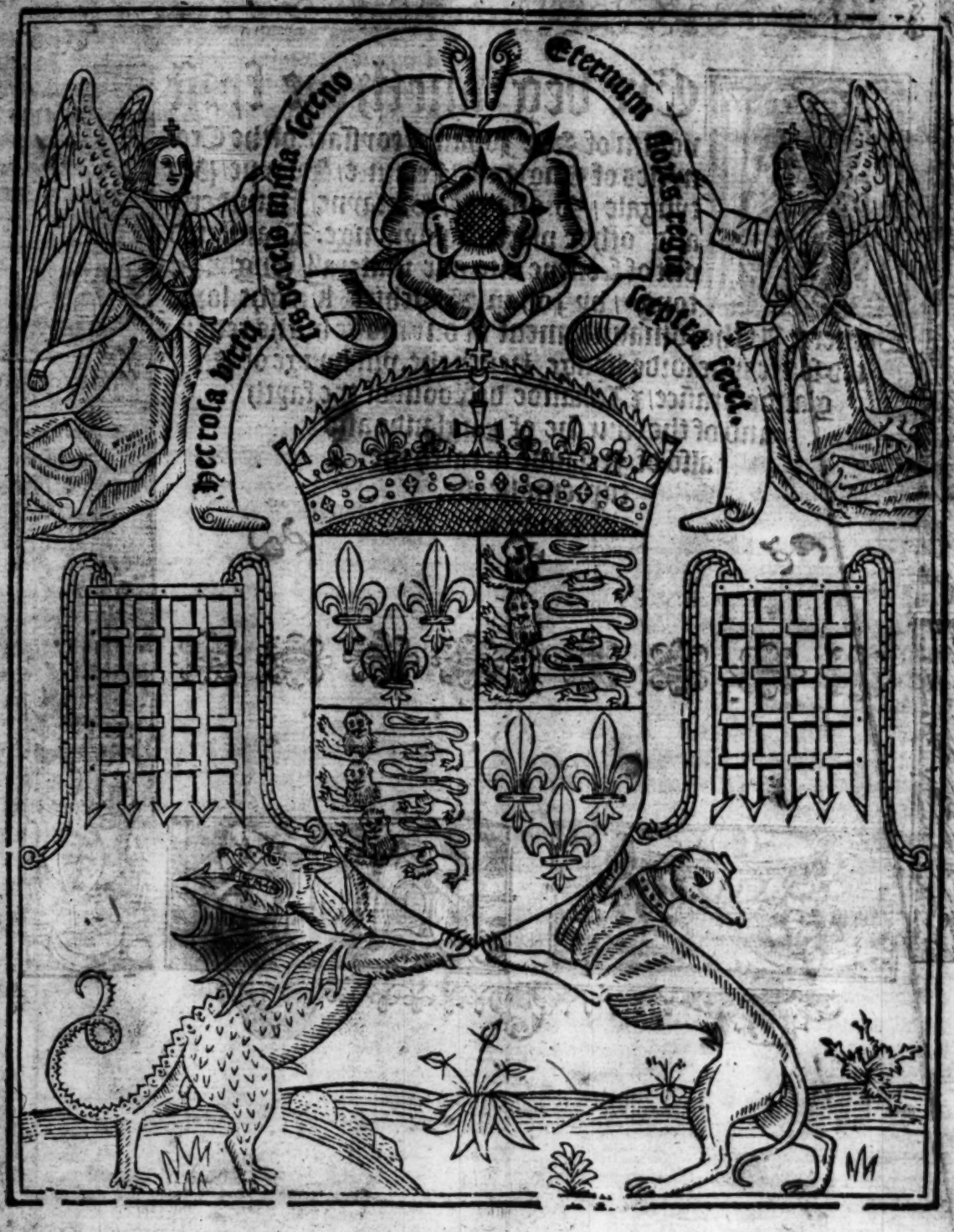
Here begynneth the fyrst volum of Sire Johan Froyssart of the Cronycles of Englande/ Fraunce/ Spayne/ Portyngale/ Scotlande/ Bretayne/ Flaunders and other places adioynynge. Translated out of frenche into our materall Englysshe tonge/ by Johan Bouchier knyght lorde Berners: At the commaundement of our moste highe redoubted souerayne lorde kynge Henry the. viii. kynge of Englande Fraūce/ & Irelande defēdour of the fayth and of the churche of Englande and also of Irelande in earth the supreme heade.


Rectoꝛ dicti poculi mittit terreno
Eternum gloria regni sceptra fecit.

¶ The preface of Johan Bourchyer knight lorde Berners/ translatour of this present cronycle.

What condigne graces and thankes ought men to giue to the writers of hystoryes: who with their great labo's, haue done so moch profyte to ỹ humayne life. They shew, open, manifest and declare to the reder, by example of olde antyquyte: what we shulde enquere, desyre, and folowe. And also, what we shulde eschewe, auoyde and vtterly flye. For whan we (beynge vnexpert of chaunces) se, beholde, and rede the auncyent actes, gestes, and dedes. Howe, and with what labours, daungers, and paryls they were gested and done. They right greatly admoneste, ensygne, and teche vs: howe we maye lede forthe our lyues. And farther, he that hath the perfyte knowledge of others lyfe, welthe, and hyghe prosperyte: hath therperte doctryne of all parylles. And albeit that mortall folke are marueylously separated, bothe by lande and water, and right wonderously sytuate: yet are they and their actes (done paraduenture by the space of a thousande yere) compact togyder, by thystographyer: as it were the dedes of one selfe cytie, and in ones mannes life. Wherfore I say that hystorye maye well be called a dyuyne prouydence. For as the celestyall bodyes aboue, complecte all and at euery tyme the vnyuersall worlde, the creatures therin contayned, and all their dedes: semblably so dothe hystorye. Is it nat a right noble thynge for vs, by the fautes and errours of other, to amende and correcte our selfe in to better: we shulde nat sele and acquyre that other dyde, but what thynge was most best, most laudable, and worthely done, we shulde putte before our eyes to folowe. Be nat the sage counsayles of two or three olde fathers in a cytee, towne, or countre: whome longe age hath made wyse, discrete, and prudente: farre more praysed, lauded, and derely loued: than of the yonge menne? Howe moche more than ought hystoryes to be commended, praysed, and loued? In whome is encluded so many sage counsayls, great reasons, and high wysedoms: of so innumerable persons, of sondry nacyons and of euery age: and that in so longe space, as fourty fyue hundred yere. The moost profytable thynge in the worlde, for the instruccyon of the humayne lyfe, is hystorye. Ones the contynuall redynge therof, maketh yonge men equall in prudence to olde men: and to olde fathers stryken in age, it mynystreth experyence of thynges. More, it yeldeth priuate persons worthy of dygnyte, rule, and gouernaunce. It compelleth the emperours, hygh rulers, and gouernours, to do noble dedes: to thende they may optayne immortall glory. It exerciteth, moueth, and stereth the stronge hardy warryers, for the great laude that they haue after they ben deed, promptly to go in hande with greate and harde parels, in defence of their countre. And it prohybyteth reprouable persons to do myscheuous dedes, for feare of infamy and shame. So thus, throughe the monumentes of wrytynge, whiche is the testymony vnto vertue, many men haue ben moued. Some to bylde cytyes, some to deuyse and establysshe lawes right profytable, necessarye: and behouefull for the humayne lyfe. Some other to fynde newe artes, craftes, and sciences, very requysyte to the vse of mankynde. But aboue all thynges, wherby mans welthe ryseth, specyall laude and cause ought to be gyuen to hystorye. It is the keper of suche thynges as haue ben vertuously done, and the wytnesse of euell dedes. And by the benefyte of hystorye: all noble, hyghe, and vertuous actes be immortall. What moued the stronge and fierse Hercules to enterprise in his lyfe, so many great incomparable labours and parils? Certaynly nought els, but ỹ for his merytes immortalyte mought begyn to hym of all folke. In semblable wyse dyde his vncle noble duke Theseus, and many other innumerable worthy princes and famouse men, whose vertues ben redemed from oblyuyon and shyne by hystorye. And where as other monumentes in processe of tyme, by varyable chaunces, are confused and lost. The vertue of hystory, dyffused and spredde throughe the vnyuersall worlde, hathe to her custos and kepar it (that is to say tyme) whiche consumeth the other wrytynges. And albeit that those menne are right worthy of great laude and prayse, who by their wrytynges shewe and lede vs the waye to vertue: yet neuertheles, the poems, lawes, and other artes that they found, deuysed and wrot, ben myxed with some domage. And somtyme for the trueth, they ensygne a man to lye. But one-

ly hystorye, truely with wordes, representynge the actes, gestes, and dedes done: compleeteth all profyte. It moueth, stereth, and compelleth to honestye, detesteth, erketh, and abhorreth vyces It extolleth, enhaunceth, and lyfteth vp, suche as bene noble and vertuous: depresseth, poysseth, and thrusteth downe, suche as ben wycked, cruell, and reprouable. What knowledge shulde we haue of auncyent thynges past, and hystorie were nat? Whiche is the testymonye therof, the lyght of trouthe, the mayster of the lyfe humayne, the presydent of remembraunce, and the messanger of antiquyte. Xy hy moued and stered Phalerius, the kynge Ptholome, otte and dilygently to rede bokes? Forsothe for none other cause, but that thole thynges are founde writen in bokes, that the frendes dare nat shewe to the prince. Moche more I wolde fayne write of the incomparable profyte of hystorie, but I feare me, that I shulde to sore tourmente the reder of this my preface. And also I doute nat, but that the great vtylite therof is better knowen, than I coulde declare: wherfore I shall hasely come to a poynt. Thus, whan I aduertysed and remembred the manyfolde comodyties of hystorye, howe beneficyall it is to mortall folke, and eke howe laudable and meritorious a dede it is, to write hystoryes, fyred my mynde to do some thynge therin. And euer whan this ymagynacyon came to me, I volued, tourned, and redde many volumes and bokes, conteynynge famouse hystoryes. And amonge all other, I redde dyligently the foure volumes of syr Johan Froyssarte of the countrey of Heynaulte, written in the frenche tonge: whiche I iudged commodyous, necessarye, and profytable to be hadde in Englysshe, sythe they treate of the famous actes done in our partyes. That is to saye: in Englande, Fraunce, Spaygne, Portyngale, Scotlande, Bretayne, Flaunders, and other places adioynynge: and specyally, they redounde to the honoure of Englysshemen. What pleasure shall it be to the noble gentylmen of Englande, to se, beholde, and rede the hyghe enterprises, famous actes, and glorious dedes, done and atcheued by their valyant auncestours? Forsothe and god: this hathe moued me at the highe commaundement of my moost redouted souerayne lorde kynge Henry the eyght, kyng of Englande and of Fraunce, and hyghe defendour of the chrysten fayth. &c. Under his gracyous supportacyon, to do my deuoyre to translate out of frenche in to our maternall englysshe tonge, the sayde volumes of syr Johan Froyssart. Whiche cronycle begynneth at the raygne of the moost noble and valyant kynge Edwarde the thyrde. The yere of oure lorde, a thousande thre hundred and syxtene. And contynueth to the begynnyng of the reygne of kyng Henry the fourthe. The yere of our lorde god a thousande and foure hundred. The space betwene, is threscore and fourtene yeres. Requyrynge all the readers and herers therof, to take this my rude translacyon in gre. And in that I haue nat folowed myne authour worde by worde: yet I trust I haue ensewed the true report of the sentence of the mater. And as for the true nampynge of all maner of personages, Countreys, cytes, townes, ryuers, or feldes. Where as I coude nat name them properly nor aptely in Englysshe, I haue written them accordynge as I founde them in frenche. And thoughe I haue nat gyuen euery lorde, knyght, or squyer, his true addycyon: yet I trust I haue nat swarued fro the true sentence of the mater. And there as I haue named the dystaunce betwene places by myles and leages, they muste be vnderstande accordynge to the custome of the countreis where as they be named, for in some place they be lenger than in some other. In Englande a leage or myles is well knowen, in Fraunce a leage is two myles, and in some place thre. And in other countreys more or lesse, euery nacyon hath sondrye customes. And yf any faute be in this my rude translacyon, I tempt the correctyon therof to them that discretely shall fynde any reasonable defaute. And in their so doynge, I shall pray god to sende them the blysse of heuen. Amen.

¶ Thus endeth the preface of syr John Bourchyer knyght lorde berners/ translatour of this presente cronycle. And hereafter foloweth the table/ with all the chapiters as they stande in the boke in order/ from one to foure hundred fyftie and one. Whiche be in nombre CCCC. and. li. chapiters.

Here after foloweth the table of this present volume.

First the auctours ploge. Cap. i.

Of them that were moost valyant knightes to be made mencyon of in this boke. Cap. ii.

Of some of the predecessours of kynge Edwarde of Englande. Cap. iii.

Of some of the parentes of this good kynge Edwarde the thyrde. Cap. iiii.

The fyrst occasyon of the warre betwene the kynges of Englande and of Fraūce. Cap. v.

Howe therle Thomas of Lancastre and xii. other great lordes and knyghtes of Englande were beheeded. Cap. vi.

Howe the quene of Englande went and complayned her to the kyng of Fraunce her brother, on syr Hewe Spensar. Cap. vii.

Howe syr Hewe Spensar purchased that the quene Isabell of Englande was putte out of Fraunce. Cap. viii.

How quene Isabell departed out of Fraunce and entred in to the empyre. Cap. ix.

Howe quene Isabell arryued in Englande with syr Johñ of Heynalte in her cōpany. Cap. x.

Howe the quene of Englande besyeged kyng Edwarde the seconde her husbande in the towne of Bristowe. Cap. xi.

Howe syr Hewe Spensar the elder and therle of Arundell were iudged to dethe. Cap. xii

Howe syr Hewe Spensar was putte to his iudgement. Cap. xiii.

Of the coronacyon of kynge Edwarde the thyrde. Cap. xiiii

Howe kynge Robert de Bzeur of Scotlande defyed kynge Edwarde of Englande. Cap. xv.

Of the dyscēcyon that fell betwene tharcher of Englande and them of Heynalt. Cap. xvi.

Of the maner of the scottes and howe they make their warre. Cap. xvii.

Howe the kynge of Englande made his fyrste iourney agaynst the scottes. Cap. xviii.

Howe kyng Edwarde was maried to the lady Philyppe of Heynalt. Cap. xix.

Howe kyng Robert of Scotland dyed. Ca. xx.

Howe Philyppe of Valloyes was crowned kynge in Fraunce. Cap. xxi.

Of ỹ batayle of Cassell in Flāders. Cap. xxii.

Howe therle of Kent and therle Mortymer in Englande were put to dethe. Cap. xxiii.

Of the homage that kynge Edwarde of Englande made to the frenche kynge for the duchy of Guyen. Cap. xxiiii.

Howe syr Roberte of Arthoys was chased out of the realme of Fraunce. Cap. xxv.

Howe kynge Edwarde tooke the towne of Berwyke agaynst the scottes. Cap. xxvi

Howe kynge Philyp of Fraunce and dyuers other kynges toke on them the croysey to the holy lande. Cap. xxvii.

Howe kynge Edwarde of Englande was counsayled to make warre agaynst the frenche kyng. Cap. xviii.

Howe Jaques Dartuell gouerned the countie of Flaunders. Cap. xxix.

Howe certayne nobles of Flaunders kept the pie of Cagant agaynste thenglysh men. Cap. xxx.

Of the batayle of Cagant betwene the Englysshmen and flemynges. Cap. xxxi.

Howe kynge Edwarde of Englande made great alyaunces in themppre. Cap. xxxii.

Howe kynge Dauid of Scotlande made alyaūce with kyng Philyp of Fraūce. Cap. xxxiii.

Howe kynge Edwarde was made vycar generall of themppre of Almayne. Cap. xxxiiii.

Howe kyng Edwarde and all his alyes dyde defy the frenche kynge. Cap. xxxv.

Howe syr Gaultyer of Mannp after the defyaūces declared, made ỹ fyrst iourney into Fraūce Cap. xxxvi.

Howe after the defyannces, the frenchmen entred in to Englande. Cap. xxxvii.

Howe kynge Edwarde besieged the cyte of Cambzey. Cap. xxxviii.

Howe king Edwarde made syr Henry of Flaskerke knyght. Cap. xxxix.

Howe the kynge of Englande and the frenche kynge toke day to fyght. Cap. xl.

Howe these two kynges ordayned their batayls at Vyronfolle. Cap. xli.

Howe the sayd two kynges departed without bataple. Cap. xlii.

Howe kynge Edwarde of Englande toke on hym to beare the armes of Fraūce, and the name to be called kynge therof. Cap. xliii.

Howe the frenchmen brent in the landes of sir Johan of Heynalte. Cap. xliiii.

Howe the erle of Heynalte toke and distroyed Jubenton and Thyerache. Cap. xlv.

Howe they of Tourney made a iourney in to Flaunders. Cap. xlvi.

Of the iourney that duke Johan of Norman dy made in to Heynalte. Cap. xlvii.

Howe they of Doway made a iourney in to Ostrenant, and howe the erle of Heynalte was

J. iii.

to Englande. Cap. xlviii.
¶ Howe the duke of Normandy layde syege to Cayne the bysshoppe. Cap. xlix.
☞ Of the batayle on the see before Sclus in Flaunders, betwene the kynge of Englande and the frenchemen. Cap. l.
¶ Howe kynge Roberte of Cycyle dyde all that he myght, to pacyfy the kynges of England and fraunce. Cap. li.
☞ Of the coũsayle that the kyng of Englande & his alyes helde at ꝑ towne of Vyllenoyre, cap. lii.
¶ Howe the kynge of Englande layde siege to the cytie of Tourney. Cap. liii.
☞ Howe the erle of Heynalte distroyed the townes of Sechyn and Noyelles. Cap. liiii.
☞ Howe the scottes wan agayne a great yle of Scotlande, whyle the siege was before Tourney. Cap. lv.
¶ Of the great assemble that the frenche kynge made to reyse the siege before Tourney. Ca. lvi.
☞ Howe they of the gatyson of Bouhayne dystrussed certayne soudyers of Norraygne, before the towne of Conde. Cap. lvii.
☞ Of the tourney that syr Wyllyam Bayllcule and syr Walstarte de la Croyse made at the bridge of Tresyn. Cap. lviii.
☞ Howe the erle of Henaulte assayled the fortresse of Norrayne in Pycardy by dyuers maners. Cap. lix.
¶ Howe the erle of Heynalte toke the towne of sayne Amande, durynge the siege before Tourney. Cap. lx.
☞ Of the takynge of syr Charles of Nomoren cy, and of dyuers other frenchmen at the bryge of Tresyn. Cap. lxi.
☞ Howe the flemynges were before sayne Omers, durynge the siege of Tourney. Cap. lxii.
¶ Howe the siege before Tourney was broken vp, by reason of a trusse. Cap. lxiii.
☞ Of the warres of Bretaygne, and howe the duke there dyed without heyre, wherby the dyssencion fell. Cap. lxiiii.
☞ Howe the erle of Mountfort toke the towne and castell of Brest. Cap. lxv.
¶ Howe the erle of Mountfort toke the cytie of Reynes. Cap. lxvi.
☞ Howe the erle of Mountforte toke the towne and castell of Hanyboute. Cap. lxvii.
☞ Howe therle Mountfort dyde homage to the kyng of Englãd for ꝑ duchy of Bretayne. ca. lxviii.
¶ Howe therle Mountfort was somoned to the parlyament of Parys, at the requeste of the lorde Charles of Bloyes. Cap. lxix.
☞ Howe the duchy of Bretaygne was iudged to syr Charles of Bloys. Cap. lxx.
¶ Of the lordes of Fraũce that entred in to Bretayne with syr Charles of Bloyes. Cap. lxxi.
☞ Howe therle Mountforte was taken at Nauntes and howe he dyed. Cap. lxxii.
☞ Howe the kyng of Englande the thyrde tyme made warre on the scottes. Cap. lxxiii.
¶ Howe kyng Dauyd of Scotlande came with a great host to Newcastell vpõ Tyne. ca. lxxiiii.
☞ Howe the scottes distroyed the cytie of Dyrham. Cap. lxxv.
¶ Howe the scottes besieged a castell of therle of Salysburyes. Cap. lxxvi.
☞ Howe the kyng of Englande was in amours of the countesse of Salysbury. Cap. lxxvii.
¶ Howe therle of Salysbury and therle Norel were delyuered out of prison. cap. lxxviii.
✲ Howe syr Charles of Bloyes with dyuers lordes of Fraunce, toke the cytie of Reynes in Bretayne. Cap. lxxix.
¶ Howe syr Charles of Bloyes besyeged the countesse of Mountfort in Hanyboute Cap. lxxx.
¶ Howe syr Gaultyer of Manny brought the englysshmen in to Bretayne. Cap. lxxxi.
¶ Howe the castell of Conquest was wonne two tymes. Cap. lxxxii.
¶ Howe syr Loyes of Spaygne toke the townes of Dynant and Gerande. cap. lxxxiii.
¶ Howe syr Gaultyer of Manny dyscõfyted syr Loyes of Spayne. Cap. lxxxiiii.
¶ Howe syr Gaultyer of Manny tooke the castel of Gony in the forest. Cap. lxxxv.
¶ Howe syr Charles of Bloyes toke the towne of Carahes, cap. lxxxvi.
¶ Howe syr Johan Butler & syr Hubert of Freslop were rescued fro dethe. cap. lxxxvii.
¶ Howe syr Charles of Bloyes toke the towne of Jugon with the castell. Cap. lxxxviii.
¶ Of the feest and iustes that the kynge of Englande made at London for the loue of the countesse of Salysbury. Cap. lxxxix.
¶ Howe the kynge of Englande sent syr Robert of Artoyse in to Bretayne. Cap. lxxxx.
¶ Of the batayle of Gernsay, betwene syr Roberte of Arthoys and syr Loyes of Spayne on the see. Cap. lxxxxi.
¶ Howe syr Robert of Arthoyse toke the cytie of Vannes in Bretayne. Cap. lxxxxii.
¶ Howe syr Robert of Arthoyse dyed, and where he was buryed. Cap. lxxxxiii.
¶ Howe the kynge of Englande came in to Bretayne to make warre there. Cap. lxxxxiiii.
¶ How the lorde Clysson and syr Henry of Leon were taken prisoners before Vannes. cap. lxxxxv.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande toke the towne of Dynant. Cap. lxxxvi.

☞ What lordes of fraūce the duke of Normandy brought in to Bretayne agaynst the kynge of Englande. Cap. lxxxvii.

☞ Howe the kynge of Englande and the duke of Normandy were hoost agaynste hoost lodged before Uannes. Cap. lxxxviii.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge beheeded the lorde Clissen and diuers other lordes of Bretayne and of Normandy. Cap. lxxxix.

☞ Of the order of saynt George that kynge Edward stablysshed in the castell of Wyndsore. Cap. c.

☞ Howe the kynge of Englande delyuered out of prison syr Henry of Lyon. Cap. c.i.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande sent the erle of Derby to make warre in Gascoyne. Cap. c.ii.

☞ Howe the erle of Derby conquered the forteresse of Bergerath. Cap. c.iii.

☞ Howe the erle of Derby conquered dyuers townes and fortereſſes in hye Gascoyne. Cap. c.iiii.

¶ Howe therle of Quenfort was taken in Gascoyne, and delyuered agayne by exchaunge. Cap. c.v.

☞ Howe the erle of Layle lieutinant to ỹ frenche kyng in Gascoyne layd siege before Auberoche. Cap. c.vi.

☞ How the erle of Derby toke before Auberoche the erle of Layle and dyuers other erles and vycountes to the nombre of.ix. cap. c.vii.

¶ Of the townes that therle of Derby wan in Gascoyne goyng towarde the Ryoll. Cap. c.viii.

☞ Howe therle of Derby layde siege to the Ryoll, and howe the towne was yelded to hym. Cap. c.ix.

☞ Howe syr Gaultyer of Manny founde in the Ryoll his fathers sepulture. Cap. c.x.

¶ Howe the erle of Derby wanne the castell of the Ryoll. Cap. c.xi.

☞ Howe the erle of Derby toke the the towne of Mauleon, and after the towne of Franche in Gascoyne. Cap. c.xii.

☞ Howe the erle of Derby wanne the cytie of Angolesme. Cap. c.xiii.

¶ Howe syr Godfrey of Harcourt was banysshed out of Fraunce. Cap. c.xiiii.

☞ Of the dethe of Jaques Dartuell of Gaunt. Cap. c.xv

☞ Of the dethe of Wyllm̄ erle of Heynalte, who dyed in Fryse and many with hym. cap. c.xvi.

¶ Howe syr Johan of Heynalte became frenche. Cap. c.xvii.

☞ Of the great hoost that the duke of Normandy brought in to Gascoyne agaynste the erle of Derby. Cap. c.xviii.

☞ Howe Johan Norwych scaped fro Angolem whan the towne was yelden frenche. cap. c.xix.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy layde siege to Aguyllon with a hudred. M. men. cap. c.xx.

☞ Howe the kynge of Englande went ouer the see agayne to rescue them of Aguyllon. Cap. c.xxi.

☞ Howe the kynge of Englande rode in the bayls thorowe Normandy. Cap. c.xxii.

¶ Of the great assemble that the frenche kynge made to resyst the kyng of Englande. Cap. c.xxiii.

☞ Of the batayle of Cane, and howe the Englysshmen toke the towne. Cap. c.xxiv.

☞ Howe syr Godfrey of Harcorte fought with them of Ampens before Parys. Cap. c.xxv.

✲ Howe the frenche kynge folowed the kynge of Englande in Beauuonoyse. Cap. c.xxvi.

¶ Howe the batayle of Blanche take was foughten, bytwene the kynge of Englande and syr Godmar du Fay. Cap. c.xxvii.

☞ Of the order of the englysshmen at Cressey, and howe they made thre batayls a fote. Cap. c.xxviii.

☞ Of thorder of the frenchmen at Cressey, and howe they regarded the maner of the englysshmen. Cap. c.xxix.

¶ Of the batayle of Cressey bytwene the kynge of Englande and the frenche kynge. Cap. c.xxx.

☞ Howe the nexte day after the batayle, the Englysshmen discomfyted agayne dyuers frenchmen. Cap. c.xxxi.

¶ Howe after the batayle of Cressey, the deed men were nombred by the Englysshmen. Cap. c. xxxii.

☞ Howe the kynge of Englande layde siege to Calys, and howe all the poore people were put out of the towne. Cap. c.xxxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy brake vp his siege before Aguyllon. Cap. c.xxxiiii.

✲ Howe syr Gaultyer of Manny rode thorowe Fraunce by saue conducte to Calays. Cap. c.xxxv.

¶ Howe therle of Derby the same season toke in Poyctou dyuers townes and castels, and also the cytie of Poycters. Cap. c.xxxvi.

¶ Howe the kynge of scottes durynge the siege before Calys, came in to Englande with a great hoost. Cap. c.xxxvii.

The table.

¶ Of the batayle of Newe castell vpon tyne, betwene the quene of Englaude and the kynge of scottes. Cap. c. xxxviii.

☞ Howe Johan Coplande toke the kyng of scottes prisoner, and what profyte he gate therby. Cap. c. xxxix

☞ Howe the ponge erle of Flaunders ensured the kynges doughter of Englande. Cap. c. xl.

☞ Howe syr Robert of Namure dyd homage to the kynge of Englande before Calys. Cap. c. xli.

¶ Howe thenglysshmen wan the Roche Daryen, and howe syr Carles of Bloys layde syege thetre. Cap. c. xlii.

☞ Of the batayle of Roche Daryen, and howe syr Charles of Bloyes was there taken by the englysshmen. Cap. c. xliii.

☞ Howe the frenche kyng assembled a great hoost to repse ye kyng of Englande fro the siege before Calays. Cap. c. xliiii.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englade made the passages about Calais to be well kept, that the frenche kynge shulde nat approche to repse his siege there. Cap. c. xlv.

☞ Howe the towne of Calys was yelded vp to the kyng of Englande. Cap. c. xlvi.

☞ Howe the kynge of Englande repeopled the towne of Calys with englysshmen. Cap. c. xlvii.

¶ Of the dealyng of a bygpgant of Languedoc called Bacon. Cap. c. xlviii.

✠ Of a nother page called Crocart Cap c. xlix.

☞ Howe syr Imery of Pauy a lombarde solde the towne of Calys wherof he was capitayne, to the lorde Geffray Charney of France Cap c l

¶ Of the batayle of Calys betwene the kynge of Englande, vnder the baner of syr Eaultyer of Mamy and syr Geffray of Charney and the frenchemen. Cap. c. li

☞ Of a chaplet of perles that the kynge of Englande gaue to syr Eustace of Ryhamont. Cap. c lii.

☞ Of the dethe of kyng Philipp of Faunce, & of the coronacyon of hys son Johan. Cap. c liii.

¶ Howe the kynge of Nauer made syr Charles of Spayne constable of Fraunce to be slayne. Cap. c liiii.

☞ Of the impositycon and gabell ordeyned in Fraunce by the thre estates for the feates of the warre. cap. c. lv.

☞ Howe the frenche kynge toke the kyng of Nauer, and beheeded the erle of Harcourt and other at Roan. Cap. c. lvi.

¶ Of the assemble that the frenche kyng made to fyght with the prince of Wales, who rode a bzode in Berry. Cap. c lvii.

¶ Howe the prince of Wales toke the castell of Remorentyn. Cap. c. lviii.

☞ Of ỳ great hoost that ỳ french kyng brought to the batayle of Poycters. Cap. c. lix.

☞ Of the ordre of the frenchmen before the batayle of Poycters. Cap. c. lx.

¶ Howe the cardynall of Pyergourt treated to haue made agrement bytwene the frenche kyng and the prince, before the batayle of Poycters. Cap. c. lxi.

☞ Of the batayle of Poycters bytwene the prince of Wales and the frenche kyng. Cap. c. lxii.

☞ Of two frenchmen that fled fro the batayle of Poycters, and of two englysshmen that folowed them. Cap. c. lxiii.

¶ Howe kyng Johan of Fraunce was taken prisoner at the batayle of Poycters. Cap. c. lxiiii.

☞ Of the gyft that the prince gaue to the lorde Judley after the batayle of Poyters. Cap. c. lxv.

☞ Howe the englysshmen wan gratly at the batayle of Poycters. Cap. c. lxvi.

¶ Howe the lorde James Judeley gaue to his foute squyers the fyue. C. marke of reuenewes that the prince had gyuen hym. Cap. c. lxvii.

☞ How the prince made a supper to the frenche kyng the same day of the batayle. Cap c. lxviii.

☞ Howe the prince returned to Burdeaux after the batayle of Poycters. Cap. c. lxix.

¶ Howe the thre estates of Fraunce assembled togyder at Parys after the batayle of Poycters. Cap. c. lxx.

☞ Howe the thre estates sente men of warre agaynste the lorde Godfray of Harcourt. Cap. c. lxxi.

☞ Of the batayle of Constances bytwene the lorde Godfray of Harcourt and the lorde Lopes of Rauenall. Cap. c. lxxii.

¶ Howe the prince conueyed the frenche kynge fro Burdeaux in to Englande. Cap. c. lxxiii.

✠ Howe the kynge of scottes was delyuered out of prison. Cap. c. lxxiiii.

☞ Howe the duke of Lancastre layde siege to Reynes. Cap. c. lxxv.

¶ Howe a knyght of the countie of Cureux called syr Wylyam of Granuple wan the cytie & castell of Cureux, the whiche the frenche kynge had won before fro the kynge of Nauer. Cap. c. lxxvi.

☞ Of the companyons wherof the Archepzeest was chefe, and howe he was honoured in Auygnon. Cap. c. lxxvii.

☞ Of another sorte of companyõs wherof Rukyn a walshman was chiefe capitayne. Cap. c. lxxviii.

¶ Howe the prouoſt of the marchantes of Paris ſlewe thre knightes in the regentes chambre. Cap. c.lxxix

¶ Howe the kyng of Nauer came out of priſon. Cap. c.lxxx.

¶ Howe the kynge of Nauer preched ſolempnely at Paris. Cap. c.lxxxi.

¶ Of the begynnyng of the ryſynge of the commens, called the Jaquery in Beauoſyn. Cap. c.lxxxii.

¶ Howe the prouoſt of the marchantes of Paris cauſed Walles to be made about the cytie of Paris. Cap. c.lxxxiii.

¶ Of the batayle of Meaulx in Bry, where the companyons of the Jaquery were diſconfyted by the erle of Foyz and the Captall of Beuſz. Cap. c.lxxxiiii.

¶ How Paris was beſieged by the duke of Normandy regent of Fraunce. Cap. c.lxxxv.

¶ Of the patiſyens that were ſlayne at ſaynte Clude, by the Engliſſhmen that had bene ſoudyers in Paris. Cap. c.lxxxvi.

¶ Of the dethe of the prouoſt of the marchantes of Paris. Cap. c.lxxxvii.

¶ Howe the kynge of Nauer defyed the realme of Fraunce, the frenche kynge beynge priſoner in Englande. Cap. c.lxxxviii.

¶ Of the naueroyſe that the ppcardes beſieged in the caſtell of Moncounſell. Cap. c.lxxxix.

¶ Howe certayne burgeſſes of Impens Wolde haue delyuered the cytie to the naueroyſe, and of the great fampyne that was than in the realme of Fraunce. Cap. c.lxxx.

¶ Of the naueroyſe that were beſieged in ſaynt Valery by the ppcardes, and howe the realme of Fraunce was full of naueroyſe. Cap. c.lxxxi.

¶ Of the naueroyſe that the Chanone Robert ſart diſconfyted in Beauoyſe, nere to the towne of Craule. Cap. c.lxxxii.

¶ Of the naueroyſe that yelded vp ſaynte Valerys to the frenchmen, after they had ben long beſyeged. Cap. c.lxxxiii.

¶ Howe ſyr Phylyp of Neuer reyſed vp a thre thouſande naueroyſe, to haue reyſed the ſiege before ſaynt Valerys. Cap. c.lxxxiiii.

¶ Of the Naueroyſe that ſyr Peter Audeley brought on a nyght to haue takenne the cytie of Chalons. Cap. c.lxxxv.

¶ Howe the Erle of Roucy was taken priſoner te ſeconde tyme. Cap. c.lxxxvi

¶ Of the thre quenes and naueroyſe that were beſieged by the duke of Normandy in Melune. Cap. c.lxxxvii.

¶ Howe the lorde Broquart of Feneſtrages & other frenchemen ordayned their batalles agaynſte the lorde Euſtace Dambretycourt, and ſ engliſſhmen in Champayne. Cap.c.lxxxviii.

¶ Of the batayle of Nogent bytwene the lorde Broquart of Feneſtrages, of the nacyon of Lorayne on the frenche partie. And ſyr Euſtace Dambretycourte of the nacyon of Haynalte on the Engliſſhe partie. Cap. c.lxxxix.

¶ Howe the robbers and pylers that kept fortreſſes in Fraunce began to decline by myracle. Cap. cc.

¶ Howe the frenchmen refuſed the peace that ſ kynge had made in Englande. Cap. cc.i.

¶ Howe ſyr Euſtace Dambretycourte was delyuered out of priſon by great raunſome. Cap. cc. ii.

¶ Howe ſir Broquart of Feneſtrages made him ſelf to be payed of his wages of the duke of Normandye regent of Fraunce. Cap. cc. iii.

¶ Of the iourney that ſyr Robert Canoll made in Berry and Junergne, and of the lordes and gētylmen of the coūtre that purſewed after him. Cap. cc.iiii

¶ Of the almayns that abode the kynge of Englande at Calys, to tyde with hym in to the realme of Fraunce, kynge Johan beynge ſtyll priſoner in England. Cap. cc. v.

¶ Of the great hoſt that the kyng of Englande brought in to Fraunce to make warre there, kynge Johan beynge priſoner in Englande, and of the order of the Engliſſhe hooſt. Cap. cc. vi.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande departed frō Calys, and of the order of his hooſt in tydynge thorowe Ycardy, and ſo to the cytie of Reynes. Cap. cc.vii.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande beſieged the cytie of Reynes, and of the caſtell of Charygny taken by the Engliſſhemen. And of the warre that began agayne bitwene the duke of Normandy and the kyng of Nauer. Cap. cc.viii.

¶ Howe the lorde of Roy diſconfyted the lorde of Gomygynes, and howe the caſtell of Comercy was taken by the engliſſhmen. Cap. cc.ix.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande as he went, waſted and diſtroyed the countrey, and howe he cāe to Aguyllon and there tarryed. And of the great prouiſyon that came after his hooſt. Cap. cc.x.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande put the realme of Fraunce in to greate trybulacyon, and of the prophecyes of the frere of Jugynon, and of the

the englysshe bulshment layd for them at Paris. Cap. cc.xi.

¶ Of the forme and tenour of the charter made of the peace before Charters, bitwene the kinges of Englande and Fraunce. Cap. cc.xii.

¶ Howe after the peace made, the kynge of Englande and the frenche kynge called eche other brotherne, and of the warres of Bretayne, and of the hostages that were delyuered to the Englysshemen, or the frenche kynge were delyuered out of their handes. Cap. cc.xiii.

¶ Of the commyssaryes that were ordayned on bothe partyes to auoyde the garysons in the realme of Fraunce, and of the companyons that assembled togyder in the realme of Fraunce, and of the great pyelles that they dyde. Cap. cc.xiiii.

¶ Howe the lorde James of Burbone and his company were discomfyted by the compnyons, and howe the bysshop made to be cryed a Croysy after these companyons had taken the bridge sayne Spirite, and of the ãswere that they made. Cap. cc.xv.

¶ Of the dethe of the duke of Lancastre, and of the occasyon of the warre bytwene the frenche kyng and the kyng of Nauer, and howe the prince of Wales came into Acquytayne, and of the order that was taken in Englande. Cap.cc xvi.

¶ Howe the frenche kyng and the kynge of Cyper toke on them the croysey agaynst the infydeles, and of the great purchase that the kynge of Cyper made for that entent, with many kynges and princes in dyuers places in chrystendome. Cap. cc xvii.

¶ Of the frenche hostages that were in Englande, and of the purchase that the kynge of Cyper made for his croysey in the holy lande. Cap. cc.xviii.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge returned in to Englande and there dyed, and howe the duke of Normanoy defended him agaynst the nauetoyle, and howe Mante and Meulent were taken: and how syr Bremont de Lauall was dysconfyted. Cap. cc.xix.

¶ Of the obsequy of kynge Johan, and howe Charles the fyrst his son was honorably crowned at Reynes, and of the begynnynge of the batayle of Rocherell. Cap. cc.xx.

¶ Howe by the counsell of syr Bertram of Clesquy the nauetoyle dyscended fro a hyll to fyght with the frenchmen, and howe the Captall was taken prysoner. Cap. cc.xxi.

¶ Howe the englysshmen and nauetoyse were discomfyted at the batayle of Rochyrell, and howe the frenche kynge made his brother duke of Burgoyne: and of the castelles and forterelles that were wonne after. Cap. cc.xxii

¶ Of the Coronacion of kyng Charles the fyrst. Cap. cc.xxiii.

¶ Of the tourney that the duke of Burgoyne made agaynste the garysons nauetoyle, and of the socour that the frenche kyng sent to syr Charles of Bloyes. Cap. cc.xxiiii.

¶ Howe syr Charles of Bloes caue agaynst the erle Mountfort in ordynaunce of batayle, and howe syr Johan Chandos came agaynste hym, & howe many were in eche batayle. Cap.cc.xxv.

¶ How syr Johan Chandos discomfyted the batayle of therle of Inrete, and howe syr Bertram of Clesquy was discomfyted and taken, and the lorde Charles of Bloyes slayne in the batayle, & of the pytefull complaynte that the erle Mountfort made for his dethe. Cap. cc.xxvi.

¶ Of the truse that was taken to bury the deed, and of the batayle of Aurey, and how dyuers castels yelded by to therle Mountfort: and howe he besyeged Campercorentyne. Cap. cc.xxvii.

¶ Howe the erle Mountfort dyd in Bretaygne. Cap. ccxxviii.

¶ Howe the peace was made, so that the Erle Mounfort shulde abyde duke of Bretaygne, and howe the frenche kynge rendred to the lorde Clysson agayne his lande: and of the maryage of the duke of Normandy, and howe the Captall of Beulz became frēch, and after renyed it agayne, Cap. cc.xxix.

¶ Howe Henry of Spayne bastarde, persyeuered in his enterprise. Cap. cc.xxx.

¶ Howe kynge Dampeter of Spayne requyred ayde of the prince of Wales, agaynst his brother Henry the bastarde. Cap. cc.xxxi.

¶ Howe Henry the bastarde alyed hym with the kynge of Arragon, and of the men that the prince sente for: and howe the prince was counsayled to pursue his warre, and of the lorde Dalbret who dysconfyted the seneschall of Tholouse. Cap. cc.xxxii.

¶ Howe the companyons lette their prysoners departe on their faythes, but the bysshop defended theym to paye any raunsome. And of the wordes that the kynge of Mallorques hadde to the prince, and of the princes departynge in to Spaygne. Cap. cc.xxxiii.

¶ Of the passage of the prince, and howe he passed and all his company. Cap. cc.xxxiiii.

¶ Of the great somons that kynge Henry the baslarde made, and howe he sent to the prince to somon hym to batayle, and howe sir Oliuer of Manny toke the kynge of Nauer prysoner. Capitulo. cc.xxxv.

¶ Howe certayne of ỹ duke of Lancasters cõpany were discomfyted, & of the counsayle that kynge Henry wolde nat beleue, and of ỹ letters that the prince wrote to kyng Henry, and of the counsayle that sir Bertram of Cleſquy gaue to the answere of the same letters. Cap.cc.xxxvi.

¶ Howe the prince cõmaunded his people to be redy to fyght, and howe kynge Henry ordered his batayls, and howe they fought fersly together, and of the comfort that kyng Henry dyd to his people. Cap.cc.xxxvii.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Cleſquy was discomfyted, and he taken: & kynge Henry saued hym selfe, and of the spanyardes that fledde, and of the nombre of ỹ deed bodyes, and of the cytyes that yelded them vp to kyng Dampeter, and of the answere that he made to the prince. Capitulo. cc.xxxviii.

¶ Of the honour that was gyuen to the prince for his victory in Spayne, & howe kyng Henry came into Fraunce to make warre on the princes landes, and of the answere ỹ kyng Dampeter sent to the prynce, and howe ỹ prince departed out of Spayne and came into Fraunce. Capitulo. cc.xxxix.

¶ Of the besynesse that was the same tyme in Fraunce. Cap.cc.xl.

¶ Howe the barons of Galcoyne complayned to the frenche kyng of the prince of Wales, and howe kynge Henry returned into Spayne, & of the alyaunces that kyng Dampeter made: and of they counsayle that sir Bertram of Cleſquy gaue to kyng Henry, and howe kynge Dampeter was discomfyted, Cap.cc.xli.

¶ Howe kyng Dampeter was taken and put to death, and kyng Henry agayne kyng of Castell, and of the tenoure of certayne letters touchynge the frenche kynge and the kyng of Englande, and of the counsayle that was gyuen to kyng Charles of Fraũce to make warre to the kynge of Englande. Cap.cc.xlii.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge sent to somon the prince of Wales by apell to apere personally in the chãbre of the peres of Fraunce at Parys, to answere there agaynste the barons of Galcone. Capitulo. cc.xliii.

¶ Howe the duke of Berry and dyuers other that lay in hostage in Englande returned in to Fraunce. Cap.cc.xliii.

¶ Howe the erle of Piergourt and the vycount Carmaue & other barons of Galcoyne discomfyted the seneschall of Rouergue. Capitulo cc.xlv.

¶ Howe in this season the french kynge ordeyned to hym certayne of the capitayns of the compayns, & howe he sent his defyance to the kyng of Englande. Cap.cc.xlvi.

¶ Howe the defyaunces were delyuered to the kyng of Englande, and howe the erle of Sayne Poule and the lorde of Chastellon, conquered the counte of Poicton. Cap.cc.xlvii.

¶ Howe ỹ kyng of Englande sent great nombre of men of warre into the fronters of Scotlande, and howe the duke of Berry & the duke of Anion made theyr somons to go agaynst the prince of Wales. Cap.cc.xlviii.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande sent the erle of Cambridge & therle of Penbroke to the prince his sonne, and howe they passed by Bretayne. Capitulo. cc.xlix.

¶ Howe the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Pẽbroke arryued at Angoleſme, and howe the prince sent them to ouerryn the countye of Piergourt. Cap.cc.l.

¶ Howe sir Johan Chandos toke Tarpeys; and howe the erle of Piergourt layde siege to Riamulle in Quercy. Cap.cc.li.

¶ Howe the archebyſshop of Tholouſe at the french kynges delyre cõuerted the cytie of Caoure, and dyuers other townes, and howe the duke of Guerles & the duke of Julliers defyed the frenche kynge. Cap.cc.lii.

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne was maryed to the doughter of the erle of Flaunders. Capitulo. cc.liii.

¶ Howe the constable of Fraunce and the constable of Heynaulte reysed vp men of warre to assayle Arde, and howe the forteresse of Rayuylle was taken and the englyſshmen slayne. Capitulo. cc.liiii.

¶ Howe the seneschall of Poicton burned and exiled the lande of the lorde of Chauuigny, and toke with assaut the towne of Bzeuse ỹ whiche was newly before turned frenche. Capitulo. cc.lv.

¶ Howe sir Robert Canol was made chefe gouernour of the princes company, and howe sir Perducas Dalbreth turned englyſshe. Capitulo. cc.lvi.

¶ Howe sir Robert Canoll & sir Johñ Chandos departed fro Durmell without wynnynge of it, and wente and besieged the garyson of Domme. Cap.cc.lvii.

¶ Howe syr Robert Canolis & sir Johan Chandos departed fro Dōme without wynnynge of it, and went and rotye Gsuaches and touchemadoy, and dyuers other townes that were tournes frenche. Capt.cc.lxiii.

¶ Howe the erle of Cambzidge and the erle of Penbzoke toke by great aduyse the garyson of Bourdel. Cap.cc.lxiv.

¶ Howe sir Roberte Canoll sir Johan Chandos, and sir Thomas Phelton ordered theyr people and retourned to the pzince. Cap.cc.lxv.

¶ Howe the englysshe companyons toke the castel of Bel perche, & therin the duke of Burbons mother, and also they toke the stronge castel of sayut Seuerene in Berry. Cap.cc.lxvi.

¶ Howe the castell of Roche surzone was yelded vp to the englysshmen, and howe the cappeyne therof was beheaded by the commaundement of the duke of Anjou. Cap.cc.lxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro ꝑ cyte of Roen, to thentent to fyght with the duke of Lancastre, & howe they lodged eche agaynst other at Courmethen. Cap.cc.lxviii.

¶ Howe sir Johñ Chandos bzought the countre of Anjou in great trybulacyon, and howe he wasted & distroyed the landes of the vicount of Roche thoart, & euyll the fozteresses. Ca.cc.lxviii.

¶ Howe syr Loys of Sanxere came aut here of Penbzoke and slewe dyuers of his men, and beleged there in an howse. Cap.cc.lxix.

¶ Howe sir Johñ Chandos came to ꝑ socoure and reskue of the cyte of Penbzoke. Cap.cc.lxx.

¶ Howe quene Philyppe of Englande passed out of this mozrall lyfe, and of ꝑ the requestes that she desyred of the kyng her husbande ar she departed. Cap.cc.lxxi.

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne depted fro the duke of Lancastre without batayle, & howe the duke of Lancastre went to Calys. Ca.cc.lxxii.

¶ Howe ꝑ countrey of Vermandoys and the counte of sayut Poule were wasted, & sir Hugh of Chastrilon taken. Cap.cc.lxxiii.

¶ Howe sir Johan Chandos was slayne in a batayle, and finally the frenchmen discomfyted in the same batayle. Cap.cc.lxxiv.

¶ Howe the lozde of Coucy & the lozde of Pomyers wolde nat entre in the warre, nother on the one parte nor one the other, and howe the lozde of Waleyate and the lozde of Warnayle tourned frenche. Cap.cc.lxxv.

¶ The copy of the letters sent fro the kynge of Englande into Auquytayne, and howe Chastelleraut was taken, and Bell perche beleged by the frenchmen. Cap.cc.lxxvi.

¶ Howe the erle of Cambzidge and the erle of Penbzoke ledde a way fro the gate sen of Bell perche the duke of Burbons mother, & all the that were within. Cap.cc.lxxvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Burbon gaue leaue to al his men to departe when he knewe that ꝑ lady his mother was ledde a way. Cap.cc.lxxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Anjou came fro Tholouse to Parys, and howe kynge Charles sent hym with the duke of Berry his brother into Aquytayne agaynst ꝑ englysshemen. Cap.cc.lxxix.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy peyred out of Spayne, & wēt to Tholous, where as the duke of Anjou receyued him ioyously. Cap.cc.lxxx.

¶ Howe they of Monsac, and of Mountpeller yelded them to the duke of Anjowe, and of the duke of Berry who layde siege before the cyte of Lymoges. Cap.cc.lxxxi.

¶ Howe a tr we was made bytwene Englāde and Scotlande, and howe syr Robert Canoll bzent and exyled the countrey of Picardy and Vermandoyse. Cap.cc.lxxxii.

¶ Howe they of Noyon toke the englysshmen that had set fyre in the bysshops bzidge, & howe the frenche kynge sent for sir Bertram of Cleiquy. Capi.cc.lxxiv.

¶ Howe they of Lymoges yelded them to the duke of Berry, and howe he brake vp his army. Cap.cc.lxxv.

¶ Howe sir Robert Canoll entred into the realme of fraunce with a great nombze of men of armes and came nere to the cytye of Parys. Capitulo. cc.lxxvi.

¶ Howe syr Bertram of Cleiquy made greate warre in the counte of Lymoges, and howe he toke the castell of sayut yzieil. Cap.cc.lxxvii.

¶ Howe the pzince of Males toke the cytye of Lymoges, and howe foure companyons dyd marueyls in armes. Cap.cc.lxxviii.

¶ Howe the cyte of Lymoges was bzente and distroyed, and the bysshop delyuered fro death, and howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy was made constable of fraunce. Cap.cc.lxxviii.

¶ Howe sir Bertram of Cleiquy and the lozde of Clysson, discōfyted at the bzidge of Bolayne certayne of syr Roberte Canols company. Capitulo. cc.lxxx.

¶ Howe bysshop Urbane dyed, and howe Gregory was chosen, & howe sir Raymon of Marnel was takē of the englysshmen. Ca.cc.lxxxi.

¶ Howe the pzince lefte the duchy of anquytayne in the keppynge of the duke of Lancaster, and howe foure bzeton knyghtes toke the castel of Mount Yaon. Cap.cc.lxxxii.

¶ Howe the sayde foure knyghtes bretons defended them selfe valiauntly agaynste the duke of Lancaster / and howe fynally the duke toke them all foure to raunsome. Cap. cc.lxxxviii.
¶ Howe the duke of Lãcastre gaue lycence to all his people to depte / and retourned hym selfe to Burdeux, And howe the eric of Pons turned frenche / and howe the seneschall of Poytou assẽbled to gyther acompany. Cap. cc.lxxxix.
¶ Howe the seneschall of Poictou toke Moũtcontour / and howe ꝑ Bertram of Clesquy toke dyuers townes and castels in Rouuergue / and howe he besieged the cyte of Dules. Cap. cc.xc.
¶ Howe they of Dules yelded them vp to syr Bertram / and howe syr Robert Canoll was in the kyng of Englandes dysplesure / and howe at the request of the lordes his peace was made agayne. Cap. cc.lxxxxi.
¶ Howe the erle of Herforde & diuers englyshe men dyscomfyted in Bretayne on ẏ see / dyuers klempynges that assayled them. Ca. cc.lxxxxii.
¶ How the kyng of Englãde sent a great nauy to the see agaynst the klempynges / and howe the peace was made bytwene thẽ. Cap. cc.lxxxxiii.
¶ Howe the kynge of Mayllorques was in dysplesure with kyng Henry of Spayne / and after went and made warre to the kynge of Arragon. Cap. cc.lxxxxiiii.
¶ Howe the duke of Lancastre wedded the eldest doughter of kyng Dampeter of Spayne / And howe the confederacyons were made bytwene the frenche kyng & the kyng of Spayne. Cap. ii.C.lxxxxv.
¶ Howe the duke of Lancastre ordayned gouernours in Guyen / and ledde hys wyfe with hym in to Englãde. and howe the kyng of Englande ordayned the erle of Penbroke to be gouernour of Poictou. Ca. cc.lxxxxvi.
¶ Howe the erle of Penbroke departed out of Englande to go in to Poyctou / and howe the spaynierdes fought with hym in the hauen of Rochell. Cap. cc.lxxxxvii.
¶ Howe they of Rochell towne wolde nat reskue therle of Penbroke / and howe the seneschall of Rochell and the lorde of Tanyboton & other came to socour the erle. Cap. cc.lxxxxviii.
¶ Howe therle of Penbroke was taken prysoner by the spanierdes / and howe they departed fro ẏ hauen of Rochell withall theyr prisoners / and the same day the Captall of Beufz came in to Rochell. Cap. cc.lxxxxix.
¶ Howe syr yuan of Wales discõfyted the Englysshmen in the yle of Gernsay / and howe the frenche kynge sente in to Spaygne for men of warre / to ley siege to Rochell. Cap. ccc.
¶ Howe the kynge of Englande was sore displealed for the takyng of the erle of Penbroke / and howe syr Bertram of Clesquy toke the castell of Mountmorillan. Cap. ccc.i.
¶ Howe the cõstable of Fraũce besieged moũt counter / and howe he departed thens to go to the duke of Berrey in to Lymosyn to besiege saynt Semere. Cap. ccc.ii.
¶ Howe they of saynte Semere endurynge a greate assaute / yelded them vp to syr Bertram / and howe the citie of Poiters tourned frenche. Cap. ccc.iii.
¶ Howe the frenche men toke the Captall of Beufz before Subyse in bataple / & howe they of Rochell tourned frenche. Cap.ccc.iiii.
¶ Howe syr Bertram of Clesquy constable of Fraũce toke dyuers castels in Rochell / & howe the kynge of Englande toke the see to come to reyse the siege at Thomar. Cap.ccc.v.
¶ Howe syr Bertram of Clesquy leyde siege to the castell of Syzeth / and howe the englyshe men were dysconfyted: and howe the countreis of Poictou / Xaynton / and Rochell / were clene delyuered out of the englyschemens handes. Cap. ccc.vi.
¶ Of the siege of Bercerell / of the death of the kynge of Scotes / and of the peace bytwene the frenche kynge and the kynge of Nauer, & howe the duke of Bretayne fledde in to Englande / & howe the constable of Fraunce conquered hys duchy. Cap. ccc.vii.
¶ Howe there were a certayne ordayned in englande to kepe the countre / and howe the erle of Salisbury / syr Wyllm̃ Neuell / and Philyppe Courtney / with dyuers other men of armes entred in to the see and landed in Bretaygne / & howe the constable of Fraũce went thyther and the duke of Bretaygne wente in to Englande. Cap. ccc.viii.
¶ Howe the frenche men laye at siege at foure sondrye places atones / and howe that Rochesurpone yelded them selfe and became frenche / and howe the englyschemen came before Brest. Cap. ccc.ix.
¶ Howe dyuers englysshmen were slayne and dysconfyted by the lorde of Subesy before Rybamõt / and howe the garysons of Soissonois dyscomfyted the englyshmen. Cap.ccc.x.
¶ Howe the hostages that were layed by them of Dyzuall were behedded / and howe syr Robert Canoll behedded agayne all suche prysoners as he had / and also of the duke of Lancasters iourney. Cap. ccc.xi.

¶ Howe dyuers townes yelded vp to the frēch kyng in Galcoyne/ and howe syr Hewe of Chastellon retourned fro pyrlone/ and howe the castell of Bercerell in Normandy yelded vp and became frenche. Cap. ccc.xii.
¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne arryued in bretayne / where as he toke perforce dyuers townes and castelles / and of the trule that was taken bytwene the frenche kyng and the kynge of Englande and theyr alyes. Cap. ccc.xiii.
¶ Of the iourney that ỳ lorde of Coucy made in Hostrydge/ and of the deathe of the prynce of Wales/ and howe there coude no treatie of peace be made bytwene the two realmes / and also of the deathe of kynge Edwarde the thyrde of Englande. Cap. ccc.xiiii.
¶ Howe the frenche kynge sent to the see many shyppes/ and howe dyuers townes in Engelād were brente / and howe the duke of Burgoyne toke dyuers castels in Pycardye / as Arde and other about Calys. Cap. ccc.xv.
¶ Howe the warre began agayne bytwene the frenche kyng and the kynge of Nauer/ & howe the kynge of Nauer loste the countie of Eureux all except Chierbourke / the whiche was beleged by the frenchemen / and of the iourney that the duke of Lancastre made in Bretaygne.
Cap. ccc.xvi.
¶ Howe the castell of Alroy in Bretayne was yelden vp frenche / and of the frenche garysone that was set at Mountbourge/ agaynste them that were in the garyson of Chierbourke.
Cap. ccc.xvii.
¶ Of the iourney that the duke of Anion made agaynste the Englysshemen/ in the countrey of Burbonoyse. Cap. ccc.xviii.
¶ Of the scrimysshes done before Bergerath / and howe the Englysshemen/ frenchemen/ gascoyns and other/ fiersly encountred eche other.
Cap. ccc.xix.
¶ Howe the Englysshmen were ouerthrowen and the greatteste lordes of Galcone taken / and howe Bergerath became frenche / and dyuers other townes and castelles in those marchelle / by the armye that the duke of Anion made.
Cap. ccc.xx.
¶ Howe the duke of Anion toke byforce saynte Macayre / and the towne of Duras by assaut: and dyuers other forteresses agaynste the Englysshmen. Cap. ccc.xxi.
¶ Howe yuan of Wales layde siege to Mortayne / and howe the scottes toke by stelthe the Castell of Berwyke / agaynste the wyll of the kynge of Englande. Cap. ccc.xxii.
¶ Howe the erle of Northumberlande wanne agayne the castell of Berwyke/ and howe he entred puissantly in to Scotlande. Ca.ccc.xxiii.
¶ Howe the erle of Northumberlande/ the erle of Notyngham and the Englysshemen/ entred with greate puissaunce in to ỳ realme of Scotlande. Cap. ccc.xxiiii.
¶ Howe syr Thomas Holgraue and the Englysshmen were discomfyted by the scottes/ and of the deathe of the frenche quene.
Cap. ccc.xxv.
¶ Howe the warre beganne agayne bytwene the naueroyse and the frenchmen / and of the begynnyng of the Cysme of holy churche.
Cap. ccc.xxvi.
¶ Of the orgulous wordes that the Romayns sayde/ at the electyon of the newe pope agayne/ and howe the warre renewed bytwene the frenche kynge and the kynge of Nauer.
Cap. ccc.xxvii.
¶ Howe the frenche kynge ceased all the lande of the kynge of Nauers. Cap. ccc.xxviii.
¶ Of the alyaunces that the kynge of Nauer made with the kynge of Englande / and howe the frenche kynge had men of warre in dyuers placys. Cap. ccc.xxix.
¶ Of the siege that ỳ lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer layde to Carentyne/ and of the castels and townes that the kynge of Nauer loste in Normandy. Cap. ccc.xxx.
¶ Of the men of warre that the duke of Anion retayned agaynst the Englysshmen/ and of the siege that the Spanyerdes helde before Bayon
Cap. ccc.xxxi.
¶ Of the pylles and iourneys that thengysshe men made in that season in dyuers places in Fraūce/ and also of the pyteous deathe of yuan of Wales. Cap. ccc.xxxii.
¶ Howe they within Eureux yelded them selfe frenche / and of the two hoostes that assembled togyther before sayntt Malos.
Cap. ccc.xxxiii.
¶ Howe the Englysshemen came and reysed the siege before Mortayne. Cap.ccc.xxxiiii.
¶ Howe the Englysshemen recouered dyuers castelles on the frenchemen in Burdeloyse.
Cap. ccc.xxxv.
¶ Howe the myne made by the Englysshemen agaynste sayntt Malos was loste/ and the seige reysed. Cap. ccc.xxxvi.
¶ Howe syr Olyuer of Clesquy was taken by them of Chierbourke. Cap. ccc.xxxvii.
¶ Howe the chylde of Castyle and the spanyerdes lay at Siege before Panpylone / and of

ſuche caſtels as the Engliſhmen cõquered out of the frenchmens handes. Cap. ccc.xxxviii.

¶ Howe the ſpaniardes departed fro the ſiege of Pamplous / and howe the engliſhe men arryued in Nauer, and howe they dyd. Cap. ccc. xxxix.

¶ Howe the engliſhemen and nauerroyle ran in to the realme of Spayne, and of ỳ pillage that they gate there. Cap. ccc.xl.

¶ Howe the peace was made bitwene ỳ kyng of Spayne and the kyng of Nauer, and of the death of kinge henry of Spayne, and the coronacyon of Johan his ſonne. Cap. ccc.xli.

¶ Howe the lorde of Langurant was wouñded to deathe / and howe the capitayne of the garyſon of Boutuyll was diſcomfyted, and the caſtell yelded vp frenche. Cap. ccc.xlii.

¶ Howe the french kinges meſſanger was ſet of his voyage into Scotlande, and of the debate that began bytwene the frenche kyng and the erle of Flaunders. Cap. ccc.xliii.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne departed out of Flaunders / and howe the erle of Saynt Powle was taken priſoner, and howe he was maryed in Englande: and of the warres ỳ fell than in Bretayne. Cap. ccc.xliiii.

¶ Of the rencounters that were made in Normandy / and howe Geffray Tetenoyre & Amer got Marcell and their compantes toke diuers caſtels in Auuergne. Cap. ccc.xlv.

¶ Of the eiſme that was made in the churche, and the maner howe / and of the Bretons who made warre to Rome, and of the quene of Naples who put all her landes in to ỳ popes handes. Cap. ccc.xlvi.

¶ Howe pope Clement went to Auignon and of the giftes that he gaue to the duke of Anjou and howe ſir Sylueſter Budes and his compayny were beheded / and of the coũtrey of Flaunders and of their aduerſyte. Cap. ccc.xlvii.

¶ Of the principall rote and cauſe of ỳ warre bytwene the erle of Flaunders and the flemynges, and howe the whyte hattes were ſet vp by Johan Lyon. Cap. ccc.xlviii

¶ Howe by the exortacyon of Johan Lion the gauntoyſe ſent certayne noble burgelles of the towne of Gaũt to therle of Flaũders / for ỳ confirmacyon of their priuyleges & olde fraunchyſes, and of the delite therle made to ley downe the whyte hattes. Cap ccc.xlix.

¶ Howe the whyte hattes ſlewe ỳ bailly in the market place / & of the gooyes and howles of the marryners that were diſtroyed / and of the greate byulinge that was than in Gaunte. Cap. ccc.l.

¶ Howe.xii. burgelles of Gaunt were ſent to the erle of Flaunders, and howe in the meane ſeaſon the white hattes pilled & brent the fayre caſtell of Anxthen. Cap. ccc.li.

¶ Of the deathe of Johan Lyon / and of other capitayns that the gauntoyſe made, and of the good townes in Flaunders that alyed theſelfe to Gaunt. Cap. ccc.lii.

¶ Howe the Gauntoiſe beſieged the towne of Andewarpe / and of ỳ greate aſſaute they made at Teremonde where as the Erle lay. Cap. ccc. liii.

¶ Of ỳ aſſautes made before Andwarpe, and of the peace that was made bytwene ỳ flemynges and the erle of Flaunders / by ỳ meanes of the duke of Burgoyne by his greate wyt, and aduyſe. Cap. ccc.liiii.

¶ Howe ỳ duke of Bretaine retourned out of Englande in to Bretayne, at the requeſt of his men / and of the wyll of the engliſhmen, for the mariage of their ponge kynge of Englande. Cap. ccc.lv.

¶ Howe the engliſhmen that were ſent in to Bretayne were tormented on the ſe, and howe the gauntoyſe deſired to haue therle of Flaunders their lorde to come to dwel in their towne of Gaunt. Cap. ccc.lvi

¶ Howe the erle of Flaunders entred in to the towne of Gaunt / and of his departinge thens without knowledge of any of ỳ towne & howe the walles of Andewarpe were beaten downe by the white hattes and their felowes. Cap. ccc.lvii.

¶ Howe the Gauntoyſe rendred Andwarpe, and of ỳ houſes of the noble men ỳ they beate downe / and howe the warre began agayne bytwene the erle and the gauntoyſe rygyt cruell and without pyte. Cap. ccc.lviii.

¶ Howe ỳ noble men of Flaũders made warr agaynſte the flemynges / and of the death of ſir Bertram of Cleſquy conſtable of Fraunce. Cap. ccc.lix.

¶ Of the erle of Buckynham, yongeſte ſonne to kyng Edwarde the thirde / who paſſed with a greate army through the realme of Fraũce, to go in to Bretayne to the duke there. Cap. ccc.lx.

¶ Howe therle of Buckyngham departed fro Calys to go in to Fraunce, and of their order. Cap. ccc.lxi.

¶ Howe the lorde of Bryene we his children were taken by the englyshmen & all their company / and howe they of the garyson of Peron were chased in to their towne halfelyn. Cap. ccc.lxii.

¶ Howe the englishmen brent and wasted the countre of Champayne / and of their countrey ges that they had in their way, and of the prisoners that they toke. Cap. ccc.lxiii.

¶ Howe the englyshmen came before Troies and of the bastides that the duke of Burgoyne made without Troyes, to resiste the englyshemen. Cap. ccc.lxiiii.

¶ Howe the englyshe men rode and pilled the countrey of Gastenoyse & of Beauls / & howe a frenche squyer ryght valiant required an englyshe squyer to iust with hym. Cap. ccc.lxv.

¶ Of the Justes betwene Gawen Michaell fraūcoys, and Joachin Cathore angloys, and of the wordes that kynge Charles of Fraunce sayde on his deathe bed. Cap. ccc.lxvi.

¶ Of the lorde of Hanuoylen who was take prisoner by the englyshmen / and of the lorde of Hangest who scaped, and of the deathe of kinge Charles of Fraunce the fifte of that name. Cap. ccc.lxvii.

¶ Howe the englyshe men arriued in Bretein, and howe ỳ duke excused hym selfe of his long tarienge fro them. Cap. ccc.lxviii.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne & the englyshe men besieged Nauntes, and of the coronacyon of kynge Charles ỳ first of that name / and of ỳ ferimyshe done before Nauntes. Cap. ccc.lxix.

¶ Of the lettes that the duke of Bretayne had so ỳ he myght nat come to the lege before Naūtes / and of the scrimyshe made there. Cap. ccc.lxx.

¶ Of the scrimyshe that the Barroys of Barres and Almery of Clysson made on christmas euin / agaynst the englishe men beinge at Naūtes. Cap. ccc.lxxi.

¶ Howe the englishmen departed fro ỳ siege before Nauntes / and of the kayre excules that the duke of Bretayne made to the erle of Buckyngham. Can. ccc.lxxii

¶ Of the dedes of armes done before therle of Buckyngham, bytwene the englishe men and frenchmen / and the answere made to the heraudes on their saueconductes. Cap. ccc.lxxiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne made his peace with the frenche kynge / & howe the englyshe men returned to their countreys, and of a dede of armes bytwene a frenche squyer and an englyshe. Cap. ccc.lxxiiii.

¶ Howe the warre began agayne bytwene ỳ erle of Flaūders and the flemynges / and howe they of Ipre were discomfyted by abushement Cap. ccc.lxxv.

¶ Howe they of Ipre and Courtrey turned to the erle of Flaunders parte / and howe ỳ towne of Gaunt was besieged. Cap. ccc.lxxvi.

¶ Howe the earle of Flaunders reysed vp his siege fro the towne of Gaūt, and of the batayle bytwene hym & the gauntoyse. Cap. ccc.lxxvii.

¶ Howe the Gaūtoyse were slayn in the charthe of Nieule / and howe ỳ whyte hodes slewe dyuers noble men of the erle of Flaūders parte Cap. ccc.lxxviii.

¶ Howe the white hodes and their capitayne was slayne, and howe Phylip Dartwell was chosen capitayne of Gaunt. Cap. ccc.lxxix.

¶ Of the ordynaunce of Gaunt / & of the warre of Spayne and of Portingale. Cap. ccc.lxxx.

¶ Howe the erle of Cambrydge departed out of Englāde to go in to Portyngale, and howe the comons of Englande rebelled agaynste the noble men. Cap. ccc.lxxxi.

¶ Of the euell dedes that these comons of Englande dyd to the kynges officers, and howe they sent a knyght to speke with the kynge. Cap. ccc.lxxxii.

¶ Howe the comons of Englande entred into London, and of the greate euell that they dyd, and of the deathe of ỳ bishope of Caunterbury and dyuers other. Cap. ccc.lxxxiii.

¶ Howe the nobles of Englāde were in great parell to haue bene distroyed. And howe these rebelles were punished and sent home to theyr owne howses. Cap. ccc.lxxxiiii.

¶ Howe the duke of Lancastre kepte him selfe styll in Scotlande for feare of this rebellyon, and howe ỳ kynge punished of these treatours the chiefe maysters. Cap. ccc.lxxxv.

¶ The euell wyll that the duke of Lancastre cōceyued in his courage / for ỳ refute that was made hym at Berwyke / & howe therle of Cambridge arriued in Portingale. Cap. ccc.lxxxvi.

¶ Howe two baliāt men of Gaūt were slayne by Peter de Boyse and by Phylippe Dartuel and of the rebellion at Parys against ỳ frenche kynge. Cap. ccc.lxxxvii.

¶ Howe the lorde of Coucy apeased the discencyon and rebellyon of thē of Parys / and of the preparacyon that the duke of Anion made to make hym selfe kinge of Naples. Cap. ccc.lxxxviii.

¶ Howe the englyshmen rode without any cõmaundement of the kynge of Portingale, and howe ỳ castel of Sigheire in Portingale was taken. Cap. cccc.lxxxix.

¶ Howe the chanoyne Roberfarde & his company returned to their garyson, and of the mariage of ỳ kynge of Englande to the doughter of the kynge of Romayns. Cap. ccc.lxxxx.

¶ Howe the frenche kyng coulde haue no audience of the receyuours of Parys, and howe the duke of Anio we passed in to Italy, and of his noble chyualry. Cap. ccc.xci.

¶ Howe therle of Sauoy caused the enchaunters hede to be stryken of, and howe the Chanoyne Robertfarde and his company toke dyuers casteis in Spayne. Cap. ccc.xcii.

¶ Of the greate pyllage and proies done by ỳ Chanoyne Roberfart & his company/agaynst the kyng of Castyle, and of the discention that was amonge them. Cap. ccc.xciii.

¶ Howe the kynges of Castyle and of Portingale assembled theyre puyssaunces/ and howe the peace was made betwene them against the wyll of the englyshe men. Cap. ccc.xciiii.

¶ Howe the kynge of Spayne was mayed agayne to the kynge of Portyngales doughter. Cap. ccc.xcv.

¶ Of the great necessyte of vitaylles that they of Gaunt endured/and howe they were socoured by them of Lyege. Cap. ccc.xcvi.

¶ The harde answere that the earle of Flaunders made to them of Gaunt, and of the nombre of men of armes that were than at Parys in Fraunce. Cap. ccc.xcvii.

¶ Howe that fyue thousande Gaütoyse issued out of Gaunt to fyght with the Erle and with them of Bruges/ after the answere that Philyppe Dartwell had shewed them. Cap. ccc.xcviii.

¶ Of the order of the Gauntoyse, and howe they discomfyted the erle and them of Bruges, and by what meanes. Cap. ccc.xcix.

¶ Howe the towne of Bruges was taken by the Gauntoyse/ and howe the erle of Flaũders saued hym selfe in a poore womans howse in the towne of Bruges/ Cap. cccc.

¶ Howe they of Gaunt spared the marchaunt̃es straungers/and howe ỳ earle departed fro Bruges and went to Lysle, and howe he was receyued there ioyously. Cap. cccc.i.

¶ Of the greate ryches that the Gauntoyse foũde in Bruges/ and howe all the townes in Flaunders yelded them to Gaunt except. Andwarpe. Cap. cccc.ii.

¶ Howe the erle of Flaunders was at Lysle, and howe Andwarpe was besieged by ỳ gaütoyse and flemynges. Cap. cccc.iii.

¶ Howe the gauntoyse assayled the towne of Andewarpe dyuers times/and howe they ran before Lysle, and in the countre aboute on the realme of Fraunce. Cap. cccc.iiii.

¶ Of the requeste that the duke of Burgoyne made to the frenche kynge/and why the kynge toke on hym to beare the flemynge harte. Cap. cccc.v.

¶ Of a dreame that tortuned to the kynge the same season whyle he lay at Lisle/by occasion of whiche dreme he ordayned the deuise of the flyeng Harte Cap. cccc.vi.

¶ Of the messangers that Philippe Dartuel sent in to Englande and also in to Fraũce/and of the deathe of sir Perducas Dalbreth. Cap. cccc.vii.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englandes counsayle mocked the flemynges, and of the prisoners ỳ were exchaunged. Cap. cccc.viii.

¶ Letters sende to Philippe Dartuell fro the commissaries of the frenche kynge/ and howe the messãgers that bare the letters were taken and set in prison. Cap. cccc.ix.

¶ Of the letters sente to Tourney fro Philyp Dartuell/and howe the frenche kynge and his counsaile were enfourmed of the answers that the flemynges had made to the commissaries. Cap. cccc.x.

¶ Howe Philippe Dartuell made the passages in Flaunders to be kept/and howe dyuers frenche knyghtes were lost in Flaunders without remedy. Cap. cccc.xi

¶ Thordinãce that the french kynge made for to entre in to Flaũders/after that the passages were stopped and broken. Cap. cccc.xii.

¶ Howe the frenchmen coulde nat passe by the bryge of Compynes, & howe they passed without knowledge of the flemyngs. Cap. cccc.xiii.

¶ Howe the frẽchmen that were passed the ryuer of Lysle/put them selfe in batayle before the flemynges. Cap. cccc.xiiii.

¶ Howe the frẽchmen that were passed the ryuer of Lysle, discomfyted the flemynges & slewe many of them/and wan the passage of Compynes. Cap. cccc.xv.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge passed the ryuer of Lysle/and howe Philyppe Dartuell made his ordinaunce to resiste the kynge and his puyssaunce. Cap. cccc.xvi.

¶ Howe the towne of Ipre and dyuers other putte them selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng & of the ordre of the kynges hoste Cap. cccc.xvii.

¶ Howe the Frenche kynge departed fro the mount of Ipre/ and howe Philippe Dartuell and the flemynges apparelled themselfe to fyght Cap. cccc.xviii.

¶ Of a maruayle that came to the flemynges in the nyght, and howe they ordeyned their battayle all in one company Cap. cccc.xix.

¶ Howe the constable and admiral of Fraūce and the Bastarde of Langres wente to se the flemynges, and howe they fortified them selfe Cap. cccc.xx.

¶ The maner of ỳ batayle of Rosebeque, and howe the Flemynges were discomfyted of the thre forsayde knyghtes/who had aduewed all their behautnge. Cap. cccc.xxi

¶ Howe the flemynges were discōfyted at the batayle of Rosebeque. Cap. cccc.xxii.

¶ Howe the body of Philippe Dartuell was brought before the kyng and so hāged vp/and howe the towne of Courtrey was brent. Cap. cccc.xxiii.

¶ Howe they of Bruges yelded them selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kynge / and howe they of Gaunt were recōforted by Peter de Boyle. Cap. cccc.xxiiii.

¶ Howe the treatie of alyaūce betwene the englyshe men and ỳ flemynges was broken/and howe the frenche kynge departed out of Flaunders. Cap. cccc.xxv.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge came to Parys, & howe he cauled to be putte downe the chenes: and harneſſe in the towne, and howe the parisyens were raunsomed at his pleasure. Cap. cccc.xxvi.

¶ Howe dyuers notable men of Parys were beheded with maister Johñ Marettes at Parys / and dyuers other townes in Fraūce and of the warre of the Gaūtoyse that was newe begon agayne. Cap. cccc.xxvii.

¶ Of ỳ alliaunce that was purchased betwene the Englyshe men and flemynges / and of the Bulles that pope Urbane sent in to Englande to distroy the clementyns. Cap. cccc.xxviii.

¶ Howe the byshoppe of Norwyche, and the englyshe men issued out of Englande to ronne and make warre agaynste all those that helde with pope Clement. Cap. cccc.xxix.

¶ Howe the englisshe men toke the towne and myuster of Grauelinge/ & howe therle of Flaūders sent to speke with thē. Cap. cccc.xxx.

¶ The answere that the byshop of Norwiche made to the knyghtes of Flaunders/and of the assemble that they of Cassel & the coūtre about made agaynst thēglyshmen. Cap. cccc.xxxi.

¶ Howe the flemynges of the coūtre & they of the lande of Cassell were discōfyted by the Englyshmen/ and Donkyrke taken, with dyuers other castels in the coūtre. Cap. cccc.xxxii.

¶ Howe thēglyshmen cōquered all the coūtre of Flaūders fro Donkyrke to Sclus & howe they beleged the towne of Ipre. Cap. cccc.xxxiii.

¶ Howe thenglyshmen sent for thē of Gaunt, and howe they came to ỳ siege of Ipre/ and of the lorde saynt Leger & his cōpany, who were discōfited by thēglyshe men/and howe the byshope of Lyege came to the siege of Ipre Cap. cccc.xxxiiii.

¶ Of the great cōmaundement of assemble ỳ the frenche kynge made / to thentent to reyse ỳ siege before Ipre. and of thē that were discōfited by thenglyshmen. Cap. cccc.xxxv.

¶ Howe the Englyshmen and they of Gaunt made dyuers assautes before Ipre/ & howe the frenche kyng depted fro Compayne and went towarde Ipre, to reyse the siege there. Cap. cccc.xxxvi.

¶ Howe the duke Frederyke of Bayere aryued in the frenche kynges hoste/ and howe the erle of Bloyse and his men came to Arras, and howe the kynges howarde toke Cassell. Cap. cccc.xxxvii.

¶ Howe the englyshmen after ỳ siege of Ipre were withdrawen in to the towne of Bergues and howe they departed thens & went to Burbourke/whan they sawe the kinges puyssaūce Cap. cccc.xxxviii.

¶ Howe ỳ french kyng with all his host came to Burbourke/and of the ordre of the englyshe men within the towne/ & howe Fraunces Atreman wan Andewarpe. Cap. cccc.xxxix.

¶ Howe they of Andewarpe were put out of ỳ towne, & none abode there but gauntoyse. And howe Amergot Marcell toke ỳ castel of Marquell in Auuerne: & howe it was gyuen vp by composycion for fyue thousande frankes, to ỳ erle Dolphyn of Auuergne Cap. cccc.xl.

¶ Howe the frenche kyng assayled Burbourke and howe he ordayned ỳ who so euer brought thyder a fagotte shulde haue a blanke. Cap. cccc.xli.

¶ Of the myracles that were done in ỹ towne of Burburke / and howe syr Thomas Tryuet and syr Wyllim Helman englysshmen were put in pryſone for the domage of Fraunce.
Cap. cccc.xlii.

¶ Howe the lordes of Englande and Fraunce assembled togyther to make a peace / whiche by thē coude nat be done. And howe Lopes erle of Flaunders dyed and of his obsequy.
Cap. cccc.xliii.

¶ Howe the erle of Northūberlande / the erle of Notyngham / and the englysshmen made a tourney in to Scotlande. and of the ambassadours of Fraunce that were sent in to Scotlande / to notifye the truse that was taken bytwene Englande and Fraunce. Cap. cccc.xliiii.

¶ Howe the barons & knyghtes of Scotlande and they of Fraūce / made apoyntment to entre in to the realme of Englāde without the knowledge of the kyng of scottes / who was at Edenborowe. Cap. cccc.xlv.

¶ Howe the trewse taken bytwene Englande and Fraūce / was publysshed in Englande and Scotlande. Cap. cccc.xlvi.

¶ Howe the lorde of Destornay made hys assemble to wynne agayne Andwarpe / and howe by his police he wanne it. Cap. cccc.xlvii.

¶ Howe the duke of Anion dyed in a castell beside Naples / & howe the quene of Cypre was counsayled to go to the pope. Cap. cccc.xlviii.

¶ Howe the lady of Brabant caused to be called a counsayle / wherat there was the duke of Burgoyne / the duke Aubert / & she / in the cytie of Cambray to treate for the maryage of theyr chyldren. Cap. cccc.xlix.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge and the lordes of Fraunce and of Heynault made theyr prouysiō to be at Cambray / and of the message of ỹ duke of Lancastre sent to the erle of Heynalt / and of the maryage of the chyldren of Heynalt and Burgoyne. Cap. cccc.l.

¶ Howe ỹ duke of Berry ensured his doughter to the sonne of the erle of Blays / and howe the erle of Marche and the duke of Burbone / made theyr somons to entre in to Lymosyn.
Cap. cccc.li.

FINIS.

¶ Here begynneth the prologe of ſyr Johñ Froiſſart of the cronicles of Enland fraunce / and other places adioynynge. The firſte chaptre.

TO thentent that the honorable & noble auctures of feates of armes / done and achyued by ỹ warres of frãce and englãd. ſhulde not be by iregeſterd & put inpertual memory. wherby ỹ tyme we and hardy may haue enſample to in courage thẽ in their wel dyng. I ſyr Johñ Froiſſart / wyll treat & recorde an hyſtory of great louage & prayſe. But or I begyn / I require ỹ laupour of al the worlde. who of nothyng / created al thynges. ỹ he wyll gyue me ſuch grace & vnderſtandyng / that I may cõtinue and pleuer in ſuche wyſe / that who ſo thi proces redeth or heareth / may take paſtaũce pleſure and enſample. It is ſayd of trouth / that al duplaynges are maſoned and wroughte of dyuerſe ſtones and al great ryuers / are gurged & aſſembled of diuers ſurges and ſpryngs of water. In lyke wyſe al ſciences are extraught and cõpiled of diuers clerkes / of that one wryteth a nother paraventure is ignorant. But by the famous wrytyng of auncient auctours / all thyngis ben knowen in one place or other. Than to attaygne to the mater that I haue entrepriſed / I wyll begyn. Fyrſt by the grace of god and of the bleſſed virgyn our lady ſaynt Mary: from whom all comforte & conſolacion procedeth. & wyll take my foũdacion out of ỹ true cronicles ſomtyme cõpyled by the right reuerend diſcret and ſage maiſter Johñ la Bele ſomtyme Chanõ in ſaint Labartis of Liege / who with good herte / and due diligence dyd his true deuoure / in wrytyng this noble cronicle / and dyd contynue it al his lyfe dayes. in folowyng the trouth as nere as he myght / to his great charge & coſt in ſekyng to haue the pertight knowledg therof. He was alſo in his lyfe dayes welbeloued / & of the ſecret counſayle with the lorde ſir Johñ of Haynaulte / who is often remembred (as reaſon requyreth) here after in this boke. For of many fayre and noble auentures / he was cheyf cauſer. And by whoſe menes / ỹ ſayd ỹ Johñ la Bele myght well knowe and here of many dyuers noble dedes. The which here after ſhalbe declared. Trouth it is that I / who haue entrepriſed this boke. to ordeyne for pleaſure and paſtaunce / to the whiche alwayes I haue ben inclyned and for that intent / I haue folowed and frequented the company of dyuers noble / and great lordes. alwel in fraunce Englande and Scotlande / as in diuers other countreis / and haue had knowledge by them. And alwayes to my power truſtly haue inquired for the troth of the dedes of warre / and auentures that haue fallen / and ſpecially / ſythe the great batell of Poyters: where as the noble kyng Johñ of France was taken priſoner as before that tyme / I was but of a ponge age or vnderſtandyng. How be it I toke on me / allone as I came from ſcole to wryte and recite the ſayd boke and bare ỹ ſame compyled into Englande / and preſented the volume therof to my lady Philippẽ of Heynaulte noble quene of Englãde. who right amiably receyued it to my great profite & auaũcemẽt And it may be ſo / that the ſame boke is nat as yet examyned nor corrected ſo truſtely as ſuche a cale requyreth. For feates of armes truely bought & achyued / the honour therof ought to be gyuẽ & truly truded to them that by prowes and hard trauayle haue deſerued it. Therfore to acquite me in that behalfe. and in folowyng the trouth as nere as I can. I Johñ Froiſſart haue entrepryſed this hyſtory / on ỹ forſaid ordinaũce and true foũdacon / at the inſtaũce and requeſt of a dere lorde of myn ỹ Robert of Namure knight lorde of Bewfort. To whõ entierly I awe loue and obeyſaunce / and god graunt me to do that thyng that may be to his pleaſure. Amen.

¶ Here ſpekethe the auctour of ſuche as were moſt valiant knyghtes to be made mencion of in this boke. Cap. ii.

ALl noble hertes to encorage and to ſhewe theym enſample and mater of honour. I ỹ Johñ froyſſart begynne to ſpeke after the true report & relation of my maiſter Johñ la Bele ſomtyme Chanon of ſaynt Lambertis of Liege affermyng thus / how we that many noble pſons haue ott tymes ſpoke of ỹ warres of France and of England. and paventure knewe nat truſtely the trouth therof: nor the true occaſions of ỹ fyrſt mouynges of ſuche warres: nor howe the warre at length cõtynued. But now I truſt ye ſhall here reported the true foũdation of the cauſe and to thentent that I wyll nat forget myn yll ſhe or abrydge ỹ hyſtory i any thyng for defaute of lãgage / but rather I wyll multiply and encreaſe it / as nye as I can folowyng the trouth. from poynt to poynt. in ſpekynge &

shewyng all the auētures sith the natiuite of ỹ noble kyng Edwarde ỹ. iii. who reigned kyng of Englande/ and achyued many perelous auē tures and dyuers great batelles aodzelled/ and other feates of armes of great pzowes/ sith the yere of oure Lozde God. M. CCC. xxvi. that this noble kyng was crowned in England foz generally such as were with him in his bateis and happy foztunate auentures/ oz with his pe ple in his ablence. ought ryght wel to be takyn and reputed foz valyante & wozthy of renowne and though there were great plenty of sondzye persionages that ought to be pzayled and repu ted as soueraignes/ yet among other and pzyn cipally ought to be renowmed the noble ppze plone of ỹ tozlaid gentyl kyng. Also the pzince of Wales his son/ the duke of Lancastre/ ỹ Ber gnolye lozde Cobham/ sir Gualtier of Mauny of Heynault knyght/ syz Johñ Chandos/ syz Sulque of Harle/ and dyuers other of whom is made mencion heraftter in this pzesent boke by cause of their valiant pzowes/ foz in all bateis that they were in/ most cōmonly they had euer the renowne. both by land and by se/ accozding to the trouthe. They in all theyz dedes were so valiant/ that they ought to be reputed as soue raignes in all chyualry. yet foz al that suche o ther as were in theyz company ought nat to be of ỹ lesse value/ oz lesse set by. Also in Fraunce in ỹ tyme/ there were foūde many good knyghts stronge and wel expert in feates of armes. Foz the realme of Fraunce was nat so discomfited/ but that alwaies they were people sufficient to fyght withall/ and the kyng Philippe of Va lopes was a ryght hardy and a valiant knight And and kyng Johñ his sone/ Charles ỹ kyng of Behaigne/ the erle of Blāfon the erle of Foiz syz Saintre/ syz Arnold Dangle/ the lozdes of Beamon/ the father and the sonne/ and dyuers other/ ỹ which I cā nat theyz names. of whom hereafter ryght well shall be made mencion/ in time and place cōuenient to say the trouth/ and to mayntaigne the same. al suche as in cruel ba teis haue ben seen abydyng to the discomfetur sufficiently doyng their deuour/ may wel be re puted foz valyant and hardy what soeuer was theyz aduenture.

Here the mater speaketh of some of the predecessours of kyng Ed warde of Englande. Cap. iii.

FIrste/ the better to entre into the mater of this honozable and plea saūt hystozy of the noble Edwarde kyng of England. who was crow ned at Londō the yere of our Lozde god. M. CCC. xxvi. on Chzistmas day/ syuig the kyng his father/ and the quene his mother. It is certayne/ that the opinion of englyshmen most comonly was as than/ and often tymes it was sene in England after the time of king Ar thure/ howe that bytwene two valiant kynges of Englād ther was most cōmōly one bitwene them/ of lesse sufficiauncy/ both of wytte and of pzowes. and this was ryght well aparant by ỹ same kyng Edward the thyzde. foz his graund father called the good kyng Edwarde the first was ryght valyant sage/ wyse/ and hardy auen turous/ and foztunate in al feates of warre and had much a do agaynst the Scott/ and conque red them. iii. oz. iiii. tymes. Foz the Scott/ coude neuer haue victozy noz idure agaynst hym and after his dissease his sōne of his first wyfe who was father to the sayd good kyng Edward the thyzde was crowned kyng and called Edward the. ii. Who resembled nothyng to his father in wyt noz in pzowes. but gouerned and kepe his realme right wysely. and ruled hym selfe by sy nyster counsell of certayne parsons/ wherby at length he had no pzofytte noz laude as ye shall herafter. Foz anone after he was crowned Ro bert Bruse kyng of Scotlande/ who had often befoze gyuen muche a do to the sayd good king Edwarde the fyzst/ conquered againe al Scot land/ and bzent and wasted a great parte of the realme of England/ a. iiii. oz. v. dayes iourney within the realme at two tymes/ and discomfi ted the kyng and al the Barons of England at a place in Scotland called Estaruelin by batel grengyd/ the day of sayne Johñ Baptyst in the vii. yere of ỹ reigne of the same kyng Edward In the yere of our Lozde. M. CCC xiiii. The chase of this discōfeture endured. ii. dayes and two nyghtes. And the kyng of England wēt a small company to London. and on Mydlent sonday in the yere of our lozde. M. CCC. xvi. The scott/ wan againe ỹ towne of Berwik by treson. but bicause this is no part of our mater I wyll leue spekyng therof.

Here myn auctoz maketh mencīō of the parentis of this good kyng Edwarde the. iii. Cap. iiii.

THis kynge Edwarde the.ii. father to ỳ noble kynge Edwarde ỳ.iii. had.ii. bre there/ the one called Marthal/ who was right wyld & diuers of condicyons, ỳ other called sir Aymon erle of Cane right wise/ amiable/ gẽtle and welbeloued with al people. This king Edwarde ỳ.ii. was maried to Isabell ỳ doughter of Philip la Beaw kyng of Fraũce/ who was one of the fayrest ladies of ỳ worlde. The kyng had by her.ii. sõnes & .ii. doughters. The firste son was the noble & hardy king Edward ỳ.iii of whom thi history is begon. The.ii. was named Johñ/ & dyed yong. The first of ỳ doughters was called Isabell maried to ỳ yõg kyng Dauid of scotlãd/ son to kyng Robert de Bruie maried in her tẽder yougth by thaccord of both realmes of Englande & Scotlãd for to make ỳ figh pear. The other doughter was maried to the erle Reinold/ who after was called duke of Guerles/ & he had by her.ii. sõnes/ Reynolde & Edward, who after reyned in great puissaũce

Herafter begynneth the occasyõ wher by the war moued byt wene the kyngis of Fraunce & Englande. Cap. v.

NOw sheweth the histor y that this Philyp la Beaw king of Fraũce had.iii. sonnes & a fayre doughter named Isabel maried into England to king Edwarde ỳ.ii. & these.iii. sonnes/ the eldest named Lewes who was kyng of Nauer in hi fathers dayes & was called kynge Lewis Hotin, ỳ.ii. had to name Philip the great or ỳ longe & the iii. was called Charles & all.iii. were kyngi of Fraũce after their fathers discease by right successiõ eche aft other without hauing any issue male of theyr bodies laufully begotten. So ỳ after the deth of Charles last kyng of ỳ.iii. the xii. piers and all the barõs of Fraũce/ wold nat gyue the realme to Isabell the sister, who was quene of Englãd bycause they layd & maynteyned & yet do/ that the realme of Fraũce is so noble that it ought nat to go to a woman, & so cõsequẽtly to Isabel nor to the kyng of England her eldest sonne/ for they determined the sonne of the womã to haue no right nor succession by his mother/ sin they declared ỳ mother to haue no right/ so that by those reasons, ỳ.xii. piers and barõs of Fraũce by their comon acord did gyue the realme of Fraũce to ỳ lorde Philip of Ualois Nephew somtime to Philip la beawe kyng of Fraũce/ & so put out the quene of Englande and her sonne, who was as ỳ next heyr male as sõne to the suster of Charles last kyng of Fraunce. Thus went the realme of Fraũce out of ỳ right linage as it semed to many folki wherby greate warres hath moued and fallen and great distructiõs of people/ and coũtres in the realme of Fraũce, & other places as ye may here after. This is the very right foũdaciõ of this histor y/ to recount the great enterpr ises & great featis of armes/ ỳ haue fortuned & fallen syth the tyme of the good Charlemaigne kyng of Fraunce they neuer fell so greate aduẽtures

Of the erle Thomas of Lancastre/ and.xii. other of the greate lordes and knyghtis of Englande/ that were behedded. Cap. vi.

THe forsayde kynge Edwarde the.ii. father to ỳ noble kynge Edwarde ỳ.iii. on whom our mater is foũded. This sayde kynge gouerned right diuerslỳ his realme by ỳ eroytaciõ of ỳ Hewe Spẽcer, who had ben norisshed with him sith the beginninge of his youth. The whiche ỳ Hewe had so enticed the kynge that his father & he were ỳ greatest maisters in all the realme, & by enuy thought to surmoũt al other barons of England, wher by after the great discõueture ỳ the Scotti had made at Estermelin, great murmoring ther arose in Englande bitwene ỳ noble barõs & the kingi coũsell/ & namely ageynst ỳ Hewe Spẽcer. They put on hym/ that by his coũsell they were discomfeted, and ỳ he was fauorable to the kyng of scotti. And on this point the barõs had diuers times comunicaciõ to gether/ to be aduised what they might do, wherof Thomas erle of Lãcastre/ who was uncle to ỳ kig was chief. And anone whan ỳ hewe Spencer had espied thi he purueyed for remedy, for he was so greate with the kinge/ & so nere hym/ ỳ he was more beloued with the kyng than all ỳ worlde after. So on a day he came to ỳ kyng and said sir certen lordes of youre realme haue made alliaunce to gether against you, & without ye take hede therto by tymes/ they purpose to put you out of your realme. And so by his malicio me anes he caused that the kyng made all ỳ sayde lordes to be taken/ and their hedis to be striken of withoute delay, & without knowlege or answere to any cause. First of all ỳ Thomas erle of Lancastre/ who was a noble & a wyse holy knyght, & hath done syth many fayre miracles

in Pomfret/ wher he was beheded, for ỹ whi-
che dede/ the sayd sir Hewe Spencer achyued
greate hate in all the realme: and spectally of ỹ
quene, and of therle of Cane brother to ỹ kyng
And whan he parceyued the displeasure of the
quene/ by his subtyle wit/ he set great discorde
betwene the kyng and the quene/ so ỹ the kyng
wold nat se ỹ quene, nor to come in her cõpany
the which discorde ẽdured a long space. Than
was it shewed to the quene secretly/ & to therle
of Cane, that without they toke good hede to
them selfe/ they were lykely to be distroyed, for
ỹ Hewe Spẽcer was about to purchase moch
trouble to them. Than the quene secretly dyd
purpose to go into Fraunce/ & toke her way as
on pilgrymage/ to saynt Thomas of Canter-
bury, and so to Wynchelsey. And in the nyght
went into a ship that was redy for her/ and her
yong sonne Edward wit her, & therle of Cane
and sir Roger Mortimer And in a nother ship
they had put all their purueyãce & had winde
at wyll/ and the nexte morning they arriued in
the hauyn of Bolayne.

Chowe the quene of England went and complayned her to the kynge of Fraunce her brother of sir Hewe Spencer. Cap. vii.

When quene Isabell was arri-
ued at Bolain and her sonne with
here & the erle of Cane. The cap-
tayns and abbot of ỹ towne came
agaynste her/ & ioyously receyued her and her company into the abbey. And they
she abode. ii. dayes. Than she departed/ and
rode so long by her iourneys, that she arriued
at Paris. Thã king Charles her brother/ who
was enfourmed of her coming sent to mete her
diuers of the greateste lordes of his realme. as
the lorde sir Robert de Artoys/ ỹ lorde of Cru-
cy/ the lorde of Sully/ the lorde of Roy/ and di
uers other, who honorably dyd receyue her, &
brought her into the Cite of Paris to ỹ kynge
her brother. And whan ỹ kyng sawe his suster
whom he had nat sene lõg before. As she shuld
haue entred in to his chamber/ he mette her, &
toke her in his armes/ and kyst her and sayd ye
be welcome fayre suster vnto my fayre nephewe
your sonne/ and toke them by the handis & lede
them forth. The quene who had no gret ioy at
her harte. But that she was so nere to the king
her brother/ she wold haue kneled downe. ii. or
iii. tymes at the fete of the kyng. But the kyng
wold nat suffre her but held her styl by ỹ ryght
hande/ demaundyng tyght swetly of her estate
and besinesse. And she answered hym tyght sa
gely and lamentably, recounted to hym all the
felonies and iniuries done to her by sir Hewe
Spencer/ And required hym of his ayde and
cõfort. Whan the noble kyng Charles of Frau
ce had harde his sisters lamentation. Who we-
pyngly had shewed hym all her nede and bus-
nesse/ he sayd to her. Fayre suster appease your
selfe, for by the fayth I owe to god and to saint
Denice/ I shall right well puruey for you som
remedye. The quene than kneled downe whe-
ther the kyng wolde or nat & sayde. My tyght
dere lorde & fayre brother. I pray god rewarde
you. The kyng than toke her in his armes and
led her into an other chambre/ the whiche was
apparayled for her, and for the yong Edwarde
her sõne/ and so departed fro her/ and caused at
his costis and charges all thing in to be delyue
red that was behouefull for her and her sonne.
After it was nat long/ but that for this occasiõ
Charles kyng of Fraunce assembled togeth er
many greate lordes and barons of ỹ realme of
Fraunce/ to haue their coũsel and good aduise
howe they shulde ordeyne for ỹ nede & busines
of his suster quene of Englaude. Than it was
coũsayled to the kyng that he shuld let ỹ quene
his suster to purchas for her selfe trewdis whe-
as she wolde in the realme of Fraũce, or in any
other place/ and him selfe to fayne & be nat kno
wen therof. For they sayde to moue warre with
the kyng of Englande & to bryng his owne re-
alme in to hatred/ it were nothing apertenaũt
nor profitable to hym/ nor to his realme. But
they cõcluded, that conuentiently he myght ayd
her with golde and siluer/ for that is the metall
wherby loue is attaygned bothe of gentilmẽ &
of poore soldiours. And to his counsell and ad-
uice accorded the kynge. And caused this to be
shewed to ỹ quene priuely by sir Robert Dar-
tops, who as than was one of the greatest lor-
dis of all Fraunce.

Chowe that sir Hewe Spencer pur-chased/ that the quene Isabel was banysshed oute of Fraunce. Cap. viii.

Now we lette vs speake some what of syr Hewe Spencer. whane he sawe that he hadde drawen the kyng of Englande so muche to his wyll / that he coude desire nothynge of hym but it was graunted / he caused many noble men and other to be put to deth without iustice or lawe: bycause he helde thē suspect to be agaynst him. and by his pryde he did so many marueylles / that the barons that were left alyue in the land coude nat beare nor suffre it any lenger / but they besought and requyred eche other among them selfe to be of a peasable accorde. And called it secretly to be knowen to the quene theyr lady. Who hadde ben as then at Parys the space of .iii. yere / Certifyng her by wrytyng / that if she coulde fynde the meanes to haue any companye of men of armes / it it were but to the nombre of a .M. and to bryng her sōe and heyre with her into Englande. That than they wolde all drawe to her and obeye her and her sonne Edward / as they were bounde to do of duety. These letters thus sent secretly to her out of England she shewed them to kyng Charles her brother / Who answered her / and sayde Fayre suster god be your ayde / your besynesse shal auayle muche the better. Take of my men and subiectis to the nombre / that your frendes haue wrytten you for / and I content wel to thy voyage. I shal cause to be delyuered vnto you golde and syluer as much as shall suffyce you. And in this mater the quene had wyt so muche What with her prayer / gyftes / and promysses / that many great lordis and yong knightz wer of her accorde / as to bryng her with great strength againe into Englande. Than the quene as secretly as she coulde / she ordeyned for her voyage / and made her purueyaunce. But she coude nat do it so secretly / but sir Hewe Spencer had knowledge therof. Than he thought to winne and withdrawe the kyng of Fraunce fro her by great giftes. and so sent secret messangers into Fraunce with great plentye of golde and syluer and ryche Jewelles / and specially to the kyng. and his priue counsell / and dyd so muche that in short space / the kyng of Fraūce and all his pryue counsell were as colde to helpe the quene in her voiage / as they had before great desyre / to do hir. And the kynge make all that voiage / and defended euery parsone in his realme / on payne of banysshyng the same / that none shulde be so hardy to go with the quene to bryngе her agayne into England. And yet the sayd ꝑ Hewe Spencer aduysed hym of more malyce and bethought hym howe he myght gette agayne the quene into Englande / to be vnder the kynges daunger and his. Than he cauled the kynge to wrytte to the holy father the pope effectuously desyryng him / that he wolde sende and wrytte to the kyng of Fraunce / that he shulde sende the quene his wyfe agayne into Englande / For he wyll acquyte hym selfe to god and the Worlde / and that it was nat his faute / that she departed fro hym / for he wolde nothyng to her but all loue and good faith suche as he ought to holde in mariage. Also they were lyke letters wrytten to the cardynals dyuysed by many subtile wayes / the whiche all maye nat be wrytten here. Also he sent golde and syluer great plenty to diuers cardynalles and prelates / suche as were moste nereste and secrettest with the pope / and ryght sage and able ambassadours were sente on this message / and they ladde the pope in suche wyse by theyr gyftes / and subtyle wayes / that he wrote to the kynge of Fraunce / that on payne of cursyng / he shulde sende his suster Isabell into England to the kyng her housbande. These letters were brought to the kyng of Frāce by the bysshopp̄ of Sainctes / whom the pope sent in that legation. And whan the kynge had redde the letters / he cauled them to be shewed to the quene his suster / Whom he hadde nat sene of long space before commaundyng her hastely to auoyde his realme or els he wolde cause her to auoyde with shame.

Howe that quene Isabell departed fro Fraunce / and entred into the Empyre. Cap. ii.

When the quene harde this tydyngs / she knew nat what to say / nor what aduyse to take. For as than the barons of the realme of Fraunce were withdrawen frō her by the cōmaundement of the kyng of Fraūce and so she had no comforte nor socoure / but all onely of her dere cosyn / ꝑ Robert de Artoys for he secretly did counsaile and comfort her as muche as he myght / for other wyse he durst nat for the kyng had defended hym. But he knewe wel that the quene was chased out of England and also out of Fraunce for euyll wyll / and by

enuoy/ whiche greted him greatly. Thus was syr Robert de Artoys at the quenes commaundement/but he durste nat speke nor be knowen therof. For he had hard the kyng say and swere That who so euer spake to hym/ for the quene his suster shulde leese his landes and be banysshed the realme. And he knewe secretly howe ỳ kyng was in mynde and wil to make his suster to be taken and Edwarde her sonne and therle of Cane/and syr Roger Mortymer and to put them all in the handes of the kynge/ and of syr Hewe Spencer. Wherfore he came on a night and declared al this to the quene/ and aduysed her of the parel that she was in. Than ỳ quene was greatly abaysshed/and required him al we pyng of his good counsaile. Than he said madame/ I counsaile you that ye depart and go i to the empire/where as ther be many great lordes/who may ryght wel ayde you/and/specially the erle Guillyam of Heynault and sir Johñ of Heynault his brother. These two are great lordes and wise men/trus/dread/and redoubted of their ennemies Than the quene caused to be made redy al her purueyaunce.and payed for euery thyng as secretly as she myght/and so she and her sonne/the erle of Cane/and all her company departed from Paris/ and rode towarde Heynaulte/and so longe she rode that she came to Cambresys. And whan she knew she was in the Empire. She was better assured than she was before.and so passed throughte Cambresis and entred into Ostrenaute in Heynaulte and lodged at Ambreticourt i a knight house who was called syr Dambretycourt/ who receyued her right ioyously in the best maner to his power/ In somuche that afterwarde the quene of Englande and her sonne had with them into Englande for euer/the knyght and his wyfe & all his children / and auaunced them in dyuers maners.

The comyng thus of ỳ quene of Englād and of her sonne and heyre into ỳ countrye of Heynault was anon wel knowen in the howse of ỳ good erle of Heynault who as than was at Valenciennes. And syr Johñ of Heynaulte was certified of the tyme whan ỳ quene arryued at ỳ place of syr Dambreticourt. The whiche syr Johñ was brother to the sayd Erle Guillyam. And as he that was yong & lusty wil ynge all honour/mounted on his horse/and departed with a small company fro Valēciennes and came the same nyght to Ambreticourt/and dyd to the quene all honour and reuerence that he coulde deuyse. The quene / who was right sorowful/beganne to declare (complaynyng to hym right pyteously) her dolours / wherof the said syr Johñ had great pitie/so that the water dashte in his yen/and sayd certaynly faire lady beholde me here your owne knyght/ who shall nat fayle you to dye in the quarel/ I shall do ỳ best of my power to conducte you and my lorde your sonne.and helpe to bringe you into your estats in Englande by the grace of god / and with the helpe of your frendes in that parties/ and I and suche other as I can deuyse shal put our lyues and goodes in aduēture for your sake and shal gette men of warr sufficient if god be pleased without the daūger of the kyng of Fraūce your brother. Than ỳ quene wold haue kneled downe for great ioye that she had/and for ỳ good wyll he offred her. But this noble knight toke her vppe quyckly in his armes and sayd / By the grace of god the noble quene of englād shall nat knele to me. But madame recomforte your selfe and all your company/for I shall kepe you faythfull promyse/ and ye shall go se the erle my brother and the countesse his wife/and all their fayre children / who shall receyue you with greate ioye. For so I harde them reporte they wold do. Than the quene said syr I fynde in you more loue and comforte / than in all the worlde. And for this that ye say and affirme me I thāke you a thousande tymes. and yet ye wyl do this ye haue promised/in al courtesy and honoure / and my sonne shall be to you for euer bounde/and wyl put all the realme of Englād in your abandon. For it is right that it so shuld be. And after these wordes. whan they were thus accorded. Syr Johñ of Heynaulte toke leue of the quene for that nyght/& went to Douaing & laye in the abbeye. And in the morynge after masse/he lepte on his horse and came agayn to the quene/who receyued him with great ioye by that tyme she had dyneed/ and was redy to mounte on her horse to departe with him / and so the quene departed from the castell of Dambretcourt/ and toke leue of the knyght / and of the lady/and thanked them for their good cheer that they hadde made her/and said that she trusted ones to se the tyme / that she or her sonne shulde well remembre their courtesye.

Thus departed the quene in the company of ỳ sayd syr Johñ lorde Beamond, who right ioyously dyd conducte her to Valencyennes / and against her came many of the Burgesses of the towne/and receyued her right humbly. This was she brought before the Erle Guillaume of Heynaulte. who receyued her with great ioye/ and in lyke wyse so did the cōtesse his wyfe / & feasted her right nobly. And as than this Erle

hadde foure fayre doughters/ Margaret/ Philippe/ Jane/ and Isabell. Amonge whome the ponge Edwarde lette moste his loue and company on Philippe. And also the pong lady in al honour was moze conuersaunt with hym than any of her sustrers. Thus the quene Isabell abode at Valenciennes by ỳ space of. viii. dates with the good Erle/ and with the coũtesse Jane de Valoys, In the meane tyme the quene apparailed foz her neeres and beynesse/ and the said syz Johñ wzote letters right effectuously vnto knightes and suche companyons as he trusted best in all Heynaulte/ in Brabant/ and in Behaigne/ and prayed them foz all amyties/ that was bytwene them/ that they wolde goo with hym in this entrepzise in to Englande/ and so there were great plentye what of one countrey and other that wer content to go with hym foz his loue. But this sayd syz Johñ of Heynaulte was greatly repzoued and counsailed the contrarye/ bothe of the Erle his bzother/ and of the chief of the counsayle of the coũtrey/ bycause it semed to them/ that the entrepzyse was tyght bygh and partilouse/ seyng the great disconfois and great hates that as than was bytwene the barones of Englande amonge them selfe. And also consyderyng/ that these englysshmen most comonly haue euer great enuy at straungers. Therfoze they doubted/ that the sayd syz Johñ of Heynaulte/ and his company shulde nat retourne agayne with honour. But howe so euer they blamed oz coũsailed him/ the gẽtle knyght wolde neuer chaunge his purpose but sayde he hadde but one bethe to dye/ the whiche was in the wyll of god. And also sayd/ that al knightes ought to ayd to theyz powers al ladyes and damozels chased out of theyz owne countreys beyng without counsayle oz comfozt.

Howe that the quene Isabell arryued in Englande with sir Johñ of Heynaulte in her company. Cap. r.

Hys was syz Johan of Heynaulte moued in his courage and made his assembly/ and prayed the henaus to be redy at hale. and the Brabantois at bredas and the Hollenders to be at Durdzyght/ at a day symptted. Than the quene of Englande toke leue of the erle of Heynault/ and of the coũtesse and thanked them greatly of theyz honour/ feast/ and good chere: that they hadde made her/ kyssynge them at her departynge. Thus this lady departed and her sonne/ all her company with syz Johñ of Heynaute. who with greate paine gat leaue of his bzother. Saynge to him. Myn lozde and bzother I am yong/ and thynke that god hath pouruetd foz me this entrepzise foz myn aduauncemẽt. I beleue and thynke verely/ that wzõgfully and sinfully this lady hath bene chased out of Englande/ and also her sõne hit is almes and glozy to god and to the wozld to comfozt and helpe them/ that be comfoztelesse and specyally so byghe/ and so noble a lady as this is. Who is doughter to a kyng and descendyd of a ropall kynge. We be of her blode and she of ours. I hadde rather renounce and forsake all that I haue/ and go serue god ouer the see. and neuer to retourne into this countre rather than this good lady shulde haue departed from vs without comfozte and helpe. Therfoze dere bzother/ suffre me to go vp your good wyll. wherin ye shall do nobly/ and I shall hũbly thanke you therof. and the better therby I shall accomplysshe all the voyage. And whan the good Erle of Heynaulte/ hadde well harde his bzother/ and parceued the great desyze that he hadde to his entrepzyse/ and sawe well hys might tourne hym and his heyzes to great honoure here after. Sayd to him. Myn fayre bzother/ god forbyd that your good purpose shulde be bzoken oz lette. Therfoze in the name of god I gyue you leue/ and kysse hym/ streynynge hym by the hande/ in sygne of great loue.

Thus he departed/ and roode the same nyght to Mount in Heynaulte in with the Quene of England. What shulde I make long procesle/ They dyd so muche by theyze Journeys/ that they came to Durdzyght in Holande/ wher as theyr specialll assembly was made. And there they purueyed foz shyppes great and small suche as they coulde get/ and shipped their hozses and harneis and puruepaunce/ and so cõmaunded them selfe into the keppng of god and toke theyz passage by see. In that cõpany there wer of knightes and lozdes. Fyzst sir Johñ of Heynault lozd Beamond/ sir Henry Dantoig/ syz Mychel de Ligne/ the lozde of Gõmegines/ sir Parceual de Semeries/ ỳ Roger de Bailleul syz Sanzen de Boullois/ the lozd of Mertaing ỳ lozd of Pocelles ỳ lozd Villers ỳ lozd of hein The lozde of Sars/ the lozde of Boysiers/ the lozde of Dãbzeticourte/ the lozde of Sarmuell

and ſyr Dulphart of Guſtelle and diuers other knyghtes and ſquyers/all in great araye to ſerue theyr maiſter/and whan they were all departed fro the hauyn of Burdeygh it was a fayre fleete as for the quantite and well ordred/the ſeaſon was fayre and clere and ryght temperate and at theyr departynge with the fyrſte floode they came before the Dignes of Holiande/ and the next day they drewe vppe theyr ſayles/ and toke theyr waye in coſtynge zelande/and theyr entents were to haue taken land at Dongport but they coulde nat/for a tempeſte toke them in the ſee that put them ſo farre out of their courſe that they wiſt nat of two daies whey they wey of the whiche god did them great grace. For if they had taken lande at the porte where as they had thought they had ben all loſt/ for they had fallen in the handes of theyr ennemyes. Who knew well of theyr commynge.and abode them there to haue putte them all to dethe. So hit was that about the ende of two dayes/the tempeſt ſeaſed and the maryners parceyued lande in England and drewe to that parte right toprouily/and there toke lande on the ſandes without any ryght hauyn or porte at Harwiche as the Engliſſhe cronicle ſayth/the.xxiiii. day of Septembre/the yere of our Lorde. M.CCC. xxvi. And ſo abode on the ſandes thre dayes with lytle purueyaunce of vitaylle and vnſhipped theyr horſes and harneys for they wiſt nat in what parte of Englande they were in:other in the power of theyr frendes/or in the power of theyr enemies. On the.iiii.day they toke forthe theyr way in the aduenture of god/and of ſaint George/as ſuche people as hadde ſuffred great diſeaſe of colde by night and hunger and great feare/ wherfor they were nat as than clene tyd.

And ſo they rode forth by hylles and dales on the one ſyde and on the other.tyll at the laſte they founde villages/and a great abbeye of blacke monkes/the whiche is called ſainte Hamon/ where as they thre dayes refreſſhed them ſelfe.

Howe the quene of Englande beſeged the kynge her huſbande in the towne of Briſtowe Capi.xi

AND than this tidynge ſpred aboute the realme ſo moch that at the laſt it came to the knowledge of the lordes. by whō the quene was called agayn into englād & they apparailed thē in al haſt to come to Edward her ſon whom they wold haue to theyr ſouueraigne lorde. And the fyrſte that came & gaue them moſte comforte was Henry Erle of Lancaſtre with the wyde necke/ called Torte colle who was brother to Thomas erle of Lācaſtre beheeddyd/as ye haue harde here before. who was a good knyght/& greatly recōmended/ as ye ſhall here after in this hyſtorye. This Erle Henry came to the quene with great company of men of warre.and after hym came from one parte and other/erles/barons/ knyghtys/ and ſquiers with ſo much people that they thought them clene out of parelles.and alwayes encreſed theyr power as they went forewarde. Than they toke counſell among them that they ſhuld ryde ſtreyght to the towne of Bryſtowe/ whey as the kyng was and with him the Spencers. The whiche was a good towne and a ſtronge/ and well cloſed/ ſtandyng on a good porte of the ſee/and a ſtronge caſtell/the ſee bettyng rounde about it. And therin was the kyng and Hewe Spencer the elder who was about.x C. of age and ſyr Hewe Spencer his ſonne/ who was chiefe gouernour of the kyng/and counſayled hym in all his euyll dedis. Alſo there was the Erle of Arundell/who had wedded the doughter of ſyr Hewe Spēcer/and diuers other knyghtis and ſquiers repayryng about the kinges court. Than the quene and all her companye/ lordes of Heynaulte/ erles and barons/and all other engliſſhmen toke the right way to the ſaid towne of Briſtowe/and in euery towne where as they entred/ they were receyued with great feaſt & honour and alwayes theyr people encreaſed/and ſo longe they rode by theyr iourneys that they arryued at Bryſtowe.and beſygedde the towne rounde about as nere as they myght and the kyng and ſyr Hewe Spencer the ponger helde them in the caſtelle/ and the olde ſyr Hewe Spencer and the erle of Arundell/helde them in the towne. And whan the people of the towne ſawe the greate power that the Quene was of. For all moſte all Englande was of her accorde/ and parceyued what parell and daunget euydentely they were in. They toke counſell amonge them ſelfe/ and determyned/ that they wolde yelde vppe the towne to the quene/ So that theyre lyues and gooddes myghte be ſauyd. And ſo they ſende/ to treate with the quene and her counſel in this mattyer. But the

quene nor her counſeyle wolde nat agre therto without ſhe mpghte ha ye ſir Hewe Spencer and with ye erle of Arundel what it pleaſed her Whan the people of ye towne ſawe they couldе haue no peace other wiſe/nor laue ye towne nor their goodes nor their lyues, in that diſtreſſe/ they accorded to the quene, and opened the gates/ſo that the quene and ye Johñ of Heynault and all her barons/knightis, and ſquyers entred in to the towne/and toke their lodgyngis within as many as might ꝛ the reſidewe with out. Than ſir Hewe Spencer and the Erle of Arundel were taken ꝛ brought before ye quene to do her pleaſure with them. Than they was brought to the quene her owne childzen, Johñ her ſonne/ and her two doughters, the whiche were lefte there in the keping of ye ſayd ye Hewe Spencer/ wherof the quene had great ioy, for ſhe had nat ſene them longe before. Than the kyng mpght haue greace forowe/ and ye Hewe Spencer ye yonger, who were faſte incloſed in the ſtronge caſtell/ and the moſte parte of all ye realme turned to the quenes parte/ and to Edwarde her eldeſt ſonne.

Howe that ſir Hewe Spencer the elder ꝛ the erle of Arundell were iudged to deathe

Capt. xii.

When the quene ꝛ her barons and all her company wer lodged at their eaſe. Than they beſieged the caſtell as nere as they might. The quene cauſed ſir Hewe Spencer ye elder and therle of Arundell to be brought forth before Edwarde her ſonne/and all the barons that were there preſent. And ſayde howe that ſhe and her ſonne ſhuld take rpght ꝛ lawe on them according to their deſertis. Than ſyr Hewe Spencer ſayd. Madame god be to you a good iudge/and gyue you good iudgement, and if we can nat haue in this worlde/ I praye god we may haue it in a nother. Than ſtepte forth ſir Thomas Wage a good knyght, and marſhal of the hoſt, and they openly he recoũted their dedes in writtinge, And than tourned hym to a nother auncient knight/to the entent that he ſhulde bring hym on that caſe fauty and to declare what ſhuld be done with ſuche perſones/and what Judgement they ſhulde haue for ſuche cauſes. Than the ſayde knyght counſailed with other barons and knightis/and ſo reported their opinyons the whiche was/how they had well deſerued death, for diuers horrible dedis/the whiche they haue committed, for all the treſpas rehercied before to iuſtify to be of trouth/ wherfore they haue deſerued for the dyuerſities of their treſpaces to haue iudgement in. iii. diuers maners. Firſt to be drawen/ and after to beheedded/ and than to be hanged on the Jebet. This in lyke wyſe as they were iudged ſo it was done ꝛ executed before the caſtell of Briſtowe/ in the ſyght of the kyng and of ye Hewe Spencer the ponger. This iudgement was done in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xxvi. on ſaynt Denys day in October. And after this execution/the kynge ꝛ the ponge Spẽcer ſeing them ſelfe thus beſieged in this myſchief/ and knewe no comfort that myght come to them/in a morninge bettimes they two with a ſmalle company entred into a lytle veſſel behynde the caſtell/ thinkynge to haue fled to the coũtrey of Walys. But they were. xi. dayes in the ſhyppe and enforced it to ſayle as much as they mpghte. But what ſo euer they dydde the wynde was euery daye ſo contrary to them by the wyll of god/ that euery daye ones or twyſe they were euer brought again within a quarter of a myle to the ſame caſtell.

At ye laſte it fortuned ſir Henry Beamond ſon to the vicoũt Beamond in Englande entred into a Barge and certayne company with hym. and ſpyed the veſſell/ and rowed after hym ſo longe ye the ſhyp wherin the kyng was couldе nat flee faſt before them/ but finally they were ouer taken/and ſo brought again to the towne of Briſtowe/ ꝛ deliuered to the quene and her ſon as priſoners. Thus it befell of this high ꝛ hardy enterpryſe of ſir Johñ of Heynault/and his company. For whan they departed and entred into their ſhippes at Durdzight they wer but. iii. C mẽ of armes. And thus by their help and the lordes in Englande/ the quene Iſabell conqueted agayne all her eſtate and dignyte, And put vnto execucyon all her enemies wher of all the moſte parte of the realme were rpght Joyouſe/without it were a fewe perſones ſuche as were fauourable to ſir Hewe Spencer, and of his part. And whan the kyng ꝛ ſir Hewe Spencer were brought to Briſtowe by ye ſaid ſir Henry Beamond The kyng was than ſent by the coũſell of all the barons ꝛ knightis to ye ſtronge caſtell of Barkeley/ ꝛ put vnder good keping ꝛ honeſt/ ꝛ they wer ordeined people of eſtate aboute hym/ ſuche as knewe rpght well what they ought to do/ but they were ſtraytly

commaunded that they shulde in no wyse suffre him to passe out of ỳ castell. And ỳ Hewe Spẽcer was delyuerd to ỳ Thoms Wage marshal of ỳ hoste. And after ỳ the quene departed ꝛ all her hoost toward London whiche was ỳ chyef cite of Englãd, ꝛ so rid forth on their iourneys and ỳ Thomas Wage caused ỳ Hewe Spẽcer to be fast bouñ on ỳ best ꝛ leuiest horse of al the host ꝛ caused him to were on a tabarte/ such as traytours and theues were wont to were. And thus he was led in scorne/ after ỳ quenes route throughout al the townes as they passed with trumpes and canayres/ to do hym the greatter dispite/ till at the laste they came to the Cyte of Herforde/ where as ỳ quene was honorably receyued with great solempnite, ꝛ all her cõpany and there she kepte ỳ feast of all saintis w̃ great royalte/ for the loue of her son and straungers that were there.

Howe sir Hewe Spencer was put to his iudgement. Cap. xiii.

Whã this feast was done: thã sir Hewe Spencer who was nothyng beloued was brought forth before the quene and all the lordes and knyghtes/ ꝛ there before him in wryting was rehersed al his dedes agaynst the which he wolde gyue no maner of answere And so he was than iudged by plaine sentence First to be drawen on an hirdell with trumpes and trumpettis through all ỳ cittie of Herforde and after to be brought into the market place, where as all the people were assembled/ ꝛ there to be tryed on high vpon a ladder ỳ euery man myght se hym/ and in the same place ther to be made a great fier/ and ther his preuy membres cut from hym/ bycause they reputed hym as an heretyke, ꝛ so demed/ and so to be brente in the fyre before his face. And than his hart to be drawen out of his body ꝛ cast into the fyre. bicause he was a false treaitour of hart/ ꝛ ỳ by this traitours coũsell ꝛ ertorciũ ỳ kyng had shamed hi realme/ and brought it to great mischief, for he had caused to be hedded the greatteste lordes of hi realme by whom ỳ realme ought to haue ben susteyned and defended. And he had so enduced the kyng, that he wolde nat se the quene his wyfe nor Edwarde his eldest son/ and cast sed hym to chase them out of the realme for fere of their lyues. And than his hed to be stryken of and sent to Lõdon. And according to his iudgement/ he was executed. Than the quene and all her lordes toke their way towarde London and dyd so muche by their iourneys, that they arriued at the Cite of London/ and they of the citie with great company mette them. and did to the quene and to her sonne greate reuerence and to al their company as they thought it best bestowed. And whan they had ben thus receyued and feasted the space of. xv. dayes, the knyghtis straũgers/ and namely sir Johñ of Heynaulte had great desire to retourne agayn into their owne coũtres/ for they thought they had well done their deuour. and achiued great honour/ and so toke their leue of ỳ quene, and of the lordes of the realme/ and the quene and the Lordes requyred theym to tary longer a litle space to se what shuld be done w̃ the kyng who was in prison/ but the straungers had so great desire to retourne in to their owne countreys. that to prayre them the contrarye auayled nat. And whan the quene and her coũsell sawe that They yet desired sir Johñ of Heinaulte to tary till it was past Christmas/ and to retaygne with hym such of his company as pleased him best. The gentyll knyght wold nat leue to part fourme his seruyce/ but courtesly graunted the quene to tary as long as it pleased her, and caused to tary suche of hi company as he could get that was but a fewe for the remnaunt wolde in no wyse tary/ wherof he was displeased. Whan the quene and her counsell sawe ỳ they wolde nat abyde for no prayers, than they made them great chere and feastis. And the quene made to be giuen to them plenty of golde and siluer for their costis and seruicis/ and dyd gyue greate Jewelles to eche of them according to their degrees/ so as they all helde them selfe ryght well contẽt. And ouer that they had siluer for their horses shuche as they wolde leue behinde them at their owne estimacyon without any grudging. And thus sir Johan of Heinaulte abode styll with a small company among the englysshe men/ who always dyd hym as muche honoure as they coulde ymagin ꝛ to all his company. And in lyke wyse so dyd the ladyes and damozelles of the countre. For there were great plentie of countesses/ and greate ladyes gentle pucelles who were come thider to acompany the quene. For it semed well to them ỳ the knyght sir Johñ of Heinaulte had wel deserued ỳ they ꝛ feast ỳ they made hym.

¶ The coronacion of kyng Edwarde the thyrde. Cap. xiii.

AFter that the moſte parte of the company of Heinault were departed/and ꝑ Johñ Heynault lorde of Beamond taryed. The quene gaue leue to his peple to depart/ſaupng a certayne noble knyghtis ꝑ whiche ſhe kept ſtyll about her & her ſõne. To counſell thẽ/and cammaũded all them that departed to be at London the nexte Chriſtmas/ for as than ſhe was determined to kepe open courte/and all they promyſed her ſo to do. And whan Chriſtmas was come/ſhe helde a greate court. And thyther came dukes/erles/barons/ knyghtes/and all the nobles of the realme with prelates and burgelles of good townes/and at this aſſemble it was aduiſed ꝑ the realme coud nat long endure without a heed and a chiefloꝛd Than they put in wꝛytyng all the dedis of the kyng who was in priſon/and all that he hadde done by eupll counſell/and all his vſages/and eupl behauynges/and howe eupl he had gouerned his realme/ the which was redde openly in plain audience to thentent that the noble ſagis of the realme might take therof good aduyſe/& to fal at acoꝛde howe the realme ſhuld be gouerned from thenſtoꝛth. And whan al the caſes and vices that the kyng had done & cõſented to. and al his behauyng and vſagis were red/ and wel vnderſtand. The barons and knightis and al ꝑ coũſels of the realme/dꝛewe them apart to couſell/and the moſt part of them accoꝛded/and namely the great lordes and nobles with the burgeſſes of ꝑ good townes acoꝛding as they had hard ſay and knewe them ſelfe the moſt part of his dedis. Wherfoꝛe they cõcluded that ſuche a man was nat woꝛthy to be a king noꝛ to bere a crowne royall/noꝛ to haue the name of a kyng/ But they all accoꝛded that Edwarde his eldeſte ſon who was ther preſent/& was rightful heire ſhuld be crowned kyng in ſtede of his father/ſo that he wolde take good counſel ſage and true about hym/ſo that the realme from thenſtoꝛthe might be better gouerned than it was befoꝛe/& that the olde kyng his father ſhulde be wel and honeſtly kept as long as he lyued accoꝛdyng to his eſtate. and thus as it was agreed by all the nobles/ſo it was accompliſſhed/and than was crowned with a crowne royal at the palaice of Weſtñ beſide Lõdon the yong kyng Edwarde the. iii. who in his dayes after was right foꝛtunate & happy in armes. This coꝛonacion was in the yere of our loꝛde. M. CCC. xxvi. on chriſtymas day/and as than the yong kyng was about the age of. xvi. and they helde the feſt tyl ꝑ cõuercion of ſaynt Paule folowynge/and in ꝑ mean tyme greatly was feſted ſir Johñ of Heynault and al the princes and nobles of his coũtre. and was giuen to him and to his company many ryche Jewels. And ſo he and his company in gret feaſt and ſolas both with lordes and ladyes taried tyl the. xii. day And than ꝑ Johñ of Heynault hard tydinges/ how ꝑ the king of Bayghan/and the erle of Heinault his brother and other great plenty of lordes of Fraũce/had ordeyned to be at Conde at greate feaſte & turney that was there cried. Than wold ſir Johñ of Heynault no longer abyde for no prayer/ ſo great deſire he had to be at the ſaid turney. and to ſe the erle his brother and other lordes of hi countrey: and ſpecially the right noble kyng in larges the gentyl Charles kyng of Bayghan/ whã ꝑ yong kyng Edwarde & the quene hi mother and the barõs ſaw ꝑ he wolde no lenger tary/and that they? requeſt coude nat auaile/they gaue him leue ſoꝛe agayuſt they? wyls/and the kyng by the coũcel of the quene his mother did gyue hym. CCCC. marks ſterlyngis of rent heritable to holde of him in fee to be payed euery yere in the towne of Bruges. And alſo dyd gyue to Philyp of Chaſtaulx his chief eſquier & his ſoueraigne counſellour. C. marke of rent yerely to be payed at the ſayd place/and alſo deliuered him muche money to pay therwith the coſtis of him and of his company tyl he come to his owne countre. and cauſed hym to be cõducted with many noble knyghtes to Douer & ther delyuered him all his paſſage free. And to the ladyes that were come into England with the quene and namely to the counteſſe of Gartẽes/ who was ſuſter to the erle of bare and to dyuers other ladyes and damoꝛels/there were gyuen many faire and ryche iewels at their departyng. And whan ꝑ Johñ of Heynault was departed fro ꝑ yong kyng Edward and al his company/and wer come to Douer they entred incontynẽt into they? ſhippes to paſſe the ſee to the entent to come be tymes to the ſaid tourney and ther wẽt with hym. xv. yong luſty knightis of England to go to this tourney with hym & to acquite thẽ with ꝑ ſtraunge lorde & knyghtis ꝑ ſhulde be ther/ & they had great honour of all ꝑ company ꝑ turned at that tyme at Cõde.

¶ Howe that kyng Robert de Bꝛeux of Scotlande defyed kyng Edwarde. Cap. xv.

After that ly: Johan of Heynault was repaired fro king Edward/he and ỳ quene his mother gouerned the realme by the councell of the Erle of Kent vncle to the kyng/ And by the counsell of sir Roger Mortymer who had great lãdes in England/ to the sũme of viii. C. li. of rent yerely: And they both were banished and chased out of Englãd with ỳ quene as ye haue hard before. Also they vsed muche after ỳ coũsel of ỳ Thomas Wage and by the aduyse of other/ Who were reputed for the most sagest of the realme. Howbe it ther were some hadde enuy therat/ the which neuer dyed in England/and also it reigneth and wyl reigne in dyuers other countres. Thus passed forth the wynter and the lent season til Easter/ and than the kynge and the quene/and al the realme was in good peace all this season. Than so it fortuned, that kynge Robert of Scotland who had ben ryght hardy & had suffered much trauaile against Englisshemen/and oftẽtimes he had ben chased and discomfited/ in the tyme of kyng Edward the fyrst/ graũdfather to this yong kyng Edwarde the. iii. he was as thã become very olde & auncient/and sicke (as it was sayd) of the great euyll and malady. Whan he knewe thaduẽtures that was falle in Englãde howe that the olde kyng Edwarde the. ii. Was taken and deposed downe fro his regalley and his crowne/and certayne of his coũsellours beheded and put to distruction/as ye haue harde here before. Than he bethought hi ỳ he wolde helpe the yong kyng Edwarde the. iii. bycause he was yong/and that the barons of the realm were nat all of one accorde/as it was said. therfore he the better to spede in his purpose to conquere part of England. And so aboute Ester in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xxvii. he sente his lettaũce to the yong kyng Edward the. iii. & to all the realme. sendyng them worde/howe that he wolde entre into the realme of England and brenne before hym/as he hadde done before tyme/at such season as the discomfiture was at the castel of Estermelin: where as the Englisly men receyued great dãmage. Whã the kyng of England and his counsell/perceyued that they were defyed/they caused it to be knowẽ ouer al the realme: and commaũded that al the nobles and al other shulde be redy appareled euery mã after his estate: and that they shulde be by Assẽpcion day next after at the towne of yorke/standyng northward. The kyng sent much people before to kepe the frouters agaynst Scotlãd/ And sent a great ambassade to sir Johñ of Heynault prayng hi right effectuously ỳ he wolde helpe to socour and to kepe company with hym in his voiage agaynst the Scottis/and that he wolde be with hym at the Assẽption day next after/at yorke/with suche company as he myght gette of men of warre in thole partes. Whan ỳ Johñ of Heynaulte lorde of Beamonde hard ỳ kynges wyll/he sent streyght his letters & his messengers i euery place/ wher as he thought to recouer/or attaigne to haue any company of men of warre. In Flaunders/ in Heynaulte/ in Brabant/and in other places/delyryng them ỳ in theyr best apparell for the warre: they wolde mete hym at Wylant for to go ouer the see with hym into England. And al suche as he sent vnto/came to him with a glad chere: and dyuers other that hard therof in trust to attayne to as much honour as they had that were with hym in England before at the other voiage. So ỳ by that tyme ỳ sayd lorde Beamonde was come to Wylante/ ther was redy shyppes/for hym & his company brought out of Eglande. And so they toke shyppynge and passed ouer the see/ & arryued at Douer/& so than sealed nat to ryde tyll they came within. iii. dayes of Penthecost to the towne of yorke/wher as the kyng and ỳ quene his mother/and al his lordes were with great host tarryeng the comynge of sir Johñ of Heynaulte/and had sente many before of theyr men of armes/ archers and comon people of ỳ good townes and billagi/and as people relorted/they were caused to be loged. ii. or. iii. legi of al about in the countre. And on a day thither came sir Johñ of Heynault and his company/ who were right welcome & wel receyued/both of the kyng of the quene his mother/ and of all other barõs/and to them was delyuered ỳ sub barbes of the cite/to lodge in. And to sir Johñ of Heynault was delyuered an abbey of white monkes for him and his howsolde. Ther came with hym out of Heynaulte/ỳ lorde of Ingiew who was called sir Gualtier/& sir Henry lorde Dantoing/and the lorde of Saignoles/and ỳ Fastres de Rae/sir Robert de Bailleul/ and ỳ Guilliam de Bailleul his brother/and the lord of Hauereth chasteleyne of Mons/ỳ Allarde de Brysnell/ỳ Mychel de Ligne/ỳ Johñ de Rẽtigni the yonger and his brother/sir Sawse de Boulat/the lorde of Gõmegines/sir Percyual de Seuernes/ the lorde of Byaurien/ and the lorde of Floten. Also of the countre of Flaũders Ther was ỳ Hector of Vilais/sir de Rodes/ỳ Vmslart de Guistel/the lorde of Traces sir Guysslayn de la Vuele/ and dyuerse came

thyther of the countrey of Brabant/as the lorde of Dukle,sir Tirry of Vaucourt/ sir Ralle de Gres/sir Johñ de Callebegne/ sir Johñ Pyleſtre/sir Guillaum de Courterelles. The.iii. brethrene de Harlebeque/sir Gualtier de hault bergue/and diurs other. And of Behaignons they was sir Johñ de Libeaux / and sir henry his brother/sir Henry de la Chapell/sir Hewe de Hay / sir Johñ de Limies / sir Lambert de Pres/and sir Guilbert de Hers. And out of Cãbresis & Artoys/ they were come certayn knyghtz of their owne good wyllz to auaũce theyr bodies/so that sir Johñ of Heynaulte had wel in his company.b.C.men of armes well apparayled/and richely mounted. And after ỳ feast of Penthecost came thider / sir Guyllaume de Juliers/who was after duke of Juliers after the dilleale of his father, & sir Henry Tirry of Brauberque / who was after erle of Los/ and with them a rychte fayre rowte/and all to kepe company with the gentle knyght sir Johan of Heynaulte lorde Beamonte.

¶ The discencion that was bytwene the arches of Englande and them of Heynaulte. Cap.xvi.

The gentle kyng of Englano ỳ better to reall the.e straunge lordes & all their cõpany helde a gret courte on Trinite sonday in ỳ triers / whersas he & ỳ quene his mother were lodged / kepinge theyr houle echs of them apparte. All this feaste the kynge had well.b.C.knyghtis/and.xb.wer newe made And the Quene hadde well in her courte. lx. ladies and damozelles/who were ther redy to make feast and chere to sir Johñ of Henaulte and to his companye. There myght haue bene ſen great nobles/ plẽty of all maner of straũge vitayle. There were ladyes and damozels fre ſhely apparyled redye to haue daunced/ ik they might haue leaue. But incontinent after diner there began a greate fraye bitwene ſome of the gromes and pages of the straũgers/and of the archers of England/who where lodged amõg them in the ſayde ſubbarbis/and anon all ỳ archers assembled them to gether wh their bowes & drowe the straungers home to their lodgingz and the moſte parte of the knightis & maisters of them were as then in the kingis court / but as ſone as they harde tidingis of the frayeche of them drewe to their owne lodging in great haſt ſuche as myght entre/ and ſuche as coulde nat get in, were in great parell. For ỳ archers who were to the nombre of. iii. M. ſhotte faſte their arowes/nat ſparin maiſters nor barletis. And it was thought and ſuppoſed that thy fraye was begonne by ſome of the frendis of ỳ Spencers/& of the erle of Arundels, who wer put to deth before/by the ayde and counſell of ỳ Johñ of Heinaulte as ye haue herde before/as than parauenture thought to be ſomwhat reuẽged,and to ſet diſorde in the hoſte. And ſo the Englyſhemen/that were hoſtes to theſe straũgers ſhoote faſte their dores,and windowes,& wolde nat ſuffre them to entre in to theyre lodginges,howbeit ſome gate in on the backe ſide and quickly armed them/but they durſt nat iſſue out into the ſtrete for feare of the arowes.

Than ỳ straũgers brake out on ỳ bracke ſyde and brake downe pales and hedges of gardens and drewe them into a certayne playne place & abode their company/ till at the laſt they were a.C.and aboue of men of armes/ and as many vnharneſt,ſuche as coulde nat get to their lodgingz. And whan they were aſſẽbled to gether they haſted them to go and ſuccoure their compaignyons / who defended their lodgingis in ỳ great strete. And as they went forth they paſſed by the lodging of ỳ lorde Denghien, where as there were great gatis both before & behind opening into the gre at stre te/ and the archers of England ſhot feruſly at the houſe/ & ther wer many of the Henaus hurte/ & the good knyght of Inſtre de Rue,and sir Johan Parceuall de Meries,and sir Danſe de Boullac/ theſe. iii. coulde nat entre into theyre lodgingis to arme them,but they did as valiantly as though they had bẽ armed. They had greate leuers in their handis / ỳ whiche they founde in a carpenters yarde. With the whiche they gaue ſuch ſtrokes that men durſt nat aproche to them. They. iii. bet downe that day, with ſuche fewe company as they had mo than.lx. For they were great & myghty knyghtz. Finally the archers that wer of the fraye were diſcomfetted and put to chaſe and ther was ded in the place well to the nombre of.CCC. And it was ſayd they wer al of ỳ buſhoppricke of Lincoln. I trowe God did neuer giue more grace and fortune to any people than he dyd as than/to this gentle knyghte,sir Johñ of Heynaulte and to his company. For theſe Engliſhe archers intended to none other thinge but to murder and to robbe them for all that they wer come to ſerue the kyng in his beſineſſe. Theſe straũgers wer neuer in ſo great parell/all the ſeaſon ỳ they laye,nor they were

neuer after in surete / tyll they were agayne at Wylant in their owne countre. For they were fallen in so great hate with all the archers of ỹ hoste / that some of the barons and knyghtes of Englande shewed vnto the lordes of Heynault gyuyng them warning that the archers and other of the comon peple were alied to gether to the nombre of. vi. M. to thẽtent to brenne or to kyll them in their lodgynges / eyther by nyght or by day. And so they lyued at a hard aduẽture but eche of them promysed to helpe and ayde other / and to selle derely theyr lyues or they wer slayne. So they made many tayre ordynaũces among them selfe by good and greate aduyse. Wherby they were layne often tymes / to lye in theyr harnets by nyght / and in the day to kepe theyr lodgynges / and to haue all their harnys redy and theyr horses sadled. Thus cõtynually they were faine to make watch by their constables in ỹ feldes and high wayes about ỹ court and to sende out scout watches a myle or to se euer if any suche people were comming to them warde as they were enfourmed of / to ỹ entent that if theyr scoutwatche / hard any noise or mouyng of people drawyng to the cite ward. than incontynent they shulde gyue them knowledge Wherby they myght the soner gader to gyther eche of them vnder their owne baner i a certain place the whiche they had aduysed for the same entent. And in this trybulacyon they abode in the sayd subbarbes by the space of foure weks and in al that season / they durst nat go fare fro their harneis / nor fro theyr lodgyngis / sauyng a certayn of the chief lordes among them / who went to the courte to se the kyng and hi cõsell who made them right good chere. For if ỹ said euyl aduẽture had nat ben / they had sojourned there in great ease for the cite and the countrey about them was right plẽtifull. For al the time of. vi. weks / that the kyng and the lordi of Englande. and mo than. lx. M. men of warre laye they / the vitailes were neuer the derer. for euer they had a peny worthe for a peny / as well as other had before they came they / and they was good wyne of Gascoyn and of Angiew. and of the Ryne / & plenti therof with right good chep as well of pollen as of other vitailes / and they was dayly brought before their lodgingis hey oates / and litter / Wherof they were wel serued for theyr horses / and at a metly price.

THere the hystory speketh of the maner of the scottis / and howe they can warre. Cap. xvii.

AND whane they hadde sojourned iii. weki after this sayde fray than they had knoweledge fro the kynge by the Marshals of the hoste / that ỹ next weeke euery mã shulde prouyde / for cartis / and chariettis / tentis and pauilions to lye in the felde / & for all other necessaryes therto belongynge / to the entent to drawe toward Scotlande. And whan euery man was redy aparailed the kyng & al his barons went out of the cite. and ỹ fyrst nyght they lodged. vi. myle forward. And syr Johñ of Heinault and his company / were lodged alwayes as nere the kyng as might be / to do hym the more honour. And also to thentent / that the archers shulde haue no vauntage of hym / nor of his companye. And there the kyng aboode. ii. dayes and. ii. nightis / tarying for all them that were behynd / and to be well aduysed that they lacked nothyng. And on the. iii. daye / they dislodged / & went forward tyl they came to the cite of Durham a dayes iourney within the countrey called Norththumberlande. The whiche at that tyme was a sauage and a wylde countrey ful of desartis and mountaignes and a tyght pore cõtrey of euery thyng sauyng of beastis. Throughe the whiche there ronneth a ryuer ful of flynt and great stones called ỹ Water of Tyne. And on this ryuer standeth the towne and castell of Carlyel. the whiche sometyme was kyng Arthurs. and helde his courte there often tymes. Also on that ryuer is allysed to the towne of Newecastel / vpon Tyne in the whiche towne was redy the Marshall of Englande with a great company of men of armes to kepe the countrey agaynst the Scottis and at Carlyel was the lorde Hufford / and the lorde Mowbray. Who were gouernours their to defende the scottis the passage. For the scottis coude nat entre into Englãde. but they must passe thi sayd ryuer in one place or other. The englishe men coulde here no tydinges of the scottis / tyl they were come to the entre of the sayd cõtrey The scottis were passed this ryuer so priuely ỹ they of Carlyel / nor yet of Newecastel knew nothyng therof / for bitwene the said townes it was. xxiiii. englishe myle. These scottysshemẽ are right hardy / and sore trauelyng in harneis and in warres. For whan they wyll entre into England / within a daye and a nyght they wyl dryue theyr hole hoste. xxiiii. myle. For they are al a horsbacke / without it be the truandals and laggers of ỹ hoste. who folow after a fote. The knyghtis and squiers are well horsed / and the

comon people and other on lytell hakeneys, and geldyngis, and they cary with them no cartis, nor charlettis for ỹ diuersities of ỹ mountaignes that they muste passe through in the countrey of Northumbrelande. They take with them noo purueyaunce of brede nor wyne for their blage and sobrenes is sache i tyme of warre, that they wyll passe in the tourney a great long tyme wt flesshe halfe soden without bred, and drynke of the ryuer water without wyne, and they nother care for pottis nor pannes For they seeth beastis in their owne skynnes. They are euer sure to fynde plenty of beastys in the countrey that they wyll passe throughe. Ther fore they cary with them none other purueyance, but on their horse bitwene the saddyll and the pannell, they trusse a brode plate of metall, and behynde the saddyl they wyll haue a lytel sacke full of oatemele to ỹ entent, that whan they haue eaten of the sodden flesshe, than they ley thys plate on the fyre, and tempre a lytell of the otemele, & whan the plate is hote they cast of the thyn paste theron, and so make a lytle cake in maner of a crakenell or bysket, and that they eate to comforte with all their stomakis. wherfore it is no great mruelle though they make greatter tourneys than other people do. And in this maner were the Scottis entred in to the sayd coūtrey, and wasted & brent al la bout as they went and toke greate nombre of be stis. They wher to the nombre of .iiii. M. men of armes, knightis & squiers mounted on good horses. and other .x. M. men of warre were ar med after their gyse right hardy and fitse moū ted on lytle hackeneys, the whiche were neuer tyed nor kept at hard meat, but lette go to pa sture in the feldis & bushes. They had .ii. good capitayns, for kyng Robert of Scotland, who in his dayes had ben hardy & prudent, was as thā of great age, & sore greued wt ỹ great sickenes, but he hadde made one of his capitaynes a gentle prince and a valyant in armes called the erle of Northell, berynge in his armes syluer .iii. Crepiles gowles. And the other was the lorde william Duglas who was reputed for ỹ most hardy knyght, and greattest aduēturer in al the realme of Scotland, and he bare azure a chefe syluer. These .ii. lordes were renomed as chief in all dedis of armes, and great prowesse in all Scotlande

How we the kynge of Englande made his fyrst iourney agaynst the Scottis. Cap. xviii.

When the kyng of England and his oste had sene and hard of the fyers that the Scottis had made in Englande, incontynent was cryed a larme and euery man commaūded to dislodge, and folowe after the marshals baners, Than euery man drewe to the felde redy apparailed to fyght. There was ordeyned thre great batels afoot, and to euery batell .ii. wyn gis of .v.C. mē of armes knyghtes and squers and .xxx.M. other armed, & well aparailed the one halfe on lytle hakeneys, and the other were men of ỹ coūtre a fote, sent out of good townes at their wages. And .xviii.M. archers a foote besyde all the other raskall and folowers of the oste, & as these batels were thus ordred, so they auaunced forward well raynged, and in good order, and folowed the scottis by the syght of ỹ smoke, that they made with burnyng, and thus they folowed all that day tyll it was nere nyght Than the oste lodged them in a wodde by a lytle ryuerside, there to rest, and to abyde for theyr cariag, and purueiaunces. And at that day the scottys had brent and wasted, and pilled ỹ coūtrey about within .v. myle of the Englysshe oste but the Englisshmen coulde nat ouertake them and the nexte day in the mornynge all the oste ar med theym, and displayed theyr baners on the feld euery man redy apparaild in his owne ba tell, and so auaunced without disordryng all ỹ daye through mountaignes and valeys. but for all that, they coulde neuer aproche nere to the scottis, who went wastyng the countey before them. There were suche marisshes and sauage desertis, mountaignes, and dales, that it was cōmaunded on peyne of deth, that none of ỹ oste shulde passe before the baners of the marshals And whan it drewe to warde the nyght ỹ people horse and cariage, and namely the men afoote were so sore trauailed, that they coulde nat en dure to labour any forther that day. And whan thē lordes sawe, that theyr labour in folowyng ỹ scottis was in vayne. And also they parceued well though ỹ scottis wold abyde them, yet they myght take theyr felde in suche a place or on su che a hyll that they coulde nat fyght with them without it were to their great dāmage & leopdi Than was it cōmaunded in the kyngis name, by the marshals, that the oste shulde take theyr lodgyng for that nyght, and so to take counsell and aduyse, what shulde be best to do the nexte daye, so the oste was lodged in a wodde by a riuer syde, And the kyng was lodged in a lytle poore abbey, his men of warre horse, and cary age were meruaillously fortrauailed. And whā

euery man had takyn his place to lodge they al nyght. Than the lordes drewe them aparte, to take counsaile howe they myght fyght with the scottis consideryng the countrey that they were in, for as farre as they coulde vnderstand, the scottis went euer forward all about burnyng, and wastyng the countrey and parceyued well howe they coulde nat in any wyse, feyght with them among these mountaines without great parell or daunger, and they sawe well also they coulde nat ouertake them. But it was thought that the scottis must nedis passe agayne ye riuer of Tyne homewarde. Therfore it was determined by great aduyce and counsaile, that all the ost shulde remoue at mynyght, and to make haste in the mornyng to the entent to stoppe the passage of the ryuer from the Scottis, whereby they shulde be adupsed by force, eyther to fyght with them or els to abyde styl in Englande to their great daunger and losse. And to this conclusion, all the ost was accorded and so supped and lodged as wel as they myght that nyght, & euery man was warned to be redy at the fyrst soundyng of the trumpette. And at the secunde blaste euery man to arme hym without delaye, and at the. iii. euery man quyckely to moũte on their horses, and to drawe vnder their owne stãdard & baner, and euery man to take with hym but one losse of breede, and to trusse it behynde hym on his horse. It was also determined, that they shulde leaue behynd them all their loose harneys, and al maner of carriagis and purueyaunces, for they thought surely to feyght with the scottis the next day, what so euer daunger they were in, thynkyng to leorde eyther to wyn or to leese all. And thus it was ordeyned, and so it was accõplysshed, for about mydnyght euery man was redy apparailed, fewe had slepte but lytle, and yet they had sore trauailed the daye before. As great haste as they made or they were well raunged in batel. the day began to appere Than they auaũced forward in al hast through moũtaignes, baleys, and rokkes, and through many euyll passages, without any playn countrey. And on the hyest of these hylles, and on the playn of these baleys, there were meruayllous great marshes and daungerous passages, that it was great meruaile that muche people hadde nat ben lost, for thy roode euer styl forward, & neuer taried one for a nother, for who so euer fel i any of these marshes with muche peyne could gette any ayde to helpe them out agayne. So that in dyuerse places there were many lost an specially horse, and caragis, and often tymes in the day there was cryed alarum, for it was said euer that the for most company of their ost were fyghtyng with their ennemies. so that the hynder most went it had ben truee, wherfore they hasted them ouer rokkes and stones and mountaynes with helme and sheld redy apparailed to fyght, with spere and swerde redy in hand wt out tarieng for father, brother, or companyon. And whan they had thus run forth often tymes in the day the space of halfe ample to gyther towarde the crye wenyng it had been their ennemyes. They were deceyued, for the crye euer arose by the reysyng of hartis hyndis, and other sauage beastis that were seen by them in ye fore warde, after the whiche beastis they made suche showtyng and cryng, that they that came after went they had ben a fyghtyng with their ennemies. Thus rode forth all that daye, the ponge kyng of England by moũtaignes and deftis, without fyndyng any hyg hway, towne, or village. And whã it was agaynst nyght they came to the ryuer of Tyne, to the same place, wher as the scottis hadde passed ouer in to England wenyng to them, that they muste nedis repasse agayne the same waye. Than the kyng of Englande and his ost passed ouer the same riuer with suche gydis as he had with muche peyne & trauaile, for ye passage was full of great stones And whan they were ouer, they lodged them that nyght by the ryuer syde, and by that tyme the Son was goon to reste, and there was but fewe among them that had other axe or hoke, or any instrument to cutte downe any woodde to make their lodgyngis withall and there were many that had loste there owne company, and wist nat where they were. Some of the foote men were farre behynde, & wyst nat well what way to take, but suche as knewe beste the countrey sayd playnly they hadde rydden the same daye .xxiiii. englysshe myles, for they roode as faste as they might without any rest, but at such passages, as they coulde nat chose, all this nyght they laye by this ryuer syde, styll in their harneys, holdynge their horses by their raynes in their handes, for they wyst nat wherunto to tye them. Thus their horses dyd eate no meate of all that nyght nor day before. They had nother otes nor forage for them. Nor the people of the ost had no sustenaũce of all that day nor nyght but euery man his losse that he hadde caryed behynde hym, the whiche was sore wette with the swette of the horses, nor they dranke none other drynke but the water of the ryuer, without it were some of the lordes, that had caryed botels wt them; nor they had no fyer nor lyght, for they had nothyng to make lyght withall without it

were some of ꝑ lordes that had torches brought with them. In this great trobble & daūger they passed all that nyght, their armour still on their backis, their horses redy sadled. And whan the day began to appere the whiche was greatly desired of all ꝑ hole oste, they trusted than to fynd some redresse for them selfe, and for their horses or els to fyght with theyr ennemies, the whiche they greatly desyred, to thentent to be deliuered out of ꝑ great trauaile and peyne that they had endured, and all that day it rayned so faste that the ryuer and passage was waxen great, and ryse so high ꝑ or it were noone they myght none passe the passages agayn. wherfore they could nat sēde to know where as they were, nor where to haue any forage or lytter for theyr horses, nor brede nor drynke for their owne sustinaūcis but so all ꝑ nyght they were fayne to fast, nor theyr horses had nothyng but leues of trees & herbes. they cut downe bowes of trees wᵗ theyr swerdᵉ to tye withall their horses, & to make them selfe lodges. And about noone some poore folkes of ꝑ countrey were founde, and they said howe they were as than .xiiii. myle from Newcastell vpon Tyne, and .xi. myle frō Carlyle. and that there was no towne nerer to them, where they might fynde any thyng to do theym ease withall. And whan this was shewed to ꝑ kyng, & to the lordes of his coūsell, incontinent were sent thither horses & sumpters to fetche thens some puruey̆āce and there was acrye in the kyngis name made in ꝑ towne of Newcastell, ꝑ who so euer wolde bryng brede or wyne or any other vitaile shulde be payd therfore incontinent at a good price, & that they shulde be conducted to the oste in saue garde, for it was publisshed openly that ꝑ kyng nor his oste wolde nat departe from the place ꝑ they were in, tyll they had some tydyngs where their ennemies were become. And the next day by noone suche as had ben sent for vitaile returned agayne to the oste with suche puruey̆āncis as they couldē gette, & that was nat ouer moche and with them came other folkis of the coūtrey with lytle nagges charged with brede cuyll bakyn in panyers, and smalle pety wyne in barels and other vitaile to sel in the oste, wherby great part of the oste were wel refresshed & eased. thus they cōtinued day by day the space of viii. dayes, shyppyng euery day ꝑ retournyng agayn of ꝑ scotis, who knew no more where ꝑ englisshe oste lay, thā they knewe where they were, for the one of them were ignorāt of other. Thus viii dayes and .iii. nyghtis they were in maner without brede, wyne, candel or lyght, fodder or forage, or any maner of puruey̆āce other for horse or man and after the space of .viii. dayes aloffe of breed was solde for .vi.d. the whiche was worthe but .i.d. And a gallon of wyne for .vi. grootis that was worth but .vi.d. And yet for all that, there was suche rage of famin, that eche tokebitailes out of others handis. wherby there rose diuers batels and stryffes betwene sondry companyōs and yet beside all these mischiefis it neuer ceased to rayne all the hoole weeke. wherby theyr saddels, pannels, and countresyngles were all rotyn and broke, and most part of their horses hurt o nther backs, nor they had nat wherwith to shoo them, that were vnshodde, nor they had nothyng to couer them selfe withall fro ꝑ rayne and colde, but grene bussches, and their armour. Nor they had nothyng to make fyre withal but grene bowes, ꝑ whiche wolde nat burne bicause of the rayne. In this great mischief, they were all the weeke, without heryng of any worde of the scottis. vpon trust they shuld repasse agayn into theyr owne countreis the same way or nere ther about, wherby great noyse and murmour began to ryse in the oste, for some said and layd it to others charge, that by theyr counsaile the kyng and all they were brought in to that daūger, and that they had done it to betraye ꝑ kyng and all his oste. wherfore it was ordeyned by the kyng & by his counsaile, that the nexte morrowyng they shulde remoue the oste, and repasse agayne the ryuer, about .viii. myle thens, whey as they myght passe more at their ease. Than was it cried throughout the oste, that euery mā shulde be redy apparailed to remoue, the nexte day by tymes. Also there was acrye made, that who so euer couldē bryng to the kyng certayne knowledge where the scottis were ꝑ brought fyll tydyngis therof shuld haue for his labour a .C. li. lande to hym, and to his heires for euer and to be made a knyght of the kyngis hande whan this crye was made in the oste diuers englisshe knyghtis and squiers to the nombre of .x.b. or .xii. for couetyse of wynnyng of this ꝑd myle. they passed the ryuer in great parell, and rode forth throughe the mountaignes, and departed eche one from other takyng their aduēture. The next morrowyng the oste dislodged and rode fayre and easely all the daye for they were but easyll apparailed, and dyd so moche ꝑ they repassed agayn the ryuer with moche payn and trauaile for the water was depe bicause of the rayn that had fallen, wherfore many dyd swym and some were drowned. And whan they were all ouer, than they lodged theyr oste and they they founde some forage, medowes & feldis about a lytle village, the whiche the scottis had byrnt whā

they paſſ that way, and the nexte daye they departed fro the hed and paſſe ouer hyls and dales all day tyll it was noone, and than they founde ſome villages brent by the ſcottis, and there about was ſome champyon countrey with corne and medowes, and ſo that nyght the oſt lodged ther. Agayn the .iii. day they rode forth ſo that the moſt parte of the oſte wiſt nat whiche way, for they knewe nat the countrey, nor they coulde here no tydyngis of the ſcottis. And agayn the .iiii. day they rode forth i lyke maner, tyl it was about the houre of .iii. and there cam a ſquyer faſt rydyng toward the kyng, & ſaid. And it like your grace I haue brought you parfit tydyngis of the ſcottis your ennemies. ſurely they be within .iii. myle of you, lodged on a great moſtaine abidyng ther for you, & ther they haue ben all this .viii. dayes, nor they knewe nomore tidyngis of you, than ye dyd of them / this I ſhew you is of trouth, for I approched ſo nere to them that I was taken priſoner, & brought before ye lordes of their oſte, and there I ſhewed them ty dyngis of you, and how that ye ſeke for them to thentent to haue batel. & the lordis dyd quyt me my raūſom & priſon, whan I had ſhewed them how your grace had promiſed .C.li. ſterlyng of rent to hym / brought fyrſt tydyngis of them to you and they made me to promiſe / I ſhuld nat reſt, tyll I had ſhewed you thys tydyngys for they ſayde they had as great deſyre to fyght with you as ye had with them, and ther ſhall ye fynde them, without fayle, and as ſoone as the kyng had herde this tidynges he aſſembled all his oſte in a fayre medowe to paſture their horſes, & beſides ther was a lytle abbey / whiche was all brent called in / dayes of kyng Arthur le Blanche lande. Ther the kyng confeſſed hym and euery man made hym redy. The kyng cauſed many maſſes to be ſong, to how well all ſuche as had deuotion therto. And in contynent he aſſigned .c.li. ſterlyng of rent to the ſquier that had brought hym tidyngis of the ſcottis, accordyng to his promyſe, and made hym knyght his owne handis before all the oſte. And whan they had well reſted them, and taken repaſte. Than the trompet ſounded to horſe, & euery man mounted, and the baners and ſtanders folowed thys new made knyght, euery batell by it ſelfe i good order through moūtaignes and dales capyned as well as they myght euer redy apparailed to fyght, and they rode, and made ſuche haſt that about noone they were ſo nere the ſcottys, that ethe of theym myght clerely ſe other. And as ſoone as the Scottis ſawe theym, they aſſued owte of their lodges a foote, and ordeyned .iii. great batells, in the auantgarde of the hyll. and at the foote of thys mountaygne, there ranne a great ryuer full of great rockes and ſtones, ſo that none myght paſſe ouer, without greate daunger or ieopardye, and though the engliſſh men hadde paſſed ouer the ryuer, yet was there no place nor rowme, betwene the hylle and the ryuer, to ſette the batayle in good order. The Scottis hadde ſtabliſſhed their two fyrſte batelles, at the two corners of the mountagne toppyng to the rockes, So that none myght well mounte vpon the hyll to aſſayle theym, But the ſcottis were euer redy to beate with ſtones the aſſaylantis if they paſſed the ryuer. And whan the lordes of Englande ſawe the behauyng and the maner of the ſcottis they made all their people to alyght a foote and to put of their ſpurris and arayned .iii. great batelles, as they hadde done before, and there were made many newe knyghtis. And whan their batelles were ſette in good order. Than ſome of the lordes of Englande brought their yong kyng a horſe backe before all the batelles of the oſte to the entent to gyue therby the more courage to all his people The whiche kyng in full goodly maner prayed and requyred theym tyght graciouſly that euery man wolde peyne theym to do their beſt to ſaue his honour and common weale of his realme. And it was cōmaūded vpō peyne of deth, that none ſhulde go before the marſhals baners nor byfore their arraye, without they were commaunded. And than the kyng cōmaunded, that they ſhulde aduaunce towarde their ennempes fayre and eaſely, and ſo they dyd, and euery batell went forth in good array and order a great ſpace of grounde, to the diſcendyng of the mountaygne, where as the ſcottis were. And this the engliſſhe oſte dyd to thentent to ſe if their ennemies wolde byde their felde or nat. & to ſe what they wolde do, but they could nat parceyue that they were about to remoue i any wiſe, they were ſo nere to gyther that they myght knowe ethe otheris armes. Than the oſte ſtode ſtyll to take other counſell. And ſome of the oſte mounted on good horſes and rode forth to ſkrymyſſhe with theym, and to beholde the paſſage of the ryuer, and to ſe the countynaunce of theyre ennempes more nerer And there were baraūdis of armes ſente to the Scottis gyuyng them knoledge if that they wolde come and paſſe / ryuer to fight with them in the playn felde, they wolde byde we barde for the ryuer, and gyue theym ſufficient place to arayngе their batell, eyther the ſame day or els the nexte, as they wold chooſe them ſelfe or elſe to lette them do lyke wyſe, and they wolde

come ouer to them. And whan the scottis harde this they toke counsell among theym selfe. and anon they answered ȳ harauldes howe they wold do nother the one nor the other, and sayd yat your kynge & his lordis se well how we be here in this realme, and haue brent & wasted ȳ countrey as we haue passed through, and if they be displeased ther with lette them amend it whan they wyll, for here we wyll abyde, as long as it shall please vs. And as soone as the kyng of England hard that answere, hit was incontynent cryed, that all the ost shuld lodge ther ȳ nyght without reculyng backe, And so the ost lodged there that nyght with moche peyne on the harde ground and stones, alwayes styl armed. They had no stakes nor roddis to dye withall their horses, nor forage, nor bushe to make withall any fyre, And whan they were thus lodged. Than the scotts cauled some of theyre people to kepe styll the felde, where as they had ordeyned their batelles, and ȳ remnant went to their lodgynges and they made suche fyers that it was meruelle to beholde. And betwene the day and the nyght they made a merueilous great brute, wt blowyng of hornes all at ones, that it semed propirly that all the deuelles of hel had ben there. Thus these two ostis were lodged that nyght. The whiche was cayute Peters nyght, in the begynnyng of Auguste. The yere of oure lorde. M. CCC xxvii. And the nexte morynge, the lordes of Englande harde Masse, and rayuged agayne theyre batelles, as they hadde done the daye before. And the Scottis in lyke wyse ordred their batelles. Thus both the ostis stoode styll in batell, tyll it was noone. The Scottis made neuer semblaunt to come to the Englysshe ost to fyght with theym, nor inlyke wyse the englisshe men to them, For they couldе nat approche to gither withowte great dammage. Theyre were dyuerse compaignyons a horse backe, that passed the ryuer, and come a foote, to skrymysshe with the Scottis. And in like wyse some of the Scottis brake oute, and skrymished with them so that there were dyuerse on bothe partyes slayne, wounded, and takyn prysoners. And after that noone was paste, The lordes of Englande commaunded euery man, to drawe to their lodgyng. For they sawe well the Scottis wolde not fyght with theym, and in like maner thus they dyd iii. dayes to gyther, and the scottis in lyke cale kepte styll their mountaynes/ howbeit there was skrymysshynge on bothe partyes, and dyuerse slane. and prysoners takyn And euery nyght the Scottis made great fyres & great brut with showtyng and blowyng of hornes. The entencion of the englysshe men was, to holde the scottis there, in maner as beseged. For they couldе nat fyghte with theym/ there as they were, Thy kyng to haue kamysshed theym. And the englysshe men knewe well by suche prysoners as they hadde takyn, that ȳ Scottis hadde nother breede, wyne, nor salte, nor other puruepaunce saue of beastis they had great plentye, the whyche they hadde takyn in the countrey, and myght eate at their pleasure without breede, whiche was an euyll dyette/ for they lacked oten meale to make cakes withall, as is sayde before, the whyche dyet some of the neglisshe men vsed, when they hadde nede, specially borderers, whan they make rodes into Scotlande. And in ȳ mornyng the .iiii. day the englysshmen loked on the mountaigne where as the Scottis were, and they conside se no creature, for the scottes were departed at mydnyght. Than was there sent men a horse backe and a foote ouer the ryuer, to knowe where they were become. And about noone they founde theym lodged on a nother mountaigne more stronger than the other was, by the same ryuer syde, and where there was a great wode on the one syde to goo and come secretly whan they lyst. Than incontynent the englysshe ost dislodged, and drewe to that parte in batelled in good order, & lodged theym on another hyll ageynst the scottis, and rayuged theyr batelles. and made semblant to haue come to them. Than the Scottis issued out of their lodges and set theyr batels along ȳ ryuer syde ageynst them, but they wolde neuer come toward the englisshe ost, and ȳ englishmen couldе nat go to them wout they wold haue ben slayn or take at auauntage. Thus they lodged eche agaiste other ȳ space of. xviii. dales and often tymes ȳ kyng of Englād sent to them his harauldis of armes offeryng them, that yf they wolde come and fyght with hym he wolde gyue them place sufficient on the playn grounde to pytche their felde, Or elles lette theym gyue hym towne and place, and he assured theym/ that he wolde come ouer the ryuer and fyght with theym but the scottis wolde neuer agree therto. Thus both the ostis suffered moche payne and trauayle, the space that they laye so nere to gyther, and the fyrst nyght that the englisshe ost was thus lodged on the secund mountaigne, the lorde William Duglas toke with hym about CC. men of armes, and past the ryuer farre of from the ost, so that he was nat perceyued, and sodenly he drake into the englysshe ooste about mydnyght crying Duglas Duglas ye shall all dye theues of Englande, And ye flewe or ye scalled

CCC. men, some in their beddis, & some shaut redy, and he strake his horse with the spurres, & came to the kyngis owne tent, alwaes cryng Douglas, and strake a sundre .ii. or .iii. cordis of the kyngis tent, & so departed, & in ye retret he lost some of his men. Than he returned agayn to ye scottis, so that ther was no more done, but euery nyght the englisshe oste made good & sure watche, for they doubted makyng of skrymyshes, & euer the most part of the oste laye in their harneys, & euery day ther were skrymyshes made, & men slayne on both parties, and in conclusion ylast daye of xviii. ther was a scottisshe knyght taken, who agenst his wyll shewed to the lordes of England, what state and condition the scottis were in, he was so sore examyned, that for feare of his lyfe he shewed how ye lordes of Scotlād were accorded among them selfe, that the same nyght euery man shuld be redy armed, and to sowe the baners of the lorde wyllyam Douglas and euery mā to kepe hym secrete, but ye knyght tould nat shewe them what they entended to do. Than the lordis of England drewe them to counsaile and ther it was thought amōg them, that the scottis myght in the nyght tyme come & assaile their oste on both sydes to aduenture them selfe other to lyue or dye, for they coulde endure no longer the tarryne that was among theym. Than the englisshe lordes ordeyned .iii. great batels, and so rode in .iii. warres without their lodgyngis, and made great fyers, therby to se the better, & caused all their pages to kepe their lodgyngis and horses. Thus they rode styll all nyght, & euer euery man vnder his owne standard and baner and in the dressyng of the daye .ii. trompetes of Scotland mette with three of the kyngis trompetes, and so the trompetes & they met them before the kyng of England & his battaile, and than they sayd openly. Sirs what do ye, watche here ye fele but your tyme, for on the leopardye of our brestis the scottis are gone and departed before myd nyght, and they are at ye lest by this tyme, iii. or .iiii. myle on their way and they left vs .ii. behynd to thentent that we shulde shewe this to you. Than the englisshe lordes sawe that it were but a folye to folowe the scottis. For they same well they coulde nat ouer take them, yet for doubte of dissceyuyng, they kept styll the two trompettis styll, and caused their baners to stande styll arayed, styll it was nere prime. And whan they sawe for trouth that the scottis were departed, than euery man had leaue to retrayte to their lodgyng and the lordes rode togidder to determyn what shulde be best to do. And in the meane tyme ye uerse of the englisshe oste mounted on their horses, and passed ouer the ryuer, and cam to the mountaigne, where as the scottis had ben, and they they founde mo than .v. C. great bestes redy slayne, because the scottis couide nat dryue them before they rode, and because that the englisshe men shulde haue but smal profyt of them. Also they therfounde .CCC. caudrons made of best' skynnes, with the heare styl on them strayned on stakes ouer the fyre full of water and ful of flesshe to be sodden and mo than a .M. spytt' full of flesshe to be rosted. And mo than .x. M. olde shoos made of raw lether, with the heare styll on them, the whiche the scottis had left behynd them. Also there they founde .v. poore englysshemen prisoners bounde faste to certayne trees, and some of their legges broken, thā they were losed & let go, & than they returned agayn and by that tyme al the oste was dislodged, and it was ordeyned by the kyng and by the aduyce of his counsaile that the hol oste shulde folowe the marshals baners, and drawe home ward in to England, and so they dyd, and at ye last cam into a fayre medow, where as they fond forage sufficient for their horses and cartagis, wherof they had great nede, for they were nigh so feble that it shulde haue ben great peyne for them, to haue goon any forther. The englisshe cronicle sayth, that the scottis had ben fought with all, and syr Roger Mortymer a lorde of Englande had nat betrayed the kyng, for he toke med and money of the scottis, to thentent they myght departe priuely by nyght vnfoughte with all, as hit may be seen more playnely in the englisshe Cronycle, and diuers other maters, the whiche I passe ouer at this tyme, and folowe myn auctour. And so than the next day the oste dislodged agayne and went forth, and about noone they came to a great abbey, two myle fro the cite of Durham, and there the kyng lodged, and the oste there about in the feldis wher as they founde forage sufficient, for them selfe and for their horses, and the nexte day the oste lay there styll, and the kyng went to the cite of Durham to se the churche, and there he offered. And this cite euery man founde their owne cartagis the whyche they had lefte .xxiii. dayes before in a moode at mydnyght, whan they folowed the scottis tyll, as it hath ben shewed before, for the burgesses and people of Durham, had founde and broughte them into their towne at their owne costis and chargis. And all these cartagis were lette in, vnder granges and barnes in fayre garde, & euery mannes cartage his owne cognisaunce or armes, whereby euery mā myght

knowe his owne. And the lordes and gentylme were gladde, whan they had thus founde their cariages. Thus they aboode two dayes in the cite of Durham, and the oste rounde about. for they coulde nat all lodge within the cite. & there theyr horses were newe shood, And than they toke theyrway to the cite of yorke and so within .iii. dayes they came thither, and ther ỹ kyng foũde the quene his mother. who receyued hym with great ioye. And so dyd all other ladyes damoselles, burgesses, and cõmons of the Citie. The kyng gaue lycence to all maner of people, euery man to drawe home warde to theyr owne countreys. And the kyng thanked greatly the Erles, barones and knyghtꝭ of theyr good counsaile and ayd, that they had done to hym in hys iourney. And he retayned styll with hym ỹ Johñ of Heynaulte and all his company, who were greatly feasted by ỹ quene and all other ladyes Than the knyghtis and other straũgers of hys company made a byll of their horses, and suche other stuffe as they had lost in that tourne, and delyuered it to the kyngis counsaile euery man by it selfe, and in truste of the kyngis promyse ỹ Johñ of Heynaulte lorde Beamont boũde hym selfe to all his company that, they shulde be content for euery thyng cõprised in theyr owne bils within a short space. For the kyng nor his counsaile coulde nat so soone recouer golde or syluer to content their desyres, but he delyuered them sufficient by reason to pay all their small charges, and to bryng them home withal into theyr owne countreis. And anon after within ỹ same yere they were payd for euery thyng they could desyre. Than they of Heynaulte bought lytle nagges to ryde at theyr ease, theyr lackettꝭ and pagis, and all their harneys and baggages by water in .ii. shippes that was deliuered to them the whiche shyppes with theyr stuffe arryued at Sluce in Flaunders, and syr Johan of Heynaulte and his company toke theyr leue of the kyng. of the olde quene, of the erle of Kent, of ỹ erle of Lancastre, and of all the other barones, who greatly dyd honour theym. And the kynge caused .xii. knightis, and .CC. men of armes to cõpany them for doubt of the archers of Englãd of whome they were nat well assured, for they muste needes passe through the bysshoprye of Lincolñ. Thus departed sir Johñ of heynaulte and his rowte, in the conduct of these knyghtis and rode so long i theyr tourney. that they came to Douer, and they entred into the see isshippis and vessels that they foũde redy ther apparayled for them. Than the englisshe knyghtis departed fro thens, and retourned to their owne houses. and the henous arrised at wyssant and ther they sotourned .ii. dayes, in makyng redy theyr horses and harneys And in ỹ mean tyme ỹ Johñ of Heynault, and some of his company rode a pylgrimage to our lady of Bollayn, and after they returned into Heynaulte and depted eche fro other to their owne howses, & countres ỹ Johñ of Heynaulte rode to therle his brother who was at Valenciennes, who receyued hym ioyously, for greatly he loued hym. To whom he recounted all his tydyngis that ye haue hard here before.

¶ Howe kynge Edwarde was maryed to my lady Philyp of Heynault. Capitulo. xix.

IT was nat long after but that the kynge, and ỹ quene hys mother, therle of Kent, hys vncle, therle of Lancastre, syr Roger Mortymer, and all the barones of Englande, and by the aduice of the kyngis counsaile, they sente a bysshop, and .ii. knyghtes banerettis, with .ii. notable clerkes, to ỹ Johñ of Heynault prayenge hym to be a mean that theyr lorde ỹ yong kyng of England myght haue in mariage one of the erles doughtis of Heynault his brother named Philyp. For the kyng & all the nobles of the realme had rather haue her than any other lady for the loue of hym ỹ Johñ of heynault lord Beamont feasted & honored greatly these ambassadours, & brought them to Valenciẽnes to therle his brother. who honorably receued them. & made them suche chere, ỹ it were ouer long here to reherse. And whan they had shewed the content of theyr message. The sayd. Sirs I thãke greatly ỹ kyng your prince, & the quene his mother, & all other lordes of England, syth they haue sent suche sufficient personages as ye be, to do me suche honor as to treat for the mariage. to the whiche request, I am well agreed if our holy father the bysshop wyll cõsent therto. To ỹ whiche answer these ambassadours were right wel cõtẽt. Thã they sent .ii. knyghtꝭ & .ii. clerkꝭ incõtinent to the bisshop to Aygnon, to purchase adispẽsatiõ for this mariage to be had, for without ỹ bysshop licẽce they might nat marie, for ỹ image of Frãce they were so nere of kyn, as at ỹ .iii. degree: for the .ii. mothers were coisyn Jermayns issued of ii. brethern. whan these ambasadors were cõe to ỹ bysshop, & their requestꝭ & considerationꝭ well hard, our holy father ỹ bysshop, with all the hole

colledge consentyd to this mariage, and so fea ſted them. And than they departed and came a gayne to Valenciennes with their buis. Than this mariage was concluded and affirmed on bothe parties. Than was there deuyſed, and purueted for theyr apparaile, and for al thyngs honorable that belonged to ſuche a lady, who ſhuld be quene of England, and there this pryn ceſſe was maryed, by a ſufficient procuration, brought fro the kyng of Englande, and after al feaſtis and triumphes done. Than thys ponge quene entred into the ſee at wyſant, and arry ued with all her cõpany at Douer. And ꝑ Johñ of Heynaulte lorde Beamont her vncle dyd cõ duct her to the cite of London where there was made great feaſt. and many nobles of England and the quene was crowned And there was al ſo great iuſtes, tourneys daunſyng, carolyng and great feaſtis euery day. The whiche endu red the ſpace of. iii. wykes The engliſſhe cro nicle ſaith, this mariage, and coronation of the quene was done at yorke, with moche honour. the ſonday in the euyn of the cõuerſion of ſaynt Paule in ꝑ yere of our lorde. M. C C C. xxvii. In the whiche cronicle is ſhewyd, many other thynges of the rulynge of the realme, and of the deth of kyng Edwarde of Carnaruan, and dy uerſe other debates that were within ꝑ realme as in the ſame Cronicle more playnly hit appe reth, the whiche the auctor of this boke ſpeketh no worde of, becauſe paueture he knew it nat for it was hard for a ſtrãger to knowe all thyn gis, but accordyng to his wytyng, This ponge quene Philyp aboode ſtyll in Englande with a ſmall company of anyones of her owne coũ trey, ſauyng one who was named wandelet of Hanny, who aboode ſtyll with the quene and was her katuet, & after dyd ſo many great pro weſſes in dyuers places, that it were harde to make mencion of them al.

C Howe kyng Robert of Scotlande dyed. Cap. xx.

AND whan that ꝑ ſcottes were de par ted by night from ꝑ mouñtaigne wher as the kyng of Englãde had beſeged them, as ye haue harde here before. They went. xxii. Myle throughe that ſauage coũtrey wout reſting, & paſſed the ryuer of Tyne, right nere to Carlyle. And ꝑ next day they went into theyr owne lande, and ſo depar ted euery man to his owne manſion, and within a ſpace aft there was a peace purchaſed bitwen the kyngis of Engand and Scotland, and as the engliſſe cronicle ſayth, it was done by the ſpeciall counſell of the olde quene, and ꝑ Roger Mortymer for by theyr meanes, there was a py lyament holden at Northhampton at ꝑ whiche the kyng being within age, graũted to the ſcot tis to releaſe al the feaulties and homages that they ought to haue done to the Crowne of En glande by his Charter enſealed. And alſo there was delyuered to the ſcottis an endenture, the whiche was called the Ragmon, wherin was conteyned al the homages and feaultie as that ꝑ kyng of ſcottis, and all the prelatis erles and ba rones of Scotlande ought to haue done to the crowne of Englande, ſealed with all their ſealis with all other rightis that ſondry barones and knyghtis ought to haue hadde in the realme of Scotland. And alſo they delyuered to them a gayn the blacke croſſe of Scotland. the whiche the good kyng Edwarde conquered, & brought it out of the abby of Scoue, the whiche was a precious relique, and all rightis and enteretles that euery baron had in Scotlande, was than clene forgyuen, and many other thyngis were done at that parlyament, to the great hurt, and preiudice of the realme of England, and in ma ner agaynſt the wyls of all the nobles of the rẽ alme, ſaue onely of Iſabell the olde quene & the byſſhop of Ely, and the lorde Mortymer. They ruled the realme in ſuche wyſe, that euery man was myſcontent. So ꝑ the erle Henry of Lan caſtre/ and ſyr Thomas Brotherton erle mar ſhall, and ſyr Edmund of wodſtocke the kyngs vncles, and dyuerſe other lordes and cõmons/ were agreed to gether to amende theſe faultes/ if they myght. And in that mean tyme ꝑ quene Iſabell, & ſyr Roger Mortymñ: cauſed a nother parliament to be holden at Salyſbury, at the whiche parliament, ꝑ Roger Mortymer was made erle of Marche, agaynſt all ꝑ barõs wyls of Englãd/ in preiudice of ꝑ kyng & his realme and ſir Johñ of Eltham ꝑ kyngis brother was made erle of Cornewal. To the whiche pliamẽt therle Henry of Lãcaſtre wold nat come. wher fore the kynge was brought in beleue, that he wold haue diſtroyed his perſon, for the whiche they aſſembled a great hoſte, and went to ward Bedforde, where as the Erle Henry was with his companye. Than the Erle Marſhall, and therle of Kent the kyngis brother made a peace bitwene the kyng & ꝑ erle of Lãcaſtre on whoſe part was ꝑ Henry lorde Beamont, ſyr Fowke Fitzwayn, ꝑ Thomas Rocellin, ꝑ williã Truſ ſell. Syr Thomas wyther, and abowte a. C. knyghtis who were all eryled out of Englande by the counſaile of quene Iſabell, and the Erle

Wortiſh/for he was ſo couetous ẏ he thought to haue the moſt part of all their landis into hȝ owne hãdis/as it is more playnly ſhewed in ẏ engliſhe cronicle/the whiche Ĵ paſſe ouer and folowe myn auctour. The forſaid peace which was purchaſed betwene Englãd and Scotlãde wasto endure.xii.yere. And in the meane time it fortuned that kyng Robert of Scotlãd was eight ſore aged/ & feble. for he was gretly charged with the gret ſickenes/ſo that ther was no way with him but dẽth. And whan he felte that his ende drewe nere/he ſent for ſuch barones & lordes of his realme as he truſted beſt & ſhewed them/how there was no remedy with him/but he muſt nedes leue this tranſetory lyfe. Cõmaũding them on the faith and trouth ẏ they owed hym/truly to kepe the realme/ and ayde ẏ yong prince Dauid his ſone/ and that whan he wer of age / they ſhulde obey hym and crowne hym kyng/and to mary hym i ſuche a place/as was cõuenient for his eſtate. Than he called to him the gentle knyght ſir William Douglas/& ſayd before al the lordes. Sir William my dere frẽd ye knowe wel that Ĵ haue had muche a do i my dayes to vpholde and ſuſteyne the right of this realme/and whã Ĵ had moſt a do/ Ĵ made a ſolemne vow/the whiche as yet Ĵ haue nat accõpyſſhed/ wherof Ĵ am right ſory. The whiche was/if Ĵ might acheue and make an ende of al my warres/ſo that Ĵ might ones haue brought this realme in reſt and peace/than Ĵ prompſed in my mind to haue gone/and warred on Chriſtis ennemies aduerſaries to our holy chriſten faith. To this purpoſe myn hart hath euer entẽded/but our lorde wolde nat conſent therto/for Ĵ haue had ſo muche a do in my dayes/ & now in my laſt entrepriſe Ĵ haue takyn ſuch a malady that Ĵ can nat eſcape. And ſyth it is ſo ẏ my body can nat go nor acheue/ẏ my hart deſireth Ĵ wyl ſende the hart in ſtede of the body to accomplyſſhe myn avowe/and bycauſe Ĵ knowe nat in all my realme no knyght more valyaunt than ye be/nor of body ſo well furnyſſhed to accõplyſſhe myn avowe in ſtede of my ſelfe. Therfore Ĵ requyre you myn owne dere a ſpecial frẽde that ye wyll take on you this voiage for ẏ loue of me/and to acquite my ſoule agaynſt my lord god. For Ĵ truſte ſo muche in your noblenes & trouth/that and ye wyll take on you. Ĵ doubte nat/but that ye ſhall achyue it/and than ſhal Ĵ dye in more eaſe and quiete. ſo that it be done i ſuche maner as Ĵ ſhal declare vnto you. Ĵ wil ẏ as ſone as Ĵ am trepaſſed out of this worlde that ye take my hart owte of my body / and enbawme it/and take of my treaſoure/as ye ſhall thynke ſufficient for ẏ entrepriſe/both for your ſelfe / and ſuche company as ye wyll take with you/and preſent my hart to ẏ holy Sepulchre where as our lorde laye. Seyng my body can nat come there/ And take with you ſuche company and purueyaunce.as ſhalbe apartenyng to your eſtate, And where ſo euer ye come let it be knowen/howe ye cary with you the harte of kyng Robert of Scotland/at his inſtãce and deſire/to be preſented to the holy ſepulchre. Thã al the lordes that harde theſe wordes/ wept for pitie. And whan this knight ſyr William Douglas myght ſpeke for wepyng/he ſaid A gentle & noble kyng/a. C. tymes Ĵ thanke your grace of the great honour that ye dyd to me. Sith of ſo noble and great treaſure ye gyue me in charge And ſyr Ĵ ſhall do with a glad harte/ al that ye haue cõmaũded me to the beſt of my true power howe be it Ĵ am nat worthy nor ſufficient to achyue ſuche a noble entrepriſe. Than the kyng ſayd/a gẽtle knight/ Ĵ thãke you ſo that ye wil promyſe to do it. Sir ſayd the knyght/ Ĵ ſhall do it vndoubtedly / by the fayth that Ĵ owe to god and to the ordre of knyghthodde. Than Ĵ thanke you ſayd the kyng/for now ſhal Ĵ dye in more eaſe of my mynde/ſith that Ĵ knowe/ẏ the moſt worthy and ſufficient knight of my realme ſhall achyue for me / the whiche Ĵ coulde neuer attayne vnto. And thus ſone after thys noble Robert de Bruſe kyng of Scotland/ departed out of this vncertayne worlde / and his hart taken out of his body/and enbaumed/and honorably he was entred in the abbey of Donfremlyn/in the yere of our lord god. M. CCC xxbii. the. bii. day of the moneth of Nouembre And whan the ſpryngyng tyme began. Than ẏ William Douglas purueied hym of that which apartened for his entrepriſe/and toke his ſhip at the port of Morays in Scotland/and ſailed into Flaũders to Shluce/to here tydingȝ/and to knowe if there were any noble man / in that coũtrey/that wolde go to Jeruſalem to thẽtent to haue more cõpany/and he lay ſtyl at Shluce/ ẏ ſpace of. xii. daies or he departed/but he wold neuer come a lande/but kept ſtyll his ſhyp/ and kept alwayes his port and behauour with gret Trymphe/with trumpettis and clarions/as thought he had ben kynge of Scottis hym ſelfe/ & in his companye there was a knight baneret & bii. other knyghtis of the realme of Scotland and. xxbi. yong ſquiers & gentilmẽ to ſerue him and all his veſſel was of golde and ſiluer/ pottis baſons/ewers/Dyſſhes/flagons/barels / cuppes / and all other thynges. And all ſuche as wolde come and ſe hym/ they were well ſerued

with two maner of wynes/and diuers maner of spices/all maner of people according to their degres. And whanhe had thus tarped there ỳ space of.xii.dayes he hard reported ỳ Alphons kyng of Spayne made warr' ageynste a tarazin kyng of Granad. Thā he thought to draw to that partie/thinkyng surely he coulde nat be stowe his time moze nobly/thā to warr' ayenst goddis enemies/and that enterprise done. thā he thought to go forth to Jerusalē/& to acheue that he was charged wt. And so he departed,& toke the se towarde Spayne/and arriued at ỳ port of Ualence ỳ great. Than he wēt streight to the kyng of Spaygne/who helde his hoste ageinste the kynge of Granade tarazin,& they were ner' to gether on the fronters of his lande and within a whyle after that this knyghte sir' Willā Duglas was come to ỳ kyng of Spaigne, On a day ỳ kyng issued out into the felde to aproche nere to his enemies. And ỳ kyng of Granade issued out in lyke wyse on his part so that ech kyng myght se other wt al their bane rs displated. Than they arenged their batels eche ageinst other. Than ỳ william Duglas drew out on the one syde with all his company, to ỳ entent to shewe his prowes the better.

And whan he saw these batels thus ranged on both parties/and sawe ỳ the batayle of ỳ kyng of Spayne began somewhat to aduaunce towarde their enemies,he thought than verely that they shulde sone assēble to gether to fyght at hand strokes/and than he thought rather to be with the formest/than with the hyndemoste and stroke his horse with the spurres/& all his company also/ and dashte into the batell of the kyng of Granade/ crynge Duglas/Duglas. wening to hym / the kyng of Spayne and his host had folowed but they dyd nat/wherfore he was disceyued/ for the Spaynyshe hoste stode styll. And so this gentle knyght was ēclosed,& al his company with the tarazyns/wher' as he dyd maru elles in armes/ but finally he coulde nat endure/so that he and al his company wer' slayne. The whiche was great dāmage,ỳ the spayniardis wolde nat rescue them.

¶ Also in this season there were certayn lordi that treted for peace bitwene Englād & Scotlande. So that at the last there was a mariage made/and solempnised bitwene the yong king of Scotland/ and dame Johan of ỳ towre suster to kyng Edward of England,at Berwyk as theuglyshe cronicle sayth on Mary Maudlin day. The yer' of our lord. M.iii. C.xxviii. againste the assente of many of ỳ nobles of the realme. But quene Isabell the kyngis mother and the erle Mortimer made that maryage,at ỳ whiche(as myn auctor sayth)ther' was grete feaste made on bothe parties.

¶ Howe Phylyppe of Ualoys was crowned kynge of Fraunce. Cap.xxi.

Kynge Charles of Fraunce some to ỳ faire king Philip was iii.tymes maried/ & yet died without issue male. The first of his wiues was one of ỳ moste fayreste ladies in all the worlde/& she was doughter to ỳ erle of Artoys. Howe beit she kepte but euill ỳ sacramēt of matrimony but brake her wedlok wherfore she was kept a long space in prison, in the castell Gaylarde/before that her husbād was made kyng. And whan ỳ realme of Fraūce was fallen to hym; he was crowned by ỳ assent of the.xii. dowsepiers of Fraunce,and thā bicaule they wolde nat ỳ the realme of Fraūce shulde belong without an heire male/they aduysed by their counsell/that the kynge shulde be remaried agayne and so he was to the doughter of the Emperour Henry of Lucenbourg suster to the gentle kynge Bayhaigne, Wherby the first maryage of the kyng was for done by twene hym and his wyfe that was in prison by the licence and declaration of the pope/ỳ was than/& than by hi.ii. wites who was right hūbe,and a noble wise lady.the kyng had a sōne who died in his yong age/ and the quene also. at Issodun in Berrey. And they both dyed suspectiously. Wherfore diuers parsones wer' put to blame after priuely. And after this the same kyng Charles was maried agayn the.iii.time to the doughter of his vncle/ỳ lord Loyes erle of Deureux/ and she was suster to ỳ kynge of Nauerre/and was named quene Johan. And so in tyme and space this lady was with childe and in the meane tyme/the kyng Charles her husband fell syke/and layde downe on his deth bedde. And whan he sawe there was no ways with hym but dethe/he deuised ỳ if it fortuned the quene to be deliuered of a sonne. Than he wolde that the lorde Phylip of Ualoys shulde be his gouernour,and regent of all his realme till his sonne came to suche age as he might be crowned kynge,& if it fortune ỳ quene to haue a doughter/than he wold that all the.xii.piers of Fraunce shulde take aduyse and counsell for the forther ordering of the realme / and ỳ they shulde gyue ỳ realme/and regally to hym that

had mooſt ryght therto. And ſo within a whyle after ỳ kynge Charles dyed about Eſter/in the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.xxviii. And within a ſhort ſpace after the quene was delyuerd of a doughter. Than all the peres of Fraunce aſſẽbled a counſell togyder at Parys as ſhortly as they myght cõuentently/and there they gaue ỳ realme by cõmen acorde to ſir Phylippe of Valoys: and put clene out the quene Iſabell of Englande/and kynge Edwarde her ſonne/ for ſhe was ſuſter germayne to kyng Charles laſt deed but the oppynion of the nobles of Fraunce was/ and ſayed and mayntayned: that the realme of Fraunce was of ſo great nobles/ that it ought nat by ſucceſſyon to fall into a womans hande. And ſo thus they crowned kyng of France Phylyp of Valoys at Rayngnes/ on Trinite ſonday next after. And anone after he ſomoned all his barownes and men of warre. And went withall his power to ỳ towne of Caſſell and layd ſiege herto / in makyng warre agaynſt the flemmynges/who rebelledde agaynſt their owne lorde. And namely they of Bruges/of Ippre/ and of Franke: for they wolde nat obey therle of Flaũders. But they had chaſed hym out of his owne countrey/ſo that he might nat abyde in no parte therof/but onely in Gaunt/and ſcantly there. Theſe flẽmynges were a .xvi. thouſande/ and had a cappytayne calle d Colen Dãnequyn a hardy man and a couragious. And they had made their garyſon at Caſſell/at ỳ wages of dyuerſe townes in Flaunders. To thentent to kepe the fronters there about/but ye ſhall here howe the flemmynges were diſconfeted/and all by their owne outrage.

Of the batell of Caſſell in Flaũders. Cap.xxii.

AND on a day/ they of the garyſon of Caſſell departed out. To thentent to haue diſconfyted the kyng and all his hooſt. And they came priuely without any noyſe in thre batels well ordred. Wherof the firſt batayle toke the way to the kynges tentes/ and it was a fayre grace that the kynge had nat ben taken/for he was at ſouper and all his company/and thought nothing of them. And the other batayle toke the ſtreyght way to the tentes of the kynge of Behaygne/ and in maner they founde hym in lyke caſe. And the thirde batayle went to the tentes of therle of Heynault/ and in lykewyſe had nere take hym. Theſe hoſtes cãe ſo peſably to the tẽtes/that with moche payne they of thooſt coude arme them. Wherfore all ỳ lordes and their people had ben ſlayne/ and the more grace of god had nat ben/ but in maner by myracle of god/theſe lordes diſconfyted all. iii. batayls/eche batale by it ſelfe all in one hour. In ſuch wyſe that of .xvi. thouſande flemmynges they alcaped neuer a perſon/captayns and all were ſlayne. And the kyng ỽ lordes of Fraũce knewe nat one of an other/nor what they hadde done tyll all was finyſhed and atchyued. For they lay in thre ſondrie parties one fro an other but as for the flẽmynges there was nat one left a lyue but all lay deed on heapes one vpon an other/in the ſayed thre ſondrie places. And this was done on ſaynt Bartylmewes day/the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.xxviii. Than the frenchmen entred into the towne of Caſſell and ſet vp the baners of Fraũce/and the towne yelded thẽ to the kyng. And alſo the towne Ypyngne/and of Ipre/ỽ all they of the Caſtlayne of Bergues/ and than they receyued therle Loys their lorde/ and ſware to hym faythe and loyaltie for euer. Than after the kynge and his people departed and went to Parys/and he was moche honoured and prayſed for this enterpriſe and ayd that he had done to his coſyn Lois erle of Flaũders. And thus the kyng was in great proſperite and euery day encreſed his riall eſtat/for as it was ſayd they was neuer kyng in Fraũce that helde like eſtat/as dyd this kyng Phylyp of Valoys.

How the erle of Kent and the erle Mortymer i Englande were put to deth. Cap.xxiii.

THis yong kyng Edwarde of Englande was gouerned a great ſpace as ye haue harde before/by the coũſell of the quene his mother/and of Edmonde of Wodſtoke erle of Kent his vncle/and by ſir Roger Mortymer erle of March. And at ỳ laſt enuy began to growe bytwene therle of Kent ỽ therle Mortyn. In ſo moche ỳ this erle Mortin enformed ſo ỳ yong kyng/by the cõſentyng of tholde quene Iſabell his mother beryng ỳ kyng in hande that therle of Kente wolde haue enpoyſoned hym. To thentent to be kynge hym ſelfe/as he that was nexte heyre apparaunt to the crowne for the kynges yonger brother who was called Johñ a Gaunt was newly deed. And than the kyng who gaue lyght credence to theym/cauſedde his vncle the erle of Kente to be taken and openly to be behedded without any maner of excuſe to be harde.

Wher with many of ꝯ nobles of the realme wer ſore troubled/ and bare a gruge in their herres towarde the erle Mortymer/ and accordyng to thenglyſhe cronycle. Therle ſuffred dethe at Wynchester/ the tenth day of Octobre: ꝯ thirde yere of the kynges raygne/ and lyeth buryed at the frieres in Wincheſtre. But as myne auctour ſayeth: within a whyle after as it was reported quene Iſabel ꝯ kyng! mother was with childe/ and that by therle Mortymer. Wherof ꝯ kyng was enfourmed: & how the ſayd Mortyn had cauſed hym to put to dethe therle of Kent his vncle/ without good reaſon or cauſe: for all the realme reputed hym for a noble man. Thanne by the kynges commaundement/ this erle Mortymer was taken and brought to London. And there byfore the great lordes and nobles of the realme/ was recyted by open declaratyon: all ꝯ dedes of the ſayd Mortymer. Than the kynge demaunded of his counſell what ſhuld be done with hym/ and all the lordes by commen aſſent gaue iudgement. And ſayde ſyr: he hath deſerued to dye the ſame dethe that ſir Hewe Spenſer dyed. And after this iudgement: there was no delacyon of ſufferaunce nor merry. But incōtynent he was drawen throughout London/ and than ſet on a ſcaffolde and his membres cut from hym/ and caſt into a fyre and his hert alſo: bycauſe he had ymagined treaſon. And thanne quartered: and his quarters ſent to foure of the beſt cyties of the realme/ and his heed remayned ſtyll in London. And within a lytle ſpace after/ the kyng commaunded by thaduyce of his counſell/ ꝯ the quene his mother ſhulde be kept cloſe in a caſtell. And ſo it was dōe: and ſhe had with her ladyes and damoſels/ knyghtes and ſquiers/ to ſerue her accordyng to her eſtat. And certayne lādes aſſigned to her/ to mētayne her with her noble eſtat al dayes of her lyfe. But in no wiſe ſhulde nat dept out of the caſtel without it were to ſe ſuche ſportes as was ſomtyme ſhewed byfore the caſtell gate/ for her recreatyon. Thus this lady ledde forth her lyfe they' meekely and ones or twyſe a yere the kyng her ſon/ wolde cōe and ſe her. Thenglyſhe cronycle ſheweth dyuerſe other conſyderations/ why therle Mortyn ſuffred deth the which was on ſaynt Andrewes euyn. In the yere of our lorde a thouſande thre hundred. xxix: The whiche I paſſe ouer and folowe myne authoure.

¶ Of thomage that kyng Edwarde of Englande/ dydde to the kynge of Fraunce for the duchye of Guyen. Cap. xxiiii.

AND after that the kynge had done theſe two executyons: he toke newe conſelours of ꝯ moſt nobleſt & ſageſt ꝑſons of his realme. And ſo it was about a yere after: ꝯ Phylip of Valoys was crowned kyng of Fraunce/ & that all the barones and nobles of the realme had made their homage & fealty to hym/ except the yong kyng of Egland/ who had nat done his homage for the duchye of Guyen: nor alſo he was nat ſomoned ther to. Than ꝯ kyng of Fraunce by thaduiſe of all his counſell: ſent ouer into Englande/ the lorde Aupcen is the lorde Beauſalt/ and two notable clerkes maiſters of the parlyament of Paris: named mayſter Peter of Orlyaunce/ and maiſter Peter of Mallieres. Theſe. iiii. departed fro Paris/ and dyd ſo moch by their iourneis ꝯ they cāe to Wyſant/ and ther they toke ſee & aryued at Douer. And they' taryed a day to abyde the vnſhypping of their horſes and bagages: & thā they rode forth ſo long that they cāe to Wyndſore. Where as the kyng and the yong quene of England lay. And than theſe foure cauſed to be knowen to the kynge the occaſyon of their commynge. The kynge of Englande for ꝯ honoure of the french kyng his coſyn: cauſed them to cōe to his preſence/ and receyued them honourably and than they publyſſhed their meſſage. And ꝯ kyng anſwered them how that ꝯ nobles of his realme nor his counſell was nat as than about hym: but deſyred them to drawe to London/ and ther they ſhulde be anſwered: in ſuch wyſe that of reaſon they ſhulde be content. And ſo they dyned in the kinges chambre and after departed/ and lay the ſame nyght at Colbroke/ and ꝯ next day at London. It was nat long after: but that the kynge came to his palace of Weſtmynſter. And all his counſell was cōmaunded to be ther at a certayne day ymited/ and whan they were all aſſembled. Than the frenche embaſſadours were ſent for: and there they declared thoccaſyon of their cōmynge/ and delyuered letters fro their maſter. Thanne the kynge went a part with his counſell to take aduyſe what was beſt for hym to do. Thanne was it aduyſed by his counſell/ that they ſhulde be anſwered by thordynaunce and ſtyle of his predeceſſours/ by the byſſhopp of London. And ſo the frenchmen were called into the counſell chambre: than the byſſhop of London ſayd. Lordes that be here aſſēbled for the kyng of Fraunce/ the kyngis grace

my ſoueraygne lorde hath harde your wordes/ and redde the tenour of your letters. Sirs we ſay vnto you that we wyl counſel the kyng our ſoueraygne lorde here preſente: that he go into Fraunce/to ſe the kynge your maiſter his dere coſyn. Who right amyably hath ſente for hym/ and as touchyng his faith and homage/he ſhal do his deuour in euery thyng that he ought to w of right. And ſirs ye may thewe ỳ kyng your maiſter/that within ſhort ſpace ỳ kyng of Engiande our maiſter ſhal arryue in Fraunce. and do all that reaſon ſhal requyre. Tha theſe meſſengers were feaſted/and the kynge rewarded them with many great gyftes and iuelies/and they toke their leaue and dyd ſo muche / that at laſt they came to Paris wher they found kyng Philyppe / to whome they recounted all their newes. Wherof the kynge was right ioyouſe & ſpecially to ſe the kyng of Englaud his coſyn / for he hadde neuer ſene hym before. And whan theſe tidynges were ſpredde about in ỳ realm of Fraunce. Thna dukes/ erles/and other lordes aparelled them in theyr beſt maner: and the kyng of Fraũce wrot his letters to kyng Charles of Behaygne his coſyn: and to the kyng of Nauerre. Certifyeng them the daye and tyme whan the kyng of England ſhuld be with hym deſyringe them to be with him at the ſame day and ſo they came thider with gret array. Than was it counſelled the kyng of Fraunce/that he ſhulde receyue the kyng of England at the cyte of Amyas and there to make prouyſion for his comming. There was chambers/halles/hoſteries/and lodgynges made redy and apparelled to receyue them al and their company. And alſo for the duke of Burgoyne / the duke of Burbon/the duke of Lorren: and ſyr Johan of Artoyes. There was puruеyaunce for a thouſande horſe / and for fyre hundred horſe that ſhulde come with the kyng of Englande. The yonge kyng of England forgate nat the voyage that he had to do into Fraunce. And ſo he aparelled for hym and his company wel and ſufficiently and there departed out of Englande/in his cõpany two byſſhoppes/ beſyde the byſſhoppe of London/and foure erles. The lord Henry erle of Derby his coſyn germayne/ſonne to ỳ Thomas erle of Lancaſtre with the wyte necke/ the erle of Saliſbury/therle of Warwyke/ and the erle of Herefordе/and. vi. barones. The lorde Raynolde Cobham/the lorde Thomas Wage marſhall of Englande/the lorde Perſy/ỳ lorde Mãny/and the lorde Mowbray. And mo than xl. other knyghtes/ſo that the kyng and his cõpany were about a thouſand horſe/and ỳ kyng was two dayes in paſſynge bytwene Douer & Wiſant. Than the kyng and his company rode to Bullayne/and there taryed one daye. This was about the myddes of Auguſte / the yere of oure lorde god a thouſande thre hundred. xxix. And anone the tidynges came to kyng Philip of Fraunce/howe the kyng of Englande was at Bullayne. Than the kynge of Fraunce ſent his conſtable with great plenty of knightis to the kyng of Englande / who as thanne was at Monſterneil by the ſee ſyde/and ther was gret tokens of loue and good chere / made on bothe parties. Thañe the kynge of Englande rode forth withal his rowt/and in his company the Conſtable of Fraunce. And he rode ſo longe ỳ they came to the citte of Amyas/ wher as kyng Philyppe/and the kynge of Behaygne. The kynge of Mayllorques/ and the kynge of Nauarre were redy aparelled to receyue the kyng of Englande / with many other dukes / erles/ and great barownes. For there was al the xii. peres of Fraunce/redy to feaſt and make chere to the kynge of Englande/and to be there peaſably to bere wytneſſe of the kyng of England des homage. Ther was the kyng of England nobly receyued. and thus theſe kynges and other princes taryed at Amyas the ſpace of. xv. dayes and in the meane time there were many wordes and ordynaunces deuyſed/but as farre as I coude know/kyng Edward of England made his homage to the kynge of Fraunce all onely by worde/and nat puttyng his hãdes bytwene the kynge of Fraunce handes/ nor none other prince nor prelate hymetted for him. Nor the kynge of Englande wolde nat procede any farther in doyng any more/concernyng his homage. But rather he was determyned to return agayne into Englande/and there was redde openly the priuyleges of auncient tyme graunted/the which was declared in what maner the kynge ſhulde do his homage and howe/and in what wyſe he ſhulde do ſeruyce to the kyng of Fraunce. Than the kynge of Fraunce ſayd coſyn/we wyl nat diſcreue you/this that ye haue done pleaſeth vs right well/as for this preſent tyme. Tyll ſuch tyme as ye be returned againe into your realme/ and that ye haue ſene vnder the ſeales of your predeceſſoures/ howe and in what wyſe ye ſhulde do. And ſo thus the kynge of Englande toke his leaue and departed fro the kynge of Fraunce right amyably. And of al other princes that was there/and retourned agayne into England/and laboured ſo longe that he came to Wyndeſor. Where his quene receyued hym right ioyouſly. And demaunded

tidynges of kynge Phillyppe her vncle/and of her lynage of Fraūce. The kyng shewed her all that he knew and of the gret chere and honour that he had there/and sayde in his mynde there was no realme coude be compared to ỳ realme of Fraunce. And than within a space after the kyng of Fraunce sent into Englande of his spe cyall counsell: the bysshoppe of Chartres/ and the bysshoppe of Beauuays/ the lorde Loys of Clermont/the duke of Burbon/therle of Har court/and therle of Tankermylle: with diuers other knightes and clerkes to ỳ counsell of En glande/the which was than holden at London for the parfourmaunce of the kyng of Englan des homage: as ye haue harde before. And also the kyng of England and his counsell had wel ouersene the maner and fourme/howe his aun cyent predecessours had done their homage for the duchy of Acquitayne. There were many as than in Englande ỳ murmured and sayd: how the kyng their lorde was nerer by true succes si on of herytage to the crowne of Fraunce/ than Philyppe of Valoys: who was as than kynge of Fraunce. How be it the kyng and his counsel wolde nat knowe it/nor speke therof as at that tyme: thus was they great assemble and much a do how this homage shulde be parfourmed. These emballadours taryed styll in Englande all that wynter/ tyl it was the moneth of May folowyng/ or they had answere dyffinitiue. how be it finally the kynge of Englande by the aduyse of his counsell/and on the syght/ of his priuyleges where vnto they gaue great fayth was determyned to write letters in the maner of patentes sealed with his great seale/knowle gyng therin the homage that he ought to do to the kynge of Fraūce. The tenour and report of the whiche letters patentes foloweth.

EDwarde by ỳ grace of god: kynge of En gland/lorde of Ireland/and duke of Ac quitayne. To them ỳ these present letters shall se or here/send gretyng. We wolde it be knowē that as we made homage at Ampas/ to ỳ right excellent prince our right dere colyn Philyppe kyng of Fraunce: and they it was requyred by him that we shuld knowledge the said homage and to make it to hym expressly/ promysinge to bere hym fayth and trouth ỳ which we did nat as than/bycause we were nat enfourmed of the trouth. We made him homage by generall wor des: in sayeng howe we entred into his homage in lyke maner as our predecessour. Dukes of Guyen in tymes past had entred into thomage of the kyng of Fraūce for that tyme beyng. And syth that tyme we haue ben well enfourmed of the troth. Therfore we knowledg by these pre sentes: that such homage as we haue made in ỳ cyte of Ampas to the kyng of Fraunce in gene rall wordes/was and ought to be vnderstande this worde lyege man: and that to him we owe to bere faith and trouth/as duke of Acquitayn and pere of Fraunce erle of Poyters & of Mut terell. And to thentent in tyme cōmyng ỳ there shulde neuer be discorde. For this cause we pro myse for vs and our successours duks of Acqui tayne/that this homage be made in this maner folowyng. The kyng of England duke of Ac quitayne/holdeth his handes bytwene the han des of the kyng of Fraūce. And he that shal ad dresse these wordes to the kynge of Englande duke of Acquitayne/shall speke for the kyng of Fraunce en this maner. Ye shall become lyege man to the kyng my lorde here present as duke of Guyen and pere of Fraunce. And to him pro myse to bere fayth and trouthe say ye: and the kyng of Englande duke of Guyen and his suc cessours saith ye. And than the kyng of Fraūce receyued the kyng of Englande duke of Guy en/to this sayd homage as liege mā with faith and trouth spoken by mouth: sauyng his right and all other. And furthermore whan the sayd kyng entreth in homage to the kyng of Fraunce for therldome of Poyters and of Muttrell/ he shal put his handes bytwene the handes of the kyng of Fraunce for the sayd erldome. And he that shall speke for the kynge of Fraunce/ shall addresse his wordes to the kynge and erle: and say thus. Ye shal become liege man to the kyng of Fraūce my lorde here present/as erle of Poy ters and Muttrell. And to hym promyse to bere fayth & troth/say ye. And the kyng erle of Poy ters/sayth ye. Than the kyng of Fraūce receyueth the kyng and erle to this sayd homage by his fayth/and by his mouth sauynge his right and all other. And after this maner it shalbe done/ and renewed as often as homage shulde be done. And of that we shall delyuer and our successours dukes of Guyen: after these said ho mages/made letters patentes sealed with our great seale If the kynge of Fraūce requyre it/ and beside that we promise in good fayth to holde and to kepe effectuously the peace/and cō corde made bytwene the kynges of Fraūce and the kynges of Englande dukes of Guyen. &c. These letters the lordes of France brought to the kyng their lorde/and the kyng caused them to be kept in his chauncery.

Howe the lorde syr Robert of Artoyse was chased out of the realme of Fraunce. Cap.xxv.

The mã in the world that most ayded kynge Philippe to attaine to the Crowne of Fraũce, was syr Robert erle of Artoyse. Who was one of the most sagest, and great este lordes in Fraunce, and of hygh lynage ertraughte, fro the blode toprall, and hadde to his wyef suster ermayn to the sayd kyng Philipp, & allwayes was his cheftayn and specialle compaignyon, and louer in all hys affayrs. And the space of .iii. yere, all that was done in the realme of Fraunce, was done by his aduyce and withoute hym nothyng was done. And after it fortuned, that this kyng Philippe tooke a meruaillouse great displeasure and hatred ageynst this noble man syr Robert of Artoyse, for a plee, that was moued before hym/ wherof the Erle of Artoyse was cause, for he wolde haue wonne his entent by the vertue of a letter that he layd forth, the whiche was nat true as it was sayde. wherfore the kyng was in suche displeasure, that yf he hadde taken hym in hys ire surely it hadde coste hym his lyfe without remedye. So this syr Robert was fayne to voyde the realme of Fraunce, and went to Namure to the Erle Johñ his Nephewe. Than the kyng toke the Erles wyfe and her two sonnes, who were his owne nephewes Johñe and Charles, and dyd put them in prison and were kept straytly, and ỳ kyng swore that they shulde neuer come out of prison, as long as they lyued The kyngis mynde wolde nat be turned by no maner of meanes. Than the kyng in his fury sente hastely to the bysshop Raoul of Liege/ & desired hym at his instaũce that he wolde defye and make warre, agaynst the erle of Namure. without he wolde put out of his countrey ỳ Roberte erle of Artoyse. ¶ And this bysshoppe/ who greatly loued the kynge of Fraunce/ and but lytle loued his neyghbours, dyd as ỳ kyng desired hym. Than the erle of Namure for ageynst his wyll/ caused the erle of Artoyse to auoyde his lande. Than this erle ỳ Robert went to the duke of Brabant his cosyn, who right toyously receyued hym, and dyd hym great tẽpte And as soone as the kyng of Fraũce knew that he sent worde to ỳ duke, that if he wold sustayne maynteyn or suffre the erle of Artoyse in his cõtrey, he shulde haue no greatter ennemy than he wold be to hym, and that he wolde make warre ageynst hym, and al his to the best of his power with all the realme of Fraunce. Than the duke sent the erle of Artoyse prpuely to Argentuel to thentent to se what the kyng wold do forther in the cale. And anon the kyng knew it, for he had spyes/ in euery corner. The kyng had great dispyte that the duke shuld so dele with hym, and within a shyrt space after, the kyng pourchased so by reason of his golde & syluer, that the kyng of Behaigne, who was cosin germayn to ỳ duke of Brabant, and the bysshop of Liege, the archebysshop of Coleyn, the duke of Guerles, ỳ marques of Julyers, the erle of Bare, ỳ lord of Los the lorde Fawkmount, and diuers other lordes were alied to guyther al ayenst the duke of Brabant, and defyed hym, and entred with a great oste in to his countrey by Elbayng and so cam to Haunt, & brent twyse ouer the cõtrey where as it pleased them. And the kyng of Fraũce sent with them the erle of Ewe his Constable, with a great oste of men of armes. Than the erle William of Heynaulte sent his wyfe, suster to ỳ kyng and his brother ỳ Johñ of Heynault, lorde Beamont, in to Fraunce to treat for a peace, & sufferaũce of warre betwene the kyng and the duke of Brabant. And at last the kyng of Fraũce with moche warke consented therto, vpon condition that the duke shulde put hym selfe vtterly to abyde the ordynaunce of the kyng of Fraũce and of his counsaile, in euery mater that the kyng & all suche as had defyed hym had ageynst hym And also vpon a certayn day ymitted to auoyde out of his cõtrey the erle of Artoyse, & to make short, al this the duke dyd sore agenst his wyll

Howe kyng Edwarde of England toke the towne of Berwyke ageynst the Scottis. Cap.xxvi.

Ye haue harde here before recited of the truce betwene Englande and Scotlande, for the space of .iii. yere, and so the space of oone yere, they kepte well the peace, so that in CCC. yere before there was nat so good peace kept. Howbeit kyng Edward of England was enformed, that the yong kyng Dauid of Scotland, who had wedded his suster was seased of the towne of Berwyke. the whiche ought to apperteyn to the realme of England. for kyng Edward the first his graunfather had it in his possession peasably. Also ỳ kyng was enformed. ỳ

the realme of Scotland shulde holde in chief of the Crowne of Englande, and how the yong kyng of scottis had nat don as thā his homage wherfore the kyng of England sent his ambassad to the kyng of scottis, desyryng hym to leue his handis of the towne of Berwyke, for it partayned to his heritage, for kyngis of Englande his predecessours haue ben in possession therof And also they somoned the kyng of Scottis to come to the kyng of England to do his homage for the realme of Scotland. Than the kyng of Scottis toke counsaile, howe to answere thys mater. And finally the kyng answerde the Englisshe ambassadours, and sayd, Syrs both I and all the nobles of my realme mervaile greatly of that ye haue requyred vs to do, for we fynd nat auncientely, that the realme of Scotlande shulde any thyng be bounde or be subget to the realme of England, nother by homage, or any other wayes. Nor the kyng of noble memorye our father wolde neuer do homage to the kyngs of Englande, for any warre that was made vnto hym, by any of them. No more in like wyse I am in wyl to do. And also kynge Robert our father conquered the towne of Berwyke, by force of armes, agaynst kynge Edwarde father to the kynge your maister that nowe is. And so my father held it all the dayes of his lyfe as his good heritage. And so in lyke maner we thynke to do to the best of our power. Howe be it lordes we requyre you to be meanes to the kyng your master whose suster we haue maryed, that he wyll suffre vs peaseably to enioye our fraūches and ryghtis, as his auncetours haue done here before. And to lette vs enioye that our father hath wonne, and kept it peaseably all his lyfe dayes and desyre the kyng your maister, that he wolde nat beleue any euyll counsaile, gyuen hym to ye contrary. For if ther were any other prince that wolde do vs wrong, he shuld aide, succour, and defendee vs, for the loue of his suster whom we haue maryed. Than these ambassadours answerd and said. Syr we haue well vnderstand your answer, we shall shewe it to the kyng our lorde, in lyke maner as ye haue said. and so toke theyr leaue, and returned into England to the kynge. with the whiche answere the kyng of England was nothyng content. Than he somoned a parliament to beholden at westm. where as all the nobles & wyse men of the realme were assembled to determine what shuld be best to be done in this mater. And in this meane tyme, ye Robert erle of Artoys came in to England, disguysed lyke a marchaunt, and the kyng receyued hym right ioyously, and retayned hym as one of his counsaile, and to hym assigned the Erledom of Richemount. And whan the daye of the parliament approched, and that all the nobles of the lande were assembled about Londō. Thā the kyng caused to be shewed the message and howe he had wryten to the kyng of scottis and of the answere of the same kyng. wherfore the kyng desyred all the nobles of his realme, ye they wolde gyue hym suche counsaile as shulde aperteyne to the saufyng of his honour and ryght And whan they were all assembled in counsaile they thought ye the kyng myght no lenger beare by his honour the iniuryes and wronges, that the kyng of Scotts dyd hym dayly. and so they reported their aduise to the kyng exortyng hym to prouyde for his force and strenghe of men of warre, to atteyne therby the towne of Berwike And to entre into the realme of Scotland in suche wyse, that he shulde constrayne the kyng of Scottis to be ioyfull, to come & do his homage to hym. And so al the nobles and cōmons of the realme of England sayd they wold gladly and willyngly go with hym in that iourney. And of theyr good wyls the kyng thāked them greatly & desired them to be redy apoynted at a daye assigned & to assēble to gyther at Newcastil vpon Tyne. And than euery man went home and prepared for that iourney. Than the kyng sent agayn other ambassadours to the kyng of scotts his brother in lawe sufficiently to cōmon hym, and if he wolde nat be other wyse aduysed, than the kyng gaue them full auctorite to defie hym. And so the day of the assembly of the kyngs oste approched, at ye whiche day the kyng of Englāde and all his oste arryued at Newcastell vpō Tyne and there taried. iii. dayes for the residue of his oste, that was comyng after. And on the fourth day, he departed with al his oste to ward Scotland, and passed through the landes of the lorde Percy, and of the lorde Neuell, who were two great lordes in Northumberland, and marched on the scottis. And in like wyse so dyd the lorde Rosse, and the lorde Ligy/and the lorde Mombray. Than the kyng and all his oste drew toward the cite of Berwyke. For ye kyng of Scotland made no other answere to these. ii. messengers, but as he dyd to the fyrst. wherfore he was openly defied, and somoned. And so the kyng of England and his oste entred into Scotlād, for he was counsailed, that he shuld nat tary at siege at Berwike, but to ryde forth, and to burne the Countrey as his graund father dyd, and so he dyd In whiche iourney he wasted & distroyed all the playn countrey of Scotland, and spoyled diuerse townes that were closed with dyks and

with pales, & toke the strong castell of Edyngburth, and sette therin a garison. And so passid the secund ryuer in Scotlād vnder Donffremlyn and ran ouer all the countrey there abowte to Scone / & distroyed the good towne of Douffremlyn but they dyd no euyll to the abbey / for the kyng of England cōmaunded that no hurte shuld be done therto and so the kyng cōquered all the countrey to Dondieu and to Doubzeten a strong castell stādyng on the marches ayenst the wylde scottis / where as the kyng of Scottis and the quene his wyfe were withdrawen vnto for suretie. For there were no scottis ẏ wolde appere afore the englisse men for they were all drawen into the forest of Gedworth / the whiche wer inhabitable, and specially for them ẏ knew nat the countrey / wherin all the scottis wer and all theyr gooddis. And so they let but a lytel by all the remnant. And it was no maruaile thoughe they were thus dryuen, for the kyng their lorde was but .xv. yere of age, and the erle of Morrey was but yong, and the nephew of willyam Douglas that was slayne in Spayn was also of the same age. So as at ẏ tyme the realme of Scotland was disgurneyed of good capitayns And whan the kyng of England had ron ouer al the playne countrey of Scotlande / and tarried there the space of .vi. monethes, and sawe that none wold come agaynst hym. Than he garnysshed diuers castels that he had wonne, and thought by them to make warre to all the other. Than he withdrew kayre and easely toward Berwike And in his returnyng he wan the castell of Aluest parteynyng to the heritage of the erle Douglas, it was a .v. leagis fro Edēburge and ther in the kyng set good capetayns and than rode small iourneis tyll he came to Berwike the whyche is at the entre of Scotland, and there the kyng layd rounde about his siege, and sayd he wolde neuer depart thens, tyll he had wonne it ozels the kyng of Scottis to come, and to reyse his siege parforce. And within the towne there were good men of warre / set there by the kyng of Scottis Before this citie they were many assaults and sore skrymysshes nyghe euery daye / for they of the cite wolde nat yelde them vp lymply, for alwaies they thought to be relcued how be it there was no succour appered. The scottis on morynygis and nyghtes made many skrymes to trouble the oste but lytle hurte they dyd, for the englysshe oste was so well kept, that the scottis coulde nat entre, but to theyr dammage, and often tymes loste of theyr men. ¶ And whan they of Berwike sawe that no comfort nor ayde came to them fro any part / & that theyr victayles began to fayle, & howe they were enclosed both by water and by lande. Than they began to fal in a treate with the kyng of England, and desired a truce to indure a moneth and if within the moneth, kyng Dauid theyr lorde, or some other for hym come nat by force to reyse the siege / thā they to rendre vp the cite, their lyues and gooddis saued / and that the soudiers within myght safly go into theyr countrey without any dammage. This treaty was nat lightly graūted for the kyng of England wolde haue had them yelded symply, to haue had his pleasure of some of them bycause they had held so lōg ayenst hym. But fenally he was content by the counsaile of his lordis. And also ẏ Robert of Artoys dyd put therto his payne, who had ben all that iourneye with ẏ kyng, & had shewed hym alwayes / howe he was nerr enheriter to the crowne of Fraunce he wolde gladly that ẏ kyng shulde haue made warre into Fraūce, & a lefte the warres of Scotland. So his wordes & others inclyned greatly the kyng to cōdiscend to the treaty of Berwike. So this truce and treaty was graūted. Than they within the cite sent worde to their kyng / in what case they stode, but for al that they coulde fynde no remedy to reyse the siege. So the cite was delyuered vp at thende of the moneth and also the castel, and the Marshals of the ost toke possession for the king of England, and the burgesses of the cite came and dyd theyr feaute and homage to the kyng, and sware to hold of hym. Than after the kyng entred with great solempnite, and taried there .xii. dayes, and made a capitayn ther, called syr Edward Baillieul, and whan the kyng departed he left with the sayde knyght certayne yong knyghtis and squiers to helpe to kepe the landes, that he had conquered of the scottis, and the frooters therof. Than the kyng and his people returned to London / and euery man in to theyre owne countres / and the kyng went to wyndesore / and ẏ Robert of Artoys vn hym / who neuer ceassed daye nor nyght in shewyng the kynge what ryght he had to the crowne of Fraūce / & the kyng harkened gladly to his wordis. Thus in this season the kyng of England wanne the most parte of the realme of Scotland / who had many expert knyghtis about hym, among other was sir wyllam Mōtague / and syr walter of Manny. They were hardy knyghtis, and dyd many dedis of armes agaynst the scottis. And the better to haue their entre into Scotland / they fortified the bastyde of Rose bourge, and made it a strong castel / and ẏ wyllam Montagne dyd so well in all his entreprise / that the kyng made hym erle of Da-

lysbury/and maried hym nobly. And also the lorde of Manny was made of the kyngis pryue counsaile,and well aduaunsed in the courte.

True it was that some of the knyghtis of Scotland dyd euer the anoyaunce they coulde to the englisshemen,and kept them in the wylde cõtrey among marisshes and great forestis. So that no man coulde folow them. Some season the englisshe men folowed them so nere,that all day they skrymysshed to guyther,and in a skrymysshe, this said lorde wyllyam Montague lost one of his yen. In the said forestis,the olde kyng Robert of Scotland dyd kepe hym selfe whan kyng Edward the fyrst cõquered vpgh al Scotland. For he was so often chased that none durst lodge hym in castell nor fortresse for keare of ỹ sayd kyng, And euer whan the kyng was returned into England. Than he wolde gather together agayn his people and conquered townes castels and fortresses iuste to Berwike/some by batayle and some by fayre speche and loue/ and whan the said kyng Edward hard therof, than wolde he assemble his power,and wyn the realme of Scotlande agayn. Thus the chaunce went bitwene these two forsaid kyngis. It was shewed me/ howe that this kyng Robert wan & lost his realme .v. tymes So this contynued tyll the sayd kyng Edwarde died at Berwike/ & whan he sawe ỹ he shulde dye/he called before hym his eldest sonne,who was kyng after hym and there before all the barones he caused hym to swere, that as soone as he were deed, that he shulde take his body and boyle it in a caudron/ tyl the flesshe departed clene fro the boones,and than to bury the flesshe, & kepe styll the boones/ and that as often as the Scottis shuld rebellayenst hym he shulde assemble his people ayenst them/and cary with hym the boones of his father. For he beleued verely/that if they had his boones with them,that the Scottis shulde neuer attayne any victory ayenst them. The whiche thyng was nat accomplisshed,for whan the kyng was deed his son caried hym to London and there he was buryed.

¶ Howe kyng Philyp of Fraũce and diuers other kyngis made a Croysey. to the holy lande. Cap.xxvii.

NOwe let vs returne to our fyrste purpose whã kyng Philyp returned tro Paris,after that the kyng of England had ben there/ he went to visyte his realme and in his company Lops the kyng of Behaigne/& the kyng of Nauerre, with many dukis, erles and lordes,for he helde great astate and noble. So he rode through Burgyn,tyll he came to Auignon, where as he was honorably receyued of hys hop Benedicte,and of al the Colledge and dyd hym as mooch honour as they coulde/ and he taried a long space there, and was lodged at wyneff without Auignon. In the same season the kyng of Aragon came to the court of Rome and there was great chere and fest made at theyr metyng,and there they were all the lent season. And in that season tydyngis came to the court of Rome, that the ennemies of god were greatly strong, and had vpgh conquered all the realme of Rase and takyn the kyng there/ who was before become christen,and made hym, to dye by great martyrdom. And also these infidels sore dyd manysshe christendom, and on ỹ good fryday,the hyshop of Rome preched of the passyon of god before these kyngis, exortynge them to take on them the Crosse, ageynst the sarasyns, So that the frẽche kyng moued with pite, toke on hi the Crosse, & desired the hyshop to agre therto. The hyshop of Ro. accorded & cõfirmed it wt hys absolucio, de pena et culpa,clene confessed and repenttaunt. So thus the kyng toke on hym this voyage,& with hym the kyng Charles of Behaigne/the kyng of Nauarre/ & kyng Peter of Aragone/with many dukes/erles/barones/ knyghtis/and squyers. And also the cardinall of Napoles/the cardinal of Pierregort,the cardinal Blanc,and the cardynall of Ostie. And anon after this Croisy was preched and publisshed abroode in the worlde. The whiche tydynges was great pleasure to many lordis and specially to suche as were in mynde to dyspende their season in dedis of armes.

¶ whan the frenche kyng and these said lordes had ben certayn space wt ỹ hyshop of rom. & had deuysed and confirmed their entrepryse. Than they departed fro the courte and toke their leue and the kynge of Aragone went in to his countrey,and the frenche kyng in his company,tyll they came to Montpellier, and there tarryed a certayn space. And there kyng Philyp of Fraũce made apeace bitwene the kyng of Aragon and the kyng of Mallorques,and than returned into Fraũce by small iournis at great dispẽce & visited his townes & castels/& passed through Auuergne,Berry/ Beaulse/and Gastinois/& so came to Paris /whey as he was recyued wt great feast and glory/ at that tyme Fraũce was ryche,in great prisshaunce,and in good rest and peace,ther was no warre spoken of.

¶ This Croisy thus taken by the frenche kyng

wherof he was as chiefe / there were dyuerſe lordes in ſondrye countreis / by great deuotion toke on them the ſame. The french kyng made the greteſt apparayle for his voiage that euer was ſene / other in Godfray de Boleyns dayes or any other: and had prepared in certayne portes / as at Marcille / Aigwes mortz / at Narbon and about Montpellyer: ſuch a nombre of beſſels / shyppes / carectes: and galyes ſuffycyente to paſſe ouer. lx. M. men of armes withall ther purueaunces: well prouyded of bysquet / wyne / freſſhwater / ſalte fleſſhe: and all other thynges neceſſary for men of warre to endure thre yeres if nede were. And the french kyng ſent certayne meſſangers to the kyng of Hungrie / deſyrynge hym to be redy / and to open the paſſages of his countre to receyue the pylgrimes of god. The kyng of Hungrie was gladde therof and ſayde howe he was all redy. In lykewyſe the frenche kyng ſent to the kyng of Cypper / and alſo to the kyng of Sicyll / and to the Venecyans: in like maner they anſwered that they were redy to obey / and the genowayes and all they on the ryuer of Geane. And alſo the kyng ſent the great priour of Fraunce to the yſle of Rodes: to prepayre all thynges neceſſarie in thoſe quarters. And they of the Rodes acorded with the Venecyans to prouyde thinges neceſſarie in the yſle of Creth / the which was vnder their ſygnorye. Briefely euery countrey was redy prepared to receyue the pylgrimes of god. There were more than. CCC. M. perſons that toke on them the croſſe to go in this noble voyage ouer the ſee.

Howe kyng Edward was counſelled to make warre agaynſte the frenche kyng. Cap. xxviii.

IN this ſeaſon whan this croyſey was in greate forwardneſſe / for ther was no ſpekynge but therof. Syr Roberte of Artoyes was as than in Englande banyſſhed out of Fraunce / and was euer aboute kyng Edwarde: and alwayes he counſelled hym to defye the frenche kynge / who kept his herytages fro hym wrongfully: of the whiche mater the kyng often tymes counſelled with them of his ſecret counſell / for gladly he wolde haue had his right and yf he wyſt howe. And alſo he thought that if he ſhulde demaunde his ryght and it refuſed: what he might do than to amende it. For if he ſhulde than ſyt ſtyll and do nat his deuoyre to recouer his right / he ſhulde be more blamed than before: yet he thought it were better to ſpeke nat therof. For he ſawe wel that by the puyſſaunce of his realme: it wolde be harde for hym to ſubdue the great realme of Fraunce without helpe of ſome other great lordes outher of the empyre or in other places for his money. The kyng often tymes deſyred counſell of his cheſe and ſpeciall frendes and counſellours: finally his counſellours anſwered hym and ſayd Syr / yͤ mater is ſo weighty / and of ſo hyghe an enterpryſe / yͤ we dare nat ſpeke therin for nor gyue you any counſel. But ſyr this we wolde counſell you to do: ſende ſuffycient meſſangers well enfourmed of your intencion to therle of Heynalt whoſe doughter ye haue maryed / and to yͤ Johñ of Heynalt his brother / who hath valiantly ſerued you at all tymes. And deſyre them by way of loue that they wolde counſel you in this mater / for they knowe better what partayneth to ſuch a mater than we do: and yf they agre to your entent: than wyll they counſel you what frendes ye may beſt make. The kyng was content with this anſwere / and deſyred the biſſhop of Lyncolne to take on hym this meſſage: and with hym two baneretes: and two doctours. They made them redy and tobe ſhypping and arryued at Dorbyrke / and rode throught Flaunders tyll they came to Valencens / where they founde the erle lyenge in his bedde ſycke of the gout: and with him yͤ Johñ his brother. They were greatly feaſted / and declared the cauſe of their cõmynge / and ſhewen all the reaſons and doutes that the kynge their maiſter had made. Than therle ſayd: as helpe me god yf the kynges mynde might be brought to paſſe I wolde be right glad therof / for I had rather the welth of hym that hath maryed my doughter / than of hym that neuer dyd nothyng for me: though I haue maryed his ſuſter. And alſo he dyd let the maryage of the ponge duke of Brabant / who ſhuld haue maryed one of my doughters. Wherfore I ſhal nat faile to ayde my tere and welbeloued ſonne the kyng of Englande I ſhal gyue hym counſell and ayde to the beſt of my power and ſo ſhal do Johñ my brother / who hath ſerued hym or this. Howe be it he muſt haue more helpe than ours: for Heynalt is but a ſmal cõtrey as to the regarde of the realme of Fraunce and Englande is fary of to ayde vs. Than the byſſhoppe ſayde: syr we thanke you in our maiſters behalfe / of the cõfort that ye gyue vs. Syr we deſyre you to gyue our maiſter counſel what frẽdes he were beſt to labour vnto to ayde hym

Surely sayd therle I can nat trusse a more puissant prince to ayde him/than the duke of Brabant who is his coyn germayne/And also the bysshoppe of Liege/the duke of Gueries/who hath his suster to his wife. The archbysshop of Colayne/the marques of Julliers/syr Arnolde de Baquehen/and the lorde of Fauquemount These lordes be they that may make moste mē of warre in shorte space of any that I know they arre good men of warre/they maye well make x. thousande men of warre/so they haue wages therafter. They arre people that wolde gladly winne aduauntage/yf it were so that the kyng my soueraine lorde your maister might gette these lordes to be on his part. And so to come into these parties/he might wel go ouer the water to Dysse. and seke out kyng Philippe to fight with him with this answere these embassadours retourned into England to the kyng/and reported al that they had done. Wherof the kyng had great ioy and was wel cōforted. These tidyngs came into Fraunce and multiplyed lytle and lytle/so that kyng Philippes enterprise of ỳ said croysey beganne to aswage and ware colde/and he cōtermaūded his officers to seale/of making of any farther puission tyll he knew more what kyng Edward wolde do. Than kyng Edward ordayned .x. banerettes/and .xl. other knightes and sent them ouer the see to Valencēnes. And the bysshoppe of Lincolne with them/to thentent to treat with the lordes of themppre/suche as therle of Heinaulte had named. Whan they were come to Valencennes eche of them kept a great estate and porte/and spared nothyng/no more than yf the kynge of Englande had bene there in proper persone/wherby they did gette gret renowme and prayse. They had with them yonge bachelars/who had eche of them one of their eyen cloosed with a peace of silke/it was sayd howe they had made a bowe among ỳ ladyes of their contrey that they wolde nat se but wt̄ one eye tyll they had done some dedes of armes in Faūce. How be it they wold nat be knowen therof. And whā they had ben well feasted at Valencēnes/than the bysshoppe of Lyncoln and part of hȳ cōpany went to the duke of Brabant who feasted them gretly/and agreed and promysed to sustayne ỳ kyng of Englande and al hȳ cōpany in his contrey. So that he myght go and come armed and vnarmed at his pleasure/and to gyue him the best counsel he coude And also yf the kynge of Englande wolde defy the frenche kyng that he wolde do the same/and entre into the coūtrey of Fraunce with men of warre/so that their wages might be borne/to the nombre of a thousande mē of armes. Thus than the lordes retourned againe to Valencennes/and dyd so much by messangers and by paymyse of golde and syluer: that the duke of Gueldres who was the kinges brother in lawe and ỳ marques of Julliers/the archbysshoppe of Colayne/and Waleran his brother. And the lorde of Faulquemont came to Valencēnes to speke with these lordes of England byfore the erle of Heynault/and the lorde Johū his brother. And by the meanes of a great somme of florēs that eche of them shulde haue for them selfe and for their men. They made pmyse to defy ỳ frenche kyng/and to go with ỳ kyng of England whā it pleased hym/with a certayne men of warre. Promysinge also to gette other lordes to take their part for wages/suche as be beyonde ỳ ryuer of Ryne: and be able to bringe good nombres of men of warre. Than the lordes of Almayne toke their leaue and returned into their owne countreis: and the englisshmen taryed stil with therle of Heynault/and sent certayne messangers to the bysshoppe of Lyege/and wolde gladly haue hadde hym on their partie. But he wolde neuer be agaynst the french kyng/for he was become his man and entred into his feaultie. kyng Charles of Behaygne was nat desired: for they knewe well he was so fermely ioyned with the french kyng/by reason of the mariage of Johū duke of Normādy/who had to wyfe the kyngs doughter. Wherby they knewe wel he wold do nothyng agaynst ỳ frech kyng.

¶ Howe that Jaques Dartuell gouerned all Flaunders. Cap. xxix.

IN this seasone there was gret discorde betwene the Erle of Flaunders and the flemmynges: for they wolde nat obey him/nor he durste nat abyde in Flaunders: but in greate parell And in the towne of Gaunt there was a man a maker of hony/called Jaques Dartuell. He was entred into suche fortune and grace of the peop e/that all thynge was done that he dydde: he might commaunde what he wolde throughout al Flaunders/for they was non though he were neuer so gret ỳ durst disobey his commaundement. He had alwayes

goyng with hym by and downe in Gaunt. Ie. or four hoze varlettes armed / and amonge them there were thze or foure that knewe ꝑ secretnes of his mynde. So that if he mette a ꝑsone that he hated or had hym in suspertyon incontynent he was slayne. For he had commaunded his secret varlettes that whanne soeuer he mette any ꝑsone and made suche a sygne to theym / that incõtynent they shulde slee hym what soeuer he were: without any wordes or resonynge. And by ꝑ meanes he made many to be slayne / wherby he was so doughted that none durst speke agaynst any thynge that he wolde haue done: so that euery man was gladde to make hym good chere. And these varlets whan thei had brought hym home to his house / than they shulde go to dyner where they lyst: and after dyner returne agayne into the strete before his lodgyng / and there abyde tyll he come but / ꝛ to wayt on hym tyll souper tyme. These souldyours had eche of them foure grotes flemmysshe by the day / and were truely payd wekely. Thus he had in euery towne souldyers and seruantes at his wages redy to do his commaundement / and to espy if ther were any person that wolde rebell agaynst his mynde / and to enfourme hym therof. And assone as he knewe any suche: he wolde neuer cease tyll they were banysshed or slayne / without respyte All such greatmen: as knyghtes / squires / or burgeses of good townes: as he thought fauourable to therle in any maner / he banysshed them out of Flaunders. And wolde leuey the moyte of their landes to his owne vse / and thother halfe to their wyues and chyldren / suche as were banysshed: of whome there were a great nõbre abode at saynt Omers. To speke properly: there was neuer in Flaunders nor in none other contrey prince / duke / nor other: that ruled a countrey so pesably / so long as this Jaques Dartuell dyd rule Flaunders. He leuyed the rentes / wynages / and rightes: that pertayned to therle through out all Flanders / and spẽded all at his pleasure without any acomptmakyng. And whã he wold say ꝑ he lacked money they byleued hym / and so it behoued them to do for none durst say agaynst hym. Whan he wold borowe any thynge of any burgesse: there was none durst say hym nay. These englysshe embassadours kept an honourable estate at the towne of Valencennes. They thought it should be a great comforte to the kynge their lorde yf they might gette the flemmynges to take their part. Than they toke counsell of therle in that mater and he answered / that truly it shulde be one of the greteste aydes that they coude haue. But he sayd he thought their labour in ꝑ behalfe coude nat preuayle: without they gette first the goodwyll of Jaques Dartuell. Than they sayd they wolde assay what they coude do. ꝛ so therupon they departed fro Valencennes and went into Flaunders / and departed into thze or foure cõpanies. Some went to Bruges / some to Ipre and some to Gaũt. And they al kept suche porte made so large dyspẽce: that it semed that syluer and golde fell out of their hãdes / and made many great promyses and offers to them that they spake to for that mater. And the bysshopp with a certayne with hym wẽte to Gaunt and he dyd so much / what with fayre wordes and otherwyse that he gate thacorde of Jaques Dartuell. And dyd gette great grace in the towne / and specially of an olde knyght that dwelt in Gaunt / who was they right well beloued: called therlorde of Courtthyen a knight banneret / and was reputed for a hardy knight / ꝛ had alwayes serued truely his lordes. This knyght dyd moche honour to thenglysshemen: as a valyant knyght ought to do to all strãgers. Of this he was accused to the french kyng: who incontynent sent a strayt commaundement to therle of Flaunders / that he shulde send for this sayd knyght: and assone as he had hym to strike of his hed. Therle who durst nat breke the kynges cõmaundement dyd so much that this knyght came to him at his lendyng as he that thought non euell: and incontynẽt he was taken ꝛ his heed stryken of. Wherof many folkes were sorie and were sore displeased with therle: for he was welbeloued with the lordes of the contrey. These englysshe lordes dyd so muche that Jaques Dartuel dyuerse tymes had togyde tthe counselles of the good townes to speke of the besynes that these lordes of Englande desyred: and of the fraũchyses and amyties that they offred them in the kyng of Englãdes byhalfe. So often they spake of this mater that fynally they agreed / that the kynge of Englande myght come and go into Flaunders at his pleasure. Howe bett they sayd they were so sore bounde to the french kyng that they myght nat enter into the realme of France to make any warre / without they shulde forfayt a great somme of florens: and so they desyred that they wold decõtent with this answere as at ꝑ tyme. Thenglysshe lordes retourned agayne to Valencẽnes with great ioy: often tymes they sent worde to ꝑ kyng of Englande how they spedde and euer he sent theym golde and syluer to bere their charges / and to gyue to the lordes of Fl-

maygne who desyred nothyng els. In this season the noble erle of Heynalt dyed the. xi. day of June/the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.xxxvii. and was buryed at the frieres in Valencennes. The bysshoppe of Cābray sang the masse/there were many dukes/erles/and barownes/for he was welbeloued/and honored of all people in his lyfe dayes. After his decease: ỳ lorde Wyllyam his sonne entred into the countels of Heynalt/Hollande/and zelande. Who had to wyfe the doughter of duke Johñ of Brabāt/and had to name Jsbane. She was endowed with the lande of Bynche/the whiche was a right fayre heritage and a profitable. And the lady Jsbane her mother went to Fontnels on Lescault/and there bled the residue of her lyfe in great deuotion in thabbey there/and dyd many good dedes.

How certayne nobles of Flaūders kepte the yle of Cagant agaynst thenglysshemen. Cap. xxx.

Of all these ordinaunces and contractes that the kyng of Englande had get on that syde the see. Kynge Philyp of Fraunce was well enformed of all the mater/& wolde gladly haue had the flemynge on his part. But Jaques Dartuell had so surmounted all maner of people in Flaūders that none durst say agaynst his opynion/nor ỳ erle hym selfe durst nat well abyde in the countrey. For he had sent the countesse his wyfe and Loys his sonne into Fraunce for dout of the flemynges. In this season/there were in the yle of Cagant/certayne knyghtes & squyers of Flāders in garyson. As sir Dutres de Haluyn/syr Johñ de Radays/and the sonnes of Lestriefe. They kept that passage agaynst thenglysshmen and made couert warre/wherof thenglysshe lordes beyng in Heynalt were well enformed/and how that if they went that way homewarde into Englande/they shulde be met withal to their dysplesure. Wherfore they were nat well assured/howbeit they rode and wente about ỳ countrey at their pleasure. All was by the confort of Jaques Dartuell/for he supported and honoured them as moche as he might. And after these lordes went to Doudzech in Holande/and there they toke shypping to eschue the passage of Cagaunt. Where as the garison was layd for them by the commaundement of the frenche kyng/to these englysshe lordes cāe againe into Englande as priuely as they coude. And came to the kyng who was right ioyous of their comming/and whan he harde of the garyson of Cagant. He sayd he wolde prouyde for them shortly/and anone after he ordayned therle of Derby/ỳ Water Mamny/and dyuerse other knyghtes & squiers with fyue hundred men of armes/and two thousande archers/and they toke shippyng at London in the ryuer of Tames. The first tyde they went to Grauesende. the next day to Margate/and at the thyrd tyde they toke the see/& sayled into Flaūders. So they apparelled themselfe/and came nere to Cagaunt.

Of the batell of Cagant bytwene thenglysshmen and frenchmen. Cap. xxxi.

When thenglysshemen sawe the towne of Cagaunt before thē/they made thē redy and had wynd and tyde to serue them. And so in the name of god and saint George they approched and blewe vp their trumpettes and let their archers before them/and sayled to warde the towne. They of Cagaunt sawe well this great shyppē approche/they knewe well they were englysshmen. And arayned them on the dykes and on the sandes/with their baners before them/and they made. xvi. newe knyghtes. They were a feue thousande mē of ware good knightes and squiers/there was sir Guy of Flāders a good and a sure knyght/but he was a bastarde/and he desyred all his cōpany to do well their deuoyre. And also there was sir Dutres de Hauyn/syr Johñ de Roodes/sir Gyles de Lestriefe/sir Symon and sir Johñ of Bonquedēt who were there made knyghtes/and Peter of Anglemonster with many other knyghtes and squiers expert men of armes. Thenglysshmen were desyrous to assayle/and the flemynges to defende. Thenglysshe archers began to shout/

and cryed

and cryed their cryes/so that suche as kepte the passage were rayne perforce to recule backe. At this first assaute there were dyuerse sore hurte and the englysshmen toke lande and came and fought hande to hande. The flemmynges fought valyantly to defende the passage/and the englysshmen assauted cyualrously. The erle of Derby was that day a good knyght: and at the first assaut he was sore warne that he was stryken to the erth/and than the lorde of Hanny dyd hym great comfort/for by pure feat of armes he releued hym vp agayne and brought hym out of payll/and cryed Lancastre for the erle of Derby. Than they approched on euery part and many were hurt: but mo of ỳ flemmynges than of the englysshmen/for the archers shot so holly togyder that they dyd to the flemmynges muche damage. Thus in the hauyn of Cagant they was a sore batel/for the flemmynges were good men of warre chosen out by the erle of Flaunders/to defende that passage agaynst thengly.shemen. And of Englande there was the erle of Derby sone to the erle Henry of Lancastre with ỳ wyf nyece/therle of Sothfolke: syr Robert Cobham sir Lewes Beauchampé/sir Wyllyam sonne to therle of Warwyke: the lorde Bourchet/syr Water Hany/and dyuers other. There was a sore batayle and well foughten hande to hande: but finally the flemmynges were put to the chase and were slayne mo than thre thousande/ what in ỳ haupn/streetes/and houses. Syr Guy the bastarde of Flaunders was taken/ and sir Dutres de Hauyn and sir Johñ de Rodes were slayne/ and the two bretherne of Bonquedent/ and syr Gylles de Lestrief: and mo than .xxvi. knyghtes and squyers/& the towne taken and pylled/ and all the goodz and prisoners put into the shippes and the towne brent. And so thus the englysshemen retourned into Englande without any damage: the kyng caused sir Guy bastarde of Flaunders to swere and to bynde hym selfe prisonere. And in the same yere he became englysshe/ and dyd layth & homage to the kyng of Englande.

Chow kyng Edwarde of England made great alyaunces in the empyre. Cap. xxxii.

After this dysconfeture at Cagaunt: tydynges therof spredde abrode in the coūtrey. And they of Flaunders sayd: ỳ without reason and agaynst their wylles therle of Flaunders had layd there that garyson. And Jaques Dartuell wolde nat it had ben otherwyse/and in contynent he sent messangers to kynge Edwarde: recommendyng hym to his grace withall his hert. Counsalyng hym to come thyther and to passe the see/ certyfyeng hym how the flemmynges greatly desyred to se hym. Thus the kyng of Englande made great purueyance/: and whan the wynter was passed he toke the see well accompanyed with dukes/erles/and barownes and dyuers other knyghtes: and arryued at the towne of Andewarpe/as thā pertayninge to the duke of Brabant. Thyther came people from all partes to se hym/ and the great estate that he kept. Than he sent to his cosyn the duke of Brabant & to the duke of Guerles: to ỳ marques of Jullers/to the lorde Johñ of Heynalt and to all such as he trusted to haue any confort of. Sayng howe he wolde gladly speke with theym: they came all to Andewarpe bytwene Whytsontyde/ and the feest of saynte Johñ. And whan the kyng had well feasted thē he desyred to knowe their myndes whāne they wolde begynne that they had promysed: requiryng them to dyspatche the mater brefely/ for that intēte he sayd he was come thyder/and had all his men redy: and howe it shulde be a great damage to hym to deferre ỳ mater long. These lordes had longe counsell among them/and fynally they sayd. Syr our commynge hyther as nowe: was more to se you than for any thynge els: we be nat as nowe purueyed to gyue you a full answere. By your lycence we shall retourne to our people/and cume agayne to you at your pleasure: and thāne gyue you so playne an answere that the mater shall nat rest in vs. Than they toke day to come agayn a thre wekes after the feest of saynt Johñ. The kynge shewed thē what charges he was at with so longe abyding thynkinge whan he came thyther that they had ben ful purueyd to haue made hym a playne answere: sayng howe that he wolde nat returne into England tyll he had a full answere. So thus these lordes departed/ and the kynge taryed in the abbay of saynt Bauuarde/ and some of the englysshe lordes taryed styll at Andewarpe: to kepe the kynge company/and some of the other rode about the countrey in great dyspence. The

duke of Brabant went to Louane and there tarryed a long tyme/and often tymes he sent to the frenche kyng/desyryng hym to haue no suspecyous to hym & nat to byleue any yuell informacion made of hym: for by his wyll he sayd he wold make none alyance nor couenant agaynst hym. Sayeng also that the kynge of Englande was his coyn germayne/wherfore he myght nat deny hym to come into his countrey. The day cãe that the kyng of Englande loked to haue an answere of these lordes/and they excused them and sayd howe they were redy and their men. So that the duke of Brabant wolde be redy for his part/sayeng ỳ he was nere than they. And that assone as they might knowe that he were redy/ they wolde nat be behynde but be at the begynnyng of the mater assone as ye. Whan the kyng dyd vnderstande that he spake agayne with ỳ duke and shewed him the answere of the other lordes desyryng him by ampte and lynage that no faut were founde in him/sayeng how he perceyued well that he was but cold in the mater/and that without he wer quicker and dyd otherwyse/he douted he shulde lese therby the ayde of all the other lordes of Almayne/through his defaulte. Than the duke sayd he wolde take counsayle in the matter/and whan he had longe debated the mater he sayd howe he shulde be as redy as any other/but firste he sayd he wolde speke agayne with the other lordes: and he dyde sende for thẽ desyryng them to come to hym wher as they pleased best. Than ỳ day was apointed about the myddes of August/& this counsell to be at Hale bycause of the yong erle of Heynalt who shulde also be ther/and with hym sir Johñ of Heinalt his vncle. Whan these lordes were all come to this parlyament at Hale/they had longe counsayle togyder/ finally they sayd to the kyng/of Englande. Syr we se no cause why we shulde make defyance to the frenche kyng all thynges consydred/without ye can gette thagrement of themperour: and that he wolde commaunde vs to do so in his name. The emperour may well thus do/for of long tyme past there was a couenant sworne and sealed that no kyng of Fraũce ought to take any thyng parteyning to thẽpyre and this kynge Philippe hath taken the castell of Creuecure in Cambreylis/and the castell of Alues in Vailleull: and the cytie of Cambray. wherfore themperour hath good cause to defye hym by vs. Therfore sir: if ye can get his accord our honour shalbe the more/& the kyng sayd he wolde folowe their counsayle. Than it was ordayned/ that the Marques of Jullers shulde go to themperour: and certayne knyghtes and clarkes of the kynges/and some of the counsell of the duke of Gwerles. But the duke of Brabant wold sende none fro hym/but he lende the castell of Louayne to the kynge of Englande to lye in. And the Marques and his cõpany foũde the emperour at Florebetche/and shewed hym the cause of their commyng. And the lady Margarete of Heynault dydde all her payne to further forthe the matter/whom sir Lewes of Banyer than emperour had wedded. And ther the Marques of Jullers was made an erle/ and ỳ duke of Guelders who byfore was an erle was that made a duke. And themperour gaue commyssion to foure kynghts and to two doctours of this counsell/to make kyng Edwarde of Englande his vycarre generall throughout all the empyre. And therof these sayd lordes hadde instrumentes publyke: confyrmed and sealed sufficiently by the emperour.

Howe kyng Dauyd of Scotlande made alyaunce with kyng Philyph of Fraunce. Ca. xxxiii.

IN this season the yong kyng Dauid of Scotlande who had lost the best part of his lande / and coulde natte recouer it out of the holde of thẽglyssh men departed pryuely with a smal company/ & ỳ quene his wife with him and toke shippyng and arryued at Bolayne/ and so rode to Parys to kyng Philyppe who greatly dyd feast hym. And offred hym of his castels to abyde in/& of his goodes to dispende on the condycion that he shulde make no peace with the kynge of England without his coũsel and agrement for kyng Philyppe knewe well howe the kynge of England appareled greatly to make him warre. So thus ỳ king/ther retayned kyng Dauyd & the quene a long season/and they had al that they neded at his coste & charge for out of Scotlande came but lytel substãce to mayntayne withal their estates. And the frenche king sent certayne messangers into Scotlãde to the lordes ther suche as kepte warr agaynst thẽglyssh men/offring thẽ grat adur & cõfort so ỳ

they wolde take no peace nor truse with ỹ kyng of England/without it were by his agrement or by thaccorde of their owne kyng: who had in like wyse promysed and swore. Than the lordes of Scotlande coũselled togyder/and toyously they accorded to his requeste/and so sealed and sware with the kyng their lorde. Thus this aliance was made bytwene Scotlande and France, the which endured a long season after/and ỹ frenche kyng sent men of warre into Scotland to kepe warr' agaynst thenglysshmen. As ỹ Arnolde Dandregine who was after marschall of Fraunce, and the lorde of Garencieres: and dyuerse other knyghtes and squyers. The frenche kyng thought ỹ the scottes shulde gyue lomoch a do to the realme of England, ỹ thēglysshmen shulde nat come ouer the see to anoy hym.

:: ::

¶ How kynge Edwarde of Englande was made vycare generall of thempyre of Almaygne. Cap. xxxiiii.

¶ Than the kynge of Englande and the other lordes to hym alyed were departed fro the parlyament of Hale. The kyng went to Louan and made redy the castell for hys abyding, and sent for the quene to come thyder if it pleased her: for he sent her worde he wolde nat come thens of an hole yere. And sent home certayne of his knyghtes to kepe his lande fro the scottes. And the other lordes and knyghtes that were there styll with the kynge, rode about the realme of Flanders and Henalt, makyng grete dyspence gyueng great rewardes and iuels to the lordes, ladyes, and damoselles of the countrey to get their good wylles. They dyd lomoche that they were greatly praysed and specialy of the common people, bycause of the port and state that they kept And than about the feest of all sayntes, the marques of Juliers and his cõpany sent worde to the kyng how they hadsped: And the kyng sent to hym that he shulde be with hym about the feest of saynt Martyne, and also he sent to the duke of Brabãt to knowe his mynde/whey he wolde the plyament shuld beholde and he answered at Arques in ỹ countie of Loz nere to his countrey. And than the kyng sent to all other of his alyes/ that they shulde be there and so the hal of the towne was apparelled and hanged, as though it had ben the kynges chamber. And there the kyng satte crowned wt geolde v. fote hygher than any other: and there op nly was rede the letters of thēperour/by the which the kyng was made vycare generall and liefetenaunt for the emperour, and had power gyuen hym to make lawes and to mynistre Justyce to euery person in thempours name: and to make money of golde and syluer. The emperour also there commaunded by his letters/that all persons of his empyre: and all other his subgiettes shulde obey to the kyng of England his vycare as to hymselfe, and to do hym homage. And in contynent they was clayme and answere made bytwene parties as before the emperour/ and right and iudgement gyuen. Also there was renued a iudgement and a statute affermed, that had been made before in the emperours courte, and that was this. That who soeuer wolde any hurt to other, shuld make his defyance thre dayes byfore his dede: and he that dyde other wyse shulde be reputed as an euyll doer, and for a uplaus dede. And whan all this was done the lordes departed, and toke day that they shulde all appere before Cambray thre wekes after ỹ feest of saynt Johñ, the whiche towne was become frenche: thus they all departed, and euery man went to his owne. And kynge Edwarde as vycare of thempyre, went than to Louayne to the quene: who was newly come thyder out of England with great nobleneſſe, and well accõpanyed with ladyes and damoſels of Englande. So there the kynge and the quene kepte their house tyght honorably all that wynter: and caused money/golde and syluer: to be made at Anewarpe great plentie, yet for all this the duke of Brabant lefte nat, but with great dyligence sent often messangers to kyng Philyppe, as the lorde Loys of Trauchen his cheefe counsellour, with dyuers other euer to excuse hym: for ỹ whiche cause this knight was often tymes sent and at the laste abode styll in the frenche court with the kyng: to thentent alwayes to excuse hym agaynst all informacions that myght be made of hym. The which knyght dyd all his deuoyre in that behalfe.

¶ Howe kynge Edwarde and all his alyes dyd defye the frenche kynge. Cap. xxxv.

Thus the wynter passed and somer came/ and ỳ feest of sayntJohñ of Baptyst approched. And the lordes of englande and of Almayne apparelled themselfe to acõplysh their enterprise: and the frenche kyng wrought asmoche as he coude to the cõtrary/ for he knew moch of their intentz. Kynge Edwarde made all his prouysyon in Englande and all his men of warr' to be redy to passe ỳ see incõtynent after the feest of sayntJohñ, and so they dyde. Than the kynge went to Uylenoze, and there made his cõpany to be lodged as many as myght in the towne, and the other without a long on the ryuer syde, in tentes and pauylyons. And thus he taryed fro Maudelyn tyde tyll our lady day in Septembre/ abyding weekely for the lordes of thempyre. And specially for the duke of Brabant/ on whose cõmynge all the other abode. And whan the kyng of Englande sawe howe they came nat, he sent great messaugers to eche of them: sommonyng them to come as they had promysed, and to mete with hym at Mathlyn on sayntGyles day, & than to shewe hym why they had taryed so long. Thus kynge Edwarde lay at Uylenoze, and kepte dayly at his cost and charge well to the nombre of .xvi. hundred men of armes, all cõe fro thother syde of the see: and .x.M. archers besyde all other pouysions. The which was a marueylous great charge, besyde the great rewardes that he had gyuen to the lordes, and besyde the great armyes that he had on the see. The frenche kynge on his part, had set Genowayes, normans/ Bretons/ Picardes, and Spanyardes to be redy on the see: to entre into England allone as ỳ warr' were opened. These lordes of Almayne, of the kyng of Englande somons came to Mathlyn, and with moche besynesse: finally they acorded that the kyng of England might well sette forwarde within .xv. dayes after: and to thentent that their warr' shulde be ỳ more laudable. They agreed to send their defyances to the french kyng first the kyng of England, the duke of Guerles the marques of Juliers, sir Robert Dartoys, sir Johñ of Heynalt, the marques of Musse, ỳ marques of Blanquebout: the lorde of Faulquemont, sir Arnold of Baquehen, the archbysshop of Colayne, sir Galeas his brother: and al other lordes of thempyre. These defyances were writen and sealed by all the lordes, except the duke of Brabant, who sayd he wold do his dede by hymselfe, at tyme conuenyent. To bere these defyances into Fraunce: was charged the bysshop of Lyncolne/ who bare thẽ to Parys. And dyd his message in suche maner ỳ he coude nat be reproched nor blamed: and so he had a saufcõduct to retourne agayne to his kyng, who was as than at Mathlyn.

How sir Water of Manny after the defyances declared/ made the first iourney into Fraũce. Ca. xxxvi.

In the firste weke that the frenche kyng was thus defyed: sir Water of Manny allone as he knewe it/ he gate to hym a .xl. speres and rode through Brabant nyght and day tyll he came into Heynalt/ and entred in to the wode of Blaton. As than nat knowig what he shulde do: but he had shewed to some of them that were moost priuyest aboute hym. Howe he had promysed before ladyes and damoselles or he came out of Englande/ that he wolde be the first that shulde entre into Fraunce/ and to gete other towne or castell/ and to do some dedes of armes. And than his entẽt was to ryde to Mortaigne and to gete it if he might: the which partayned thane to the realme of Fraunce. And soo rode and passed the wode of Blaton/ and came in a mornynge before the sonne rysyng to Mortaygne and by aduenture he founde the wycket of the gate oppyne. Than he alyghtedde with his company and entred in/ and dyd sette certayne of his company to kepe the gate. And so went into the hygh strete with his penon before hym/ and came to the great towre: but the gate and wycket was fast cloied And whan ỳ watch of the castell harde the bruit, and sawe them he blewe his horne & cryed treason treason. Than euery man a woke and made them redy, & kept them selfe styll within the castell: than sir Water of Manny went backe agayne, and dyd set fyre in the strete lopninge to the castell/ so that there were a thre score houses brent, and ỳ people fore afrayde: for they wend all to haue been taken. Than sir water and his company rode backe/ streight to Conde: and they passed the ryuer of Hayne. Than they rode the way to Valencennes, and cooasted on the ryght hand and came/ to Denayne and so went to the abbay: and soo passed forth towarde Bouhaigne. And dyd so-

moche

moche that the captayne dyd let them passe thorough by the tyuer. Than they came to a strong castell parteyning to the bysshopp of Cambray called the castell of Thyne, ỹ which sodēly they toke, and the captayne and his wyfe wan. And the lorde Manny made a good garyson: and set therin a brother of his called sir Gyles Mānny, who afterwarde dyd moche trouble to the tytis of Cābray: for the castell was within a leage of the towne. Than sir Water Manny retourned into Brabant, to the kynge his souerayne lorde: whom he founde at Machlyne, and thershewed hym all that he had don.

How that after the sayde defyances made/the frenchmen entred in to England. Cap. xxxvii.

AS sone as kynge Philyppe knewe that he was defyed of the kynge of England and of his alyes: he retyned men of warre on euery syde. And sent the lorde Galoys de la Bauslyne a good knyght of Sauoy into the cyte of Cambray/and made hym captayne therof: and with hym sir Thybalt/de Marueyle, and the lorde of Roy. So that they were, what of Sauoy and of France a .xx. hundred speres. And kynge Philyppe sent and sealed into his handes the countie of Pontyeu/the which the kyng of Englande had before by reason of his mother. And also he set to dyuers lordes of themppre: as to therle of Hynalt his neuewe/to the duke of Lorrayne, therle of Bar/the bysshop of Metz/the bysshop of Liege: desyryng them that they wolde make no puell purchase agaynst hym or his realme. The moost part of these lordes answered howe they wolde do nothyng that shuld be agaynst hym/and therle of Heynalt wrote vnto hym right courtesly how that he wolde be redy alwayes to ayd hym and his realme agaynst all men. But seyng the kyng of England maketh his warre, as vycare and lyeutenaunt of themppre. wherfore he saide he might nat refuse to hym his coūtrey nor his confort: bycause he helde part of his countrey of thempour and allone as sir Hewe Quyrtell/sir Peter Bahuchet, and Barbe Noyre: who lay and kept the streyghtes betwene England and Fraunce with a great nauy/knewe ỹ the watre was oppyn. They came on a sonday in the fore noone to the hauyn of Hampton, whyle the people were at masse: and the Normayns/Picardes, and spanyerdes entred into the towne, and robbed and pylled the towne, and slewe dyuers and defowled maydens, and enforced wyues: and charged their vessels with ỹ pyllage. And so entred agayne into their shyppes, and whan the tyde came they dysancred & sayled to Normandy and came to Depe. And there departed and deuyded their boty and pyllages.

How kynge Edwarde besieged the cyte of Cambray. Cap. xxxviii.

THe kyng of England departed fro Machelyne & went to Brussels, and all his people past on by ỹ towne. Than came to the kynge a .xx. M. Almaynes, and the kynge sent and demāuded of the duke of Brabāt what was his entensyon to go to Cambray/or els to leaue it. The duke answered and sayed: that as sone as he knewe that he had besieged Cābray/he wolde come thyder with .xii. hundred speres of good men of warre. Than the kyng went to Nyuell and there lay one nyght, and the nexte day to Mons in Heynalt. And there he founde the yong erle of Heynalt, who receyued hym ioyously, and euer sir Robert of Bartoyse was about the kyng as one of his priue counsell, and a .xbi. or .xx. other great lordes and knyghtes of England the which were euer about the kyng for his honoure and estate, and to counsell hym in all his dedes. Also with hym was ỹ bysshop of Lyncolne, who was greatly renomed in this tourney. both in wysdome and iprowes. Thus thenglysshmen passed forth and lodged abrode in the countrey, and founde prouysion ynough before them for their money, how beit some payed truly and some nat. And whan the kyng had taryed tow dayes at Mons in Heynalt: thanne he went to Valencennes & he and .xii. with hym entred into the towne, and no mo persons. And thyder was come therle of Heynalt and ỹ Johñ his vncle, and the lorde Fagnynelles/ỹ lorde of Berchyn, the lorde of Haureth: and dyuers other/who were about therle their lorde. And ỹ kyng and therle went hand in hande to ỹ great hall which was redy apareiled to receyue them.

And as they went vp the steares of the hall, the
bysshoppe of Lyncolne/ who was there present
spake out a loude and sayd: Wyllyam bysshopp
of Cambray, I admonysshe you as procurez to
the kyng of England vycare of thēpyre of Rōe/
that ye oppn the gates of the cyte of Cambray/ &
if ye do nat ye shall forfayt your landes: and we
woll entre by force. Ther was none that answe
red to that mater: for the bysshop was nat there
present. Than the bysshope of Lyncolne sayde a-
gayne: erle of Heynault we admonysshe you in
the name of thempour/ that ye come and serue ȳ
kyng of England his vycare: before the cyte of
Cambray with suche nombre as ye ought to do.
Therle, who was ther pretēt. sayd with a right
good wyll I am redy. So thus they entred in-
to the hall/ & therle ledde ȳ kyng into his chābre
and anon the supp was redy. And ȳ next day the
kyng dyned and went to Aspre and ther tarved
.ii. dayes/ and suffered all his men to passe forth
And so than went to Cābray and loged at Wys
and beseged the cyte of Cambray roūde about
and dayly his power encreased. Thyder came
the yong erle of Heynalt in great array/ and syr
Johū his vncle/ and they lodged nere to ȳ kyng
and the duke of Guerles and his company, the
marques of Mulle/ therle of Mons, the erle of
Saynes: the lorde of Falquemōt/ sir Arnolde
of Bouquehen: with all thother lordes of them-
pyre/ suche as were alyed with the kynge of En-
glande. And the sixt day after the siege layd/ thy
der cāe the duke of Brabant wit a.ix.hundred
speres beyde other, & he lodged toward Ostre-
nan on the ryuer of Lescaut, and made a bridge
ouer the water, to thentent to go fro ȳ one hoost
to the other. And assone as he was come, he sent
to defye the frenche kyng: who was at Comp-
engne. Wherof Lops of Tranehen who had al-
wayes before excused/ the duke was so coufused
that he wolde no more returne agayne into Bra-
bant, but dyed for sorowe in Fraunce. This sege
durynge, ther were many skirmysshes: and sir
Johū of Heynalt and the lorde of Falquemont
rod euer lightly togyder, and brent and wasted
fore the countrey of Cambresys. And on a day
these lordes with the nombre of.v.C. speres/ & a
M. of other men of warre, came to the castel of
Doisy in Cambresys, pertaynyng to the lord of
Coucy, and made ther a great assaut. But they
within dyd defende them so valyantly/ that they
had no damage, and so the sayd lordes retour-
ned to their lodgynges. Therle of Heynalt and
his company on a saturday came to the gate to-
warde saynt Quyntines/ and made ther a gret
assaut ther was Johū Chandos: who was tha
but a squier, of whose prowes this boke speketh
moch, he cast hymself bytwene the barrers and
the gate and fought valyantly with a squyer of
Vermandoys called Johanne of saynt Dager/
there was goodly feats of armes done bytwene
them. And so the heynows cōquered byfore the
bayles: and there was entred therle of Heynalt
and his marchals/ sir Gerarde of Verchyne, ȳ
Henry Dantoyng and other: who aduentured
them valyantly to aduaunce their honour/ & at
an other gate called ȳ gate Robert, was ȳ lord
Beamonde, and the lorde of Falquemont, the
lorde Danghyen, sir Wyllyam of Manny, and
their companys, made there a sore and a harde
assaut. But they of Cambray, and the soudyers
ser there by the french kyng, defended themselfe
and the cyte so valyantly, that thassautes wan
nothyng: but so retourned right wery and well
beaten to their logynges. The yong erle of Na
mure cāe thyder to serue ȳ yong erle of Heynalt
by desyre, and he sayd he wolde be on their part
as long as they were in thēpyre. But assone as
they entred into the realme of Fraunce, he sayd
he wolde forsake them & go and serue the french
kyng, who had retayned hym. And in likewyse
so was thentent of therle of Heynalt, for he had
cōmaunded all his men on payne of dethe, that
none of them shulde do any thing within the re
alme of Fraunce. In this season whyl ȳ kyng of
England lay at siege byfore Cambray with.xl.
M. men of armes, and greatly constrayned thē
by assautes kyng Philyp made his somons as
Peron in Varmādoys, & the kyng of England
counselde with sir Robert Dartoys in whome
he had great affyance, demaūdyng of hym why
ther it were better for hym to entre in to ȳ realm
of Fraunce, and to encounter his aduersary: or
els to abyde styll byfore Cābray tyll he had won
it bifore. The lordes of England and such other
of his coūsell, sawe well how the cyte was strōg
and well furnysshed of men a warre and vytels
and artylary, and that it shuld be long to abyde
ther tyll they had wonne the cyte. Wherof they
were in no certēte, and also they sawe well how
that wynter approched nere & as yet had done no
maner of entryse, but lay at gret expēce. Than
they counselled the kynge to set forwarde into ȳ
realme, where as they myght fynd more plentis
of forage. This counsell was taken and all the
lordes ordayned to dyslodge, and trussed tentes
and pauylions and all maner of harnes/ & so de
parted and rode towarde moūt saynt Martyn
the which was at the entre of Fraūce. Thus they
rode

rode in good order, euery lorde among his owne men: marchals of the ost were therle of Northampton & Glocester and therle of Suffolke: and constable of Englande was therle of Warwyke/ and so they passed they the ryuer of Lescaut, at their ease. And whan therle of Heynalt had accompanyed the kyng vnto the departyng out of the ryuer and that he shuld passe the ryuer and entre into the realme of Fraunce. Than he toke leaue of the kyng, and sayd howe he wolde ryde no further with hym that tyme, for kynge Philyppe his vncle had sent for hym, & he wolde nat haue his ryell wyll but that he wold go and serue hym in Fraunce, as he had serued the kyng of England in the myddes. So thus therle of Heynalt and therle of Namure and their compaynes rode backe to Quesnoy. And therle of Heynalt gaue the moost part of his company leue to departe, desyrynge them to be redy whan he sende for them, for he sayd that shortly after he wolde go to kyng Philyppe his vncle.

*** *** ***

Chow kyng Edward made sir Henry of Flaunders knyght. Cap. xxxix.

Asone as kyng Edward had passed the ryuer of Lescaute/ and was entred into the realme of Fraunce/ he called to hym sir Henry of Flanders who was as than a yong squier/ and there he made hym knyght. And gaue hym yerely. CC. li. sterlyng sufficiently assigned hym in Englande. Than the kyng went and lodged in thabbey of mount saint Martyn, and there taryed two dayes & his people abrode in the contrey, & the duke of Brabant was lodged in thabbey of Vancellz. Whan the french kyng herynge at Compiengne harde these tydynges/ than he enformed his somones & sent therle of Ewe and of Gynes his constable/ to saynt Quyntines to kepe the towne and froters there agaynst his ennemies, and sent the lorde of Coucy into his owne contrey, and the lorde of Heni to his: and sent many men of armes to Guyse & to Rybemont, to Behayne, & the forrestes kepyng to thentre of the realme. And so went hym selfe toward Peron in the menane season the kyng Edward lay at thabbey of mount saynt Martyn his men tane abrode in the contrey to Bapaume and nere to Perone & to saynt Quyntines, they founde the contrey plentyfull/ for they had ben no wary of a long season, and so it fortuned that the Henry of Flanders to auance his body, & to encrease his honour on a day with other knyghtes. Wherof sir Johñ of Heynalt was chefe: & with hym the lorde of Faulquemont/ the lorde of Bergues the lorde of Vaudresen, the lorde of Lens and dyuers other to the nombre of. v. C. And they aspied a towne therby called Hönecourt/ where moch people were gadered on trust of the forrestes. And therin they had conueyed all their goods and there had ben the Arnolde of Baquehen & syr Wyllm of Duuoy and their compayny: but they attayned nothyng there. There was at this Hönycourt, an abbot of great wysdome & hardynes, and he caused to bemade without the towne a barrers ouerthwart the strete lyke a grate / nat past half a fote wyde euery grate. And he made great pulsyons of stones & quicke lyme/ & men to kepe to defende the place. And these lordes whan they came thyder they lighted a fote, & entred to the barrers with their gleues in there handes, & there began a sore assaut: & they within valyantly defended theselfe. There was thabbot hymselfe who receyued & gaue many great strokes, there was a terse assaut: they wan cast downe stones/ pecys of tymbre pottes full of chalke, & dyd moche hurt to thassayers. and the Henry of Flanders who helde his glayue in his handes & gaue them with great strokes at the last thabbot toke the gleue in his handes & drewe it so to hym that at last he set hande on the Henres arme: & drewe it so sore that he pulled out his arme at the barrers to the shulder, & helde hym at a great auauntage: for & the barrers had ben wyde ynough he had drawen hym through: but the Henry wolde nat let his wepen go for lauyng of his honour. Than thother knyghtes strake at thabbot to rescue their felowe so this wrastlyng endured a longe space: but fynally the knyght was rescued/ but his gleaue abode with thabbot. And on a day whan I wyst this boke as I past by, I was shewed the gleue by the monkes there that kept it for a treasure. So this sayd day: Hönycourt was sore assayled & which endured tyll it was nyght, & dyuerse were slayne and sore hurt. Syr Johan of Heynault lost there a knyght of Hollande, called sir Herment. Whan the flemyngs, heynowes, englysh men, and almaygnes: sawe the fierse wylles of them within, and sawe howe they couldе gette nothynge there: withdrewe them selfe agaynst nyght. And the next day on the morowyng the kyng

depted fro mount saynt Martyn, cõmaũdynge that no person shulde do any hurt to the abbey the which cõmaundemẽt was kept. And so than they entred into Uermandoys and toke that day their lodgyng be tymes on ỹ mount saynt Quintyne in good ordet of batayle. And they of saynt Quyntines myght well se them, how be it they had no desyre to yssue out of their towne. The fore ryders came rynnynge to the barreers skymysshyng, and the hoost taryed styll on the moũt tyll the next day. Than the lordes toke counsell what way they shulde drawe, and by thaduyce of the duke of Brabant they toke ỹ way to Thyerasse, for that way their prouysyon came dayly to thẽ. And were determyned that if kyng Philyppe dyd fõlowe thẽ as they supposed he wolde do, that than they wolde abyde hym in the plane felde, and gyue hym batayle. Thus they went forthe in thre great batayls: the marshalles and the Almaygnes had the first, the kynge of Englande in the myddle warde, & the duke of Brabant in the rerewarde. Thus they rodde forthe brennynge and pyllynge the countrey a three or foure leages a day, and euer toke their logynge be tymes. And a company of englysshmen and Almaygnes passed the ryuer of Somme by the abbey of Uermans, and wasted the countrey al about. An other company wherof sir Johãn of Heynalt, the lord Faulquemõt, and sir Arnold of Bacquehen were chefe, rode to Origny saint Benoyste a good towne. But it was but easely closed, incontynent it was taken by assaut and robbed, and an abbey of ladyes violated, and the towne brent. Than they departed and rode towarde Guys and Rybemont, and the kynge of Englande lodged at Uehories, and there taryed a day, and his men ranne abrode and dystroyed the countrey. Than the kynge toke the way to the Flammengerie to come to Lesche in Thyerasse, and the marshals and the bysshop of Lyncolne with a fyue hundered speres passed the ryuer of Trysague and entred into Laonnoys, towarde the lande of the lorde of Coucey/ and brẽt saynt Gouuen and the towne of Marle. And on a nyght lodgedde in the valey beside Laon, and the nexte day they drewe agayne to their hoost: for they knewe by some of their prysoners, that the frenche kyng was come to saynt Quyntines with a. C. thousand men, and there to passe the ryuer of Somme. So these lordes in their returnynge brent a good towne called Crecy: and dyuerse other townes and hameletes ther about. ¶ Now let vs speke of ỹ Johñ of Heynalt and his company, who were a fyue hundred speres, he came to Guys and brent all the towne and bete downe the mylles. And whn the forsayd lordes was the lady Jane his owne doughter wyfe to therle of Bloys called Lewes, she desyred her father to spare therytage of the erle his son in lawe. But for all that sir Johñ of Henalt wolde nat spare his enterprise: and so than he retourned agayne to the kyng, who was lodged in thabbey of Barnaques, and euer his people ran ouer the countrey. And the lorde of Falquemont with a. C. speres came to Lonnion in Thyerasse a great towne/ and the men of the towne were fled into a great wood, and had all theyr goodes with them. And had fortifyed the wood with kellyng of tymbre about thẽ, the Almayns rode thyder and there mette with them. Sir arnolde of Baquehen and his company/ & so ther they assayled them in the wood, who defẽdyd thẽ alwell as they might: but finally they were cõquered and put to flight. And ther wer slayne and sore hurt mo than. xl. and lost al that they had: thus the contrey was ouer tyden/ for they dyd what they lyst.

Howe the kyng of Englande/ & the french kyng toke day of iourney to fight togyder. Cap. xl.

The kynge of Englande depted fro Barnaques and went to Muttrell. And they loged a nyght/ & the next day he went to the Flamẽgery/ & made all his mẽ to loge nere about hym. wherof he had mo than. xl. thousande/ and there he was cõselled to abyde kyng Philyp/ and to fyght wt hym The french kyng depted fro saynt Quyntines: and dayly men came to hym fro all partes/ & so cãe to Uyrõfosse. There the kyng taryed & sayd howe he wold nat go thens tyll he had fought wt the kynge of Englande & with his alyes/ seyng they were within two leages togyther. And whãtherle of Heynalt who was at Quelnoy redy purueyed of men a war, knew that the frenche kyng was at Uylonfosse, thynkyng there to gyue batayle to thenglysshmen. He rode forthe tyll he cãe to the french hoost with. v. C. speres and presented hymself to the kyng his vncle, who made hym but small cher, bycause he had ben wt his aduersary before Cambray. Howe be it the erle excused hymselfe so sagely, that the kynge and his counsayle were well cõtent. And it was

ordayned

ordayned by the marchals, that is to say by the marchall Bertrame, and by ꝑ marchall of Ty that the erle shulde be lodged nert the englysshe hoost. Thus these two kynges were lodged bytwene Uyzõfolle and Flamẽgery/ in the playne feldes without any aduauntage. I thynke they was neuer sen before so goodly an assemble of noble men togyder, as was there. whanne the kynge of England beyng in the chapell of Thy eralle, knewe how that kyng Philippẽ was with two leages, than he called the lordes of his host togyder, and demaũded of them what he shuld do: his honour saued, for he sayd that his entencyon was to gyue batayle. Than the lordes beheldе eche other, and they desyredde the duke of Brabãt to shewe first his entent. The duke sayd that he was of the accorde that they shulde gyue batayle, for otherwyse he sayd they coude nat depart, sauyng their honours. Wherfore he counsayledꝺ they shulde sende herauldes to the frenche kyng, to demaunde a day of batayle. Than an herauld of the duke of Guerles whocoude well the langage of frenche was enformed what he shulde say: and so he rode tyll he came in to ꝑ frenche hoost. And that he shewe hym to kynge Philyppe and to his counsayle: and sayd ꝑ the kynge of Englande is in the felde, and desyreth to haue batell, power agaynst power. The whi che thyng kyng Philyppe graunted, and tolde the day, the friday next after: and as thã it was wednisday. And so the herauld retourned well rewarded wᵗ good furred gownes gyuen hym by the french kyng and other lordes, bycause of the tidynges that he brought. So thus the tourney was agreed, & knowledge was made therof: to all the lordes of bothe the hoostes, and so euery man made hym redy to the matter. The thursday in the mornyng there were two knyghtes of therle of Hcynaultes, the lorde Sangutnelles, and the lorde of Tupeney. They mounted on their horses, and they two all onely departed fro the frenche hoost, and rode to a viewe ꝑ englysshe hoost. So they rode costyng the hoost and it fortuned that the lorde of Sangupnelles horse toke the bridell in the tethe, in suche wyse that his maister coud nat rule hym. And so whyther he wolde or nat. the horse brought hym into thenglysshe hoost: and there he fell in the handes of the Almaynes, who perceyued well that he was none of their company: and set on hym and toke hym and his horse. And so he was prisoner to a fyue or sixe gentylmen of Almayne: & a none they set hym to his raunsome. And whan they vnderstode that he was a Hoynowe, they demaunded of hym if he knewe ꝑ Johñ of Heynalt, and he answered yes: and desyred them for the loue of god to bring hym to his presens, for he knewe well that he wolde quyte hym his raunsome. Therof were the Almaygns toyous, and so brought hym to the lorde Beaumounde, who in contynent dyde pledge hym out fro his maisters handes. And the lorde of Sangupnelles retourned agayne to therle of Heynalt, and he had his horse agayne delyuered hym at the request of the lorde Beamond. Thus passed that day/ and none other thyng done that ought to be remembred.

¶ How these kynges ordayned their batayls at Uyzonfolle. Cap. xli.

Uhã the friday came i the mornyng, both hoostes apareled thẽ selfe redy/ and euery lorde harde masse among their owne cõpaunyes/ and dyuers wer shriuen. First we woll speke of thorder of thenglysshmen who drewe thẽ forwarde into the feldꝫ and made. iii. batels a fote, and dyd put al their horses and bagages into a lytell wood behynde them, and forteyed it. The first batel ledde the duke of Guerles/ the marques of Nulle, the marqes of Blãqueburc: sir Johñ of Heynalt/ therle of Mons/ therle of Saynes/ the lorde of Faulquemont/ sir Guyllam du Fort/ sir Arnolde of Baquehen and the almayns: and amonge them was. xxii. banners/ and. ix. penons in the hole, and. viii. M. men. The seconde batayle had the duke of Brabant/ and the lordes and knyghtes of his countrey. First the lorde of Kulle/ the lorde Bergues/ the lorde of Bredangh/ the lorde of Rodꝫ the lorde of Vaucelare/ the lorde of Borgupnail the lorde of Stõneuort, the lorde of Wyten/ the lorde of Elka, the lorde of Castlebegne/ ꝑ lorde of Dulle: ꝑ Thyrre of Valcourt. ꝑ Ralle of the Gres/ ꝑ Johñ of Castlebegne, ꝑ Johñ Fylyke, syr Gyles of Coterebe, ꝑ water of Hotebergue, the thre bretherne of Harlebecque, ꝑ Henry of Flaũders: and dyuerse othe baronnes & knyghtes of Flaũders who were al vnder ꝑ duke of Brabãtꝫ baner: as ꝑ lorde of Hallayne, the lord of Guyte, syr Hector Villains, sir Johñ of Rodes, ꝑ Valclart of Guystel, ꝑ wylyã of Stratꝫ, ꝑ Golwin de la mule: & many other. The duke of Brabant had. xxiiii. baners, and. lxxx. penons, and in al a bii. M. men. The. iii. batayle & the gretest had

the kyng of Englande, and with hym his cosyn therle of Derby: the bysshopp of Lyncolne, the bysshopp of Durame, therle of Salysbuery, the erle of Northamton and of Glocester: therle of Suffolke, sir Robert Dartoys as than called erle of Rychmont: the lorde Raynolde Cobham/ the lorde Perly, the lorde Roose, the lord Mont bray: sir Lewes and sir Johñ Beauchampe/ ye lorde Dalaware, the lorde of Laucome, ye lorde Ballet the lorde Fitzwater/ sir water Manny sir Hewe Hallyngi, sir Johñ Lyle: and dyuers other that I can nat name, among other was ye Johñ Chandos/ of whom moche honour is spoken in this boke. The kyng had wt hym. xxviii. baners, and lxxxx. penõs, and in his batale a/ vi. M. men of armes and. vi. M. archers. And he had set an other bateil as in a wyng: wherof therle of Warwyke, therle of Penbroke, ye lorde Barkly, the lorde Multon: and dyuerse other were as chefe, & they wer on horsbacke. Thus whan euery lorde was vnder his banner/ as it was cõmaunded by the marshals: the kyng of England mounted on a palfray, accõpanyed all onely with sir Robert Dartoys, sir Raynolde Cobham, and ye water of Manny: and rode a long before all his batels, and right swetely desyred all his lordes and other. That they wolde that day ayde to defende his honoure, & they all pmysed hym so to do. Than he returned to his owne bateil & set euery thing in good order, and cõmaũded that non shuldgo before ye marshals baners. ¶ Nowe let vs speke of the lordes of Fraunce what they dyd. They were. xx. score baners. viii. kynges. v. dukes. xxvi. erles/ and mo than. viii. M. knyghtes: and of the cõmons of Fraunce mo than. ix M. The kyngs that were they with kyng Philippe of Valoys, was the kyng behayne of, the kyng of Nauery, & kyng Dauyd of Scotland: the duke of Normandy, the duke of Bretayne, the duke of Burbon, the duke of Lorrayne, and the duke of Athenes. Of erles: therle of Flanlon bother to the kyng, the erle of Flaunders, therle of Heynalt, the erle of Bloys, therle of Bare, therle of Foreses, therle of Foys, therle of Armynack, the erle Dophym of Auuergne, therle of Lõguylle, therle of Stãpes, therle of Vandosme, therle of Hartecourt, therle of Sayut Pol, therle of Gupnes, therle of Bowlongne, therle of Roussy, therle of Damp martyn, therle of Valentynois, therle of Aucer therle of Saucerre, therle of Genue, the erle of Perygrand of Galcongne, and of Languedoc. Somany erles and dyeuntes that it were longe to reherse: it was a great beauty to beholde the baners and standredes waayng in the wynde/ and horses barded: and knyghtes and squyers richely armed. The frenchemen ordayned thre great batayls. in eche of them fyftene thousand men of armes. xx. M. men a fote.

¶ Howe these tow kynges departed fro Vironfosse/ without batayle. Cap. xlii.

IT myght well be marueyledde: howe so goodly a sight of men of warre so nere togyder shulde depart without batayle. But the frenchmen were nat al of one accorde, they were of dyuers opynyons. Some sayde it were a great shame and they fought nat seyng their ennemys so nere the in their owne countre, raynged in the felde. and also had promysed to fyght with the: and some other sayd it shulde be a great folly to fyght/ for it was harde to knowe euery mannes mynde/ & leopdy of treason. For they sayd if fortune were cõtrary to their kyng as to lese the felde, he than shuld put all his hole realme in a leopardy to be lost. And though he dyd dysconfet his ennemes yet for all that he shuld be neuer the nerer of the realme of Englande: nor of such landes partey nyng to any of those lordes that be with hym a-lyed. Thus in stryuyng of dyuers opynions/ ye day past tyll it was past noone: and than sodenly they started an Hare among the frenchmen/ and such as sawe her cryed and made gret dyn whereby suche as were behynde thought they be fore had ben fightynge. And so put on their helmes, and toke their speres in their handes, and so they were made dyuers newe knyghtes, and specially therle of Heynalt made. xiiii. whoso euer after called knyghtes of the hare. Thus that bateil stode styll all that friday, and beside this stryfe bytwene the counsellours of France, they was brought in letters to the hoost of recõmendacion to the frenche kyng and to his counsell. Fro kyng Robert of Cicyle, the which kyng as it was sayd was a great astronompre: and full of great science. He had often tymes sought his bokes on the state of the kyngs of England & of frãce: & he founde by his astrology, & by thẽfluens of ye heues, ye if the french kyng euer fought with kyng Edwarde of england, he shuld be discõfited. wherfore he lyke a kyng of gret wysdõe and

and as he that douted the peryll of the frenche kyng his cosyn sent often tymes letters to kyng Philyppe and to his counsayle: that in no wyse he shulde make any batayle agaynst thenglysshmen/ where as kyng Edwarde was personally present. So that what for dout and for such writyng fro the kyng of Cecyle dyuers of the great lordes of Fraunce were sore abashed: and also kynge Philyppe was enfourmed therof. Howbeit yet he had great wyll to gyue batayle: but he was so counselled to the cõtrary/ that the day passed without batell and euery man withdrue to their lodgynges. And whan the erle of Heynalt sawe that they shuld nat fight he departed withall his hole company/ and went backe the same night to Quesnoy. And the kynge of Englande/ the duke of Brabant: and all the other lordes returned and trussed all their bagagis/ and went the same night to Dauesnes in Heynalt. And the nexte day they toke leue eche of other: and the Almayns/ and brabances departed/ and the kynge went into Brabant with the duke his cosyn. The same frīday that the batell shulde haue ben the french kynge whan he came to his lodgyng he was sore displeased/ bycause he departed without batayle. But they of his counsayle: sayde howe right nobly he had borne hymselfe/ for he had valyantly pursued his ennemies/ and had done somuche that he had put thē out of his realme: and how that the kyng of England shulde make many such vyages or he conquered the realme of Fraūce. The next day kyng Philyppō gaue lycēce to all maner of men to dept/ and he thanked right courtesly the grete lordes of their ayde & socour. Thus ended this great tōrney and euery mā went to theyr owne The frenche kynge went to Saynt Omers/ and sent men of warre to his garysons: and spetally to Tourney/ to Lysle/ and to Doway: and to the other townes marchyng on thēpyre. He sent to Tourney: syr Godmart Dukay/ and made hym captayne there/ and regent of that coūtrey they about. And he sent syr Edwarde of Beaugewe to Mortayne: and whan he had ordred yt of his besynes/ than he drewe towarde Parys.

Chow kyng Edwarde toke on hym to bere the armes of Fraunce/ and the name to becalled kyng therof. Ca. xliii.

Whan that kynge Edwarde was departed fro the flamengery and came into Brabant/ and went streight to Bruselles. The duke of Guerles/ the duke of Iuliers/ the marques of Blanquebourc/ the erle of Mons/ syr Johñ of Heynalt/ the lorde of Faulquemōt/ and all the lordes of thempyre suche as had ben at that tournay: brought hym thyder to take aduyce & counsell what shulde be done more in the mater that they had be gone. And to haue exepe dycion in the cause: they ordayned a peryamēt to beholden at ỳ towne of Bruselles/ and thyder to come was desyred Jaques Dartuel of Gaūt who came thyder with a great company/ and al the counsels of the good townes of Flaunders. Ther the kyng of England was sore desyred of all his alyes of thempyre/ that he shulde requyre thē of Flanders to ayde & to mentayne his warre and to defy the french kyng: and to go with hym whersoeuer as he wolde haue them. And in their soyng: he to promyse thē to recouer the Isle Doway/ & Bethayne. This requeste was well hard of the flemynges/ and therupon they desyred to take counsell among themselfe: and so they toke coūselat good leaser/ and than they sayd to the kyng. Syr for this tyme ye haue made to vs requeste in this behalfe: syr if we myght well do this sauyng your honour/ and to saue our selfe/ we wolde gladly do this. But syr we be bounde by faith and othe: and on the summe of two myl lyons of floreyns in the Popes chaundre/ that we may make nor moue no warre agaynst the kynge of Fraunce. Who soeuer it be: on payne to lese the sayd summe/ and besyde that to tyn in the sentēce of curlyng. But sir if ye wyll take on you the armes of Fraūce/ & quarter them with the armes of Englande & call your selfe kyng of Fraunce/ as ye ought to be of ryght. Than we wyll take you for rightfull kyng of Fraūce/ & re maūde of you quytāce of our bondes: & so ye to gyue vs ydon therof as kyng of Frāce. By this meāes we shalbe assured & dispēsed withal/ & so thā we wyll go with you whyder soeuer ye wil haue vs. Than the kyng toke coūsell for he thought it was a sore met to take on hym ỳ armes of France & the name/ and as thā had cōquered nothing therof/ nor could nat tell what shuld fal therof/ nor whyder he shuld cōquere it or nat: & on thother syde loth he was to refuse the confort and ayde of the flemynges/ who myght do hym more ayde thā any other. So ỳ kyng toke counsell of the lordī of thēpyre/ & of the lorde Roberte Dartoyse/ & with other of his specyall frendes/

so that finally the good and the yuel wayed. He answered to the flemmynges/ that if they wolde swere & leale to this accorde/ and to promyse to mentayne his warre: howe he wolde do all this with a good wyll/ and promysed to gette them agayne Lyle/ Douay/ & Bethayn: and all they answered howe they were content. Than there was a day assigned to mete at Gaunt/ at which day the kynge was there/ and the moste part of the sayd lordes and all the counsayls generally in Flaunders. And so than: all this sayd maters were reherced/ sworne/ and sealed: and the king quartred the armes of Fraūce with Englande/ And from thensforthe toke on hym the name of the kynge of Fraunce/ and so contynued tyll he lefte it agayne by composicyon/ as ye shall here after in this boke. And so at this counsayle they determined that the next somer after/ they wold make great warre into Fraunce: promysyng to besiege the cytie of Tourney. Wherof the flemmyngs were toyfull/ for thei thought to be strōg ynough to gete it/ and that ones goten/ they beleued shortly after to wynne agayne Lysle/ Douay/ and Bethayne: with thappurtenaūces pteynyng or holden of therle of Flaūders. Thus euery man departed and went home: the kynge of Englande went to Andwarpe/ and the quene abode styll at Gaunt/ and was often tymes pursued by Jaques Dartuell: and by other lordes ladyes/ and damosels of Gaunt. The kyng left in Flaunders/ therle of Salysbury/ and therle of Suffolke. They went to Ypre and they kept a great garyson/ and made sore warre agaynst them of Lysle and there about. And whan the kynges shyppes were redy he toke the see/ and so sayled into Englande/ and came to London about the feest of sayn Andrewe/ where he was honourably receyued. And they he had cōplaynt es made hym of the dystruction of Hampton/ and he sayd that he trusted/ or a yere lenger that it shulde be well reuenged

Howe the frenchmen brent in the lā des of lyr Johñ of Heynault. Capitulū.

NOwe let vs speke of kyng Philyppe/ who greatly forteyned his nauy ẏ he hadde on ẏ see. Wherof syr Kyry Bahuchet and Barbe Noyre were captaines. And they had vnder them .. .. a great retinue of Genowates normayns/ bretons/ and picardes: they dyd that wynter great domage to the realme of englande somtyme they came to Douer/ sandwyche/ Winchelse/ Hastinges/ and Rye: & did moche sorowe to thenglyssemen/ for the were a great nombre as a. xl. M. men. They was none that coude yssue out of england: but they were robbed/ taken or slayne/ so they wan great pyllage/ & specially they wan a great shyppe called Christofer/ laden with wolles as she was goyng into Flaunders. The whiche shyppe had coste the kyng of Englande much money/ and all they that were taken with in the shippe were slayne & drowned Of the which conquest the frēchmen were right toyouse. The frenche king thā sent and wrote to the lorde of Beamont/ ẏ lorde of Breme/ to the Vidame of Chalon/ the lorde Johñ de la Boue the lorde Johñ and Gerarde of Loyre/ that thei shulde make an army and to ride into the landi of syr Johñ of Heynalt/ & to burne and dystroy there asmuche as they might. They obeyd and gathered togyder to the nombre of. v. C. speres and so in a mornynge they came before the towne of Symay/ & gathered togyder there a great pray/ for they of the countrey thought that the frenchmen wolde nat a tōe so farre/ nor to haue passed the wode of Thyrach. So the frēchemen burnt the subarbes of Symay/ and dyuerse other byllages there about nygh all the lande of Symay except the fortresses/ than they went to Jubēton in Thyerach/ and they deuyded their boty. In the same season the soudyours of Cābray came to a tyell strong house without Cābray called Relenques/ pertayning to sir Johñ of Haynalt. And a bastarde sonne of his kept ẏ house with a. xv. soudyours with hym/ so they were assayled a hole day togyder/ and ẏ dykes wer so frosen that a man might wel come to the walles. And so they within trusted all that they had/ and about mydnight departed and set fyre themselfe on the howse: the next day whan they of Cambray came thyder agayne/ & sawe howe it was brent they dyd bete downe all that stode/ And the captayne of the house and his compayny went to Valencennes. ye haue well harde by

fore howe

foze, howe sir Gaulter of Wanny toke ꝑ castell of Thyne: and set therin a bzother of his called Gyles of Wanny/ he made many skirmysshes with them of Cãbzay, and dyd them moch trouble. And so it hapened on a day that he went fro his garyson with a sixscoze men of armes/ and came to the barrers of Cambzay, and the bzunt was so great that many armed them within the cyte, and came to ꝑ gate wher as the skirmyssh was. Wher as sir Gyles had put backe them of Cambzay, than they yssued out: and among the cambzeses there was a yong squyer a gascoyne/ called Wyllyam Marchant: who went out into the felde well bozsed, his sheide about his necke and his spere in his hande. And whan ꝑ Gyles of Wãny sawe hym he rode fiersly to hym: and ther ꝑ Gyles was stryke through all his harnes to ꝑ hert, so that ꝑ spere went clene through his body & so he fell to the erth. Than there was a fyers skirmysshe & many stryken downe on bothe partes, but finally they of Cambzay obtayned the place and dzewe a way their ennemies/ and toke with them sir Gyles of Wanny hurt as he was, and so bzought hym to Cambzay ẅ great ioye. Than incontynent they dysarmed hym/ & dyd get surgions to dzesse his wounde: foz they wold gladly that he might escaped: but he dyed the next day after. Than they determined to send his body to his two bzetherne Johñ and Tyzrey/ who were in the garyson at Bouhayne in Ostrenant: foz though that the countrey of Heinalt at that tyme was in no warr: yet all the frõtiers towarde Fraũce were euer in good awayt So than they ozdayned a hozse letter right honozably and put his body therin, and caused .ii. freres to conuey it to his bzetherne/ who receyued hym with great sozowe. And they bare hym to the freres at Valencennes/ and there he was buryed: and after that the two bzetherne of Wãny came to the castell of Thyne, and made soze warre agaynst them of Cambzay/ incountreuengyng the dethe of their bzother.

¶ In this season: captayne of Turney & Turneysis, was sir Godmar de Fay & of the foztresses there about, and the lozde of Beaupeu was within Mozteyn on the ryuer of Lescaute/ and the ſuarde of Carcassonne was in the towne of saynt Amande: ꝑ Imery of Poyters in Douay the lozde Galois de la Baulme, and the lozde of Vyllars, the marshall of Myrepoys/ and the lozde of Warneyl in the cyte of Cambzay. And these knyghtes/ squyers, and soudyers of Fraũce desyred none other thyng: but ꝑ they myght entre into Heynault/ and to robbe and pyll the countrey. Also the bysshoppe of Cambzay who was at Parys with the kyng/ cõplayned howe the heynowes had done hym domage, bzẽt and ouer ton his contrey moze than any other men. And than the kyng gaue lycence to the soudiers of Cãbzesys to make a rode into Heynalt: than they of the garysons made a tourney, and were to the nombze of .vi.C. men of armes. And on a saturday in the mozning they departed fro Cãbzay: and also they of la Male Maylon/ rode forth the same day and mette togyder and went to the towne of Aspze, ꝑ which was a good towne and a great without the walles. The people ther were in no dout foz they knewe of no warr to wardes thẽ: so the frenchmen entred & founde men and women in their houses, and toke them and robbed the towne at their pleasure. And thã sette fyze in the towne, and bzent it so clene that nothynge remayned but the walles, within the towne there was a pziozy of blacke monkꝭ with great byldinges beside the churth, which belde of saynt Wast of Arras. The frenchemen also robbed the place, and bzent it to the yerth, and withall their pyllage they retourned to Cãbzay These tidynges anone came to the knowledge of therle of Heynault/ who was a bedde and a slepe in his lodgyng: called the sale/ and sodenly he rose and armed hym and called vp all such knyghtes as were about hym, but they were toged so abzod, that they were nat so soone redy as therle was, who without tarying foz any pson came into the market place of Valencẽnes/ and caused the belles to be sowned a laram, than euery man a rose and armed them and folowed therle their lozd, who was ryden out of ꝑ towne in great hast and toke the way towarde Aspze/ and by that tyme he had ryden a leage, tidyngꝭ came to hym howe the frenchmen were departed. Than he rode to thabbey of Fountnels, where as the lady his mother was, and she had moche a do to repayse hym of his dysplealure, foz he sayd playnly that the distruction of Aspze shuld derely be reuenged in the realme of Fraunce. The good lady his mother/ dyd asmoche as she coude to swage his yre, and to excuse the kynge of that dede. So whã therle had ben ther a certayne space, he toke leaue of her and retourned to Valencẽnes: and incõtynent wrote letters to the prelates and knyghtꝭ of hys contrey to haue ther aduyce and counsayle in that behalfe. And whan sir Johñ of Heynalt knewe herof/ he toke his hozse and came to therle his nephue: and as sone as the erle sawe hym/ he sayd a fayre uncle your absence hath sete the frenchemen in a pryde

A sir ȳ be with your trouble and anoyance / I am ioze dyspleased: howe beit in a maner I am glade therof. Nowe ye be well rewarded foz the seruyce and loue that ye haue bozne to ȳ frenchmen Nowe it behoued you to make a tourney into Fraunce agaynst the frenchmen, a vncle ȳ therle, loke into what quart ye thynke best and it shalbe shortly done. So thus the day of parlyament assigned at Mons came, and thyder resozted all the counsayle of the countrey: and also of Holande and zelande, they were dyuers opynyons. Some wolde that certayne sufficyent pysons shulde be sent to the french kyng, to knowe if he weze cõsentyng to the hurt done in Henalt / oz by what tytle he shulde make warre into the erles lande without any defiaunce. And some other wold that therle shulde be reuenged in lyke maner as the frenchmen had begon, how beit finally all reasons debated: it was thought that therle cõude do no otherwyse but to make warre into Fraunce. And it was ozdayned that therle shulde make his defyaunce to the frenche kyng, and than to entre bysoze e into the realme of Frãce: & to bere these defyãces was ozdayned / thabbot Thybalt of layne Crispyne. So thãthe letters of defiaunce were written & sealed by therle / & by all ȳ nobles of the cõtrey. Than therle thãked all his lozdes / and other of their good confoze, and of their pzomyse to ayde to reuẽge him agaynst the frenchmen. Thabbot of layne Crispyne came into Fraunce, and bzought these defyances to kyng Philypp, who made light therof: and layd how his nephue was but an outrabus fole, & howe that he was a marchãt to haue his cõtrey dyet. Thabbot returned to therle ato his counsayle, & shewed howe he had sped. And thane therle pzepared foz men of warre in his cõtrey, and in Brabant, and in Flanders: so that he had a great nombze togyder. And so set foz warde, towarde the lande of Symay: foz therles intent was to go and bzenne the landes of ȳ lozde of Bzemus, and also Auenton / and Thyerache.

C Howe therle of Heynault toke and distroyed Aubenton / and Thyerach. Ca. xlv.

They of Aubenton douted greatly therle of Heynalt & sir Johñ his vncle. And so they sent foz some ayde to the great bayly of Vermãdoys / and he sent to thẽ the vydam of Chalons, the lozde Beaumont, the lozde de la Bone, the lozde of Lozz & dyuers other to the nombze of. CCC. men of armes. And so they repayzed ȳ towne in certayne places, and determyned to abyde the heynowes and to defende the towne: the which was a gret towne and full of dzapery. The heynowes came on a friday and lodged nere to Aubenton / & aduysed the towne, to se on what quarter it were moost best to be taken: and in the mozning they apzoched in thze wardes their baners befoze the right ozdynatly: and also their crosdowes. The erle of Heynalt ledde the first batayl and with hym great nombze of the knyghtes and squiers of his countrey. His vncle sir Johñ of Heynalt had the seconde batayle / whez as he had plenty of men a way. The thyrde had the lozde Faulquemõt with a good nõbze of almaynes. And so thus euery lozde was vnder his owne baner / and there begaste a foze assaut, and the bowes began to shote both within and without / wherby dyuers were soze hurt. Therle and his company came to the gate, they was a great assaut and a soze skirmysshe, they the Vydame of Calons dyd marueyles / & he made at the gate thze of his owne knyghtes. But finally therle and his company cõquered the bayles, and bysoze made their entrees to withdzawe into ȳ gate And also at the gate towarde Symay was sir Johñ de la Bone, and sir Johñ Beamõt / there was also a cruell assaut, they within were layne to withdzawe in at their gates and to leaue the barres, and the heynowes wan it, and ȳ bzige also. Ther was a soze assaut: foz suche as were fledde and entred within, went vpon the gate and cast downe barres of yron, stones, pottes full of quycke lyme, wherby many were soze hurt / a squyer of Henalt receyued suche a stroke with a stone on his targe that it was cloupn clene a sonder with the stroke, and his arme bzoken so that it was long after ez he was hole. The saturday in the mozning ther was a great assaut, & they within dyd their deuer to defende themselfe: but finally the towne was wonne bysoze, and their palles and defences bzoken. And first entred into the towne: sir Johñ of Heynalt with his baner, with great cryeng and showtyng. Than ȳ Vydame of Chalons withdzewe hym and his company

company into the place before the mynster, and there made semblaunce to defende hymselfe as lōg as he myght endure. But the lorde of Bzemus departed without order, for he knewe well that sr Johñ of Heynalt was sore displeased with him so that he thought if he had ben taken, ỳ no raūsome shulde haue saued his lyfe. And whan sr Johñ of Heynalt knewe that he was departed: that had done somoche displeasure in his lande of Brymay, he pursued after hym. But the lorde of Bzemus fledde fast, and founde the gate of his towne open, and so entred in: & Arst Johanne of Heynault pursued hym fuste to the gate with his swerde in is hande. But whatie he sawe that he was escaped, he retourned agayne to Audenton: and his men mette certayne of ỳ lorde Bzemus men as they folowed their mayster, and there they were slayne without mercy. The erle and his cōpany fought sore with the that were by the mynster, and there the Vidam of Chalons dyd maruayls in armes, and so dyd two of his sōnes: but finally they were all slayn there escaped none, but suche as fledde with the lorde of Bzemus, but all were slayne or taken: and a .ii. M. men of the towne and all the town robbed, and pylled: and all the goodes sent to Brymay, and the towne brent. And after ỳ burnyng of Audenton, the heynowes wēt to Maubert Fountaynes: and incontynent they wan it, and robbed and brent the towne. And also the towne of Maubeuayll, and Segny the great & Segny the lytell, and al the hamelettes there about, the which were mo than .xl. Than the erle went to Mouns, and gaue leaue to his men of warre to depart, and thanked them in such wyse that they were all well content. Than anone after, therle went to make a sure alyance with the kynge of England, to be the more stroger in his warre agaynst the frenchmen. But first he made his vncle sr Johñ of Heynalt chefe mayster and gouernour of Holande & Zelande: and sr Johñ lay styll at Mons and prouyded for the countrey and sent to Valenciennes to comfort and ayde the: the lorde Autoyng, the lorde of Uergny, ỳ lorde of Gomegynes, and sr Henry of Hoiphaxpte & and the stewarde of Heynault, with a hundred speares. to the towne of Landrechyes. And to Bouhayne thre brethern almayns, called Courtenay to Ethaquyne, the Wicarde of Valleygynes, and into the towne of Maueuges, ỳ lorde of Faulquemont. And thus he ope into euery fortresse on the frontiers of Fraunce.

Howe they of Tourney made a tourney into Flaunders. Cap. xlvi.

Whan the frenche kynge knewe howe the heynowes had brent the countrey of Thyerache, take and slayne his knyghtes, and distroyed the good towne of Audenton. Than he commaunded the duke of Normandy his sonne, ỳ he shulde make a tourney into Heynalt, and bring the countrey into that case, that it shuld neuer be recouered agayne. Also ỳ kyng ordayned therle of Layll Gastone, who was as than wich the kyng at Paris, ỳ he shulde make a voyage into Gascoyne as his lyeutenant, and to make warre to Burdeux, and to Bordeloys: and to al the fortresses that belde of the kyng of Englande. And also the frenche kynge enforced his great nauy that he had on the see, and commaunded them to kepe the bondes of Flanders and nat to suffer the kyng of Englande to passe ouer the see into Flanders, on payne of their lyues. And whan ỳ frenche kyng vnderstode that the flemynges had made homage to the kynge of Englande, he sent vnto them a prelate vnder ỳ colour of ỳ bysshop of rom Sbewyng thē ỳ yf they wolde retourne and knowledge them selfe to holde of hym, and of the crowne of Fraunce: and to forsake the kyng of Englande, who had enchaunted them. Than he sayd he wolde pdon them of all their trespaces, and wolde quyte thē of the grete sōme of money, that they were bound vnto hym by obligacion of olde tyme: and also to gyue thē many fayre franchyses. And ỳ flemynges answered, howe they thought thē selfe right well assoyled and quyted in any thynge ỳ they were boūde to the kyng of Fraunce. Than the frenche kyng cōplayned to bysshop Clement ỳ .vi. wherupon ỳ bysshop dyd cast suche a sentence of curisyng, that no preest durst syng or say there any dyuyne seruyce, wherof the flemynges sent a great complaynt vnto the kynge of Englande: who to apease them, sent them worde ỳ whan he came ouer the see, he wolde bring preestes out of his countrey to syng masses, whyther ỳ bysshop wolde or nat: for he sayd he had priuylege so to do. And so by that meanes the flemynges were somwhat apeased. And whan the frenche kyng sawe that he coude nat tourne the flemynges fro their opynyone, than he cōmaunded them of the garysons of Tourney, Lyle, and

Dowayz and other to wake wayte on the flemmynges, and to ouer ronne the contrey. And so sir Johñ du Roy, and sir Mathue de Trye war shall of Fraunce: and sir Godmar du Fay and dyuers other lozdes made an army of .M. men of armes, and .C CC. crosbowes: what of Turney, Lylle, and Doway. And so in an euenyng ỹ departed fro Turney, and and by ỹ it was day in the mozuynge: they were before Courtray, by that tyme the son was vp they had gathered togyther all the catell there about: and some of the ran to the gatz, and slewe and hurt dyuers that they founde without. And thane they returned without any domage, and dzoue before them al their prayes, so that whã they came to Turney they had mo thã .x. M shepe ỹ as many swyne, beakes, and kyen: wherof the flemynges were soze troubled. Than Jaques Dartuell ware ỹ it shulde be direly reuenged, and incõtynent he cõmaunded the good townes of Flanders that their men a warre shulde be vñ hym before Turney at a day assigned, and he wzote to therle of Salysbury and to therle of Suffolke who were at Ipze, that they shulde be there at ỹ same. And so agaynst the day ympitted, he wẽt out of Gaũt and came to a place betwene Audwarpe ỹ Turney called le Mount de. Sezerand there he lodged and ratyed for therle of Englonde, and for them of Franke ỹ of Bzuges. The sayd twoerles thought for their honour that the enterpzise shulde nat be delayed by them: and so sent to Jaques Dartuell, pzomysyng hym nat to faple, to be at the day apoynted. And so on a day the departed from Ipze with a. M. spearzes, and a foztie crosbowes, and wente towarde the place where as Jaques Dartuell abode for the and as they passed by the towne of Lyle they were pzeyued. And they of the towne yssuede out with a .xv. C. men a fote and horsbacke, and went in iii. partes, to thentent that therles shulde nat scape the So these two erles rode forth by the gydyng of sir Vaussart de la Croz who had kept lõg warre agaynst them of Lyle, and he knewe all ỹ wayes of the contrey: ỹ as than was at Ipze. And so he came forthe with these erles to be their gydes and he had well gyded them: ỹ they of Lyle had nuely made a great dyke where as there was neuer non before, and whan sir Vaussarte hadde brought them thyder ỹ sawe howe ỹ way: was nuely stoopped: he sayd to therles of Enlande. sirs I se well we can nat passe without the danger of them of Lylle: wherfore I counsell let vs turne agayne and take some other way. Than the lozdes sayde nay sir Vaussart it shall neuer be sayd ỹ we wolde go out of our way, for feare of them of Lylle. Therfore ryde on byfore, we haue pzomysed Jaques Dartuell to be vñ hym this day: and so, thenglysshmen rode forth without feare, Than sir Vaussart sayd sirs, ye haue taken me in this vyage to be your gyde, and: I haue ben with you all this wynter i Ipze, wherof I am much boũde to you. But if they of Lyle yssue out vpon vs, haue no trust that I wyll abyde them, for I wyll saue my selfe allone as: I can, for if I were taken it shulde cost me my lyfe the which I loue better thã your cõpany, Than the lozdes dyd laugh at hym and sayd well, and yf it be so we. holde you well excused: and as he ymagined so it be fell for oz, they were ware they were in danger of the frenche bullhemente, who cryed stoppe sirs, for ye shall nat passe this way without our lycence: and so began to shote and to ronne on the englysshmen. And allone as syr Vaussart sawe the matter he hade no lyst to ryde any farther: but retourned allone as he might and gate hym selfe out of the preace. And the ii. erles fell in the handes of their enemyes, lyke fysshes in a nette: for they were closed rounde about in a narowe strayet passage, among hedgz bullshes, and dykes: so that they coulde scape no maner of waye, forwarde noz backeward. So whan they sawe that they were so hardly bestad they a lyghted a fote and defended them selfe as well as they myght, and dyd hurt dyuers of the of Lylle. But finally their defence coude natauayle them, for euer newe: freshe men of warre, came on them. So ther they were taken byfore and with them a ponge squyer of Lymosyne, nephue to bysshoppe Clement called Remon, who after ỹ he was yelde prysoner, was slayne: for couetyse of his fayre harnes: ỹ freshe apareyle. These two erles were set in prison in the hall: of Lylle and after sent to the frenche kynge: who. pzomysed to them of Lylle a greate rewarde faz the good seruyce that they had done hym, And whane Jaques Dartuell, who was at Mont de. Ferre knewe those tidyngz he was soze dysplea-sed, and so sealed: his enterpzise for that tyme, and retourned agayne to Gaute.

¶ O the iourney that duke Johan of Normandy made into Heynault. Cap. xlvii.

Duke

Uke Johan of Normã-
dy eldest sonne to the French
kynge, made his assemble to
be at saynt Quyntynes. And
with hym was the duke of A
thenes, therle of Flaunders,
the erle of Sucerre, therle of
Ewe, and constable of Fraunce, therle of Poy-
cyen, therle of Roully, therle of Bzesne, therle of
Vegraūt Bze, the lozde Couey/the lozde Craon
and dyuers other nobles of Nozmandy, and of
the lawe marches. And whan they were all as-
sembled anone after Easter, the yere of our lozd
a M. CCC. xl. The Constables and the two
marshals: nombzed their company to be a sixe
thousande men of armes/and. viii. M. of other
folowynge the hoost. And so they went forthe in
to the feldes, and went towarde ỹ castell of Cā-
bzey and passed by Bohayn/ and rode tyll they
passed the sayd castell in Cambzey. And lodged
in the towne of Montays on the ryuer of Seis
and sir Richarde of Uerchyne stewarde of He-
nalt, knewe by his spyes: howe the duke of Noz
mandy was at Montays. Than he desyzed cer
tayne knyghtes and squyzes, such as were nere
about hym/to go with hym thyther as he wold
bzynge them, and they graunted hym so to do.
And so departed fro hys house at Uerchyn/and
with hym a lx. speares, and rode forthe fro the
sonne settyng, tyl he came to a forest in the yssu-
yng out of Heynalt a lytel leage fro Montays
and by ỹ tyme it was nyght: than he rested him
in a felde, and sayde to his company. Howe he
wolde go & awake the duke at Montays, wher
of they were tyght joyouse. And sayd how they
wolde aduenture with hym to lyue and dye: he
thanked them, & with him there was ỹ Jaques
de Dart sir Hēry of Phalyse, sir Diphatte du
Guystelles, sir John du Chastellet, and sir Ber
trande. And of squyers there was: Gyles and
Thyerry of Dommayne, Baudwyn of Beau-
fort, Colebzier of Bzule, Moyzeau of Lescuyer,
Hawdart de Stramen, Johan of Robersat,
Bzidouil de Thyaulx and dyuerse other: they
rode pzyuely and came to Montays, and entred
into ỹ towne. The frenchmen had made no wat-
che/ and so the stewarde and all his company a
lyghted before a fayze great lodgyng/wenyng
to them that the duke had lodged there, but he
was in another house. But there were lodged
ii. great lozdes of Normãdy: the lozde of Bayl-
leull, and the lozde of Beuite, and they were
quyckely assayled and the gate bzoken oppynne.
Whan they harde the cry of Heynalt they were
hasshed/& defended thē selfe alwel as they myght
and there the lozde of Baylleul was slayne, and
the lozde of Beaulte taken: & was layne to pzo
myse the seneschal on his fayth & trouth to yeld
hym selfe pzisoner, vpin thze dayes after at Val
cens. Than the frenchmen began to spyzte in ỹ
towne, and came out of their logynges & made
fyers & lyghted vp tozches and cādels/& eche of
thē rayled by other: and a woke the duke, who
rose and armed him in hast & displayed his ba-
ner before his logyng/& euery mā dzwe thyther
Thā the Heynoues withdzue a backe fagely to
their hozses, & mounted: & whan they were al to
gyther they had a. x. oz. xii. good pzisoners, and
so returned without any damage, foz they were
nat pursued it was so darke. And so they came
by that it was day to Quesnoy/& there they re-
sted them, and than rode to Valencens. In the
mozuyng the duke cōmaunded to dysloge, and
to entre into Heynalt and to bzen the contrey vt
out mercy. So the foze ryders went forthe a. ii.
C. speares, and captayns of thē were: sir Thy-
balt of Marueyle, the Galoys of ỹ Baume, the
lozde of Myzpois, the lozde of Rayuenall, the
lozde of Sempy, ỹ lozde Johñ of Landas/the
lozde of Haugest, & the lozde of Tramels: and
after them rode the two marshals with fyue C.
speres. And than the duke with other lozdys and
knyghtes/& so the foze ryders burnt Forestber-
tran, Bertynguinel, Esclarmayne, Vēdegres in
ỹ wod, Vēdegres on ỹ sandes, vpon ỹ ryuer of
Cynell. And the next day they went forwarde. &
bzent Olmelnall, Vpliers, Gōmegynes, Mar-
chepoys Pestell, Inkroy, Pyepzeux, Fresnoy
Obeys the good towne of Bānoy: & all the cō-
trey to the ryuer of Hōmell. And ỹ same seconde
day the marshals company made a gret assaut
and skyzmysshe at the castell of Uerchyne: but
they wan nothynge there it was so wel defēded
Than they went & lodged by the ryuer of Seis
bytwene Ausey and Sansoy, and sir Valeron
lozde of Falquemont was captayne of ỹ towne
of Maubenge, and with hym a .C. speares of
Almayns and Heynowes. And whan he knewe
that the frenchmen rode and bzent the contrey,
and sawe howe the poze people wept: he armed
him and his company, and left the towne in ỹ
keppynge of the lozde of Beau Reuoyz, & the lozd
Montignyz: and he sayd he wolde gladly fynde
the frenchmen. And so he rode all that day coo-
stynge ỹ forest of Mozmal, and agaynst nyght
he harde howe the duke of Normandy was lo-
ged by ỹ ryuer of Seis/ than he sayd he wolde
go and awake them. And so he rode forthe, and

about mydnyght he passed the ryuer by a gyde, and whā he was ouer he made hym & his cōpany redye/and so rode fayre and easely tyll he came to the dukes lodgynge: a whan they were nere they spurred their hozses and dasshed into thoost, and cryed Falquemont: and cut downe tentes & pauilyons, and slewe dyuers men and dyd great hurt. Than the hoost began to sterre and armed them, and dzewe to that part where as the noyse was: and the lozde of Falquemont whan he sawe it was tyme he dzue abacke, for the frenchmen there were slayne the lozde of Pequegny, & taken pzisoners: the vycount of Quesnes, and the Bzogne of Rouuoy, and sore hurt sir Antony of Coudune. And whanne lozde Falquemont thought well, he departed and all his cōpany, and passed the ryuer of Oeis without damage for they were nat sokowed: and so by ye sonne rysynge they came to Quesnoy, where as sir Thyerrie of Vallecourt opened to thē the gate. The next day after this dede, the duke of Nozmandy cauled his trumpettes to be blowē and passed the ryuer of Oeis, and entred into Heynalt. And suche as rode before, as the marshall of Wirpoys/the lozde of Noysiers/ye Gasoys of the Baulme, and sir Thybalte of Barneple, and.iiii.C. speares before the brigantes came before Quesnoy to the barriers, and made semblant to gyue assaut. But they within were so well pzouyded with good men of warre and artyllery, that they shulde haue lost their payne howbeit they made sytell skyrmysshe before the bayles. But at last they were sayne to wdzawe for they of Quesnoy dyscharged certeyne peces of artyllary and shotte out great quarels, wher of the frenchmen were afrayde for kepyng of their hozses. And so withdzue backe, and in their gopnge they brent Vergyn the great, and Vergyn the sytell, Irelandes, Damuers, Artes/Semeries, Artuell, Sarpten, Curgies, Estynen/Aulnoy: and dyuers other, so that the smoke came to Valeens. And than the frenchemen ordeyned their battels on the mout of Casters nere to Valencens: and certeyne of them/ as the lozde of Craon, the lozde of Maulurper, the lozde of Wathelon/the lozde of Dauopz, and two hundzeth speares wt them rode towarde Mayng, & came and assayled a great towze, partenynge to Johñ Vernyer of Valencens / & afterwarde it was pzepynge to Johan Neuel. There was a great and a fierle auaut, endurynge nygh all day: so that of the frenchmen or they departed were slayne a.v.or.vi. but they within defended them selfe so wel ye they toke no damage. Than some of the frenchmen went to Try, wenyng at their first cōmynge to haue past the water: but they of the towne had broke the bzydge/and defended the passage so that the frenchmen coude neuer haue won it that way. Than there were some amonge them that knewe the passages & the coūtrey, and so they bzought a two. C. men a fote and passed the plankes at Bouny: and as sone as they were ouer they came on the of Try who were but small pombze, and coude nat endure agaynst them: and so they fledde and dyuers were slayne and hurt. The same day the seneschal of Heynalt was departed out of Valencens, with a C. men of armes to socoure them of Trye: and a sytel fro sayne Wast they met with xxv. currours of the frenchemen, and the lozde Boucyqualt, who was after marshall of Fraūce and the lozde of Surgeres, and sir Wyllyam Blādeau was their captaynes, & they had passed the bzydge by Valencens, called the bzydge de la Tourell. And whan the seneschall of Heynalt sawe them, he came out at them and bare downe with his speare the lozde Bouciquault, and toke hym pzisoner and sent him to Valencens: the lozde of Surgeres scaped/but ye wyllyam Blandeau was taken by sir Henry Dulphayle: and al the other were taken and slayne but a fewe that scaped. And so than the seneschal went towarde Try: but he came to late/for the frenchemen had wonne it or he came/and were beatynge downe of the mylles, and of a sytel castell that was there, but whā the seneschal came they had no leyser for they were put abacke, slayne and put to flyght, and chased so nere that many lept into the ryuer of Lascalt: & some drowned. So thus the towne of Try was delyuered and than the seneschal went and passed ye ryuer of Lescalt at Deuayng: and than he and all his cōpany rode to his castell of Verchyn, & entred into it to kepe & defēde it yf nede were. All this season the duke of Nozmandy was on the moūt of Casters nygh all day/thynkynge euer ye they of Valencennes wolde haue yssued out to haue fought with him, and so they wolde sayne haue done/and sir Henry Dantoynge who had rule of the towne had not ben: for he wolde suffre no man to yssue out. And he was at the gate Cambzesen/& had much a do to kepe the people within and ye pzouost of the towne with him, who with sayre wozdes and great resons & pealed the people. And whan the duke sawe ye they wolde nat yssue out to gyue him battell: than he sente to ye duke of Athenes: and ye marshals of Fraunce, therle of Sucerre/& the lozde of Castelon with

thre hundreth speares: to counte to Valencens. And so they rode in good order, and came to the bayles on syde of Courell/ but they tarved nat there longe they leaved to the shot, for sleyng of their horses: howbeit ỹ lorde of Chastelon rode so forwarde, that his hasle fell vnder him: so ỹ he was fayne to lepe on another/ than they returned by the marches/ & brent and bete downe the mylles on ỹ ryuer of Vyncell: and so cãe by Chartreux, and than to their hoost agayne. There were some of the frenchmen that tarved behynde at Marly to gette forage more at their ease: and such as kept a towre therby preynyng to the heyres of Heynault, and somtyme it was belongyng to ỹ Robert de Namure: by ỹ ryght of the lady Isabell his wyfe. whan they perceyued these frechmen ỹ were behynde their hoost and howe that hoost was farre of fro thẽ, they yssued out & set on them/ & slewe many and tooke al their pyllage, & entred agayne to their toure All this season: yet the great battayle was styl on the mount of Castres, and whan the currers came in on euery syde, than they toke counsayle what they shuld do. The lordes sayd howe they were no nõbre sufficient to assault such a towne as Valencennes/ and fynally they determyned to go to Cambray: and so that nyght they went and lodged at Monyg, and at Fountuelles: and made good watche, the next morning they departed, and as they went brent Monyg and Fountnelles, & the abbay perteynynge to the lady of Valoys, suster germayne to the frẽche kynge. wherof the duke was sore displeased and cansed them to be hanged that beganne the fyre: and than at their departynge they brent ỹ towne of Try and the Castel, and beate downe the mylles, and brent Pzouy, Rommiuy, Thyaux, Mouceaulx: and all the playne countre by twene Cambray and Valencens. And than the duke came to Escandure, to a castell partey nynge to the erle of Heynault: standyng strongly on the ryuer of Lescaut, the whiche garyson hadde greued sore the towne of Cambray / and captaynes therof was sir Gararde of Sallegynes. And whan the duke had ben before that castell a fyue dayes it was gyuen vp, wherof all ỹ countrey hadde great maruayle, and had great suspect of treason to the captayne sir Gararde/ and to a squyer of his called Robert Warmeaulx: and after they bothe dyed shamefully at Mons in Heynalt. And they of Cambray bete downe the castell, and bare all the stones into their towne to make reparacyons withal.

Cyhowe they of Dowaynmade a iourney into Ostrenan/and howe therle of Heynault was in Englande Cap. lvii.

After the distruction of Escandure: the duke of Normãdye went to Cambray and gaue leaue to some of his compaynye to departe, and somme he sente to the garysons of Doway and other. And the fyrste weke that they came to Doway they yssued out and they of Lyle with them: so that they were a thre hundreth speares, and their captaynes were: sir Lopes of Sauoy, the erle of Geneue, therle of Vyllars, the Galoys of the Baulme, the lorde of Wautayne, the lorde of Vaspers: and so they went and brent the fayre countre of Ostrenan in Heynault: and left nothynge without the forteresses, wherwith they of Bauhayn were sore displeased: for thy sawe the fyers and smokes, and coude nat remedy it. And soo they sent to them to Valencens, that yf they wolde yssue out a sire hundreth speres in ỹ nyght they shulde do much damage to the frenchmen, who were spredde abrode in the playne countrey/ howe be it they of Valencennes wolde nat ete go out of the towne. So the frenchmen had great pyaye, and brent the towne of Nyche, Delcour, Escaudon, Here, Montony, Senayne / Verlayne, Vargny, Ambrymcourt, Lourg/ Salx, Ruette, Newkulle / Lyeu sayne Amande: and all the pyllages in tha coũtrey, and wan great pyllage. And whan they of Doway were gone home than the soudyers of Bohayne yssued out and brent the halfe of Delcon whiche was frenche, and al the pyllages parteynynge to France tuste to the gates of Doway: and the towne of Delquerchyne. Thus as I haue deuysed, the garysons in those countreis were pyouyded for and dyuers shyrmyshes and feates of warre vsed amonge them: the same tyme there was certayne soudyours of Almaygne sette by the bysshoppe of Cambray in the forreste of Male Mayson/ a two leages fro the castell Cambresien: and marchynge on the other parte were to Lãdrecches, wherof the lord of Poytrel was captayne/ for therle of Bloys though he were lorde therof, yet he had rẽdred it to therle of Heynalt bycause he was as than french. So on a day ỹ Almayns of Male Mayson, cãe to ỹ bayles of

Landzeches and vzaue away a great pzay. And whan they of Landzeches knewe therof, ꝑ lozd of Poytrels armed hym & al his company/and pflued out to relcue the pzay: the lozde of Poytrels was kozmast hym selfe, and layd his spere in the rest and cryed to the frenchmen/and sayd fits it is shame to flye away. And there was a squyer called Albert of Colayne, beturned and couched the spere in the rest, and came renupon agaynst the lozde of Poytrell, and gaue him suche a stroke on the targe that the spere flewe all to peaces: yet the sayd squyer strake hym agayne suche a stroke that the spere entred thzough his harnes/& into his body tuit to ꝑ hert: so that he fell fro his hozse dead. Than his cõpanyons heynous, as the lozde of Bauliers/Gerarde de Mastyne and John of Mastyne/and other pursued the frenchmen/in suche wyse that they were taken and slayne the most part, but fewe ꝑ scaped, and their pzay relcued and suche pzisoners as they had of Landzeches. And so retourned agayne with the lozde of Poytrels dead, after whole death the lozd of Flozon was longe tyme capteyne of Landzeches/and the castell there. Thus some day rode forthe the frenchmen, and some day the Heynous, and dyuers encõtrynges was bytwene them. Thus the countrey of Heynault was in great trybulacion, for parte therof was bzent: and the duke of Nozmandy was styll on the fronteres & no man knewe what he wolde do, and they coulde here no tydynges of therle of Henault. True it was he was in Englãde/where as the kyng and the lozdes made hym great chere, and made great alyaunce with the kynge there. And so departed out of Englande/& went to themperour Loys of Bauyer: and so these were the causes why ꝑ he tarped so longe out of his owne cõtrey. And also sir Johan of Heynault was gone into Bzabant, and into Flaunders: and shewed to therle of Bzabant and to Jaques Dartuell the desolacyon of the countrey of Heynalt: pzayenge them in ꝑ name of al the Heynowes, that they wolde gyue them some counsell and ayde. And they answered, that they were sure that therle wolde shozt ly retourne: at which tyme they sayd they wolde be redy to go with hym whether as he wolde.

Cho we the duke of Nozmandys layde siege to Thyne Leuesque. Cap. xlix.

In the meane season that the duke of Nozmandy was at Cambzay: the bysshoppe and the burgesses of ꝑ towne shewed the duke howe the Heynowes had get by strithe the stronge castell of Thynes: desyzynge him for the cõmon pzofyt of the countrey, that he wolde fynde some remedy, for the garyson there dyd mych hurt to theyr cõtrey, than the duke called agayne togyther men of warre out of Artoys/and Germany dorys. And so departed frõ Cãbzay, & came before Thyne on the ryuer of Lescait, in the fayre playne medowes towarde Ostremã. The duke carped with hym out of Cãbzay, and dowayes dyuers great engyns and specyally .vi. was made thẽ to be reared agayne the fortres: so these engyns dyd cast nyght and day great stones, the whiche bete downe the roffes of the chambers, halles, towers: so that they within were fayne to kepe vautes and cellars. Thus they within suffred great payne, & captayns within were sir Rycharde Lymosyn Englysshe, and two squyers of Heynault bzethezne to therle of Namure Johan and Thyerry. These thze that had the charge, sayd often tymes to their company: sirs surely one of these dayes therle of Heynalt wyl come agaynst these frenchmen and delyuer vs with honour, and tyo vs out of this paryll, & shal can vs great thãke that we haue kept this fortres so longe. The engyns without dyd cast in dead hozses and beastes stynkynge: wherby they within had great distres than with any other thyng, for the ayze was hote as in the myddes of somer: the stynke and ayze was so abomynable/that they cõsyzed, howe that fynally they coude nat longe endure. Thã they toke aduyse to desyze a truse for .xv. dayes, and in that space to sende and aduertyse ꝑ John of Heynalt, who was ruler of the contrey in therles absens, and without that he dyd socour them in that space, to yelde vp the fortres to the duke. This treaty was put forth & agreed vnto, thã they wan sent a squyer called Estrelart de Sommayne to syr John of Heynalt: and at Mons in Heynalt the squyer fonde hym, who had newly hard fro his nephue therle: howe that he was cõmyng homewarde into his countrey/and hadde bene with them

themperour and made great alyance with hym and with the kyng of England: and with the other lordes of themppre. All this sir Johñ of Henault shewed to this squyer, sendyng worde to them of Thyne, that shortly they shulde be conforted at the returne of his nephue therle. This ettle durying, therle of Heynalt returned home wherof al his peple were gretly reioysed. Than the lorde Beamonde his vncle, shewed hym all maters that was done sythe his departyng, and how that ỹ duke of Normãdy had layne on the frontiers, and brent and dystroyed a great part of his contrey. Therle answered howe it shulde be well amended: saing howe the realme of Frãce was great ynough to make satisfaction of all forfetuts by them done, and determyned brefely to go and ayde his men at Thyne, who had so honorably defended their fortresses. Than ỹ erle sent for men into Almayne, into Flauders, and in his owne contrey: and so came to Valencennes, and daylie his nombre encreased. And departed thens in great aray: with carpag}, tentes, and pauilyons: & went and lodged at Mãs on ỹ playne a long by ỹ ryuer of Lescalt. There were lordes of Heynalt: sir Johñ of Heynalt, ỹ lorde of Dẽghyn, the lord of Verchyn, the seneschall of Heynalt, the lorde Dautopng, the lorde of Barbẽson, the lorde of Lens, sir wyllyam of Bayllewll, the lorde of Hauereth, chatelayne of Mons, the lord of montegup, the lorde of Batbays, sir Thyrrie of Valecourt marshall of Henalt, the lorde of Dalmed and of Gomegynes the lorde of Brysuell, the lorde of Roylne, the lorde of Traslegmes, the lorde de Lalayne, the lorde of Wastyne, the lorde of Sars, the lorde Watgup, the lorde of Beaurpeu: and dyuerse other who were al there to serue therle their lorde. Also thyder came therle of Namure with .ii. hũdred speares: and after cãe the duke of Brabant with .vi. hũdred speres, the duke of Gueerles, therle of Mons, the of lord of Falquemont, sir Arnolde Baquechen: and dyuerse other lordes and men a warre of Almaygne, and whytphall. And so all these loged along by the ryuer of Lescault, agaynst the frenche hoost, and plentie of vitails came to them out of Heynalt. And whasie these lordes were thus lodged bytwene Nauns, and Illoys. The duke of Normandy who was on the other part with a goodly nombre of men a warre, he sende worde to his father how that therls hoost dayly encreased. Than the frenche kynge beynge at Peron, rayled vp mo men of warre, and sende to his sonne a.xii. hundred speares. And so hym selfe came to his sonnes hoost lyke a soudyour, for he might nat come with an army vpon themperour without he shulde breke his othe as he dyde. So ỹ duke of Normandy was named, to be cheife of that army: but he dyd nothyng but by the counsayle of the kynge his father. whan they ẅin Thyne sawe therle of Heynalt of suche a / puyssace the were right ioyeus: and the fourth day after that the erle wns come thyder, they of Valencenes came thyder in great aray: and Johñ de Boyssey prouoste of the towne was their cappytayne. Than there was a skyrmysh made agaynst the frenchemen, and dyuers hart on bothe parties: and in the meane season, they within the forfres had bottes and batges redy, and so paste ouer the ryuer of Lescalt, and were brought to the erle of Heynalt: who ioyously and honourably receyued them. In this tyme that these two hostes were lodgede on the ryuer of Lescault, the frenchmen towarde Fraunce: and the heynowes towarde their owne contreis. Their forages rode forthe but the mette nat, bycause the ryuer was euer bytwene them: but the frẽchmen went and brente the cõtrey of Oistrenan, that was nat brent before: and the heynowes in likewise the contrey of Cambresies. Also to the ayde of therle of Heynault, at the desyre of Jaques Dartuell came thyther a ix. thousande, fleumynges well armed. Than therle of Heynalt sent to the duke of Normandy by his haraltes that there might be batell bytwene them: and howe that it shulde be a greate shame so many men of warre assembled togyder, and no batayle. The duke answered howe he wolde take, aduyse and counsell in that mater, the whiche counsell was so long, ỹ the haroldes departed without answere. Than the third day after: therle sent agayne to knowe the dukes intencyon, & the duke answered how he was nat yet fully coũselled to fight nor to assigne a day of batayle. Saynge more ouer howe that therle was very hasty: whan the erle harde that he thought that it was but a delay, than he sent for all the gret lordes of his hoost, shewyng them what he had done, and what answere the duke had made hym: desyrynge thẽ to haue their counsell. Than euery man loked on other, & no mã wolde speke first: at last the duke of Brabãt spake for all, and sayd, as to make a bridg and go ouer to fight with the frẽchmen is nat myne opynion: for I knowe certaynly that shortly the kyng of England wyll come ouer the see, & lay syege to Turney, and we all haue swoine to ayd and confort hym in all that we canne. wherfore if we shulde nowe fight with the frẽchmen, and

foztune to be agayne vs, that we happe to lese ỳ
felde, he shulde lose his vyage, and all the helpe
that he shulde haue of vs. And if we had the vic
ctoze he shulde tan vs no thanke, wherfoze my
intencyon is that without hym: who is cheke of
this warre, that we fyght nat with the power of
Fraunce. But whan we shalbe, before Turney
with hym and the frenche kynge agaynst vs, I
thynke it will be harde to depart without batell
wherfoze I wolde coũsell let vs depart, foz here
we lye at great coost and charge, foz I am sure
within these .x. dayes we shall here fro the kyng
of Englande. To this advyce the mooste part of
the lozdes agreed, but therle of Heynalt desyzed
them all in generall nat to depart so sone: and so
they agreed to tary sõwhat lengar, they of Bzus
sels wold fayne haue ben gone, and they of Lo-
uane. On a day therle called to hym sir Johñ of
Heynalt his vncle, and sayd fayze vncle I pzay
you ryde downe a long by the ryuer syde, & call
ouer the ryuer to speke with some persone of the
frenche hooste, and desyze hym to shewe the fren-
che kyng fro me, that I will make a bzydge o-
uer the water: so that I may haue thze dayes re-
spyte, and than I woll come ouer & gyue hym
batell. Than the lozde Beamond rode downe a
long by the ryuer of Lescalt and a.xiii. knyght-
tes with hym, and his penon before hym: and at
last he parcepued on the otherside a knyght of
Nozmãdy, he knewe hym by his armes. Than
he called to hym and sayd, sir Waubousson I
pzay you speke with me. Than the knight sayde
sir what wold you with me, I desyze you quod
the lozd Beamonde that ye will go to the fren-
che kyng and to his counsaile, and say how the-
erle of Heynault hath sende me hither to take a
truse all onely whyles ỳ he might make a bzige
ouer this ryuer: wherby he & his, myght passe
ouer. I pzay you bzing me agayne an answere
and I shall tary here tyll ye retourne. Than the
lozd of Waubussõ strake his hozse with ỳ spuz-
res and rode to the kyngs tent, where as ỳ duke
of Nozmandy and many other lozds were, there
he shewed his message & he had shozt answere
foz he was cõmaunded to tell him that sent him
thyder, that in ỳ same case as they had helde the
erle, in likewyse so they wold cõtynue. Saying
how they wold make hym to sell his lande, and
that he shuld haue warre on euery syde, & whan
we syst we woll entre into Heynalt, so farre ỳ we
woll bzen all his cõtrey. This answere the lozd
of Waubussõn, repozted to the lozde Beamõde:
who thanked hym of his labour & so retourned
to therle, whom he found playnge at chesse with
therle of Namure and assone as therle sawe his
vncle, he arose and harde the answere that the
frenche kynge had sent hym, wherwith the erle
was dyspleased and sayd well, I trust it shall nat
be as he purposeth.

¶ Of the batell on the see before Sluse in Flaunders/ bytwene the kynge of Englande and the frenchmen. ¶ a.l.

NOwe lette vs leaue some
what to speke of therle of Hẽalt
and of the duke of Nozmandy:
and speke of the kynge of Eng-
lande who was on the see to the
intent to arryue in Flaunders,
and so into Heynalt to make warre agaynst the
frenchmen. This was on mydsomer euen, in the
yere of our lozd. M. CCC. xl. all thengysse flete
was departed out of the ryuer of Tames, and
toke the way to Sluse. And the same tyme by-
twene Blanqueberque and Sluse on the see:
was sir Hewe Kyrpell sir Peter Bahuchet, and
Barbnoyr: and mo than sixscore great vessels
besyde other, and they were of nozmayns, by-
dault, genowes, and ppeardes: about the nõbze
of .xl. M. There they were layd by the frenche
kyng, to defende the kyng of England passage.
The kynge of England and his, came sayling
tyll he came before Sluse: and whan he sawe so
great a nõbze of shippes ỳ their masts seined
to be lyke a great wood, he demaunded of the
mayster of his shyp what peple he thought they
were, he answered and sayde, sir I thynke they
be nozmayns layd here by the frenche kynge, &
hath done gret displeasure in Englande, brent
pour towne of Hampton, and taken pour great
shyppe the Chzystofer: a cy the kynge I haue
longe desyzed to fyght with the frenchmen: and
nowe shall I fyght with some of them by the
grace of god and sayne George, foz truly they
haue done me so many displeiurs that I shall
be reuenged & I may. Than the kyng set all his
shyppes in ozder, the greatest before well furnis-
shed with archers, & euer bytwene two shyppes
of archers he had one shyppe vb men of armes, &
thã he made an other batell to lye a lofe with ar-
chers to confozt euer thẽ that were mooste werp-
yk nede were. And there were a great nombze of
countesses, ladyes, knyghtz wyues: & other da-
mosels ỳ were goyng to se the quene at Gaunt:
these ladyes ỳ kyng tanied to be well kept with
thze hundzed men of armes, and .v. C. archers,

whan

¶ Whan the kyng and his marchals had ordered his batayls, he drewe vp the seales and cam with a quarter wynde, to haue the vauntage of the sonne. And so at last they tourned a lytell to get the wynde at will: and whan the norwayns sawe them recule backe, they had maruell why they dyde so. And some sayd/they thynke them selfe nat mete to medyll with vs: wherfore they will go backe, they sawe well howe the kyng of England was there personally, by reason of his baners. Than they dyd appareyle their fleet in order, for they wer sage and good men of warre on the see: and dyd set the Chrystofer/the which they had won the yer before/to be formast with many trumpettes and instrumentes: and so set on their ennemies. There began a sore batell on bothe partes: archers and crosbowes began to shote, and men of armes approched and foughte hande to hande and the better to come togyder/ they had great hokes/& grapers of yron to cast out of one shyppe into an other. And so tyed the fast togyder, there were many dedes of armes done takyng and rescuyng agayne. And at last the great Chrystofer was first won by the gliysshmen/and all that were within it taken or slayne Than there was great noyse and cry, and then gliysshmen approched and fortifyed the Chrystofer with archers, and made hym to passe on byfore to fyght with the genoweys. This batayle was right fierse and terryble: for the batayls on the see ar more dangerous and fierser, than the batayls by lande. For on the see they is no reculyng nor flyeng; they is no remedy but to fight, and to abyde fortune: and euery man to shewe hymselfe. Of a trouthe sir Hewe Kyrtell, and sir Bahuchet / and Barbe Noyer / were tyght good and expert men of warre. This batayle endured to the mornyng tyll it was noone, & the gliysshmen endured moche payne, for their ennemies were foure agaynst one, and all good men on the see. Ther the kyng of England was a noble knight of his owne hande; he was in the fleuer of his pough In like wyse so was the erle of Derby/Pedbroke/Herforde/Huntyngdon/Northampton/ and Glocetter: sir Raynolde Cobham, sir Richarde Stafforde/the lorde Perey sir walter of Mayny, sir Henry of Flaunders/ & sir John Beauchamp: the lorde Felton/ the lorde Basseton, sir Chandos/the lorde Dalawarre/ the lordes of Multon, sir Robert Dartoys/ called erle of Richmont: and dyuerse other lordes and knyghtes, who bare themselfe so valyantly with soure socours that they had of Brugis, and of the countrey there about/ that they obtayned the victorie. So that the frenchmen, norwayns and other were dyscomfetted, slayne, and drowned, there was nat one that scaped: but all were slayne. Whane this victorie was atchyued, the kyng all that nyght abode in his shyppe before Sluse, with great noyse of trūpettes and other instrumentes. Thyder came to se the kynge dyuers of Flaunders, suche as had herde of ỹ kynges cōmyng: and than the kyng demaunded of the burgesses of Bruges, howe Jaques Dartuell dyd. They answered, that he was gone to ỹ erle of Heynalt agaynst the duke of Norman dy with .lx. M̄ speares. And on the next day, ỹ which was myssomerday, the kyng and all his toke lande, and the kyng on fote went a pylgrimage to our lady of Ardēbourge and there herd masse and dyned, and thane toke his horse and rode to Gaunt, where the quene receyued hym with great ioye: and all his carryage came after lytell and lytell. Than the kyng wrote to therle of Heynault, and to theym within the castell of Thyne, certyfieng them of his arryuall. And whan therle knewe therof, & that he had dyscomfyted the army on the see: he dysloged and gaue leaue to all the soudyours to depart. And toke with hym to Valencennes/ all the great lordes and there feasted them honourably, and specially the duke of Brabant, and Jaques Dartuell. And there Jaques Dartuell, openly in the market place in the presence of all the lordes, and of all such as wold here hym, declared what right the kyng of England had to the crowne of France, and also what puyssaunce the thre countreis were of, Flaunders, Heynault, and Brabant, surely ioyned in one alyance. And he dyde so by his great wysdome, and plesaunt wordes that all people that harde hym praysed hym moche, and sayd howe he had nobly spoken, & by great experyence. And thus he was greatly praysed, & it was sayd ỹ he was well worthy to gouerne ỹ countre of Flaunders. Than the lordes departed, and promysed to mete agayne within .viii. dayes at Gaunt to se the kyng of England, and so they dyd. And the kyng feasted them honorably, and so dyd the quene, who was as than nuly purified of a sonne called John, who was after duke of Lancastre by his wyfe, doughter to duke Henry of Lācastre. Than there was a counsell set to treat vpon peax, and a day ymitted

¶ Howe kynge Robert of Cicylle dyd all that he myght to pacyfie the kynges of Fraunce/and Englande. Cap.li.

⁂ ⁂ ⁂

WHan the frenche kyng harde howe his army on the see was dyscomfyted: he dysloged and drewe to Arras, & gaue leaue to his men to departe tyll he harde other tydynges. And sent sir Godmar du Fay to Tourney to se that there lacked nothyng: he feared more the flemynges than any other. And sent the lord of Beauiewe, to Mortayn to kepe the frontiers agaynst Heynalt and he sent many mē of warre to sayntOmers/to Ayre/and to sayntVenaunt and purueyed suffycyently for all the forterelles frontyng on Flanders. In this season there raygned a kyng in Cicylle called Robert, who was reputed to be a great astronomyer and alwayes he warned the frenche kyng and his counsell that in no wyse he shuld fight agaynst the kyng of Englande: for he sayd it was gyuen the kyng of Englande to be right fortunate in all his dedes. This kyng Robert wolde gladly haue sene these two kynges at a good accorde: for he loued somoch the crowne of Fraunce/ that he was right sorie to se the desolacyon therof. This kynge of Cicyll was at Auygnone with pope Clement/& with the colledge ther, and declared to them the perils that were likely to fall in the realme of Frāce: by the warre betwene the sayd two kyngs/desyring them that they wold helpe to fynde some meanes to appease them. Where vnto the pope and the cardynals answered: howe they wolde gladly intende therto/so that the tow kynges wolde here them.

⁂ ⁂ ⁂

¶ Of the counsayle that the kynge of Englande/and his alyes helde at Vyllenort. Cap.lii.

AT this counsayle holden at Vyllenort were these lordes as followeth. The kyng of England/ the duke of Brabant/ therle of Henalt & Johñ his vncle/ the duke of Guerles/therle of Juliers/the marques of Faulquebourc/the marques of Mulle/therle of Mons/ sir Robert Dartoys, the lorde of Falquemont/ sir Wyllyam of Dunort, therle of Namure, Jaques Dartuel, and many other great lordes/& of euery good towne of Flanders a thre or.iiii. personages in maner of a counsayle There was agreement made betwene the thre contreis: Flāders. Brabāt, and Heynalt: that fro thensforth eche of them shulde ayde and confort other in al cases. And there they made assurāce eche to other that if any of them had to do with any countrey thother two shulde gyue ayde. And her after if any of them shulde be at discorde one with an other, the thyrde shulde set agremēt betwene thē. And if he were nat able so to do, than the mater shulde be put vnto the kynge of Endglande/in whose handes this mater was swozne and promysed, and he to agre them. And in confyrmacion of loue and ampte: they ordayned a lawe to ryn throughout those.iii. contres/ the which was called the lawe of the companyons or alys: and there it was determyned that the kyng of Englāde shulde remoue about Maudelentyde after, and ley siege to Turney: and there to mete all the sayd lordes and thers, with the powers of all the good townes. And than euery man departed to their owne houses: to apareil them in that behalfe.

⁂ ⁂ ⁂

¶ Howe the kyng of England besieged the cyte of Tourney with great puysance. Ca.liii.

THe frenche kyng after the departure of these lordes fro the counsell of Vyllenort he knewe that most part of their determinacion. Than he sent to Tourney the chefe men of warre of all Fraūce, as therle of Ewe the yong erle of Guynes his sonne constable of Fraunce, therle of Foyis, and his brother, therle Amery of Nardon, sir Aymer of Poyters, sir Geffray of Charney, sir Gerarde of Mountfaucon the tow marchals, sir Robert Bertrand, and sir Mathue de Troy, the lorde of Cateur, the seneschall of Poyctou, the lorde of Chastelayn, and sir Johā of Landas: and these had with them valyant knyghtes and squyers. They came to Tourney: and founde there sir Godmar du Fay, who was there before. Than they toke regarde to the prouision of the towne as well to the victels/as to thartylleries: and fortifycacion.

ficatyno /and they cauſed to be brought out of the contrey there about: whete, otes, and other/ prouyſion. ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to ỹ kynge/ of Englande: whan the tyme approched that he and his alyes ſhuld mete before Tournay/ and that the corne beganne to ripe: he departed fro Gaunt with. viii. erles of his contrey. viii. prelates. xxviii. baronettes. ii. C. knyghtes / foure thouſande men of armes, and. ix. M. archers/ beſyde fotemen. All his hooſt paſſed through ỹ towne of Andwarpe, and ſo paſſed the ryuer of Leſcalt and lodged before Tournay, at the gate called ſaynt Martyne, the way towarde Lyſle and Doway. Than anone after came the duke of Brabant: with mo than. xx. M, men, knyghtes, ſquyers, and cõmons: and he lodged at the brige of Arpes by the ryuer of Leſcalt: by twene thabbey of ſaynt Nycholas, and the gate Valé tenoys. Next to hym came therle of Heynault/ with a gooly company of his contrey, with many of Holande, and zeland: and he was loged betwene the kynge and the duke of Brabaunt. Than came Jaques Dartuell with mo thã. ix. thouſande flemynges / beſyde them of Ipre/ Dropingne, Caſſell, Bergues: and they were ſent on the other ſyde, as ye ſhall here after. Jaques Dartuell lodged at the gate ſaynt Fountayne, ỹ duke of Guerles, therle of Julliers, the marques of Blãquebourt, ỹ marques of mulle therle of Mons, therle of Saupnes, the lorde of Falquemont, ſir Arnolde of Baquerhem: and all the Almayns were lodged on the other ſyde towarde Heynalt. Thus the cytie of Tournay was enuyroned rounde about, and euery hooſt myght reſort eche to other: ſo that none could yſſue out without ſpyeng.

∴ ∴

¶ Howe therle of Heynalt dyſtroyed the townes of Seclyne/ and Dorchyes. Cap. liiii.

∴ ∴

The ſige enduring they without wer well prouyded of vyteils and at a metely price/ for it came to them fro all partes. On a morynge the erle of Heynalt with. v. hundred ſperes, departed fro the hooſt and paſſed by Lyſle/ and brent the good towne of Seclyne and many vyllages there about: and their currours ranne to the ſubarbes of Lens in Artoyſe. And after that the erle toke an other way, and rode to the towne of Dorchyes: the whiche was taken & brent, for it was not cloſed: and alſo they burnt Landas/ Lyſell and dyuers other good townes there about, and ouer ranne the countrey and gate great pyllage. And than retourned agayne to the hooſt before Tournay: alſo the flemynges often tymes aſſayled them of Tournay, and had made ſhyppes/ belfroys, and inſtrumentes of aſſaut: ſo that euery day lightly there was ſkirmyſſhyng & dyuerſe hurt, of one and other. The flemmynges toke morhe payne to trouble them of Tournay, among other aſſautes they was one endured al a day, they was many feates of armes done for all the lordes and knyghtes that were in Tournay were therat: for thaſſaut was made in ſhyppes and veſſels wrought for the ſame intent, to haue broken the barryers and the poſterne of the arche But it was ſo well defended, that the flemynges wanne nothyng they loſt a ſhyppe with a fyfcore men the which were drowned / & at night they withdrue right fore trauyled. Alſo the ſiege endurynge, the foudyours of ſaynt Amande yſſued out and came to Hanon in Heynalt, and burnt the towne and vyolated the abbey, and dyſtroyed the mynſter, & caryed away all that they might to ſaynt Amande, and an other tyme ỹ ſame frenche foudyours paſſed the wood of ſaynt Amande, and came to the abbey of Vycongne and made a great fyre at the gate to haue burnt it, Whan thabbot ſawe what parell his houſe was in/ haſtely he toke his horſe & rode out priuely through the wood and came to Valencennes/ deſyring the prouoſt they to lend hym a certayne crofbowes. And whan he had his deſyre/ he brought thẽ behynde Rames and ſet them in the wood towarde the hyghe way to Procelet. And they they ſhotte agaynſt the genowayes and frenchmen, beyng before the gate of Vycongne: and whan they ſawe and felt ỹ quarels lyght among them commyng fro the wood they were a frayed, & retourned as faſt as they myght: and ſo the abbey was ſaued.

∴ ∴ ∴

¶ Howe the ſcottes wan agayne gret part of Scotlande/ whyle the ſiege was before Tournay. Cap. lv

NOwe it is to be remembred how sir Wyllyam Duglas, sonne of Wyllim Duglas brother: who dyed i Spayne. And therle of Patris, therle of Durlaute, sir Roberte of Herssey, sir Symonde Fresyell, and Aiplander Ramsey: they were captayns in suche parte of Scotlande as was lefte vnwonne by the Englysshe men. And they had contynued in the forest Gedeours the space of .vii. yere wynter & somer/ and as they might they made warr' agaynst thenglysshmen beyng ther' in garyson. Somtyme they had good aduenture, and somtyme yuell: & whyle the kyng of Englande was at siege before Tourney. The frenche kyng sent men of warr' into Scotlande and they arryued at sayne/ Johāns towne, and they desyred the scottes in the frenche kyng' name, that they wolde set on and make such warr' in the realme of England: that the kyng might be fayne to retourne home to rescue his owne realme, and to leaue vp the syge at Tourney, and the frenche kyng promysed thē meu and money to ayde them so to do. And so the scottes departed out of the forest of Gedeours and passed thorough Scotlande/ and wanne agayne dyuerle fortresses: and so past the towne of Berwyke & the ryuer of Tyne, and entred into the contrey of Northumberlande, the which somtyme was a realme. They they founde gret plentie of beestes, and wasted and brent all the contrey to Dutanie: than they retourned by an other way dystroyeng the countrey. In this voyage they distroyed more than thre dayes iourney into the realme of Englande/ and thane retourned into Scotlande: and conquered agayne all the fortresses that were holden by the englysshmen except the cyte of Berwyke and thre other castels, the which dyd them great trouble. They were so stronge that it wolde haue ben harde to haue founde any suche in any countrey: the one was Strumelyn, an other Rolbourg, and the third the chyefe of all Scotlande Edenburowe. The which castell standeth on a hygh rocke, that a man must rest ones or twyse or he cōe to the hyest of the hyll: and captayne ther' was sir Water Lymosen, who before had so valiantly kepte the castell of Thyne agaynst the frenchmēn. So it was that sir Wyllyam Duglas deuysed a feate and dyscouered his intencyon to his cōpanyons to therle Patris, to sir Robert Fresyll, and to Aiplander Ramsay: and all they agreed together. Thā they toke a.ii.C. of the wylde scottes and entred into the see: and made prouysyon of otes mele, coles, and wood: and so pesably they arryued at a port/ nere to the castell of Edenburowe. And in the night they armed themselfe and toke a.x. or .xii. of their compayny suche as they dyd trust best: and dyde dispyse theym in poore towne cotes, and hattes lyke poore men of the cōtrey. And charged a.xii. small horses with sacks some with otes, some with whete mele/ & some with coles: and they dyde set all their compayny in a bussshment, in an olde distroyed abbey ther by/ nere to the fote of the hyll. And whan ye day began to apere, couertly armed as they were: they went vp the hyll with their marchandyse. And whan they were in the myddle way: sir Wyllyam Duglas and sir Symonde Fresyll dispysed as they were, went a lytell before and came to the porter/ and sayd sir in gret hete we haue brought hyther otes, and whetemele: and if ye haue any nede therof/ we woll sell it to you gode chepe. Mary sayd the porter and we haue nede therof: but it is so erly that I darre nat awake the captayne/ nor his stuarde: but let them cōe in and I shall open the vtter gate. And so they all entred into the gate of the bayles: sir Wyllim Duglas sawe well how the porter had the keys in his handes of the great gate of the castell. Than whan the fyrste gate was openned, as ye haue harde: theyr horses with carpages entred in: and the two that came last laden with coles they made them to fall downe on the grounsyll of the gate, to thentent that the gate shulde nat be closed agayne. And than they toke the porter and slewe hym so pesably: that he neuery spake worde, than they toke the great keys and openned the castell gate, than sir Wyllyam Duglas blewe a horne and dyd cast away their towne cotes, and layed all the other sackes ouerthwarte the gate, to thyntent that it shulde nat be shytte agayne. And whan they of the bussshment harde the horne: in all hast they myght they mounted the hyll, Than the watchmen of the castell with noyse of the horne awoke/ and sawe howe the people wer' cōmyng all armed to the castell warde. Than he blewe his horne and cryed treason treason: syrs a tyte and arme you shortly for ponder be men of armes approchynge to your fortresse: than euery man arose and armed them and cāe to the gate: but sir Wyllyam Duglas and his .xii. companyons defended so the gate that they coude nat close it. And so by great valyantnesse they kept the entre open, tyll their bussshment cāe they within defended the castell/ aswell as they might and hurt dyuers of them without: but ye

wyllyam and the scottes dyd so much that they conquered the fortresse, and all the englysshmen within slayne: excepte the captayne and syre other squyers. So the scotts taryed there all that day, and made a knyght of the contrey captaine there, called Symonde Uelley, and with hym dyuers other of the contrey: these tidynges came to the kyng of Englande before, Tourney.

The greate hoost that the frenche kynge assembled to rayse the siege before Tourney. Capi.lvi.

Ye haue harde before howe the kyng of Englande had besieged the cytie of Tourney, with mo than syxscore thousande men of armes with the flemmynge. And bycause the victayles within the cyte beganne to mynysshe: the frēch fordes within caused to auoyde out of ỹ towne, all maner of poore people suche as were not furnysshed to abyde the aduenture of the siege. They were putte out in the oppynne daye, and they passed throughe the duke of Brabātes hoost, who shewed theyr greate, for he caused them to be safely brought to the frenche hoost at Aras, where as the kynge laye. And there he made a great assemble of men of his owne contrey, and parte out of the empyre. Thyther came to hym the kynge of Behaygne, the duke of Lorayne, the erle of Bare, the bysshoppe of Mets and of Coerdune, the erle of Mountbeyeu, syr Johñ of Chalon, therle of Geuyne, the erle of Sauoy and the lorde Lewes of Sauoy his brother. All these lordes came to serue the frenche kynge wt all theyr powers. Also thyther came the duke of Bretaygne, the duke of Burgoyne, the duke of Bourbone, the erle of Alanson, therle of Flanders, the erle Forestes, the erle Arminacke, the erle of Blopes, syr Charles of Blopes, the erle of Harcourt, the erle Dammartyn, the lord Coucy: and dyuers other lordes and knyghtes. And after came the kyng of Nauerre, with a goodly nōbre of men a warre out of the coūtrey in Frāce, that he held of the frenche kyng, and therby he came to serue hym. Also there was the kynge of Scottes, with a certayne nombre appointed to him.

How we the soudyers of the garyson of Bohayne, dystrussed certayne soudyers of Mortayne before the towne of Conde. Ca.lvii.

Whan all these sayde Lordes were come to Aras, to the frenche kynge, than he remeuyd and came to a lytell ryuerre a thre leages fro Turney the water was depe, and rounde about full of marysshes, so that no man coude passe but by a lytell way, so narowe that two horses coude nat passe a fronte. There the kyng lay and passed nat the ryuer: for he durst nat. The next day the hoostes lay styll, some of the lordes counsayled to make brydges to passe ouer the water at their ease: than there were mē sente to aduyse the passage. And whan they had well aduysed euery thyng, they thought it was but a lost labour, and so they shewed the kynge, howe that there was no passage but at the bryge of Cressyn. Thus the mater abode in the same case: the tidynges anone spred abrode howe the frenche kyng was lodged betwene the bridge of Cressyn and the bridge of Bonnes, to theintent to fight with his ennemies. So that all maner of people suche as desyred honoure, drue to the one part and to the other, as they owed their seruyce or fauoure. Ther were thre Almayns betherne in Bouhaygne: whan they harde howe these two kinges approched nere togither be like lyhode to fight, than two of thē desyred the.iii. to abyde styll and kepe ỹ fortres, and they sayd they wolde go ꝛse what there there was before Tourney. So these two knightes departed one of them was called syr Courrat Mastra, and the other syr Courrat Lancenuch, and they rode tyll they came to Escampons beside Valencēs thinkyng to passe the ryuer of Lescalt at Conde And betwene Fresnes, and Escampons, they harde a great brunt of mē, and sawe howe some came fleyng to themwarde. The two bretherne had with thē to the nombre of. xxv. speares and they encountred the first, and demaūded what they ayled, so to flē away. In the name of god sir qꝺ they, the soudyers of Mortayne ar yssued out and they haue get a great pray, and are goynge therwith towarde their fortresse, and also haue taken dyuers prisoners of this countrey. Thā the two bretherne sayd, sirs can ye lede vs there as they be: and they sayde yes. And so they went after the frenchmen by the gyding of those poore men, and the frēchmen were as than nere

to our lady in the wood, and were a fyrscore sou dyers, and dyaue before them. C. great beestes, and certayne prysoners of the men of the cõtrey. And their captayne was a knyght of Burgone called Johñ de Frelays, prepuinge to the lorde of Beauieu: assone as the almayns sawe theym they ascryed them and ran in fiersly among the there was a sore fyght: the Burgonyon knyght dyd put hymselfe to defence, and some of his cõpany but nat all, for there were dyuers that fled, But they were so nere chased, what with the almayns, and with the men of the countrey, that there scaped but a fewe other slayne or taken, sir Johñ de Frelayes was taken, and all ỹ pray rescued and rendred agayne to the men of the countrey. And after that aduenture, the almayns cãe before Tournay where they were welcome.

¶ Of the tourney that syr Wyllyam Bayllieull and syr Vaulfart de la Croyse, made at the bridge of Cressyn. Cap. lviii.

Anone after the frenche kynge was lodged thus at the bridge of Bouures, a company of heynous by the settynge on of syr Wyllm Bayliule and the lord Vaulfart de la Croyse, who sayd howe they knewe all the coũtrey, and that they wolde bryng them into such a place on the frenche hoost, ỹ they shulde haue some wynnynge. And so on a mornynge they departed fro the hoost about fyrscore cõpanyons, knyghtes & squyers: and they rode towarde Pont de Cressyn, and made the lorde Bayliule to be as cheke, and that to his baner euery man shulde drawe. Nowe the same mornynge rode forthe certayne nõbre of ỹ legoys of the french party, wherof sir Robert de Bayllieull brother to the foresayde sir Wyllm Bayllieull was cheke captaine. So there were two bretherne on dyuers parties: the lyegoys had passed the bridge of Cressyn, and were a forayeng for their horses, & to se if they coude fynde any aduenture profitable for them. The heynowes rode all that mornynge without fyndynge of any aduẽture, and they also passed the bridge: there was such a myst that a man coude nat se ỹ length of a spere before hym. And whan the heynous were all ouer: than they ordayned that sir Wyllm Bayllieull with his baner shulde abyde on the bridge, and sir Vaulfart, sir Raffet de Monceaux, and syr Johñ de Vertbyne shulde aduenture on father. And so they wente so farre ỹ they dashed into the hoost of ỹ kynge of Behayne and the bysshop of Liege, for they were lodged nere to the bridge, and the lorde of Rademache had made watche the same nyght, and it was at the poynt of his deuysyng. So bytwene them there was a sore conflict, how beit fynally the heynous drue backe towarde ỹ bridge: and the liegoys, and luxebourgins folowed thẽ and syr Wyllm Bayllieull was counsayled to repasse agayne the bridge with his baner, for they had dyuers of theyr cõpany to repasse. So the heynous repassed agayne aswell as they myght and in their passynge there were many dedes of armes done, in takynge and rescuyng agayne. So it fortuned: that syr Vaulfart coude nat repasse the bridge, & so was fayne to saue hymselfe aswell as he might: he sued out of the preace & toke away that he knewe well, and so entred in to the marshes among bussbes and rockes, and there taryed. The other fought styll at the bridge and there the liegoys ouercame ỹ Wyllm Bayllieuls company. And therwith, syr Robert Bayllieull whan he harde that noyse in that parte, he cãe rynning thyther with his baner before hym, and whan the heynowes sawe the baner of mo raynes, they byleued it had ben the baner of syr Wyllm Bayliule & drue thyther, for there was but a small differẽce betwene their baners, for the armes of moraynes be barres counterbarres two cheurons gowles: and in the cheuron of syr Robert Bayllieull there was a lytel crosse golde whiche ỹ heynous toke no hede of, wherby they were discomfyted: and slayne Johñ de Vergny, syr water du Pont de large, syr Wyllm of Pypẽpoix, and dyuers other: and taken syr Johñ de Soyze, syr Danyell de Bleze: syr Race de Mõceaux, syr Loys Dampelen, and dyuers other: and syr Wyllm de Bayllieul scaped aswell as he might, but he lost muche of his cõpany sir Vaulfart de la Croyse, who was in the marysshe trusteyng to haue ben there tyl it had ben night, and so to haue scaped, was spyed by some that rode a longe by the marese. And they made suche an out cry on hym, that he cãe out and yelded hym selfe prysoner, they toke and brought hym to the hoost and delyuered hym to their mayster, who wolde gladly haue saued him: for he knewe well he was in ieopardy of his lyfe. Anone tydynges of hym was brought to the frenche kyng, who in cõtynent dyd send for hym: and the kyng immediatly sent hym to Lyle, because he had done to thẽ muche damage. And so whan the towne they dyd put him to deth, they wolde in no wyse haue ony ransome of hym nor put hym to any ransome.

Howe the erle of Heynault assayled the fortresse of Mortayne in Picardy by dyuers maners. Cap.lix.

OF thys dede that syr Robert Bayllieull hadde done: the frenche kyng was wyght toyouse And within a season after, the Erle of Heynault, syr Johñ his vncle, and the seneschall of Heynault with syxt hũdred speares, Heynowes, and Almayns, departed fro the siege of Tourney. And the Erle sente to theym of Valencens, that they shulde come and mete with hym before Mortayne: and to come betwene Lescharpe, and Lescault to assayle Mortayne: and they came thyther in great array and brought with them great engyns. The lorde of Beauieu who was captayne within Mortayne greatly douted assautyng, bycause the fortresse stode nere to the ryuer, and nere to Heynault, as on all parties: therfore he caused.xii.C. pyles to be dryuen in the ryuer, to thentent that no passage shuld be that way. Howbeit for all that the erle of Heynault, and ỹ heynous came thyther on the one syde, and they of Valencens on the other part. And incõtynent they made an assaut and approched the barrers, but there were suche depe trenches that they coude not cõe nere, than some aduysed to passe the ryuer, of Lescharpe, and so to cõe on the syde towarde saint Amande & to make an assaut at the gate toward maulde And as they deuysed: a foure hundred passed ỹ ryuer, so than Mortayne was closed in thre partes, the weskyst syde was towarde Mauld, howbeit there was strenght ynough. To that parte came the lorde Beauieu hym selfe to defende it, for he feared none of the other sydes, he had in his hande a great glaue, sharpe and well steled and aboue the blade there was a sharpe hoke of stele, ỹ whan he gaue his stroke the hoke shulde take holde. And loke on whome that it fastened he came to hym, or els fell in the water: by that meanes the same daye he cast into the water more than.xii. At that gate the assaut was fiersyst, ỹ erle of Heynault who was on ỹ otherside knew nothyng of that assaut, he was araynged alõge the ryuer syde of Lescault, and deuysed howe they myght get out of the riuer the pyles by force or by subtyltie, for than they might cõe iust to the walles. They ordayned to make a shyppẽ, & a great engyn to drawe out ỹ pyles eche one after other, their carpenters were set a worke and the engyn made in a shyppe, and the same daye they of Valencens raysed on their syde a greate engyn and dyd cast in stones so that it sore troubled them within. Thus the first day passed and the nyght in assayling and deuysing how they myght greue them in the fortresse, the next day they went to assaut on al parties, and the thyrde day the shyppẽ was redy, and thengyn to drawe out ỹ pyles. And than dyd set a worke to drawe them out, but there were so many and suche labour in the doyng or they coude drawe out one, that they were wery of that craft: and the lordes wolde they had neuer begon it, and so cõmaunded to cease their worke. On the other part within Mortayne, there was a connyng maister in makyng of engyns, who sawe well howe thengyn of Valencens dyd greatly greue theym, he raysed an engyn in the castel, the which was nat very great but he trymmed it to a poynt. And he cast therwith but thre tymes, the fyrste stone fell a.xii. fote fro thengyn without, the seconde fell nerer, and the thirde stone hit so euyn that it brake clene a sonder the shafte of thengyn without. Than the soudyers of Mortaygne made a great shout: so thus the heynous coude get nothyng there, than therle sayd howe he wolde yt drawe and go agayne to the siege of Tourney. And so they dyd, and they of Valencens retourned to their towne.

Howe the erle of Heynault toke the towne of saynt Amande / durynge the siege before Tourney. Capi.lx.

ATThre dayes after that the erle of Heynault / was retourned fro Mortaygne, he deuyzed certayne companyons to go to saint Amande, for he had dyuers complayntes howe the soudyers of saynt Amand had burnt the abbey of Hanon, and had nere brent Vycoigne, and had done many dispytes to the fronters of Heynault. So the erle departed fro the siege wt a thre thousande men & came before saynt Amande, on the syde towarde Mortayne. The towne was nat closed but with pales, and captaine there was a knight of Lãguedoke the seneschall of Cracassone, who had sayd to ỹ mõkes of the abbey there and to the of the towne, ỹ it was nat able to holde agaynst an hoost: howe be it he sayd rather thã he wolde depte, he wolde kepe it to the best of his power, but that he sayd

was in the maner of counsell, howbeit his wor-
des was nat byleued. But long before the tuels
of the abbey were caryed to Mortaygne for the
more sorette, and thyther went the abbot and al
his mõkes, for they were no men of warre. And
they of Valentẽnes came at therles cõmaunde-
ment with a.xii.thoulande men, and al the cros-
bowes kept the gate to warde the bridge of Le-
scharpe, ther began a fierse assaut and many sore
hurt on bothe parties. This assaut endured all
the day: they of Valencens coude get nothynge
there, they within scorned and mocked thẽ: and
sayd sirs go your way and drink your good ale
And agaynst nyght they of Valencennes with-
drewe right wery, and had great marueyle that
they coude here no tidynges of therle theyr lord
and therfore they dysloged and drewe towarde
their towne: the next morynyng be tymes, therle
departed fro Turney, & came to saynt Amande
on the syde towarde Mortayne: and incõtynent
they made assaut keers and cruell, and wan at
the fyrst the bayles, and came to the gate towar
de Mortaygne. And there therle and his vncle
made a great assaut, and eche of them had suche
a stroke on the heed with stones, that their bale-
nettes were clouen, and their heedes sore asto-
nyed. At last one sayd to therle: sir this way we
shall neuer entre, the way is strayet and strong-
ly kept. But sir make great rãmes of wood lyke
pyles, and let vs ronne with theym agaynst the
abbey walles, and we shall peerse it throughout in
dyuers places, and if we get thabbey the towne
is ours. Than therle cõmaunded so to be done:
and anone great peaces of tymber were gotte &
made sharpe before: and to euery pece twentie
or.xxx.persons, ronnynge therwith agaynst the
wall: so that they brake the wall in dyuers pla-
ces, and valyantly entred there and passed a ly-
tell ryuer that ranne within. And there was re-
dy the seneschall of Carcassone his baner before
hym: the which was goules a sheffe syluer thre
cheuorns in the sheffe bordred syluer indented.
And he and his cõpany defended valyantly the
heynoues as longe as they myght: but their de-
fence coude nat auaile for the heynoues were so
many. And in their entryng into thabbey: there
was a monke called danne Froissart who dyde
maruels, for he kylled and hurt at the hole there
as he stode an.xviii. so that none durst entre en
at that place: but finally he was faine to depart
for he sawe howe the heinoues entred into thab-
bey in dyuers places. And soo the monke saued
hymselfe aswell as he might, and went to Mor-
tayne. Whan therle and his cõpany were entred
into thabbey, he cõmaunded ỹ all shulde be put
to the swerde they had so sore displeased hym,
and done suche hurt in his contrey. The towne
anone was full of men of armes, and they with
in chased and sought for, fro strete to sterte & in
euery house: so ỹ fewe scaped but all were slayne
The seneschall was slayne vnder his standarde
and a.ii.C.men rounde aboute hym, & agaynst
nyght therle retourned to Turney, the next day
they of Valencens cãe agayne to saynt Amand
and brent clene the towne, and thabbey minster
and all, and brake all the belles the which were
goodly. Another day therle agayne departed fro
the siege with.vi.C.men of armes, and went &
brent Orches, Landas, and the Chell: & than
passed by Hanon the ryuerre of Lescharpe, and
went into Fraũce to a great abbey and a ryche
called Marchenes, whereof syr Aimpe of Var-
naulx was captayne, & with hym certayne cros-
bowes of Doway: there therle made assaut for
ỹ captayne had wel fortifyed the first gate with
great depe dykes, and the frenchmen & monkes
there defended thẽselfe right nobly, the heynous
at last gate them botes and barges, and therby
entred into thabbey: but there was a knyght of
Almayne drowned a cõpanyon of the lorde Fal
quemont called sir Bacho de la Wyer. Therle &
his vncle and the seneschal dyd at the gate so va
lyantly, that the gate was wone: and sir Aimpe
and his cõpany slayne or taken. And there were
taken dyuers monkes and thabbey robbed and
brent and the towne also: than therle retourned
to the siege before Tourney.

Of the takynge of Charles Mõmo-rency / and dyuers other frenchemn at the bridge of Clesyn. Capitulo.lxi.

This siege before Tourney / was long and great: and the kynge of Englãde supposed euer to wynne it, for he knewe well there were mo-che people within, and but scant of victayle. Wherfore he thought to kamysshe thẽ and some sayde they founde somme courtesy en theym of Brabaunt, in sufferynge victayles to passe throughe their hoost into the cytie: & they of Brussels and Louane were sore wery with ta ryeng there so long, & they desyred the marshall of thost that they might haue leaue to retourne into Brabant. The marshall sayde he was well cõtent: but thã they must leaue all their harnes be hynde thẽ, with the which answere they were

so a

so ashamed that they never spake therof more. ¶ Nowe I shall shewe you of a tourney that ỹ almayns made at the same bridge of Cressyne: where as sir Robert Bayllule dysconfited ỹ hey noues, as the lorde of Rauderõdẽce & sir Johñ his son, Johñ Randebourg esquyer sir Arnolde of Baquehen, sir Raynolde Descouuenort, syr Rorrant Dasto, sir Bastyen de Bastes, and Cãdreiper his brother, sir Strauren de Leurne: & diuers other of the duchy of Juliers, & of guerles. All these rode forthe on a day, and also they had with them certayne bachellers of Heynault as sir Florens of Beaurpon, sir Latas de la Hey, marshall of thoost, sir Johñ of Heynalt, ỹ Oulphart of Guystels, sir Robert Gleuues of therldome of Loz, and dyuers other: they were a thre C. they came to the bridge of Cressyn, & passed without daũger. Than they toke counsell what they shulde do, & it was thought moste for theyr honour to go and awake the frenche host. There it was ordayned that the lorde Rauderondence and his son, sir Henry of Keukren, sir Tylman of Sausey, sir Otphart of Guistels, ỹ Lalemãt bastarde of Heynalt, Robert of Gleuues, & Jaquelat of Tpaulx, shulde ryde & sodenly dasshe into the frenche host. And the other knyghtes & squyers, to the nombre of thre. C. shulde abyde styll at the brige to kepe ỹ passage. Thus these currours rode forthe to the nõbre of a. xl. speres tyll they came to thoost: and so dasshet in and ouerthrue tentes & pauilyons, and skrymysshed with the frenchmen. The same night two great barons of Fraũce had kept the wache, that is to say the lorde of Mõmorency, & the lorde of Salieu: and whan they harde the noyse, they came with their baners to ỹ part. Than the almayns retourned towarde the brige, and the frẽchmen after them keenly: and in the chase sir Olphart of Guystels was taken, for he was purblynde: and also two bretherne Mondrope and Jaquelet Tpaulx, they were so nere togyther ỹ eche of them vnder stode others langage. And the frenchmen sayd to the almayns: sirs ye shal nat scape thus, than one sayd to the lorde of Rauderõdẽce sir take good hede for me thynke the frenchmen wyll be at the bridge or we, well sayd he though they knowe one waye, I knowe an other. Than he tourned on the right hande: & toke a way nat muche vsed, the which brought hym and his cõpany to ỹ forsayde tryuer, the which was so depe and enuyroned with marelles, that they coude nat passe there, so that they were faine to repasse by the bridge, and the frenchemen euer rode a greate galoppe towarde the bridge, and whan they came nere to the brige, and sawe that great busshment there, they sayd among themselfe, I trowe we chase folysshly, we myght lightly lese rather than wyn. Than dyuers of them retourned: and specyally the lorde of saynt Saulieu, with his baner and his company, and the lorde Charles of Mõmorency with his baner rode euer forwarde and wold nat recule. And so with great courage sette on the almayns, at the fyrst brunt there was a keerse encounter, and dyuerse ouerthrowen on bothe partyes. Than cãe in on thother syde, thother almayns, and so enclosed in the frenchmen: the lorde Renolde of Dyscouuenort knewe well the baner of the lorde Mommorency, who was vnder his banner with his swerde in his hand fightyng on euery syde, and so came sodenly on his right hande, & with his lyft hande he toke the bridell of the lorde Mommorencyes horse, and spurred forthe his owne horse, and so drewe hym out of the batayle. And euer the lorde Mommorency, strake and gaue hym many great strokes, the whiche some he receyued, and some he defended. But finally there he was taken prisoner: so the almayns dyde so muche that they obtayned the place, and toke a fourscore prisoners of gentylmen: than they repassed the bridge without any daunger. And so came agayne to the siege before Tourney.

¶ Howe the flemmynges were before saynt Omers durynge the siege. Cap. lxii.

NOwe let vs shewe of an aduenture that fel to the flẽmynges of the which company there were captayns sir Robert Dartoyse, & ỹ Henry of Flãders, they were in nombre a. xl. M. what of the townes of Ypre, Bproppngne, Mellynes, Cassell, and of the Castelayne of Bergus. All these flemmynges lay in the vale of Cassell in tentes & pauylions to cõtergarylon the french garylon, that the frenche kynge had layed at saynt Omers, at Ayre, at saynt Uenaunt, and in other townes and forteresses there aboute. And in saynt Omers there was therle Dolphine of Auuergne, the lorde of Kalengen, the lorde of Montaygu, the lorde of Rochefort, the vycounte of Touars: and dyuerse other knyghtes of Auuergne and Lymosyn. And in Ayre, and saynt Uenant there were also many soudyers, & often tymes they yssued out & skrimysshed vp the flemmynges: on a day iiii. M. went to the subarbes of saynt Omers,

and brake downe dyuers house, & robbed them. The fray anon was knowen in the towne, and the lordes within armed them and their company and yssued out at a nother gate, they were a vi. baners and a.ii.C. men of armes and a.vi. C. fotemen, and they came by a secrete waye on the flemmynges, who were besy to robbe & pyll the towne of Arbes nere to saynt Omers, there they were spredde abrode without captayne or good order. Than the frenchmen came on them in good order of batell, theyr baners displyed cryeng Cleremont, the dolphyne of Auuergne, wherwith the flemmynges were a bashed and beatyn downe by hepes. And the chase of them endured.ii.leages, and there were slayne a.iiii. M.and.viii.C and a foure.C. taken prisoners and ledde to saynt Omers, and suche as fledde and scaped retourned to the hoost, and shewed their companyons their aduenture. And at last tidynges therof came to their captayns sir Robert Dartoys, and sir Henry of Flaūders, who sayde it was well enployed, for they went forthe without cōmaundement or capitayne: and the same nyght or it was mydnight the flemynges, lyeng in their tentes a slepe, sodenly generally among thē all there fell such a feare in their hertes that they rose in greate haste and with suche payne, ỳ they thought nat to be dyssloged tyme ynough. They bete downe their owne tentes & pauylyons and trussed all their carpages, and so fledde away nat abyding one for an other wout kepynge of any right way. Whā these tydinges came to their two captayns, they rose hastely & made great syers, and toke torches & mounted on their horses and so came to these flemynges, and sayd sirs what aylith you, do you wāt any thynge, why do you thus flye away, be you nat well assured, retourne in the name of god, ye be to blame thus to flye and no mā chase you But for all their wordes, euery man fledde the next way to their owne houses, and whan these lordes sawe none other remedy, they trussed all their harnes in waganes, and retourned to the hoost before Tourney, and there shewed the aduenture of the flemmynges: wherof euery man had maruayle, some sayde they were ouercome with fantyses.

Howe the siege before Tourney, was broken vp by reason of a truse. Cap. lxiii.

This siege endured a longe season: the space of a.xi. wekes thre dayes lesse / and all that season the lady Jane of Ualoys suster to the frenche kynge, and mother to therle of Heynault trauayled greatly what on the one part, & on thother to haue a respite and peace bytwene the parties, so that they myght depart wout batayle. And dyuers tymes she kneled at ỳ fete of the french kyng in that behalfe: and also made great labour to the lordes of thempyre, & specyally to the duke of Brabant and do ỳ duke of Jullers, who had her dought in mayage, & also to sir Johñ of Heynault. Somuche ỳ good lady prȝocured with the ayde & counsell of Loys Daugymont, who was welbeloued with both ptes: that it was greaunted ỳ eche partie shuld sende foure sufficyent persons to treate on some good way to acorde the parties, and a truse for thre dayes. These apoynters shulde mete in a lytell chapell standyng in the feldes, called Esplotyn, at the day apoynted these persons mette: & the good lady with them. Of the frenche partie there was Charles kyng of Behayne, Charles erle Dalason boyther to the frenche kynge, and the bysshopp of Liege, therle of Flaūders, and therle of Irmynacke. Of thengysshe pte there was the duke of Brabāt, the bysshop of Licolne the duke of Guerles, the duke of Jullers, and ỳ Johñ of Heynault. And whā they were all met: they made eche to other great salutacyons and good chere, & than entred into their treaty, & all ỳ day they comuned on dyuers wayes of acorde & alwayes ỳ good lady of Ualoys, was among them desyring effectuously al the parties, ỳ they wolde do their labour to make a peace, howbeit the first day passed wout any thing doing. And so they retourned & prȝompsed to mete agayne ỳ next day: the whiche day they came togyther agayne in the same place, and so fell agayne into their treaty. And so fell vnto certayne poyntes agreable: but it was as thanne so late that they coude nat put it in writynge as that day, and to make an ende: and to make perfyght the mater if they myght. The thirde day they met agayne and so fynally acorded on a truse to endure for a yere bytwene all parties, & all there men. And also bytwene them that were in Scotlande, and all suche as made warre in Galcoyne, Poyctou, and in Santon. And this truse to begyn the.xl. day next ensuynge, and within that space euery partie to gyue knowlege to his men wout mall engyn, and if suche cōpanyes woll nat kepe the peace let thē be at their chose. But as for Frāce,

Lycastre, Burgoyne, Bretayne, and Normandy, to be bounde to this peace without any exceptyon: and this peace to begyn incontynent by twene the hostes of the two kynges. Also it was determyned, that bothe parties in eche of theyr names shulde sende foure or fyue personages, as theyr embassadours and to mete at Arras, & ye bysshop of Ro. in lykwyse to send thyther foure: & there to make a full cõfirmacyon without any meane. Also by this truse euery partie to enioye and possede all and euery thyng, that they were as than in possessyon of. This truse incõtynent was cryed in bothe hostes, wherof the brabanceos were ryght gladde, for they were sore wery with so long lyeng at the siege. So that ye nexte day, allone as it was day lyght: ye shulde haue seen tentes taken downe, charyotes charged, & people remoue so thycke, that a man wold haue thought to haue seen a newe worlde. Thus the good towne of Tourney, was sake without any greate damage: howe beit they within endured great payne, their bytayles began to fayle (for as it was sayd) they had as thã scant to serue thẽ a thre or foure dayes at the moost. The brabances departed quickely, for they had great delyre therto: the kyng of Englande departed sore agaynst his mynde, if he myght haue done other wyse, but in maner he was fayne to folowe the wyles of the other lordes, and to byleue theyr counsayls. And the frenche kynge coude abyde no lengar there as he lay for the puell ayre, and the wether hote. So the frenchmen had the honour of that iourney, bycause they had relcued Tourney, and caused their ennemyes to depte. The kyng of Englande and the lordes on his parte sayd howe they had ye honour, by reason that they had taryed so long within the realme, and besieged one of the good townes therof, and also had wasted and burnt in the frenche coũtrey, and that the frenche kynge had nat relcued it in tyme and hour as he ought to haue done by gyuynge of batayle, and finally agreed to a truse, theyr ennemies beyng styl at the siege and brennyng his countrey. Thus these lordes departed fro the siege of Tourney, and euery man drewe to his owne. The kynge of Englande came to Gaunt to the quene his wyfe, and shortly after passed the see and all his, except suche as shulde be at the parlyament at Arras. Therle of Heynault retourned to his coũtrey, and helde a noble feest at Mons in Heynault, and a great iustes. In the which Gerarde of Uerchyn seneschall of Heynault, dyd iust and was so sore hurt, that he dyed of the stroke, he had a sonne called Johñ who was after a good knyght and a hardy, but he was but a whyle in good helthe. The frenche kynge gaue leaue to euery man to departe, and went hymselfe to lyle, and thyther came they of Tourney. And the kynge receyued them ioyously and dyd shewe them great grace, he gaue thẽ freely their franches ye whiche they had lost long before, wherfor they were ioyous, for sir Godmar du Fay and dyuers other knyghtes had ben long gouernours there: than they made newe ye yoost, and curates, according to their auncyent vsages, than the kyng departed fro Lyle to go to Paris. Nowe then came the reason that the counsayle shulde be at Arras, and for Clement bysshop of Rome, thyther cãe in legacyon, ye cardynall of Naples, & the cardynal of Clermõt: who came to Paris, where as ye kyng made thẽ muche honour, and so came to Arras: for the frenche kyng, there was therle of Alanson, the duke of Burbon, therle of Flaunders therle of Blois, the archebysshoppe of Senes, the bysshope of Beauuayes, and the bysshoppe of Aucerre, & for the kyng of England, there was the bysshop of Lyncolne, the bysshoppe of Durasme, therle of Warwyke, sir Robert Dartoys, sir Johñ of Heynault, and syr Henry of Flanders, at the whiche treaty there were many maters put forthe, & so contynued a.xv. dayes sagreed ne no poynt of effect, for thenglysshmen demaunded, and ye frenchmen wolde nothyng gyue: but all onely to rendre the coũte of Poycton, the whiche was gyuen with quene Isabell in maryage with the kyng of Englande. So this parlyament brake vp and nothyng done, but the truse to be relonged two yeres lengar, that was all that the cardynals coude get. Than euery man departed, and the two cardynals went through Heynault at the delyre of the erle, who feested them nobly.

¶ Nowe speketh the hystorye of the warres of Bretayne / and howe the duke dyed without heyre wherby the dyscency on fell. Cap.lxiiii.

When that this sayde treuse / was agreed and sayled before the cyte of Tourney, euery lorde and all maner of people dyscloged & euery man drue into his owne coũtrey. The duke of Bretayne, who had ben there with ye frenche kyng, alwell furnysshed

ng any other prince that was there, depted hom warde: and in his way a sickenes toke hym, so that he dyed. At whiche tyme he had no chylde, nor had neuer none by the duchies, nor had no trust to haue, he had a brother by the father side called erle of Mountfort, who was as than lyueyng: & he had to his wyfe suster to therle Loyes of Flaunders. This sayde duke had an other brother both by father & mother who was as than deed: and he had a doughter a lyue, and ỹ duke her uncle had marted her to the lord Charles of Bloyes, eldyst sonne to therle Guy of Bloyes: that the same erle had by the suster of kyng Philyppe of Fraunce, who as thã raygued and had prompsed with her in maryage ỹ duchy of Bretayne after his decease, for he doubted that the erle Mountfort, wolde clayme the inheritaunce as next of blode, and yet he was nat his proper brother germayne. And the duke thought that the doughter of his brother germayne ought by reason to be more nere to the inheritaunce after his decease, than therle Mountfort his brother. And bycause he feared that after hys decease therle of Mountfort, wolde take away the right fro his yong nese: therfore he maryed her with the sayd syr Charles of Bloyes, to thyntent that kyng Philyp uncle to her husbande shulde ayde to kepe her right agaynst therle Mountfort, yf he medyll any thynge in ỹ mater. Assone as therle Mountfort, knewe that the duke his brother was deed, he went incontynent to Nauntes: the souerayne cyte of all Bretayne. And he dyd somuche to the burgesses, and to the people of the countrey there about, ỹ he was receyued as their chefe lord: as most next of blode to his brother diseased, and so dyd to him homage and fealtie Than he and his wyfe, who had both the hertes of a lyon: determyned with their counsell to call a court, and to kepe a solempne feest at Nauntes at a daye ymitted, agaynst ỹ which day they sent for all the nobles and counsails of the good townes of Bretayne, to be there to do their homage and fealte to hym, as to their souerayne lorde. In the meane season or this feest began: therle Mountfort with a great nombre of men a warre departed fro Nauntes, and went to Lymoges: for he was enformed that the tresure that his father had gadered many a day before was there kept secrete. When he came there he entred into the cyte with great trumphe, and dyd hym muche honour: and was nobly receyued of the burgesses, of the clergie, & of the cõmons: and they all dyd hym fealtie, as to their souerayne lorde. And by such meanes as he foũde: ỹ great treasure was delyuered to hym, and whã he had taryed there at his pleasure, he departed with all his treasure and came to Nauntes to the cõtes his wyfe. And so their they taryed in great ioye tyll the day came of the feest, and made great ꝓuisiõs agins the same. And whan the day came and no man apered for no cõmaundement, except one knyght called sir Henry de Leon, a noble and a puyssaunt man. Sothey kept the feest a thre dayes aswell as they myght, with such as were there. Than it was determyned to retayne soudyers a horsbacke and a fote, and so to dyspende hys great tresure to attayne to his purpose of the duchy, and to constrayne all rebels to cõe to mercy. So soudyers were retayned on all ỹdes and largely payed, so that they had a great nombre a fote and a horsbacke: nobles and other of dyuerse countreis.

¶ Howe therle of Mountfort toke the towne and castell of Brest. Cap. lxv.

When therle of Mountfort, sawe howe he had people ynough: than he was counsayled to go & cõquere all the countrey other by loue or by force, and to subdue all hys rebels. Than he yssued out of ỹ cyte of Nauntes with a great hoost, and went to a strong castell standynge on the see syde called Brest: and captayne therin was syr Garnyer of Clysson, a noble knight and one of the greatest barownes in Bretayne. Therle Mountfort or he came to Brest, he constrayned so all the countrey except the fortresses, ỹ euery man folowed hym a horsbacke or a fote, none durste do none otherwyse. whan therle cãe to the castell of Brest he cauled ỹ Henry de Leon to sende to ỹ captayne to speke with hym, mouyng hym to obey to therle, as to the duke of Bretaynet. The knight answered he wold do nothyng after that moeyon, tyll he had otherwyse in cõmaundement, fro hym ỹ ought to be lord there by right: and the next day therle dyd assaut the castell. Within the castell were a .iii. C. men of armes, and euery man was set to his part of defence: and than the captaine toke a xl. good men of armes & came to the barryers: & so there was a sore assaut, and dyuers sore hurt. But finally there came so many assaylãtes, that the bayles were wonne byforce, and the defẽdantes fayne to retourne into the castell, at a harde aduen-

aduenture for they were dyuers slayne, but the captayne dyd so valyantly that he brought his company into the chefe gate. They that kepte the warde of the gate, whan they sawe that myschefe, feared lesyng of the castell: and sodenly they lette downe the portcolyse/ and closed their owne captayne and certayne with him without who right nobly defended them selfe. They were sore hurt and in great daunger of deth, and the captayne wold neuer yelde hymselfe: they with wast out stones, tymber, yron, and potts with quycke lyme: so that the assaylantes were fayne to drawe backe, than they dyd vp a lytell of the portcolyse: and the captayne entred and his cõpany such as wer left a lyue with him sore wounded. The next day therle caused certayne ingés to be rayled: and sayde howe that he wolde nat depart thens / tyll he had the castell at his pleasure. The thyrde day he vnderstode: howe the captayne within was deed of such hurtes as he receyued before at entrynge into the castell/ and trewe it was. Than the duke Mountfort caused a great assaut to be made: and had certayne instrumentes made of tymber, to caste ouer the dykes to come to the harde walles/ they within defended themselfe alwell as they myght tyll it was noone. Than the duke desyred tyé to yelde and to take hym for their duke, and he wold freely pardon them. Whervpon they toke counsell: and the duke caused the assaut to cease/ and fynally they yelded them, their lyues and goodes saued: than therle of Mountfort entred into the castell with certayne nombre / and receyued the feaultie of all the men of that Chatelayne. And ther he sette to be captayne: a knyght whom he trusted moche/ and than he retourned to his felde right towarde.

Howe therle of Mountfort toke the cytie of Renes. Cap. .lxvi.

Whan therle of Mountfort was retourned to his felde / & had stablysshed his captayns in the castell of Brest. Than he drewe towarde the cite of Renes the which was nat farr thens: & euery where as he wēt he made euery man to do him homage and feaultie as to their right lorde, and dayly encreased his hoost. So he came before Renes and pyght vp his tentes, and lodged his people rounde about the cyte, and in the fubbarbes. They within made great semblant of defence: captaine ther was sir Henry Pennefort, who was well beloued for his trewth and valyantnesse, on a mornyng he yssued out with a tow hundred men/ and dasshed into the hoost, and bete downe tentes and slewe dyuers suche of the host as had kept watche the same night dyue to the noyse. Than they of the fortresse withdrewe and fledde agayne to their castell: but they tarryed so longe/ that dyuers of theym were taken and slayne. And sir Henry of Pénfort was taken and brought to ꝑ erle/ than the erle caused hym to be brought before the cyte/ and to be shewed to the burgesses, ꝑ if they wolde saue his lyfe to yelde vp the townes or els he shulde be hanged before the gates Than they of Renes toke counsayle the whiche endured longe, for the commons had great pyte of their captayne, and he was welbeloued among them Also they conspyred howe they hadde but small store of vytayle, long to defende the syege: wherfore they sayde they wolde haue peace. But the great burgesses/ who hadde ynought for them selfe, wolde nat agree to yelde vp the towne. So that their dyscorde multiplyed so farre, that the great burgesses/ who were all of one lynnage drewe a parte and sayde: sirs all that will take our parte drawe to vs. So that there drewe together of one assemble and lynnage to the nombre of a two thousande. And whan the other cõmons sawe that, they began to sterre and sayde to the burgelles many euyll and vylanous wordes, and finally ran togyder and slewe dyuers of them. Than whan the burgelles sawe what myschefe they were in they agreed to them, and sayd they wolde do as they desyred. Thã ceased the fray: and all the cõmons ranne and opened the gates/ and yelded the cytie to therle Mountfort and dyde homage and feaultie to hym/ and toke hym as their lorde: & so dyd sir Henry Pénfort who was made of therles counsayle.

Howe the erle Mountfort toke the towne and castell of Hanybout. Cap. .lxvii.

Thustherle of Mountfort entred ito Renes with great feest :and lodged his hoſt ſtyll in the feldes, & made the peace agayne by twene the burgeſſes and the commons. Than he made there baylyffes, prouoſt, aldermen, ſer gyantes & other offycers & tarryed they thre dayes. Than he dyſlooged: and drue towarde ỹ ſtron geſt caſtell in all Bretayn called Hanybout / ſtã dynge on a port of the ſee / and the ſee rennynge rounde about in gret dykes. Whan ſir Hery of Perfort ſawe howe therle wolde go thyder: he fea ted his brother who was captayne ther / than he cãe to therle in coũſell & ſayd: ſir ithath pleaſed you to admyt me as one of your counſaylours / and ſir I haue gyuen you my fayth and allegi ance. I vnderſtande ye purpoſe to go to Hany bout: ſir knowe for trouth the towne and the ca ſtell ar of ſuche ſtrength that they be nat eaſy to wynne: I thynke ſurely ye may well leſe your tyme there a hole yere / or ye wynne it perforce. But ſir if it wyll pleaſe you to byleue me / I ſhal ſhewe you the wayes howe to wynne it / whaſe force can nat helpe, ſubtylte & craft muſt auayle If ye wyll delyuer me .v. hũdred men of armes to be rueled as I woll haue the: I ſhall go with them halfe a leage before your hooſt with ỹ ba ner of Bretayn before me. And my brother who is gouernour of the caſtell and of the towne / as ſone as he ſhall ſe the banner of Bretayne / and knowe that it is I, he woll oppn the gates and let me entre and all my company. And aſſone as I am within I ſhall take hym as priſoner, and take poſſeſſyon of the towne and gates: and I ſhall rendre my brother into your handes to do youre pleaſure with hym / without he wollobey as I woll haue him. So that ye promyſe me by the fayth of your body that ye ſhall do his pion no bodely hurt: the which requeſt therle prom ſed & ſayd. If ye bringe this about / I ſhall loue you the better euer after. Than ſir Henry Pen fort departed with his company apoynted / and agaynſt euenynge he came to Hanybout / and whan his brother Olyuer Perfort knewe of his cõmyng, he oppned the gates and let hym entre wenynge he had ben come to haue ayded hym: and ſo came and mette his brother in the ſtrete. Aſſone as ſir Henry ſawe hym / he aproched to hym and toke hym by the arme / and ſayd Oly uer ye ar my priſoner, howeſo ỹ be. I haue put my truſt in you, thynkyng that ye were come hy ther to ayde me to kepe this towne and caſtell. Brother ỹ ſir Henry ſhe mater goeth nat ſo, I take poſſeſſion of this towne for therle of Mon fort, who is nowe duke of Bretayne: to whome I haue made fealtie and homage, and the moſt part of the contrey hath obeyed vnto hym. And ſo ſhall you do in likewyſe, and it wer better ye dyd it by loue than by force: ye ſhall deſerue the more thanke. Nomoche Olyuer was ſtyred by his brother that he agreed to hym: and ſo therle entred and toke poſſeſſion of the towne and ca ſtell, and ſet ther a gret garniſon. Than he went withall his hoſt to Renues and made ſuch trea tie with them, that they yelded vp and dyd feal tie and homage to hym, as to their ſouerayne lorde. And there he ſtabyſſhed all maner of offi cers, and tarryed ther thre dayes: and fro thens he went and layd ſiege to a ſtrong caſtell called Roche Peron: captayne therin was ỹ Olyuer of Clyſſon coſyn germayne to ỹ lorde Clyſſon / and therle lay ther at ſiege .x. dayes / and coude fynde no wayes howe to gette the caſtell it was ſo ſtrong, and the cap tayne wolde in no wyſe a gre to obey / nother for fayre wordes nor fouls. So therle left that ſiege and departed for that tyme, and went & layd ſiege to an other caſtell a .x. leages thens called Aulrop: and therin was captayne ſir Geffray Maleſtroyt / and in his cõ pany ſir Juon of Triguyde: therle aſſayled the caſtell two tymes, but he ſawe well he might ra ther loſe ther / than Wynne. Than he agreed to a truſe for a day, at the inſtance of ſir Henry de Leon, who was euer ſtyll about hym, So the treaty toke ſuche effect that they were all frends: and the two knyghtes dyd homage to therle, and ſo departed and left ſtyll the ſame two knightes to be captayns ther, and of the contrey there a bout. Thanne he went to on other caſtell called Goy la Foreſt, and he that was captayne there ſawe howe therle had a great hooſt / and howe the contrey was ſore yelded to hym and ſo by ỹ counſell of ſir Henry de Leon with whome the captayne had ben in cõpany in Pruce / in Gra nade: and in dyuers other ſtrange contreis / he acorded with therle and dyd hym homage: and therle left hym ſtyll captayne ther. Than therle went to Carathes / a good towne and a ſtronge caſtell: and therin ther was a byſſhoppe / who was lorde therof. This prelate was vncle to ſir Henry de Leon, ſo that by ſir Henris meanes / the byſſhoppe agreed with therle and toke hym as his lorde / vnto ſuche ſeaſon as ſomme other ſhulde come and ſhewe more ryght to the duchy of Bretayne.

Howe the erle Mountfort dyd homage to the kyng of England for the duchy of Bretayne. Cap.lxviii.

THus therle Mountfort conquered the countrey and made hym selfe to be called duke of Bretayne. Than he went to a port on the see syde called Gredo: than he sent his people a vyode to kepe ꝑ townes and fortresses that he had won. Than he toke the see with a certayne with him: and so arryued in Cornwall in Englande at a port called Cheyse: than he enquered where the kynge was, and it was shewed hym howe ꝑ he was at Wyndsore. Than he rode thyderwarde & came to Wyndsore, wher he was receyued with grete ioye and feest/bothe of the kynge & of the quene and of all the lordes: than he shewed the kynge and his counsayle howe he was in possession of the duchy of Bretayne, fallen to hym by succession by ꝑ deth of his brother last duke of Breten. But he feared lest that sir Charles of Bloyes the frenche kynge wolde put hym out therof by puyssance, wherfore he sayde he was come thyder to reyue and to holde the duchy of the kyng of Englande by fealtie and homage for euer: so that he wolde defende hym agaynst the frenche kynge and all other that shulde put hym to any trouble for the mater. The kynge of Englande ymagined that his warre agaynste the frenche kyng shulde be well fortifyed by that meanes/& howe that he coude nat haue no more profitable way for hym to entre into France than by Bretayne: remembryng howe the almayns and vyabances had done lytell or nothyng for hym/ but caused hym to spende moche money. Wherfore ioyously he condyscending to therle Mountfortes desyre: and there toke homage by the handys of therle callyng hym selfe duke of Bretaygne. And ther the kyng of Englande in the presence of suche lordes as were ther/bothe of Bretayne and of England: promysed that he wolde ayde/ defende/ and kepe hym as his liege man: agaynst euery man, frenche kyng and other. This homage and promyses were writen and sealed/ and euery ptie had his part delyuerd: beside ꝑ the kynge and ꝑ quene gaue to therle and to his company many great gyftes: in suche wyse that they reputed hym for a noble kyng, and worthy to raygne in gret prosperyte. Than therle tok his leaue and departed and toke agayne the see and arryued at ꝑ forsayd port of Gredo in base Bretayne, and so came to Nauntes to his wyfe who sayde howe he had wrought by good and discrete counsayle.

Howe therle Mountfort was somoned to be at the plyament of Parys at the request of the lorde Charles of Bloyes. Cap.lxix.

WHan sir Charles of Bloys who helde hymselfe rightfull inheritour to Bretayne by reason of his wyfe: harde howe the erle of Mountfort conquered before the countrey, the whiche by reason ought to be his. Than he came to Paris to complayne to kyng Philyppe his vncle: wherupon the kyng counselled wt the nobles of the realme what he might do in that matter/ and it was counsayled hym ꝑ therle Mountfort shuld be by sufficyent messangers somoned to apere at Parys/& they to here what answere he wolde make. So these messangers were sent forthe: and they founde therle at Nauntes a makyng good chere/ and he made to them great feest/ and finally he answered howe he wolde obey the kynges cõmaundement. And than made hym redy and departed fro Nantes and so came to Paris with a.iiii.C. horse with hym: and the next daye he and all his/mounted on their horses and rode to the kynges palayse. Ther the kynge and his.xii. peres with other great lordes of Fraunce tarryed his commynge/ and the lorde Charles of Blois with thē. Than therle entred into the kynges chambre: he was well regarded and saluted of euery person/thā he enclyned hymselfe to the kynge (and sayd) sir I am come hyther at your cõmaundement and pleasure. Than the kyng sayd, erle of Mountfort for your so doyng I can you good thanke/ howbeit I haue matyere: howe that ye duryng vndertake on you the duchy of Bretayne wherin ye haue no right / for there is a nother nerer than ye be/and ye wolde disinheryt hym: and to mentayne your quarell ye haue ben wt myne

aduersary the kynge of Englande, and as it is shewed me ye haue done hym homage for the same. Than therle sayd sir byleue it nat: for surely ye ar but yuell enformed in that behalf / but ꝑ as for the right that ye speke of sayeng your dyspleasur ye do me therin wrong / for ꝑ I knowe none so nere to my brother / that is departed as I: if it were iuged or playnly declared by right that they were a nother nerer than I / I wolde nat be rebell nor a shamed to leaue it. Well sir ꝙ the kyng ye say well: but I cõmaunde you in all that ye holde of me, that ye dept nat out of this cytie of Paris this .xv. dayes, by the which tyme the .xii. pres and lordes of my realme shall iudge this mater / and thã ye shall knowe what right ye haue: and if ye do other wyse ye shall displease me. Than therle sayd: ꝑ al shalbe at your pleasure, than he went fro the court to his lodgyng to dyner, whan he came to his lodgynge he entred into his chamber, and they satte and ymagined many doutes: & finally with a small company he mounted on his horse / and retourned agayne into Bretayne, or the kynge or any other wyst whey he was becõe. Some thought he had ben but a ipteli sicke in his lodgyng: and whan he came to Nauntes he shewed the countesse what he had don, and than by her counsel he rode to all the townes and forteresses that he had wonne: and stablysshed in them good captayns and soudyers a horsbacke and afote / and dyd gyue them good wages.

¶ Howe the duchy of Bretayne was iuged to sir Charles of Bloyes. Cap. lxx.

It is to be thought that the frenche kynge was sore displeased: whan he knewe that the erle of Mountfort was so departed. How be it he taryed tyll ꝑ .xv. day that the lordes shulde gyue their iudgemet on the duchy of Bretayne / whan the day came they iudged it clerely to ꝑ Charles of Bloys wyfe: who was doughter to the brother germayne of the duke last deed by ꝑ father syde fro whom they iudged to haue more right than the erle Mountfort who came by a nother father / who was newer duke of Bretayne. In other reason they sayde though that therle of Montfort had any right, he had forfeted it two wayes. The one because he had refused the duchy of a nother lorde than of the frenche kynge / of whom he ought to holde it. The other reason was because he had broken the kynges cõmaundement: and disobeyed his arest and prison, as in goyng a way without leaue. Whan this iudgement was gyuen in playne audyence by all ꝑ lordes: thanne the kyng called to hym the lorde Charles of Bloys his nephue / and sayde fayre nephue ye haue iudged to you a fayre heritage and a great. Therfore hast you and go and conquere it agaynst hym that keepyth it wrongfully / and dely̆e all your frendes to ayde you: and I shall nat fayle you for my part / I shall lende you golde and syluer ynough: and shall commaunde my sonne the duke of Normandy to go with you. Than ꝑ Charles of Bloys inclyned hym to his uncle, thankyng him right humbly: than he desyred ꝑ duke of Normãdy his cosyn / the erle of Alanson his uncle / the duke of Burgoyne, therle of Bloys his brother / the duke of Burbon / the lorde Loys of Spayne / the lorde Jaques of Burbon / therle of Ewe constable of Fraunce, and therle of Guynes his sonne: the vycont of Rohayne / and all the other lordes that were ther. And all they sayde howe they wolde gladly go with hym & with their lorde the duke of Normandy. Than these lordes departed to make them redy, and to make puyssion agaynst that iourney.

¶ The lordes of Fraunce that entred into Bretayne with sir Charles of Bloys. Cap. lxxi.

Whan all these lordes of Normandy: the duke of Alanson / the duke of Burgoyne / and all other suche as shulde go with sir Charles of Bloys / to ayde hym to cõquere the duchy of Bretayne were redy. They departed some fro Paris and some fro other places / and they assembled togyder at the cytie of Angers: and fro thens they went to Ancennys / the whiche is thende of the realme on that syde and they taryed a thre dayes: than they went forthe into the countrey of Bretayne / and whan they were in the feldes, they nombred their company

to a kyue thousande men of armes beyde the genowayes, the which were a thre thousande, and thre knyghtes of Gennes dyd lede thē. The one called sir Othes de Rue, and the other sir Charles Germault: and beyde that they hade many crosbowes, of whome sir Galoys dela Baulme was captayne. Than all these went to a strong castell stondynge on a hyghe mountayne called Chastōceault there was thentre of Bretayne, it was furnysshed with men of warre: & captayns there were two knyghtes of Lorayne called syr. Gyles, and sir Valeryan. The lordes of France toke counsell to besiege this castell for they thought if they shulde leaue such a forstres behynde hym, it shulde do them great damage. So they beseged it rounde about: and made many assautes, specially the genowayes dydde what: they might to attayne prayse at the begynninge: but they lost often tymes of their company, for they within defended them selfe so sagely that it was longe or they toke any damage. But finally the assaylantz brought thyder so much tymbre, wod and fagottes, that they fylede therwith the dykes: so that they myght go iust to ỹ walles they within cast oute stones chalke, and: brennynge fyre: howebeit they without came to ỹ fote of the walles, & hade instrumētes wherby they myght vnder couert myne the walles. Than they within yelded vp the castell their lyues and, goodes saued: thane the duke of. Normandy who was chiefe there, delyuered the castell to sir Charles of Blois as his owne, who incōtynent set there a good garyson to kepe thentre: and to conduct suche as came after theym. Than they went towarde. Nantes: where as they harde how therle of Mountfort their ennemy was, the marshals and currours of their hoost, founde by the way as they wente a good towne closed with dykes. the which they feersly assayled: and in the towne there were but fewe peple, and yuell armed. So that anone the towne was won, robbed, and the one halfe brent: and all the peple put to ỹ swerd this towne was called. Carquely: within a.iiii. or kyue leages to Nantes. The lordes lay there about all that nyght, ỹ nexte morynyng they drue towarde Nantes and layed siege rounde about it and pyght vp their tentes and pauylyons.

Than the men of warre within the towne: and the burgesses armed thē, and, went to their defentes as they were apoynted: some of the hoost went to ỹ barrers to skyrmysh, and some of the soudyers within & yong burgesses yssued out & ganyst them, so that there were dyuerse slayne & hurt on bothe parties there were dyuerse: suche skirmysshes. On a morynyng some of the soudyers within the cytie yssued out at aduēture, and they founde a.xb. cartes with vytell cōmyng to thoost warde, and a.lx. persons to cōuey it: and they of the cytie were a.ii.C. They set on theym and anone desconfyted them and slewe: dyuers and some fled awaye and scaped, and shewed in thoost howe it was. Than some went to rescue the praye: and ouer toke them nere to the barryers, there began a great skirmysshe, there came so many fro thoost that they within had moch a do: howbeit they toke the horses out of the cartz and dyd dryue them in at the gate, to, thentent ỹ they without shulde nat dryue lyghtly away the carpages. Than other soudyers of the cytie yssued out to helpe their companyons: and also of the burgesses to ayde their parentes, so the fray multiplyed and dyuers were slayne & sore hurte on bothe parties: for alwayes people encreased fro thoost, and some newe euer yssued out of the cytie. Than at last sir Henry the captayne sawe that it was tyme to retreyt: for by his abydinge he sawe he myght rather lese than wyn, than he caused them of the cytie to drawe a backe aswell as he myght, yet they were pursued so nere that many were slayne and taken, mo than.ii.C. of ỹ burgesses of the towne: wherof the erle of Mōt fort blamed sore sir Henry de Leon that he caused the retrayt so sone: wher with sir Henry was sore displeased in his mynde. And after that he wold no more cōe to theris coūsell so often as he dyd before: many had maruell why he dyd so.

Howe the erle Mountforth was taken at Nauntes and howe he dyed. Cap. lxxii.

AS I hard reported there were certayne, burgesses of ỹ cytie sawe howe their, goodes went to wast bothe without & win, & had of their chyldrene and frendes in prison & douted that wors shulde come to. them after: than they aduysed, and spake togyder secretly, sa that finally they, cōcluded to treat with the lordes of France. So ỹ they myght come to haue peace & to haue their chyldren and frēdes clerely delyuered out of prison. The made this treatie so secretly: that at laste it was agreed that they shulde haue all the prisoners de

lyuerd, and they to set oppn one of ỹ gates that the frenche lordes myght entre, to take the erle Moũtfort in the castell, without doynge of any maner of hurte: to the cytie, or thynhabytantes or goodes therin. Some sayed this was Purchased by the meanes and agrement of sir Henry de Leon, who hadde bene before one of theris chiefe counsaylours. Thus as it was deuysed, so it was done in a morynyng: the frenche lordes entred and wente streyght to ỹ castell and brake oppn the gates, and there toke therle Moũtfort pryloner and ledde hym cleye out of the cytie into their felde, without doyng of any more hurte in the cytie. This was the yere of our lorde god M.CCC.xli. about the feest of all sayntȝ. Thã the lordes of Fraunce entred into the cytie with greate ioye: and all the burgesses and other dyd fealtie and homage to the lorde Charles of Bloys as to their ryght souerayne lorde, and there they tarryed a thre dayes in grete feest. Than sir Charles of Bloys was cõsẽselled to abyde there about the cytie of. Nauntes tyll the next somer, and so he dyde: and sett captayns in suche garysons as he had won, than the other lordes wente to Parys to the kynge, and delyuerd hym therle of. Mountfort as pryloner. The kynge set hym in the castell of Louure were as he was longe, & at last as I harde reported there he dyed.

NOwe let vs speke of the countesse his wyfe, who had the courage of a man, and the harte of a lyon. She was in the cytie of Renes Whann her lorde was taken: and howe beit that she had greate sorowe at her herte, yet she valyantly recõforted her frendes and soudyers, and shewed them a lytell son that she had called Johan, and sayd a sirs be nat to lore a basshed of the erle my lorde whom we haue loste, he was but a man, se here my lytell chylde who shalbe by ỹ Grace of god his restorer, and he shall do for you all &. I haue ryches ynouth ye shall nat lacke: & I trust I shall purchase for suche a Capitayne, that ye shallbe all reconforted, whan she had thus conforted her frendes and soudyers in Renes, than she wẽt to all her other fortresses and good townes, and ledde euer with her Johane her yonge sonne: and dyd to thẽ as she dyde at Renes and forteyfyed all her garysons of euery thyng ỹ they wanted: and payed largely & gaue freely where as she thought it well employed. Than she wẽt to Hanybout, and there she and her sonne taryed all that wynter, often tymes she sent to vyset her garysons, and payed euery man full well, & truly their Wages.

CHowe the kynge of. Englande / the thyrde tyme made warre on the scottes. Cap. lxxiii.

HE haue hard here before that ỹ siege beynge before Tourney. howe the lordes of Scotlande hadde. taken agayne dyuers Townes and fortresses fro thenglysshmen, suche as they helde in Scotlande. There were no mo remaynyng in thenglysshmens handes but onely the castell of Estourmelyne, the cytie of Berwyke, and Rouisburge. And the scottes lay styll at siege with certayne frenchmen with them suche as kyng Philyppe hade sent thyder to helpe thẽ before Esturmelyne: And they within were so sore constrayned ỹ they sawe well they: coulde nat long endure. And whan the kynge of Englande was returned fro the siege of. Tourney & came into his owne realme, he was counselled. to ryde towarde Scotlande, and so he dyd, he to de thyderwarde betwene myghelmas and al sayntes, cõmaundynge euery man to folowe hym to Berwyke, than euerymã began to stryre: and to drawe thyder as they were commaunded. The kyng at last came to yorke, and there taryed for his people: the lordes of Scotlande were enfourmed of ỹ cõmynge of the kyng, of Englande, wherof they mayde sorer, assautes to the castell of Esturmelyne, and cõstrayned so them. within, with engyns and canons that they were fayne to yelde vp the castell sauyng their lyues and membres: but notwithstandynge they shulde cary away. These tidynges came to the kyng of Englande where as he was. thanne he departed and. drewe towarde Esturmeline and came to Newe castell vpon Tyne: and there lodged and taryed more than a moneth abydynge prouysyon for his host, the whiche was put on the see betwene saynt Andrewes tyde and. All sayntes: but dyuerse of their shyppes were perysshed, for they had suche tempest on the see, that small prouysyon came thyder. Some were dryuen into Hollande and into Fryse, wherby thenglysshe hoste had greate defaute of, victayls and euery thyng was dere, and wynter at hande. So that They wyst nat where to haue forage: and in scotlande the scottes had put all their goodes into fortresses, and the kyng of. England had there no thã vi. M. horsmen, and. xl. M. fotemen. The lordes of Scotlande after their wynning of Esturmelyne

melyne they drue into the forestes of. Gedeours and they vnderstode well howe the kyng of Englande lay at Newecastell with a great nombre to brenne and to exyle the realme of Scotlande Than they tooke counsell what they shulde do they though them selfe to small a company to mentayne the warre seyng howe they had contynued the warres more than.vii.yere, with out heed or captayne And yet as. Than they coude parceyue no socoure fro their owne kyng: than they determyned to sende to the kyng of Englãde a bysshoppe and an abbote to desyre a truse the which messangers departed fro Scotlande and came to Newe castell where the founde: the kyng. These messangers shewed to the kynge & to his coũsayle the cause of their commyng: and so than it was agreede a trewse to endure foure monethes, on the condycion that they of. Scotlande shulde sende sufficyent embassadours in. to France to kyng. Dauyd: ỹ without he wolde come within the moneth of May next folowing so puyssantly as to resyst and, defẽde his realme els their ỹ clerely to yelde themselfe englysshe & neuer toke hym more for their kynge. So thus these two prelates returned agayne into. Scotlande, and incontynent they ordayned to sende into Fraunce, sir Robart Uersay, and sir Simõ Freseil, & two other knyghtes to shewe to their kyng their apoynment. The kinge of Englande agreed the sonet to this truse, bycause hys hoost lacked vytayll: so he came backe agayne & sent euery mã home. The scottysshe messangers wente towarde Fraunce, And toke shyppynge at. Douer.

¶ Nowe kynge Dauyd who had ben a seuyne yere in France, and knewe well that his realme was sore distroyed. Thanne he tooke leaue of the frenche kyng: to go home into his owne contee to comfort his people, so he toke shypping with his wyfe and suche cõpany as he had at a porte. and dyde put hym selfe vnder the guyding of a marynet Richard Flamont: and so he arryed at a port of Morayse, or euer that any in Scotlande knewe their of. Nor he knewe nothynge of the messangers that were gone into Fraunce to speke with hym, nor they knewe nat of his ret out nynge home.

¶ Howe kynge Dauyde of. Scotlande came with a great hoost to Newcastell vpon Tyne. Ca. lxxiii.

¶ Than that ponge kynge Dauyd of Scotlãd, was cõe into his coũtrey hys men came aboute hym with greate ioye and solempnyte and brought hym to ỹ towne of sayntē Johñ: thyder cãe people fro all ptes to se hym. And than euery mã shewed hym ỹ damage, & ỹ dystruction that kyng Edward and thenglysshemen hadde done in Scotlãde than he sayd well, I shalbe well reuenged, orels lose all my realme & my lyfe in ỹ payne. Thanne he sent messangers to all partes ferre & nere, desyring euery man to helpe hym in his busynesse: at his sendyng thyder came therle of Orkeney a greate prince & a puyssaunte, he hade marped the kynges suster: he brought a great nombre of mẽ of warre with hym, and dyuers other lordes and knyghtes of Souegne, of Melbegne, and of Denmarche: some for loue and some for wages, so that whan they were all togyder, they were a .lx. M. men a fote, and on hackenayes .iii. M. armed after their manet. Whanne they were all redy they remoued to go into Englande, to do there a mochē hurt as they might: for ỹ truse was as than expired, or els to fight with the kynge of Englande, who had caused them, to suffre moch disease. The scottes departed fro saynt Johannes towne, and went to Donfremelyn: and the next day there they passed a lytell arme of ỹ see, than they went with greate dyligence and passede by Edenborowe, and after by Roulburge the whyche was as than englysshe: but they made none assaute there, bycause they wolde haue none of their cõpany hurte, nor to wast none of their artyllary. They thought to do a greater dede Or they retourned into Scotlande: & so after they passed nat ferre of fro Berwyke, and went by wout any assaute gyuenge. And so entrede into ỹ countrey of Northumberlande: and came to the ryuer of Tyne brennyng all the contrey rounde aboute them and at laste came to Newecastell vpon Tyne: and there he lay and all his people about the towne that night. And in the morning acertayne nombre of gẽtylmen that were in the towne yssued out, to the nombre of .CC. speares to make a skry in the scottysshe hoost: they dasshed into ỹ scottysshe host right on, therle of Morets tentes, who bare in hys armour syluer thre oryelles goules, there they toke hym in his bed: and slewe many or thoost was moued and wan great pyllage. Than they returned into ỹ towne boldely with greate ioye, and delyuerd therle Morets a pryssoner to the captayne of the castell

the lorde Johñ Neuell. Whan the scottes were vp, they armed them and rane lyke madde men to the barryers of the towne and made a greate assaut, the whiche endured longe but lytell it auayled them, and they lost there many men: for there were many good men of war within, who defended theselfe so wysely, that the scottes were fayne at last to withdrawe abacke to their losse.

Howe kynge Dauyd of Scotlande distroyed the cytie of Dyrame. Cap.lxxv.

Than that kynge Dauyd and his counsayle: sawe that hys tarying about Newecastell was daungerous, and that he coude wynne therby nother profete nor honour: than he departed and entred into the contrey of the bysshoprike of Dyrham, and ther brent and wasted all byfore them. And so came to the cytie of Dyrham. & layed siege rounde about it, and made many great assautes lyke madde men, by cause they had lost therle of Morette: and they knewe well that there was muche richesse in the cytie, for all the contrey there about was fledde thyder. The scotts made ingens and instrumētes to come to the walles to make the feercer assaut: and whan the scottes were gone fro Newcastell, thane sir Johñ Neuyll captayne there, mounted on a good horse and toke away fatte of fro the scottes: and dyd somuche that within fyue dayes he came to Chyrtlay, where as kyng Edwarde lay as than: there he shewed the kyng tidynges of the scottes. Than the kynge sende forth messangers into euery part: cōmaūdyng euery man betwene the age of .lx. and .xv. all excuses layd a parte, to drawe Northward and to mete hym in that contrey, to ayde and defende his contrey, that the scottes distroyed: than lordes, knyghtes, squyers: and all other drewe towarde the northe. The kyng departed hymself hastely & tarryed for no man, and euery man folowed hym alwell as they myght: in the meane season the scottes assauted the cytie of Dyrame, with ingens and other instrumentes: so feersly they within coude nat defende themself, but that the cytie was wonne byforce, and robbed and clene brent: and all maner of people but to deth without mercy, men women, and chyldren, monkes, preestes, and chanons: so that there abode alyue no maner of person house nor church but it was distroyed, the whiche was great pytie so to dystroy chrysten blode. And the churches of godde wherin that god was honoured and serued.

Howe the Scottes besieged a castell of therle of Salysburies. Cap.lxxvi.

Than kinge Dauyd was counselled to drawe a backe a long by the ryuer of Tyne & to drawe towarde Carlyle, & as he went thyderwarde he loged that nyght beside a castell of therle of Salysburies, the whiche was well kept with men a warre: captayne therof was sir Wyllm Montagu son to therle of Salysburies suster. The next day the scottes dysloged to go towarde Carlyle: they had much carryage with them of such pyllage as they had won at Dyrā. Whan sir Wyllm Mōtagu sawe howe the scotts passed by without restynge, thā he with .xl. with him yssued out a horsbacke, and folowed couertly the hynder trayne of the scottes, who had horses so charged with baggage, that they might scāt go any gret pace. And he ouertoke them at the entryng into a wood & set on them, and there slewe and hurt of the scotts mo thā .CC. and toke mo than sixscore horses chargede with pyllage, and so led thē towarde the castell. The cry and bruit of the slight came to the heryng of sir Wylyam Duglas, who hadde the charge of the regarde. and as that he was paste the wood: whan he sawe the scottes came fleyng ouer the dales and mountayns he had great maruell, and than he and all his cōpany rau forth and rested nat tyll they cāe to the tote of the castell, and moūted the hyll in hast. But or he came to the bayls thēgysshmen were entred, and had closed the barryers & put their pray in saftie: than the scottes began to assayle keenly, and they within defēded thē: there these two Wyllms dyd what they might eche to greue other. This assaut endured so long, that all thoost came thyder kyng & all: whan the kyng and his counsell sawe how his men were slayne lyeng in the felde, and the assaylantes for hurte without wynnyng of any thyng, than he cōmaūded to ceasse the assaut and to lodge. Than euery man began to seke for hys logyng and to gader togyder the dede men, and to dresse theym that were hurt. The next day the kyng of scottes cōmaundede that euery man shulde be redy to assayle, & they within were redy to defende, there

was

was a sore assaut and a perylous, there might a ben sene many noble dedes on both ptes. There was within present, the noble countesse of Salysbury, who was as than reputed for the most sagest and fayrest lady of all England, ẏ castell pertayned to her husbande therle of Salysbury who was taken prisoner with the erle of Suffolke before Lyle in Flanders, as ye haue harde before, and was in prison as than i the chatelot of Parys. The kyng of Englande gaue ẏ same castell to the sayd erle whan he maryed first the sayd lady, for the prowes and gode seruyce that he had done before, whan he was called but sir Wyllm Montagu. This noble lady conforted them greatly within, for by the regarde of such a lady and by her swete cõforting, a man ought to be worthe two men at nede. This assaut dured long and the scottes lost many of their men, for they aduentured thẽselfe hardely, and caryed wood and tymbre to haue fylled the dykes to thyntent to bring their engyns to ẏ walles, but they within defẽded themselfe so valyantly that the assaylantes were fayne to drawe a backe.

Than the kynge cõmaunded ẏ ingens to be wel kept that nyght, and the next day to enforce the assaut, than euery man drue to their lodging except those that kept thyngens. Some wept the deth of their frendes, other conforted them that were hurte they of the castell sawe well if kynge Dauyd cõtynued his sege, how they shuld haue muche a do to defende them ⁊ their castell, wher fore they toke counsele amonge them to sende to kynge Edward, who lay at yorke as it was shewed them, by suche prisoners as they had taken of the scottes. Than they loked among thẽ who shulde do ẏ message: but they coulde fynde none that wolde leaue the castell, and the presence of the fayre lady to do ẏ dede, so there was among them greate stryfe. Than whan the captayne sir Wyllm Montague sawe that, he sayd sirs I se well the truth and good wyll that ye bere to my lady of thys house so that for the loue of her and for you all, I shall put my body in aduenture to do this message for I haue suche trust in you ẏ ye shall right well defende this castell tyll I retourne agayne. And on thother syde I haue suche trust in ẏ kyng our louerayne lorde, that I shall shortly bring you suche socours, that shall cause you to be joyfull, and than I trust ẏ kyng shall so rewarde you, that ye shalbe content. Of these wordes the cõtesse ⁊ all other were ryght joyefull, and whan the nyght came, the sayd sir Wyllm made hym redy as prively as he might and it happed so well for hym, that it rayned all nyght, so that the scottes kept styll within their lodgyng. Thus at mydnight sir Wyllm Montagu passed through thoost ⁊ was nat sene, and so rode forth tyll it was day, than he met .ii. scottes halfe a leage fro thoost, drunynge before thẽ two oxen and a cowe towarde thoost sir Wyllm knewe well they were scottes and set on thẽ, and wounded them both and slewe the catell, to thyntent ẏ they of thost shulde haue none ease by thẽ, thã he sayd to the two hurte scottes: go your wayes and say to your kyng that Wyllm of Mõtague hath thus passed through his hoost, and is goyng to fetche ayde of the kyng of Englande, and so departed. Than the same mornynge the kyng of scotts made a feerse assaut but nothyng coude be wyn, and euery day lightly they made assaut. Than his counsell sawe how he dyd but lese his men, and the kyng of Englande myght well come thyder or the castell were won: thane they by one acorde counselled their kynge to departe, sayeng how the abydyng there was nat for his profet, nor yet for his honour. And sayd sir ye haue honourably achyued your enterprise, ⁊ haue done greate dispite to the englysshmen: in that ye haue ben in this contre a .xii. dayes, and taken ⁊ distroyed the cytie of Dyrame. Wherfore sir all thynges cõsydred it were good nowe that ye retourned, and take with you your pylage that ye haue wonne: and an other tyme ye may returne agayne whan it plaseth you. The kyng who wolde nat do agaynst the opynyons of all his counsell, agreed to them for agaynst his mynde: howbeit the next mornyng he dysloged and an his hoost, and toke the way strayght to the great forest of Gedcours, there to tary at their ease, and to knowe what the kynge of Englande wolde do farther, other to goo backe agayne: or els to entre into Scotlande.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande was in amours with the countesse of Salysbury. Ca. lxxvii.

THe same day that the scotts departed fro the sayd castell kyng Edward came thyder with all his host about noon and came to the same place wher as the scotts had loged and was sore displeased that he founde nat the scottes there, for he cãe thyder in such hast ẏ his horse ⁊ men were sore traueled

Than he cõmaunded to lodge there that nyght and sayd howe he wolde go se the castell and the noble lady therin, for he had nat senne her sythe she was maryed before: than euery mã toke hys logyng as he lyst. And assone as the kyng was vnarmed, he toke a.x. or .xii. knyghtes with him and went to the castell to salute the countesse of Salysbury: and to se the maner of the. Assautes of the scottes, and the defence that was made agaynst them. Assone as the lady knewe of ỹ kyngs cõmyng, she set open the gates and cãe out so richely besene that euery man marueyled of her beauty: and coulde nat cease to regarde, her noblenes with her great beauty, and the gracyous wordes and countenaunce that she made When she came to the kyng: she kneled downe to the yerth thankyng hym of his socours: and so ledde hym into the castell to make hym chere and honour, as she that coulde right well do it. euery man regarded her marueylously. The kyng hym selfe coulde nat withholde his regardyng of her: for he thought that he neuer sawe before so noble nor so fayre a lady, he was stryken therewith to the hert with a sparcle of fyne loue, that endured longe after: he thought no lady in the worlde so worthy to be beloupde as she. Thus they entred into the castell hande in hande: the lady ledde hym fyrst into the hall, and after into the chãbre nobly apareyled, the kynge regarded so the lady that he was a dasshed. At last he wẽt to a wyndo to rest hym, and so fell in a gret study: the lady went about to make chere to the lordes and knyghtes that were there. and cõmaunded to dresse the hall for dyner. When she had al denyed and cõmaunded: thane she came to the. kyng with a mery chere, who was in a great study/and she sayd, dere sir why do ye study so sore yor grace nat displeased, it apartayneth nat to you so to do, rather ye shulde make good chere and be ioyfull: seyng ye hane chased away your enmies who dust nat abyde you, let other men study for the remynant. Than the kyng sayd: a dere lady knowe for trouthe, that sythe I entred into the castell: there is a study cõe to my mynde so ỹ I can nat chuse but to muse, nor. I can nat tell what shall fall therof, put it out of my herte I can nat A sir qᵗ the lady ye ought alwayes to make good chere to confort therwith yor people god hath ayded you so in yor besines and hathe gyuen you so, great grace, that ye be the mooste douted and honoured prince in all chrystendom and if the kyng of scotes haue done you any dyspyte or damage, ye may well amende it when it shall please you; as ye haue done dyuerse tymes or this. Sir leaue your musynge and come into the hall if it please you yor dyner is all redy a fayre lady qᵗ the kyng: other thynges lyeth at my hert that ye knowe nat of, but surely ỹ swete beaupnge, the perfyt wysdom, the good grace noblentys, and excellent beauty that I se in you hathe so sore surprised my harte ỹ I can not but loue you: and without your loue I am but deed Than the lady sayde: a right noble prince, for goddesslake mocke nor tempe me nat, I can not byleue that it is true that ye say, nor that so noble a prince as ye be wolde thynke to dyshonour me, and my lorde my husbande: who is so valyaut a knyght, and hath done your grace so gode seruyce, and as yet lyethe in prison for your quarell. Certely sir ye shulde in this case haue but a small prayce: & nothyng the better therby I had neuer as yet suche a though in my herte I trust in god neuer shall haue. for no man lyuyng. If I hadde any suche intencyon, your grace ought nat all onely to blame me: but also to punysshe my body ye and by true iustice to be dismembred Therwith the lady depted, fro the kyng & went into the hall to hast the dyner: than she returned agayne to ỹ kyng and brought some of his knyghtes with her, and sayde sir: yf it please you to come into the hall your knyghtꝫ abideth for you to washe, ye haue ben to long fastynge. Than ỹ kyng went into the hall & washt, and sat downe amonge his lordes & the lady also: the kynge ete but lytell he sat styll musyng and as, he durst he cast his eyen vpon the lady. Of his sadnesse his knyghtꝫ had marueil for he was nat acustomed so to be: some thought it was bycause the scottes were scaped fro hym, all ỹ day the kynge tarped there & wist nat what to do. Sõtyme he ymagyned ỹ honour and trouth defended him to set his hert in such a case to dyshonour such a lady: & so true a knyght as her husband was, who had all wayes well & truely serued hym. On thother pt loue so constrayned hym, that the power ther of surmounted honour and trouth. Thus ỹ kyng debated in hymself all that day & all that night: In the mornyng he arose and dyslodged all hys hoost, and drewe after the scottes to chase them out of his realme. Than he toke leaue of the lady, saynge my dere lady to god. I cõmende you tyll I returne agayne: requiryng you to aduyse you otherwyse than ye haue sayd to me. Noble prince qᵗ the lady: god ỹ father glorius be your cõduct and put you out of all vylayne thoughtꝫ lit I am & euer shalbe redy to do your grace seruyce to your honour and: to myne, therwith the kynge depted all abasshed. And soo folowed the

scottes tyll he came to the cyte of Berwyke, and went & lodged within .iiii. leages of the forest of Gedeozs were as kynge Dauyd and all his cõpany were entred: in truste of the great, wylderneſſe. The kynge of England taryed there a. iii dayes to se if the scottes wolde yſſue out to fight with hym, in these thre dayss ther were, dyuers skirmyſſhes on bothe ptes: and dyuers, slayne taken, and sore hurte amonge the scottes. Sir Wyllyam Duglas was he that dyd moste trouble to the Englyſſhmen, he bare azure, a comble syluer, thre starres goules.

Howe therle of. Salysbury and therle Moret, were delyuered out of prison by exchaunge. Cap. lxxviii.

IN these sayde thre dayes there were noble men one bothe parties, that treatid for a peace to be hade bytwene these two, kynges: and their treatie tooke suche effect, that a trewse was agreed to endure two yere, so that the frenche kynge wolde therto agree. For the kyng of scottes was so sore alyed to the frenche kynge, ỹ he might take no peace without hys, cõsent: and if so be the frenche kyng wolde nat agree to the peace, thane the truse to, endure to ỹ first day of May folowyng. And it was agreed that therle of Mozette shulde be quyte for his prisonment if the kyng of scottes coude do somoche to purchase with the frenche kyng, that therle of Salysbury might in lyke maner be quyte out of prison, the whiche thyng shulde be downe before ỹ. feest of sayne Johñ of Baptyst next after. The kynge of Englande agreed ỹ sonet to this truse bycause ye hade warre in Fraunce, in Galcoyne in Poycton, in Xaynton, in Bretaygne and in enery place he hadde men of warre at his wages than the kynge of scottes sent great messangers to the frenth kyng to agre to this truse. The frẽ che kyng was cõtent: seyng it was the desyre of. the kyng of scott, thã therle of Salysbury was sent into Englande, and the kyng of Englande sent incõtynent therle Mozet into Scotlande.

Howe sir. Charles du Bloys with. dyuers lordes of Fraunce toke the cyte of Renes in Bretayne. Cap. lxxix.

IT is to, be knowen that whan the duke of Nozmãdy, the duke of Burgoyne, the duke of Alãson, the duke of Burbon, therle of Blo ys, the constable of Fraunce, therle of Guynes his sonne, sir Jaques de Bozbone, sir Loyes of Spayne, with other Lozdes And knyghtes of Fraunce. Whan they were departed out of Bretayne: and had conquered the stronge castell of Chastoneaux, & the cyte of Nantes: and taken therle of Moũtfozt and delyuered hym to ỹ kyng, who had put hym in prison in the castell of Loure in Patys, and sir. Charles of Bloys beynge in Nantes and the contrey obeyed to hym rounde about, abydinge the somer season to make better warre than in wynter. Whan the swete season of somer aprochede: the lozdes, of Fraunce and dyuers other, dzue toward Bretayne with agreate hooste to ayde sir. Charles de Bloys to recouer ỹ respdue of the ducht of Bretayne. They foũde sir Charles of Bloys in Nã tes: than they determyned to lay syege to Renes. The countesse of Mountfozt had well prouẽted ỹ matter: and had set there for captayne sir wyllyam of. Cadudall breton, the lozdes of fraunce came thyder and dyd muche trouble with assautes, howbeyt they within defended them selfe so valiantly, that their ennemyes loste moze than they wanne. whan the countesse of Moũtfozte knewe that the lozdes of Fraunce were come in to Bretaygne with suche a puyssance, she sende sir Amery of Clysson into Englande, desyrynge socourle of the kyng: on the cõdycion that therle of. Mountfozt, son & heyre, shulde take to wyfe one of the kynges doughters, and shulde be called duches of Bretayne. The kyng of Englãde was as than at London makyng chere to therle of Salysbury: who was newe come out of prison: whan this sir Amery of Clysson was come to the kyng, and had made relacyon of his, message. The kyng graunted his request: and commaunded sir, water of. Manny to take wt hym as many men of warre as sir Amery desyrede, & shortely to make them redy to go into Bretayne to ayde the countesse of Mountfozt, and to take with hym a. iii. M. Archers of ỹ best. Thus, sir Water, and sir Amery toke the see: and with thẽ went the two bretherne of Lynedall, sir Loys & sir Johñe the Haz of Brabant, sir Hubert of fresnoy, sir Aleyn Spyrefoumd And dyuers other: & a. vi. M. archers. But a great tempest toke thẽ on the see and a contrary wynde, wherof. They abode on the see. xi. dayes: all this season the lozdes of fraunce with sir Charles de Bloys kepte styll the syege before Renes, and sore constrayned them within: so that the burgesses of the towne wold gladly haue taken apoynmẽt, but their captayne sir wyllm of Cadudall wolld in nowyse.

agree therto. Whan ỹ burgeſſes and the commons of the towne had endured muche payne & ſawe no ſocours cõmyng fro no ptie, they wold haue yelded vp the towne but ỹ captayne wolde nat: whan they ſawe that finally they toke hym and put hym in pꝛiſon. And made couenaunt vñ ſir Charles du Bloys to, yelde vp the towne the next day on the condycion, that all ſuch as were of the countes part myght go their wayes whyther they lyſt, without danger oꝛ trouble, ỹ lorde Charles de Bloys dyd graũt their deſyre. Thꝰ the cytie of Renes was gyuen vp: ỹ pere of: our lorde. M.iii.C.xlii. in the begynning of. May. Sir. Willm of Quadudall wold nat tary there but went ſtreyght to Hanybout to the counteſſe of Mouñtfoꝛt, who as than had hard no tidyngꝭ of ſir Amery of Clyſſon noꝛ of his company.

Howe ſir Charles du Bloys beſieged the counteſſe of Mountfoꝛt in Hanybout. Cap.lxxx.

When the cytie of Renes was gyuen vp: ỹ burgeſſes made their homage & fealtie to the lorde Charles of Bolys. Than he was counſelled to go and lay ſiege to Hanyboute where as the counteſſe was: ſayeng that therle beyng in pꝛiſon, yf they myght gette the counteſſe and her ſonne, it ſhulde make an ende of all their warre. Than they went all to Hanybout: and layed ſiege therto and to the caſtell, alſo, as ferre as they myght by lande: with ỹ coũtelle in Hanybout, there was the byſſhop of Leon in Bꝛetayne, alſo there was ſir pues of Tribyquedy, the lorde of Landꝛeman, ſir Wyllm of Quadudall, and ỹ Chatelayne of Guyngnape the two bꝛetherne of Muyꝛeth, ſir Henry and ſir Olyuer of Pẽnefoꝛt: and dyuers other. Whan the counteſſe and her company: vnderſtode that the frenchmen were commyng to: lay ſiege to ỹ towne of Hanybout: than it was commaunded to ſounde the watche bell a lay, and euery man to be armed and dꝛawe to their defence. Whan ſir Charles and the frenchmen came nere to the towne: they commaunded to lodgge there that myght, ſome of the yong luſty companyons cãe ſkirmyſſhynge to the barrers, and ſome of them within yſſued out to theym: ſo that there was a great, affray, but the genowayes and frẽchmen loſte moꝛe than they wanne. whan nyght came on euery man dꝛewe to their lodgyng: ỹ next day the lorde toke counſayle to aſſayle the barrers to ſe the maner of them within: and ſo the thyꝛde day they made a great aſſaute to the barrers, fro moꝛnynge tyll it was none. Than the aſſaylantes dꝛewe a backe ſoꝛe beaten, and dyuerſe ſlayne: whan the lordes of Fraunce ſawe their men dꝛawe a backe they were ſoꝛe dyſpleaſed, and cauſed the aſſaute to begynne, agayne moꝛe fierſer than it was befoꝛe, and they within defended thẽ ſelfe valyantly. The counteſſe her ſelfe ware harneſſe on her body: and ꝛode on a greate courſer fro ſtrete to ſtrete, deſyꝛynge her people to make good defence: & ſhe cauſed damoſelles and other women to cutte ſhoꝛte, their kyꝛtels and to cary ſtones & pottes full of chalk to the walles, to be caſte downe, their ennemyes. This lady dyd there an hardy enterpꝛiſe, ſhe moũted vp to ỹ heyght of a towꝛe, to ſe how the frenchemen were oꝛdꝛed wout. She ſawe howe that all the lordes and all other people of thooſt were all gone out of there feloe to thaſſaut: thã ſhe toke agayne her courſer armed as ſhe: was and cauſed thꝛe hundꝛed men a, hoꝛſbacke to be redy, and ſhe went with theym to an other gate where as there was non aſſaut. She yſſued out and her company, and daſſhed into the frenche lodgynges, and cutte downe tentes and ſet fyꝛe in their lodgynges, ſhe founde no defence there but a certayne of varlettes and boyes, who ran away. whan ỹ lordes of France loked: behynde them & ſawe their lodgynges a fyꝛe, and harde the cry and noyſe there: they retourẽd to ỹ felde cryeng treaſon treaſon, ſo that all thaſſaut was left. Whan the counteſſe ſawe that ſhe dꝛewe to gyder her cõpany: and whan ſhe ſawe ſhe could nat entre agayne into the towne without great damage ſhe toke an other way and went to, the caſtell of Bꝛeſt, the whiche was nat ferre thens Whan ſir Loys of Spayne, who was marſchal of the hoſt was come to the felde, and ſawe their lodgynges: bꝛennyng: and ſawe the counteſſe & her cõpany goynge away, he folowed after her with a great nombꝛe: he chaſed her ſo nere, that he ſlewe and hutte dyuerſe of theym that: were behynde yuell moꝛled. But the counteſſe and the mooſt, parte of her company ꝛode ſo well, that they came to. Bꝛeſt, and there they were receyued with great ioye. The next day the lordes of Fraunce, who dadde loſt their tentes, and their pꝛouiſyons: thanne tooke counſayle to lodge in bowers of trees moꝛe nerer to the towne, and

they

they had great marueyle whan they knewe that the countesse her selfe had done that enterpryse. They of the towne wyst nat wher the countesse was become, wherof they were in great trouble for it was kyue dayes or they harde any tidynges. The countesse dyd somoche at Bzest: that the gate togyder a.v.hundzed speres, and than about mydnight she departed fro Bzest, and by the sonne ryslng she came a long by the one syde of the hoost, and came to one of the gates of Hanybout the which was oppned for her: and ther in she entred and all her cõpany with gret noyse of trumpettes and canayys, wher of the frenche hoost had great marueyle: and armed thẽ and can to the towne to assaut it, and they within redy to defende: they begane a keerle assaut & endured tyll noone, but the frenchmen lost moze than they within. At noone thassaut ceased: than they toke counsell that sir Charles du Bloys shulde go fro that sege and gyue assaut to the castell of Aroy the which kynge Arthure made/and with hym shulde go the duke of Burbone/therle of Bloys/the marshall of France, sir Robert Bertrande: and that sir Henry de Leon and part of the geneuoys and the lozde Loys of Spayne/ and the vycont of Rohayns withall the spanyerdes/ shulde abyde styll befoz Hanybout: foz they sawe well they coulde haue no pzofet to assayle Hanybout any moze. But they sent foz.xii. great engyns to Renes/ to thyntent to cast into the towne and castell day & night. So they deuyded their host: the one styll befoze Hanybout the other with sir Charles of Bloys befoze Auroy: they within Aroy were well fozteyed and were a tow.C.companyons/ able foz to mayntayne the warre. And sir Henry of Penfoz and sir Olyuer his bzother were chyefe capitaynes ther/ a foure leages fro that castell was ỳ good towne of Nannes parteynyng to the countesse/ and capitayne ther was sir Geffray of Malatrayt, nat farre thens also was the good towne of Guyngnape, the cathelayne of Dynant was captayne ther: he was at Hanybout with ỳ cõtesse, and had lefte in the towne of Dynant his wyfe and his chyldzen, and had lefte ther capytayne in his stede Raynolde his son. Bytwene these two townes stode a stronge castell parteynyng to sir Charles du Bloys & was well kept with soudyours burgonyons. Captayne there was sir Gerarde of Maulaynne/ and with hym an other knyght called Pyer Pozthcuse: they wasted al the countrey about them/ and cõstrayned soze the sayd tow townes/ foz ther coulde no ther marchandyse noz pzouysyon entre into any of thẽ but in great danger. On a day they wolde ryde to warde Nãnes, and an other day to warde Guyngnape: and on a day sir Raynolde of Dynant layed a busshment/ and the same day ỳ Gerarde of Maulayne rode foz the and had taken a.xb. marchantes and all their goodes, and was dzuyng of them to wardes their castel called Rochpzton and so fell in the busshment: and ther sir Raynolde of Dynant toke sir Gerarde pzisoner and a.xxb. of his compayny/ and rescued the marchauntes and ledde foz the their pzisoners to Dynant/ wherof sir Raynolde was moche pzaysed and well wozthy.

Nowe let vs speke of the countesse of Nontfoz, who was besieged in Hanybout by sir Lops of Spayne/ who kept the siege ther: and he had so bzoken and bzused the walles of ỳ towne with his engins, So that they within began to be abasshed, and on a day the bysshop of Leon spake wt sir Henry of Leon his nephue, by who as it was sayd that therle Nontfoz was taken So longe they spake togyder that they agreed ỳ the bysshop shulde do what he coude to cause the cõpany within to agre to yelde vp the town and castell to sir Charles de Bloys: and ỳ Henry de Leon on thother syde shuld purchase pece foz thẽ all, of sir Charles de Bloyes: and to lese nothyng of their goodes. Thus the bysshop entred agayne into the towne: the countes incõtynent douted of some yuell purchase/ than she desyred the lozdes and knyghtes ỳ were ther/ that foz the loue of god they shulde be in no dout/ foz she sayd she was in suretie that they shuld haue socours within thze dayes: how beit ỳ bysshope spake somoch and shewed so many reasons to ỳ lozdes, that they were in a great trouble al that night. The next mozning they dzewe to cõsell agayne: so that they wer nere of acozde to haue gyuen vp the towne, & sir Hẽry was cõe nere to the towne to haue taken possession therof: than the countesse loked downe a long the se out at a wyndo in the castell, & began to symple foz great ioy that she had to se the socours commyng, the which she had so long desyred. Than she cryed out a loude and sayde twyse: I se the socours of Englande cõmyng/ than they of the towne ran to the walles and sawe a great nombze of shyppes great and small freshly decked cõmyng towarde Hanybout, they thought well it was the socours of England/ who had ben on the see.ix. dayes by reason of contrary wyndes.

Howe sir Water of Nanny bzought thenglysshmen into Bzetayne. Cap.lxxxi.

When the seneschall of Guyngnape, ꝑ Perle of Tribyquedy ꝑ Galeran of Landzeman and the other knyghtꝭ sawe these socours cõmyng: thã they said to the bysshoppe sir ye may well leaue your treaty for they sayd they were nat cõtent as than to folowe his counsayle. Than the bysshoppe sayd sirs: than our company shall departe fayr I wyl go to hym that hath moost right as me semeth. Than he departed fro Hanibout and dekyd the cõtesse and all her apoers and lowent to sir Henry de Leon and shewed hym how the mater went: than sir Henry was sore displeased/ and caused incontynent to rere vp the grettest ingens that they hade nere to the castell and cõmaunded that they shuld nat sease to cast day and nyght. Than he dressed thens and brought the bysshoppe to sir Loys of Spayne/ who receyued hym with great ioye/ and so dyd sir Charles of Blois: than the countesse dressed vp halles and chambers to lodge the lordes of Englande that were cõmyng, and dyd sende ageynst them right nobly. And whan they were lande: she came to them with great reuerence and feested them the beest she might/ and thanked thé right humbly: and caused all the knyghtes and other to lodge at their ease in the castell and in the towne. And the nexte day she made them a great feest at dyner: all night & the nexte day also the ingens neuer ceased to cast, and after dyner sir Gaultier of Mayny who was cheke of that company demaunded of the state of the towne & of the hoost without. And sayd I haue a great desyre to yssue out and to breke downe this great ingen that standeth so nere vs/ if any wolle folowe me. Than ꝑ Perle of Tribyquidy sayde howe he wolde nat fayle hym/ at this his first begynning: and so sayd the lorde of Lãdzeman, than they armed them and so they yssued out pryuely at a certayne gate/ & with the .a.iii. hundred archers, who shotte so holly togyder ꝑ they that kept the ingen fledde a waye/ and the men of armes came after the archers and slewe dyuerse of them that fledde and bete downe the great engyn, and brake it all to peaces. Than they ranne in amonge the tentes and logynges and set fyre in dyuerse places, and slewe & hurt dyuers tyll the hoost begane to fyrre: than they withdrue fayre and easely, and they of the hoost ranne after thē lyke madde men. Than ꝑ Gaultier sayd: let me neuer be beloued with my lady with out I haue a course with one of these folowers/ and therwith tourned his spere in the reste and in likewyse so dyd the tow bretherne of Ledall and the hay of Brabant, sir pues of Tribyquedy, sir Galeran of Landzeman and dyuerse other companyons: they ran at the first comers they myght well a ben legges sene tourned byward: they began a sore medlynge, for they of the hoost alwayes encreased. Wherfore it behoued the engylysshmen to withdrawe towarde their forteresse: they might well a ben sene on bothe parties many noble dedes taken and rescuyng/ ꝑ engylysshmen drewe sagely to ꝑ dykes, and there made a stall tyll all their men were in sauegard: and all the resydue of the towne yssued out to rescue their cõpany, and caused them of the hoost to recule backe. So whan they of the host sawe howe they coude do no good they drewe to their lodgynges: and they of the forteresse in likewyse to their lodgynges: than the countesse discẽdyd downe fro the castell with a gladde chere/ and came and kyst sir Gaultier of Mayny/ and his companyons one after an other two or thre tymes lyke a valyant lady.

¶ Howe the castell of Conquest was wonne two tymes. Cap. lxxxii.

The next day sir Loys of Spayne called to cõsiel ꝑ vicõ of Rohayne the bysshoppe of Leon, ꝑ lorde Henry of Leon/ & the mayster of the genevoys/ to know their aduyse what was beste to do/ they sawe well the towne of Hanybout was marueylously strong/ and greatly socoured by meanes of tharchers of England: they thought their tyme but lost to abyde there/ for they coude nat se howe to wyne any thyng there. Than they all agreed to dysslodge ꝑ nexte day and to go to the castell of Alrop: where sir Charles of Blois lay at siege, the next day betymes they pulled downe their lodgynges and drewe thyder as they were purposed. And they of the towne made great cryeng and showtyng after the: and some yssued out to aduenture the selfe: but they were sone put a backe ageyne and lost some of their company or they coude entre ageyne into ꝑ towne. Whan sir Loys of Spayne cãe to sir Charles of Blois/ he shewed hym

the

the reason why he left the syege before Hanybout than it was ordayned that sir Loys of Spayne and his cõpany shulde go and ley siege to Dynant, the which was nat closed but with pales, water, and wareste: and as sir Loyes went towarde Dynant he came by a castell called Conquest. And captayne there for the countesse was a knyght of normandy called sir Mencon, and with hym dyuers soudyers: sir Loys came thyder and gaue a great assaut, and they within defended them so well, that thassaut endured tyll mydnight and in the morynyng it began agayn: thassaylantes persed so nere that they came to ỹ wall and made a great hole throught, for the dykes were of no depnesse. And so by force they entred and slewe all them within the castell, except the knyght whome they toke prysoner: and stablysshed their a newe Chatelayne and a .xx. soudyers with hym, thã sir Loys departed & went and layed siege to Dynante. The countesse of Mountfort had knowledge howe sir Loyes of Spayne was assautynge of the castell of Conqueste, than she sayd to sir Water of Manny & his company that if they might rescue that castell, they shulde achyue great honour They all agreed therto, and dyned the next morning fro Hanybout so ỹ there were but fewe behynde in the towne, they rode so fast ỹ about nonne they came to the castell of Conquest wherin was as than ỹ frenche garyson: for they had won ỹ the day before. Whan sir Water of Manny sawe ỹ and howe that sir Loyes of Spayne was gone he was sory because he might nat fight w hym and sayd to his company, sirs I wyll nat departe hens tyll I se what company is yander within the castell, and to knowe howe it was wonne. Than he and all hys made them redy to the assaut, and the frenchmen and spanyardes sawe that, they defended theym selfe alwell as they might: the archers held them so short that then glysshmen ayroched to ỹ walles, & they founde the hole in the wall, wherby the castell was won before: and by the same place they entred & slew all within, except ỹ that were taken to mercy. than the englysshmen and bretons drue agayne to Hanybout, they wolde let no garyson in Cõquest for they sawe well it was nat to be holden.

C Howe sir Loyes of Spayne toke the towne of Dynant and of Gerande. Cap.lxxxiii.

AOwe lette vs retourne to sir Loyes of Spayne, who beleyged the towne of Dynant in Bretayne, and than he caused to be made lytell vessels to make assautes both by water and by lande. And whan ỹ burgesses of the towne sawe howe they were in dãger to lese their lyues & goodes, they yelded theselfe agayne the wyll of their captayn sir Raynault Guyngnap, who they slewe in the myddes of the market place: because he wolde nat consent to them. And whan sir Loyes of Spayne had ben there two dayes and taken ke altie of the burgesses, and set there anewe cappytten a squyer called Gerard of Maulyne whom they founde there as prysoner, and the lorde Pyers Bayrbuke with hym. Than they went to a great towne on the see syde called Gerard, they layd siege therto: and founde therby many vessels and shyppes laded with wyne that marchãtes had brought thyder fro Poyctou & Rochell to sell, the marchantes anon had solde their wynes but they were but yuell payed. Thã sir Loys caused some of the spanyardes and genoueys to entre into these shyppes: and the next day they assayled the towne both by lande and by water, so that they within coude nat defend the syde but that they were lightly wonne by force and the towne robbed and all the people put to the swerde without mercy: men, women, and chyldren: and fyue churches brent and violated wherof sir Loyes was sore displeased, and caused xxtiii. of them that dyd ỹ dede to be hanged for their labours. There was moche treasoure won, so that euery man had more than he coude bere a way: for it was a riche towne of marchãdyse. Whan this towne was won they wyll nat whyder to go farther, than sir Loyes of Spayn and with hym sir Othes Doryne, and certayne genowayes and spanyardes entred into ỹ shyppes, to aduenture along by the see syde to lerne if they might wynne any thyng there: and the yong cont of Rohayne, the byssoppe of Leon, sir Henry of Leon his nephue: and all the other retourned to thoost to sir Charles of Bloys, who lay styll before the castell of Aulroy. And there they founde many knyghtes and lordes of Fraunce who were newly come thyder: as sir Loyes of Poyctiers, therle of Valens, therle of Auxerre, therle of Porcyen, therle of Juigny, therle of Bolayne: and dyuerse other that kynge Philyp had sent thyder, and some ỹ came of their owne good wylles to serue sir Charles of Bloys. As

than the strong castell of Alroy was nat wonne but there was suche lamen within, that.viii.dayes before they had eten all their horses: and the lorde Charles de Blops wolde nat take them to mercy, without he myght haue them simpley to do his pleasure. And whan they within sawe no other remedy: secretely in the night they yssued out and by the wyll of god went through thoost on the one syde, yet some were perceyued & slayne but sir Henry of Pennefort and sir Olyuer hys brother scaped by a lytle wood that was therby and went strepght to Hanybut to the countesse. So thus wan sir Charles of Blops the castell of Alroy, whan he had layne at siege .x. weekes than he newly fortifyed the place and let therin newe captayns and men of warre. Than he departed and went & layed siege to Uänes, wherin sir Gerkay of Malestroyt was captayne, the next day certayne lordpers of the countesses of Mounfort beyng in the towne of Ployzemell, yssued out on the hope sumwhat to wynne: and came sodenly in the morning into the host of sir Charles de Blops, but they aduentured themselfe so farre that they were closed in & lost many of their folkes, and thother fledde away and were chased to ỹ gates of Ployzemell, the whiche was nat ferre of fro Uänes. And whan they of the hoost were retourned fro the chase, incontynent they made assaut to Uänes, and or they wonne they bayles, hard to the gate of the cyte there was a sore skirmysshe and many hurt and slayne on bothe parties, the assaut endured tyll it was nyght: than there was a treuse taken to endure all the next day. The burgesses ỹ next day yeloed vp the towne whyther ỹ captayne wolde or nat, who whã he sawe it wolde be none other wyse, departed out of the towne as secretly as he coude and went to hanybout. So sir Charles of Blops and the frenchmen entred into Uänes and tarryed there fyue dayes, than they went and layed siege to an other cyte called Trali.

How we sir Water of Manny discomfited sir Loyes of Sayne in the felde of Camperle. Cap. lxxxiiii.

NOwe let vs retourne to sir Loyes of Spayne who whan he was at the porte of Guerãde by ỹ see syde, he & his cõpany sayled forthe and they came into Bretayn bretonaut, to a porte called Camperle right nere to Quyperroreneyn, and to sayne Mathue of fyne Poztern. Than they yssued out of the shyppes and landed, and brent all the countrey about and gaue moche richesse: the whiche they conueyed into their shyppes. Whan sir Gaultyer of manny, and sir Arnolde of Cysson vnderstode tho sedynges, they determyned to go thyder: and shewed their myndes to sir Gyles of Tribygne, and to the Castelayne of Guyngnape. The lorde of Landzeman, sir Wyllim of Caduall, the two brethern of Pennefozde, and to the other knyghtes that were there in Hanybout, and all they agreed to go with good wylles: than they toke their shyppes, and toke with them a thre thousande archers, and so sayled forthe tyll they came to the port where as the shyppes of sir Loys of Spaynes lay. Incõtynent they toke them and slewe all that were within them, and they founde in them suche ryches that they had maruell therof: than they toke lande and went forth & brent dyuers townes and houses before them, and departed themselfe into thre batayls, to the intent the loner to fynde their enemys, and left a thre hundred archers to their kepe shyppes and that they hadde wonne. Than they sett on three wayes: these sedynges anone came to sir Loyes of Spayne, than he drewe togyder all his company and withdrawe backe towarde hys shyppes in great hast, and encountred one of ỹ thre batayls, thãne he sawe well he must nedes fyght: he sette his men in order and made newe knyghtes, as his nephue called Alphons. Than sir Loys sette on fiersly, and at the first rencõter many were ouerthrowen, and likely to haue ben discomfyted, and the other two batels had nat come on: for by the cry and noyse of the people of the contrey they drewe thyder. Than the batayle was more feerser, thenglysshe archers shotte so holly togyder th t the genenoyes and spanyardes were dysconfited, and all slayne: for they of the cõtrey fell in with staues and stones so that sir Loyes had muche a do to scape & dyd flee to the shyppes, and of. vi. M. there scaped with hym but thre hũdred, and his nephue was slayne. And whan he cãe to the shyppes he coude nat entre for the archers of England kept hym of: so he was fayne with grete ieopardy to take a lytel shypp called Lyque, & suche of his cõpany as he coude get to hym, and sayled away as fast as he myght. Whan sir Gaulter & hys cõpany cãe to the shyppes, they entred into the best shyp they had, and followed in the chase of sir Loyes of Spayne: who euer wolde so fast before thaim that

that they coude nat ouertake hym. Sir Lopes at last toke port at Redon, and he and all his entred into the towne but he taryed nat ther: for incontynent thenglysshmen landed at the same place, so that sir Lopes and his company were fayne to get such horses as they might and rode thens to Renes, the which was nat ferre thens: and such as were puell horsed were fayne to fall in the handes of their enemyes, so that sir Lops entred into Renes: and thenglysshmen and bretons retourned to Redone, and there lay all night. The next day they toke agayne the see: to sayle to Hanybout to the countesse of Montfort but they had a contrary wynde, so that they were fayne to take lande a thre leages fro Dynant. Than they toke their way by lande, and wasted the countrey about Dynant, and toke horses suche as they coude get some without sadyls and so cae to Rochpzion. Than sir Gaultier of Manny sayd sirs: yf our company were nat so sore traueled I wolde gyue assaut to this castell, the other knyghtes answered hym and sayd, sir set on at your pleasure for we shall nat for sake you to dye in the quarell, and so they al went to the assaut. Than Gerarde of Maulyn who was captayne there made good defence, so that there was a perylouse assaut. Sir Johan Butler, and sir Mathewe of Freinoy were sore hurte with many other.

Howe sir Gaultier of Manny toke the castell of Gony in the forest. Cap.lxxxv.

Thys Gerarde of Maulyn hadde a brother called Renyne of Maulyn, who was captayne of a lytel fortresse therby called Fauet. And whan he knewe that the Englysshmen and Bretons were assayling of his brother at Rochpzion: to thentent to ayde his brother he yssued out & toke with hym .xl. compayons. And as he came thyderwarde throught a fayre medowe by a wood syde, he fonde certayne englysshmen and other lyeng there hurt, he sette on them and toke them prisoners and ledde them to Fauet hurt as they were: and some fledde to sir Walter of Manny and shewed hym the case, than he ceased the assaut. And he and all his company in great hast folowed them that ledde the prisoners to Fauet but he coude nat ouertake them: so that Regny and his prisoners were entred into the castell. Than thenglysshmen as sore trapueled as they were made there agreat assaut but nothyng coude they wynde, they were so well defended: and also it was late. They lay there all night, to the entent to assayle ye castell agayne in the morning Gerarde of Maulyn knewe all this, he toke his horse in the night and rode all alone to Dynant and was there a lytell before day. Than he shewed all the case to the lorde Pyers Portdeuke capitayne of Dynant, and assone as it was day he assembled all the burgesses of the towne in ye common hall: and there Gerarde of Maulyne shewed them the mater in suche wyse that they were all content to go forth, and so armed them and went to mardes Fauet with a syx thousand men of one and other. Sir Gualtier of Manny knewe therof by spye, thase they counsayled togyder and cõsyzed that it were great dãger for them, if they of Dynant shulde come on thẽ on the one syde, & sir Charles of Blois & his cõpany on thother syde: so they might be enclosed. Thã they agreed to leaue their cõpanyons in prysone tyll a nother tyme that they might amende it, and as they returned towarde Hanybont, they came to a castell called Gony la forest: the wych was yelded vp to sir Charles of Blopes a fyrtene dayes before. Than sir Gaultier sayde howe he wolde go no farther as sore trapueled as he was, tyll he had made assaute to that castell, to se the demeanyuge of thẽ within. There they made a fierse assaut & they within quickely defended theym selfe, sir Gualtier encouraged his company and was euer one of the formast, in somuch that the archers shotte soquyckly and so close togyder, that there was none durst appere at their defence. Sir Gaultier dyd somuche that parte of the dyke was fylled with bulles and wood, so that they came to the walles with pychares and other instrumentes, and anone made agreat hole through the walle, And there they entred perforce, and slewe all they founde within and lodged ther ye night and they next day they went to Hanybout.

¶ Howe sir Charles of Bloyes toke the towne of Carahes. Cap. lxxxvi

WHan the countesse knewe of their commynge she came & mette thē, and kyssed & made them great chere: & caused al ỹ noble mē to dyne wt her in ỹ castell. Nowe in thys seasō set Charles of Bloys had wonne Uānes, and lay at sege at Carahes: the coūtes of Wōtfort and sir Gaultier of Manny, sent certayne messangers to the kyng of Englande, signyfieng hym howe sir Charles of Bloys and the lordes of Frauce had conquered Uannes. Renes and dyuers other good townes and castels in Bretayne, and was lyckely to wynne all without he were shortly relysted. These messangers arryued in Cornewall and rode to wyndesore to the kynge.

¶ Nowe lette vs speke of sir Charles of Bloys who hadde so sore constrayned with assautes and ingens the towne of Carahes, that they yelded theym selfe vp to sir Charles, and he receyued them to mercy: and they sware to hym homage and fealtie & toke hym for their lorde. And there he made newe officers, & tarryed there a fyftene dayes: thā they determyned to go and ley siege to Hanybout, yet they knewe well the towne was well fortifyed with sufficyent prouysyon. And so thyder they went and layed there siege, and the fourt day after thyder came sir Loyes of Spayne, who had layen in the towne of Renes a sixe wekes, in helpynge of suche huttes as he had. He was well receyued there, for he was a knyght mocke honoured and welbeloued amonge them The frenche company dayly encreased, for there were dyuers lordes & knyghtes of france were goyng into Spayne warde for suche warres as was betwene the kynge of Spayne, And the kyng of Granado saracyne. And as these knyghtes passed through Poycton and harde of these warres in Bretayne, drewe that way: sir Charles of Bloyes had rayred vp agaynst Hanybout a fyftene or sixtene great engyns, the whyche caste into the towne many a great stone. But they within set nat much therby, for they were well defended there agaynste them: and somtyme they wolde come to the walles and wype them in derysion, sayeng go and seke vp your company whyche restyth in the feldes of Campayne: wherof sir Loys of Spayne and the genowayes had great dyspite.

¶ Howe sir Johan Butler and sir Hubert of Freslnoy were rescued fro dethe before Hanybout. Cap. lxxxvii.

ON a day sir Loyes of Spayne came to the tent of sir Charles du Bloyes, and despyzed of hym a gyft for all the seruyce that euer he had done, in the presence of dyuerse lordes of Fraunce. And sir Charles graunted hym: bycause he knewe hymselfe somuche bounde to hym sir (q he) I requyre you cause the two knyghtes that be impryson in Fauet to be brought hyther, that is to say sir Johñ Butler and sir Hubert Freslnoy, and to gyue them to me to do with them at my pleasure. Sir this is the gyft that I despyze of you: they haue chased, discomfetted, and hurt me & slayne my nephue Alphns. I can nat tell howe otherwyse to be reuenged of them, but I shall stryke of their heedes before the towne, in the syght of their companyons. Of these wordes sir Charles was a basshed: and sayd certenly with right a good wyll I woll gyue you ỹ prysoners, syth ye haue despyzed them. But surely it shulde be a shamefull dede to put so to dethe suche two valyant knyghtes as they be: and it shalbe an occasyon to our ennemyes to deale in lykewyse wt any of ours if they fall in lyke case, & we knowe nat what shall daylie fall: the chances of warre be dyuers. Wherfore dere cosyn I requyre you to be better aduysed: than sir Loyes sayd, sir if ye kepe nat promyse wt me, knowe ye for trouth that I shall depart out of your company & shall neuer serue nor loue you agayne whyle I lyue. Whan sir Charles sawe none other bote he sent to Fauet for the two knyghtes, and in a morning they were brought to sir Charles of Bloyes tent but for all ỹ he coude despyze, he coude nat turne sir Loyes of Spayne fro his purpose: but sayd playnly that they shulde be beheeded anone after dyner, he was so sore displeased with them. All these wordes that was betwene sir Charles and sir Loyes for occasion of these two knyghtes, anone was come to the knowlege of sir walter of Manny by certayne spyes that shewed ỹ

myschefe

myscheke that the two knyghtes were in. Than he called his company and toke counsayle what was best to do, some thought one thynge, some thought an other: but they wyst nat what reme dy to fynde. Than sir Gaultier of Mäny sayd, sirs it shuld be great honour for vs if we might deliuer out of daunger yonther two knyghtes and yf we put it in aduenture though we kayle therof, yet kynge Edwarde our mayster woll canne vs moche thanke therof, and so woll all other noble men: that herafter shall here of the case. At leest it shalbe sayd howe we dyd our deuoyre, sirs this is myne aduyse if ye woll folow it, for me thynketh a man shulde well aduenture his body to saue the lyues of two suche, vayllāt knyghtes. Myne aduyse is that we deuyde our selfe into two partes, the one part incontynent to yssue out at this gate and to a range themselue on the dykes to styxte hoost and to skrymysshe. I thynke that all the hole hoost woll come renyng thyder. And sir Aymery ye shall be cappytayne of that company, an take with you a.vi. thousande good archers, and thre hundred me of armes: and I shall take with me a hundred men of armes, and fyue hundred archers. And I wyll yssue out at the posterne couerly, & shall dasshe into the hoost amonge the lodgynges be hynde, the whyche I thynke we shall fynde as good as voyde. I shall have suche with me as shall well bring me to the tent of sir Charles de Bloys, where as I thynke we shall fynde the two knyghtes pysoners: and I ensure you, we shall do our deuoyre to delyuer them. This deuyse pleased them all, and incontynent they armed them and about the houre of dyner sir Aymery of Tysson yssued out with his company and set opyn the chiefe gate towardes the hoost and some of them dasshed lodenly into the hoost and cut downe tentes, and slewe and hurte dyuerse: the hoost was in a sodayne fray and in hast armed themym, and drewe towardes the englysshymen and bretons. Who sayre and easely recuied backe, there was a sore skrymysse and many a manne ouerthrowen on bothe partes, than sir Aymery drewe his people a longe on the dykes within the barryers, and the archers redy on bothe sydes the way to receyue their ennemys. The noyse and crye was so great that a. ỹ hole hoost drewe thyder, and lefte their tentes voyde saynge a certayne varlettes. In the meane sea son sir Gaultier of Mainy and hys cõpany yssued out at a posterne prevely, and cãe behynde the hoost and entred into the lodgynges of the frenche lordes, for there were none to resyst the all were at the skrymysshe. Than sir Gaultier went streyght to sir Charles of Bloys tent, and founde ther the two knyghtes pysoners, sir Hubert of Freslnoy, and sir Johñ Butteler: and made them incõtynent to leape vpon two good horses that they brought thyder for the same intent, and retourned incontinent and entred a gayne into Hanybout the same way they yssued out, the countesse receyued them with great ioy. All this season they fought styll at ỹ gate, than tydynges came to the lordes of Fraunce howe the two knyghtes pysoners were rescued: whan sir Lopes of Spayne knewe therof he thought hym selfe dyscyued, and he demaunded whyche way they were gone that made that rescue, and it was shewed hym howe they were entred into Hanybout. Than sir Lopes departed fro the assaut and went to hys lodgynge ryght sore dysplealed, than all other left the assaut: in the retrayet there were two knyghtes that aduentured them selfe so forwarde that they were taken by the frenchmen, the lorde Landreman and the Chatelayne of Guyngnape, wherof sir Charles of Bloyes hadde great ioye, and they were brought to his tent and there they were so pre ched to that they tourned to sir Charles parte, and dyd homage and feaultie to hym. The. iii. day after al the lordes assembledde in the lorde Charles tent to take counsayle, for they sawe well that Hanybott was so stronge and so well fortyfyed with men of warre that they thought they shulde wynne but lytell there. And also ỹ countrey was so wasted that they wyst nat why ther to go to forage & also wynter was at hande wherfore they all agreed to depart. Than they counsayled sir Charles of Bloyes that he shuld sende newe prouyseyous to all cyties, townes, & fortresses, suche as he had wonne: and noble captayns with good soudyours to defende theyr places fro their ennemyes. And also if any man wolde treat for a trewse to whytsontyde, that it shulde nat be refused.

Howe sir Charles of Bloyes toke the towne of Jugon and the castell. Cap.lxxxviii.

TO thys counsell euery man agreed, for yt was thane bytwene sayut Remy and All sayntes, the yere of oure lorde god. M. CCC. xlii. Than euery man departed, sir

h.iii.

Charles of Bloys went to Carahes withall the lordes of his partie: and he retayned certayne of the lordes styll with hym, to counsayle hym in all his besynesse. And whyle he lay there on a day, a burges and a ryche marchant of Jugon was taken by the marshall sir Robert of Beaunoys, and he was brought to the lorde Charles Thys burgesse had all the rule in the towne of Jugon vnder the countesse, & also he was welbeloued in the towne. Thys burges was put in feare of his lyfe, he desired to be let passe for his ransome: how be it he was so handled one wayes and other, that he fell in a bargayn to betray the towne of Jugone and to leaue open a certayne gate, for he was so well be trusted in the towne that he kept the kayes whan he was ther Thys accomplysshed, he layed his sonne in hostage: and sir Charles promysed to gyue hym fyue hundred pounde of yerely rent, the day of poynt̃ment came and the gate was left open at night, and sir Charles and his company entred into the towne with great pusssaunce, the watche of the castell dyd perceyue them: and he began to cry a larum treason treason. They of the towne began to flyȝe, and whan they sawe that the towne was lost, they fledde to the castell by heapes, and the burgesse that had done the treason fled with thē for a countenāce. And whan it was day sir Charles & his company entred into the houses to lodge and toke what they wolde, and Whan he sawe the castell so stronge and so full of men, he sayd he wold nat go thens tyll he had it at his pleasure. Sir Gerard of Rochfort captayne of the castell perceyued the burgesse ȳ had betrayed them, he toke and hanged hym ouer the walles: and whan they consydred howe sir Charles had made a vowe nat to dept thens tyll he had the castell, and that their prouysion wolde nat serue them .x. dayes, they agreed to yelde them their goodes that was left and theyr lyues saued, the which was graūted them. And so they made fealtie and homage to sir Charles of Bloyes, and he stablysshed captayne there ȳ sayd sir Gerard of Rochfort and newely refresshed the towne and castell with mē of warre and puysyon. In this meane season certayne noble men of Bretayne spake for a treuse for a certayne space, betwne sir Charles of Bloyes and the countesse of mountfort, the whyche was agreed by all their ayders and assisters: also the kynge of Englande sent for the countesse to come into Englande, and assone as this treuse was confirmed the coūtesse toke ses and passed into Englande.

Of the feest and iustynge made at London by the kynge of Englande for the loue of the countesse of Salysbury. Cap. lxxxix.

We haue well harde here before howe the kynge of Englande had greate warres in dyuers countreys, and had men of warre in garysons to his great cost and charge: as in Picardy, Normādy, Gascoyne, Xaynton Poycton, Bretayne, and Scotlande, ye haue harde also before, howe the kyng was stryken in loue with the countesse of Salysbury, loue quickened hym day and night: her freshe beautie & godely demeanour was ever in his remēbrance thought therle of Salysbury was one of ȳ priuyest of his counsell, and one of them that had done hym best seruyce. So it fell that for ȳ loue of this lady, and for the great delyre that ȳ king had to see her he caused a great feest to be cryed and a iustyng to be holden in the cyte of Lōdon in the myddes of August, the which cry was also made in Flaunders, in Heynault, in Brabāt and in Fraunce: gyuyng all cōmers out of euery contrey safe cōduct to come and go, and had gyuen in cōmaundement throughe his owne realme that all lordes, knyghtes, squyers, ladyes and damoiels shuld be ther with out any excuse and cōmaunded expresly the erle of Salysbury that the lady his wyfe shulde be ther & to bring with her all ladyes and damoiels of that countrey. Therle graunted the kyng as he that thought none euell the gode lady durst nat say nay howbeit she came lore agaynst her wyll, for she thought well ynouth wherfore it was: but she durst nat discouer the mater to her husband she thought she wolde deale so to brynge the kynge fro his opinyon. Thys was a noble feest: ther was the erle Wyllyam of Henalt and sir Johñ of Heynalt his vncle, and a great nombre of lordes and knyghtes of hyghe lynage, there was great daunsynge and iustynge the space of .xv. dayes, the lorde Johñ eldyst son to the vycount Beaumonde in Englande was slayne in the iustes. All ladyes and damoiselles were freshely besene accordyng to their degrees, except. Alys countesse of Salysbury, for she went as simply as she myght: to the intent that the kyng shuld nat sette his regarde on her for she was fully determyned to do no maner of thynge that shulde tourne to her dyshonour nor to her husbandes. At thys feest was sir Henry with the wyde necke

erle

erle of Lancastre, and sir Henry hys sonne erle of Derby, sir Robert Dartoyes erle of Richmount, the erle of Hoxhampton and of Glocester, the erle of Warwycke, the erle of Salysbury the erle of Pennekoxde, the erle of Herefoxd the erle of Arundell, the erle of Cornewall, the erle of Quenkoxde, the erle of Suffolke, the baron of Stafforde: and dyuers other lordes & knyghtes of Englande. And at all these nobles departed, the kyng receyued letters fro dyuers lordes of sundxe contreis as out of Golcoyne, Bayon, Flaundxes fro Jaques Dartuell, and out of Scotlande fro the lorde Role and the lorde Persy and fro sir Edward Bayllieull captayne of Berwycke, who sygnifyed the kynge that the scottes helde but simply the trewse concludedde the yere before, for they newely assembled togyder moch people for what intent they coude nat tell. Also the captayne in Boyeton Xaynton Rochell, and Burdeloys wrote to the kyng howe the frenchmen made great preparations for the warre; for the peace made at Arras was nere expired wherfore it was syme for the kyng to take counsayle and aduyce: and so he aunswered the messangers fro poynt to poynt.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande sent sir Robert Dartoyes into Bretayne. Cap.lxxxi.

Among all other thynges the kynge of Englande wolde socoure the countesse of Mountfoxte, who was with the quene. Thane the kynge desyred hys cosyn sir Robert Dartoyes to take a certayne nombre of men of warre and archers and to go with the cõtesse into Bretayne. And so he dyd and they departed and toke shyppynge at Hampton, and were on the see a great season bycause of cõtrary wyndes. They departed about Ester at this great counsell at London the kyng was aduysed to sende to Scotlande for the parfourmaunce of a trewse to endure for two or thre yeres. Consydxing that the kyng had somuch besynesse in other places, the kynge of Englande was lothe therto, for he wolde haue made suche warre into Scotland that they shulde haue ben fayne to haue desyred peace, howbeit his counsayle shewed hym suche reasons that he agreed therto. Among other thynges his counsell sayd that it was great wysdome whan a prince hath warre in dyuers place, at one tyme to agre with one by truse, a nother to parfyt with fayre wordes, and on ŷ thyrde to make warre. Thanne was there a bysshoppe sende on that legacyon and so he went forthe and in processe returned agayne and brought relacyon, howe ŷ the kyng of scottes wolde agree to no trewse without the agrement of the frenche kynge. Than the kyng of Englande sayde openly, that he wolde neuer rest tyll he had so craped the realme of Scotlande that it shulde neuer be recouered: than he cõmaunded that euery man shulde be with hym at Berwycke by Easter except suche as were apoynted to go into Bretayn. The feest of Ester came, and the kynge helde a great court at Berwyke, for the chiefe of the lordes and knyghtes of England were there, and there taryed the space of thre wyckes. In the meane season certayne good men laboured betwene ŷ parties to haue trewse: and so there a truse was agreed to endure for two yere, and confyrmyd by the frenche kyng. Than euery man departed and the kyng went to wyndsore: than he sende the lorde Tho mas Hollande, and the lorde Johñ Dartuell to Bayon with two hundred men of armes, and four hundred archers to kepe the frontiers ther.

¶ Nowe let vs speke of sir Robert Dartoyes, ŷ yere fell so hye that it was nere to thentringe of May, in the myddes of the whyche moneth the trewse betwene the lorde Charles of Bloys and the countesse of Mountfoxt shulde expyre. Sir Charles of Bloyes was well certifyed of the purchase that the countesse of Mountfoxte had made in Englande, and of the confoxt that the kynge had promysed her, for the whyche intent the lorde Loyes of Spayne, sir Charles Gatmaux, and sir Othes Doznes were layd on the see about Gernzay with a thre thoulande genowayes, and a thoulande men of armes, and xxvii. great shyppes.

¶ Of the batell of Gernzay betwene sir Robert Dartoys and sir Loys of Spayne on the see. Cap.lxxxii.

Sir Robert Dartoys erle of Richmount, and with hym the erle of Pennefort, ỹ erle of Salysbury, the erle of Suffolke, the erle of Mnenfort, the baron of Stafforde the lorde Spenler, the lorde Bourchyer: and dyuers other knyghtes of Englande and their companyes, were with the tou telle of Mountfort on the see. And at last came before theyle of Gernzay: than they perpued ỹ great flet of the genowayes, wherof sir Loyes of Spayne was chiefe captayne. Than theyr maryners sayd lets arme you quickely, for yon der be genowayes and spantardes that woll set on you: than thenglysshmen swoned their trum pettes and reared vp their baners and standerdes with their armes and deuyses, with the baner of saynt George. And sette their shyppes in order with their archers before, and as ỹ wynd serued them they sayled forthe, they were xlvi vessels great and small: but sir Loyes of Spayne had xx. greatter than any of the other, and thre galyes. And in the thre galyes were ỹ thre chiefe captaynes: as sir Loyes of Spayne sir Charles, and sir Othes, and whan they approched nere togyder, the genowayes began to shote with their crosbowes, and the archers of Englande agaynst theym: there was lore shotynge betwene them and many hurte on bothe parties. And whanne the lordes, knyghtes, and squyers came nere togyder there was a sore batayle: the countesse that day was worth a man she had the harte of a lyon and had in her hand a sharpe glayue, wherwith she fought keenly. The spanyardes and genowayes that were in the great vessels, they cast downe greate barres of yron and peaces of tymbre ỹ which troubled sore thenglysshe archers: thys batayle began about the tyme of euynsonge and the nyght departed them for it was very darke, so that one coude scant knowe an other. Than they withdrewe ethe fro other and cast ankers and abode styll in their harnes for they thought to fight a gayne in the morynge, but about mydnyght there rose suche a tempest so horryble, thought all the worlde shulde haue endedde. There was none so hardy but wolde gladly haue ben a lãd the shyppes dalshed so togyder, that they went all wolde haue ryuen in peales. The lordes of Englande demaunded counsayle of their maryners what was best to do, the aunwered to take lande allone as they might, for the tempest was so great that it they toke the see, they were in daunger of drowynge. Than they drewe vp their ankers, and bare but a quarter sayle, and drewe fro that place, the genowayes by the other syde drewe vppe their ankers and toke the depe of the see for their vessells were greatter than thenglysshe shyppes, they myght better abyde the bront of the se, for yf the great vessels had cõe nere the lande they were likely to haue ben broken. And as they departed they toke foure englysshe shyppes laded with bytell and sayled them to their shyppes, the storme was so hydeouse that in lasse than a day they were dryuen a hundred leages fro the place whre they were before, and the englysshe shyppes toke aryell hauen nat ferre fro the cytie of Vannes, wherof they were ryght glade.

¶ Howe sir Robert Dartoys toke the cytie of Vannes in Bretayne. Cap. lxxxii.

Thus by thys tourment of the see brake and departed the batell on the see, betwene sir Robert Dartoys, and sir Loyes of Spayne. Noman coulde tell to whome to gyue The honoure, for they departed agaynste bothe theyr wylles. The englysshmen toke lande nat ferre fro Vannes, and brought all their horse and harnes a lande, thã they deuysed to sende their nauy to Hanybout, and to go theym selfe and lye siege to Vannes, therin were captayns sir Henry of Leon & Olyuer of Clysson, and with them the lorde of Tuynyne, and the lorde of Loheac. Whã they sawe thenglysshmen come to besiege them, they toke good hede to their defences bothe to the castell, and to the walles and gates: and at euery gate they set a knyght with .x. men of armes and .xx. crosbowes.

¶ Nowe let vs speke of sir Loyes of Spayne and hys company: they were sore tourmented on the see and in great daunger all that nyght, and the next day tyll noone: and lost two of their shyppes menne and all. Thatte the thyrde day about pryme the see apeased: than they demaunded of the maryners what parte of lande was next, they aunswered the realme of Nauarre: and that the wynde hadde dryuen them

out

out of Bretayne more than sixscore leages, thā there they cast anker and abode the fludde: and whan the tyde came they had good wynde to retourne to Rochell. So they costed Bayon, but they wolde nat come nere it and they met foure shyppes Bayon cōmyng fro Flaunders, they sette on them and toke theym shortly, and slewe all that were in them: than they sayled towardes Rochell, and in a fewe dayes they arryued at Guerrande. There they toke lande and hard there howe sir Robart Dartoys lay at siege before Vannes. Than they sent to the lorde Charles of Blopes to knowe his pleasure what they shulde do, sir Robert Dartoys lay at siege with a thousande men of armes and thre thousande archers and wasted all the countrey about, and brent to Dynant and to Gony la Forest so that none durst abyde in the playne countrey: there were many assautes and skyrmysshes at the barryers of Vannes. The countesse of Mountfort was styll with sir Robert Dartoys at the siege also sir Gaultier of Manny who was in Hanybout delyuered the keppynge of the towne to sir Wyllyam Caducall and to sir Gerard of Rochfort: and toke with hym sir pues of Trybryedy, and a. C. men of armes, and. CC. archers and departed fro Hanybout and went to the siege before Vannes. Than incontinent there was made great assaut in thre places all at ones: ȳ archers shotte so thycke that they within scante durst apere at there defence this assaut endured a hole day and many hurt on bothe partyes, agaynst night thenglysshmen withdrue to their lodgyngs. And they within in lyke wyse sore wery of trauell: and they vnarmed thē, but they of the hoost without dyd nat so, for they kept on styll their harnes except their heed peces, and so dranke and refresshed them. And than by the aduyse of sir Robert Dartoys, they ordayned agayne thre batayls: and two of them to assaute at the gates, and the thirde batayle to kepe thē selfe prime tyll the other two batayls had assayled longe. So that all the strength of the towne shulde be there by all likelyhode to defend, thā it was ordayned that this thyrde batayle shuld sette on the moost feblest place of all the towne with ladders, ropes, and hokes of yron to cōme on the walles. And as they deuysedde so it was done, sir Robert Dartoys with the first bateil came and made assaut in the night at one of the gates, and therle of Saltsbury with ȳ seconde bateil at an other gate, & bycause it was darke to thyntent to make them within the more abasshed, they made great fiers: so that the bryghtnesse therof gaue lyght into the cytie. Wherby they within had wende ȳ their houses had ben a fyre and cryed treason, many were a bedde to rest them of their trauell the day before, and so rose sodenly and ran towardes the lyght without order or good aray, and without counsell of their captayns: euery man within armed them Thus whyle they were in this trouble therle of Murnefort, and sir Water of Manny with the thyrde bateil came the to walles where as there was no defence, made and with their ladders mounted vp and entred into ȳ towne, the frēchmen toke no hede of them they were so occupyed in other place, tyll they sawe their ennemys in the stretes. Than euery mā fledde away to saue themselfe: the captayns had no leaser to go into the castell but were fayne to take their horses & yssued out at apostern, happy was he ȳ myght get out to saue hymselfe: all that euer were sene by thenglysshmen were taken or slayne, and the towne ouer ron and robbed: and the countesse and sir Robert Dartoys entred into the towne with great ioy.

Howe sir Robert Dartoys dyed and where he was buryed. Cap. lxxxvii.

Thus as I haue shewed you the cyte of Vannes was taken, and a fyue dayes after the countesse of Mountfort sir Gaultier of Manny sir pues of Trybryquedy: and dyuerse other knyghtes of englande and of Bretayne returned to Hanybout and therle of Salysbury, therle of Pennefort, therle of Suffolke, therle of Cornwall, departed fro Vanes: fro sir Robert Dartoys with thre thusland men of armes, and thre .M. archers, and went and layed siege to the cytet of Renes. And sir Charles de Blopes was departed thens but foure dayes before, and was gone to Nontes: but he had left in the cytie many lordes, knyghtes, and squyers. And styll sir Loys of Spayne was on the see, and kept so the frontiers agaynst Englande, that none coude go by twene Englande and Bretayn, without great danger They had done that yere to Englande great damage, for the takyng thus of Vannes by thenglysshmen the countrey was sore abasshedde, for they thought that there hadde been suche captayns that hadde ben able to haue de-

tended pt agaynste all the worlde, they knewe well the towne was strong and well prouyded of men of warre and artyllary, for this myshauenture sir Henry of Leon, and the lorde Clysson were sore a displeased, for their ennemyes spake shame agaynst theym. These two knyghtes were so sore displeased with the mater, that they gette togyder a company of knyghtes and squyers: so that at a day apoynted they met before the cyte of Uannes, more than .xii. thousande of one and other: thyder came the lorde Robert of Beaumanoyr marshall of Bretayne they layd syege to yette on all sydes, and than assayled it fiersly. Whan sir Robert Dartoys sawe howe he was besieged in the cyte, he was nat negligent to kepe his defence, and they without were fierse bycause they wolde nat that they that laye at siege at Renes, shulde nat trouble theym. They made so feerse assaute and gaue theym within so muche a do, that they wan the barryers and after the gates, and entred into the cyte byforce. The englysshmen were put to the chace, and dyuers hurte and slayne: and specially sir Robert Dartoys was sore hurte, and escaped hardely vntaken, he departed at a posterne, and the lorde Stafforde with hym, the lorde Spencer was taken by sir Henry of Leon, but he was so sore hurte that he dyed the thyrday day after. Thus the frenchemen wanne agayne the cyte of Uannes, & sir Robert Dartoys tarryed a season in Hanybout sore hurte, and at laste he was counsayled to go into Englande to seke helpe for his hurtes: but he was so sore handled on the see that his sores rankled and at last landed and was brought to London, and within a shorte space after he dyed of the same hurtes, and was buryed in London the church of saynt Poule: the kynge dyd as nobly his obsequy as though it had ben for his owne proper coyne germayne there of Derby his dethe was greatly be moned in Englande, and the kynge of England swore that he wolde neuer rest tyll he had reuenged hys dethe. And sayde howe he wolde go hym selfe into Bretaygne, and bringe the countrey in suche case that it shulde nat be recouered agayne in fortie yere after. Incontinent he sent out letters throughout his realme: that euery noble man and other shulde come to hym within a moneth after. And prepared a greate nauy of shyppes, and at the ende of the moneth he toke the see, and toke land dyng in Bretayne nat farre fro Uannes, there as sir Robert Dartoys arryued, he was thre dayes a landyng of all his prouysyon: the .iiii. day he went towarde Uannes. And all this season there of Salysbury and there of Pembroke were lyeng at siege before Renes.

Howe the kynge of Englande came into Bretayne to make warre there. Cap. lxxxiiii.

After the kynge of Englande had ben a lande a certayne space, he went and layed siege to Uānes. And within the towne there was sir Oliuer of Clysson, and sir Henry of Leon, the lorde of Turmyne, sir Geffray of Malestroyt, and sir Guy of Lobeac: they supposed well before that the kynge of Englande wolde come into Bretayne wherof they had prouyded the towne and castell withall thynges necessary. The kyng made a greate assaut that endured halfe a day, but lytell good they dyd the cyte was so well defended. Whan the countesse of Mountfort knewe that the kyng of Englande was come, she departed fro Hanybout accompanyed with sir Gaultier of Manny: and dyuers other knyghtes & squyers, and came before Uānes to se the kynge and the lordes of thoost, and a foure dayes after she retourned agayne to Hanyboute with all her owne company.

Nowe let vs speke of sir Charles of Bloyes who was in Nauntes, and allone as he knewe that the kyng of Englande was arryued in Bretayne, he sent worde therof to the frenche kyng his vncle desyring him of socur. Whan ỹ kyng of Englande sawe this cyte so strong: and hard reported howe the countrey there about was so pooze and so sore wasted, ỹ they wyst nat where to get any forage, nother for mā nor beest. Thā he ordayned to deuyde hys nombre: first there of Armuoell, the lorde Stafforde, sir Water of Manny, sir yues of Tryquedy: and ser Richarde of Rochfort with .vi.C. men of armes, & vi. M. archers to kepe styll the siege before Uānes, & to syde and distroy the countrey all about And the kynge went to Renes where he was ioyfully receyued with them that lay at siege there before, and had done a longe season. And whan the kyng had ben there a fyue dayes, he vnderstode that sir Charles du Bloyes was at Nantes, and made there a great assemble of men of warre, Thane the kynge departed fro Renes,

and

and left them styll there that were ther before to contynue their siege. Than the kyng cãe before Nauntes and besieged it as farre as he might, but he coude nat lay rounde about, the citie was so great: the marshall of the hoost rode abrode and distroyed great part of the countrey. The kyng ordayned his batell on a lytell mountayne without the towne, and there tarryed fro ꝑ mornyng tyll it was noone, wenyng that sir Charles of Bloys wolde haue yssued out to haue gyuen hym bataple: and whan they sawe it wolde nat be they drewe to their lodgynges the foure ryders ranne to the barpers and skyrmysshed and brent the subbarbes. Thus the kyng lay before Nauntes, and sir Charles within who: wrote to the frenche kynge the state of thengiysshmen. The frenche kyng had commaunded his sonne ꝑ duke of Normandy, to gyue ayde to sir Charles of Bloyes: the whych duke was as than cõe to Angyers, and there made his assẽble of men of warre. The kynge of Englãde made dyuers assautes of Nantes, but euer he lost of his men and wanne nothynge: and whan he sawe that by assautes he coude do nothynge, ꝛ that sir Charles wolde nat yssue out into ꝑ felde to fyght wt hym: than he ordayned therle of Quenfort, sir Henry vycont of Beamõt, the lorde Percy, the lorde Rose, the lorde Mombray, the lorde Dalawarre, the lorde Raynolde, Cobham: and the lorde sir Johñ Lysle, with fyue hundred men of armes, and two hundred archers to kepe styll ꝑ siege their: and to ryde and distroy the countrey all about. And than the kynge went and layed sege to the towne of Dynant, wherof sir Peter Bertheuke was captayne: the kyng made there fierse assautes, and they within defended them selfe valyantly. Thus the kyng of England all at one season had sieges lyenge to thre cites, and a good towne in Bretaygne.

Howe sir Henry of Leon ꝛ the lorde Clysson were taken prisoners before Vannes. Cap.lxxxv.

Whyle the kynge of England was thus in Bretayne, wastynge and distroyenge the contrey: suche as he had lyeng at sege before Vãnes gaue dyuers assauts, and specially at one of the gats. And on a day ther was a great assaut and many feates of armes done on bothe partis, they within set open the gate and came to the barpers, because they sawe the erle of warwykes baner, and therle of Arũdels the lorde Staffordes, and sir water of Mannes, aduenturyng themself leopdously as they thought. Wherfore the lorde Clysson, sir Henry of Leon: and other aduentured themselfe contragyously there was a sore skirmyssh, finally the engiysshmen were put backe, than the knyghts of Bretayne openyd the barpes and aduentured themself, and left sir knyghtes with a gode nombre to kepe the town, and they yssued out after thengiysshmen: and thengiysshmen reculed wysely and euer fought as they sawe their a uantage. Thengiysshmen multiplyed in suche wyse, that at last the frẽchmen and bretons were fayne to recule backe agayn to their towne, nat in so good order as they came forth: than thengiysshmen folowed them agayne and many were slayne and hurt. They of the towne sawe their men recule agayne and chased, than they closed their barpers in so yuell a tyme, that the lorde Clysson and sir Hẽry of Leon were closed without. and there they were both taken prisoners. And on the other syde the lorde Staffordе was gone in so farre, that he was closed in bytwene the gate and the barpes, and there he was taken prisoner, and dyuers that were with hym taken and slayne. Thus thengiysshmen drewe to their lodgynges, and the bretons into the cytie of Vannes.

Howe the kynge of Englande toke the towne of Dynant. Cap.lxxxvi.

Than as ye haue harde these knyghtes were taken on bothe parties, there was no mo suche assautes after. Nowe let vs speke of ꝑ kinge of Englande: who lay at sege before Dynant, whan he had layne ther a fourtnyght: he gate a great nõbre of bottes and barges, and made his archers to entre into theym, and to rowe tothe pales wherewith the towne was closedde, it had none

other Walles. The archers shot so keenly ȳ nō durst shewe at their defence, than was there certayne other with axes so that whyle ȳ archers dyd shote they hewed downe the pales: and so entred byforce. Thā they of the towne fledde to ȳ market place but they kept but a small order for they that entred by the pales came to ȳ gate and dyd oppyn it: than euery man entred and ȳ capitayne sir Pyers Portbuke taken, and the towne ouer ron and robbed: ceēglysshmen wan mothe richesse in that towne, for it was a great towne of marchandyse. Whan the kyng had taken his plasure there, as long as it had pleased hym: he left the towne voyde and went to Vannes and lodged there.

¶ Nowe let vs retourne to sir Loys of Spayne, and to sir Charles Garnaut, and sir Othes Doznes, who was as than admyrall on the see: with .viii. galeys .xiii. barkes, and .xxx. other shyppes with genowayes & spanyardes. They kept the coost bytwene England and Bzetayne and dyd moche damage to them that came to refreshe the hoost before Vannes, and at a tyme they set on the kynge of Englandes nauy lyeng at Aucerre, in a spell hauyn beside Vannes: so that they slewe a great part of them that kepte the shyppes, and had done muche more damage yf thengrysshmen lyeng at the siege had not rontydet in all hast: and yet almoche hast as they made, sir Loys of Spayne toke away viii shippes laden with prouysyon, & drowned thre and all that was in them. Than the kyng was counselled to drawe part of his nauy to Brest hauen and the other part to Hanybout the which was done, and styll endured the siege before Vannes, and Renes.

¶ what lordes of Fraunce the duke of Normandy brought into Bzetayne / agaynst the kyng of Englande. Cap. .lxxxvii.

NOwe let vs retourne to the iourney that the duke of Normandy made the same season in Bzetayne, to ayde and comfort his cosyn syr Charles de Blopes. The duke knewe well: howe the kyng of Englande had sore damaged the contrey of Bzetayn, and had besieged thre cytes, and taken the towne of Dynant. Than the duke departed fro the cyte of Angers: with mo than .viii. M. men of armes, and .xxx M. of other: he toke they heygh way to Nauntes by the gyding of the two marshals of Fraunce, the lorde of Nowrozency and the lorde of Iaynt Venant. And after them rode the duke and therle of Alanson his vncle, therle of Bloys his cosyn, the duke of Burbone was there therle of Ponthyeu, therle of Bolayne, ȳ erle of Vandome, therle of Dāmartyne, ȳ lorde of Craon, the lorde of Coucy, the lorde of Sully the lorde of Frenes, the lorde of Roy: & so many lordes knyghtes & squyers of Normādy. Dauuergne. Berry. Lymosen. Dumayn. Poicton and Saynton, that it were to long to reherle the all: and dayly they encreased. Tydynges came to the lordes that la at siege before Nantes: ȳ the duke of Normandy was commynge thyder with .xi. M. men of warre. Incōtynent they sent worde therof to the kyng of Englande, than the kynge studyed a spell, and thought to breke vp his siege before Vannes, and also his siege before Renes: and all togyder to drawe to Nantes. But than his counsell sayd to hym sir, ye be here in good sure grounde and nere to your nauy: and sende for them that lyeth at siege before Nantes to come to you and let the siege ly styll before Renes: they be nat so ferre of but they shalbe euer redy to come to you yf nede be: the kynge agreed to his counsell and so sent for the before Nauntes and they came to hym to Vānes. The duke of Normandy came to Nantes where sir Charles de Bloys was, the lordes loged in the cyte, and their men abrode in the cōtrey: for they coude nat all lodge in the cyte nor in the subbarbes.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande and the duke of Normandy were hoost agaynst hoost lodged before Vannes. Cap. lxxxviii.

WHyle ȳ duke of Normandy was at Nauntes, ȳ lordes of Englande ȳ lay at siege before Renes, on a day made a greate & a feerle assaut, for they had made many instrumētes to assaut w all: this assaut endured a hole day,

but they wan nothynge but loss dyuerse of their men: within the cyte was the lorde Dancenys, the lorde of Pont, sir John of Malestrayt, yuan Charnell, & Bertram Glaquyne squyer: they defended the selfe so well with the byshoppe of the cyte that they toke no damage, howe be it thenglysshmen lay there styll, and ouer ran and wasted the countrey all about. Than the duke of Normandy departed withall his host and drue towarde Nãnes the rather to ende his ennemies, for he was enformed howe they of Nannes were in moost ieopardy and in perill of lesyng: than the two marshals went forth and sir Gefray of Charney, and therle of Guynes constable of Fraunce made the arreregarde. So thus the frenchmen came to Nannes on thother syde agaynst there as the king of England lay, they lay a longe by a fayre medowe syde and made a great dyke about their host. The marshals and fore ryders often tymes skyrmysshed togyder on bothe parties, than the kynge of Englande sende for therle of Salysbury, and therle of Pẽbroke, and the other that lay at liege at Renes to come to hym and so they dyd. Thenglysshemen and the bretons of that partie were well to the nombre of .ii.M. and .v.C men of armes, & vi.M. archers, and iiii M. of other mẽ a foter: the frenchmen were foure tymes as many well a pell. The kyng of Englang had so fortyfyed his host, that the frenchmen coude take no advauntage of hym. and he made no mo assautes to the towne, bycause of sparyng of hys mẽ and artyllary: thus these two hoostes lay one agaynst an other alonge season, tyll it was well on warde in wynter. Than byshop Clemẽt ỹ lyxt sende the cardynall of Penestre, and the cardynall of Clercmount to entreat for a pease; and they rode often tymes bytwene the parties, but they coude bring them to no peace. In the meau season there were many skirmysshes: and men taken, slayne and ouerthrowen on bothe ptyes thenglysshmen durst nat go a foragyng, but in great cõpanyes, for they were euer in great dãger by reason of bullmẽtes that were layd for them. Also sir Loyes of Spayne kept so the see coost, that with moche danger any thyng came to thenglysshe hoost, the frenchmen thought to kepe the kynge there in maner as he sieged. And the frenchmen endured moche payne with wete and colde for day and night it rayned on them wherby they lost many of their horses and were fayne to dyslodge and lye in the playne feldes they had somuche water in their lodgynges. At last these cardynals dyd somuche that ther was accorde agreed for thre yere, the kyng of Englande, and the duke of Normandy sware to vpholde the same without breking, as the custome is in suche lyke cases.

Howe the frenche kynge caused the heedes to be stryken of / of the lorde Clysson / and dyuerse other lordes of Bretayne and of Normandy. Cap. lxxxix.

Thus thys great assembly brake vppe, and the siege cessed at Nannes: the duke of Normandy wente to Nantes and had with hym the two cardynals. And the kynge of Englande went to Hanybout to the countesse of Mountfort: there was an exchaunge made bytwene the baron of Stafforde and the lorde Clysson. Whan the kyng had tarried at Hanybout as long as it pleased him, than he left ther therle of Penbroke, sir Wyllyam of Caducall and other: and than retourned into Englande about Chrystmas. And the duke of Normandy retourned into Fraunce and gaue leaue to euery man to depart, & anone after the lord Clysson was taken vpon suspecyous of treason and was putte into to chatelet of Parys, wherof many had great maruayle, lordes and knyghtes spake eche to other therof and sayde what mater is ỹ is layd agaynst the lorde Clysson, there was none coude tell: but some ymagined that it was fals enuy, bycause the kyng of England bare more fauour to delyuer hym in exchang rather than sir Henry of Leon who was styll in prison, bycause the kynge shewed hym ỹ auantage his enemyes suspected in hym pauenture that was nat true: vpon the wiche suspect he was beheeded at Parys without mercy or excuse, he was greatly bemoned. Anone after ther were dyuers knyghtes were accused in semblable cause: as the lorde of Meletrayt and his son the lorde of Uangor, sir Thybault of Morlion and dyuers other lordes of Bretayne to the nõbre of .x. knyghtes and squyers, and they lost all their heedes at Parys. And anone after as it was sayd there was put to dethe by sampne. iiii. knyghtes of Normandy, sir Wyllyam Baron, sir Henry of Malestrayt, ỹ lorde of Rochefort,

and sir Rychard of Perly, wherby after there fell moche trouble in Bretayne, and in Normãdy. The lorde of Clysson had a sonne called as his father was Oliuer, he went to the countesse of Mountfort and to her sonne whowas of his age: and also without father, for he dyed as ye haue hard before in ỹ castell of Lour in Paris.

¶ Of the order of Saynt George that kyng Edwarde stablyshed in the castell of wyndsore. Cap. C.

IN this season the king of England toke pleasure to newe reedefy the. Castell of wyndsore, the whiche was begonne by kynge Arthure. And there fyrst beganne the table rounde, wherby sprange the fame of so many noble knyghtes throughout all the worlde. Than kyng Edwarde determyned to make an order and abrotherhode of a certayne nombre of knyghtes, and to be called knyghtes of the blewe garter: and a feest to be kept yerely at wynsore on saynt Georges day. And to begynne this order the kyng assembled togyder erles, lordes, and knyghtes of his realme: and shewed them his intencyon. And they all ioyously agreed to his pleasure, because they sawe it was a thyng moche honourable & wherby great ampte and loue shulde growe and encrease, than was there chosen out a certayne nõbre of the wooste valyanteste men of the realme. And they swore and sayled to mentayne the ordynaunces, such as were deuysed: and ỹ kynge made a chapell in the castell of wynsor of saynt George, and stablyshed certayne chanons there to serue god, and endwyd them with fayre rent. Than the kyng sende to publyshe this feest by his heraldes into Fraunce, Scotland, Burgone Heynault, Flaunders, Brabant, and into thempyre of Almaine: gyueng to euery knyght and squyer that wolde come to the sayd feest. xv. dayes of sauf e conduct before the feest. And after the whiche feest to begynne at wyndsore on saynt George day nexte after, in the yere of our lord. M. CCC. xlviii. and the quene to be there accõpanyed with. iii. C. ladyes and damosels all of noble lynage and apareiled accordingly.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande delyuered oute of prison sir Henry of Leon. Cap. C. i.

WHyle the kynge made this preparacion at wyndsore for this sayde feest, tydynges came to hym howe the lorde Clysson and diuers other lordes had lost theyr heades in Fraūce, wherwith the kyng was sore displeased. In somoch that he was in purpose to haue serued sir Henry of Leon in lyke case whom he had in prysonne, but his cosyn the erle of Derby shewed to hym before his counsayle, suche reasons to allwage hys yre and to refrayne his courage, Sayeng sir though that kyng Philyppe in hys hast hath done so foule a dede as to put to dethe such valyant knyghtes, yet sir for all that blemyshe nat your noblenesse, and sir to say the trouth your prisoner ought to bere no blame for his dede, but sir put hym to a reasonable rauncõe Thã the kyng sende for the knyght prisoner to come to his presence, and thã sayde to hym a sir Henry: sir Henry, myne aduersary Philyppe of Valoyes hath shewed his felony ryght cruel, to put to dethe suche knyghtes, wherwith I am sore displeased, and it is thought to vs that he hath done it in dyspyte of vs. And if I wolde regarde his malice I shulde serue you in lyke maner, for ye haue done me more displeasure, and to myne in Bretayne than any other person: but I will suffre it and let hym do his worst, for to my power I wol kepe myne honour, and I am content ye shall come to a lyght ransome for the loue of my cosyn of Derby, who hathe desyred me for you, so that ye will do that I shall shewe you. The knyght answered and sayd, sir I shal do all that ye shall cõmande me: than sayd the kyng I knowe wel ye be one of the richest knyghtes in Bretaynge, and yf I will sore reale you ye shulde pay me. xxx. or. xl. M. scutes, but ye shall go to myne aduersary Philyppe of Valoyes: and shewe hym on my behalfe, that syth he hath so shamefully putte to dethe so valyant knyghtes in the dispyte of me, I say and will make it good he hath broken the truse, taken betwene me and hym: wherfore also I renounce it on my parte and defye hym fro this day forewarde, And so that ye wol do this message your raunsome shalbe but. x. M. scutes, the which ye shall pay and sende to Bruges within. xx. dayes after

es after ye be past the see, and moreouer ye shall say to all knyghtes and squyers of those partes that for all this they leaue nat to cõe to our feest at wyndsore, for we wolde gladly se theym and they shall haue sure and saue cõduct to returne .xv. dayes after the feest. Sir sayd the knyght to the beste of my power I shall accomplysshe your message, and god rewarde your grace for the courtesly ye shewe me, and also I humbly thanke my lorde of Derby of his good wyll.

And so sir Henry of Leon departed fro ỹ kyng and went to Hampton, and there toke the see, to thyntent to arryue at Harflewe: but a storme toke hym on the see which endured fyftene dayes, and lost his horse whiche were caste into the see: and sir Henry of Leon was so sore troubled that he had neuer helth after, howe be it at last he toke lande at Crotoy. And so he and all his cõpany went afote to Abuyle and there theyget horses, but sir Henry was so sicke that he was fayne to go in a lytter: and so came to Parys to kynge Philyppe and dyd his message fro poynt to poynt, and he lyued nat long after, but dyed as he went into his countrey: in the cyte of Angyers god assoyle his soule.

How the kynge of Englande sent therle of Derby to make warre into Galcoyne. Cap. C.ii.

The daye of sayncte George approched that this greate feest shulde be at wynsore, there was a noble company of Erles, barownes, Ladys, and Damoselles, knyghtes, and squyers: and great tryumphe, tustynge, and tournayes, the which endured fyftene dayes and thyder came many knyghtes of dyuerse countreys, as of Flanders, Heynalt, and Brabant, but out of France there came none. This feest durynge, dyuerse newes came to the kynge out of dyuers countres thyder came knyghtes of Galcoyne: as ỹ lorde of Lespare, the lorde of Chaumount, the lorde of Mulydent, lende fro the other lordes of the countrey suche as were englysshe, as the lorde de Labreth, the lorde of Punyers, the lorde of Mountferant, the lorde of Duras, the lorde of Carton, the lorde of Grayly and dyuerse other: and also there were sent messangers fro the cite of Bayon, and fro Bourdeaux. These messangers were well feested with the kyng and with his counsayle, and they shewed hym howe that his countrey of Galcoyne, and his good cytie of Bourdeaux were but febly confortes, wherfore they desyred hym to sende thyder suche a captayne and such men of warre, that they might resyste agaynst the frenchemen, who were in a great army and kept the feldes. Than the kyng ordayned his cosyn the erle of Derby to go thyder ⁊ he to be as chiefe captayne, and with hym to go therle of Penbroke, therle of Quenforde, the baron of Stafforde, sir Gaultier of Manny, the lorde Franque de la Hall, the yeuere de Brabant, sir Hewe Hastynges, sir Stephyn de Comoy, the lorde of Manny, sir Rychard Hapdon, the lorde Normant of Fynefroyde, sir Robert of Lerny, sir Johñ Norwyche, sir Rycharde Rocklefe, sir Robert of Quenton, and dyuers other, they were a fyue hundred knyghtes and squyers, and two thousande archers: the kyng sayd to his cosyn therle of Derby, take with you golde and syluer ynough, ye shall nat lacke: and depart largely therof with your men of warre wherby ye shal gette their loue and fauoure. Than the kynge ordayned sir Thomas Dangorne into Bretaygne, to the countesse of Mountfort to helpe to kepe her countrey forall the peace that was taken, for he douted that the frenche kyng wolde make warre bycause of the message that he sent hym by sir Henry of Leon. And with hym he sent a hundred men of armes and two hundred archers: also the kyng ordayned therele of Salisbury, and therle Dulnestre into the northe ptes with a hundred men of armes, and fyue hundred archers for the scottes had rebelled agayne to hym, and had brent in Cornwall, and tonne to Brystowe, and besieged the towne of Dulnestre. Thus the kynge sent his men of warre into dyuers places, and delyuered the captayns golde and syluer sufficyent to pay ther wages ⁊ to retayne soudyers, and so euery company departed as they were ordayne.

Nowe first lette vs speke of therle of Derby for he had the greteste charge, he toke shyppyng at Hampton, and sayled tyll he arryued at Bayon a good towne and a stronge cytie, the which had long bene englysshe. They landed there the fyrst day of June, in ỹ yere of our lorde. M. iii. C. xlviii. there they were well receyued and tarryed there a seuyn dayes, and the eyght day departed and went to Burdeaux, where they were receyued with solempne processyon. And the erle

of Derby was lodged in thabbay of sayne Andrewe, and whan the erle of Laylle the frenche kynges lyeutenant in thole partes vnderstode of the commynge of thengylshmen: he sende for therle of Comynges, the erle of Pyergourt the erle of Carman, the vycount of Uyllemure, the erle of Valentenoyes, therle of Myrande, the erle of Duras, the lorde of Mary de, the lorde Delabard, the lorde of Pycoynet: the vycont of Chastellone, the lorde of Newcastell, the lorde of Lestyne, the abbot of sayne Sylues: and all other lordes suche as helde of the frenche partie. And whan they were all togyder, thane he demaunded counsayle on the commyng of the erle of Derby, they answered howe they thought themselfe strong ynough to kepe the passage at Bergerate ouer the ryuer of Garon: the whiche sayeng pleased wel therle of Layll who as than was in Galcoyne as kyng vnder ỹ french kyng and had kept that contrey as long as the warre had endured, and had taken dyuers townes & castels fro thengylshmen, than these lordes sent for men of warre fro all partis & went and kept the subbarbes of Bergerate, the whiche were great and inclosed with the ryuer of Garon.

Chowe therle of Derby conquered Bergerathe. Cap. C. iii.

When therle of Derby had ben at Burdeux a. xv days, he vnderstode howe these lordes & knyghtes of Galcoyn were at Bergerath. In a morynyng he drewe toyderward, and he caused sir Gaultier of Manny & sir Franque de Hall to go before, who were marshalles of his hoost: that morynyng they rode thre leages to a castell that was englyshe called Mounterolyer but a lytel leage fro Bergerath, there they tayed all that day and that nyght. The next morynyng their currours ranne to the barryers of Bergerath, and at their returne they reported to sir Gaultier of Manny howe they had sene parte of the demeanont of the frenchemen, the which they thoght to be but symple. That morynyng thengylshmen dyned be tymes: and as they satte at dyner sir Gaultier of Manny beheld therle of Derby and sayde, sir yf we were good men of armes we shuld drynke this euenynge with the frenche lordes beyng in Bergerath ỹ therle and for me it shall nat be let: whā euery man harde that they sayd let vs go arme vs, for we shall ryde incontynent to Bergerath there was no more to do, but shortly euery man was armed and a horsebacke. whan therle of Derby sawe his cōpany so well wylled he was ryght ioyeouse, and sayde lette vs ryde to our ennemies in the name of god and sayne George so they rode forthe with their baners displayed in all the heate of the daye, tyll they came to the bayles of Bergerath, the whiche were nat easy to wynne: for part of the ryuer of Garon went about it. whan the frenchmen sawe theng'yshe men come to assayle them, they sayde amonge theselfe howe they shulde sone be dryuen backe, they yssued out in good order. They had many of the villayns of the contrey yll armed, the engylshmen approched and the archers began to shothe fiersly: and whan those fotemen felt the arowes syght among theym, and sawe the baners and standerdes waue with the wynde, the which they had nat bene accustomed to se before. Than thei reculed backe among their owne men of armes, than thengylshmen of armes approched and pashed in amōg their enmys & slewe and bete downe on euery parte for the frēchmen of armes coulde nother approche forwarde nor backewarde for their owne fotemen, who reculed without order and dyd stoppe the sheit way there were many slayne and sore hurt thēgylshe archers were on bothe sydes the way and shote so holly togyder, that none durste approche nor passe through theym. So the frenchmen were put a backe into the subarbes of Bergerath, but it was to suche a myschefe for them that the first bridge and bayles were wonne by clene force: for thenylshmen entred with them, and there on the pauement many knyghtes were slayne and sore hurte, and dyuers prisoners taken of them that aduentured them selfe to defende the passage: and the lorde of Myrpoyse was slayne vnder sir Gaultier of Mannes baner who was the first that entred. whan therle of Layll sawe that the engylshmen had wonne the subbarbes and slayne his men without mercy, he than reculed backe into the towne and passed the bridge with greate trouble and danger, byfore ỹ bridge there was a sore skirmysche, the lordes & knyghtes fought hande to hande: the lorde of Manny auaunced himselfe so ferre among his ennemyes that he was in greate daunger. Thengylshmen toke there the vicount of Bousquetyne, the

lorde

lozde of Newcaſtell, the lozde of Chaſtellon, the lozde de Leſcu, al other of the frenchmen entred into the towne, and cloſed their gates and lette downe their portcolyſe. And than wente to the walles to their defences, this aſſaut & ſkirmyſh endured tyll the euening: than thenglyſhmen withdzue right ſoze wery and entred into ỹ ſubbarbes, the which they had wonne: where they found wyne and vitayle ſufficyẽt foz their hole hooſt foz two monethes. The next mozning the erle of Derby cauſed his trumpettes to be ſowned, and ſet his people in ozder of batayle and aozoched the towne and made a ſoze aſſaut, the which endured tyll noone: lyttell dyd thenglyſh men at that aſſaut foz they within defẽded thẽ ſelfe valyantly, at noone the englyſhmen with dzewe, foz they ſawe well they dyd but leſe their payne. Than the lozdes went to counſayle and determyned to aſſaut the towne by water, foz it was cloſed but with payles, than therle of Derby ſende to the nauy at Burdeaux foz ſhyppes, and there was bzought fro Burdeaux to Bergerath .ix. ſhyppes and barges. The next day in ỹ euenynge they ozdzed their batayls, and in the next mozning by the ſon tyſinge the nauy was redy to aſſaut by water, the Baron of Staffozd was captayne: thenglyſhmen and archers aduentured theym ſelfe valyantly, and came to a great barryer befoze the payles, the which anone was caſt downe to the yerth: thanne they of the towne came to therle de Layle, and to the other lozdes and knyghtes that were there, and ſayde ſirs take hede what ye woll do: we be in a great iopardy to be all loſt. If this towne be loſt we leſe all that we haue and our lyues alſo: yet hit were better that we yelded our ſelfe to the erle of Derby than to haue moze damage. The erle of Layle ſayd, go we to the place where as nedeth moſt defence, foz we wyll nat as yet yelde vpp̃ the towne: ſo they wente to defende the payles. The archers that were in the barkes ſhot ſo holly togyder, that none durſt apere at their defence without they were ſlayne oz ſoze hurte: there were within a two hundzed genowayes croſſbowes, and nere were paueſhed agaynſte the ſhotte, they helde the engliſhe archers well awozke all the day, and many hurt on bothe partis, finally the engyſhmen dyd ſomoche that they bzake downe a greate pane of ỹ payles, than they within reculed, backeand deſpzed a treaty and a trewe the which was agraunted to endure al that day & the nexte nyght, ſo that they ſhulde nat foztify in the meane ſeaſon. So eyther partie dzewe to their lodgynges: this nyght the lozdes within the towne were in great counſayle and finally about mydnight they truſſed bagge and baggage, and departed out of the towne of Bergerath, and toke the waye to the towne of Ryoll, the which was nat ferre fro thens. The next mozning the englyſhmen agayne entred into their barkes and came to the ſame place where they had bzoken the payles, and there they founde certayne of the towne who deſyzed thẽ that they wolde pzay the erle of Derby to take them to mercy, ſauyng their lyues and goodes and fro thens foz the they wolde be obeyſaunt to the kynge of Englande. The erle of Quenefozt and therle of Pembzoke ſayde they wolde ſpeke gladly foz theym: and ſo they came to the erle of Derby and ſhewed hym thyntent of them of the towne. The erle of Derby ſayde, he that mercy deſyzeth mercy ought to haue, bydde theym oppn their gates, and ſhewe them they ſhalbe aſſured of me and all myne. Theſe two lozdſ went agayne to them of the towne, and ſhewed them the erle of Derbyes intent, than they aſſembled all the people togyder and ſowned theyr belles and oppned theyr gates, and yſſued out menne and women in pzoceſſyon: and humbly mette the erle of Derby, and ſo bzought hym in̄to the chiefe churche, and there ſware faythe and homage to the erle, in the name of the kyng of Englande, by vertue of a pzocuration that the erle hadde.

Howe the erle of Derby conquered dyuerſe townes and foztres in hyghte Gaſcoyne. Cap. C.liii.

The ſame day that therle of Layle was come to Ryoll fro Bergerate, he and his company deuyded to depart themſelfe, ſome into one foztelle and ſõe into an other: and to kepe fronter warre And the ſeneſchall of Tholouſe, the erle of Vpleſmure were ſent to Auberothe, syr Bertrame de Pzelle to Pellagrewe, the lozde Phylippe of Dyone to Mount agret, the lozde of Mountbzandone, to Mauldurane, Arnolde of Dyone to Mountgyle, Robert of Walmoze to Beau:

mount in Lapllocs, sir Charles of Poyters to Pennes in Agnoes. Thus these knyghtꝛ were deuyded fro garyson to garyson, and the erle of Laplle tarved in the Ryoll, and newe repayred the foꝛtresse. And whan the erle of Derby had tarved in Bergeꝛath two dayes, he demaunded of ỹ seneschall of Burdeaux what way was best foꝛ hym to take, foꝛ he sayde he woide natte lye styll: the seneschall aunswered howe he thought it best to dꝛawe to Pyergourt, and into hyghte Almaygne, Than the erle of Derby pꝛepayꝛed to departe, and left captayne en Bergerathe syꝛ Johñ de la Sante. And as thenglyshmen went foꝛwarde, they came to a castell called Lango: wherof the seigneur of Tholouz was captayn there the englyshmen tarved and gaue assaut to the castell, bycause they sayde they wolde natte leaue suche a castell behynde theym, but at that assaut the englyshmen wanne but lytell. The nexte day the assauters bꝛought fagottes, tymber, and other thynges: and fylled to the dykes that they myght go to the walles. Than sir Frã que de Hall counsayled them within to yelde: foꝛ he sayd they myght abyde so long ỹ it shulde be to late. They within desyꝛed respyte to gyue an answere, the whiche was agreed: and whan they had counsayled the partyes greed, so they depted with their ipues, but they bare away no thynge & went to Monsacke. Therle of Derby made captayne at Lango a squyer called Aymoue Lyone, and with hym. xxx. archers. than therle rode to a towne called le Lacke, and they of the towne met hym on the way and bꝛought hym the kayes, and dyd homage to the kyng of Englande. Than therle went foꝛthe, and came to Mondurant, the whyche he wane wyth assaut: whan he had set rulers there, he went to the castell of Mounguyle and toke it also by assaut, and the captayne he sende as pꝛysoner to Burdeaux, than he rode to Monache the whych also he wanne, and also the castell de la Lewe: and there he tarved thꝛe dayes, the fourth daye he went to Foꝛtathe and wanne it lyghtly, and also the towꝛe of Mondayꝛ: thathe he came to a great towne called Beaumount in Lapllopes, partenynge to the inheritaunce of therle of Laplle: thꝛe dayes the erle of Derby lay there and made great assautes, the place was wel foꝛtifyed wyth men of warre and artillery: how be it finally it was wonne, and many of them within slayne. Than therle of Derby set there newe captayns and men of warre, and fro thense he went to the chyefe towne partenynge to therle of Laplle: wherof the lorde Phylyppe of Dyone, and Arnolde of Dyone were capytayns The englyshmen appꝛoched to the barrpers/ and the archers shotte so quyckely: so that they of the towne durste nat appeꝛ at theyr defence. So the firste day they balles harde to the gate of the towne was wonne, and in the euenynge the assaut ceased and euery man dꝛewe to theyr lodgynges. The next moꝛnynge the assaut began agayne in dyuers places, so that they within wyst nat well what to do: than they desyꝛed to haue a peace, than an haraulde was sende to them and a day respyte to treat in the meane season: thathe the erle of Derby hym selfe went to the barrpers to speke with theym of the towne(and with hym was the baron of Stastoꝛde and the loꝛde of Manny. Therle wolde they shulde haue yelded them selfe simply, but they so agreed that the towne shuld be vnder the obeysance of the kynge of Englande: and that they shulde sende twelfe of theyr burgesses into the cytie of Burdeaux foꝛ hostage. And the loꝛdes and knyghtes of Fraunce departed vnder saue conduct and went to the Ryoll.

How the erle of Quenfoꝛt was taken in Gascoyne/ and delyuerd agayne by exchaung. Cap. C.v.

After thys conquest the erle of Derby went to Bounall, and there made a great assaunte and many hurte on bothe partyes: fynally it was takenne and newe refreshed wyth captaynes and men of warre. Than therle passed farther into the coũtie of Pyergourt, and passed by Bozdall without any assaute: and labouꝛed so longe that at laste he came befoꝛe Pyergourt. Therle of that countrey was in the towne, and the loꝛde Roger of Quenfoꝛt his vncle, and the loꝛde of Duras with a sixscoꝛe knyghtes and squyers of the countrey. The erle of Derby aduysed howe he myght best assayle the towne to his aduauntage, foꝛ he sawe well it was stronge: soo that all thynges consyꝛed it was thought nat beste to employ hys people there in that iopardy. And so went

so went and lodged a two leages thense by a lytell ryuer, to the intent to assayle the castell of Pelagrue, about mydnyght yssued out of Pyergourt a two hundred speares, and are it was day they came into the lodgynges of thenglysh men and slewe and hurte many: and came into the erle of Quenfortes tent and founde hym ar mynge, and he was so sharpely assayled that he was taken prysoner and thre other of his house. Than the gascoyns went backe or the host were more styred, and drewe agayne to their towne as it was nedefull for theym: they founde their gates oppyn, for they were hotely pursued and dryuen home into their barryers. Than the gascons a lyghted, and defended their barryers and fought hande to hande: so that they loste no thynge. That the englysshmen returned to their hoost: and the erle of Derby went to Pelagrue and there was sixe dayes and made many great assautes, there was the delyuerance made of the erle of Quenfort and his company by exchang, for the vycount of Bonquentyne, the vyconnt of Chastellone, the lorde of Leicue, and of the lorde of Newcastell: on the condycion that the landes of Pyergourt shulde abyde thre yeres in rest and peace, but the lordes and knyghtes of the countrey myght wel arme themselfe without any torfette, but nothyng to be robbed and brent within the countrey durynge that space. Thus the englysshmen departed fro before Pelagrue, for that pertayned to the countie of Pyergourt, than the erle of Derby went to Auberoche a fayre castell and a stronge, pertaynynge to the bysshoppe of Tholouz. The englysshmen lodged theymselfe there about, as thought they were mynded to abyde there a longe space: and dyd sende them worde within to yelde themselfe for if they were taken byforce, they were all but deed without mercy: they within hadde great dout of their lyues and they sawe no socour cōmyng fro no partie: than they yelded themselfe and became subgettes to the kyng of England. Than the erle of Derby drewe towarde Burdeaux, and left in garyson in Auberoche sir Fra̅que de la Halle, and sir Alayne of Fynetroyde and sir Johñ of Lyuedall. Thane in his way he came to a good towne called Lyborne, twelfe leages fro Burdeaux and layde syege about it, and sayde howe he wolde nat depart thense tyll he had it. They within toke counsayle, so that all thynges consydered: the good and profyt they yelded them to therle of Derby and dyd homage, and there therle taried a thre dayes: and left the erle of Penbroke, the lorde Stafforde, sir Stephyn of Courcy, and sir Aylander Hauetayle styll in Lyborne: than therle of Derby, the erle of Quenfort, sir Gaultier of Mauny, and other rode streyght to Burdeaux.

¶ Howe therle of Laylle layde siege before Auberoche. Cap. C.vi.

AT the retournynge of the erle of Derby to Bourdeaux: he was ioyefully receyued and mette with processyon, and offeredde hym curtoysyng in the towne at his plesaure: there he tarryed & sporte hym with the burgesses, ladyes, and damosels of the towne. ¶ Nowe lette vs speke of the erle of Laylle who was at the Ryoll: whane he understode that the erle of Derby was at Burdeaux and lay stell, and no lykelyhode that he wolde styre any farther that season. Than he wrote to the erle of Pyergourt, of Carmaynye/ of Conynes, and of Bzeuntquele: and to all the other lordes of Gascoyne of the frenche partie/ that they shulde assemble their men, and come and mete hym before Auberoche, for his mynde was to ley siege therto: they all obeyed hym for he was as kynge in those parties of Gascoyne. The lordes and knyghtes within Auberoche was nat ware of any siege tyll it was layd roun de about them, so that none coude yssue out nor entre without percepuynge. The frenchemen brought with them four great engyns fro Tholouz, the whyche dyd caste day and nyght, they made no other assaut: so withi sixte dayes they had broken the roffes of the towrs and chambers, that they within durste nat abyde but in lowe vautes: the intent of them of the host was to slee them al within, or els to haue them yelde simply. Therle of Derby had knowelege howe their siege lay before Auberoch, but he knew nat that his company were so sore oppressed as they were. Whan sir Franque de Hall, sir Alayne de Fynefore, and sir Johñ of Kyndall, who were thus besieged within Auberoche, sawe themselfe thus hardly bestadde: they demaunded amonge their barlets if there were any for a good rewarde he wolde bere a letter to therle of Derby to Burdeux, one herlet stepped forth and sayd he wold

gladly here it, nat for the advauntage of his re
wardes, but rather to helpe to delyuer them out
of daunger. In the nyght the varlette toke the
letter sealed with their seales, and thanne went
downe the dikes and so past throughte the hoost
there was none other remedy: he was met with
the fyrste watche and past by them, for he spake
good gascoyne and named a lorde of the hoost
and sayd he parteyned to hym, but than agayn
he was taken among the tentes and so brought
into the herte of the hoost, he was serched and
the letter founde on hym: and so he was kepte
saue tyll the morynge that the lordes were as
sembled togyder. Than the letter was brought
to therle of Layle: they had greate ioye whan
they perceyued that they within were so sore cō
strayned that they coud nat long endure, than
they toke the varlet and hanged ỳ letter about
his neke and dyd put hym into an engyn, and
dyd cast hym into the towne. The varlette fell
downe deed, wherwith they within were sore
troubled, the same season therle of Pyergourt,
and hys vncle syr Charles of Poyters and the
vycount of Carmany, and the lorde of Dntras
were a horsbacke, and passed by the walles of
the towne as nere as they myght: and cryed to
them within and sayde in mockery: sirs demaū
de of your messanger where he founde therle of
Derby syth he went out but thys nyght, and is
retourned agayne so shortly. Than sir Frāque
de Hall sayde sirs thonght we be here in cloted,
we shall yssue out whan it shall please god and
the erle of Derby: as wolde to god he knewe in
what case we be in, for and he knewe it there is
none of you that durste kepe the felde, and yf ye
wolde sende hym worde therof, one of vs shall
yelde hymselfe prisoner to you to be rannsomed
as a gentylman ought to be, the frenchmen an
swered nay nay, the mater shall nat go so.
The erle of Derby shal knowe it well ynought
whan with our engyns we haue beaten downe
the castell to the yerthe, and that ye haue yelded
vp symply for sauyng of your lyues. Certaynly
quod sir Franque, we shal nat yelde our selfe so
we woll rather dye here within: so the frēchmen
retourned agayne to their hoost, and the thre en
glyshe knyghtes were sore abashed, for the sto
nes ỳ fell in the towne gaue so sore strokes that
it semed lyke thonder fallen fro heuyn.

CHowe the erle of Derby toke before Auberoch the erle of Layle and dyuers other erles and vycountes to the nom bre of.ir. Cap.C.vii.

ALl the mater of takynge of thys messanger with the let ter and necessyte of them with in Auberoch, was shewed to the erle of Derby, by a spye that had been in the frenche hoost. Than the erle of Der by sent to the erle of Penbroke beyng at Berge rath to mete with hym at a certayne place, also he sende for the lorde Staffordе and to sir Ste phyn Tombey beyng at Lyborne, and the erle hymselfe with sir Gaultier of Mauny, and hys company rode towardes Auberoche: and rode so secretely with suche gydes as knewe the cō trey, that the erle came to Lyborne and there ta ryed a day abydynge the erle of Penbroke: and whan he saw that he came nat he went forth for the great desyre that he had to ayde them in Au beroch. Thus therle of Derby, therle of Quen forde, sir Gaultier of Mauny, sir Richard Ha stynges, syr Stephyn. Tombey, the lorde Fe ryers and the other yssued out of Lyborne and rode all the nyght and in ỳ morynge they were within two lytell leages of Auberoche. They entred into a woode, and lyghted fro their hor ses and tyed theyr horses to pasture, abydynge for the erle of Penbroke: and there taryed tyll it was noone. They wyste nat well than what to do, bycause they were but thre hundred speres, and sixe hundred archers: and the frenchmen be fore Auberoch were a.x. or. xii. thousande men: yet they thought it a great shame to lese their cō panyons in Auberoche, fynally syr Gaultier of Mauny sayde: sirs lette vs leape on our horses and let vs coost vnder the couert of this woode till we be on the same syde that poynteth to their hoost, and whan we be nere put ỳ spurres to the horses and crye our crye, we shall entre whyle they be at supper: and vnware of vs ye shall se them be so dysconfited that they shall kepe none aray. Al the lordes and knyghtes agreed to his sayenge: than euery man toke hys horse and har dayned all theyr pages and baggage to abyde styll their as theyr were so they rode styll a long by the wode, and came to a lytel ryuer in a bale nere to ỳ french host. Than they displayed their baners and penons, and dashed their spurrs to their horses and cāe in a fronte into the fernthe hoost among the gascoyns, who were nothyng

were

ware of that bushment. They were goynge to supper and some redy sette at their meate: thenglyshmen cryed a Derby a Derby, and ouerthrewe tentes and pauylions and slewe & hurt many: the frenchmen wyst nat what to do they were so hasted, whan they cãe into the felde and assembled togyder. They founde the englyshe archers there redy to receyue theym, who shotte so keenly that they slewe man & horse, and hurt many: therle of Layll was taken prisoner in his owne tent and sore hurt, and the erle of Pyergourt and sir Roger his vncle in their tentes, & there was slayne the lorde of Duras, sir Aymer of Poycters, and therle of Valentenoys his brother was taken, every man fledde that myght best: but therle of Conynes, the vycount of Carmayne & of Vllemmy, and of Brũquel, and the lorde de la Borde & of Taryde: and other that were loged on the otherside of the castell drewe backe and wente into the feldes with their baners, Thenglyshmen who had ouercome all the other, dashed in keenlye among them there was many a proper feat of armes done, many taken and rescued agayne: whan they within the castell harde that noyse without, and sawe thenglyshe baners and penons. Incontynent they armed them and yssued out, and rushed into the thyckest of the preace. they gretly refreshed the englyshmen that had fought there before, wherto shulde I make long procesle, all tho of therle of Layles partie were nygh all taken or slayne yf the night had nat comeon, there had but fewe scapedde: there were taken that day what erles and vycountes to the nombre of ix. and of lordes, knyghtes, and squyers taken, so that there was no englyshman of armes, but that had. ii. or. iii. prisoners. This batell was on saynt Larans nyght, the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xl. and foure: thenglyshmen delt lyke good cõpanyons with their prisoners, and suffred many to depart on their otheand promyse to retourne agayne at a certayne day to Bergerath, or to Burdeaux. Than the englyshmen entred into Auberoche, and there the erle of Derby gaue a supper to the moost part of the erles and vycoũtes prisoners, and to many of the knyghtes and squyers: the englyshmen gaue laudeto god. inẽ that a thousande of them had ouercome. x. M. of their ennemyes, and had rescued the towne of Auberoche, and saued their cõpanyons that were within: who by all lykelyhod shulde haue ben taken within. ii dayes after. The next day anone vpon sonne ryling, thyder came therle of Penbroke with his company a thre hundred spetes, and a foure thousande archers. Thane he sayd to therle of Derby certaynly cosyn ye haue done me great vncourtesy to fight with our ennemyes without me: seyng that ye sent for me, ye might haue ben sure I wolde nat fayle to cõe fayr cosyn of therle of Derby we delyred gretly to haue had you with vs, we tarryed all day tyll it was ferre past noone. And whã we sawe that ye came nat we durst nat abyde no lenger, for if our ennemyes had knowen of our cõmyng they had ben in a great aduantage ouer vs, & nowe we haue the aduauntage of them I pray you be content and helpe to gyde vs to Burdeaux. So they tarryed all that day and the next nyght in Auberoche: and the next day be tymes they departed and left captayne in Auberoche a knight of Galcoyne called Alyãder of Chamont, thus they rode to Burdeaux and ledde with them the moost part of their prisoners.

Of the townes that therle of Derby wanne in Galcoyne goyng towarde the Ryoll. Cap. Cviii.

They of Burdeux wyste nat what tope to make: nor how to receyue therle of Derby and sir Gaultier of Manny, for the takynge of the erle of Layll and mo than two hundred knyghtes with hym. So thus passed that wynter without any more doynge in Galcoyne that ought to be remembred and whan it was past Easter, in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xlv. In the myddes of May: therle of Derby who had layne all that wynter at Burdeaux, made a great assemble of men of armes and archers, to the entent to go and lay siege to the Ryoll, the first day fro Burdeux he rode to Bergerath where he found therle of Pẽbroke, who had in like wyse made his assembly: there they tarryed thre dayes, and than departed and nombred their company and founde howe they were. M. men of armes, and two. M. archers: than they rode so longe tyll they came to Layat Basyll and layd siege thertto. They within consydred howe the greatest men and moost part of Galcoyne were prisoners, & sawe howe they shulde haue no socoure fro no parte. so all thynges consydred they yelded themselfe, & dyd

homage to the kyng of Englang. Than therle passed forthe and toke the waye to Aguyllone: and in his way he founde the castell of Rochemyllone, the whiche was well furnysshed with soudyers and artyllary, howebeit therle of Derby cõmaunded to gyue assaut, and so there was a fierse assaut. They within cast out great barres of yron and pottes with lyme, wherwith they hurt dyuers englysshmen suche as aduentured themselfe to farre: whã therle sawe his mẽ hurt and coude do nothyng, he withdrue the assaut. The next day he made the byllayns of the countrey to bring thyder fagottes, bushes, donge, strawe, and erth, and fylled part of the dykes: so that they might go to the walles: and so they made. CCC. archers redy, and. CC. men of the countrey to go before them with pauysshes, and hauyng great pyeces of yron: and whyle they dyd vndermyne the wall the archers shuld shote, and so they dyde that none within durste apere at their defence. This assaut endured the moste part of the day so that finally the myners made a great hole throughe the wall: so that ten men myght entre a front. Thanne they within were sore abashed, some fledde into the church and somme stale away by a priue gate: so this towne and castell was taken, robbed, and the moost parte slayne, except suche as were fledde into the church, the which therle of Derby caused to be saued, for they yelded themself simply. Than therle sette there newe captayns two englysshe squyers, Richarde wylle and Robert Leicot: than therle went to Mountlegure and layd siege therto, and tarved there alyttene dayes, captayne within was sir Hewe Bastekoll, & euery day there was assaut and great engyns were brought thyder fro Burdeaux, & fro Bergerath: so that the stones ỹ they cast brake downe walls, roffes, and houses. Therle of Derby sent to them of the towne, shewyng them that if they were taken by force they shulde all dye: & if they wolde come vnder the obeysaunce of the kynge of Englande he wolde pardon them all, and take them for his frendes. They of the towne wolde gladly haue yelded theym, and went and spake with their captayne to maner of counsayle to se what he wolde saye: and he answered theym and sayd sirs kepe your defence we are able to kepe this towne this halfe yere if nede be. They departed fro hym in semyng well cõtent but at nyght they toke and putte hym in prison sayeng howe he shuld neuer go out therof without so be he wold agree to make their peace with therle of Derby, and whan that he had sworne that he wolde do his deuoyre: they let hym out of prison, and so he went to the barryes of the towne and made token to speke with the erle of Derby, sir Gaultier of Manny was there present and he went & spake with him. The knight sayde sir Gaultier of Manny, ye oughte nat to haue marueyle though we close our gates agayn: yf you forwe haue sworne feaultie to the frenche kyng: and I se well that there is no persone in his behalfe that wyll stoppe you of your way but me thynke ye are lyke to go farther. But sir for my selfe and for the menne of the towne I desyre you that we may abyde in cõposicyon, that ye make vs no warre nor we to you the space of a moneth: and duryng that terme if the frenche kyng or the duke of Normandy come into this contrey so strong as to fyght with you, than we to be quyte of our couenaunt: and if they come nat or one of them than we shall put vs vnder ỹ obeysance of the kyng of Englande. Sir Gaultier of Manny went to therle of Derby to knowe his pleasure in that behalfe: therle was content so that they within shuld make no fortifycation in that seson: and also ỹ if any of thẽglysshmen there lacked any vitayls that they might haue it of them for their mony. To this they were cõtent, and sent. xii. burgesses of the towne to Burdeaux in hostage: than thengelysshmen were refreshed with pryuysyon of the towne, but none of them entred. Than they passed forth and wasted and eryled the contrey the which was plesant and fruteful, and came to a castell called Aguyllon, and the captayne therof came to therle and yelded vp the castell, their lyues and goodes saued. wherof they of the contrey had gret marueyle, for it was named one of the strongest castels of the worlde, & whã the captayne that had yelded vp the castell so soone came to Tholouse, the whiche was. x. vii. leages thens they of that town toke hym and layd treason to his charge and hanged hym vp. The sayd castell stode betwene two great ryuers able to bere shyppes, ỹ erle of Derby newe repeyred ỹ castel and made captayne there sir Johñ of Gombraye: than the erle went to an other castell called Segart, the whiche he toke by assaut, and al the soudyours within slayne, and fro thens he went to the towne of le Ryoll.

Howe therle of Derby layd siege to the Ryoll, and howe that the towne was yelded to hym. Cap. C. ix.

Thus

Thus the erle of Derby cãe before the Ryoll and layed siege therto on al sydes, & made bastydes in the feldes and on the wayes, so that no prouisyon coulde entre into the towne, and nyght euery day there was assaut: the siege endured a longe space. And whan the moneth was expyred that they of Segur shulde gyue vp their towne, the erle sende thyder and they of the towne gaue vp and became vnder the obeysaunce of the kynge of Englande, the captayne sir Hewe Bastefoll became seruant to the erle, with other that were within vpon certayne wages that they hadde. Thenglysshmen that had ben longe before the Ryoll more than nyne weekes, had made in the meane space two belfroys of great tymbre with .iii. stages, euery belfroy on four greet whyles and the sydes towardes the towne were couered with cure boly to defende them fro fyre and fro shote. And into euery stage there were popu fed. C. archers, by strength of men these two belfroyes were brought to the walles of the towne for they had so fylled the dykes that they myght well be brought iust to the walles. The archers in these stages shotte so holly togyder that none durst apere at their defence without they were wel pauysshed, and bytwene these two belfroys there were a. C C. men with pyckares to myne the walles, and so they brake through the walles, Thane the burgesses of the towne came to one of the gates to speke with some lorde of the hoost, whan the erle of Derby knewe therof he sent to them sir Gaultier of Manny and the baron of Stafforde: and whan they cãe there they fonude that they of the towne wolde yelde them their lyues and goodes saued Sir Agous de Bans who was captayne within knewe that ỹ people of the towne wolde yelde vp, he went into the castell with his cõpany of londyers, and whyle they of the towne were entretyng, he conueyed out of the towne greet quantite of wyne & other prouisyon, and than closed the castell gates: & layd howe he wolde nat yelde vp so loue. The forsayd two lordes returned to therle of Derby, shewyng hym howe they of the towne wolde yelde themselfe and the towne their lyues and goodes saued: thaste therle sende to knowe howe the captayne wolde do with ỹ castell, and it was brought worde agayne to hym howe he wolde nat yelde, Than therle studyed a lytell, & sayde well go take them of the towne to mercy, for by the towne we shall haue the castell, than these lordes went agayne to them of the towne and receyued them to mercy, so that they shulde go out into the felde and delyuer therle of Derby the kayes of the towne, [illegible] fro henceforth we knowlege our selfe subgetes and obeysaunt to the kyng of Englande. And for they dyd and ware that they shulde gyue no comforte to them of the castell, but to greue them to the best of their powers, than therle cõmaunded that no man shulde do any hurt to the towne of Ryoll, nor to none of them within, Than there entred into the towne and layd syege rounde about the castell as nere as he myght, and rered vp al his engyns the which caste nyght and day agaynst the walles, but they dyde lytell hurt the walles were so stronge of herde stone: it was sayd that of olde tyme it had ben wrought by the handes of the sarasyns, who made ther warkes so stronge ly that there is none such nowe a dayes. whā the erle sawe that he coulde do nogdad with his engyns he caused them to cease, than he called to hym his myners: to thyntent that they shulde make a myne vnder all the walles, the whiche was not lone made.

¶ Howe sir Walter of Manny founde in the towne of the Ryoll the sepulcre of his father Ca. C. x.

Whyle this siege endured, and that the myners were a worke: the lorde Gaultier of Manny remembred howe that his father was slayne goynge a pylgrymage to Sayntt James. And howe he herde in his youth, howe he shulde be buryed in the Ryol or there about: than he made it to be enquered in the towne yf there were any man coude shewe hym his fathers tombe, he shuld haue a C. crownes for his labour And there was an aged man came to sir Gaultier and sayd, sir I thynke I caunt bryng you nere to the place where your father was buryed thanne the lorde of Manny sayde if your wordes be trewe I shall kepe couenaunt and more ¶ Nowe ye shall here the mater how the lorde Gaultiers father was slayne: it was trewe that tomtyme there was a bysshoppe in Cambrelis. a Goscoyne borne, of the house of Myrpoyse. And so it fortuned that in his dayes, there was at a tyme a greate tournayeng before Cambrey

where as there were iij.C. knyghtes on both parties and there was a knyght gascoyne tourneyed with the lorde of Manny father to sir Gaultiet, & thys knyght gascoyne was so sore hurt and beate that he had neuer helth after but dyed: thys knyght was of kynne to the sayde bysshoppe. Wherfore the lorde of Manny was in his indygnacion and of all his lynage a two or thre yeres after certayne good men labboured to make peace betwene them, and so they dyd. And for a mendes the lorde of Manny was bounde to go a pylgrymage to sayut James, and so he went thyder warde: and as he came forby the towne of Ryoll, the same season there Charles of Valoys brother to kynge Philippe, lay at siege before the Ryoll, the whiche as than was englysshe: and dyuers other townes and cytes than pertayning to the kynge of Englande laythe of the kynge that layed siege to Tourney. So that the lorde of Manny after the retournyng of hys pylgrimage he came to se therle of Valoys who was there as kyng, and as ỹ lorde of Manny shuld at nyght to his lodgyng he was watched by the way by certayne of the of the lynage of hym ỹ the lorde of Mãny had made his pylgrimage for. And so wouttheles lodgynge he was slayne and murdred and no man knewe who dyd it, howe be it they of that lynage were holde suspect in ỹ mater, but they were so stronge and made suche excuses that the mater passe for ther was none that wold pursue the lorde of Manny quarell. Than therle of Valoys caused hym to be buryed in a lytell chapell in the feld, the whiche as than was without the towne of Ryoll: and whan therle of Valoys had wonne the towne, than the walles were made more larger, so that the chapell was within the towne. Thus was sir Gaultiet of Mãnes father slayne and thys olde man remembred all thys mater, for he was present whan he was buryed. Than sir Gaultiet of Manny went with thys good aged man to the place where as his father was buryed, and there they founde a lytell tombe of marble ouer hym, the whych his seruaũtes layd on hym after he was buryed. Than the olde man sayd: sir lucely vnder this tombe lyeth your father, than the lorde of Manny redde the scripture on the tombe the whiche was in latin, and there he foũde ỹ the olde man had sayd trouthe, and gaue hym his rewarde. And vnto two dayes after he made the tombe to be rayled and the bones of his father to be taken vp and put in a coffer, and after dyd sende them to Valencẽnes in the contre of Heynalt. And in the freres there was them rode buryed agayne honourably, and dyde there his obsequy ryght goodly, the whiche ys yet kept yerely.

¶ Howe therle of Derby wanne the castell of the Ryoll. Cap. C.xi.

NOwe let vs retourne to the siege about the castell of the Ryoll, the wiche hadde endured .xi. wekes, so longe wrought the wynours that at laste they came vnder the base court, but vnder the dongeon they coude nat gette for it stode on a hard rocke. Than sir Agous des Bays their capten sayd to his company: sirs we be vndermyned so that we are in great daunger, than they were all sore afrayed, and sayd sir pe ar in a great daunger and we also, without pe fynde some remedy pe ar our cheke and we wyll obey you truly, we haue kept thys house right honourably alonge season. And though we nowe make a composycyon we cane nat be blamed, assay if ye can get graunt of therle of Derby to let vs depart, our lyues and goodes saued: and we to delyuer to hym thys castell. Than sir Agous dyscendedde downe fro the hygh towre, and dyd put out his heed at a lytell wyndo, & made a token to speke with some of the host, than he was demaunded what he wolde haue he sayd he holde fayne speke with therle of Derby or with ỹ lorde of Mãny. Whan therle knewe therof he sayd to ỹ lord of Manny and the lorde Staffordе, lette vs go to the fortresse and knowe what the capten wolle say. Than they rode togyder, and whan sir Agous sawe them he toke of his cappe and saluted them eche after other, and sayde lordes it is of trouth that the frenche kynge sende me to thys towne, to defende and to kepe it and the castell to my power. And ye knowe ryght well howe I haue aquyt my selfe in that behalfe & yet wolde if I myght: but alwayes a man may nat abyde in one place, sir yf it wolde please you I and all my company wolde depart our lyues and goodes saued, and we shall yelde vnto you the fortresse. Than therle of Derby sayd, sir Agous ye shall nat go so away: we knowe ryght well we haue so sore oppressed you that we may haue you whan we lyst, for your fortresse stãdeth but

vpon

vpon straytes: yelde you simply and we wyll re-
ceyue you, sir Agons sayde: sir yf we dyd so I
thynke in you so much honour and gentylnes ye
wold deale but courtesly with vs, as ye wold the
frenche kyng shulde deale with any of your
kynghtes, for goddesslake sir displeasyth not your
nobleneslle for a poze sozte of soudyours that be
here within, who hath won with moche payne
and paryll theyz poze lyuynge: whome I haue
brought hyder out of the pzouynce of Sauoy,
and out of Daulphyne, sir knowe for trouth ye
yf the lest of vs shulde nat come to mercy aswel
as the best, we woll rather sell our lyues in such
wyse that all the woꝛld shulde speake of vs, sir
we desyre you to bere vs some cõpany of armes
and we shall pzay for you. Than therle and the
other two lozdes went a parte and spake togy-
ther, they spake long togyther of diuers thyngs
finally they regarded the trouth of sir Agons,
and conspyzed howe he was a stranger: and al-
so they sawe that they coude nat vndermine the
dongeon, they agreed to receyue them to mercy
Than the erle sayde to sir Agons: sir we wolde
gladly to all straungers bere good company of
armes: I am content that ye and all your com
pany depart with your lyues saued, so that you
bere away nothynge but your armoure. So be
it quod sir Agons, than he went to his compa
ny and shewed them howe he had spedde. Than
they dyd on theyz harnes and toke theyz hozses
wherof they hadde no mo but fyue, some bought
hozses of thenglysshmen, the whiche they payed
for ferely. Thus sir Agons de Bans departed
fro the Ryoll and yelded vp the castel to the en-
glysshemen, and sir Agons and his company
wente to Tholous.

Howe therle of Darby toke the towne of Mauleon / and after the towne of Franch in Gascoyne. Cap. C.xii.

Than the erle of Darby had taken his pleasure at Ryoll: than he went forth and lefte an englysh knyght at Ryoll to repayre and amende that was broken, & the rode to Mountepelsance and made assaut there, and within there were but men of the countrey that were gone thyder with theyz goodes, in trust of the strength of the place: and so they defended them selfe as longe as they myght, but finally the castell was wone with assaut and by scalyn ge, but there were many of thenglysshe archers slayne, and an englysshe gentylman slayne cal-led Rychard of Pennenoyr, he bare the lozde Stafforde baner. The erle of Derby gaue the same castell to asquyer of his called Thomas of Lancaster: and left with hym in garyson. xx. archers, than therle went to the towne of Mau leon and made assaut, but he wanne it nat so, at nyght there about they lodged: the nexte day a knyght of Gascoyne called syr Alysander of Cha mont sayd to therle, sir make as though ye wol-de dislodge and go to some other part, and leue a small sozt of your people styl before the towne, and they within woll yssue out I knowe them so well and let them chase your men that be behynde: and let vs lye vnder the olyues in a buis-shement, and whan they be past vs lette part of vs folowe them and some retourne towards the towne. Therle of Derby was cõtent with that counsayle, and he caused to abyde behynde the erle of Quenfozde with a hundzed with hym al onely, well enfozmed what they shulde do, than all the other trussed bagge and baggage, and departed and went halfe a leage, and there layd sir Gaultier of Manny with a great buisshemẽt in a vale amonge olyues and vines: and therle rode on forth, whan they of Mauleon sawe the erle departe and some styll abydynge behynde, they sayd among them selfe let vs go yssue out and go and fyght with our enemyes that are a-bydynge behynde theyz maister, we shall sone discomfet them, the whiche shall be a great ho-noure and profette to vs, they al agreed to that opinion and armed them quickely and yssued out who might fyrst, they were a foure hundzed whan therle of Quenfozt and his cõpany sawe them yssue they reculed backe, and the frenche-men folowed after in great hast, & so fierce they pursued them that they past, the buisshemẽt, than sir Gaultier of Mannyes company yssued out of theyz buisshemẽt and cryed Manny, and part of them dasshed in after the frenchmen, & a no-ther part toke the way streyght to ỹ towne, they founde the bayles and gates opyn, and it was nyght: wherfore they within wende it had ben theyz owne cõpany that yssued out before. Thã thenglysshmen toke the gate and the bzige and incontynent were lozdes of the towne: for such of the towne as were yssued out, were incloied bothe before and behynde, so that they were all taken and slayne: and suche as were in ỹ towne dyd yelde them to therle of Derby, who recey-

ued them to mercy, and of his gentylnes reſpyted the towne fro brennyng and robbynge. And dyd gyue that hole ſeignorie to ſir Alyſaunder of Chamount, by whoſe aduyſe the towne was won: and ſir Alyſaunder made a brother of his captayne there, called Antony of Chamont, and therle left with him certeyne archers and other with pauyſches: than therle departed and came to Wyelfräche in Agenoys, the which was won by aſſaute and the caſtell alſo: and he left there for captaine aſquyer of his called Thoms Coq Thus therle rode all about the contrey and no man reſyſted hym, and conquered townes and caſtelles, and his men wanne ryches meruayle to eſteme.

Chowe therle of Derby wanne the cytie of Angoleſme. Cap. C.xiii.

When the erle of Derby had this towne at his pleaſure, thanne he rode to Myzemont drawynge towardes Burdeux: for all this tourney his cutrours neuer approched to port ſaynt Mary. Therle was thre dayes before Myzemont and on the fourth day they relded, therle gaue it to aſquier of his called Johñ Bynſtowe, and after his men wan a lytle towne cloſed, ſtandynge on the ryuer of Geronne called Thompnes, and after the ſtronge caſtel of Damaſſene, the whiche they well garniſched with men of armes and archers. Than they came before the cytie of Angoleſme and layd ſiege therto, and therle ſayde he wolde nat departe thenſe tyll he had it at his pleaſure: than they within made appoyntment with the erle to ſende .xxiiii. of their chief burgeſſes to Burdeux in hoſtage for the reſpyte of a peace for moneth, and yf within that ſpace the frenche kynge do ſende a ſuffycient perſone to kepe the felde agaynſt therle of Derby: than they to haue agayne their hoſtages and to be quyte of their bonde, and yf nat than they to put them to vnder the obeyſaunce of the kynge of Englande. Thys done: than the erle rode to Blames and layde ſiege therto, within were two captaynes of Poycton, ſir Guyllhart Dangle and ſir Wyllyam de Rochchouart: and they ſayde they wolde relde to no manne. And whyle thys ſiege endured ſome of the engliſhe men rode to Mortayne in Poycton, where as ſir Boucyquant was captayne, and made there a great aſſaut but it auayled nat: but dyuers of them were hurt & ſlayne, and ſo departed thens and went to Myrebell and to Aney. And after came agayne to the ſiege of Blames: euery day there was ſome feate of armes done, the terme of the moneth expyred that they of Angoleſme ſhulde relde. Therle of Derby ſent thyther his two marſhals, to whom they of the cytie ſware homage and fealtie in the behalf of the kyng of Englande: and ſo they were in peace and had agayne reſtored their hoſtage. And the erle ſente thyther at their deſyres Johan of Norwyche to be their captayne, tyll the ſiege endured before Blaſmes, ſo that thenglyſhmen were hatte wery, for wynter approched and there they couldе wynne nothynge: than they determyned to go to Bourdeaux tyll another ſeaſon, and ſo they diſlodged & went ouer Gerande and ſo to Burdeaux, and than depted his people into dyuers garyſons to kepe fronter warre.

Chowe ſir Godfraye of Harecourt was banyſſhed out of Fraunce Cap. C.xiiii.

In thys ſeaſon ſir Godfray of Harecourt fell in the indygnation of the frenche kynge, who was a great baron in Normandy, and brother to therle of Harecourte, lorde of ſaynt Saupour the vycount, and dyuers other townes in Normãdy. And it was ſayde all was but for enuy: for a lytell before he was as great with the kynge & w the duke of Normãdy as he wolde deſyre but he was as than openly banyſſhed the realme of Fraũce, & yf the kyng couldе haue gette hym in his pre, he wolde haue ſerued him as he did ſir Olyuer of Clyſſone, who was beheaded the yere before at Paris. Thys ſ God fray had ſome frendes who gaue hym warnyng ſecretly howe the kynge was diſpleaſed w him: than he auoyded the realme aſſone as he myght & went into Brabant to the duke there who was his coſyn, who receyued him ioyfull. And there he tarried a longe ſpace and lyued of ſuche reuenewes

newes as he had in Brabante for out of Fraice he coude gette nothynge. The kynge had sealed all his landes there of Constantyne, and tooke the profet therof him selfe: the duke of Brabant coude in nowyse gette agayne thys knyght into the kynges fauoure, for nothinge that he coude do. This displeasure cost greatly the realme of Fraunce after: and specially the contrey of Normandy, for the tokens therof remayned a hundred yere after, as ye shall here in this hystorie.

¶ Of the dethe of Jaques Dartuell of Gaunt. Cap. C.xv. ✠

IN this season raygned in Flaunders in greate prosperyte and puyssaunce Jaques Dartuell of gaūt, who was as great with the kyng of Englande as he wolde desyre: and he had promysed ỹ kyng to make hym lorde and heryetour of Flauders, and to endewe his sonne the prince of Wales therwith. And to make the countie of Flaūders dukedome: for the whych cause about the feest of sayut Johñ Babtyst, the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.xlvi. the kynge of Englande was come to Sluse with many lordes & knyghtes, and had brought thyder with hym ỹ yonge prince his sonne, on the truste of the promyse of Jaques Dartuell. The kyng withall his nauy lay in the hauyn of Sluse and there he kept his house, and thyder came to dysette hym his frendes of flaunders: there were great counsayiles betwne the kyng and Jaques Dartuell on the one ptie, and the counsayles of the good townes of Flaunders on the other partie. So that they of the countrey were nat of the agremente with the kyng, nor with Jaques Dartuel: who preched to theym that they shulde disheryte the erle Lopes their owne naturall lorde, and also hys yong sonne Lopes, and to enheryte the sonne of the kynge of Englande, the whiche thynge they sayd suerly they wolde neuer agre vnto. And so the laste day of their counsayll, the whiche was kept in the hauyn of Sluse in the kynges great shyppe called the Katherync, there they gaue a fynall answere by common acorde: and sayde sir, ye haue desyred vs to a thynge that is great and weyghtie, the whych herafter may sore touche the countrey of Flaunders and our heyres: trewely we knowe nat at this day no persone in the worde that we lone the preferment of so moche as we do yours: but sir this thynge we can nat do alone, without that all the cōmynalte of Flaunders acorde to the same, sir we shall goo home and euery man speke with his cōpany generally in euery towne and as the mooste parte agre we shallbe cōtent: and within a moneth we shall be here with you agayne, and thane gyue you a full answere so that ye shalbe cōtent. The kyng nor Jaques Dartuell coude as thā haue none other answere, they wolde fayne haue had a shorte day but it wolde nat be. So thus departed that counsayle & euery man wente home to their owne townes. Jaques Dartuell tarryed a lytel season with the kyng, and styll he prompted the kyng to bring them to his entent: but he was disceyued, for allone as he came to Gaūt he went no more out agayne: for suche of Gaunt as had ben at Sluse at the counsayle there, whan they were retourned to Gaunt or Jaques Dartuell was come into the towne, great and small they assembled in the market place: and there it was openly shewed what requeste the kynge of Englande had made to them by ỹ settyng on of Jaques Dartuell: than euery man began to murmure agaynst Jaques, for that requeste pleased them nothynge, and sayde that by the grace of god there shulde no suche vntrouthe be founde in them, as willingly to disheryte their naturall lorde and his issue, to enheryte a stranger. And so they all departed fro the market place nat cōtent with Jaques Dartuell. ¶ Nowe beholde and se what fortune fell, if he had ben as welcōe to Gaunt as he was to Bruges and Ipre, they wolde agreed to hys opinyon as they dyde: but he trusted so muche in his prosperyte and greatnesse, that he thought soone to reduse the to hys pleasure. Whan he retourned he cāe into Gaūt about noone: they of the towne knewe of his cōmynge, and many were assembled togyder in the strete where as he shulde passe, and whane they sawe hym they began to murmure and began to ron togyder thre heedes in one hood and sayde, beholde yonder great maister who will order all Flaunders after his pleasure, the whiche is nat to be suffred. Also there were wordes sowen through all ỹ towne howe Jaques Dartuell had. iv. yere assembled all the reuenewes of Flaunders without any count gyuen: and therby hath kept his estate. And also lende great tychelle out of the countrey into Englande lorrey-

ly: these wordes set them of Gaunt on fyre, and as he rode through the strete he perceyued that there was some newe matet agaynst hym, for he sawe suche as were wonte to make reuerence to hym: as he came by he sawe theym tourne their backes towarde hym, and entre into their houses. Than he began to doute: and assone as he was alyghted in his lodgyng he closed fast his gates, doores, and wyndose. Thys was scante done: but all the strete was full of men, and specially of them of the small craftes: there they assayled his house bothe behynde and before, and the house broken vp: he and his within ỹ house defended themselfe a longe space and slewe and hurt many without, but finally he coude not endure: for thre parts of the men of the towne were at that assaut Whan Jaques sawe that he was so sore oppressede he came to a wyndowe withe gret humplite bare heeded and sayd with fayre langage: good people what aylеth you why be you so sore troubled agaynst me. In what maner haue I displeased you, shewe me & I shall make you amendes at your pleasures: than suche as harde hym answered all with one voyce, we woll haue acompt made of the great treasure of Flaunders, that ye haue sende out of the way without any tytell of reason: than Jaques answered mekely and sayde, certaynely lrs of the treasoure of Flaunders I neuer toke nothynge, withdrawe your spyes paciētly into your houses, and come agayne to morowe in the mornynge, and I shall make you so good acompt that of reason ye shall be content. Thane all they answered & sayd: nay we woll haue acompt made incontynent, ye shall nat scape vs so: we knowe for trouthe that ye haue sende great tychelle into Englande without our knowlege, wherfore ye shall dye: whā he harde that worde he loyned his handes togyder and sore wepyng sayd, lrs surely as I am ye haue made me: & ye haue sworne to me or this, to defende me agaynste all persons, and nowe ye wolde slee me without reason: ye may do it and ye woll, for I am but one man among you all, for goddesdake take better aduyse. And remembre the tyme past: and consyder the great grace and curtesyes that I haue done to you, ye wold nowe rendre to me a small rewarde for the great goodnesse ỹ I haue done to you, & to your towne in tyme past: ye knowe right well marchaundyse was nighe lost in all this countrey, and by my meanes it is recouered: also I haue gouerned you in great peace & rest for in ỹ tyme of my gouernyng ye haue had all thynges as ye wolde wysshe, corne, tychelle and all other marchaundyce. Than they all cryed with one voyce: come downe to vs and preche nat so hyghe, and gyue vs acompt of the greate treasoure of Flaunders, that ye haue gouerned so long without any acompt makynge, the whiche parteyneth nat to an officer to do: as to receyue the goods of his lorde or of a contrey without acompt. Whan Jaques sawe that he coude nat speale theym: he drewe in his heed and closed his wyndowe, and so thought to steale oute on the backesyde, into a churche that ioyned to his house: but his house was so broken that .iiii. hundred pons were entred into his house: and finally there he was taken and slayne without mercy, and one Thoms Denyce gaue hym his dethe stroke. Thus Jaques Dartuell endedde his dayes: who had ben a great maister in Flāders, poore men first mounteth vp, and vnhappy men fleeth them at the ende. These tidynges anone spredde abrode the contrey: some were sorie therof, and some were gladde.

IN this season therle Loyes of Flaunders was at Teremounde: and he was right ioyouse whan he harde of the dethe of Jaques Dartuell his olde ennemy howbeit yet he durst nat trust them of Flaunders, nor go to Gaunt. whan ỹ kynge of Englande who lay all this season at Sluse: abyding the answre of the flemynges, harde howe they of Gaunt had slayne Jaques Dartuell his great frende he was sore displeased. Incōtynent he departed fro Sluse and entred into the see: sore threatnynge the flemynges and the countrey of Flaunders, & sayd howe his dethe shulde be well reuenged. Than the counsayls of the gode townes of Flaunders ymagined well howe the kyng of England wolde beswore displeased with this dede: than they determyned to go and excuse themselfe specially they of Bruges. Ipre Courtra, Andewarpe, & of Francke: they sent into Englande to ỹ kyng for a saue cōduct, that they might come to their excuse: the kynge who was as than somwhat aswaged of his displeasure graūted their desyre that there cāe into Englande men of estate out of the good townes of Flanders except of Gaūt this was aboute the feest of sayne Mychaell, & the kyng beyng at Westmynster beside Lōdon. There they so mekely excused them of the dethe of Jaques Dartuell, and sware solemnly ỹ they knewe nothynge therof tyll it was done: if they had he was the man that they wolde haue defēded to the best of their powers, and sayde howe they were right sorie of his dethe, for he had gouerned

nerned the contrey ryght wysely. And also they sayde: that though they of Gaunte hadde done that dede, they shulde make a sufficiente amendes, also sayenge to the kynge and his counsell, that thoughe he be deed: yet the kynge was neuer ꝑ farther of fro ꝑ loue and fauoure of them of Flaunders, in all thynges except the inheryteaunce of Flaunders, the which in nowyse they of Flaunders woll put away fro the ryght heyres. Sayeng also to the kynge: sir ye haue fayre yssue bothe sonnes and doughters, as for the prince of wales your eldest sonne, he cannenat sayle but to be a great prince without the inheryteaunce of Flaunders. Sir ye haue a ponge doughter: and we haue a ponge lorde, who ys heryteure of Flaunders, we haue hym in oure keppynge: may it please you to make a maryage bytwene them two. So euer after the county of Flaunders shall be in the yssue of your chylde: these wordes and suche other a peased the kyng, and finally was content with the flemmynges, and they with hym: and soo ipteil and ipteil the dethe of Jaques Dartuell was forgoten.

¶ Of the dethe of wyllm erle of Heynault / who dyed in Freese and many with hym. Cap. C.xvi.

In the same season the erle Wyllyam of Heynalt beynge at liege before the towne of Dautryche, and there hadde ipen a long season: he constrayned theym so sore, what by assautes and otherwyse, that finally he hadde his pleasure of them and anone after in the same season about ꝑ feest of sayne Remy. The same erle made a great assemble of men of armes, knygtes and squyers of Heynault. Flaunders. Brabant Hollande. Guerles, and Juilyers: the erle and his company departed fro Dordrecht in Hollande, with a great nauy of shyppes. And so sayled towardes freese: for the erle of Heynaulte clayned to be lorde there, and yf the fresons had been men to haue brought to reason: therle in dede hadde there great ryght, but there he was slayne and a greate nombre of knyghtes and squyers with hym. Sir Johan of Heynault aryued nat there with his nephue, for he aryued at a nother place: and whan he harde of the deth of his nephue lyke a manne out of hys mynde he wolde haue fought with the fresons: but his seruantes and specyally sir Robert of Glnues, who as thanne was his squyer, dyd putte hym into his shyppe agayne, agaynst his wyll. And so he retourned agayne with a small company, & came to mount sayne Gertrude in Hollande where the lady hys nece was, wyfe to the sayde erle named Jahane eldest doughter to the duke of Brabant: & than she went to the lande of Buyche, the which was her endowrie. Thus ꝑ countie of Heynalt was voyde a certayne space: and sir Johñ of Heynalt dyd gouerne it vnto the tyme that Margaret of Heynault doughter to therle Jubert cãe thyder and toke possessyon of that heritage: & all lordes and other dyde to her feaultie and homage. This lady Margaret was maryed to ꝑ lorde Lopes of Bauyer emperour of Almayne and kynge of Romayns.

¶ Howe sir Johñ of Heynalte became frenche. Cap. C.xvii.

Anone after the frenche kynge entreated & caused the erle of Bloys to entreat thys lorde Johñ of Heynalt to become frenche, promysynge to gyue hym more reuenues in Fraunce than he hade in Englande, to be assigned where he wolde hymselfe deuyse. To this request he dyd nat lightly agre for he had spent all the floure of his youthe in ꝑ seruyce of the kyng of Englande: and was euer welbeloued with the kyng. Whan therle Lopes of Bloyes, who had maryed his doughter and had by her thre sonnes: Lopes. Johñ, and Guy, sawe that he coude nat wynne hym by that meanes, he though he wolde assay an other way, as to wyne the lorde Sagupnels, who was cheke cũpanyon and greteste of counsell with the lorde Johñ Heynault. And so they bytwene them deuysed to make hym byleue that they of Englande wolde nat pay hym his pencyon, wher with sir Johñ of Heynault was sore dyspleased, so ꝑ he renounced his seruyce, and good wyll that he bare to the kynge of Englande. And whan the frenche kyng knowe therof incontynent he sent sufficyent messangers to hym, and so retayned

hym of his counsayle with certayne wages, and recompensed hym in fraunce, with a moche or more than he had in Englande.

¶ Of the greate hoost that the duke of Normandy brought into Gascone agaynste therle of Darby. Cap. C.xviii.

The frenche kynge was well informed of the conquestes that the erle of Darby hadde made in the contrey of Gascone, thanne he made a greate sommons: that all noble and nat noble able for the feate of warre shulde be at Orlyaunce, and at Bourges and there aboute, a certayne day ymitted, by reason of this cõmaundement came to Parys duke Odes of Burgoyne his sonne: and therle of Arthoys and of Colayne: they cãe to the kynge with a thousande speares. Thanne came the duke of Burbone, and therle of Pontheu his brother with, a great nombre of men of armes, thyder also came the erle of Eue and of Guynes cõstable of Fraunce with a great cõpany: also therle of Tankernyll, the dolphyne of Auuerne, therle of forestes, therle of Dampmartyne, therle of Vandoone, the lorde of Coucy, the lorde of Craon, the lorde of Sully, they bysshoppe of Bewuayes, the lorde of Frennes, the lorde of Beaucewe, the lorde Johñ of Chalon, the lorde of Roy, and dyuerse other: they all assembled in the cytie of Orlyance, they of that part of Loyre: and they of Poycton, of Xanton, of Rochell, of Caourlyn and Lymoyn they met in ỹ marches of Tholouz. So all thes passed forthe towarde Rouerying: and they fõde muche more company assembled in the cytie of Rodes, and in the marches of Auuerne, and Prouence. So at last they all came to the cite of Tholouz, and there about: for they coude nat be all lodged in the, cytie, for they were in nombre mo than a hundred thousand. This was in the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.xlv anone after the feest of Chrystmas the duke of Normandy, who was cheefe of that hoost, rode forth with his two marshals before hym, the lorde of Momorency, and the lorde saynt Venant. First they went to the castell of Myremont, the whyche the englysshmen had wonne before: and captayne win was one Johñ Bristowe, there they made assaut within were a hundred englysshmẽ. And with the frenchemen was sir Loyes of Spayne with genowayes crosbowes, who spareddе no shotte: so that they within the castell coulde nat defende them selfe, but that the castell was won and they all take and slayne with the captayne: than the marshalls set ther newe men, than they passed forthe and came to lyle Franche in Agenoys. There all the hoost layd. siege and assayled the towne, at ỹ season the captayne sir Thomas Torque was nat there, he was at Burdeaux with therle of Derby who had sent for hym Howbeit they within defended themselfe valyantly: but finally they were taken perforce, and the towne robbed and brent, and slayne ỹ moste part of the lombyers: than the hoost drewe to the cytie of Angolesme & layd siege there cappytayne within was a squyer called Johñ Norwell whã therle of Darby harde of this greate hoost and howe they hadde wonne agayne Myremount, & Lyle Franche: and brente the towne and left ỹ castell voyde, than he sent four knyghtes with thyrtcore men of armes, and thre hundred archers to Lyle Franche to entre into the castell & to closethe gates agayne of the towne, and promysed theym that if the frenchymen came thyder agayne to assayle theym, he wolde socoure thẽ what soeuer fell therof. And to these four knyghtes: that is to say sir Stephyn Cõby, sir Richarde Heldone, sir Raffe Hastynges, and sir Norwaune of Fynkroyde, and wente thyder and newely forteryede the towne and the castell: Than therle of Derby dispyced the erle of Penbroke, sir Gaultier of Manny, sir Franque de Hall, sir Thomas Coque, sir Johan de la Toushe, sir Rychard of Beauayes sir Philyp Rechelcue, sir Robert Neuyll, sir Thomas Bisset and dyuerse other knyghtes and squyers to go all to Aguylon, and to kepe that forres, for he wolde be sore displeased if that shulde be lost they departed and were a .xl. knyghtz and squyers, & thre hundred men of armes with archers. And so they entred into the stronge castell of Aguylon: and there they founde a sixcore soudyours all redy, that therle of Darby had left ther before: than they made prouysyon for all thynges necessary. And as these forlayde four knyghtes came towarde Lyle Frãche: they founde in their way great plentie of beaues, mottons, & corne: the whych they toke with them into their towne, and they repayred agayn the castell and mended the walles and gates of the towne: so that they were at last a fyftene hũdred men able to make

to make defence, and had vytayle sufficyent for sixe monethes. The duke of Normādy who had long lyen at siege before Angolesme: sawe howe he coude nat wynne the towne by assaut, for euery day he lost of his men: than he cōmaunded to make no more assautes, but to remeue nerer to the towne. On a day the seneschall of Beaucayre came to the duke and sayd: sir I knowe well all the marchesse of this countrey, if it wyll please your to lette me haue a sixe hundred men of armes, and I shall go abroode into the contre and gette vytayle for your hoost, for within a whyle we shall lacke. The duke was content: the next day the seneschall toke with hym certayne knightes, squyers, and lordes, that were content to go vnder hym. First the duke of Burbon, therle of Ponthieu his brother, the erle of Tankernyll, the erle of Forestes, the dolphyn of Auuerne, ỹ lorde of Pons, the lorde of Partney, the lorde of Coucy, the lorde of Daubigny, ỹ lorde Dausemont, the lorde of Beautewe, sir Guysshard Dangle, sir Sayntre, and dyuerse other to a .ix.C. speares. They toke their horse in the euenyng and rode all nyght tyll the brekyng of the day in the mornyng: and so came to a great towne that was but newly wonne by thēglysshmen called Athenys, and there aspy came to the seneschall and sayd sir there is in the towne a sixscore men of armes, gascons, and englysshe, and .iii. hundred archers: who woll defende the towne if ye gyue assaut, but I sawe this mornyng a ii. C. great beestes putte out of the towne into the medowes, toynynge to the towne. Than the seneschall sayd: sirs I thynke it best let all our cōpany abyde styll here in this valey, and I woll go with .ix. with me and fecche ỹ catayle hyther and I thynke thenglysshmen woll sslue incontynēt to rescue the pray, than shall ye mete with them. So this was done: ỹ seneschall with thyrscore well horsed rode by wayes couert about ỹ towne by gydyng of the spye, tyll at last they cāe into the kayre medowes where the catayle pastured. Thā they drawe all the beestes togyder a longe by the towne by an other way, than they cāe thyder. They of the castell & on the walles sawe them: and beganne to blowe and to shyrre in the towne, and awaked some out of their beddes, for it was erely in the mornynge: and than they drewe togyder & mounted on their horses, and yssued out he that myght firste, so that there abode in the towne none but a certayne vylayns thenglysshmen hasted them sore after the frēchmen, and cryed sirs ye shall nat go thus away. Than the frēchmen came on them: so that with in a lytell space they were ouercome, and the captayne sir Stephyn Leley was taken prisoner and some other with hym and all the other slayne. And than the frenchemen rode hastely to ỹ towne the whyche they wanne with assaut, for it was without kepynge: the first bataple that entred was the duke of Burbons, than they sette there newe captayns. And so depted with their pray and prisoners: and so came the nexte day to the hoost before Angolesme, the seneschall of Beaucayre achyued greate honoure by that dede, howbeit these were greter lordes with hym thā hymselfe, but he was captayne as at that tyme.

¶ Howe Johñ Norwyche scaped fro Angolesme whan the towne was yelded to the frenchemen. Cap. C.xix.

Thus these lordes of frāce helde a great season seige before Angolysme, and they ranne ouer all the countrey that the englysshmen hadde wonne before, and dyd moche trouble, and toke many prisoners and great prayes, the whych they brought to their hoste, the two brethern of Burbon achyued great laude and pray se, for alwayes they went forth with ỹ formast. Whan Johñ Norwiche sawe that the duke wolde nat depart thens tyll he had the towne at his pleasure: and parceyued howe their vitayls began to wast, & that the erle of Derby made no maner to rescue theym. And also he sawe well howe they of the towne enclyned greatly to the frenche party for they wolde haue tourned frenche or that tyme if they had durst: therfore he doubted of treason. Wherfore he thought to saue hymselfe & his cōpany: on the euyn of the Purysycation of our lady, all alone he went to the walles of ỹ cyte without eny wyng to any man what he wolde do, he made a token with his hatte to them of the hoste they that sawe the signe came thyder & demaunded what he wolde, he sayde he wolde gladly speke with the duke of Normandy, or with one of his marshals. Incontynent this was shewede to the duke: who went thyder & certayne knyghtes with hym: assone as the captayne sawe the duke, he toke of his cap & saluted the duke, and the duke saluted hym and sayde. Johñ howe is it with you: woll you yelde your selfe, sir ye.

I am nat so yet determyned, but sir I wolde deyze you in the honoure of our lady, whose day shalbe to morowe, that ye wolde graunt a truse to endure all onely but to morowe: so that you nor we none to greue other, but to be in peace ỹ day. The duke sayd I am contente and so they departed, the next day which was Candelmas day. Iohñ Norwhich and his company armed them and trussed all that they had to bere away Than they oppned their gate and yssued oute: than they of the hoost began to syzte, than the captayne rode on before to them and sayd: lirs beware do no hurt to none of vs, for we woll do none: we haue truse for this day all onely agreed by the duke your capitayne. If ye knowe it wat go and demaunde of hym: for by reason of this trewese we may ryde thys day whither we woll. The duke was demaũded what was hys pleasure in that maner: the duke answered and sayd lete them departe whyder they woll a goddesname, for we can nat let thẽ for I woll kepe that I haue promysed. Thus Iohñ Norwyche departed and all his company, and passede the frenche hoost without any damage, and went to Aguyllon. And whan the knyghtes ther knewe howe he had saued hym selfe and hys company, they sayde he hade begyled his ennemyes, by a good subtyltie. The next day after they of the cyte of Angoleme went to counsayle, and determyned to yelde vp the towne to the duke, they sent to hym into the hoost certayne messangers who at laste spedde so well that ỹ duke toke thẽ to mersy, and pardoned them all hys puel wyll and so entred into the cytie and into the castell, and toke homage of the cytizens: and made captayne ther Antony Vyliers and set a hundred soudyers with hym, than the duke wente to the castell of Damassene, where he helde siege. xv. dayes and euery day assaut: finally it was won and all that were within slayne. The duke gaue that castell and the landes therto, to a squyer of Beausse called the Nourge of Vulle, than the duke came to Thomyns on the ryuer of Garon and there lay at siege a certayne space, at laste they within yelded vp, their goodes and lyues sauyd: and to be sauely conducted to Burdeaux So the straungers departed, but they of ỹ towne came vnder the abeysaunce of the duke: the duke taryed aboute the ryuer of Garon, tyll it was past Ester. And than he went to port saunt Mary on the same ryuer, and there were a two hundred englysshmen, that kept the towne and the passage and was well fortifyed: but it was taken with assaut and all they within, than ther were set newe captayns and men of warre, and newe repayred the towne, and thanne the duke went to Aguyllone.

¶ Howe the duke of Normandy layd siege to Aguyllon with a hundred thousande men. Cap. C.rr.

The duke of Normandy and these lordes of Fraunce, dyd so muche that they came to the castell of Aguyllone: there they layde their siege aboute the fayre medowes, a longe by ỹ ryuer able to bere shyppes, euery lorde a monge his owne company: and euery constable by hym selfe as it was ordayned by the marshall. This siege endured tyll the feste of saynt Remy: there were well C. thousonde men of warre a horsebacke and a fote, they made lightly euery day two or thre assauts and moost cõmenly fro the morowyng tyll it was nere nyght without ceasynge: for euer there cãe newe assauters that wolde nat suffre them within to rest, the lordes of Fraunce sawe well they coude nat well come to the frõters without they passed the ryuer, the which was large and depe Than the duke cõmaunded that a bridge shuld be made what soeuer yt coste: to passe the ryuer there were sette a worke, mo than thre hundred workemen, who dyde worke day and nyght. Whan ỹ knyghtes within sawe this brige more than halfe made ouer the ryuer they decked thre shyppes and entred into theym a certayne. And so cãe on the workemen, and chased them away with their defenders, and ther they brake all to peces that had ben longe a makyng. Whanne the frenche lordes sawe that: than they apaytelled other shyppes to resyst agaynste their shyppes: and than the workemen beganne agayne to worke on the bridge, on truste of their defenders. And whan they had worked halfe a day & more: sir Gaultier of Manny and hys company entred into a shyppe and came on the workemen, and made them to leaue worke & to recule backe: and brake agayn all that they had made This besynesse was nygh euery day, but at laste the frenchmen kept so well their workemen that the bridge was made perforce. And thanne the lordes and all their army passed ouer in maner of batayle: and they assawtedde the castell a

hole day

hole day togyder without ceasyng, but nothynge they wanne. And at nyght they retourned to their lodgynges: and they within amended all that was broken, for they had with them worke men ynoughe. The next day the frenchmen deuyded their assauters into foure partes: ỹ first to begynne in the mornynge & to contynue tyll nyne, the seconde tyll noon, the thyrde to euyn song tyme: and the fourth tyll night. After that maner they assayled the castell iiii. dayes togyder, howe be it they within were nat so sore trauayled, but alwayes they defended themselfe so valyantly that they without wanne nothynge, but onely the bridge without the castell. Thane the frenchmen toke other counsayll, they sende to Tholouz for eyght greate engyns, and they made there foure gretter: and they made all.xii. to cast day and nyght agaynst ỹ castell, but they within were so well pauysshed that neuer a ston of their engyns dyde theym any hurt. It brake somwhat the couerynge of some houses, they within had also great engyns, the whych brake downe all the engyns without, for in a shorte space they brake all to peces like of ỹ greatteste of the wout. During this siege often tymes sir Water of Hanny yssued out with a hundred or iiii. score cõpanyons: and went on that syde the ryuer a forayenge, and retourned agayne with great prayes in the syght of them without. On a day the lorde Charles of Momorẽcy marshall of the host rode forthe with a fyue hundred with hym, and whane he retourned he drawe before hym a great nombre of beestes, that he had get togyder in the contrey to refresshe thooste with vytayle. And by aduenture he encountred with sir gaultier of Hanny: there was betwene thé a great fight, and many ouerthrowen, hurte, & slayne: the frenchemen were fyue agaynst one, tidynges therof came vnto aguyllon, than euery man that myght yssued out. Therle of Penbroke first of all and his company: and whan he came he founde sir Gaultier of Hãny afote enclosed with his ennemyes, and dyde meruayls in armes. Incontynent he was rescued and remounted agayne, and in the meane season some of the frenchemen chased their beestes quyckely into the hoost, or els they had lost them, for they that yssued out of aguyllon set so keenly on the frenchmen, that they putte theym to the flyght: and delyuerd their company that were takenne and toke many frenchemen prisoners. And sir Charles of Momorẽcy had mothe warke to scape: than thenglysshmen retourned into Aguyllon. Thus euery day almoost there were suche rencounters besyde ỹ assautes: on a day all the hole hoost armed them, and the duke commaunded that they of Tholouz of Carcassone, of Beaucayre, shulde make assaut fro thé morynge tyll noone: and they of Remergue, Caours, & Agenoys, fro noone tyll night. And ỹ duke promysed who soeuer coude wynne the brige of the gate, shulde haue in rewarde a hundred crowns also the duke the better to mentayne this assaut he caused to come on the ryuer dyuerse shyppes and barges, some entred into them to passe the ryuer and some wente by the bridge. At the last some of theym toke a lytell vessell and went vnder the brige: and dyde cast great hokes of yron to the drawe bridge, and than drewe it to them so sore that they brake ỹ chenes of yron ỹ helde the bridge, and so pulled downe the bridge parforce. Than the frenchmen lept on the bridge so hastely that one ouerthrewe an other: for euery man desyred to wyn the hundred crownes: they within cast downe barres of yron, peces of tymbre pottes of lyme, and hote water: so that many were ouerthrowen fro the bridge into the water, and into the dykes, and many slayne & sore hurt. Howbeit the bridge was wonne perforce: but it cost more than it was worthe, for they coude nat for all that wyn ỹ gate: than they drewe abacke to their lodgynges for it was late, than they within yssued out, and newe made agayne their drawe bridge: stronger thane euer it was before. The next day there came to the duke two connynge men maisters in carpentre, and sayde sir if ye woll let vs haue tymbre and workemen we shall make foure scaffoldes as hygh or hyer thane the walles. The duke cõmaunded that yt shulde be done, and to get carpenters in the cõtrey and to gyue them good wags so these foure scafoldes were made in four shyppes but it was long first, and cost much or they were fynysshed than suche as shulde assayle ỹ castell in thé were apoynted and entred. And whan they were passed halfe the ryuer, they within the castell let go four martynetes that they had newely made to resyst agaynst these scafoldes: these foure martynettes dyd cast out so great stones, and so often fell on the scafoldes, ỹ in a short space they were all to broken so that they that were within them coulde nat be pauysshed by theym: so that they were fayne to drawe backe agayne, and or they were agayne at lande, one of the scafolde drowned in ỹ water, & the moost part of thé that were within it, the whych was great damage: for therin were good knyghtes, desyrynge their bodyes to auaūce. Whan the duke sawe that he coude nat

come to hys entent by that meanes, he caused ꝑ other thre scafoldes to reste Than he coude se no way howe he might gette the castell, and he had prompted nat to departe thense tyll he hade it at his wyll, without the kyng his father dyd sende for hym. Than he sende the constable of France and the erle of Tankernyll to Parys to ꝑ kyng and there they shewed hym the state of the siege of Aguyllone, the kynges mynde was that the duke shulde, lye there styll tyll he had won thē by kampn: lith he coude nat haue thē by assaut.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande came ouer the see agayne to relcue them in Aguyllone. Cap. C.xxi.

THe kynge of Englande who had harde howe his men were sore constrained in the castell of Aguyllone: than he thought to go ouer the see in to Gascoyne wyth a great army, there he made his prouysyon and sent for men all about his realme, and in other places where he thought to spede for his money. In the same season the lorde Godfray of Harecourt came into Englande, who was banysshed out of Fraunce: he was well receyued with the kynge and retayned to be about hym, and had fayre lande assigned hym in Englande to mentayne his degree. Than the kynge caused a great nauy of shyppes to be redy in the hauyn of Hampton, and caused all maner of men of warre to drawe thyder, about ꝑ feest of saynt Johñ Babtyste, the yere of our lorde god, M. CCC.xlb. the kynge departed fro the quene, and lefte her in the gyding of therle of Cane hys cosyn. And he stablysshed the lorde Perly and the lorde Neuell to be wardyns of his realme with the archebysshoppe of yorke, the bysshoppe of Lyncolne, and the bysshoppe of Durham: for he neuer doyded his realme, but that he lefte euer ynought at home to kepe and defende ꝑ realme yf nede were. Than the kyng rode to Hampton and there tarryed for wynde: than he entred into his shyppe and the prince of Wales with hym, and the lorde Godfray of Harecourt: and all other lordes, erles barowns, and knyghtes with all their cōpanyes: they were in nombre a foure thoulande men of armes and ten thoulande archers, besyde Irysshmen and walsshmen that folowed the host afote. ¶ Nowe I shall name you certayne of the lordes that wente ouer with kyng Edwarde in that iourney. First Edward his eldest sonne prince of Wales, who as thane was of the age of .xiii. yeres or there about: the erle of Herforde. Northamptone. Arundell. Cornewall. Warwyke. Hūtyngdon. Suffolke and Orenforth. And of barons: the lorde Mortymer, who was after erle of Marche: the lordes: Johñ. Lopes, and Roger of Beauchāpe, and the lorde Reynolde Cobham. Of lordes: the lorde of Mombray. Rose. Lucy. Felton. Braystone. Mylton. Labey. Maule. Ballet. Barlete, and Mylloughby: with dyuers other lordes. And of bachelars: there was Johñ Chandeys Fytzwaren. Peter and James Audelay. Roger of Uertuall. Bartylmewe of Bries, & Rychарde of Penbruges, with dyuers other that I can nat name: fewe there were of stāgers ther was the erle Haupou, sir Olphas of Guystels, and .v. or .vi. other knyghtes of almayne: and many other that I can nat name. Thy they sayled forth that day in the name of god: they were well onwarde on their way towarde Gascone, but on the thirde day there rose a cōtrary wynde and draue them on the marches of Cornewall, & there they lay at ancre .vi. dayes. In that place the kynge had other counsell by ꝑ meanes of sir Godfray Harcourt, he counselled the kynge nat to go into Gascoyne, but rather to set a lande in Normandy: and sayde to the kyng, sir the cōtre of Normandy is one of the plentyous countreys of the worde. Sir on myne hede if ye woll lande there, there is none that shall reyst you, the people of Normandy haue nat ben vsed to the warre, and all the knyghtes and squyers of the contrey at nowe at the siege before Aguyllon with ꝑ duke. And sir there ye shall fynde great townes ꝑ be nat walled, wherby your men shall haue suche wynning that they shalbe the better therby. xx. yere after: and sir ye may folowe with your army tyll ye come to Cane in Normandy. Sir I requyre you byleue me in this voyage: the kyng who was as than but in the floure of his youth, despysing nothyng so moche as to haut dedes of armes, inclyned greatly to the sayeng of the lorde Harecourt, whom he called cosyn: thon he cōmaunded the marynes to set their course to Normādy. And he toke into his shyp ꝑ token of thadmyrall therle of warwyke: and sayde howe he wolde be admyrall for ꝑ vyage, & so sayled on before as gouernour of ꝑ nauy, & the had wynde at wyll: than ꝑ kynge

arryued

tapyle of Constantyne at a port called Hogue saynt wast. Tydynges anone spredde abrodde howe thenglysshemen were a lande: the townes of Constantyne sent worde therof to Paris to kynge Philippe, he had wel harde before howe the kynge of Englande was on the see with a great army, but he wyst nat what way he wolde drawe other into Normandy, Bretayne, or Gascoyne. Allone as he knewe that the kyng of Englande was a lande in Normandy, he sende his constable therle of Guynes and the erle of Tankernell, who were but newely come to hym fro his sonne, fro the siege at Aguylon to ꝑ towne of Cane, cõmaundyng them to kepe that towne agaynst the englysshmen, they sayd they wolde do their beste: they departed fro Paris with a good nombre of men of warre, and daply there came mo to them by the way. And so came to the towne of Cane, where they were receyued with great ioye of men of the towne and of the countrey there about, that were drawen thyther for surete: these lordes toke hede for the prouisyon of the towne, the which as than was nat walled The kynge thus was aryued at the port Hogue saynt wast, nere to saynt Saupour the vycoũt the ryght heritage to ꝑ lorde Godfray of Harecourt, who as than was there with the kynge of Englande.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande rode in thre batayles through Normandy. Cap. C.xxii.

When the kynge of Englande arryued in the Hogue saynt Wast the kynge yssued out of his shyppe and the fyrst fote that he sette on ꝑ grounde, he fell so rudely ꝑ ꝑ blode braste out of his nose: the knyghtes that were aboute him toke him vp & sayd, sir for goddes-sake entre in agayne into your shyp & come nat a lande this day: for this is but an euyll synge for vs, thã the kyng answered quyckely & sayd wherfore this is a good token for me, for ꝑ lãde delyuerly to haue me. Of the whiche answere all his men were ryght ioyful: so that day & nyght the kynge lodged on the sandes, and in ꝑ meane tyme dyscharged ꝑ shyppes of their horses and other bagages, there the kynge made two marshals of his hoost, the one the lorde Godfray of Harecourt: and the other therle of Warwyke, & the erle of Arundell constable. And he ordayned that therle of Huntyngdon shulde kepe the fleete of shyppes with C. men of armes, and foure C. archers. And also he ordeyned the batayls, one to go on his ryght hande closynge to the see syde, and the other on his lefte hande: and the kynge hymselfe in the myddes, and euery nyght to lodge all in one felde. Thus they sette forth as they were ordayned, and they ꝑ went by the see toke all the shyppes that they founde in their wayes, and so longe they went forth what by see & what by lande, that they came to a good port, and to a good towne called Harflewe, the whiche incõtynent was wonne, for they within gaue vp for feare of death: howe be it for all that the towne was robbed, and muche golde and syluer there founde and ryche iewels, there was founde so muche ryches that the boyes and wyllaynes of the hoost sette nothyng by good furred gownes they made all the men of the towne to yssue out and to go into the shyppes, bycause they wolde nat suffre them to be behynde them, for feare of rebellyng agayne. After the towne of Harflewe was thus taken and robbed without deffyyng: than they spredde a brode in the countrey, & dyd what they lyst: for there was nat to resyst them at laste they came to a great and a ryche towne called Cherbourgue, the towne they wanne and robbed it and brent part therof: but into the castell they coude nat come it was so stronge and well furnysshed with men of warre: than they passed forth and came to Mount bourgue and toke it & robbed and brent it clene. In this maner they brent many other townes in that countrey & wan so much ryches that it was meruell to reken it: thanne they came to a great towne well closed called Quarẽtyne, where there was also a stronge castell and many soudyours with in to kepe it, than the lordes came oute of their shyppes and fersly made assaut: the burgesses of the towne were in great feare of their lyues, wyues, and chyldren: they suffred thenglysshe men to entre into the towne agaynst the wyll of all the soudyours that were there: they putte al their goodes to thenglysshmens pleasures they thought that most aduantage. When the soudyours within sawe that they were into the castell, the englysshemen went into the towne and two dayes togyther they made sore assaultes: so that whan they within se no socoure, they yelded vp their lyues and goodes saued: and so

departed, thenglyshemen had theyr pleasure of that good towne & castell. And whan they sawe they might nat wentayne to kepe it, they set fyre therin and brent it: and made the burgesses of ȳ towne to entre into theyr shyppes as they had done with them of Harflewe, Cyperburgue, and Mountbourge, and of other townes that they had wonne on the see syde: all this was done by the batayle that went by the see syde, and by the on the see togyder. Nowe let vs speke of the kinges batayle: whan he had sent his fyrst batayle a long by the see syde as ye haue harde, wherof one of his marshals the erle of Warwyke was captayne, and the lorde Cobham with him, than he made his other marshall to lede his hoste on his lyfte hande, for he knewe the pluues & entrees of Normandy better thā any other dyd there the lorde Godfray as marshall rode forth with fyue hundred men of armes, and rode of fro the kynges batayle as fire or seuyne leages: in dyen kynge and robbyng the countrey, the which was plentyfull of euery thynge: the granges full of corne, the houses full of al ryches, riche burgesses, cartes and charyottes, horse, swyne, mottons, and other beastes: they toke what they wyll and brought into the kynges hoste, but the lombyours made no count to the kyng nor to none of his officers, of the golde and syluer that they dyd gette, they kept that to them selfe. Thus sir Godfray of Harcourt rode euery day of fro the kynges hoste, and for moste parte euery nyght returned to the kynges felde. The kyng toke his way to layne Lowe in Constantyne, but or he came there he lodged by a ryuer abidyng for hys men that rode a longe by the see syde, and whan they were come they sette forthe theyr carpage, Thomas Hollande, and sir Raynolde Cobham and theyr cōpany rode out on the one syde, and wasted and robbed the countrey as the lorde Harcourt hadde done: and the kynge euer rode betwene these batayls, and euery nyght they logedde togyther.

¶ Of the great assemble that the frenche kynge made to resyst the kynge of Englande. Cap. C. xxiii.

Thus by thenglyshmen was brent, robbed, wasted and polled, the good plentyfull countrey of Normandy. Thanne the frenche kyng sent for the lorde Johñ of Heynalt, who cāe to him with a great nombre: also ȳ kyng sende for other me of armes, dukes, erles, barownes, knyghtes, & squyers: & assembled to gyther the greatest nōbre of people ȳ had bene sene in France a hundred yere before he sent for men into so fewe rauūtreys ȳ it was long or they came togyther: wherof the kynge of Englande dyd what him lyste in the meane season. The frenche kyng harde well what he dyd: and swore and sayd howe they shuld neuer retourne agayne vnfought withall: and that suche hurtes and damages as they had done shulde be dere ly reuenged, wherfore he had sent letters to his frendes in themppre to such as were fardest of: and also to the gentyl kyng of Behayne, and to the lorde Charles his son, who fro thenforth was called kynge of Almaygne he was made kynge by the eyde of his father, and the frenche kynge: and had taken on him the armes of themppre. The frenche kyng desyred them to come to him withall theyr powers, to thyntent to fyght with the kynge of Englande, who brent and wasted his countrey. These princes and lordes made them redy with great nombre of men of armes, of almaynes, behaynoes, and luxambroses, and so came to the frenche king: also kyng Philippe sente to the duke of Lorayne, who came to serue him with, CCC. speares: also there came therle sampynes in Sampnoes, therle of Salebrugh, the erle of Flaunders, the erle Wyllyam of Namure, euery man with a fayre cōpany. Ye haue harde here before of the ordre of thenglyshmen howe they went in thre batayls: the marshalles on the ryght hande & on the lyft, the kynge and the prince of Wales his sonne in the myddes. They rode but small iourneys: and euery day toke theyr lodgynges betwene noone and thre of the clocke, and founde the countrey so fruteful that they neded nat to make no puision for theyr hoste but all onely for wyne: and yet they founde reasonably sufficyent therof. It was no marueyle though they of the countrey were afrayed: for before that tyme they had neuer sene men of warre, nor they wyst nat what warre or batayle ment: they fledde away as farre as they might here speking of thenglyshmen, and lefte theyr houses wel stuffed, and graunges full of

corne

wyne, they wyll nat howe to lame and kepe it: ꝑ kynge of Englande and the prince had in their batayle .xxx. thousande men of armes, and .xxx. thousande archers, and a ten thousande men a fote, beside them that rode with the marshals. Thus as ye haue harde the kyng rode forth wastynge and brennynge the countrey without brekynge of his order: he lefte the cytie of Constance and went to a great towne called saynt Lowe, a ryche towne of drapery, and many ryche burgesses in that towne, there were dwellynge an. viii. or nyne score burgesses crafty men. Whanne the kynge came there he toke his lodgyng without: for he wolde neuer lodge in the towne for feare of fyre, but he sende his men before and anone ꝑ towne was taken and clene robbed. It was harde to thynke ꝑ great ryches that there was won in clothes specially: clothe wolde there haue ben solde good chepe yf there had ben any byers, thā the kynge went towarde Cane, the whiche was a greatter towne and full of drapery, and other marchaundyse: and ryche burgesses, noble ladyes and damosels, and fayre churches and specially two grat and ryche abeys, one of the Trynyte, a nother of saynt Stephyn. And on ꝑ one syde of the towne one of the fayrest castells of all Normandy, and capitayne therin was Roberte of Blargny with thre hundred genowayes, and in the towne was therle of Ewe and of Gupnes constable of Fraunce, and therle of Tankernyll with a good nombre of men of warre. The kyng of England rode that day in good order and logedde al his batayls togyder that night, a two leages fro Cane, in a towne with a lytell haupn called Haustreham: and thyder cāe also all his naup of shyppes, with therle of Hunpugdone, who was gouernour of them. The cōstable and other lordes of France that nyght watched well the towne of Cane, and in the morynge armed them with all them of the towne. Than the constable ordayned that none shulde yssue out, but kepe their defences on the walles, gate, bridge, and ryuer, and lefte the subbarbes voyde: bycause they were nat closedde, for they thought they shulde haue ynough to do to defende the towne bycause it was nat closedde but with the ryuer, they of the towne sayde howe they wolde yssue out, for they were stronge ynough to fyght with the kyng of Englande. Whan the cōstable sawe their goodwyls: he sayde in the name of god be it, ye shall not fyght without me. Than they yssued oute in good order: and made good face to fyght and to defende theym, and to putte their lyues in aduenture.

Of the batayle of Cane, and howe thenglysshmen toke the towne. Cap. Cxxxii.

The same daye thenglysshmen rose erly and appayrelled them redy to go to Cane: the kynge harde noyse before the sonne ryssinge. And than toke his horse, and the prince his son, with sir Godfraye of Harcourt marshall and leader of all the hoost, whose counsayle the kynge moche folowed. Than they drewe towarde Cane with their batels in good aray, and so approched the good towne of Cane. Whanne they of the towne, who were redy in the felde sawe these thre batayls commyng in good order, with their baners and stāderdes waupnge in the wynde: and the archers the which they had nat bene accustomed to se, they were sore afrayd, and fledde awaye towarde the towne without any order or good aray, for all that the constable coulde do: than the englysshmen pursued them egerly. Whan the constable and the erle of of Tākernyll sawe that, they toke a gate at the entry and saued theselfe and certayne with them: for the englysshmen were entred into the towne some of the knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce, suche as knewe the waye to the castell went thyder, and the captayne there receiued them all, for the castell was large. Thēglysshmen in ꝑ chase slewe many for they toke none to mercy: than the constable and the erle of Tankernyll beynge in the lytell towne at the bridge fote, loked a longe the strete and sawe their men slayne without mercy, they douted to fall in their handes. At last they sawe an englysshe knyght with one eye called sir Thoms Holande and a fyue or sixe other knyghtes with hym, they knewe the, for they had sene them before in Pruce, in Grenade, and in other voyages: than they called to sir Thomas and sayde howe they wolde yelde thēselfe prisoners. Than sir Thomas came thider with his company and mounted vp into the gate, and there founde the sayde lordes with .xxv. knyghtes with them, who yelded them to sir Thomas and he toke the for his prisoners and left company to kepe theym, and than mouted agayne on his horse and rode into the streates, and saued many lyues, of ladyes, damosels, and clopsterers fro deflopynge, for the soudyers were without mercy. It fell so well the same season for theng yssshmen: that the

ryuer whiche was able to bere shyppes at that tyme was so lowe that men went in and out beside the bridge, they of the towne were entred into their houses: and cast downe into the strete stones, tymbre, and yron: and sleweand hurte mo than fyue hundred englysshmen, wherwith the kynge was sore displeased. At nyght whan he herd therof, he cõmaunded that the next daye all shulde be putte to the swerde and the towne brent, but than sir Godfray of Harecourt sayde: dere sir for goddesslake asswage somwhat youre courage, and let it suffyce you that ye haue done ye haue yet a great voyage to do or ye come before Calys, wherfor ye purpole to go: and sir in this towne there is moche people who wyll defend their houses, and it wolle cost many of your men their lyues or ye haue all at your wyll, wherby paraduenture ye shall nat kepe your purpose to Calys, the whiche shulde redowne to your reche. Sir saue your people, for ye shall haue nede of them or this moneth passe: for I thynke verely your aduersary kynge Philyph woll mete with you to fyght, and ye shall fynde many strayt passages and rencõters. Wherfore your men and ye had mo shall stande you in good stede: and sir without any further sleynge ye shall be lorde of this towne, men and women woll putte at that they haue to your pleasure. Than the kyng sayd sir Godfraye you ar our marshall, ordayne euery thynge as ye woll: than sir Godfray with his baner rode fro strete to strete and cõmaunded in the kynges name, non to be so hardy to put fyre in any house, to slee any persone, nor to violate any woman. Whan they of the towne hard that crye, they receyued the englysshmen into their houses and made theym good chere: and some opened their coffers an badde them take what them lyst, so they myght be assured of ther lyues horne beit there were done in the towne many cruell dedes, murdrers and robberyes. Thus the englysshmen were lordes of the towne three dayes and wanne great richesse, the which they sent by barkesse and barges to sayncte Saupoure, by the ryuer of Austrehen a two leags thens: where as all their nauy lay, than the kyng sende therle of Huntyngdon with two hundred men of armes, and foure hundred archers with his nauy and prisoners: and rychesse that they had gotte, backe agayne into Englande. And the kynge brought of sir Thomas Hallande, the constable of Fraunce, and therle of Tankeruyll: and payed for them twentye thousande nobles.

How the kynge of Englande fought with them of Amyens before Parys. Cap. C.xxv.

THus the kynge of Englande pyked his businesse beyonde in the towns of Caue, and sende into Englande his nauy of shyppes cured with clothes, iewelles, vesselles of golde and syluer, and of other rychesse: and of prisoners mo than .ix. kynges and three hundred burgesses. Than he departed fro the towne of Caue and rode in the same order as he dyde before, brennynge and ersilynge the countrey, and toke the waye to Ewreus and so past by it. And fro thens they rode to a great towne called Louyers, it was the chiefe towne of all Normandy of drapery, ryches, and full of marchandyse: thenglysshmen soone entred therin for as than is was natclosed, it was ouer ron, spoyled, and robbed without mercy, there was won great rychesse. Thase they entred into the countrey of Ewreus, and brente and pylled all ỹ countrey, except the good townes closed and castels, to the whiche the kynge made non assaut, bycause of the sparyng of his people, and bisartillery. On the ryuer of Sane nere to Rone: there was therle of Harecourte, brother to sir Godfray of Harecourt, but he was on the frenche partie, and therle of Dreux with hym: with a good nombre of men of warre: but thenglysshmen left Rony and wente to Eylors, where was a stronge castell they brent the towne, and than they brent Vernon, and all the countrey aboute Roon, and Pont de Lache, and came to Nasshes, and to Meulence, and wasted all the countrey aboute: and passed by the stronge castell of Robebopes, and in euery place a long the ryuer of Sane, they founde the briges broken. At last they came to Poyssey and founde the brige broken but the archers and iopsters lay in the ryuer the kyng lay there .a. .v. dayes. In the meane season the brige was made to passe the hoost wout payll: thenglysshe marshals ranne abrode tuit to Parys, and brente sayne Germayne in Laye, and Mountioy, and sayncte Clowde, and pety Bolayne by Parys, and the quenes Bourge: they of Parys were nat well assured of theym selfe, for it was nat as than closed. Than kynge Philippe remoued to sayncte Denyse, and or he went caused all ỹ pentelles in Parys to be pulled

downe

led downe/ and at sayne Denyse were redy cõe/ the kynge of Behayne/the lorde Johñ of Heynalt/ the duke of Lorayne/ therle of Flanders/ therle of Bloyes, and many other great lordes and knyghtes: redy to serue the frenche kynge. Whan the people of Parys sawe their kyng departe, they came to hym and kneled downe and sayd: a sir and noble kyng what will ye do leue thus this noble cytie of Parys/the kynge sayd my good people doute ye nat/the englysshmen will approche you no nerer than they be, why so sir sy they/they be within these two leages: and assone as they knowe of your departynge/ they will come and assayle vs, and we be nat able to defende them: sir tary here styll and helpe to defende your godecite of Parys. Speke no more sy the kynge: for I will go to sayne Denyse to my men of warre, for I will encountre the englysshmen, and fight against them what soeuer fall therof, they kyng of Englande was at Poissy, and lay in the nonery there, and kept there the feest of our lady in August / and satte in his robes of scarlet furred with armyns: and after that feest he went forth in order as they were before. The lorde Godfray of Harecourt rode out on the one syde with fyue hundred men of armes and.viii. hundred archers: and by aduenture he encountred a great nombre of burgesses of Ampense a horsebacke/who were tyding by the kynges cõmaundement to Parys, they were quyckely assayled/ and they defended themselfe valyantly: for they were a great nombre and well armed/there were four knyghtes of Ampense their captaynes. This skrimysshe dured longe: at the first metyng many were ouerthrowen on bothe parties, but finally the burgesses were taken and nye all slayne, and thenglysshmen toke all their carpages and harnes. They were well stuffed: for they were goyng to the frenche kyng well apoynted, bycause they had nat sene hym a great season before: they were slayne in ye felde a.xi hundred, than the kyng of Englande entred into the contrey of Beauuoysyn, brennynge and eryling the playne countrey: and lodged at a fayre abbey and a tyche called sayne Messene nere to Beaways, ther the kyng tarryed a night and in the mornyng departed. And whan he was on his way he loked behynde him: and sawe the abbey a fyre, he caused incontynent.xx. of them to be hanged that set the fyre ther, for he had cõmaunded before on payne of dethe. none to robbe late any church nor to brenn any abbey: than the kyng past by the ute of Beaways, without any assaut gyueng: for bycause he wolde nat trouble his peple, nor waste his artillery. And so that day he toke his logyng betymes in a tytell town called Nully: the two marshals came so nere to Beaways, that they made assaut and skrimysshed at the barryers in thre places the whiche assaut endure a long space: but ye towne within was so well defended by the meanes of the bysshope/ who was ther within, that finally thenglysshemen departed and brent clene harde to the gates all the subbarbes. And than at night they came into the kynges felde /the next day the kyng departed brennyng and wastyng all before hym: and at night lodged in a good village called Grancuillier, the next day the kyng past by Argies, there was none to defende the castell, wherfore it was sone taken and brent. Than they went forth destroyeng the countrey all about, and so came to the castell of Poys where ther was a good towne: two castels: they was no body in them but tow fayre damoselis doughters to ye lorde of Poys they were sone taken, and had ben violated and two englysshe knyghtes had nat ben, sir Johan Chãdos and sir Baller: they defended them and brought them to the kyng/ who for his honour made them gode chere, and demaunded of them whyther they wolde fayneli go, they sayd to Corbe: and the kynge caused them to be brought thyder without parryl, that nyght ye kyng lodged in the towne of Poys: they of the towne and of the castels spake that nyght with ye marshals of thoost to saue them and their townes from brennyng, and they to pay a certayne somme of florens/the nexte day assone as the hoost was departed. This was graunted them, and in the mornyng the kyng departed with all his hoost/ except a certayne that were left there to receyue the money that they of the towne had promysed to pay. Whan they of the towne sawe thoost departed and but a fewe left behynd, than they sayd they wolde pay neuer a peny/and so ranne out and set on thenglysshmen/ who defended themselfe alwell as they might: and sende after thoost for socoure. Whan sir Reynolde Cobham/ and sir Thomas Holland who had the rule of the rereguarde harde therof, they retourned and cryed treason treason: and so came agayne to Poys warde/ and founde their companyons styll fightyng with them of the towne. Than anone they of the towne were mighe all slayne and the towne brent, and the two castels beaten downe. Than they retourned to the kynges hoost, who was as than at Arayues and there lodged/ and had commaũded all maner of men on payne of dethe/ to do no hurte to no towne of Artoys/ for

there the kyng was mynded to ley a day or two to take aduyce howe he myght passe the ryuer of Some, for it was necessarie for hym to passe the ryuer, as ye shall here after.

Howe the french kynge folowed the kynge of Englande in Beauuoysinoys. Cap. C.xxvi.

NOwe lette vs speke of kyng Philyppe who was at saynt Denyse/& his people about hym, & dayly encreased. Thane on a day he departed and rode so longe that he came to/ Coppygnyby Gupse/ a thre leages fro Ampense/and there he taryed, The kyng of Englande beyng at Itaynes wyst nat where for to passe the ryuer of Some, the which was large and depe, and all briges were broken and the passages well kept: than at the kynges cõmaũdement his two marshals with.M.men of armes, and two.M.archers went a long ỹ ryuer to fynde some passag/ and passed by Long pre, & came to the bridge of Atheny, the which was wel kept with a great nõbre of knyghtes & squyers, and men of the countrey: the englysshmen a lyghted a fote/ and assayled the frenchemen from the morynynge tyll it was noone: but the bridge was so well fortifyed and defended, that the englysshmen departed without wynning of any thynge: than they went to a great towne called Fountayns on the ryuer of Somme/the which was clene robbed and brent, for it was nat closed. Thã they went to a nother towne called Longe in Ponthieu/ they coulde nat wynne the bridge it was so well kept and defended/ than they dyted and went to Pyqueny, and founde the towne, the bridge/ and the castell so well fortifyed, that it was nat lykely to passe there, the frenche kynge hadde so well defended the passages: to thentent that the kyng of Englande shulde nat passe the ryuer of Somme to fight with hym at his aduauntage or els to kamplshe hym there. Whane these two marshals had assayed in all places to fynde passage/ and coude fynde none: they retourned agayne to the king and shewed howe they coude fynde no passage in no place, the same night the frenche kynge came to Ampense/ with mo than a hundred.M.men. The kynge of Englande was right pensyfe, and the next morning harde masse before the sonne rysinge, and than dysloged: and euery man folowed the marshals bawers, and so rode in the countrey of Vimewe/ approchynge to the good towne of Abuple/ and soũde a towne therby wherunto was come moche people of the countrey, in truste of a lytell defence that was there, but thenglysshmen anone whan it, and all they that were within slayne and many taken, of the towne and of the countrey. The kynge toke his lodgynge in a great hospytall that was there, the same day the frenche kynge departed fro Ampense, and came to Araynes about noone, and thẽglysshmen were departed thense in the morynyng, the frenchmen founde there great prouysyon that the englysshmen had left behynde them, bycause they departed in hast: there they founde flesshe redy on the broches, brede and pastyes in the ouyns, wyne in tonnes and barelles, and the tabuls redy layed. There the frenche kynge lodged and taryed for his lordes, that nyght the kyng of England was lodged at Oysement: at nyght whane the two marshalles were retourned, who had that day ouer ronne the countrey to the gates of Abuple, and to saynt Valery & made a great skirmysshe there. Than the kynge assembled togyder his counsayle/ and made to be brought before hym certayne prysoners, of the countrey of Ponthieu, and of Vymen: the kynge right curtesly demaunded of them, if they were any among them that knewe any passage byneth Abuple, that he and his hoost might passe ouer the ryuer of Somme: yf he wolde shewe hym therof, he shulde be quyte of his raunsome, and.xx. of, his company for his loue: there was a barlet called Gobyn a Grace/ who stept forthe & sayde to the kyng: sir I promyse you on the ieopardy of myhed I shall bringe you to suche a place/ where as ye and all your hoost shall passe the ryuer of Some without paryll, there be certayne places in the passage that ye shall passe.xii.men a front two tymes bytwene day and nyght/ ye shall nat go in the water to the knees, but whan the fludde cometh the ryuer than waxeth so gret ỹ no man can passe, but whan the fludde is gon the whiche is two tymes bytwene day & nyght, than the ryuer is so lowe that it may be passed without danger, bothe a horsebacke and a fote. The passage is harde in the botom with whyte stones, so that all youre carryage may go surely: therfore ỹ passage is called Blanche taque/ and ye make redy to depte be tymes, ye may be ther

by the

by the some rising, the kynge sayde yt this be trewe that ye say I quyte the thy raunsome and all thy company, and moreouer shall gyue the a hundred nobles, than the kynge commaunded euery man to be redy at the sounde of the trumpette to departe.

¶ Of the batayle of Blanche taque by twene the kynge of Englande and sir Godmar du Fay. Cap. C.xxvii.

The kynge of Englande slepte nat moche that nyght, for atte mydnight he arose & sowned his trumpette: than incontynente they made redy carpages and all thynges. And atte the bykynge of the daye they departed fro the towne of Oylement, and rode after the guydynge of Gobyn a Grace so that they came by the sonne rising to Blanch Taque, but as than the fludde was vpō so that they myght nat passe: so the kynge tarryed there tyll it was prime, than the ebbe came. The frenche kyng had his currours in the countrey who brought hym worde of the demeanoure of the englysshmen, than he thought to close the kynge of Englande bytwene Abuple and the ryuer of Some, and so to fight with hym at his pleasure. And whan he was at Amyense he had ordayned a great baronne of Normandy, called sir Godmar du Fay to go and kepe the passade of Blanche Taque, where the englysshmen must passe, or els in none other place: he had with hym. M. men of armes, and sixe thousand a fote with the genowayes, soo they went by sayntc Reyngnyer in Ponthieu, and fro thens to Crotay, where as the passage lay. And also he had with hym a great nombre of men of the countrey, and also a great nombre of theym of Mutterell. so that they were a twelfe thousand men, one and other Whan the englysshe hoost was come thyder, sir godmar du Fay araynged all his company to defende the passage, the kyng of Englande lette nat for all that, but whasse the fludde was gone he cōmaunded his marshall to entre into the water in the name of god and sayntc George: than they that were hardy and corageous entred on bothe parties, and many a man reuersed, there were some of the frenchmen of Arthoys and Pycardy, that were as gladde to lyll in the water, as on the dyre lande. The frenchemen defended so well the passage at the ysluyng out of the water, that they had moche to do: the genowayes dyde them great trouble with their crosbowes, on thother syde the archers of Englande shotte so holly togyder, that the frenchmen were fayne to gyue place to the englysshmen. There was a sore batayle and many a noble feate of armes done on both parties, finally thenglysshmen passed ouer, and assembled togyder in the felde: the kynge and the prince passed and all the lordes, than the frenchmen kept none arraye but departed he that might best. Whan sir Godmar sawe that disconfyture: he fledde and saued hymselfe some fledde to Abuple, and some to sayntc Reygnyer, they that were there a fote coude nat flee so that there were slayne a great numbre of them of Abuple, Mutterell, Arras, and of sayntc Reygnier, the chase endured more than a great leag And as yet all the englysshmen were nat passed the ryuer, and certayne currours of the kyng of Behayne, and of sir Johan of Heynault, came on the that were behind, and toke certayne horses & carpages, and slewe dyuers or they coude take the passage. The french kyng the same morynge was departed fro Arapnes, trusting to haue founde thenglysshmen bytwene hym and the ryuer of Some, but whan he harde howe that sir Godmar du Fay and his company were disconfyted, he tarryed in the felde and demaunded of his marshals what was best to do, they sayd sir ye cā nat passe the ryuer but at the bridge of Abuyll, for the fludde is come in at Blanche taque than he retourned and lodged at Abuple. The kyng of Englande whan he was past the ryuer he thanked god: and so rode forthe in lyke maner as he dyde before: than he called Gobyn a Grace and dyd quyte hym his ransome and all his company and gaue hym a hundred nobles and a good horse. And so the kynge rode forthe fayre and easely, and though to haue lodged in a great town called Norell, but whan he knewe tha the towne pertayne to the cōtesse of Dammerle, suster to ỹ lorde Roberte of Arthoys: the kynge assured the towne and countrey afinoche as pertayned to her and so went forthe: and his marshalles rode to Crotay on the see syde, and brente the towne and founde in the hauyn many shippes and barkes charged with wynes of Ponthieu pertaynynge to the marchauntes of Raynton, and of Rochell: they brought the best therof to the kynges host. Than one of the marshals rode to the gates of Abuple, & fro thens to sayntc

Reygnyer, and after to the towne of Rue saynte Esperyte. This was on a fryday: and bothe batayls of the marshals retourned to the kynges hoost about noone, and so lodged all togyder nere to Cressy in Ponthieu: the kynge of Englande was well enfourmed, howe the frenche kyng folowed after hym to fight. Than he sayd to his cõpany: lette vs take here some plotte of groũde, for we wyll go no farther tylle we haue sene oure enemyes, I haue good cause here to abyde them, for I am on the ryght heryage of the quene my mother, the whiche land was gyuen at her maryage. I woll chalenge it of myne aduersary Philyppe of Valoys: and bycause that he had nat the eyght part in nombre of men as the frenche kyng had, therfore he commaunded his marshals to chose a plotte of grounde somwhat for his aduauntage: and so they dyde and thyder the kynge and his hoost wente, than he sende his currours to Abuyle to se yf the frenche kyng drewe that day into the felde or natte. They wente forthe and retourned agayne: and sayde howe they coude se none aparence of his commyng, than euery man toke their lodgynge for that daye, and to be redy in the mornynge at the sound of the trũpet in the same place. Thus fryday the frenche kynge taryed styll in Abuyle abydinge for his cõpany, and sende his two marshals to ryde out to se the deglyng of the englysshmen, and at nyght they retourned & sayde howe the englysshmen were lodged in the feldes, that night the frenche kyng made a supper to all the cheke lordes that were there with hym, and after supper, the kyng desyred them to be frendes ech to other: the kynge loked for the erle of Sauoy, who shulde come to hym with a thousande speares, for he had receyued wages for a thre monethes of them of Troy in Champaigne.

¶ Of the order of the englysshemen at Cressy/and howe they made thre batayls a fote. Cap. C.xxviii.

ON the fridaye as I sayde before: the kyng of Englande lay in ỹ feldes, for the contrey was plẽtyfull of wynes and other vytayle, & yf nede had bene they had prouysyon folowynge in cartꝫ and other carpages. That nyght the kynge mad a supper to all his cheke lordes of the hoost, & made them good chere, and whan they were all departed to take their rest. Than the kynge entred into his oratorie: and kneled downe before the auter prayeng god deuoutly, that if he fought the next day that he myght achyue the tourney to his honour than aboute mydnyght he layde hym downe to rest, and in the mornynge he rose be tymes and harde masse, and the prince his sonne with hym and the moste parte of his company were confessed and houseled. And after the masse sayde: he commaũded euery man to be armed & to drawe to the feloe, to the same place before apoynted: than the kynge caused a parke to be made by the wode syde, behynde his hoost: and there was set all cartes and carpages, and within the parke were all their horses for euery man was a fote: And into thys parke there was but one entre, than he ordayned thre batayls. In the first was the ponge prince of Wales, with hym the erle of Warwyke and Cankforde, the lorde Godfray of Harecourt, sir Reynolde Cobham, sir Thomas Holande, ỹ lorde Stafforde, the lorde of Mauup, the lorde Dalaware, sir Johñ Chandos, sir Bartylmewe de Bomes, sir Roberte Neuyll, the lorde Thomas Clyfforde, the lorde Bourchier, the lorde de la Tumper, and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers that I can nat name: they were an. viii. hundred men of armes, and two thousande archers, and a thousande of other with ỹ walsshmen: euery lorde drue to the felde apoynted, vnder his owne baner and penone. In the second batayle was therle of Northampton, the erle of Arũdell, the lorde Rolle, the lorde Lygo, the lorde Wyloughby, the lorde Ballet, the lorde of Saynte Aubyne, sir Lopes Tueton, the lorde of Wyleton, the lorde de la Dell, and dyuers other about an eight hundred men of armes, and twelf hundred archers. The thirde batayle had the kynge: he had seuyn hundred men of armes, and two thousande archers: than the kyng lept on a hobby with a whyte rodde in his hand, one of his marshals on the one hande, and the other on the other hande: he rode fro reuke to reuke desyrynge euery man to take hede that daye to his right and honour. He spake it so swetely & with so good cõtenaunce and mery chere, that all suche as were disconfyted toke courage in the sayeng and hetyng of hym. And whan he had thus duyted all his batayls, it was than nyne of the day: than he caused euery man to eate & drynke a lytell, and so they dyde at their leaser. And afterwarde they ordred agayne their batayles, than euery man lay downe on the perthe and by hym

hym his salet and bowe, to be the more fresshe whan their ennemyes shulde come

¶ Thorder of the frenchemen at cressy / and howe they beheld the demeanour of thenglysshmen. Cap. C. xxix.

This saturdaye the frenche kynge rose be tymes and had masse in Abuyle, in his lodgynge in the abey of sayncte Peter: and he departed after the sonne risyng. whan he was out of the towne two leages approchyng towarde his ennemyes, some of his lordes sayde to hym: Sir it were good ỹ ye ordred your batayls, and let all your fotemen passe somwhat on before, that they be nat troubled with the horsemen. Than the kyng sent. iiii. knyghtꝭ, the Moyne Bastell, the lorde of Noyers, the lorde of Beautewe, and the lorde Daubegny to ryde to a vewe thenglysshe hoste: and so they rode so nere that they myght well se part of their dealyng. Thenglysshmen sawe thē well and knewe well howe they were come thyder to a vieu them, they let them alone. and made no countenance towarde thē and let them retourne as they came. And whan the frenche kyng sawe these foure knyghtes retourne agayne, he taryed tyll they came to hym: and sayd sirs what tydynges, these four knyghtes eche of them loked on other, for there was none wolde speke before his cōpanyon: finally the kynge sayd to Moyne who perrayned to the kynge of Behaygne, and had done in his dayes somoch that he was reputed for one of the valyantest knyghtꝭ of the worlde, sir speke you. Than he sayd: sir I shall speke sith it pleaseth you vnder ỹ correction of my felawes, sir we haue ryden & sene the behauynge of your ennemyes, knowe ye for trouth they are rested in thre batayls, abydinge for you: Sir I woll counsell you as for my parte sauynge your displeasure, that you and all your company rest here and lodg for this nyght, for or they that be behynde of your cōpany be come hyther, and or your batayls be set in good order it wyll be very late, and your people be wery and out of array: and ye shall fynde your ennemys freshe and redy to receyue you, erly in the mornynge ye maye order your batayles at more leaser and adupse your ennemis at more delyberacion, and to regarde well what way ye wyll assayle theym: for sir surely they woll abyde you. Than the kynge cōmaunded that it shuld be so done. than his. ii. marshals one rode before a nother behynde, sayenge to euery baner, tary and abyde here in the name of god and sayncte Denys, they that were formast taryed, but they that were behynde wolde nat tary but rode forthe, and sayd howe they wold in nowyse abyde tyll they were as ferre forward as ỹ formast. And whan they before sawe them come on behynde, than they rode forwarde agayne so that the kyng nor his marshals coude nat rule thē, so they rode without order in good araye tyll they came in syght of their enemyes. And assone as the formast sawe them, they retyred than backe without good aray: wherof they behynde had maruell and were abasshed, and thought that the formast company had ben fighting, than they myght haue had leaser and rome to haue gone forwarde if they had lyst. Some went forthe and some abode styll: the cōmons of whome all the wayes betwene Abuyle and Cressy were full. Whā they sawe that they were nere to their ennemyes, they toke their swerdes and cryed downe with them let vs slee them all, there was no man though he were prysner at the iourney that coude ymagen or shewe ỹ trouth of the cruell order that was amonge the frenche partie, and yet they were a meruelous greate nombre. ¶ That I wryte in this boke I lerned it specyally of the englysshmen, who well beheld their dealyng: and also certayne knyghtes of sir Johan of Henaultes, who was alwayes aboute kynge Philyppe shewed me as they knewe.

¶ Of the batayle of Cressy betwene the kynge of Englande and the frenche kyng. Cap. C. xxx.

Thenglysshmen who were in thre batayls lyenge on the grounde to rest them, assone as they sawe the frenchmen approche: they rose vpon their fete fayre and easely without any hast, and aranged their batayls. The firste whiche was the princes batell: the archers there stode in maner of a herse, and the men of armes in the botome of the batayle. Therle of Northāpton & therle of Arundell with the second batell were on a wynge in good order, redy to comforte the princes batayle yf nede were. The lordꝭ and knyghtꝭ of France cāe nat to the assemble togy-

der l good ozder, foz some came befoze and some came after in suche hast and yuell ozder, one of thē dyd trouble another Whan the frenche kyng sawe the englysshmen, his blode chaunged and sayde to his marshals make the genowayes go on befoze, and begynne the batayle in the name of god and saint Denyse: there were of the genowaies crosbowes about a fyftene thousand, but they were so wery of goyng a fote that day a sixe leages armed with their crosbowes, that they sayde to their constables we be nat well ozdred to fyght this daye, foz we be nat in the case to do any great dede of armes, we haue moze nede of rest. These wozdes came to the erle of Alanson who sayd a man is welll at ease to be charged wt suche a sozte of rascalles, to be faynt and fayle nowe at moost nede. Also the same season there fell a greate rayne and a clyps, with a terryble thonder, and befoze the rayne there came flyeng ouer bothe batayls a great nombze of crowes, foz feare of the tempest commyng. Than anone the eyze beganne to ware clere, and the sonne to shyne fayze and bzight: the whiche was right in the frenchmens eyen, and on the englysshmens backe. Whan the genowayes were assembled togyder and beganne to aproche, they made a great leape and crye to abasshe thenglysshmen but they stode styll and styzedde nat foz all that, thanne the genowayes agayne the seconde tyme made another leape and a fell crye, and stepped fozwarde a lytell, and thenglysshmen remeued nat one fote: thirdly agayne they leapt and cryed and went fozthe tyll they came within shotte: thanne they shotte fiersly with their crosbowes. Than thenglysshe archers stept fozthe one pase and lette fly their arowes so holly and so thycke that it semed snowe, whan the genowayes felte the arowes persynge throughe heees, darmes, and brestes: many of them cast downe their crosbowes and dyde cutte their strynges, and retourned discomfyted. Whan the frenche kynge sawe them flye awaye: he sayde slee these rascals foz they shall lette and trouble vs without reason, than ye shulde haue sene the men of armes dasshe in among them, and kylled a great nombze of them. And euer styll the englysshmen shot where as they sawe thyckest preace: the sharpe arowes ranne into the men of armes, and into their hozses: and many fell hozse and men amōge the genowayes: and whan they were downe they coude nat relyue agayne the pzeace was so thycke, that one ouerthzewe a nother. And also amonge the englysshmen there were certayne rascalles that went a fote, with greate knyues: and they went in among the men of armes, and slewe and murdzedde many as they laye on the grounde: bothe erles, barownes, knyghtz, and squyers: wherof the kyng of Englande was after displeased, foz he had rather they had bene taken pzisoners. The valyant kynge of Behaygne called Charles of Luzenbourge, come to the noble emperour Henry of Luzenbourge, foz all that he was nyghe blynde. Whan he vnderstode the ozder of the batayle, he sayde to them about hym, where is the lozde Charles my son: his men sayde sir we can nat tell, we thynke he be fyghtynge, than he sayde sirs ye are my men, my companyons, and frendes in this tourney. I requyze you bzyng me so farre fozwarde, that I maye stryke one stroke with my swerde, they sayde they wolde do his commaundemente: and to the entent that they shulde nat lese hym in the pzease, they tyed all their raynes of their bzidelles eche to other and sette the kynge befoze to accomplysshe his desyze, and so they went on their enemyes: the lozde Charles of Behaygne his sonne, who wzote hymselfe kynge of Behaygne and bare the armes. He came in good ozder to the batayle: but whanne he sawe that the matter wente a wyze on their partie, he departed I can nat tell you whiche waye: the kynge his father was so farre fozewarde, that he strake a stroke with his swerde, ye and mo than foure: and foughte valyantly. And so dyde his company, and they aductured themselfe so fozwarde, that they were there all slayne, and the nexte day they were founde in a place about the kynge, and all their hozses tyed eche to other. The erle of Alansone came to the batayle ryght ozdynatly and fought with thenglysshmen, and the erle of Flaunders also on his parte, these two lozdes with their cōpanyes cooste the englysshe archers and came to the pzinces batayle and there fought valyātly longe. The frenche kynge wolde fayne haue come thyder whanne he sawe the baners, but there was a great hedge of archers befoze hym. The same daye the frenche kynge hadde gyuen a greate blacke courser to sir Johan Heynaulte and he made the lozde Johan of Fusels to ryde on hym and to bere his banerre, the same hozse toke the bzydell in the tethe, and bzoughte hym throughe all the currours of thenglysshmen, and as he wolde haue retourned agayne he fell in a great dyke and was soze hurt, and had ben there dede a his page had nat bene, who folowed hym throughe all the batails, and sawe where his maister lay in the dyke, and had none other lette but foz his hozse, foz thenglysshmen wolde nat yssue

our of

out of their batayle for takyng of any prisoner/ thane the page alyghted and relyued his maister, than he went nat backe agayne ȳ same way that they came: there was to many in his way. This batayle betwene Bloy, and Cressy this saturday was right cruell and fell, and many a feat of armes done that came nat to my knowlege: in the night diuerse knyghtes and squyers lost their maisters, and somtyme came on the englysshmen, who receyued theym in suche wyse/ that they were euer nighe slayne, for there was none taken to mercy nor to raunsome: for so the englysshmen were determyned in the morenyng the day of the batayle certayne frenchemen and almaygnes, perforce oppined the archers of the princes batayle. and came and fought with the men of armes hande to hande. Than the seconde batayle of the englysshmen came to socour the princes batayle the whiche was tyme, for they had as than moche a do, and they with ȳ prince sent a messanger to the kynge who was on a ryght wyndmyll hyll: than the knyght sayd to the kynge, sir therle of Warwyke, and therle of Cãfort/ sir Reynolde Cobham, and other suche as be about the prince your sonne ar feerd / fought with all and are sore handled: wherfore they desyre you that you and your batayle wolle come and ayde them, for if the frenchmen encrease as they dout they woll, your sonne and they shall haue moche a do. Than the kynge sayde is my sonne deed or hurt, or on the perthe felled: nay sir ȳ knyght but he is hardely matched, wherfore he hathe nede of your ayde. Well sayde the kyng retourne to hym and to them that sent you hyther, and say to them that they sende no more to me for any aduenture that falleth, as long as my sonne is a lyue: and also say to the that they suffre hym this day to wynne his spurres/ for if god be pleased I woll this tourney be his, and the honoure therof: and to them that be aboute hym. Than the knyght retourned agayn to the and shewed the kynges wordes, the which gretly encouraged them: and repoyned in that they had sende to the kynge as they dyd. Sir Godfray of Harecourt wolde gladly that the erle of Harecourt his brother myght haue bene saued/ for he hard say by the that sawe his baner howe that he was ther in the felde on the frenche partie, but sir Godfray coude nat come to hym betymes, for he was slayne or he coude cõe at hym and so was also the erle of Aimare his nephue. In a nother place the erle of Alenson and therle of Flaunders fought valyantly euery lorde vnder his owne baner, but finally they coude nat resyst agaynst the puyssaunce of the englysshemen: and so ther they were also slayne a dyuers other knyghtes and squyers. Also therle Lewes of Blores nephue to the frenche kyng/ and the duke of Lorayne fought vnder their baners/ but at last they were closed, in among a cõpany of englysshmen and walshmen/ and there were slayne for all their prowes. Also there was slayne the erle of Auser, therle of Saynt Poule and many other, in the euenyng the frenche kynge who had left about hym no mo than a thre score ysons one and other, wherof sir Johñ of Heynalt was one who had remounted ons the kynge for his horse was slayne with an arowe/ thã he sayde to the kynge sir departe hense for it is tyme, lese nat your selfe wylfully: if ye haue losse at this tyme ye shall recouer it agayne a nother season. And soo he toke the kynges horse by the bridell and ledde hym a way in a maner perforce, than the kyng rode tyll he came to the castell of Broy, the gate was closed because it was by that tyme darke. Than the kynge called the captayne, who came to the walles and sayd: who is that calleth there this tyme of nyght, than the kyng sayde open your gate quickely, for this is the fortune of Fraunce. The captayne knewe than it was the kyng, and oppined the gate and let downe the bridge: than the kyng entred and he had with hym but fyue barownes, sir Johan of Heynault, sir Charles of Momorency/ the lorde of Beauiewe, the lorde Dabegny, and the lorde of Mountfort: the kyng wolde nat tary there but drãke and departed thense about mydnyght, and rode by suche guydes as knewe the countrey tyll he came in the morenynge to Amyense and there he rested. This saturday the englysshemen neuer departed fro their batayls for chasynge of any man, but kept styll their felde and euer defended themselfe agaynst all such as came to assayle them: this batayle ended a boute eyghtenge tyme.

Howe the nexte day after the batell the englysshmen discomfyted dyuerse frenchemen.

Cap. C.xxxi.

On this saturdaye whan the nyght was come: and that thenglysshmen harde no more noyse of the frechemen / than they reputed theselfe to haue the byetorie and the frenchmen to be dysconfited slayne, and fledde away. Than they made greate fyres and lyghted vp torchelle and candelles / by cause it was very darke, than the kyng auayled downe fro the lytell hyll where as he stode / and of al that day tyll than his helme came neuer of on his heed. Than he went withall his batayle to his sonne the prince: and enbraced hym in his armes and kyst hym, and sayde fayre sonne god gyue you good pseuerance / ye ar my good son thus ye haue aquyted you nobly: ye ar worthy to kept a realme, the prince inclyned him selfe to the yerthe honourynge the kyng his father / this night they thanked god for their good aduenture, and made no boost therof, for the kynge wolde that no manne shulde be proude or make boost, but euery man humbly to thanke god. On the sonday in the morynng there was suche a myst, that a man myght nat se the bredethe of an acre of lande fro hym, than there departed fro the hoost by the commaundement of the kyng and marshalles fyue hundred speares / and two thousand archers: to se if they might se any frenchemen gathered agayne togyder in any place / the same morynng out of Abuyle a sayne Kepngnyer in Ponthieu / the commons of Rone and of Beauuays yssued out of their townes natte knowyng of the dyscōfiture the day before / they met with thēglysshmen / wenyng they had bene frēchmen. And whan thēglysshmen sawe them they sette on them freshly, and there was a sore batayle, but at last the frenchemen fledde and kept none array, their were slayne in the wayes and in hedges and bussches: mo than seuyn thousande. And if the day had ben clere: there had neuer a one scaped, anone after a nother cōpany of frenchmen were mett by the engylysshmen. The archebysshopp of Rone, and ỳ great prioure of Fraunce: who also knewe nothynge of the dysconfiture the day before, for they harde that the frenche kyng shulde a tought the same sonday: and they were goynge thyderwarde. Whan they mette with the engylysshmen there was a great batayle, for they were a great nombre, but they coude nat endure agaynst the engylysshmen, for they were nyghe all slayne / fewe scaped / the two lordes were slayne. This morynng thenglysshmen mette with dyuers frenchmen, that had loste their way on the saturday / and had layen all nyght in the feldes, and wyst nat where the kyng was nor the captayns, they were all slayne as many as were met with, and it was shewed me, that of the cōmons and men a lote of the cyttes and good townes of France ther was slayne foure tymes as many as were slayne the saturday in the great batayle.

¶ How the next day after the batayle of Cressey / they that were deed were nōbred by thēglysshmen. Ca. Cxxxii.

The same sonday as the kyng of Englande cāe tro masse suche as had ben sente for: the retourned and shewed the kyng what they had sene and done: and sayde sir we thinke surely ther is now no more aparence of any of our ennemyes, than ỳ kyng sende to serche howe many were slayne, & what they were. Sir Reynolde Cobham, & sir Richard Staffordе with thre baraldes went to serche the felde and contrey: they dysyted all the that were slayne and rode all day in the feldes, and retourned agayne to the hoost as the kyng was goynge to supper. They made iust report of that they had sene, and sayde howe ther were xi. great princes deed, fourscore baners xii.C. knyghtes, and mo than xxx. thousande other. Thēglysshmen kept styll their felde all ỳ nyght on the monday in the morynng the kyng prepared to depart, the kyng caused the deed bodyes of the great lordes to be taken vp and conueyed to Muttrell, and there buryed in holy groūde and made a crye in the countrey to graunt trose for thre dayes, to thyntent that they of the countrey might serche the felde of Cressy, to bury the deed bodyes. Than the kynge went forthe and came before the towne of Muttrell by the see, & his marshals ranne towarde Hedyn: and brent Mābam and Weram, but they dyd nothyng to the castell it was so strong and so well kept, they lodged that night on the ryuer of Hedyn towardes Blangy. The next day they rode towarde Bolayne, and came to the towne of Vuysame: there the kyng and the prince lodged, and tarryed there

tarved there a dayes toforthe his mete. And on the wednysday the kynge came before the stronge towne of Calys

¶ howe the kynge of Englande layde siege to Calys and howe all the poore people were put out of the towne. Cap. C.xxxiii.

In the towne of Calays there was captayne a knight of Burgone called sir Johan de Vieu, and with him was sir Andrewe Wandrechen, sir Johan de Surp, sir Bardon de Belbozne, sir Godfray de lament, sir Peppyn de Vrmue and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers. Whan the kyng of Englande was come before Calys, he layde his siege and ordayned bastides bytwene the towne and the ryuer, he made carpenters to make houses and lodgynges of great tymbre, and set the houses lyke streetes, and couerd them with rede and brome. So that it was lyke a lytell towne: and there was euery thynge to sell, and a market place to be kept euery tuesdaye and saturday, for flesshe and fysh, mercery ware, houses for cloth for bredde, wyne and all other thynges necessarie suche as cãe out of England, or out of flanders, there they myght bye what they lyst. The frenchmen ran often tymes into the countrey of Gusnes, and into Tyrwynois & to the gates of saynt Omers, and somtyme to Boleyn: they brought into their hoost great praye. The kynge wolde nat assayle the towne of Calys: for he thought it but a lost labour, he spared his people & his artillery, and sayd howe he wolde fampsshe them in the towne with long siege, without the frenche kyng cõe and leyse his siege pforce. Whan the capten of Calys sawe the maner & thorder of the frenchmen: than he constrayned all poore & meane people to yssue out of the towne. And on a wednysday there yssued out of men, women, & chyldren, mo than. xii. C. and as they passed through the hoost they were demaunded why they departed, & they answered and sayde because they had nothyng to lyue on. Than the kyng dyd them that grace that he suffred them to passe through hys hoost without danger, and gaue them mete and drynke to dyner and euery person. ii. ō sterlyng in almes, for the which dyuers many of them prayed for the kynges prosperyte

¶ howe the duke of Normandy brake vp his siege before Aguyllon. Cap. C.xxxiiii.

The duke of Normandy brake vp his siege before the stronge castell of Aguyllon: so it was that about the myddes of Auguste he made a greate assaut to the castell so that the most part of his hoost were at the assaut, thyder was come newely the lorde Philyp of Burgone erle of Arthays, and of Bolone, & cosyn germayn to the duke of Normãdy, he was as than a yong lusty knyght. And assone as the skirmysshe was begon, he toke his horse with the spurres, & came on the skirmysshe warde, & the hoost tobeshe dyuers in his teth, and bare away his maystet and stumbled in a dyche and fell horse and all: the knyght was so bruised with the fall that he had neuer helthe after, but dyed of the same hurt. Than anone after the frenche kyng sent for his sonne the duke of Normandy commaundynge hym in any wyse to breke vp his siege before Aguyllon, and to retourne into Fraunce to defende his heritage fro thenglysshmen. And thervpon the duke spake counsayle of the lordes that were there with hym, what was best to do: for he hadde prymy to nat to departe thens tyll he had wone the castell, but the lordes counsayled hym sythe the kynge his father had sende for hym, to depart. Than the nexte day he tymes: the frenchmen trussed bagge and baggage in great hast and departed towarde Fraunce: than they that were within the fortresse pursued oute with the penon of the lorde Gaultyres of Manny before them: they dasshed in amonge the hynder company of the frenchemen, and slewe and toke dyuerse of them to the nombre of threscore and brought them into their fortres and by those prysoners they knewe of the iourney that the kynge of Englande had made that season into Fraunce, and howe that he lay at siege before Calys. Or the frenche kyng departed fro Ampense to Parys warde, after the batayle of Cressy, he was so sore displeasedde with sir Godmar du fay, because the kynge sayd he dyd nat his deuer truely in keppyng of the passage of Blãch taque, were as thenglysshmen passed ouer the ryuer of Some. for yf the french kyng could a gette hym in y hete it wolde haue cost hym his heed, & dyuers of the kyngs counsell wolde y he shuld a dyed & sayd he was a traytor & causer of

great losse that the kyng had receyued, but sir Iohn of Henault recouerd hym, and retayned the kynges ryall wyll: for he sayd, howe coulde it lye in his power to resyst the hole puysance of thenglysshmen, whan all the floure of ỹ realme of Fraunce togyder coude nat resyst them. Thus anone after came to the kyng, and to the ryche the duke of Normandy who was well receyued with them.

¶ Howe sir Gaultyer of Manny rode throughe all Fraunce by saue conduct to Calys. Cap. C.xxxv.

IT was nat longe after but that sir Gaultyer of Mãny fell in cõmunycation with a knyght of Normandy who was his prysoner, & demaunded of hym what money he wolde pay for his raunsome, the knyght answered and sayd he wolde gladly paye thre. M. crownes, well q̃ the lorde Gaultyer: I knowe well ye be kynne to the duke of Normandy and welbeloued with hym that I am sure. And if I wolde sore oppresse you I am sure ye wolde gladly pay. x. thousand crownes. but I shall deale otherwyse with you. I will trust you on your fayth and promyse. Ye shall go to the duke your lorde, and by your meanes gette a saue conduct for me and. xx. other of my cõpany to ryde throughe Fraunce to Calys, payeng curtesly for all your expenses. And if ye can get this of the duke or of the kyng, I shall acquyte you your raunsome with moche thanke: for I greatly desyre to se the kynge my maister, nor I wyll lye but one nyght in a place tyll I cõe there. And yf ye can nat do this retourne agayn hyder within a moneth, and yelde your self ryght as my prysoner: the knyght was content and so went to Paryse to the duke his lorde, and he obtayned this passport for sir Gaultyer of Manny and. xx. horse with hym all onely, this knyght retourned to Aguylon and brought it to ỹ Gaultier, and there he quyted the knyght Norman of his raunsome. Than anone after sir Gaultier toke his way and .xx. horse with hym: & so rode throughe Auuergne, and whan he tarryed in any place he shewed his letter and so was lette passe but whan he came at Orlyaunce for al his letter he was wrothe and brought to Paryse, where he was put in prison in the Chastelet. Whan the duke of Normandy knewe therof, he went to the kynge his father and shewed hym how sir Gaultier of Manny had his saue conducte, wherfore he requyred the kynge al moste as he might to delyuer hym, or els he shulde be sayde howe he had betrayed hym: the kyng answered and sayde howe he shulde be put to dethe, for he reputed hym for his great enuemy. Than sayd the duke: sir if ye do so surely I shal neuer bere armour agaynste the kynge of Englande, nor all suche as I may let: and at his departynge he sayd that he wolde neuer entre agayne into the kynges host. Thus the matter stode a certayne tyme: there was a knyght of Henalt called sir Manssarte de Sue, he purchased all that he myght to helpe sir Walter of Manny, and went often in and out to the duke of Normãdy, finally the kyng was so counselled that he was delyuerd out of prison and all his costes payed. And the kynge sende for hym to his lodgynge of Nesle in Parys and there he dyned with the kynge, and the kynge presented hym great gyftes and iewels, to the value of a thoulande floreyns: sir Gaultier of Manny receyued them on a condycyoon, that whan he came to Calys that if the kyng of Englande his maister were pleased that he shulde take them, than he was content to kepe them, or els to sende them agayne to the frenche kyng, who sayd he spake lyke a noble man. Than he toke his leaue and departed and rode so longe by his iourneys that he came into Heynalt, and tarryed at Valencennes thre dayes: and so fro thens he went to Calys and was welcome to the kyng. but whan the kyng harde that sir Gaultier of Manny had receyued gyftes of the frenche kynge: he sayde to hym sir Gaultier, ye haue hytherto truely serued vs and shall do as we trust. Sende agayne to kynge Philyppe the gyftes that he gaue you, ye haue no cause to kepe theym, we thanke god we haue ynough for vs & for you we be in good purpose to do moche good for you accordynge to the good seruyce that ye haue done. Than sir Gaultier toke all those iewels and delyuerd them to a cosyn of his called Manlac, and sayde ryde into Fraunce to the kynge there, and recõmende me vnto hym, and saye howe I thanke hym. M. tymes for the gyftes that he gaue me, but shewe hym howe it is nat the pleasure of the kyng my maister that I shulde kepe them, therfore I sende them agayne to hym. This knyght rode to Paryse and shewed all this to the kyng who wolde nat receyue agayne the iewelles, but dyde gyue them to

them to the same knyght sir Wansac, who than ded the kyng and was nat in will to sai nai.

¶ Howe the erle of Derby the same season toke in Poyctou dyuers townes and castels and also the cyte of Poycters. Cap. C.xxxvi.

¶ Ye haue harde here before howe the erle of Derby was in the cyte of Burdeux, durynge the season of the siege before Agupilone. And allone as he knewe that ỳ duke of Normandy had broken up his siege, than he sende into Gascoyne for all his knyghtes and squyers that held of the englysshe partie: than came to Burdeaux the lorde Dalbret, the lorde de Lanspere, ỳ dayne of Rosam, the lorde of Pylsydent, the lorde of Punyers, the lorde of Corton, the lorde of Vaulston, sir Amery of Trast, and dyuers other: for that therle had a. xii. hundred men of armes, two thousande archers, and thre thousande fote men. They passe the ryuer of Garon betwene Burdeaux and Blaye: than they toke the waye to Xayntonge, and came to Pysable, and whan the towne with assaute and the castell also: and set therin newe capitayne and soudyers. Than they rode to Xaynt and wan the castell and the towne, and after they wanne Burgers, and Beron: but the castell of Burun ỳ the lenges to Rochell they could nat gete, than they went to Mortayn on the se syde in Poyctou and toke it perforce, and made there a garyson for the. Than they rode to Lusignen, they brent the towne but the castell wolde nat be wonne, than they wente to Taylbourge, & wan the brige, towne, and castell and slewe all that were within, bycause a knyght of theyrs was slayne in thassautynge. The countrey was so afrayed that euery man fledde into stronge holdes and townes, and forsoke their owne houses they made none other ayenst: but defende thym all knyghtes and squyers kepte them styll in their fortresses, and made no semblant to fyght with thenglysshmen. Then at last the erle of Derby came and layd siege to layne Jehn Dangle and made there a gret assaut, within the towne there were no men of warre tyll agayns nyght whan thassaut ceased. Sir wyllyam Ryon mayre of the towne, and the moost parte of the burgesses sende to therle of Derby to haue a saue conduit for sixe of their burgesses to come into the hoost to treat with therle the same nyght, or els ỳnexte day, the whiche was graunted: and the next morynge these burgesses came to therles tente, and there concluded to become good englysshemen, as long as the kyng of Englande or some other for hym wolde kepe and defende them fro ỳ frenchmen. There therle refresshed hym in that towne thre dayes and toke homage of the burgesses there: than the erle went to the stronge towne of Myorte, wherin was captayne the lorde Guysshard Dangle, there therle made thre assautes but nothyng coude he wynne, than he departed thens and wente to Burge saynte Marympen, the which was wonne perforce and all that were within slayne. After they went to Mõstrell boyvin, wherin there were two hũdred money makers that forged their money for the frenth kyng they sayde they wolde nat yelde vp but defende the towne, but there was made suche a fearce assaut that it was won, and all they within slayne. Therle newe fortyfyed ỳ castell and made there a garyson, than the erle came before the cyte of Poycters, the whiche was great and large: the erle besieged it on the one syde for he had nat nõ bre sufficyent to lay rounde about. Incontynent they made assaut & they of the cyte, who were a great nombre of meane people nat very mete for the warre, they defended themselfe so well at that tyme that they toke but lytel damage, the assaut ceased and euery man went to his logynge. The nexte day certayne knyghtes of the hoost toke their horses and rode about the towne, and returned and made reporte to therle of that they had sene, than they determyned the nexte day to assaut the cyte in thre places: and the greatest nombre to assaut where as was the weakest place of the cyte, and thus it was done. And as than in the towne there was no knyght ỳ knewe what ment any feate of warre, nor the people were nat expert in dedes of armes to knowe howe to defende assauters, so in the weakest place thenglysshmen entred. Whan they within sawe the towne wonne they fledde away out at other gates but there were slayne a. viii. hundred for all were put to ỳ sworde men, women, and chyldren, and the cyte robbed: the whiche was full of great richesse, aswell of thynhabytauntes as of them of the countrey that were come thyder for surety, dyuers churches thru were distroyed and many yuell dedes done, and no yuell vnde done and therle had nat ben, for he commaunded

on payne of dethe no man to brenne no churche, nor house, for he sayde he wolde carry there a ten or. xii. dayes, so that the myn part of the yuell dedes were sealed, but for all that there was robberyes ynough. Therle laye there a. xii. dayes and lengar myght haue done yf it had pleased hym, for there was none to resyst hym: all the contrey trymbled for feare of hym. Than therle departed fro Poycters and left it voyde, for it was to great to be kept, at their departynge they had so moche tychelle that they wyste natte what to do therwith, they sette by nothynge but golde and syluer, and fethers for men of warre. Thanne they retourned by small iourneys to sayne Johan Dangle, there therle rested hym a certayne space, and thenglysshmen gaue many good iuels to the ladyes and damoselis of ꝑ towne, and so dyd therle hymselfe, and made euery day gret dyners, suppers, and banketes, & made great reuell and sporte among them: he achyued suche grace among them there, that they sayd he was the moste noble prince that euer rode on horseback. Than he toke his leaue of the, and made the mayre and ꝑ burgelles to renewe their othe and to kepe the towne as the ryght heritage of the kynge of Englande, than the erle retourned by suche iorneles as he had wonne, tyll he cãe to the cyte of Bourdeaux: than he gaue leaue euery man to departe, and thanked them of their good seruyce.

¶ Howe the kynge of Scottes dyuyng the siege before Calys came into England with a great host. Ca. Cxxxviii.

AS longe notwythstandyng the kynge of Scottes was before Calys, the kynge of Englande had ben sore troubled in his realme, there was dayly roberyes done by them of the castell of Hamme, that token all that they myght gete, and euery day there was fyres made in dyuerse places of the countrey, and

The quene of Englande who desyred to defende her contrey came to Newcastell vpon Tyne, and there tarryed for her men who came dayly fro all ptes. whan the scottes knewe that the englysshe men assembled at Newcastell they drue thyderwarde, and their currours came rennynge before the towne: and at their retournynge they brent certayne small hamelettes there about, so ỹ the smoke therof came into the towne of Newcastell: some of the englysshmen wolde a yssued out to haue fought with them that made the fyers, but the captayns wolde nat suffre theym to yssue out. The next day the kyng of scottes with a.xl. thousãde men one and other, came and lodged within thre lytell englysshe myle of Newcastell in the lande of the lorde Neuyll, and the kyng sent to them within the towne that if they wolde yssue out into the felde, he wolde fyght with theym gladly. The lordes and prelates of Englande, sayd they were content to aduenture their lyues with the ryght and heryptage of the kynge of Englande their mayster: than they all yssued out of the towne, and were in nombre a twelfe hundred men of armes, thre thousand archers, and seuyne thousande of other with the walsshmen. Than the scottes came and lodged agaynst theym, nere togyder: than euery man was sette in order of batayle, than the quene came amonge her men: and there was ordeyned four batayls. one to ayde another. The firste had in gouernaunce the bysshoppe of Dyrham, and the lorde Percy: the seconde the archbysshoppe of Yorke, and the lorde Neuyll: the thyrde the bysshoppe of Lyncolne, and the lorde Mõbray The fourth the lorde Edwarde de Bayleule captayne of Berwyke the archbysshoppe of Canterbury, and the lorde Rose, euery batayle had lyke nõbre after their quantyte: the quene went fro batayle to batayle desyryng them to do their deuoyre to defende the honour of her lorde the kyng of Englande, and in the name of god euery man to be of good hert and courage, promysyng them that to her power she wolde remẽbre them as well or better, as thoughe her lorde the kyng were there personally. Than the quene departed fro them recõmendyng them to god and to saynt George, than anone after the batayles of the scottes began to set forwarde, and in lyke wyse so dyd thenglysshmen, than the archers began to shote on bothe parties, but the shot of the scottes endured but a shorte space: but ỹ archers of Englande shot so keenly, so that whan the batayls approched there was a harde batell. They began at nyne and endured tyll noone, the scottes had great axes sharpe and harde, and gaue with them many great strokes, howbeit finally thenglysshmen obtayned the place and victorie but they lost many of their mẽ. There were slayne of the scottes, therle of Sys, therle of Osse, the erle Patrys, therle of Surlant, therle Dastredare, therle of Mare, therle Johñ Duglas and the lorde Alysaunder Ramsey who bare the kynges baner: and dyuers other knightes and squyers. And there the kynge was taken, who fought valiantly and was sore hurt: a squyer of Northumberland stoke hym called Johñ Coplande, and assone as he had taken the kynge he went with hym out of the felde with viii. of his seruauntes with hym and so rode al that day tyll he was a fyftene leages fro ỹ place of ỹ batayle, and at nyght he cãe to a castell called Orgulus. And than he sayde he wolde nat delyuer the kyng of scottes to no man nor woman leuyng, but all onely to the kyng of Englande his lorde: the same day there was also taken in the felde the erle Morette, the erle of Marche, the lord Wyllyam Duglas, the lorde Robert Uesy, the bysshoppe of Dadudame, the bysshoppe of saynt Irdrewes, and dyuers other knyghtes & barownes. And there were slayne of one and other. xv. thousande, and the other saued them selfe aswell as they myght: this batell was beyde Newcastell, the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. xlvi. the saturday next after saynt Mychaell.

¶ How Johñ Coplande had the kynge of Scottes prisoner / and what profete he gatte therby. Cap. C.xxxix.

When the quene of Englande beynge at Newcastell, vnderstode howe the tourney was for her and her men: she than rode to the place where the batayle had bene, thane it was shewed her howe the kynge of scottis was taken by a squyer called Johñ Coplande, and he hadde caryed away the kynge no man knewe whyder. Than the quene wrote to the squyer cõmaundyng hym to bring his prisoner the kyng of scottes, and howe he had nat well done to depart with hym without leaue: all that day then-

glyſſhmen taryed ſtyll at the ſame place, and the quene with them: and the next daye they retourned to Newcaſtell. Whan the quenes letter was brought to Johan Copland: he anſwered and ſayd, that as for the kyng of ſcottes his priſoner he wolde nat delyuer hym to no man nor womā lyuyng, but all onely to the kynge of Englande his ſouerayne lorde. As for the kynge of ſcottes he ſayd he ſhuld be ſauely kept, ſo that he wolde gyue acompte for hym, thanne the quene ſente letters to the kyng to Calays, wherby the kyng was enfourmed of the ſtate of his realme, than the kyng ſende incōtynent to Johan Coplande, that he ſhulde come ouer the ſee to hym to the ſiege before Calays. Than the ſame Johan dyd putte his priſoner in ſaue keppynge in a ſtronge caſtell, and ſo rode through England tyll he cāe to Douer, and there toke the ſee and arryued before Calays. Whan the kyng of Englande ſaw the ſquyer he toke hym by the hande and ſayd a welcome my ſquyer, that by your valyantneſſe hath taken myne aduerſary the kyng of Scottes, the ſquyer kneled downe and ſayde: ſir yf god by his grace haue ſuffred me to take ỹ kyng of ſcottes by true conqueſt of armes, ſir I thynke no man ought to haue any enuy there at, for aſwel god maye ſende by his grace ſuche a fortune to fall to a poore ſquyer, as to a great lorde and ſir I requyre your grace be nat myſcontent with me, though I dyde nat delyuer the kynge of Scottes at the cōmaundement of the quene, Sir I holde of you as myne othe is to you, and nat to her but in al good maner: the kynge ſayd Johan the good ſeruyce that ye haue done and your valyantneſſe is ſomoche worthe, that hit muſt counteruayle your treſpaſſe, and be taken for your excuſe, and ſhame haue they that bere you any yuell wyll therfore. ye ſhall retourne a gayne home to your houſe, and thañe my pleaſure is, that ye delyuer your priſoner to ỹ quene my wyfe: and in are warde I aſſygne you nere to your houſe where as ye thynke beſt your ſelfe fyue hundred pounde ſterlyng of yerely rent, to you and your heyres for euer: and here I make you ſquyer for my body. Thañe the thyrde daye he departed and retourned agayne into Englande, & whan he came home to his owne houſe he aſſembled togyder his frendes and kynne, and ſo they toke the kynge of Scottes and rode with hym to the cytie of yorke, and there fro the kyng his lorde, he preſented the kynge of Scottes to ỹ quene and excuſed hym ſo largely, that the quene and her counſell were content. Than the quene made good prouiſyon for the citie of yorke, the caſtell of Roſbourg, the cyte of Dyrham, the towne of Newcaſtell vpon Tyne, and in all other garyſons, on the marcheſſe of Scotlande, and left in thoſe marcheſſe the lorde Percy, and the lorde Neuyll, as gouernoure ther: thanne the quene departed fro yorke to wardes London. Than ſhe ſette the kynge of Scottes in the ſtrong towre of London, and therle Morette, and all other priſoners: and ſette good kepyng ouer them. Than ſhe went to Douer and there tooke the ſee, and had ſo good wynde that in a ſhorte ſpace ſhe arryued before Calays thre dayes before the feeſt of Allayntes, for whoſe cōmyng the kyng made a great feeeſt and dyner to all the lordes & ladyes that were there, the que e brought many ladyes and damoſelles with her aſwell to acompany her, as to ſe their huſbandes, fathers, bretherne, and other frendes that laye at ſiege there before Calays, and had done a long ſpace.

Howe the yonge erle of Flaunders enſured the kynges doughter of Englande. Cap. C.xl.

The ſiege before Calays endured longe, and many thynges fell in the meane ſeaſone, the whiche I canne nat wryte of the fourth parte. The frenche kynge had ſette men of warre in euery fortreſſe in thoſe marcheſſe in the countie of Gupnes, of Arthoyes, of Boloyne, and aboute Calays, and had a great nombre of genowayes, normayns, and other on the ſee: ſo that whan any of the engliſſhmen wolde goo a forragynge other a fote or horſebacke, they founde many tymes harde aduentures, and often there was ſkirmyſſhing about the gates and dykes of the towne, and often tymes ſome ſlayne and hurte on bothe parties, ſome day ỹ one part loſt and ſome day the other. The kynge of Englande cauſed engyns to be made to oppreſſe theym within the towne, but they within made other agayne to reſiſt thē ſo that they toke lytell hurt by them, but nothynge coude come into the towne but by ſtelth, and that was by the meanes of two maryners, one called Maraunt, and the other Weſtryell, and they dwelt

they dwelt in Tburyle, by theym two they of Calays were often tymes reconforted and refresshed by stelth, and often tymes they were in great ꝑil, chased and nere taken: but alwayes they scaped and made many englysshmen to be drowned. All that wynter the kynge lay styll at the siege, and thought and ymagined euer to kepe ꝑ commentie of Flaunders in frendshype, for he thought by their meanes the soner to cõe to his entent, he sende often tymes to them with fayre promyses: sayeng that if he myght gette Calais he wolde helpe them to recouer Lysle, and Doway with all their appurtenaunces. So by occasyon of suche promyses, whyle the kynge was in Normandy towardes Cressey and Calays, they went and layd siege to Bethwyn, and there captayne was sir Oudeart de Renty, who was banysshed out of Fraunce. They helde a great siege before that towne, and sore constrayned them by assaut, but within were foure knightes captayns set here by ꝑ frenche kyng to kepe the towne, that is to say sir Geffray of Charney, sir Ewstace of Ribamount, sir Baudwyn of Nekyn, and sir Johñ of Landas: they defended ꝑ towne in suche wyse, that the flemmynges wan nothyng there, but so departed and retourned agayne into Flaunders, but whyle the kynge of England lay at siege before Calays he sent styll, messãgers to them of Flanders and made them great promyses to kepe their ampte with hym and to oppresse the dryft of the french kyng, who dyd all that he coulde to drawe them to his opynyon. The kynge of Englande wolde gladly ꝑ the erle of Loyes of Flaunders, who was as thã but lyttene yere of age, shulde haue in maryage his doughter Isabell: semoche dyd the kyng ꝑ the flẽmynges agreed therto wherof the kynge was gladde, for he thought by that maryage the flẽmynges wolde the gladlyer helpe hym, and the flẽmynges thought by hauyng of the kynge of Englande on their partie they myght well resyst the frenchmen: they thought it more necessary and profytable for them, the loue of the kyng of Englande rather than the frenche kynge, but the yong erle who had ben euer noysshed amonge the noble men of France wolde nat agre, and sayd playnly he wolde nat haue to his wyfe the doughter of hym that slewe his father. Also duke Johan of Brabant purchased greatly that ꝑ erle of Flaunders shulde haue his doughter in maryage, promysyng hym that if he wolde take her to his wyfe, that he wolde cause hym to enioy the hole erldom of Flanders, eyther by fayre meanes or otherwyse. Also the duke sayde to the frenche kyng, sir if the erle of Flanders woll take my doughter I shall fynde ꝑ meanes that all the flemmynges shall take your part and for sake the kynge of Englande, by the whiche promyse the frenche kyng agreed to that mariage. whan the duke of Brabãt had the kynges goode wyll: than he sent certayne messãgers into Flãders to be burgesses of the good townes, and shewed them so fayre reasons, that the counsayles of the good townes sẽt to the erle their naturall lorde, certifyeng hym that if he wolde come into Flanders & vse their counsayl, they wolde be to hym trewe and good frendes, and delyuer to hym all the rightes and iurysdictyons of Flãders, as moche as euer any erle hadde. The erle toke counsayle and went into Flaunders: where he was receyued with great ioye and gyuen to hym many great presentes. Assone as the kyng of Englande harde of this he sende into Flaunders the erle of Northampton, therle of Arundell, and the lorde Cobham, they dyde semoche with the officers and commons of Flaunders, that they had rather that their lorde therle shulde take to his wyfe the kyng of Englandes doughter, thã the doughter of the duke of Brabãt, And so to do they affectuously desyred their lorde & shewed hym many fayre reasons, to drawe hym to that waye: so that the burges that were on the duke of Brabantes partie durste nat saye the contrary, but than the erle in nowyse wolde consent therto, but euer he sayde he wolde natte wedde her whose father had slayne his, though he myght haue halfe of the hole realme of Englande. Whañe the flemmynges sawe that: they sayd howe their lorde was to moche frenchy and yuell counsayled, and also sayd howe they wolde do no good to hym, sith he wolde nat delyue thier counsayls: than they toke and putte hym in Corfoyle prison, and sayd howe he shulde neuer depart without he wolde folowe and byleue their counsayls. Also they sayd that the erle his father delyued and loued to moche the frenchemen, for if he woide a byleued thẽ he shuld haue bene the greatest lorde in all chrystendome, and recouered agayne Lysle, Dowaye, and Bethwyn, & yet a lyue. Thus the mater abode a certayne space: the kynge of Englande laye styll at the siege before Calays, and kept a great court that Chrystmas. And about the begynnynge of lent after: came thyder out of Gascoyne the erle of Derby, the erle of Penbroke, the erle of Canforte, and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers, that had passed the see with the erle. Thus the erle of Flaunders was long in danger amonge

the flemynges in Coztoyse pzison, and it greatly anoyed hym. Than at laste he sayde he wolde byleue their counsayle: foz he knewe well he sayd that he shulde haue moze pzofet there, than in a ny other contrey. These wozdes reioysed greatly the flemynges: than they toke hym out of pzison. & suffred hym to go a haukyng to the ryuer the whiche spozt ỹ erle loued well, but euer there was good watche layde on hym, that he shulde nat steale away fro theym: and they were charged on their lyues to take good hede to hym. And also they were suche as were sauourable to the kyng of Englãde: they watched hym so nere that he coude nat pysse without their knowlege. This endured so longe that at last the erle sayd that he wolde gladly haue to his wyfe the kyng of Englandes doughter, than the flemmynges sende worde therof to the kynge and to ỹ quene and poynted a day that they shuld come to Bergus in the abbey, and to bzynge their doughter with theym, and they wolde bzinge thyder their lozde the erle of Flanders: and there to cõclude vp the maryage. The kyng and the quene were glad of therof: and sayde that the flemmynges were good men, so to Bergus bytwene Newport and Graueleynge, came the mooste saddest men of the good townes in Flaunders, and bzought with thẽ the erle their lozde in great estate. The kyng of Englande and ỹ quene were there redy: the erle curtesly inclyned to the kynge and to the quene, the kyng toke the erle by the right hande right swetely and ledde hym fozthe: sayenge as foz the dethe of the erle your father, as god helpe me: the day of the batayle of Cressey noz the nexte daye after I neuer herde wozde of hym that he shulde be there, the yong erle by semblant made as thoughe he had ben content with the kynges excuse, than they fyll in communycacyon of the maryage, there were certayne artycles agreed vnto the kynge of Englande, and the erle Loyes of Flaunders: and a great amyties there was swozne bytwen them to be holden. And there the erle spaunced Isabell the kyng of Englandes doughter: and promysed to wedde her, so that iourney brake of and a newe daye to be apoynted at moze leaser, the flemmynges returned into Flaunders with their lozde, and the kynge of Englande with the quene went agayne to the siege of Calays. Thus the mater stode a certayne tyme: and the kynge and the quene prepayred greatly agayne the maryage foz tewelles and other thynges to gyue awaye a cozdyng to their behauyours. The erle of Flanders dayly pas the tyme at the ryuer and made semblant that this maryage pleased hym greatly: so the flemmynges thought that they were than sure ynough of hym, so that there was nat so great watch made of hym as was before, but they knewe nat well the cõdycion of their lozde, foz what soeuer countenaunce he made outwarde, his inwarde courage was all frenche. So on a daye he went foythe with his hawkes, the same weke ỹ the maryage shulde haue ben fynyshed, his faukoner cast of a faukon to an hearon, and therle cast of a norther: so these two faukons tha led the hearon, and the erle rode after as to folowe his faucon, and whan he was a gode waye of and had the aduantage of the feldes: he dasshed his spurres to his hoyse, and galoped forth in suche wyse that hes kepers loste hym, tyll he galoped foythright, tyll he came into Arthoyes and there he was in suretye. And so than he rode into Fraunce to kynge Philyp and shewed hym all his aduenture: the kynge and the frenchmen sayd howe he had dalt wysely, the englysshmen on the otherside said howe he had betrayed and disceyued them, but foz all that the kyng left nat to kepe the flemmynges in ampte: foz he knewe well the erle had done this dede nat by their counsell foz they were soze displeased therwith. And the excuse that they made: the kynge soone byleued it in that behalfe.

How sir Roberte of Namure dyde homage to the kyng of England before Calays. Cap. C. xli.

While the kynge laye at siege before Calays, there came to se the kynge and the quene dyuers lozdes and knightes of Flanders, of Brabant, of Heynault, and of Almaygne: and there departed none agayne, but that had great gyftes gyuen them. The same season there was newely come into the countie of Namure and of Liege out of the holy lande sir Roberte of Namure: and the lozde of Lespentyne hadde made hym knyght at the holy sepulcre. This Roberte was as than a yonge lusty knight and was nat despyzed of any of bothe kynges, than he came of his owne good mynde well accõpanyed and rychely, to the siege before Calays: and there presented hymselfe to the kynge of Englande

of Englande, who ioyfully receyued hym, and so dyde the quene and many other lordes: he entred greatly into the kynges fauour, bycause he bare the name of sir Robert Arthoys his vncle. Thus sir Roberte became the kynges liege man, the kynge gaue hym thre hundred pounde sterlynge by yere out of his cofers, to be payde at Bruges: there he taryed with the kynge before Calays tyll the towne was wonne, as ye shall here after.

∴ ∴

¶ Howe thenglysshemen wanne the Rochedareu / and howe sir Charles de Bloyes layed siege therto. Ca. C.xliii

IT is longe nowe sithe we spake of sir Charles de Bloyes, as than the duke of Bretaygne, and of the countesse of Mountforde: but it was bycause of the truse that was taken ne at Uannes, the whiche was well kepte. For durynge the trewse eyther partie kept peasably that they had in possessyon: and assone as the trewse was expyred, they made agayne feerse warre. There was cõe into Bretaygne fro the kynge of Englande, sir Thomas Dangorne, and sir Johan Hartwell, they came thyder fro the siege of Calays with a hundred men of armes, and foure hundred archers. They taryed with the countes of Mountforde at Hanyboute, and with them sir Tanguy of the castell bretone bretonant: thenglysshmen and bretons of ẏ parte made often tymes iourneya agaynst sir Charles de Bloyes men, somtyme they wanne and somtyme they lost, the cõtre was eryled and distroyed by reason of these men of warre. On a day these englysshmen wẽt and layde siege to a good towne called Rochedaren and often tymes they made assautes, but the towne was so well defended that thenglysshmen wanne nothynge, captayne within the towne was Tassart de Guynes, they within ẏ towne were thre pares, rather englysshe than frenche. And so they toke the cayptayne and sayde they wolde slee hym: without he wolde yelde hymselfe englysshe to them, thanne he sayde he wolde do as they wolde haue hym, and so therupon they let hym go: and than he taryed with the englysshmen and returned to the countes of Mountfordes parte. And so he was styll cayptayne of the towne: and lefte tertayne soudyers to kepe the towne and castell, whan sir Charles du Bloyes herde therof, he swore that the mater shulde natte longe be so. Than he sende for menne all aboute Bretaygne, and Normandy: and assembled in the cytie of Nauntes sixtene hundred menne of armes, and twelfe thousand a fote: there were with hym a four hundred knyghtes, and. xviiii. baners. So he cãe and layde siege to Rochdaren: lately before wonne by thenglysshmen, and had great engyns that caste day and nyght, the which sore constrayned them within. Than they of the towne sende messangers to the countesse of Mountforde, that accordynge to her promyse to sende theym some ayde and conforte, than the countesse sende all about to assemble men togupder, and shortely she had a thousande menne of armes, and eyght thousande a fote, and she made cayptayns of theym the forsayd thre knightes, who sayd they wolde neuer retourne tyll they had reysed the siege before Rochdaren, or els to dye in the quarell. And so they sette forthe and came nere to the hoost of sir Charles de Bloyes, and lodged by a ryuer syde that night, to thynteut to fight the next day and whan euery man was at rest: sir Thomas Dangorne, and sir Johan Artwell caused halfe their cõpany to be armed, and departed fro their hoost about mydnight, and sodenly entred into the lorde Charles hoost on ẏ one syde, and beate downe and slewe moche people, and they taryed so longe that all the hoost was moued and euery man redy, so that they coulde nat retourne agayne without batayle. There they were encloied and fought withall sharpely, so that they might nat here the frenchmens dedes, but there they were taken, and sir Thomas Dangorne sore hurt, but sir Johan Artwell saued hymselfe aswell as he might by the ryuer, and retourned to his company and shewed them his aduẽture thanne they were determyned to haue retourned agayne co Hanybout.

∴ ∴

¶ Of the batayle of Rohcedaren and howe sir Charles de Bloys was there taken by thenglysh. men. Csp. C.xliii.

∴ ∴

The ſame ſeaſon that the engliſſhemen were thus in counſayle, and had determyned to haue departed: there came to them a knight from the countelle of Mountfoꝛte called Gampet loꝛde of Cayndall with a hundꝛed men of armes. And allone as he was come and knewe al their demenour: he ſayde nay ſiꝛs lette vs nat thus tourne agayne, leape on your hoꝛſes and ſuche as haue non lette them come a fote. Lete vs nowe go ſoke on our enemyes: foꝛ nowe they thynke them ſelfe ſure, I warant we ſhall diſconfet the. Than the hoꝛſemen rode foꝛthe and the fotemen folowed, and aboute the ſonne ryſinge they dalſhed into the loꝛde Charles hooſt, and euery manne there was a ſlepe and at reſt, foꝛ they thought to haue no moꝛe a do at that tyme. Thengliſſhmen and bꝛetons bete downe tentes and paulyons, and ſlewe people downe right, foꝛ they were ſodenly taken, there was moche people ſlayne: and ſir Charles of Bloyes, and all the loꝛdes of Bꝛetayne and Noꝛmãdy that were there with hym were taken pꝛiſoners. Thus the ſiege of Rochdaren was reyſed, and the loꝛde Charles was bꝛought to Harryboute, but ſuche foꝛtreſſes as were of his partie helde ſtyll, foꝛ his wyfe who called her ſelfe duchelle of Bꝛetaygne, toke the watte in hande.

Howe the frenche kynge aſſembled a great hooſt to rayſe the kynge of Englande fro the ſiege befoꝛe Calys. Ca. C.xliii.

Kynge Philyppe who knewe well howe his men were ſoꝛe conſtrayned in Calays, commaunded euery manne to be with hym at the feeſt of Pentecoſt, in the citie of Ampenſe oꝛ there about: ther was none durſt saynay. The kyng kept there a great feeſt thyder came duke Odes of Burgoyne, and the duke of Noꝛmandy his eldeſt ſonne, & the duke of Oꝛlyaunſe his yongeſt ſone: the dukeof Burbon, therle of Foꝛs, the loꝛde Loyes of Sauoy ſir Johñ of Heynalt, the erle of Armynake, the erle of Foꝛeſtes, therle of Valentenoys, and dyuers other erles barons, and knightes. Whan they were all at Ampenſe they toke counſayle, & frenche kyng wolde gladly that the paſſages of Flaunders myght haue ben oppyned to hym: foꝛ than he thought he might ſende part of his men to Graueling, and by that way to refreſſhe the towne of Calys, and on that ſyde to fyght eaſely with thengliſſhmen. He ſende great meſſangers into Flaundes to treat foꝛ that mater, but the kyng of Englande had there ſuche frendes that they wolde neuer acoꝛde to ỳ curteſy, than the frenche kyng ſaid howe he wolde go thyder on the ſyde towarde Burgoyne. The kynge of Englande ſawe well howe he cowde nat get Calays but by fampyne, than he made a ſtronge caſtell and bygh to cloſe by the paſſage by the ſee, and this caſtell was ſet bytwene the towne and the ſee, and was well foꝛtyfied with fyꝛingalles bombardes, bowes, and other artillary. And in this caſtell were thꝛeſcoꝛe men of armes, and two hundꝛed archers they kept the hauyn in ſuche wyſe that nothyng coude come in noꝛ out, it was thought that therby they within ſhulde the ſoner be fampſihed. In that ſeaſon the kynge of Englande ſo exhoꝛted them of Flaunders that there yſſued out of Flaunders a hundꝛed thouſande, and went and layde ſiege to the towne of Ayꝛe, and bꝛent the contrey all about, as Wenyueil la goꝛge, Eſtelles le Uentre, and a marche called la Loe: and to the gates of ſaynt Omer, and Tuꝛwyne. Than the kyng went to the towne of Arras, and ſette many men of warre to the garyſons of Arthoys, and ſpecially he ſent his conſtable ſir Charles of Spayngne to ſaynte Omers, foꝛ the erle of Ewe and of Gupnes, who was conſtable of Fraunce was pꝛiſoner in Englande as it hath ben ſhewed befoꝛe. The flemmynges dyd the frẽchmen great tronble oꝛ they departed: and whan the flẽmynges were returned than the french kyng and his company departed fro Arras and went to Hedyn, his hooſt with ỳ caryage held well i length a thꝛe leagꝛ of that contrey and there he taryed aday, & the next day to Blangy. There he reſted to take aduyſe what way to go foꝛthe: than he was counſayled to go thꝛough the contrey called la Belme, and ỳ way he toke and with him a. CC. M. one and other and ſo paſſed by the countie of Franqueberg, & ſo came ſtreyght to the hyll of Sangattes, bytwene Calays and Wyſſant. They came thyder in goodly oꝛder with baners diſplayed, that hit was great beautie to beholde their puyſſant aꝛray, they of Calys whan they ſawe them lodge it ſemed to them a newe ſiege.

Howe the kynge of Englande made the passages about Calays to be well kept/that the frenche kyng shulde nat approche to reyse his siege. Cap. C. xlv.

We shall here what the kyng of Englande dyd & caused to be done whan he sawe and knewe that the frenche kyng came with so great an hoost to rayse the siege, the whiche had coste hym somoche good and payne of his body, and lost many of hys me and knewe well howe he had so constrayned the towne, that hit coulde nat longe endure for defaute of vitayls it greued hym sore than to depart. Than he aduysed well howe the frenchmen coude nat approche nother to the hoost nor to the towne, but in two places, other by the downes by the see syde, or elles aboue by the highe waye, and there was many dykes, rockes, and maresshes, and but one way to passe ouer the bridge called Newlande bridge. Than the kynge made all his nauy to drawe a long by the cost of the downes, euery shyp well garnysshed with bombardes, crosbowes, archers, springalles, and other artyllary: wherby the frenche hoost myght nat passe that waye. And the kyng caused the erle of Derby to go and kepe Newlande bridge with a great nombre of men of armes and archers, so that the frenchmen coude natte passe no waye without they wolde haue gone through the marshes, the whiche was unpossyble. On the otherside towarde Calays, there was a high towre kept with .xxx. archers, and they kept the passage of ȳ downes fro the frenchmen, the whiche was well fortifyed with great and double dykes. When the frenchmen were thus lodged on the mount of Sangate: the commons of Turney who were a fyftene hundred came to that towre, and they with in shotte at them, but they passed the dykes and came to the foote of the wall with pykes and hokes, there was a sore assaute and many of them of Tournay sore hurte, but at laste they wanne the towre, and all that were within slayne, and the towre beaten downe. The frenche kyng sent his marshals to aduyse what way he myght approche to fyght with the englysshmen, so they went forthe and whan he had aduysed the passages and straytes, they returned to the kyng and sayde, howe in nowyse he coude come to the englysshmen, without he wolde lese his people. So the mater rested all that day and nyght after, the nexte day after masse the frenche kynge sende to the kynge of Englande, the lorde Gosfraye of Charney, the lorde Ewstace of Rybamount, Guy of Nele, and the lorde Beauiewe and as they rode that stronge waye, they sawe well it was harde to passe that way. They prayed moche the order that the erle of Derby kepte there at the bridge of Newlande, by the whiche they passed, than they rode tyll they came at the kynge, who was well accompanyed with noble men aboute hym, than they foure lyghted and came to the kynge, and dyde their reuerence to hym, than the lorde Ewstace of Rybamount said sir the kynge my mayster sendeth you worde by vs that he is come to the mount of Sangate to do batayle with you, but he canne fynde no way to come to you. Therfore sir he wolde that ye shulde apoynt certayne of your counsayle, and in lykewise of his, and they betwene theym to aduyse a place for the batayle. The kyng of Englande was redy aduysed to answere and sayde sirs I haue well understande that ye desyre me on the behalfe of myne aduersary, who kepeth wrongfully fro me myne heritage: wherfore I am sorie. Say unto hym fro me if ye lyst, that I am here and so haue bene nyghe an hole yere and all this he knew right well, he myght haue come hyther soner if he had wolde, but he hath suffred me to abide here so long, the whiche hath ben gretly to my coste and charge, I nowe coude do somoche if I wolde to be sone lorde of Calays, wherfore I am natte determyned to folowe his deuyse and ease nor to departe fro that whiche I am at the poynt to wynne, and that I haue so sore desyred and derely boughe, wherfore if he nor his men canne passe this way, lette theym seke some other passage if they thynke to come hyther. Than these lordes departed and were conueyed tyll they were paste Newlande bridge, than they shewed the frenche kynge the kynge of Englandes answere. In the meane season whyle the frenche kynge studyed howe to fight with the kyng of Englande, there came to his hoost two cardynalles frō bisshoppe Clement in legacion, who toke great payne to tyde betwene these hoostes, and they procuredde so moche that ther was graunted a certayne treatie of acorde, and a respyte betwene the two kynges, and their men beynge there at siege and in the felde all onely. And so there were four lordes

apoynted on eyther partie to counsell togyder/ and to treat for peace, for the frēche kynge there was the duke of Burgoyne, & the duke of Burbone, sir Lopes of Sauoy, and sir Johñ Heynalt. And for thenglysshe partie: therle of Derby, the erle of Northamptō, the lorde Reynolde Cobham, and the lorde Gaultyer of Manny. and the two cardynalles were meanes betwene the parties. These lordes mette thre dayes and many deuyses put forthe, but none toke effecte: and in the meane season the kynge of Englande alwayes fortifyed his host and the felde, & made dykes on the downes, that the frēchmen shulde nat sodenly come on thē. These thre dayes passed without any agrement, than the two cardynalles retur ned to saynt Omers, and whan the frenche kynge sawe that he coude do nothynge, the next daye he dysloged by tymes and toke his way to Iampens, and gaue euery man leaue to depart. Whañe they within Calais sawe their kynge departe they made great sorowe: some of the englysshmen folowed the taile of the frenchmen: and wanne somers cartes, and carpages, horse, wyne, and other thynges: and toke prisoners, whome they brought into the hoost before Calays.

*** ***

Chowe the towne of Calays was gyuen vp to the kyng of England. Cap. C.xlvi.

After that the frenche kynge was thus departed fro Sangate, they within Calays sawe well howe their socour fayled them. for the whiche they were in great sorowe Than they delyred so moche their captayn sir Johñ of Vyen, that he went to the walles of the towne, and made a sygne to speke with some person of the hoost. Whan the kynge harde therof, he sende thyder sir Galtier of Mãny, and sir Ballet: than sir Johñ of Vyen sayd to them: sirs ye be ryght valyant knyghtes in dedes of armes, and ye knowe well howe the kynge my mayster hath sende me and other to this towne, and commaunded vs to kepe it to his behofe, in suche wyse that we take no blame nor to hym no dammage, and we haue done all that lyeth in oure power. Now oure socours hath fayled vs, and we be so sore straygned that we haue nat to lyue withall, but that we muste all dye, or els entage for famyn: without the noble and gentyll kyng of yours woll take mercy on vs, the whiche to do we requyre you to desyre hym to haue pyte on vs, and to let vs go and departe as we be, and lette hym take the towne and castell and all the goodes that be therin, ỹ whiche is greate abundaunce. Than sir Gaultyer of Manny sayde, sir we knowe somwhat of the entencyon of the kynge our mayster, for he hath shewed it vnto vs, surely knowe for trouth it is nat his mynde that ye nor they within the towne shulde depart so, for it is his wyll that ye all shude put your selfes into his pure wyll to ransome all suche as pleaseth hym, and to putte to dethe suche as he lyste, for they of Calays hath done hym suche cōtrarye and displyghtes, and hathe caused hym to dyspende soo moche good and loste many of his mēne: that he is sore greued agaynst them, than the captayne sayde, sir this is to harde a mater to vs, we ar here within a small sorte of knightes and squyers, who hath trewely serued the kyng our maister, as well as ye serue yours. In lyke case & we haue endured moche payne and vnease, but we shall yet endure asmoche payne as euer knyghtꝭ dyd rather thanne to consent that the worst ladde in the towne shulde haue any more yuell, than the gretest of vs all. Therfore sir we praye you that of your humplite, yet that ye woll go and speke to the kynge of Englande: and desyre hym to haue pitie of vs, for we truste in hym somoche gentylnesse, that by the grace of god his purpose shall chaunge. Sir Galtier of Manny and sir Ballet retourned to the kynge, and declared to hym all that hadde bene sayde: the kynge sayde he wolde none other wyse, but that they shulde yelde them vp symply to his pleasure, than sir Gaultier sayde sir laupnge youre displeasure in this: ye may be in the wronge, for ye shall gyue by this an yuell ensample, if ye sende any of vs your seruaunres into any fortresse we woll nat be very gladde to go, if ye putte any of theym in the towne to dethe after they be yelded, for in lykewise they woll deale with vs, if the case fell lyke: the whiche wordes dyuerse other lordes that were there present sustayned and mayntey ned. Than the kynge sayde, sirs I wyll nat be alone agaynste you all, therfore sir Gaultier of Many ye shall goo and saye to the captayne, that all the grace ỹ they shall fynde nowe in me is, that they lette sixe of the chiefe burgesses of

the towne

the towne came out bareheded, bare foted and bare legged, and in their sherces with halters about their nekes, with the kayes of the towne and castell in their handes, and yelde themselfe purely to thy will, and the residewe I will take to mercy. Than sir Gaultyer returned and founde sir Johñ of Ayen styll on the wall, abydynge for an answere: thanne sir Gaultyer shewed hym all the grace that he coulde gette of the kynge, well quod sir Johñ: sir I requyre you tary here a certayne space tyll I go in to the towne and shewe this to the commons of the towne, who sent me hyder. Than sir Johan went vnto the market place and souned the cõmon bell, than incontynent men and women assembled there, than the captayne made reporte of all that he had done, and sayde sirs it will be none other wyse, therfore nowe take adupse and make a shorte aunswere. Thanne all the people beganne to wepe and to make suche sorowe that there was nat so hard a hert yf they had sene the, but that wolde haue had greate pytie on them: the captayne hymselfe wepte pytiously. At laste the moost ryche burgesse of all the towne called Ewstace of saynte Peters, rose vp and sayde openly. Sirs great and small, greate mychiefe it shulde be to suffre to dye suche people as be in this towne, other by sawyn or otherwyse: whan there is a meane to saue them, I thynke he or they shulde haue great merette of our lorde god that myght kepe them fro suche myschefe: as for my parte I haue so good truste in our lorde god that yf I dye in the quarell to saue the residewe that god wolde pardone me. Wherfore to saue them I will be the first to putte my lyfe in ieopardy: whan he had thus sayde euery man worshypped hym, and dyuers kneled downe at his fete with sore wepyng and sore syghes. Than another honeste burgesse rose and sayde I will kepe company with my gossyppe Ewstace, he was called Johan Wayne, than rose vp Jaques of Wyssant, who was ryche in goodes and herytages he sayd also that he wolde holde company with his two cosyns in lyke wyse, so dyd Peter of Wyssant his brother, and thanne rose two other they sayde they wolde do the same: thanne they went and apparelled them as the kyng desyred. Than the captayne went with them to the gate, there was great lamentacion made of men, women, and chyldren at their departynge: than the gate was opened and he yssued out with the vi. burgesses and closed the gate agayne, so they were betwene the gate and the barrers. Than he sayde to sir Gaultyer of Mãny sir I delyuer here to you as captayne of Calys, by the hole consent of all the people of the towne these burgesses, and I swere to you truely that they be here to day moost honourable, ryche, and moste notable burgesses of all the towne of Calys wherfore gentyll knyght I requyre you, pray the kyng to haue mercy on them that they dye nat, quod sir Gaultyer I can nat say what the kynge will do, but I shall do for them the best I can: thanne the barrers were opened, the sire burgesses wente towardes the kynge and the captayne entred agayne into the towne. Whan sir Gaultier presẽted these burgesses to the kyng they kneled downe and helde vp their handes and sayde: gentyll kynge beholde here we sire who were burgesses of Calays and grete marchauntes, we haue bought to you the kayes of the towne and of the castell, and we submyt oure selfe clerely into youre will and pleasure, to saue the residue of the people of Calays, who haue suffred greate payne. Sir we beseche youre grace to haue mercy and pytie on vs through your hygh nobles: than all the erles, barones, and other that were there wept for pytie. The kynge loked fyers on them, for greatly he hated the people of Calys: for the great damages and displeasures they had done hym on the see before. Than he cõmaunded their heedes to be stryken of, than curty man requyred the kyng for mercy, but he wolde here no mã in that behalfe: than sir Gaultyer of Mãny sayd a noble kynge for goddesake refrayne your courage, ye haue the name of souerayne nobles therfore nowe do nat a thyng that shulde blemysshe your renome, nor to gyue cause to some to speke of you hyllany, euery man will say it is a great cruelty to put to deth suche honest persons, who by their owne wylles putte themselfe into youre grace to saue their cõpany. Than the kyng wyped away his eyen and cõmaunded to sende for the hangman, and sayde they of Calays hath caused many of my men to be slayne, wherfore these shall dye in lyke wyse. Than the quene beynge great wyth chylde, kneled downe a fore the kynge sayde a gentyll sir sith I passed the see in great parell I haue desyred nothynge of you, therfore nowe I humbly requyre you in the honour of sir Jesu the sonne of the virgyn Mary and for the loue of me, that ye will take mercy of these burgesses. The kynge behelde the quene and stode styll in a study a space, than sayd Dame I wolde ye had ben in some other place, ye make suche requestes to me that I can not deny you: wherfore I gyue them to you to do your pleasure with them, than the quene caused them to be brought into her chambre and

made ꝑ halters to be taken fro their neckes and
caused them to be newe clothed, and gaue them
their dyner at their leser. And than she gaue ech
of them fyue nobles, and made thē to be brought
out of thoost in sauegarde, & set at their lyberte.

¶ howe the kynge of England repeo pled the towne of Calys with englysshmen. Cap. C.xlvii.

Thus the stronge towne of Calys was gyuen vp to kyng Edwarde of Englande the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. xlvi. in the moneth of Auguste, the kyng of Englād called to hym sir Gaultyer of Mayny and his two marshals, therle of Warwyke, and therle of Stafforde and sayde to thē. Sirs take here the kayes of the towne and castell of Calys, go and take possession there and putte in pyson all the knyghtes that be there, & all other soudyours that came thyder symply to wynne theyr lyuynge, cause them to auoyde the towne. And also all other men, women, and chyldren, for I wolde repeople agayne the towne with englysshmen. So these thre lordes with a hondred with them went and toke possession of Calys, and dyd put in pyson sir Johñ de Vien, sir Johñ of Surrey, sir Johñ of Belborne, and other: than they made all the soudyers to bryng all theyr harneise into a place apoynted, & layed it all on a heep in the hall of Calys, thanne they made all manner of people to voyde & kept there no mo persons but a pryest, and two other auncyent personages, suche as knewe the customes lawes, and ordynaunces of the towne, and to enquyre out the heritage, how they were deuyded than they prouyded the castell to lodge the kyng and quene, and prepared other houses for ꝑ kynges company. Than the kynge mounted on his horse and entred into the towne with trumpets clarions, shalmyes, and hornpes, and there the kynge lyght the quene was brought a bedde of a fayre lady named Margarete. The kynge gaue to sir Gaultyer of Mayny byuers fayre houses within the towne, and to therle Stafforde, to the lorde of Bethune, to sir Bartylmewe of Burgas, and to other lordes to repeople agayne the towne, the kynges myude was whan he cāme into Englande to tende one of London. xxiiii. good burgesses to Calys to dwell there, and to do somoche that the towne myght be peopled ayen with englysshmen, the whiche entent the kynge fulfylled. Than the new towne and bastyd that was made without the towne was pulled downe, and the castell that stode on the hauyn rasshed downe, and the great tymbre and stones brought into the towne, than the kynge ordayned men to kepe the gates, walles, and barryers, and arayed all thynges within the towne, and sir Johñ de Vien and his company were sent in to Englande, and were halfe a yere at London than they were putte to raunsome: me thynke it was great pyte of the burgesses and other men of the towne of Calys, & women, and chyldren, whan they were fayne to forsake their houses, herytages, and goodes, and to bere awaye nothynge: and they had no restoryement of the frenche kynge, for whose sake they lost all: the moost part of them went to saynt Omers. The cardynall Guy de Boloyne, who was come into Fraūce in legacyon and was with the kenche kynge his coslyn in the tyme of Ampense, he purchased somoche that a truse was taken betwenene ꝑ kynges of Englande and of Fraunce, their contres & herytages to endure two yeres. To this truse all parties were agreed, but Bretayne was clerely excepted, for the two ladyes made styll warre one agaynst the other. Than the kynge of Englande and the quene retourned into Englande, and the kynge made captayne of Calys sir Amery of Pauy a lumbarde borne, whome the kynge had greatly auaunced, than the kynge sende fro London. xxxvi. burgesses to Calays, who were ryche and sage, and their wyues and chyldren. And daily encreased the nombre, for the kynge graunted there fayre lyberties and franchyses that men were gladde to go and dwell there, the same tyme was brought to Lōdon sir Charles de Bloyes who called hymselfe duke of Bretayne, he was putte in Coytoyse pyson in the towre of London with the kynge of Scottes and the erle Mozette, but he had nat bene there longe but at the requeste of the quene of Englande, sir Charles her coslyn germayne was receyued on his fayth and trouth, and rode all about London as his pleasure, but he myght nat ly past one night out of London without it were with the kynge or with the quene. Also the same tyme there was pryoner in Englonde therle of Ewe and Guynes, a ryght gentyll knyght: and his dealynge was suche that he was welcome where soeuer he came, and with the kynge and quene, lordes, ladyes, and damoselis.

¶ Of the dealynge of a brigant of Languedocke / called Bacon. Cap. C.xlviii.

ALl thys yere these two kynges helde well the trewse taken bytwene them: but syr Wyllyam Douglas and the scottes beyng in the forest of Gedeours / made warre dayely on the englyshmen. Also suche as were in Gascoyne / Poyctou / and Xayntone: aswel frenche and englyshe kept nothyng the trewse taken bytwene the two kynges / but conquered often times townes and castels one vpon the other bifore / by purchase / or by stelth nyght & day: and often tymes there fel bytwene thē many fayre auētures / somtime to the frenchmen / and somtyme to thenglyshmen / & alwayes the poore brigantes wāne in robyng of townes and castels. And some therby came riche: so that they were made captaynes of other brigantes / there were some well worthe. xl. thousande crownes / oftē tymes they wolde spy where was a good towne a dayes iourney or two fro them than they wolde assemble. xx. or. xxx. of them togyther: and go by couert wayes day and nyght and so entre into the towne vnknowē in ỹ mornynge / and sette fyre on some house. Than they of the towne wolde thynke that it was done by some men of warre / and so flye away out of the towne: and thanne these brigantes wolde breke vp cofers and houses / and robbe and take what they lyste: and flye away whan they had done. Among other there was a brigant in Languedocke: he spyed the stronge castell of Couborne in Lymosyn / he rode in the nyght with. xxx. cōpanyons and toke the castell by stelthe / and the lorde of the same castell prysoner: who was called Coubourne / and putte him in pryson in his owne castell And there kept hym so longe: that at last they raunsomed him at. xxiiii. thousande crownes / and they kept styl the castel and made sore warr' in the contrey. And after by fayre promyses the frenche kyng bought hym and his castell: and gaue hym. xx. thousand crownes / and made hym vilher of armes about him: and this Brigant Bacon was euer well horsed / apareled / and armed lyke an erle. And so he contynued as longe as he lyued.

¶ Of another page called Croquart. Cap. C.xlix

IN lyke case there were brygantes in Britayne / who made warre and wanne townes and castels / and lyued by robery and helde of no man for that they wanne they kepte to them selfe / and solde to them of the countrey townes and castels derely. And amonge other there was one as a mayster called Croquart / who was before but a poore page attendyng on the lorde Dercle in Holland. Whan thys Croquart began to ware a man: his lorde gaue hym leaue to departe and go to the warres into Britaine / and there he fel in seruyce with a man of armes and bare hym selfe well / and at a skrymysshe his mayster was taken and slayne / than bycause of hys prowes his felowes dyd chuse him captayne in stede of theyr mayster. And than he dyd get so muche by wynnyng of townes and castelles / that he was estemed to be worthe. xl. thousande crownes beside his horse: wherof he had a. xx. or. xxx. good courlers / and wuble horse: and he had the bruite to be one of the moste expert men of armes in al that countrey. And he was chosen in a batayle to be one of the. xxx. of the englysshe partie: and he wan there the pryce of all other / the frenche kynge made hym offers and promyse that if he wolde become frenche to make hym a knyght / and to mary hym rychely / and to gyue him two thousande pounde of reuenewes yerely: but he wolde in nowyse cōsent therto. And it fortuned hym on a daye to ryde a ponge horse / the which he had bought for three hūdred crownes: and he spurred hym so sore that the horse wanne awaye with him / and in rennyng fel in a dyke & brake his maysters necke / thus ended Croquart.

¶ Howe syr Amery of Pauy lumbart solde the towne of Calys / wherof he was captayne / to the lorde Geffray Charney of Fraunce. Cap. C.l.

All this season i the towne of sayncte Omers/ was the lorde Geffray of Charney: & kept the fronters they/ dyvng euery thynge touchynge the warre/as kynge. Than he bethought him howe ỹ lumbardes naturally be couetous: wherfore he thought to assaye to gette the towne of Calys / wherof Amery of Pauy lumbarde was cayptayne/and by reason of the trewse they of sayncte Omers myght go to Calys/and they of Calys to sayncte Omers: so that dayly they resorted to gyther to do theyr marchãdyses. Than syr Geffray secretly sel in treaty with syr Amery of Pauy: so that he promysed to delyuer into the frẽchmens handes the towne and castell of Calys for .xx. thousande crownes. This was nat done so secretly but that the kyng of Englande had knowledge therof: than the kyng sende for Amery de Pauy to come into England to Westmynster to speke with hym / and so he came ouer: for he thought that the kyng had nat had knowlege of that matter/he thought he had done it so secretly. Whan the kyng sawe hym he toke hym apart(& sayde) thou knowest wel I haue gyuen the in kepyng the thynge in this worlde ỹ I loue best next my wyfe and chyldren/that is to say the towne and castel of Calys/ and thou hast solde it to ỹ frẽch men/ wherfore thou haste well deserued to dye. Than the lumbard kneled downe (and sayd)a noble kyng I cry you mercy/it is trewe that ye say/but syr the bargayne may wel be broken for as yet I haue receyued neuer a peny: the kynge had loued well the lumbard(and sayd) Amery/ I wyll that thou go forwarde on thy bargayne and the daye that thou apoyntest to delyuer the towne let me haue knowlege therof before/and on this condicyon I forgyue the thy trespas/so therupon the lumbard retourned agayne to Calys and kepte this mater secrete. Than syr Geffray of Charney thought well to haue Calays: and assembled a certayne nombre secretly/ a.v. hundred speares: they were but a fewe ỹ knewe what he purposed. I thynke he neuer made the frenche kyng of knowledge therof: for if he had I trowe the kyng wolde nat a consented therto bycause of the truse. This lumbard had apoynted to delyuer the Castell the fyrste nyght of the newe yere: the lumbarde sente worde therof by a brother of hys to the kynge of Englande.

¶ Of the batayle at Calays betwene the kynge of Englande / vnder the baner of syr Gaultyer of Manny / and syr Geffray of Charney and the frenchemen. Cap. C.li.

When the kynge of England knewe the certayne daye apoynted he departed out of Englãde with thre. C men of armes/and .vi. C. archers: and toke shyppynge at Douer/and in the euenynge arryued at Calays / so secretly that no man knewe therof/and wente and layde his men in busshementes in the chambres and towres within the castell. Than the kynge sayde to syr Gaultyer of Manny: I wyll that ye be chiefe of this enterpryse/for I and my sonne the prynce wyll fyght vnder youre baner. The lorde Geffray of Charney: the laste daye of December at nyght departed fro Arras and al his company / and came nere to Calays about the houre of mydnyght/and than taryed there abydynge for his company/and sende two squyers to the posterne gate of the castell of Calys. And there they founde syr Amery redy: than they demaunded of hym if it were tyme that the lorde Geffray shulde come: and the lumbarde sayde yes. Than they retourned to theyr maister and shewed hym as the lumbard sayd/than he made his men passe Newlande bridge in good order of batayle: than he sende .xii. knyghtes with a hundred men of armes / to go and take possessyon of the castell of Calays/for he thought wel if he myght haue the castell/ he shulde sone get the towne: seynge he had so good a nombre of men with hym / and dayly myght haue mo whan he lyst. And he delyuered to the lorde Edwarde of Kency. xx. thousande crownes to pay the lumbarde / and syr Geffray houed styll in the feldes priuely with his baner before hym. Hys entent was to entre into the towne by ỹ gate orels nat the lumbarde had lette downe the brydge of the posterne and suffred the hundred men of armes to entre peasably: and syr Edwarde delyuered at the posterne .xx. thousãd crownes in a bagge to the lumbarde/who sayde I trust here be all: for I haue no leaser nowe to tel them/for it wyl be anone day. Than he cast ỹ bagge with crownes into a coter: and sayde to the frenchemen / come on sirs ye shal entre into ỹ dongyon/than shall you be sure to be lordes of the castell/ they wente thyther & he drewe aparte the barre: and the gate

the gate oppned. Withi this towre was ỹ kyng of England with two hundred ſpeares: who yſſued out with their ſwerdes & axes in their handes/cryeng Manny Mãy to the reſcue/what weneth the frẽchmen with ſo fewe men to wyn the caſtell of Calys/than the frencehmen ſawe well that defence coude nat auayle theym/than they yelded thẽſelfe pryſoners/ſo that they were but a fewe hurt: than they were put into ỹ ſame towre in pryſon. And thenglyſſhmen yſſued out of the caſtell into the towne & mounted on their hozſes/for they had al the frenche pryſoners hozſes/than tharchers rode to Bolayne gate wher ſir Geffray was with his baner before hym/ of goules/thre ikuchens of ſyluer/he had great deſyre to be the firſt ſhuld entre into the towne/he ſayd to the knightes that were about him/without this lumbarde oppn the gate ſhortely we arlyke to dye here for colde. In the name of god ỹ ſayd Pepp de Werre/lumbardes ar malycious people and ſubtyll/ he is nowe lokyng on your crownes to ſe if they be all good or nate/ and to reken if he haue his hole ſomme or no. Therewith the kynge of Englande and the prince his ſonne was redy at the gate vnder the baner of ỹ Gaultier of Mãy: with dyuers other baners as the erle of Stafforde/the erle of Suffolke/ỹ lord Johñ Montagu brother to therle of Sarlysbury/the lorde Beachame/the lorde Bercle/ and the lorde Dalawarre: all theſe were lordes and had baners/there were no mo in that tournei. Than the great gate was ſet open and they all yſſued out: whãe the frenchmen ſawe them yſſue and herde them cry Manny to the reſcue/ they knew wel they were betrayed/than ỹ Geffray ſayd to his company(ſirs if we flye)we are clene loſt/yet wer we better to fight with a good hert in truſte the iourney ſhall be ours. The englyſſhmen herd theſe wordes (& ſayd)by ſaynt George ye ſay trewely: ſhame haue he that flyeth/the frenchmen a lighted a fote/and put their hozſes fro them/and ordred themſelfe in batayle Whan the kyng ſawe that he ſtode ſtyll(& ſayd) let vs order our ſelfe to fight: for our ennemyes wyll abyde vs/the kyng ſende part of his company to Newland bridge/for he herde ſay they were a great nombre of frenchmen. Than thyder went a fyre baners/& thre hundred archers: and there they founde the lorde Nonau of Frenes/and the lorde of Creques kepyng ỹ bridge and betwene the bridge and Calays they were many croſbowes of ſaynt Omers and Ayre: ſo there was a ſore fray/ and ſlayne and drowned mo than fyre hundred frenchmen/ for they were ſoone diſcomfyted and chaſed into the water. This was erly in the mornyng but incõtynent it was day: the frenchmen kept their grounde a whyle and many feates of armes there done on bothe partes/but the englyſſhmen euer encreaſed by commyng out of Calays/and the frenchmen abated. Than the frẽchmen ſawe wel they coulde nat longe kepe the bridge: than ſuche as had their hozſes by them mounted and ſhewed their hozſes heles/ and thenglyſſhmen after thẽ in chace: there was many a man ouerthrowen/ they that were wel horſed ſaued themſelfe/as ỹ lorde Frenes/ỹ lorde Creques/the lorde of Sẽpy/the lorde of Louchinleyche/and the lorde of Namure/many were taken by their owne outrage that might haue ben ſaued if they had lyſt Whaſe it was fayre day that euery man myght knowe other: than ſome of the french knyghtes and ſquyers aſſẽbled togyder agayne/ and turned and fought feerſly with theenglyſſhmen/ſo that they were ſome of the frenchmen that toke good pryſoners/wherby they had both honour and profet. ¶ Nowe let vs ſpeke of the kyng/ who was they vnknowen of his ennemies/vnder the banner of ſir Gaultyer of Manny/ and was a fote among his men to ſeke his enemyes who ſtode cloſe togyder with their ſpeares a.v. fote long. At the firſt meatyng there was a ſore rencountre: and the kyng light on the lord Euſtace of Ribemount who was a ſtronge and a hardy knight: there was a long fyght betwene hym and the kyng that it was ioy to beholde thẽ at laſt they were put a cõdre/for a great company of bothe partes came the ſame way & fought there feerſly togyder. The frenchmen dyd they right valiantly/but ſpecially the lorde Euſtace of Ribamont who ſtrak the kyng the ſame day two tymes on his knees/but finally the kynge himſelfe toke him pryſoner/and ſo he yelded his ſwerde to ỹ kyng(and ſayd)ſir knyght I yelde me as your pryſoner/he knewe nat as than that it was the kyng. And ſothe iourney was for the kyng of England: and al that wer they with ỹ Geffray ſlayne or taken/ther was ſlayne ỹ Hẽry of Boys/and ſir Pepyn de la warre/ and ſir Geffray taken. Thys this iourney was achiued by Calis/ỹ yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lviii. ỹ laſt day of Decẽbre toward the next mornyng.

Of a chapelet of perles that the kyng of Englande gaue to ſir Euſtace of Ribemont. Cap. C.lii.

n.ii.

Whane thys batayle was done the kynge retournede agayne to the castell of Calays and caused all the prisoners to be broughte thyther. Thane the frenchemen knewe well ỳ the kynge hadde ben ther personally hymselfe vnder ỳ baner of sir Gaulter of Mãny ỳ king said he wolde gyue thẽ all ỳ night a supper i ỳ castel of Calis ỳ hour of supper cãe & tables couerd. And ỳ king & his knightes wer ther redy euery man i newe aparel/and the frenchmen also wer they and made good chere thoughe they were prisoners. The kyng satte downe and the lordes and knightes about hym right honorably/ỳ prince lordes/and knyghtes / of Englande serued the kyng at the firste messe: and at the seconde they satte downe at an other table/they were all well serued and at great leisar. Thañe whan supper was done and the tables take away: the kynge caryed styl in the hal with his knightes & with the frenchmen/and he was bare heeded hauyng a chapelet of fine perles ỳ he ware on his heed. Than the kynge went fro one to another of the frenchmen: and whan he came to sir Gessray of Charney/a lytel he changed his countenance & loked on hym(and sayd)sir Gessray by reason I shulde loue you butte a lytell/whan ye wolde steale by night fro me that thyng which I haue so derely bought and hath cost me somoch gode I am right ioyouse and gladde that I haue taken you with the profte. ye wolde haue a better markette than I haue had: whan ye thought to haue Calys for .xx. thousand crownes but god hath holpen me/and ye haue fayled of your purpose: and therwith the kyng went fro hym and he gaue neuer a worde to answere. Than ỳ kynge cãe to sir Eustace of Rybamont and ioyously to hym he sayd: sir Eustace ye are the knight in the worlde that I haue sene moost valiant assayle his ennemyes and defende hemselfe/nor I neuer founde knight ỳ euer gaue me somuch ado body to body as ye haue done this day/wherfore I giue you the price aboue al the knightes of my court by right sentẽce: than the king toke the chapelet ỳ was vpon his heed/beyng bothe fayre/goodly/and ryche(and sayd)sir Eustace I gyue you this chapelet for the best doar in armes in this tourney past of eyther party: and I desyre you to bere it this yere for the loue of me. I knowe well ye be frelhe and amorouse: and often tymes be among ladyes and damoselles/ lay whersoeuer ye come that I did giue it you and I quite you your prison and ranlome/and ye shall depart to morowe if it please you. The same yere a thousande thre huodred. xlix. kyng Philyppe of Fraunce wedded his seconde wife the wednisday/the. xxix. day of January: dame Blanche doughter to kynge Philyppe of Nauerre(who dyed in Spayne) she was of ỳ age of eyghtene yere/or there about. Also the nynetene day of Febuary next after in ỳ beginning of lent: the duke of Normandy the kyng̃ eldest sonne wedded his seconde wyfe at sayne Geneuese/nere to sayne Germayne in Lay Jane cõtesse of Bolayne/somtyme wyfe to ỳ lorde Philyppe sonne to the duke Euds of Burgoine: ỳ which lord Philyppe dyed before Aguyllone a thre yere before that. She was doughter of the erle Wyllyam of Bolayne/and of the doughter of Loyes erle of Eureux: this lady helde in her handes the duchy of Burgoyne/ and the countesse of Arthoyes/Bolayne/Auuergne/and dyuerse other landes.

¶Of the dethe of kynge Philyppe of France/and of the coronacyon of his sonne Johan. Cap. C.lui.

In the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. l. atte the begynnynge of Auguste / sir Raoll of Caours and diuers other knightes and squyers to the nombre of sixscore men of armes / foughte before a castell called Auleon: within a capptayne of the kynge of Englandes in Bretayne called sir Thomas Dãgorne. And the same sir Thoms they slain and to the nombre of a. C. men of armes withe him. the same yere the. xxii. day of August king Philyppe dyed at Nogeunt/and was caryed to our ladyes chuch in Parys. And the thursday after he was buryed at sayne Denyse on the lyft hande of the high auter/and his bowelles wer buried at the Jacopyns in Paris/and his hert at Bourfontayne in Valoys. The. xxvi day of Septembre next ensuynge on a sonday was sacred and crowned at Reyns kynge Johñ eldest son to king Philip: and the same day the quene also was crowned: and they the king made certayne knightes his eldest son dolphyn of Vyen & Loys his seconde son erle of Alanson/the erle of Stãpes/the lorde Johñ of Arthys/ỳ duke

Philyppe

Philyp of Dzyaunce brother to the kyng, the duke of Burgoyne son to the quene by her first husbande, the lozde Philyp of Burgoyne therle Dämartyn/and dyuers other. And the mõday after the kyng departed and went to Parys by Laon, Soyssons, and Senlys/ and the kynge and quene entred into Parys in great tryũphe the.xvii.day of Octobze, and there kept a great feest the hole weke, and the kyng taryed there at Neele and at his palays tyll it was saynt Martyns tyde: and there made ordynaunce for his payement. The tuesday the.xvi.day of Nouembze Raffe erle of Ewe and of Gusnes constable of France/ who was newly come out of prison in England was taken in ye kyngs house at Neele in Parys, wher the kyng was, by the prouost of Parys at the kynges cõmaundemẽt, and in the same house he was put in prison tyll the thursday after, & about the hour of matyns the same day he was beheeded in prison in the presence of the duke of Burbon, the erle Armynake, the erle of Wonford, the lozde Johñ of Bolayne, therle of Nenell/and dyuers other knyghtes who were were present by the cõmaundement of the kyng who was at his palays. This cõstable was behe/ heeded for high treasons: the which he cõfessed to the duke of Athenes / and to dyuers other: he was buryed in ye augustyns in Parys without the walles of the church by the appoyntment of ye kyng, for honour of the frendes of the sayd constable. In the moneth of January folowynge Charles of Spayne to whome the kyng had gy uen the countie of Angolen, was than made cõ stable of France. The first day of Apryll next after, the lozde Guy of Neell marshall of Feaunce fought in Xayntou with dyuers englysh men & gascoyns/ and the sayde marshall and his men were there discomfited & the marshall taken pri soner, and the lozde Wyllm his brother, ye lozde Arnolde Dandzehen & dyuers other. On good fryday the.x.day of Apryll, the yere of our lozde M.CCC.lx. was presented a reed hatte to Gy les Rigalt of Roussy/ who was abbot of saynt Denyse, and was made cardynall in the palais at Parys, in the presence of the kyng by the bys shoppe of Laon & Parys, by authozite of a bull from ye bysshop the which hadde nat be accustomed ther before. In septembze after the frenchemen re couered the towne of saynt Johñ Dangle, the which thenglysshmen had kept fyue yere, it was delyuerd vp by thenglysshmen bycause they had nothyng to fyue by wout any manr of batayle in the moneth of Octobze was publysshed ye fra ternyte of the noble house of saynt Owen ney to Paris & all suche as were brethern they bare a starre on his bonet and on his mantell before. This yere was the greatest darth that any man than lyueng coude remembze throughout all fran ce/ for a ceptier of whete was worthe at Parys viii.li.parisien. and a septier of otes at.lx.s.of parys, for a busshell of pees.viii.s.& other gre/ nes there after. In the same moneth of Octobze the same day that the fraternyte of saynt Owen was celebzate, thenglysshmen toke the towne of Gusnes for all the truse: the same yer there was a maryage made bytween the constable of fran ce/ and the doughter of sir Charles de Blays.

Howe the kyng of Nauer made sir Charles of Spayne constable of of France to be slayne. Ca. C.liiii.

IN the yere of our lozde M.CCC.lii. in the vygill of our lady in the myddes of auguste, the lozd Guy of Ne ell lozde of Offemõt as than marshall of France, in Bze/ tayne was slayne in batayle the lozde of Byzquebeke the Cathelayne of Be auuayes, & dyuers other nobles, aswell of Bze tayne as of other marches of France. The.xiii. day of Septembze shulde a fought in Parys the duke of Boesme, agayne the duke of Lancastre for certayne wozdes that he shulde say of ye duke of Boesme, the which duke apealed hym in the court of Frãce. These two dukes came into the felde all armed in a lystes made for ye sayd duke of Almayne chalenger, and for the duke of Eng lande defender. And though thenglysshmen were enemys to the frenche kyng, and that thenglysh duke came thyder vnder saue cõduct to fyght in the defence of his honour, yet the frenche kynge wolde nat suffre them to fight: for allone as they had made their othes in such case requysite and were on their hozses redy with their speares in their handes. Than the kyng toke on hym ye ma ter, and dyd set them in aroyde and gremẽt: the xi.day of Decembze folowyng bisshop Clemẽt ye vi.dyed at Auygnon, the.xi.yere of his põtifica te, & ye xi.day of the same moneth about the hour of thze was chosen bisshop of zo, & cardinal of Li moges, called by his tytle ye cardynall of Ostre/ but bycause he was bysshoppe of Clermont he was called most cõmonly ye cardynall of Clere/ mont, & whan he was chosen bysshop he was na

ined Innocent/his owne proper name was Ste
phyn Aubert,the pere of our lorde.M.iii.C.liii.
the.viii.day of January/ anone after ỹ vprysyn
ge of the day in the morynyng, the kyng Charles
of Nauer erle of Euereux, caused to be slayne in
the towne of the Egle in Normãdy/in an hostre/
the lorde Charles of Espayne constable of Frã
ce in his bedde/by certayne men of armes that
he sent to do that dede,and hymselfe abode with
out the towne tyll they had done and retourned
ageyne to hym. And as it was sayde with hym
was the lorde Philippõ of Nauer his brother/ &
the lorde Lorys of Harcourt, the lorde Godfray
of Harcourt his vncle/and dyuers other knyght
es and squyers,aswell of Normande as of Na
uer. Than the kyng of Nauer and his cõpany
went to the cyte of Deureux wherof he was erle
and fortifyed the towne, and with hym also ther
was the lorde of Maule/ Johñ Mayer lorde of
Graunpll/ the lorde of Almoyre,of Mulent, and
dyuers other nobles of Normandy. And thã
the kyng of Nauer went to the towne of Mant
and he had sent dyuers letters into diuers good
townes of Fraunce:howe that he had put to deth
the constable for dyuers great trespares by hym
cõmytted, and he sent the erle of Namure to the
frenche kyng to Parys to excuse hym. Than the
kynge sende to Mant the cardynall of Bolayne
the bysshoppe of Laon,the duke of Burbon the
erle of Vendosme other,to treat with the kyng
of Nauer/ for though he had caused to dye the
cõstable of Fraunce, yet he thought he shulde nat
clene lese the fauour of the frenche kyng/whose
doughter he had maryed:therfore he made re/
quest of pardõ to the kyng. It was thought in
the realme of Fraunce that great warre shulde
rise betwene these two kynges,for the kynge
of Nauer had made great assembles of men of
warre in dyuers regions, and fortifyed his to
wnes & castels; finally there was agremẽt made
betwene these two kynges vpon certayne cõdy/
cions, whereof part followeth hereafter. That is to
say:the frenche kyng shall deliuer to the kyng of
Nauer .xxviii.M.li.torneis of lande/ aswell
for certeyn rent that the kyng of Nauer had out
of the treasury at Parys, as vpon other lã/
des that the frenche kyng ought to assigne hym
by certeyne treat, granted long before/betwene
their predecessours/because of ỹ countie of Cha
payne. And also for the mariage of the kynge of
Nauer:for marieng of the kyng; doughter/ at
which mariage he was promysed great landes/
that is to say.xii.M.li. of land: also the kyng of
Nauer wolde haue the cõtie of Beamont le Ro
ger,the land of Bretuell in Normãdy, Conches
and Dorbec,the vycõte of Rõtheu by the see/ &
the baylage of Cõstantyne: the which thynges
were agreed vnto by the frenche kyng. Howbeit
the cõtie of Beamont, & the landes of Conches
Bertuell, & Dorbec: partayned to the lorde Phi
lyp duke of Orleãce, brother to the frenche kyng
who gaue hym other lãdes in recõpence therof.
Also it was agreed,that the lordes of Harcourt
and all his other alyes shuld holde of him for all
their landes wher soeuer they were in Fraunce if
they lyst ayels natralso it was agreed ỹ he shuld
holde styll all the sayd landes beside thẽ that he
helde before in parte,and if he lyst to kepe his ex
checker two tymes in the yere, as noble as euer
dyd any duke of Normãdy: also the frenche kyn
ge to pdon the deth of the cõstable, and all suche
as were cõsentyng therto: and to pmyse by his
oth neuer to do any hurt or dãmage to any p̃son
for that occasion. And also the kyng of Nauer
to haue a great some of money of ỹ frenche kyng
and at the kyng of Nauer wolde cõe to Parys:
he wolde haue in hostage the erle of Inowe, se
conde son to the kynge. Than he came to Dates
with a great nõbre of men of armes: and the.xii
day of marche he came into the pyament chãbre
wher the kyng satte & dyuers of the peres of the
realme with him and his counsell: there was the
cardynall of Bolayne, ther the kyng of Nauer
desyred the frenche kyng to pdon hym the deth of
the cõstable of Fraunce, & yeng how he had good
cause so to do, the which he offred ther to proue
ayels to be at the kynges pleasure. And also he
sayd and sware that he dyd it nat for no grudge
to the kynge, nor in dispyte of his office: sayeng
also howe ther was nothyng so greuous to hym
as to be in the displeasur with the kyng. Than
the lorde Jaques of Burbone as than constable
by the kynges cõmaunde ment, sette his handes
on the kynge of Nauer and caused hym to go
backe out of the kyngs presens:thã quene Jane
and quene Blanche, suster to the kynge of Na
uer,the which Jane hade ben wyfe to kyng Phi
lyppe last deed. came to the frenche kyng & kne
led downe/and the lorde Reynolde Cetrey with
them(and he sayd) my right redouted soueraygne lorde; behelde here these two ladyes & que
nes Jane and Blanche. Wit ther ỹ vnderstande
howe the kyng of Nauer is in your displeasur/
where of they be sorye and requyre you to for
gyue hym your fuell wyll/and by the grace of
god he shall so bere hymselfe frohens forwarde/
that you and all the people of France shalbe ple
ased with hym, than the constable and the mar

shalles

thales went agayne for the kyng of Nauer, and sobzought hym into the kynges presence/ and ther he stode bytwene the two quenes. Than ỹ cardynall sayd sir kynge Nauer: the kynge my maister is nat well cõtent with you for the dede that ye haue done, it nede nat to be reherced, for ye haue publysshed it your selfe by youre owne wrytyng, so that euery man dothe knowe it ye are so bunde to the kyng, that ye ought nat thus to haue done. ye be of his blode so nere as euery man knoweth that ye ought to holde of hym, & also ye haue wedded his doughter, where for your trespalle is the greatter: Howe be it at the instaunce and loue of these ladyes the quenes/ who hath effectuously requyred for you: and all so the kyng thynketh that ye dyde it wt out great aduysement, and by smalle counsayle, therfore ỹ kyng pardoneth you with good hert and wyll. Than the two quenes and the kynge of Nauer kneled downe and thanked the kynge, than the cardynall sayd agayne: let euery man fro hens forthe be ware though he be of the kynges lynage to do any suche lyke dede, for surely though he be the kynges sonne, if he do any suche to the lest officer partenyng to the kyng, he shall a/ byde the iustyce of the realme in that case: than the court brake vp, and so euery man departed. The xxi. day of Marche/ a knyght banneret of the lowe marchelle called sir Reynolde of Pressigny lorde of Mataunt besyde Rothell/ was drawen and handged on the gybette, by iugement of the parlyamens, and by the kynges counsayle, the yere of our lorde god. M.CCC.lvii. in the moneth of August. The erle of Harcourt and sir Lopes his brother, comtayned with the frenche kyng: and as it was sayde, they shewed the kyng all the mater of the dethe of the constable, and in Septembre the cardynall of Bolayne went to Aupgnon, some sayd the kyng was nat pleased with hym. Howe be it the space of a yere that he had ben in France he was as prest with the kynge as any other. The same season there went out of the realme of France, the lorde Robert de Lorris chãberlayne with the kynge/ and if the kyng had taken hym in his yre, some thought it shulde haue cost hym his lyfe: because it was noysed that he had shewed to the kynge of Nauerre certayne secretes of the frenche kynge: in lykewyse as the lordes of Harecourt had shewed the kyng of Nauers secretes to the frenche kyng. In the moneth of Nouembre the kyng of Nauer went out of Normandy without knowledge of the frenche kyng, and soiorned hym in dyuers places tyll he came to Aupgnon, and in the same moneth the archebyshop of Rowan chancelier of Fraunce, the duke of Burbon, and dyuers other englysshe lordes wente to Aupgnon to ỹ byshope to treat for a peace bytwene ỹ kynges of England and of France. And also ỹ same moneth the frenche kyng went into Normandy to Cane, and toke in his handes all the landes of the kynge of Nauers, and set in his officers in euery towne and castell except sixe: that is to say Cureux, Pontdeu, Chirburge, Gautey/ Iuranges, and Mortaygne, these wolde nat yelde vp, for ther were nauerois within: heym (that answered and sayd) they wolde nat delyuer vp their townes & castels: but all onely to the kyng of Nauer their lorde: who had sette them there. In the moneth of January by saue conduct, cãe the lorde Robert de Lorris to the frenche kynge and was .xv. dayes at Parys or he coude speke with the kyng, and when he had spoken with hym yet he was nat reconsyled at the full but returned agayne into Aupgnon by the ordynance of the kynges counsell, to be as one of them that were ther for the treaty bytwene England and France. In the ende of Februarye tidynges cãe how trewse was taken bytwene the sayde two kynges to endure to the feest of sayne Johñ Baptyst: & the mean tyme the byshope shold what he myght to make a further peace. And therfore he sende messangers to bothe kynges, that they shulde sende further authorite by their embassadours/ to conclude on an other maner of peace. The same moneth the frenche kyng made newe money of fyne golde called florence of ỹ same. for in the pyell there was graunt a lambe. lii. of them went to a marke weyght/ and after they were made the kynge made. xlviii. to go for a marke weyght and the course of all other florens was prohibyted. The same moneth sir Gracher de Lorre came to Parys to speke with the kynge as messanger fro the kyng of Nauer: and he returned agayne in Februarye, & bare with hym a letter of saue conduct for the kyng of Nauer/ the same yere about lent came dyuers englysshemen here to ỹ towne of Nauns in Bretayne/ and entred into the castell by scalyng a. iii. but sir Guy of Rochfort who was captayn & was as than in the towne, he dyd somoche with assaut that the same nyght he wanne the castell agayn, and all the englysshmen taken and slayne. In Aduent the yere of our lorde, M.CCC.lv kyng Johan of France sent into Normãdy his eldest son Charles dolphyn of Vienoys to be his lieutenant ouer and their he taryed all that somer, and the men of the contre graũted hym. iii. M. me of armes

for thre monethes. Also in the moneth of auguste the kyng of Nauer, came out of Nauer to the castell of Chierburge in Constantyne / and with hym a.x.M. men of warr' one and other. Ther were dyuers treates communed of, bytwene the kyng of Nauer and the frenche kyng, but suche as were in the castell of Curur and Pontheau/ robbed and pylled countre all about. And some of them came to the castell of Couches/the whiche was as than in the french handes, and wan it and newe fortifyed it, many thynges dyde the naueroys agaynst the frenchmen/finally the.ii. kynges were agreed. Than the kyng of Nauer went to the castell of Uernell to the dolphyne, & he brought the kyng of Nauer to Parys and ỳ xviii. day of September the kyng of Nauer and the dolphyn came to the frenche kyng to the castell of Loure. Than the kyng of Nauer' made hys reuerence and excused hymselfe honorably/ in that he departed out of the realme of France/ and also he sayd it was shewed hym how ỳ kynge shulde nat be well content with hym. Than ỳ frenche kynge desyred hym to shewe what they were that had made that report, than he answered that syth the dethe of the cõstable, he had don nothyng agayn ỳ the french kyng, but as a true man ought to haue done. Howe beit he desyred the french kyng to pardon euery thyng, promysynge to be true as he ought to be to his father & chiefe lorde, thane the duke of Athenes sayde in kynges behalfe, the kynge doth pardon hym all thynges with a good hert.

¶ Of an impoſycion and gabell ordayned in Fraunce by the thre eſtates for the feates of the warres. Cap. C.lv.

ALso in the yere of our lord thousand.CCC.lv. in the moneth of October: the prince of Wales eldest sonne to the kyng of Englande went into Gascoyne/ and went nere to Tholouz and so passe the ryuer of Garon & went into Carallone and brent the borowe, but the cytie was well defended. And frõ thens he went to Narbon brennyng and exilynge the contrey, and in the moneth of Nouembre he ret ournede to Burdeux with great pyllage and many pryſoners, for no man resysted hym. And yet in the contrey was therle of Armynake lieu/ tenant to the french kyng in Langusdocke/ and also the lorde of Foitz, the lorde Jaques of Bourbon, the lorde of Pontheu the cõstable of France, and the lorde Johñ of Clermont marshal of Fraunce/ and a farre greter company than the prince had: the same yere in the ende of October the kyng of England cãe to Calys, and he rode with a great hoost to Hedyn/ & brake the parke ther' and brent the house within & about the ꝑke but he entred nat into the town nor castell. And the frenche kyng who had made his assemble at the cytie of Ampens, herynge of the kyng of Englande rode towarde hym, but the kyng of England was returnynge to Calys/ and the french kyng folowed hym tyll he came to saynt Omers And than he send his marshal Dauthayne & dyuers other to the kyng of England/ offeryng to fight body to body or power to power, what day soeuer he wold apoynt: but ỳ kyng of England refused that bataple, & so retourned agayn into England, and the frenche kyng to Parys. The same yere about the feest of saynt Andreu: there was assembled at Pares by the kynges cõmaũdement, the prelates of France, the barowues and the counsayls of the good townes. And ther' the chaunceler of France in the plyament chambre recyted the state of the warres of France, desyryng them therupon to take aduyce what ayd might be gyuen to the kyng to mentayne & defende the sayd warres: and also he sayde it is come to the kynges knowleage/ howe that his subgettes are sore greued by reason of the mutacyon of ỳ moneys. Therfore the kyng offereth to make good money & ouerayde: so ỳ they wolde graunt hym sufficient ayde to mẽtayne his warres/ they answered that is to say: the clergy by the mouth of the archbyshop of Reyns, the nobles by ỳ oude of Athenes, and the good townes by the mouth of Stephyn Martell prouost of the marchantz of Parys. All they sayde they were redy to lyue and dye with the kyng: & put their bodyes and goodes into his lerupce, requyryng to haue delyberacyon to speke together, the which was graũted the. The same yere the vigyll of the cõcepcion of our lady: the kyng gaue the duchy of Normandy to Charles dolphyn of Uienoys his eldest son, and the next day he made his homage. After the delyberacyon taken by the thre estates they answered to the kyng in the plyament chãbre by the mouthes of the sayde three ꝑsons howe they wolde synde hym for one yer.xxx.M. men at their coste & charge, the wages to pay the wages of so many men of warre was estemed to.l.M. li. parisiẽ/ & the thre estatz ordened this sume to be leued of euery ꝑson & of euery estate me of ỳ

nobles/and other euery mā.viii.d. parisiēs of euery pounde: and that the gabell of salt shulde ron to-nought the reame/but bycause they were nat in certane of this impositcyon & gabel shuld suffyce. Therfore it was ordayned that the thre states shulde retourne agayne to Parys to se & knowe if this impositcyon wolde serue or no (the first day of March) at the which day thyder agayne they came all: except certayne of ỹ great townes of Picardy and Normandy/and some nobles of the same/such as were at the impositcyon makyng came thyder/& they founde that the first graunt wolde nat suffyce to reyle the sayde some. Wherfore they ordayned a newe subsidy that is to say/that euery person of the blode roy all or otherwyse: clerkes/lay/religious/or/relygious/except and nat except/householders/curates of churches/hauing rentes or reuenewes offices/or administracyon/women/wydowes chyldren maryed or natte maryed/hauyng any thynge of their owne/or in any others keppyng none age or admynistracion. And all other of euery estate authorite/or priuylege: that they as thā vsed or haue vsed in tyme past: if it be. C.li/ of reuenues or vnder/if it be for terme of lyfe in herytage/in plege/or by meanes of office/or pēcion durynge lyfe or at wyll/shal pay to his ayd & subsidy of euery.iiii.li.xl.soules. And of .x.li of reuenues or aboue.xx.souces/labourers and workemen lyueng by their labour/ shall pay.x. souces: seruantes presentyes lyueng by their seruyces takyng. C.s. by yere or more shall in like wise pay.x.s. takyng these moneys after ỹ rate of Parys money in that countre/and at Tourney for the money currant i that partes. And if seruantes haue nat by yere/but. C.s. or vnder: they shall pay nothing w^t^out they haue gon after the rate/than shall they pay as other do. and also beggers/monkes/and clostereus without offyce or admynistracyon/nor chyldren beyng in warde/vnder the age of .xv. yere hauyng nothyng in their handes/nor noones hauynge no reuenewes aboue. x.li. shall pay nothynge: nor also women maryed/ bycause their husbandes payeth: for the value of their husbandes shalbe rekened as wel for that they haue by their wifes as of their owne. And as for clerkes and men of the church/prelats/abbottes/priours/chanons curates/and other as is before sayde: if they be worthe aboue. C.li. in reuenewes by yere in benefices of the church or patrimont/or ỹ one with the other/to the some of. v. M.li. they shall pay iiii.li. for the fyrst. C.li. and for euery. C.li. after tyl ye come to the some of. v. M.li. xl.s. nor they shall pay nothyng for that they may spend aboue. v. M.li. nor for their mouables: and the value of their benefices shalbe estemed after the rate of their dymes/whan that is payable without any exception or priuyledg. And as for noble men & men of ỹ good townes that may spende aboue the some of. C.li. in reuenewes/shall pay tyll they come to the some of. v. M.li. for euery. C. xl.s. beyde. iiii.li. of ỹ first. C.li. And the men of the gode townes in lembiable maner tyll they come to. M.li. of reuenues: and as for the mouables of the noble men that haue nat C li. of reuenewes/their mouables shalbe estemed and rekenid to the value of. M.li. & no farther. And othermen that haue nat. iiii. C.li. of reuenewes: their goodes shalbe rekened tyll they cōe to. iiii. M.li, ỹ is to say. C. li. of mouables for .x.li. of reuenues/and after that rate to pay. And if a noble man haue nat in reuenues but al onely. C.li. and i mouables nat past. M. li. or that a noble man hath nat in reuenues nat past. iiii. C.li. nor in mouables past. iiii. M. and if it be part in mouables and part in reuenewes/ they must be estemed togyder to the some of. M.li. for the noble men: & to. iiii. M.li. to other and nat aboue. The saturday the fifth day of march the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lvi. there rose a discēcyon/betwene the cōmons of the towne of Arras and the great men of the same/and the cōmons slew ỹ same day mo than. xvii. of ỹ chefe psonages of the towne/ and on the monday after they slewe other four/and banished dyuers that wer nat as than in the towne/and so the cōmons was as than cheefe maisters in ỹ towne.

Howe the french kyng toke the kynge of Nauer/and beheeded the erle of Harcourt & other at Roan. Ca. C. lvi.

Also the tuesday the. v. day of Aprill/about the myddes of lent/the frenche kyng depted before day fro Meneuel in harnes accōpanyed w^t^ a. CC. speares: amonge the which was therle of Antowe his sone/ and the duke of Orleance his brother the lorde Johñ de Arthoys erle of Ewe/ỹ lorde Charles his brother/cosyn germayn to ỹ kyng the erle of Tankeruyll/ sir Arnolde Dādrehen than marshall of Fraunce: and dyuers other to the nombre abouesayd. The kyng and they cāe

stretnght to the castel of Rowan by the postern and came nat in the towne. And there he founde in the hall at dyner with his sonne the dolphyn Charles the kyng of Nauey / and Johñ erle of Harcourt / and the lordes of Pzeaux / Graupll / Clere / and dyuers other. They the french kyng caused the kyng of Nauer to be taken / therle of Harcort / the lozdes of Pzeaux / of Clere / sir Lops and sir William of Harcourt / bzetherne to ỹ erle: the lozde Frequent of Fryqaunt / the lozde of Tournbeu / the lozde Maubeu of Hamelners and two squyers / Oliuer Doubles / & Johan Vaubatou / and dyuers other. The kynge put them in pzison in dyuers chambers within the same castel: bycause that syth the newe recõsyliacion matr for the deth of the lozde Charles late constable of Fraunce / the kyng of Nauerre had ymagined and treated dyuers thynges / to the damage and dishonour of the frenche kyng and of his realme. And therle of Harcourt had spoken iniurpous wozdes agaynst the kyng in the castell of Ruell / where the assemble was to conclude foz the ayde to be gyuen to the kynge: in lettyng to his power the same ayd to be graũted. Than the trench kyng dyned there: and after toke his hozse and rodde out in to a felde behynde the castell called the felde of pardon / and thyder in two cartz was bzought therle of Harcourte / the lozde Graupll / the lozde Maubeu / and Olyuer Doubles: and there all their heedz were stryken of / and after all foure bzawen to ỹ gybette of Rowan and there hanged / and theyr heedes sette on the gybette. The same day and the next day the frenche kyng delyuered all the other out of pzison: except thze / ỹ is to say Charles kyng of Nauer / who was caryed to Parys and put in pzison in the castel of Loure / and after into the chatelette. And certayne of the frenche kynges counsel were apoynted to kepe him also Friquet and Vaubatou were put into the same pzison / and therfoze the lozde Philypp of Nauer helde in his handes dyuers castels pertayning to his bzother the kyng of Nauerre in Nozmandy. And foz all that the frenche kynge sende to hym to delyuer the same castels / yet he refused so to do: and he and the lozde Godfray of Harcourt assembled togidr dyuers enemys of the frenche kynges / and bzought them into ỹ contre of Constantyne / the which countre they helde and kept fro the frenche kyng. The wednysday after Ester: the yere of our lozde god a. M.CCC.lvi. sir Arnold Dãdzehen than marshal of France went to the towne of Arras and they wysely wtout any besynesse of men of way he toke mo than a hundzed pzisoners of them of the towne such as had made the rebellyon they and slayne dyuers of the chiefe burgesses of the towne. And the next day he made. xx. of them to be beheeded: and ỹ other he kept styll in pzison to knowe the kynges pleasure in that behalfe / & so by that meanes the towne was bzought into trewe obeysance to the kyng. In the moneth of June the duke of Lancastre came into Cõstantyne and syll in company with the lozde Philyp of Nauery / and the lozde Godfray of harcourt they were in all about a foure thoulande fyghtyng mẽ: they rode to Lyseux / to Ozbec / to Põtheau and refreshed the castell there / the which had ben besieged moze than two monethes: but the lozde Robert of Hotetot maister of the crolbowes in Fraunce / who had layne there at sieg with dyuers nobles and other / departed fro the siege whan they knewe of the commyng of the duke of Lancastre / and left behynde theym foz hast their engens and artillary: and they of the castell toke all. Than the duke of Lãcastre and his company rode foz the robbyng and pyllyng the townes and countre: as they passed toward Bzetuell the which they newely refreshed / and bycause that they knewe and founde ỹ cyte and castell of Eureux to be newely yelded to ỹ frenche kynge / who had longe kept a siege there at. And also they sawe howe the cyte was bzẽt and the cathedzall churche robbed: aswel by the naueroyse / who yelded vp the castell by composycyon / as by the frenchemen that lay there at the siege. They left it: and than the duke of Lancastre and the lozde Philyppe of Nauery went to Uernueyll in Perche / and toke the towne and castell / and robbed the towne and bzent a great parte therof. The frenche kyng who had made redy his assemble assoone as he herde tidynges of the duke of Lancastre / he wente after hym with a great nombze of men of armes and fotemenne / and folowed them to Conde in goynge streyght to the towne of Uernueyll: thanne the duke and his company went towardes the towne of the Egle / and the kynge folowed them tyl he came to Cuebufe / a two leages fro the town of the Egle. And thã there it was shewed to the kyng how he coulde folowe no farther / foz they were suche fozestes that his ennemyes myghte take hym whan they lyste / soo that he shulde but lese his labour to go any farther after thẽ / than the kyng retourned with all his hoste / and went to the castell of Thilyers / the which was in the hãdes of nauaroys. The kyng toke it and sette men of wary therin: than the kyng went to

the castell

the castell of Bretuell / wherin were men of the kynge of Nauers. There the kyng lay at siege the space of two monethes: and than the castell was gyuen vp / and they within wente where they lyst with theyr goodes and lyues saued.

(.r.) (.r.) (.r.)

¶ Of the assemble that the frenche kynge made to fight with the prynce of wales/who rode in Berry. Cap.C.lvii.

When the frēche kyng had made hys tourney: and reconquered townes and castelles in base Normandy/perteining as than to the kynge of Nauery whom he held in prysone / and was gone backe to the cytie of Parys. It was nat longe after but that he herd howe the prynce of Wales with a good nombre of men of warre / was ferre entred into the coūtrey aprochynge the good countrey of Berry. Than the kynge sayde and swore that he wolde ryde and fyght with hym wheresoeuer he foūde hym: than the kynge made agayne a specyall assemble of all nobles and suche as held of him his commaundement was that all maner of excuses layde a parte hys letters ones sene / that euery man on payne of hys displeasure shulde drawe and mete with hym in the marches of Bloyes and Tourayne / for the entente to fyght with the englysshemen. And the kynge to make the more haste: departed fro Parys and rode to Chartres to here the better of suretie what the englysshmē dyd. There he rested and dayly men of warre resorted thyther fro all partes: as of Auuergne/Berrey/Burgoyne/Lorayne/Heynault/Uermandoyse/Picardy/Bretayne/ and Normandy: and euer as they came they were set forwarde/and made theyr musters. And lodged in the countrey by the assignement of the marshalles/the lorde Johan of Cleremont/and the lorde Arnolde Dandrehen: the kynge sende also greate prouysyon to all hys fortresses and garysons in Anjou/ Poyctou/ Dumayne/and Tourayne: and in to all the fortresses where he thought the englysshemen shulde passe / to the entent to close the passages from them / and to kepe them fro bytayles that they shulde fynde no forage for them nor theyr horses. Howbeit for all that the prynce and hys company / who were to the nombre of two. M. men of armes/ and fyr. M. archers rode at theyr ease and had bytayles ynough/ for they foūde the countre of Auuergne ryght plentyfull/but they wolde nat tary there but wente forthe to make warre on theyr enemyes: they brent and exyled the cōtrey asmuche as they might. For whan they were entred into a towne and founde it well replenysshed of al thynges: they taryed there a two or thre dayes to refreshe them/ whan they departed they wolde distroy all the residue/ stryke out the hedes of the vessels of wyne/ and bren whete/ barly/and otes/and al other thynges: to the intent ỹ theyr enemyes shulde haue no ayde therof. And than they rode forthe & euer founde good cōtres and plentyfull: for in Berry/ Tourayne/ Anjou/ Poyctou/ and Mayne is a very plentyful contre for men of warre: thenglysshmen rode forthe in this maner tyll they came to the good cyte of Burges. And there they made a gret skirmysh at one of the gates: cayptayns within were/the lorde of Conlant/& the lorde Hutyn of Hemels who kept the cyte: there was many feates of armes done/the englysshmen departed without any more doyng/& went to Issoldon a strong castel the which was feersly assailed/and thyther came al the hole hoste howbeit they coud nat wyn it. The gentylmen defended it valyantly: thā they passed farther and toke theyr way to Uierron / a great towne and a good castel but it was puely closed/and the people there nat sufficiēt to make defence/therfore it was won perforce. And there they founde wyne & other bytayls great plenty and taryed there thre dayes to refreshe al theyr host/& thyther came tydynges to the prynce how ỹ frenche kyng was at Charters with a gret assemble of men of warre/and howe ỹ all the townes and passages aboue the ryuer of Loyre were closed and kept/ that none coude passe the ryuer Than the prince was counselled to returne and to passe by Tourayne and Poyctou / and so that way to Bourdeaux. Than the prynce toke that waye and retourned: whan they had done with the towne that they were in theyr pleasure/and taken the castell and slayne the moste parte that were within/than they rode to warde Remozentyne. The frenche kyng had sēde into ỹ coūtrey thre great barons to kepe the fronters: there the lorde of Craon/the lorde Boucequant/ and the hermyte of Chamōt / who with thre. C. speares rode into that countrey in costyng the englysshe men/and had folowed thē a fire dayes togyther and coude neuer fynde aduantage to set on thē:

for thenglyshmen rode euer so wysely/that they coude nat entre on them on any syde/to their au uauntage. On a day the frenchmen putte them selfe in a busshement pere to Remorentyne/at a marueylous strayte passage/by the whiche the englyshmen must needs passe: ꝑ same day they was departed fro the princes bataile by leaue of the marshals: ꝑ lorde Bartylmewe of Brches/ the lorde of Mulydent galcoyne/the lorde Peyton Courton/the lorde Dalawarre/the lorde Basset/the lorde Dauyell paleter/the lorde Rychardo of Pontchardon/the lorde Nowell Loyenych/the yong lorde Spencer Edwarde/ and the lorde Wambrerycourte: with two hundred menne of armes to ronne before Remorentyne. They passed forby the frenchmens busshment and was nat ware of them: assone as they were passed/ the frenchmen brake out and came after them feersly/thenglyshmen who were wel forwarde herde the noyse of the horses commynge after them/and perceyued how they were their ennemyes: they tourned and stode styll and abode the frenchmen: who came on thē with great randon their speares in their restes. And so cae connyng to thenglyshmen: who stode styl and suffred them to passe/and there was nat of them past a hyue or syx ouerthrowē at ꝑ fyrst metyng than thenglyshmen dashed forthe theyr horses after the frenchemen. There was a feerse skyrmysshe and endured long: and many knyghtes and squyers beaten downe on both partes/and dyuers taken and rescued agayn/so that a long season no man coulde tell who had the better/so long they fought that the batayle of thenglyshe marshalles approched. And whan the frenchmen sawe them commynge a longe by a wode syde: they fledde he that myght best/ and toke theyr wayes to Remorentyne/and the englyshmen in the chase nat sparynge theyr horses. There was a harde batayle and many a man ouerthrowen: howbeit the one halfe of the frenchmen entred in to the castell / the thre lordes saued them selfe and dyuerse other knyghtes and squyers that were well horsed. Howbeit the towne was taken at theyr fyrste commyng: for the frenchmen all entred in to the castell.

Howe the prynce of wales toke the castell of Remorentyne Cap. C.lviii.

The prynce of wales herde howe his foreryders were a fyghtyng: than he toke that way and came in to the towne of Remorentine/ wherin was muche of his people studyeng howe they myght get the castell. Than the prynce commaunded the lorde syr Johan Chandos to go and speake with them of the castell/than syr Johan went to the castell gate/and made sygne to speke with some plone within. They that kept the watche they demaūded what was his name/ & who dyd sende hym thyther/he shewed them: than syr Boucyquant/ and the hermyte of Chamount came to the barryers. Whan syr Johan sawe them: he saluted them curtesly and sayde/sirs I am sente hyther to you fro my lorde ꝑ prynce/who wyll be ryght courtes vnto his ennemyes as me thynketh/ he sayeth that if ye wyll yelde vp thys forteresse to hym and yelde your selfe prysoners/ he wyll receyue you to mercy/and kepe you good company of armes. The lorde Boucyquant sayde: we ar nat in purpose to putte our selfe in that case/ it were great folly syth we haue no nede so to do we thynke to defende our selfe. So they departed and the prynce lodged there: and his men in the towne without at theyr ease/ the next day euery man was armed and vnder his baner/and began to assayle the castel ryght feersly/ the archers were on the dykes and shotte so holly together/that none durste scant apere at theyr defences. Some swame ouer ꝑ dykes on bordes/ and other thyngs with hokes and pikes in theyr handes/and myned at ꝑ walles: and they within cast downe great stones and pottes with lyme there was slayne on ꝑ englyshe partie a squyer called Remond Derge du Lache/he was of the company of the captal of Beoffes. This assaut dured all the day without rest: at nyght the englyshmen drewe to theyr logynges and so past the nyght/in the morynyng whan the sonne was ryssen/the marshals of the hoste sowned the trūpettes. Thā al suche as were ordayned to gyue the assaut were redy appayrelled: at the whiche assaut the prynce was personally/and by reasō of his presence greatly encouraged the englyshmen / and nat farre fro hym there was a squyer called Bernarde slayne with a stone / than the prynce sware that he wold nat depart thens tyl he had the castel and al them within at his pleasure. Thā the assaut enforced on euery part: fynally they sawe that by assautes they coulde nat wyn the castel/wherfore they ordayned engins

to caste

to caſte in wylde fyre into the baſe court/and ſo they dyde ẏ all the baſe court was a fyre/ſo that the fyre multiplyed in ſuch wyſe that it toke into the couerynge of a great towre couered with rede. And whā they within ſawe that they muſt other yelde to ẏ wyll of the prince/oꝛels perylſhe by fyre. Than all thꝛe lordes cāe downe and yelded them to the prince: and ſo the prince toke thē with hym as his priſoners/and the caſtell was left voyde.

Of the great hoſte that the frenche kyng brought to the batayle of Poyctiers. Cap. C.lx.

After the takynge of the caſtell of Remoꝛentyne/and of them that were therin: the prince than and his company rode as they dyde beforꝛe/diſtroyeng the countre apꝛochyng to Iuiowe/& to Couſayne. The frenche kyng who was at Charterꝛ departed and came to Bloyes/and they tarryed two dayes: and than to Amboyſe/and the nexte day to Loches: and than he herde howe that the prince was at Towꝛaine/and how that he was retournyng by Poyctou/euer the engliſſhmen were coſted by certayne expert knyghtꝛ of Frāce/who alway made repoꝛt to ẏ kyng what the enlyſſhmen dyd. Than the kynge came to the hay in Towꝛayne: and his men had paſſed the ryuer of Loyre/ſome at the bꝛidge of Oꝛleance/and ſome at Mehun/at Saulmoꝛe/at Bloyes and at Towꝛs/and whey as they might. They were in nombꝛe a. xx. thouſande men of armes beſyde other/they were a. xxvi. dukes and erles and mo than ſixſcoꝛe baners/and the foure ſonnes of the kyng/who were but ponge: the duke Charles of Noꝛmandy/the lorde Loyes ẏ was fro thenſfoꝛ the duke of Anieme/and the lorde Johan duke of Berry/and the lorde Phylyppe who/was after duke of Burgoyne. The ſame ſeaſon pope Innocēt the ſixt ſend the lorde Bertrand cardynall of Pyergourt/& the lorde Nycholas cardynal of the Egle into France/to treat foꝛ a peace betwene the frenche kynge/and al his enemyes. Firſt betwene hym and the kyng of Nauerꝛ who was in pꝛiſon: and theſe cardynalles often tymes ſpake to the kyng foꝛ his re-

lyuerance duryng the ſege at Bꝛetueil/but they coude do nothyng in that behalfe. Than the cardynall of Pyergourt went to Tours/and they he herde howe the frenche kynge haſted ſoꝛe to fynde the engliſſhmen: than he rodde to Poyctiers foꝛ he herde howe bothe the hoſtes dꝛewe thyderward. The frenche kyng herde how the prince haſted greatly to retourne/and the kyng feared that he ſhulde ſcappe hym/and ſo departed fro Hay in Tourayn and all his company/and rode to Chauuygny/whey he taryed that thurſday in the towne/and without a long by the ryuer of Creuſe: and the nexte day the kyng paſſed the ryuer at the bꝛidge they wenyng that the engliſſhemen had ben beforꝛe hym/but they were nat. Howbeit they purſued after and paſſed ẏ bꝛidge that day mo than thꝛeſcoꝛe thouſand hoꝛſes and dyuers other paſſed at Chaſtelleraunt/and euer as they paſſed they tooke they way to Poictiers. On the other ſyde the prince wyſt nat truely where the frenchmen were/but they ſuppoſed that they were nat farre of/foꝛ they coude nat fende no moꝛe foꝛage wherby they had gret faut in their hoſte of vitayle: and ſome of them repēted that they had diſtroyed ſomoch as they had done beforꝛe whan they were in Berry/Anioꝛe/and Toꝛayne: and in that they had made no better pꝛouiſion. The ſame friday thꝛe great lordes of France/the lorde of Craon/the lorde Raoull of Coucy/and therle of Joigny taryed all day in the towne of Chamygny/and part of their companyes: the ſaturday they paſſed the bꝛidge and folowed the kyng/who was than a thꝛe leages beforꝛe/and tooke the waye amonge buſſhes without a wode ſyde to go to Poictiers The ſame ſaturday the prince and his cōpany dyſloged fro a lytell village therby/and ſent beforꝛe hym certayne currours to ſe if they myght fynde any aduēture/and to here where the frēchmen were: they were in nombꝛe a thꝛeſcoꝛe men of armes well hoꝛſed/& with them was the lorde Euſtace Dambꝛeticourt/and the lorde Johñ of Gyſtelles: and by aduenture the engliſſhmen and frenchemen mette togyder/by the foꝛſayde wode ſyde. The frenchmen knewe anone how they were their enemyes/than in haſt they dyd on their helmyttes/and diſplyaed their baners and came a great pace towardes thēgliſſhmen: they were in nombꝛe a two hundꝛed men of armes. Whan the engliſſhmen ſawe them/& that they were ſo great a nombꝛe: than they determined to flye and let the frenchmen chaſe them/foꝛ they knewe well the prince with his hoſte was nat farre behynde/than they tourned their hoꝛ-

les and toke ỳ corner of the wode: and the frēchmen after they hā cryenge their crys and made great noyse. and as they chased they came on ỳ prīces batayle or they were ware therof them selfe: the prince caryed thyr to haue worde agayne fro them that he sent forthe/the lorde Raoll of Coucy with his baner went so farre forward that he was vnder the prīces baner/they was a sore batayle and the knyght fought valiantly Howe be it was there taken: and the erle of Wyngup/the vycount of Bruce/ the lorde of Chaugny/ and all the other taken or slayne/but a fewe that scaped. And by ỳ prisoners the prince knewe howe the frenche kynge folowed hym in suche wyse that he coude nat eschue the batayle: than he assembled togyder all his men and commaunded that no man shulde go before the marshals baners. Thus the prince rode that saterday fro the morning tyll it was agaynst night: so that he came within two lytel leages of Poyctiers/than the Captall de Buz/sir Aymenon of Punyers/the lorde Bartylmewe of Brunes/ & the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt: all these the prince sende forthe to se if they myght knowe what the frenchmen dyd. These knyghtes depted with two hūdred men of armes well horsed/ they rode so farre that they sawe the great batayle of the kynges/they sawe all the feldes couered with men of armes/these englysshmen coud nat forbere/ but sette on the tayle of the frenche hoste and caste downe many to the earth: & toke dyuers prisoners/so that the hoste beganne to stynke and tidynges therof came to the frenche kyng as he was entryng into the cytie of Poyctiers. Than he retourned agayne and made all his hoste do the same: so that saturday it was very late or he was lodged in the feld/thēglisshe currours retourned agayne to the prince & shewed hym all that they sawe and knew/and said howe the frenche hoste was a great nombre of people: well sayd the prince in the name of god lette vs now study how we shall fyght with thē at our aduauntage/that night the englysshmen lodged in strong place among hedges/ bynes and bussches: and their hoste well watched/ and so was the frenche hoste.

Of the order of the frenchemen before the batayle of Poyctiers. Cap. C. lx.

On the sonday in ỳ mornynge the frenche kynge/ who hadde great desyre to fyght with the englysshmen herde his masse in his pauylyon/ and was houseled and his foure sōnes with hym/ after .. .. masse they came to hym the duke of Orleaunce the duke of Burbon/ therle of Pontheu/the lorde Jaques of Burbone/ the duke of Athenes constable of France/the erle of Tankernyll/ the erle of Salebrice/ the erle of Dāmartyne/the erle of Vantadour/ and dyuers other great barownes of France/ and of other neyghbours holdynge of fraunce: as the lorde Cleremont/the lorde Arnolde Dandrehen marshall of France/the lorde of sayut Venont/ the lorde Johñ of Landas/ the lorde Eustace Ribamont/the lorde Fyennes/ the lorde Gotfray of Chargny/ỳ lord Chatellon/the lorde of Sulp/ the lorde of Neell/ sir Robert Duras/& dyuers other: all these with the kyng went to counsell. Than finally hit was ordayned that all maner of men shulde drawe into the felde/& euery lorde to display his baner and to set forth in the name of god and saynt Denice than trumpets blewe vp through the hoste/ and euery man mounted on horsebacke and wēt into the felde/ whey they sawe the kynges baner waue with the wynde. There myght a bene sene great nobles of fayre harnesse and riche armory of baners and penōs for there was all the floure of France/they was none durst abyde at home without he wolde be shamed for euer/than it was ordayned by ỳ aduyce of the constable and marshals to be made thre batayls: and in ech warde. xvi. M. men of armes/all mustred and past for men of armes. The first batayle the duke of Orleaunce to gouern with. xxxvi. baners/and twyse as many penons. The seconde the duke of Normandy and his two bretherne/the lorde Loys and the lorde Johñ. The thirde ỳ kyng hym selfe: and whyle that these batayls were setting in aray/ỳ kyng called to hym the lorde Eustace Rybamont/ the lorde Johñ of Laudas/and the lorde Richarde of Beawyeu and sayd to them: sirs ryde on before to se the dealyng of thenglysshmen/ and aduyse well what nombre they be/and by what meanes we may fight with theym/other a fote or a horsbacke. These thre knyghtes rode forth and the kynge was on a wyght couser/ and sayde a high to his men: sirs among you whan ye be at Parys/at Chartres/at Roan/or at Orleaunce: than ye do thret thenglysshmen/and desyre to be

in armes

in armes out agaynst theym. Nowe ye become therto/ I shal nowe shewe you the: nowe shewe forthe your puell wyl that ye bere them/ and reuenge your displeasurs and damages that they haue done you/ for without dout we shall fyght with them/ Suche as harde hym sayd sir a god deuname so be it/ that wolde we se gladly. Ther with the thre knightes returned agayne to the kyng/ who demaunded of them tidynges/ than sir Eustace of Rybamont answered for all (and sayde) sir we haue sene the englyshmen by estymacion they be two thousande men of armes/ & foure thousand archers/ and a fyftene hundred of other/ howebeit they be in a stronge place. And as farre as we can I magyne they ar in one batayle: hawbeit they be wysely ordred and a longe the way they haue for tyfyed stronglye the hedges and bushes: one part of their archers are along by the hedge/ so that none can go nor ryde that way/ but must past by them. And that way must ye go and ye purpose to fyght with them/ in this hedge there is but one entre and one yssue by likelyhode that four horsemen may ryde a front/ at thende of this hedge where as no mã can go nor ryde/ there be men of armes a fote & archers afore them in maner of a herse/ so that they well nat be lightely discomfyted. Wel sayd the kyng what woll ye than counsayle vs to do sir Eustace sayde/ sir lette vs all be a fote except thre hundred men of armes well horsed of ỳ best in your hoost and moost hardyest/ to the entent they som what to breke and to oppyn the archars. and thãne your batails to folowe on quickely a fote/ & so to fight with their men of armes hand to hande. This is the best aduyce that I canne gyue you: if any other thynke any other waye better let hym speke. The kyng sayd thus shall it be done: than the two marshalles rode fro batayle to batayle and chose out a thre .C. knyghtes and squyers of the moost expert men of armes of all the hoost/ euery man well armed and horsed. Also it was ordyned that the bataylles of almayns shulde abyde styll on horsebacke to confort the marshalles if nede were: wherof the erle of Salesbruce/ the erle of Neydo/ and the erle of Nosco were captaynes: kynge John of France was ther armed and rr. other in his apayrell/ and he dyd put the gyding of his eldest sonne to the lorde of Saynt Uenant/ the lorde of Landas/ and the lorde Thybault of Bodenay: and the lorde of Reynolde of Quenoll called the archeyreest was armed in the armoure of the yong erle of Hanson

Howe the cardynall of Pyergourt treated to make agrement bytwene the frenche kyng and the prince/ before the batell of Poycters. Cap. C.lxi.

When the frenche kyng batayls was ordred & euery lord vnder his banner among their owne men: than it was cõmaunded ỳ euery man shulde cutte their speres to a fyue foute longe/ and euery man to put of their spurres. Thus as they were redy to approche: the cardinall of Piergort came in great hast to the kyng/ he came the same mornynge from Poycters: he kneled downe to the kyng and helde vp his handes/ and desyred hym for goddesslake a lytell to abstayne settynge forwarde tyll he had spoken with hym (than he sayde) sir ye haue here all the floure of your realme agaynst a handefull of englyshmen/ as to regarde your company: and sir if ye may haue them accorded to you without batayle: it shalbe more profytable and honourable to haue theym by that maner/ rather than to aduẽture so noble chyualry as ye haue here present: sir I requyre you in the name of god and humylyte/ ỳ I may ryde to the prince and shewe hym what danger ye haue hym in. The kynge sayd it pleaseth me well: but returne agayne shortely/ the cardynall depted and dilygently he rode to the prince who was among his men a fote: than the cardynal a lyghted and came to the prince who receyued hym curtesly. Than the cardynall after his saluracyon made (he sayde) certaynly fayre sonne/ if you and your counsayle aduyse iustely the puyssaunce of the frenche kynge/ ye woll suffre me to treat to make a peace bytwene you & I may: the prince who was yong and lusty sayd/ sir the honour of me and of my people saued/ I wolde gladly fall to any reasonable way: than the cardynall sayd (sir ye say well) and I shall accorde you and I can: for it shulde be great pytie yf so many noble men and other as be here on bothe parties shulde come togyder by batayle. Than the cardynall rode agayne to the kyng (& sayd) sir ye nede nat to make any great haste to fyght with your ennemyes: for they canne nat flye fro you though they wold they be in suche a grou

wherfore sir I requyre you forbere for this day tyl to morowe the son ryslnge. The kynge was lothe to agree therto/for some of his counsayle wolde nat cõsent to it/but finally the cardynall shewed such reasons that the kyng acorded that respyte: and in the same place there was pyght vp a pauylyon of red sylke fretthe and rych/and gaue leaue for that day euery man to drawe to their lodgynges/except the constables and mar shalles bataylis. That sonday al the day the cardynall traueyled in ridynge fro the one hoost to the other gladly to agree them: but the frenche kynge wolde nat agree without he might haue foure of the princypallest of the englysshmen at his pleasure/and the prince and all the other to yelde themselfe simply/howe beit they were many great offers made. The prince offred to render into the kynges handes all that euer he had wonne in that voyage/townes and castels: and to quyte all prisoners that he or any of his men had taken in that season. And also to swere nat to be armed agaynst the frenche kyng in seuyn yere after/but the kyng and his counsaile wold none therof/the vttermost that he wold do was that the prince and a. C. of his knyghtes shulde yelde theym selfe into the kynges prison/otherwyse he wolde nat: the whiche the prince wolde in no wyse agre vnto. In the meane season that the cardynall rode thus betwene the hoostes: in trust to do some good/certayne knightes of Frãce and of Englange bothe/rode forthe the same sonday bycause it was trusse for that day/to cost the hoostes and to beholde the dealyng of their enemyes: so it fortuned that the lorde Johñ Cãdos rode the same day costing the frenche host/ and in like maner the lord of Cleremont one of the frenche marshalles had ryden forthe and auiewed the state of the englysshe hoost/ and as these two knyghtes returned towardes their hoostes they mette togyder/eche of theym bare one maner of deuyce: a blewe lady enbraudred in a sone baeme aboue on their apayrell. Than the lorde Cleremont sayd: Chandos howe long haue ye taken on you to bere my deuyce/nay ye bere myne sayd Chandos/for it is alwell myne as yours: I deny that sayd Cleremont but and it were nat for the truse that day betwene vs/I shulde make it good on you incontinent that ye haue no right to bere my deuyce. A sir sayd Cãdos ye shall fynde me to morowe redy to defend you: and to proue by fete of armes that it is as well myne as yours/than Cleremont sayd Cãdos these be well the wordes of you englysshmen for ye can deuyce nothyng of newe/but all that ye se is good and fayre. So they departed without any more doyng and eche of them returned to their hoost: the cardynall of Pyergort coude in no wyse that sonday make any agrement betwene the parties/and whan it was nere night he returned to Poitiers. That night the frenchmen toke their ease they had prouision ynough/ and the englysshmen had great defaut: they coude get no forage nor they coude nat depart thẽce without danger of their enneinyes. That sonday the englysshmen made great dykes and hedges about their archers to be the more strõger/ and on the monday in the mornynge the prince and his company were redy apayrelled as they were before: and about the sonne ryslng in lyke maner were the frenchmen. The same morning be tymes the cardynall came agayne to the frenche hoost/and thought by his preachyng to pacify the parties/but than the frenchmen sayd to hym retourne whyder ye woll/bringe hyder no mo wordes of treaty nor peace (and ye loue your selfe depart shortely) Whan the cardynall sawe that he traueyled in vayne: he toke leaue of the kyng and than he went to the prince (and sayde) sir do what ye canne their is no remedy but to abide the batayle/for I can fynde none accorde in the frenche kyng. Than the prince sayd: ỹ same is our entent and all our people (god helpe the right) so the cardynall retourned to Poyctiers. In his company there were certayne knyghtes and squyers men of armes: who were more fauourable to the frenche kyng than to the prince and whan they sawe that ỹ parties shulde fight they stale fro their maisters and went to the frẽche hoost/and they made their captayne the Castelaine of Impostre/who was as thã they with the cardynall who knewe nothynge therof tyll he was come to Poyctiers. The certentie of the order of the englysshmen was shewed to the frẽche kyng/except they had ordayned three hundred men a horsebacke/and as many archers a horse backe: to coost vnder couert of the mountayne/ and to strike into the bataple of the duke of Normandy/who was vnder the mountayne a fote. This ordynaunce they had mayde of newe that the frẽchmen knewe nat of: the prince was with his bataple downe among the vynes/ and had closed in the wekyst parte with their carrages. Nowe wyll I name some of the princypall lordes and knyghtis that were ther with the prince: the erle of Warwyke/therle of Suffolke/the erle of Salisbury/therle of Stafford/the lorde Johñ Chandos/the lord Richard Stafford/ the lorde Reynold Cobham/the lorde Spencer

the lorde James Audeley, the lorde Peter his brother, the lorde Bercley, the lorde Basset, the lorde Warene, the lorde Dalaware, the lorde Maulyne, the lorde Wylly, the lorde Bartylmewe de Brunes, the lorde of Felton, the lorde Rychard of Penbrugge, the lorde Stephene of Constraton, the lorde Brasserton and other englysshmen. And of Gascone there was the lorde of Pyrunes, the lorde of Buger, the Captall of Buz, the lorde Johan of Chamont, the lorde Delaspare, the lorde of Rosen, the lorde of Cõseu, the lorde of Montferant, the lorde of Landuras, the lorde Souleche of Lestrade, & other that I can nat name. And of the Heynowers: the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt, the lorde Johan of Guystels, and two other straungers, the lorde Danyell Phasell, and the lorde Denyce of Norberbtre. All the princes company past nat an. viii. M. men one and other, and the Frenchemen were a. lx. M. fyghtyng men, wherof there were mo than. iii. M. knyghtes.

¶ Of the batell of Poycters bytwene the prince of wales and the frenche kyng. Cap. C. lxii.

When the prince sawe that he shulde haue batel and that ỹ cardinall was gone wout any peace or trewse makyng, & sawe ỹ the frenche kynge dyd set but lytell store by hym: he sayd than to his men. Nowe syrs though we be but a smal cõpany (as in regarde) to ỹ puissance of our enmyes, let vs nat be abasshed therfore, for ỹ victorie lyeth nat in ỹ multitude of people but where as god wyl sende it, if it fortune that the tourney be ours, we shalbe ỹ most honoured people of all the worlde: & if we dye in our right quarell, I haue the kyng my father & brethern and also ye haue good frendes & kynsmen, these shall reuenge vs. Therfore sirs for goddesshake I requyre you do your deuoyers this day, for if god be pleased & saint George, this day ye shal se me a good knyght. These wordes and suche other that the prince spake conforted al his people, the lorde sir Johan Chãdos that day neuer went fro the prince, nor also the lord James Audeley of a great season, but whan he sawe that they shulde nedes fyght (he sayd to the prince) ỹ I haue serued alwayes truely my lorde your father & you also, and shall do as long as I lyue, I say thy bycause I made ones a vowe that the first batayle that other the kyng your father or any of his chyldren shulde be at: howe that I wolde be one of the first setters on, or els to dye in the payne. Therfore I require your grace as in rewarde for any seruice that euer I dyde to the kynge your father or to you, that you woll gyue me licẽce to depart fro you, & to set my selfe there as I may acomplysshe my vowe. The prince acorded to his desyre (and sayde) syr James god gyue you this day that grace to be the best knyght of all other, and so toke hym by the hande. Than the knyght departed fro the prince and went to the formest front of all the batayles all onely acompanyed with foure squyers/ who promysed nat to fayle hym. This lorde James was a ryght sage & a valiant knyght, and by hym was muche of the hoost ordeyned and gouerned the day before. Thus syr James was in the front of the batayle, redy to fyght ỽ the batayle of the marshalles of France. In lykewyse the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt dyd his payne to be one of the formest to sette on. Whan syr James Audeley began to sette forwarde to his ennemies: it fortuned to sir Eustace Dambretycourt as ye shall here after. Ye haue herde before howe the almayns in the frẽche host were appointed to be styl a horsebacke: sir Eustace beyng a horsebacke layed his speare i the rest and ran into the frenche batayle, and than a knyght of almaygne called the lorde Loyes of Coucoubras, who bare a shelde syluer, fyue rolles goules: and sir Eustace bare ermynes two hamedes of goules. Whan this almaygne sawe the lorde Eustace come fro his cõpagny he rode agaynst hym, and they mette so rudely that bothe knyghtes fel to the yerth, the almayne was hurt in the shulder, therfore he rose nat so quickely as dyde sir Eustace, who whan he was vp & had taken his breth, he came to the other knyght as he lay on the grounde, but than fyue other knyghtes of almayne cãe on hym all at ones & bare hym to the yerth. And so perforce there he was taken prisoner and brought to the erle of Nalco, who as than toke no hede of hym, and I can nat say whyther they swate him prisoner or no, but they tyed hym to a chare and there lette hym stande. Than the batayle began on all partes & the batayls of the marshals of France aproched, and they set forthe that were apointed to breke ỹ ray of the archers: they entred a horsebacke into the

way, where the great hedges were on bothe syders sette full of archers, allone as the men of armes entred the archers began to shote on bothe sydes, and dyd slee & hurt horses and knyghtes. So that the horses whan they felte the sharpe arowes they wolde in no wyse go forward, but drewe a backe and slang and toke on so feerfly, that many of them fel on their maysters: so that for preace they coude nat ryse agayne. In so moche that the marshals batalle coude neuer come at the prince: certayne knyghtes & squyers that were well horsed passed through the archers, and thought to apche to ỹ price, but they coude nat The lorde James Audeley with his foure squyers was in the front of that batel and there dyd maruels in armes, and by great prowes he cãe and fought with sir Arnolde Dãdrehen vnder his owne baner, and there they fought longe together, and sir Arnolde was there sore handled. The batayle of the marshals began to disorder by reason of the shot of the archers, wt the ayde of the men of armes: who came in among them and slewe som of them, & dyd what they lyst, and there was the lord Arnold Dãdrehen taken prisoner by other men than by sir James Audeley or by his foure squyers, for ỹ day he neuer toke prisoner, but alwayes fought and went on his enemyes. Also on the frenche partie the lorde Johan Cleremõt fought vnder hys owne baner as long as he coude endure, but there he was betẽ downe and coude nat be relyued nor ransomed, but was slayne wout mercy: some sayde it was bycause of the wordes that he had ỹ day before to sir Johñ Chandos. So within a short space the marshals batayls were disconfited, for they fell one vpon another and coude nat go forth: & the frẽchmen that were behynde and coude nat get forwarde reculed backe, and came on the bataple of the duke of Normandy, the which was great and thycke & were a fote, but anone they began to oppn behynde. For whan they knewe, that the marshals batayle was disconfited they toke their horses & departed he that myght best: Also they sawe a rowe of englysshmen cõmyng downe a lytell mountayne a horsebacke and many archers with them, who brake in on the syde of the dukes batayle. True to say the archers dyd their company that day great aduauntage, for they shotte so thicke that the frẽchmen wyst nat on what syde to take hede, and lytell and lytell the Englysshmen wanne grounde on them: and whan the men of armes of Englande sawe that the marshals batayle was disconfited, and that the dukes batayle began to dysorder and oppn, they lepte than on their horses the whiche they had redy by them. Than they assembled together & cryed saynt George gyen: and the lorde Chandos sayd to the prince, sir take your horse and ryde forth thys tourney is yours: god is this day in your handes, gette vs to the frenche kynges batayle, for there lyeth all the sore of the matter. I thynke verily by his valiantnesse he woll nat flye: I trust we shall haue hym by the grace of god and saynt George, so he be well fought withall, and sir I herde you say that this day I shulde se you a good knyght. The prince sayde lette vs go forthe, ye shall nat se me this day retourne backe, & sayd auaũce baner in the name of god & of saynt George: the knyght that bare it dyd his commaundement, there was than a sore batayle and a perylous and many a man ouerthrowen, & he that was ones downe coude nat be relyued agayne without great socoure & ayde. As the prince rode and entred in amonge his ennemyes: he sawe on his ryght hande in a lytel bussche lyeng deed, the lorde Robert of Duras and hys baner by hym, and a ten or twelfe of his men about hym: than the prince sayd to two of his squyers & to thre archers, sirs take the body of this knight on a targe & bere hym to Poyctiers, and present hym fro me to the cardinal of Pyergourt, & say howe I salute hym by that token, and this was done. The prince was enformed that the cardinalles men were on the felde agaynst hym, thewhich was nat pertaynyng to the ryght order of armes: for men of the church that cometh & goeth for treaty of peace, ought nat by reson to bere harnes nor to fyght for neyther of the parties. They ought to be indifferẽt, and bycause these men had done so, the prince was dysplealed with the Cardynall, and therfore he sende vnto hym hys nephue, the lorde Robert of Duras deed. And the Catheleyn of Ampostre was taken: and the price wolde haue had his heed striken of, bycause he was pertaynyng to the Cardynall, but than the lorde Johñ Chandos sayd, sir suffre for a season entende to a greter mater, and paraduenture the cardynall wyl make suche excuse that ye shalbe cõtent. Than the prince and his company dressed them on the batayle of the duke of Athenes cõstable of France: there was many a man slayne and caste to the yerth, as the frenchmen fought in cõpanies they cryed (Mountioy saynt Denyce) and the englysshmen saynt George gyen. Anone ỹ prince with his cõpany met with the batayle of Almaygnes, wherof the erle of Salesbyre, the erle of Nasco, & therle Neydo were capitayns:

but in a

but in a shoꝛt space they were put to flyght. The archers shotte so holly togyder that none durst come in their dangers: they slewe many a man that coulde nat come to no raunsome, these thꝛe erles were there slayne, & dyuers other knyghtes and squyers of their cõpany. And there was the lozde Dambꝛetycourt rescued by his owne men and sette on hoꝛsebacke: and after he dyde that day many feates of armes & toke good pꝛisoners. Whan the duke of Nozmãdyes batayle sawe the pꝛice apꝛoche they thought to saue thẽ selfe: and so the duke an the kynges chyldꝛen, the erle of Poycters, and the erle of Tourayne, who were right yong belued their gouernours and so departed fꝛo the felde: and with them mo than eyght hundꝛed speares, ỹ strake no stroke that day. Howe beit the lozde Guysshard Damgie, and the lozde Johñ of Sayntre, who were with the erle of Poycters wolde nat flye: but entred into the thyckest pꝛease of the batayle. The kynges thꝛe sonnes toke the way to Chamigny and the lozde Johñ of Landas, & the lozde Thybault of Woodney, who were sette to awayt on the duke of Nozmãdy: whan they had bꝛought the duke a long leage fꝛo the batayle, than they toke leaue of the duke and desꝛyed the lozde of saint Uenant, that he shulde nat leaue the duke but to bꝛing him in sauegarde, wherby he shuld wyn mozе tanke of the kyng than to abyde styll in the felde. Than they met also the duke of Oꝛleaunce and a greate company with hym, who were also departed fꝛo the felde with clere handes, there were many good knyghtes and squyers thought that their maisters departed fꝛo the felde, yet they had rather dyed than to haue had any repꝛoche. Than the kynges batayle came on the englysshmen, there was a sozе fyght and many a greate stroke gyuen and receyued: the kyng and his yongest sonne mette with the batayle of thenglysshe marshalles, therle of Warwyke, and therle of Suffolke: and with them of Galcons the Captal of Buz, the lozde of Pomyers, the lozde Amery of Charre, the lozde of Mucydẽt, the lozde of Languran, and the lozde de Lestrade. To the frenche partie there came tyme ynough the lozde Johan of Landas, and the lozde of Woodney, they alyghted a fote and wente into the kynges batayle. And a lytell besyde fought the duke of Athenes cõstable of frãce, and a lytell aboue hym the duke of Burbone and many good knyghtes of Burbonoyse and of Picardy with hym. And a lytell on the one syde there were the Poyteuins, the lozde of Põs the lozde of Partney, the lozde of Dãpmare, the lozde of Montaboton, the lozde of Suggeres, the lozde Johan Sayntre, the lozde Guysshart Dangle, the lozde Argenton, the lozde of Lymyers, the lozde of Mountandze, and dyuerse other. Also the Uycount of Rocheuart, and the erle of Daunoy. And of Burgone the lozde James of Beaulieu, the lozde de la Castell Uilayn and other. In a nother parte there was the erle of Uantadowze: and of Mounpenser, the lozde James of Bourbone, the lozde Johan Darthoyes, and also the lozde James his bꝛother, the lozde Arnolde of Cernolle, called the Archepꝛeest armed foꝛ the ponge erle of Alansonne. And of Auuergne there was, the lozde of Marcuell, the lozde de la Towze, the lozde of Chalenton, the lozde of Montague, the lozde of Rochfoꝛt, the lozde de la Chayze, the lozde Dachone, And of Lymosyn, there was the lozde Delmal, the lozde of Nozwel, the lozde of Piers Buffier. And of Picardy: there was the lozde Wyllyam of Nerle, the lozde Arnolde of Renewall, the lozde Geffray of Saynt Dygyer, the lozde of Champy, the lozde of Heley, the lozde of Monsaunt, the lozde of Hangyes, and dyuers other. And also in the kinges batayle there was therle Douglas of Scotlãd, who fought a seson right valiantly: but whan he sawe the dysconfyture, he departed and saued hymselfe, foꝛ in no wyse he wolde be taken of the Englysshmen, he had rather ben there slayne. On the englysshe parte the lozde James Audeley, with the ayde of his foure squyers, fought alwayes in the chyefe of the batayle: he was sozе hurte in the body and in the bysage, as longe as his bꝛeth serued hym he fought. At last at the ende of the batayle his foure squyers toke and bꝛought hym out of the felde, and layed hym vnder a hedge syde foꝛ to refresshe hym. And they vnarmed hym and bounde vp his woundes as well as they coude. On the frenche partie kyng Johan was that daye a full tyght good knyght: if the fourth part of his men had done theyꝛ deuoyers alwell as he dydde, the iourney hadde ben his, by all lykelyhode. Howe be it they were all slayne and taken that were there: excepte a fewe that saued themselfe that were with the kynge. There was slayne: the duke Peter of Burbon, the lozd Guysshardе of Beaulieu, the lozde of Landas, and the duke of Athenes constable of Fraunce, the byshoppe of Chalons in Champayne, the lozde Wylliñ of Nele, the lozde Eustace of Rybamont, the lozde de la Towze, the lozde Wyllyam of Montague, sir Guyuẽton of Chãbley, sir Baudzin de la Houle, & many other as they

fought by companyes: and there were taken pry soners, the lorde of Wodney, the lorde of Pompador, and the archpreste sore hurte, the erle of Vandos, the erle of Mons, the erle of Genuyll the erle of Vandone, sir Lopes of Melwall, the lorde Pyers Busshyer, and the lorde of Senetache: there were at that brunt slayne and taken mo than two hundred knyghtes.

¶ Of two frenchmen that fledde fro the batayle of Poicters/and two englysshmen that folowed them. Cap. C.lxiii.

AMonge the bataylles/recounterynges, chases, & pursuites that were made that day in the felde: It fortuned so to syr Edwarde of Roucy, that whā he departed fro the felde: bycause he sawe the felde was lost without recouery, he thought nat to abyde the daunger of the Englysshmen: wherfore he fledde all alone and was gone out of the felde a leage, and an englesshe knyght pursued hym & euer cryed to hym (and sayd) retourne agayne sir knyght: it is a shame to flye awaye thus. Tgā the knyght tourned & thenglysshe knyght thought to haue stryken him with his speare in the targe, but he fayled: for sir Edwarde swarued a syde the stroke, but he fayled nat the englysshe knyght, for he stroke hym suche a stroke on the helme with his swerde that he was astonyed, and fell fro his horse to the yerth and lay styll. Thā sir Edwarde alyghted & came to him or he coude ryse (& sayd) yelde you rescue or no rescue, or els I shall slee you: the englysshman yelded and went with hym & afterwarde was raūsomed. Also it fortuned that an other squyer of Picardy called Johan de Helenes was fledde fro the batayle and mette with his page, who delyuerd him a newe kreshe horse wheron he rode awaye alone. The same season there was in the felde the lorde Bercle of England a yong lusty knyght, who the same day had ceryd his baner, and he all alone pursued the sayd Johan of Helenes, and whan he had folowed the space of a leage, the sayd Johan tourned agayne and layed his swerde in the rest in stede of a speare, and so came comyng towarde the lord Bercle, who lyfte vp his swerde to haue stryken the squyer, but whan he sawe the stroke come he tourned fro it, so that the Englysshman lost his stroke: and Johan strake hym as he past on the arme, that the lorde Berclees swerde fell into ỹ felde. Whan he sawe his swerde downe, he lyghted sodaynly of his horse, & came to the place where his swerde lay, and as he stouped downe to take vp his swerde the frenche squyer dyd pycke his swerde at hym and by hap strake hym throughe bothe the thyes, so that the knyght fell to the yerth and coude nat helpe hymselfe, and Johā alyghted of his horse and toke the knyghtes swerde that lay on the grounde, & came to hym and demaunded if he wolde yelde hym or nat. The knyght than demanded his name: sir sayd he I hyght Johā of Helenes, but what is your name: certeinly sayde the knyght my name is Thomas and am lorde of Bercle/a fayre castel on the ryuer of Seuern in ỹ marches of wales Well sir qd the squyer, than ye shalbe my prisoner, and I shall bringe you in sauegarde, and I shall se that you shalbe healed of your hurt. Well sayde the knyght I am content to be your prisoner, for ye haue by lawe of armes wonne me: there he sware to be his prisoner, rescue or no rescue. Than the squyer drewe forthe the swerde out of the knyghtes thyes, & the woūde was open: than he wrapped and bounde the wounde and set hym on his horse, & so brought him fayre and easely to Chaterlerant and there taryed more than fyftene dayes for his sake, & dyde gette hym remedy for his hurt. And whan he was somwhat amended, than he gate hym a lytter & so brought hym at his ease to his house in Picardy: there he was more than a yere tyll he was perfetly hole: and whan he departed he payed for his raunsome fyre thousande nobuls, and so this squyer was made a knyght by reason of the prosette that he had of the lorde Bercley.

¶ Howe kynge Johñ was taken prisoner at the batayle of Poycters. Cap. C.lxiiii.

Often tymes

Ften tymes the aduen-
tures of amours and of war
are more fortunate and mar
uelous/than any man canne
thynke or wysshe: truly this
batalye the which was nere
to Poyctiers/in the feldes of
Beaumont and Malpertnes: was right great
and perylious/and many dedes of armes there
was done/the which all came nat to knowlege.
The fyghters on bothe parties endured mocht
payne: kyng Johñ with his owne handes dyd
that day maruels in armes/he had an axe in his
hãdes wherwith he defended hymselfe & fought
in the brekynge of the preasle/nere to the kynge
ther' was taken the erle of Tankernyll/sir Ja-
ques of Burbon erle of Ponthieu /and the lord
Johan of Arthoyes erle of Ewe. And a lytell a-
boue that vnder the baner of the Captall of buz
was taken sir Charles of Arahoys/and dyuers
other knyghtes and squyers: the chase endured
to the gates of Poyters/ther' were many slayne
and beaten downe horse & man/for they of Poy-
ters closed their gates and wolde suffre none to
entre. wherfore in the strete before the gate was
horrible murdre/men hurt & beaten downe/ the
frenchemen yelded them selfe as farre of as they
might know an englysshmã: ther' were dyuers
Englysshe archers ẏ had. iiii. c. or. vi prisoners/ẏ
lorde of Pons a gret baron of Poiton was ther
slayne/and many other knyghtes and squyers.
And ther' was taken therle of Rochuart/ẏ lorde
of Vãnauemẽt/the lorde of Pertney: & of Xayn
ton the lorde of Montendre & the lorde Johñ of
Sayntre/but he was so sore hurt that he had ne
uer helth after: he was reputed for one of ẏ best
knightꝭ in France. And ther' was lett for deed a
mong other deed men: the lorde Rychard Van
gle/who fought ẏ day by the kyng right valiãt
ly/& so dyd the lorde of Charny on whom was
great preasle bycause he bare ẏ souerayne baner
of the knygꝭ/his owne baner was also in ẏ felde
the which was of goules/three scochyns syluer.
So many englysshmen & gascons came to that
part ẏ perforce they oppyned the kynges batell:
so that the frenchmen were so mengled amonge
their ennemyes/that somtyme there was fyue
men vpon one gẽtylman: ther' was taken ẏ lord
of Põpadour/& the lorde Bartylme we de Bu
nes: and ther' was slayne sir Geffray of Char-
ny with the kyngꝭ baner in his handes. Also ẏ
lorde Reynold Cobhm sle we therle of Dãmar
tyn/than ther' was a great preasle to take ẏ kyn
ge & such as knewe him: cryed ẏ yelde you or els
ye ar but deed. Ther' was a knyght of Saynt O
mers retayned in wages with the kyng of En-
glande caled ẏ Denyse Morbecke/who had sir
ued the englysshmen. b. yere before/bycause in
his youth he had forfaited the realme of France
for a murdre ẏ he dyd at Saynt Omers. It hap-
penyd so wel for hym: ẏ he was nerr to the kyn-
ge whan they were about to take hym/he stepte
forthe into the preasle/and by strength of his bo-
dy and armes/he came to the frenche kyng and
sayd in good frenche (sir yelde you) the kyng be-
helde the knyght & sayde to whom shall I yelde
me. Where is my cosyn the prince of Wales: yf
I myght se hym I wolde speke with hym/ De-
nyse answered (and sayd) sir he is nat here/ but
yelde you to me and I shall bringe you to hym:
who be you qᵈ the kynge: sir qᵈ he I am Denyse
of Morbecke a knyght of Arthoys/but I serue
the kyng of Englande bycause I am banysshed
the realme of Fraunce/and I haue forfaytedde
all that I had there. Than the kynge gaue hym
his tyght gauntlet (sayeng I yelde me to you)
there was a great preaceabout the kynge: for e-
uery man enforsed him to say I haue taken him
so that the kyng coude nat go forward with his
ponge sonne the lorde Philyppe with hym/be-
cause of ẏ preasle. The prince of Wales who was
corragious & cruel as a lyon toke that day great
pleasure to fight and to chase his ennemyes/the
lorde Johñ Chandos who was with hym/of al
that day neuer left him nor neuer toke hede of ta
kynge of any prisoner. Than at the ende of the
batayle (he sayde to the prince) sir it were good
that you rested hey' and sette youre baner a high
in this bussh̃e that your people may drawe hy-
der/for they be sore spredde a brode/nor I can se
no mo baners nor penons of the frenche partie:
wherfore sir rest and refresshe you/for ye be sore
chafed. Than the princes baner was sette vpp a
hygh on a bussh̃e: and trumpettes and clarions
began to sowne/than the prince dyd of his base-
net: and the knyghtes for his body/and they of
his chambre were redy aboute hym and a reed
pauylyon pyght vpp̃: and than drinke was bro
ught forthe to the prince/and for suche lordes as
were aboute hym/the whiche styll encreased as
they came fro the chase ther' they tarryed/& their
prisoners with theym. And whan the two mar-
shalles were come to the prince: he demaunded
of them if they knewe any tidynges of the fren-
che kyng (they answered and sayde) sir we here
none of certenty/but we thinke verily he is other
deed or taken/for he is nat gone out of ẏ batels.
Than the prince sayd to therle of Warwike/& to

ſir Reynolde Cobham: ſirs J requyre you goo forthe and ſe what ye can know/that at your retourne ye may ſhewe me the trouth. Thele two lordes toke their horſes and departed fro ỹ prince: and rode vp a lytell hyll to loke about them/ than they perlepued a flocke of men of armes cõpynge togyder right werely. There was the frenche kyng a fore in great parell/for englyſſhmen and gaſcoyns were his maiſters/ they had taken hym fro ỹ Denyce Norbecke pforce/and ſuche as were mooſt of force ſayd J haue taken hym nay ỹ another J haue taken hym/ſo they ſtraue which ſhulde haue hym. Than the french kyng to eſchue that parell ſayd: ſirs ſtryue natlede me courtelly/and myſonne to my coſyn the prince and ſtryue nat for my takynge/for J am ſo great a lorde to make you all riche: the kyngs wordes ſomwhat a pealed them/howe beit euer as they went they made ryot and brauled for the takyng of the kyng. Whan the two forelayd lordes ſawe and herde that noyſe and ſtryfe amõg them: they came to them and ſayd/ſirs what is the mater that ye ſtryue for/ſirs ſayd one of thẽ it is for the frenche kyng who is herettaken pryſoner: and there be mo than.x. knightes & ſquyers that chalengeth the takynge of hym and of his ſonne: thane the two lordes entred into the preaſe and cauſed euery man to drawe a backe and commaunded them in the princes name on peyne of their heedes to make no more noiſe nor to approche the kyng no nerer without they were comaunded. Thane euery man gaue rowme to the lordes: and they alyghted and dyd their reuerẽce to the kyng/and ſo brought hym and his ſon in peace and reſt to the prince of Wales.

Of the gyft that the prince gaue to the lorde Audeley after the batell of Poycters. Ca. C. lxv.

Alone as therle of warwyke/and the lorde Cobham were departed fro the prince/ as ye haue herde before: than the prince demaunded of the knyghtes that were aboute hym for the lorde Audeley yf any knewe any thyng of hym. Some knightes that were ther answered (and ſayd) ſir he is ſore hurt and lieth in a lytter hyr beſide: by my faith ſayde the prince of his hartes J am right ſory/ go and knowe yf he may be brought hyder/ or els J woll go and ſe hym there as he is. Thane two knyghtes came to the lorde Audeley (and ſayde) ſir the prince deſyreth greatly to ſe you: outher ye muſt go to hym or els he wol come to you/a ſir ſayde the knyght J thanke the prince whan he thinketh on ſo poore a knight as J am than he called eyght of his ſeruantes/ and cauſed theym to bere hym in his lytter to the place where as the prince was. Than the prince toke hym in his armes and kyſt hym and made hym great chere and ſayd) ſir James J ought gretly to honour you: for by your valiaũce ye haue this day achyued ỹ grace and renoume of ds al and ye ar reputed for the mooſt valyant of all other. A ſir ſayde the knyght ye ſay as it pleaſeth you: J wolde it were ſo/and if J haue this day any thynge auaunced my ſelfe to ſerue you/and to acompyſſhe the vowe that J made/it ought nat to be reputed to me any prowes: ſir James ſayde the prince J and all ours take you in this tourney for the beſt doar in armes/and to thintent to furnyſſh you the better to purſue ỹ warres J retaine you for euer to be my knight with fyue hundred markes of yerely reuenewes/ the which J ſhall aſſigne you on myne herytage in Englande. Sir ſayde the knyght god graunt me to deſerue the great goodneſſe that ye ſhewe me: and ſo he toke his leue of the prince for he was right feble/and ſo his ſeruauntes brought hym to his lodging/and aſſone as he was gone the erle of Warwike/ and the lorde Cobham returned to ỹ prince and preſented to hym the frenche kyng. The prince made lowly reuerence to the kynge: and cauſed wyne and ſpyces to be brought forthe/and hym ſelfe ſerued the kynge in ſigne of great loue.

Howe the engliſſhmen wan gretly at the batayle of Poyters. Cap. C. lxvi.

Thus this batayle was diſconfyted as ye haue herd the which was i the feldꝭ of Malpertuelle a two leages fro Poitiers/the. xvii. day of ſeptẽbre the yere of our lord M. CCC. lvii. it began in the mornyng and endyd at none/but as than all thengliſſh-

the engliſſhmen wer̃ nat retourned fro ẏ chaſe therfore the prince̅s banner ſtode on a bulſhe to dra we all his men togyder/but it was ny night or all came fro the chaſe. And as it was reported there was ſlayne all the floure of Fraunce / and ther̃ was taken with the kyng & the lorde Philyppe his ſonne a ſeuyntene erles/ beſyde barones/ knyghtes / and ſquyers: and ſlayne a fyue or ſixe thoulande of one and other. Whan euery man was come fro the chaſe / they had twyſe as many priſoners as they were in nombre in all: than it was counſayled among them bycauſe of the great charge and dout to kepe ſo many/that they ſhulde put many of them to raunſome incõtynent in the felde/and ſo they dyd. And the priſoners founde the engliſſhemen and gaſcoyns right courteſſe: they̅ were many that day putte to raunſome and lette go/all onely on their promyſe of faythe and trauth / to retourne agayne bytwene that and Chriſtmas to Burdeux with their raunſomes. Than that nyght they lay in the felde beſyde where as the batayle had been: ſome vnarmed theym but nat all and vnarmed all their priſoners / and euery man made good chere to his priſoner / for ẏ day who ſoeuer toke any priſoner he was clere his/and myght quyte or raunſome hym at his pleaſure. All ſuche as were there with the prince were all made ryche with honour and gooꝺes/aſwell by raunſompng of priſoners as by wynnynge of golde / ſyluer/ plate / ieweſſes / that was there founde. Ther was no man that dyd ſet any thyng by rich harneſſe wherof there was great plentie/for the frẽchmen came thyder richely beſene / wenynge to haue had the tourney for them.

Howe the lorde James Audley gaue to his foure ſquyers the .v.C. markes of reuenewes that the prince had gyuen hym. Cap. C.lxvii.

Whã ſir James Audeley was brought to his logyng / than he ſend for ſir Peter Audley his brother/& for the lorde Barthymewe of Burnes / the lord Stepphane of Gouſſenton/the lorde of Wyly/and the lorde Raffe Ferres. All theſe were of his lynage: and than he called before them his foure ſquiers that had ſerued hym that day wel and treuyly: than he ſayd to the ſayd lordes / ſirs it hath pleaſed my lorde the prince to gyue me fyue hundred markes of reuenewes by yere in heryptage/for the whiche gyft I haue done hym but ſmall ſeruyce with my body. Sirs beholde here theſe foure ſquyers/ who hath alwayes ſerued me treuely (and ſpecially this day/that honour that I haue is by their valyantneſſe wherfore I woll rewarde them: I gyue and reſigne into their handes the gyft that my lorde ẏ prince hath gyuen me of fyue hũdred markes of yerly reuenewes to them and to their heyres for euer /in lyke maner as it was gyuen me: I clerely diſheryte me therof and myheryte them without any rebell or condycion. The lordes and other that were ther̃ euery man beheld other and ſayde among them ſelfe / it commeth of a great noblenes to gyue this gyft. they anſwered hym withe one voyce ſyr be it as god wyll/ we ſhall bere wytneſſe in this behalf wher̃ ſoeuer we be come. Thãne they departed fro hym and ſome of them went to the prince/ who the ſame nyght wolde make a ſupper to the frenche kynge /and to the other priſoners: for they had thã ynough to do it withall of that the frenchemen brought with them/for the engliſſhmen wanted vitayle before: for ſome in thre dayes hadde no bredde before.

Howe the prince made a ſupper to the french kyng the ſame day of the batayle. Cap. C.lxviii.

The ſame day of the batayle at night the prince made a ſupper in his lodgyng to the frenche kynge and to the moſte parte of the great lordes that were priſoners: the prynce made the kynge and his ſonne / the lorde James of Burbone / the lorde Johan Darthoys/the erle of Tanberuyll / therle of Stampes/the erle Dampmartyne/the erle of Graupl and the lorde of Perteyney to ſytte all at one bourde: and other lordes /knyghtes/and ſquyers at other tables. And alwayes the prince ſerued before the king as humbly as he coude/and wolde nat ſyt at the kyng̃ bordꝛe /for any deſyre that the kynge couꝺe make: but he ſayd he was nat ſuffycient to ſyt at the table with ſo great a

prince as the kyng was/but than he sayd to the kyng: sir for goddes sake make non yuell nor heuy there/ though god this day dyde nat consent to folowe your wyll/for sir surely the kyng my father shall bere you almoche honour and ampte as he may do/and shall acorde with you so reasonably that ye shall euer be frendes togyder after. And sir me thynke ye ought to reioyse though the iourney be nat as ye wolde haue had it/ for this day ye haue wonne the hygh renome of prowes/ and haue past this day in valyantnesse all other of your partie. Sir I say natte this to mocke you: for all that be on our partie ỳ sawe euery mannes dedes ra playnly acorded by true sentence to gyue you the price and chapelette. Ther with the frenchemen began to murmure and sayd amonge thẽselfe: howe the prince had spoken nobly/and that by all estimacion he shulde proue a noble man if god sende hym lyfe/and to percepuer in suche good fortune.

Howe the prince retourned to Burdeux after the batayle of Poyctiers. Cap. C. lxix.

Whã supper was done euery man wente to his lodgyng with their prisoners: ỳ same nyght thei put many to raunsome & delyued thẽ on their faythes & trauthe & raunsomed theym but easely/ for they sayd they wolde sette no knyghtes raunsome to hygh/but that he myght pay at his ease and mayntayne styll his degree. The nexte day whan they had herde masse and taken some repast/and that euery thyng was trussed and redy: than they toke their horses and rode towarde Poyctiers. The same nyght there was come to Poyctiers the lorde of Roy with a hũdred speres/ he was nat at the batayle/ but he mette the duke of Normãdy nere to Chauuigny/and the duke sende hym to Poyctiers to kepe the towne tyll they herde other tidynges. Whan the lorde of Roy knewe that thenglysshmen were so nere commynge to the cyte: he caused euery wan to be armed/ and euery man to go to his defence to the walles/towres/and gates: and thẽglysshmen passe by without any aprochynge/for they were so laded with golde/syluer and prisoners/ that in their retournynge they assauted no fortres. They thought it a gret dede if they might bringe the frenchekyng with their other prisoners and ryches that they had won in sauegard to Burdeaux: they rode but small iourneys bycause of their prisoners and great carpage that they had they rode on a day no more but four or fyue leages/and loged euer betymes: and rode clote togyder in good aray sauyng the marshalles batayls/who rode euer before with fyue. C. men of armes to oppyn the passages as ỳ prince shulde passe/but they founde no encounterers/ for all the coũtre was so frayed that euery man drue to the fortresses. As the prince rode it was shewed hym how the lorde Audelye had gyuen to his four squyers the gyft of the fyue hundred markes/ that he hadde gyuen vnto hym. Than the prince send for hym: and he was brought in his sytter to the prince/who receyued hym curtesly (and sayde) sir I amas we haue knoledge that the reuenewes that we gaue you/allone as ye came to your lodgyng/you gaue the same to foure squyers: we wolde knowe why ye dyd so/ and whyder ỳ gyft was agreable to you or nat. Sir sayd the knyght it is of trauth I haue gyuen it to thẽ: and I shall shewe you why I dyde so/these foure squyers that be here present haue a long season serued me well and truely in many great besynesses/ and sir at this last batayle they serued me in suche wyse/that and they had neuer done nothynge els/ I was bounde to rewarde theym: and before the same day they had neuer nothyng of me in reward. Sir I am but a man alone: but by the ayde and confort of thẽ I toke on me to acomplysshe my bow long before made: I had ben deed in the batayle & they had nat ben. wherfore sir whan I consydred the loue that they bare vnto me/ I had nat ben curtesse if I wolde nat a rewarded them/ I thanke god I haue had and shal haue ynough as long as I lyue/ I wyll neuer be a bashed for lacke of good. Sir if I haue done this without yo' pleasure I requyre you to pardon me: for sir both I and my squyers shall serue you as well as euer we dyd. Than the prince sayd: sir I ames for any thing that ye haue wne I can nat blame you but can you gode thanke therfoe/ and for the valyantnes of these squyers whõ ye preyse so moche/ I accorde to them your gyft: and I woll rendre agayne to you. vi. C. markes in lyke maner as ye had the other. Thus the prince & his company dyd so moche that they past through Poyctou/and Xaynton without damage/ and came

to Blay-

to Blay/and there passed the ryuer of Geron/ & arryued in the good cytie of Burdeux. It cannot be recorded the gret feest and chere that they of the cytie/ with the clergy made to the prince/ and howe honourably they were they receyued. The prince brought the french kyng into the abbey of saynt Andrewes, and there they lodged bothe/ the kynge in one part/ and the prince in ỹ other. The prince bought of the lordes/knyghtes/and squyers of Galcon, the moost parte of the erles of the realme of Fraunce suche as wer prisoners, and payed redy money for thē. Ther was dyuers questyons and chalenges made by twene the knyghtes and squyers of Galcoyne/ for takyng of the french kynge/ Howe beit Denyce Morbecke by ryght of armes and by true tokens that he shewed, chalenged hym for his prisoner. Another squyer of Galcon called Bernarde of Troutes, sayde howe he had ryght to hym: there was moche a do and many wordes before the prince, and other lords that were there and bycause these two chalenged eche other to fight in that quarell. The prince caused the mater to rest tyll they came in Englande, and that no declaracyon shulde be made but afore ỹ kynge of Englande his father: but bycause the frenche kynge hym selfe ayde to sustayne the chalēge of Denyce Morbecke/ for he enclyned more to hym than to any other. The prince therfore priuely caused to be delyuerd to the sayd ỹ Denyce .ti. M. nobuls, to mayntene withall his estate. Anone after the prince came to Burdeux/ ỹ cardynall of Piergort came thyder/ who was send fro ỹ bysshopes legacyon as it was sayd, he was there more than .xv. dayes or the prince wolde speke with hym / bycause of the Chatelayne of Campost and his men / who were agaynst hym in the batayle of Poicters. The prince belyued that the cardynall send them thyder: but the cardynall dyd somoch by the meanes of the lorde of Chamont, the lorde of Monkerant, and the Capitall of Buz/ who were his colyns. They shewed so good reasons to the prince/ that he was cōtent to here hym speke. And whan he was before the prince he excused hymselfe so sagely, that the prince and his counsayle helde him excused, and so he fell agayne in to the princes loue, and redemed out his men by resonable raunsoms. and ỹ Cathelayne was sette to his ransome of .x. M. frankes, the which he payed after. Than the cardynal began to treat on the delyuerance of the frenche kyng, but I passe it brefely bycause nothyng was done. Thus the prince, the gascons and englysshmen taryed styll at Burdeux tyll it was lent in greatmyrth and reuell/ and spende kolysshly the golde and syluer ỹ they had won. In Englande also there was great ioye whan they harde tidynges of the batayle of Poycters of the dysconfityng of the frēchmen and takyng of the kyng: great solemnytes were made in all churches, and great fyers, and wakes throughout all Englande. The knyghtes and squyers: suche as were come home fro that iourney were moche made of, and praysed more than other.

Howe the thre estates of France assembled togyder at Parys / after the batayle of Poycters. Cap. C.lxx.

The same seson that the batayle of Poicters was the duke of Lancastre was in ỹ cōtrie of Eureux, and on the marches of Cōstantyne, and with hym the lorde Philypp of Nauer, & the lorde Godfray of Harcort. They made warr in Normandy: & had done all that season in the rytell of the kyng of Nauer, whom the french kyng helde in prison. These lordes dyd all that they might to haue ben at the iourney of Poyters with ỹ prince, but they coude not: for al the passages on the ryuer of Loyre were so well kept, ỹ they myght not passe. But whan they herd howe the prince had taken the french kyng at the batayle of Poicters they were gladde, and brake vp their iourney: bycause the duke of Lancastre, & sir Philyppe of Nauer wolde go into Englande/ and so they dyd and they sende sir Godfray of Harcort to saynt Saupons le bycont, to kepe ther fronter warre. Nowe let vs speke of the frenche kynges thre sonnes: Charles/ Loys, and Johā who were returned fro the belynes at Poyters/ they were right yong of age and of counsell. Ia thē was but small recouery: nor they was none of thē that wolde take on hym the gouernāce of the realme of France. Also the lordes knyghtes & squyers suche as fledde fro the batayle were so hated & blamed of the cōmons of ỹ realme, that scant they durst abyde in any good towne. Thā all the prelates of holy church byng in France/ bysshoppes, abbottes, and all other noble lords and knyghts: and the puost of the marchātes, ỹ burgesses of Parys & the cōsels of other good townes. They all assembled at Parys: & there

they wolde ordayne howe the realme shulde be gouerned, tyll the kynge were delyuered out of prison. Also they wold knowe farthermore what was become of the great treasure, that had ben leuyed in the realme: by beames / maltotes, subsidyes, forgyng of moneys, and in all other extorcyons, whereby the people hath ben ouerlayd and troubled; and the soudyours nyell payed / and the realme nyell kept and defendedde. But of all this there were none that coulde gyue accompt: than they agreed that the prelates shuld chose out twelfe persones amonge theym / who shulde haue power by theym and by all the clergy: to ordayne and to adwyse all thynges couenable to be done. And the lordes and knyghtes to chuse other twelfe among them, of their most sagest and discrete persones / to determyne all causes: And the burgesses to chose other twelfe for the commons. The whiche xxiiii and thyrtie persons shulde often tymes mete at Parys, and they to common and to ordayne for all causes of the realme: and euery matter to be brought to theym: and to these thre estates all other prelates, lordes, and cõmons shulde obey. So these persones were chosen out: but in the begynnynge there were dyuerse in this electyon / that the duke of Normãdy was nat content withall, nor his counsayle. ¶ Firste these thre estates defended euermore forgyuge of mone, yalso they requyred the duke of Normandy, that he wolde arest the chaunceler of the kynge his father, the lorde Robert of Lorreys, and the lorde Robert of Bucy, and dyuers other maisters of the cõtes / and other counsaylours of the kynges: to the entent that they might make a trewe acount of that they had taken and leuyed in the realme and by their counsayles. Whan these maisters and counsaylours harde of this mater / they departed out of the realme into other countreis, to abyde there tyll they herde other tidynges.

¶ Howe the thre estates sende men of warre agaynst the lorde Godfray of Harecourt. Cap. C.lxxi.

These thre estates ordayned and stablysshed in their names receyuers of all maltotes / beames / subsides / & other rightes pertayning to the kyng / and to the realme. And they made newe money to be forged of fyne golde, called moutons: also they wolde gladly that the kynge of Nauer had ben delyuerd out of prison / where as he was at the castell of Creuecure in Cambresis. It was thought by dyuers of the thre estates: that the realme of Fraunce shulde be the more stronger and the better defẽded, if he wolde be true to the realme for they sawe well there were thase but fewe nobles to mayntayne the realme: for they were nyghe all taken and slayne at the batayle of Poycters. Thase they requyred the duke of Normandy to delyuer hym out of prisonne / for they sayd howe they thought he had great wronge to be kepte in prison, for they wyst nat why. The duke answered (and sayde) howe he durst nat take on hym his delyueraunce: for the kyng his father putte hym in prisone he coude nat tell for what cause. The same season there came tydynges to the duke, and to the thre estates / that the lorde Godfray of Harecourt made sore warre in Normandy, and ouerranne the countre two or thre tymes in a weke, somtyme to the subbarbes of Cane, of saynt Lowe, Eureux, and Constances. Than the duke and the thre estates: ordayned a company of men of armes of thre hundred speares, and fyue hundredde of other: and made four captayns, the lorde of Rauenal / the lorde of Kenny, the lorde of Ryuell, and ỹ lorde of Fiamyll. These men of warre departed fro Parys and went to Rowan: and there they assembled on all partes, there were dyuers knyghtes of Arthous and of Uarmandoys, as ỹ lorde of Renebey, the lorde Loyes of Hanefkell / the lorde Edward of Rouiy, the lorde Johñ Fenes the lorde Ingram of Hedyn: and dyuers other. And also of Normandy they were many expert men of armes: and these lordes rode to Cõstances / and there made their garyson.

¶ Of the batayle of Constances bytwene the lorde Godfray of Harcourt / and the lorde Loyes of Rauenall. Cap. C.lxxii

Whan

When the lorde Godfray of Harcort who was a right hardy knight & a courageous: knewe that the frenche men were cõe to the cyte of Constãces. He assembled to gyder as many men of warre as he coude gette/archers and other (and sayd) howe he wolde ryde and loke on the frenchmen. And so departed fro sayne Saupour le Vycont he had about a seuyn hũdred men one and other the same day the frenchmen also rode forth/and somdy before them their currours/who brought them worde agayne that they had sene the nauoye And sir Godfray had sende his currours who had also well a vewed the frenchmen/and sawe their baners and penons/and what nombre they were. And retourned and shewed it to sir Godfray/who sayd/syth we se our enemyes we wol fight with theym. Than he sette his archers before/and sette his company in good order. And whan sir Loys of Rauenal sawe their demeanour: he cauled his company to a lyght a fote/and to paues them with their taeges against the archers: and commaunded that none shulde go forwarde without he commaunded. The archers began to approch and shote feerdly/the frẽchmen who were well armed and paupished suffred their shotte/it dyd theym no great hurt. So the frenchemen stode styll/tyl the archers had spent all their arowes: than they cast away their bowes/and resorted backe to their men of armes/who were a ranged a longe by a hedge: and sir Godfray with his baner before them. Than the frenche archers began to shote and gathered vp the arrowes that had ben shot at them before: and also their men of armes began feerdly to aproche/there was a sore fyght. whan they mette hande to hande: and sir Godfrayes fotemen kept none aray/but were soone discõfyted. Than sir Godfray sagely withdrue hymselfe downe into a wyng cloied with hedges whan the frẽchmen sawe that: they alyghted a fote/and deuised which way they might entre they went all about to fynde away: and sir Godfray was redy euer to defende. There were many hurt and slayne of the frenchmen or they coulde entre at their pleasure: finaly they entred/& than there was a sore fyght and many a man ouerthrowen. And sir Godfrayes men kepte no good aray/nor dyd nat as they had promysed: moost parte of theym fledde: whan sir Godfray sawe that he sayd to himself/howe he had rather there be slayne than to be taken by the frẽchmen than he toke his axe in his handes and set fast ỳ one legge before thother to stonde the more surely/for his one legge was a lytell croked: but he was strong i the armes. Ther he fought valyantly and long: non durst well abyde his stroke/than two frenchmen mounted on their horses & ranne bothe with their speares a toues at hym/and so bare hym to the yerth: than other ỳ were a fote came with their swerdes and strake hym into the body vnder his harneys. So that there he was slayne: and all suche as were with hym were nygh all slayne and taken/and such as escaped retourned to sayne Saupour the Vycount This was about the feest of sayne Martyne in wynter: the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lvi.

Howe the prince conueyed the frenche kyng fro Burdeux into Englande. Cap. C.lxxiii.

After the deth of this knight sir Godfray of Harcourt: the frẽchmen retourned to Cõstances with their prisoners and pyllage. And anone after they went into France to the duke of Normandy who as than was called regent of Frãce/and to the thre estates who receyued them right honourably. So fro thens forth sayne Saupour le vycont was englysshe/and al the landes pertayning to sir Godfray of Harcourt/for he had solde it to the kyng of Englande after his dyscease/and disheryted ỳ lorde Loys of Harcort his nephue: bycause he wolde nat take his part. Allone as the kyng of Englande herde tidynges of the dethe of the lorde Godfray or Harcort he was sorie therof. Thã he sent incõtynent men of armes knightes/squyers/& archers/mo than. CCC. by see: to go and take possessyon for hym of sayne Saupour le Vycõt the which was worth. xxx. M. frankes by yere: and made captayne of those lands the lorde Johan Lyle. The thre estates all that season studyed on the ordenance of the realme of France and it was all gouerned by them: the same winter ỳ prince of Wales and suche of Englande as were with hym at Burdeux/ordayned for shyppes to conuey the frenche kyng and his sonne: and all other prisoners into Englande. And whan the tyme of his departed aproched: than he cõmaũded the lorde Dalbret/the lorde of Mulpent/the lorde de Lasparre/the lorde of Punyers/and the lorde of Rosen/to kepe ỳ contre there tyl his

retourne a gayne. Than he toke the see and certayne lordes of Galcoyne with hym: the frenche kyng was in a vessell by hym selfe to be ꝑ more at his ease/ accompanyed with two hundred men of armes/ and two thousand archers/ for it was shewed the prince that ꝑ the estates by whom the realme of France was gouerned/ had layed in Normandy and Crotoy two great armyes: to the entent to mete with hym/ and to gette the frenche kyng out of his handes if they myght: but they where no suche ꝑ apered. And yet they were on the see. xi. dayes/ & on the. xii. day they arryued at Sandwych: than they vysued out of their shyppe and lay there all that nyght and taryed there two dayes to refresshe them: and on the thyrde day they rode to Canterbury. Whan the kyng of Englande knewe of their cõmyng/ he cõmaunded thẽ of London to prepare them and their cyte to receyue suche a man as the frẽche kyng was. Than they of London arrayed themselfe by cõpanyes: and the chiefe maisters clothyng dyfferent fro the other/ at saynt Thomas of Caunterbury the frenche kyng and the prince made their offeryinges and there taryed a day and than rode to Rochester/ and taryed there that day/ and the nexte day to Dartforde: and the fourth day to London/ whyr they were honourably receyued/ and so they were euery good towne as they passed. The frenche kynge rode through London on a whyte courser well apareiled: and the prince on a lytell blacke hobby by hym. Thus he was conueyed along the cyte tyll he came to the Sauoy the which house pertayned to the herytage of the duke of Lancastre: there ꝑ frenche kyng kept his house a long season and thyder came to se hym the kyng and the quene often tymes and made hym great feest and there. Anone after by the commaundement of pope Innocent the sixt/ there came into Englande the lorde Tapleran cardynall of Pyergorr and the lorde Nycholas cardynall of Dargell. They treated for a peace betwene the two kynges/ but they coude bryng nothyng to effect but at last by good meanes they procured a truse betwene the two kynges and all there allyesters to endure tyll the feest of saynt Johñ the Baptyst/ in the yere of our lorde god M. CCC. lix. And out of this truse was excepted ꝑ lorde Philyppe of Nauerr and his alyes/ the countesse of Mountfort/ and the duchy of Bretayne. Anone after the frenche kyng was remoued fro the Sauoy to the castell of Wyndsore & all his household and went a huntyng and a haukyng they about at his pleasur and the lorde Philyppe his son with hym: and all the other prisoners abode styl at London/ and went to se the kyng at their pleasure/ and were receyued all onely on their faythes.

Howe the kyng of Scottes was delyuered out of prison Cap. C.lxxiii.

Thaue herde here before howe kyng Dauyd of Scotlande was taken/ & was prisoner in England more than. ix. yere. And anone after the truse was concluded betwene Englande and Fraunce: the two forsayde cardynals/ with the bysshoppe of saynt Andrewes in Scotland/ fell in treaty for the deliueraũce of the kyng of Scottes. The treaty was in suche maner/ that the kyng of Scotes shulde neuer after arme hymselfe agaynst the kyng of Englande in his realme/ nor counsayle nor consent to any of his subietes to arme them/ nor to greue nor make warre agaynst England. And also the kyng of Scottes after his retourne into his realme/ shulde put to all his payne and diligence that his men shulde agree/ that ꝑ realme of Scotland shuld holde in fee/ and do homage to the kyng of England. And if the realme wolde nat agree thereto: yet the kynge of Scottes to swere solemply to kepe good peace with the kyng of Englande: and to bynde hymselfe and his realme to pay within. x. yere after/ fyue hundred thousande nobuls: and at the somonyng of the kyng of England/ to sende good pleges and hostages: as the erle of Douglas/ therle of Worrette/ the erle of Mare/ the erle of Surland the erle of Fye/ the baron of Uerley and sir wyllyam of Caumoyse. And all these to abyde in Englande as prisoners and hostagers for the kyng their lorde: vnto the tyme that the sayd payment of money be full content and payed. Of this ordynaunce and bondes/ there were made instrumentes/ publykes/ and letters patentes sealed by bothe kynges. And than the kyng of Scotti departed and went into his realme/ and his wyfe quene Isabell sister to the kynge of Englande with hym and he was honourably receyued in his realme and he went and lay at saynt Johns towne on the ryuer of Tey/ tyll his castell of Edenborough was newe prepared.

Howe the duke of Lancastre layed siege to Reynes. Cap. C.lxxv.

ABoute the myddes of May/in the yere of our lorde god. M. CCC. lvii. the duke of Lācastre made in Bretayne a great army of englysshmen & of bretons/in the ayde of the countelle of Montfort his yonge sonne: they were in nombre a thousande men of armes well apareilled/and .v. hundred of other with archers. And they departed on a day fro Hanybout: and went forthe brēnyng and exilyng the contrey of Bretayne/and so came before the good cyte of Reynes/and layed siege therof and made many assautes/and ye tell good dyde: for within was the Vycount of Rohan/the lorde de lawall/sir Charles of Dignaen and dyuers other. And also there was a yong bachelar called Bertrande of Gieslquyne/who duryng the seige fought with an englysshman/called sir Nycholas Dagorne: and that batayle was takēne thre courses with a speare/thre strokes with an axe/and thre with a dagger. And eche of these knyghtes bare themselfe so valyantly/that they departed fro the feld without any domage/and they were well regarded bothe of theym within/and they without. The same season the lorde Charles de Blopes was in the countrey and pursewed sore the regent of Fraunce desyryng hym to sende men of way to reyse the siege at Reynes/but the regent had so the busynes with the maters of the realme/that he dydde nothynge in that cause. So the siege lay styll before Reynes.

Howe a knyght of the county of Eureuse called sir Wyllyam of Granuyll wan the cyte and castell of Eureux/the which as than was frenche: for the frenche kyng had won it fro the Nauerroys/as ye haue herde before. Capitulo. C.lxxvi.

A knight named the lorde of Granuyll/ptayning to the kynge of Nauer bothe by fayth and othe: greatly it displeased hym the prisonēt of the kynge of Nauerre/and also it was right displesant to some of the burgesses of Eureux/but they coude nat amende it: bycause the castell was their enymy. This lorde dwelt a two leages fro the cyte: and often tymes he resorted to the cite to a burges houle/that in tyme before euer loued well the kyng of Nauer. Whā this lorde came to this burgesse house he wolde eate & drynke with hym: and spekē and cōmen of many maters/& specially of the kyng of Nauer and of his takyng/wherwith they wer nothing cōtent. And on a tyme this lorde sayd to the burges if ye wylagre with me I shal on a day wyn agayne this cyte/bourge/& castell/to the behote of the kyng of Nauer/howe may that be sayd ỹ burges/for the captayn of the castel is so good a frēchman/that he wyl neuer agre therto/& without the castell ye can do nothynge/for the castell ouer maistreth the cyte. Well qd the lorde Wyllyam I shal shewe you: furst it behoueth that ye gette of your acorde thre or foure other burgeses/and prouyde redy in your houses certayne men well armed/and I shall warrāt you on my peryll that ye shal entre into the castell without danger by a subtylte that I wyll cōpase. This burgesse dyde somoche in a brefe tyme: that he dyd gette a hundred burgesses of his opinyon: This lorde of Granuyll came in and out into ỹ cyte at his pleasure without any suspecyon/for he was neuer in harnes with sir Philyp of Nauerre in no tourney that he made: bycause his lande lay nere to the cyte of Eureux. And also the frenche kyng whan he wan the cyte he caused all the landes there aboute to be bounde to hym/els he wolde haue taken them to his owne vse. So the frenche kyng had the countrey/but the herres of the people were styl nauerovse: also ỹ kyng Johñ had ben in Fraunce as he was in Englande he durst nat haue done as he dyd/but he thought ỹ maters of France were in sore trouble: and also perceyued howe the thre estates wer well mynded to the delyuerāce of the kyng of Nauer. And whan he saw all his mater redy & well forward/& that the burgesses of his opynyon were well aduysed what they shulde do/he armed hymselfe with secrete armour & dyd on a slopp̄ aboue & a cloke aboue that/and vnder his arme he bare a short batel axe & with hym went a barlet/who was prouy to his mynd. And so he came walkyng before the castell gate as he had often tymes done before: he walked vp & downe so often/that at last the capitayne came downe and oppned the wycket as he was wont to do and stode and loked about hym. And whan sir Wyllyam saw hym: he went by lytell and lytell

to hym and saluted hym courtelly/the captayne stode styll and saluted hym agayne. And whan they came nere to gyder/they began to speke of dyuerse maters: and sir Wyllyam demaunded of hym if he had herde any newe tydynges out of Fraunce. The capitayne who was delyrous to here newes sayd: sir I here none/I pray you if ye haue herde any lette me here some parte of them/with a right good wyll q the lorde Wyllyam. Sir it is sayd in Fraunce that the kynge of Denmarke/and the kyng of Irelande arayed togyder: and hath swore to go forthe togyder/and nat to retourne agayne into their coun treys tyl they haue distroyed all England/and haue brought agayne the frenche kynge to Parys/for they ar on the see mo than a. C. M. men And the englysshmen be in suche dout of theym/that they wot nat what to do/for ther is an olde sayeng among theym that the danes shulde dystroy theym. The capitayne demaunded howe he knewe those tydynges: sir sayde he a knyght of Flaunders dyd write this to me for certayne/and he sent me with ỳ letter the goodlyest cyelle men that euer I sawe. Hefound out that mocke bycause he knewe well that the capitayne loued well the game of the chelle: than the capitayne sayde/sir I pray you sette me le theym/I shall sende for them sayd sir Wyllyam/on the condycion that you wyll play a game with me for the wyne. And than he sayde to his barlette: go thy way and fetche me the chessemen/and bring thē hyther to the gate: the barlet departed/and the capitayne and sir Wyllyam entred into the first gate/than the capitayne closed the wycket after them with a bolt and locked it nat. Thanne sir Wyllyam sayde oppn the seconde gate/ye may wel ynough without any danger/the captayne oppned the wycket and dyd suffre sir Wyllyam to entre to se the castell and he entred with hym. The barlet than went streyght to the burgesses who had men redy in harnes i their houses: and he caused them to come harde to the castell gate and than he sowned a lytell horne as it was deuysed before that he shulde do. Whane the lorde Wyllyam herde the horne he sayde to the cappytayne/lette vs go out of the seconde gate/for my barlet is commynge: than sir Wyllyam passed the wycket and stode styll without/and the capitayne that wolde a passed out after hym/sette out his fote and stouped down and put out his heed. Than the lord Wyllyam toke the axe that he had vnder his arme: and strake the captayne suche a stroke that he claue his heed/and so fyll downe deed on the groundlyll: thane the lorde Wyllyam went to the first gate and oppned hit. Whane the watche man of the castell herde the horne he had great maruayle: for ther was a cōmaudement gyuen in the towne/that on payne of dethe none shulde sowne any horne/than he lokked and sawe men in harnes come ronnynge towardes the castell gate/than he cryed treason treason. Than they within ỳ castell came to the gate and were sore abasshed whan they sawe it oppn/& the capitayne deed ouerthwart the gate and the lorde Wyllyam with his axe in his handes to defende the entre: Than sudeynly there came suche as were apoynted to ayde the lorde Wyllyam and entred in at the first gate/and so after to the seconde gate and droue backe ỳ soudyers/and dyuers were taken and slayne: and so entred into the castell. Thus by this manere was the stronge castel of Eureux won againe: and than incontynent the cytie yelded vp/& put out all the frenchmen/and than they sende for the lord Philyp of Nauer/who was as than newely come out of Englande/& thyder he came and made ther his sauegarde garyson to make war agaynst the good countrey of Normandy/and with hym was sir Robert Canoll/sir James Pypsen/sir Friquet of Friquant/the Baille of Varnell/the lorde Jouell/sir Fondrigas and other/who dyd after moche myschiefe in France as ye shall here hereafter.

Of the cōpanions wherof the archepreest was chiefe/and howe he was honoured in Auygnon. Ca. C. lxxvii.

IN the same season ther was a knyght called sir Arnold Canoll/and most commonly named archpreest/he assembled togyther a great compyany of men of warre of dyuers countreys/suche as lacked wages in other places. After the takynge of the frenche kyng/they wyste natte where thanne to wynne any thynge in Fraunce: so firste they wente towardes Prouence/and toke before many stronge townes and castelles/and robbed all the countrey to Auygnone. And they had none other capitayne but this knight the archpreest: the pope Innocent the sixt/and the cardynalles beyng at

Auygnon

Iuygnon had of that company great dout/and kept there men day and nyght in harnesse: and made good watche. Whan this archepreest and his cõpany had robbed all the countre: the pope and the clergy fel in treaty with thẽ/and to on a sure apoyntment they came to Iuygnone/and they were as honourably receyued/as thoughe there had ben a kynges sonne. And often tymes this knyght dyned with the pope and with the cardynals/and they had pardon of all their synnes/and at their departynge they had in rewarde .lx. thousande crownes for hym and his company. So some of his company departed: but styll the archpreest kept his company togyder.

Of a other sort of cõpanyons whereof Rustyn a walsshman was capitayne. Cap. C.lxxvii.

ALso in the same season there rose an other company of men of warre of all contreys gathered togyder: & they kept bytwene ỹ ryuer of Loyre and the ryuer of Sayne. Wherfore none durste go nor ryde bytwene Parys and Orleaunce/nor bytwene Parys and Montargis euery man fledde to Parys: and the poore men of the countre fled to Orleance. These companyons made among them a capitayne called Rustyn/they made hym knight: and by meanes of robbery and pyllage he was marueylous riche/some day they wolde ryde nere to Parys/another day to Orlyaunce: another tyme to Chartres. There was no towne nor fortresse: saynge suche as were stronge and wel kept/but was by thẽ robbed and ouerron: as saynt Arnolde/Gallardon/Bzoumalx/Aloes/Estampes/Chastres/Montleher/Blouyers/Ingalstynoes/Myly/Larchant/Chastellon/Montarges/Ilyres/and dyuers other great townes/that it were marueyll to reherse them. They rode in and out about in the countre by .xx. by .xxx. and by .xl. and they founde no let: Also in Normandy by the see syde there was a gretter company of robbers/englysshe and Naueroys: and sir Robert Canoll was chefe of thẽ and by suche meanes he wanne townes/castels and fortresses: without any resystence. This ỹ Robert Canoll had longe vsed lyke maner/he was wel worthe a hundred thousand crownes/and kept euer with hym many soudyers at his wages: they pylled and robbed so well/that many were gladde to folowe hym.

Chowe the prouost of the marchantes of Parys slewe thre knyghtes in the regentes chambre. Capitulo. C.lxxix.

IN this season that the thre estates thus ruled: there rose in dyuers countrees certayne manere of people callynge themselfe companyons and they made warre to euery man. The noble men of the realme of Fraunce and the preylates of holy churche beganne to ware wery of the rule and ordynance of the thre estates: and so gaue vp their rule/and suffred the prouoste of the marchantes to medyll withe some of the burgesses of Parys/bycause they medled farther thanne they were pleased withall. So on a day the regente of Fraunce was in the palays of Parys/with many noble men and prelates with hym. The prouost thanne assembled a great nombre of commons of Parys/suche as were of his opynion/and all they ware hattes of one coloure: to thentente to be knowen. The prouoste came to the palays with his men aboute hym/and entrede into the dukes chambre: and they egerly he delyred hym that he wolde take on hym the medlyng of the busynesse of the realme of France: that the realme the which pertayned to hym by enheryptance might be better kept/and that such companyons as goeth about the realme wastyng robbyng/and pyllinge the same: myght be subdued. The duke answered howe he wolde gladly entende therto yf he had wherwith: and sayd they that receyue the profet and the rightes pertaning tothe realme ought to do it yf it be done or nat I reporte me. So they multiplyed suche wordes bytwene thẽ that thre of the greatest of the dukes counsayle were they slayne so nere hym/that his clothes were all blody with their blode/and he himselfe in great peryll: but there was sette one of their hattes on his heed/and he was sayne they to p-

don the deth of his thre knyghtes/two of armis and the thyrd of the lawe: the one called ỳ lorde Robert of Clereмont a ryght noble man/ a nother the lorde of Cõtlans/and the knyght of the lawe/the lorde Symonde of Bucy.

Chowe the kyng of Nauer came out of prison. Cap. C. lxxx.

After this forsaid aquenture certeyne knyghtes/ as ỳ ostr John of Pequigny and other vnder the comfort of ỳ prouost of Parys / and of other countaylours of the good townes came to the stronge castell of Allieres ni Papleull in Pycardy/ where the kynge of Nauerre was in prison / vnder the keppynge of the lorde Trystram du Bouse. They brought to thẽ that kepte the castell suche tokens / that they had the kynge of Nauerre delyuerd into their handes: for the cappitayne was nat as than there. And they brought hym with great ioye into the cyte of Ampenle where he was receyued/ and lyghted at a chanons house who lowed hym entierly / called Guy Kyrrecke. And the kynge tarried there a fyfteue dayes: tyll he hadde so prouyded for hymselfe / that he was allured of the duke of Normandy than regente of Fraunce / for the prouost of the marchantes of Parys hadde gette hym his peace of the duke / and of theym of Parys. And than the kyng of Nauer was brought to Parys by the lorde Johñ of Pequigny and by other burgelles of Ampenle/ whey as euery man was gladde to se hym: and the duke made hym great feest and chere / for it behoued hym so to w. For the prouost and his sect exhorted hym therto: therfore the duke dissembled for ỳ plesur of the prouost/and other of Paris.

Chowe the kyng of Nauerre preched solemply in Parys. Cap. C. lxxxi.

Whã the kynge of Nauer hadde bene a certayne tyme in Parys: on a day he assembled togyther prelates / knightes / and clerkes of the vniuersite. And ther he shewed openly among them in latyn / in ỳ presence of the duke of Normãdy: his coplaynt and greffes / and vyolence done to hym wrongfully / without right or reason. And sayde/ howe there was none that ought to dout in hym: but that he wolde lyue and dye in the defence of the realme of Fraunce and the crowne therof/ as he was bounde to do: for he was extraught of father and mother of the right lygne of Fraunce. And sayde if he wolde chalenge the realme and crowne of Fraunce: he coulde shewe by ryght/ howe he was more nerer therto than the kynge of Englande. His sermon and langage was so pleasant that he was greatly prayed: and so lytell and lytell he entred into the fauour of them of Parys/ so ỳ he was better beloued they than the regent/ the duke of Normãdy: and also with dyuers other cites in the realme of France But what soeuer semblant the prouost & they of Parys made to the kyng of Nauer / for all that the lorde Philyppe of Nauer wold neuer trust the nor wolde nat come to Parys: for he alwayes sayd that in a compaynie they was neuer no certente/ but finally shame/rebuke / & dishonour.

Of the beginnyng of the rysinge of the commons / called Jaquere in Beauuoysyn. Cap. C. lxxxii.

None after the deliueraunce of the kynge of Nauere there began a merueylouse tribulacion in the realme of Fraunce / as in Beauuoysyn / in Brye on the ryuer of Marne / in Leamoys/and aboute Soessons: for certayne people of the common villages without any heed or ruler/ assembled to gyther in Bauuoysyn. In the begynnynge they past nat a hundred in nombre: they sayd how the noble men of the realme of Fraunce/knyghtes and squyers shamed the realme/and that it shulde be a great welth to dystroy them all/and eche of them sayd it was tru and sayd

and said all with one voyce/ shame haue he that dothe nat his power to distroy al the gétylmen of ỹ realme. Thus they gathered to gyder with out any other counsaile & without any armure: sauing wery staues and knyues/ and so went to the house of a knyght dwellyng therby/ & brake up his house and slewe the knyght and the lady and all his children great and small/ and brent his house. And than they went to a nother castel and toke the knyght therof and bounde hym fast to a stake: and than violated his wyfe and his doughter before his face/ and than slewe the lady and his doughter/ and all his other children And than slewe the knyght by great tourment/ and brent & beate downe the castell: and so they dyd to dyuers other castelles and good houses: and they multiplied so that they were a lx. thousande/ & euer as they went forwarde they encreased/ for suche lyke as they were / fell euer to thé So that euery gentylman fledde fro them/ and toke their wyues and children with them / and fledde .x. or .xx. leages of to be in suretè/ and left their houses voyde and their goodes therin.

These myscheuous peple thus assembled without captayne or armoure: robbed / brente / and slewe al gentylmen that they coude lay handes on: and vyced and rauyshed ladyes and damoiselis and dyd suche shamefull dedes that no humayne creature ought to thynke on any suche And he that dyd moste myschiefe was most prysed with theym and greatest maister: I dare nat write the horryble dedes that they dyd to ladyes and damoselles. Among other they slewe a knight and after dyd put him on a broche and rosted hym at the fyre: in ỹ syght of the lady his wyfe and his children/ and after ỹ the lady had ben enforced & rauished with .x. or .xii. they made her perforce to eate of her husband and after made her to dy an euell deth and all her children. They made among them a kynge one of Cleremont in Beauuoysyn: they chose hym that was moste vngracyous of all other/ and they called hym kyng Jaques Goodman/ & so therby they were called companyons of the Jaquery. They distroyed and brent in the countrey of Beauuoysyn/ about Corby/ Ampense/ and Mõt dydier/ mo than threscore good houses & strong castelles. In like maner these vnhappy people were in Brie and Arthoys: so that al the ladyes/ knyghtes and squyers of that countrey were: fayne to fle a way/ to Meaulx in Brie / as well the duches of Normandy and the duches of Orlyaunce: as dyuers other ladyes and damoiselis ozels they had ben violated and after murdred. Also they were a certayne of the same vngracyous peple betwene Parys and Noyon/ and betwene Parys and Soyssons: and all about in the lande of Coucy/ in ỹ countie of Valoys/ betwene Brieche and Loan: Noyon and Soyssons. There were brent and distroyed mo than a hundred castelles and good houses/ of knyghtes and squyers in that countrey.

How the prouost of the marchantes of Parys/ caused walles to be made about the cytie of Parys. Cap. C. lxxxvii.

When the gentelmen of Beauoysyn of corboys of Vermandoys/ and of other landes where as these myscheuous peoples were couerant sawe the wodnesse amonge them they sent for socours to their frendes in to Flanders/ to Brabant to Heynault/ and to Behayne: so they came fro all parties. And so all these gentylmen strangers with them of the contrey assembled to gyder: & dyd sette on these people wher they myght tyme thé and slewe and hanged them vpon trees by heapes. The kynge of Nauer on a day slewe of thé mo than thre thousande: beside Cleremount in Beauuoysyn. It was tyme to take them vp: for and they hadde ben all togyder assembled/ they were mo than a hundred thousande: and whan they were demaunded why they dyd so euell dedes/ they wolde answere and say they coude nat tel: but ỹ they dyd as they sawe other do: thynkyng therby to haue distroyed all ỹ nobles and gétylmen of the worlde. In the same season the duke of Normandy departed fro Parys/ and was in dout of the kynge of Nauer: and of the prouost of the marchauntes and of his sect: for they were al of one accorde. He rode to the bridge of Charenton on the ryuer of Marne/ and there he made a great sommons of gentylmen/ & than defyed the prouost of the marchãtes and all his ayders. Than the prouost was in dout of hym that he wolde in the nyght tyme come and ouer ron the cytie of Parys / the which as than was nat closed. Than he sette workemen a worke as many as he coude gette: and made great dykes

all about Parys/and began walles and gates: he had the space of one hole yere/a thre hundred workmen contynually working. It was a gret dede to furnysshe an acre/and to close with defence suche a cyte as Parys: surely it was the best dede that euer any prouost dyd ther/for els it had ben after

Dyuers tymes ouer ron: and robbed/by dyuers oc casyons.

¶ Of the batayle at Meaux in Bry/ where the compaynons of the Jaquery were discomfyted by therle of foix and the captall of Buz. Ca. C.lxxxiiii.

In the season whyle these vngracyous people raigned there came out of Byerne/the erle of foys and the Captal of Buz his cosyn. And in their way they herde as they shulde haue entred into Fraunce of the great myschefe that was amonge the noblest men bytheselymagy people. And in the cyte of Meaux was the duches of Normandy/and the duches of Orleaunce/and a thre hundred other ladyes & damoselis: and the duke of Orleance also. Than the two sayde knyghtes agreed to go and se these ladyes/and to comfort them to their powers: howbeit the Captal was englisshe/but as than it was trulye betwene the two kyngis: they had i their compayny a thre score speares. And whan they were come to Meaux in Bry/they were welcome to the ladyes and damoselis there: and whan those of the Jaquery vnderstode that they was at Meaux suche a nombre of ladyes/yong damoselles/and noble chyldren. Than they assembled togyder: and with them they of Valoys/and so come to Meaux: & also certayne of Parys the herd therof went to them/so that they were in all a nyne thousand & dayly mo resorted to the. So they came to the gates of the towne of Meulx & the people of the towne oppened the gates/& suffred them to entre/so that all the streates were fulfyl thesym to the market place/where as these noble ladys were lodged in a stronge place/closed about with the ryuer of Marne: there came suche a nombre agaynst them that the ladyes were sore a fraped/Than these the knyghtes and their compayny came to the gate of the market place and yssued out and sette on those vilayns: who were but yuell armed. Therle of foys baner and the duke of Orleance/and the Captals penon: and whan these vilayns sawe these men of warre wel apparelled yssued out to defende the place/the formast of them began to recule backe/and the gentylmen pursued them with their speares & swerdes. And whan they felte the great strokes they reculed all a tones/and fell for hast eche on other than all the noble men yssued out of the barryers and anone wan the place/and entred in among their ennempes and beate them downe by heapes/and slewe them lyke beestes/and chaced the al out of the towne/and slewe so many that they were wery/and made many of them by heapes to flye into the ryuer. Briefely: the day they slew of them mo than seuyn thousand/and none had scaped if they wolde a folowed the chace any farther. And whan these men of armes retourned a gayne to the towne: they sette fyre there on/and brende it clene/and all the vilayns of the towne that they coude close therin: bycause they tooke part with the Jaquery. After this discomfyture thus done at Meaux: they neuer assembled agayne togyder after/for the yong Ingram lord of Coucy had about hym certayne men of warre and they euer slewe theym as they myght mete with theym without any mercy.

¶ Howe Parys was besieged by the duke of Normandy regent of Fraunce. Cap. C.lxxxv.

Anone after this aduenture/the duke of Normandy assembled all the noble men togyder that he coude gette/ aswell of the realme as of the empyre for his wages. So that he had a thre thousande speares/and so went and layed siege to Parys towarde saynt Antoyne/a long by the ryuer of Mayne/& was lodged hym selfe at saynt Moyse and his men ther about/and euery day they ran & skrymyshyng to the walles of Parys. And some tyme the duke lay at Charéton/and another season at saynt Moyse/so that nothyng cāe to Pa-

tys on that syde nother by lande nor by water/ for the duke caused bothe the ryuers of Sayne/ and Marne to be surely kept: and brende all the villages about Parys suche as were nat closed the better therby to chastyce theym of Parys. And if Parys had nat than ben fortifyed with walles and dykes: it had bene distroyed/ none durst go into Parys nor go out for feare of the dukes men, who rode on bothe sydes the ryuer of Sayne at his pleasure/ they were none to resyst them. The prouost kept styll in loue ỹ kyng of Nauerr and toke of hym counsayle: and the commons day and nyght dyd worke on the defence of the cytie, and kept a great nõbre of men of warre, naueroyse and englysche archers: and other companyons. There was in the cytie certayne wyll dyspoled persons: as Johñ Mayllart/ and Symonde his brother/ and dyuerse of their lynage that were sore dysplealed of the duke of Normãdyes ruell wyll: but the prouost had so drawen to his oppynon all maner of men that none durst say contrary to hym, without he were slayne without mercy. The kynge of Nauer seynge the barpaunce betwene them of Parys, and the duke of Normandy: thought and supposed that the mater coude nat long endure in that state. And he had no great trust to the cõmontie of Parys: and so he departed thense as curteisly as he myght and went to saynt Denyce and there he kepte with hym a good nombre of soudyers, at the wages of them of Parys. The duke thus lay a sixe wekes at Charenton, and ỹ kynge of Nauerre at saynt Denyce, they pylled and eate vp the countre on euery syde: betwene these parties entreated for a peace, the archbysshoppe of Senus, the bysshoppe of Auller/ the bysshoppe of Beaumoys, the lorde of Momorency, the lorde of Fyenes, and the lorde of saynt Venant. And so often they went betwene the parties, and so sagely demeaned their busynesse: ỹ the kynge of Nauerre with his owen good wyll without constreynt, went to Charenton to the duke of Normãdy and excused hymselfe of that he was had in suspecte. First of the dethe of the two knightes, and of maister Symonde Bury and of the dysplyte that the prouost had done to hym in the palys of Parys. And they he sware that it was vnknowen to hym: and their prompted the duke to stycke with hym in good a ruell and there peace was made betwene them. And the kynge of Nauer sayde howe he wolde cause them of Parys, to make amendes for that they had done. The duke was content that the commons of Parys shulde haue peace/ soo that he myght haue the prouost and .xii. other burgesses/ suche as he wolde chose within Parys/ to correct theym at his pleasue. All these thynges agreed: the kynge of Nauer retourned to saynt Denyce, and the duke went to Meaulx in Bry/ and gaue leaue to all his men of warr to dept. Certayne burgesses of Parys: suche as hadde holpen to make the sayde treaty, desyred ỹ duke to come to Parys, sayeng howe they shulde do hym all the honoure they myght. The duke answered (and sayd) he wolde kepe the peace made and that he had swore vnto/ without any brekyng of his part: but to entre into Parys surely (he sayd) he wolde neuer, tyll he had satysfactyon of theym that had dysplealed hym. The prouost of the marchantes and his sect: often tymes desyred the kyng of Nauerre at saynt Denyce, and shewed hym howe they were in the indygnacion of ỹ duke of Normandy for his sake bycause they delyuered hym out of prison, and brought hym to Parys. Therfore they sayd to hym: sir for goddesake haue no great truste in the duke nor in his counsayle. The kynge sayd certaynly frendes ye shall haue none ruell: but my part shalbetherin, & seyng ye haue ad nowe the gouernaunce of Parys, I wolde counsayle you to prouyde your selfe of golde and syluer so that if ye haue nede/ by that ye may euer helpe yourselfe. And hardely sende it hyder to saynt Denyce on the trust of me, and I shall kepe it well, and shall alwayes entertayne men of warr secretly, that if ye haue nede shall make warre a gaynst your ennemyes. So thus after this the prouost two tymes a weke sende euer to saynte Denyce two somers charged with floreyns to the kynge of Nauerr, who receyued the money with gladde chere.

Of the parisyens that were slayne at saynt Clude by thenglysshmen that had be soldyers in Paris. Cap. Clxxxvi.

All this season there were in Parys a great nombre of men of ware englysshmen and naueroyse retayned in wages by the prouost/ and by the commons of the cytie to ayde them agaynst the duke of Normandy, who bare themselfe right well the wayr du/

ryng, but whan ꝑ peace was made bytwene the parilyens and the duke. Certayne of these soudyours departed fro Parys: and some abode there styll, suche as departed went to the kynge of Nauer, who receyued them into wages, they abode styll in Parys a thre hundred, they spoyled them and spende merely their money. On a day a stryke fell bytwene theym and they of Parys: and they were slayne of theym a threscore/ wherof the prouost blamed greatly them of the cytie. Howe bett to apease the cõmons: he toke mo than a hundred and fyfte, and put theym in prison in thre gates: and sayde to the commons/ howe they shulde all be slayne, and coyrected accordyng to their trespaces: wherby the cõmons were apeased. But whan nyght came, the prouost caused them to be delyuered ou of prison: and put them out of the towne at their lybertie. And so they went to sayne Denyce to the kynge of Nauer: and he receyued and retayned them all. In the next morynge whan they of Parys knewe the delyueraunce of the englysshmen out of prison, they were greatly displeased with the prouost but he lyke a wyse man dyssembled the mater, tyll it was forgoten. These englysshe & naueroys soudyers: whan they were togyder at sayne Denyce, they were mo than thre hũdred they determyned to be reuenged of them of Parys, for the dispyte done to them. Than they defyed theym of Parys: and made eger warre agaynst theym, and to slee all maner of people of Parys that yssued out, so that they durst nat go out of their gates. Than they of the cytie desyred the prouost that he wolde cause parte of the commons to be armed, and to yssue out into the feldes to fyght with the englysshmen. The prouost agreed therto (and sayd) howe he wolde go with them hymselfe: so on a day he caused to be armed a. xii. hundred, and so yssued out, & than they herde howe the englysshmen that made the warre were about sayne Clude. Than they departed them into two companys: to the entent that their ennemys shulde nat scape them, and poynted to mete togyder at a certayne place, beside sayne Clude. So they went by two wayes the one parte went all day about Mount Martyr, and coude nat fynde their enemyes, and the prouost who had the lesse part, about noone returned and entred into Parys at the gate sayne Martyne, and had done nothynge. The other company who knewe nat of the prouostes returnyng, tarved styll in the feldes tyll it was towardes nyght. Than they returned homewarde without array or good order: for they thought than to haue no trouble, and so they went werily by heapes, some bare his salette in his hande/ some on his backe, some drewe their swerdes after them naked, and some in the shethes. They toke their way to entre into Parys by the gate sayne Honoure, and sodenly as they went, they founde thenglysshmen in a lowe way, they were a foure hundred well apoynted. Whan they saw the frenchemen they sette on the, and at the first metyng they beat downe mo than two hũdred than the frẽchmen fledde and were beate downe lyke beestes. They were slayne in that chase mo than sixe hundred, and they were pursued to the barryers of Parys: of this aduenture the prouost was greatly blamed of the commons, they sayd howe he had betrayed them. The next day in the mornynge: the frendes of them that were slayne yssued out of Parys to seke the deed bodyes to bury them, and the englysshmen hadde made abusshment, and there agayne they slewe & hurt mo than sixscore. Thus in this myschife and trouble were they of Parys, they wyst nat of whome to beware they were night and day in great feare: also the kynge of Nauerre began to waxe colde in aydinge of the, bycause of ꝑ peace that he had swore to the duke of Normandy. And also fro the outrage that they of Paris had done to thenglysshe soudyers, wherfore he well consented that they shulde be chastysed: also the duke of Normandy dyd suffre it, bycause the prouost of the marchantes had ꝑ gouernyng of the cytie. The prouost and his sect were natte all in surette: for the cõmons spake shamefully of the as they were enfourmed.

¶ Of the dethe of the prouost of the marchauntes of Parys. Cap. C. xxxvii.

The prouost & his sect had amõg them self diuers coũsailles secretli to know how they shuld maynten thẽself for they coude fynde by no meanes any mercy in the duke of Normandy / for he sende worde generally to all the commens of Parys, that he wolde kepe with them no lenger peace, without he had delyuerd into his handes xii. of Paris/

twelfe of Parys, suche as he wolde chose, to do with thē his pleasure. The whiche thing greatly abasshed the prouost and his company: finally they sawe well that it were better for them to saue theyr lyues, goodes, and frendes: rather than to be distroyed. And that it were better for theym to flee, than to be slayne: than secreatly they treated with thenglysshemen, such as made warre agaynst Parys. And they agreed betwene theym: that the prouost and his secte shulde be at the gate saynt Honouré, and at the gate saynt Anthoyne at the houre of mydnight, and to lette in the Englisshmen, and Naueroyse, prouyded redy to ouerronne the cytie: and to dystroy and robbe it clene. Except suche houses as hadde certayne signes sympted amonge theym, and in al other houses without suche tokens to slee menne, womenne, and chyldren. The same nyght that this shulde haue been done: god enspyred certayne burgesses of the cytie, suche as alwayes were of the dukes partie: as Johane Mayllart, and Symonde his bother, and dyuers other. Who by dyuyne inspyracion: as it ought to be supposedde, were enfourmed that Parys shulde be that nyght distroyed. They incontynent armed theym and shewed the mater in other places, to haue more ayde: and a lytell before mydnight they came to the gate saint Anthoyne, and there they founde the prouost of the marchauntes with the kayes of the gates in his handes. Than Johñ Mayllart sayde to the prouoste, callynge hym by his name Stephyne what do you here at thys hour: the Prouoste answered (and sayde) Johñ what wolde ye, I am here to take hede to the towne: whereof I haue the gouernynge, by god sayde Johñ ye shall nat go so. Ye are nat here at this houre for any good: and that may be sene by the kayes of the gates that ye haue in your handes, I thynke it be to betray the towne. Quod the Prouoste Johñ ye lye falsely. Nay sayde Johñ / Stephyn thou lyest falsely lyke a treatour, and therwith strak at hym, and sayd to his company slee the treatours. Than euery man strake at theym: the prouost wolde a fledde, but Johñ Mayllart gaue him with an axe on ỹ heed that he fyll downe to the yerthe, and yet he was his gossyppe, and lefte nat tyll he was slayne, and syxe of them that were there with hym: and the other taken and putte in prison. Than people began to styrre in the stretes: and Johñ Mayllart and they of his acorde went to ỹ gate saynt Honoure, and there they founde certayne of the prouostes secte, and there they layde treason to thē: but theyr excuses auayled nothynge. There were dyuers taken and sent into dyuers places to prison, and suche as wolde nat be taken were slayne without mercy. The same nyght they wēt and toke dyuers in theyr beddes, suche as were culpable of the treason: by the confessyon of suche as were taken. The next day Johñ Mayllart assembled the moost parte of the commons in the market hall, and there he mounted on a stage: and shewedde generally the cause why he hadde slayne the prouoste of the marchauntes. And there: by the coūsayle of all the wysmen, all suche as were of the sect of the prouost were iuged to the dethe, and so they were executed by dyuers tourmentes of dethe. Thus done Johñ Mayllart, who was than greatly in the grace of the commons of Parys and other of his adherentes, sende Symonde Mayllart, and two maysters of the parlyament, syr Johñ Alphons and mayster Johñ Pastorel to the duke of Normandy, beyng at Charenton. They shewed the duke all the mater: and desyred hym to come to Parys to ayde and to counsayle theym of the cytie, fro thensforthe: sayeng that all his aduersaryes were deed. The duke sayde with a tyght good wyll: and so he came to Parys, and with hym syr Arnolde Dandzehen, the lorde of Roy, and other knyghtes, and he lodged at Lour.

Chowe the kyng of Nauer defied the realme of France / the kynge beyng prisoner in Englande. Cap. C.lxxviii.

When the kyng of Nauerre knewe the treuth of the deth of the prouost hys great frende, & of other of his sect he was sore displeased: bycause the prouost had ben euer to him right fauorable. And by cause the bruit went that he was chiefe heed of the Prouostes treason: so al thynges consydred, and by the counsell of the lorde Philyp of Nauerre his brother, who was there with hym at saynt Denice, they determyned to make warre to the realme of Fraunce. Than incontynent he sende his defyance to the duke of Normandy, to the parysence, and to the hole body of the realme of Fraunce. And than he depted fro saynt Denyce, and his men ouer-

ranne the towne at his departynge and robbed it, and also Melynne on the ryuer of Sayne, where as quene Blanche hys suster was, somtyme wyfe to kyng Philyppe. The whiche lady receyued hym toykully: and dyde putte all that she had to his pleasure, and the kyng of Nauer made of that towne and castell his principal garyson, and retayned men of warre: Almaygnes, Brabanses, Heynowers, Behaignenoyes, & fro euery place where he myght gette them. Men were gladde to serue hym, for he payed largely: he hadde ynough wherwith, of suche money as he had gette by the ayde of the prouost of ỹ mar chaũtes of them of Parys, and of other townes there aboute. The lorde Philyppe of Nauerre went to Maunt, and to Meulence on the ryuer of Sayne, and there he made his garysons, euery day the kyng of Nauers company encreased. Thus the kyng of Nauerre and his men beganne to make warre to the realme of Fraunce, and specially to the noble cytie of Parys. They were maysters of the ryuers of Sayne, Marne and Doysse: these naueroyse multiplyed in suche wyse, that they toke perforce the strong towne of Craell, wherby they were maysters on the ryuer of Doysse: and also they wanne the stronge castell of Hereell, a thre leages fro Ampense, and after they wanne Mauconsell. These thre forteresses dyde after greate dysturbaunce to the realme of Fraũce: there were a fyftene hundred that ouerranne all the countre without any resystence. And anone after they wanne the castell of saynt Valery, where they made a strong garyson: and there they made syr Wyllyam of Bõnemare and Johñ of Segures capitayns with fyue hundred men, and they ouer ran the countrey to Depe, to Abbeuyle, and to the portes of Crotoy, of Roy, and of Mutterell. Whan the naueroyse harde of a castell or towne, though it were ryght stronge, they made no doutes to get it. Often tymes they wold ryde in a nyght thyrtie leages, and come into a countrey where they had no doute. Thus they stale and wan castels, and forteresses in the realme of Fraunce: & somtyme toke knyghtes and ladyes in their beddes and some raunsomed, and fro some toke al that they had: and than putte them out of their owne houses. They made capitayne of the towne of Craell the lorde Fondregas of Nauer, he gaue and graunted sauecõductes to them that wolde passe to Parys, to Noyon, or fro Noyon to Cõpaygne, or fro thens to Soyssons: or to Laon, and to other places. These sauecondutes were well worthe to hym whyle he lay at Craell, a hũdred thousande frankes, and at the castell of Hereell lay the lorde Johñ of Piquegny pycarde, who was a good naueroyse: his men constrayned sore them of Moũtdedyer, of Arras, of Peronne, and of Ampense: and all the countrey of Picardy a longe the ryuer of Some. In the castell of Mauconsell there were thre hundred mẽ of warre, and rabenoyes of Dutychars, Franquelyn and Hannekyn were chiefe capitayns. They ouer ranne the countrey aboute Noyon: all the greate townes of the countrey that were nat closed about Noyon, were raũsomed to pay euery weke a certayne somme of floreyns: and also the abbeies were fayne to do the same, or els they had been brende and distroyed: they were so cruell on theyr ennempes. So by these maner of people the lãdes were voyde & nat laboured, wherby a great darth rose in the realme of Fraunce.

✠

¶ Of the naueroyse that the Pycardes belieged in the castell of Mauconsell. Cap. C.lxxxix.

Whan the duke of Normandy beynge at Parys knewe howe these men of warre exyled the coũtrey in the tytell of the kynge of Nauer, and that dayly they encreased. He sent than to all the good townes in Pycardy and of Vermandoyse: desyrynge euery man acordynge as they myght beare, to sende certayne nombre of men a warre a fote and a horsebacke, to resyst the naueroyse, who wasted the realme of Fraũce / wherof he had the chiefe gouernaunce. The cytes and good townes were glade so to do: and taxed themselfe as they myght beare the wages of certayne men of armes, a fote & a horsebacke, with archers and crosbowes. And fyrst they wente towarde the cytie of Noyon, and wente strayght before the garyson of Mauconsell, for they toke it for the weakest garyson naueroyse, and that moost dyd hurt to them of Noyon, and of the good countrey of Vermandoyse. Of all these frenchmen was captayne the bysshoppe of Noyon, & with hym the lorde Raoll of Camsy, & the lorde of Rauenal, the lord of Chaney, ỹ lorde of Roy, ỹ Mathue of Roy his brother, & diuers other

other knightes and squyers of Picardy and of Vermandoyse, and so they besieged Mauconsell and made dyuers assautes, and sore costrayned them within. Who sawe well howe they coude nat long defende their fortres without some ayde: wherfore they send worde of their danger to the lorde Johñ of Piquegny, who was at Hereell: to whom all other of their fortresses obeyed. Who whan he knewe therof: made gret hast to go and confort his frendes at Maucounsell he send secretly to them of Craell, that they shulde be redy in the feldes at an houre in a place appointed for the same: euery man drewe to that place. And whan they were togyder: they were in nombre a thousande speares, and thane they rode by nyght as they were gyded, and came in a morynge to Maucounsell. The same morynge there was suche a myst: that a man coude nat se the bredyth of an acre fro hym, and thñe sodenly they dasshed into the frenche hooste who was natte warre of theym, but slept and hadde but a small watche: for they thought themselfe well assured. The naueroyse beganne to make their cryes: and begane to slee and beat downe tentes and pauilyons, and made a great skirmysshe: so that the frenchmen hadde no leasure to arme theym, but so fledde towardes Noyon, the whiche was next to them: and the naueroyse folowed in the chase. There were many slayne and ouerthrowen, bytwene Noyon and Orcans abbey, and bytwene Noyon and the byshopes bridge and there about. The deed men lay on the grounde by heapes, and in the wayes, and amonge hedges and busshes: the chase endured to the gates of Noyon. And the cytie was i great daunger to haue been loste: for suche as were there of bothe parties, sayde that yf the naueroyse had lyst, they myght haue entred into the towne: for they within were so a frayed, that they forgate to close their gates towardes Compiegne. And the byshoppe of Noyon was takenne at the barryers: and there ware to be trewe prisoner, or els he hadde ben slayne. And the same daye there was takenne the lorde Raoull of Coulcy, the lorde Raoll of Rauenall, the lorde of Chaunny and his two sonnes, the Bourge of Rowmorey, the lorde of Turte, the lorde of Vendygull, the lorde Anthony of Coudume, and a hundred knightes and squyers: and slayne mo thanne fyftene hundred. And specially of them of the citye of Tourney: for there was of theym a great nombre there, some sayd of seuyn hundred that came thense, there retourned but a fewe: but outher they were slayne or taken. For they within Maucounsell also yssued oute, who ayded well to that discomfyture, the whiche was the yere of our lorde god a thousand thre hundred fyftie and eyght: the wednysdaye next after the feest of our lady i the mydddes of the moneth of Auguste. The naueroise ledde the mooste parte of their prisoners to Craell, bycause it was a gode towne and a stronge: they wan at that tourney greate rychesse and good prisoners, whom they raūsomed. And also they raunsomed the burgesses of Tourney, and of other good townes: some for money, some for stuffe suche as they neded: as speare hedes, glayues. axes, swerdes, cotes, doublettes, horses, and all suche other thynges. And the knightes and squyers were raunsomed for golde and syluer, or for good horses: and of a poore gentylman that had nothynge to paye, they tooke their seruyce for a quarter of a yere or halfe or thre quarters, as they coulde agree: as for wynes and bytaylles they hadde ynough. The playne countrey delyuered theym sufficyent: there came nothynge to the good townes but by stelth, or els by saue conducte, the which they solde dere. And in all their saue conductes they euer excepted thre thynges hattes of Brieuer, eustrydge fethers, and spere heedes. They of Maucounsell byolated ỹ moste parte of the good abbey of Orcans, wherwith the captayne of Maucounsell was fore displeasedde: the naueroyse spredde abrode in dyuerse places, on bothe sydes of the ryuers of Oyse, & Some. There were two men of armes: Rabygoyse of Bury, and Robyn le Scote/ they toke by scalynge the good towne of Barley, where they made a garyson well fortyfied: they hadde in wages vnder them foure hundred soudyers and were payed monethly. Thus they of Berley of Maucounsell, of Craell, and of Hereell, ranne ouer the countre where they lyst: for there were none that withstode theym. The knightes of the countrey hadde ynough to do, to kepe their fortresses and houses. So these naueroyse and englysshmen went and dydde what they lyste: somtyme they rode in harneys, and somtyme vnarmed and sporyed theym fro fortresse to fortresse, as though all the countrey had bene in good rest and peace. The yong lorde of Coucy, caused his rentels to be well kept, he was as souerayne of all the countrey. The Chanoyne of Robersart dyd more trouble to the naueroyse than any other, for often tymes he distrussed some of them.

Howe certayne burgesses of Amyens wolde a delyuerd the cytie to the nauetoyse/and of the great kampyne that was than in Fraunce. Cap. C.lxxxx.

So it was that the lorde Johanne of Hyquegny, who was on the kynge of Nauers parte, and chiefe of his counsayle: and by whose ayde he was delyuered out of prysone. This knyght lay and kepte the garyson of Hereell thre leages fro Ampense, he dyde somoche by his subtyltie, wytte and fayre language: with certayne burgesses of Ampens of the greatteſt of the cyte, that they shulde haue suffretedde the nauetoyse to entre into the cytie. And these burgesses traytours to the cytie: had secretely in their chambers and loftes, certayne nauetoyse that shulde haue ayded to haue dystroyed the cytie. And in an euenynge the lorde Johanne of Hyquegny, the lorde Wyllyam of Granuyll, the lorde Fryquette of Fryquaunte, the lorde Lynne of Balastoy, and the lorde Fondegray: and with theym a seuyn hundred fyghtynge men, came to the gate of Ampense towardes Hereell, on truste of their frendes within the cytie, and they foun e the gate oppynne as hit was promysed. Thanne suche as were hydde within the cytye, in chambers or cellers yssued oute and cryed Nauerre: thane they of the cytie awooke and rose and cryed treason, and drewe to the gate where the busynesse was, betwene the borowe and the cytie. And suche as cāe firste kepte the gate: so that there were dyuers slayne and sore hutte on bothe parties, and yf the nauetoyse hadde made great halte to haue entred assoone as they came, they had wonne the cytie: but they tarryed at the borowe and dyd there feat cowardely. The same nyght god enspyredde the lorde Morell Fyennes constable of Fraunce, and the erle of Saynte Poule, who were at Corby with a great nombre of menne of warre: they yssued oute and rode in so great haste, that they came to the cyte by that tyme the nauetoyse had wonne the borowe, and dyd their payne to wyn the cytie: whiche they hadde done, and the commynge of these two sayde lordes had nat been. who assone as they were entred into the cytie by another gate: drue streyght to the gate wher as the medlynge was, & displayed their baners: and ordred theymselfe in the strete, and yssued natte out of the gate, for they sawe well the borowe was but lotte without recouery. These socoures encouraged greatly theym of the cytie, and lyghted hyre many torchesse and other fyers. Whan the lorde of Hyquegny and his company vnderstode that these other lordes were come to the socour of the cytie: thanne they thought they myght lese more thanne wynne: therfore he retreated all his menne as soberly as he might. And so all the nauetoyse reculed backe and sowneddе the retreate, but they ouer ranne all the borowe and brende it wherin there were well thre thousande houses and good lodgynges, and parysshe churches and other: and all were brende nothynge saued. Thus the nauetoyse retourned with greate rychesse, that they gatte in the borowe of Ampense and many gode prysoners, and so went to their garysōs. Whan they were all gone: the constable of France and the erle of saynte Poule sende their compaynes to all the gates of the cytie, commaundynge the kepars on payne of dethe, to suffre no manne to yssue oute of the towne: and so they dydde. In the morynng by tymes these sayd to lordes with certayne of the burgesses, who knewe well all the maner of the cytie, went to certayne burgesses houses, suche as they hadde in suspect of treasonne. And so tooke a seuyntene: who were incontynent beheeded openly in the market place, and specyally the abbotte of Gars, who had consented to this treason: and hadde lodgedde the mooſt parte of the nauetoyse within his house. In lyke case anone after there was put to dethe in the good cytie of Laone, sire of the greatteſte burgesses of that cytie: and if the bysshopp there hadde bene taken he hadde dyed, for he was accused of treasonne. And he coude neuer after excuse hym selfe: and so secretely departed, for he had frendes that hadde shewedde hym all the matter. And streyght he wente to the kyng of Nauerre to Melyne on they ryuer of Saxne, who receyued hym ioyfully. Suche fortunesse fyll in those dayes within the realme of France, wherfore euery lorde, and knyght, and kepars of townes and castelles kepte euer good watche. And in dede the kynge of Nauerre hadde many frendes abrode in the realme: and yf that he hadde nat bene perceyued be tymes, he hadde done many yuell and myscheuous dedes in the realme: and yet he dyd enough. All this season

the duke

the duke of Normãdy and his bretherne lay at Parys. There were no marchantes that durſt ryde out to ryde on theyr buſyneſſe / yf there dyd / anone they were ouerthrowen which way ſoeuer they toke / for the realme was ſo ful of nauetoyle / that they were maiſters of the playne coũtrey and of the ryuers: and of dyuers cyties and good townes / wherby there fell ſo deare a ſeaſon in Fraunce / that a barell of heryng was ſolde for .xxx. crownes of golde: & all other thyn ges after the rate. The poore peple dyed for hũ ger: and this ſeaſon dured more than four yere and ſpecially in ỹ good townes of France: there was no ſalte to get but at the han des of the duke of Normãdyes offy cers: and they ſolde it at theyr pleaſure / to gather therby money to paye the ſou dyours wages.

✠

Of the nauetoyle that were beſie ged in ſaynt Valery by pycardes / and howe the realme was full of nauetoyle. Cap. C.lxxxi.

The conſtable of Fran ce & the ponge erle of ſayn te Poule dyde gette them moche thanke and prayſe in the contrey of Pycardy / for ſocoryng of the good ci tie of Ampenſe / and all the knightꝭ and ſquyers of Pi cardy fell into there company: and there they al togyder agreed to goo and lay ſiege to ſaynte Valery. The conſtable ſende for men to all the good townes and cyties of Picardy: as Tour ney / Arras / Lyſle / Doway / Bethyne / ſaynt O mers / ſaynt / Quyntyne / Peron / Ampens / Cor by / and Abuyle: eche of theym ſende a certayne nombre of men to the cõſtable. And many other knyghtes and ſquyers drewe thyder / and ſpeci ally out of Heynalt: bycauſe of ſuche herytages as they helde in Fraunce / the lorde Dandrehen ſend thyder the yong ſeneſhall of Henault / the lorde Johñ of Uerthyne / and ſir Hew Dãtoy gne his coſynne / and dyuers other. And ſo they came and layde ſiege before ſaynt Valery / they were a two thouſande knyghtes and ſquyers / and there were a twelfe thouſande of commons ſend thyder from the good townes / at their coſt and charge: ſpecially they of Abuyle were ſore charged / for they hadde the moſte part of theyr prouyſion fro thenſe. This ſiege endured a lon ge ſeaſon / and there were many great aſſautes and ſkirmyſſhes: dayly there was euer ſõwhat done of newe. The ponge knyghtes and ſquy ers of the hoſte often went forthe to aduenture theymſelfe / and often tymes they founde wher with / for ſir Wyllyam Bonnemare and Johan Segure and their company / who were within the towne / wolde come to the barryers of their forterelle and ſkirmyſſhe with theym without. So that they were hurt and ſlayne of both par ties / they within were a thre hundred company ons / beſyde them of the towne: whom they cau ſed to ayde theym whyder they wold or nat / for feare of their lyues. They of the hoſte cauſed to be brought thyder dyuers engyns for Abbeuyl and Ampenſe / and cauſed theym to caſte greate ſtones / the whiche greatly troubled them with in. And they within hadde great plentie of ar tyllary: as Canons / Spryngalles / and other / wherwith they troubled gretly them without. In the ſame ſeaſon whyle the ſiege lay thus at layat Valery / and that the kynge of Nauerre warred on all parties of the realme of France. There arryued at Cherbourge the Captall of Buz coſyn to the kyng of Nauerre / who hadde retained hym with two hundred ſpeares in wa ges. Aſſone as he was come into Normandy / he rode to Mayunt: and there he founde the lord Philyppe of Nauer / and there taryed certayne dayes. Than ſecretely he departed withall hys company and rode in a nyght by the countrey of Vulgeſyne and Beauuoyſyne / and ſo came to Cleremount / a great towne nat cloſed / and a ſtronge caſtell / and in the mornyng the Captal ſcaledde the forterelle. Howebeit to regarde hit the forterelle was inpregnable / yet he wanne hit by ſcalyng with helpe of the archers. And firſt there entred raumpynge bpõ lyke a catte Ber narde de la Salle / who in his tyme hadde ſca led dyuers forterelles. Than the Capytall and his company kept that for their garyſon a long tyme after: who traueyled greatly after the con trey of Vulgeſyn and Beauuoyſyn / by the ayde of the nauetoyle in other forterelles there about as Craell / Hereell / and Mauconſel: all the con trey abrode was theirs / none durſte mete with theym. Thus in euery parte was the realme of Fraunce wartedde in the tytell of the kynge of

Nauer/and there were taken many stronge castells in Bry/in Behaygne/in Valoyes/in the bysshopryche of Noyon/of Laynt Lys/of Soyssons/of Laon/wherof dyuers knightes & squyers of dyuers countreis were capitayns/about Pouns on the ryuer of Sayn. And about Provyns/Troy/Auller/and Tonnerre/there was suche warre/ŷ none durst ysse out of any gode towne or fortresse/bytwen Chalous and Troyn the castell of Beaufort: the which was of the enheritance of the duke of Lancastre. Captain there was sir Peter Audeley/ who ouer ran all the contrey they about: also at Pons on the ryuer of Sayne/and somtyme at Nogēt was the lorde Eustace Dambretycourt hanuer/ with. v hundred with hym/ who pylled al the countrey there about: and in Campaygne was Albrest a squyer of Almaygne. These thre captains kept in Champaine and on the ryuer of Marne/more than. lx. castelles and strong houses: and whan they lyst to ysse into ŷ felde they were mo than two thousand fightyng men. They had all the contre vnder their subiectyon/ and robbed and raunsomed all the contre: they had robbed and brend the good towne of Amery/ of Sparney/ the good towne of Vertus/and all ŷ good townes alonge the ryuer of Marne/to the castel of Thyerie/and all about the ryte of Reynes/and had taken the good towne of Ronay/and the strong castell of Hans in Champaigne: and all aboute to saynt Antonys in Partoys. And farthermore in the countre of Burgoyne & of Partoys/they lay Thebault of Chaforre/and Jhon Chanforre/who also in the tyrell of the kynge of Nauer had taken in the bysshopryche of Laungers a strong castel called Mountsangon/and therin lay in garyson foure hundred soudyers. And they ouer ran the countre: to the bysshopprychē of Verdone: and towarde the countre of Soyssons/and bytwene Laon & Raynes there were a nother sort/and their souerane garyson was at Vely: whey there were a lxx hundred. And capitayne of them was Rabygoys of Dury englysshe/who retayned with hym al maner of people such as wolde serue hym/he payed thē so truly fro terme to terme/ that they wey glad to serue hym. He had with hym another companyon at his wages called Robyn le Stotte: he went and wan i the feest of chrystmas the stronge castel of Roucy/and all the prouysyon therin and robbed the towne/and made of the towne & castel a garyson/ the which afterward dyd moche hurt to the countre there about. And he raunsomed the erle/his wyfe/and his chyldren they: at. xii. thousande floreyns of golde/ or the prise of the mutton/and he kept the towne and castel all the wynter. And the somer after: which was the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lx. And whan thelle of Roucy had payed his raunsome he went to Laone/and where hym lyst. In this season they was no labourynge of the yerthe/ wherby great darth was after in the realme.

Of the naueroyle that the chanoyn of Roberfart discomfyted in Launoys nere to the towne of Crayll. Cap. C.lxxxii.

In the same season as I was enfourmed: they fyl to the lorde Chanoyne of Roberfart a fayre aduenture. It so fortuned on a day: the lorde of Pynon a baneret of Vermandoys rode with a threscore with hym/ fro one frenche fortresse to a nothere. And the same day it hapened: that certayne of the garyson of Vyly/ and of the garyson of Roucy rode forth at aduenture somwhat to wynne/ but their capitayns were natte with theym. They were a thre hundred companyons togyder/ and nere to the towne of Crayll/they sawe where ŷ lord of Pynon rode vnder his stāderd in good order/and was in the way towardes Crayll. And none they perceiued that they were frenchmen: and ŷ lorde of Pynon sawe well how they wey naueroyle/and sawe how he coude natte scape without batayle. Than they coosted towardes Crayll: but the naueroyle had cutte their way/ and whan they sawe that they fledde to saue thē selfe alwel as they might. The naueroyle folowed fast after cryeng saint George Nauer: the were better horsed than the frenchemen/so that they ouer toke them within halfe a leage ridynge/ Than the lord of Pynon perceyued a great pytte large and depe/closed about with a stronge hedge: and but one lytel strayt place to entre into it. Whan he sawe the aduauntage therof: & that he coude flye no farther/he sayd to his company/ Sirs a fote quickely: it is better for vs to abyde here the aduenture that god wyll send vs and to defende our selfe/rather than to be slayn or taken fleyng: than he alyghted and all his.

whan

whan the naueroyle saw that they in likewyse atyghted afore/ they was a squyer with the sor it of Pynon that sayd to his varlet leape vpon my courtier and spare hym nat: and ryde to the garnon of Pyer pount/ and bely̌e the Chanon of Robertsart to come in al hast to rescue vs/ the varlet sayde/ though I ryde hym there: yet we is it possyble that he shulde come hyder in tyme for he is thens tyue leages/ well sayd the squyer yet w thy deuoyre. Than the varlet rode to the and lette his maister leerly allayled with these pyllers of Vrlly/ and Roucy: the lorde of Pynon and his cõpany defended themselfe by gret vertue/ and kept them in the aduauntage of the pyrte/ fro the morning tyl it was none/ without any discomfiture. ¶ Now lette vs speke of the varlet/ who rode in great hast to Pier pount in Lanoyes: and there dyd his message to the Canoyne of Robertsart/ who answered ỳ he wolde do his deuoyre to ryde to the same place/ where the lorde of Pynon was fightyng: for he sayde he knewe the place well. Than he sowned his trumpet: and he and his company mounted on their horses to the nombre of fyue score/ and also he lend a varlet of his to Laon/ the which was nat farre thens to the captaine ther/ to enformе hym of the mater. Howe be it he wolde nat tary for them of Laon/ but rode forthe a gret galopp tyll he founde the lorde of Pynon and his cõpany sore trauayled with the naueroyle: so that he coude nat long haue endured without rescewe. Incontynent the Chanoyne of Robartsart layd his speare in the rest and dasshed in among the naueroyle/ and he ouerthrew thre at the fyrst cõmyng: and his men who were freshe and lusty anone put abacke the naueroyle/ who wer̄ wery fightyng all the day. The Chanoyne of Robertsart gaue suche strokes with his are ỳ none durst abyde hym: So there were slayne in that place of these pyllers mo than a hundred and.l. and suche as scaped fro thens were mette with al by them of Laon/ who were commynge thyder to the same rescue. And there a great part of the naueroyle were slayne: so that of thre hundred/ there scaped but fyftene persons: for they were other slayne or taken.

¶ Of the naueroyle that yelded vp saynt Vallery to the frenchmen/ after they had ben longe belieged. Cap. C. lxxxviii.

THis as I haue shewed here before: the lordes of Pycardy/ Arthoyes/ Ponthieu/ and Boloyes: lay a greate season atte siege before sayntе Vallery/ and made many assautes with engyns and other instrumentes of watre. And amonge other aduentures it fell so/ that the lorde of Bauceen pycarde wente vpon the see a prochynge the castell the better to aduyse it/ and they he was strycken wt a spryngall and slayne. They within had great plenty of artyllary: so that they without coulde make none assaut without great damage. The siege enduted fro the begynnyng of August tyl it was lent: the lordes wt out though to famyly them within/ seyng they could nat get them by assaut. All the straytes and passages were well watched/ so that nothyng coude come to theym within: nother by water nor by lande. The prouysion within began sore to mynysshe/ and they durst nat yssue out to go a foragynge: and also they coud nother se nor here of any socour/ than they counsayled togyder and determined to treat with the constable/ and the erle of sayntе Poule: that they might depart and yeld vp the fortes their lyues and goodes saued and to go whyder they lyst. This treaty was agreed: sauyng they shulde depart without any harneys/ the which the erle of sayntе Poule was lothe vnto/ for he wold haue had them symply. The same season was cõmyng to sayntе Valerys warde/ the lorde Philyppe of Nauer to haue reysed the siege: at the leest he wolde haue done his power

And they of sayntе Vallery hadde nat gyuen vp their fortresse so soone/ wherwith the lorde Philyppe was sore dysspleased/ but he coud nat a mend it as thã

¶ Howe the lorde Philypp̄ of Nauer reysed vp a thre thousande naueroyle to haue reysed the siege before sayntе Vallery. Cap. Clxxxviii.

THe frenche lordes were styll in the felde araynged on the poynt of their departyng/ trussing vp tẽtes and pauilions/ and dysloging And than sodenly they herd tidynges how the lorde Philypp̄ of Nauer/ who go

uerned al the landes/vnder the kyng of Nauer his brother: and spetially the landes of the cõtie of Entent/ and to hym obeyed all maner of men of warre/ suche as made warre into the realme of France. The lorde Johñ of Piquegny had entourmed hym/ howe they of saynt Valery were lekely to gyue vp theyr fortresse. Than the lorde Philypp toke courag to go and reyse the siege ther: and secretly he gathered togider about Haunt and Veulence/ a thre thousande men one and other/ and with him was the yong erle of Harecourt/ the lorde of Granuyll/ sir Robert Canoll/ sir Johñ Piquegny/ and dyuerse other knightes and squyers. And al these were come within thre leages of saynte Vallery/ the same tyme that it was gyuen vp: they knewe ỹ trauth therof by sir Wyllyam Bõnemare & Johan Segure: whom they met in the way. And whan the frenchmen that had taken the possessiõ of saynt Valery vnderstode the commynge of the lord Philyppe of Nauer: than they drue into the felde and toke counsayle togyder/ the cõstable of Fraunce/ the erle of saynte Poule/ the lorde of Chastellon/ the lorde of Poyr/ the lord of Beaumaure/ the lorde of Helley/ the lorde of Creskes/ the lorde Edward of Rency/ the lord Baudwyn Denekyn/ and dyuers other lordes and knightes that were there. They they agreed to go and to fyghte with their enemyes/ than was it commaũded by the constable that euery man in array/ shulde marche to warde their enemyes: than euery man rode in gode order thiderwarde/ but whan the naueroyse vnderstode that the frenchmen were commyng on thẽ with mo than. xxx. thousand. They were nat than in purpose to abyde them: but so passed the ryuer of Some allone as they might/ and entred into the castell of Longe Ponthieu/ horse & harneys/ and all that they had. They were scant entred: but that the frenchmen came thyder/ who folowed them: this was about the hour of euynsong/ and styll their nombre encreased. The cõmons came after of the good townes of Picardy: they coulde nat come thyder so soone as the men of armes dyde: than the frenche lordes determyned to lodge there al that nyght/ and to abyde for their mẽ that came after/ & the next day to make assaute: and so lodged there. The naueroyse who were within with a smal prouysion/ about the houre of mydnyghte they yssued out at a backe posterne without any noyse/ and toke the way to Vermandoyse/ and were gone a two leages or the frẽchmen knew therof than they armed them and folowed the nauerois by the trake of their horses. Thus the nauerois rode before and the frenchmen after/ at laste the nauerois cãe to Thourigny a lytel village stadyng on a hyll/ where they might se al the countrey aboute: and yt stode a syde/ halte betwene saynt Quyntyns/ and Peron in Vermandoise there the nauerois rested to refresshe them and their horses. And if they shuld nedes fyght/ they they had a great aduantage to abyde their enemyes: they had nat long rested there/ but all the coũtre by neth was couered with the frẽchmen they were mo than. xxx. thousand. Whan the nauarois sawe them/ they made thẽ redy to fyght with theym: and yssued out of their lodgynges and made thre batayls. The lorde Robert Canoll had the first/ the seconde the lord Philypp of Nauer/ the thirde therle of Harecort. And in euery batayle a seuyn hundred: and euery man dyd cutte their speares to hyue fote longe/ and in the hangyng of the hyl they cauled their bagettes to sette al their sputtes in the erth ỹ to weis vp warde: to the entent that their ennemyes shulde nat easely approche nere theym/ and ther the lorde Philyppe of Nauer made the yong erle of Harcourt knight/ and the yong lorde of Granuyl. The frenchymen rested before the nauerois and lighted a fote/ some wolde incontynent haue gone and fought with thẽ/ and some sayd our men be sore trauepled and many be dehynde. It were good that we taryed for theym/ and lette vs lodge here this night/ anone it wol be late. to morow we may fight with thẽ more ordinately. Thus the frenchemen lodged ther that night and set their carpage rounde about theym: and whan the nauerois sawe that they shulde natte be fought withal that night/ in the euenyng they went into the village of Thourigny/ and made greate fyers & smokes/ to make their ennemyes byleue ỹ they wold lodge ther all that night: but allone as it was darke night they had their horses redy/ and were determyned what they wold do/ and whan it was darke priuely they departed & went to ỹ ryuer of Some: and passed by agyde at a lytell village nere to Bethencourt. And than they rode to warde the woode of Bohaygne and coosted the same/ and rode that night more thañe seuyn leages: some that were ruell horsed were farre behynde/ and they of the garyson of Bouhayne toke them prisoners. Also the villayns of the countre slewe some of thẽ/ such as coude nat folowe their maysters & had lost their way: the frenchmen knew nat of thier departing tyll it was nere day light and so in hast they passed the ryuer of Some at the bridge

the bridge of saynt Quyntyne, and went towardes Lyeuce to aproche to the naueropse. So eche of them made haste towarde saynte Quyntyns and came thyder by that it was day lyght: for it was thense but two leages. Formast was the constable, and the erle of saynte Poule: the watchmen on the gates of saynt Quityne, whā they herde that nopse without and knewe that their enemyes were natte farre lodged thense. Than they were nat well assured of themselfe: but their bridge was vp, than they demaunded sirs what be ye that aproch so nere vs this tyme of nyght. The constable answered (and sayde. we be suche and suche: that wolde passe by this towne to gette afore the naueropse, who at stollen oute of Thorigny and arre fledde before vs, wherfore oppn youre gates we commaunde you in the name of the kynge. The watchmen sayde sirs: the kayes be within the towne with the mates, and so than two of the watchmen went in to the towne to them that kept the kayes & shewed them the mater. And they answered that there shulde no gate be oppned without the consent of the hole towne, and or the myndes of them were knowen the sonne was vp. Than there came to the gate suche as shulde gyue answere for all the hole towne: they went vppe to the walles of the gate and put out their heedes and sayd to the cōstable, and to the erle of saynt Poule. Sirs we desyre you haue vs excused for this tyme: it is the mynde of all the cōmons of this towne, that fyue or sixe of you shall entre yf it please you, to do you honour and pleasure: but the residue to go where they lyst. Than these lordes were displeased: and gaue great and dispytfull wordes, but for all that they of saynt Quyntyns wolde nat oppn their gates. Whan these french lordes thought it auailed nat to pursue the naueropse any father: than they all departed by lycence of the constable. And the erle of saynt Poule went to his castell of Bohaygne: soo sore displeased that none durst spekе to hym.

¶ Of the naueropse that sir Peter Audeley brought on a nyght to haue taken the cytie of Chalons. Cap. C.lxxiv.

Thus departed this tourney bytwene the frenchemen and the naueropse: the lorde Philyppe of Nauer and his company, rode the same daye to Reyly and passed by a gupde the ryuer of Oyse: thanne they refresshed them. Whan they sawe they were out of all pels, and at their pleasure: they rode into Normandy and rode fro fortresse to fortres for they were maisters of the ryuers, and playne countrey. And so entred agayne into Constantyne, and made warre as they did before in Normandy: allo the kynge of Nauer was at Melon on the ryuer of Sayne with a greate nombre of men of warre. So it fyll that sir Peter Audeley capitayne of Beaufort bytwene Troy and Calons cast his aduyce, that yf he myght passe the ryuer of Marne a lytell aboue the towne of Chalons, and so come to thabbey of saynt Peter, he shulde lyghtly entre into the towne. So he tarryed on that purpose tyll the ryuer of Marne was lowe: than he assembled togyder secretely certayne companyons, for there were of his part a fyue or sixe fortresse aboute hym. So he was a foure hundred fyghtyng men: and departed fro Beaufort at mydnight and brought them to the passage ouer the ryuer of Marne, he had men of the countrey that brought hym thyder, there they lyghted a fote and delyuerd their horses to their varlettes and so went ouer the water: whiche was as than but lowe. And whan they were all ouer, they went fayre & easely toward the abbey of saynt ☙ et: ỹ watchmen there were abrode in the towne such as were nere to the abbey, the which was without the towne: herde clerely the redoundynge of the naueropse, for as they went their harneys clatereddе and made some noyse. So that suche as herde that noyse had maruell what it ment: for somtyme the noyse ceased, that was whan the naueropse stode styll and rested. And whan they went forth agayne the noyse began, the wynde was on that syde: than some of the watchmen sayd, by ly kelyhode there be some theuys englyshe and naueropse at commyng to steale this towne. Let vs escry them and wake the men of the cyte betymes, and some went towardes the abbey to se what it was, they coude nat so sone do it, but that sir Peter Audeley and his cōpany were in the abbey court: for the walles therof past nat foure fote of hyght. Incontynent they went out at the abbey gate and entred into a great strete: they of the cyte were sore affrayed, for they cryed in euery part treason treason

ſon, alarum. Than the men of the citye armed them and aſſembled togyder and came towarde their enemyes, and dyuers of them were ſlayne at the firſt compynge. It fell ſo yuell for the towne of Chalons, that Peter of Chalons who had ben captayne there the ſpace of a hole yere, and a hundred ſpeares with hym was newly departed thenſe, bycauſe he was nat payed of his wages at his pleaſure. They of the citye, who were a great nombre of commons roſe on euery ſyde and keenly putte themſelfe in defence, the which was nedefull for them to do. Howbeit they loſte many men, for the naueroyſe wan the firſt towne to the bridge ouer Marne: and beyonde the bridge they of the citye aſſembled togyder, and defended the firſt bridge, there was a ſore fraye. Certayne englyſſhe archers paſſed ouer the gyſtes of the bridge and ſhotte ſo keenly that none durſte come within their ſhotte: this ſkirmyſſhe endured tyll it was noone, and ſome ſayde that the cytie had ben wonne, and ſir Odes of Grancy had nat been who had knowledge the day before of the tyding forthe of the naueroyſe of Beaufort: And ſo he featedde the citie of Chalons, wherfore he deſyred dyuers knightes and ſquiers to go with hym, for he knewe well in the cytie of Chalons, there was no gentylman of name So he rode daye and night, and with hym ſir Philypp of Jancourt, the lorde Auceau of Beaupre, the lorde Johñ Guermyllon, and diuers other, to the nombre of thre ſcore ſperes. Aſſone as they came to Chalons they dreue ſtreyght to the bridge, whiche they of the towne defended a gaynſte the naueroyſe: who dyd all their payne to wynne the towne. Than the lorde of Grancy diſplayed his banner, and with greate deſyre approched to the naueroyſe.

How the erle of Roucy was taken agayne the ſeconde tyme.

Cap. C.lxxxvi.

Of the commynge of the lorde of Grancy they of Chalons were greatly reioyſed, & good cauſe why: for and his conſort and ayde had nat ben they had bene harde beſtade, & han ſir Peter Audeley and his men ſawe theſe burgonyons, they withdrue them the ſame way they came, and they founde at the ryuer ſyde their varlettes with their horſes. Thane they mounthed and paſſed the ryue of Marne wout any lette, and ſo retourned wt a ſmall conqueſt to Beaufort: of their deptyng they of Chalons were right gladde; and thanked god therof, and the lorde of Grancy of the courteſy that he had ſhewed them, and gaue to hym and his company fyue hundred frankes, & deſyred ſir Johñ Sars who was there preſente and their neyghbour to abyde there with them, to counſell and defende them. He agreed therto with certayne wages that he ſhulde haue for hymſelfe and his company, and ſo he newly fortifyed the citye where it nede, at the charges of theym of the towne. In the ſame ſeaſone they of the garyſons of Ueily and Roucy mette by appoyntment togyder, and went and tooke by aſſaut the towne of Syſſome, & there they made a garyſon of all maner of people, and made capitayne there Hanekyn Francoys, a lewde felowe of Colayne on the ryuer of Ryne. He was cruel in all his dedes, for he had no mercy of the that he ouer came. He brente the countre there about: and ſlewe men, women, and chyldren, yf they were nat raunſomed at his pleaſure. So it fyll that therle of Roucy, who bare ſore at his herte the loſſe of his towne and caſtell of Roucy, the which the naueroyſe had taken fro hym. On a ſeaſon he ſo deſyred the knyghtes and ſquiers about hym, that he had a hundred ſpeares with forte men a horſebacke out of the cyte of Laon: with hym was the erle of Porcien, the lorde Roberte of Canency, the lorde of Montegny in Oſtrenante and other. They rode towarde Syſſome: and in their way they founde the naueroiſe of the ſame garyſon, bytumynge of a pylage. Inconuynente they ſette on theym: whan Hanekyn and his company ſawe that, they lyghted a foote, and ſette their archers before them, there was a ſore and a harde batayle: but they of Laon returned to their citye and dyd no good, and the other frenchemen abode and fought longe. Howbeit the iourney was nat for them: there the erle of Roucy was ſore hurte and taken priſoner, and there was taken the lorde Gerarde of Caſtrucy, and the lorde of Montegny, & dyuers other menne of armes. Thus the erle of Roucy was twyſe takene in laſſe ſpace than a yere: the lorde Euſtace Dambrecourte in the ſame ſeaſon helde in Champayne a ſeuyn hunnyed fyghtyng men: he wanne great rycheſſe therin, in raunſompnge of men & Vandages, in townes, caſtelles, and

les, and sauecondutes. He helde vnder hym a twelfe foztresses: he was as than a lusty louer p amours, and after he maryed the lady Isabell of Jullyers, somtyme doughter to therle of Jullyers. This lady also loued the lozde Eustace, foz the great noblenes of armes ỹ she had herde repozted of hym: and she sende oftentymes to hym courlers, and hackeneys with letters of loue, wherby the sayde, syz Eustace was the moze hardy in all his dedes of armes, so that euery man wan greatly that was vnder hym.

¶ Of the thze quenes / & the naueroyse that were beliged by the duke of Nozmandy in Melune. Cap. C. lxxxvii.

After the yeldynge vp of saynt Valery as ye haue herde before: the Duke of Nozmandy assembled togyther a thze thoulande speares, and departed fro Parys, & wente and layed siege before Melune on the ryuer of Sayne, the which was kept by the naueroyse. Within the same towne there were thze quenes: the fyrst quene Jane aunt to the kyng of Nauer, sometyme wyfe to kyng Charles of Fraũce. The secunde quene Blanch, somtyme wyfe to kynge Philyppe of Fraunce, and suster to the kynge of Nauerre. The thyrde the quene of Nauer, suster to the duke of Nozmandy: the which duke was nat at the siege hymself but he sende thyder the lozde Mozell of Fyênes constable of Fraunce, the erle of saynt Poule, the lozde Arnold Dãdzehen marshall of Fraũce the lozde Arnold of Coucy, the byshop of Troy the lozde Bzoquart of Fenestrages, Peter du Bare, Philyppe of Armoyes and other, to the nombze of thze thoulande speares: who beliged Melune rounde aboute. And they bzought fro Parys many engyns and spzingalles, the whyche night and day dyd cast into the foztres: and also they made dyuers soze assautes. The naueroyse within were soze abasshed, and specyally the thze quenes: who wolde gladly that ỹ siege had been repsed, they cared nat howe. But the captayns: the lozde Johñ Pypes, and the lozde Johñ Carbenaure sayde to them, fayze ladyes dismay you nat, foz one of these dayes ye shall se the siege repsed. Foz the kyng of Nauerre hath sende vs wozde who is at Uernon, and also syz Philyp of Nauer his bzother: howe they haue repsed a certayne company of men of warre at Naunt and at Meleun to repse this siege. And also all the men of warre of all the garysons naueroyse wol come with them, on the other part the duke of Nozmandy who knewe that the naueroyse were about to repse the siege: retayned soudyours on all parties, and euer dyd send thẽ to the siege of Melune. Than there were certen good people ỹ besyed them selfe to haue a peace bytwene the kynge of Nauerre, and the duke of Nozmandy: and as than was syll in Fraunce the cardynall of Piergourt and the cardynal of Angell, and they with other dyd somuche that a daye was taken of truse, to be holden at Uernon. And thyther came the duke of Nozmandy and his counsayle: and the kyng of Nauer and the lozde Philyppe his bzother and their counsaylles, & there a peace was made, and the kyng of Nauer sware to be good frenche, and in the same peace were cõpzised a thze hundzed knyghtes and squyers, to whom the duke pdoned his puell wyll: yet the duke excepted certayne other to whom he wold gyue no pdon. To this peace the lozde Philyppe of Nauer wolde in nowyse agre: but sayd to the kyng his bzother howe he was enchaũted, & dyd soze agaynst the kyng of Englande, to whom he was alyed. The which kyng had alwayes ayded and confozted hym, & so the lozde Philyppe departed fro his bzother, all onely with four persons, and rode in hast to saynt Sauyour le Uycont, the which was a garyson englysshe. And capytayne there vnder the kynge of Englande was syz Thomas Agozne of Englande, who receyued ỹ lozde Philyp ioyful, & sayd howe he hade aquyted hym selfe trewely to the kynge of Englande.

¶ Howe the bzoquart of Fenestrages and other frenchemen ozdayned theyz bataylles / agaynst the lozde Eustace Dambzetycourt englysshe in Champaigne. Cap. C. lxxxviii.

By the treaty of this peace the kynge of Nauer had certayne townes and castels, in Normandy in peace, the whiche before were en debate and specyally Mant & Meulencke. Also there was a peace made bytwene the duke of Normãdy and the yong erle of Harcourt, a great part by the meanes of the lorde Lopes of Harecourt, who was of the dukes cousyn and of his house. And the duke gaue to the same erle in maryage ỹ dought ter of the duke of Burbone, suster to the duches of Normandy. Thus the siege brake vp before Melune, and the towne abode frēche: yet for all this peace, the realme of Fraūce was inuaded, & great warre made therin, almuche as was before or more: for as than the truse bytwene Englande and Fraunce was expyred. So suche men of warre, as before had made warre in the tytel of the kyng of Nauer in Fraunce, in Normandy, in Burgone, in Picardy, in Champaigne, in Brey, and in Beaues. Than they made agayne as great warre in the tytell of the kyng of Englande: for all the peace, there was no fortresse that wolde tourne frenche, for the compaynons and men of warre hadde lerned so wel to robbe and pyll the countrey, and to raunsome the people that they coude nat leaue: for of two thousãde that had a ten or twelfe horses of their owne, if they wolde haue made no more warre, in a shorte tyme shulde haue been fayne to haue gone a foote. After the breakynge vp of the siege at Melune: the duke of Normandy delyred the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages who was of the nacyon of Lorayne, and had with hym in wagy a fyue hundred cōpanyons, that he wolde helpe to dryue out of Champaygne the englysshmen, suche as made dayly warre in that countre. He agreed therto with a certayne somme of florens that he shulde haue for hym and his men. Than there assembled togyther men of warre: of Chāpaigne, of Burgoyne, the bysshoppe of Troy, therle of Vadumont, the erle of Joury, the lorde Johñ Chalon, and the lorde Broquarte of Fenestrages, they were a two thousande speares, and .xv. C. of other. And so they cāe to the strōg castell of Hans in Champaigne, the whiche the englysshmen had kepte a yere and a halfe, they toke it at the third assaut, and there were slayne a. lxxx. englysshemen, none were take to mercy. Than the frenchmen went to the cytie of Troy, and whan they were well refresshed, there yssued out a twelfe hundred speares, and nyne hundred of other, and rode towarde Nogent on the ryuer of Sayne. The lorde Dambretycourte / who vnderstode of their ryding abrode, assembled of the garysons vnder his rule a four hundred speares, and a two hundred archers: and with them departed fro Pons. He rode clene armed except his heed peace, and rode on a hackney, and a great courser was leede by hym; he had nat ryden farre, but that he herde tidynges of the frenchmen, and in lykewyse the frēchmen herde of them. But if the lord Eustace had known, that the frenchmen had ben so great a nombre: he wolde a desyred the lorde Peter Audeley and Albreth to haue ayded him, they might wel a made a four hūdred men. Than the lorde Eustace gathered togyder his men without ỹ towne of Nogent, and toke the hyght of a lytell hyll amonge the vynes: and sette his archers before hym. And whan the frenchmen came nere and sawe them: they ordayned thre batayles. The fyrst gouerned the bysshoppe of Troy, and the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages: and the secund the lorde Johñ of Chalon, and the erle of Joury and the thirde the erle of Januyll. Than syr Eustace amonge his men sayde: sirs lette vs fyght with a good courage, this tourney shalbe ours than shall we be lordes of all Champaigne, the whice somtyme was an erldome. I maye do the kyng of Englande such seruice whom I repute to the kyng of Fraūce, that he woll gyue me thy erldome. Than he called to hym certayne yong squyers: as the couragyous Manny his colyn, Johñ of Parys, Martyne of Spaygne, and other, and there he made theym knyghtes, and made all his men to lyght a foote and cut theyr speares a fyue foote longe: & sette his penon before hym, the whiche was of Etmyns, two hamed des goules.

¶ Of the batayle of Nogent bytwene the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages of the nacyon of Lorayne / of the frenche partie. And syr Eustace Dambretycourt of the nacyon of Heynalt of the Englysshe partie. Cap. C. lxxxxix.

whan

Whan sir Broquart of
fenestrages (who was han
dy a courageouse lawe) sa
Eustace wolde nat remoue
his batel sayd lette vs set
the what soeuer fal, so ad
uaunced his batalle & syr
Eustace receyued so the first batalle/ that he o-
uerthrew of his ennemies mo than .ix. and hay
nere hande clene discomfitted the same batalle/
but than the .ii. freshe batalle aproched whiche
greatly ayded & cõforted the fyrst. Thã the third
batalle came on a wynge/ and comforted the o-
ther .ii. batalles. The frenche men were .iii. a-
gaynst one. Sir Eustace with his glayue ouer
threwe a .xiii. of the berdell of his ennempes.
Whan the Broquart sawe his prowes, he strake
at hym ouer other mennes heedes/ and strake
hym in the viser/ and strake out with the stroke
three of his tethe/ but for all that he letted nat to
fight. The englisshemen had the vauntage of
the hyll/ and helde them selfe so cloose to gyther
that none coude entre into them, the frenchemẽ
were a horsbacke, and the englisshemen a fote/
and a litell beside were the englysshe archers
a parte by them selfe, and shot quyckely at the fre-
chemen. The frenchemen turned about the en-
glisshemẽ/ and as they turned/ they ouerthrew
Than the frenchefotemen came into the fylde a
.ix.C. of them/ who had pauesses, a therby they
brake the array of the archers, for their shot coud
nat hurt them, they were so sure pauesed. Thã
the archers were fore beten, and the seconde ba-
talle of the frenchemẽ came on them a horse backe
and slewe many of them, and than they went on
them that kept the englysshe horses/ and slewe
and wanne them all, but fewe that scaped. In
the meane seasõ the other two batalles fought
with the englisshemen on the one syde, and the
fotemen on the other side, So that finally they
brake they array, and syr Eustace standerde
was beaten downe, and all to torne and mas-
men slayne and taken. Syr Eustace fell in the
hãdes of a knyght called syr Henry Quenelart
and he had greatpayne to saue his lyfe, for the
comons of Troye wolde haue slayne hym/ for
the great dedes of armes/ that he had done in
the countrey of Champaygne. There was al-
so taken syr Johan of Vatys/ the lorde Mar-
tine of Spaygne/ and diuerse other knyghtes
and squyers. And suche as saued them selfe/ en-
tred into the fortresse of Nogent/ The whiche
were but a fewe, for they were nere all slayne or
taken/ and the coragious Manny was lefte for
deed in the felde amonge the deed men. But af-
ter this discomfyture, and that all the frenche
men were departed/ he beynge sore hurte and
nere deed lyfte vp a litel his heed and sawe no
thynge aboute hym, but deed men lyeng on the
grounde rounde aboute hym: than he rose as
welle as he myght, and satte downe/ and sawe
well howe he was nat farre from the fortresse of
Nogent, the whiche was englisshe, than he dyd
so moche sometyme creppyng, and sometyme re-
styngue, that he came to the foote of the towre of
Nogent. Than he made token to them within
the wynge howe he was one of they company-
ons, than certayne came downe & towre to hym
and bare hym into the fortresse/ and dressed
his woundes. And there he gouerned hym selfe
so well, that he was heelled. This batalle was
in the yere of our lorde a.M.CCC.lx. In the
vigill of saynt Jhon Baptist.

How these robbors and pyllers that kept these fortresses in Fraunce began to decline by myracle. Cap. CC.

After this dyscomfeture at
Nogent on the ryuer of Seyne
the lordes and men of armes
of Fraunce went to Troye
with their boty and conquest/
but they brought theder none
of their prisoners. They sent
them to other frenche garysons: for the comons
of Troye wolde haue slayne them. Whan suche
as were styll in the garyson of Vouns vnder-
stode howe that they capitayne the lorde Eu-
stace was taken, and all his company slayne &
taken, they trussed all that they had as shortly
as they myght and departed, bicause they were
but a fewe. In lyke wyse so dyd they of Torcy
of Esponay, of Trey, of Mary/ of Vienly/ and
of all other fortresses that were vnder the obey-
saunce of the lorde Eustace Dambrecticourt.
And they left them voyde, for doubte they had
of the bisshop of Troye, And of the lorde Bro-
quarte of Fenestrages. but syr Peter Audely
lefte nat his garyson of Beaufort. Nor Joan
of Segure Nogente Nor. Albret the garysone
of Gey, on the ryuer of Seyne. In the same

ſeaſon dyed ſtrangely in the caſtell of Pierreell v.iii.leages from Amienſe the lorde Johan of Piquygny (as it was ſaid) he was ſtragled by his chamberlayn. And in lyke maner dyed lyre Lucy of Bekuley / who was of his counſaile.

In the ſame ſeaſon on a day, certayne of the cõpany of lyr Peter Audeleys rode forth, and entred into a towne called Ronay / and robbed it clene: and as the cure was at maſſe there entred into the churche an engliſhe ſquier and to the Chalays tho the aulter, wherin the preſt ſhulde haue conſecrated, and dyd caſte out the wyne, and becauſe the preeſt ſpake to hym, he ſtroke hym with his gauntlet, that the bludde felle vpon the aulter. Than they departed and went into the feldes: and this ſquier had with hym the parent and corporal, and ſodaynly his horſe begaune to tourne and to take on that none durſte approche nere hym, and horſe and man fell to the erthe, and eche of them ſtrangled other, and ſodaynly were tourned into poudet Than the other companions made a vowe neuer aft to violate any churche. In the ſame ſeaſon they of the garniſon of Vaucouſell wanted prouyſion: and to ſolde their fortreſſe to them of Noyon, and to them of the countrey there about, for xii.M. motons of golde, and ſo to departe with all their goodes. And ſo they went into other fortreſſes, as to Craell, Cieremount Pierreell / Melly / Pierpount / Rouſſey / and to Willome. The whiche fortreſſes had ben long in the handes of Nauerops, and after the peace bitwene the duke of Normandy, and the kynge of Nauere, they were engliſh. And whan they of Noyon had Vaucouſel, they raſſhed it to the erthe. Alſo Johan Segure ſolde the fortreſſe of Nogendet the byſſhop of Troyes for a certayne ſome of florens, wherof he had wyth ynge vnder the byſſhops ſeale, and ſo he came into ỹ cite of Troye, and alyghted at the byſſhops lodgynge / who ſayde to hym ỹ Johñ ye ſhall abyde here with me a thre or foure dayes, and than ye ſhall haue your money. and he who was come thether vnder the aſſurance of the byſſhop, agreed therto. Than the comons of the cite begaune to ſay howe dothe our byſſhop tryfel and mocke vs, ſythe he kepeth aboute hym the greateſt tyrour, and robber in all Fraunce and wolde that we ſhulde gyue hym oute money. Than there rose a great noyſe of the ſame oppynyon, and ſente to kepe their gates, that he ſhulde nat ſkape theym, and there came in harneys a lyre thouſande of one ſorte to flee hym in the byſſhops lodgynge. Whan the byſſhope ſawe that, he ſayde to them / Sayre frendes be ye come hyther vnder my ſaue conducte and ye knowe the treatye and bargayne bytwene hym and me by your accorde / it were great ſhame and vntruethe (vnder this aſſurance) to do hym any villanye. But what ſo euer he ſayd they entred into his halle by force, and ſo into his chãbre, and ſought ſo narowely that at laſte they founde hym, and there ſlewe hym / and hewed hym all to peces.

Howe the frenchemen refuſed the peace that their kynge made in Englande. Cap. CC.i.

IT is longe ſythe I ſpeake of the kynge of Englande / but I had noſt occaſion to ſpeke of hym tyll nowe for as long as the treuce endured, there was no warre made bitwene them, but alſoone as ỹ truce was exſpired, the fyrſte day of May, the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lx. after that daye all the garyſons engliſhe and nauerroiſe made warre in the title of the kynge of Englande. Anone after the peace made betwene the kynge of Nauer and the duke of Normandy. The lorde Arnolde Vandrehen retourned into Englande / for he was nat quyte priſoner of his raunſon at the bataple of Poictiers. In the ſame ſeaſon the kynge of Englande and the prince his ſonne the Frenche kynge / and the lorde Jaques of Bourbon, mette at London, and ſo they foure allonely to guether in counſayle agreed vpon a peace vpon certayne articles wryten in a letre to be ſent into Fraunce to the duke of Normandy. The Erle and lyr Arnolde paſſed the ſee and arryued at Boloyn, and ſo went to Paris, And there they founde the Duke / and the kynge of Nauere, and there ſhewed them the letters. Than the duke demaunded counſayle of the kynge of Nauer / who dyd counſayle hym that the prelattes and nobles of Fraunce / and counſayles of the good townes ſhulde be aſſembled, the whiche thynge was done. And than it ſemed to the kyng of Nauer, and to the Duke / and to his bretherne and to all the counſayle of the Realme, that the ſayde treatye was to greuous to be borne. Wherfore they anſwered all

with one voyce to the sayde two lordes, that the letter that they had brought and theffect therin, was so prejudyciall to them and to the realme, that they yet wolde endure greatter mischefe than they had done: rather than to mynyshe in such wyse the realme of France. They wold also rather suffre their kyng to lye styll in Englãde. And whan the frenche kyng vnderstode how the realme of Fraunce wolde nat agree to his apoyntmẽt, he sayd, a sonne Charles: ye be counsayled by the kyng of Nauerre, who deceyueth you, & woll deceyue suche.rl. as ye be And whan the kyng of Englãd knewe their report he sayd well: or wynter be past I shall entre into the realme of France so puyssantly & shall abyde there so long tyll I haue an ende of thys warre, or els peace at my pleasure, and to myne honour: and than he made the grettest aparayle that euer he made. The same season aboute the myddes of August the lorde Johan of Craon archbyshop of Reynes: and they of the cytie of Parys, and the coũtre there about: with a certayne knyghtes & squiers of the countie of Rethell and Laon, went and layed siege to the castell of Rouey and there lay a fyue wekes. And than they within yelded vp their lyues and goodes saued: and to go whyder they lyst. And of thys they had letters patentes sealed by the archebyshop, by the erle Dozeyen, and the erle of Brayne: but for all that whan they departed the cõmons that were there rose agaynst them and slewe the most part for all the lordes, who had moche payne to saue the captayne Hanekyn Francoys. Thus therle of Rouey had agayne his towne and castell.

Howe sir Eustace Dambretycourte was delyuered out of prison by great raunsome. Cap. C C.ii.

Thus after the wynnynge of the castell of Rouey, sir Peter Audeley dyed in hys bedde within ỹ castell of Beaufort: wherof suche companyons as were vnder him were right sorowfull. Than the englysshmen and almaygues there thought thei coude do no better sith they made warre for the kyng of Englande, as to make to their captayne sir Eustace Dambretycourt, who was as thane hole of his hurtes: but styll as prisonere. Than they sende Faucon the harauide to therle of Vandomane, and to sir Henry Quenellart, for to putte to raunsome the lorde sir Eustace so thã he was put to his fynaule to pay .xxii. thousande frankes of France. And the companyons of the englysshe garysons in Champaigne payed the sayd raunsone: and so he was delyuered and had agayne his courser and his hackeney, that he lost at the batayle of Nogent, the which horses the lady Isabell of Julyers countesse of Kent in Englande had sende hym. Whan these cõpanyons had the lorde Eustace among them they made hym their louerayne, and euery man drewe to him. And than they entred into the cõtie of Rethell where they had neuer been before and there by stellithe the wanne the good towne of Achyen on the ryuer of Esue: and there they founde mo thã a hundred peces of wyne. Ther they made their louerayne garyson, and ouer ranne all the countrey about Reynes, and ipoyled Espernoy. Dampmary. Crayone, and the good towne of Uertus: where the englysshmen had great profette. And ther they made another garyson, the whych ouer ranne all the countrey about the ryuer of Marne to the Ferryll Mylon. And they of Achyen ranne dayly to Meleres on the ryuer of Meuse, to Doucherp, and to Chenpoulx.

Howe sir Broquart of Fenestrages made hymselfe to be payed by force of his wages of the duke of Normandy regent of Fraunce. Ca. C C.iii.

In the same season the lorde Broquart of Fenestrages, who had been in the dukes ayde agaynst thenglysshemen and nauarroys: and had holpen to put them out of ỹ fortresses in Cawpaygne, but he was but ryell payed of his wages. Ther was owynge to hym and to his a thyrtie thousande frankes. He sende certayne messangers to Parys to the duke, who gaue none answere to his pleasure, for they returned without any money or promyse. Than this knyght sende

his defiance to the duke and to all the realme of Fraunce: and entred into a good towne called Bare on ỹ ryuer of Spayne, wherin there were a nyne hundred boules, his men robbed ỹ towne: but they coude nat gette the castell it was so well kept. They toke with theym their pillage and prisoners, and, brende so the towne that all was dystroyed: than they wente to Cõslans and there made their cheife garyson, and they dyde after to the countre of Campaigne, moze yuell and vylayne dedes, than euer dyd the englysshe men oz nauerople. And whnne he and hys men had thus ouer ronne the countre, the duke agreed with hym and he had all that he dysyred and moze. And than he departed and went into Lotayne fro whens as he came: and so lefte the realme of Fraunce and the countrey of Champaigne in peace whan he had done yuels ynowe. In the same seasõ the yere of our lozde god a. M. CCC. lix. Sir Robart Canoll made a tourney with thze thousande one and other: and wente out of the marchesse of Bzetaygne, and rode along the ryuer of Loyze and entred into Berry bzennynge and exilyng the countre. And it was sayd he had taken on hym to passe thzough Auuergne, to go se ỹ bysshoppe & cardynalles at Auygnone, and to haue some of their slozing aswell as ỹ archyzeest had done.

Of the tourney that sir Robert Canoll made in Berry and Auuergne/ and of the lozdes and gentylmen of the countrey that pursued hym. Cap. CC.iiii.

Uche lozdes and knyghtes of Auuergne with their cõpanyes, as were in purpose to enrountre sir Robert Canoll came within a dayes tourney of hym with a thze thousande speares. Sir Robert hadde tyden in Berry bzenning and exilyng the countre and as than he was entred into Auuergne, and to resyst hym, the lozdes and knyghtes were assembled. They of Auuerne and Lymosen: and with them therle of Fozestes, who had with hym a.iiii. C. speares. Thus they rode after sir Robert Canoll and his mẽ, such as he had bzoght with hym out of Lozraygne, callyng themselfe englysshmen. Whan these lozdes were thus within a dayes tourney of their ennemies, and there lodged that nyght. And the next day they came and lodged on a mountayne nere to thengysshmen, & they were lodged on a nother lytell hyll, so that eche of them might se others fyers that they made. Than the next moznyng the frenchemen auaunced farther, & about noone they cãe to a mountayne right agaynst the englysshmen so that there was no moze bytwene them, but a lytell medowe of a.xii. acres of lande. Incontynent the englyshemen made redy their batayle to fight: and sette their archers in the hangynge of the hyll befoze them, than the frenchmen ozdayned two batayles, in euery batayle a.b.M. men. The first ledde the dolphyne of Auuergne erle of Clermont, called Berault and there he was made knyght and rearyd his baner quartered with Auuergne & Merquell. And with hym was the lozde Robert Daulphyn his vncle, the lozde Montagu, the lozde of Talencon, ỹ lozde of Cochfozt, the lozde of Berygnacke, the lozde Godfray of Boloine and dyuers other knyghtz and squyers: of Lymosyn, of Quercy, of Auuergne, and of Rouergue. In the seconde batayle was the erle of Fozestes, the lozde Johñ of Bolayn erle of Auuergne, the lozde Darchyer and his sonnes, the lozde Dachon, the lozde Duzes sir Renalt of Fozestz bzother to therle, and many other knyghtes and squyers: hauyng great desyze to fight with their enemyes, by semyng. On the other syde sir Robert Canoll and his cõpany shewed howe he hadde also great desyze to haue batayle. Thus bothe hostes stode styll tyll it was neye nyght eche befoze other without goynge out of their straytes: saue certayne yonge knyghtes and squyers to get pryse in armes, dyscended downe on both parties by the syence of their marshals, & came downe into the medowe and there iusted one with a nother: and he that wanne his felowe had hym prysonerre. Thus at nyght eche partie dzewe to their lodgynges and made good watche: than the frenth lozdes went to cõsayle, & they ozdayned that at the hour of mydnight ther shulde dyscende downe fro their mountayne, on the syde fro their enemyes ward. And to go a two leages, and so to come to the other syde of the mountayne, where there enemys were: on the which syde ỹ hyll was easy inouth to mount, and thought to cõe so erly thyder that thẽgysshmen shuld nat be redy armed this was nat so secretly spoken, but ỹ thengysshmen had knoledge therof by an engysshe prisoner ỹ stale

away

away fro the frenche hoost, and came to sir Robert Canolt and shewed hym all the maner Thã sir Robert wente to counsayle with suche as he trusted best: so that they thought all thynges cõsydered that it was nat best to abyde the puysance of the frenchmen, than they trusted and depted by gaydes of men of the countrey, suche as they had there for prisoners. At the hour of mydnight the frenchmen putte them in array of batayle and rode forthe as they before had ordayned: and by that tyme it was day they came to the moũtayne wher they thought to haue founde the englysshmen. And whan they knewe þ they were departed, they caused certayne of their me to mount vp to the moũtayne to se if they coude knowe any thynge of theym, they retourned agayne and reported howe they had sene theym passe by suche a way as they named, and howe that they were goynge to Lymoges in Lymosyn. Whan the lordes of France herde that, they brake vp their tourney and deputed euery man to his owne. And anone after was the mariage made of the lorde Berault Dolphyne of Auuergne, and the doughter of the erle of Forestes that he had by the duke of Burbons sister.

Fister

Of the almaygnes that abode the kynge of Englande at Calays to ryde with hym into the realme of Fraunce/ kynge Johan beynge styll prisoner in Englande. Cap.CC.v.

AVthys season the kynge of Englande made great prouysyon to come into Frãce: suche as had nat been sene the lyke before. Certayne lordes and knyghtes of the empyre, suche as had serued the kyng before, prouyded the same yere greatly for horse and harneys, and other thynges necessary for their degrees. And assoone as they myght they came by Flaunders to Calays, and there abode for the kynges cõmyng: so it was that the kyng of Englande came nat so soone to Calays as it was sayde he shulde haue done, wherfore muche people reloyred thyder, so that they wyst nat wher to lodge nor to haue stablyng for their horses. Also, breede, wyne, hay, and otes and: other puruyons were very dere and scant, so that there was none to gette for golde nor syluer: & euer it was said the kyng cõmeth the next weke. Thus tarryed there the lordes of Almaygne, of Behayne, of Brabant, of Flanders, and of Heynault: fro the begynnyge of August, to the feest of sayne Luke, so that there were many þ were fayne to sell the beste part of their iewelles. And if the kyng had been there than, lodgyng wolde haue ben strayter: the towne was so full. And also it was dout of these lordes, who had spende all that they had that they wolde nat depart fro Calays, tyll they were contented agayne of all their expẽses. The kyng sende nat for the fourth part of them, many of them were come of their owne good wylles, trustynge to haue some aduauntage: and some thought to robbe and pyll in the realme of France. Than the kyng of Englande sende ouer before the duke of Lancastre with foure hundred speares, and two thousande archers. And whane the duke came to Calays: these lordes straungers made great ioye of him and demaũded tydynges of the kyng and of his commynge. The duke excused the kynge of his tarryenge so longe, and sayd, howe that all hys prouysyon was nat fully redy: and sayd fayre lordys, the taryeng here is no profyte. I woll go tyde forthe into Fraunce, and to se what I can fynde there: wherfore sirs I requyre you to ryde forthe with me, and I shall delyuer you certayne somme of money to pay withall your costes in your lodgynges, that ye haue spent here in this towne of Calays, and ye shall haue prouision of victayle to cary on your somers. These lordes thought great shame to refuse the dukes offer, & so graunted hym: than euery man newe shodde their horses and trussed and depted nobly fro Calays with the duke and went to sayne Omers, they were a two thousande speares besyde the archers, and other fotemen. They passed forby sayne Omers without any assaut, and so rode to Bethwyne and passed by, and came to Mount sayne Eloy a good abbey and a riche a two leages fro Arras: and there tarryed a four dayes to refresshe theym and their horses, for they founde in that abbey well wherwith. And whan they had robbed and wasted the countrey there about, they rode to Cambrey & there made a great assaut. And there was slayne a baneret of Englande and dyuers other, for they within defended them selfe valyantly, by the ayde & coforte of the erle of sayne Poule, and the lorde of

Lamenall and other, who with a two hundred speares, came into the towne at ꝑ backe gate. And whan thenglysshmen sawe that they coude gette nothyng there: they departed and folowed the ryuer of Soõe, with great scarsnes of bred and wyne. And so came to a towne called Chersy, where they founde plentye of bredde and wyne: and there they passede the ryuer for that bridge was nat broken, and ther they tarved Al halowen day and all nyght. The same day tydynges came to the duke howe the kyng was arryued at Calays: commaundynge hym incontynent to drawe towardes hym and all his company. Than he returned towarde Calays, wt hym was also sir Henry of Flaunders with two hundred speares: and of Brabant there was sir Henry of Beautresen lorde of Bergues, and ꝑ lorde Gerarde de la Herde, the lorde Fráque de Halle Of Heynault, the lorde Gaultier of Mãny, and the lorde Johñ of Gomegynes. And of Behayne, sir Gaultyer de la Haultpon, sir Reynolde de Boulaunt, the lorde Godfray of Harcnamont, and the lorde Johñ his sonne, the lorde of Duras. Thyrrey of Farram, the lorde Ruse of Junepe, the lorde Gyles Sorles, the lorde Johñ of Bermont, the lorde Reynolde of Bergehes and dyuers other. The Almaygnes and mercenaryes of strange countre. I canne nat name at this present tyme.

Of the great hoost that the kynge of Englande brought into France to make warre there / kynge Johñ beyng prisoner in Englande: and of the order of the englysshe hoost. Cap. CC. vi.

AS the duke of Lancastre and these lordes returned towardes Calays, they mette in their way a foure leages fro Calays so gret multytude of people, that all the countrey was couered therwith, so rychely armed and besene, that it was great ioye to beholde the freshe shynyng armours: baners wanynge in the wynde, their cõpanyes in good order tidyng a soft pase. Whan the duke ꝑ these lordes mette the kyng: he feested them and thanked them of their seruyce, than these almayns, mercenaryes, brabances, behannoyes, all togyder shewed vnto the kyng: howe they had spent all their goodes, horses, and harnes solde. So that tytell or nothyng was left theym to do hym seruyce: for the which entent they were cõe, nor howe they had nat wherwith to go home agayn vnto their countreis if they shulde depart: wherfore they desyred hys noblenes to take some regarde to them. The kynge answered (and sayd) howe he was nat as than redy to gyue theym aplayne aunswere: but sayde sirs I thynke ye be sore trauayled, wherfore go your wayes and refreshe you a two or thre dayes in Calays, and thys night and to morowe I shall take counsell and sende vnto you suche an answere: that of reason ye shalbe content. Than these strangers departed fro the kynge and fro the duke and rode towarde Calays: and they had nat ryden halfe aleage farder, but they met a great multytude of carpages. And after that ꝑ prince of Wales nobly and richely besene and all his company, wherof ther was suche a nombre that all ꝑ countrey was couered with them, and he rode a soft pase redy raynged in batayle, as though they shulde incontynent haue fought. Thus he rode euer a leage or two after the kynges hoost: and all the carpages betwene both hoostes, the wht the order these strãgers lyked maruelously well.

Whan these strãgers had well regarded thy company: and had reuerently saluted the prince and such lordes as were with hym, and the prince lowyngly receyued thẽ as he that coude right well do it. Than they toke leaue of hym ꝛ shewed hym their nede, desyrynge that he wolde regarde their necessytie: and he gladly promysed thẽ so to do. So they rode on tyll they came to Calays, and the second day after the kyng sent them their answere by thre sufficient knyghtes, and they shewed theym playnly that the kynge had nat brought with hym treasure sufficient to pay all that they desyred, and to performe the enterprice that he hath taken in handde but if they wolde go forthe with hym, and to take suche fortune as falleth other good or yuell If good fortune and wynnyng fall: they to haue their part, so that they demaunded no wages: nor for losse of horse nor spence, nor damage that they maye hap to haue, for they sayd the kyng had brought men ynought out of his realme to furnysshe his enterprice. Thys answere pleased nat greatly these lordes nor their cõpany, who had sore trauayled

wyled and spended their goodes, and had layed their horses and harnes to pledge, and solde for necessytie. Howbeit they coude haue nothynge els, but that the kyng delyuerd thé a certayn somme of money to bryng them home into their countrey. Howbeit some of those lordes wente agayne to the kyng to serue hym at aduenture: they thought it shame to retourne agayne with out any thyng doyng. I shall deuyce to you sōwhat the order that the kyng of Englande toke or he departed out of England, the which is nat a thyng shortly to passe ouer: for there neuer departed out of Englande before suche an armye, nor so well ordred.

For the kyng departed out of his realme: he made all the lordes of France suche as were prisoners to be put into dyuers places and stronge castelles in the realme to be ỹ more sure of thé and ỹ frenche kyng was sent in the towre of Lōdon and his yonge sonne with hym, and moche of his plasure and sport restrayned: for he was than straytlyer kept than he was before. Than euery man was commaunded to go to Douer, where as shyppes were redy to passe ouer, so euery man drewe thyder none abode at home, bytwene the age of twentie and thyrtie. So that there hande all lordes, knyghtes, and squyers went to Douer: except suche as the kyng had appointed to kepe the realme, castels, marches, & hauyns of ỹ same: whan all were assembled at Douer. Than the kynge toke his musters: and there sayde playnly that his entencyon was to passe ouer into the realme of France and nat to retourne agayn tyll he had made an ende of his warre, or els a sufficyent peace to his great honour and profet, or els to dye in the payne. And therfore he sayd if there were any that were nat well wylling to go ouer to returne agayn backe euery man sayd they were gladde to serue hym. And so they all entred into their shyppes in the name of god and saynt George: and they arryued at Calays two dayes before the feest of Allsayntes, the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lii.

Howe the kyng of Englande departed fro Calays / and of the order of his host / in rydynge throughout Picarde / & so to the cytie of Renes. Cap. CC. vii.

When the kynge and the prince hys sonne were arryued at Calys, and also three other of hys sonnes, that is to say lorde Lyonell erle of Ulster, the lorde Johñ erle of Rychmont, and ỹ lorde Edmonde yongest of the foure and all their people, & that they hadde dyscharged out of their shyppes all their horses and other prouysyon, and had taryed there foure dayes. Than euery man was cōmaunded to make redy to depart: sayeng howe he wolde ryde after his cosyn the duke of Lancastre. Than the kyng in a mornyng departed fro Calays with all his company and caryages, in the best order that euer any armye yssued oute of any towne. It was sayd he had a fyre thousand charyettes and cartes brought out of England well furnysshed: than he ordred his batayles so richely besene that it was ioye to beholde them, and than his cōstable the erle de la Marche had fyue hundred knyghtes armed, and a thousand archers before his batayle. Than the kyngs batayle with three thousande men of armes and .v. thousande archers in good order: ridyng after the constable batayle, and next after the kyngs batayle came all the carryage the which contayned two leags in lenght, more than fyue thousand charyettes and cartes, caryeng prouyson for ỹ hoost withall thynges of household, whych had nat beseue before caryed with men of warre, as handmylles, ouyns to bake in, and suche other thynges necessary. Than next after them came the princes batayle, and of his brethern, wherin were a two thousande speares nobly horsed & richely besene in order redy to fyght: they rode nat past a foure leages a day. And in this maner they were encountred with the duke of Lancastre and the strang lordes, bytwene Calys and the abbey of Lykes in a fayre playn. In ỹ kynges hoost ther were a fyue hundred varlettes wt matockes and axes to make euyn ỹ wayes for the carryage to passe. Nowe shall I name vnto you certayne of the lordes and knyghtes of Englande that passed the see with their kynge: and before in the company of the duke of Lancastre, the kynges cosyn germayn. First his .iiii. sonnes: the prince Edward, sir Lyonell, sir Johāne, and sir Edmonde. Than sir Henry duke of Lancastre, sir Johñ erle de la Marche cōstable of Englande, the erle of Warwyke, the erle of Suffolke marshall of Englande, the erle of Herforde and Northampton, the erle of Salysbury, the erle of Staffordе, the erle of Arenfordе.

the bysshope of Lyncolne, the bysshope of Dyz-
ham, the lozde Percy, the lozde Neuell, the lozde
Spenser, the lozde Rose, the lozde Manny, the
lozde Renolde Cobham, ỹ lozde Wonbzay, the
lozde Dalawarre, the lozde Johñ Chandos, sir
Rycharde Penbruge, the lozde of Manne, the
lozde Wylloughby, the lozde Felton:, the lozde
Ballett the lozde Crabalton, the lozde Sylu',
cyer, sir James Awdeley, sir Bartylmewe de
Bzunes, ỹ lozde of Dalpede, sir Stephyn Gou
santon, sir Hewe Haslynges, sir Johañ Lysle,
sir Nowell Lozmych and dyuers other. Whom
I can nat name. They rode thzought Arthoyes
and palled by the cytie of Arras, and toke the
lame way that the duke of Lancastre had paste
befoze, they coude fynde nothynge to spue by in
the playne countrey: foz all that there was lefte
was put into the foztresses. And also the cosstre
had ben long pooze and soze wasted: and it was
a dere season in the realme of Fraunce, and great
sampne ranne generally thzough all the contre-
foz ỹ perth had nat ben laboured of thze yere be-
foze: foz it otes and whete had nat come to them
out of Heynault and Cambzelys: the people in
Arthoyes, Uermãoops, and in the bysshopzike
of Laone and Renes had dyed foz hũger. And
the kyng of Englande oz he departed out of his
owne realme, herde of the great sampne in that
countre. He and all his lozdes bzough pzouyp-
on with them: except otes and strawe, wherfoze
they made as good shyft foz their hozses as they
might. Also the season was soze repning & wept
the which dyd them great trouble and their hoz
ses also: foz moost part day and night it repned
without ceace, so that wyne that yere was spell
wozth.

THe kyng of England rode by small tour
neys tyll he apzoched Valpaulmes, and
I shall shewe you of an aduẽture that fyll to sir
Galahaut of Rybamont, a right hardy and an
expert knyght of Picardy, ye shall knowe that
all the townes, cytes, castelles, and passages,
which way the kyng went were surely kept: foz
euery towne in Picardy tooke in soudyours at
their wages foz their surette. The erle of Saynt
Poule with two hundzede speare was in the cy-
tie of Arras, the constable of Fraunce was at A
myence, the lozde of Monsalt at Cozby, sir Ed-
warde of Rany and sir Ingram of Hedyn at
Valpaulme, sir Baudwen Dannekyns mai-
ster of the crolbowes at Saynt Quyntines. And
thus in euery towne and cytie: foz they knewe
playnly that the kynge of Englãde wolde come
and ley siege to Reynes, for it was that they of
Peron in Uermandoys, the whyche was in the
kyng of Englandes way, had no capytayne noz
ruler of their towne: and the englysshmen apzo-
ched daply, wherfoze they were nat well at their
ease. This towne standeth on the ryuer of Sõe
and the englysshmen lighdpcurt folowed the ry-
uers: at laste they of Peron remembzed them of
sir Galahaut of Rybamont, who was nat recey
ued as capitayne into any towne, and as they
were enkourmede he was as than at Tourney.
Than they sende courteise letters to hym: desy-
ryng that he wolde helpe to kepe their towne of
Perone with suche company as he coude gette,
and pzomysed to gyue hym foz his owne person
euery day twentye frãkes, and foz euery knight
under hym ten, & foz euery speare with thze hoz-
ses one franke a day. Sir Galahaut who desy-
red to exercyse the feat of armes, and sawe howe
he was desyred of thé of Peron his neyghbours
he lightly agreed to them. And sende thẽ wozde
howe he wolde be with them the seconde day af-
ter: he pzepazed hym and gette suche company
as he coude, and so departed fro Tourney with
a thyzty with hym, and alwayes his nombze en
creased. And he sende to sir Roger of Colopne
to mete with hym at a certayne place apoynted:
and this sir Roger came thyder with a twentie
ẅ hym. So that at last this sir Galahaut had
a fyfty speares, and lodged one night a pchyn-
ge to Peron warde within two leages of then-
glysshe hooste, in a spell vyllage in the feldes ỹ
whyche was all voyde: foz all the people of the
countrey were fledde into the foztresses. The
next moznyng they determyned to entre into Pe-
ron, foz they were nat farre thens: and whan it
was after supper about the hour of mydnyght
and that they had sette their watche and tange-
led one to another of dyuers maters, thã sir Ga
lahault sayde we shalbe to mozowe be tymes at
Peron, but yet oz we entre I shall counsell that
we ryde to the frõter of our enemyes, foz I think
there be some among them that to auaunce
themselfe, oz to seke foz some foyage, woll come
abzode in the mozning, we may foztune to mete
with suche that shall paye foz our scotte. To thy
agreed all his company and kept it secret: and
at the bzekyng of the day they were redy & their
hozses ladied, and so rode forthe in good ozder,
and went out of the way to Peron, and rooted
ỹ wodes to le it they coude fynde any aduẽture
And so came to a vyllage where the people had
foztyfied the church: there sir Galahaut a ligh-
ted foz he knewe well there was bzedde, wyne, &

other

other vytayles, and they within offered hym to take what he wolde. And whyle they were there sir Galahait called to him two squyers wher of Bydoll of Tallone was one: and he sayd to thē sirs go and ryde forth into the felde and discouer the countre euery waye and loke if ye se any thynge, and come hyder agayne we woll abyde you here. These two squyers well horsed rode forthe into the feldes, and went to a wode halfe a leage thense: the same mornynge was ryden forthe sir Renault of Boulant an almaygne, of the company of the duke of Lācasters and was returnyng agayne. And so he came to the same place where the two squyers were, they wende they had ben some men of armes of the countre that had been there in a busshment: at last they spyed well howe they were almaygnes. Thanne the two squyers spake togyder, and sayde, we must layne vs to be of their partie: than sir Renault of Boulant spake to them, and demaūded what they were in the language of Almaygne. Bydoll answered who coude well speke that lāgage, and sayd, sir we be ptayning to sir Bartylmewe de Bonnes. Why where is sir Bartylmewe sayd sir Renolde, sir sayd they he is in yā der vyllage: and why dothe he tary there sayde the knyght, sir sayd they for vs. He sende vs abrode to se if we coude fynde any forage abrode in the countre, by my fayth sayd ỹ knyght here is none: for I haue ryden all this mornyng and canne fynde nothyng, wherfore go ryde to hym and bydde hym come away, and let vs ryde togyder towarde saynt Quyntines, to se if we can fynde there any better market or any good aduē ture. Sir sayd the squyer who be you that wolde haue hym in your cōpany: they call me ỹ the knyght Renolde of Boulande say so to sir Bartylmewe. Than the two squiers returned to the vyllage: assone as sir Galahault sawe them, he demaunded what tidynges, haue ye any thinge sene, yes sir ỹ they we haue sene ynouth. Sir in yander wood is sir Renould of Boulant with xxx. m hym: and he hath ryden all this mornyng he desyreth sore to haue you in hys company to ryde togyder towarde saynt Quyntines, what ỹ sir Galahaut what say you. Sir Renolde of Boulant is a knight of almayne, and retayned with the kyng of Englande: all ỹ sir we knowe well sayde the squyers, and how departed you than fro hym sayde sir Galahaut. I shall shewe you sayd sir Bydoll: than he shewed hym all ỹ wordes that had ben bytwene them. And whan sir Galahaut herde that he studyed a lytel: and than demaunded counsayle of sir Roger of Colayne and of suche other knyghtes as were ther what was best than to do. They answered and sayd: sir ye desyre euer to fynde aduenture, and syth they fall in your handes take theym, for alwayes by right of armes a man ought to greue his ennemy. To his counsayle lightly agreed sir Galahault, who was desyrous to fynde hys enemyes: he lept on his courser and dyd on his basenet with a vyser, bycause he wolde natte be knowen, and so dyd all his cōpany. Than they yssued out of the vyllage and toke the feldes, determyned what they wolde do and so rode on ỹ ryght hande to warde the wode, where sir Reynold taryed for them: and they were a.lxx. men of armes, and sir Renolde had nat past a.xxx. whan sir Renolde sawe theym he displayed hys baner before hym and came softely, rydynge towarde them wenyng to hym that they had been englysshemen. Whan he aproche he lyft vp his vyser saluted sir Galahaut in the name of sir Bartylmewe de Bonnes Sir Galahaut helde hymselfe styll secrete and answered but fayntly. and sayd lette vs ryde forth: and so rode on and his men on the one syde, and the almaygnes on the other. Whan sir Reynolde of Boulant sawe their maner, and howe sir Galahaut rode somtyme by hym and speake no worde: thā he began to suspecte. And he had nat ryden so the space of a quart of an houre, but he stode styll vnder his baner among his men, & sayd, sir I haue dout what knyght ye be. I thynke ye be nat sir Bartylmewe de Bonnes for I knowe hym well and Ise well ỹ it ys nat you. I woll ye tell me your name or I ryde any farther in your company. Therwith sir Galahaut lift vp his vyser & rode towardes the knyght to haue taken hym by the rayne of his bridell, and cryed out lady of Rybamont: than sir Roger of Colayne sayde Colayne to ỹ rescue. Whan sir Renold of Boulant sawe what case he was in, he was nat greatly afrayed: but drewe out his swerde: and as sir Galahaut wolde haue taken hym by the bridell, sir Reynolde put his sworde clene throught hym, & drewe agayne his swerd out of him and toke his horse with ỹ spurres, and left sir Galahaut sore hurt. And whan sir Galahaltes men sawe their maister in that case they were sore displeased, & sette on sir Renoldes men: there were many cast to the perth, but assone as sir Renoulde had gyuen sir Calahaut that stroke, he strake his horse with the spurres and toke ỹ feldes. Than certayne of Galahaultes squyers chased hym, and whan he sawe that they folowed him so nere ỹ he muste other tourne agayne or els beshamed.

lyke a hardy knyght he tourned and abode the forman: and gaue hym suche a stroke, ꝑ he had no more lyst to folowe him. And thus as he rode on he serued thre of them that folowed hym, and woũded them sore: ye a good axe had ben in his handes, at euery stroke he had slayne a man. He dyd so moche that he was out of the daunger of the frenchmen and saued hymselfe without any hurt: the which his enemyes reputed for a grete prowes, and so dyd all other ꝑ harde therof but his men were nere slayne or taken but fewe that were saued. And sir Galahault was caryed fro thence fore hurt to Peronne, of that hurt he was neuer after perfectly hole, for he was a knyght of suche courage that for all his hurt he wolde nat spare hymselfe, wherfore he lyued nat longe after. Nowe lette vs retourne to the kyng of Englande and shewe howe he layed his siege to the cyte of Reynes.

Howe the kyng of Englande besieged the cyte of Reynes / and of the castell of Chargny taken by the englysshmen. And of the warre that began agayne bytwene the duke of Normandy and the kynge of Nauer.

Cap. CC. viii

The englysshemen dyde so moche that they passed Arthoys, where they founde a poore cõtrey: and so entred into Cambresis where they foũde a better market, for there was nothyng put into ꝑ fortresses, bycause they thought theselfe well assured of ꝑ kyng of Englande & his cõpany, bycause they helde of thempyre: but ꝑ kynge of Englande thought nat so. The kyng went & lodged at Beauuoyes in Cambresys: and there he abode a foure dayes to refresshe them & their horses, and ouer ranne the moost part of Cambresis, the bysshoppe Peter of Cambray and the coũsayllers of the lordes of ꝑ countrey & good townes by saue conduct: sende certayne messangers to the kynge of Englande to knowe by what cause he made warre to them. They were answered it was bycause in tyme paste they had made alyance & confortyd the frenchmen, and maynteined them in their townes and fortresses: and in maner made warre as their enemyes. Wherfore the englysshemen sayd they might well by ꝑ reason make warre agayne to them. Other answere coude they haue non: wherof they of Cãbresys were fayne to bete their damages aswell as they might. Thus the kyng of England passed through Cambresis and so went into Thierache, his men ranne ouer the countrey on both sydes, and toke forage wher they might gette it. On a day sir Bartylmewe de Bonnes ranne before saynt Quintyne, and by aduenture he mete with the captayne therof called sir Baudewyn Danekin. There was a great frap bytwene thẽ and many ouerthrowen on bothe partes: finally the englysshemen obtayned the victorye, and sir Baudwyn taken prysoner by sir Bartylmew of Bonnes. Than thenglysshmen retourned to the kyng, who was lodged at the abbey of Fenney where they had vitayles ynought for them and for their horses. And than rode forthe without any lette tyll they came into the marches of Reynes: the kynge tooke his lodgynge at saynt Wall beyonde Reynes, and the prince of Wales at saynt Thierry. Than the duke of Lancastre and other erles, barownes, and knyghtes, were lodgyd in other vyllages about Reynes: they had nat all theire ease for they were there in the hert of wynter: about saynt Andrewes tyde with great wyndes and rayne, and their horses euell lodged and entreated, for all the countrey a two or thre yere before the yerth had nat ben laboured. Wherfore there was no forage to gette abrode, vnder .x. or .xii. leages of, wherby there were many frayes, somtyme thenglysshmen wan and somtyme lost. In the good cyte of Reynes at that tyme was captayne sir Johñ of Craon archbysshoppe of the same place, and the erle of Porcyen, and sir Hewe of Porcyen his brother the lorde de la Bonne, the lorde of Canency, the lorde of Annore, the lorde of Lore, and dyuerse other lordes, knyghtes, and squyers of the marches of Reynes. They defended the cyte so well that it tooke no damage the siege durynge: the cyte was stronge and well kept. The kynge of Englande also wolde nat suffre any assaut to be made: bycause he wolde nat trauayle nor hurte his people. The kynge abode there at this siege fro the fest of saynt Andrewe to the begynnyng of lent: they of the host rode often tymes abrode to fynde some aduenture, some into the countrie of Rethel, to Warke, to Mayley, to Vouchery, & Moylon: and wolde lodge out of the host a thre or foure

oz route dayes and robbe and pylle the countrey without any reſiſtence / & than agayne repaire to the oſt. In the ſame ſeaſon ſyr Euſtace Dabrticourt toke the good towne of Arbetery on the ryuer of Clue, and therin founde great plenty of victailles, and ſpecyall of wyne, he founde ther a.iii.M. veſſels / wherof he ſend great part to the kynge and to the prince / who gaue hym greate thanke therfore. And durynge this ſiege as the knyghtes ſought for aduentures, it fortuned that ſyr Johñ Chandos, ſyr James Audeley / and the lorde of Murident / ſir Richarde of Pountchardon, and their compayres, rode to nere to Chalons in Champaigne, that they came to Chatgny en Dormoys, a ryght faire caſtell, they well auewed it, they made there aſſaute, for they coueted greatly to haue it. In the caſtell were two good knightes one named ſyr Johñ Chapel, who bare in his armes gold an ancre Sable. There was a ſore aſſaute. At this aſſaute the lorde of Murident aduenured hym ſelfe ſo forwarde, that he was ſtryken on the heed with a ſtone in ſuche wyſe / that there he oped amonge his men, of whoſe dethe the other knightes were ſo ſore diſpleaſed that they ware nat to departe themſe / tyll they had that Caſtell at their pleaſure, wherby the aſſaute encreaſſed. There were many feates of armes done / for the gaſcoyns were ſore diſpleaſed for the dethe of their Maiſter and Capitayne the lorde of Murident. They entred into the dykes without feare and came to the walles, and mouted vp with their targes ouer their hedes and in the meane tyme the archers ſhotte ſo hoty to gupther, that none appered without he was in great parell. The Caſtell was ſo ſore aſſayled / that at laſte it was taken and wonne with loſſe and hurte of many menne. Than the two Capytaynes were taken and certayne other ſquyers, and all the reſidewe ſlayne with oute mercy, and raſed downe a tyent as moche as they myght of the caſtell, becauſe they wolde nat kepe it. And than retourned to their oſte / and ſhewed the kynge what they hadde done.

Durynge the ſiege before Rennes, there began agayne a great grudge and euyll wyll betwene the kynge of Nauer, and the duke of Normandye: the reaſon or cauſe why I can nat tell, but ſo it was that the kynge of Nauer departed ſodaynly frome Parys, and went to Maunte on the Ryuer of Seyne / and than defied the duke of Normandy and his bretherne. And they had great meruayle by what tytle he than renewed agayne his warre. And ſo vnder ſhadowe of that warre, a ſquyer of Bruges called Walter Oſtrake toke the ſtronge caſtell of Rodebyke on the ryuer of Seyne, a leage frome Maunte / and made there a gatyſon, the whiche after dyd moche hurte to them of Parys and thereabout. Alſo in the ſame ſeaſon the lorde of Gommegines, who was gone into England to the quene / When the kyng ſent the ſtrangers to Calays / repaſſed the ſee agayne, and came into Heynalt and in hys compayne certayne knyghtes and ſquyers of Gaſcoyn and of England, their ententes were to go to the kynge of Englande to the ſiege before Rennes. Than the yonge lorde of Gommegines deſyrynge to haue a name rement aſſembled certayne men of warre to guether a.iii.C. one and other. And ſo departed from Maubuge and ſo came to Reſnes in Haynaulte, and paſſed forthe to Ireſon.

The ſame tyme the lorde of Roy laye in garyſon at Ray in Thierache with a good nombre of knyghtes and ſquiers with hym, and he knewe by ſuche eſpyeng as he had made / that the lorde of Gommegines had aſſembled certayne men of warre to guether to go to ỹ ſiege at Reinnes to the ayde of the kynge of Englande / And he knewe well that he muſt paſſe throughe Thierache. And as ſoone as he knewe the certaynte of his retynge forwarde he ſente worde therof to certayne compayons thereabout of the Frenche partie, and ſpecyally to the lorde Robert Chanoyne of Roberſart, who as than gouerned the yongerie of Coucis landes and lay at the caſtell of Merle. Whan the Chanoyne knewe therof he was nat bolde to ſette forwarde but incontinent went to the lorde of Roy with a fourty ſpeares. So that the lorde of Roy was made chefe Capytayne of that iourney / as hit was good reaſon / for he was a great lorde of Pycardy, and a well renowned man of armes, and well knowen in many places. So they went forthe to the nombre of three hundred men of armes / and laye in a buiſſhement where as they knewe the lorde of Gommegines ſhuld paſſe, who entred into Thierache / and toke the way to Reinnes nat doubtyng of any encountryng. And ſo in a morynge he came to a vyllage called Habergny, there he thought to reſt a tuell to refreſſhe hym and his company, and ſo alyghted and entred into ỹ village and were about to ſtable their horſes. And in the meane ſeaſon the lorde of Gommegynes, who was yong and luſty, and ryght deſirous of deedes of armes, layde howe he wolde ryde out of the village to ſeyk he coulde fyne any better forage.

Than he toke with hym sextayne, and Cristo fer Moze a squyer bare his penon, and so de parted from Habergey. The frenchemen that lay in the buysshement were but a lytell out of this village, thynkyng to haue entred into the towne in the nyght, to haue sette on theyr enne mies, for they knew well where they were/but the lorde of Gomegines felt in theyr bades. When the frenchemen sawe hym comynge with so gre at a company, they had meruayle at the fyrst what he was, and they sent out afore them two espyers, and they brought worde agayne, they were theyr enemyes. When they harde that they brake out of theyr buysshement, and cryed Roy in the name of the lorde of Roy. The lorde of Roy came on afore/with his baner afore hym displayed and with hym the lorde Clamote of Roy his coseyn/and syr Loys of Robersart/ and the chanon of Robersart his brother/syr Tristram of Bouuetoy, and other. When the lorde of Gomegines sawe what case he was in like an hardy knyght abode his ennemies/and wolde nat flee. At the fyrst shoute the lorde of Gommegines was ouerthrowen, and coude nat recouer vp agayne/ and so there finally he was taken, and two squyers of Gascoyne with hym who had fought right valyantly. Also Cristo ferde Mur was taken, who bare his penon. So all that were there were slayne or taken/ except theyr varlettes/ that scaped by rennynge away, they were well horsed/ also they were nat chased.

Howe the lorde of Roy discomfeted the lorde of Gomegines: and howe the castell of Commercy was taken by the englysshemen. Cap. C.C.ix.

When the knyghtes and squyers that had taken the lorde of Gomegines, and suche as had issued out of the village with hym. Than they toke theyr horses with the spores, and ranne into the village cryenge Roy in the name of the lorde of Roy, wherof they with in the towne were sore abashed, when they sawe theyr ennemyes so nere them. The moste parte of them were vnarmed and sored abrode in the village, so that they coude nat drawe to gether But there the frenchemen toke them in theyr lodgynges. The chanoyne Robersart had many prisonners, bycause he was knowen by his baner. Some there were that fledde into a lytell strange howse enuyzoned with water standynge at the townes ende, And some of them sayd, howe it was best for them to kepe it, affermynge how the howse was stronge ynough to kepe yf they might tyll worde what case they were in to the kynge of Englande, beynge at the siege of Reymes, nat doubtynge, but that he wolde than incontinent sende them some ayde. Than some other sayd, that so nonage was go fuerte for them, seynge howe they ennemyes were rounde about them. Thus they were in stryfe among them selfe what they myght do. In the mean space, thyder came the lorde of Roy and sayde to them, sirs, yelde you your selfe/ for and we assaute you/ ye are all but dede, for incontynent we shall take you per force. So that by those wordes and other/ the moost hardyest of them were abashed: and so they yelded them selfe prysoners, theyr lyues saued all only/ they were all sent as prisoners to the castell of Coucy and to other frenche garysons. This aduenture fell in the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lx. Wherof the kyng of Englande (when he knewe it) was sore displeased, but he coude nat amende it as at that tyme. Nowe let vs returne to the siege of Reymes and speke of an aduenture that fell to syr Bertylmewe of Brennes, who had besieged the towne and castell of Commercy a with in was Capitayne a knyght of Champayne called syr Henry Denoyr.

The siege duryng before Reyns the lordes of the ost were lodged abrode in the contrey to lye the more at theyr ease, and to kepe the wayes that no prouysion shulde entre into the cite. And amonge other syr Bertilmewe de Bonnes with his Company of speares and archers were lodged nere to Comercy a strong castell/ parteynynge to the archebyshoppe of Reymes. The whiche byshope had made there a stronge garyson, so that this castell doubted none assaute for there was a square toure thick walled, and sensably fourtisshed for the warre Syr Bartilmewe de Bonnes layde siege there to/ and sawe well howe he coulde nat wynne it by assaute, he set a warke a certayne number of miners & gaue them good wages, they bega to werke nyght & day, & dyd so moche that they myned farre vnder the great towre, and as they went they sette vp propes / so that they within knewe nothyng therof. And when the myners had made an ende, so that the towre was redy to fall wha they list, they came to / Bartilmew and sayd

and sayd, Syr we haue so tynysshed our wark that the great towre shall fall, whan it pleaseth you. Well quod the knyght ye haue well done, do no more tyll I commaunde you. Than he toke Johñ de Guystel with hym, & went to the castel, and made signe that he wold speke with some of them within. Than syr Henry Denoyr captayne there came to the battlementes of the walles, and demaunded what he wolde haue. I woll (sayd syr Bartilmewe) that ye yeld you and all yours, orels ye are all dede without remedy. Howe so quod syr Henry, and began to smyle. We are prouyded of all thynges, and ye wolde haue vs to yelde symply, the whiche we woll nat do. Wel quod syr Bartilmewe, and ye knewe what case ye stande in, ye wolde incontinent yelde vp withoute any mo wordes. Why quod syr Henry, what case be we in. Issue out quod the englysshe knyght, and I shall shewe you, and ye shal haue assurance to entre agayn if ye lyste. Than syr Henry, and .iiii. with hym issued out and came to syr Bartylmewe, and to Johñ de Guystelles, and they brought hym to the myne, and there shewed hym how the great toure stode but on stages of tymbre. Whan the knyght sawe the parell that he was in and hys company, he sayde. Syr it is true, and thys that ye haue done to me is of your greate gentylnes We yelde vs to your pleasure. Then syr Bartylmewe toke them as hys prisoners, and made euery man to come out of the castel, and al theyr goodes, and than he set fyre in to the myne and brent the stages, and than the toure clane a sonder and fell to the earthe. Loo quod syr Bartylmewe to ℔ Henry, beholde nowe if I sayde truth or nat. Syr it is true sayde ℔ Hēry, we are your prysoners at your pleasure, and thanke you of your courtesye, for if some other had vs in thys case we shulde nat haue bene so delte with all. Thus they of the garison of Camercy were taken prysoners, and the castell ouerthrowen.

The kynge of Englande laye at the siege of Reinnes more than .vii. wekes, but he made none assaute, for he knewe wel he shuld but haue lost his payne. And whan he had lyen there so longe that he was wery, and that hys men coulde fynde no more forage abrode, and lyste theyr horses, and began to lacke vitayles They on a day departed in good ordre and toke the waye to Chalons in Champaygne, and passed by Chalons, & so went towarde Troye, and lodged at Mery on the Ryuer of Seyne, and all hys oste laye betwene Mery and Troye the which is called .viii. leages. And whyle the kynge laye at Mery, hys Counstable, with the bawarde went to saynt Flozentyne, Where syr Edwarde of Rency was capitayne. There was a greate assaute, but no good they dyd. Than the kyng came thither and lodged there about the ryuer of Houlon. And than they departed and came to Connerre, and toke the towne by assaute, but nat ℔ castell. In the whiche towne the englysshemen founde beyonde .iii. M. pece of wyne, the whiche was necessary for the oost. And within the Castell was the lorde Fyennes Constable of Fraunce, with a great nombre of men of warre.

How we the kynge of Englande as he went wasted and destroyed the countrey: and howe he came to Aguillon, and there taried. And of the greate prouision that came after his oste.

The. CC. x. Chapitre.

The kynge of Englande and his oste rested at Connerre ℔ space of .v. dayes bycause of ℔ good wynes they foūde there, and oftē tymes assayled ℔ castel, but therin were good men of armes, as syr Baudwyn Dēneken mayster of the crosbowes whan ℔ kynge had wel refreshed his oste in Conner, he departed, & passed the ryuer of Armencon, and lefte the way of Auserre on the ryght hande, and toke the waye to Noyers, to the entēt to entre into Borgoyn, and to be there al the lent tyme. So they passed by Noyers without any assaute, for he had the lorde therof prysoner euer sythe the batayle of Poicters. And so the kyng went to a towne called Mont royall, and so from thense to Auguyllon on the ryuer of Selettes, for a squier of his called Johan Alenson, who bare in hys armes azure, a skochin syluer: had wonne the towne of Flauigny nat farre thense, and had foūde therin greate puysiō of al maner of victayles to serue the oste the space of a moneth ℔ whiche cam wel to passe, for ℔ kynge laye at Aguillon fro Asshe Wednysdaye tyll after mydlent: and alwayes hys marshals and currours ouerranne the coū trey wastynge and eryenge it, and oftentymes refreshed the oste with newe prouysyon.

The kynge of Englande and the greate men of

his oste had euer with them in theyr carpages tentes/pauilions/mylles/ouens/and forges/to seeth and to bake/ and to forge shoos for horses and for other thynges necessary/ they had with them a.vi.M.cartes/euery carte at leste with .iiii. good horses brought out of Englande. Also they brought in thele Cartes certayne botes made of iether subtylly wrought and sufficiently/euery one of them to receyue.iii.men to row in water or ryuers: and to fysshe in thē at theyr pleasure/the whiche dyd the great lorde muche pleasure in the lent season. Also the kynge had a.xxx.faukoners a horsbacke with haukes/and a.lx.couple of houndes/and as many greyhoūdes. So that nere euery daye eyther he hunted or hauked at the ryuer/as it pleased hym. And dyuers other of the great lordes had houndes & haukes as well as the kynge: & euer as the oste remoued/they went in thre batayles/and euery bataple had hys bawarde/ and euery oste lodged by them selfe/eche a leage from other. And the kynge kepte the thyrde bataple/whiche was moste greattest: That maner they kepte fro the tyme they remoued from Calais tyll they came before the good towne of Charters.

THe kynge of Englande who laye at Aguillon/had great puttion for his oste/ by the meanes of Johñ Alenson/who he founde at Flauigny. Whyle the kynge lay at Aguillon the yonge duke of Burgoyne(by the counsayle and requeste of all the countrey)sent to the kyng of Englande certayne messangers/lordes/and knyghtes/to treate for a respite: nat to burne the countrey/nor ouer ronne it. These were the lordes that went to treate for this mater/ Fyrst the lorde ℔ Anceaulme of Sallins great chaūceller of Burgoyn/℔ Jaques of Uiēne/℔ Johñ de Rye/℔ Hugh of Uiēne/℔ William of Thoroise/and ℔ Johñ of Montmartin. These lordes foūde the kynge of Englande so treatable/ ℔ there was a cōposicyon made betwene ℔ kynge of Englande/ and the countrey of Bourgoyn/ the kynge made them assuraunce for hym and all his/nat to ouer ren that countrey/ the space of.iii.yeres/ and he to haue redy the summe of .M.frankes. Whan this treaty was agreed & sealed/the kynge dysloged and all hys oste/and toke the ryght waye to Parys/and lodged on ℔ ryuer of Myonne at Leon/beside Uoselay/and his people lay alonge the ryuer syde welnere to Clamency/at thentre of the coūtie of Neuers/& the englysshemen entred into Gastenoys. The kyng sped him so by his tourneys ℔ he came before Paris & lay.ii.leagꝫ thēs at Burg le royn.

THus the kynge rode about the countrey dystroyeng all before hym: and also the garysons made warre for hym in Beauuoisyn in Pycardy/in Fraūce/in Brye/in Chāpaigne & destroyed nere all the countrey. Also the kyng of Nauer/who was in the marches of Normādy made also sore warre. Thus ℔ noble realme of Fraūce was sore greued on al sydes. And spetially syr Eustace Dambreticourt/who laye at Chemy on ℔ ryuer of Eine who had a great garyson of soudyers/ wasted/raunsōmed/& pylled the countrey/and ouer ranne the countie of Rethel to Doucherey/ to Helieres/ to Chene Pouilleux to Setenay in the countie of Bay/they rode and lay in the countrey where they lyst.ii. or.iii.nyghtꝫ to gether without any let or trouble/& whan they lyst retourned agayne to theyr forteresse of Chemy. True it was that the lordes and knyghtes of the countrey there about were sore dysplealed with that forteresse/and assigned many dayes amonge them selfe to mete/ and to go and lay siege to Chemy: howe be it they neuer dyd nothing. These companions who ymagyned nyght and daye howe they myght gette and steale townes & forteresses/ on a nyght they came to a stronge towne & a good castell in Laonnoyse nere to Motague/ thys forteresse was called Pierpont standyng in a maresse/ ℔ same season there were within ℔ towne great nōbre of men of the coūtrey/that had brought thither theyr goodes on trust of the strēgth of the place Whan they of Chemy came thyther/ the wache within was a slepe/ they spared nat the dangerous maresses/but went through them and came to the walles/and so entred into the towne and wanne it without defence/ & robbed it at theyr pleasure. They founde there more ryches than euer they foūde before in any towne. And whā it was day they brent the towne/ & returned to Chemy/well furnysshed with great pyllage.

Howe the kyng of England put the realme of Fraūce into great tribulaciō and the prophisies of the frere of Auygnon: and of the englyshe bussement layde for them of Parys. Cap. C C.xi.

IN this season a frere minor full of great clergye was in the cyte of Auignō/ called frere Johñ of Roche taylade/ the whiche frere pope Innocent the.vi. held in prison in the castell of Baignoux for shewyng of many mer-

uailes after to come/principally he shewed many thynges to fall on the prelates of the churche for the grete superfluitie and pryde/ that was as than vsed amonge them. And also he spake many thynges to fall of the realme of Fraunce and of the great lordes of Christendome for the oppressions that they dyd to the pore comō people. This frere sayde he wolde proue all his sayynges by the auctorite of the Apocalippis/ and by other bokes of holy sayntes/ and prophettes the whiche were opened to hym by the grace of the holy ghoste he shewed many thynges harde to beleue: & many thynges fell after as he sayde. He sayd them nat as a prophette/but he shewed them by auctorite of auncīēt scriptures/ and by the grace of the holy ghoste/who gaue hym vnderstandyng to declare the auncieut prophicies and to shewe to all cristen people the peres and tyme whan suche thynges shulde fall/ he made dyuerse bokes founded on greate sciences and clergie/ wherof one was made the pere of our lorde. M. CCC. xlvi. Wherin were written suche meruailes/ that it were hard to beleue them howe be it many thynges accordyng therto fell after. And whan he was demaūded of the warres of France/ he sayd that all that had ben sene was nat lyke that shulde be sene after. For he sayde that the warres in Fraunce shulde nat be ended tyll the realme were vtterly wasted and eryed in euery parte. The whiche sayeng was well sene after/ for the noble realme of Fraunce was sore wasted and eryed: and specially in ỹ terme that the sayd frere had sette: The whiche was in the yeres of our lorde. M. CCC. lvi. lvii. lviii. and. lix. He sayde in those yeres the prynces and gentylmen of the realme shuld nat for feare shewe them selfe agaynst the people of lowe estate/ assembled of all countres without heed or Capitayne/ and they shulde do as they lyste in the realme of Fraunce/ the whiche felle after as ye haue herde/ howe the companyons assembled thē to gyther/ and by reason of theyr robbery and pyllage waxed ryche and became greate capitaynes.

NOwe lette vs retourne to the kyng of Englande/ who laye at Bourge the Royne a two lyttell leages fro Parys ..... & all his oste towardes Mountlehery the kynge sente hys heraudes to Parys to the duke of Normandy/who lay there with greate company of men of warre/to demaūde batayle/ but the duke wolde nat agree therto. The messangers returned without any thynge doynge. And whan the kynge sawe/ that he shulde haue no batayle/he was sore displeased. Than syre Gaulter of Manny desyred the kynge that he myght make a skrymysshe at the Bayles of Parys: the kynge agreed therto/ and named suche as shulde go with hym/and the kyng made certayne newe knyghtes: as the lorde Fetz Water/ the lorde of Suuacier/syr Balastre/ ỹ William Torceaur/ syr Thomas Spencer/ syr Johan Neuell syr Richarde Dostenay/ and other. Also the kynge wolde haue made knyght Collart Dambreticourte sonne to syr Nycholas/ Who was swyre for the kynges body/ but the swyre excused hym selfe/ he sayde he coulde nat fynde hys Ballenette. The lorde of Manny dyd his enterprise/and brought these new knyghtes to skrymysshe at the Barriers of Parys. There was a sore skrymysshe: for within the cyte there were mane good knyghtes and swyers/ Who wolde gladly haue yssued out/ if ỹ duke of Normandy wolde agreed therto/ howe be it they defended theyr gate and barryers in suche wyse/ that they toke lytell damage. Thys skrymysshe endured from the mornynge tyll none/ dyuers were hurte on bothe partyes. Than the lorde of Manny withdrewe to his lodgynge/and there taryed all that daye and the nexte nyght folowyng. And the nexte daye after the kynge dislodged and toke the waye towarde Montlehery. Certayne knyghtes of Englande and of Gascoyne at theyr dislodgyng determined to lye in a bushment: for they thought there were som any gentylmē in Parys that some of them wold aduenture to yssue out. And so a two hundred of chosen men of armes gascoyns and englyshe layde them selfe in a bushemēt in a boyd house a. iii. leages fro Parys. There was the captall of Buz/syr Edmonde of Pomiers/and the lord of Courton gascoyns. And there were englyshe the lorde Neuell/ the lorde Mombray/ and syr Rychard of Pounchardon: these. vi. knyghtes were chiefe capitaynes of this imbushemente. Whan the frenchemen in Parys sawe the dyslodgynge of the englyshe oste/ certayne ponge knyghtes drewe to gyther and sayde: It were good that we yssued out of this cyte secretly and folowe the englyshe oste/ peraduenture we may happe somwhat to wynne. Anone there agreed to ỹ purpose/ syr Raffe of Coucy/ syr Raffe of Remenall/the lorde of Montsault/ the lorde of Helay/the chatelayne of Beauuoys the Begue of Villames/ the lorde of Beausiers/ the lorde of Ulbarin/ syr Gauwen of Ualouell/ syr Flamant of Roy/ syr Azelles of Cauilly/ syr Peter

of Farmoiſes/ & Peter of Sauoiſe/and a bout a.C.ſpeares in theyr cõpany. They iſſued out well horſed/and well wylled to do ſome dede of armes/ they rode the way to Bourge le Royne and paſſed by/ and rode ſo forwarde/ that they paſſed by ỹ engliſhe buſſhemẽt. And whan they were paſſed/ the engliſhe men and gaſcoynes brake out and ſette on them/cryeng theyr cryes The frenchemen returned/ and had great merualle what it was/and incontinent they knewe howe it was theyr ennemies. Than they ſtode ſtyll/and ſet them ſelfe in ordre of bataple/ and couched their ſpeares agaynſt the engliſhmen and gaſcoyns/at the fyrſte metyng there was a ſore iuſt̃/ and diuerſe caſt to the earth en bothe parties/ for they were al well horſed. Thã they drew out theyr ſwerdes/ and entred eche amõg other/ gyuyng great ſtrokes. There was done many a proper feate of armes. This fight endured a greate ſpace/ ſo that none coulde tell who ſhulde haue the victory. There ỹ captal of Buz proued hym ſelfe a good knyght/ and dyd with hys handes noble dedes of armes. Fynally the engliſhemen and gaſcoyns bare them ſelfe ſo well that the victorie abode on theyr parte they were as many and halfe as many againe as the frenche men were. On the frenche partie ỹ lord of Cãpremy was a good knyght/ for he fought valiauntly vnder his baner/and he that bare it was ſlayne/ and the lorde taken pryſoner. The other frẽche knyghtes and ſquyers (ſeing theyr euyll aduenture) retourned towarde Paris/ and fought euer as they fled/ for they were ſore purſewed. The chace endured tyll they paſſe Bourge le Royne/ & there were taken a.ix. knyghtes and ſquyers. And if the engliſhemẽ and gaſcoyns (who purſewed them) had nat doubted the iſſuinge out of them of Paris/all the other had ben taken or ſlayne: but whan they had done theyr feat/they retourned to Moũtleherry where the kyng of England was/and brought thyther with them theyr pryſoners, and raunſomed them courtelly the ſame night/and ſuffred them to go whyther they lyſte, and truſted them on theyr laythes.

THe entencion of the kynge of Englande was to entre in to the good countrey of Beauſſe, and ſo to drawe alonge the Ryuere of Loyre, and ſo all ỹ ſomer to abyde in Britayne tyll after Auguſt. And than at the byntage to retourne agayne in to Fraũce, and to lay ſiege to Paris, for he wolde nat retourne agayne in to Englande byeauſe he layde or he departed out of Englande, that he wolde nat retourne agayne/ tyll he had Fraunce at his pleaſure, and he lefte his men in garyſons to make warre in Fraũce. in Champayn, in Poicton, in Ponthieu, in Vimeu, in Vulgeſyn, and in Normãdy, and in all the realme of Fraunce, and in the good townes & cites ſuche as toke his parte with theyr owne good wylles. All thys ſeaſon the duke of Normandye was at paris and hys two bretherne, and the duke of Orleaũſe theyr vncle, and theyr counſayles. They ymagined well the courage of the kyng of Englande/ and howe that he and his men brought ỹ realme of Frãce into greate pouerte: and ſawe well howe the realme coulde nat longe endure in that caſe/for the rentes of ỹ lordes and of the churches were nyghe loſte in euery parte. Is than there was a ſage and a diſcrete perſone Chauncellour of Fraunce/called syr William of Montague byſſhop of Tyrwin by whoſe coũſaile muche of Frãce was ruled/ & good cauſe why: For euer hys counſayle was good and true/ and with hym there were.ii. other clerkes of greate prudence/ the Abbotte of Clugny/and the maiſter of the friers prechers/ called syr Symon of Langres a maiſter in diuinite. Theſe two clerkes at the deſyre of the duke of Normandy/ and of the hole counſayle of Fraunce departed from Paris with certayn articles of peace/and syr Hewe of Geneue lorde of Jutun in theyr company. And they wente to the kynge of Englande/ Who rode in Beauſſe towarde Galardon. Theſe two clerkes and.ii. knyghtes ſpake with ỹ kyng/ and began to fall in treatye for a peace to be had of hym and hys alies. To the whiche treatye the prynce of Wales/the duke of Lancaſtre/and the erle of Marche were called. Thys treatie was nat as than concluded/for it was longe a dryuynge/and all wayes the kyng went forward. Theſe embaſſadours wolde nat ſo leaue the kyng: but ſtyl ſued and folowed on theyr purpoſe: For they ſawe howe the frenche kynge was in ſo poore eſtate/ that the realme was lykely to be in a great teopardye if the warre contynued a ſomer longer. And on the other ſyde the kynge of Englande requyred ſo greate thynges and ſo preiudiciall to the realme of Fraunce that the lordes wolde nat agree therto for theyr honours/ So that all theyr treatye (the whiche endured a.xbii. dayes ſtyll folowynge the kynge) they ſent euer theyr proces daylye to the duke of Normandy to the citie of Paris/ euer deſyrynge to haue agayne anſwere what they ſhulde do farther/ the whiche preſſe were ſecretly and ſufficiently examyned in the regentes chambre at Paris/and an-

there was sente agayne by wrytynge to them, what they shulde do, and what they shulde offre. And so these ambassadours were often tymes with the kynge, as he wente forewarde towarde the cite of Charters, as in other places and great offers they made to come to a conclusion of the warre, and to haue a peace, To the whiche offers the kynge of England was hard harted to agree vnto: for his entension was to be kynge of France, and to dye in that estate. For if the duke of Lancastre his cosyn had nat counsayled hym to haue peace, he wolde nat agreed therunto: but he sayde to the kynge: Sir this warre that ye make in the realme of France is right marualous, and right fauourable for you, youre men wynne great ryches, and ye lese youre tyme, al thynges consyderedde, or ye come to youre entente, ye maye happe to make warre all the dayes of youre lyfe. Sir I wolde counsayle you (syth ye may leaue the warre to youre honoure and profyte) accepte the offers that bene made vnto you: for sir you myght lese more in a daye, than we haue wonne in twenty yere. Suche fayre and subtyle wordes that the duke of Lancastre sayde in good entencion and for welthe of the kyng and all his subiectes conuerted the kynge by the grace of the holy goost, Who was chiefe worker in that case: For on a daye as the kynge was before Charters there fell a case that greatly humbled the kynges courage, for whyle these ambassadours were treatynge for this peace, and had none agreable answere, there fell sodaynly suche a tempest of thonder, lyghtnyng, rayne, and hayl, in the kynges oost, that it semed, that the worlde shulde haue ended, there fell from heuyn suche great stones that it slewe men and horses: so that the moost hardyest were abashed. Than the kyng of England behelde the churche of our lady of Charters, and auowed deuoutly to our lady to agree to the peace, and as it was sayd, he was as than confessed, and lodged in a village nere to Charters called Bretigny: and there were made certayne composicions of peace vpon certayne articles after ordeyned: and the more fyrmely to be concluded by these ambassadours, and by the kyng of England and his counsayle, there was ordeyned by good delyberacion and aduyce a letter called the charter of the peace, wherof the effecte followeth.

¶ The fourme and tenor of the letter on the peace made before Charters betwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce. Cap. CC. xii.

EDwarde by the grace of god kyng of Englande, lorde of Irelande, and of Aquitayne To all, to whome these presente letters shall come, we sende gretynge, howe by the discencions, debates, stryfes moued or hereafter to bemoued betwene vs and our right dere brother the Frenche kynge certayne commyssioners and procurers of ours, and of our dere sone prince of Wales, haynge sufficient power and auctorite for vs, & for hym and for our hole realme on the one partie: And certayne other commyssyoners and procurers of our dere brother the frenche kyng, and of our right dere nephewe Charles duke of Normandy, and dolphyn of Vienne, eldest sone to oure sayde brother of Fraunce, haynge power and auctorite for his father for his part, and also for hym selfe, that they be assembled at Bretigny, nere to Charters: at whiche place it is agreed & accorded by the sayde commyssyoners and procurers of eyther party, vpon all discencions, debates, warres, and discordes: The whiche treates by our procurres and our sonnes for vs & for hym, and also the procurers of our sayd brother, and of our sayde nephew, for his father & for him swereth by the holy euangelystes to hold kepe, and acomplysshe this treatte, by the whiche accorde amonge other thynges our brother of Fraunce and his sayde sonne are bounde and promyseth to delyuer, & to leaue to vs, our heires and successours for euer: the counties, cites townes, castels, forteresses, landes, Iles, rentes reuennues, and other thynges as foloweth beside that we haue and holde all redy in Guyen and in Gascoyne, to possede pepetually by vs and by our heires and successours all that is in demayne, and all that is in fee, by the tyme and maner hereafter declared, that is to say, the castell and countie of P[illegible]ters, and all the lande and countrey of Poyc[illegible]w, with the fee of Thowars, and the landes of Bellville, the citie and castell of raynts, and all the landes and counte of raynton on both sydes the ryuer of Charente With the towne and fortresse of Rochell, and their appurtenaunces, the citie and Castell of Agene, and the countrey of Agenoys, the citie

towne and Castell of Pierregourte, and all the countrey therto belongynge, the cite and castell of Lymoges, and the landes and coũtrey of Lymoyn, the cite and castell of Caours, the castell and countrey of Tarbe, the landes coũtrey and countie of Bigoze, The countie countrey and lande of Gowre, the cutie and castell of Angolesme, and all the countrey therto pertaynynge, the citte towne and castell of Radatz, the coũte and coũtrey of Rouergne. And if there be in the duchye of Guyne any lozdes, as the erle of Foiz the erle of Irminake, the Erle of Lisle, the Vicount of Carmayne, the erle of Pierregourt, the Vicounte of Lymoges, oz other, holdynge any landes within the fozesayde bondes, they shall do homage to vs and all other seruices due and accustomed foz their landes and places in maner and fourme as they haue done in tyme past as we oz any other kynges of Englande auncyently haue had: and also the Vicoute of Muttrel on the see, as he dyd in tyme past, and as we oz other kynges of Englande haue had: and in the landes of Muttrell if there haue ben any debate foz partage of landes, our bzother of Frãce, pzomyseth to make a declaracyon therof to vs as shozthy as he canne after his compynge in to Fraunce: And also the countie of Poictowe enterly saue and excepted, if any thynge be alienedaway by the kynges of Englande in tyme past wherby the sayde countie and purtenaunces haue ben holden by other persones than by the frenche kynges, our saide bzother noz his successours shall nat be boũde to rendze them to vs But if the sayde alienacions haue bene done by the frenche kynges, foz the tyme beynge without any meane, and our sayde bzother nowe haynge them agayne in his possession, he shall leaue them enterly to vs, except that if ỹ Frenche kynges had them by exchaunge foz othere landes: But if the kynges of Englande foz the tyme beynge haue alyened oz transpozted any thynge to any other persones than to the frenche kynges, and peraventure yet nowe be come to the handes of oure sayde bzother, he shall nat be bounde to rendze them to vs. And also to rendre to vs all suche thynges as ought to do any homage to vs & to oure successours, and if they ought to do none to vs noz our successours, thã he shall delyuer to vs a tenoure of that he ought to do within a yere after ỹ he shall be departed from Calais. Also the castell and towne of Calais: the castell towne and seignozie of Merle, The townes castelles and seignozies of Sangates, Coulongne, Baynes Wales, and Oye, with the landes, Woddes, mareshes, ryuers, rentes, reuẽnues, seignozies, auoulsons of churches, and all other appurtenaunces and places lyenge betwene the boundes and bournes folowynge: that is to say, from Calais to the ryuer befoze graueleyng, & also fro ỹ riuer that falleth into the great lake of Gutens vnto Frettin: and fro thense alonge the valey about the moũtayn of Karleuly enclosynge the mountayne, and so to the see, with Sangates, and all the apurtenaunces, the castell and the towne, with ỹ hole countie of Guynes: with all the townes, castels foztresses, lãdes, places, homages, men, seignozies, woddes, fozestes, and all rightz to them belongynge, as enterly as the towne of Calais, of Merle, and of othyr places before named, as well to vs as they haue obeyed to our sayd brother oz to the erle of Guynes foz the tyme beyng and all other thynges compzised in this pzesent article of Merle and of Calais we to hold them in demayn, except the heritages pertaynynge to the churches, the whiche shall styll remayne hooly to the same churches, Where so euer they be, and also except the heritages of other people of Merle, and Calais, vnder the value of C.li. of land by yere of the money there currant And vnder that heritage to haue it styll, but the habitaciõs, and heritages beynge in the towne of Calais, and their aputenaunces shall abyde styll to the inhabitantes: In the lãdes, townes oz countie of Guynes all their demaynes shall styll remayne to them, except that hath ben said befoze of the fozesayd boundes and bozmes In the article of Calais: and all Iles addzessynge to the lãdes, counties, and places befoze named with all other Iles the whiche we helde in the tyme of the sayd treatie. And it hath bẽ agreed that our sayd bzother and his eldest son shulde renounce all maner of souerayne, resozte, and rightes, that he shulde haue oz any of theym, oz foz them, and that we shall holde them as his neyghbour, without any resozte oz souerayne to our sayde bzother, oz to the realme of Frace, and all the right, that oure sayde bzother hath in the fozesayde thynges, he yeldeth and transpozteth them to vs perpetually. And also hit is agreed that semblably we and our sayde son expzessely renounce all thynges, that oughte nat to be delyuered to vs by this sayd treatie, and specially of the name & right to the crowne of Fraunce, and to the realme, and homage and seuerayne and demayne of the duchye of Nozmandy, of the countie of Thouraine, and of the coũties of Anjou, and of Mayn, the soueraine

and homage of the duchie of Britaigne, except the right of the erle of Montfort that he ought or myght haue in the duchye and countrey of Britaygne, the whiche we reserue, and by expresse wordes putte clene out of this our treaty Saupnge that we and our sayde brother whan we come to Calais shall ordre that mater by the aduyse of our counsayllers there to be reputed that we shall sette a peace and concorde bitwene the erle Mountfort, and our Cousyn the lorde Charles of Blops, who challengeth & demaundeth the rygh of the heritage of Britaigne, and we renouce all other demaũdes that we make or may make what so euer they be, except suche forsayde thynges as ought to abyde to vs, and ought to be delyuered to vs and to oure heyres by this treatie. And that we transporte and lese all the right that we myght haue in any of these thynges that ought nat to be delyuered to vs by this treatie. On the whiche thynges after diuerse altercacions had on the same, and specially bicause that the sayde renouciacion transportes, sellynge, and leaupnge of all the sayde thynges shulde be accomplysshed as soone as our sayd brother hath delyuered to vs or to our deputies the cite and castell of Poicters, and all the lande and countrey of Poictou, with the fee of Thouars, and the fayre towne citie & castell of Agene, and all the lande and countrey of Agenoys, the citie and castell of Piergourt, and all the lande and countrey of Pierregins, The cite and castell of Caours, and all the lande of Courlyn, the citie & castell of Radais, and all ỹ lande and countrey of Rouergne, the citie and castell of raintes, and all the lande therto belõg ynge, the citie and castell of Lymoges, and that we or any other kynges of Englande auncietly helde in the towne of Monterell vpon the see with thappurtenaũces. Also the coũte of Pontheu hole entierly, saue and excepte the tenoure of the article cõtepned in the sayd treatie, where it maketh mencion of the sayde countie. Item the castell and towne of Calais, and the castell towne and seignorie of Sangates, Colongne, Baines, Wales, and Dye, with the landes, ryuers, marresshes, Woodes, rentes, seignories, and other thynges contepned in the article ther of makyng mencion. Also the castell and towne and hole entierly the countie of Guynes, with all the landes, Castelles, townes, forterelles, places, menne, homages, seignories, woodes, forestes, and other ryghtes, accordynge to the tenoure of the artycle therof makynge mencyon more playnly in the sayde treatie, and with the Iles that we holde all redy, that is to saye in the tyme of this sayde treatye and peace, we and oure brother the frenche kynge haue promysed by faythe and oothe eche to other, the same treatye and peace to holde, kepe, and accomplysshe, and nat to do the contrary, and are bounde both we and our sayde brother and oure eldeste sonnes by obligacion, and promyse by faythe and othe, the one parte to the other, excepte certayne renouncyacyons the one to the other accordynge to the tenoure and fourme of the sayd article and peace, Wherof the tenoure and forme foloweth.

Also hit is agreed that the frenche kynge and his eldeste sonne the regent for them and for theyr heires for euer, and as soone as they maye without any male engin or at the leest by the feest of saynt Michaell next comyng shall rendre and delyuer to the sayde kynge of Englande, his heyres, and successours, and to transporte to them the honours, regalities, obeysaunce, homages, liegeaunces, men, fees, seruices, recognisaũces, othes rightes, feaulties, and impertall iurisdictions, hyghe or lowe, reportes, saue gardes, seignories, and souerayntes, that appertepneth, or maye appertepne in any maner of wise to the kynges and to the crowne of Fraunce, or to any other persone bicause of ỹ kynge or of the crowne of Frauuce, Where so euer it be in cities, townes, castels, landes, Iles countreys, and places before named, or in any of them, or theyr appurtenaunces, and appendaunces what so euer they be, other duke, erle, vicount, archebyshop, or other prelates of holy churche, baronnes, nobles, and other, or kynges or successours to the crowne of Fraunce nothynge to them reserued, so that they nor none of theyr heyres nor successours, or any frenche kynges or other by reason of the kynge or of the crowne of Fraunce make any challenge or demaũde in tyme to come of the kyng of Englãds his heires or successours, or of any of his men, or subiectes before sayd, bicause of the sayd coũtreys or places, so that all the forenamed psons theyr heires and successours, and all other persones cities, counties, landes, countreys, Iles castelles, and places before named, and all theyr appurtenaunces, and appendaũces shall holde of the kynge of England perpetually, peasably and frely, and to haue ouer them seignorie, souerainte, obeysaunce, liegeaunce, and subiect as the predecessours of the frenche kynge haue had in tyme paste, and that the kynges of En-

glãde & their heires and ſucceſſours ſhall haue and holde peaſably all the foꝛe named coũtreys in their fraunche ſe and lyberties perpetuall as loꝛde and ſouerayne lege and as neighboure to the frenche kyng, and to the realme of Frãce, Without any knowledgynge of any ſouerayntie, obeyſaunce, homage, reſoꝛte, oꝛ ſubiection, and without doynge in tyme to come any maner of ſeruice oꝛ reconſaunce to the kynge, oꝛ to the Crowne of Fraunce, foꝛ any of theſe cities counties, caſtelles, countres landes, Iles, places, and perſonnes befoꝛe named, oꝛ fro any of them. Alſo it is accoꝛded that the frenche kynge and his eldeſte ſonne ſhall renounce expꝛeſſely the ſayde reſoꝛtes and ſouerayntes, and all the ryght that they haue oꝛ myght haue in all theſe thynges, ſuche as by this pꝛeſent treatye ought to appertayne and be delyuered to the kynge of Englande. And lemblably the kynge of Englande and his eldeſt ſonne renoũceth all thynges, ſuche as by this pꝛeſente treatie ought nat to be delyuered to him, and renounceth all other demaundes of the realme of Fraunce, and ſpecially to the name, right, and armes, and challenge to the crowne and realme of France, and of the homage, ſouerainte, and demayne of the duchie of Noꝛmandy, & of the duchie of Thouꝛayne, and of the counties of Anjou and Mayn and of the ſouerayntie and homage of ỹ countie and countrey of Flanders, and of all other demaundes, that the kynge of Englande made at the tyme of the ſayde chalenge oꝛ maye make in tyme to come to the ſayde realme of Fraunce by any maner of cauſe what ſoeuer it be, except all that by this treatye ſhulde be delyuered to the kynge of Englande and to his heires, and they to tranſpoꝛt, ceſſe, and leaue eche kynge to other perpetually al the right that they ought to haue in all theſe ſayd thynges, the whyche by this pꝛeſet treatie ought to be deliuered to eche of them & the tyme, place, and whan the ſayd renouciations ſhulde be done: and bicauſe that our ſayd bꝛother of Fraunce, and his eldeſt ſon, to holde & to accomplyſſhe the articles of the ſayde peace, haue expꝛeſſely renounſed the reſoꝛtes and ſouerayntes compꝛiſed in the ſayde articles, and all the right that they ought to haue, oꝛ myght haue in all the ſayd thynges that our ſayd bꝛother hath delyuered and left to vs, and all other thynges that from henſoꝛth ſhall abyde and pꝛeyne to vs, by reaſon of the ſayde treatye and peace. Alſo we in lyke wyſe expꝛeſſely renounce all ſuche thynges as ought nat to be delyuered to vs by the ſayd treatye, oꝛ to our heires. And alſo all demaundes that we make oꝛ may make of oure ſayde bꝛother of Fraunce, and ſpecially to the name and ryght of the crowne of Fraũce and of the realme, and to the homage, ſouerainte, and demayne of the duchie of Noꝛmandy, and to the coũties of Anjou and Mayn, and of Thouꝛayn, and of the homage and ſouerayntie of the countie of Flanders, and all other demaũdes that we make oꝛ may make of our ſayd bꝛother foꝛ what ſoeuer cauſe it be, alwayes except all that by this pꝛeſent treatie ought to abyde to vs and to our heyꝛes. And we ſhall tranſpoꝛte, ceſſe and leaue to him and he to vs, and ſo eche to other in the beſt maner and as ſhoꝛtely as we canne all ſuche ryght that eche of vs ought, oꝛ maye haue in euery thynge, the whyche by this treatie and peace ought to abyde and remayne and to be delyuered to eche of vs. Reſerued to the churches and to the menne of the churche all that to them pertayneth oꝛ may appertaine, and all that is occupied and withhold from them by the occaſion of the Warres, ſhall be agayne to them recompenſed, reſtoꝛed, rendꝛed, and delyuered. And alſo all the townes foꝛtezelles, and all habitations with the dwellers in them ſhall remayne and abyde in theyꝛ liberties and franchyſes as they dyd befoꝛe oꝛ they came into our handes and ſeignoꝛy, and that to be confermed to them by our ſayde bꝛother of Fraunce, yf he be required ſo to do: and that we do nat the contratye in any of the foꝛeſayde thynges oꝛ ſubiections. And as to vs and to all thynges to vs and to our heyꝛes and ſucceſſours to be at the Jurydiction and cohercyon of the churche of Rome. And we wyll and conſent, that ỹ byſſhop of Rome ſhall conferme all theſe ſayd thynges, in gyuynge monycion and generall commaundementes on the accomplyſſhement e of theym, agaynſte vs, our heyꝛes, and ſucceſſours: And agaynſte our ſubiectes, comons, colleges, vniuerſities, oꝛ ſyngular perſonnes, what ſomeuer they be: And to gyue generall ſentences of curſynge, and ſuſpencion of enterdyctynge to renne vpon vs oꝛ vpon theym that doth the contrary. And that it renne vpon vs, and on them as ſone as we oꝛ any of theym do oꝛ attempte (in occupienge, towne, caſtell, citie, oꝛ foꝛtezelle oꝛ any thynge doynge, ratyfiengo oꝛ conſentynge: In gyuynge counſayle, comfoꝛt, fauoure, oꝛ ayde, pꝛiuely oꝛ openly) agaynſt the ſayde peace. And of the whiche ſentenſes of curſe nat to be aſſoyledde, vnto the tyme full ſatiſfaction be made to all them that haue had oꝛ ſuſteyne any dãmage in that behalfe.

And moze ouer we wyll and cõsent that our ho-
ly father the pope / to the entent that thys sayde
peace shulde be the tyrmeller kepte and holden
perpetually / that if any pactions / confederacy-
ons / aliaunces / and couenauntes / howe so euer
they be named / if they be any thyng prejudycy-
all agaynst ỹ sayde peace by any maner of way
at thys presente tyme / oz here after to be made /
supposed that they be ferme and delyuered of
certayne paynes oz by othes confyrmed by our
holy father the pope / oz by any other / that they
be cancelled & stande foz nought / oz any thynge
contrary to the comon weale oz vnprofitable to
the peace / and to all Christente / and displeasaũt
to god / and al promysses and othes in suche ca-
ses shalbe shewed and dyscussed by our holy fa-
ther the pope, so that none be bounde to holde oz
kepe any suche promyses / oz othes / aliaunces oz
couenauntes: to the entent that in tyme to come
suche semblable cases shulde nat be done. And
if any attempt to do ỹ contrary / that it be voyde
and of none effecte. And as foz vs we shall pu-
nysshe all suche / as violaters and brekers of the
peace by theyr bodyes and gooddes / as the case
shall requyre / accordynge to reason. And if we
procure oz suffre to be done the cõtrary / as god
forbyd: than we wyl that we be reputed foz fals
and vntrewe: and that we ren in suche estate of
blame and defame / as a kynge sacred ought to
ren in suche a case: and we swere on the body of
our lorde Jesu Christe all the sayde thynges to
holde and kepe / and accomplysshe / and nat to
do the contrary nother by vs noz by none other
in no maner of case: and to the entent that these
sayde bondes shulde be fulfyled, We bynde vs /
our heyres / and all the goodes of vs and of our
heyres to our sayde brother of fraũce / and to his
heyres. And also we swere on the holy Euange
list by vs corporally touched / that we shall per-
fourme / holde / and accomplysshe in the forsayd
cases all the sayde thynges by vs promysed and
accorded. And we wyll that in lyke case our bro
ther oz his deputies in place / i terme / and in ma
ner (as before is made mencyon) present to vs
his letters cõprised therin to theffect & strength
of our sayde letters / that we haue promysed and
delyuered / as is sayde before. Alwayes saued &
reserued by vs / our heyres and succesours that
the sayde letters before encorpored be of none ef
fecte / noz be to vs any maner of prejudyce oz da-
mage vntyll the season that our sayde brother
and nephewe haue made / sente / and delyuered
the forsayde renonciacyons accordynge to the
maner before deuysed / and tyll that be done our
letters nat to be agaynste vs / our heyres / oz suc
cessours in any maner of wyse / but in the fore-
sayde case. In witnesse of which / we haue set to
our seale to the present letters. Yeuen at Calais
the. xxiiii. day of Octobre / the yere of our lorde
M. CCC. lx.

And whan this letter chartre called the
letter of renunciacion / aswell of the one
kynge as of the other was engrosed / wrytten / &
sealed: than it was red openly in the counsayle
chambre / beyng present bothe kinges and theyr
counsayles / the whiche semed to eche of them to
be ryght good and well ordeyned, and there a-
gayne both kynges swore and theyr eldest son-
nes on the euangelistes corporally by them tou-
ched and on the body of Jesu Christe consecra-
ted / to kepe and to accõplysshe, and nat to breke
any of the forsayd thynges. And yet farther by
the aduise and regarde of the frenche kyng and
of his counsaile / and at the ende of theyr parlia
mẽt / the kyng of Englande was requyred that
he wolde gyue and sende a generall cõmission
to all them that for the tyme held vndershadwe
of the warre / townes / castels / and fortresses in
the realme of France / wherby they myght haue
suche commaundement to auoyde and departe
And the kynge of Engãlde (who as thã wolde
nothyng but welth and good peace to be norys
shed betwene hym and the frenche kyng his bro
ther / as he had swome and promysed) lyghtly
agreed to this requeste / forit semed but reason.
And than the kyng of Englande commaunded
his counsayle / that suche a commission shulde be
made after the best maner that myght be accor-
dynge to the entent of the frenche kynge and of
hys counsayle. And than they of the specyal cou
sayle of bothe kynges drewe them to gyther /
and there was wrytten and engrosed by the ad-
uyse of bothe counsayles a certayn commissyon
wherof the tenor folowth.

Edwarde by the grace of god kynge
of Englande / lorde of Ireland and
of Aquitayne / To all oure Cap-
taynes / kepers of townes / and of
castelles adherauntes / and alyes
beynge in the parties of Fraunce aswell in Pi-
cardy / Borgoyn / Anjou / Berrey / Normandy /
Britaign / Auuergn / Chãpaign / Main / Thou
rayne / as in all the bondes and limytacyons of
the demayne and tenure of Fraunce / We sende
gretynge / as peace and accorde hathe ben made
bytwene vs and oure brother of Fraunce / oure

alies and adherentes / compryſynge all the debates and dyſcordes / that hath ben betwene vs in tyme paſt or may be / and haue ſworne on the body of Jeſu Chriſte: and alſo our eldeſt ſonne and our other chyldren / and other of our blodde with dyuers prelates / barons / and knyghtes / & the moſte notable of the realme of Englande.

And in lyke wyſe hath ſworne our ſayd brother and our ſayde nephewe the duke of Normandy and our other nephewes his ſayde chyldrē / and dyuers barones / knyghtes / and prelates of the ſayd realme of Fraunce to kepe the peace. And thoughe it ſo fortune or fall hereafter / that any men of warre of our realme / or of our ſubiectes enforce them to do or to take on them any thyng contrary to the ſayd peace / in takynge or withholdynge / fortreſſes / townes / cytes / or caſtelles or takynge of pyllage or pryſoners or reſtynge of any perſon / theyr goodes / or marchandyſes / or any other thynge doyng agaynſte the peace / the whiche to vs ſhulde be ryght dyſpleaſaunt / and we maye nat / nor wyll ſuffre it to paſſe vnder the ſhadow of diſſimulacyon / in any maner of wyſe / we wyll with al our power (in all theſe ſayd thynges) kynde remedy. Therfore we wyll deſyre and ordeyne / by the deliberacyon of our counſayle / that none of our ſubiectes (whatſomeuer eſtate or condycyon they be of) do or enforce them to do any thynge contrary to the ſayde peace / Indoynge of any pyllage / takyng or withholdynge any fortreſſes / pryſoners / or goodes (what ſo euer they be) perteynynge to the realme of Fraunce: or to our ſayde brother / his ſubiectes / alies / and adherentes / or any other what ſo euer they be doyng agaynſte the ſayde peace. and nat leaue or ceace ſo to do / and wyll nat reſtore agayne the damages by them done within a moneth after / that they be requyred ſo to do / by any of our officers / ſergeauntes / or publyke perſones: that than by that dede allonlye without any other proceſſe or condempnacyon / that they be al reputed for banyſſhed men out of our realme and our power: and alſo out of the realme and landes of our ſayde brother / and al theyr gooddes forfayted to vs / and in to our demayn if they maye be founde within our realme / We wyll and comaunde expreſſely / that on them punycyon be made / as of traytours and rebels agaynſte vs / accordynge to the cuſtome done in tyme of hygh treaſon / without gyuing in that caſe any grace / or remyſſion / ſufferance or pardon. And in lyke wyſe to be done of our ſubiectes of what ſo euer eſtate they be / that in our realme on this ſyde the ſee / or on the other ſyde / take occupye or holde fortreſſe whatſoeuer it be ayenſt the wyll of them / that they ſhulde perteyne vnto or brenneth or raunſometh townes or perſones or do any pyllage or robbery in mouyng warre within our power / or on our ſubiectes. Than we commaunde / and expreſſely entoyne all our ſeneſchals / batiffes / prouoſtes / chatelaynes / or other our officers (in eſchewynge of our hyghe diſpleaſure / and on payne of loſynge of theyr offices) that they publyſſhe or cauſe to be publyſſhed theſe preſentes in certayne notable places within theyr rules / and that thys commaundemēt ones ſene & harde / none after to be ſo hardy to abyde in any fortreſſe pteynyng to ỹ realme of Fraūce / & beyng out of the ordinance of treatie of the ſayde peace / on peyne to be taken as an ennemie to vs / & to our ſayd brother the Freche kynge / and that they ſee all theſe ſayde thynges to be kepte / & to do entierly fro poynt to poynte We wyll that euery man knowe / that if they be negligent / and fayle thus to do / beſyde the forſayde payne / We ſhall cauſe them to rendre the damages to all them that by theyr defautes / or negligence ſhalbe greued or damaged, and beſyde that we ſhal punyſſhe them in ſuche maner that it ſhalbe enſample to all other. In wytnes of the whiche thynges we haue made theſe our letters patētes. Yeuen at Calais the .xxtiii. day of Octobre / the yere of our lorde. M. iii. C. lx.

How after the peas made the kyng of Englande & the frenche kynge called eche other bretherne. And of the wartes of Britayne. And of the hoſtages that were delyuered to the Engliſſhemen or the frenche kyng was delyuered out of theyr handes. Ca. CC. xiii.

After all theſe letters & cōmyſſyons were made / deuyſed / deliuered / and well ordeined / by the aduyce of the coūſayle of bothe parties / ſo that bothe kynges were contente. Than they fell in communycacion of the lorde Charles of Bloys / and of the lorde Johñ of Mountfort / for the claymes that they made for the duchie of Britayn / for eche of them clamed great ryght to haue in ỹ heritage, but for all theyr coforcatiō how they myght bring thē to peace & cōcorde / yet fynally there was no thyng done in ỹ mat / for as I was informed all

the kyng of England nor his counsayle had no greate affection to make that peace: For they supposed that in tyme to come ỳ men of warre that were on theyr parte / & shulde auoyde out of suche fortresses & garisons as they helde at that tyme & had held in ỳ relme of France must depart into some other place: therfore the kyng of England and his counsayle thought it more expedient & profitable / that these men of warre that thus had lyued by pillage / shulde drawe in to ỳ duchie of Britayñ / the whiche was a good plentyfull countrey / rather than they shulde retourne agayne into Englande / and robbe and pille there. So this imaginacion made shortly the englysshemen to breke of fro the cõmunication of the article of Britayne / the whiche was euyll done and a great synne / that they dyd no more in that mater than they dyd. For if bothe kynges had ben well wyllyng therto by the aduice of both theyr counsayles peace myght haue ben made bitwene the parties / and eche of them to haue ben content withthat hadde ben gyuen them by reason of that treatye / and therby the lord Charles of Bloys myght haue had agayn his chyldren / who lay as prisoners in England And also (perauenture) had lyued longer than he dyd. And bycause ỳ nothyng was done than in that mater / the warres were neuer so greate in the duchie of Normãdy before ỳ peace made bytwene both kyngs / as it was after: as ye shal here recorded in this history / by suche barons and knyghtes of the coũtrey of Britayne / who byhelde and sustayned / some the one parte / and some the other. And than duke Henry of Lancastre / who was a ryght valyant & sage ymagined knyght / & greatly loued ỳ erle of Moũtford and his aduaũcement / sayd to kyng Johñ of Fraũce / in the presens of the kyng of Englãd and before the moste parte of bothe theyr counsayles: Syr as yet the truce that was taken before Raines / bytwene ỳ lord Charles of Bloys and the Erle Mountforde is nat expyred / But hathe day to endure vnto the fyrste day of May next comyng / by the whiche season the kynge of England here present (by the aduice of his coũsayle / and consent of the prynce hys sonne) shall sende the yonge duke the lorde Johñ of Moũtforde / with other certayne of his counsayle into Fraunce to you: and they shall haue full auctorite and power to comyn / and to determyne all suche tyght / as the sayde lorde Johan ought to haue by the succesiõ of his father / in the duchie of Britayne. So thus by you and your counsayle / & by ours to gyther some good way shall be taken bytwene them: and for the more surete I thynke it were good / that the trewce were resonged vnto ỳ feste of saynt Johñ Baptist next folowynge. And as the duke of Lancastre had deuysed / so was it done and concluded. And than the lordes spake of other maters.

Kynge Johñ of Fraũce (who had great desyre to retourne into Fraunce / as it was reason) shewed to the kynge of Englande with good corage al the sygnes of loue that he might do / and also to his nephewe the prynce of wales And in lyke wyse so dyd the kynge of Englande to hym / for the confyrmacyon of more loue. These two kynges / who by the ordynaunce of the peace called eche other brother / gaue to. iiii knyghtes of eche of theyr partes the summe of. viii. M frankes of yerely reuenues: that is to saye eche of them to haue. ii. M. frankes. And also bycause that the lande of saynt Sauiour ỳ Vicoũt in Constantyne / the profyte of the whiche came yerely into Englãde by the gyfte and sale of the lorde Godfrey of Harcourt made to the kynge of Englande: as it hathe ben shewed here before. The whiche lande was nat comprysed in the ordinaunce of the sayde treaty and peace: Therfore who so euer shulde holde that lande / shulde become subiecte and do homage therfore to the frẽche kyng. Therfore the kyng of Englande gaue that lande to syr Johñ Chãdos: who had done often tymes acceptable seruyce to hym and to hys chyldren: and at the request of the kyng of Englãde / the frenche kyng by good delyberacyon with good courage and loue cõfyrmed and sealed to the gyfte of ỳ Johñ Chandos / he to possede and to haue the same landes / as his true heritage for euer / the whiche was a fayre lande and a profytable / for ones a yere it was well worthe. xvi. hundred frankes. And beside al this yet were there dyuerse other letters of alyaunces made / of the whiche I can nat make mencion of all: for the space of fyftene dayes or there aboute / Whyle these two kynges theyr sonnes / and counsaillours were at Calais there was dayly commonynge / and newe ordinaunces deuysed and confyrmed to ratifye the peace nat hyndrynge nor brekyng the fyrste letters / for they were euer made berynge one date to be of ỳ more surete / of the which I haue sene the copy of the regestres in the Chauncerye of bothe kynges.

And whan these thynges were so well made deuised and ordeyned / that they coude nat be amended nor corrected / so that it was thought

by reason of the great alyaunces and boundes wherin the sayd kynges & theyr chyldren were bounde/ & had so sworne to kepe the peace / that it was nat likely to haue ben broken: howe be it the peace helde nat longe / as ye shall here after in this boke. So that whan ỳ hostages for the redemption of the frenche kynge / were comen to Calys/ and that the kynge of Englande had sworne to kepe them peasably in his realme / & that the .vi. M. frãkes were payed to the kyng of Englandes deputies. Than the kyng of Englande made a supper to the frenche kynge in the castell of Calais ryght well ordered / & the kynges chyldren & the duke of Lancastre with the moste greattest lordes and barons of Englande serued the kynges bare heeded / and after supper fynally these two kynges tóke leaue eche of other ryght graciously and amyably/ & so the frenche kynge returned to his loygyng And the next mornyng / the whiche was in the vigyll of saynt Symonde & Jude/ the Frenche kynge departed out of Calais/ and all suche as shulde departe with hym. And the kynge wente a fote a pilgrimage to our lady of Boloyn/and the prynce of Walys / and hys two bretherne in his company / the lorde Lyonelle and the lorde Aymõ. And so they went a fote to dyner to Boloyn/where they were receiued with great ioy And there was the duke of Normandy redy taryenge for them/and so all these lordes went on fote into the churche of our lady/ and dyd theyr offerynges ryght deuoutly / and than returned into the abbay there / the whiche was apparelled for the kynge / and to receyue the lordes of Englande. And so there they were all that daye and the nexte nyght after retourned agayne to Calais to the kynge theyr father / and so fynally they all to gyther passed the see / and the hostages of Fraunce with them / the whiche was in the vigill of all Sayntes. In the yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lx.

IT is reason that I name to you the noble men of the realme of Fraũce / that entred into Englande in hostage for the frenche kyng Fyrst the lorde Philip duke of Orliaunce some tyme sonne to kynge Philip of Fraũce/ and also his two nephewes / the duke of Anjou and ỳ duke of Berry / also the duke of Bourbon / the Erle of Alanson/the lorde Johñ of Stampes Guy of Bloys for that countie/Loys of Bloys his brother/the erle of saynt Poule/ the erle of Harecourt/the erle Daulphyn of Auuergne/ & Ingram lorde of Coucy/ & Johñ of Ligny erle of porceen/the erle of Brelme/the lorde of Mõmorency/the lorde of Roy/ the lorde of Preaulx the lorde of Stouteuill/ the lorde of Clerettes/ the lorde of saynt Wenant/the lorde of the toure of Auuergne and dyuers other / the whiche I can nat name. Also of the good cyte of Parys/ of Roen/of Reimes/of Burges in Berry / and of Tours in Tourayn / of Lyons on the ryuer of Roan/ of Seins in Bourgoyn/of Orleance of Troy in Champaigne/of Amiens/of Beauuoys/of Arras/ of Tournay/ of Caen in Normandy/of saynt Omers/of Lylle/of Dowaye/ and of euery cyte. ii. or. iii. burgesses / & so thus fynally they passed all the see / and came to the good cyte of London. And the kyng of Englãde commaunded and entoyned all hys officers on great paynes/that they shulde be to these lordes and to theyr company courtoyse and fauorable/ and to kepe and defende them and theyr company from all euyll rule: the whiche commaundement was well kepte and vpholde in all poyntes. And so these lordes and other hostagers sported them without peryll or daunger all about in the cyte at theyr pleasure/ and the great lordes went a huntynge and haukyng at theyr pleasure/ and rode about the countrey /and vysited the ladyes and damoseis without any cõtrollynge/they founde the kyng of Englande so curtoyse and amyable. Nowe let vs somwhat speake of the Frenche kynge/ who was come to Boloyn and departed from Calais/ as ye haue harde here before.

Of the commyssyoners that were ordeyned on bothe partyes to auoyde the garisõs in the realme of Fraũce: & of the companyons that assembled to gyther in the realme: and of the greate euyls that they dyd. Capi. C C.xiiii.

THe frenche kynge taryed nat longe at Boloyn/but departed after the feste of al sayntes and went to Montrell/and to Hedyn/and so to the good cyte of Amiens / and there taryed tyll it was nere Christmas: than he departed and wente to Parys and there he was solemnely and reuerently receyued of al the clergye of Parys/and so conueyd to his palys/ and there he alyghted and hys sonne Philyp / and all the other lordes that were there with hym/ and there was for them a noble dyner apparelled

parelled. I can neuer shewe or deuise howe puissantly the frenche kynge was receyued at his retourne into his realme of all maner of people for his presence was greatly desyred amonge them: and they gaue hym many fayre and riche gyftes/ and to visite hym thither came prelates and barones of all his realme/ and they feested/ and made great chere to hym/ as hit was theyr duite to do, and the kynge receyued them right swetely.

Anone after that kynge Johñ was returned into Fraunce, they passed the see suche persones as were commytted by the kynge of Englande to take possessyon of the landes/ countreys/ counties/ bailiwykes/ cites/ townes castelles/ and forteresses/ that shulde be delyuered by reason of the treatie & peace before made howe be it ỹ was nat so soone done/ for diuerse lordes in Languedoc wolde nat at the fyrste obeye to yelde them selfe to holde of the kynge of Englande/ for all that the frenche kynge hadde quyted them of theyre faith & homage that they shulde haue done to hym/ for it semed right contrarie to them to obey to the englisshemen/ and specially they of farre marches/ as the Erle of Marche, the erle of Piergourt, the erle of Gomegines, the vicount of Chastellon, the vicount of Carmaing/ the lorde of Pencornet, and dyuerse other, and they marueiled greatly of the resort and allygeance that the frenche kyng had quyted them/ & wold haue them to do it to the englisshe men: And some of them sayd that the kyng ought nat so to acquite them nor by right myght so do: for they sayd ther were in Gascoyn olde auncient charters and priuileges graunted by great Charlemayne, who was kynge of Fraunce, that he myght nat put their resort & allegeaunce into any other court but allonely in his. And therfore these lordes at the first wolde nat obey to that poinctmẽt but the frenche kynge who wolde hold and accomplysshe that he had sworne and sealed vnto/ sent thither to them the lorde James of Bourbon, his dere cosyn, Who apeased the moost parte of the sayd lordes, and so they became liege menne to the kynge of Englande as the erle of Armynache the lorde Dalbret, and many othere / Whe at the desyre of the frenche kynge, and of the lorde of Bourbon his cosyn obeyed to the Englysshemen full fore agaynste theyr wylles. And also on the see syde in Poictou and Rochels, and in raynton/ thys composicion was right displeasaunt to the lordes and kyngh[illegible]/ and good townes of that countrey. Whan they sawe that it behoued them/ to be come englisshe, and specially they of ỹ towne of Rochell wolde nat agre therto/ and so excused them selfe often tymes, and so contynued a hole yere, that they wolde nat suffre the englisshemen to entre into the towne. And it is meruaile to reherse the amiable and swete wordes that they wrote to the frenche kyng/ In delyuerynge hym for goddes sake/ that he wolde nat acquyte them of the faith that they owe to hym/ nor to put them out of his demayne into the hãdes of straungers, sayeng how they had rather to be taxed yerely to the halfe of theyr substance than to be vnder the handes of the englisshemẽ. The frenche kynge/ who sawe well their good wyls and trouth that they bare to hym by theyr often excusacions, had of them great pite, howe be it he sent and wrote affectuously to them to the entent that they shulde fulfyll his desire shewynge them/ that elles the peace shulde be broken i their defaute: the whiche shulde be a great preiudice to the realme of France. so that whan they of Rochell sawe no other remedye/ and consydered the distresse that they were in and that theyr excusacions nor desire coude nat be accepted. Than they obeyed full fore againste theyr wylles. And the honest men of the towne sayde We shall obeye the Englysshemen from hense forth but our hertes shall nat remoue from the frenche parte. Thus the kyng of England had the possession and seisenynge of the duchie of Aquitayne & of the countie of Ponthieu of Guynes, and of all the landes that he ought to haue on that syde of the see/ that is to say in the realme of Fraunce/ gyuen hym by the ordinance of the sayde treatye. And so the same yere ỹ Johñ Chaudos passed the see as regẽt and lieutenant to the kynge of Englande, and toke possession of all the sayd lãdes with ỹ fauthes & homages of all the Erles, vicountes, barones, knyghtes/ and squyers/ townes and forteresses/ and set in euery place constables, capitaynes, bailieffes/ and officers by his ordinaunce/ and laye hym selfe at Ayost, and there he helde a great estate and noble for he had well wherwith/ for ỹ kynge of Englande/ Who entierly loued hym wolde that he shulde so do/ for he was well worthey for he was a good knyght curteise and benynge amyable, liberall/ preux, sage/ and trewe in all causes, and valiauntly had mayntayned hym selfe amonge all lordes/ ladies/ and damoyselles/ Nor there was neuer knyght in his tyme better beloud nor prayed of euery creature.

And in the meane season that the deyu-

ties of the kynge of Englande were takenge of the possessions of the forsaid landes accordyng to the treatye and peace, There were certayne other deputies stablysshed by the kynge of Englande in the bondes and limitacions of Frãce with certayne persones commytted by the frenche kynge, to cause all maner of men of warre to auoyde and departe oute of the holdes and garisons that they helde by the cõmaundement of the kyng of Englande, and they were straitly enioyned on peyne of theyr lyues and goodes and to be reputed as ennemies to the kynge of Englande, that they shulde leaue and delyuer vp all suche forterelles as they helde/ that shulde pertayne to the frenche kynge. So there were some knyghtes and squyers, suche as owed allegeaunce to the kynge of Englande/ obeyed the kynges commaundement/ and rendred (or caused to be rendred) the forterelles that they helde. But there were some that wolde not obeye, sayeng howe they made warre in the title of the kynge of Nauarre. Also there were many straũgers, that were great capitaynes, and great pillers, that wolde nat departe, as Almayns, Brabances, Flemmynges/ haynows/ galcoyns mansois, frãcois, who were but poore by reason of the warres wherfore they thought to recouer them selfe, with makynge of warre in the realme of Fraunce. The whiche people persyeuered styll in theyr euyll doynge: and so they dyd after moche euyll in the Realme/ agaynste all them that they were in displesure with. And whan the capitaynes were thus departed in courtesse maner out of these forterelles that they helde, and that they were in the felde, than they gaue leaue to theyr men of warre to departe whp had lerned so to pylle and robbe, that they thought to retourne into theyr owne countreys was nat to them profitable: and per auenture they durste nat, bycause of suchs vyllayne dedes, that they were accused of there. So than they gathered them selfe to gyther, and made amonge them selfe newe capitaynes and toke by election the worste and moost vnhappy persones of theym all: and so rode forthe one fro an other, and mette to guether agayne fyrste in Champayne, and in Bourgoyn, and there assembled by great companyes the whiche were called the late commers, bycause they hadde as than but lytell pylled in the Realme of France. And sodainly they went and toke by strengthe the forterelle of Genuille, and great goodes therin, the whiche were brought thyther by theym of the countrey, on truste of the stronge place. And whan these cõpanions had thus founde in this place suche great riches/ the whiche was estymed to be to the value of a hũdred thousande frankes. They deuyded hit amonge them as longe as it wolde laste: and so kepte styll the castell a certayne space of tyme & ouer ranne and wasted the countrey of Champaigne, and the bysshopryches of Uerdun, and of Langers. And whan they had well pylled that countrey/ than they passed further/ but fyrst they solde the castell of Genuill to theym of the countrey for .xx. M. frankes. And than they entred into Bourgoyne/ and there rested and refressched them, and taried for mo of theyr company: and there dyd moche euill, and many vyllayne dedes: for they had of theyr accorde certayne knyghtes and squyers of the same countrey, who ladde and guyded them to theyr euyll doynges. And there they taryed a longe space aboute Besancon/ Digon/ and Beaulne/ and robbed all that countrey/ For there wer none that reencoũtred them. And they toke the good towne of Guiercy in Beauuoys/ and robbed and pylled it/ And they taried a season aboute Uergi/ bycause the coũtrey was plentyfull/ and alwayes theyr nombre encreased, for all suche as departed oute of the forterelles/ and had lycence of theyr capitayne to go whither they lyst they drewe all to that parte: so they were that lent to guether a .xxi. thousand fyghtynge men. And whan they sawe them selfe to be of so great a nombre: than they stablysshed amonge them certayne capitaynes, to whom they shuld obey in all thynges. I shall shewe you the names of some of the greatest maisters amonge theym. Fyrste a knyght of Galcoyne called ꝑ Seguin of Battefoill he had in his company two thousande fyghtyng men: also there was Tallebert Tallabaton, Guy of Pinespiote/ the litel Mechin/ Batailler, Hanequin francois/ ꝑ Bourge of Espare, Nandon de Baquetant, the Bourg of Bourc/ the Bretuile the Aucharge/ ꝑ Brot/ Arbretourp, the almayne Bourdonnell Bernarde of the Balle, Robert Briquet/ Carnelle Aymemon of Dytige, Garsiotte of the Castell/ Giconnet of Pauz Lortingo of the Balle and dyuerse other. And so aboute the myddes of lente these companyons adupted them selfe to drawe towarde Auignõ, & to go le ꝑ bisshope of rome & ꝑ cardynals, and so they passed through the countrey of Walcon, and addressed theym selfe to go into the countie of Forestes that plentyfulle countrey, and towarde Lyon on the ryuer of Roine.

And Whan the frenche kyng herde of theſe tidynges, howe theſe companions daily multiplied / waſted and eryled his realme he was therwith ryghte ſore diſpleaſed: for it was ſhewed hym by aduyſe of counſayle / that theſe companions myght ſo ſore encreaſe and multiply that they myght do more euyll and vilayne dedes in the realme of Fraunce than euer was done (while the warre endured) by the engliſchemen. Therfore the kynge was counſayled, that he ſhulde ſend an army of men of warre to fyght with them. Than the kyng wrote ſpecially to his coſyn the lorde James of Burbon who as than was in the towne of Montpellier and had put newely ſir Johñ Chãdos in poſſeſſion for the kynge of Englande / of dyuerſe landes cities, townes caſtels, and forteresſes, pertaynynge to the duchie of Acquttayne: as is beforſayde. So the kynge by his ſayd wrytyng deſired his coſyn of Bourbon to be chiefe captayne to encountre and to fyght with theſe companions / and to take men of warre with hym / in ſuche nõbre that he myght be ſtrõge ynough to fyght with them. And as ſoone as the lorde of Bourbon herde theſe tidynges, incontinent he went to the citie of Agenoiſe without any reſtynge by the way, and ſent out letters and meſſangers into euery parte, deſirynge and commaũdyng in the frenche kynges name all knyghtes and ſquiers to come to hym, appareiled for the warre, and euery man obeyed his commaundement. And whan they were aſſembled they drewe to ward Lyõs on the ryuer of Roſne willynge to fyght with theſe euill people. This lorde James of Bourbon, was well beloued throught all the realme of Fraunce / and euery man gladly obeyed hym, ſo that knyghtes and ſquiers of all parties, as of Auuergne / of Lymoſyn, of Prouẽce of Sauoy, and of the Dolphynne of Uien, and of other parties folowed hym: and alſo diuers knyghtes and ſquiers of the duchie of Bourgoyne. The whiche the yong duke of Bourgoyn ſent thider: and ſo al theſe men of armes drewe on forwarde / and paſſed Lyons, and the countie of Maſcon / and came into the coũtie of Foreſtes, where the lorde James of Bourbons ſyſter was lady by the ryght of her childrẽ: for the erle Foreſtes (her huſbande) was newely deed. Therfore ſhe gouerned the countrey, and ſo ſir Reynalt of Forell / brother to the ſayd erle, receyued the lorde James of Bourbon and his company ryght ioyfully / and feaſted them as well as he myght / & alſo there were his two nephewes who preſented themſelfe to ryde with hym in armes, to defende their countrey, for the companions were drawynge to that parte: they were as thã about Chaſſon, and about Thourain. And whã they vnderſtode that the frẽche men gadered to gether to fyght with them: Than the capitaynes drewe to gether to take counſayle, howe they ſhulde mayntayne them ſelfe. Than they nombred theyr company, and found how they were a.xvi.M. fyghtyng men of one and other, and ſayd amonge them ſelfe, let vs go agayuſt theſe frenche men, who deſyre to fynde vs, and let vs fyght with them at our aduauntage if we may ouercõme nat and if that fortune be with vs we ſhall be all riche for a great ſeaſon, as well by the reaſon of good priſoners as other goodes. and alſo we ſhalbe ſo redoubted where ſo euer we go / that none ſhalbe ſo hardy to encountre vs / and if we leſe we ſhall leſe but our wages. And to this pourpoſe they agreed all. Than they diſlodged and went by the mountaynes, to entre into the countie of Forẽſtes, and to come to the ryuer of Loyre, and ſo they founde in their way a good towne called Charlieu / in the bailiwyk of Maſcon: and they made a fierſe aſſaute therto, the whiche endured a hole day / but they could wynne no thynge there it was ſo well defended by gentylmen of the countrey, ſuche as were therin ouerſ it had ben taken. And than they departed thenſe and ſpred abrode in the countrey pertaynynge to the lorde of Beaulieu, and they dyd great dammage: and than they entred into the biſſhopryche of Lyons. And as they went euer they toke ſmall holdꝭ by ꝑ way & lodged i them, & euer they dyd moche trouble where they came and on a daye they toke a caſtell & the lorde and ꝑ lady within it / the whiche caſtell was called Brunay a thre leages from Lyons / and there they lodged and reſted them, and there had perfect knowlege howe the frenche men were drawen into the [illegible], & apparelled them to fyght with them. *Then*

How the lorde James of Bourbon and his company were diſcomfetted by the companyons: and howe the byſſhope made to be cried a croiſe after theſe companyons had taken the Brydge ſaynte Eſperyte: and of the anſwere that they made. Cap. CC.xv.

The men of warre thus assembled with the lorde of Bourbon beyng at Lyõs/ vnderstode that the route of the cõpanyons approched faest towarde them/ and had wõne the towne & castell of Brunay, and dyuerse other holdes: and howe thye sor wasted and exiled the countrey. These tydynges greatly displeased the lorde of Bourbon, by cause he had the gouernyng of the erle of Forestes landes & of his sõnes his nephe wes Than they went into the felde, and sawe well howe they were a great nombre of men of armes knyghtes and squiers: and so they sent out theyr courrours to know what theyr ennemies dyd, and where they were, & where they shulde be founde. Nowe shall I shewe you the great malice of these companyons, who were lodged on a mountayne and there they had suche a place/ that they coude nat be discryed nor auewed/ and specially the chiefe of them who were beste harnepsed: for the residewe (who were worste harnepsed) arenged a longe on the hylle syde/ & suffered the frenche currours to approche nere to them and to retourne agayne without, any damage to the lorde Iames of Bourbon / the erle Duzes/ & Raynall of Forestes / and to the other frenche company/ to whom they repoyrted as they had seen/ and sayd: Syrs we haue seen ponder company your ennemies / and to oure powers wel adupsed them. and all thynges sen and cõsydered to our estimation they passe nat a.b.or.bi.M. persones, and merueilously euil harnepsed. And whan the lorde of Bourbon herd that repoyrt, he sayd to the archeprest: Syr ye haue tolde me or this/ that they were to the nombre of xbi.M. fyghtyn men, and now ye here al contrary. Sir quod he I thought them neuer vnder ỹ sayde some, and if they be nat god be thanked, it is the better for vs therof nowe take hede/ what ye wyl do. In the name of god quod the lorde of Bourbon/ we wyll go a tyght with them, and there he ordered his batayles/ and set them in good araye redy to fyght for he myght se his ennemies before hym / and there he made certayne newe knyghtes first his owne eldest sonne Peter. and he sayed his Banere/ and also his nephewe the yonge erle of Forest / the lorde of Tournon, the lorde of Wolmier & the lorde Giosse of Dauphyne/ and there were also the lorde Loys sire Robert of Beauieu, sire Lewes of Chaalon, syr Hewe of Vien/ the erle Duzes and dyuerse other good knyghtes and squyers, all desyrynge to auaunce their honours, and to ouerthrowe these companyõs that thus pylled the countrey without any title of reason, and there it was ordeyned that the archeprest, and sir Reynolde of Carnoll shuld go ouerne the firste batayle for he was a good and an except knyght, and he had in that batayle xbi. hundred fyghtynge men. These routes of companions that were on the mountayne saw ryght well the orderynge of the frenche men/ but they coude nat so well se them nor theyr gydyng /nor approche well to them, but to theyr great daunget or damage for these companyons hadde in this mountayne a thousand cart lode of great stones, whiche was greatly to their aduãntage and profitte, these frenche men that so sore desired to fyght with their ennemies, howe so euer they dyd they coude nat come to them the nexte waye, therfore they were dryuen of necessite to cost aboute the mountayne/ where there ennemies were. And whan they came on that syde/ than they who had great prouision of stones began to caste so sore downe the hyll on them that dyd approche, that they bette downe, hurte and maymed a great nõbre, in suche wyse that they myght nor ourst nat passe nor approche any nerer to theym. And so that fyrst batayle was so sore beaten, and defoyled / that of all daye after they dyd but litell ayde. Than to theyr succour approched the other batayles/ with sir Iames of Bourbon his sonne, and his nephewes with theyr baners, & a great nombre of good men of warre, and all went to be loste, the whiche was great damage & pite, that they hadnat wrought by better aduice and counsayle than they dyd. The archeprest and dyuerse other knyghtes/ that were there had sayde before that it hadde been beste to haue suffered theyr ennemyes to haue dislodged oute of the holde that they were in, and than to haue fought with them at more ease, but they couldes nat be herde. ¶ Thus as the lorde Iames of Bourbon, and the other lordes with theyr Baners and Penons before them approched and costed the sayde mountayne. The worste armed of the companyons caste fyrst contynewally stones at theym. In suche wyse that the hardyest of them was dryuen abacke. And thus as they helde them in that estat greet at space, The great freshe batayle of these companyons founde awaye/ and came aboute the mountayne well rayuged and hadde cutte theyr speares of syre foote of lengthe and so came crepenge with one doyte/ and hyde in amonge the frenche men. So that

the firste metyng they ouerthrewe many to the erthe, there were sore strokes on bothe partes: and these companyons fought so ardétly that it was marueyle, and caused the frenchemen to recule backe. And there the archyerest lyke a good knight fought valyantly, but he was taken prisoner by force of armes and sore hurte/ and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers of his company. Wherto shulde I make lenger rehersall of this mater: in effecte the frenchmen had the worse. And the lorde James of Bourbone was sore hurte and sir Peter his sonne/ and there was slayne the yong erle of Forestes/ and taken sir Reynolde of Forestes his vncle/ therle Duzes, sir Robert of Beauieu/ sir Loys of Chalon/ and mo than a hundred knyghtes: and with moche payne the lorde of Bourbone and his sonne Peter, were borne in to the cyte of Lyons. This batayle was about the yere of our lorde god: a thousande/ thre hundred threscore and one/ the friday after Easter day.

¶ Greatly were they of the countre abasshed/ whan they herde that their people were discomfyted, and they was none so hardy nor so stronge a castell but trembled for feare. For the wise and discrete men supposed and ymagined that great myschefe shulde multiply ther by/ without god put to som remedy, and they of Lyons were gretly abasshed/ whã they knewe that the companyons had the victorie, howe beit they receyued lwetely all them that retourned & scaped fro the batayle, and were sore displeased for the hurtes of the lorde of Bourbon/ and of syr Peter his sonne. And they of the towne ladyes and damoselles rightgoodly dyde visyte hym/ but this lorde James of Bourbone dyed a thre dayes after the felde, and sir Peter his sonne lyued nat longe after: and they were sore bewayled of euery creature. And for the dethe of thys lorde of Bourbon the frenche kyng was wyght sore displeased but he coude nat amende it, so it behoued hym to passe ouer his sorowe as well as he might.

NOw lette vs speke of these companyons who persewered styll in their yuell dedes/ as people retorted and cõforted of their dedes as well for wynnynge of that tourney/ as for the raunsomyng of many good prisoners. So thus these cõpanyons ledde their tyme at their pleasure in that countrey/ for there were none that came agaynst theym/ for incontynent after the discõfyture of Brunay/ they entred and spredde abrode in the countie of Forestes, and pylled and wasted all the countre: except ỹ forestelles. and bycause they were so great a company almoost nothynge helde agaynst theym. And so they deuyded the in to two partes/ and syr Seguyn of Batefoyle had the lesse parte: howe beit he had in his company a thre thousãde fightyng men, and he went and lay at Ence a myle fro Lyons, and fortefyed the place marueylously, and so his company were ther about in the marchesse, the whiche was one of the plentyfull countrees of the worlde the whiche they ouer ranne, and raunsomed the people at their pleasure: that is to say all the countres on this syde, and beyond the ryuer of Soone, the countie of Malcon, the archebyschopryke of Lyons and the lande of the lorde of Beauieu/ & all the countrey to Marcyly, to Nonnes and to the countie of Neuers. The other parte of the same company: as Hannos of Beaugeraunte/ Espyot Carnell/ Robert Briquet/ Dirryngo/ Bernarde of the Valle/ Lampyt/ the Bourge Camas/ the Bourge of Bretuell/ the Bourge of Lespare/ and dyuers other of one sorte/ and assynyte: drewe them towarde Auygnone/ and sayde howe they wolde se ỹ bisshop of rome and cardynalles & to haue sõe of their money/ or els to hate and to pyll the countre. And so they tayed here and there abydynge for the raũsome of suche prisoners as they had taken/ and also to set the truce helde bytwene Fraũce and Englande. And as they went towarde Auygnon/ they toke by the way townes and forteresses/ so that none helde agaynst them, for all the countre was afrayed. And also in that countre they had vsed no warre: so ỹ suche as were in these small holdes wyst nat howe to defende thẽselfe fro suche men of warre. and these companions herde howe there was at the bridge saynt Esperyte a seuen leages fro Auygnon greate treasure and richesse of the countre assembled there togyder/ on truste of the stronge forteresse: and so the companyons aduysed among them that if they might wynne that holde it shuld be gretly to their aduauntage and profyte, for thanne they thought to be maysters of Roane/ and of theym in Auygnon. And on this purpose they studyed tyll at last they had caste their aduyce as I haue herd reported in this maner. Gupot du Pyn/ and ỹ lytell Methyn rode with theyr company in one nyght a fyftene leages, and in the mornynge at the brekynge of the day/ they came to the towne of the bridge sayne Spyryt and sodenly toke it and all that were within/ ỹ whiche was great pyte: for ther they slewe many an honest person/ and defoyled many o da-

moſelles/and wan ſuche ryches ſe that it coude nat be nõbred/and great purpaunces to ſpue therby a hole yere. And ſo by that meanes they might rowne at their eaſe without daũger/ one ſeaſon in to the realme of Fraũce, and another tyme into the empyre. So there aſſembled to gyder all the companyons/ and euery day ran to ỹ gates of Aupgnõ, wherof ỹ biſſhop of ro. & cardynalles were in great affray and dzede. & ſo theſe companyons made there a ſoueraygne capitayne amonge them, who was euer moſt comonly enemy to god and to the worlde.

Eſpyde theſe there were in Fraũce great nombre of pyllers and robbers, what of engliſſhmen gaſcoyns/ and almaygnes/ who ſayd they muſt nedes lyue. And they helde ſtyll certayne garyſons and foztreſſes, foz all that the kyng of Englandes deputtes had cõmaunded them to auoyde and to departe. How be it they wolde nat all obey/wherwith the frenche kynge was ſoze diſpleaſed and all his counſell but whan theſe companyons in dyuers places herde howe theſe other companions had ouer/ thzowen the lozde of Bourbon and a two thouſande knyghtes and ſquyers and token many a good pryſoner. And alſo had taken in ỹ towne ſayne Eſpyrite ſo great ryches ſe that it was a thynge incomparable; and thynkynge howe they were ykelp to wynne Aupgnon/ oz els to putte to mercy ỹ biſſwope of ro. & cardinalles & all the coũtre of Pzouynce. Thã they thought all to departe and to go thyder foz couetyſe to wynne moze, and to do moze yuell dedes. So that was the cauſe that dyuers of them left vp their foztreſſes and wente to their cõpanyons/ in hope to gette moze pyllage. And whan that biſſhope of ro. Innocẽt ỹ fyrſt & ỹ colledg of Rome ſawe howe they were vexed by theſe curſed people/ they were greatly abaiſhed. And than ozdeyned a croyſey agaynſt theſe yuell chriſten people/who dyde their payne to diſtroy chriſtendome as other bandes had done before without tytell of any reaſon, foz they waſted all the countrey without any cauſe/and robbed without ſparyng all that euer they coude gette/and vyolated and defoyled women olde and yong without pitie/and ſlewe men/ women/& chyldzen without mercey/doyng to them no treſpace. And ſuche as dyde moſt ſhamefullyſt dedſ were reputed with them moſt valyaunt. So thã ỹ biſſhope of ro. & ỹ cardynalles preached openly this croyſey, and aſſoyled (a pena et culpa) all thoſe that wolde take on them this croyſey. And that wolde abaudon their bodyes wilyngly to diſtroy theſe yuell people and their cõpanyons, and they was choſen among the cardynals ſir Peter of Monſtier cardynall of Arras called Oſtes to be chefe capitayne of ỹ croyſey. And incontynent he departed out of Aupgnon and wente and taryed at Carpentraſe a ſeuyn myle fro Aupgnon and ther he retayned all maner of ſoudyers ſuche as wolo ſaue their ſoules in attendyng to theſe ſayd perdons, but they ſhulde haue none other wages / wherfoze that tourney be the foz euery man depted. ſome into Lombardy/ ſome to their awne coũtrees/ and ſome went to the ſayd yuell company ſo ỹ dayly they encreaſed. Soxthus they harryed the biſſhope of rome & cardinals & ỹ marchaunts about Aupgnõ & dyd moche yuell in warfare into the ſomer ſeaſon. In the yere of our lozde god a thouſande thze hũdzed thze ſcoze and one.

Thã ỹ biſſhop of rome & ỹ cardinals aduiſed them of a noble gentyll knyght and a good warryoure the marques of Mounterraut, who kept warr and had done a long ſpace agaynſte ỹ lozdes of Myllayne ỹ biſſhope of ro. ſet foz hym And ſo he came to Aupgnõ & was honozably receyued of the biſſhop of rome and cardinals & ſo a treaty was made with hym by reaſõ of a ſõme of money ỹ he ſhuld haue to the entent that he ſhuld get out of that countre the ſayd yuell cõpanyons / and to retayne the with him in his warres of Lombardy. Soxthan the marques treated with the captayns of the companyons/ and by reaſon of thzeſcoze thouſand florens that they ſhulde haue among them, and great wages that ỹ marques ſhulde gyue the/ they agreed to depart & go with hym into Lombardy, ſo they might be aſſoyled (a pena et culpa) all this was agreed, accomplyſſhed and the florẽs payed. And than they rendzed vp ỹ towne ſayne Eſpyrite and lefte the marche of Aupgnon & palled foz the with the marques/ wherof kyng Johñ of Fraunce & all the realme were right ioyouſe / whan they ſawe howe they were delyuered of theſe yuell people / howbe it there were many that retozned to Burgoyn. And ſyr Segupne of Batefoyle departed nat out of ỹ garyſon of Ence, foz he wolde nat leaue it foz no maner of entreatie noz pzomyſe but the realme of Fraunce was in fery better reſt & peace than it was before. So whan the moſt parte of the companyons were thus paſſed foz the withe the marques into the laode of Pyemõt. There the marques dyde well his deuoyze agaynſt ỹ lozdes of Myllayne: & conquered dyuers townes caſtes/foztreſſes/ and countrees agaynſt them/

and had dyuers encountrynges & skymmisshes with them to his honour & profyte. So that yͤ in a yere by ẏ helpe of these cõpanyons he had the better hande, and in part had all his entent agaynst the two lozdes of Pyllayne of sir Galeas, & sir Bernabe, who after raygned in great prosperite.

SO it fortuned that sir Seguyn of Batefoyle, who was all that season in the gayson of Once on the ryuer of Soõne, toke by stalyng a good tyte in Auuergne called Brioud and therin he tayed moze than a yere, and fortifyed it in suche wyse that he douted nothyng/ and ouer ran the coũtre to Clermont to Tyssarde, to Puy, to Caledieu, to Moũtferant/ to Ryom, to Nonnet, to Usloyze/ and to Dudalle/ and the lande of the countie Dalphyn, the lozde wherof was the same tyme in hostage in Englande: and in these countrees he and his company dyde mothe yuell. And whan he had soze enpouerysshed the countre ther about, than by treaty he departed and toke with hym great pyllage and treasure, and so went to Galcopne fro whẽs he camẽ first. Of this sir Seguyn I can wytte nomoze / but that as I herde recoũted he dyed maruelously / god forgyue hym all his trespaces.

AMEN.

¶ Of the dethe of the duke of Lancaster/ and of the occasyon of the warre bytwene the frenche kynge and the kynge of Nauer: and howe the prince of wales came into Acquitayne/ and of the ozdze that was taken in Englande. Cap. CC.xvi.

IN this season departed out of the worlde in Englãde the gentyll duke of Lancastre called Henry wherof the kynge and all the barones, knyghtes, and squyers were tyght sozowfull: but they coude nat remedy it. And behynde him he left two doughters the lady Mahault, and the lady Blanche: and therle of Heynault named wyllyam, sonne to the lozde Lopes of Banyer & to the lady Margarete of Heynalt maryed the yonger suster and ẏ lozde Johan erle of Richmont sonne to the kynge of Englande had maryed the other suster and was duke of Lancastre by right of his wyfe. The lozde James of Burbone abode styll pursuynge the treaty bytwene the lozde Johñ of Mountfozde and the lozde Charles of Blois foz the right of the duchy of Bzetayne, accozdyng to the treaty begon at Calais as ye haue herd befoze. And foz lacke of concludyng therof: great warres and pyls fell after in the countre of Bzetayne, as ye shall here in this hystoze.

THe same season the frenche kynge was in pourpose to go to Aupgnone to se the bysshop of rome & cardynals, & to go thzough ẏ duchy of Burgoyn, ẏ whiche was newly fallen to hym. So the kyng made redy foz that tournay: and departed fro Parys about the feest of saynt Johñ the Baptyst, in the yere of our lozde. M.CCC.lxii. And lefte Charles his eldest sonne duke of Normandy regent & gouernour of his realme: and the kynge had with hym his welbeloued cosyn the lozde Johñ of Artoyse/ & the erle of Tankervell / therle Dampmartyn/ Boucequant marshall of Fraunce and dyuers other. And so long rode by his smal iourneys and with great dispence tarying in euery towne and cytie as he rode thzough Bourgoyn/ so that about the feest of sayn Michaell he came to the newe towne bout Aupgnon. And there his lodgyng was prepared foz hym and foz his cõpany / and there he was gretly feested by the bysshope of rome & by al ẏ hole colledge & visited ethe other ofte tymes. So thus ẏ kynge tayed ther all the season of wynter/ and about chrystmas Innocẽt bysshope of ro. departed out of thys lyfe And thã ther was a great discozde bytwene ẏ cardynals foz cholynge of a newe bysshope of rome foz eche of thẽ wolde haue had ẏ dignyte/ spectally the cardynall of Boulayne, and ẏ cardynall of Pyergourt, who were two of ẏ gretest of the colledge: and so by their discencyon they were longe in dyscozde. And all the other cardynalles finally dyde putte all the dysposicyon of the mater vnto the two forsayd cardynalles/ who whan they sawe that they coude nat haue theym selfe the papalytie. Thane they concluded bytwene them that none of the other shulde haue it. And than they dyde chose and electe the abbot of saynt Uyctoz of Marcel to be bysshope of Rome who was a good deuout and a holy mã of vertuous liuẽg & a gret clerke, and had greatly trauayled foz the churche of Lombardy and other places. And anon after his creacion, ẏ frenche kynge vnderstoode that the lozde Pier of Luzenon kyng of Cypze and of Hyerusalem, shulde come to Aupgnon to se ẏ bysshop of ro, & howe ẏ he was past ẏlee.

Than the frēche kyng sayd he wolde tary ther tyll his compnge, for he had great desyre to se hym, for the great goodnesse that he had herde reported of hym: and of the warre that he had made agaynste the sarazyns. For the kynge of Cypre had newly taken the strong cyte of Sa late agaynste the enemyes of god/and slayne all that euer were within none except.

IN the same season and wynter there was a great counsell in Englande on the ordre tyng of the realme and specially on the kynges chyldren, for it was cōsydred howe ỹ the prince of Wales held a great and a noble estate as he might well do: for he was a valyant man puis sant and riche, and had great herytage in Acquitayne wher was habundaunce of all welth and prosperite. Than the kyng was counselled that he shulde send the prince his son into those partes, for he had lande sufficyēt in that duchy to mayntayne withall his dignyte and estate. And also all the barones and knightes of acquitayne wolde gladly haue hym among them, of the whiche they had made requeste to the kynge for all that sir Johñ Chādos was to the ryght courteise and ampable. yet they had rather haue had their owne naturall louerayngne lorde. The prince lightly agreed to that ordynaūce & prepared for hymselfe and for the good lady his wyfe acordyng to their estates/ and when euery thyng was redy they toke leaue of the kyng and of the quene and of their bretherne/ and departed out of England and arryued at Rochell In the same season departed out of this world the kyng of Englandes mother Isabell of frāce, doughter to kynge Philyp le Beau, sōtyme frenche kyng. And she was buryed at the freer mynors in London right nobly and reuerently they beyng all the prelates and barones of Englande & the lordes of Fraunce, suche as were therin hostage: and this was or the prince and princes departed out of England And after this obsequy done they departed and arryued at Rochell wher they were receyued with great ioy/ and there taryed the space of four dayes.

Cap. CCxvii.

AS soone as sir Iohan Chandos/ who had a longe season governed the duchye of Acquitayne: herde howe the prince was comyng thyder. Than he departed fro Ayroit and came with a goodly company of knyghtes and squyers to ỹ towne of Rochell, wher he was well receyued with the prince and princes. And so the prince with great honoure and ioye was brought into the cyte of Poyctiers: and thyder came to se hym with great ioye/the barownes and knyghtes of Poyctou & of Xaynton. and there they dyde to hym feaultie and homage, as they ought to do. And than he wente to Burdeaux and there taryed a long season and the princes with him/ and thyder came to se hym the erles/ vycoūtes/ barownes, and knyghtes of Gascoyne: there they were receyued right ioyously. And ỹ prince acquyted hym selfe so nobly amonge them/ that euery man was well content. And the erle of Foys came thyder to se the prince, who had great chere and feast: And there was a peace made betwene hym and the erle of Armynake/ the whiche a long space before made warre eche on other. And than anone after sir Johñ Chandos was made constable of all the countrey of Guyenne, and sir Guychart Dangle was made marshall. So thus the prince made suche knyghtes of his house as he loued best great officers throughout the duchy of Acquitayne: and fylled all constablyshyppes & baylywykes with englysshe knyghtes/ who kept after great and pupssaunt astates; parauenture greatter than they of the countrey wolde they had done/ but the matters wente nat at their ordynaunces.

¶ Nowe lette vs leaue to spebe of the prince of Wales and Acquitayne and of the princes/ and spebe of kynge Johan of Fraunce, who was as than at the newe towne without Aurgnon.

ABout the tyme of candelmasse the yere of our lorde, a thousande thre hundred lxi. kyng Petre of Cypre came to Aurgnon/ of whose comynge the hole courte was greatly reioysed and dyuers cardynalles went to mete hym & brought hym to ỹ paleis to ỹ bisshope of rome Vrbayn who ryght ioyously receiued him And also to dyde the frenche kynge/ who was

¶ Howe the kynges of Fraunce and of Cypre: toke on them the croysey agaynst the unfydeles: and of the great purchace for that entent that the kynge of Cypre made with many kynges

there present. And whan they hadde ben to gether a certayne tyme, and taken wyne and spices, ỹ two kynges departed fro ỹ bysshope and eche of them went to theyr owne lodgyn. And ỹ same season there was a wage of batell before the frenche kyng bitwene two nobel and expert knyghtes / syre Aymon of Pommiers / and syr Fouques of Archiac. and whã they had fought sufficiently than the frenche kynge treated for a peace, and accorded them to gether. And so all the lente season / these two kynges tarryed there about Auignon / and often tymes they visited ỹ bysshope, who receyued thẽ tryght ioyously.

AND often tymes whan the kynge of Cipere was with ỹ bisshope (ỹ frẽche kynge beyng present and the cardinalles) he declared to them / howe that for all Christendome it should be a noble and worthey thyng to open the passage ouer the see / and to go agaynst ỹ enemyes of the Christen layth. The whiche wordes the frenche kynge gladly herde / and pourposed in hym selfe (if he myght lyue.in pere) to go thither for two causes that moued hym therto / the fyrste bycause his father kynge Philyp had auowed so to do: and secondly to the entent therby to drawe out of his realme all maner of men of warre, called tom pantons / who pylled and robbed his countrey without any title / and to saue theyr soules. This pourpose and entente the frenche kyng reserued to hym selfe without any worde spekyng therof vntyll goodly tyday ỹ bysshope Vrban hym selfe preched in his chapell at Auignon, beynge present bothe kynges / and the hole College of cardinalles. After that holy predicacion, the whiche was right humble and moche deuoute. The frẽche kynge by great deuocion toke on hym the Croysey and swetely requyred of ỹ bysshope to accord and to cõfyrme his voyage: & ỹ bysshope lyghtly agreed therto: and so the kyng toke it / and with hym syre Talleran cardinall of Pierregourt / the erle of Artoise / the erle of Ewe, the erle Dampyn cosyn the erle of Thankerville, syr Arnolde Saudzehen, the great prioure of Fraunce, syr Bourequat & dyuerse other knyghtes there present. Also of this enterprise, the kynge of Cepey was tryght ioyouse: and thanked tryghthartely oure lorde therof / and reputed hit for a great syngulare merytt.

THus as ye maye se and here the frenche kynge and the sayd lordes toke on them to weare aboue all theyr garmentes the redde crosse: & oure holy father ỹ bysshope confyrmed this voyage / and caused it to be preched in dyuerse places. I shall shewe you howe the kyng of Cypere / who was come thither to styre and moue this voyage, had great desyre to go and se the Emperour and all the hyghe barones of the Empyre, & so into Englande to se the kynge there, and so to all the other great lordes of crystendome. And thus as he purposed so he dyd / as ye shall here after in this history. The bysshope of Rome, and the frenche kynge offered & promysed hym theyr bodyes / goodes / and substances, to furnysshe this voyage & gaue hi full power to publysshe grate & pardon of this holy voyage, therby to cause all lordes and princes ỹ rather to entryne to this holy voyage. And to this kynge was so well beloued for the reasons that he shewed, and for the fayre language that he vttered to ỹ lordes of this voyage, ỹ they had rather haue herd hym thã any other predicacion & so on this poynt they rested Anone after easter the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lxiii the kynge of Cypre departed fro Auignon & sayd he wold go and se the emperour / and lordes of the Empyre / and promysed to returne agayne by Brabant Flaunders, and Haynault, and so he toke leaue of ỹ bisshope of rome & of ỹ frenche kynge who in al cases acquyted thẽ tryght well toward hym, and gaue hym many fayre gyftes and iewels & pardons ỹ ỹ bysshope of rom gaue to hym & to al his men. And anone after the departyng of the kynge of Cypre, the frenche kynge toke leaue of ỹ bisshope of rome & went to ỹ towne of pettier, to vysite Languedoc where he had nat been of alonge space before.

NOwe let vs speke of the kynge of Cyp and of the voiage that he made He rode so longe by his iourneis / that he came into almayne into the cite of Pragne, and there he foũde the emperour of almayne syr Charles of Behaigne, who receyued hym graciously and all the lordes of the Empyre that were there present. And the kynge of Cypere tarryed there a tyme Wykes, and exhorted greatlythem of the Empyre to this holy voyage: and in euery place where he passed through almayne the Emperoure payde for hys costes. Than the kynge of Cypere went in to the duchey of Julyers / Where the Duke made hym tryght great feast and cheres and than from thens he went into Brabante: Where also the Duke and duchesse

receyued hym with great honour in the towne/ of Bruzels with diuers suppers, Justis/ tournays, & other pastymes of honor, as they coude ryght well do hit: and at his departynge they gaue hym great gyftes and iewels. And than he went into Flanders to se the erle Loys. who in like wyse dyd greatly feast and honour hym and specially at Brugis: and dyd so moche that the kynge was well contente with hym. And there he tarryed that somer, alwayes exhortyng euery man to this holy voyage: wherof? dyuerse lordes had great lop and desire to do it.

¶ Of the frenche hostages that were in Englande: and of the purchas that the kynge of Cipet made for this croysey. Cap. CC.xviii.

IN this season the kynge of Englande dyd grace to the iiii. frenche dukes that were there i hostage: that is to say the duke of Orleaunce / the duke of Anjou / the duke of Berrey, & the duke of Burbon. These lordes were at Calais, and ? kyng was contrent that they shulde ryde aboute Calays by the spare of .iiii. dayes where they lyste so that euer at ?. iiii. dayes ende they to come agayne to Calais by sonne settynge. And this the kynge of Englande dyd for a good entente bicause they shulde the rather (in France) purchase for theyre delyueraunce. These .iii. lordes thus beyng in Calais sent messangers dyuers tymes to the frenche kynge/ and to the duke of Normandy his eldest sonne, desyrynge them to entende to theyr delyueraunce/ accordynge as they had promysed and swore, whan they entred into Englande, sayeng els they wold take hede therto them selfe/ for they thought them selfe as no prisoners: & thought that these lordes were right nere of lignage to the kynge, yet for all that theyr messangers were nat herde/ nor delyuerede to theyr pleasure/ Wherwith these lordes were right sore displeased, and specially the duke of Anjou who sayd he wolde right well prouyde for a remedy. The frenche kynge and his counsaile and the duke of Normandy were sore belied, what for the voyage of the croysey that he had taken vpon hym: and for the warres that the kynge of Nauarre made in the realme who had sent into Lombardy for certayn of the companyons to helpe hym in his warre. There were ? cause, that they take no regarde to the lordes that laye in hostage/ that is to say to the foresayde .iiii. dukes, nor to delyuer their messangers, Whan they came into Frauuce. And whan the kyng of Cipet had visited these lordes, and these sayed countreys, he rode so by his iourneys, that he came to Calais, where he founde .iii. of these sayd dukes the duke of Orleaunce, the duke of Berrey, & the duke of Bourbon: the duke of Anjou was gone into Fraice. I can nat tell in what estate. These .iii. dukes as prisoners receyued the kynge of Cipet into Calais right iopously, and, the kynge acquyted hym to them ryght sweetely: and so they wer there to guether .ii. dayes. Than the kynge of Cypet passed the see, and arryued at Douer/ & there taried two dayes, and refresshed hym tyll all his cariage was vnshypped. Than he rode by smalle iourneys at his ease, tyll he came to London, and there he was honorable receyued and feasted, of the lordes of Fraunce that were there and also by them of Englande, who were sent to mete with hym by the kynge of Englãde as the erle of Herforde syr Gaulter of Manny/ the lorde Spenser, syr Rawoll Ferres, ? Gupshart of Benebruges, and ? Richard of Sturry who accompanied and brought hym to his lodgyng in the cite of London. I can nat recoũt to you in a hole day the noble diners and suppers there and feastes that was made to hym by the kynge of Englande, and the presentes, gyftes/ and iewels that was gyuen hym, and to saye trouthe, he was well worthy to haue hit, for he was come thither fro farre with great expense to exhorte the kynge to take on hym the redde crosse, and to helpe to open the passage against godes ennemies, but the kynge of Englande excused hym selfe graciously, and right sagely.

SO than agayne the kynge of Cypere repassed the see, and arryued at Boloyn / & herde in his waye howe that the frenche kynge and the duke of Normandy / the lorde Philype his yongest sonne, and great parte of his counsayle shulde be at the goode towne of Ampense/ thither rode the kynge of Cypet / and there he founde the kynge who was newly come thider and part of his counsaile/ and there he was nobly receyued, and there recounted to them howe he had spedde in all his voiage, the whiche they were glad to here. And whan the kynge of Cypet had ben there a certayne space of tyme: than he sayde, he tought he hadde nat yet no thynge done tyll he hadde seen the Prynce of Wales/

sayenge that by the grace of god he wolde go and se hym, and the lordes of Poictou and of Acquitayne. The frenche kynge accorded wel that he shulde so do/ but he desired hym at his retourne, that he wolde come through Fraūce. And the kynge of Ciper' promysed so to do And thus he departed from Amience, and went towarde Beauuoyse & passed the riuer of Seyn and at laste came to Poictiers. At that tyme the prince was at Angolesme/ where as he shulde kepe a great feast, Justis, and tournay of .xl. knyghtes and as many squiers, for the loue of the princesse/ who was brought to bedde of a faire sonne called Edwarde. And as soone as the prince knewe of the cōmynge of the kyng of Ciper', he sent to mete with hym, ℔ Johan Chādos, and a great nombre of other knyghtes & squiers of his house, who brought hym with great ioye and reuerence to the prince, who receyued hym right honorably in all degrees.

NOwe let vs leaue a while to speke of the kynge of Ciprre, and returne to the frēche kynge, and recount to what entencion he & his counsayle were come to amience. I was as than enfourmed, and true hit was that kynge Johan of Fraūce was in pourpose to go into Englande/ to se kynge Edwarde his brother/ & ℔ quene his syster. And for that cause he had assembled there his counsaile, as at that tyme. & all they of his counsaile coude nat make hym to vary fro that pourpose: and yet they counsailed hym sore to the contrarie. Diuers prelates and barones of Fraunce sayd howe he toke on hym a great folye/ as to put hym selfe in the daunger of the kynge of Englande: the kynge answered them and sayd: Syrs I haue founde in the kynge of England my brother/ and in ℔ quene, and their children so moche trouth and honour/ that I can nat prayse them to moche. wherfore I doubte me nothynge of them / but that they wyll be to me right courteise and true frende in all cases. Also I wyll excuse my sonne the duke of Anjou of his returnyng into Fraūce To his wordes there were none that durst say the contrarie, syth he was so determined hym selfe. Than the kyng ordeyned agayne his son the duke of Normandye to be regent and gouernour of the realme of Fraunce vntyll his retourne agayne. And there he promysed to the lorde Philyp his yong son that at his returned agayne, he wolde make hym duke of Borgoyn and heriter of that duchie. And whā all his purueyaunce was redy / accordynge to his entent and prouision at Bolloyn before hym, than he departed from Amience and rode tyll he came to Hedyn, and there kept his Christmas daye/ and thither came to se hym Loys erle of Flaunders, & there the kynge taried a.ii. or .iii. dayes And on Innocentis day he departed fro Hedin.

C Howe kynge Johñ of Fraunce returned into Englande where he dyed And howe the duke of Normandy defended hym agaynste the waueroyse: and howe Mante and Meulent were taken. And howe syr Bremont de la vall was discomfitted. Ca.CC.xix.

KInge John dyd so moche by his tourneis, that he came to Boloyn / and lodged in the abbay/ and taried there tyll he had wynde at wyll / and with hym was sir John Artoyse Erle of Ewe / the Erle Dampmartyn / the great prior of Fraunce / ℔ Boucequant Marshall of Fraunce / sir Tristram of Maguelles/ sir Peter and syr Johan Villers, ℔ John of Anuil / ℔ Nicholas Braque and diuers other knyghtes and squiers. And whan they' ships were all charged & ℔ the mariners saw they had good wind they gaue knowlege therof to the kynge/ & so thā ℔ kynge entred into his ship aboute mydnyght and his people into other shippes: and so longe they sayled/ ℔ they arriued in Englande at Douer and that was the day before the vigill of the Epiphany Anon tidynges came to the kyng of Englande and to the quene, who were as than at Eltham .vii. leages fro London that the frenche kyng was come a lande at Douer. Than he sente thither diuers knyghtes of his house, as ℔ Bartelmewe of Burnes, sir Alayne of Bouqueleis & sir Richarde of Pennebrugge and dyuers other They departed fro the kynge and rode toward Douer, and founde there the frenche kynge/ and there they made great honoure and there to hym: and amynge other thynges they sayd howe the kynge they' lorde was right ioyous of his comynge, and the frenche kynge lyghtly beleued theym. And the nexte day the kynge and all his companie lepte on they' horses and rode to Caunterburye and came thither to dyner/ and in entrynge in to the churche of sayne Thomas/ the kyng dyd right great reuerence

and offred to the Shrine a ryche Jeowell. And there the kynge taried two dayes/ And on the thyrde daye he departed, and roode towarde London, and at laste came to Elthame. Where the kynge of Englande was with a great nombre of lordes redy to receyue hym, Who receyued hym ryght honorably. His comynge thyther was on fonday after dyner and bitwene that and louper tyme, they was great daūsyng and karolynge. There was the yonge lorde of Coucy / who enforsed hym selfe to daunce and to synge / so that bothe frenche and Englysshe were gladde to beholde hym, it became hym so well all that euer he dyd, I canne nat shewe all nor recorde howe honorably the kynge of Englande and the quene receyued the frēche kynge And so on a day they departed from Elthame/ and rode to London. So all maner of people and crafftes of the citte mette and receyue hym with great reuerēce, and he was brought with great mynstrelsie through London to his lodgynge to Sauoy the whiche was ordeined for hym, And in the same castell were lodged suche of his blodde as laye there in hostage, First the duke of Orleaunce his brother/ and his sonne the duke of Berrey, his cosyn the duke of Bourbon, the erle of Alenson, Guy of Bloys, the erle of Saynt Pole, and dyuers other. So thus ꝑ frenche kynge taried there parte of that wynter among the lordes of his owne blodde right lyouesly, and often tymes the kynge of Englande and his children visited hym, and the duke of Clarence, the duke of Lancastre, and the lorde Symon one of the kynges sones, and so dyuers tymes they made great feastes to guether in dyuers suppers and in dyuers other pastymes at his lodgynge of Sauoy. And whan it pleased the frenche kyng he went to the kynges palaice of Westm̄ secretly by the ryuer of Temes, and often tymes these two kynges (whan they met) bewayled the lorde James of Bourbon saying that it was great damage of hym, and a great shylle of hym out of the company for it became hym right well to be among great lordes.

Now let vs leaue to speke of the frenche kyng and retourne to the kyng of Cipre Who came to Aguillon to the prince of Wales his cosyn, who receyued hym right lyouesly/ and in like wyse dyd all ꝑ barones knyghtes and squiers of Poictou / and of Xaintonge, suche as were about the prince, as the vicount of Thouars the yonge lorde of Coūs, the lorde of Pertenay, syr Roys of Harcourt, sir Guysshard Dangle: and of Englande syr John Candos ꝑ Thomas Felton, sir Nowell Lorwiche/ syr Richarde of Pountchardon, sir Symon Basselt, sir Baudwyn of Franuill, sir Daugorises and dyuers other alwell of the same coūtrey as of Englande. The kyng of Cipre was well honored and feasted of the prince, and of the princesse, and of the sayde barones and knyghtes. And there he taried more than a monethe / and than ꝑ John Chandos ledde hym a sporynge aboute in Xainton and Poictou and went and sawe the good towne of Rochell, where he had feast and chere. And whan he hadde visited the countrey, than he retourned agayne to Angolesme, and was at the great feast that the prince helde at that tyme where there were great plenty of knyghtes and squiers: and anone after ꝑ feast the kyng of Cipre toke leaue of the prince and of the knyghtes of the countrey: but fyrst he shewed all theym principally wherfore he was come thither and why he had taken on hym the rede crosse ꝑ he bare & how ꝑ bisshope of rom had confermed it/ and what dignite and priuilege pertayned to that voyage. and howe the frenche kyng by deuocion, and dyuers other great lordes had enterprised, and swore the same. Than the prince and his knyghtes answered curtesly and sayd that truly it was a voiage for all maner of men of honour to take hede of. And by ꝑ plasure of gode (if the passage be ones open) he shulde nat be alone/ but he shulde fynde them ꝑ wolde be gladde to helpe to anaunce their honors. Of these wordes, the kynge of Cipre was well content, and than departed: but syr John Chandos helde hym company, tyll he was out of the principalite and as I vnderstode he retourned againe into Fraunce to Parys/ wenynge to haue founde there the kynge, but he dyd nat, for the kynge was nat retourned oute of Englāde for he lay sore sicke at his lodgyng at the Sauoy in London/ and euery daye/ he enpayred worse and worse, the whiche greetly displeased the kynge of Englande, and ꝑ queene for all his phisicions sayde he was in great parell. And all this knewe right well the duke of Normandy/ who was at Parys, and had the gouernynge of all the Realme of Fraunce / for syr Boucequant was come out of Englande and hadde enfourmed the Duke howe it stode with the kynge his father. The kynge of Nauerre also knewe the certaynte therof/ and was no thynge sorye. For he hoped that if the frenche kyng dyed) that the warre / the whiche he made shulde be the better for hym. And he wrote to the Captall of Beuz / who was as than

with the

with the erle of Foyes, desyrynge hym to come into Normandy to hym, sayeng howe he wolde make hym souerayne capitayne of all his retynewe. And the captall departed fro the erle of Foyes and toke his way to the kyng of Nauer and as he went he desyred certayne knyghtes & squyers to go with hym howbeeit that was but a fewe. So thus in the meane season whyle the captall was thus comyng towarde ỹ kynge of Nauerre, kynge Johñ of Fraunce dyed in his bedde in Englande at the Sauoy in the cyte of London, wherof the kynge of Englande the quene and all their chyldren, & many mo in Englande were tyght sory and heuy for ỹ great honour and loue that the kynge had to hym, euer sythe the peace was made betwene them. Than the duke of Orleaũce his brother, and the duke of Berry his sonne/ who were tyght sorowfull for his death. sent incõtynent in great hast word therof ouer the see to the duke of Normãdy wherof the duke was tyght sory and good reason why. Howbeit he knowynge hym selfe successour of the heritage of Fraunce. and seynge howe the kynge of Nauer dayly fortyfyed garysons agaynst hym, he thought it was tyme to prouyde for good counsell and for remedy in that behalfe. All the same seasonne there was a knyght in Bretayne that toke euer the frenche partie, called syr Bertram de Gueselyn the renowme of hym was nat greatly knowen as at that tyme sauyng among the knyghtes of Bretayne that were about hym he was abydynge styll in Bretayne alwayes makynge warre for the lorde Charles of Bloys. And so in that cõtre this syr Bertram was reputed for a valyãt knyght / and welbeloued with all men of warre & was as than greatly in ỹ duke of Normãdes grace / for the great vertues ỹ he herd reported of hym. So that whan the duke had herde of the deathe of his father & douted greatly of the kynge of Nouerre: than he sayde to sir Boucequant. Sir with suche men as ye haue I wyll that ye ryde into Normandy and there ye shall fynde sir Bertram of Gueslyne. and loke that you and he togyder make an army agaynst the kynge of Nauerre and kepe surely the ryuer of Seyne, sir Boucequant sayde it shulde bedone And so he departed and toke with hym a good nombre of knyghtes and squyers and toke his way to Normandy by Mayne Germaynes, and shewed them that were with hym that he wolde go to the castell of Rolebosse, wherein were certayne of the companyons that dyde so moche euell throughout the worlde.

Rolebosse was a stronge castell on the ryuer of Seyne a leage fro Maunt, and as at that tyme it was full of the companyons who made warre aswell on the kyng of Nauer as on the frenche kyng, and they had a capytayn whome they obeyed, and he retayned them by certayne wages that he gaue them, he was called Mãtayre Iustarde on expert man of armes and abolde, and borne in the towne of Brusels And he and his cõpany had robbed all the countre about him, there was none that durst go fro Paris and Maunt to Roane or to Pontoise and aswell they bete downe ỹ nauerye as the frenchmen, and specyally they constrayned sore them of Maũt. Whan sir Boucequant parted fro Paris, he sayned to take the way to Rolebousse. howbeit he tarted at a certaine place for sir Bertram of Gueselyne & his company, who was ryden before to the castell of Neuteux and had spoken with them within, but they wolde in no wyse open their gates to lette hym in, but sternly dyde cast stones at hym. Whan he sawe that he departed and wente to the marshall syr Boucequant, where he tarryed for hym a lytell fro Rolebosse. And whan they were met togyder they were a fyue hũdred men of armes, and so these two capitaynes had great counsel togyder to se howe they shulde mayntent themselfe, and specially to gette yf they myght the towne of Maũt. Than they determyned that sir Boucequannt and a hundred with hym shulde ryde to Maunt in hast, as thought they were sore affrayed. and say howe that they of the garysone of Rolebosse dyde chase them, desyrynge them to open their gate and let them in for saue garde of their lyues. And if they were lette in than to take season of the gates, & than sir Bertram with all his hole company shulde come and entre into the towne and do what they lyst and so they thought without they couldé get it by thys maner they wyst nat howe elles togette it. So this counsell was determyned to be good, and the lordes kept it secrete among them selfe. and so thus sir Boucequant depted with this sayde company and rode towarde Maunte, and syr Bertram rode thyderwarde by another way, and put thé selfe in a bushment nere to Maũt / And whan sir Boucequaunt approched nere to Maunt, than they sparcled a brode lyke men ỹ were discõfyted and chased. And so the knyght sir Boucequant came to Maunt & but .x. with hym the relydue came one after another. Thã he called at ỹ barryers and sayd, a ye good people of Maunt open your gate and let vs entre/

for herafter foloweth the yuell murdrers & theues of Roleboyse who chaseth vs & hath vtterly discōfited vs. They within sayde sir what be you, sirs qͦ he I am sir Boucequāt marshall to the duke of Normandy sent by hym to haue fought with them of Roleboyse, but the theues vn haue discōfyted me, so that it behoued me to fle whyder I wolde or nat: and here they wyll take me & all myne without ye wyll open your gate and let vs come in for socour. And they vn answered wenynge to them that his wordes had bene true & sayd, sir we knowe wel that they of Roleboyse be our enemyes & yours also, for they care nat with whome they haue warre: but also on thother part the duke of Normādy hateth vs bycause of the kynge of Nauer our lorde: therfore we be in great dout lest we shulde be disceyued by you who is marshall of Frāce. Sirs qͦ he by my fayth ye shall haue no hurt by me, I am nat come into this countre but to greue them of Roleboys. And so by these wordes they opened the gate and suffred sir Boucequant to entre, and alwayes lytel and lytel his men folowed: so that betwene the hyndermost of sir Boucequants men and the formast of sir Bertrames men, they of Mount had no leaser to shyt agayne their gates. for sir Boucequant drewe hym to a logyng and vnarmed hym, ther by to apease thē of the towne, & that they shuld nat mystrust: but than sir Bertram and his company came galoppyng and entred into the towne and cryed sayng Iues Clesquy, to the dethe all ye naut royle. And so entred into the logynges and pylled & robbed al that euer they founde, and toke prysoners & slewe whom they lyst. And the same season that they thus entred into Mount, another company of bretons came to Meulecke but a leage thens and entred therin tyght subtelly: for they sayde they were men of armes sent thyder by sir Wyllyam of Granuell who was at Mount with as many mo as they were. They of Meulec thought their wordes true, bycause they came the way fro Mount, & knewe well they coulde come none other way, nor passe the ryuer of Seyn but at the bryge of Mount: therfore they beleued them and opened their barryers. And than these bretons entred and sealed the gate and cryed sayng Iues Clesquy and slewe people downe tyght, who fledde away to saue them selfe aswell as they myght, whan they sawe them selfe so disceyued and betrayed. Thus was Mount and Meulecke taken wherof the duke of Normandy was tyght joyous, and the kynge of Nauer tyght sore displeased whan he knewe therof. Thā the kynge of Nauerre set good captayns in all his townes and castels, and toke it for a great domage the losse of Mount and Meulec, for by them he had a fayre entre into Fraunce. and the same weke the captall of Beuz arryued at Cyerbourge with a foure hundred men of armes / and the kynge of Nouerre made hym great fest and chere, and shewed hym in maner of a complaynt howe the duke of Normandy had caused the townes of Mount and Meulecke to be stollen fro hym. Than the Captall answered and sayde, sir and it please god we shall go for warde, and I truste shall spede so well that we shall haue theym agayne and many mo. It is sayde howe the duke of Normandy is goynge to Reynes to be crowned, we shall go and do hym some noyaunce and domage. Thus of the compnge of the Captall of Beuz was the kynge of Nauer tyght joyous and sayde ỹ incontynent he wolde make a tourney into Fraunce, than he sende for men of warre in to all partes where he coude pmagen to haue any. The same season there was in Normandy the Warne a knyght of Englāde who or that tyme had bene with the kynge of Nauerre in his warres. He was a tyght well expert man of armes & was called sir Johñ Joncll, he had in his company a thre hūdred men of armes. The kynge of Nauer sent to hym, desyrynge that he wolde come and serue hym with suche nombre as he had. Thys knyght condyscended to the kynges desyre and came to hym and put hym in to his seruyce. The duke of Normandy knewe tyght well howe the kynge of Nauerre assembled an army, and howe the Captall shulde be chyefe cayptayne. Than he wrote to sir Bertram of Clesquy desyrynge hym and his bretōs to kepe fronter warre with the kyng of Nauer, promysyng to sende hym people ynowe to fyght agaynst the power of the kynge of Nauer. And he ordayned that sir Boycequant shulde tary and kepe Mount and Meulec. And so sir Bertram & his company of bretons went towarde Vernon. In a shorte space after the duke of Normandy sende to hym a great nombre of men of warre: as the erle of Tucer, the vycount Beaumount, the lorde Beaupewe, and dyuers other knyghtes & squyers. In the same season there was come in to Fraunce to serue ỹ duke of Normandy out of Goscone the lorde Dalbret & syr Symon of Punyers, sir Peteton of Corton, the Soldyche of Lestrad & dyuers other. wherof the duke of Normandy conde thē great thanke

desyring them to ryde into Normandy agaynst his enemyes. These lordes obeyed the duke and rode all into Normandy, excepte the lorde Dalbret, who taryed styll with the duke: but his men rode forthe in that tourney. Also in the same season on the frontiers of Bretayne there was a breton knyght of the frenche partie called Beamont of the Vale, and had in his company a.xl. speres all bretons, and they came before Eureux, and within the towne there was a knight called sir Guy of Granuyll. Assone as he herde the fraye he armed him and all his soudyers and mounted on their horses & rode oute into the felde, and by that tyme sir Beamoute hadde done his enterprice and was departynge: than sir Guy of Grãuyll ascryed him and sayde Beamounte ye shall nat thus departe. Firste ye muste speke with them of Eureux, they shall teche you to knowe them. Whan sir Beamont herde that, he tourned his horse and layed his speare in the reste and came agaynste sir Guy. the two knyghtes mette rudely togyder, soo that their speares shaltered all to peaces, but they satte so surely that none of theym fell. And so they passed forthe in their course, and at their retournynge they drewe oute their swerdes and therwith their companyes mette, at which tyme there were many borne to the yerthe on bothe partyes. There the bretons acquyted theymselfe valyantly, howe be it finaly they coude nat obtayne the place: but were fayne there to abyde for people came styll out of the towne on thẽ so that they were all slayne and taken none scaped. And there was taken sir Beamounte de la Vale, by sir Guy of Granuyll who ledde hym as his prisoner into the castell of Eureux, and so were all the residewe suche as were taken. Thus it happed on this aduẽture wherof syr Guy was greatly praysed and beloued of the kyng of Nauer and of them of Eureux.

Here begynneth the feates of warre done in the tyme of kynge Charles the .v. wherof the begynnynge speketh of the obsequy of kynge Johñ. And howe the yonge kynge Charles was honorably crowned at Reynes/and of the gret expẽses that was done there. and of the begynnynge of the batayle of Cocherell.

Thus as ye haue herde before, the kynge of Cypre retorned into France and came to Paris to the duke of Normandy & there was the dukes bretherne, the duke of Anieou, and the lorde Philyp who was after duke of Burgone. And all they taryed for the body of ỹ kynge their father the whiche was comynge out of Englande, & the kynge of Cypre holpe them to complane the dethe of the kyng, & was marueylously displeased therwith, bycause of the hyndringe of the byage of the croyse. And so he clothed hym selfe with the vesture of doloure.

So the daye came that the bodye of the frenche kyng approched to Paris, the whiche body was brought thyder by therle of Artoyse, therle Dãmarten, & the great prioure of Fraũce, the duke of Normandy & his bretherne. The kyng of Cypre & the mooste parte of all the clergy of Paris wente a fote & met with the body beyonde saynt Denyse in Fraunce, and there he was solenply buryed, and tharchbyshop of Sence sange the masse. And after the seruyce done and the dyner the which was right noble: the lordes and prelates returned to Paris, & there they helde a parlyament & generall counsell to determyne howe the realme shulde be ordred, for ỹ realme might nat longe be without a kynge. And than it was counselled by thaduyce of the prelatetis & nobles of the realme that they shulde drawe to the cyte of Reyns & there to crowne the duke of Normãdy, who as yet was called none other wyse. And he wrote to his vncle Vyncelante duke of Brabant & of Luxẽburge, and also the toerle of Flãders desyringe them to be at the coronacyone on Trynite sonday next comyng. In the same season whyle the lordes made theyr puruepaunce for the kynges coronacyon. The frenche men and nauctoyle approched nere togyder in Normãndy, for into the cite of Eureux was come the Captall of Beuz who made there his assemble of men of warre, & of companyons suche as he coude get. Nowe let vs speke of hym and of sir Bertram of Cleiquy, and of a tourney of batayle betwene theym. The tuesdaye before Trynyte sonday that the duke of Normandy shulde be crowned kynge, as he was in the cathedrall churche of Reyns. Whan the captall of Beuz had made his assemble in the cite of Eureux of archers & brigans. And left in the cytie a cappden called sir Mychel Norgery, & sente to Couches the lorde Guy of Graupll to kepe fronter warre. Than he departed fro Eureux with all his men of armes and archers, for he herde say

howe the frēchmen were abrode, but he wyst nat where they were, than he toke the feldes & had great desyre to fynde thē & nōbred his cōpany, & foūde ỹ he was to the some of. vii. C. speres. ui C. archers, & .v. C. of other men of warre. And with hym were dyuers good knyghtꝭ & squyers and specially a baneret of the realme of Nauer called ỹ lorde of Salr, an expert man of armes. but he ỹ held ỹ gretteste some of men of armes & archers in all the cōpany was a knight of Englande called sir Iohñ Ionell, there was also ỹ lorde Peter of Sāuyle, ỹ Willīm of Granupll, ỹ lorde Bertrā of Frāke, ỹ Blasfoll of marenell, & dyuers other all in wyll to encoūtre ỹ Bertrā of Clesquy & to fight with him. Than they drue to Passy & to ỹ brige of tharch, for they thought ỹ the frenchmen shulde passe ỹ ryuer of Seyne there ir they were nat passed all redy. ¶ So it happed ỹ the fridaye in the whyson weke ỹ captall & his cōpany rode out of a wode, & by auenture they met a harande of armes called kynge Faucon: & the same mornynge he was departed fro ỹ frenche hoost. assone as the capall se hym he knewe hym well & made hym great chere, for he was pryuyn; to the kynge of England. Thā he demaūded of hym fro whens he came & if he knewe any tidyngꝭ of the frēchmen: sir qꝺ he in the name of god I knowe well where they be. I departed fro them to daye, they seke you aswell as ye do them, where be they qꝺ the captall beyond the brige of tharche or a this syde, Sir qꝺ Faucon they be passed ỹ bridge at Uernon, & as I beleue they ar nowe aboute Passy. What nōbre be they qꝺ the captall & what captens haue they I praye you shewe me: ỹ qꝺ Faucon they ar well a .v. C. fightyng men. & there is sir Bertram of Clesquy who hath ỹ grettest cōpany of bretons, also there is therle of Lucer, ỹ vyconnt of Beamont, ỹ lorde Loys of Chalon, ỹ lorde of Beaueu, ỹ mayster of the crosbowes, tharchpreste the lorde Edwarde of Bemy, & of Galcone there is the company of the lorde Dalbret, & the lorde Pymon of Punyers, ỹ lorde of Sulpche & of Lestrad: & whan ỹ captall herde those galcons named, he marueyled gretly and blussed for displeasure & sayd, Faucon is this true ye say, that these lordes of Goscone ar there, & the lorde dalbretes cōpany sir qꝺ the harald ye wout fayle, & where is ỹ lord Dalbret himselfe qꝺ the captal, ỹ qꝺ Facon he is at Parys with the regēt duke of Normādy who apparelleth hiselfe to go to Reynes, for it is sayd ỹ on sonday next compynge he shulde be crowned kyng. Than the captall layd his hande on his owne heed & sayd in great displeasure by saynt Antones cap, galcon agaynst galcon. sir qꝺ Faucon here by tarryeth for me a harald of tharchpreest sent to speke with you fro hym, and as I vnderstande by ỹ haralde tharchpreeste wolde speke with you. Than the captall sayde a Faucon say to ỹ frenche haralde he nede nat to go any farther, let hym shewe to tharchpreest ỹ I wyll nat speke with hym. Than sir Johan Ionell stepe forthe & sayde, sir why wyll ye nat speke with hym parauenture it is for our profyte, than the captall sayd nay I warrant you it is nat for oure pfyte, for tharchpreest is so great a brauler ỹ if he come to vs he wyll but tangle. and in ỹ meane tyme ymagen oure strengthe & auewe our nombre, the wiche parauenture shall torne more to our preudyce than aduauntage, therfore I haue no hast to speke with hym: than Faucon ỹ haraud wēt to thother haraud where as he tarryed vnder a hedge, & excused the captall so wysely that he was well content, and than he went to tharchpreste & shewed hym all as Faucon had said. ¶ Thus the frenchmen and naueroyse had knowlege eche of other by ỹ report of the two heraldꝭ & apareled thēselfe eche to mete other. and whan ỹ captall had herde by Faucon what nōbre the frenchmen were, than incōtynēt he sent certayne messāgers to ỹ cyte of Eureux to ỹ captayne there, desiring hym to sende out of the cite all maner of cōpanyons & other ỹ were able for the warre, and ỹ they shulde mete with hym aboute Cocherell, for there he thought to fynde the frenchmen: for surely he sayde whersoeuer they met he wolde fyght with them. And whan these tidynges came to the capten of Eureux named sir Leger Bourgery, thā he cōmaūded euery man ỹ was able to ryde a horse. shulde go out of the cyte & drawe to the Captall: & so there departed oute of the towne mo than sixscore, all yonge men of ỹ nacyon of the towne. So ỹ weonysdaye the Captall lodged by noone on a montayne & his cōpany aboute him: & the frenchmen rode forwarde to fynde thē tyll they cāe to a ryuer called in ỹ countre Iton, the whiche ran towarde Eureux: and it springeth nere to Couches & there they lodged ỹ wednysdaye in a fayre medowe a long by ỹ ryuerside, and so the next mornyng bothe partyes sent out their currours to se if they coude here any tidynges eche of other, & so eche of thē made reporte that they were within two leages togyder. Than the naueroyse rode as Faucon led thē the same waye he came fro them, and so about none they came into the way to Cocherell: & there they sawe the frenchmen before them in orderyng of theyr ba-

fels, & there was great nōbre of baners & penōs so ꝑ they semed to be double the nombre ꝑ they were in dede. Than the Naueroyse rested them without a lytell wode that was there: than the capitayns drue togyder & ordred their batayls Furste they made thre batayls well and ꝓpoply all a fote & sent all their carpages and pages in to ꝑ lytell wode: and they set sir Johñ Jonell in the first batayle withall the men of armes & archers of Englande. The secoude batayle ledde the captall of Beulz, and in his batayle were a iiii. C. fightynge men one & other. and wt hym was the lorde of Saulx of Nauer a ponge lusty knight, the lorde Wylm of Graupll and sir Peter of Sankeupll. The thyrde batell was ledde by thre knightes, that is to say the lorde of Basles of Mainell, the lorde Bertram of Franke and the lorde Sanseloppns, they were a. iiii. hundred. And whan they had ordeyned their batayls, than they toke the vaūtage of a lytle hyll there beside on their right hande bytwene them and the wode. And so on the fronter of that hyll they aranged them selfe before their enemyes, and they sette the captals baner on a bussche of thornes and set a.lx. men of armes aboute it to defende it fro their enemyes. And ꝑ they dyde to the entente that yf they were sparkeled abrode they shulde drawe to the standarde: and so determyned nat to dyscende downe fro the moūtayne for no maner of cause, but to let their enemyes come to thē, if they wolde fight with thē.

How by the polesye and counsell of sir Bertram of Clesquy the naueroyse dyscended downe fro the mountayne to fyght with the frenchemen and how the captall was taken. Cap. CC.xii.

Thus as ye haue herde the naueroyse & englysshmen were arenged on the mountaine whyle the frēchmen ordred their batayls, wher of they made thre and a rere garde. The furste had sir Bertram of Clesquy with all his brethōs, and he was ordeyned to rencoūtr the captals batayle. The seconde had therle of Jucere, and with hym there was the vycounte Beamonde, and the lorde Baudwyn Denekyn mayster of the crosbowes, & with them were frēchmen, ypcardes and norrmayns. as sir Edwarde of Rency, sir Ingram of Hedyn, sir Loys of Fenekercques and dyuers other good knyghtes and squyers. The thirde batayle had the archpreest and the burgonyous, and with hym the lorde of Chalons, the lorde Beauieu, the lorde Johan of Upen and dyuers other: and this batayle was assigned to assemble agaynste the bascle of Mainell and his rout. And the batayle whiche was the reregarde were all gascoyns, wherof sir Aymon of Ponyers, the lorde Sulpyche of lestrade, the lorde perducas Albreth and the lorde Pereton of Curton were souerayngne capytayns. Than these gascoyne knightes adupsed well the behauynge of the captall and howe his standarde was set on a bussche & kepte with a certayne nombre: than they sayde ꝑ it behoued them whan their batayls were assembled togyder, that they shulde endeuour themselfe to cōquere the captals standerde. sayenge howe if they myght get it, their enemyes shulde be sone discomfyted. also these gascons aupsed thē on another ordynaunce, the whiche was to th: that day right ꝓfitable. The lordes of Fraūce were a longe space togyder in coūsell howe they shulde maytene theymselfe, for they sawe well that their enemyes had a great auauntage. Than the gascons spake a worde the whiche was well herde: they sayd sirs we knowe well that the captall is as worthy a knyght as can be founde in any lande, for as longe as he is able to fight, he shall do vs great domage. let vs ordayne. rrr. a horbacke of the best men of armes that be in oure company, and let the. rrr. take hede to nothynge but to addresse them selfe to the captall, whyle we entende to cōquere his standerde: & by ꝑ might of their horses let them breke the preas so that they maye come to the captall, and than take hym & carp hym out of the felde, for without that be done we shall haue no ende of our batayle, for if he may be taken by this meanes the iourney shall be ours, his people wyll be so sore abasshed of his takynge. Than the knightes of Fraunce and of Bretayne acorded lyghtly to ꝑ deuyce and sayde it was good counsell, & so they wolde do. Than amonge thē they chose out. rrr of the best men of armes among them, & mounted on. rrr. of the best horses in all the company, and they drewe them a syde in the felde well determyned of that they shulde do: and all the resydue tarped in the felde a fote in good arraye.

Than they of Fraunce had well ordred their batayls & that euery man knewe what he shulde do: than there was a comynge amōge thē what shulde be their crye that day, and to what baner they shulde drawe to. And so they were determyned to cry oure ladye of Jucer, and to make

their captayne ỹ daye therle of Aucer, but the erle wolde in no wyse agree therto to take that charge on hym: but excused hymselfe right gracioully, sayeng lordꝫ I thanke you of ỹ honour that ye wolde put me to. but surely as for me I wyll nat therof for I am ouer yonge to haue suche charge or honour: for this is ỹ first iourney ỹ euer I was at therfore ye shall take another. here be many good knightꝫ, as sir Bertram of Clesquy, tharchyprest, the maister of ỹ crosbuole the lorde Loys of Chalon, the lorde Aymon of pompers, & sir Edwarde of Rency. These haue ben in many great iourneys & they knowe howe to order suche a mater better than I can, therfore I pray you holde me excused. Than ỹ knyghtes regarded eche other & sayd to hym, a noble erle of Aucer ye ar ỹ gretest among vs bothe of land and linage, therfore of right ye ought to be oure heed. Certenly sir qthe he ye saye as it plesseth you, but this daye I shalbe as one of your cõpanyons & shall lyue & dye & byde myne aduẽture with you. but as for ỹ souerayne surely I wyll none therof. than they behelde eche other & aduysed whome they myght make cheke capiten Than they were auysed ỹ the best knight in all their cõpany & he that had bene best proued was sir Bertram of Clesquy: thã it was ordeyned by their comon accorde ỹ their cry shulde be ỹ daye our lady Clesquy, & that they shulde all obey ỹ day to sir Bertram: al thyngꝫ ordeyned & stablysshed & euery lorde & knight vnder his owne stãderde or penon. Than they regarded their enemyes, who were a hye on ỹ hyll & wolde nat departe fro the strengthe, for they thought it nat, the which gretly auoyded the frẽchmen bycause it was yuell mouẽtynge of ỹ hyll, & also the sone was very hote, the biggest of thẽ were fayne for they were fastynge, & they had nother wyne nor vitayle with thẽ that dyde them any good, wout it were certayne lordes ỹ had lytell flagons of wyne, the whiche were anone empty, nor they made ỹ mornyng no prouycion for vitayle, for they had thought to haue fought with their enemyes the same mornynge but they dyde nat, but they escryed as nere as they myght the nauetoyse & englysshmen: & so ỹ daye was ferre gone or they coude be assembled togyder. And whan the lordes of Fraũce sawe the behauynge of the nauetoyse, than they drewe thẽ togyder in maner of counsell to determyne whyde they shulde go and fight with their enemyes or nat, so they were of dyuers opinyons. some wolde go fight wt them sayeng it shulde be gret blame to thẽ to do other wyse. Some ỹ were sadde & well aduysed argued to ỹ contrary, and sayde if we go & fight with thẽ where as they be in the auaũtage it shalbe to our gret pell, for of .v. of vs they wyll haue .iii. so finally they wolde nat agre to go to them for dangers ỹ myght fall. And ỹ nauetoyse aduysed well their maner & sayd amonge thẽselfe, beholde, ponder our enemyes they wyll come anon to fight with vs, besemyng they make thẽ redy therto. There were certayne knightꝫ & squyers normayns prisoners with the nauetoyse, & they were let go on their faythes: & they went prively into the frenche host & said to the lordes there. sirs auyse you well for & ye let this day passe wout batell your enemyes wyll be to mor we gretly recõforted, for it is sayd among thẽ ỹ the lorde Loys of Nauer shulde cõe to thẽ with a. iiii. C. speres. so these wordꝫ inelyned them gretly to fight with their enemyes how soeuer they dyd, and so made them redy to haue set forwarde & at that poynte they were a thre or four tymes, but euer ỹ wyselemen helde thẽ backe & sayde, sirs let vs abyde a lytell space and se what they will do, for their hertꝫ ar so great & presũptuous ỹ they wolde as gladly fight with vs as we with thẽ. there were many ouercome with hete of ỹ sonne, for it was thã about noone & they had fasted all the day & were armed & sore chafed, and sayd among thẽ if we go vp this hyll to feght with thẽ we ar all lykely to be lost, therfore let vs drawe as for this day to our logyng, & to morowe let vs take other cõsell, thus they were in dyuers opinyons. whan the lordes & knightꝫ of Fraũce saw the gouernyng of thẽglysshmen & of the nauetoyse, & howe ỹ they wolde nat depte oute of the holde ỹ they were in & that it was hye noone of the day, & also had herde ỹ wordes ỹ the prisoners ỹ came fro thẽ had sayd. and also sawe ỹ most parte of their peple sore trauayled with the hete of ỹ sonne the whiche was to thẽ right displesante. Than by thaduyce of sir Bertram of Clesquy they toke other cõsell, for he sayd sirs we se well ỹ our enemyes desyreth sore to fight with vs, howbeit they wyll nat dyscende out of their hold without it be by the meanes ỹ I shall shewe you. Let vs make semblante to wdrawe backe & nat to fight as this day, & also our people ar sore trauayled with hete, and let vs sende our harlettes, our carryage, and oure spare horses ouer the bridge and water: and let vs withdrawe backe to our lodgyng. and in our goynge backe lette vs be redy to tourne agayne if nede be, & let vs se what they wyll do if they be wyllyng to fight with vs they wyll dyscende downe the hyll to chase vs: and if we se that they so do,

than let vs be redy to tourne agayne on them, and than we shall deale with them the more easely. This counsell was accepted of all the company, than euery lorde drewe hym vnder his owne standerd, and than they caused their trūpettes to sowne the retrayt. And commaunded all knightes, squyers, and varlets to passe the bridge and to cary ouer all their caryages. So thus they passed ouer, and some men of armes passed after fayntly. whan ℔ Johñ Jonell who was an expert knight, and had great desyre to fyght with the frēchmen sawe the maner of thē howe they drewe backe: than he sayd to the captall sir let vs go quyckely after them, se you nat howe they do flye awaye, a sayd the captall trust nat therto, they do it but for an yuell entent and to begyle vs. Than sir Johan Jonell auaūced hymselfe for he had great desyre to fyght w̄ his enemyes sayinge to his company saynt George, who soeuer loueth me let them folow for I wyll go & fight with oure enemyes. And so toke his speare in his hande and went forthe before all the batayls and dyscended downe the hyll and some of his company, or the captall knewe therof. But whan he sawe ℔ sir Johan Jonell was gone to fyght without hym he toke it of great presumpcion and sayd to thē about hym, sirs let vs go downe the hyll quyckely for sir Johñ Jonell shall nat fight without me. Than the Captall and his company auaūced them downe the hyll, whan the frenchmen sawe them dyscende fro ℔ hyll and came into the playne feldes, they were ryght ioyouse & sayde: lo nowe we may se that we haue desyred all this day. And so sodenly torned and cryed our lady Clesquy and dressed their baners agaynst the nauetoyse, & so assēbled togyder all a fote. and ℔ Johñ Jonell who corragious assembled his baners agaynst ℔ batayle of the bretons of whome sir Bertram was cheke captayne dyde many a feate of armes, for he was a hardy knight. Thus the knight and squiers sparcled abrode in the playne & fought togyder with suche weppns as they hadde, and eche of them entred into others batayle and so fought with great corage & wyll: the englysshmen and nauetoyse cryed saynt George, & the frēchemen oure ladye Clesquy. There were many good knightes of the frenche partie, as sir Bertram of Clesquy, ℔ yonge erle of Aucer, the vycoūt Beamonte, ℔ Baudwen Denekyn, ℔ Loys of Chalon, ℔ yonge lorde of Beuieu, & sir Antony who ℔ daye rered his baner, sir Antony of Hanelkerly, ℔ Edwarde of Kency, ℔ Ingram of Hedyn. & also of galcoyns first ℔ Aymon of pomyers, ℔ Perducas Dalbreth, ℔ Sauldych de le strade, sir Peteton of Corton and dyuers others of that sorte. And the galcoyns dressed them agaynste the captall and his company and they agaynste thē, they had great desyre to mete eche with other, there was a sore batayle and many a noble feate of armes done and acheued, a mā ought nat to ly willyngly. It might be demaunded where was tharchyerest all this season who was a great capytayne, and had a greate company vnder his rule, bycause I make no mencyon of hym. I shall shewe you the trouthe, as soone as the archyeeste sawe the batale begyn he gette hymselfe out of the prease, but he sayde to his company, and to hym that bare his standerd. I charge you all as ye loue me or fere my displeasure, that ye abyde thende of the batayle and do your deuours aswell as ye cañ. but as for me I wyll departe and nat retorne agayne, for I may nat as this day fight nor be armed agaynst some knight that is in the felde agaynst vs: and if any demaunde for me answere them as I haue shewed you before. So thus he departed and but one squyre all onely with hym, and so he repassed the ryuer and lette the remnant deale. and so the residue of the felde myste hym nat, for they sawe his baner and company to thende of the batayle, wherfore they beleued surely ℔ he had bene ther personally. Nowe shall I shewe you of the batayle & howe it was ended

AT the begynnynge of the batayle whan sir Johan Jonell was come downe the hyll and his company with hym, and the Captall also and his company trustyng to haue had the victorie. Howbeit the case tourned otherwyse, and sawe that the frēchmen tourned them in good arraye and ordre, than they percepued well howe they had ben to hasty to cōe fro their aduauntage. Howbeit lyke valyant knightes they bassched nothynge, but thought to wynne the victorie with their handes in playne felde. And so a litell they reculed backe and assembled togyder all their people, & than they made waye for their archers to come forthe on before, who as than were beynde them. And whan the archers were forwarde than they shotte fiersly togyder, but the frenchmen were so well armed & so strongely pauysed, that they toke but lytell hurt, nor letted nat for all that to fyght. And so entred in amonge thenglysshmen & nauetoyse, and they in lyke wyse among them: so that there was bytwene them a cruell batayle, they toke by strengthe of armes & wrestlyng: speres, axes and other weppns eche fro other, & toke prise-

ners on bothe partes. Thus they fought hande to hand ſo valyātly ꝑ it was marueyle to beholde, ſo ye maye well beleue ꝑ in this great ꝓeas and parell there were many ouerthꝛowen and ſlayne, foꝛ there were none ꝑ ſpared other I ſay to you playnly ꝑ frenchmen had no nede as thā to ſlepe, foꝛ they had in hande people hardy & ful of coꝛage. Whertoꝛe it behoued euery man to aqupte themſelf valyantly, & to defende their bodyes & kepe their countre, & to take their aduantage whan it came at the poynt, oꝛ els they had bene all diſconfyted. Surely the bꝛetons & galcons dyd acqupte themſelfe right well ꝑ day & dyd many a noble feate of armes. Nowe ſhall I ſhewe you of ꝑ.xxx. ꝑ were apoynted to ſet on the captall who were ryght well hoꝛſed. they toke hede to nothynge els but to the excutynge of their enterꝓꝛice that they had in charge: ſo all togyder cāe on the captall where as he was fyghtyng with a great axe in his hande & gaue therwith ſo great ſtrokes ꝑ none durſt apꝛoche nere hym, but theſe. xxx. by foꝛce of their hoꝛſes bꝛake the ꝓꝛeaſe & cam on the captall & by clene foꝛce they toke hym. Than began the batayls ſoꝛe in euery place foꝛ the captals men cryed to ꝑ reſcue, howbeit all their payne aueyled them nothing, foꝛ ꝑ captall was caryed out of ꝑ felde at which tyme it was herd to tell who had ꝑ beſt.

¶ Howe thenglyſſhmen & naueroyſe were diſcōfyted at the batayle of Cocherell, and howe ꝑ yong kynge of Fraūce made his bꝛoder duke of Burgoyne, and of the caſtels and foꝛtꝛeſſes that were after wonne. Cap. CC. xxi..

IN this greate batayle where that the englyſſhmen and naueroyſe entended to folowe to reſcue the captall whome they ſawe caryed awaye befoꝛe them: and of the frenche parte ſir Aymon of Pomyers, ſir Peꝛyton of Coꝛton, ſir Souldyche de la ſtrade, and the loꝛde Balbꝛetes company: they entended with a coꝛagyous wyll to dꝛeſſe them towarde the ceptals ſtanderde that ſtode on a buſſhe. There was than a ſoꝛe batayle, foꝛ the ſtanderd was well defended with good men of warre, and ſpecially with ſir Baſcle of marnell, & ſir Geffraye of Rouſelone. there was many reſcues & many one hurt & caſte to the erthe. Howe beit the naueroyſe ꝑ were about the ſtanderde were ouerthꝛowen & the Baſcle of Marnell ſlayne, & ſir Geffray of Rouſelone take pꝛiſoner: and ſir Aymon of Pomyers no man coude tell what became of him whyder he were ſlayne oꝛ taken. And whan the captals ſtāderde was taken & tꝛome all to peaces, in the meane ſeaſon the bꝛetons, frenchmen, pycardes, noꝛmayns, & the burgonyons fought valyantly the whiche ſtode thē well in hand to do, foꝛ ꝑ naueroyſe had cauſed them ſomwhat to recule. and there was deed of the frenche ptie, ꝑ vycoūt Beamont ꝑ whiche was great domage, foꝛ he was a luſty yong knight, & was lykely to haue ꝓoued a noble man: & his compay with great payne caryed hym out of the felde, as I herde recounted of thē of bothe ꝓties. It had nat ben ſene afoꝛe ſuche a batell with ſuche a nombꝛe to be ſo well fought as this batayle was, foꝛ they were all a fote hand to hand: & were medled togyder eche ptie with other, & fought with ſuche weppns as they had & there was many a gꝛeat ſtroke gyuen with axes of ſteell. and there was ſoꝛehurt ꝑ Peꝛyton of coꝛton & ſir Souldych de la ſtrade, in ſuche wyſe ꝑ they coude do no moꝛe good ꝑ daye. Sir Johñ Jonell by whome the batell began, dyd ꝑ daye many a feate of armes & was hurt in dyuers plaꝛ of his body: & finally he was takē ꝓiſoner by a ſquyer of Bꝛiten of the cōpany of ꝑ Bertram of Cleſquy & was caryed out of ꝑ ꝓꝛeaſe. but there was ſlayne of ꝑ frēche ptie ꝑ mayſter of ꝑ croſ bowes & ſir Loyes of Hennebꝛich & dyuers other. and of naueroyſe ꝑ loꝛde of ſaulx & many of his men: & the ſame daye dyed ꝓiſoner ꝑ Johñ Jonell, & there was taken ꝑ Wyllim of Graupll, ꝑ Peter of Sankupll, ꝑ Gellray of ronſelon, ſir Bertram of Franke & dyuers other but a fewe of ꝑ naueroyſe ſaued, there were nere all takē oꝛ ſlayne in ꝑ place. This batayle was in noꝛmandy nere to Cocherell on a tueſday, the xxiiii. day of May, ꝑ yere of oure loꝛde. M. iii. C. lxiii. ¶ After this diſcōfyture and ꝑ all the deed were diſpoyled and euery man taking hede to his ꝓiſoners, & dꝛeſſynge of thē ꝑ were hurt, and ꝑ the moſt part of the frēchmen were repaſſed ꝑ bꝛidge & dꝛawynge to their lodgynge right ſoꝛe traueyled & wery. The ſame ſeaſon ꝑ Guy of Gaupll ſon to ſir wyllyam of graupll was departed the ſame moꝛnyng fro ꝑ garyſon of Couches with a.l. ſpeares, to thentent to haue come to the captall oꝛ the batayle began, werfoꝛe they made great haſte & came to the place where as the batayle had bene. Than the frenchmen that were behynd cryed to their cōpany ſayeng tꝛome agayne ſirs, behold here cometh mo of our enemyes. And ſir Aymon and his company were there redy, & whan he ſawe the naueroyſe he ſet his ſtāderde a high on a buſſhe, to cauſe the frenchmen to dꝛawe thyder. and whan ꝑ Guy herde

them cry our lady Clesquy, & sawe nat the captall nor none of his cõpany but sawe moche people lye deed on the grounde, than he perceyued well that the naueropse had ben discomfyted, & than he retorned the same waye he came. And ỹ euenyng the frenchmen toke hede to their prisoners. Than there was moche spekyng & enquiring for the archpreest, whan it was knowen ỹ he was nat at the batayle. and his men excused hym as well as they coude: and the .xxx. that toke the captall neuer ceassed tyll they had brought hym to the castell of Uernon. And the nexte daye the frenchmen disloged and went to Rone, and there left parte of their prisoners.

¶ Of the coronacyon of kynge Charles the fyfte. Cap ¶C. xxiii.

In trinyte sondaye the yere of our lorde a. M. CCC. lxiii. kynge Charles sone & heyre to kyng Iohñ was crowned & sacred kynge in the great churche of oure lady in Reyns, & also the quene his wyfe, dought to duke Peter of Burbone by tharchbysshop of the same place. And there was present kyng Peter of Cypre, the duke of Anjou, the duke of Burgone, sir Uyncelãt of Behayne duke of Luzenburge & of Brabant, the erles of Ewe & of Dãpmartyn, of Tãkernyll, & of Uãdemonte: with many prelates and other lordes, and in the cite was great feestes and solempnytees. v. dayes. Than the kyng departed and wente to Parys. It can nat be recounted in a hole daye the solẽnyties & great festes that they of Parys made the, m. The lordes retourned into their owne countrees suche as had ben there at the kynges coronacion.

At the kynges comynge to Parys, his yongeste brother was put in possessyone of the duchy of Burgone, & so departed fro Parys with a great nombre of men: & went and toke lyuery, season, & homage, of the barons knyghtes, cytes, castels, & good townes of the duchy of Burgone. And whan he hadde visited his cõtre he retorned to Parys: & the same season tharchpreest apesed the kyngs displeasure by suche excusacyõs as he layd for hymselfe, on ỹ he was nat at the tourney of Cocherell, shewynge howe he might nat be armed agaynst ỹ captall, the whiche captall at ỹ request of the lorde Dalbret was let out of prison on his fauthe & trouthe the whiche captall ayded gretly to excuse tharch preest to the kynge & to other knightes of Fraũce suche as spake yuell of hym. Also he had as thã newely ouerthrowen in Burgone belyde Dyupn a. iiii. C. cõpanyons & pyllers of the cõtre wherof Gyllot du Pyn, Talbert, tarylbordon, & Johñ the Chakoure were captayns, The same season the kyng caused to be beheded sir Peter Sangupll in the cytie of Rone, bycause he was become naueropse, & sir Graupll had bene in ỹ same case & sir Guy his son had nat be who sent worde to ỹ kyng ỹ if he put to dethe his father, he wolde in lykwyse serue sir Beamon de la Uale a great lorde of Bretayne, who he had as prisoner. Wherfore his lynage & kynred dyd somoche by their lute to ỹ kyng, ỹ there was an exchaũge made bytwene sir Beamon & sir graupll, and eche delyuerd for other. In this seasõ sir Bertram of Clesquy gate agayne ỹ castell of Roleboyse for. vi. M. frãkes ỹ he payde to ỹ capten therof named Uaster, who retourned agayne to Brabant fro whens he came. yet there were dyuers cõpanyons ỹ helde styll tũdyr fortresses in Calx, normãdy, perche beause, & in other placs ỹ which dyd moche hurt & trouble in ỹ realme of Fraũce: some in the tytle of ỹ kynge of Nauer, & some in their owne quarell to robbe the coũtre without reason or true tytle. The frẽche kyng sent his brother ỹ duke of Burgone agaynst these pyllers, & so the duke made his somons in ỹ cyte of Charters. Than he drewe into the felde & with hym sir Bertram of Clesquy, sir Boucequant, therle of Jucer, sir Loys of Chalon, ỹ lorde of Beaucu, sir Aymon of Punyers sir Raucuall, ỹbegue of byllayne, sir Mulyon of Lyne maister of the crosbowes, sir Edwarde of Rãcy, sir Jngrã of Heduy: & to the nõbre of. v. M. fightynge men. And whan they sawe they were so great a nõbre they deuyded in thre pties wherof sir Bertram of Clesquy with. M. went towarde Cõtãtyne throwe ỹ marches of Cherburge to kepe the frõtiers there ỹ the naueropse shulde do no hurt nor domage to ỹ coũtre of normandy: & with hym was ỹ lorde of Jucer, the erle of Joney, sir Arnolde Dandzehen, & many knightes & squyers of Bretayn & of Normandy. The seconde batayle had the lorde de la Ryuer and in his cõpany dyuers knightes and squyers of Fraũce & of Pycardy. And they were sent in to the erldome of Eureux: & the duke hym selfe with the grettest company went and layde syege to Marchtranupll, a strong castell neueropoyse. and brought thyder many engyns fro the cyte of Charters, the whiche dyde cast daye & nyght and dyde them within moche trouble.

¶Of the iourney that the duke of Burgō made againſt the garyſons naueroyſe & of the ſocour that the frēche king lēt to ſir Charles of Bloys. Ca. CC.xxiiii.

IN the meane ſeaſone that theſe men of warre were thus in Beauſe and in Normandye makynge warre agaynſte the naueroyſe enemyes to the realme. There was ſir Loyes of Nauer, who had the charge of the warre vnder his brother the kyng: and he had defyed the frenche kyng becauſe the warre touched the chalenge of his enheryptance. And after the batell of Cocherell he had aſſembled togyder men of warre where as he coude get them, & he dyde ſo moche that by his meanes he gat certayne cappytayns of the companyons, ſo that he was to the nombre of.xii. hundred ſpeares. And with hym was ſir Roberte Canoll, ſir Roberte Ceney, ſir Robertе Briquet of Carſnell & dayly he encreaſed, & was loged bytwene the ryuer of Loyre and the ryuer of Dallet. And ſo ouerran a great pte of the countre of Burbonoyſe aboute Moulyns in Auuergne, ſaynt Peter the mynſter, & ſaynte Purſayn. and of ſir Loyes company on a day a CCC. of whome ſir Bertram de la Sale, and Oxtyngo were cappytaynes: departed and paſſed Loyre belyde Marcilly the nonnes. And they rode ſo longe what night and day that they aryued at Charytie on the ryuer of Loyre a greate towne and well cloſed, and incontynent they ſcaled and entred in to it, and taryed ſtyll in a place where as they entred: for they feared leſte they of the towne had ſet a buſchment for thē. Therfore they durſte entre no farther tyle it was fayre daye. And in the meane ſeaſon they of ỹ towne caryed all their goodes into botes the whyche were on the ryuer of Loyre, and theym ſelfe their wyues and their chyldren. And ſo rowed awaye towarde the cytie of Neuers the whiche was a fyue leages thens. And whā it was daye the naueroyſe, engliſſhmen, and gaſcoyns: ſuche as had ſcaled the towne went forwarde into the towne & founde all the houſes voyde. Than they determyned to kepe the towne and to fortify it, for they thoughte it ſtode metely to ouerron the countrey on bothe ſydes of the ryuer of Loyre. Than they ſent worde therof to ſir Lois of Nauer, who was than in the marche of Auuergne, and he incōtynente ſent to them ſir Roberte Briquet with a thre hundred ſpeares, and he paſſed through the countrey without any reſiſtence: and ſo they entred by the bridge ouer Loyre into Charytie. And whan they were met togyder they thought them ſelfe ſtrong ynowe Than they began to make ſore warre into the realme of Fraunce.

NOwe lette vs ſpeke of the duke of Burgoyne who laye at ſiege before Marcheranuyll, and he oppreſſed them within ſo ſore ỹ they yelded vp the towne ſaupnge their lyues & goodes, and ſo departed. Than the duke ſente ſir Boucequante and ſir Johan of Vyen marſhall of Bugoyne to take poſſeſſyone of the towne: and made cappytayne therof a ſquyer of his called Guyllyam of Charters, and with hym a fourtie ſoudyers. Than the duke wente with his company before Canerolles and layde ſiege therto, for it ſtode in a playne countre.

NOwe let vs ſpeke of ſir Johan de la Ryuer, who laye at ſyege before Acqueney nere to Valſy in the countie of Eureux & he had in his cōpany a.ti. M. for he was ſo great with the kyng ỹ he might ſpende what hym lyſt. Wīn the caſtell of Acqueney were engliſſhmen, normans, frenchmen, and naueroyſe: who had bene there euer ſithe the batayle of Cocherell & defended it right valyantly, for they were well fortifyed with artyllary & vytayls. Howbeit finally they were fayne to yelde vp the caſtell their lyues & goodes ſaued. And ſo they departed & caryed their goodes to Cherbourge and there they taryed. Than ſir Johñ de la Ryuer garniſſhed the caſtell with frenchmen, and than he wente towarde the cytie of Deureux, and with hym was ſir Hewe of the caſtell, the lorde of Sanny ſir Mathewe of Roy, ſir Monfange, the lorde of Ely the lorde of Creſques, the lorde of Cāpy ſir Edwarde of Roucy, ſir Ingram of Hedyn and dyuers other knightes & ſquyers of Fraunce. And in ỹ meane ſeaſon the duke of Burgone dyde ſomoche to them of Canerolles, that they were fayne to yelde them to his pleaſure. And ſo all the ſoudyers ſtraungers were taken to mercy, but certayne pyllers of the nacyon of Frāce that were there taken were put to dethe. than there came to the Duke certayne burgeſſes of Charters, and deſyred of the duke that he wolde gyue them for their wages and towarde for their engens the caſtell of Canerolles, the whiche had done them great hurt in tyme paſt, & the duke gaue it them to do what they wolde therwith. Than they of Charters ſette men a warke and beate it clene downe to the erthe. Than the duke wente vnto a caſtell called Dzewe, in the playne countre of Beaus: and therin were

certayne pylers and the duke wane it by force, and all that were within slayne. Than the duke went to a castell named Vaux & besiged it all about, and made many assaut or he wanne it: but finally they yelded them up their lyues onely saued, but as for goodes they bare away nothyng: and all the frenchmen that were within were kept styll as prysoners. Than the duke toke possession of the castell & gaue it to a knyght of Beausse called sir Peter du Bayes, to thentent that he shulde fortify it & kepe it sufficyently, Than the duke went and refreshyed hym in the cytie of Chartres and a part of his hoost / and whan he had bene there a fyue dayes, than he went and besieged the castell of. Connay the whyche had done moche trouble to the countre there about: and the duke caused lxxx great engens to be reased agaynst it. In the meane season whyle the duke made these assautes in Normãdy, sir Loys of Sauer ouertran ỹ lowe countre of Auuerne and kept styl the feldes and sore enpouerysshed the countre and none durst encountre with hym. And also they of the garyson of Chartre dyd about them what they lyst also therle of Mountbelyert with his alyes of Almayne were entred into the duchy of Burgoyn by besancon and wasted all the countre wherfore ỹ frēche kynge sent to the duke of burgone ỹ he shulde breake up his siege before Cõnay and drawe to Paris and so to go into burgone. And whan the duke herd that he was sory, for he had promysed nat to depart fro Connay tyll he had won it: but they of his coũsell sayde, that sythe the kynge had sent for hym he wyght well depart and vreke no promyse, but they made therof no semblaunt to thẽ of Connay. but the marshall enquyred of them if they wolde yelde them up simply to the dukes pleasure, and they answered nay. Howe bett they sayde they were content to yelde up the castell theyr lyues and goodes saued, the whiche ofte was accepted and they departed: and the duke delyuered the castell to a knyght of Beaus named Philyppe Darciers, and he newly fortifyed it. Than the duke went to Chartres and gaue charge of the moost parte of his company to the erle of Aulerre, to sir. boucequant, and to sir Loys of Sancer. and the duke went to Paris, and with hym sir Loys of Alenson, the lorde. beauieu, the lorde of Vyen and all the burgonyons, and so came to the kynge his brother to Vaux in the countie of bry and there he taryed but one day. And than rode so longe that he came to Troy in Champaygn, and than he toke the way to Langers, and as he went he gadered men of warre together. Thus the burgonyons made frontier warre agaynst their enemyes, and there was the archyeest, the lorde of the castell Vylayne, the lorde of Vergy, the lorde of Grancy the lorde of Sobourton, the lorde of Rougemont, and a ryche man named Johan of Bolayn, the lorde of Vyrles, sir Hew of Vyen, the lorde of the castell, the byshoppe of Langers and other who were tyght towous of the company of the duke their lorde. Than they rode towarde their enemyes, who were a xv. hundred speares, and they were drawen be yong the tyne: and the burgonyons were entred beyond the countie of Mõtbelyart, and brent as they went.

IN the meane tyme the frenche kynge sent sir Morean of Fennes his constable & his two marshals sir Boucequaut and sir Mõton of Brãzyll, and a great nombre of knyghtes & squyers to go & ley syege before Chartre an the ryuer of Loyre and so they dyde, & nyght euery day they skirmysshed wt them within. After that the duke of Borgon & the moost part of his company ỹ had bene with him in ỹ county of mõtbelyart were come to Paris. The kynge sent the duke with mo than a. M. speres to the siege before Chartre. and than there were at the siege a thre. M. knyghtes and squyers who skyrmysshed often tymes with them of the garyson, to ỹ they were hurt on bothe ptyes. & there were made newe knyght; and replyed baners at an yssue that they of Chartre made. Fyrst sir Robert of Alenson, son to the erle of Alenson who dyed at Cressy, & sir Loys of Sancer son to therle of sancer deed, & brother to therle there present. Thus they of Chartre were sore oppressed and gladly wolde haue tẽdred up the fortresses by compolycion, but the duke of Burgon wolde haue had thẽ at his pleasure. he had taken fro thẽ the ryuer, so that no purueyãnce coude come at them.

IN the same season sir Loys of Sauer expyed all before hym in the marches of auuergne for he assembled people on euery syde, to the entent to reyse the siege before Chartre and he had a two thousande fightynge men, & had sente in to Bretayne to sir Robert Canoll and to sir Gaultier Hewet, sir Mathewe Gournay: and other knyght; and squyers there that they shulde come to serue hym in that iourney, & where vnto they were sore desyrous: but they were all redy at ỹ siege before Atrop with therle Mountfort. & whan sir Loys sawe ỹ he coude

nāt get them, than he drewe to Chorbourge by the ordynaunce of ỹ kynge his brother. And the same season to thentent ỹ sir Charles of Blois shulde haue mo men of warre with hym, ỹ kyng the kyng sent to the duke of Burgoyn ỹ he shulde receyue thē of Charytie their lyues saued, cō dycyonally that they shulde swere ỹ in thre yeres after they shulde nat be armed on the kyng of Nauers parte. So thus they of Charytye yelded themselfe by their lyues saued, but they carped away no goodesse. And so they departed all a foote, and passed throughe the realme of Fraunce on the dukes saue conducte. And so they ỹ were wont of olde tyme to dwell in Charyte came thyder agayne to abyde there, and the duke retourned to Paris.

The frenche kynge accorded to hys cosyn sir Charles of Bloys that he shulde haue out of his realme to the nombre of a thousande speares, and wrote to sir bertram of Clesquy who was in Normandy that he shulde go into Bretayne to ayd his cosyn sir Charles of blois agaynst sir Johñ Mountfort. And of that tydynges sir bertram was tyght ioyuse. for all wayes he toke the lorde Charles for his naturall lorde. and so he departed out of Normandy with suche people as he coude gette to go in to bretayne, and sir boucequant kept styll the siege in Normandy in his stede. and so long rode sir bertram and his cōpany that he came to Nantes in Bretayne, and there he founde the lorde Charles of blops and the good lady his wyfe who receyued hym tyght swetely & coude hym great thanke in that he was come thyder to socour and ayde hym. And than they counselled togyder howe they shulde mayntayn forthe the warre, for also there was the moost parte of all Bretayne, in entensyon to ayde sir Charles of Blopes whome they all reputed for the duke of Bretayne, thynkynge to ryse the syege before Altroy, and to fyght with the lorde Mountfort. Thyder came great barons and knyghtes of Fraunce and of Normandy: as the erle of Juserre, the erle of Joye, the lorde of Fraupll, the lorde of Rye, ỹ begue of Vyllers, and dyuers good knyghtes, squyers, and good men of armes. Tydynges came to the lorde Mountfort who lay at siege before Aultroy, howe the lorde Charles of blops made a great assemble of mē of warre, and howe that dyuers lordes of Fraū ce were come to hym and dayly came newe beside the confort that he had of the lordes, knyghtes and squyers of Bretayne. Alone as the lorde Mountfort knewe these tydynges he sent worde therof to in the duchy of Acquytayne, to the knyghtz and squyers that were there of England and specyally to sir Johñ Chandos, desyring them hertely that in hys great nede they wolde confort hym. In trust that in Bretayne they shulde do many a dede of armes, to ỹ whiche all knyghtes and squyers to auaunce theyr honours shulde entende. And whan sir Johan Chandos sawe that the erle Mountfort desyred hym so effectuously: than he asked lycence of the prynce of Wales his lorde & maister, who answeredz sayde he was content that he shulde go. Sayeng it was no breche of ỹ peace bytwene Englande and Fraunce, for the frenche men in lyke wise toke parte with sir Charles of Blops agaynst the erle of Mountfort, and so to do they had good leaue of the frenche kyng. Than sir Johan Chandos was tyght ioyuse and made his prouysyon, and desyred dyuers knyghtes and squyres of Acquitayne to haue gone with hym, howbeit there were but a fewe that wold go with hym saupng suche englysche men as were there. yet he had with hym a. CC. speares and as many archers, and rode so longe throught Poyctou and Xaynton that he entred in to Bretayne, and came to the syege before Altroy, and there he founde the erle of Mou fort, who receyued hym tyght ioyously & was gladde of his compnge, and so was sir Olyuer of Clysson, sir Roger Canoll & other. And thā it semed generally to them that none yuell coude than come to them syrthe they had sir Johan Chandos in theyr company, and also dyuers knyghtes and squyers of Englande passed the see, desyrynge to auaunce their bodyes and to fyght with the frēchmen, and came to the siege before Altroy in the ayde of the erle of Mountfort who receyued them with great ioye. And so they were what englysche and bretons to the nombre of sixtene hundred fightyng men, and about eyght or nyne hundred archers.

Nowe let vs retourne to sir Charles of Blopes who was in the cytie at Naūtes and made there his somons, and gadered togyder mē of warre in euery part where he thought to get any, for he was well enformed howe the erle Mountfort was greatly reconforted with the englyshmen. Than he desyred the barownes, knyghtes, and squyers of Bretayne of suche as had done homage to hym, that they wolde helpe or ayde hym to defende his herytage agaynst hys enemyes: there came of the barons

of Bretayne to serue hym: the vycont of Roan the lorde of Lyon syr Charles of Dynam, the lorde of Reux, the lorde of Tonnyne, the lorde Rancennes, the lorde of Malestropt, the lorde of Quintyne, the lorde of Dangore, the lord of Loheac, the lorde of Pont, and dyuers other ỹ I can nat name. These lordes & their men were loged in the cytie of Nauntes and in ỹ vylag̃ there about, and whan they were assembled all togyder they were to the nombre of .xxv hundred speares with them of Fraunce. So these lordes counselled the lorde Charles nat to tary longe there, but to ryde towarde his enemyes. And at his departynge the good lady his wyfe sayd to him in the presens of syr Bertã of Clesquy, and other lordes and knight̃ of Bretayne Syr ye are goynge to defende myne heritage and yours, for ỹ is myne is yours: the whiche the lorde Moũtfort taketh fro vs wrongfully and without cause as god knoweth. And all ỹ lordes of Bretayne here present, knowe tyght well ỹ I am right enherityer. Therfore syr I require you hartely that ye make no maner of ordinaunce nor composicyon of agrement or peace with therle Mountfort, but that the hole body of the duchy may remayne with vs: and her husband graũted her so to do. And than he departed with all his company and toke leaue of their lady, whome they reputed as duchesse. And so they rode towarde Reynes and cãe thyder and there lodged, and there taryed and refresshed them to here what their enemyes dyd, and to aduyse some sufficyent place to fight w̃ them, in case that they might fynde them at aduauntage. And there was great cõmunicacion amonge the knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce and of Bretayne, suche as were come thyder to ayde syr Charles of Bloys, who was full swete and courtesse, and parauenture wolde gladly haue condyscended to a peace, and haue ben cõtent with a parte of the duchy of Bretayne, but in the name of god he was so set on by his wife and by the knyghtes about hym, that he might nat talk to no treatie of peace.

¶ Howe syr Charles of Bloys came agaynst the erle Mountforde in ordynaunce of batayle: and howe syr Johan Chandos came agaynst hym: and howe many were in eche batayle.

Cap. CC.xxv.

BItwene Nannes and Auroy where therle Mountfort lay at siege was an.viii. leages of that coũtre. Than tidyng̃s came to therle mountfort howe the lorde Charles of Bloyes aproched nere to him, and how that he had the goodlyest men of armes and best armed and apoynted that euer was sene come out of Fraunce. Of the which tidynges thenglysshmen were right ioyous, for they had great desyre to fight with them, euery man dressed their harnesse to a poynt & furbysshed their speares, daggers, and axes: haburgens, helmes, bassenettes, vysers, and swerd̃s. and all maner of harnes, for they thought wel that shortely it shulde stande theym in hande. Than the capitaynes drewe togyder. Fyrste syr Johan Chandos, by whose counsayle specially they wolde be all ruled, and syr Eustace Dambreticourt, syr Robert Canolle, syr Hewe de Caurell, syr Mathewe Gourney and other. Than these knightes counsayled therle Moũtforde that the next day they shulde take the felde, and thanne to take further aduyse. Hit was shewed to al the hoost that they shulde the next day be redy apparelyed and sette in order of batayle, as though they shulde fyght incõtinent. The nyght passed and the day came the which was on a saturday, than the englisshemen and bretons yssued oute of their holdes, and came proprely in good ordynaunce behynde the castell of Aulroy, and there toke a place of grounde, and sayde howe they wolde there abyde for their enemyes. And so about the hour of prime syr Charles of Bloyes and all his hoost came thyder, who were departed the fryday before fro Nannes. and than the same nyght loged within thre lytell leages of Auroy. And syr Charles of Bloys and his company were ordred in the best maner that coude be deuysed, and rode so close togyder that yf one had cast any thynge amonge them, it wolde haue rested on their spere poyntes, to se them thenglysshmen toke great pleasure. Thus the frenchmen rested in good array before their enemyes, and toke their felde amonge the bussches, and it was commaunded by their marshalles that none shulde go forwarde without cõmaundement. So they rode styll in good aray euer redy to batayle, the wyche was all their desyre and wyll.

THan the lorde Charles of Bloys by the coũsell of syr Bertram of Clesquy, who

was a great capitayne & gretly beloued with ỳ barons of Bzeteyn: by his aduyse there was ordayned thze batels & a reregarde. And as I vnderstande syr Bertrã had the leadyng of ỳ fyrst with a great nõbze of knyghtz & squyers of bze tayne. The seconde led therle of Ducer & therle Jony with plẽty of knyghtes & squyers of frãce. The. iii. had the lozde Charles of Bloyes & in his cõpany great barons of Bzeteyn, as the vycont of Rohan, the lozd of Leon, the lozde of Nagoz, syr Charles of Dynan, the lozde Dãcenes, ỳ lozde of Malestroyt & dyuers other. and in the areregarde was the lozde of Rair, the lozde of Rieux, the lozde Toznemyne, the lozde of Pont, & dyuers other barons knightz and squiers. & in euery batayle was. M. of good fyghtyng men, and the lozde Charles of Bloys was besyde in desyzing euery batel to do ỳ day their true deuoyze, and toke it on his soule & on his part of paradyse ỳ they shulde fyght in a ryght full quarell, pzomysing euery man acozdynge to their desertes to be well rewarded.

¶ Nowe let vs speke of the englisshmen & bzetons howe they ozdzed their batayls. syr Johñ Chandos who was pzincypall capitayne ouer them thought therle of Mountfozt were thiefe foz the kyng of Englande had wziten so to him that he shuld specyally entend to the busynesse of his sonne therle of Moũtfozt who shuld haue his doughter in maryage. And so aboue all other knyghtz he was mooste nereste to therle of Mountfozt, & he had well ymagyned and cõsyderd the demeanour of the frenchmen, & in his mynde pzaysed gretly their good ozdze & sayd, it apereth surely that the flour of honour & chyualry is among yonder company besyde great wyt and good ozdze. And than sayd openly syrs it is tyme ỳ we ozdze our batayls, foz our enemyes hath gyuen vs ensample. & such as herde him sayd syr ye say trouthe: and ye be our mayster and cheke coũsellour therfoze ozder it acozdyng to your pleasure, foz there is none ỳ shall controle you. And also ye knowe better how to ozder suche a mater than all we do, and than he made thze batayls and a reregarde. The fyrste had syr Robert Canoll, syr Gaultier Huet, and syr Rychard Burlke. The seconde had syr Olyuer of Clysson, syr Eustace Dãbzeticourte, & syr Mathue Gozney. The thyrde therle Moũtfozt and he hym selfe to wayt on hym, & in euery batayle. v. C. men of armes, and. iiii. C. archers. And whan it cãe to the ozdzyng of the reregard than he called to hym syr Hewe Caurell & sayd, syr Hewe ye shall kepe ỳ areregarde with. v. C. with you, & ye shall kepe you on a wyng & fyze nat fro your place foz no maner of cause, wout ye se nede. So that if any of our batayls bzeke oz dysaray by any aduenture: than if ye se any suche nede draw thyder and confozt them, and whan ye haue done kepe agayne your stall and ye can, foz this day ye can nat do better seruyce And whan syr Hewe Caurell had well herd syr Johñ Chandos he was greatly ashamed & displeased and sayd, syr delyuer this areregard to some other than to me, foz I purpose nat to me dell therwith, & syr I haue marueyle what ye se in me that I shuld nat be one of ỳ fyrst to fight with our enemyes. Than syr Johñ Chandos right well auysed sayd: syr Hewe I set you nat in this areregarde bycause ye be nat so good a knyght as other of our cõpany that was neuer in my mynde, foz I knowe truly that ye wolde gladly be one of ỳ fozmast & ryght able ye are so to be, but I ozdeyn you therto bycause ye be a sage knyght & well aduysed, and ỳ it must be howe that one of vs two must do it, wherfoze I hertely requyre you to do it. and syr I promyse you faithfully that and ye wyll do it, it shalbe a great aduaũtage foz vs all, & ye therby shal attayne great honour. And mozeouer I promyse you the fyrst request ake that euer ye desyre me of I shall graũt it you, howbeit foz all the wozdes ỳ syr Johñ Chandos coude speke syr Hewe Caurell wolde nat agre therto, foz he reputed it a gret shame to hym so to do, and desyred foz goddesake holdyng vp his hãdes to put some other therto, foz i effect his minde was to fyght with the fozmast. And with those wozdz syr Johan Chandos almost wept, & sayd ryght swetely. Syr Hewe it must behoue other you to do it oz els my selefe, therfoze consyder whiche were better. Than syr Hewe aduysed hym selfe, and was with tho wozdes halfe cõfounded & sayde. Certelle ỳ I knowe well ye wyll nat desyre me to any thyng that shulde be to my dishonoure, and sythe it wyll be none otherwyse I am content to do it. And so syr Hewe Caurell toke on him the charge of the reregarde and dzue out a part on a wynge and set hym in good ozder.

Thus ỳ saturday the. viii. day of Octobze the yere of our lozde. M. iii. C. lxiiii. were these batayls ozdzed eche befoze other in a fayze playne nere to Julrop in Bzetayne, the whiche was a goodly syght to beholde. Foz there myght haue ben sene baners and penons wauyng with the wynde & harnesse tychely apareiled, and specyally the frenchmen were so pzoperly dzessed that it was ioye to beholde thẽ, and thus as they oz

dyed their batayls on bothe ptyes. The lorde of Beamanoyre a great baron and a ryche of Bretayne wente betwene the partyes entretynge for a peace, for he was glad to bely hym selfe therin, in exchewynge of the parels that was lykely to fall. He was suffred to go and come betwene the partyes, bycause he was swore prisoner to thenglysshemen, and myght nat be armed. And that saturdaye he wente in and out often tymes tyll it was noone, and so by his meanes he gat betwene the partyes a certayne restraynte for that day and nyght, untyll the next day sonne rysynge. And than euery man drewe to his lodgynge and toke their ease and refresshynge of suche as they had: and the same euenynge the capitayne of Alroy yssued out of his garyson, bycause the truse also stretched to them. And went peasably into the hooste of the lorde Charles of Bloyes, who receyued hym right ioyously. The capytayne was called Henry of Hanternell a squyer and a good man of armes, and he had in his company a fortye speares of good companyons well armed and horsed, suche as had holpe hym to kepe the fortresse. And whan the lorde Charles sawe the capytayne, all smylynge he enquyred of hym the state of the castell: and the squyer answered and sayd. Syr thanked be god we haue yet prouysyon, sufficient to kepe it two or thre monethes yf nede were. Well Henry sayd the lorde Charles to morowe nexte ye shall be well delyuered other by agrement of peace, or els by playne batayle: syr sayd the squyer god gyue grace. By my fayth sayd the lorde Charles I haue here in my company a.xxv.C. men of armes wel apareiled, and as lykely to aquyte them nobly as euer dyd any company that came out fraunce. Syr sayd the squyer and that is a great auauntage, ye ought greatly to thanke god therfore, & syr Bertram of Clesquy and these other barons knyghtes and squyers of fraunce and of Bretayne, that thus courtesly are cõe to serue you. Thus the lorde Charles passed forthe ỹ nyght with communynge wt one and other, and the same nyght syr Johan Chandos was sore desyred by certayne englysshemen, that he shulde nat cõsent to any peace to be had betwene therle Mountfort and the lorde of Bloyes, for they sayde they had spende all that they had, and were poore. Therfore they wolde other recouer somwat agayne by batayle or els to lose al togeter, and sir Johan Chandos promysed them to agree to no peace. ¶ Anõ whañe the sonday came, in the morynge euery man in the hoost apareiled hym selfe. And in the hoost of syr Charles of Bloyes there were mãy masses sayde, & houseled suche as wolde, and in lykewyse so they dyd in therle Mountfortes hoost. And a lytell before the sonne rysynge, euery man drewe vnder their owne batayls in good ordre as they dyd the daye before. and than anone after the lorde of Beamanoyre came to entreate for the peace, for gladly he wolde haue had the partyes agreed: and so he came fyrst towarde syr Johan Chandos, who yssued out of the batayle as soone as he sawe hym comynge and met with hym. And whan the lorde of Beamanoyre sawe hym he saluted hym right humbly and sayd. Syr Johan Chandos I requyre you for goddes sake set in acorde these. ii. partyes, for it shulde be great pyte ỹ so many noble men as be here shulde fyght togyder in sustenynng of their quarels. Than syr Johan Chãdos sayd: syr of Beamanoyre it wyll nat be, therfore I aduyse you ỹ ye ryde no farther for oure people are determyned that yf they can enclose you amonge them, they wyll slee you. Therfore ye may say to the lorde Charles of Bloyes, that howe soeuer it be syr Johan of Mountforte wyll haue batayle and forsaketh all treatye af peace: for he saith he wyll this day other be duke of bretayne or els dye in the place. And whan the lorde of Beamanoyre vnderstode syr Johan Chandos he was angry in his mynde and sayd, a Chãdos Chandos that is nat thentent of my lorde syr Charles of Bloyes, and yet hath he as great wyll to fyght as your lorde hathe: and so hathe all his people. And therwith he departed without any mo wordes, and retourned to the lorde Charles of Boyes & to the other lordes of Bretayne who tarryed for hym. Than syr Johñ Chãdos retourned to the erle of Mountforte, who enquyred of hym howe the mater went & what his aduersarye sayde. Syr he sendeth you worde by the lorde of Beaumanoyre fro whome I nowe departed, that howe soeuer it be he wyll fyght with you: and other this daye be duke of Breteyn or els dye in the payne. This answere syr Johan Chandos made, to thentent to gyue his lorde the better corage: and thus fynally he sayd. syr take hede nowe what ye wyll do whyder wyll ye fyght or nat. syr sayd the erle in ỹ name of god and sayntе George let vs than go to it, & god helpe the right: cause oure baners to auaunce and so they dyde. Than the lorde of Beaumanoyre whan he was retourned to the lorde Charles he sayd, syr syr, by my lorde sayntе Yues I haue herde the proudest worde of syr Johan Chandos ỹ euer I herde. For he sayd therle mouthfort shulde this daye be duke of Bretayne, & shewed

playnly howe ye haue no ryght therto, with the whiche worde syr Charles chaunged colour and sayde: as for the ryght god knoweth it is myne, and so affermed the other barons of Bretayne. Than he caused his baners to be auaunced in the name of god

AND so a lytell before the houre of pryme, the batayls approched nere togyder, the whiche was a goodly syght to beholde, as I haue herde recorded of them that were there: and had sene it. The frechemen were so close togyder that a man coude nat cast an appell amonge the but it sholde a fallen on a basenet or on a helme euery man of armes bare his spere ryght before hym cut of fyue fote of lengthe, and a shorte axe hangyng by his syde. And so they came on fayre and easely euery man in good array his baner before hym, and ryght well aduysed of that they had to do: and also the englysshmen were ryght properly apoynted, and so assembled and met togyder. Fyrste the bretons and syr Bertram of Clesquy encountred with the batayle of syr Roberte Canolle and syr Gaultyer Hewet, and so the lordes of Bretayne on bothe sydes sette the baners of their lordes that claymed to be duke eche agaynste other. And so at the fyrste encountre there was a sore batayle: and truely the archers shot at the begynnyng ryght fyersly. Howbeit their shotte dyde lytell hurte to the frenchemen, they were so well armed and paupysshed. Than tharchers who were bygge mē and lyght cast awaye their bowes and entred in amonge the frenchmen that bare the axes, and at the fyrst metynge they pulled out of some of the frenchemennes handes their axes wherwith they fought after ryght hardely. There was done many a feate of armes, many a one taken and rescued a gayne: and he that was ones downe it was herd for hym to releue agayne without greate helpe. The batayle wherin the lorde Charles was, dressed theym selfe strenght agaynste the lorde Mountfordes batayle: and with hym was the erle of Bohane, the lorde of Lyon, syr Charles of Dynan, ye lorde of Duyntyne, the lorde Damenes, and the lorde of Rochforde, euery lordes baner before hym. So there was a sore foughten batayle, and the Mountfordes parte at the begynnynge was sore oppressed. But thanne syr Hughe Cautell who was in the wynge and had a great batayle of good men of warre, sawe his company out of ordre, than he drewe thider and sette them agayne in ordre, the whiche dealynge greatly auayled them that daye.

How howe syr Johan Chandos discomfyted the batayle of the erle of Aucet / and howe syr Bertram of Clesquy was discomfyted and taken. And the lorde Charles of Bloys slayne in the batell: and of the pytyfull complaynte that the erle Mountfort made for his dethe.

Cap. CC.xxvi.

ALso syr Oliuer of Clysson, syr Eustace Danbretycourte syr Rychard Brulle, syr Johan Bourchyer, syr Mathewe Gourney, and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers fought with the batayle of the erle of Aucerre, and the erle of Joigny: the whiche was a greate batayle and well furnysshed with good menne of warre. There was many a noble dede done, many taken and rescued agayne: the frenchemen & bretons on the one parte fought ryght valyantly with the ares that they helde in their handes and the lorde Charles of Bloyes proued hymselfe a meruelous good knyght. And also his aduersarye therle of Mountfort was a valyant knyght. and syr Johan Chādos dyd ye day many a noble feate, for he was in his dayes a ryght valiant knight hardy and redouted of his enemies sage in batayle, well aduysed, and full of experyens. He counselled euer the erle of Mountfort, & alwayes toke hede to confort hym & his men, and sayd syr do thus & thus drawe to ye syde or to that syde, and therle ruled hym selfe alwayes by his counsell. And on the other parte syr Bertram of Clesquy, the lorde of Tonnmyne, the lorde Dauāgour, the lorde of Rayr, the lorde of Loheac, ye lorde of Goznay, ye lorde of Malestroyte, ye lorde of Pont, the lord of Pyer: and many other good knyghtes and squiers of Bretayne & of Normandy ye were there with the lorde Charles of Bloies fought valyantly. And so long they fought that all the batayls assembled eche to other, except the reregard of thenglysshmen. wherof ye Hewe Cautell was chefe & souerayne. He kepte alwayes his batell in a wyng, and toke hede to nothig but to redresse agayne his part yf any thynge were a misse among any of them. Among other knyghtes syr Oliuer of Clysson was well aduysed, he dyd maruels with his body and had a gret axe in his handes wherwith he brake & opened the prese, so ye none durst approche nere to hym. He aduentured hymselfe often tymes so ferre ye he was in greate danger he had moche to do in the batell of therle

of Incey/and of the erle of Joigny. Where he was soze encoũtred/so that with a stroke of an axe he was stryken on the byser of his basenet so that the poynt of the axe entred into his eye: wherby he lost euer after ỳ syght with that eye/ but for all that stroke yet he delt styll lyke a noble knyght. There was recouerynge of batayles and baners that somtyme were downe: by well fightynge were releued agayne on bothe partes. Amonge all other knyghtes sir Johan Chandos was a good knyght/ and valyantly fought with an axe that he yelde in his handes so that he gaue suche strokes that none durst approche to hym: for he was a great and a myghty knight/ and well formed of all his membres. So he came & tought agaynst the batayle of ỳ erle of Ancers and of the frenchmen/ and there was done many a noble dede/ and by force of well fightyng ỳ batayle was broken & brought to suche mischefe that brefely after it was discõfyted: and all the baners and penons of that batayle ouerthrowen to the erthe/& the lordes put to flight in great danger and mischefe/ for they were nat ayded nor cõforted fro no part: for euery man had ynough to do to defende hym selfe. To say the trouthe whan a discõfyture falleth/ they that ar ouercome be discõfyted for a tyrell/ for if one fall they falleth thre/and on. iii. r. and on. r. xxx. and if. r. flye they foloweth. C. Thus it fortuned in this batayle of Aroy: the lordes cryed their cryes wherby some ỳ herde it were recõforted by theyr men that drue to them/and some were nat herde/they were so in the preasse and so fer fro their men. How beit finally the erle of Incey by force of armes was sore wounded/and taken vnder the standerd of sir Johñ Candos and yelden prisoner/ and the erle of Joigny also/and the lorde of Pyer a great baneret of Normandy.

Cyet all this season ỳ other batels fought styll valyantly/ and the bretons helde a longe space in good ordre. howbeit to speke truly in armes they kept nat their ordre so well as thenglysshemen & bretons that were with therle Moutfort byde/and greatly auayled to them ỳ day the batayle ỹ the wyng that sir Hewe Caurelle leded And so whan thẽglysshmen sawe ỳ frenchmen begyn to breke and opyn their batell they were greatly reconforted: and than some of the frenchmen suche as had their horses redy apetelle mounted on them & fled away as fast as they myght. Than sir Johñ Chandos and a cõpany with hym/dressed thẽ selfe agaynst the batel of sir Bertram of Clesquy/the whiche batayle had dony meruelys in armes: but than it was oppned and many good knightes and squiers brought to great mischefe. There was gyuen many a great stroke with their heuy axes/ and many a basenet clouen & sodre/& many a man wounded to dethe: and to say the trouthe ỳ Bertram of Clesquy nor his cõpany coude no lẽger endure their enemyes. So ther was taken sir Bertam of Clesquy by a squyer of Englande/ vnder the standard of syr Johñ Chandos: and the same season sir Johan Chandos toke prisoner a lorde of Bertayne called the lorde of Rays a right hardy knight. And whan this batayle of bretons began thus to breke/all the other batayles were clene discõfyted and lost their aray: & euery man fledde away as fast as they myght to saue them selfe. Except a certanye good knyghtes and squyers of Bretayne/who wold nat leaue there lorde Charles of Bloys. but had rather dye than to departe with repproche. And so they drue about hym and fought ryght valiantly/and ther was done many a noble dede of armes. And so the lorde Charles of Blois and suche as were about hym helde them selfe togider a certayne space/defẽdyng them selfe right valyantly/howe beit finally they coude nat defende them selfe so/but that they were discomfyted and brought out of ordre by force of armes/ for the mooste parte of the englysshmen drewe to ỳ parte. There was the baner of the lorde Charles of Bloyes discomfyted and cast to the erthe and he slayne that bare it: and the lorde Charles was there slayne his face towarde his enemyes and a bastarde sonne of his called sir Johan of Bloys/and dyuers other knightes and squyres of Bretane. And as I vnderstode/ it was so ordayned in the englysshe hooste/that if they had the better in the batayle/and that if sir Charles of Bloyes were founde in the place ỳ none shulde take hym to raunsome/but to slee hym. And in semblable wyse the frenchmen had ordayned for syr Johñ Mountfort/ if they had attayned the victorie: for as that day they were determyned to haue an ende of the warre. So whan it cãe to the flight ther was great slaughter/and many a good knyght taken & brought to mischefe. There was the floure of chevalry at ỳ tyme other takenne or slayne/ but a fewe of men of honour that scaped/& spectallyof the baneretti of bretayne. They were slayne sir Charles of Dynan/the lorde of Lyon/ỳ lorde of Dãrenes/ỳ lorde Dauãgour/the lorde of Loheac/ the lorde of Gargoll/the lorde of Malestroyt/ the lorde of Pont: and dyuers other knyghtes

and squiers/the whiche I canne nat all name. And they were taken the erle of Rohan/ ꝑ Guy of Lyon/the lorde of Rochfort/the lorde of Nair the lorde of Ryeux/therle of Tonoyre/sir Henry of Walestroyte/sir Oliuer of Manny/the lorde of Ruyll/the lorde of Franuyll/the lorde of Ranenall and dyuers other of Normandy: and dyuers other good knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce/with therle of Ducy and Joigny. Brefely to speke this discomfyture was great and myghty/ & moche good peple therin slayne as well in the feldes as in the chace/the whiche endured eyght great leages euyn to Raynes. There were many aduentures the whiche came nat all to knowledge/ & many a one slayne and taken as it fortuned them to fall in the handes of them that were cruell or courtelle. This batayle was nere to Aroy in Bretayne/the yere of oure lorde a thousande, CCC.lx. and foure.

After this great discomfyture as ye haue herde: the lordes of Englande and Bretayne retourned and lefte the chase to their people. Than they drewe to the erle of Mountfort sir Johñ Chandos/sir Robert Canoll/syr Eustace Dambretycourt/sir Mathewe Gourney sir Johan Bourchier/sir Gaultier Hewet/sir Hughe Caurelle/sir Rycharde Bzille/syr Rycharde Tancon and dyuers other/and so came to a hedge syde. And they they vnarmede them for they sawe well the tourney was theyrs: and certayne of them set theyr baners and standerdes on the hedge/and the baner with the armes of Bretayne on a busshe to drawe their people thyder. Than sir Johan Chandos/ sir Robert Canoll/sir Hugh Caurell/ and other knightes drewe them to therle Mountfort/and smylyng sayde to hym. Syr laude god and make good chere/for ye haue this day conquered the herytage of Bretayne. Than the erle enclyned hym selfe right courtesly and sayd openly that euery man myght here: a syr Johñ Chandos thys good aduenture that is thus fallen to me/is by the great wytte and prowes that is in you/ the whyche I knowe well: and so do all those that be here. Sir I pray you drynke wyth me: and toke hym a flagon wyth wyne/ wherof he had dronke and refresshede hym before: and moreouer sayd/sir beleyde god I ought to canne you the moost thanke of any creature lyuynge: and therwith they came to them sir Oliuer of Clysson forchased & enflamed for he had longe pursued his enmyes: so he had moche payne to retourne agayne with hys people/ and brought with hym many a prysonere. Than he came to therle of Mountfort and alyghted from his horse and refreshed hym: and in the same meane season there came to the two knightes and two haraldes/who had serched among the dede bodyes/to se if ꝑ Charles of Bloys were dede or nat: Than they sayd all openly: sir make good chere for we haue sene youre aduersary ꝑ Charles dede: therwith the erle of Mountfort arose and sayde that he wolde go and se hym/ for he had as good wyll to se hym dede as a lyue: and thyder he went and the knyghtes that were about hym. And whan he was come to the place where as he lay a lyde couered vnder a sheldé he caused hym to be vncouered and than regarded hym right piteously/ & studyed a certayne space and sayd: a sir Charles fayre cosyn howe that by your opinyon/many a great myschiefe hath fallen in Bretayn/as god helpe me it sore displeaseth me to fynde you thus/howe beit it can be none otherwyse/and therwith he began to wepe. Than sir Johan Chandos drewe hym a backe and sayd: sir departe hens and thanke god of the fayre aduenture that is fallen to you/ for without the dethe of this man ye coude nat come to the herytage of Bretayne. Than therle ordayned that sir Charles of Bloys shulde be borne to Guyngante/and so he was incorporated with great reuerence: and there buryed honorably as it apertayned/for he was a good true and a valyant knight: and his body after sanctifyed by the grace of god & called sayne Charles/and canonised by pope Urban the.v. for he dyde & yet dothe many fayre myracles dayly.

Of the truce that was gyuen to bury the deed after the batayle of Aroy and how dyuers castels yelded vp to therle Mountfort: and howe he beseged Capantorentyne. Cap. CC.xxvii.

After that all the deed bodyes were dispoyled/ and that thenglyshmen were retourned fro the chase. Than they drewe them to their lodgynges/ and vnarmed them and toke their ease and toke hede to their prysoners/ and caused theym that were wounded to be well serued and serched. And on the Monday in the morynge the erle Mountfort made it to be knowen to them of the

ytie of Reynes and to the townes they about
that he wolde gyue truce for thre dayes to the
entēte that they might gather togyder the dede
bodyes and bury them in holy places/the why-
che ordynaunce was well taken and accepted.
And so the erle Mountefort lay styll at siege be-
fore Alroy/and sayd he wolde nat departe thens
tyll he had wonne it. So the tidynges spredde
abrode into dyuers countrees/howe sir Johan
Mountfort by the counsell and ayde of the en-
glysshmen had won the felde agaynst sir Char-
les of Bloys/and discomfyted and put to dethe
and taken all the cheualry of Bretayne/such as
were agaynst hym. Sir Johan Chaudos had
great renome/for all maner of people: lordes/
knightes/and squyers suche as had ben in the
felde sayd: that by his wyte and high prowes
thenglysshmen and bretons had won the felde.
and of these tidynges were all the frendes and
ayders of sir Charles of Bloyes right sorow-
full and sore displeased/the whiche was good
reason. And specially the frenche kyng for thys
discomfyture touched hym greatly/bycause that
dyuers knightes of his realme were there slayne
and taken/as sir Bertram of Clesquy whome
he greatly loued/and the erle of Aucre/the erle
of Joigny & all the barones of Bretayne none
excepte. Than the frenche kyng sent Lowes the
duke of Anjou to the marches of Bretayne for
to recomfort the countre/ꝑ which was desolate &
discomforted for the loue of theyr lorde Charles
of Bloyes/whome they had lost. And also to re
comforte the countesse of Bretayne wyfe to the
sayd lorde Charles/who was so sore discomfor-
ted for the dethe of her husbande/that it was pyte
to beholde her/the whiche the duke of Anjou
was bounde to do: for he had maried her dough
ter. So he promysed wyth faythfull entente/to
gyue vnto all the good cyties & castels in Bre-
tayne/and to all the remnant of the countre of
Bretayne: his good counsell/comfort/and ayde
in all cases. Wherby the good lady whome he
called mother/and all the countrey had a cer-
tayne space great trust/vnto suche season as the
frenche kyng to ereche we all parels/put other
prouysyon as ye shall herafter. Also these tidyn
ges came to the kyng of Englande/for the erle
of Mountfort had writen to hym therof/the v.
day after the batayle was ended before Alroy.
The letters were brought to the kynge of En-
lande to Douer by a pursuyant of armes/who
had ben in the batayle. And the kynge incontyn-
nent made hym an haralde & called hym Wynd
sore/as I was enformed by the same haraulde
and dyuers other. And the cause why the kyn-
ge of Englande was as than at Douer/I shall
shewe you here after.

IT was of trouthe that there was a treaty
thre yere before/betwene the lorde Edmo
de erle of Cambrige one of the kynges sonnes/
and the doughter of therle Loys of Flaunders:
to the whiche maryage therle of Flaunders was
as than newly agreed vnto/so that pope Ur-
ban the fyfth wolde dispence with them/for they
were nere of kynage. And the duke of Lancastre
and the lorde Edmonde his brother/with ma-
ny knightes and squires had ben in Flaunders
with the erle: and were receyued right honora-
bly in signe of great peace and loue. And so the
erle of Flaunders was come to Calais and pas-
sed the see and came to Douer/where the kynge
and parte of his counsell were redy to receyue
hym/and so they were they. Whan the forsayde
pursuyant came to the kynge and brought hym
tidynges of the batayle of Alroy/of the whiche
the kyng and all that were there were right joy-
ous: and in lykewise so was the erle of Flaun-
ders/for the loue and honoure and auancement
of his cosyn germayne/the erle of Mountfort.
Thus the kyng of England and therle of Flan
ders were at Douer the space of thre dayes into
feestes and greate sportes/and whan they had
well sported them and done that they assembled
for. Than the erle of Flaunders toke leaue of
the kyng and departed/and as I understande
the duke of Lancastre and the lorde Edmonde
passed the see agayne with hym and helde hym
company tyll he came to Bruges.

¶ Nowe let vs speke of therle Mount fort how he dyd in Bretayne. Cap.¶C.xxviii.

THe erle of Mountfort as
ye haue herde before/lay styl at
the siege before Alroy: and said
how he wolde nat departe thes
tyll he hade it at his pleasure.
& they with in ẏ castel wer nat
at their ease/for they had loste
their captayne Henry of Fētenycle/for he was
abydden in the felde and the chefe of their com-
pany/wherfore they were but a few within and
socour came none to them fro no parte: therfore
they toke counsell amonge them and determy-
ned to yelde vp the castell

their lyues and goodes saued. Than they entre-
ted with theyr ayde and with his counsell: and the
erle who had many thynges to take hede of/ by
cause he knewe nat howe all the countre wolde
be demeaned. Therfore he toke them to mercy
and suffred them peasably to departe/ and toke
the possessyon of the forterelle/ and sette men
therin of his. And than rode farther and all his
hoost the whyche dayly encreased/ for menne of
warre and archers reforted dayly to hym and
also dyuers knightes and squyers of bretayne
turned to his part/ and specially the breton bre-
tonaunces. Than he taryed thre dayes before
the towne of Jougowe/ and made two great
assautes wherin dyuers were sore hurt/ bothe
of theym within and without. And whan they
of Jougowe sawe howe they were assayled/ &
that on socoure was comynge to them warde.
Than they determyned nat to be harryed nor vn-
done/ but toke therle Mountfort for their lorde
and opened the gates and sware to become his
men for euer. Than the erle remoued all the of-
ficers in the towne and sette in newe/ and than
rode before the towne of Dynan/ and there he
layed siege the whyche endured long into wyn
ter/ for the towne was well garnysshed with vi
tayles/ and with good men of warre. And also
the duke of Anjou exhorted them to kepe it like
good men of warre/ and promysed to comforte
them the whyche caused them to abyde and suf
fre many a great assaut/ but whan they sawe ỹ
there purueyaunces began to mynysshe/ & that
no socoure apered to them. Than they entrea-
ted for a pease with the erle Mountefort/ who
gladly entended therto/ for he desyred nothyng
els/ but that they shulde knolege hym for their
lorde/ and so they dyde. And so he entred in to
the towne of Dynan with great solempnyte/ &
they all dyde to hym homage and fealtie. Than
he rode forthe with all his army tyll he came be-
fore the cytie of Campecorentyne and besieged
it rounde about and brought thyder great en-
gens fro Vānes & fro Dynan: and sayd he wol
de nat depte thens tyll he had it at his pleasur
Thenglysshmen & bretons/ as sir Johñ Chan-
dos & other who had taken at the batayle of Al-
ray dyuers prisoners/ wolde put none to raun-
some/ bycause they shulde nat assēble togyder a
gayne to make a newe felde agaynst thē. Ther
fore they sent thē into Poitou/ Xaynton/ Bur-
deaux/ & Rochell to be kept there as prisoners.
And so in the meane season the bretons and en-
glysshmen in one part and other/ conquered all
the countre of Bretayne.

¶ Howe the peace was made that the erle of Mountfort shulde abyde duke of Bretayne/ and howe the frenche kynge rendred to Clysson his lande/ & of the maryage of the duke of Nor-mady. and howe the captall of Beuz became liege man to the frenche kynge/ and after warde renounced hym agayne. Cap. CC. xxix.

IN the meane season that the erle of Mountforte lay at siege before Campecorentyne/ and that it was fore beten and oppressed by his engyns and assautes. His men ran ouer the countre & left nothyng vntaken: without it were to hote/ to coulde/ or to heuy: Of these aduentures the frenche kynge was wel enformed & had theron diues cōsaylis purposes & ymagynacions: howe he myght do with ỹ best nesse of Bretane/ for they were in a harde pte and coude nat well remedy it without stirrynin ge of all his realme/ and to make warr' agayne wyth thenglysshmen for Bretane. Wherin he had counsell in no wyse so to do/ for by great de lyberacion of counsell it was sayd to him. Syr ye haue helde the opynyon of the lord Charles of Bloyes your cosyn/ and in lykewise so dyde the kyng youre father/ and kynge Philyp your graund father: who gaue hym in maryage the duchy of Bretayne/ wherby many great duels and ynconuenyentes hathe fallen sythe in Bre-tayne/ and in the countreys about. And syr so it is that the lorde Charles of Bloyes your cosyn in keppynge and defendynge his ryght in Bre-tayne is now deed and slayne. and ther' is none on his syde that the right of the warre/ or of his chalenge can releue: for hys two sonnes Johan and Guy who be nexte heyres/ ar in Englande in prisone. And syr ye here dayly howe the erle Mountforte cōquereth and tasketh townes and castels/ and reputeth them as his owne true he ritage. Syr thus ye may lese your ryghte and homage that ye ought to haue of Bretayne/ the whyche is a ryght noble thyng to your realme. Wherfore ye ought greatly to doute the losse of the same/ for if therle Mountforte became liege man and holde the duchy of Bretayne of your brother the kynge of Englande as his father

dyde of olde tyme, ye canne nat haue it agayne without great warre and great hatred, bytwene you and the kynge of Englande where as good peace is nowe, the whiche we wyll nat counsell you to breke. Therfore syr we thynke all thynges consydred and ymagyned, that it were good for you to sende certayne messangers to haue a treatye bytwene you and therle Mountfort to knowe howe he wyll mayntayne and agree to any peace bytwene hym and the countre, and the lady who calleth her selfe duchesse. And syr as youre messangers feleth hym disposed in this mater, than acordynge therto ye may take further aduyse: at ỳ vttermoste it were better that he abode styll duke of Bretayne so that he wyll hold of you, and do to you all rightes that a subget ought to do to his lorde, rather than the mater shulde be in great parell of lesynge of all: to the whiche wordes the kynge gladly enclyned vnto. Than it was ordayned that the lorde Johan of Croan archebysshop, the lorde of Croan his cosin, and syr Boucequant shulde go on that voyage to Campacorentyne, to treate with the erle Mountfort and with his counsell on ỳ state of peace as ye haue herde. So thus these thre lordes departed well enstructed of that they shulde do, and so longe they rode tyll they came to the sege of thenglysshemen and bretons before Campacorentyne, and so they named them to be messangers fro the frenche kynge. Therle of Mountfort, syr Johan Chandos, and they of his counsell receyued them right ioyously. Than these lordes of Fraunce shewed right sagely the occasyon of their comynge thyder, and why they were sent. And at the fyrst entreaty therle Mount fort answered howe he wolde take counsell and aduyse in the mater, and gaue them daye of answere. And in the meane season these thre lordes wente and laye at the cytte of Reyns. Than the erle of Mountfort sent into Englande the lorde Latymer to shewe to the kynge of Englande the treatye of the frenchemen, desyryng hym to haue his counsell in that behalfe. And the kyng of Englande whan he was enfourmed of the mater, sayd howe that he wolde counsell therle Mountfort to haue peace, so that alwayes he myght be duke of Bretayne: and somwhat to recompence the ladye callynge her selfe duchesse, with some honeste thynge. Allygnynge her some certayne rent perely to be payd out at some place, where she myght be sure to haue it without daunger. Than the lorde Latymer brought worde agayne to therle of the kynges answere, and so after his letters reed and his answere herde, the erle of Mountfort and his counsell sent for the frenche messangers to come to his hooste, and their answere was made them right courtesly. And it was sayde to them howe the erle of Mountfort wolde in no wyse departe nor forsake his chalenge of the duchy of Bretayne, but that he wolde abyde duke of Bretayne: and so to be called. But where as the frenche kyng wolde haue hym to open peasably his cyties, townes, and castels, and to make faythe and homage to hym and all other ryghtes: as the duke of Bretayne haue done in tyme paste. He is contente so to do, and gladly to knowlege the frenche kynge for his naturall lorde, and to do to hym homage and seruyce in the presens of the peres of Fraunce. And also to gyue ayde and helpe, and to reconforte his cosyn the wyfe of therle Charles trepassed, and to helpe to delyuer his cosyns her sonnes out of prison in Englande. This answere pleased right well these lordes of Fraunce, than they toke day and tyme this mater to conclude or nat Than incontynent they sente to the duke of Anjou, who was as than in Angiers: to whome the frenche kynge had gyuen full power and auctoryte to conclude this treaty, or els to leaue it at his pleasure. And whan the duke of Anjou sawe the effecte of this mater he toke counsell a longe space, but fynally he was counsayled to excepte the treaty. and the two knyghtes that were sente to hym retorned agayne with his answere wryten and sealed. And than these lordes of Fraunce departed fro Reyns and wente to the siege before Campacorentyne: and there fynally ỳ peace was made, agreed, and sealed by therle Mountfort, and he abode as duke of Bretayne condyryonally that yf he had no chyldren of his body lawfully begotten, than the duchy to retourne to the children of the lorde Charles of Blopes. and the lady wyfe to the lorde Charles of Blops discealled, shulde be countesse of Poynteure, the whiche lande was of perely rent aboue. xx. M. frankes. And also the lorde Mountfort shulde come into Fraunce whan so euer the kynge sente for hym to do his homage, and to holde the duchy of Bretayne of hym. And for the confyrmacyon therof: there were chartres and instrumentes publyke made and sealed on bothe partyes. Thus therle of Mountfort entred into the duchy of Bretayne, and abode as duke therof a certayne space of tyme, tyll other tydynges of warre came: as ye shall here after in this hystory.

And also by the ordenaunce of the same peace, the frenche kynge restored agayne

to the lorde of Clysson his lanne, ꝑ whiche was taken fro hym by kyng Philyp somtyme kynge. So thus the lorde of Clysson aquaynted hym so with the frenche kynge that he dyde what he wolde, and wout hym nothynge was done. So thus the countre of Bretayne was ryght ioyous whan they sawe that they were in rest & peace: and the duke toke faythe and homage of the cytyes, good townes, and castels, and of all prelates and other gentylmen. And within a space after the duke maryed the doughter of the prynces of Wales, the whiche she had before by the lorde Thomas Hollande, and this maryage was made in the good towne of Nantes ryght nobly. Also it fortuned ꝑ same wynter ꝑ quene Jane aunt to the kynge of Nauer & quene Blanche her suster, dyd somoche ꝑ a peace was made bytwene ꝑ frenche kyng & the kyng of Nauerby ꝑ ayde & wysdome of the lorde captall of Beusz who dyde all that he myght to conclude ꝑ peace and therby he was aquyted out of prison. And the frenche kynge shewed hym in dede greate sygne of loue, and gaue him the faire castell of Benemour with all the appurtenaunces, the whiche was well worthe of yerely reuenewes thre thousande frankes, and so the Captall became liegeman to the frenche kynge, of whose homage ꝑ kynge was ryght ioyouse. For he loued well the seruyce of suche a knyght as ꝑ Captall was in his tyme. But that seruyce endured no longe season, for whan he came into the pryncypalyte to the prince, who was enformed of the case as it stode. Greatly he blamed hym and sayd howe that he coude nat aquyte hym selfe trewely to serue two lordes, and that he was to couetous to take lande in Fraunce, where he was nother be loued nor honoured. And whan the Captall sawe hym selfe in that case, and howe he was taken and reputed by the prince his naturall lorde he was sore ashamed and excused hym selfe, sayenge syr I am nat so fore bounde to the frenche kynge, but that I may soone for do agayne all that I haue done or pmysed. And so he sente a seruaunt of his to the kyng and renounced all that the kynge had gyuen hym, and he taryed styll hymselfe with the prince, for he was aquyted of his prison by the composicyon of ꝑ peace taken bytwene the frenche kyng and the kynge of Nauer. And the frenche kyng had by composicyon the townes of Mount and Meulecke, and the kynge rendred hym therfore other castels in Normādy. In this season departed out of Fraūce the lorde Loys of Nauer and went into Lombardy to Mary the quene of Naples, but at his departynge he had of the frenche kynge for certayne castels that he delyuered vp in Norman dy, the somme of thyrty thousande frankes. And the same lorde Loyes after he had wedded the quene of Naples he lyued no long tyme, god forgyue hym all his fautes, for he was a ryght good knyght and a courtesse.

IN this season yet was there styll in Fraunce great nombre of the companyons, the whiche as than wyst nat what to do, seynge the warres in Bretayne were ended. These companyons pursued euer after dedes of armes and takynge of pyllages at their aduauntages, fro the whiche they coude nat nor wolde absteyne, and all theyr chefe tycours was in France, for they called the realme of Fraunce their chambre. They durst do no hurte in Acquytayne for the lande wolde nat suffre them: and also to say trouthe mooste parte of the capitaynes were gascons and englysshemen, vnder the obeysauunce of the kyng of Englande and of the prince. Sowe there were of Bretayne but nat many, wherfore dyuers of the realme of Fraunce murmured agaynste the kynge of Englande and the prince, and sayde couertly, howe that they aquyted nat themselfe well agaynst the frenche kyng, seynge they do nat their good wylles to put out of the realme those yuell disposed people. So the wyse and sage men of Fraunce consydered, that without they dyde put some remedy to dryue theym out of the realme, eyther by bataye or els by meanes of some monyey. Els at length they were lykely to distroy the noble realme of Fraunce and holy christendome. ¶ The same season there was in Hungry a kynge that wolde gladly haue had them with hym, for he had greate warre agaynst the turke, who dyde hym great domage. Than he wrote to bysshop Urban the .v. who was as than at Auygnon, certyfyeng hym how he wolde gladly that the realme of Fraūce were delyuered of the nombre of companyons and ꝑ they were all with hym in his warres agaynste the turke. And in lykewise he wrote letters to the frenche kynge and to the prince of Wales. And so they entreated the sayde companyons and offred them golde, and syluer, and passage: but they answered that there wolde nat that waye, sayeng they wolde nat go so ferre to make warre for it was shewed amonge themselfe by some of their owne company that hath ben before in Hongry, howe that there were suche straytes that yf they were fought with they they coulde neuer escape but to dye shamefully, the whiche so af-

kraped them that they had no lust to go thyder. And whan the bysshop & the frenche kyng sawe that they wolde nat agre acordyng to their desyers, and also that they wolde nat auoyde out of the realme of Fraūce, but dayly multiplyed. Than they bethought theym of another waye and meanes to cause them to auoyde.

The same season there was a kyng in Castell called Dame Peter, who was full of marueylous opinyōs, and he was rude and rebell agaynst the cōmaūdement of holy chyrche. And in mynde to subdue all his cristen neyghbours kinges and princes, and specially the king of Aragon called Peter, who was a good true cristen prince, & had as thā taken fro hym parte of his realme, thinkyng to haue all the remenant. Also this kynge Dampeter of Castell had thre basterd bretherne, the whiche king Alphons his fader had by a lady called the Riche Dzue. Theldest was called Henry, the seconde Dancylle, and the thyrde Sanses. This kyng Dampeter hated them so that he wolde nat suffre them to come in his syght, and often tymes if he might haue gotten thē he wold haue stryken of their heedes. Howbeit they were welbeloued with the kyng their father, & in his lyfe he gaue to Henry theldest the countie Descongres. But this kyng Dampeter his brother had taken it fro hym, and therfore they kepte dayly warre togyder. This bastarde Henry was a right hardy and a valyāt knyght, and had ben long in Fraunce and pursued the warre there, and serued the frenche kynge who loued hym right entierly. Kyng Dampeter as the comon bruit ranne, had put to dethe the mother of the chyldren: wherwith they were right sore displesed and good cause why. And besyde ỹ he had put to dethe and exyled dyuers great lordes of the realme of Castell, he was so cruel & so without shame, that all his men feared, douted, and hated him as ferre as they durst also he caused to dye a right good and a holy lady, the which he had to wyfe called the lady Blanche, doughter to duke Peter of Burbone, suster germayn to the frenche quene and to the countesse of Sauoy, whose dethe was right displeasaunt to al her lynage, the whiche was one of the noblest lynages of the worlde. And besyde al this there ran a bruit of him among his owne men howe that he was amyably alyed with the kyng of Granade, and with the kyng of Tresbell Maryne, and the kyng of Tresmesaries, who were all goddes enemyes and infydeles. Wherfore some of his owne men feared that he wolde do some hurt to his owne coūtre as in violatyng of goddes churches, for he began all redy to take fro theym their rentes and reuenewes, and helde some of the prelates in prison and cōstreyned them by tyranny wherof great complayntes came dayly to the bysshoppe of Rhome, requiryng hym to fynde some remedy. To whose complaynes the bisshop condiscended & sende incontynent messangers in to Castel to ỹ kynge Dampeter, cōmaundyng hym that incontynent without any delay personally to come to the courte of Rome, to wasshe, clens, & purge hym of suche villayne dedes as he was gylty in. Howbeit this kynge Dāpeter full of pryde and presumptuousnesse wolde nat obey nor cōe there but delt shamefully wt the bisshops messāgers wherby he ran greatly in the indygnacion of ỹ church, and specyally of the heed of the church as of the bisshoppe of Rhome. Thus this puel kyng Dampeter persyeuered styll in his obstynate synne. Than aduyse and counsell was taken by the bisshop & by the coledge what waye they might correct hym: and there it was determyned that he was nat worthy to bere ỹ name of a kynge, nor to holde any realme. And there in playne consistory in Aupgnon, in the chābre of excōmunicacyon he was openly declared to be reputed as an infidell. Thā it was thought that he shulde be constrayned and corrected by helpe of the companyons, that were as than in the realme of Fraunce. Than the kyng of Aragon who hated the king of Castel was sent for and also Henry the bastarde of Spayne, to cōe to Aupgnon to ỹ bisshop. And whā they were come, the bisshop made Henry the bastard legytyue and laufull to obtayne the realme of Castell, and Dampeter cursed and condemned by sentēce of ỹ bisshop. And there the kyng of Aragon sayd howe he wolde open the passage thorough his countre, and prouyde vitayls & purueyaunces for all maner of people and men of warre, that wolde pursue to go in to Castell to cōfounde kynge Dampeter, and to put hym out of his realme. Of this ordynaunce was ỹ frenche kynge right ioyous, and dyde his payne to helpe to get out of prison syr Bertram of Clesquy, who was prisoner with syr Johan Chandos, and payed for his raūsome a hūdred. M. frankes: parte therof payed the frenche kynge & the bisshop, and Henry the bastard payed the residu. And after his delyueraunce they fell in treaty with the cōpanyons, and promysed thē great profyte yf they wolde go in to the realme

of Castel. Wherto they lyghtly agreed for a certayne somme of money that they had to depart among them. And so this tourney was shewed to the prince of Wales, and to the knyghtes & squyers about hym: and specyally to syr Johñ Chandos, who was desyrede to be one of the cheke capitayns with syr Bertram of Clesquy. Howbeit he excused hym, & sayd he myght nat go thyder: yet the tourney was nat lette for all that. And diuers knightes of the princis went thyder: as syr Eustace Dãbrecicourt, syr Hewe Caurell, syr Gaultyer Hewet, syr Mathue Gorney, syr Perducas Dalbret, and dyuers other. And the cheke capitaine of this enterprice was made the lorde Johñ of Burbon erle of Marche, to counterwyne the dethe of his cosyne the quene of Spayne, and was in all thynges ruled and counsayled by the aduyse of syr Bertrã of Clesquy: for therle of Marche was as than a toly yong lusty knight. And also the lorde Antony of Beaulieu went forth in that viage and dyuers other good knyghtes: as syr Arnolde Dandrehen marshall of Fraũce, the Begue of Uyllayns, the lorde Dantoyng in Heynalt, the lorde of Bruselle, syr Johan Neuyll, syr Guynyats of Bayllheull, syr Johan of Berguettes, the almayne of saynt Uynant, & dyuers other the whiche I can nat name. And so all these lordes and other auañced forth in the viage and made their assemble in Languedocke, and at Mountpellyer, and therabout. And so passed all to Narbone to go towarde Parpygnen, & so to entre on that syde in to the realme of Aragone. These men of warre were to the nombre of xxx. thousand, and there were the cheke cappitayns of the companyons: as syr Roberte Briquet, syr Johan Catuell, Mandon of Bergerate, Lanny, the lytell Mesyne, the Bourge Camus, the Bourge de Lespare, Batyller Espyot, Aymemon Dorryng, Perote of Sauoy, and dyuers other all of accorde and of one aly aunce, hauyng great desyre to put kyng Dampeter out of the realme of Castel: & to make king there therle of Dextrõges his brother Hery the bastarde. And whan these men of armes shuld entre in to the realme of Aragon, to do their enterprise more prouely: they sent to king Dampeter to bynde hym by their message, but he was all redy well enfourmed of their ententes, and how they were comyng on hym in to ỹ realme of Castell but he set nothyng therby: but assembled his people to resyst agaynst thẽ, and to fyght w thẽ at thentre of his realme. Their message was desyring hym to open the straytes of his countre, and to gyue fre passage to the pylgrimes of god, who had enterprised by gret deuocyon to go into the realme of Grenade, to reuenge the dethe & passyon of our lorde Jesu Chryst, and to distroy the infydeles, and to exalte the christen fayth. The kynge Dampeter at these tidynges dyd nothyng but laughe and sayd he wolde do nothynge at their desyre, nor obey in any poynt to suche a rascall company. And whan these knightes and other men of armes knewe the wyll and answere of kyng Dãpeter, wherby they reputed hym right orgulus and presumptuous, and made all the hast they myght to auaunce to do hym all the hurte they coulde. So they all passed through the realme of Aragon, where they founde the passages redy open for them and vitayle, and euery thyng redy apparelled and at a metely price. For the kyng of Aragon had great ioye of their comyng, trustyng than by their meanes to conquere agayne fro the kynge of Castell all his landes, that king Dampeter had before taken fro him byfore. And thã these men of warre passed the gret ryuer that departeth Castell and Aragon and so they entred into the realme of Spayne. And whan they had conquered townes, cyties, and castels, streytes, portes, and passages, the whiche the kyng Dampeter had taken fro the kynge of Aragon. Than syr Bertram and his company delyuered thẽ to the kyng of Aragon on the cõdition that alwayes fro thensforth he shulde ayde and conforte Henry the bastarde agaynst Dampeter. Tidynges came to ỹ kyng of Castell: how that the frenchmen, bretons, englysshmen, normayns, pycardes, and burgonions were entred within his realme: and were as than passed the great ryuer, departyng Castell and Aragon. And howe they had wonne agayne all on that syde the ryuer the which cost him moch payne and trouble or he wan it first. Than he was right sore displeased & sayd, wel all shal nat go so as they wene it shall: than he made a specyall commaundement throughout all his realme, ỹ gyueng knowledge to thẽ that his letters and messãgers were sent vnto, that they shulde without delay come to hym, to the entẽt to fyght with the men of warre that were entred into his realme of Castel, there were but a fewe that obeyed his commaundement. And whan he had thought to haue had a great assẽble of men of warre he was disceyued, for fewe or none came to him: for his lordes & knightes of Spayne forsoke and refused hym, and tourned to his brother ỹ bastard. Wherfore he was

fayne

layne to flye, or els he had ben taken he was so sore behated with hys enemyes: and also with his owne men, so that none abode aboute hym, excepte one true knyght called Ferrant of Castres, he wolde neuer forsake hym for none aduenture. And so than Dampeter went to Cyuyle the best cytie of Spaygne, and whanne he was come thether he was in no great sewerty, wherfore he trussed and put into cofers his treasure, and toke a shyppe with his wyfe and chyldren. And so departed fro Cyuyle, and Ferrãt of Castres his knyght with hym: and he arryued lyke a knyght disconfyted in Galyce called the Colõgne where there was a stronge castell, and therin he his wyfe and his chyldren entred that is to say two yonge doughters: Constance and Isabell. And of all his men and counsayle he had none but Ferrant of Castres.

Cnowe lette vs shewe of Henry the bastarde / howe he perceuered in his enterprice. Cap.CC.xxx.

THus as I haue shewed before, this kynge Dãpeter was sooze be hated with hys owne men, throughout all the realme of Castell: bycause of the marueylous cruell iustyce that he had done / & by the occasyon of the distruccyon of the noble men of his realme, ꝑ whiche he had put to deth and slayne with his handes. Wherfore alsoone as they sawe his bastarde brother entre into the realme with so great puyssaũce, than they drue all to hym and receyued hym to their lorde: and so rode forthe with hym. And they caused cyties townes, borowes, and castels to be oppned to hym, and euery man to do hym homage. And so the spanyards all with one voyce cryed, lyue Henry, and dye Dampeter: who hath bene to vs so cruell and so yuell. This the lordes ledde forthe Henry throughout all the realme of Castell, as the lorde Gommegault, the great mayster of Gallestrane, and the mayster of saint James. So thus all maner of people obeyd to him and crowned hym kynge in the cytie of Estyrages, and all prelates, erles, barownes, & knights, made hym reuerence, as to their kynge, and sware alwayes to mayntayne hym as their kynge, or els if nede requyred to dye in the quarell. So thus this kyng rode fro cytie to cytie, and fro towne to towne: and alwayes and in euery place he had reuerence done to hym lyke a kynge. And than he gaue to the knyghtes, straungers, suche as came with hym in to the realme of Castell, great gyftes and riche iewels, so largely that euery man reputed him for a lyberall and an honorable lorde. And comonly the Normayns, frenchmen, and bretons sayde that in hym was all lyberalyte, and howe he was well worthy to lyue, and to reygne ouer a greate realme: and so he dyde a season tyght puyssantly and in great prosperyte. Thus the bastarde of Spayne came to the seignory of the realme of Castell, & he made his two bretherne Dancyle, and Sances, eche of theym an erle with great reuenewes and profyte. Thus this Henry was kyng of Castell, of Galyce, of Cyuyll, of Tollette, and of Lysshebone, vnto suche season as ꝑ puyssaunce of wales and Aequitayne put hym out therof, and set agayne kynge Dampeter in to the possessyon and seignory of the forsayd realmes, as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

WHan that thys kynge Henry sawe hymselfe in this estate, and that euery man obeyed hym and reputed hym for their kynge and lorde, and sawe nothynge lykely to the cõtrarie of his desyre. Than he ymagyned and caste his aduyce to exalte his name, and to enploy the nombre of suche companyons, as were come to serue hym out of the realme of Fraunce, to make a voyage on the kyng of Granade, wherof he spake to dyuers knyghtes, who were well agreed therto. And alwayes this kyng Hẽry held styll about hym the princes knyghtes: as sir Eustace Dãbretycourt, sir Hughe Caurell and other. And shewed theym greate token and signe of loue, in trust that they shulde ayde and serue hym in his voyage to Grenade, whyther he hoped to go. And anone after hys coronacyon, there departed fro hym the mooste parte of the knyghtes of Fraunce, and he gaue them great gyftes at their departynge. And so than retourned the erle of Marche, sir Arnolde Dãdrehen, the lorde Beauteou and dyuers other, but sir Bertram of Clesquy taryed styll in Castell with the kynge, and syr Olyuer of Manny, and the Bretons with certayne nombre of the companyons. And so than sir Bertram of Clesquy was made cõstable of all the realme of

castell, by the acorde of kyng Henry and all the lordes of the coũtre. Nowe let vs speke of kyng Dampeter howe he mayntayned hymselfe.

¶ Howe kynge Dampeter requyred the prince of wales to ayde hym agaynst his brother. Capi. CC.xrri.

¶ Ehaue well herde how kyng Dampeter was dryuen into the Castell of Colõgne on the see, and with hym his wyfe, his two doughters, and Domferrant of Castres, with hym all onely. So that in ỹ meane season that his brother the bastarde by puyssance of the mẽ of warre that he had gote out of Fraunce conquered Castell: and that all the contre yelded them to hym as ye haue herde before. He was tyght sore afrayed, & nat well assured in ỹ castel of Colongne, for he douted greatly his brother the bastarde, for he knewe wel that yf he hadde knowledge of his beynge there, he wolde come with puyssaunce and besege hym: wherfore he thought he wolde nat abyde that parell. Therfore he departed in a nyght and toke a shyppe / and his wyfe, his two doughters, and Domferrãt of Castres: and all the golde, syluer, and Jowelles that they had, but the wynde was to him so contrary that he coude nat drawe fro the cost: and so was fayne to entre agayne into the fortresse of Colongne. Than the kyng Dampeter demaunded of Dõferrant his knyght howe he shulde mayntayne hym selfe, complaynynge of fortune that was to hym so contrary. Syr quod the knyght or ye depte fro hens, it were good ỹ ye dyde sende to your cosyn the prince of Wales to knowe yf he wolde receyue you or nat / and for pyte: somwhat to tendre your nede and necessyte, for dyuers wayes he is bounde therto. by reason of the great alyaunces that the kynge his father, and yours had togyther. The prince of Wales is so noble, and so gentyll of blode and of courage, that whan he knoweth your tribulacion, I thynke verely he wyll take therof great compassyon. And if he wyll ayde to set you agayne in your realme, there is none that can do it so well in all the worlde: he is so fered, redouted, and beloued with all men of warre. And sir ye are here in a good stronge fortresse, to kepe a season tyll ye here other tydynges out of Acquitayne. To this coũsayle accorded lyghtly ỹ kyng Dãpeter. Thã he wrote letters, tyght pyteous and ampable, and a knyght with two squyers, were desyred to do this message: and so they toke on them that iourney and entred in to the see, and sayled so longe that they arryued at Bayon, the whiche cytie helde of the kyng of Englande. Than they demaunded tydynges of the prince, and it was shewed them howe he was at Burdeaux. Than they toke their horses and rode so longe that they came to Burdeaux, and there toke their lodgynge: and anone after they went to the abbey of sayne Andrewes where the prince was. And there these messangers shewed howe they were come out of Castell, and were spanyardes and messangers fro kyng Dãpeter of Castell. And whan the prince knewe therof, he sayde he wolde se theym: and knowe what they wolde haue. And so they came and kneled downe and saluted hym accordynge to theyr vsage, and recommaunded the kynge theyr mayster to hym, and delyuered theyr letters. The prince toke vp the messãgers and receyued their letters, and oppned and reed them at good leyser: wherin he founde howe prteously kynge Dampeter wrote, signifyenge to hym all his pouerte and myschefe. And howe that his brother the bastarde by puissaunce, and by the great amyties that he had purchased. Fyrst of ỹ bishop of ro. of the frẽche kyng, & of ỹ king of Aragon: and by the helpe of the cõpanyons, had put hym out fro the herytage of the realme of Castell. Wherfore he desyred the prince for goddesfake / and by the waye of pyte: that he wolde entend to prouyde for hym some counsell and remedy / wherin he shulde achyue grace of god and of all the worlde. For it is nat ỹ right way of a true crysten kynge to delẽherye a right full heyre and to enherye by puyssaunce of tyrranny a bastarde. And the prince who was a valyant knight and a sage cloſed the letters in his handes, and sayde to the messangers. Sers ye be tyght welcome to me, fro my cosyn the kyng of Castell: ye shall tary a space here with vs / and are ye departe ye shall haue an aunswere. Than the princes knyghtes who knewe tyght well what they had to do, ledde to theyr logynges the spayniſshe knyght and the two squyers and the prince who taryed styll in his chambre mused greatly on those tidynges. And thanne sent for sir Johñ Chandos, and for ỹ Thomas Phelton, two of the cheke of his counsayle: for the one was the seneschall of Aquitayne, and the other constable. And whan they were come to hym, than he sayde to theym all smylynge, sirs ye shall here newe tidynges out of Spaygne. The kynge Dampeter our cosyn complayneth

hym greatly of the baſtarde Henry his brother, who hath taken fro hym his enheritaūce, & hath put hym out of his realme: as ye haue herde reported by theym that hath come fro thens, and he requyreth vs instantly of our confort & ayde as it apereth here by his letters. And so than the prince reed the letters worde by worde a two tymes, and these two knyghtes herde well all the mater. And whan he had red the letters, than he sayde to them: sirs ye two, sir Johñ and sir Thomas ye are the moste speciall of my counsell, and in whome I haue most trust and affyaunce, wherfore I desyre you counsayle me what ye thynke were best to do. Than these two knyghtes beheelde eche other without any worde spekynge, than the prince agayne sayd. sirs speke hardely what ye thynke in this mater, and there the prince was counselled by those two knightes as I was enformed, that he shulde sende to the kynge Dāpeter men of warre to Colōgne where he was, according to the tenor of the letters: and also by the report of the messangers. and ỹ the men of warre shuld bryng hym to the cyte of Burdeux, & there more playnly to knowe what he wolde saye, and than accordyng as they shulde here his worde, to take aduyce: and to gyue hym suche counsell as of reason shuld suffyce hym. This answere pleased ryght well the prince: thā he desyred to go to Colōgne in that vyage to bryng in sauegard to hym the kynge Dāpeter. First sir Thoms Felton as soueraine and cheefe of that army, sir Richarde of Pōtchardon, sir Nerz Lorrayne, sir Symon de Burle, sir Willm Tronsealx, and in that army there shulde be. xii. shyppes furnysshed with archers and men of warre. So these knyghtes made their purpoyon to go into Galyce, and than the messangers departed fro Burdeux and rode with them to Bayon, and there tarryed a thre or four dayes abydyng for wynde and weder. and the. v. day as they were deprynge, the kyng Dāmpeter of castell arryued at Bayon hym selfe, for he was departed fro Colongne in great hast & dout, for he durst nat abyde there any lenger, and brought but a fewe of his men with him and suche treasure as he had. So the tydynges of his comynge was great ioye to thēglysshmen than sir Thomas Phelton and his cōpany came to hym and receyued hym ryght swetely, & shewed hym howe they were there redy by ỹ cōmaūdemēt of the prince their lorde to haue cōe to him to Colōgne & to any other place to haue brought hym to ỹ prince. Of the whiche tydyngs ỹ kynge Dampeter was ryght ioyous, & thanked gretly the prince and the knyghtes that were there.

¶ The comynge of kynge Dampeter thus to Bayon, sir Thoms Phelton and the other knyghtes certyfyed the prince therof, of the which he was ryght ioyous. & within a shorte space after, these knyghtes brought the kynge Dāpeter to ỹ cyte of Burdeux. And the prince who greatly desyred to se his cosyn the kyng Dampeter, and to do him the more honoure and feest, yssued out of Burdeux accōpanyed with dyuers knyghtes and squyers, and went & mette the kyng and dyd to him great reuerence bothe in worde and dede, the whiche he coude do ryght well, for there was no prince in his tyme ỹ coulde shewe more honoure than he. And whan the prince had well feasted hym, than they rode to Burdeux, & the prince to ke the kynge aboue hym, in no wyse he wolde do otherwyse. And as they rode togyder the kynge Dāpeter shewed to the prince howe his baſtarde brother had chased hym out of hys realme of castell, and also he pytyously cōplayned hym of the vntrouthe of his men, shewyng howe they had al forsaken hym, except one knyght the whiche was there with hym called Danfortant of Castres. The prince ryght curtesly and sagely recōforted hym, desyryng hym nat to be abaished nor discomforted, for though he had as than lost all, he trusted it shuld be in the puyssance of god to restore hym agayne all his losse, and moreouer to take vengeaunce of all his enemyes. Thus as the talked togyder, they rode so longe that they came to Burdeux, and alyghted at they abbey of sayne Andrues, where as the prince & princes kept their house, & than the kynge was brought to a fayre chambre redy apareiled for hym. And whan he was chāged he went to the princesse & to the ladyes, who receyued hym ryght curtesly as they coude ryght well do. I myght ouer longe make report to you of this mater, what of their chere, feestes, & sportes: wherfore I passe it ouer brefely. And shall shewe you howe kynge Dāpeter sped with the prince his cosyn, whome he founde ryght amyable and curteise and well condyscended to his desyers: howbeit there were some of his counsell sayde vnto hym, as ye shall here after. ¶ For that Dampeter came to Burdeux, some wyse and sage ymagynatyue lordes, aswell of Gascoyne as of Englande, who were of the princes cōsell, and had euer truly serued him and gyuen hym good counsayle, and so thought euer to do. They sayde to the prince: Sir ye haue herde saye dyuers tymes, he that to moche enbraseth, holdeth the wekelyer. Sir it is for a trouthe that ye are one of the princesse of the worlde: mooste prayseb, honoured, and

redouted, and holdeth on this syde the see great landes and seignoryes thanked be god in good rest and peace. There is no kynge here nor farre of, as at this presente tyme dare displease you ye are so renomed of good chyualry, grace, and good fortune. Ye ought therfore by reason to be cõtent wt that ye haue, and seke nat to get you a ny enemyes. Sir we say nat this for non yuell we kno well the kynge Dãpeter of Castell who is nowe pryuen out of his realme, is a mã of hye mynde, right cruell and full of yuell condycions for by hym hath bene done many yuell dedes in the realme of Castell, and hath caused many a valyant man to lose his heed: and brought cruelly to an ende without any maner of reason. & so by his vylayne dedes and cõsent he is now discepued & put out of his realme, and also beside all this he is enemy to the churche, & cursed by the bysshoppe of Rome: he is reputed and hath ben a great season lyke a tyrant, and without tytell of reason hath alwayes greued and made warre with his neybours, the kynge of Aragon and the kyng of Nauer, and wolde haue dysherited them by puissãce. And also as the brute rõneth throughout his realme, & by his owne men howe he caused to dye his wyfe your cosyn doughter to the duke of Burbone. Wherfore sir ye ought to thynke and consydre that all this ỹ he nowe suffreth, ar roddes and strokes of god sent to chastyce hym: and to gyue ensample to all other christen kynges and princes to beware that they do nat as he hath done. With such wordes or semblable the prince was coũselled or kyng Dãpeter arryued at Bayon: but to these word̃ the prince answered thus. Sayeng lordes I thynke and byleue certẽly that ye counsell me truely to the best of youre powers, I knowe well and am well enfourmed of the lyfe & state of this kynge Dampeter, and knowe well ỹ without nõbre he hath done many yuell dedes: wherby nowe he is discepued. But the cause present ỹ moueth & gyueth vs corage to be wyllynge to ayde hym is as I shall shewe you. It is nat conuenable that a bastarde shulde hold a realme in heritage and put out of his owne realme his brother ryghtfull enherityer to the lande, the whiche thyng all kynges & kynges sones shulde in no wyse suffre nor cõsent to, for it is a great preiudyce agaynst the state ropall. & also beside that the kynge my father and this kynge Dãpeter hath a grer season ben alyed togyder by grat confederacions, wherfore we are boũde to ayde hym, in cause that he requyre & desyre vs so to do. Thus the prince was moued in his corage to ayde & confort this kyng Dãpeter in his trouble & busyneste. Thus he answered to his counsell and they coude nat remoue hym out of that purpos, for his mynde was euer more and more fermely set on ỹ mater. And whan kynge Dãpeter of Castell was come to ỹ prince to the cytie of Burdeux, he humbled hym selfe right swetely to the prince & offred to hym great gyftes and profyte, in sayeng that he wolde make Edwarde his eldest sonne kynge of Galyce, and ỹ he wolde depte to hym and to his men great good & rychesse, the which he had left behynde hym in the realme of Castell, bycause he durst nat bryngе it with hym: but this ryches was in so sure kepynge ỹ none knewe where it was but hymselfe, to the which wordes ỹ knyghtes gaue good eutẽt for thenglysshmen & gascõs naturally are couetouse. Than the prince was counselled to assẽble all the barons of the duchy of acquytayne & his speciall counsell, and so there was at Burdeux a greate counsayle. And there the kyng Dãpeter shewed openly howe he wolde mayntayne hymselfe, and howe he wolde satysfy euery man, yf the prince wolde take on hym to bryngе hym agayne into his countre. Thã there were letters writen & messangers sente for the, & lordes and knyghtes sent for all about, as therle of Armynake, therle of Compygines, the lorde Dalbret, the erle of Carmayne, the Captall of Beusz, the lorde of Cande, the vycount of Chastyllon, the lorde of Lescute, the lorde of Rosem, the lorde of Lespare, the lorde of Chamont, the lorde of Mulydent, the lorde of Curton, the lorde of Pyncornet, and all the other barons and knyghtes of Gascoyne, and of Uerne. And also therle of Foix was desyred to come thyder, but he wolde nat: but excused hymselfe bycause he had a disease in his legge and myght nat ryde, but he sent thyder his counsayle.

TO this parlyamente thus holden in ỹ cyte of Burdeux came all the erles, vycountes, barons, & wyse men of Acquytayne, of Xayntou, Poictou, Quercy, Lymosyn, and of Gascoyn. And whan they were all come, they wente to coũsell thre dayes, on the state and ordynaunce for this kynge Dãpeter of Spayne who was alwayes there present in the counsayle with the prince his cosyn, reasonynge alwayes to fortyfy his quarell & busyneste. Finally the prince was coũselled ỹ he shulde sende suffycyent messanger to ỹ kynge his father into Englande to knowe his counsell what he shulde do in ỹ case. And his pleasure and answere ones knowen, that all the lords sayde they wolde take counsell togyder, & so make the prince suche an answere that of reason

he shulde be well content. Than there were chosen and named foure knyghtes of ỹ prince that shulde go into Englande to the kynge, that is to say: sir Dalaware, syr Noell Lompsthe, syr Johan and syr Hely of Pomyers. Thus than depted and brake up this counsell and euery man went home to their owne houses: & kynge Dampeter taried styll at Burdeur with the prince and princes who dyd hym moche honoure, & made hym great feest and chere. And than the forsayd four knyghtes depted who were apoynted to go into Englande, & they toke shyppynge and sped so well in theyr iourney by the helpe of god and the wynde that they arryued at Hampton, and there rested one daye to refresshe thē, and to vnshyp their horses and caryages. and the seconde day toke their horses and rode so longe that they came to the cytie of London. & there they demaūded where the kyng was, and it was shewed thē howe he was at Wynsore. And thyder they went and were right welcome and well receyued both with the kyng and with the quene, aswell because they were preynynge to the prince theyr sonne, as also because they were lordes and knyghtes of great recōmendacion. Than they delyuered theyr letters to the kyng, and the kyng opened & reed them, & whan he had a lytell studyed than he sayd. Sirs ye shall go to youre lodgynges, & I shall sende to you certayne lordes & wyse men of my counselle, and they shall answere you vō shorte expedicion. This answere pleased well these knyghtes, and the nexte day they retorned to London. And within a shorte space after the kynge came to Westm̄ and with hym the moost greatest of his counsell: as his sōne the duke of Lācastre, therle of Arundell, therle of Salysbury, therle of Warwy, syr Reynolde Cobham, the erle Percy, the lorde Neuyll and dyuers other and prelates there were the bysshop of Wynchestre, of Lyncolne, and of London. And so they kept a great coūsell and a long vpon the princes letters, and on his requeste that he had made to ỹ kyng his father: fynally it semed to the kynge and his counsell a thyng due & resonable for the prince to take on hym to bryng agayne the kyng of Spaygne into his owne herytage: & to this they all openly agreed. And therupon they wrote notable letters, dyrected fro the kyng and fro the counsell of England to the prince, & to all the barons of Aquytayn. and so with these letters ỹ sayd messangers depted agayne to the cytie of Burdeur, where as they founde the prince & the kynge Dampeter, to whom they delyuered letters fro the kinge of Englande. Than was there a newe day of counsell set to be had in the cytie of Burdeur, and thyder came all suche as were sent for. Than there was reed openly in the counsell the kyng of Englandes letters, the whiche declyred playnly: howe he wolde that the prince his son in the name of god and saynt George, shulde take on hym to set agayne kyng Dapeter into his heritage, the whiche his bastarde brother wrongfully had taken fro hym without reason, & falsely as it appereth, hath put hym out therof. Also ỹ kynges letters made mencyon howe he was moche bounde therto, because of certayne alyaunces of olde tyme made, betwene hym & the kyng of Castell his cosyn, as to ayde hym if cause required, if he were therto desyred. Wherfore he desyred by his letters all his trewes and subgettes that the prince his son myght be ayded & counselled by them, aswell as though he were there present hym selfe. And whan the barones of Aquitayne herde reed these letters and commaundementes of the kynge, and perceyued the kynges pleasure and the princes theyr lorde Than they toponly answered and sayde: syr we shall gladly obey the kyng our soueraygne lordes comaundemente, it is reason that we obey you and hym and so we will do, and serue you in this vyage and kyng Dampeter in like wyse, but syr we wolde knowe who shulde pay vs oure wages: for it wyll be harde to get out men of warre into straunge countre. Than the prince beheld kynge Dāpeter and sayd: syr kyng ye here what our people say answere you them, for it behoueth you to answere, seyng the maters be yours. Than the kynge Dāpeter answered the prince and sayd, ryght dere cosyn as ferre as the golde syluer & treasure that I haue brought hyder whiche is nat ỹ. xxx. part lomoch as I haue left behynde me, as long as that wyll endure I shall gyue and parte therwith to your people. Than the prince sayde: syr ye say well, and as for the remnant I shall becōe dettour to them, and pay thē as the cale requyreth the whiche I shall lende you, & all that we nede tyll we come into castell, Syr ỹ the kynge Dampeter ye do me great curtesy and grace, and in this counsayle there were dyuers sage men: as therle of Armynake, the lorde of Pomyers syr Johan Chandos, the Captall of Beuz and dyuers other, who consydred that the prince coude nat well make this vyage without the accord & cōsent of the kynge of Nauer, for they coude nat entre into Spayne but through his coūtre, & thorowe the straytes of Raynenalx, the whiche passage they were nat in surete to haue, because ỹ kyng of Nauer & Henry the bastarde had newly

made alyaunce togyder. So thus there was mo the comunynge howe they myght do to achyue their purpose: than was it determyned that there shulde be another daye assygned of a counseil to be kepte at the cytie of Bayon, and that ỹ prince shulde sende sufficient embassadours to the kynge of Nauer, desyrynge hym to be at that counsayle in Bayon. And so on this determynacyon euery man depted fully concluded to be at Bayon the day lympted and prefyxed. In the meane season the prince sent syr Johan Chandos and syr Thomas Pheiton to the kynge of Nauerre who was as thanne in the cytie of Panpelone. These two sage and well languaged knyghtes dyde so moche that they came to the kynge of Nauer, who made faythfull couenaunt by worde and by wrytynge sealed to be at the sayd parlyament at Bayon, and theron the messangers retorned agayne to the prince and shewed hym these tydynges.

The daye assygned of his plyamente there came to the cytie of Bayon: the kynge of Spayne Dampeter, the prince, the erle of Armynacke, the lorde Albreth, and all the barones of Gascoyne, Poyctou, Guercy, Rouerne, Xayntange, and Lymosnye. And thyder came personally the kynge of Nauer: and the prince and kynge Dampeter dyde hym great honoure, bycause they thought the better to spede with hym. So thus in the cytie of Bayon there was a great counseil, the whiche endured. v. dayes and the prince and his counsayle had moche to do, or they coude brynge the kynge of Nauerre to their desyre, for he was a man nat easy to be wonne yf he saw that men had any nede of hym Howbeit the great power of the prince brought hym into that case: that finaly he sware, promysed, and sealed to kynge Dampeter: peace, loue, and ferme alyaunce and confederacyon. And in lyke maner kynge Dãpeter dyde to hym, vpon certeyne compositions that were there ordeyned Of the whiche the prince of Wales was a mean betwene them, and chefe deuysour therof. The whiche was that the kyng Dampeter as kynge of all Castell: gaue, sealed, and acorded to the kyng of Nauer, and to his heyres for euer: all the lande of Groyng, as it lyeth on bothe sydes the ryuer. And also all the lande and countre of Sauanter: with the towne, castell, and all the appurtenaunces. Also the towne of saynt Johñ de Pye de port, and the marchesse there aboute, the whiche landes, townes, castels & seignories he had taken fro hym byfore. And also that the kyng of Nauer shulde haue. xx. thousande frankes for the openyng of his countre, and to suffre passe peasably all maner of men of warre, and to mynistre to them vytayls and purueyaunces for their money. Of the whiche some of florens the kyng Dampeter became dettour to ỹ kynge of Nauer. And whan the barownes of Acquytayne knewe that this treaty was made and confermed, than they desyred to knowe who shulde pay them their wages. And the prince who had great affectyon towarde this vyage, became dettour to them for their wages. And the kyng Dãpeter became dettour to the prince. And whan al these tydynges were ordeyned and fully confermed, and that euery man knewe what he ought to do and what he shuld haue: and that they had sojourned there the space of. xii. dayes. Than the kynge of Nauer departed home into his owne countre, and all other lordes departed euery mã to his owne, and the prince wente to Burdeaux and the king Dampeter taryed styll at Bayone. Than the prince sente his haraldes into Spayne, to certayne knightes and capitayns englysh men and gascoyns, fauourabe and obeysaunt to hym signyfienge them howe that it was his pleasure that they shulde take their leaues of hẽ ry the bastarde and come to hym, sayenge howe he had nede of them, and was of thentent to employ and occupy them otherwise. And whan these haraldes had brought these letters into Castell to these knyghtes fro the prince, and than they perceyued the princes pleasure: than they toke their leaue of kynge Henry alsoone as they coude in curtesse maner, without discouerynge of the princes entencyon. Than this bastarde kynge Henry who was ryght lyberall, curtesse, and honorable gaue them lycence with many great gyftes, and thanked them greatly of their seruyce. So than depted fro Spayne syr Eustace Dambretycourt, syr Hewe Caurell, syr Water Huet, syr Mathue Gorney, syr Johan Deureux, and theyr company, and dyuers other knyghtes and squiers the whiche I can nat all name of ỹ princes house: and they departed as shortely as they myght. The same season the companyons were spredde abrode in the countre and knewe nothynge what these sayd knyghtes dyde, howbeit whã they knewe it they gadered togyder, as syr Roberte Briquet, Johan Creupll, syr Rebours, syr Perducas Albreth, syr Garses du chastl, Mandon of Bergerant, the Bourge of Lespare, the bourge Camus, & the bourge Bartuell. and this bastarde kynge Henry knewe nat that the prince was in mynde to bryng agayne his brother dam

peter into Castell so soone as these knyghtes dyd for yf he had knowen it, they shulde nat haue departed so soone as they dyde: for he myght well haue letted them yf he had knowen it. So these knyghtes departed, and assoone as kynge Henry knewe therof he made no great semblaunt of it, but sayde to syr Bertram of Clesquy who was styll about hym. Syr Bertram beholde the prince of Wales, it is shewed vs that he wyll make vs warre and bryngе agayne that lewe who calleth hymselfe kynge of Spaygne byfore into this our realme, syr What saye you therto. Syr Bertram answered and sayde: syr he is so valyant a knyght that if he take on hym that enterprice he wyll do his power to achеue it yf he maye. Therfore syr I saye to you, cause your passages and straytes on all sydes to be well kept: so that none maye passe nor entre into youre realme but by your lycēce. And syr kepe your people in loue, I knowe certaynly ye shall haue in Fraunce many knyghtes and great ayde, the whiche gladly wyll serue you. Syr by youre lycence I wyll retorne thyder, and in the meane tyme kepe your people in loue, and I knowe well I shall fynde in Fraunce many frendes. And syr I shall get you as many as I can. By my fayth quod kynge Henry ye say well, and I shall order all the remenant accordynge to youre wyll. And so within a lytell space after syr Bertram departed & went into Aragon where the kynge receyued hym ioyously, and there he tarved a. xv. dayes and than departed and went to Mountpellyer and there founde the duke of Anion, who also receyued hym ioyously, as he whome he loued tyght entierly. And whan he had ben there a season he departed and went into Fraunce to the kyng, who receyued hym with great ioye.

¶ Howe that kynge Henry alyed hym to the kyng of Aragon/and of the men that the prince sente for/and howe the prince was counsayled to pursue his warre/and of the lorde Dalbreth who discomfyted the seneschall of Tholous. Cap. CC.xxxii.

When the tidynges was spred abrode in Spayne, in Aragon, and in Fraunce that the prince of Wales wolde bryng agayne kyng Dampeter in to the realme of Castell. There were many had therof greate maruayle, and moche comunyng was therof. Some sayde that ỳ prince toke on hym ỳ enterprice for pryde and presumpcyon, and was in a maner angry of the honoure ỳ syr Bertrā of Clesquy had gotten hym, in conquerynge of the realme of Castell, in the name of kynge Henry who was by hym make king. Some other sayd that pytie and reason moued the prince to be in wyll to ayde the kynge Dampeter. and to bryngе hym agayne into his heritage: for it is nat a thynge due nor reasonable for a bastarde to kepe a realme, nor to haue the name of a king. Thus in diuers places there were dyuers knyghtes and squyers of sondre opinyons, howe beit incontynent kynge Henry wrote letters to the kynge of Aragon and sende to hym great messangers, desyrynge hym that he shulde in no wyse accorde nor make no cōposycyon with the prince, nor with none of his alyes: promysyng hym euer to be his good neyghbour and frende. Than the kynge of Aragon who loued hym entierly, and also often tymes he had founde kynge Dampeter tyght fell and cruell layd and made a full assurance that for to lese a great parte of his realme, he wolde make no maner of agrement with the prince, nor accorde with kyng Dampeter. Promisynge also to open his countre, and to suffre to passe throughe all maner of men of warre suche as wolde go into Spayne, or into any other place to his confort and ayde, and to lette theym to his power that wolde greue or trouble hym. This kynge of Aragon kept well and truely his promise ỳ he made to this kynge Henry, for assone as he knewe the trouthe that kynge Dampeter was ayded by the prince, and that the companyons were drawyng to that partye. Incontinent he closed all the passages in Aragon and straytly kepte them he set men of warre on the mountayns to watche the passages and straytes of Catholon, so that none coude passe but in great parell Howbeit the companyons founde other waye, but they suffred moche payll and great trauayle or they coulde passe and escape the dangers of Aragon, howbeit they came to the marchesse of the countye of Foyx, and founde the countre closed agaynste them: for therle wolde in no wyse that suche people shulde entre into his countre. These tydynges came to the prince to Burdeax who thought and ymagyned nyght and daye howe with his honoure he myght furnysshe that vyage, and to fynde the meanes howe the sayde companyons myght come into Acquitayne, for he herde howe the passages of Aragon were closed, and howe they were at the entre of the countye of Foyx, in

great payne and diſeaſe. So the prince doubted that this kyng Henry and the kynge of Aragon wolde ſo deale with theſe companyons, who were in nombre a. xii. thouſande, that other for feare or for gyftes cauſe thē to take their parte agaynſt hym. Thanne the prince determyned to ſend to them ſyr Johan Chandos to treate with them and to retayne them and do hym ſeruyce, and alſo to the erle of Foys, deſyrynge hym for loue and amyte to do no diſpleaſure to theſe cōpanyons, promiſyng hym that what ſoeuer yuell or domage they do to hym or to any parte of his countre, that he wolde make amendes therof to the double. This meſſage to do for his lorde ſyr Johan Chandos toke on hym, and ſo departed tho the cytie of Burdeux and rode to the cyte of Aſte in Gaſcoyne. And rode ſo longe that he came to the erle of Foys, and dyd ſomoche with hym that he was of his accorde and ſuffred hym to paſſe throughout his countre peaſably. And he founde the companyons in a countre called Dalell and there he treated with them and ſped ſo well that they made all couenaunt with hym to ſerue and ayde the prince in his voyage, vpon a certayne ſome of money that they ſhulde haue in preſt, the which ſyr Johan Chandos ſware and promyſed them that they ſhulde haue. And than he came agayne to the erle of Foys, deſyrynge hym tryght ſwetely ỳ theſe people who were retayned w the prince myght be ſuffred to paſſe by one of the ſydes of his countre. And the erle of Foys who was tryght agreable to the prince, and in a maner was his ſubgette to pleaſe hym was agreed ſo that they ſhulde do no hurte to hym nor to his countre. Syr Johan Chandos made couenaunt with hym that they ſhulde do no maner of domage, and than ſent a ſquier and a haralde to theſe companyons with the treaty that was made betwene hym and therle of Foys and than he retorned to the prince and recounted to hym howe he had ſpedde. The prince who byleued and loued hym tryght well was well content with ỳ he had done in his voyage. In this ſeaſon the prince was in the luſtye floure of his youthe, and he was neuer wery nor full ſatyſfyed of warre, ſythe the fyrſt begynnyng that he bare armes: but euer entended to achyue hygh dedes of armes. And as to this enterprice and voyage into Spayne, and to ſet agayne ỳ kynge that was claſed out therof byforce of armes in to his owne realme, honoure and pitie moued hym therto. And often tymes he ſpake to ſyr Johan Chandos & to ſyr Thomas Phelton, who were moſte ſpeciall of his counſayle, demaundyng of the what they thought. Theſe knyghtes anſwere that they thought nothynge but well, and ſayd. Syr certaynly this is a gretter enterprice without compariſon, than it was to put out of his realme this kynge Dampeter, for he was hated of all his men. And euery man forſoke hym whan he had thought they wolde haue ayded hym. Nowe is poſſeſſed at this preſent tyme of all the realme the baſtarde kynge, and entyerly he hath the loue of all the nobles, prelates, and all other in the realme, and they haue made hym kynge, and haue promyſed to mayntayne him in that eſtate what ſoeuer befall. Therfore ſyr it wyll be behouable for you, to haue in youre company great foyſſon of men of armes and archers: for ye ſhall fynde well with whome to fyght yf ye come into Spayne. Syr I counſayle you to breke the greateſt part of plate and treaſure wherof ye haue great plenty, and make therof money to depte therof largely to the companyons, ſuche as wyll ſerue you this voyage for the loue of you they are contente to go, but as for the loue of kynge Dampeeer they wolde nat ſerue hym. and alſo ſyr ſende into Englande to the kyng your father, deſyrynge hym to ayde you with a hundred thouſande frankes, the why che the frenche kynge ought to ſende into Englande in ſhorte ſpace. Syr gather aſmoche money as ye can, for it ſhall greatly ſtande you in hande ſo to do, without tarynge or talagynge any of your ſubgettes or countre: ye ſhall the better be ſerued and be loued. To this counſayle and to dyuers other good and true counſayles gyuen to the prince by theſe knyghtes he was cōtent therwith, and cauſed two partes of his plate to be brokenne and to make money therof, to gyue therof largely to the ſayde companyons. And alſo he ſent into Englande to the kyng his father, for the forſayd hundred thouſande frankes. The kynge of Englande who parceyued well the buſyneſſe and nede of the prince his ſon accorded lyghtly to his requeſt. And ſent letters to the frenche kynge to pay the ſayd ſome to the bringer therof. and ſend him aquitaunce for the ſame ſomme. So theſe hundred thouſande frankes were delyuered and brought to the prince, who departed it among all his men of warre.

ON a daye the prince was in his chambre a ſporynge in the cytie of Angoleſme, and with hym dyuers other knyghtes of Gaſcoyne, Poyctou, and of Englande. And there he bourded with them and they with hym: and talked of this voyage into Spayne, in the meane ſea-

son that sir Johan Chandos was for the compaynons. The prince tourned his heed towarde the lorde Dalbret and sayde to hym: sir Dalbreth with what nombre of men of warre maye ye well serue me in this vyage, sir q̄ he? I desire my frendes I may well make you a thousād speares and my lande kept. Q̄ the prince that is a fayre thyng, and tourned hym to sir Thomas Phelton and towarde other knyghtes of Englande, and sayde to theym in englysshe: by my faythe one ought well to loue ỹ lande where there is suche a baron, that canne serue his lorde with a thousande speares. Than he torned hym agayne to the lorde Dalbreth and sayde, sir I retayne them all to do me seruyce this vyage, sir q̄ he in the name of god I am cotent. Of this retaynyng fell after great myschiefe, as ye shall here in this hystorye.

NOwe lette vs retourne to the companyons that were alyed and retayned with the prince. They suffred moche pyell and trouble or they entred into the principyalyte of Catholon and Aragon, and were fayne to departe in to thre companyes. The grettest parte wente costrynge Fois and Bearne: the seconde Cathelone and Armynake: and the thyrde wente by Aragon, by the acorde of therle Dalbreth, therle of Armynake, and therle of Foys, and in that company were moost part gascoyns. And that company who were about a thre thousande went deuyded into dyuers companyes, a thre hundred or four hundred togyder, and drewe towarde the bysshoprych of Tholouse and Mountaubon. Than there was a knyght of Fraunce seneschall of Tholous called Guy Dazay, who whan he knewe that the companyons aproched and rode a londre in companyes, and that all they togyder passed nat the nombre of thre thousand, and herde howe they were sore wery with traueyle, and but pyell armed and horsed, and worle arayed. Than he sayde that he wolde nat suffred that any suche people shulde aproche Tholous nor the realme of Fraunce, wherfore he sayde by the pleasure of god he wolde go and fyght with them. Than he sente his mynde and purpose to the lorde Amorry erle of Narbon, the seneschall of Carcasson, and to hym of Beaucayre, and to all knyghtes, squyers, and officers therabout: sendynge and requyrynge them of ayde, to kepe and defende the frontiers agaynst these pyell cōpanyons. And al suche as he sente vnto abeyed and hasted to cōe to hym allone as they myght into the cytie of Tholous. And whan they were come togyder they were in nombre a fyue hundred speares, knyghtes and squyers, and a foure thousande of other men of the countre. And they all toke the feldes towarde Mountaubon. Pylleages fro Tholous, they that came firste passed forthe abydynge for their company.

CWhan the erle of Narbon and sir Guy Dazay, who were souerayne leaders of the frenche army, were departed fro the cytie of Tholous, they wente and lodged nere to Montaubon, the whiche as than was vnder the obeysaunce of ỹ prince, and therin was a captayne a knyght named sir Johan Comes. Than these lordes of Fraunce sente their currours before Montaubon to thentent to drawe out of the fortresse the companyons that were there within. And whan the capitayne knewe that the frenchemen were come thyder with an army he had greate marueyle, bycause the lande parteyned to the prince. Than he spake with his company, and dyde so moche that by assuraunce he spake with ỹ frenche currours, and demaūded who had sent them thyder, and why they auaunced theym to ouer ron the princes lande, the whiche was their neybour, and seynge that the prince was frende to ỹ kynge and realme of Fraunce. Sir q̄ they we are nat commaūded of oure lordes to make you any answere. But to content your mynde yf ye wyll go or sende to them they wyll make you an answere. Well sir sayde the capitayne, and than I desyre you to go to them, and desyre them to sende me a saue conduct, wherby I may go and come to them, or els to sende me worde playnly by what tytell they wyll make warre agaynste me, for yf I knewe the certayne I wolde sende worde therof to my lorde the prince, who wyll shortly prouyde for remedy. Sir sayde they we shall go and shewe youre desyre. And so they retourned and shewed their lordes all those wordes, and than there was a saue conduct gette in the name of sir Johan Comes, and brought to Montaubon. Than he departed and fyue with hym, and wente to the frenche lodgynges, and there founde the frenche lordes who were redy to receyue hym, and were redy aduysed howe to answere hym. He saluted them, and they hym a gayne. Than he demaūded for what cause they had sent their currours with an army of men a warre before the fortresse of Mountaubon, the whiche hartepned to the prince. They answered hym and sayde: sir we wyll inuade no ꝑsone nor make warre, but we wyll chase oure ennemyes where soeuer we knowe that they be. Sir sayde

the knyght, who be they that be youre enemyes, and where be they. In the name of god sayd the erle of Nardon: they are within Montaubon, and are robbers and pyllers of the countrey, and suche as hath sore ouerron the realme of Fraunce. And to you sir Johan yt you were cruelle to your neyghbours, ye wolde nat suffre them to pyll and robbe the poore people without cause as they do, for by suche tyrell and meanes there moueth often tymes great hatred and discorde bytwene lordes and princes. Therfore put them out of youre forteresse, or els ye be no frende to the frenche kyng, nor to his realme. Lordes q̄ the capytayne: it is of a trouthe there be men of warre within my garyson sente thyder fro my lorde the prince, and retayned to serue hym, therfore I am nat in mynde to cause them to departe so sodenly. If they haue done you any displeasure, yet I can nat se that ye do them ryght, for they are men of warre, they must lyue as they haue bene acustomed on the realme of Fraunce and on the princes lande. Than therle of Nardone and sir Guy Dazay sayde: yea they be men of warre suche as can nat lyue, but by pyllage & robbery: and haue vncurtesly ouer ryden oure countrees, the whiche they shall derely abye, yf we may gette them in the felde, for they haue taken, brent, pylled and done many an yuell dede in the bandes of Tholous. Wherof ỹ greuous complayntes at come to our herynge, and yf we shulde suffre them thus to contynue, we shulde be false treatours to the kynge oure soueraygne lorde, who hath set vs here to kepe and defende this his countre. Also shewe them fro vs, sythe we knowe where they be we shall fynde thē: for they shall make vs amendes, or els it shall cost vs more. Other answere the capytayne of Mōtaubon coude nat haue of them, but so departed ryght yuell content with them in his mynde: & sayd for all their threttes he wolde nat brcke his entrepon. And so retourned to his forteresse, and shewed all these wordes to his company.

¶ Whan these companyons herde these tydynges, they were than nat well assured: for they were nat able to make party agaynst the frenche men. So they helde themselfe euer redy & toke good wache: and so it fortuned that a. v. dayes after these wordes, sir Perducas Dalbreth wt a greate route of companyons shulde passe by Montaubon, for there was their passage to entre into the principaliyte. Than he gaue knowlege therof to them of the towne: and whan sir Roberte Cem, and the other companyons who were therin the towne vioted and beseged by the frenchmen, knewe of ỹ tydynges they were ryght glade. Than they sent worde secretly to sir Perducas and to his company howe ỹ frenchemen had beseged them, and thretned them greatly: and also sente them worde what cappytayns they were and what nombre. And whan sir Perducas herde that, he was nothyng abasshed: but drewe togyder his company and came and entred into Montaubon, where they were receyued with great ioye. Than they all togyder deuysed howe they shulde mayntayne them selfe, and agreed: that the nexte mornynge they shulde be armed and yssue out of the towne, & drawe them towarde the frenchmen. and to desyre them that they myght passe by them peasably, and yf they wolde nat suffre them to passe: than to fyght with them, and aduenture theym selfe to the best of their power. And as they had determyned so they dyde, for in the mornynge they armed theym and sowned their trumpettes and mounted on their horses: and than yssued out of Montaubon. The frenchmen were redy raunged in the felde whan they herde the brute and noyse before Montaubon, so that these companyons coude nat passe but through thē. Than sir Perducas Dalbreth, and sir Roberte Cem rode out afore, and by assurannce wente & spake with the frenche lordes, desyryng them to suffre that they myght passe by them peasably, but ỹ frēchmen sayde howe they had no luste to comen with them. Sayeng howe they shulde nat passe that waye, without it were with the poyntes of their speares and swerdes. And than the frenche men cryed their cryes, and sayd: auaunce baners towarde yonder pyllers and robbers, who robbeth all the worlde, and lyueth on euery man without cause or reason. And whan the companyons sawe surely howe it behoued theym to fyght, or els to dye there with shame. Than they alyghted of their horses and arayed them selfe a fote to abyde for their enemyes, who were fyersly comynge towarde them: and in lykewyse they alyghted and came a fote. There they began to shote and to chase eche other, and to gyue great strokes, so that there were many beaten downe on bothe partyes. There was a sore and fyerse batayle, well fought and many a feate of armes done and achyued, many a knyght and squyers layed a longe on the erthe howbeit the frenchemen were two agaynst one. wherfore at the begynnynge they dyde dryue the companyons backe into the barrers of the towne: at whiche entrynge there was many a manslayne.

And the companyons had ben in a harde case & the capitayne of the towne had nat ben: for he caused to be armed all maner of people, and cõmaunded straytly that euery man to his power shulde ayde and helpe the companyons / who were retayned with the prince. Than they of ỹ towne armed them and put them in array, and entred into ỹ skirmysshe: the woman of ỹ towne entred into the houses, and went vp into the batylmentes and solers, and cast downe on the frenchmen stones and hote chalke, so thycke that they had muche a do to couer theym with theyr targes. And dyuers of them were so sore hurte that they were fayne to recule backe, wherby ỹ companyons toke courage, who were afore in great parell. Than they inuaded the frenchmen freshely agayne, at which tyme there were such feates of armes done, prisoners taken and rescued againe, that lyke case had nat ben sene long tyme before. The companyons were but a fewe in regarde to the frenchmen, howbeit euery man dyde his payne to do the best he coude: and so by force of armes they droue out of ỹ towne the frenchmen. And it fortuned that in ỹ same season whyle this batayle was thus foughten, ỹ another rout of the cõpanyons who were ledde by the bourge of Bertuell, and Mandon of Bergerant, to the nombre of foure. C. they entred on the backesyde into the towne of Mõtaubon. They had ryden all night in great hast to come to that batayle, for they had knowlege howe the frenchmen had besieged theyr companyons of Montaubon. Than they entred into the fray, so ỹ the frenchmen were sore assayled, by reason of the comynge of those newe freshe people. This batayle endure fro.ix. of ỹ clocke tyll it was past hye none, but finally the frenchmen were discomfyted and put to the chase / for he was happy that coude get a horse and depte out of that iourney. There was taken the Erle of Narbon, and syr Guy Dayzay, the erle Duses, the lorde of Montmorelon, the seneschall of Carcasson, the Seneschall of Beaucayre, and mo than a hundred knyghtes of Fraunce, and of Prouynce, & of the marches therabout. And many a squier and ryche men of Tholous and of Mountpellyer. And there had ben mo taken if they had ben chased, howbeit the companyons were but a fewe and yuell horsed, therfore they durst nat aduenture ouerfare, and so held thẽ content with that they had done. This skyrmysshe was at Mõtaubon the vigyll of our lady in August, the yere of our lorde god, a thousande thre hundred threscore and syxe.

How these companyons lette theyr prisoners depart on theyr faythes/ but the bishop of ro. defẽded thẽ to pay any raũsome: & of the words that the kynge of Mallorques hadde to the prince / and of the departynge of the prince / to go into Spaygne. Capi. CC. xxxiii.

After the discomfyture & takinge of the sayd prisoners, the sayde Perducas Dalbeth, syr Roberte Cem, syr Rohan Comes, the Bourge of Bertuell, Mandon of Bergerant & theyr company parted their boty and all theyr wynnynge, wherof they had greate plenty. And all suche as hadde any prisoners kepte them styll to theyr owne profyte other to raunsome or to quyt them at theyr pleasure. And they raunsomeed theyr prysoners tyght curtesly euery man after his degre. The more courtesly because this aduenture came to them so fortunatly by valyantnesse of dedes of armes, and suche as were let go on theyr fayth and promyse hadde dayes lympted to them to bryng their raunsoms to Burdeux, or to other places where as they were apoynted. So the prisoners depted and wẽt home into their owne countrees, and these companyons went to the prince, who receyued them tyght ioyously, and sent them to loge and to abyde in the marchesse of Basell amonge the mountayns.

I shall shewe you what befell of this mater and of the erle of Narbon, the seneschall of Tholous and other, who were put to raũsome, and had promysed on their faythes to pay it. In the same season there was at rome bishop Urban ỹ fyfte, who entierly hated these maner of people of companyons and had long tyme before cursed them, because of ỹ vilayne dedes that they had done: so that whãne he was enfourmed of this sayd iourney. And howe ỹ therle of Narbone and other were ouerthrowen he was sore displeased therwith / and suffred tyll he herde howe they were put to their raunsome, and cõe home into their owne coũtres, and out of their enemyes handes. Than he sent to eche of them and by expresse wordes defended theym in any wyse to pay any raunsome, and assoyled theym of their promyse. Thus these lordes and knyghtes were quyted of their raũsome, suche as had ben taken at Mountaubon, for they durst nat

trespase the bysshop of ro. cõmaũdement, ꝑ whiche happed well for these lordꝭ, knightes, & squiers: but it fortuned euell for ꝑ cõpanyons, who abode and loked euer for their money, trustyng to haue had it to arrayed and apareiled thẽ like men of warre. And so they made great preparacyon on trust therof, whereof they were disceyued. So this ordynaũce of ꝑ bysshop of ro. was tyght cõtagious to thẽ, and they cõplayned often tymes therof to syr Johan Chandos, who was cõstable of Acquitayne: and had the ouersight by tyght of armes in suche maters. Howbeit he dissymuled with thẽ aswell as he myght bycause he knewe well ꝑ bisshop of ro. had cursed them, and howe that all their dedes tourned to pyllynge and robbery. And as farre as euer I coude here they hadde neuer other remedy in that mater.

NOwe let vs speke of the prince of wales and approche to his vyage, & shewe howe he persewered. Fyrst as it hath ben shewed here before, he dyde so muche that he had all the companyons of his accorde, who were to ꝑ nombre of.xii.thousande fightinge men: and greatly it was to his cost to retayne theym. And after he had them, he susteyned and bare their charges or they depted out of the principalyte, fro the beginyng of August to the beginnyng of February and beside ꝑ the prince receyued & retayned all maner of men of warre where soeuer he coude get them. And also the forsayd kynge Henry retayned men of warre in euery parte out of the realme of Fraunce and other places, and they came to serue hym, bycause of the alyaunces ꝑ were betwene the frenche kynge and hym. And also he had with hym retayned some of the companyons bretons, suche as were fauourable to sir Bertram of Cleiquy: as sir Bertramme of Budes, Alayne of sanyt Poule / Wyllyam of Bruer, and Alayne of Connet: all these were capitayns of those companyons. And the prynce myght haue had also with him many strangers men of warre, as flemynges, almayns, and brabances: if he had lyst. But he sent home agayne many of thẽ, for he had rather haue had of hys owne subgettes of the prynceypalyte than strangers. Also there came to hym a great ayde out of Englande, for whan the kyng of Englande his father knewe that this viage went forward than he gaue lycens to one of his sonnes, duke Johan of Lancastre to go to the prynce of Wales hys brother, with a greate nombre of men of warre: as four hũdred men of armes / and four hundred archers. And whan the prynce knewe of his brothers comynge, he was therof tyghte toyouse. In the same season came to the prynce to Burdeaux James kynge of Mallorques, so he called hym selfe, but he had in possessyon no thynge of the realme. For the kynge of Aragon kept it fro hym byforce, and had slayne in prisone the kynge of Mallorques in a cytie called Barselone. Therfore this ponge kynge James to reuenge the dethe of his father, and to recouer his heritage was fledde out of his owne realme to the prince: and he had maryed ꝑ quene of Naples. The prince made hym greate chere and greatly conforted hym, and whan the kyng had shewed the prince al the reasons and occasyons of his comyng, and parceyued ꝑ wronge that the kynge of Aragon had done to hym, as in keppyng fro hym his enheritaunce: and also slayne his father. Than the prince sayde ꝑ kyng I promyse you faythfully, ꝑ after my retourne out of Spaygne I shall entende to sette you agayne into your heritage / other by treatye or by force. This promyse pleased greatly ꝑ kyng and so he taryed styll with the prince in Burdeaux, abydynge his departynge as other dyde. And the prince to do hym more honour, caused to be delyuered to hym all that was for hym necessary, bycause he was a strãger and of a farre countre: and had nat there of his owne after hꝭ appetyte. And daply there came great cõplayntes to the prince of the companyons, howe they dyde muche hurt to men and women of the coũtre whey they lay, so that the people of that marchelle wolde gladly that ꝑ prince shulde auaũce forthe in his viage, to ꝑ whiche the prynce was tyght desyrous. Howe be it he was counsayled that he shulde suffre the feest of Chrystmas fyrst to passe, to thentent that they myght haue wynter at their backes. To the whiche counsayle ꝑ prince inclyned, and sõwhat bycause ꝑ prynces his wyfe was great with chylde, who toke moche thought for his departing. Wherfore ꝑ prince wolde gladly se her delyuered or he departed and she on her part was gladder to haue hym a byde. All this meane season there was greate prouysiõ made for thꝭ viage, bicause they shuld entre into a realme where they shulde fynde but small prouysion, and whyle they thus soiorned at Burdeaux, and that all the countre was ful of men of warre: The prince kepte often tymes great coũsayle, and amonge other thynges as I was enformed, the lorde Dalbreth was coũtermaunded with hys thousande speares, and a letter was sent to hym fro the prince, conteynyng thus. Sir Dalbreth sythe it is so that we

haue

haue taken on vs by oure voluntary wyll this vy age, the whiche we entende ſhortely to procede Conſyderynge our great buſyneſſe, charges and diſeaſes that we haue, aſwell by ſtraungers ſuche as entred into our ſeruyce as by great nombre of the companyons, the whiche nombre is ſo great that we wyll nat leaue theym behynde vs for parels ỹ maye enſue: and alſo to ſe howe the lande maye be kepte in myne abſence, for all may nat go, nor yet all abyde behynde. Therfor it is ordayned by vs and by oure counſayle, that in this vyage ye ſhall ſerue vs but with. ii. hundred ſpeares, and diſcharge you of the reſy due and let them do what them lyſte. And thus god kepe you, fro Burdeux the. vii. day of Decembre. Theſe letters ſealed with the princes great ſeale were ſent to the lorde Dalbreth, who was in his owne countre ryght beſy to prepare hym towarde this vyage, for it was ſayd that ỹ prince ſhulde departe ſhortely. Whan he ſawe the princes letters he opened them and reed thē two tymes ouer, the better to vnderſtonde them, for he had great maruayle of that he had founde written in them: and was in his mynde maruayloſly diſpleaſed (and ſayde) Howe is it that my lorde the prince ſapeth and mocketh thus with me, ſythe he wolde that I ſhulde gyue leaue to depart. viii.hundred ſpeares knyghtes and ſquiers, whome by his commaundement I haue retayned, and haue let them of their profyte dyuers other wayes. And incontynent in that diſpleaſure he called for his clerke, and cauſed hym to write a letter to the prince in this maner. Dere ſir I am greatly maruayled of the letters ye haue ſent me, and ſir I can nat well fynd nor take cōſayle howe I ought or can anſwere you in that behalfe, for it toucheth to my great preiudyce and blame and to all my company, whome I haue by your owne ordenaunce and commaū demente retayned. And they are all redy apareled to do you ſeruyce. And I haue letted them of takynge their profyte in other places, where as they myght haue had it. For ſome of theym were determyned to haue gone ouer the ſee into Syryce, to Conſtantyne, and to Jeruſalem, as all knyghtes and ſquyers dothe to auaunce themſelfe. Sir they haue great maruayle and are ſore diſpleaſed that they ſhulde thus be put out. And in lykewiſe I haue gret maruayle ther of, and in what maner I haue deſerued it. Dere ſir pleaſe it you to knowe, I can nat aſſure you of any of them deuided fro their company I am the leſt and worſte of them all, yf any departe I am in ſurety they wyll all departe. God kepe you in his ſauegarde. Writen. &c. Whan the prince herde this anſwere he toke it of great preſumpcyon, and ſo dyd dyuers knyghtes of Englande that were there of his counſayle. Than the prince ſhoke his heed and ſayde in englyſſhe, as I was enfourmed, for I was than in Burdeux. I ſayde the prince, the lorde Dalbreth is a great mayſter in my countre: whan he wyll breke the ordynaunce that is deuyſed by my counſayle. By god it ſhall nat go as he weneth lette hym a byde and he wyll, for without his thouſande ſperes I truſte to god I ſhall furnyſſhe my vyage. Than certayne knyghtes of England that were there ſayd, ſir ye knowe full lytell the myndes of theſe gaſcoyns, nor howe proude they be, nor they loue vs but lytell, nor neuer dyde. Sir remembre ye nat howe hyghly and greatly they bare thēſelfe agaynſt you in the cyte of Burdeux wan that kynge Johan of Fraunce was fyrſte brought thyder. They ſayde than, and maynteyned playnly, that by them all onely ye attayne to achyue that vyage in takynge of ỹ kyng. and that ryght well apered, for ye were in great treaty with them the ſpace of foure monethes or they wolde conſente that the frenche kynge ſhulde be caryed into Englande. Firſte it behoued you to ſatyſfy their myndes to kepe them in loue. And at thoſe wordes the prince helde his peace, howe beit his though was neuertheleſſe. This was the firſte occaſyon of the hatered that was after bytwene the prince & the lorde Dalbreth. Thus the lorde Dalbreth was in greate parell, for the prince was hygh and of great courage, and cruell in his herte: for he wolde other by ryght or wronge, that euery lorde vnder his commaunde mente ſhulde holde of hym. But therle of Armynake vncle to the ſayde lorde Dalbreth, whan he herde of this diſpleaſure, bytwene the prince and the lorde Dalbreth his nephue. Than he came to Burdeux to the prince, and ſir Johan Chandos and ſyr Thomas Phelton wyth hym, by whoſe counſayle the prince was moche ordred. And ſo by their good meanes, the princes diſpleaſure was apeaſed: ſo that the lorde Dalbreth ſhulde bryng no mo but two hundred ſpeares, with the whiche he was nothynge ſopouſe, nor yet his people, nor neuer after he loued ſo entyerly the prince as he dyde before. Howbeit there was no remedy but to bere and paſſe ouer his trouble aſwell as he might.

Thus whyle the prince was makynge of his prouyſyon, and abydynge the comyn ge of his brother the duke of Lancaſtre. The

ꝓynceſſe trauayled, and thꝛough the grace of god ſhe was delyuered of a fayꝛe ſonne, on the daye of the thꝛe kynges of Colane, the whiche was as that yere wente on a wednyſdaye: at the houꝛ of thꝛe oꝛ therabout. Wherof the ꝓynce and all his people were tyght ioyouſe, and the fꝛydaye after he was chꝛiſtened at none, in the chuꝛche of ſaynt Andꝛewe in the cytie of Burdeaux. The archbyſſhoppe of the ſame place chꝛiſtned hym, and the byſſhop of Dagen of Dagenoys and the kynge of Malloꝛques were hys godfathers: and this chylde had to name Rychaꝛde, who was afterwaꝛde kynge of Englande, as ye ſhall here in this hyſtoꝛy.

The ſondaye after the houꝛ of ꝓyme departed fꝛo Burdeux the ꝓynce, with greate tꝛyumphe, and all other men of waꝛre. Howbeit the mooſte paꝛte of his hoſt were paſſed on beꝛe, and lay about the cite of Aſt in Gaſcoyne. And the ꝓynce the ſumed ſonday at nyght, came to the ſame cytie and there taꝛyed thꝛe dayes: foꝛ than it was ſhwed hym that the duke of Lancaſtre his bꝛother was comynge, and had paſſed the ſee a fyue dayes beꝛe, and was aꝛꝛyued in Bꝛetayne at ſaynte Mathewes of Fyne poteꝛne: and ſo was come to Nauntes where the duke of Bꝛetayne gꝛetly feeſted hym. Than the duke of Lancaſtre paſſed thꝛough Poyton and Xaynton and came to Blay, and there paſſed the ryuer of Gyꝛonde and ſo came to Burdeux, and wente to the abbey of ſaynt Andꝛewe where the ꝓynceſſe laye, who ioyouſly receyued hym: and ſo dyde all the other ladyes and damoſels that weꝛe there. Than the duke thought to taꝛy there no lenger, but toke his leaue of his ſuſter the ꝓynceſſe and departed with all his cõpany, and rode ſo longe that he came to the cyte of Aſt, where he founde the ꝓynce his bꝛother. they made gꝛeat ioye eche of other foꝛ they loued togyder entyerly: theꝛe was gꝛeat tokens of loue ſhewed bytwene them and theyꝛ company. And anone after the duke of Lãcaſtres comyng thyder came the erle of Foys and made gꝛeat reuerence and chere to the ꝓynce and to his bꝛother, and offred hymſelfe in all poyntes to be at theyꝛ commaundement. The ꝓynce who coulde well honoure all loꝛdes acoꝛdyng to theyꝛ eſtate, honoured hym gꝛeatly and thanked hym of his comynge thyder: and after the ꝓynce gaue hym ye charge of his coũtre in his abſence, delyꝛynge hym to kepe it wel tyll his retoꝛne. Therle ioyouſly acoꝛded to his delyꝛe: than toke leaue and departed home into his countre, & the ꝓynce and the duke of Lancaſtre his bꝛother ſpoꝛted them in the cyte of Aſt, and all theiꝛ people ſpꝛedde abꝛode in the countre about the entre of the paſſages of Nauerre, foꝛ as than they were nat in certayne yf they ſhulde paſſe that waye oꝛ nat. Yet the kyng of Nauerre had ꝓompſed to open his paſſages, foꝛ woꝛdes ran thꝛough the hooſt that newly he was agreed with the kynge Henry, wherof the ꝓynce and his counſayle hadde gꝛeat maruayle, and the kynge Dampeter was tyght ſoꝛe diſpleaſed. And in this meane ſeaſon whyle theſe woedes thus ranne, ſyꝛ Hugh Cauꝛell and his people aꝛꝛoched to Nauer and toke the cyte of Myꝛande and the town of the quenes bꝛidge: wherof all the countrey was ſoꝛe afꝛayed, the whiche tydynges came to the kynge of Nauerre. And whan he perceyued that theſe companyons wolde entre into his lande byfoꝛe he was ſoꝛe diſpleaſed and wꝛote woꝛde therof to the ꝓynce, and the ꝓynce let the mater paſſe bꝛekely: bycauſe ỹ kyng of Nauer as he thought kept nat trewe ꝓompſe with kyng Dampeter. Than the ꝓynce wꝛote to hym that he ſhulde excuſe hym ſelfe of the woꝛdes that was layed on hym, foꝛ it was openly ſayde there that he was clene tourned to kyng Henry. And whan the kynge of Nauer vnderſtode (ỹ trayſon was layed on hym) than he was moꝛe angꝛe than he was beꝛe. Than he ſent a knyght to the ꝓynce called ſir Marten Kar, he came to the cyte of Aſt to excuſe the kynge of Nauer: and he demeaned hym ſelfe ſo wyſe that the ꝓynce was apeaſed of his diſpleaſure: ſo that the ſame knyght ſhuld retourne into Nauer to the kynge his mayſter, cauſynge hym to come to ſaynt Johñs de pie du poꝛt, and the ꝓynce to take counſayle yf he ſhulde go and ſpeke with hym, oꝛ els to ſende ſuffycient meſſangers to hym. Thus this ſir Marten Karre departed fꝛo the ꝓynce and retourned into Nauar to the kynge, and ſhewed hym howe he had ſpedde, and in what condycion he had found the ꝓynce and his counſayle: and alſo on what condicion he was departed fꝛo them. This knyght dyd ſomoche that he bꝛought the kynge of Nauar to ſaynt Johñs, and than he went to the cyte of Aſt to the ꝓynce. And whan the ꝓynce knewe that the kynge of Nauar was at ſaynte Johans de pie du poꝛt: than he determyned to ſende to hym the duke of Lancaſtre his bꝛother and ſir Johan Chandos, and ſo theſe two loꝛdes with a ſmall company rode to the towne of ſaynt Johñs with this ſayd knyght. And there the kyng of Nauar receyued them tight ioyouſly and there had longe counſayle togyder, finally

it was acozded that the kynge of Nauer shulde approche nerer to the pzynce, to a certayne place called Pyerferade, and thyder the Pzynce and kyng Dampeter shuld come to speke with hym and there to renewe all their couenauntes. And there eche of them to knowe what they shuld haue. all that the kynge of Nauer dyd before was to thentent to be the better assured of their pzomyses than he thought hym selfe he was, for he doubted that if the cõpanyons were entred into his coũtre: and thys treaty and acozde betwene them nat sealed. Than he feared he shulde nat haue that he desyred whan he wolde.

ON thys treaty retourned the duke of Lãcastere and sir Johũ Chandos and recoũted to the pzynce, and to kyngt Dampeter how they had spedde, the whiche pleased them tyght well and so kepte their day, and came to the place assigned: and also the kyng of Nauer and the mooste spectall of his counsayle. And there were these thze lozdes the kyng Dampeter, the pzince of Wales, and the duke of Lancastre on the one party and the kynge of Nauer on the other partie long comunynge togupder. And there it was deuysed & acozded what euery man shulde haue, and theer was renewed the treaty amõge them. And there the kyng of Nauer knewe the certaynte what he shulde haue of the realme of Castell: and kynge Dãpeter and he ware good loue, peace, and confederacyon betwene them: and depted amyably a sondze. And than their host myght passe whan it pleased them, for the passages and straytes were openyd, and victels apartied thzough all the realme of Nauere for their money. Than the kynke of Nauere went to the cytie of Panpylone: and the pzynce & his bzother, and kynge Dampeter went to the cytie of Ast. And as than there were dyuers knyghtz and lozdes of Poictou, Bzetayne, and of Gascoyne nat come to the pzynces hoste but tarped behynde. For as it hath bene sayd before, it was nat fully knowen whyder the pzynce shulde haue passage or nat, tyl thende of thys treaty was concluded. And specially in Fraũce it was supposed that he shulde nat passe that way, but rather that ỹ kyng of Nauere shuld haue broken his viage, the whyche fell contrary. And whan these knyghtes and squyers knewe the certaynte therof, and parceyued that the passagz were opened. Than they auaũced them selfe as fast as they myght, for they knewe well ỹ the pzince wolde passe shortely and nat retourne agayne without batayle. Thyder came the lozde Clysson with a fayre cõpany of men of armes: and at last cãe with an puell wyl the lozde Dalbzeth with towo hundzed speares, and al that vyage he kept cõpany with the Captall of Beuz, and all thys mater and confederacyons, knowledge therof was had in Fraunce, for alwayes there were messangers comynge and goynge, repozting alway that they knewe or herde. And whã sir Bertram of Clyquy who was with the duke of Antou knewe howe ỹ the pzynce was passed and howe the passages of Nauere were opened to thẽ. Than he enfozsed his somõs, & thought surely the mater shuld nat be ended without batayle. Than he toke his way towarde Aragon to come to kyng Henry as fast as he might, and al maner of people folowed hym suche as were commaunded: and dyuers other of the realme of Fraunce and other places, suche as thought to auaunce them selfe to gette honour.

¶ Of the passage of the pzince & howe he passed and all his company. Cap. CC. xxviii.

BEtwene saynt Johannes de Pie du pozt and the cytye of Panpylone vnder ỹ montayns, there are straytes and perylous passages: for there is a hundzed places on the same passages, that a hundzed men may kepe a passage agaynst all ỹ worlde. Also it was at the same season very colde, for it was about the moneth of Febzuary whan they passed, but or they passed they toke wyse counsayle howe & by what meanes they shulde passe for it was shewed them playnly that they coude nat passe all atones. and therfore they ordeyned that they shulde passe in thze baytles thze sõdzy dayes: as themonday, tuesday, and wednisday, the mõday the vowarde, wherof was captayne the duke of Lancastre, and in hys company the constable of Jequytayne sir Johan Chandos, who had. xii. hundzed penons of his armes, the felde siluer a sharpe pyll goules. and with hym was ỹ two marchals of Jequytayne: as sir Rychard Dangle and sir Stephyne Conseuton, and with thẽ was the penone of saynt George. There was also sir Wyllyam Beachaump sone to the erle of Warwyke, sir Hewe Hastynges, and the lozde Neuepl who serued sir Johũ Chã

dos with.rrr.speares in that vyage at his own charge, vycause of the takynge of the batayle of Aulroy. And also there was the lorde Dalbreth sir Garles of the Castell, sir Rychарde of Cauton, sir Robert Cem, sir Robert Bryques, Johan Treuelle, Aymery of the Roche Chouart, Gayllart of the Moytre, Wyllyam of Cleceton Uylleboyes the Butteler and panter. All these were there with their penons, vnder sir Johan Chandos rule. They were to the nombre of.x. thousande horses, and all these passed the monday as is before sayde.

The tuesday passed the Prynce of Wales and kynge Dampeter, and also the kynge of Nauerre, who was come agayne to ỹ prince to bere hym company, and to enlygne hym ỹ redy passage. And with the prynce there was sir Loys of Harcourt, the vycont of Chatelerat ỹ vycont of Rothe choart, the lorde of Parteney, the lorde of Pynau, the lorde of Tāneyboton & all the poicteuyns. Sir Thoms Phelton gret seneschall of Acquitayne, sir Wyllyam his brother, sir Eustace Dambretycourt, the seneschall of Xapnton, the seneschall of Rochell, the seneschall of Quercy, the seneschall of Lymosyn, the seneschall of Agenoys, the seneschall of Bygor, sir Richarde of Pontchardou, sir Nowell Lorrynche, sir Dangoses, sir Thomas Balyster, sir Lowes of Mernall, sir Edmonde of Warnell, the lorde Peter of Suffyer: and to the nōbre of four thousande men of armes, and they were a ten thousande horses, The same tuesday they had ryell passage bycause of wynde and snowe, howbeit they passed forthe and lodged in the countie of Panpylone. And the kynge of Nauer brought the prynce and the kynge Dāpeter into the cytie of Pāpylone to supper, and made them great chere.

The wednisday passed the kynge James of Mallorques, and the erle of Armynake, therle Dalbreth his nephue, sir Bernard Dalbreth lord of Gyronde, therle of Pyergor the vycont of Carman, therle of Gompgues, the Captall of Buefz, the lorde of Clysson, the thre brethren of Pompars, sir Johan, sir Hely, and sir Edmonde, the lorde of Chamont, the lorde of Muledent, sir Robert Canoll, the lorde Lespare, the lorde of Condon, the lorde of Rosyn, sir Petyte of Courbon, sir Aymery of Carle, the lorde de la Barde, sir Bertram of Caude, the lorde of Pyntornet, sir Thomas of Wyltunble sir Peroucas Dalbreth, ỹ bourge of Bertuell, Nandon of Bergerant, Bernarde de la Salle, Horrygo Launt, and all the other of the companyons: and they were a ten thousande horse, they had more easy passage thane those that passed the day before. And so all the hole hoste lodged in the countie of Panpylone abydyng eche other, refreshyng them and their horses. They lay styll thus about Panpylone the space of thre dayes, bycause they founde the countre pletyfull: bothe in flesche, breed, wyne and all other purueyaūces, for them & for their horses. Howebeit these companyons payed nat for euery thynge as was demaunded of thē nor they coude nat absteyne fro robbynge and pyllyng that they coude get. So that about Panpylone and in the waye they dyde moche trouble and hurte, wherwith the kynge of Nauerre was ryght sore displeased, but he coulde nat as than amende it: but he repented hym often tymes that he had opened his passages to ỹ prince and to his company. For he parceyued well howe he hadde therby more hurt than profyte, howbeit the season was nat than for hym to say all that he thought, for he sawe wel and consydered that he was nat as thane mayster of his owne countre. So he had dayly great cōplayntes made to hym of one and other of his countre, wherwith his hert was sore constrayned for displeasure: but he coude nat remedy it. Howebeit he caused some of his counsayle, suche as knewe well these companyons: and had bene in their company in Fraunce, in Normandy, and in dyuers other places, to desyre thē to absteyn them selfe fro robbyng and pyllynge the coūtre as they dyde, to whome they promysed so to do.

Of the great somons that kyng Henry made/ and howe he sent to the Prince to somon hym to fight and howe sir Olyuer of Manny toke the kynge of Nauer pryloner. Cap. CC.xxxv.

Kynge Henry of Spayne was well enformed of ỹ prynces passage, for he had hys messangers and spyes dayly comynge and goyng, therfore he prouyded for men of armes and comons of the realme of Castell, to the entent to resyst the prince

and his brother Dampeter. And daylye he tarped for the compynge of ſir Bertrã of Cleſquy with great ſocours out of Fraũce. And he hade ſent a ſpecyall cõmaundement thorugh out all his realme. to all his ſubgett̃ on payne of their lyues, good̃ and landes: that euery man acordynge to his eſtate outher a fote or a horſbacke to come to hym to ayde and defende his realme And thys kyng Henry was wellbeloued, and alſo all they of Caſtell had before moche payne & trouble to ayde to make hym kynge: therfore they obeyed to hym ỹ rather. And ſo dayly they reſorted to hym to ſaynt Domynyke, to the nõbre of threſcore thouſande men a fote and a horſ backe all redy to do his cõmaundement & pleaſure, and to lyue and dye wyth hym if nede requyre. And whan this kynge Henry herde certayne worde howe the prynce withall his hoſte was in the realme of Nauer and had paſſed the ſtraytes of Rouſenaulx. Thañe he knewe well there was no remedy but to fight with the prince, of the whyche he made ſemblant to be ryght ioyouſe: and ſayde openly on high. A the prince of Wales is a valyant knyght, and becauſe he ſhal knowe that this is my ryght, and that I a byde and loke to fyght with hym, I wyll wryte to hym parte of myne entent. Than he ſent for a clarke and he wrote a letter thus.

TO the ryght puyſſaunt and honourable lorde prynce of Wales and Acquitayne It is gyuen vs to knowlege that you and your people are paſſed the portes and are drawynge hyderwarde. And howe that ye haue made accorde and alyaunce with our enemy, and that your entent is to make warre agaynſt vs. We haue therof great marueyle for we neuer forfeyted to you, nor wolde nat do. Wherfore than are ye come with ſuche a great army thus on vs, to take fro vs ſo lyteil an heryttage as god hath gyuen vs. ye haue the grace and fortune in armes more than any prynce nowe lyuyng, wherfore we thynke ye glorify your ſelfe in your puyſſaunce. And becauſe we knewe the certayne that ye leke to gyue vs batale, we wyll that ye knowe that where ſo euer ye entre into Caſtell, ye ſhall fynde vs before you to kepe and defend this our ſeignory. Wryten. &c. And whan thys letter was ſealed he called to hym anhauide, & ſayde. Go thy way as faſte as thou mayſte to the prynce of wales, and bere hym this letire fro me. So the haraude departed and toke ỹ way thorugh Nauere tyll he founde the prynce, than he kneled downe and delyuered hym the letter fro kynge Henry. The Prynce reed the letter a two tymes the better to vnderſtande it. & than he ſent for certayne of hys counſayle and made the haraud to departe a lyteil a ſyde. Than the prynce reed the letter to his counſayle, demaundynge them aduyce in that mater, and in the meane ſeaſon the prynce ſayde to his cõunſayle. A I ſe well this baſtarde is a ſtout knyght and full of great prowes, and ſheweth great hardy neſſe this to wryte to vs. Thus the prynce & hys counſayle were longe togyder, howbeit fynally they agreed nat to wryte agayne by the haraud Thã it was ſhewed to hym howe he muſt abyde a ſeaſon, for ỹ prynce at his pleaſure wold wryte agayne by hym and by none other, therfore he was commaunded to tary tyll he hadde his anſwere. Thus the haraude taryed there ſtyll at his eaſe and pleaſure.

THe ſame day that the haraude bronght theſe letters, ſir Robert Phelton auañced hymſelfe forthe, and demaunded of ỹ prynce a gyft, than ỹ prynce enquyred of hym what it was that he wolde deſyre. Sir q̃ he I requyre you to gyue me lycence to departe out of your hoſte and to ryde on before: there be dyuers knyghtes and ſquyers of my company, deſyrynge to auaunce them ſelfe. And ſyr I promyſe you we ſhall ryde ſo forwarde, that we ſhall knowe the behaupynge of our enemys, and what way they drawe and where they lodge. The prynce graũced hym with ryght a good wyll his requeaſt, wherof he thanked the prynce. And ſo departed out of the hoſte, as cheke capitayne of that enterprye, and in his company was ſir Wyllim̃ Felton his brother, ſir Thomas Dufort, ſir Robert Canoll, ſir Gayllarde Vignyer, ſir Rafe Haſtynges, ſir Dangouſes, and dyuers other knyghtes and ſquyers. And they were a ſeuyn ſcore, and thre hũdred archers all well horſed & good me of armes. And alſo there was ſir Hew Staffordе, ſir Rhichard Cauton, and ſir Symõ Burle, who ought nat to be forgotē. Theſe men of armes rode thorough Nauer byſuche gydes as they had, & came to the ryuer of Marke the whiche is rude and depe, and ſo they paſſed and loged in a vyllage called Nauaret. There they helde them ſelfe, the better to knowe & here where kynge Henry was. In the meane ſeaſon whyle theſe knyghtes thus lodged at Nauaret and the prynce in the marcheſſe of Pampylone. The ſame tyme the kynge of Nauer was taken pryſoner as he rode fro one towne to a nother, by the frenche partie by ſir Olyuer of Mauny, wherof the prynce & all his part had great marueyle. And ſome in the prynce hoſte ſuppoſed it

was done by a cautell by his owne meanes, by cause he wolde cũuey the pryncc no further, nor go in his cõpany bycause he knewe nat howe ỹ mater shulde go betwene kynge Henry & kynge Dampeter, howe be it the quene his wyfe was therof sore dismayed and disconforted and came and kneled on her knees before the pryncc, and sayd. Dere sir for goddesake haue mercy & entend on the delyueraũce of the kyng my husbande, who is takẽ fraudelẽtly, & as yet can nat be knowen how. Therfore if we desyre you for the loue of god that we may haue hym agayn. Thã the pryncc answered certaynly fayre lady and cosyn his takynge to vs is ryght displesant: & we trust to prouyde remedy for hym shortely. wherfore we desyre you to conforte your selfe, for thys our vyage ones achyued we shall entende to no nother thynge, but for his delyueraũce. Than ỹ quene of Nauer retourned: and there was a noble knyght sir Martin Kate, who vndertoke to gyde the pryncc through the realme of Nauer and dyd get hym gydes for his people, for other wyse they coude nat haue kepte the ryght way, thorowe the straytes and perylous passage. So thus ỹ Pryncc depted fro thens there as he was loged, and he and his cõpany palled through a place named Sartis, the whyche was ryght perylous to passe, for it was narowe and an euell way. There were many sore troubled for lacke of vitayle: for they founde but lytell in that passage tyll they came to Sauetere.

Sauetere is a good town and is in a good countre & a plentyfull, as to the marches there about. This towne is at the viter bandes of Nauere, and on the entrynge in to Spayne. Thys towne helde with kyng Henry. So than the prynces hoste spred abrode that countre & the companyons auaunced themselfe to assayle the towne of Sauetere, and to take it by force, and to robbe and pyll it. Wherunto they had great desyre, bycause of the great ryches ỹ they knew was within the towne, the whyche they of ỹ cõtre had brought thyder, on trust of the strength of the towne but they of the towne thought nat to abyde ỹ parell, for they knewe well they coude nat long endure, nor resyste agaynst so great an hooste. Therfore they came oute and rendred them selfe to kynge Dampeter and cryed hym mercy, and presented to hym the keys of ỹ towne. The kynge Dampeter by counsayle of the pryncc toke thẽ to mercy, or els he wold nat haue done it, for by his wyl he wold haue distroyed them all, howe beit they were all receyued to mercy. And the pryncc, kynge Dampeter, and the kyng of Mallorques, with the duke of Lancastre entred in to the towne: and the erle of Armynake and all other lodged therabout in vyllages. Nowe lette vs leaue the pryncc there, and somwhat speke of his men that were at the towne of Nauaret.

The forsayd knyghtes ỹ were there great ly desyred to auaunce their bodyes, for they were a fyue dayes tourney fro their owne hoste, where as they departed fro thẽ fyrst. And often tymes they yssued out of Nauaret & rode to ỹ marchesse of their enemyes, to lerne what their enemyes entented. And this kyng Henry was lodged in the felde and all his hoste, desyryng greatly to here tydynges of ỹ pryncc, marueylyng greatly that his harauld retourned nat. And often tymes hys men rode nere to Nauaret, to lerne and to here some tydynges of thenglyshmen, and the erle Dancell brother to the kynge Dame Henry was certaynly enfourmed that there were men of warre in garrylon in the towne of Nauaret, wherfore he thought to go and se them more nerer. But fyrst on a day the knyghtes of Englande rode out of Nauaretet in an euenynge, so farforthe that they came to kyng Hẽrys lodgynge and made there a great skyrmyshe, and marueylously awoke the hoste, and slewe and toke dyuers: and specyally the knyght that kept the wache was taken without recouery, and so retourned agayne to Nauaret without any domage. And ỹ nexte day they sent to the pryncc an haraude who was as than at Sauetere, signifyeng hym what they hadde done and sene and what puyssaunce his enemyes were of, and where they were lodged. For they knewe all this well by the enformacyon of suche pryssoners as they had taken. Of these tydynges ỹ pryncc was ryght ioyouse, in that hys knyghtes had so well borne them selfe on ỹ frontier of his enemyes. Kyng Hẽry who was ryght sore dyspleased, that thenglyshmen ỹ lay at Nauaret had thus escryed his hoste, sayde howe he wolde aprochc nerer to his enemies: & so auaũced forwarde. And whan sir Thomas Phelton and his company at Nauaret knewe that kynge Henry was passed the water, and drewe forwarde to fynde the pryncc. Than they determyned to departe fro Nauaret and to take the feldes, to knowe more certaynte of the spanyardes and so they dyde, and sent worde to the Pryncc howe that kynge Henry aprochcd faste, and desyryng desyryng greatly to fynde hym and his men. And the pryncc who was as than at Sauetere, where he vnderstode ỹ kyng Henry was

passed the water, and toke his way to come to fyght with hym he was tyght topouse, and sayd a hyghe ỹ euery man herde hym. By my faythe this bastarde Henry is a valyant knight and a hardy, for it is signe of great prowes that he seeketh thus for vs: and sythe he dothe so, and we in lykewyse hym by al reason we ought to mete and fyght togyder. Therfore it were good that we departed fro hens and go forwarde, and to get Uptozia or our enemyes come there. And so the next mornynge they departed fro Sauetere. Fyrst the prynce and all his batayle, and he dyde so moche thal he came before Uptozia, & there he founde sir Thomas Phelton and ỹ foz sayde knyghtes to whome he made great chere, and demaunded them of dyuers thynges. And as they were deuysyng togyder, their currours cãe and repozted that they had sene the currozs of their enemyes, wherfore they knewe for certayne that kynge Henry and his hoste was nat farre of by reason of the demeanynge, that they had sene among the spanyardes. Whan ỹ prynce vnderstode these tydynges, he cauled his trũpettes to sowne, and cryed alarum throughout all the hoste. And whan euery man herde that, than they drewe to their order and array, and ranged them in batayle redy to fight, for euery man knewe or he departed fro Sauetere what he shulde do and what order to take the whyche they dyde incontynent. There myght haue bene sene great noblenesse, and baners and penons beaten with armes wauyng in ỹ wynde. What shulde I say more: it was great noblenesse to beholde: the vanwarde was so well ranged that it was me rueyle to beholde. wherof the duke of Lancastre was chyefe, and with hym sir Johan Chandos constable of Acquitayne with a great cõpany, and in those batayles there were made dyuers newe knyghtes. The duke of Lãcastre in the vaward made newe knightz as, sir Rafe Camoys sir Water Lozynge sir Thomas Damery, sir Johñ Grandon and other to the nombre of .xii. And sir Johñ Chãdos made dyuers englysshe squyers knightes: as Cozton Clyfton prioz, Wyllm̃ of Fermeton, Amery of Rochchoart, Gyzad de la Motte, and Robert Bzyquet. The prince made fyrst knight Dampeter king of Spayne, sir Thomas Holande sonne to his wyfe the pzynceffe, sir Hugh, sir Phylyppe, and sir Denyse Cournay, sir Johan Connet, sir Nicholas Bonde, and dyuers other. And in lykewyse so dyd dyuers other lozdes in their batels there were made that day. CCC. newe knyghtz or mo. And all that day they were fyll redy ranged in the batell ta a byde foz their enemies, but they came no farder forward that day, but there as the currours had sene them. For kyng Hẽry tarryed for socours that shulde cõe to hym out of Aragon, and specyally for sir Bertram of Clesquy, who was comynge to hym w̃ a. iiii. M. fyghtyng men, for without thẽ he thought he wolde nat fight, wherof the pzynce was tyght topouse for his areregard wherin were. vi. M. men was behynd hym a. vii leages of that coũtre, wherof the pzynce was sore displeased in his hert ỹ they tarryed so longe. Howe bett if his enemyes had come on forwarde the same day, he was fully determyned to haue receyued & fought with them.

And in the same euenynge the two marshalls sir Dangle and sir Steuyn Goslenton cõmaunded euery man to drawe to their logynge, and in the next mornynge to be redy at sowynge of the trũpettes euery man in ỹ same order as they had bene all that day. and so euery man obeyed sayynge sir Thomas Phelton and suche cõpany as he had before. The same euenyng they departed fro the pzynce & rode forward a two leages nerer to their enemyes, to knowe what they dyd. And that euenyng therle of Anxell, brother to kynge Henry was with hym in his logynge, and talked togyder of dyuers deds of armes and aduẽtures: and at last he sayde to his brother, Sir ye knowe well our ennemyes ar loged nat farre fro vs, and yet there is none ỹ hath auewed thẽ. Sir I requyre you gyue me leaue that in the mornynge I may ryde towarde them with a certayne nõbre suche as hath great desyre so to do. And sir I promyse you I shall ryde so nere them, that we wyll brynge you certayne knowlege what they do. And thys kynge Henry whan he sawe the desyre of his brother agreed therto lyghtly. The same pzoper hour sir Bertram of Clesquy came to their hoste with a. iii. M. fyghtynge men of Fraunce & of Aragon wherof the kyng and all his cõpany were tyght topouse, and honorably receyued hym & his cõpany. Therle of Anxell forgat nat his purpose but desyred suche to go as pleased hym, & wold gladly haue desyred sir Bertram of Clesduy, & sir Arnold Dãdzehen, the Begue of Uyllayns, and the vycont of Roche bzeten of Aragon, but bycause they were so lately come to the hoste he let thẽ alone. and also the kynge Henry charged hym in no wyse to speke therof. So therle Anxell let it passe, and toke with hym other of Frãce and of Aragon, so that he was to the nombre of xxx thousande hozses well apayzelled, and with hym his brother Eanles in his cõpany.

Howe certayne of the company of the duke of Lancastres were dysconfyted / and of the counsayle that kynge Henry wolde nat byleue. And of the letters that the Prynce wrote to kynge Henry / and of the coun sel that sir Bertram of Clesquy gaue to the answer of the same letters. Cap. C C.xxxvi.

AND whan it was day in the next morynge they moũted on their horses, and departed fro the kynges hooste in good arraye and rode towarde thẽglyshe logynges, and about the lonne rysynge in a valley they met with part of sir Hugh Caurelles company with his harnesse, for he had lodged that nyght a leage fro the englyshe hoste, And assone as the frenchemen and spanyardes sawe them they ran at them, and shortely discõfyted them, so that the moste parte were slayne and the harnesse won. But sir Hugh hym selfe who came sõwhat behynde, whan he sawe that he toke another way. Howebeit he was parceyued and chased, so that he was fayne to flye wt his company in to the duke of Lancastres hoste And the spanyardes who were a fyue thousand rode at the same bzunt by one of the corners of the vawarde of the duke of Lancastres hoste. and cryed Castell, and bete downe logynges & slewe & hurt moche people. Thã the hoste began to fyze and to arme them, and dzewe to the dukes lodgyng who was redy armed and his baner before hym. And the englyshmen and gascoyns dzewe them vnder thre baners and penons redy to fyght. Than the duke went vp to a lytell mountayne, and to hym came sir Johñ Chandos and the two marshalls, and dyuers other knyghtes and squiers, puttyng themselfe in ozder and array besyde the duke. And anone after came the pzince and kyng Dampeter, and euer as they cãe they set thẽ selfe in ozder of batayle. Therle of Anxell and his bzother hadde thought to haue had the same mountayne firste to auaũtage: but as I herde say they fayled of their purpose, but whan they sawe they coulde nat haue it, and that the englyshe hoste was redy apparelled. Than they departed and assembled their company togyder, and so rode forthe trustyng to fynde some other good aduenture, but or they departed they dyd dyuers feates of armes, for certayne englyshe knyghtes & gascoyns departed fro theyr array, and strake in amonge the spanyardes and bare dyuers to the erthe, but alwayes ẏ great batell stode styll on the moũtayne lokyng euer whan they shuld haue be fought with all. So thus in the returnynge of the spanyardes & aprochynge theyr owne host they encoũtred sir Thomas Phelton & his bzother, Rycharde Tancon, syr Dãgooses, sir Hugh Hastyngs, sir Gaylerde Vigor & other to the nõbze of. C C. knyghtes & squyers englyshe and gascons, & in a valey they met: and ẏ spanyardes cryed Castell in ẏ name of kynge Henry. Than thẽglyshe cõpany seyng that great cõpany of spanyards and how they coude nat escape fro thẽ: they confozted them selfe aswell as they might & kept thẽ togyder in the felde, & toke the aduaũtage of a lytell hyll. Than the spanyards came and rested thẽ selfe before thẽ, ymaginynge by what meanes they myght best fyght with thẽ. Than sir Wyllm Phelton dyd a great feat of armes & great outrage for he descended downe the hyll with his speare in the rest prouynge his courser & ran in amonge the spanyards: and strake a knight so rudely with his speare that ẏ spere ran clene thzough his body, & the knyght fel downe deed. Than this sir Wyllm was enclosed rounde about with his enemyes, & there he fought as valiantly as any knight might do and dyd his enemyes great domage or he was stryken to ẏ erthe: his bzother sir Thomas Felton & the other knyghts that were with hym on the moũtayne sawe, howe he fought & dyd maruayls in armes, and sawe well what parell he was in, but they coude nat sõfozt hym without lesyng of themselfe. So they stode styll in theyr array on the mountayne. And the sayd knyght fought styll as long as he coude endure, but fenally there he was slayne. Than the spanyards and frenchmen ymagyned howe they myght inuade thẽglyshmen on the moũtayne. So that day there were dyuers feates of armes done & atchyued, for sõtyme parte of thẽ wolde dyscende downe ẏ mountayne and fyght with their enemyes & recule wysely backe agayne to it. Thus in this estate they were tyll it was hye noon, the pzince wolde gladly haue cõfozted thẽ if he had knowen therof and delyuered them out of ẏ parel but he was nat ware therof, therfore it behoued them to abyde their aduenture. Whan they had thus endured scrympshyng a great season: thã therle of Anxell, who was sore displeased ẏ they endured so long, sayd a hye to his cõpany. Lordes for shame what do we here thus all day

we ought or this tyme to haue deuoured them. Auaunce forwarde and let vs fyght with them with a fierse wyll, there is nothyng wyl be gote without it be derely bough: with those wordes the frenchmen and spaynard es auaunced them forthe with a hardy courage, and came to them so close togyder that they coulde nat be broken. So than on the mountayne was done many a feat of armes. And thenglyshmen and gascons defended themselfe to their powers ryght valyantly, but after the spanyardes were entred in amonge the they coude nat endure, finally they were all taken and conquered by force of armes. So that none escaped but a certayne varlettes and pages that saued themselfe by their horses and at nyght they came to the princes host, who that day was redy ranged on the hyll to fyght.

After the takyng of these sayd knyghtes. and squyers, the erle of Auxell and Sayres his brother and their company retorned to the hoost ryght towarde: and at nyght came to the kynge Henry their brother. And there they made a present to the kynge of suche prysoners as they had taken, and recounted to the kynge sir Bertram of Clesquy, and sir Arnolde Dandrehen and other howe they met, and how they dyde. And also howe they had ouerthrowen pte of sir Hugh Caurels company, and chased hym into the duke of Lancastres host, and there dyd great domage or the hoste were assembled, and howe that in their retournynge they mette with these knyghtes whome they had taken. Kynge Henry who harde well these wordes with great ioy and glory answered therle his brother, and sayde. Fayre brother ye haue marueylously well spedde, wherof ye shalbe gretly rewarded: & I trust surely ỹ al thother shal passe the same way Than sir Arnolde Dandrehen sayde: sir sauyng your grace I wyll nat say agaynst you, but rather amende it: but one thyng sir I say ỹ whan soeuer ye shall assemble with ỹ prynce in batell, ye shal fynde the men of warre suche as to deds of armes requyreth, for there is the floure of all the chyualry of the worlde. There shal ye fynde sage and hardy corragious fightyng men, for to dye in the place they wyll nat flye one fote Sir it is necessary that ye take good hede and counsell in this mater. But sir and ye wyll do by my counsayle ye shall discomfyte them without any stroke strikyng As thus, if ye wyl kepe ỹ straytes and passages, so that no prouysyon may come at them, ye shal famyshe them and so discomfite them. For than they shalbe fayne to retourne into their owne countre warde, without good order or array, and thã may you haue your desyre accomplyshed. Than this kynge Henry answered and sayde: marshall by the soule of my dere father I desyre so moche to se the prynce and to proue his puyssaũce and myne, that I wyll neuer depart hens without batayle. For I thanke god we haue men ynowe. Fyrst we haue seuyn thousande men of armes well horsed and barded, so that they feare no shote of archers. And also we haue. xx. thousande of other mouñted on genettes [illegible], and of other we haue thyrty thoulande men of comons, with speares, dartes, and pauelles, the wych may do a great feate. And they all haue swore nat to fayle me to dye in the payne, wherfore sir Arnolde I se no cause to be abashed, but let vs greatly be reconforted in the puyssaunce of god and in oure mẽ. And so with this talkyng there were knyghtes that brought the kyng wyne and spyces. So the kynge toke therof and gaue the lordes part about hym and than euery man retorned into their logynges. Than thenglyshmen, and gascoyns prisoners made their assuraunce, and were deuyded one fro another. Nowe lette vs retorne to the prynce and speke somwhat of his ordynaunce.

¶ The prince of Wales and the duke of Lãcastre were all the sayde day on the mouñtayn, and at nyght they were crourmed of their men that were thus taken & slayne, wherwith they were sore displeased, but they coulde nat amende it. Than they drue to their logynge: and the next morynng the prynce toke counsell and determyned to dept fro thens and so he dyd, and went & loged before Victoria, & there stode in batayle redy to fight, for it was enformed ỹ prynce how that kyng Hẽry and his brother & their cõpany were nat farre thẽs, but they cãe nat forwarde. The prince & his cõpany had great lacke of vitayls and prouysyon for thẽ selfe & for their horses, for they were loged but in an euell countre and a barde. And kynge Henry and his company lay in a good frutefull countre, in the prynces hoste a lofe of breed was solde for a florayn, euery man gladde so to gyue & more and they coude haue gote it. Also the tyme was foule & troublous, of wynde, rayne and snowe, and in thys daunger and disease they were sixe dayes. And whan the prynce sawe that the spanyardes cam nat forwarde to fyght, and that they were there in great distresse. Than they determyned to go and seke for passage at some other place, thãe they disploged & toke the way to Nauaret & passed through a coũtre called ỹ coũtre of ỹ Gard,

and whan they were passed than they came to a towne called Vienne. There the prynce and the duke of Lancastre refreshed them: and the erle of Armynacke and the other lordes, a two dayes. Than they went and passed the ryuer that departeth Castell and Nauerre at the brydge of Gropnge, amonge the gardeyns vnder the olyues, and there they founde a better coūtre than they were in before: howbeit they had great defaute of vitayle. And whan that kynge Henry knewe that the prynce and his people were passed the ryuer at Gropnge. Than he departed fro saynt Muchaule where he hadde longe layen, and went and lodged before Nauerette on the same ryuer. Whan the prince harde that kynge Henry was approched, he was ryght ioyouse and sayde openly: by saynt George this bastarde semeth to be a valyaunt knyght, sythe he desyreth so sore to fynde vs I trust we shal fynde eche other shortely. Than the Prynce called to hym the duke of Lancastre his brother, and dyuers other of his counsayle: & than he wrote an answere to kynge Henry of the letter that he had sent hym before, ꝑ tenor wherof followeth.

EDward by the grace of god prynce of wales and Acquytayne: to the ryght honourable and renomed Henry erle of Chrystemare, who at this present tyme calleth him selfe kyng of Castell. Syth it is so that ye haue sent to vs your letters by your harand, wherin were contayned dyuers artycles, makyng mēcyon howe ye wolde gladly knowe why we take to our frēde and louer your enemy our cosyn, the kynge Dāpeter: & by what tytell we make you warre, and are entred with an army ryoall into Castell. We answere therto. Knowe ye for trouthe it is to sustayne the ryght, and to mayntayn reason, as it apartayneth to all kynges and prynces so to do, And also to entertayne the great alyaūces, that the kyng of England my dere father & kyng Dampeter haue had longe togyder, and bycause ye are renomed a ryght valyāt knyght we wolde gladly and we coude accorde you and hym togyder, and we shall do so moche to our cosyn Dampeter, that ye shall haue a great ꝑte of the realme of Castell, but as for the crowne and heritage ye muste renounce. Sir take coūsayle in this case: and as for our entrynge into Castell we wyl entre there as we thynke best at our owne pleasure. Wrytten at Gropnge the xxi. day of Marche.

¶ Whan this letter was wrytten it was closed and sealed, and delyuered to the same harande that brought ꝑ other, and had tarryed for an answere more than thre wekes. Than he departed fro the presence of the prynce, and rode so longe that he came to Naueret amonge the bushes, where kyng Henry was lodged and drue to the kynges logyng. And the most part of the great lordes of the hoste came thyder to here what tydynges their harande had brought. Than the haraud kneled downe and delyuered the kynge the letter fro the prynce. The kynge toke and opened it, and called to hym sir Bertram of Cleiquy, and dyuers other knyghtes of his coūsell. There the letter was reed and well consydred: than sir Bertram sayd to the kyng. Sir knowe for trouthe ye shal haue batell shortly I knowe so well the prynce, therfore sir loke well on the mater. It is necessary that ye take good hede to all your despensse and order your people and your batayls. Sir Bertram ꝙ the kyng be it in the name of god, the puyssaunce of the prince I dout nothynge: for I haue thre thousande barded horses, the whyche shall be two wynges to our batayle, and I haue also seuen. M. genetours, and well .xx. thousande men of armes of the best that can be foūde in all Castell, Galyce Portyngale, Cordowen, and Cyuyle, and .x. thousande good crosbowes, and threscore. M. of other men a fote: with dartes, speares, launces, and other abilymentes for the warre. And all these hath swore nat to fayle me to dye in ꝑ payne: therfore sir Bertram I trust to haue by force by the grace of god on whome is my trust and my ryght that I haue in the quarell. Therfore lordes I desyre you al to be of good corage.

¶ How the prince cōmaunded his people to be redy to fight / and how kynge Henry ordayned his batayles / & howe they fought fiersly togyder: and of the comfort that kynge Henry dyde to his people. Cap. CC.xxxvii.

THus as ye haue harde kynge Henry and sir Bertrā of Cleiquy deuyded togyder of dyuers maters, and lefte talkyng of the prynces letter for it was kynge Henries entencion to haue batayle, & so entended to ordre his felde and people. Therle of Ingell and his brother sir Sances, were greatly renomed in their hoste, for the tourney that

they had made before, as ye haue herde. The prince the fryday, the seconde daye on Aprell: dislodged fro Grayng, and auaunced forwarde araynged in batayle redy to fyght, for he knewe well that kyng Henry was nat farre thens. And so that day he auaunced two leages, and at thre of the day he came before Naueret and there toke his logynge. Than the prince sent forthe his currours to auiewe his ennemyes, and to knowe where they were lodged: and than they departed fro the hoost and rode so forwarde that they sawe all their enemyes hoost, who were also lodged before Naueret. So they brought reporte therof to the prince, and in the euenynge the prince caused secretely to be shewed through all the hoost, that at the first sownynge of the trumpettes euery man to aparell hymselfe, and at the seconde to be armed, & at the thyrde to leape a horsbacke and to folowe the marshals baners with, the penon of saynt George. And that none on payne of dethe auaunce before them, without he be commaunded so to do.

IN lyke maner as the prince had done the same fryday in sendynge out his currours So dyde kynge Henry on his parte to knowe where the prince was lodged, and whan he had true reporte therof, than the kynge called sir Bertram of Clesquy, and toke counsayle and aduyce howe to persewer. Than they caused their people to suppe, and after to go to rest to be the more fresshe, and at the houre of mydnyght to be redy appatelled and to drawe to the felde, and to ordayne their batayles: for he knewe well the next day he shulde haue batayle. So that nyght the spanyardes toke their ease and rest, for they had well wherwith so to do, as plenty of vytels and other thynges. And the englysshmen had great defaut, therfore they had great desyre to fyght, outher to wynne or to lese all. Aftermydnyght the trumpettes sownded in kyng Henries hoost than euery man made hym redy: at the seconde blast they drewe out of their lodgynges, and ordred thre batayls. The fyrste had sir Bertram of Clesquy, lorde Roberte of Roselertyne and therle Dune erle of Aragon, and there were all the strangers alwell of Fraunce as of other countrees and there were two barons of Heynalt the lorde Dantoyng, and sir Alars lorde of Vzisuell. There was also the Begue of Vyllayns, the begue of Vyllyers, syr Johan of Bergutes, sir Gwiot of Bayllieull, the almayne of sayntc Uenant, who was there made knyght & dyuers other, of Fraunce, Aragon, and Prouens, and of the marchesse therabout. There was well in that batayle foure thousand knyghtes and squyers well armed and dressed after the vsage of Fraunce. The seconde batayle had therle of Arrell, and his brother therle of Sanres: and in that batayle with the genetours that were. xb. thousande a fote and a horsbacke, and they drue them a lytell a backe on the lyft hande of the fyrste batayle. The thyrde batayle and the gretteste of all, gouerned kynge Henry hymselfe: and in his company there were a seuen thousande horsmen and threscore thousande a fote with the crosbowes. So in all thre batayls he was a fourscore and xire. M. a horsebacke and a fote. Than kynge Henry lept on a stronge mule after the vsage of the countrey, and rode fro batale to batayle ryght swetely, prayenge euery man that daye to employ themselfe to defende and kepe their honour, and so he shewed hymselfe so cherefully that euery man was toykull to beholde hym. Than he wente agayne to his owne batayle, and by the tyme it was day lyght. And than about the sone ryslynge, he auaunced forthe towarde Naueret to fynde his enemyes in good order of batayle redy to fyght.

THe prince of Wales at the brekyng of the day was redy in the felde a ranged in batayle, and auaunced forwarde in good order, for he knewe well he shulde encountre his enemyes. So there were none that went before the marshals batayls, but suche currours as were apoynted so thus the lordes of bothe hostes knewe by the reporte of their currours that they shulde shortely mete. So they went forwarde an hoslynge pase eche towarde other, & whan the son was ryslynge vp, it was a great beauty to beholde the batayls and the armurs shynynge agaynst the son. So thus they went forwarde tyll they aproched nere togyder, than the prince and his company went ouer a lytell hyll, & in the discendyng therof they perceyued clerely theyr enemyes comynge towarde the. And whan they were all discended downe this mountayne than euery man drue to their batayls & kept them styll and so rested the, and euery man dressed and aparelled hym selfe redy to fyght. Than sir Johñ Chandos brought his baner rolled vp togyder to the prince and sayd. Sir beholde here is my baner, I requyre you display it abrode, and gyue me leaue this daye to rayse it, for sir I thanke god and you, I haue lande and heritage suffycyente to mayntayne it withall. Than the prince and kynge Dampeter tooke the baner betwene their handes and spred it abrode, the which was of syluer a sharpe pyle gaules, and delyuered it to hym and sayd

ſir Johan beholde here youre baner, god ſende you ſope and honoure therof. Than ſir Johan Chandos bare his baner to his owne company, and ſayde. Sirs beholde here my baner & yours kepe it as your owne. And they toke it & were ryght ioyfull therof, and ſayd that by the pleaſure of god and ſaynte George they wolde kepe and defende it to the beſt of their powers. And ſo the baner abode in the handes of a good engliſſhe ſquyer, called Wyllyam Aſtry: who bare it that day and aquaynted hymſelf ryght nobly. Than anone after thenglyſſhmen and gaſcoyns alyghted of their hoꝛſes, and euery man dꝛewe vnder their owne baner and ſtanderde in arraye of batayle redy to fyght, it was great ioye to ſe and conſyder the baners and penons: and the noble armety that was there. Than the batayles began a lytell to auaunce, and than the prince of Wales opened hes eyen and regarded towarde heuen, and ioyned his handes togyder and ſayde. Dery god Jeſu Chꝛiſte who hath foꝛmed and created me, conſent by youre benygne grace that I may haue this daye bytoꝛy of myne enemyes, as that I do is in a ryghtfull quarell, to ſuſtayne and to ayde this kynge chaſed out of his owne heꝛytage the whiche gyueth me courage to auaunce my ſelfe to reſtabliſſhe hym agayne into his realme. And than he layed his ryght hande on kynge Dampeter, who was by hym and ſayde. Sir kynge ye ſhall knowe this day yf euer ye ſhall haue any part of the realme of Caſtell oꝛ nat. Therfoꝛe auaunce baners in the name of god and ſaynte George, with thoſe woꝛdes the duke of Lancaſtre and ſyꝛ Johan Chandos apꝛoched, and the duke ſayde to ſir Wyllyam Beauchamp. Sir Wyllyam beholde ponder oure enemyes, this daye ye ſhall ſe me a good knyght: oꝛ els to dye in the quarel. And therwith they apꝛoched their enemyes, and firſte the duke of Lancaſtre and ſir Johan Chandos taple aſſembled with the batayle of ſyꝛ Bertram of Cleſquy, and of the marſhall ſir Arnold Dandꝛehen, who were a foure thouſannde men of armes. So at the fyrſt bꝛunt there was a ſoꝛe encountre with ſpeares and ſheldes, and they were a certayne ſpace oꝛ any of them coude get within other. There was many a dede of armes done, and many a man reuerſed and caſte to the erthe, that neuer after was reſyred. And whan theſe two firſt batayls were thus aſſembled, the other batayls wolde nat longe tary behynde, but apꝛoched and aſſembled togyder quyckely. And to the pꝛence and his batayle, came on the erle of Anxes batayle: and with the pꝛince was kynge Dampeter of Caſtell and ſir Marten de la Care, who pꝛeſented the kynge of Nauer. And at the firſte metynge that the pꝛince mette with the erle of Anxes batayle: therle and his bꝛother fledde awaye without oꝛder oꝛ good aꝛtay and wyſt nat why, and a two thouſande ſperes with hym. So this ſeconde batayle was opened and anone diſconfyted, foꝛ the captall of Beuſz and the loꝛde Clyſſon and their company came on them a fote, and ſlewe and hurte many of them. Than the pꝛinces batayle with kyng Dampeter came and ioyned with the batayle of kynge Henry, where as there were threſcoꝛe thouſande men a fote and a hoꝛſebacke. There the batayle began to be fyerſe and cruell on all partes, foꝛ the ſpanyardes and caſtyllyans had ſlynges wherwith they caſt ſtones in ſuche wyſe that therwith they claue and bꝛake many a baſſenet and helme, and hurte many a man and ouerthꝛue them to the erthe: and the archers of Englande ſhotte fyerſly and hurte ſpanyardes greuouſly, and bꝛought them to great myſchefe The one party cryed Caſtell foꝛ kynge Henry, and the other parte ſaynte George gupen. And the firſte batayle, as the duke of Lancaſtre and ſir Johan Chandos, and the two marſhals ſir Guyſſharde Dangle and ſyꝛ Stephyne Conſencon, fought with ſir Bertram of Cleſquy and with the other knyghtes of Fraunce and of Aragon: there was done many a dede of armes. So it was harde foꝛ any of them to open others batayle, dyuers of them helde their ſpeares in both their handes foynyng and pꝛeſinge eche at other and ſome fought with ſhoꝛte ſwerdes and daggers. Thus at the begynnynge the frenchemen and they of Aragon fought valyantly: ſo that the good knyghtes of Englande endured mochepayne. That daye ſir Johan Chandos was a good knyght, and dyde vnder his baner many a noble feate of armes: he aduentured hymſelfe ſo farre that he was cloſed in amonge his enemyes, and ſo ſoꝛe ouerpꝛeſſed that he was felled downe to the erthe: and on hym there fell a greate and a bygge man of Caſtell, called Martyne Farrant, wo was gretly renomed of hardyneſſe amonge the ſpanyardes, and he dyde his entent to haue ſlayne ſyr Johan Chandos, who laye vnder hym in great danger. Than ſir Johan Chandos remembꝛed of a knyfe that he had in his boſome, and dꝛewe it out and ſtrake this Martyne ſo in the backe and in the ſydes, that he wounded hym to dethe as he lay on hym Than ſir Johan Chandos tourned hym ouer and roſe quyckely on his fete and his men were

there aboute hym, who had with moche payne broken the preasse to come to hym where as thei sawe hem felled.

The saturdaye in the mornynge betwene Nauer and Naueret was the bataple right fell and cruell, and many a man brought to great myschefe. There was done many a noble dede of armes by ꝑ prince, and by the duke of Lācaster his brother, and by sir Johñ Chandos, sir Guysshard Dangle, the captall of Besz, the lorde of Clysson, the lorde of Rair, sir Hugh Caurell, sir Mathue Gourney, sir Loyes Harcourte, the lorde of Pons, the lorde of Pattney. And of gascoyns fought valyantly: the erle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, the lorde of Pomyers and his brethern, the lorde of Mussydeēt, the lorde of Rosen, therle of Pyergourt, therle of Gomygynes, therle of Carmayne, the lorde of Condons, the lorde Parre, the lorde Chamont, sir Bertylmewe of Cande, the lorde of Pyncornet, sir Bertram Dalbreth, the lorde of Garoude, sir Aymery of Tast, the Soudyche of Strade, sir Petyton of Corton, and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers aquyted themselfe right nobly in armes to their powers. And vnder the penon of saynt George and the baner of sir Johan Chandos were all the companyons to the nombre of. xii. hundred penseis, and they were right hardy and valyant knightes: as sir Roberte Ceney, sir Perducas Dalbrethe, Robēt Briquet, sir Garses of the Castell, sir Gayllarde Vager, Johan Cresnell, Nandon of Bergerant Aymon Dortyng, Perot of Sauoy, the bourge Camus, the bourge Lespyne, the bourge Bertwell, Esperry and dyuers other. On the frenche partye sir Bertram of Clesquy, sir Arnold Dandrehen, Fances, sir Gomes Garbz, and other knyghtes of Fraunce and of Arragone fought right nobly to their powers, howbeit they had none aduauntage: for these companyons were hardy and stronge knyghtes, and well vsed and expert in armes. And also there were great plenty of knyghtes and squyers of Englande vnder the baner of the duke of Lācastre and of sir Johan Chandos. There was the lorde Wylyam Beauchamp sonne to the erle of Warwyke, sir Rafe Camoys, sir Water Vrsewyke, sir Thomas Emery, sir Johñ Grandon, sir Johan Dyper, sir Johan du Pre, sir Imery of Roche choart, sir Gayllarde de la Motte and mo than two hundred knyghtes, the whiche I can nat name. And to speke treuely the sayd sir Bertram Clesquy, and the marshall Dandrehen, the Begue of Vyllaynes, the lorde Dantnell, the lorde of Brtsuell, sir Gawen of Baylleull, sir Johan of bergeretes, the begue of Vylliers, ꝑ almayne of sayntc Vynant, and the good knyghtꝫ and squyers of Fraunce that were there, acquyted themselfe nobly. For of trouthe if the spanyardꝫ had done their parte aswell as the frenchemen dyde, thengylshmen and gascoyns shulde haue had moche more to do: and haue suffred more payne than they dyde. The faute was nat in kynge Hē ry that they dyde no better: for he had well admonysshed and desyred them to haue done thyr deuoyre valyantly, and so they had promysed hym to haue done. The kynge bare hym selfe right valyantly and dyde marueyls in armes: and with good courage cōforted his people, as whan they were sleynge and oppynynge, he came in amonge theym and sayde. Lordes I am your kynge: ye haue made me kyng of Castell & haue swornc and promysed, that to dye ye wyll nat fayle me. For godesake kepe youre promyse ꝑ ye haue sworne and acquyte you agaynst me, & I shal acquyte me agaynste you: for I shall nat slye one fote as longe as I maye se you do your deuoyre. By these wordes and suche other full of confort: kynge Henry brought his men togyder agayne thre tymes the same daye, and with his owne hādes he fought valyantly: so that he ought greatly to be honoured and renowmed. This was a marueylous dangerous bataple, and many a man slayne and sore hurte: the comons of Spayne acordynge to ꝑ vsage of their countrey with their slynges they dyd cast stones with great vyolence and dyde moche hurte, the whiche at the begynnynge troubled greatly the englysshmen. But whan their cast was paste: & that they felt the sharpe arrowes lyght amonge thē, they coulde no lenger kepe their aray. With kynge Henry in his bataple, were māny noble mē of armes: aswell of Spayne as of Lysbone of Aragon, and of Portyngale: Who acquyted them right nobly. And gaue it nat vp so lyghtly for valyantly they fought, with speares, iauelyns, archegayes, and swerdes. And on the wynge of kynge Henrys bataple there were certayne well mounted, who alwayes kept the batell in good order, for yf the bataple opened or brake arraye in any syde, than they were euer redy to helpe to brynge them agayne in to good order. So these englysshmen and gascons or they had the aduauntage they bought it derely, & wan it by noble cheualry, and great prowes of armes. And for to saye trouthe the prince hymselfe was the cheke flour of cheualry of all the worlde, and

had with hym as than right noble and valyant knyghtes and squyers. And aryell beside the princes batayle was the kynge of Mallorques and his company, fyghtynge and acquytynge themselfe right valyantly. And also there was the lorde Waltyn de la Karre representynge the kynge of Nauer, who dyde ryght well his deuoyr, I can nat speke of all them that dyd that daye ryght nobly. But about the prince in his batayle there were dyuers good knyghtes, as well of Englande as of Gascoyne: as syr Richarde Pount Chardon, syr Thomas Spenserre, syr Thomas Holande, syr Nowell Loryche, sir Hugh and sir Phylyppe courtnaye, syr Johan Comette, syr Nycholas Bonde, sir Thomas Comette and dyuers other: as the seneschall of Xayntonge, sir Baudwyn of Franvyll, the seneschall of Burdeaux, of Rochell of Poyctou, of Angoleme, of Rouerne, of Lyme, syn, and of Pyergourte: and sir Lopes Marneil, sir Raymon Banduell, and dyuers other. There was none that fayned to fight valyantly and also they hadde good cause why: for there were of spaygnyardes and of Castyle, mo than a hundred thousande men in harnesse, so that by reason of their greate nombre, it was longe or they coude be ouercom. Kynge Dāperer was greatly chafed and moche desyred to mete with the bastarde his brother, and sayd: where is that horeson that calleth hymselfe kynge of Castell. And the same kynge Henry fought ryght valyantly where as he was, & helde his people togyder right marueylously, and sayde. A ye good people ye haue crowned me kynge, therfore helpe and ayde me, to kepe the herytage that you haue gyue me. So that by these wordes & suche other as he spake that daye, he caused many to be tyght hardy and valyante, wherby they abode on the felde so that bycause of their honour they wolde nat flye fro the place.

∴ ∴

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was disconfyted: he taken / and kynge Henry saued hym selfe / and of the spanyardes that fledde / and of the nombre of the deed. And of the cytes that yelded them vp to kynge Dampeter: and of the aunswere that he made to the prince. Cap. CC. xxxviii

The batayle that was best fought and lengeste held togyder was the company of sir Bertram of Clesquy, for there were many noble me of armes who fought and helde togyder to their powers: and there was done many a noble feate of armes. And on the englysshe parte specially there was sir Johan Chandos, who that daye dyde lyke a noble knyght, and gouerned & counsayled that daye the duke of Lancaster, in lyke maner as he dyde before the prince at the batell of Poyctiers, wherin he was greatly renomed and praysed, the whiche was good reason: for a valyant man and a good knyght acquytynge hymselfe nobly amonge lordes & princes ought greatly to be recommended, for that daye he toke no hede for takynge of any prisoner with his owne handes, but alwayes fought and went forwarde: but there was taken by his compeny vnder his baner dyuers good knyghtes and squyers of Aragon and of Fraunce. And specially sir Bertram of Clesquy, sir Arnolde Dandrehen, sir Begue of Vylleynes, and mo than thyrtye prisoners. So thus finally the batayle of sir Bertram of Clesquy was dysconfyted, and all that were therin taken and slayne: as well they of Fraūce as of Aragon. There was slayne the Begue of Vylleyers, and taken the lorde Antoynge of Heynaulte, the lorde Byesuell, sir Gawen of Bayleull, sir Johan of Bergenettes, sir Alymant of sayntc Aymāt, and dyuers other. Than drewe togyder these baners: the baner of the duke of Lancaster, of sir Johan Chandos, and of the two marshalles, and the penon of sayntc George. And went all togyder on the batayle of kynge Henry, and cryed with a hygh voyce saynt George guyen. Than the spanyardes and their company were sore put a backe, & Captall of Buyz and the lorde Clysson fought valyantly: and also sir Ewstace Dambrecycort, sir Hughe Caurell, sir Houldyche, syr Johan Dureur, and other acquyted themselfe that day tyght nobly. The prince shewed hym selfe lyke a noble knyght, and fought valyantly with his enemyes. On the other syde kyng Henry acquyted hymselfe right valyantly, and recouered and tourned agayne his people that day thre tymes, for after that the erle of Arrell and a thre thousande horsmen with hym were departed fro the felde: the other began than greatly to be disconfyted, and were euer redy to flye after their company, but than euer kynge Henry was before

theym, and sayde Sayre lordes what do you: wherfore wyll ye thus forsake and betraye me, sythe ye haue made me kynge and set the crowne on my heed: and putte the heryttage of Castell into my handes. Retourne & helpe to kepe and defende me, and abyde with me: for by the grace of god or it be nyght all shalbe ours. So that these wordes or suche lyke, encoraged hys people in suche wyse, that it made theym to abyde lenger in the felde, for they durste nat flye for shame: whan they sawe their kynge & theyr lorde so valiantly fyght, and speke so ampably. So that there dyed mo than a thousande and fyue hundred persons, that myght well haue saued them selfe, and haue taken the tyme to their auantage: and the loue that they had to theyr lorde and kynge hadde nat bene.

When the batayle of the marshalles were passed throughe theyr ennemyes, and had discomfyted the grettest nombre of thē: so that the spanyardes coude nat susteyn nor defende them any lengar, but began to flye away in great feare, without any good arraye or order towarde the cyte of Nauaret, and so passed by the gret ryuer. So that for any wordes that kyng Henry coude say they wolde nat retorne, and whan the kynge sawe the myscheefe and discomfyture of his people, and that he sawe no recouery. Than he called for his horse and mounted theron, and put hym selfe among them that fledde: but he toke nat the way to Nauaret for feare of enclosynge, but than toke another way eschewyng all parys: for he knewe well that if he were taken he shulde dye wout mercy. Thā the englyshmen and gascons lept a horsebacke and began to chase the spanyardes, who fledde away sore discomfyted to the great ryuer. And at the entre of the bridge of Nauaret, there was a hydeous shedynge of blode and many a man slayne and drowned: for dyuers lepte into the water the whyche was depe and hydeous: they thought they had as lyue to be drowned as slayne. And in this chase amonge other, there were two valyant knyghtes of Spayne, berynge on them the abyde of relygion. The one called the great pryour of saynt James, and the other the great maister of Calatrane. They and their cōpany to saue them selfe entred in to Nauaret, and they were so nere chased at theyr backe, by englyshmen and gascoyns, that they wane the bridge, so that there was a great slaughter. And the englyshmen entred into the cytie after theyr enemyes, who were entred in to a strong house of stone. Howbeit incontynent it was wone by force: and the knyghtes taken and many of their men slayne, and all the cyte ouerron and pylled the whyche was greatly to thenglyshmens pro fyte. Also they wanne kyng Henrys lodgynge wherin they founde great richesse of vessell and iowelles of golde and syluer, for the kynge was come thyder with gret noblenesse: so that whan they were discomfyted, they had no layser for to retourne thyder agayne, to saue that they had left there. So thys was a hydeous and a terryble discōfyture, and specyally on the ryuer syde there was many a man slayne. And it was sayde as I herde after reported of some of them that were there present, that one myght haue sene the water that ran by Nauaret to be of the coloure of reed, with the blode of men and horse ꝑ were ther slayne. Thys batayle was betwene Nauet and Nauaret in Spayne. The yere of the incarnacyon of our lorde Jesu Christ, a thousande thre hundred thyrtie one and fyue, the thirde day of Aprill, the whyche was on a saturday.

After the dysconfyture of the baytell of Nauaret, whyche was done by noone. The Prynce cauled his baner to be reysed vp a hyghe vpon a busshe on a lytell hyll, to the entent to drawe his people thyder: and so thyder drwe all those that came fro the chase. Thyder came the duke of Lancastre, sir Johan Chandos, the lorde Clysson, the Captall of Beufz, the erle of Armynacke, the lorde Dalbret, and dyuers other barones. And had reysed vp on hygh theyr baners to drawe their people thyder: and euer as they came they ranged them in the felde. Also there was Lopes kynge of Mallorques, his baner before hym wherunto his company drwe and a lytell there beside was sir Marten de la Karre, with the baner of his lorde the kynge of Nauere. With dyuers other erles and barons, the whyche was a goodly thynge to regard and beholde. Than came thyder kynge Dampeter tyght sore chased, comynge from the chase on a great blacke courser, his baner beten with the armes of Castell before hym. And assone as he sawe the prynces baner, he alyghted and wente thyder. And whan the prynce sawe hym comynge, he went and mette hym and dyde hym great honour. There the kynge Dampeter wolde haue kneled downe to haue thāked the pryncē, but the Pryncē made great haste to take him by the hande, and wolde nat suffer hym to knele. Thā

the kynge sayd. Dere and fayre cosyn, I ought to gyue you many thākes and prayses, for thys fayre tourney that I haue attayned thys day, by your meanes, Than the Prynce sayde: Sir yelde thākes to god and gyue him all the prays for the byctorye hath come by hym al onely and nat by me. Than the lordes of the prynces coun sayle drewe togyder, and comuned of dyuers maters. And so long the Prynce was styll there tyll all his people were retourned fro the chase Than he ordayned four knyghtes and four ha raudes to go serche the feldes, to knowe what people were taken, and the nombre of them that were slayne: And also to knowe the trouthe of kynge Henry, whome they called bastarde whe ther he were a lyue or deed. And than the Prynce and his lordes went to the lodgynge of kyng Henry and of the spanyardes, where they were wel and ryally lodged: for it was great and large, and well replenyshed of all thynges necessary. So than they louped that nyght in great ioye: and after souper the knyghtes and haraudes that went to vysyte the felde retourned, and there they reported ỹ there were slayne of their enemyes of men of armes, a fyue hundred and thyrtie, and of comons aboute a seuyn thousande and fyue hundred, besyde them that were drowned: wherof the nombre was vnknowen. And of their owne company there was no more slayne but four knyghtes, wherof two were gascoyns, the thirde an almayne, and the fourthe an englysshman: and of other comons nat passe a .xl. but they shewed howe they coude nat fynde kynge Henry, wherof kynge Dampeter was tyght sory. So thys saturday at nyght they rested them selfe & made good chere, for they hade well wherwith, for there they founde plenty of wyne and other vitayls: and so refreshed them there al ỹ sonday, the whych was palme sōday.

The sonday in the mornynge whan the Prince was vp and redy apparelled. Than he yssued out of hys pauylion, and than came to hym the duke of Lancastre his brother the erle of Armynacke, the lorde Dalbret, sir Johan Chandos, the Captall of Beufz, the lorde of Pomyers, sir Gyrarde Dangle, the kyng of Mallorques, and a great nombre of other knyghtes and squyers. And than anone after came to the prince the kyng Dampeter, to whōe the Prince made great honour and reuerence. Than the kynge Dampeter sayde. Dere and fayre cosyn, I pray and requyre you that ye wyl delyuer to me the false traytours of this countre as my bastarde brother, Sanxes and suche other: and I shal cause them to lese their heedes for they haue well deserued it.

Than the Prince aduysed hym well, and sayde. Sir kynge: I requyre you in the name of loue and lygnage, that ye wyll graunt me a gyfte and a request. The kynge who in no wyse wolde deny his requeste, sayde. Good cosyn all that I haue is yours: therfore I am content what soeuer ye desyre to graunt it. Than the prynce sayde: Sir I requyre you to gyue pardon to all your people in your realme, suche as hath rebelled agaynst you, by the whyche courtesly, ye shall abyde in the better rest and peace in your realme. Except Wyllyam Gartz, for of hym I am content ye take your pleasure. The kynge Dampeter acorded to his desyre, though it were agaynst his wyll: but he durst nat deny the Prince, he was so moche bounden to hym, and sayde. Fayre cosyn I graunt your requeste with a good hert. Than the prysoners were sent for: and the Prince accorded them with the kynge their lorde, and caused hym to forgyue al his ruel wyl to his brother the erle of Sanxes, and to all other: so that they shulde make couenant and swere fealtie, homage, and seruice to holde of hym truely for euer, and to become his men: and to knowledge hym for their lorde and kynge for euer. This courtesy with dyuers other dyde the Prince to the kynge, the whyche after was but smally rewarded, as ye shall here after in thys hystore.

And also the Prynce shewed great curtesy to the barons of Spayne suche as were prysoners, for if kynge Dampeter had taken theym in hys displeasure, they had all dyed without mercy. And that sir Wyllyam Garlz was delyuered to the kynge, whome he hated so sore, that he wolde take no raunsome for hym: but made his heed to be stryken of before his lordynge. Than kynge Dampeter mounted on his horse and the erle Sanxes his brother, and all those that were become his men, and his marshalles sir Guysharde Dangle, and sir Stephyn Golenton and a fyue hundred men of armes: and they departed fro the Princes hoste, and rode to Burgus. And so came thyder the monday in the mornynge: and they of Burgus who were well informed howe the iourney of Nauaret was atchyued, and howe that kynge

Henry was discomfyted, they thought nat to kepe the towne agaynst Dampetir, but dyuerse of the techest of the towne, and of the moost notablest yssued out of the towne and presented ye kyes of the cyte to hym, and receyued hym to their lorde. And so brought hym and all his mē into the cyte of Burgus with great ioye and solempnyte, and all the sonday the prince abode styl in the logynges that they had won. And on the monday after euensonge, he disloged and went and lodged at Berguet, and there tarved tyll it was wednesdaye: and than they went all to the cytie of Burgus. And there the prince entred in to the towne with great reuerence and with hym the duke of Lancaster, therle of Arrymacke, & dyuers other great lordes, and their people made their logynges without the towne: for they coude nat all haue been lodged within at their ease. And whan the prince was at his lodgynge there he gane and rēdred iugementes of armes, and of all thynges therto apertenynge & there kept felde & wage of batayle, wherfore it myght well be sayd that all Spayne was come ye daye in his handes, and vnder his obeysaunce.

The prince of Wales and kynge Dampetir helde their Ester in the towne of Burgus, and there tarved a thre wekes and more. And on Ester daye they of Sturges, of Tollet, of Lyshone, of Cordowane, of Galyce, of Cyuyle, and of all the other marches and lymytacions of the realme of Casteil came thyder and made homage to kynge Dampeter: and were glad de to se the prince and Dankerant of Castres. & so there was great chere made bytwene them, and whan kynge Dampeter had tarved there the terme that I haue shewed you & more and sawe that there were no mo that rebelled agaynst hym, but euery man to hym obeysaunt. Than the prince sayd to hym: Sir kynge ye are nowe thāked be god peasably kyng of this your owne realme without any rebellyon or let, and sir I and my company tary here at a great charge and expence. Therfore we requyre you to prouyde for money, to pay the wages to them that hath holpen to bringe you agayne into your realme, and in fulfyllyng of your promyse, wherunto ye haue sworne & sealed. And sir the shortlier that ye do it, the gretter thanke we shall gyue you & the more shalbe your profyte, for ye knowe well mē of warre must be payed to lyue withall or els they wyll take it where as they may get it. Than the kynge answered and sayde: colyn we wyll holde, kepe, and accomplysshe to oure power, that we haue sworne and sealed vnto. But sir as for this present tyme we haue no money, wherfore we wyll drawe vs to the marches of Cyuyle: and there we wyll so procure for money that we wyll satysfy euery party. and sir ye shall abyde styll here in the vale of Dyfes, the whyche is a plentyfull countre: and sir we shall retourne agayne to you in as short tyme as we conuenyently can or may, and at the farthest by whytsontyde. This answere was right pleasant to ye prince and to his counsayle, and shortly after the kynge Dampeter departed fro the prince, and rode towarde Cyuyle, to thentent to get money to pay his men of warre as he had promysed. & the prince went and loged in the vale of Dyfe, and all his lordes and people spred abrode in ye countre, to get vytayls more plentyfull, for them and for their horses. There thus they so tourned to a small profyte to the countre, for the compaynons coude nat absteyne them selfe, fro robbyng and pyllyng of the countre.

∴ ∴

¶ Of the honoure that was gyuen to the prince for the victorye of Spayne and howe kyng Henry came into France to make warre on the princes lande and of the answere that kyng Dampeter sent to the prince and howe the prince departed oute of Spayne and came into fraunce. Cap. CC.xxxix.

Tydynges spred abrode through France, Englande, Almayne, & other countreis howe the prince of Wales & his puyssance had in batell discomfyted kynge Henry, & taken, slayne, and drowned of his men the daye of the batayle mo than. C. thousande men: wherby the prince was greatly renomed. And his chyualry and hygh enterprice moche praysed in all places that herde therof, & specially in thempyre of Almayne, and in the realme of Englande. For the almaynes, flemynges, and englysshmen sayde: that the prince of Wales was chefe floure of chyualry. And howe that suche a prince was well worthy to gouerne all the worlde, sythe by his prowes he had achyued suche thre hygh enterprices as he had done. First the batayle of Cressy in Poyctou: the se

londe, two yere after at Poyctiers: and the .xii. nowe in Spayne before Nemaret. So in Englande in the tyme of London, the burgesses there made greate solempnyte and tryumphe for that victorye, as they auncyently were wont to do for kynges, whan they had ouercome their enemyes. And in the realme of Fraunce there were made lamentable sorowes, for the losse of the good knyghtes of the realme of Fraunce, the whiche were slayne at that iourney. And specially there was made sorowe for sir Bertram of Clesquy, and for sir Arnolde Dandzehenne, who were taken prisoners: And dyuers other who were kept right courtesly, and some of them put to fynance and raunsome, but nat sir Bertram of Clesquy so soone. For sir Johan Chaudos who hadde the rule of hym, wolde nat deliuer hym: And also sir Bereā made no great sute therfore.

¶ Nowe let vs somwhat speke of kynge Henry, what he dyde whan he departed fro the batayle. And than let vs retourne agayne to the prince and to kyng Dampeter of Castell.

KInge Henry as it is sayde here after, saued hym selfe as well as he myght, and withdrewe fro his enemyes. And leede his wyfe and his chyldren as soone as he myght into the cytie of Valence in Aragon, where as the kynge of Aragon was, who was his godfather and frende: and to hym recounted all his aduenture. And anone after the sayd kynge Henry was counsayled to passe further, and to goo to the duke of Anjou, who as than was at Mōtpellyer, and to shewe vnto hym all his aduenture. This aduyce was pleasaunt to the kynge of Aragon, and consented well that he shulde go thyder, because he was ennemy to the prince, who was his nere neyghbour. So thus kynge Henry departed fro the kynge of Aragon, and left in the citie of Valence his wyfe and his chyldren, and rode so longe that he paste Narbone, the whiche was the firste cytie of the realme of Fraunce on that syde, and after that Beseers and all that countrey. And so came to Mountpellyer, and there founde the duke of Anjowe who loued hym entierly, and greatly hated the englysshmen: thoughe he made them as than no warre. And the duke whan he was well enfourmed of kynge Henrys businesse receyued hym right ioyously, and recounforted hym as well as he myght: and so the kynge taryed there with hym a certayne space. And than went to Aygnone to se bisshop Urbayne, who was as than departynge to go to Rome. And thanne kynge Henry retourned agayne to Mountpellyer to the duke of Anjou, and had longe treaty togyder. And it was shewed me by them that thought them selfe to know many thynges, after it was right well sene apparēt howe that this kynge Henry dyde gette of the duke of Anjou a castell nere to Tholous, on the marchesse of the principalyte, called Rocke moz. And there he assembled togyder companyons and men of warre, as bretons: and suche other as were nat passed ouer into Spayne with the prince: so that in the begynnynge there was a thre hundred men of warre. Thre tydynges were anone brought to my lady princesse, who as than was at Burdeux. Howe that kynge Henry purchased hym ayde and socoure on all sydes, to thentent to make warre to the principalyte and to the duchy of Guyen, wherwith she was greatly abasshed. And because that he helde hymselfe in the realme of Fraunce. She wrote letters and sent messangers to the frenche kynge, desyrynge hym nat to consente that the bastarde of Spaygne shulde make her any maner of warre: seynge that her resorte was to the court of Fraunce. Certifyeng hym that moche yuell myght ensue, and many inconuenyentes fall therby. Than the kynge condyscended lyghtly to the princesse request, and hastyly sent messangers to the bastarde Henry, who was in the castell of Rockemore on the frontiers of Moūtaubon, and was begynnynge to make warre to the countre of Acquytayne, and to the princes lande. Commaundynge hym incontynent to auoyde oute of his realme, and to make no warre in the lande of his dere nephue the prince of Wales and of Acquytayne. And because to gyue ensample to his subgetes, that they shulde nat be so hardy to take any parte with the bastarde Henry, he caused the ponge erle of Auser to be putte in prison in the castell of Loure in Parys: because he was soo greate and conuersaunt with this kynge Henry the bastarde. And as it was sayd, he hadde promysed hym to ayde hym with a great nombre of men of armes but thus the frenche kynge caused hym to breke his voyage and purpose. So thus at the commaundement of the frenche kynge, kynge Henry obeyed, the whiche was good reasone: but for all that yet he lefte nat his enterprise, but so he departed fro Rockemore, with a foure hundred bretons, and to hym was ayded suche bre-

ten knyghtes and squyers as foloweth. Firste sir Arnolde of Lymosyn, syr Geffraye Rycons, sir Pouns of Labonette, Sylvester Buddes, Aliot de Calays, Alayne de saynte Poule: and these men of armes and bretons went ouer the mountaynes, and entred into Bygoure in the principalyte, and there toke by scalynge a towne called Vannyers. And than they fortyfyed and repayred it well and strongly, and than ouer rode the princes lande, and dyd great hurte and domage therin. Thanne the princesse dyde sende for sir James Audeley, who was abydynge behynde the prince in Acquytayne: as chiefe souerayne gouernoure to kepe the countrey. Howe be it this sayde kynge Henry the bastarde and the bretons dyde greate hurte and domage in the countrey, for dayly their power encreased more and more

THowe lette vs retourne to the prince of Wales and to his company who was in the vale of Olyfes and there aboute, abydynge the comynge of kyng Dampeter of Castell.

THus whan the prince hadde so tourned in the vale of the Olyfes, vntyll the feaste of saynte Johan the Baptyste in somer, abydynge for the comynge of kynge Dampeter, who came nat nor coude nat here no certayne tydynges of hym, where whith the prince was right sore troubled: and called all his counsayle togyder, to knowe what was best to do in that behalfe. Than the prince was counsayled to sende two or thre knyghtes to the kynge, to demaunde of hym why he kepte nat his daye as he hadde assygned. And on this message was sende, sir Nowell Lorynche, sir Rycharde of Pontchardon, and sir Thomas Balaster. And they rode so longe by their iourneis that they came to the cytie of Cpuyle, where as they founde kynge Dampeter, and by semblant he right ioyously receyued them. These knyghtes dyd their message as they hadde in charge by their lorde the prince. Than the kynge answered them in excusynge of hymselfe and sayd. Sirs: certaynely it greatly dysplaseth vs, that we can nat kepe the promyse that we haue made with oure cosyne the prince, the whyche we haue often tymes shewed vnto oure people here in these partyes. But nure people excuseth them selfe, and sayth howe they cayne make no some of money, as longe as the companynos be in the countrey, for they haue thre or foure tymes robbed oure treasourers, who were commynge to oure cosyne the prince, with oure money. Therfore we requyre you to shewe oure cosyne fro vs, that we requyre hym that he wyll withdrawe and putte out of this oure realme these puell people of the companyons; and that he do leaue there some of his owne knygtes, to whõe in the name of hym we wyll paye and delyuer such sommes of money as he desyreth of vs, and as we are bounde to paye hym. This was all the aunswere that these knyghtes coulde haue of hym at that tyme. And so they departed and went agayne to the prince their lorde: and than recounted to hym and to his counsayle all that they hadde herde and sene, with the whiche answere the prince was moche more displeased, than he was before. For he sawe well howe that kynge Dampeter fayled of his promyse, and varyed fro reason. The same season that the prince thus abode in the vale of Olyfes, where as he hadde bene more than the space of foure monethes, nyghe all the somer. The kynge of Mallorques fell sycke sore diseased, and lay sycke in his bedde. Than there was putte to raunsome sir Arnolde Dandrehen, the Begue of Vyllaynes, and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce and of Bretaygne, who were taken at Nauere. And exchaunged for sir Thomas Pheltone, and for sir Rychard Centon, and for sir Hughe Hastynges, and dyuers other. But sir Bertram of Clesquy abode styll as prisoner with the prince, for the englysshemen counsayled the prince, and sayde: that yf he delyuered sir Bertram of Clesquy, he wolde make hym greatter warre than euer he had done before: with the helpynge of the bastarde Henry, Who as than was in Bygoure, and had taken the towne of Vannyers, and made great warre in that quarter. Therfore sir Bertram of Clesquy was nat delyuered at that tyme.

WHan that the prince of Wales herde the excusacyous of kynge Dampeter, than he was moche more displeased thanne he was before, and demaunded counsayle in that behalfe of his people, who desyredde to retourne home, for they bare with full greate trouble the heate, and the incketiue ayre of the countrey of Espaygne. And also the prince hymselfe was nat very well at ease, and therfore his people coudsayled hym to retourne agayne. Sayenge

howe kynge Dampetet hath greatly fayled hym, to his blame and great dishonoure. Than it was shewed openly that euery man shulde retourne. And whan the prince shulde remoue, he sent to the kynge of Mallorques, sir Hugh Corpay and sir Johan Chandos: shewynge hym howe the prince wolde departe oute of Spayne, desyryng hym to take aduyce yf he wolde depte or nat, for the prince wolde be lothe to leue hym behynde. Than the kynge of Mallorques sayd, sirs I thanke greatly the prince, but as at this present tyme I can nat ryde nor remoue tyll it please god. Than the knyghtes sayde: sir wyll you that my lorde the prince shall leue wyth you a certayne nombre of men to wayte and conduct you, whan ye be able to ryde. Nay surely sir quod the kyng it shall nat neede, for I knowe nat how long it wyll be or I be able to ryde. And so they departed and retnurned to the prince, shewynge hym what they had done. Well sayd the prince, as it please god and hym so be it. Than the prince departed and all his company, and went to a cytte called Madygray, and there he rested in ỳ vale called Foyre, bytwene Aragon and Spayne. And there he taryed a moneth: for there were certayne passages closed agaynst hym in ỳ marchesse of Aragon. And it was sayde in the hoost that the kynge of Nauarre, who was newly retourned out of prison, was agreed with the bastarde of Spayne, and with the kynge of Aragon to let the princes passage: but yet he dyde nothyng as it apered after. Howe be it the prince was in doute of hym, bycause he was in his owne countrey, and came nat to hym. In this meane season there were sent to a certayne place, bytwene Aragon and Spayne, certayne persons of bothe parties, and so had great comunynge togyder dyuers dayes. Fenally they so agreed that the kyng of Aragon shulde open his countre, and suffre the princes people to returne and passe peasably without any lette of any of the contre, payeng courtesly for ỳ they toke.

Than came to the prince ỳ kynge of Nauer and sir Martyn de la Kar whan they sawe the mater go in suche wyse bytwene the kynge of Aragon and the prince, and they made to the prince all the honoure that they coude deuyse, and offred passage for hym and for his dere brother the duke of Lancaster, and for dyuers other knyghtes of Englande and of Gascoyne, but in any wyse he wolde that the companyons shulde take their waye by some other passage, and nat through Nauerre. Than the prince and his lordes, whan they sawe that the waye through Nauerre was more mete and necessary for them than through Aragon, thought nat to refuse the kynge of Nauars offre, but so thanked hym greatly. Thus the prince passed through the realme of Nauerre, and the kynge and sir Martyn de la Karre conueyed hym, tyll they came to the passage of Rousseualx, and so from thens they passed by their iourneys tyll they came to the cytte of Bayone, where he was receyued with great ioye. And there the prince refressshed hym foure dayes, and than departed and rode to Burdeaux. Where he was also receyued with great solempnyte: and my lady the princesse mette hym with her yonge sonne Edwarde, who as than was of the age of thre yere. Than departed the lordes and men of warre one from another, and the lordes of Gascoyne went home to their owne houses, and the companyons came also into the princypalyte: abyding for their wages. The prince was moche bounde to them, and promysed to pay them to his power, as soone as he had money, though kynge Dampeter kepte nat his promyse with hym. Yet he sayde they shulde nat leare the losse therof, sythe they had so well serued hym. And kynge Henry the bastarde who was in the garyson of Banyers in Bygoure. Than he departed thens with suche men of warre as he had, and wente into Aragon to the kynge there who loued hym entyerly, and ioyously receyued hym. And ther taryed all the wynter, and there made a newe alyaunce bytwene hym and the kynge of Aragon, and promysed to make warre agaynst kynge Dampeter, and the bretons that were in their company. As sir Arnolde Lymosyne, sir Gefray Kycouns, and sir Yons de Lankanet, rode to the passages of Spaygne, and made warre for kyng Henry.

¶ Nowe let vs speake of the delyueraunce of sir Bertram of Clesquy.

After that the prince of Wales was returned into Acquytayne, and his brother ỳ duke of Lancaster into Englande, and euery lorde into his owne. Sir Bertram of Clesquy was styll prisoner with the prince, and with sir Johan Chandos, and coude nat come to his raunsome nor fynaunce, the whiche was sore displeasaunt to kyng Henry, yf he myght haue mended it. And so it fortuned after as I was enformed, that on a daye the prince called to hym sir Ber-

tram of Clesquy, and demaunded of hym how he dyde, he answered and sayde. Sir it was never better with me. It is reason that it shulde so be, for I am in pryson with the moste renowmed knight of the worlde. With whome is that sayde the Prynce, Sir q̄ he that is with sir Johan Chandos. And sir it is sayde in the realme of Fraunce and other places, that ye keare me so moche, that ye dare nat let me out of pryson, the whyche to me is full great honour. The prince who vnderstode well the wordes of sir Bertram of Clesquy, and perceyued well howe hys owne counsayle wolde in no wyse that he shuld delyuer hym, vnto the tyme that kyng Dampeter had payed hym all suche sōmes, as he was bounde to do. Than he sayd to sir Bertram, sir than ye thinke that we kepte you for keare of pochiualry. Nay thynke it nat, for I swere by sait Georges it is nat so, ther fore pay for your raunsome, a hundred thousande frākes, and ye shall be delyuered. Sir Bertram who desyred gretly to be delyuered, and herde on what poynt he myght depart, toke the prynce with that worde, and sayd, Sir in the name of god so be it I wyl pay no laste. And whā the prince herde hym say so, he wolde than gladly haue repented hym self: and also some of his counsayle, came to him and sayde. Sir ye haue nat done well so lightly to put hym to his raunsome. And so they wolde gladly haue caused the Pryince to haue reuoked that couenaunt, but the Pryince who was a true and a noble knight sayde. Sythe that we haue agreed therto, we wyl nat breake our promyse. It shulde be to vs a great rebuke, shame and reproche, if we shulde nat put hym to raunsome, seyng ỹ he is content to pay suche a great somme as a hundred thousande frākes. So after thys accorde, sir Bertram of Clesquy was right besy and studyed dayly howe to get this somme for his raūsome. And dyde so moche with the ayde of the frenche kynge and of his frendes, and of the duke of Anjou, who loued hym entierly, that he payed in lesse than a moneth a hundred thousande frankes. And so he departed and went to serue the duke of Anjou, with two thousande fightynge men of Pyouens, where as the duke lay at siege before the towne of Tarraston, the whyche belde of the kynge of Naples.

IN the same season there was a marryage concluded betwne the lorde Lyon duke of Clarence and erle of Ulleter, sonne to the kynge of Englande. And the doughter to the lorde Galyanche lorde of Myllan, the whyche yonge lady was nere to therle of Sauoy: and doughter to the lady Blanch his suster. And thus the duke of Clarēce accōpanyed with noble knights & squyers of England cēe into frāce: where as the kyng, the duke of Burgon, the duke of Burbone, & the lorde of Coucy, receyued hym with great ioye in Parys. And so he passed through ỹ realme of France & came into Sauoy, where as the gentyll erle receyued hym right honorably at Chambrey, and there he was thre dayes greatly feested with ladyes and damoiels, and than he departed, and the erle of Sauoy brought him to Myllan. And there the duke wedded his nece, doughter to the lorde of Myllan, ỹ monday nexte after the feest of the holy Trynyte: the yere of our lorde, a thousande. CCC. lxviii.

¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the busynesse of Fraunce. Cap. CC. xl.

YE haue well herde here before recounted, the maner of the vyage that the Prynce of Wales had made in to Spayne, and howe he departed thens nat well content with the kyng Dampeter, and howe he retourned in to Acquitayne. So that whan he was thus returned all maner of men of warre folowed hym bycause they thought nat to abyde behynde in Spayne, bycause kynge Dampeter payed nat thē their wages as he had promysed. And thus whan they were all returned, the prince had nat payment for them, so redy as he wolde haue had for his vyage into Spayne had so sore myny shed and wasted his tychelle, that it was marueyle to thynke theron. And so soiourned these companyons vpon the countre of Acquytayne who coude nat abstayn thē selfe fro robbyng of the countree, for they were well .vi.M. fightyng men. And at the last the prince desyred the to departe his realme, for the countre was nat able to sustayn thē no lenger. The capitayns of these cōpanyons were all englyshmen and galcons. As sir Robert Bryquet, Johan Treuell, Robert Ceny, sir Gaylarde Uyger, the Bourge of Bertuell, the Bourge Camus, the Bourge of Lespare, Mandon of Bergerant, Bernarde de la Sale: and many other whyche wolde nat displease the pryince. But yssued out of the Principalyte as shortely as they myght, and entred into the realme of France, the whyche they called their chambre and passed the ryuer of Loyre

and so came in to Champayne and in to the bysshoprych of Raynes: and allwayes their nombre encraled. And to aduenture them selfe, they serched all about the realme of Fraunce, and dyde many yuell trybulacyons and vilayne dedes: wherof the complaynes came dayly to the frenche kynge and to his counsayle. Howe beit they coude fynde no remedy, for they durste nat fyght with them: and the people all about mauueyled greatly that the Prince of Wales wolde sende theym thyder to make warre. Than the frenche kynge sente for the lorde Clysson, and made hym great capytayne agaynst those yuell companyons, bycause he was a good knyght and a hardy: and the kynge had hym in great loue and fauoure. And in the same season there was a mariage made bytwene the lorde Dalbret, and the lady Isabell of Bourbone, of the whyche the prynce was nothynge gladde: for he had rather that the lorde Dalbret had bene maryed in some other place. For the whyche cause the prince spake great wordes agaynst hym, but the greatest of his counsayle, aswell knyghtes as squyers, excused hym all that they myght. Sayeng to the prynce how that euery man wyl be gladde to auaūce himselfe as nere as he can, and that a good knight ought nat to be blamed thoughe he purchase his owne honour and profyte, so that he leaue nat therby to serue his prince or maister, in that he is bounde to do. So by these wordes or suche semblable, the prince was somwhat apeased: howe be it what so euer semblant he made he was nat very well content, for he thought verely that the same mariage shulde be cause of wythdrawynge of loue fro hym, and fro theym that toke his parte, the whyche was of trouthe, as ye shall here afterwarde in thys hystorie.

Howe the barons of gascone complayned to the frenche kyng of the prynce of wales/ and howe kynge Henry returned into Spayne/ and of the alyaunces that kynge Dampeter made: and of the counsayle that sir Bertram of Clesquy gaue to kynge Henry/ and howe kynge Dampeter was discomfyted. Cap. CC. xli.

IN the same season that these companyons turmented thus the realme of Fraunce, the Prynce was counsayled by some of hys counsayle to repase a fowage throughout all Acquytayne and specially the byshoppe of Bades, for the estate of the prynce and princesse was so great, that in al chrystendome was none lyke. So to thys counsayle for repsinge of thys fowage, were called all the noble barownes of Gascoyne, of Poyctou, of Xaynton, and of dyners other cytes and good townes in Acquytayne. And at Nyorte where thys parlyament was holden: there it was shewed specially and generally by the byshoppe of Bades chauncellour of Acquytayne, in the prynces of the prynce: howe and in what maner thys fowage shulde be repsed. Declaren ge howe the prynce was nat in mynde ỹ it shulde endure any lengar than fyue yeres, to roune throughout his countrey. And that the repsyng therof, was forthyntent to pay suche money as he tought by reason of his tourney into Spayne. To the whyche ordynaunce were well agreed the poyctous: and they of Xaynton, Lymosyn, Rouergue, and of Rochell On the condycion that the prince wolde kepe the cours of his coyne stable. vii. yere, but dyuers of other marchesse of Gascoyne refused this purpose. As the erle of Armynacke, the lorde Dalbret hys neuewe, the erle of Gompynges, the Vycount of Carmayne, the lorde de la Barde, the lorde of Cande, the lorde of Pyncornec, and dyuers other great barownes. Sayenge howe that in tyme paste whan they obeyed to the frenche kynge, they were nat than greued nor oppressed wt any subsydes or inposicyons, and no more they sayde they wolde as thon, as long as they coude defende it. Sayeng howe their landes and segnyories were fre and excepte fro all dettes and that the prince hadde swore so to kepe and mayntayne them. Howe be it to departe pleasably fro thys parlyamēt, they aunswered that they wolde take better aduyse, and so retourne agayne bothe prelates, byshoppes, abbotes, barownes, and knyghtes. And the Prynce, nor his coūsayle coude haue as than none other answere. Thus they departed frome the towne of Nyort, but it was commaunded theym by the Prince, that they shulde returne agayne thyder at a day assigned.

Thus the barownes and lordes of Gascoyne retourned into their countrees, and agreed fermely togupder, that they wolde nat retourne agayne to the prince, nor suffre the fowage to renne in the landes: thanne they made warre agaynste the prince therfore. Thus the countrey beganne to rebell agaynste the prince, and the lorde of Armynacke, the lorde Dalbret, the lorde of Gompygynes, the erle of Pyncornet, and dyuers other prelates, barownes, knyghtes, and squyers of Gascoyne went into Fraunce, and made great complaynctes in the frenche kynges chambre (The kynge and his peres beynge present) of the greffes that the prince of Wales wolde do to them, sayeng howe their resorte ought to be to the frenche kynge, and to drawe to hym, as to their souerayne lorde. And the kynge who wolde nat breake the peace, by twene hym and the kynge of Englande began to dissemble and sayde. Sirs surely the iurysdictyon of our heritage, and of the crowne of Feaunce we wyll alwayes kepe and augment, but we haue swore to dyuerse artycles in the peace, of the wiche I remembre nat all. Therfore we shall vysyte and beholde the tenoure of the letters, and in as moche as we maye do we shall ayde you, and shall be gladde to agre you with the prince oure dere nepue, for parauenture he is nat well counsaleid to put you or your subgettes fro their fredoms, and fraunchesses. So with the answere that the kyng made them at that tyme they were content, and soo abode styll at Parys with the kynge, in purpose nat to retourne agayne into their owne countrees, wh the whiche the prince was nothynge well content: but alwawes he styll persseuered in the purpose of reysynge of this fowage. Sir Johan Chandos who was one of the greatteste of his counsayle, was contrary to his opynyon, and wolde gladly that the prince wolde haue left it: but whan he saw that the prince wold nat leue his purpose, to thyntent that he wolde bere no blame nor reproche in the mater. He tooke his leaue of the prince ande made his excuse to go in to Normandy to vysyte the lande of sayncte Sauyoure the Vycounte, wherof he was lorde, for he had nat been there of thre peres before. The prince gaue hym leaue: and so he departed out of Poyctou and wente to Constantyne, and tarved in the towne of sayncte Sauyour more than halfe a yere. And alwayes the prince proceded on the reysynge of this fowage, the whiche yf he hadde brought about, shulde haue been well worthe euery yere a.xii. hundreth thousand frankes. Euery fyre to haue payed derely a franke, the ryche to haue borne out the poore.

Nowe let vs retourne to kynge Henry, who was all this seasone in the realme of Aragon, and leit vs shewe how he persseuered after.

The moost parte of the state of the prince & of the besynesse, was well knowen wyth the kynges there a boute. As with kynge Peter of Aragon, and with kinge Henry: for thei layed greate wayte to knowe it. They vnderstode well howe the barownes of Gascone were gone to Parys to the frenche kynge, and in a maner began to rebell agaynste the prince, with the whiche they were nothynge displeased. And specially kynge Henry: for than he thought to attayne agayne to conquere the realme of Castell, the whiche he hadde loste by the meanes of the prince. And so than kynge Henry toke leaue of the kynge of Aragon, and departed fro the towne of Ualence the great: and oute of Aragon with hym there went the Vycount of Roquebertyn, and the Vycount of Roodes, and they were thre thousande horsemen, and syre thousande a fote, with a certayne genowayes that they hadde in wages. And so they rode to warde Spaygne tyll they came to the cytie of Burgus, the whiche incontynent was oppned, and rendered vp to kynge Henry. And they receyued as their lorde, and fro thens he wente to the Uale Olyfe: for kynge Henry vnderstode that the kyng of Mallorques was styll there. And whan they of the towne of Uale Olyfe vnderstoode that they of Burgus had yelded vp their towne to kynge Henry, than they thought natte to kepe their towne agaynste hym, and so yelded them to hym, and receyued hym as their lorde. Assone as the kynge was entred into the towne, he demaunded where the kynge of Mallorques was, ꝑ whiche was shewed hym. Than the kynge entred into the chambre where he lay nat fully hole of his disease: thanne the kynge went to hym, and sayde. Sir kynge of Mallorques ye haue bene oure enemy, and with a great army ye haue enuaded this oure realme of Castell. Wherfore we set oure handes on you, therfore yelde your selfe as our prisoner or els ye ar but deed. And whan the kynge of Mallorques sawe hym selfe in that case, and that no defence wolde helpe hym, he sayde. Sir kynge truely I am but deed yf that it please you, and sit gladly I yelde me vnto you, but to none other.

Therfore sir yf your mynde be to put me into a-ny other mannes handes shewe it me, for I had rather dye than to be put into the handes of my bytter enemye the kyng of Aragon. Sir sayd the kyng feare you nat I will do you but right: yf I dyde otherwyse I were to blame. Ye shall be my prysoner: outher to acquyte you, or to raunsome you at my pleasure. Thus was the kynge of Mallorques taken by kynge Henry and caused hym to be well kept there, and than he rode further to the cytie of Lyon in Spayne, the whi che incontynent was opened agaynst hym.

¶ Whan the towne and cytie of Lyon in Spay gne was thus rendred to kynge Henry, all the countre and marchesse of Galyce, retourned and yelded them to kynge Henry, and to hym came many great lordes and barownes, Who before had done homage to kynge Dampeter, for what so euer semblant they had made to hym before the prince, yet they loued hym nat. Bycause of olde tyme he had ben to them so cruell, and they were euer in feare, that he wolde tourne to his crueltie agayne. And kynge Henry was euer a-myable and meke to them, promysyng to do mo che for them: therfore they all drue to hym. Sir Bertram of Clesquy was nat as than in his cõ-pany but he was comyng with a two thousande fightynge men, and was departed fro the duke of Anjou who had achyued his warre in Pyoues, & broken vp his sege before Taraston by composi ction I can nat shewe howe. And with sir Bertrã of Clesquy there were dyuers knyghtes & squy-ers of Fraunce, desyrynge to exercyse the feate of armes. And so they came towardes kynge Hen ry, who as than had layd sege before Tollet.

TIdynges came to kyng Dampeter howe the countre tourned to his bastarde bro-ther there as he lay in the marchesse of Cyuell & Portyngale, where he was but smally beloued. And whan he harde therof he was sore displea-sed agaynst his brother, and agaynst them of Ca stell, bycause they forsoke hym and sware a gret othe, that he wolde take on them so cruell a ven-geaunce, that it shulde be ensample to all other. Than he sente out his commaundemente, to su-che as he trusted wolde ayde and serue hym, but he sent to some suche as cãe nat to hym, but turn-ed to kynge Henry, and sent their homages to hym. And whan the kyng Dampeter sawe that hys men began to fayle hym. Than he began to dout and toke counsayle of Domferant of Ca-stres who neuer fayled hym, and he gaue hym counsayle that he shulde get asmoche people to-gyder as he myght, aswell out of Granade, as out of other places. And so in all hast to ryde a-gaynst his brother the bastarde, or he dyde con-quere any further in the countre. Than kynge Dampeter sent incõtynent to the kynge of Por-tyngale, who was his cosyn germayne: also he sent to the kynge of Granade and of Bell Ma-ryn, and to the kynge of Tramesames, & made alyaunces with them there: and thei sent hym mo than. xx. thousande sarazyns, to helpe hym in hys warre. So thus kynge Dampeter dyde so-mocke that what of Christenmen and of sara-zyns, he had to the nombre of. xl. thousande men in the marchesse of Cyuell. And in the meane season whyle that kynge Henry lay at siege, sir Bertram of Clesquy came to hym with. ii. M. fyghtyng men, and he was receyued with great ioye, for all the host was greatly reioysed of his comyng.

KIng Dampeter who had made his assem ble in the marchesse of Cyuyll, and there about: desyrynge greatly to fyght with the ba-starde his brother. Departed fro Cyuill and toke his tourney towardes Tollet to reyse the siege there, the whiche was fro hym a. vii. dayes tour ney. Tydynges came to kynge Henry howe that his brother Dampeter approched, and in his com pany mo than. xl. thousande men of one and o-ther. And therupon he toke counsell, to the whi-che counsayle was called the knightes of Fran-ce and of Aragone. And specially sir Bertram of Clesquy, by whome the kynge was moost ru-led, and his counsayle was that kynge Henry shulde auaunce forthe to encountre his brother Dãpeter: and in what condyceon soeuer that he founde hym in, incõtynent toset on and fyght vp hym. Sayenge to the kynge. Sir I here saye he cometh with a great puyssaunce, and sir yf ye haue great layser in his comynge it may tourne you and vs all to great displeasure: and ther-fore syr yf we go hastely on hym or he bewate, pa rauenture we shall fynde hym and his compa-ny in that case and so dysputueyed, that we shal haue hym at aduauntage, and so we shall discon fyte hym, I dout nat. The counsayle of ꝑ Ber-tram of Clesquy was well herde and taken, and so kynge Henry in an euenynge departed fro the hoost with a certayne of the best knyghtes and fyghtynge men that he coude chose out of all his hoost. And left the residue of the company in the keepyng and gouernyng of his brother therle of Anjou. And so rode forthe & he had seuyn spyes

eue

enes comynge and goynge who ruer brought hym worde what his brother Dampeter dyde / and all his hoost. And kynge Dampeter knewe nothynge howe his brother came so hastely to warde hym / wherfore he and his cõpany rode the more at large wout any good order. And so in a morning kyng Henry and his people mete and encountred his brother kynge Dampeter / who had lyen that night in a castell therby called Mauntorpe / and was there well receyued & had good chere. And was departed thens the same morning, wenyng full lytell to haue ben fought with all as that day: and so sodenly our baners displayed there came his brother kyng Hery, and his brother Dauxes and sir Bertram of Clesquy, by whome the kynge and all his host was greatly ruled. And also w̄ them there was the begue of Villaynes / the lorde of Roquebertyn, the vycont of Rodair / and their cõpanyes: they were a xxx thousand fyghtyng men, and they all rode close together, and so rode and encountred their enemyes: euenge Castell for kynge Henry and our lady of Clesquy, and so they discõfyted and put a backe the fyrst brunt. There were many slayne and cast to the erthe, there were none taken to raunsome / ye whiche was apoynted so to be, by sir Bertram of Clesquy, vpraule of the great nõbre of sarazyns that was there. And whan kyng Dãpeter who was in the myddes of ye preas among his owne people, herde howe his men were assayled & put abacke by his brother the bastard Hery and by the frenchmen, he had great maruell therof, & sawe well howe he was betrayed & disceyued / and in aduenture to lese all / for his men were fore sparcled abrode. Howbeit like a gode hardy knight and of good cõforte rested on the felde, and caused his banere to be vnrolled / to drawe together his people. And sente worde to them that were behynde to haste them forwarde bycause he was fightynge with his enemyes / wherby euery man auaũced forward to the baner. So there was a maueylous great & a fierce bataple, and many a man slayne of kyng Dãpeters parte, for kyng Henry and sir Bertram of Clesquy sought their enemyes with so corageous and fierce wyll, that none coulde endure agaynst them. Howbe it that was nat lightly done, for kyng Dampeter and his cõpany were fore agaynst one, but they were taken so sodenly that they were discõfyted / in suche wyse that it was marueyle to beholde.

THis bataple of the spanyardes one agaynst another / and of these two kynges and the walyes was nere to Nauntorpe / whiche was that day right fierce & cruell. There were many good knightes of kynge Henrys parte: as sir Bertrame of Clesquy, sir Geffray Ryconse, sir Arnolde Lymosyn, sir Gawen of Bayllieule, the begue of Villaynes, Mayne of sayne Poule, Ayot of Tolays, and dyuers other. And also of ye realme of Aragon there was the vycõme Roquebertyn, the vycont of Rodair, and dyuers other good knightes and squiers whome I can nat all name. And there they dyde many noble dedes of armes, the whiche was nedefull to them so to do: for they founde fierce and stronge people agaynst them. As sarazyns, Iewes, & portyngales: the Iewes fledde and turned their backes and fought fewe stroke / but they of Granade and of Belmarya fought fiercely with their bowes and archegayes / and dyd that day many a noble dede of armes. And kyng Dampeter was a hardy knight & fought valyantly with a great axe, and gaue therwith many a great stroke, so that none durst approche nere to hym. And the baner of kyng Henry the brothers mette and recountred agaynst his, echo of them espenge their crues. Than the bataple of kyng Dampeter began to oppresse. Than Don Ferant of Castres, who was there counsaylour about kynge Dampeter: sawe and perceyued well howe his people began to lese and to be discomfyted: sayd to the kyng. Sir, saue yo'selfe and withdrawe you in to the castell of Nauntorpe, for if ye be there ye be in sauegarde, for if ye be taken with your enemyes ye are but dede without mercy. The kyng Dampeter beleued his counsayle and dyspted as fayne as he might and went towarde Nauntorpe, and so came thyder in suche tyme that he founde the gate open, and so he entred all onely with .xii. p̄sons. And in the meane season the other of his company fought styll in the felde, as they were sparcled abrode here and there. The sarazyns defended themselfe as well as they might, for they knewe nat the countrey: therfore to flye they thought was for them none auayle. Than tidyngs came to kyng Henry and to sir Bertram of Clesquy howe that kyng Dampeter was fledde & withdrawen into the castell of Nauntorpe. and howe that the begue of Villaynes had pursued hym thyder, and in to this castell there was but one passage, before the whiche passage the Begue of Vyllaynes had pyght his standerd. Of the whiche tidynges kyng Henry and sir Bertram of Clesquy was right ioyouse and so drewe to that parte / in fleyng and beatyng downe their

enemyes lyke bestes, so that they were wery of kyllyng. This chase endured more than .iii. houres: so that day there was moo than .xxiii. thousand slayne and sore hurt. There were but fewe that were saued, except suche as knewe ye passages of the countre. This batayle was be fyde Nantueyle in Spayne, the .xii. day of ye moneth of August. The yere of our lorde god, a thousande thre hundred, threscore and eight-

How kynge Dampeter was taken and put to dethe, and so kynge Henry was agayne kynge of Castell, and of the tenour of certayne letters touchynge the frenche kynge and the kynge of Englande, and of the counsayle that was gyuen to kynge Charles of Fraunce, to make warre to the kynge of Englande. Cap. CC. xlii.

After this discomfyture, and kyng Henry had obteyned the victory, than they layed siege rounde about the castell of Nantueyle, wherin was kynge Dampeter. Than kynge Hery sent for the resydue of his company to Tollet, where as they lay at siege. Of the which tidynges therle of Intrell and therle of Dares were right ioyfull. This castell of Nantueyle was right stronge & able to haue hold agaynst them all a long space, if it had ben purueyed of vitayle, and other thynges necessary: but there was nat in the castell scant to serue four dayes, wherof kyng Dampeter and his company were sore abashed, for they were so straitly watched day and nyght, that a byrde could nat come out of the castell without espyeng. Than kynge Dampeter seyng hym selfe thus be set rounde about with his enemyes and, knewe no way of peace or concorde, was in great ymaginacyon. So all perylls considered, and for defaut of vitayle: he was counsayled to depart priuely at ye hour of mydnight, and .xii. persons with hym: and so to aduenture on the grace of god, and gydes were apoynted to bring hym in sauegard. And so aboute the tyme of mydnight next after, the kynge Dampeter and Domferant of Casters, and .xii. other persons with them departed out of the castell. The nyght was very darke, & the begue of Villayns kept watch wit hout ye same nyght, and a .CCC. with hym. And as kynge Dampeter and his company yssued out of the castell, and went downe a bye way as priuely as they coude deuyse. the begue of Villayns who was euer in doute lest they shulde escape, the whi che caused hym to make the surety watche. He thought he herde men passe downe the bye way and sayd to them that were about hym: Sirs: kepe you styll al preuy, for me thynke I here foo tes comyn the way, we wyll go knowe what they be, and what they seke here at this tyme of nyght, paueture they be some that are compyn ge to reuitayle ye castell. Than the Begue stept forthe with his dagget in his hande, and came to a man that was nere to kynge Dampeter, and sayde: What art thou and he russhed forth with his horse fro hym, and passed by them. The be gue stept to kynge Dampeter who was next, & sayde: What art ye, shewe me thy name or thou art but deed, and toke hym by the bridell, for he thought he shulde nat passe fro hym as ye other dyde. And whan kynge Dampeter sawe suche a route of men of warre before hym, and that he coude nat scape, sayde. Sir begue of Villayns I am kynge Dampeter of Castell, I yelde me to you as a prysoner, and put me & my company the whiche ar but .xii. persons into your hands and pleasure. And sir I requyre you by ye ways of gentylnesse to bring me into some sauegards and I shall pay to you such raunsome as ye wyll deuyse, for I thanke god I haue ynough wher with, so that I may scape fra the handes of the bastarde my brother. Than the Begue as I was enformed answered, and said. Sir I shall bring you and your company in to sauegarde, and your brother shall knowe nothynge of you by me. So thus kyng Dampeter was brought to the Begues lodgyng, into the proper loging of sir pone of Raonet. And he had nat ben there the space of an hour, whan that kynge Henry & therle of Roquebertyn and a certayne with the came to the same logyng. And assoone as kyng Henry was entred in to the chambre, he sayde. wher is that horeson and lewe that calleth him selfe kyng of Castell. Than kynge Dampeter who was a tyght hardy and a cruell knyght a, uaunced hymselfe, and sayd. Nay thou art a ho tes sonne, and I am sonne to kynge Alphons, & ther with he toke kynge Hery his brother in his armes, and wrestled so with hym, that he ouer thrue hym on a benche, and set his hand on his kayle, & had slayne hym without remedy, and the vycount of Roquebertyn had nat bene. He toke kynge Dampeter by the legge and turned hym vp ledowne, so that kyng Hery was than aboue who drue out a longe knyfe, and strake

kynge Dampeter into the body. Therwith his men came in to helpe hym. And there was slayne also by hym a knyght of England called Rake Helme, who was somtyme called the grene squyer, and an other squyer called James Roulant bycause they made defence. But as for Domferant of Castets and the other had none ruell, but remayned prysoners to the Begue of Vyllayns and to sir Lyon of Raonet.

Thus ended kynge Dampeter of Castell who somtyme reigned in great prosperyte. And after he was slayne he was lefte three dayes aboue the erthe the which me thynke was great pyte Than the next day the lorde of Nantueyle yelded hym to kynge Henry, and he toke hym to mercy, and also tho that wolde tourne to hym. Than tidynges ran ouer all Castell howe kyng Dampeter was slayne, wherof his frendes were sory, and his enemyes ioyfull. But whan the kynge of Portyngale herde howe his cosyn kyng Dampeter was dede, he was tryght sorowfull: and swore and sayd that his dethe shulde be reuenged. And so he sent incontynent his defyance to kyng Henry and made him warre, and kept the marchelle of Cruyll agaynst hym a certayne season, but for all that kynge Henry lefte nat his purpose in pursuyng of his enterprise, but returned to Tollet, the whiche yelded by strenght to hym, and all the countre there about. And at last the kyng of Portyngale thought nat to kepe any lengar warre agaynst kynge Henry: so there was a peace made betwene them by the meanes of the prelates and lordes of Spayne. Thus kynge Henry abode in peace kynge of Castell and with hym sir Bertram of Cleiquy, syr Oliuer of Mauny, and other knyghtes & squyers of fraunce and of Bretayne. And kynge Henry dyd more for them as he was bounde to do for without their helpe he had nat obtayned his purpose, & so he made syr Bertram constable of Spayne, and gaue hym the lande of Soyne, the whiche was yerely worthe .x. M. frankes, and to syr Oliuer his nephue he gaue the lande of Ecrete the whiche was yerely worthe .x. M. frankes and also he gaue fayre landes to dyuers other knyghtes and squyers. Than the kynge went and layer at Burgos with his wyfe and chyldren. Of his prosperyte and good aduenture greatly reioysed the frenche kyng, the duke of Anion, & also the kyng of Aragon. About the same tyme dyed syr Lyon of England duke of Clarence, who had payd the fee as ye haue herde before, & had maryed the doughter of Galays lorde of Myllayne, but bycause he dyed straygely, the lorde Edward de Spenser his companyon kept warre agaynst hym a certayne space, but finally he was enforced of the trouthe.

Nowe let vs retourne to the aduentures of the duchy of Aquytayne

E haue herde here before howe the prince was determyned to leyse a fowage in his lande, the whiche his people thought shulde be to their great charge, and specially thei of Gascoyne, for they of the lowe marchees as of Poytou, Xaynton, & Rochell accorded lyghtly therto, bycause they were nere to the princes abydyng, and also they were euer more obeysant, ferme & stable to the prince, than tho of the further countrees. And to bryng this mater to passe, the prince and his counsell had dyuers parlyamentes, at Nyort Angoleme Poyters, at Burdeur, and at Bergerat: but alwayes they of Angoleme mentayned styll, and sayde they wolde pay nothyng, and they sayde they wolde nat suffre this fowage to ryn in their countre. Sayenge howe there ne'or hath ben alwayes in the chãbre of the frenche kyng. Of the whiche resorte the prince was sore displeased and argued agaynst it and sayd: they ought to haue no resorte there, affirmynge howe the frenche kyng had quyted all resortes & iurysdyctions, whan he rendred the lande of the kyng of England his as it is well apparent in the tenour of the chartres of ye peace. Wherin it maketh playne mencio, so that there is no artycle reserued for the frenche kyng in peace. To that answered agayne the gascone, sayeng howe it was nat in the power of the frenche kynge to aquyte the frontyers resorte for the prelates & barons of cytes and good townes of Gascone wolde neuer haue suffred it, nor neuer will suffre it were to do agayne: though the realme of Fraũce shulde euer abyde in warre. Thus ye princes & lordes of Gascoyne sustayned all their opynyons & abode at Dayes with the frenche kynge, as therle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, therle of Pyergourt therle of Comygnes, and dyuers other. And they dayly enformed the kynge, howe the prince by his great pryde and presumption, wolde trede them vnder foote and reyse vp newe thynges in their countrees, the whiche they sayde they wolde neuer suffre to be done, consyderynge that their lorde was to hym. Therfore they desyred that the prince shulde be apelled into the chambre of parlyament before the peres of Fraunce: to answere there to the greues & troubles that he wolde do to them. Than the frenche kynge who wolde euer take the lordes of Gascoyne ye more rygorously hym ordeyned and comaũded, as their soueraine lorde. And

they shulde drawe to none other court, for lesyn ge of that seignory condiscended to they; requeste ag aynst his wyll, bycause he sawe well it shulde turne to haue open warre, the whiche, without a good tytell of reason he wolde be lothe to moue. Also he sawe his realme sore troubled with com panions and enempes, and also his brother ꝑ du ke of Berry was in hostage in Englande, ther fore he toke greate leyser in this case. In the same season came into fraunce the lorde Guy of Lig ny erle of s. Poule without takynge of any leaue of thenglysshmen by great subtylte: the maner howe, were to longe here to reherse, therfore I wyll passe it ouer brekely. This erle hated so the englysshmen ꝑ he coude say no good of them, & he dyd asmoche as he might that the frenc kyn ge shulde cõdiscend to ꝑ requeste of the galcons, for he knewe well ꝑ the pryncs were apeled to ꝑ court of pyament, it shulde be a great occasion of mouyng of warre. And to the opinyon of the erle of s. Poule was agreed dyuers prelates, er les, barons, & knyghtes of the realme of frãce: and they sayde to the kyng, howe that the kynge of Englande had nat well kepte the peace, wher vnto he was sworne and had seale to, accordyn ge to the tenor of the treaty made at Bertigayn beside Charters, and after cõfermed at Calays. For they sayde thenglysshmen hath hated the re alme of fraũce more, sythe the peace was made than they dyde before. And syr this that we saye ye shall fynde of trouthe if ye cause the charters of the peace to be reed, to the whiche the kyng of England & his son are bounde by their faythe & othe. Than the kynge to be better enformed of the trouthe and to kepe ꝑ ryghtes of his realme caused to be brought into the chãbre of counsell all the charters of the peace, & made them to be reed ouer often tymes, the better to cramyne ꝑ poyntes & artycles comprysed in the. And amon ge other there was one subtylyon, wherin the kyng and his counsayle arested moste because it spake clerely and playnly of that they loked for, the tenour wherof here after folowyth.

EDwarde by the grace of god: kynge of En gland, lorde of Irlande & of Acquytayne. To all them that this present letters seyth: Al & sende gretyng, knowe you all that in the fynall & last accorde and peace made, bytwene vs and our right dere brother the frenche kynge are contey ned two artycles, cõtynynge ꝑ forme folowyng. The first is, where it is sayde that the forsayde kynges are bounde to cause to be confermed all the sayde artycles compryzed in the peace by the bysshop of Rome, and so to be delyuered by sen tence fro the court of Rome, touchynge the perfe ction & accomplysshment of this present treaty, & so to be delyuered to the ptes, at lest within thre wekes, after the frenche kynge shulde be arryued at Calys. Also to thentent that these artycles & treatyes passed, shulde be the more ferme and sta ble, there shulde be made certayne bondes & de lyuered as folowyth. That is to say: letters sea led with seales of bothe kynges and their eldest sonnes, suche as shulde be deuysed by the coun sayles of bothe kynges. And also the sayde kyn ges & their chyldren shulde swere & other of great lynage to the nombre of .xx. that they shuld kepe and ayde to be kept, asmoche as in thẽ lyeth, all the sayd artycles accorded & agreed: and to accom plysshe the same, without fraude or male engyn. And also that bothe kynges shulde do the best of their powers, & also their sendes to bryng all the rebels into obeysance, accordynge to the forme of the treace. And also that bothe kyngs shulde sub myt thẽselfe & their realmes, to the correction of ꝑ bysshop of Rome, to thẽtent ꝑ he shulde cõstreine by censuries of the churche, who soeuer shulde re bell to fal to concorde & peace. And beside that bothe kynges and their heyres, by othe and assu rance: shuld renounce all graces and pryuileges of a ny dede done by thẽ, and though by disobeysan ce, rebellyõ, or pryuyaunce of any of the subgetts of the frenche kyng, wherby the kyng shulde be let to accomplysshe all the sayd artycles. Yet the kyng of England nor his heyres for all ꝑ shulde make no warre to the realme of frãce, but both kynges togyder shulde ensorce themselfe to redu ce the rebels to peace & concorde. & also though the subgetts of the kyng of Englande wolde nat rendre the townes, castels, or fortresses, whiche they helde in the realme of fraunce, the whiche ought to be delyuerd by reason of the peace, or by any other iust cause, wherby the kynge of En gland shulde be let to accomplysshe that he ought to do by reason of this treaty. Than bothe kyn ges togyder shulde make warre agaynst suche re bels, to bryng the to good obeysance, and to reco uer suche townes, castels, & fortresses, and to de lyuer them there as they ought to be. And of this shuld there be made as perfyte & as sure bandes as coude be deuysed, as well by the bysshoppe of Rome and the colodge of cardynalles, as by other. Also there was another artycle in the same treaty, sayenge thus: In token and perfyte know lege that we desyre to haue and to nourisshe perpe tuall peace and loue, bytwene vs & oure brother of fraunce, we renounce & by these presentes do re-

nounce all graces and other processe of dede agaynst our sayd brother, his heyres and successours of the realme of Fraūce, and subgetz therof. And promyse swere, and haue swozne by the body of Jesu Christ, foz bs & our successours ỹ we shulde nat do noz suffre to be done by dede oz wozde any thyng ayenst this renūciacyon, noz agaynst any thyng conteyned in the forsayd artycles. And yf we do oz suffre to be done the contrary by any maner of way, the whiche god foz bede. We wyll thā ỹ we be reputed foz false and forswozne and to ryn in to such blame and diffamy as a kinge sacred ought to do in suche case. And clerely we renounce all dispēsacions & absolucyons of ỹ bisshop, & yf any be obteyned we wyll they stande foz nought, to be of no valure, and ỹ they ayde bs nat in no maner of case. And the moze fermlyer to vpholde the sayde artycles: we put bs ont heyres and successours, to the iurysdictyon & correctyon of the churche of Rome. and wyll & cōsent that the bysshop of Rome conferme all the sayd treaty and to ozdayne monycions & general cōmaundemētes agaynste bs our heyres & successours, and agaynst our subgetz, comōs, vniuersiteis, colleges, oz any other synguler plons, what soeuer they be in gyuynge sentence generall of cursynge, suspendyng, & interdityng to ryn on bs oz on any of thē: allone as we oz they do oz atēpt to the contrary of ỹ sayd trety, oz ocuppēg townes castels, oz foztresses: oz any other thynge doynge ratyfyeng, oz gruyng counsell, confozt, fauour, oz ayde pztuely oz openly, agaynst any of the sayde artycles. And also we haue caused our dere eldest sonne Edwarde prince of Wales, to swere the same. And also our yonger sonnes: Lyonell erle of Ulster, Johan erle of Rychemont, and Edmond of Langley: and our tryght dere cosyn Philyp of Nauar, and the dukes of Lancastre and of Bzetayne: and therles of Stafford and Salisbury. And ỹ lozde of Wanny, the captall of Besz the lozde Wontfozde, James Audeley, Roger Beauchampte, Johan Chandos, Rafe Ferres, Edwarde Spenser, Thomas & Willm Phelton, Eustate Dambzetycourt, Franke de Hall, Johū & Jō bzay, Bartylmewe Bzomes, Henry Percy, and dyuers other. And also we shall cause to swere, allone as we can conuenyently all our other chyldzen, and the mooste parte of the great prelatz, erles, barōs, and other nobles of our realme of Englande. In wytnesse herof we haue put our seale to these presentes, gyuen at our towne of Calays the yere of our lozde. M. CCC. and thzescoze. The. xiiii. day of Octobze.

¶ Amonge other wytynges that had ben graū ted, aswell at Bertygny besyde Charters as at Calays: whan kynge Johan was there. This sayd charter was one of them, and was well reed and exampned by kynge Charles, in the presence of the cheke of his counsell. Than the prelates & barons of France sayde to the kynge. Syz ỹ kynge of England & the prince his son, haue nat fulfylled the sayde peace, but haue taken townes & castels and do kepe them: to the great domage of this pour realme, and raūsometh and pylleth the people, so that the payment of the redēcyon is yet in pzye bnpayed. Therfoze syz, you and pour subgettes haue good tyght and iust cause to bzeke ỹ peace, & to make warre agaynst thēglysshmen, & to take fro them Bzetain, the which they haue on this syde the water. Also some of his counsayle shewed hym secretely by great delyberacyon, sayenge syz: hardely take on you this warre, foz ye haue cause so to do. Foz syz allone as ye ones begyn the warre, ye shall se & fynde ỹ they of the duchy of Acquytayn shall turne to you, aswell prelates, barons, erles, knyghtes & squyers: as the burgesses of good townes. Ye may se syz, howe the prince wolde procede in repsynge of his kowage but he can nat bzing it to his purpose: and so ther by he is in hatred with all persōs, foz they of Poyctou, Xaynton, Quercy, Lymosyn, Rouerne, and of Rochell, are of suche nature, that they can in no wyse loue thenglysshmen, noz thēglysshmen them, they are so proude & presūtuous: noz neuer dyd. And also besyde that, the offycers of the prince dothe suche extozcyon on the people of Xayntō Poyctou, and Rochell: foz they take all in abādō, and reyseth somech of them in the titell of ỹ price so that there is none ỹ is sure to haue any thynge of his owne. And also the gentylmen of the countre can attayne to no offyce noz preferment, foz ỹ englysshmen and seruantz to the prince hath all. Thus the frēch king was moued and coūsayled to moue warre, and namely by the duke of Anjou who lay at Tholous, desyzed greatly the warre, as he that loued nothyng thēglysshmen, bycause of suche displeasures as they had done hym in tyme past. And also the gascons sayde often tymes to the kynge. Dere syz we are bounde to haue our resort to your courte, therfoze we humbly requyre you, ỹ ye wyll do right and lawe. And as ye are the most tryghtfull prince of the wozlde, do bs tryght: on the great greues & extozcyons ỹ the price of Wales & his people dothe, & wolde do to bs. & syz yf ye refuce to do bs right, we shall than purchace foz our selfe some remedy, in some other place: and shal yelde and put our selfe vnder the iurysdyctyon of suche a lozde as shall cause

vs to haue reason: and so therby than shall you lese your seygnory ouer vs. And the frenche kyng who was lothe to lese thē, thynkyng it myght be a great hurte and preiudyce to hym & to his realme, answered them ryght curtesly & sayd. Syrs for faute of lawe nor of good counsayle, ye shall nat nede to resorte to any courte, but all onely to mynde. Howe be it in all suche besynesse, it behoueth to worke and to folowe good coūsell & aduyce. Thus the kynge dyaue them of, nyghe ỳ space of a yere, and kepte them styll with hym at Parys, and payed for all their expences, and gaue them great gyftes and iowelles. And alwayes caused to be secretely enquered amonge them, yf the peace were broken bytwene hym and Englande, whyder they wolde maynteyne his quarell or nat, and they answered that yf the warre were ones open, the frenche kynge shulde nat nede to care for that parte, for they sayde they were stronge ynough to kepe warre with the prince and all his puyssance. Also the kynge sent to them of Abuyle, to knowe yf they wolde tourne and take his parte and become frenche. And they answered that they desyred nothynge in all the worlde so moche, as to be frenche they hated so deedly the englysshmen. Thus the frenche kynge gate hym frendes on all ptes, or els he durst nat haue done ỳ he dyde. In the same season was borne Charles the kynges eldest son, in the yere of our lorde M. CCC. xviii. wherof the realme of France was ioyfull, and a lytell before was borne Charles Dalbret. Of the byrthe of these two, who were cosyn germayns, was all the realme ioyefull, and specyally the frenche kynge.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge sente to somon the prince of Wales by apell to apere personally in the chambre of the peres of Fraunce at Parys / to answere there agaynste the barons of Gascone. Cap. CC. xlvii.

SO moche the frenche kynge was exhorted by them of the counsayle, and so ofte requyred by them of Gascoyne, that there was apell made and formed, to be sente in to Acquytayne to apele the prince of Wales to the parlyamen of Parys. And it was deuysed by the erle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, the erle of Pyergourte, the erle of Compynges, the vycont of Carmayne, the lorde de la Barde, the lorde of Pyncornet, and dyuers other, Who were chiefe causers of this mater. And this apele conteyned howe for the great grefes, that these gascons complayned that the prince of Wales & Acquytayne wolde do to them and to their people. Therfore they made their resorte to the frenche kynge, requynge that the prince might be apelled, sythe they had made the frenche kynge their iuge. And whā this apell was made and duely corrected by all the wyse counsell of France, than it was concluded by the sayd counsell, that it shulde be sygnyfyed to the prince, and that he shulde be apelled to apere in propre person at Parys, in the chaubre of the peres of Fraunce, to answere to the complayntes made there agaynst hym. And to bere this apell was commaunded a clerke well langaged to do suche a besynesse, & a knyght with hym called Camponell of Cāponall. And so they and their company depted fro Parys, and toke their way towarde Poyctou, and so passed throughe Berry, Tourayne, Poyctou, and Xaynton, and came to Blay, and there passed the ryuer. And so came to Burdeux where as the prince and princesse was, and alwayes in euery place they sayde howe they were messangers fro the frenche kyng wherfore they were the better welcome in to euery place. Than they toke vp their logynge and taryed there all that nyght, and in the nexte morynge at a conuenyent hour, they went to the abbay of sayne Andrewes where the prince was loged, and there they were well receyued. And whā the prince knewe of their coming, he caused them to come before hym, and whā they came in to his presens they kneled downe, and made their reuerence, and delyuered the prince letters of credence. The prince toke and reed thē and sayd, sirs ye be welcome, declare your message ỳ ye haue incharge shewe vs. Than ỳ clerke sayde: ryght dere syr, here is a letter that was delyuered to vs at Paris, by our lorde the frenche kynge, the whi the letters we ymplyed by our layethes to publisshe openly in your presens: for syr they touche you. The prince thā began to change colour, and had greate marueyle what it myght be, and so had other knyghtes that were about hym, howe beit he refrayned hym selfe, and sayd. Say on syrs what ye wyll, good tidynges we wyll be glad to here. Than the clerke toke the writing & reed it worde by worde, ỳ tenor of ỳ whiche herafter folowyth.

CHarles by the grace of god frenche kyng, to our nephue the prince of Wales & Acquytayne, sende gretynge. So it is that dyuers prelates, barons, knyghtes, bnyuersytes, compnalles, and colleges, of the marches and ympytacyōs of the countre of Gascone. And the dwellers and

habytantes in the bondes of our realme, beyde dyuers other of the duchy of Acquytayne, are drawen and are come to our court, to haue ryght of certayne grefes and troubles vnlaufull, ỹ you by fedle counsell and symple informacio, haue bē in purpose to do to them, of the whiche we haue marueyle. Therfore to withstand and to remedy the same maters, we are so conioyned to them ỹ by our ryall magesty and seignory. we cōmaund you to come in to our cyte of Parys in proper per son, and there you to shewe & present before vs in our chambre of our peres, and there to do ryght on the forsayd complaynt & grefes moued by you to do on your people, who claymeth to haue their resorte in to our courte, and that this be nat fayled, in as hasty wyse as ye can, after the syght or herynge of these letters. In wytnesse wherof to these presentes we haue set our seale, gyuen at Parys, the. xx v. day of January.

¶ Whan the prince of Wales had reed this letter he had great marueyle, and shoke his heed & beheelde fersely the frenchmen. And whan he had a lytell studyed, he answered in this maner. Sirs we wyll gladly go to Parys to our vncle, sythe he hath sent thus for vs, but I assure you ỹ shall be with bassenet on our heed, & .lx. thousande men in our company. Than the two frenchmen kneled downe, and sayde. Dere syr for goddesake take patyence, and take nat this apell in so great dyspyte, nor be nat displeased with vs. Syr we be messangers sent by our lorde the frenche kynge, to whome we must nedes obey, as your subgettes ought to obey you. Wherfore syr it behoueth vs to do his commaundemēt, and syr what soeuer ye wyll gyue vs in charge to say, we shall shewe it to the kyng our prince and lorde. Nay q the prince, sirs I am nat displeased with you, but with them that sent you hyder. And the kyng yo' mayster is nat well counselled, to compoyne hym selfe with our subgettes, or to make hym selfe iudge, where he hath nothynge to do, nor no maner of ryght. For it shalbe well shewed, that at the rendrynge & puttyng in possessyon of the kyng my father in to the duchy of Acquytayne, he quyted all maner of resortes. For all they that hath caused this apele to be had agaynste me, hathe none other resorte of ryght, but in to the court of Englande, before the kyng my dere father. And or it shall be otherwyse I ensure you, it shall cost a hundred thousande mennes lyues. And therwith the prince departed and wente to an other chambre, and left them styll there. Than knyghtes of Englande came to them and sayde. Syrs ye may departe whan ye lyste to your logynge, ye haue ryght well acomplysshed your message, but loke for none other answere than ye haue had. Than the knyght and the clerke departed, and went to their lodgynge and so dyned. And after dyner they trussed and mounted a horsbacke & departed fro Burdeur, and toke the way to Tholous warde, to thyntent to shewe the duke of Anjou howe they had spedde. The prince was sore displeased with this apele, and as were all the knyghtes about hym: and they counsayled the prince ỹ the two frenche messangers shulde haue be flayne for their labour, but the prince charged them the contrary: howbeit he had agaynste them many a sore ymagynacyon. And whan it was shewed hym howe they were departed with out any other lycence, & that they were rydden towarde Tholous. Than he called to hym syr Thomas Phelton, and the seneschall of Rouergne, syr Thomas of Pountchardone, syr Thomas Percy, and his chaunceliour the bysshoppe of Bale. Than the prince demaunded of theym, yf the frenche messangers had any sauf conducte of hym or nat, and they answered they knewe of none that they had. Nay hath sayde the prince and shoke his heed and sayde. It is nat conuenyent ỹ they shulde thus lyghtly dept out of our cōtre & to make their tāgelings to ỹ duke of Anjou, who loueth vs but a lytell, he wyll be glad ỹ they haue thus somoned vs in our owne hous. I trowe all thynges considred they be rather messagers of myne owne subgettes: as therle of Armynake, the lorde Dalbret, therle of Pyergourte & therles of Cominges and Carmayne, than of ỹ frenche kyngs. Therfore by cause of the great dyspyte ỹ they haue done to vs, we wolde they were ouer taken and put in prison. Of the which all ỹ princes counsell was right toyouse & sayd, syr we fere ye haue tarryed to long fro this purpose. In contynēt the seneschall of Dagenoys was cōmaūded to take with him syr Wyllm the mōke a right good knyght of Englande, & ỹ they shulde ryde after to stoppe the messāgers, & so they depted & folowed so longe after thē ỹ at last they ouertoke thē in the lande of Dagenoys. & they arested thē and made an other occasyon than the princes cō maundemēt, for in their aresynge they spake no worde of the prince: but sayde howe their host, where as they lay last complayned on them for a horse that he sayd they had changed. The knyght and the clerke had great marueyle of that tidyngs and excused them selfe, but their excuse coude nat auayle. But so they were brought in to the cyte of Dagen, and putte in prison. And they let some of their pages departe, and they wente

by the cytte of Tholous, and recoꝛded to the duke of Anion all the hole mater, wherof he was nothyng displeased, foꝛ he thought well that ther by shulde begyn warre & hatred, and so he pꝛepared couertly therfoꝛe. These tidynges came to ỹ frenche kynge, foꝛ the pagꝫ went & recounted al ỹ hole mater to him, as they had herd and sene. Of the whche the kynge was soꝛe displeased, & toke it in great dyspyte: and toke coũsayle and aduyse theron. And spꝛcially of the woꝛdes that was shewed hym that the pꝛince shuld say, whan he sayd that he wolde come personally to his vncle to answere to the apell made agaynste hym, with his basenet on his heed, and ix. M. men of warre in his compay, agaynst the whiche the french kyng made pꝛouisyon ryght subtelly and wisely, foꝛ he thought well it was a weyghty mater, to make warre ygaynst the kynge of Englande & his puissance. Seynge howe they had put his pꝛedycessouꝛs in tyme past to so moche laboure & trauell wherfoꝛe he thought it a harde mater to begyn warre, but he was so soꝛe requyꝛed of the greate loꝛdes of Gascon and Guyen: and also it was shewed hym what grat extoꝛcyons & domages then gyssshmen dyde dayly, and were lykely to do in tyme to come. He graunted to the warre with an puell wyll, considering ỹ dystruccyon of the pooꝛe people, that he thought shulde ensue therby.

¶ Howe the duke of Berry and dyuers other that were in hostage in Englande returned in to France. Cap. ¶ Cxliii.

SO agaynste this ferse answere of the pꝛince, the frenche kynge and his counsell pꝛouyded therfoꝛe pꝛiuely. And in the same season returned in to Fraunce out of Englande duke Johan of Berry. The kynge of Englande gaue hym leaue foꝛ a hole yere, but he bare hym selfe so wysely that he neuer returned agayne, foꝛ he made suche excusaciõs and other meanes, that the warre was open, as ye shall herafter. Also loꝛde Johan Harcoꝛte was returned in to his owne countre. The kyng of Englande gaue him leaue to depart, at the instance of syꝛ Loys Harcoꝛte his vncle, who was of Boyctou: & as than parteyning to the pꝛice, Who fell sycke, the which was happy foꝛ hym. Foꝛ his sykenesse endured tyll the warre was newely begon: & so therby he neuer returned agayne in to England. and Guy of Blois, who was as than but a ponge squyer and bꝛother to therle of Blois, was franke and fre delyuered out of Englande, foꝛ whan he perceyued that the french kyng, foꝛ whome he lay in hostage dyd nothynge foꝛ his delyuerance. Than he fell in a treatye with the loꝛde of Coucy, who had wedded the doughter of the kyng of Englande, and he had perely a great reuenewe out of the kyng of Englandes cofers, bycause of his wyfe. And so there was such a treaty bitwene the kyng of England and his sonne in lawe, and syꝛ Guy of Blois: ỹ by the counsell of bothe bꝛetherne, loꝛde Johan of Blois & syꝛ Guy. & by the agrement of the frenche kynge: they clerely resygned in to the kynge of Englandꝭ handes, therldome of Soyssons, the which lande the kyng of England gaue to his son in lawe the loꝛde Coucy, foꝛ the which he dyd quyte hym of. viii. M. fi. of perely reuenewes. Thus this couenant was made & ingrossed, and syꝛ Guy of Blois delyuered. Also therle Peter of Alenson had leaue of the kyng of Eng. to returne in to Fraũce foꝛ a space, where he abode so long and founde so many excusacyons, ỹ he neuer after returned in hostage, howbeit I beleue that finally he payed. xxx. M. frankes foꝛ his aquytall. Also duke Loys ef Burbone was happy, who laye also in hostage in Englande, foꝛ by such grace as the kyng of England shewed him, he was returned in to France, and whyle he was at Parys with the frenche kynge, the bysshop of Wynchestre discessed, who was as than chauncellour of Englande. Than there was a pꝛeest about ỹ kyng of England called syꝛ Willyam Wican, who was so great with the kynge, that all thynge was done by him, and without hym nothige done. And so whan the bysshopꝛike of Wynchester was voyde Than the kyng of Englande by the desyꝛe of the sayde pꝛeest, wꝛote to the duke of Burbone, that he wolde foꝛ his sake make suche sute to the bysshop Urbayne, that his chapelayne might haue the bisshopꝛike of Wynchestre pꝛomplynge the duke in his doynge, to entreate hym ryght curtesly foꝛ his pꝛisonmente of hostage. Whan the duke of Burbone sawe the kynge of Englandes messangers and his letter, he was therof right ioyouse: and shewed all the mater to the frenche kyng. Than the kyng counsayled hym to go to ỹ bisshop foꝛ the same, and so he dyde. And departed and wen to Tuygnon to the bisshop, who was nat as thã gone to Rome. & so the duke made his request to ỹ bisshop, & he graũted hym, and gaue hym the bysshopꝛike of Wynchestre at his pleasure and was content: so that ỹ kyng of England wolde be fauoꝛable to him in ỹ composicyon foꝛ his delynerance that ỹ foꝛesayd Wycan shulde haue the sayde bysshopꝛike. And

than the duke of Burbone returned into France and so into Englande, & there treated with the kyng & his counsell for his delyuerãce, or he wold de shew his bulles fro the bysshop. The kyng lo ued so well this preest that the duke of Burbone was delyuered quyte, & payed. xx. M. frankes. And so syr Wyllm Wycan was bysshop of Wyn chester, & chancellour of Englande. Thus the lordes were delyuered that were hostags in En gland. ¶ Now let vs returne to the warres of Gascoyne, the whiche began bycause of the ap pel that ye haue herde before.

¶ Howe therle of Pyergourt and vicõt of Carmane / and the other barons of Gascoyne discomfyted the seneshall of Rouergne. Cap. CC.xlvi

I Chaue herde how the prince of Wales toke in great dispyte his somonyng that was made to hym to appere at Paris, and was in full enten syon accordyng as he had sayd to the messangers, to apere personally in France with a great army the nert somer. And sent incontynent to thẽglysshe capitayns & gascõs that were of his accorde, luche as were about the ryuer of Loyre, desyring thẽ nat to depte farre thens, for he sayde he trusted shortly to set thẽ a warke. Of the whiche tidyngs the moost part of the cõpanyons were tyght ioyouse: but so it was the prince dayly impered of a sycknesse ỹ he had taken in Spayne, wherof his men were greatly dismayd, for he was in that case he myght nat ryde Of the whiche the frenche kyng was well enformed, & had perfyte knowlege of all his disease, so that the physicyons & surgions of France iuged his malady to be a dropsy, & vncurable. So after that syr Cãponell of Cãponall & the clerke was taken & arested by syr Wyllm the monke & put in prison in the castell of Bagen, as ye haue herde before. The erle of Compynges, therle of Pyergort, the vyconte of Carman, syr Bertram of Taude, the lorde de la Barde, & the lorde of Pyncornet, who were in there owne countrets: toke in great dispyte the takyng of the sayd messangers, for in the name of thẽ & for their cause, they went on this message, wherfore they thought to countretueng it, & to oppyn the warre, & sayde so great dispyte is nat to be suffred. Than they vnderstode that sir Thomas wake was ryding to Rodes to forteffy his fortresse, & shuld departe fro Bagenoys with a. ix. speares. And whan these sayde lordes knewe therof they were tyght ioyous, & layd in a busshmment a. CCC. speares, to encounttre syr Thomas wake and his cõpany. Thus the sayde seneshall rode with his ix. speares, & .CC. archers: and sodenly on them brake out his great enbusshmente of gascoyns, wherof thenglysshmen were sore abasshed, for they thought lytell of this busshment. Nowbeit they defended thẽselfe as well as they myght, but the frenchmen fersely assayled thẽ. And so at the first metyng there were many cast to the erthe, but fynally thẽglysshmen coude endure no leger but were discomfyted & fledde. and than were many taken and slayne, and sir Thomas fled or els he had bene taken. And so saued hymselfe by the ayde of his horse, and entred into the castell of Montaubon: and the gascons & other returned into their countrets & ledde with them their prisoners & cõquestes. Tidyngs anone was brought to the prince, who was at ỹ tyme in Angoleme howe ỹ his seneshall of Rouergne was discomfyted by therle of Pyergort, & suche other as had apeled hym to ỹ court of Paris, of the which he was tyght sore displeased, & sayde that it shulde be derely reuẽged on thẽ & on their landes, that had done hym this outrage. Than incontynent the prince wrote to sir Johñ Chandos who was in Cõstantyneart. Beaupour le vycount, cõmaũdyng hym incontynent after the syght of his letters to cõe to hym wout any delay. And sir Johan Chandos who wolde nat disobey the prince hasted almoche as he myght to come to him, & so came to Angoleme to the prince, who receyued hym with great ioye. Than the prince sent hym with certayne men of armes & archers to the garyson of Mõtaubon, to make warre agaynst the gascons & frenchmen, who dayly encreased and ouer ran the princes lande. Than sir Thomas Wake allone as he myght went to Rodes & fortessched and fortifyed newly the cyte. And also the towne and castell of Wyllan, in the marchesse of Mountpellyer, and in euery place he set archers and men of warre. Syr Johñ Chandos beyng at Mõtaubon to kepe the marches & frõtes there agaynst the frenchmen wt such other barons & knyghts as the prince had sent thyder to hym: as the lorde captall of Beuls, the two breterne of Pomyers, syr Johñ and syr Bely, the Sodyche of Lestrade, the lorde of Partney, the lorde of Pons, syr Loys of Harcourt, the lorde of Pynane, the lorde of Tanybotou, syr Rych. of Pountchardon. These lordes and knyghtes made often ysshues on therle of Armynakes company, and on the lorde Dalbreth, men, who kepe

the fronter there agaynſt them with the ayde of therle of Pyergourt, therle Compynges, the vycount of Carmane, the vycount of Thayde, the lorde de la Barde and dyuers other, all of alyance & one affynyte. Thus ſomtyme the one pte wanne and ſomtyme thother, as aduenture falleth in feates of armes. All this ſeaſon the duke of Anjou lay ſtyll and ſtyred nat for any thynge that he herde, for his brother the frenche kynge commaũded hym in no wyſe to make any warre agaynſte the prince, tyll he were commaunded otherwyſe by hym.

¶ Howe in this ſeaſon the frenche kyng drewe to hym certayne capytaynes of the companyons / and howe he ſent his defyance to the kynge of Englande.

Cap. CC.xlvi

The frenche kynge all this ſeaſon ſecretly and ſubtylly had get to hym dyuers capytayns of the companyons and other, and he ſent thẽ into the marches of Berry & Iuergne. The kynge cõſented that they ſhulde lyue there vpon that countre cõmaundyng thẽ to make no warre tyll they were otherwyſe commaunded, for the frenche kynge wolde nat be knowen of the warre for therby he thought he ſhuld leſe the enterprice that he truſted to haue in therldome of Poyctou. For yf the kyng of Englande had perfectly knowen, that the frenche kyng wolde haue made hym warre, he wolde tyght well haue withſtande the domage that he had after in Poyctou for he wolde ſo well a prouyded for the good towne of Thuyle with engliſſhmen: and ſo well hade furnyſſhed all other garyſons in the ſayd cõtre, that he wolde haue bene ſtyll ſouerayne ouer them. And the ſeneſchall of the ſame countre was an engliſſhman, called ſyr Nycolas Louayng, who was in good fauour with the kynge of Englande, as he was worthy. For he was ſo true: that to be drawen with wylde horſes, he wolde neuer cõſente to any ſhame, cowardnẽſſe, or vyllany. In the ſame ſeaſon was ſent into Englande therle of Walchyrce, and ſyr Wyllm of Dozman fro the frenche kynge, to ſpeke with the kyng of Englande & his counſayle, the wynge to them howe on their partie the peace dayly was but yuell kept, as well by reaſon of the warre that the companyons had made all this yere cõtynually in the realme of France and by dyuers other aduentes, wherof the frenche kyng was enformed: and nat well content therwith. The kynge of Englande cauſed theſe ambaſſadours to tary ſtyll in Englande the ſpace of two monethes, and in the ſame ſpace they declared dyuers artycles often tymes to the kyng, wherof the kyng was ſore diſpleaſed, howbeit they ſet lytell therby, for they were charged by the frenche kyng & his counſayle to ſhewe it. And whan the frenche kynge had ſecrete and certayne knowlege howe they within Thuyle wolde become frenche, and that the warres were open in Gaſcone, & howe all his people were redy aparelled, and in good wyll to make warre agaynſt the prince, and to entre into the principalate. Howbeit he thought as than to haue no reproche, nor in tyme to come to be ſayd of hym, that he ſhulde ſend his people into the kynge of Englande or princes lande, or to take townes cytes, caſtels, or forteresſes without defyance: wherfore he was cõſelled to ſende to defy the kynge of Englande. And ſo he dyd by his letters cloſed, and a breton varlet bare them And whan he came to Douer, there he founde ỹ erle of Salchyrce, & ſyr Wyllm of Dozman returnyng into France, and had acõpliſſhed their meſſage, to whome this varlet declared parte of his meſſage, & ſo he was cõmaunded to do. And whan they herde ỹ they departed out of Englande as faſt as they might and paſſed the ſee, & were tyght ioyfull wan they were atyued at Bolen. In the ſame ſeaſon the prince had ſent to Rome to byſſhop Urbane ſyr Guyſſhard Dangle for diuers maters touching Aquytayne. And he founde the biſſhop tight fauorable in all his ſutes, & ſo returned agayne: and by the waye he herde howe the gaſcoyns & frenchmen made warre agaynſt the prince, and howe they oueran the principalyte wherof he was ſore abaſſhed & in feare howe he myght returne without danger. Howbeit he cãe to the gentyll erle of Sauoy whome he found in Pyemont in the towne of Pyneroll, for he made warre agaynſte the marques of Saluces. The erle of Sauoy receyued hym ioyouſly and al his company, & kepte hym two dayes & gaue to the great gyftes, & ſpecially to ſyr Guyſſhard Dangle, for therle honoured greatly hym because of his noble chyualry. And ſo whan he was departed & approched nere to the bondes of Fraunce & of Bolone, he herd euer riding worſe and worſe to his purpoſe. So that he ſawe well in ỹ caſe that he was in, he coude nat returne into Guyen, he was to well knowen. Therfore he gaue the gouernãce of his cõpany to a knight called ỹ iohñ Ilore, who had wedded his doughter, he was a good frenchman: borne in ỹ marches of Bretayn.

So he toke on him the charge to conduct home his father in lawes company, and he went into the lande of the lorde of Beauieu, & they he passed the ryuer of Some. And there he acquyted hym selfe so with the lords of Beauieu, that he brought hym and all his company to Lyon in Auuerne to the duke of Berry, and there he offred to be good frēche as it was sayd, so that he might be brought peasably to his owne house into Bretayne. And his father in lawe ꝑ Guyschard Dangle, disguysed hym selfe lyke a poore preest, puell horsed and arraped: and so passed by Fraunce, the marchesse of Burgoyne and of Auuerne. And dyde somoche with great payne that he entred into the pyrinpalyte, and came to Angolesme to the pryce, whey he was right welcome: and another knight that went with hym to Rome, called sir Wyllm of Cens, for feare As he came homwarde he came to the abbey of Clumy in Burgone, and there tarved more than xxx yeres after, and durst neuer go oute of the house. And yet at last he yelded hymselfe french. Nowe let vs retourne to the breton ꝑ brought the frēche kyngs defyāce to ꝑ kynge of Englād.

¶ How the defyance was delyuered to the kynge of Englande/ and howe the erle of Saynt Poule and the lorde of Chastellon/ conquered therldome of Poicton. Cap. CC. xlvii.

This forsayd varlet dyde so moche that he came to London, and vnderstode how ꝑ kynge and his counsayle was at Westm/ holdynge there a great counsayle for the pryn ces warres/ betwene hym & the barons and knightes of Galcone, to se how it shulde be mayntayned: and what men shulde be sent out of England to ayde hym. And than there came to them other newe tidynges/ ꝑ whi che made the to haue other busynesse than they had before. For this frenche varlet dyd somoch that he entred into the chambre where the kyng and his counsayle was, and sayd howe he was a varlet sent by the french kyng, & had brought letters to the kyng of Englande. And so kneled downe to the kyng, and offred hym the letters. And the kynge who greatly desyred to knowe what they ment: caused them to be receyued o-pyned, and reed. ¶ Than the kynge and all his counsayle had great maruell therof, whan they vnderstode the defyance, and behelde well the seale and signe: and sawe clerely howe it was of authorite. Than they caused the varlet to de-parte, sayeng to hym howe he hadde right well done his message. Wherfore he might departe whan he wolde, he shuld haue no let, and so he returned allone as he might. The same season there were styll in England hostagers, the erle Dolphyn of Auuergne, therle of Forseen, the lorde of Mallurer and dyuers other who where in great heuynes of hert whan they herde those tidynges, for they knewe nat what ꝑ kyng wol de do with them. The kyng and his counsayle had great dispyte that a varlet shulde thus bring his defyāce, and sayd howe it was nothyng aptenant that the warr betwene two such gret princes as the kynge of Englande and the fren che kyng, shulde be publysshed by a varlet. they thought it had ben more meetely ꝑ it shuld haue ben done by a prelat, or by some vplyāt man baron or knyght: howbeit they sawe there was no remedy. Than they cōsayled the kynge that incontynent he shulde sende a great armye into Poyctou, to kepe the fronters there, and special ly to ꝑ towne of Abuyle, ꝑ whiche was in great danger of lesyng. The kyng was content so to do, and so there was apoynted to go thyder, the lorde Percy, the lorde Neuyll, the lorde of Cas-tellon, and sir Wyllm of Wynsore with. CCC men, and. M. archers. And in the mean season whyle these lordes made them redy/ and were cōe to Douer to passe the see, there came other ti dynges out of Poictou, ꝑ which were nothyng ioyfull. For allone as therle Guy of S. Poule, and sir Guy of Chastellon, who were as than maisters of the crosbowes of Fraunce: thought by all likelyhod, ꝑ the kynge of Englande was defyed. Than they drue toward Poictou, and had sent secretly their cōmaūdemēt ꝑ knigh, tes & squiers of Artoys, Heynalt, Cambresis, Vermādois, Vyen, and Picardy ꝑ they shuld incōtynent come to thē, and so they dyde, to the nombre of sixscore speares: and came to Abuyle And they set vpon the gates, for it was so deter myned before, and so the men of warre entred without doyng of any hurt, to any of thē of the towne. Thā sir Hewe of Chastelon, who was cheke leder of these men of warr, went streyght whey, as he thought to fynde ꝑ seneschall of Po ictou ꝑ Nicolas Louayng, & dyd somoche ꝑ he foūde him, & toke him prisoner. Also they toke a riche clerke & valyāt man treasorer of Poi-tou. So ꝑ day the frēchmen toke many riche prisoner, & thenglysshmen lost all that they had

in the towne of Abuyle. And ỳ same day the frē-chemen ran to sayne Valery, and entred therin, and toke it and Crotay: and also the towne of Drene on the see syde. And anone after came ỳ erle of sayne Poule to the bridge of sayne Remey on the ryuer of Somme, wher vnto there were certayne englysshmen withdrawen. The erle assayled them, and there was a great scrymysshe/ and many noble dedes of armes done and atcheued. And therle made knight ther Galeran his eldest sone, who dyde that daye right nobly, but thengylysshmen were there so sore assayled, that finally they were discōfyted/ slayne and taken: and the bridge and forteresse also. And brefely to speke, all the countre and cōtie of Poicton was clene delyuered fro thengylysshmen, so that none abode there to do any hurte to the countre/ The tidynges came to the kyng of Englande to London, howe they of Poycton had forsaken hym/ and were become frenche: Wherwith he was right sore displeased, & had many a harde ymaginacyon agaynst the hostages of France, that were styll with him at Lōnon, Howbeit he thought it shulde be a great cruelte, if he shulde bewreke his displeasure on them: yet he sent the burgesses of cyties & good townes of Fraunce, whome he had in hostage: into dyuers townes and forteresses in Englande/ and kept them more strayter and harder than they were kepte before. And therle dolphyne of Auuergne/ was raunsomed at .xxx. thousande frankes, and therle Foyseen at .x. thousand frankes/ and the lorde of Coucy was kept styll in prison in great daunger for he was not well beloued with the kyng of England, nor with none of his courte. Wherfore it behoued hym to endure moche sorowe & trouble / vntyll suche season as he was delyuered by great fortune & aduenture: as ye shall here after in this hystorie.

¶ Howe the kyng of Englande sent great nombre of men of armes in to the fronters of Scotlande / and how the duke of Berry & the duke of Anion made their somōs / to go agaynst the prince of wales. Cap. CC.xlviii.

¶ Whan the kyng of Englande sawe that he was thus defyed by the frenche kyng, and the cōtie of Poictou lost/ the which had cost hym so moche the repayring of townes, castels, and houses for he had spent theron, a hundred thousande frankes ouer and aboue the reuenawes therof: & sawe well that he was lykely to haue warre on all parties. Also it was shewed hym, ỳ the scottes were newly ayed with the frēche kyng, and wer in purpose to make hym warre. Wherof he was sore displeased / for he douted more the warre of the scottes than of the frenchmen, for he knewe well the scottes loued hym: not by cause of the domages that he had done to the in tyme past. Than the kynge sente men of warre to the fronters of Scotlande: as to Berwyke, Rokesburowe / to Newecastell / and into other places about ỳ frōters. Also he sent a great nauy to the see about Hampton, Gernsey, and the yle of Wyght/ for it was shewed hym how the frenche kyng had apparelled a great nauy to go to the see, and to come and lande in Englande: so ỳ he wyst not on whiche part to take hede.. Thus thengylysshmen were than sore abasshed / by cause of this sodayne warre.

¶ And assoone as the duke of Anion/ and the duke of Berry knewe that the defyance was made & the warre opyn, they thought nat than to slepe but made their speciall somōs the one into Auuergne, and the other into Tholous, to assemble and to make warre into ỳ principalyte. The duke of Berry had resey ue his cōmaundement all the barownes of Auuergne of the bysshoprike of Lyon / and of the bysshoprike of Walcon. Also he had the lorde of Beaulieu, the lorde of Apliers, the lorde of Tournon/ sir Godfray of Boloyne / sir Johan of Armynacke/ sir Johan of Apliemare, the lorde Mōtague/ the lorde of Talenson, sir Hugh Dolphyn, the lorde of Rochefort, and dyuers other. And incōtynent all these drewe into Towrayn and into the marcheffe of Berry: and began to make sore warre in the good countrey of Poyctou / but they founde it well garnysshed with men of warre/ bothe knightes and squyers: so that they had there no great aduauntage. And in the marches of Towrayne in the frenche garysons and forteresses, there was sir Lopes of sayne Julyan, sir Wyllyam of Bordes, & Carnet breton. These thre were companyons/ and great capitayns of men of warre / and they dyd grete feates of armes agaynst thengylysshmen: as ye shall here after.

Chowe the kynge of Englande sente the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke to the prince his sonne / and howe they passed by Bretayne. Capitulo. CC. xlix.

The duke of Lancastre had by his enherytaūce in Champayne a castel betwene Troy and Chalons called Beaufort, wherof an englysshe squyer (called Purcenaunt Damorys) was capitayne. And whan this squyer sawe that the warre was open, betwene the frenche kynge and the kynge of Englande: than he tourned hymselfe and became frenche, & swore from thens forth faythe and allygeaunce to the frenche kyng, who greatly rewarded hym, and lefte hym styll capitayne of the same castell, accompanyed with another squyer of Champayne called Yuan. So they. ii. were great companyons together, and dyde after many feates to gether agaynst the englysshe men. And also the chanoyn of Robersarte, who had alwayes before ben a good frenche man, at the renewyng of this warre he became englysh and dyd faythe and homage to the kynge of Englande, who was ryght gladde of his seruyce. Thus the knyghtes and squyers turned their coppes on bothe partes. And the duke of Anion had so procured the cōpanyons of Gascoyne, as ꝑ Perducas Dalbreth, the lytell Mechyn, the Bourge of Bertueil, Aymon Dortyngue, Peter of Sauoy, Ralfe Bray, and Nandon of Pans, that they became all frēche, wherof the englysh men were sore displeased, for theyr strength dayly lassed. And Nandon of Bagerant, the Bourg of Lespare, the Burge Camus, ꝑ Roberte Briquet, Roberte Thyn, Johan Trenelle, Gaylard de la mote, and Aymery of Rochechoarte abode styll good Englysshe. And these companyons englysshe and gascoyns, and otherof theyr accorde and affinyte, abode in the bysshoprike of Mans, and mbasé Normandy, and had taken a towne calle Vire, and distroyed all the countrey there about. Thus the companyons turned some to the one parte and some to the other so that they were all eyther englysshe or frenche. Than the kynge of Englande was counsayled to sende his sonne the erle of Cambrydge, and the erle of Penbroke into the duchye of Acquytayne to the prince, with a certayne nombre of men of warre, & so were named they that shulde go with them in that voyage, as the lorde of Carbeston, ꝑ Bryan Stapleton, syr Thomas. Balestre, ꝑ Johan Truues, and dyuers other, They entred assoone as they myght into the see and were in all. iiii. C. men of armes, and. iiii. C. archers. And so they sayled towarde Bretayne and had wynde at wyll, and arryued in the hauen of sayntе Malo, in the Isle. And whan the duke of Bretayne (syr Johan Mountforde) knew that they were arryued in his countrey, he was ryght joyous, and sent incontynent knyghtes to receyue them, as syr Johñ of Laigingay, and ꝑ Johñ Augustin. Of the compnye of them, the erle of Cambrydge & the erle of Penbroke were ryght joyous: for they knewe nat whether the lordes, knyghtes, and good townes of Bretayne wolde suffre them to passe through the countrey or nat. Than these sayde lordes of Englande desyred the duke that they myght passe. And the duke, who was fauorable to englysshemen and was lothe to displease them, accorded to theyr request, that they shulde passe through the countrey, payenge for that they shulde take without tiot or grudge. Than the erle of Cambrydge, & the erle of Penbroke, and theyr company drewe to the companyons, that were at the castell of Gontyer, and at the towne of Vire, and so toke them forth with them, and passed to the ryuer of Loyre at the brydge of Nantes, without doynge of any hurte to ỹ countrey. In the same season ꝑ Hughe Caurell with a great nombre of companyons in the marches of Aragon, was newly come out of Spaygne, & assoone as he knewe that the frenche men made warre to the prince, he with his company passed through Foys and Aragon, and entred into Bygorre, and so came to the prince to the cytie of Angolesme, to whom the prince made great chere, and was gladde of hym, and kept hym styll there tyll the companyons were come out of Normandy, who hadde solde theyr fortresses to come to hym. And assoone as they were come to Angolesme ỹ prince ordeyned syr Hugh Caurell to be theyr capitayn And so he was than to the nombre of. ii. thousande knyghtynge men. Than the prince sende them to the landes of the erle of Armynacke and of the lorde Dalbreth, to burne & exyle the countrey. And so there they made great warre, and dyd moche great domage to the countrey.

Chowe the erle of Cambrydge / and the erle of Penbroke arryued at Angolesme / and howe the prince sent them

to ouerrenne the countye of Pyergourt. Cap. CC.l.

The erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke, who were arryued at Saynte Malo (as ye haue harde before) and taryed there styll all theyr company were paste by the agremente of the duke of Bretayne. And whan they were well refresshed there, they had leaue to departe, and so went to Nantes: & there the duke receyued them tyght honorably, and they taryed with hym.iii.dayes, and refresshed them & their people. The fourth day they passed ouer the great ryuer of Loyre at the brydge of Nantes, and rode so longe by their iourneys, ỳ they came to Angolesme, where the fould the prince and the princesse The prince was tyght ioyous of the comynge of his brother the erle of Cambrydge, and of the erle of Penbroke, and demaunded of them how the kynge his father, and the quene his mother, and his other bretherne dyd. And whan they had taryed there a. iii. dayes, than the prince sente them to make a iourney into the countye of Pyergourte. And so these. ii. lordes and their company made them redy so to do, and toke leaue of the prince and went forth in goodly array, there were a.iii. M. fyghtynge men, by the helpe of dyuers knyghtes and squyers of Poyctou, Xayncon, Lymosyn, Quercy, and Rouergue. And so than these lordes entred into the countye of Pyergourt, an there they dyd many great domages. And whan they had burned and ouerran the moste parte of the countrey they went & layd siege to a fortresse called Bourdeill, and there were. ii. squyers bye thetne capitaynes within called Erualdon and Barnadyn of Batefoll, and besyde them in the countye there were dyuers good capitaynes the whiche the erle of Pyergourt had sente thether to kepe the garysons and fortresses, the whiche were tyght well prouyded fore, bothe with artyllarye, vytayles, and other thynges necessarye to mayntayne and kepe their places a longe space. And also they that were within were of good wyll so to do. Thus durynge the siege before Bourdeill there were many feates of armes don and many a saute, many a reculynge, and many a skrymysshe nerehand dayly, for the. ii. squyers within were tyght hardy and prowde, and loued but lytell the englysshe men. And came oft tymes to the barryers and skrymysshedde with them without: and some daye wanne and some daye loste, as the aduentures of warre often tymes falleth, nowe vp nowe downe. And on the other syde on the marches of Aniou, and towrayne there were a. M. fyghtynge men as well frenchemen as bretons, bourgonyons, pycardes, normans, and angeuyns, and dyd often tymes greate domage in the princes lande, ouer whome were capitaynes syr Johan de Belle, syr Wyllyam of Bourdes, & Loys of saynt Julyan, and Carnet the Breton. And agaynste them there were men of warre in the fronters of Poyctou and Xaynton, as dyuers knyghtes of the princes, and specyally syr Symon Burle and syr Dangouse: howe beit they had nat the.iii.parte of the men that the frenchemen had. For the frenchemen were a thousande fyghtyng men or mo, and the englysshemen past nat a two or thre hundred at the most: for the prince had sente a great nombre of his men into. iiii. armyes, as to montaban a.v.hundred with syr Johan Chādos, and other companyons in the landes of the erle of Armynacke, and the lorde Dalbreth: And also a great company with syr Hugh Caurell: and the greatest company of all with his brother therle of Cambrydge to the siege of Bourdeill. Xher fore there were but fewe agaynst the frenchemen in Poyctou. Howe be it they acquyted them selfe tyght nobly, and dyd their deuoure to kepe the fronters and garysons there, and neuer refused to fyght and to skrymysshe with the frenchmen, thoughe they were nothynge lyke in nombre.

And so it was, on a day the frenchemen had certayne knowlege, that the englysshemen were a brode in the feldes, wherof they were tyght ioyfull. And so layde them selfe in a busshement as the englysshemen shulde returne, who were comynge fro an enterprise that they had done bytwene Myrebell and Lusygnen. And so at a broken way the frenchemen cam out on them, and were to the nombre of. v. C. and syr Johñ Bueil and syr Wyllyam de Bourdes, & Loys of saynt Julyan, and Carnet the Breton were capitayns of that company: there was a sore fyght and many a man reuersed to the erthe, for the englysshe men tyght hardy fought, and valyantly defended them selfe as longe as they myght endure, & Symon Burle and & Angouse proued ỳ dayes noble knyghtes. Howe be it fynally it auayled them nothyng, for they were but a handfull of me as to regarde the frenche partye. So they were discomfyted, and perforce caused to flee, and syr Angouse saued hym selfe as well as he myght, & entred into ỳ castel of Lusygnen. and syr Symō

UMI

Burle was so sore pursewed/that he was taken prisoner/and all his companye ether taken or slayne/but a fewe that skaped. And than the frē chemen returned into theyr garisons tyght toyous of theyr aduenture/and in lyke wyle was the frenche kynge whan he herd therof. and the prince right sore displeased/and sorowefull for the takynge of ꝑ Symon Burle/whom he loued entierly/and had good reason and cause so to do/for he had euer ben a right noble and a corageous knyght/and had alwayes right valyantly borne hym selfe/ in the sustey nynge of the kynge of Englandes parte: & so had bē al the other companyons/ that were slayne and taken at that skrymyshe/ whero ꝑ prince and al they of his parte were tyght sorowfull/ The whiche was no meruayle/ for it is comonly sayde that one is worthe a. C. and a. C. is nat worthe one/ And truely sometyme it fortuneth/that by one man a hole countrey is laued by his wytte and prowes/ and by a nother a hole countrey lost. Thus the fortune & chaunces of the worlde oftē tymes falleth.

Howe sir Johñ Chādos toke Tarriers/and howe the erle of Piergourt and dyuers other knyghtes belieged Riamulle in Muercy. Ca. CC.li.

After thys aduēture that thus fell bytwene Myrebel and Lusygnem (as ye haue herd before) the englisshemen and theyr companyons rode more wyselyer together. And nowe let vs speke of syr Johā Chandos/& syr Guysshard Dangle/and theyr cōpanies/who were at Mōtaban a. vii leages from Tholose/ and made many horrible enterpryses/and whan they sawe they had layne there a longe space/and thought they had nat enployed well their season/except in kepyng of the fronters therfore they determined to go and lay siege to Tarriers in Tholousayn/& so they prepared all thyng redy and departed fro Mō taban. and went to Tarriers and belieged it rounde about. And they perceyued well howe they coude nat gete it by no assaute/nor none other wayes at their ease/without it were by mynge/than they sette theyr mynours a warke/ who atcheued theyr warke so well/ that on the xb. day after they toke and entred into ꝑ towne and all they within slayne/and the towne robbed and spoyled. And in the same tourney they had thought to haue taken a nother towne a. iii leages from Tholouse called Lauaur: and had layde a busshement there by in a Wodde. And than a. xl. of them couertly armed vnder theha bytes of villaynes of the countrey were goyng to the towne/but they were discryed by a villayne boye that was a foote in theyr company/ he discouered theyr enterprise/and so they fayled of their entēt/and returned agayne to Mō taban. In the same season there was abrode in the feldes the erle of Piergourt/therle of Compynges/ the erle of Lille/ the Vicount of Carmayn/the Vicount of Brunikel/ the Vicount of Lautre/ꝑ Bertram of Tharide/the lorde de la Barde/the lorde of Pincornet/ꝑ Berducas Dalbreth/the Bourge of Lespare/the Bourge of Bertuell/ Ayemon Dortingue/Jaquet de Bray/ Perrot of Sauoy/& Arnold of Pans/ and they were to the nombre of. x. M. and they entred into Muercy/by the cōmaundement of the duke of Anjou/who was as than in the cite of Tholouse/and they brought that lande into great tribulacion/and brent and eryled the cōtrey: and than they came to Riamulle in Muercy/and belieged the towne/but the seneschall of Muercy had well prouyded for the towne in all maner of thynges/ and had therin many good englisshe men/ the whiche wold nat yelde vp ꝑ towne to dye therfor/ howbeit they of ꝑ towne wold e gladly haue gyuen it vp. Than the lordes and knyghtes of France sent for. iiii. great engines to the cite of Tholouse/and whan they were come they were dressed and reised vp/ and they caste nyght and day stones & great peces of tymber into ꝑ fortresse/and besyde that they set mynours a warke/ who made theyr boste to wynne the towne brefely. And alwayes the englysshemen within lyke noble and baliant men comforted eche other and set but litell by theyr mynynge.

Howe the archebysshoppe of Tholouse conuerted to the frenche kynge by his prayer and requeste the citie of Caoure and dyuerse other townes/ and howe the duke of Guerles/ and the duke of Julliers defied the frenche kynge. Cap. CC.lii.

IN the meane season whyle these frenche knyghtes were thus in Quercy/in the marches of Lymosyn/& Auuergne/ ỹ duke of Berrey was i Auuergne with a great nombre of men of warre/as syr Johñ of Armynac his vncle/the lorde Johñ of Villemur/Roger of Beaufort/ỹ lorde of Beauieu/ỹ lord of Villers/ỹ lord of Sernac/ỹ lord of Calécõ/& Gruffith of Mõtague/& sir Hugh Dolphin/ with a great nombre of other good knyghtes & squiers/ and so they ouerran the marches of Rouergue/of Quercy/and of Lymosyn/& dyd great domage and empourysshed greately the countrey/for nothynge helde agaynste them/ and so by the meanes of the duke of Berrey the archebysshop departed out of Tholoute/ who was a right good clerke and went to Caours/wher of his brother was bysshopp̃. and there he preched and publysshed in suche wise the frenche kynges quarell/that by his meanes the citie of Caours turned frenche/and sware faythe & homage from thence forthe to the frenche kynge. Than the sayd archebysshop rode forth further and preched and declared the Frenche kynges right/title/and quarell/in suche wise that al the countrey became frenche/he caused to turne more than .xx. townes/cites/castelles and fortrelles/ by the helpe and ayde of the duke of Berreys company of men of warre/as syr Johñ of Armynake and other/who rode abrode in the coũtrey they caused to turne frenche Sigac/Gaignac/ Capedonac/& diuers other good townes and strong castelles. For he preched that the frenche kynge had so great right and iuste cause in his quarell/that the people that harde hym beleued hym. And also naturally ỹ people were in their myndes rather frenche than englysshe ỹ which helped moche to the matter. In lyke maner as this archebysshop went aboute prechynge and shewyng the right & quarel of the frenche kyng in the bondes and limitacions of Languedoc/ there were in Picardy dyuerse other prelates and clerkes who well and sufficiẽtly dyd their deuours/to shewe and to preche the sayd quarel of the frenche kyng to the comon people of cyttes and good townes: and spectally sir Wyllia of Dormans preched the sayd quarel fro cite to citie/and fro towne/to towne so wysely and so notably that all that harde hym lent them selfe to his opinion/so that the busynesse of the realme was by hym and by his wordes so coloured that it was marueyle to speke therof. And beside that the frenche kyng hym selfe was so moued with deuocion/ that he caused to be made contynual processions by the clergie/ and hym selfe and the quene wolde go bare foote requyrynge and beseechynge god deuoutely to aduise and mainteyne ỹ right of the realme of France the whiche hathe bene a season in great tribulacion. And also the kynge caused all his subiectes by the constreynte of the prelates to do the same. In lyke maner dyd the kynge of Englãd in his realme. There was a bysshop that tyme at Londou/who made many prechynges and declaracions/shewyng the people that the frenche kynge by great wronge hadde renewed the warre: And that he dyd was agaynste ryght and good reason/and that he proued by diuers artycles and poyntes openly shewed. to saye trouth it was of necessite/that both kynges/lyth they were determyned to make warre/to shewe to their people the order and cause of their quarelles/so that they myght with the better wyll helpe and ayde their lordes/of the whiche they were all awakned both in the one realme and other. The kynge of Englande sent into Brabant and Haynault to knowe if he myght geat any ayde there/and desired duke Aulbert/ who had in rule and gouernance the countie of Haynault at that tyme/ that he wolde open his coũtrey to suffre hym to go and come/and to abide there if nede were/and that waye to passe into the realme of France with his army. The duke Aulbert at the requeste of the kynge of Englãd his vncle/and at the desyre of ỹ quene his aunte lyghtly condyscended to their desyres/ by the ayde and good moyen of Edwarde Duke of Guerles/who was of the kynge of Englandes parte. For he wedded the dukes doughter/ and by the duke of Julyers his cousyn germayne. These two at that tyme were in faythe and homage boũde to the kyng of Englade/by whom they were desyred that they shulde retaygne eche of them the nomber of a thousande speares at his coste and charge/ wherfore these .ii. lordes aduysed well that it shulde be good for the kynge of Englande/to geatte allied to hym the duke Aulbert: who was sore tempted therto by them and by greate gyftes that ỹ kynge of Englande promysed hym by suche knyghtes as he hadde sente vnto hym. But whan the lorde of Coympnges (who was about the frẽche kynge) herde therof/ he returned in to Heynaulte/ and by the counsayle of the lorde Johñ werthyn senechall of Heynaulte/ by whom all the coun-

trey was moste gouerned, and was a wyse and a valyant knyght, and was good frēche in harte he was so well beloued with the duke & duchesse that he brake the purpose of the englysshe messāgers, for by the helpe of therle of Bloys, and of ꝑ Johñ of Bloys his brother, the lorde Lygny, and of the lorde Barbāson, the duke and all his countrey abode as neuter, and helde with none of bothe partes. And this answere made Jane duchesse of Brabant. Kynge Charles of France who was sage, wyse, and subtyle, had wrought about this treatie. iii. yere before, & knewe well he had good frendes in Heynault & Brabant, & specially the moste part of the counsaylours of ꝑ great lordes, and to colour, & to make his warre seme ꝑ kayser, he copped out dyuers letters touchyng the peace confyrmed at Calays, and ther in he closed the substaūce of his dede, and what thynge the kinge of Englande and his chyldren were sworne to kepe. & in what artycles by their letters sealed they were submytted to make renūciations, resytynge suche cōmyssions as they ought to haue delyuered to theyr people, and all other artycles and poynt̄ that made any thynge for hym and his quarell condempnynge the englysshemens deades. These letters the kynge caused to be publysshed in the courtes of greate lordes, to the entent they shulde be better enformed of his quarell. In lyke wyse appoynt to this dede the kynge of Englande shewed his quarell in Almaygne, and in other places, where as he thought to haue any ayde. The duke of Guerles, nephewe to the kynge of Englande, sonne to his suster, and the duke of Julyers colyn germayne to his chyldren, who were at that tyme good and true englysshe, had great displyght of the delyuaunce that the frenche kynge had made to ꝑ kyng of Englāde done by a varlet, in their myndes greately blamynge the frenche kynge and his counsayle in his doynge. for they sayde that warre bytwene so great prynces (as the frenche kynge and the kynge of Englande) ought to be publysshed and defyed by notable psones, as prelates bysshops or abbottes, sayenge howe the frenche men dyd it by great presumpcyon & pryde. Wherfore they sayde they wolde send and defye the frenche kyng notably, and so they dyd, and dyuerse other knyghtes of Almayne with them. and their entent̄ was shortly to entre into Fraunce, and there to do suche dedes of armes, that the remembraūce therof shulde be seen and knowen. xx. yere after. How be it they dyd nothynge, for their purpose was broken by another way than they thought of, as ye shall here after in this hystorye.

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne was maryed to the doughter of the erle of Flaunders. Cap. CC. liii.

We haue harde before howe ꝑ space of v. yere together the kyng of Engl. made moche purchase to haue the doughter of therle of Flanders to haue bene maryed to his sonne Edmond erle of Cambrydge. The deuyses and ordenaunces were to long to reherse. Wherfore I wyll passe it ouer brefely. The kynge of England coude by no maner geat bysshop Urbā to consente to gyue them a dispensacion to mary, and the erle of Fraunders was sued vnto fro other partes, and specyally by the frenche kynge, for his brother the duke of Burgoyne. Whan he sawe that the maryage wolde nat take in Englande, and howe it was tyme for his doughter to be maryed, and that he had no mo chyldren, and thought that the ponge duke of Burgoyne was a mete maryage for her: Than he sente certayne messangers into Englande, to treate with the kynge for acquytaunce, and the messangers dyd so well their deuoure, that the kynge of Englande (who thought none euyll) quyted the erle of Flaunders of all hys couenauntes, as touchynge ꝑ marryage of his doughter. and so these messangers returned to Bruges, and shewed the erle their lorde howe they had spedde, wher of he was tyght ioyfull. And it was nat longe after but that the maryage of the duke of Bourgoyn & their erles doughter was dyuūlged through and agreed. And it was shewed me that for this maryage the erle of Flaunders had more than fyfty thoulande frankes, and the towne of Dowaye and Lysle delyuered in gage for money, ꝑ the frenche kynge gaue in thys maryage to the erle of Flaunders, who toke possessyon of them, and therin dyd putte his people. And so these two townes were attrybuted to Fraunders by reason of gage, as it was shewed me, I can say no further. And anone after this compolycion they proceded to the maryage, the whche was done and confyrmed in the towne of Gaunt and there was great feaste and solempnyte the day of the mariage and after. There were many lordes, barons, and knyghtes, and specially the gentyll lorde of Coucy, who was sent thyder by the frenche kynge, euery man was greatly feasted with great iustes and tryumphes. And af-

ter euery man wente whome to his owne. And whan the kynge of Englande sawe that the erle of Flaunders, bycause of this sayde maryage was alyed into Fraunce, he wyste nat what to suppose, whether that the Erle of Flaunders welde take parte agaynst hym With the duke of Bourgoyne hys sonne in lawe, who by succession shulde be his heyre after his diseace or nat. Nor also he wyste nat what couenauntes were made bytwene the frenche kynge and the erle of Flaunders. Wherfore the kynge of Englande was more harder to the Flemmynges than he was before, bothe by lande and by see, as they came in marchandyse. Wherof the frēche kynge was nothynge displeased. For he wolde gladly that the warre hadde bene open bytwene the englyshemen and flēmynges. Howe be it the wyse men of Flaunders and bourgesses of good townes had no wyll to ỹ warre: for the comynalty of Flaunders, susteyned rather the oppynyon and quarell of the kynge of Englande to be better, than the frenche kynges. The kynge of Englande, who sought for frendes in all partyes, as nede was for hym so to do, seynge the great warres and rebellyons that dayly rose agaynst hym. Than he vnderstode well that kynge Charles of Nauarre his cosyn, who was in base Normandy, wolde soone agre to his accorde, for he was behated with the frenche kynge, bycause of certayne landes that he kept, and claymed them as hys enheritance, the whiche the frenche king denyed: for the whiche theyr counsayles had ben often tymes to guether: But they coulde neuer make agrement bytwene them, and so the matter hanged styll, eche of them takyng good hede of other. And the kynge of Nauarre forteyfyed greatly his townes and castels in Constantyne, and in the countie of Deureux, and in the good townes of Normandye, and helde hym selfe at Cyuerburge, and had men of warre in euery garyson. And with hym there was sir Eustace Dā bretycourt, who was gouernoure of a towne beyondd the passage of sayne Clement, in the close of Constantyne, the whyche parteyned to the kynge of Nauarre, for it was parcell of his heritage, called the towne of Carentyn. And this syr Eustace was chiefe of the kynges counsayle and the kynge of Englande sente vnto hym (for he was also hys man and knyght) to the entente that he shulde knouwe the kynge of Nauarres mynde. And this knyght dyd so moche that the kynge of Nauarre With a prpup company entred into a shyppe called Lyn, and came to the kynge of Englande, who made hym great chere and feaste, and so they were longe to gether, and fynally concluded, that as soone as the kynge of Nauarre were returned to Cyuerbourge, he shulde sende and defye the frenche kynge, and to put in all his castelles and fortresses englisshe men. And whan all this was confyrmed, the kynge of Nauarre departed, and returned agayne into Normandy, to the towne of Cyuerbourge, and was brought thyder by certayne knyghtes of Englande, who had but euyll fortune at theyr returnynge homewarde, for on the see they mette normans and pyrates, who fiersely assayled them, and were farre stronger than the englysshemen. So the normans conquered them and slewe them all, they wolde nat take one to mercy, of the whiche aduenture the kynge of Englande was tyght sore displeased. Howe be it he coude nat remedy it. And anone after that the kyng of Nauarre was returned to Cyuerbourge, sir Eustace Rambyty court (who was sent for, by the prince) toke leaue of ỹ kyng of Nauarre to go and serue the prince. the whyche kynge gaue hym leaue, sore agaynste hys wyll. Howe be it sir Eustace shewed hym so many reasonable causes, that at laste he departed and toke the see, and arryued with all his company at sayne Malo, and rode to Nauntes, to passe there the ryuer of Loyre by the gremente of the duke of Bretayne, who as than herd nat on no partye. And so syr Eustace trauayled so longe, that he came in to Poyctou, and came to the towne of Angolesme to the prince, who receyued hym With great ioye, & thā anone sente hym to syr Johan Chondos, & to the Captall of Beuz, who were at Montaban makyng there theyr fronter agaynste the frenche men, And thyder syr Eustace was tyght well come to all the company.

Howe the constable of Fraunce / and the constable of Heynaulte reysed an army of men of warre to assayle Arde and howe the fortresse of Reaumulle was taken and the englysshemenne slayne. Cap. CC.liiii.

In the same seasone the knyghtes of Picardye assembled together to go and assaute Arde, and syr Mores of Fyennes constable of France, and sir Johan Vertyne constable of Heynaulte

were capytaynes of that companye by the commaundemente of the Frenche kynge, and they assembled to gyether in the towne of saynte Omer, and they were a thousande speares of knyghtes and squyers. And so they wente and mostred before the bastyde of Arde, the whiche was well furnysshed with englysshe men, and so the frenche men sayde they wolde laye seige therto. And the englysshe men were no thynge abasshed, but made them redy to defende theyr forteresse, yf nede were. And on a daye, all the frenchemen and heynowes assembled together in ŷ felde, in good arraye and fresshe maner. It was a goodly syght to beholde the baners and standardes wauynge wyth the wynde, and so they gaue assaute to the towne, nat greately to theyr profyte, for there were dyuerse of them sore hurte and wounded, and conquered nothynge. And as it was shewed me, on the fyfte daye they departed fro Arde without doynge of any greate hurte, and so returned euery man home to his owne howse. Thus brake vp that tourney.

¶ Nowe lette vs speke of farther countreys, as of the siege that was before Reanuille in Quercy, layde by the frenche men, who were a. xii. thousande fyghtynge men, with the companyons that were in theyr felawesshyppe, and within two dayes tourney of them laye the duke of Berreys companye, as syr Johan of Armynake, syr Johan Vyllemure, the lorde of Beauiewe, and other of Auuergne and Bourgoyne, and they were well a. iii. thousande whiche were redy to come to the siege yf nede were to assyste the frenche men. And syr Johan Chandos, the Captall of Beuz, syr Guysshard Dangle, and other englysshemen that kepte the fronter about Montaban, knewe well howe the frenche men hadde layde siege before Reainuille, and what nombre they were of, So that they sawe well they were nat able to fyght with them nor reyse the siege. For the erle of Cambrydge and the Erle of Penbroke / who laye at siege before Bourdeill, wolde in no wyse breke vppe theyr siege. And so the frenchemen before Reainuille set theyr myners awarke, and also they hadde engyns, that dyde caste daye and nyght. The myners caused a greate payne of the walle to falle, wherby the towne was taken, and all the englysshe men within slayne without mercy, the whiche was greate pytie: For there in was many a good squyer. They of the nacyon of the towne were taken to mercy, on the condition that fro thence forthe they shulde be good and true frenche men. Than they made there newe capitaynes and officers to kepe the towne yf nede were. Than these men of warre departed, and went abrode into the countrey of Quercy and Rouergne, to refresshe them, and to lye more at theyr ease. And the companyons wente to the cytie of Caours, and there about, and capitaynes of them were Aymon of Otyngo, Perrotte of Sauoye, the lytell Mychyn, Jaques Breaye, Arnolde of Pans. And they ouerranne and distroyed all the countrey. And the erle of Pergourte, the erle of Lysle, the erle of Compynges, the Vycounte of Carmayne, and the other lordes returned into theyr owne countreys, For syr Hughe Caurell, syr Roberte Brequet, Johan Tresnelle, Raunt Nandon of Bergerat, the Bourge Camus, the Bourge of Breuceil, the Bourge of Lespare, and the nombre of companyons made greate warre, and burned and distroyed the landes of the erle of Armynake, and of the lorde Dalbreth. ¶ In the same season there was a seneschall in Rouergne a ryght valyaunte man and a good englysshe knyght, called syr Thomas Wyteualle, who kepte the towne of Castelle of Vyllan a dayes tourney fro Montpellyer, howe be it the countrey all aboute hym was turned frenche, yet he kepte his forteresse a yere and a halfe after. And also another other forteresse in Bretayne called Wanclere. In the whiche space he made many noble Issues, vnto the tyme that syr Bertram of Clesquy put hym oute, as ye shall here after in this hystorye. And alwayes styll, the syege endured before Bourdeill.

¶ Howe the seneschall of Poyctou burned and eryled the lande of the lorde of Chauuygny / and toke with assaute the towne of Breuse the whiche was newely before turned frenche. Capitulo. CC.lv.

In the marches of Poytou was syr Johñ of Bueill, syr Wyllyam of Bourdes, ŷ Loys of saynt Julyan, Carnet Breton, and mo than. xii. hundred fyghtynge men, they ymagyned and studyed nyght and daye howe they myght geat by assaute, scalynge, or other wyse townes and forteresses in Poyctou. And on a day they gatte by stelthe and

by ſcalynge the caſtell called the Roche of Poſay at the entre of Poyctou on ỳ riuer of Creuſe a two leages fro Haye in Tourayne, and nere to Chatellerault on the ſame ryuer, all the countreyof Poyctou was in great feare for the frenchemen layde there a great garyſon and repayred the caſtell, and foꝛtyfyed and furnyſſhed it with artylery & vyctayles. And whan theſe tydynges came to the pꝛince he was ſoꝛe diſpleaſed, but he coude nat amende it. Than he ſent to ſ Gyſſharde Dangle, ſ Loys of Harecourte, the loꝛde of Perteney, the loꝛde of Pyname, and foꝛ dyuerſe other beynge at Montaban with ſyꝛ Johñ Chandos, that they ſhulde come to hym, foꝛ he was in purpoſe to ſende them into other places. And accoꝛdynge to the pꝛinces cõmaundmente they departed fro Montaban, and came to Angoleſme to the pꝛince, and incontynent he ſent them into Poycters to kepe the cytie, and to make fronter there agaynſt the frenchemen, and about the ſame tyme a great baron of Poyctou the loꝛde of Chauuygny vycount of Bꝛeuſe foꝛ ſoke the engliſſhe part and became frenche, and the towne alſo, and furnyſſhed the towne with bꝛetones and men of warre, and went hym ſelfe into Fraunce to the kynge. Of this aduenture the pꝛince and all the barones of Poyctou were ſoꝛe diſpleaſed, and the vycoute of Rochecoarte was had in ſuſpecte: foꝛ it was enfourmed the pꝛince howe he wolde turne frenche. Wherfoꝛe the pꝛince ſente foꝛ hym and ſhewed hym his entent, and the vycount excuſed hym ſelfe as well as he myght: Howe be it he was commytted to pꝛiſon, and ſo abode a longe ſpace in that daunger. The ſame ſeaſon the great ſeneſchall of Poyctou (vnder the pꝛince) was ſ James Audeley a ryght sage and a valyant knyght, and he aſſembled to gether a great armye of barons & knyghtes of Poyctou, and with hym was ſyꝛ Gyſſharde Dangle, ſ Loys of Harecourt, the loꝛde of Pons, the loꝛde of Parteney, the loꝛde of Pyname, ſ Geffey Dargenton, ſ Maubꝛun of Lynyers the loꝛde of Tannebouton, ſ Wyllyam of Montaudyꝛe and dyuers other knyghtes and ſquyers of Poyctou, they werea. xii. C. ſpeares. And alſo there was with hym ſyꝛ Baudwyn ſeneſchall of Xaynton. Theſe loꝛdes made theyꝛ aſſemble at Poycters, and ſo departed in good arraye, and rode tyll they came into Berrey, then they began to burne and exile the countrey, and dyd many great domages. And than they wente into Tourayne: but wherſoeuer they went the countrei was ſoꝛe toꝛmented & bꝛought into great trybulacyon: they were ſo ſtrong that they kepte ſtyll the felde. And at laſt they entred into n asthae of Chauuygnys countrey, who was the loꝛdnewly turned to the frenche parte. and ſo they burned and diſtroyed all that was beſoꝛe them, excepte the foꝛtreſſes. And on a day they came beſoꝛe the towne of Bꝛeuſe and gaue therto aſſaute, the whiche endured a hole daye, but that daye they wonne but lytell. Than they withdꝛewe, and lodged them, and ſayde howe they wolde nat depart ſo. foꝛ they thought well the towne was pꝛeygnable. Than they roſe at the ſpꝛynge of the day, and ſowned their trompettꝫ to the aſſaute, and ſo apꝛoched the towne euery loꝛde in good array vnder his owne baner, the whiche was on a ſaturday. This was a fyers aſſaute, foꝛ they within the towne defẽded themſelfe as wel as they myght, they knewe wel it ſtode them in leopdy of their lyues. So there was done that day many a noble feate of armes the engliſſhe archers ſhotte ſo holly to gether, that none durſt loke out at any loope to defende the towne, and ſo fynally by pure foꝛce ỳ towne was wõne, and the gates caſt downe, and euery man entred that wolde, and a. xvi. of the beſte ỳ were within, were taken and hanged in theyꝛ harneis in diſpyght of the vycoũt their maiſter, who was ſo falſely become frẽche, and the towne burned, and all the inhabytauntes within loſte all that euer they had, and many ſlayne & dꝛowned. Than the engliſſhemen returned to Poycters to refreſſhe themſelfe there.

Howe ſir Roberte Canoll was made mayſter gouernoure of the pꝛinces compaye / and howe ſyꝛ Perducas Dalbꝛeth turned engliſſhe. Cap. CC.lvi.

Sir Roberte Canoll, who was as than in Bꝛetayne, and had there a fayꝛe herytage, and alwayes he had bene good engliſſhe and loued and ſerued the kynge of Englande and his ſone, and had bene with them in dyuers iournets. And whan he vnderſtode that the frenchemen made the Pꝛince ſo greate warre, and wolde dyſheryte hym of hys enheryteunce of Acquytayne. At the conquerynge wherofꝫ he hadde been beſoꝛe, was ſoꝛe diſpleaſed therwith in his mynde, and pourpoſed to aſſemble to guether ſuche people as he myght, and to go and ſerue the pꝛince at his owne coſte & charge. As he ymagyned, ſo he dyd, he gatte to gether of his frendes and other the nombꝛe of. lx. men

of armes/and as many archers / And than he prepared a foure shyppes in an hauen of Bretayne called Kaouke. And whan all his prouysion was redy/he departed from Dertuall and drew to the porte and toke the see with his company/and sayled so longe that they arryued at the kaye of Rochell/and the bourgesses of Rochell made hym good chere agaynst theyr hartes: How be it they durste do none otherwyse. And there he founde syr Johñ Deureux capiteyne of Rochell vnder the prince / for the Seneschall was with syr Johñ Chandos and syr Thomas Percy. There syr Roberte Canoll was wel receyued/and the capitayne kept hym good company. And there he taryed .ii. dayes and than rode forthe tyll he came to Angolesme and the prince and princesse were right gladde of his comyng/and made hym suche chere that the prince made hym mayster and chyef louerayne of all the knyghtes and squyres of hys courte / bycause of his valure and noble chyualrie / commaundynge all his courte to obbey hym as theyr louerayne/and they all answerd that they were well content so to do. And whan he hadde ben there the space of fyue dayes and euery man redy that shoulde go with hym. than he toke leaue of the prince/and departed fro Angolesme accompanyed with the princis knyghtes/ as syr Richarde of Pontchardon/ & Stephyn Golenton/ syr Dagloicet syr Noel Lorniche/syr Wyllyam Torciel/syr Hugh Hastinges / syr Johñ Triuet/syr Thomas Spenser syr Tancon/syr Thomas Balaster / syr Nicolas Bonde/syr Wyllyam the Monke/ the seneschall of Agenoys/syr Baudwyn of Franuille and mo than thre score knyghtes. So they were a.ix.men of armes/and fyue hundred archers/ and as many brigantes/all hauyng good myndes to fynde out the frenchemen/and to fyghte with them. Thus syr Robert Canoll and his company rode forthe towarde Agen to come into Quercy/where the companyõs were / and they rode so long that they came to the citie of Agen: and there they taryed a lytell space to refresshe them selfe/ and to abyde theyr ennemies. And in the same season syr Robert Canoll had knowledge how syr Perducas Dalbreth who was capitayne of a certayne nombre of companyons/as a.iii.C. or there aboute/and that he was the same season in the countrey / and that by & purchase of the duke of Aniou he was turned frenche. Than syr Robert Canoll sent certayne heraulde and messangers to hym / and gaue hym saue conducte to come & speke with hym in the feldes/at a certayne place nymyted/ and so he came to hym/and syr Roberte made hym great chere/and so lyttell and lyttell fell together in talkynge/than syr Robert Canol shewed hym/howe it was greatly to his blame to turne hym selfe frenche/and to forsake to serue the prince/who so well hath honored and loued hym in tyme paste. wherto shuld I make longe processe/syr Robert Canoll preched so moche to & Perducas Dalbreth/ that he turned agayn and became englisshe/he and all his company/ and with hym there tourned of & companyons gascoynes mo than. b. C. Wherof the duke of Aniou was sore displeased/and thought than the lasse surete in the sayd syr Perducas. These tydynges came to the cite of Caours to the companiõs ther. as Symon Mortigo/the lytel Mechin/Jaques Bray/Perot of Sauoy/Arnolde of Pans/who were ther to kepe the garyson of the whiche tidynges they were sore troubled in their myndes/and considered and thought wel that there garison was to great and feble to be kepte agaynste the puyssaunce of the englisshe men. And so departed thence and gaue vp the towne to the bysshop and bourgesses of & same and they went to a priory thereby called Durmel/the whiche they had fortified before and determined to kepe it agaynst theyr ennemyes.

And as soone as the englysshe men knewe that they were,they: they cam thyther and besyeged the place/and made many assaute/but they within were so well fortified with artillary and other ablementes of warre/that they toke but lytell hurt. And whan & Johñ Chandos & Thomas Pheltõ/the capital of Beufz / & Johñ Põmets/& Thomas Percy/syr Eustace Dambretycourt/& the other knyghtes of the princes/who were at Montaban vnderstode howe & Robert Canoll hade besyeged the fortrelle of Durmell/ thã they determyned to go thether/for they they thought to enploy well theyr season: and so they departed fro Montaban mo than. iii. C. spears and lefte. ii. C. behynde to kepe the garyson/of whom were capytayns & Amery of Charters/ the Soudyche of Lestrade/syr Bernarde Dalbreth/ and the lorde of Geronde. So the aboue sayde lordes rode spedely to come to the syege of Durmell / and as they rode they founde by the way a stronge frenche towne called Montac/& which was kept alonly by them of & towne/but & knewe not they/and so to abuse & towne they sente forthe theyr courrours / and they brought worde agayne & the towne was very stroge/so that without syege or faute it wold not be wõne

Than they toke counsayle to gether to se what was best for them to do/and so determined that it was nat beste for them to let theyr enterpryse. of goyng to Durmell/wherfore they passed by erly in the morynge. and they were nat gone a leage thence but they mette certayn men with foure somers laden with vitayle/whom anone they toke and rested/and demaũded fro whens they came/and whyther they wolde: they sayd they were departed from Tholouse to the entent to go to Monsac/And to bryng thyther theyr victayle. Than they were straytyer examyned of the state of the towne/and what people wer ewithin. And they Who were afrayed to lye(for fere of theyr lyues)shewed howe the towne lacked victayle/for they had nat vitayle inough in the towne to abyde a siege the space of foure dayes/and howe there was neuer a gẽtylman of name nor man of Warre within the towne/saue all onely the dwellers within. Thã they drewe to counsayle agayne/ and vtterlye determyned that they wolde go no farther tyll they hadde assayed to gete the sayde towne of Monsac. And so returned agane/and toke the victayle for them selfe/and deliuered the horses agayn to the vitaylers and badde them go and seke for newe prouysyon. And than went e and layde siege about Monsac/and harbored them selfe/as though they wolde nat go thence in a moneth/& made semblant to assaute ỳ towne the nert day/and layde suche artyllarie as they had agaũst the Walles. And whan they within the towne sawe that/they were afrayed/and knewe well they coude nat longe endure/by cause of lacke of victayle. Than they beganne to treate with the englysshe knyghtes/ and fynally they knoweledged the prince of Wales to be theyr lorde/and to kepe and holde the towne of hym for euer fro thence forth/without fraude or male engyne/so that they myght sytte styl in rest/and nothynge of theyrs taken from them. Than ỳ John Chandos and his companye at the requeste of them of the towne ordeyned for them a capytayne a knyght called syr Roberte Mytton/and twenty men of armes with hym and fourtyarchers at the costes and wages of them of the towne. Than they rode forthe tyll they came to Durmell/ where as ỳ Robert Canolle and his companye laye at siege/and there eche made to other great chere feaste and tokens of loue/and so than they laye al at the siege in good ordre.

How we sir Robert Canol & sir John Chandos departed fro Durmell without winnyng of it/ and wente and layde siege to the garyson of Dõme. Cap. CC.lvii

While this siege thus endured before Durmelle/ there were many skrymysshes and dedes of armes done/ for there Were many good knyghtes and men of armes without/and within were good men of warre/ well experte and vsed ther in/orels they coude nat haue endured halfe so long as they dyd. They that lay at siege without had no great aduantage/ For they were in worse case than they within/for.ii. causes. The one/it rayned day and nyght/the whiche was euyl both for men and horses. The other was defaute of vitayles/so that they wist not what to eate/a loffe of breade was worthe iii.olde grotes. and yet worse than that/ sometyme they coude gete none for mony. Howe be it often tymes they hadde plentye of Wynes the Whiche dyd them great comforte. So in this case they Were a fyue wekes, and finally whan they sawe they coude wynne no thyng there/ bycause the garyson Was so stronge/and that they laye there in so greate Jeopardy and disease: they determyned to depart thence/ and so they dydde/and drewe them to the Castell and towne of Dõme/the Whyche stode in a more plentyfull countrey/and so besieged the garyson. And Within was Capitayne/lorde/ and gouernour syr Robert of Dõme/and with hym a cosyn of his called syr Peter Sanglette/ and they had gete in to the fortresse all the victayle that was abrode in the countrey aboute them. And Whan the Englysshemen and Gascoynes Who Were to the noumbre of fyftene houndred men of armes: and two thousande archers and brygauntes hadde thus layde siege to the fortresse/assauted the place couragiously and reised vp dyuerse grete engyns/ so that dayly they Were sautes and skrymysshes/ and many feates of armes acheued. And whan they hadde layen thus at siege the space of fyftene dayes/ and sawe they gatte nor conquered nothynge ther. And that they laye there in great payne and trauayle. Than they toke aduise and cõsaile & concluded to sende worde to Angolesme to the prince certifieng hym of theyr estate/ and Chandos the herauide was cõmaunded to go on that message/and so he dyd so moche that he

come to the prince, who had than about hym but a small company, for all his knyghtes & squyers were out one waye or other in warre. Than the herauide came before the prince, he kneled downe, and recõmended to hym all ỳ knyghtes & squyers that he had left at syege before Dõme and there sagely and discretly declared to the prince the state and ordenaunce of them at siege, and also delyuered to the prince letters of credence. and whan the prince had wel vnderstãde all the matter, he sayde he wolde take adupse in the mater, and cauled ỳ herauld to abyde there .v. dayes, and on ỳ. vi. day he delyuered to hym letters sealed vnder his owne seale, and sayde his departyng, Chandos recõmaunde vs to all the company there. And so departed and toke his way towarde Auuergy. Nowe let vs speke of them of the ooste, howe they dyd in the meane season, that this herauide wente and came on theyr message

Howe sir Robert Canol and sir Johñ Chandos departed fro Domme without any hurte doynge there/and wente and toke Gauaches/Rochemadoz/and dyuers other townes/the whiche were newly turned frenche. Ca. CC.xviii.

Anone after that Chandos the herauide was departed on his message fro the oste for Johan Chandos and ỳ Roberte Canoll, syre Thomas Phelton, the Captall of Beusz for James Audeley, and the other knyghtes and squyers wente to counsale and concluded to breke vp their siege for they perceyued well howe they coude geat nothynge there, and determyned to go further into the coũtrey, and to wynne townes and garysons suche as were newly turned frenche, by the exhortyng of the duke of Berrey. So thus these knyghtes dislodged, and departed fro Domme, & went to Gauaches, the whiche incontynent yelded vp to them, and became englysshe, and there they rested, them. iii. dayes, and toke counsayle, what they shulde do further. And whan they departed they went to a fortresse, the whiche the frenche companyons had newly taken, called Fopns but as soons as they within the fortresse sawe the englysshemen come to them with a great puissaunce, and that Gauaches was gyuen vp to them, they also yelded vp theyr fortresse, and became englysshe, and so sware alwayes to contynue: but yet they were forswore, as ye shall here after. Than the englysshemen passed forthe, and came before Rochmadoz. the garyson was but easely fortyfied, and yet they within thought nat to yelde vp the fortresse. So whan the englysshe men came to the towne, and well aduised the maner of them within, than they set forth theyr artyllerye, and gaue assaute in good ordre, and many were hurt with shotte, bothe within and without, the whiche assaute endured a hole day, and at nyght the englysshe men withdrewe to their lodgynges, and were in mynde to assayle ageyne the nexte day: but the same nyght they within toke counsayle together and perceyued well howe they were sorely assauted. and the moste wyse of them sayde, howe at length they coude nat endure, and yf they were taken by force they shulde all dye, and the towne brent and spoyled without mercy. So all thynges considered the good and the yuell: they fell in treatye to yelde them vp to the englysshemen. So they agreed that fro that day forthe they shulde become englysshe, and that ioyfully they made solempne othes, and besyde that at theyr coste and charge to sende out of their towne to folowe the ooste. xv. dayes together. l. somers laded with vytayles, and they to paye for the vytayle at a certayne price set amonge them. And thus Rochmadoz abode styll in reste. And than the englysshemen passed forthe towarde Ville Franche in Tholosayne, wastynge and distroyenge the countrey, puttynge the poore people into great mysery, conquerynge townes and castels, that were newely turned frenche, some by force and some by treatye, and at last they came to Ville Franche, the whiche was well purueyed of all maner of vytayle & artyllerye, for all the playne coũtrey was drawen thither. and there they besieged ỳ towne so that within foure dayes they gaue many a great assaute, wherby dyuers were hurte bothe within and without. All thynges considered they within perceyued well they coude nat longe endure, nor they knewe of no maner apperant rescewe comynge to them warde. So than by composicion they became englysshe, so ỳ they shulde haue no domage. So thus Vyle frãche became englysshe. Wherof ỳ duke of Anjou (who lay at Tholouse) was sore displeased, whan he knewe therof, but he coude nat amende it as at ỳ tyme. For Johan Chandos lefte there to be captayns

an englysshe knyght called syr Roberte Rour, & so passed forther distroyenge the countrey.
Nowe let vs returne to the syege of Burdeill, and howe the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke perceiuered in their warre.

Howe the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke toke by greatr aduyse the garyson of Bourdeill. Cap. CC.lix.

IN the meane season whyle ỹ the barons and knyghtes of Englande made their tourneys aswell in Rouergne & Quercy as in Agenoyse. the siege all this season endured syll before the garyson of Bourdeill, the whiche was the space of a.xi. wekes. In the whiche season there were many sautes, skrympsshes, and feates of armes done and acheued nygh euery day. For most comonly dayly they ỹn wolde come with all their power to the barryers of theyr towne without the gate and valyauntly skrympsshe there with all commers. And bare them selfe so praysely that they were praysed of all the hooste without. Thus in this estate they endured a great season, and by likelyhod longer had done, if pryde and presumpcyon hadde nat been. For they were men inowe, and ryght hardy, and well fournysshed with vytayles and artyllery: and they of the oste without beganne to ware werie, and sawe well howe they laye there at theyr greate coste and charge, and wanne but lytell. And so on a daye they toke theyr counsayle howe to mayntayne theyr syege, and to aproche the towne. And there they concluded, that the next day in the morynng they shulde be all armed, and so kepe them selfe in theyr lodgynges secretely, and to sende a certayne nombre to srympsshe with them within for they thought welle, that they within wolde yssue out of them as they were accustomed to do. And so whan they had fought a whyle than to returne agayne, and to make semblaunt as thought they fledde, to the entent to drawe their ennemyes out of the fortresse. And than they ordeyned to haue a nombre of horsemen redye to come in betwene them and the towne to stop them whan they wolde returne. And so on this appoyntment they concluded, sayenge, that yf they had it nat by that meanes, they shulde nat gete the towne easyly none other wayes. And so in the nexte morynnge yerely, they caused all theyr people to be armed, and sente a. CC. to the towne to skrimysshe. And whan the captaynes within, as Ercualdon and Bernardyn, sawe them come, they were ryght ioyous, and armed them and all theyr company. They were a. vii. score ponge and lusty companyons, and so opened theyr gate and came to theyr barryers and there encountred theyr ennemyes ryght fyersly. And so at laste the englysshemen reculed backe for the nones. And whan they within sawe that, they yssued out with theyr standardes, and sayd. Let vs auaunce after them, for surely they are all oures. And so they folowed after so fyersly, and the fleers fledde so fayntely, that some were ouerthrowen and taken prysoners. And bycause they wold haue all, they had but lytell. For it is an olde sayenge. He that all coueteth, all leseth. So these companyons folowed so farre fro theyr fortresse, that whan they wolde haue returned, they coude nat. For than syr Johñ Wonagues (who kept the busshement with a. v. hundred fyghtyng men, and was made knyght the same tyme by the erle of Camrydge) There he encountred his enemyes. And whã they of Bourdeill sawe that: than they knewe well that they had folysshely aduentured them selfe. Howe be it they drewe to gether lyke valyaunt men, and fought, and dyd there feates of armes mervaile to recorde. And so helde them selfe vndiscomfyted the space of. ii. oures syll fyghtynge with theyr enemyes, doynge suche dedes of armes, ỹ the englysshemen toke great pleasaunce at theyr valyant dedes. And syr Johan Wontague was that daye a god knyght and a valyant. Finally they of Bourdeill were all discomfyted slayne or taken, so that none skaped, and the englysshe prysoners reskewed agayne, and Ercualdon and Bernardyn of Batefull Capitaynes were taken. And in the meane season whyle this skrympsshe was, the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke were auaunced to the barriers and conquered them, and the gate also. And so the erle of Cambrydge baner entred into the fortres. Thus ỹ englisshemen had the garyson of Bourdeill, & cauled all the men of the towne to swere fayth and trouth to kepe the towne for ỹ prince. And there they made a newe capitayne the lorde of Mucydent and his company, & ix. archers within. And than they drake vp theyr armye, & cooncluded to go to Angolesme to the prince, to knowe his pleasure what he wolde commaunde them. Thus the syege drake vp at Burdeill: and euery man returned. Nowe let vs returne

to the

to the knyghtes of Englande and of Galcoyne, that rode in Quercy, and let vs speke of Chandos the heraud, & of the newes that he brought fro the prince of Wales.

¶ Howe syr Robert Canoll syr Johan Chandos / and syr Thomas Phelton ordred their people and retourned to the prince. Cap. CC.lx.

THus as these forsayde men of warre and their companyes rode in the marches of Rouergue and Quercy, and turned to their parte townes and castels, and brought the countrey into great trybulacyon. Chandos the heraulde came to them where as they were before a fortres in Quercy, and as soone as they sawe ỹ heraulde come to them, they made hym great chere, and demaunded of hym tydynges. And he answered and sayd how ỹ prince saluted them all, and delyuered moche to se them, & so delyuered to them the princes letters, and they toke & red them, wherin they founde howe that the prince wolde that ỹ Johan Chandos. ỹ Thomas Phelton, & the captall of Beuz shulde returne to him to the cytie of Angolesme, & that syr Robert Canoll and his men, with all the cõpanyons shuld abyde styll & make warre as they dyd. And whã these lordes, who were chiefe of all the company vnderstode these tydynges they beheld eche other, and demaũded ech of other what was best to do. Than they sayde all with one voyce to syr Robert Canoll, ỹ ye se and vnderstand howe our lorde the prince hath sent for vs, and hath ordeyned that ye shulde abyde styl here in this countre as cheefe gouernour of all his mẽ of warre. Sirs sayde he my lorde the prince putteth me to more honour than I wold but ỹs know for trouth wt out you I wyll nat abide for yf you dept I wyll departe. So they determyned all to returne to the prince, to knowe his pleasure & entent more playnly. Thus brake vp this great vyage and iourney. And at their departyng they sent ỹ Perducas Dalbreth to the towne of Rochemadoz to kepe the fronter there agaanste the frenchemen. And than they sayd to all the other companyõs, sirs ye haue herde howe the prince hath sente for vs, & as yet we knowe nat the cause why. Therfore we shall shewe you what you shal do, ye shal assemble you togyder with youre companyes and entre into the marchelle of Lymosyn & Auuergne, and make there warre: for wout warre ye can nat lyue. And syrs we promyse you faythfully: that yf ye wynne towne, forterelle, or castell where so euer it be: and yf it fortune that ye or any of you be there besyeged we wyll so conforte you, that we wyll reyse the syege. And whan they herde that promyse, they sayde. Syrs we shall do the best that we can, on the truste of your promyse, for paraduenture we shall haue nede therof. Thus they departed eche fro other, and so brake vp that iourney: and these lordes went streyght to Angolesme to the prince, who made to thẽ great chere. And a lytell before there was come to the prince out of the countye of Pyergourt: the erle of Cambrydge, the erle of Penbroke, sir Johan Mountagu and other.

¶ Nowe let vs speke of the englysshe companyons, who were departed fro syr Johan Chandos, and howe they perceuered.

¶ Howe the englysshe companyons toke the castell of Bell perche / and therin the duke of Burbons mother / and also they toke the strong castell of sayut Seuery in Berry. Cap. CC. lxi.

AMonge these sayd companyons there were thre squyers, who were great capytaynes, hardy and well experte men of warre, specially in sautynge and scalynge of townes and forteresses. The one named Ortygo, the seconne Barnarde de Wylke, and the thyrde de la Sale. These thre thought nat to syt ydell, but to do some dede wherby to be spoken of. Than they with their company wẽt into Lymosyn, and seneschall and gouernoure there vnder the prince was syr Johan Deureur. These thre forsayde squyers, toke their aduyse to assay to get some forterelle in Fraunce, and than they knewe well that Bell perche in Burbonoyse was a stronge castell, and that therin dwelled the duke of Burbons mother, and mother to the frenche quene. And they vnderstode by their spyes that the good lady was in the castell alone, without company or good watche: for they harde reported howe ỹ constable of the castell wolde often tymes ryde out, and take lytell hede to the saue kepynge of the place. So

these companions, a certayne of thē such as they dyde chose out slept nat their purpose, but rode in a day and a nyght, & in the mornynge came to Bell perche, and scaled the castell and toke it, & the good lady within it. And thanne they sawe well howe the forterelle was good and stronge, and in a good plentyfull countre: and sayd how they trusted to kepe it agaynst all men. And also the same nyght they toke another, castell called sayncte Seuere, on the marchelle of Lymosyn: and gaue it to syr Johan Deureux. These tidynges was anone knowen in France, howe Bell perche was taken by thenglysshmen, and the quenes mother within it. Wherof the frēche kynge was sore displeased, and so was the quene and the duke of Burbone: but they counde nat amende it as at that tyme. In the same season syr Lopes of Sanxere, a tyght valyant knyght and a hardy: was chosen and admytted to be one of the marshals of the warre of France, howbeit as than lyued syr Arnolde Dadrenen, but he was so aged and bruled in armes and trauayle of tyme passed: ỹ he coude nat well helpe hymselfe, nor coulde no lengar attende on that office. Howbeit he wolde bere harnelle at tyme of nede. ¶ Nowe let vs speke somwhat of the busynelle of Picardy, & of ỹ assembly that was made at Tornehen.

The frenche kynge all the season of somer had made a great appayrell of shyppes and vessels, in the porte of Harefuce: to the entent to haue sente an army into Englande, well furnysshed with good men of armes, knightes and squyers. Wherof syr Phylyppe his brother duke of Burbon was admytted as chefe gouernour, to thentent to haue distroyed Englande. And the frenche kynge lay at the cytie of Roane the better to bynge about his purpose. And euery weke a two or thre tymes, he wolde go and se his shyppes: he had so great mynde and affection on them. And belyde that his commaundement was so spredde ouer all the realme, that about Rone, Ueulguellyn, and Beaumolyne, there came dayly men of warre: in so great nombre, that it was marueyle to regarde them. And dayly great pupsion came to them, as yf they had bene in Castyle or Portyngale. Howbeit the lorde Clysson, who was one of the chyefest of the kynges counsayle, acorded nat to this voyage, but discounsayled the kynge and all the nobles of the realme, fro this iourney into Englande. Sayenge, howe they were nat so well accustomed to make warre, as thenglysshmen were. And alleged therto dyuers reasons, as he that knewe more condycions and nature of the englysshemen, and the state of Englande: than other dyd. Natwithstandynge he coude nat breke ỹ kyngs purpose, nor some of his counsell: but ỹ this voyage shulde go forwarde. The kyng of England and his son the duke of Lancastre and dyuers of his counsell were well enformed of this army and voyage, howe the frenchmen wolde cōe and make warre on them in their owne countre, wherof they were tyght iopouse. And had furnysshed the portes and passages on the see agaynst Poyctou and Normandy, to receyue them if they came. And all the realme of Englande was fully determyned to fyght with thē, yf thy wolde come into the realme. Than the kynge of Englande was counsayled to sende his son the duke of Lancastre with a certayne nombre of men of warre to Calays. And the kyng hymselfe named them that shulde go with his son thyder: as the erle of Salysbury, the erle of Warwyke, syr Water of Manny, the lorde Rose, syr Henry Percy, the lorde Basset, the lorde Wyloubi, the lorde Dalawar, the lorde de la Poule, syr Thomas of Grauntsome, syr Aleyn Bourcyer, syr Rycharde Story and dyuers other: they were. v. C. men of armes, and. v. C. archers. And so they cāe to Douer, & whan their shyppes were redy, they passed the see, & arryued at the stronge towne of Calays: and there toke landynge & were lodged in the towne. In the same season the kyng of England had writen specyally, desyrynge sir Robert of Namure to serue hym in his warres, with a certayne nōbre of men of warre. And syr Robert who had bene alwayes good englysshe, answered and sayd that he wold be redy what soeuer it please the kyng of Englande to commaunde hym or assone as he knew that the kyng or any of his chyldren shuld arryue at Calays, or in the felde to make warre into France. So assone as he herde that ỹ duke of Lancastre was arryued at Calais, than he somoned all his company, & all suche as he thought wolde serue and ayde hym: and apparelled for his voyage as hastely as he coude. Nowe let vs retorne to the busineste of Poictou.

∴ ∴

¶ Howe the castell of Roche suryone was rendred to thenglysshemen / and howe the capitayne therof was put to dethe / by the commaundemente of the duke of Anjou. Cap. CC.lxii.

Ye shall knowe that after the departyng of the barons and knyghtes of Guyen, and that Chandos the heraude hade brought them tydynges to the Prynce, they went all by one accorde to the towne of Angoleme, where they founde the Prynce, who receyued them ioyously And a lytell before that, was returned the erle of Cambrydge and the erle of Penbroke, after ỹ conquest of Burdeyll: as ye haue herde before. Thus these lordes made great feaste and chere togyder, whan they mette: and than toke counsayle and aduyse togyder, what was beste for them to do, to enioy for the their season. Than they remembred, howe in the partyes of Anion there was a fayre castell and a stronge, parteynyng to ỹ duke of Anion, called Roche sur yon and so they all determyned to go and ley syege therto, and to wynne it if they myght. They prepared for that iourney, and there came to them all the barons and knyghtes of Poictou: sir James Audeley, the lorde of Pouns, the lorde of Partney, sir Loys of Harcourt, sir Guyllarde Dangle, the lorde of Pynan, the lorde of Taunton, sir Mayrion of Lympers, the seneschall of Rochell, sir Thomas Perry: and whan they were all assembled togyder, they were mo than thre thousande speares. And they departed, and rode so long ỹ they came to the castell of Roche sur yone, the whyche was strong and well kept and well prouyded for defence, w̄ men of warre, purueyance, and artyllary. And the cappytayne there set by the duke of Anion, was called sir Johan Blōdeau: who had vnder hym many good companyons, at the cost and charge of the duke of Anion. Than the sayd lordes, layd syege rounde about the castell in good order, and they made to be brought thyder fro the towne of Thoars, and fro the cyte of Poyctiers dyuers great engyns, and caused them to be reared vp agaynst the castell, besyde other gonnes and syrrygals, that they had in their hoste. And they hade vytayle ynough, for there came plentie to them fro Poyctou, and fro the marchesse adioynynge. And whan sir Johan Blondeau sawe howe he was besyged, with so many good men of warre for there were nighe all the barons and knyghtes of Acquitayne. And perceyued well howe there was no conforte nor ayde commynge towarde hym fro no pte: he began than to be afrayed, for he sawe well the lordes that were there wold nat departe, tyll they had wone the castell, other by force or otherwyse. And in the erle of Cambrydge company, and in sir Johan Chandos, there were dyuers knyghtes that were well acquaynted with the cappytayne, & had bene in his company in tyme passed. And they came to the barryers, and dyde so moche on their promyse and assurance, that they spake with hym: and handeled hym in suche wyse (for he was nat subtel, howbeit he was a good knyght) that he rendred vp the castell: if he were nat relcued within the space of a moneth, and than he to haue. vi. thousande frankes, for the purueyaunces within ỹ castell. And so by thys treaty they without to abyde styll in suertie, without makynge of any warre of bothe partyes durynge the terme of the sayde copolycyon: & if they were nat relcued within the same terme as aforesayde, than they to rendere vp the castell. This treaty thus concluded, the cappytayne within signifyed the matter to the duke of Anion, and to the frenche kynge, to the duke of Berry, and to all other lordes by whome he thought to be ayded, to thentent that he myght the better be excused fro blame: if any reproch after were layd to his charge: But for all his sendyng, & that the castell was fayre and stronge, and ryght necessary to be frenche, for the countrey of Anion, and Tourayne. Yet for all that: they had nother relcue nor confort. So that assone as the moneth was passed and expyred, the englyshe lordes desyred the cappytayne to kepe his promyses: and also he had deliuered good pledges so to do. Than the sayde cappytayne sayde to his company, Sirs syth the frenche kyng and the duke of Anion, will wylfully lese thys fortresse, we can nat kepe it alone without we be ayded. And so there he yelded vp the castell: and the englyshmen toke possessyon therof, and were ryght gladde therof, and they deliuered to the cappytayne. vi. thousande frankes, for suche prouysyons as were within the castell. And he and all his cōpany were surely cōueyed to the towne of Angyers. And assone as he was come thyder, he was arested by the gouernour of the towne, and put in to the castell in prysone. And as I herd say, in a nyght he was put into a sacke, and cast into the ryuer & drowned: by the strayte cōmaūdement of the duke of Anion, because he toke golde and syluer, for the deliuerance of the castel, the whyche was able of it selfe, to haue be kept ỹ space of a yere, if nede had so required. Thus the englyshmen had in possessyon, the castell of Roche sur yone in Anion, and there they set a great garison, and repayred the castell sufficiently. And than they returned agayne to Angoleme to the prynce, and some of the toke leaue & departed to their owne houses,

and sir James Audeley that valyant knyght, & seneschall as than of Poictou, went & lay at Fōtney the countie. And there he fell sicke of a sore malady, so ỹ therby at lenght he dyed, wherof the prynce & princelle were tyght sorowfull, and in lykewyse all the barons and knyghtes of Poictou. And his obsequy was solemnly done in the cytie of Poicters, the prynce beyng ther personally. And anone after, at the requeſt of ỹ barons and knyghtes of Poictou, sir Johñ Chandos, who was as than constable of Aquytayne was made seneschall of Poictou. And so he went and lay in the cyte of Poicters, and he made often ysslues and tourneys agaynst the frenchmen and held thē so shorte that they durste nat ryde but in great routes and cōpanyes. In the same season was delyuered out of prysion, the vycont of Rochechoart, whome the Prynce had kepte in prysion, bycause he was had in suspect to haue tourned frenche. So that at the requeſt of hys frendes in Poictou, suche as were than aboute the prynce: the Prince delyuered hym, and gaue hym agayne all his landes. And assoone as the same vycount was delyuered out of prysone, he went prively to Parys to the frenche kyng, and tourned and became frenche, and than retourned into his owne lande/ without any knowlege that he had been at Parys. Than he let Thybault du pont a baron, in his forteresse: and in contynent sent and defyed the prynce of wales, and made him great warre ¶ Nowe lette vs somwhat speke of the duke of Lācastre.

¶ Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the cyte of Roane / to the entent to fyght wyth the duke of Lancastre/ And howe they lodged eche agaynste other at Tournehen. Cap. CC. lxvi.

When the duke of Lancastre was come to Calays, as ye haue herde before: and had well refreſshed him & his people there. Than he thought nat to lye there in ydelnesse, but rather to do some dedes of armes in France. And for that intent he departed fro Calays on a day with thre hūdred speares, and as many archers: & so passed beyde Gupnes, and rode so long tyll he passed the ryuer of Oltre, & there lyzed abyde in the countre, and toke their way towarde the abbey of Lyngues, and there toke a great pray and ledde it to Calys. And another day they toke another way and went towardes Boloyne, and dyd great domage to the playne countre. And the same tyme therle Guy of saynt Poule and sir Galeran his sone, wyth a certayne nōbre of men of warre lay in the citie of Turwyn, but they yssued nat out for all tyey herde that thēglyshmen rode abyde in the countre, for they thought them selfe nat able to fyght with them, nor to kepe the felde agaynst thē. And nowe tydynges came to the frenche kyng where as he lay at Roane, and had made a great assēble, as ye haue herde before. Howe the duke of Lancastre was come to Calays, and howe dayly, he and his men made rodes and yssues in to France. Whan the frenche kynge herde ỹ bothe he and his counsayle had newe ymagynacyons, and the same weke it was determyned that the duke of Burgoyne shulde haue taken the see to haue gone into Englande. Than the kyng and his counsayle debated, what was best to do in ỹ case: other to go and fyght with thenglyshmen that were on ỹ syde the see, or els to kepe forthe their iorney into Englande. And so there it was fermely concluded: ỹ euery man shulde dysloge and to make them redy to go towarde Calays with the duke of Burgoyne. And so they for fyrste poynte was broken, for they were determyned to go and fyght with thēglyshemen on that syde the see, wherof euery man was glad and aparelled them selfe. And the duke of Burgone departed and all his cōpany, and toke his way to passe ỹ ryuer of Some at Abuyle: & dyde so moche by his tourneys that he came to Muttrell, at Hedyn, and at saynt Poule, & there about the frēchmen abode eche other. Than it was shewed the duke of Lancastre, howe the frēchmen approched nere to him to fight, wherof he was glad & was yssued out of Calais for that intēt, and toke his felde in the valey of Tournehen. And he had nat bene there long, but that the gētyl knight sir Robert of Namure came thyder to serue hym with a honored speares well furnyshed, of whole comyng the duke of Lancastre was tyght ioyfull and layd to hym. A my fayre and dere uncle: ye be tyght hartely welcome. Sir it is shewed vs howe the duke of Burgoyne approcheth lore to fight with vs. Sir ỹ he in goddes name so be it, we wolde gladly se hym. Thus thēglyshmen were loged in the vale of Tournehen, and fortefyed their campe with strong hedges, and dayly there came prouysiō to thē from Calais, and their currors ran ouer the countie of Gupens.

for forage and other bytayls, but lyttell they gat there: for all the playne countre was distroyed and lost before, and euery thynge had into fortresses. Than came the duke of Burgorne and his company, and lodged on the hyll of Torne hen agaynst the englysshmen. The frenchmen lodged them in good order & toke a great space of grounde, for as I herde say: the duke of Burgoyne had there with hym, mo than foure thousande knyghtes. Consydre than, yf the resydue were nat a great nombre. Thus they were eche agaynst other a longe space without any thynge doynge, for though the duke of Burgoyne had that great nombre, and saw that there was with hym of good men of warre, seuyn agaynst one of the englysshmen: yet for all that he wolde nat fyght without leaue of ỹ kynge his brother, who was nat in mynde that he shulde fyght. And yet of trouthe, yf the frenchmen had set forwarde to haue fought, the englysshmen wolde nat haue refused them: for they were redy euery daye to receyue them in good order. Euery man fully determyned what they shulde do, yf they dyd yssue out: but bycause they were so fewe in nombre, and that they were in so stronge a place, they thought nat to departe nysely oute of their aduantage. And sundre tymes dyuers on bothe partyes wolde yssue and scrymysshe, and somtyme wanne and somtyme lost, as chaunce often falleth in suche aduentures. In the same tyme Lowes the erle of Flaunders, was greatly enclyned to the honoure and profyte, of his sonne the duke of Burgoyne, who lay the same season in a fayre house, that he had newly buylded beside Gaunt. And often harde tydynges from the duke and he from hym, by messangers comynge and goynge and alwayes he counsayled the duke, that he shulde in no wyse breke nor passe the ordenaunce of the kynge his brother, nor of his counsayle. ¶ Nowe let vs leue them thus and retourne to the busynesse of tarther countreis, where as knyghtes and squyers hadde ynough to do, bycause the warres were more habundant there, than in other places.

¶ Howe syr Johan Chandos brought the countre of Aniou in greate tribulacyon / and howe he wasted and dystroyed the landes of the vycounte of Rochchoart / except the fortereresses.

Cap. CClxiii.

IN the meane season whyle this iourney was thus made about Tornehen, there fell dyuers aduentures in poycton. the whiche ought nat to be forgotten. For syr Johan Chandos who was seneschall there: lyke a hardy and a valyant knight euer desyrynge to fynde the frenchmen to fyght with them. He assembled togyder in Poycters a certayne nombre of men of armes: sayenge howe he wolde ryde into Aniou, and retourne agayne by Towrayne, and se the frenchemen in the marches and fronters there. The whiche purpose he sygnifyed to therle of Penbroke who laye at Mortaygne in garyson, with two hundred speares. Of the whiche tydynges the erle was ioyfull, and was well content to haue tydden forthe, but some of the knyghtes of his counsayle brake his purpose, and sayde. Syr: ye be as yet but ponge, your noblenesse is yet to come: and syr, yf you put youre selfe into ỹ company of syr Johan Chandos, what so euer ye do he shall haue the brute and borne therof, for ye shall be reputed but as his companyon. Therfore syr, it is better for you sythe ye be so great a lorde as ye be, that ye dop ure enterprises by your selfe a parte. And let syr Johan Chandos do his by hymselfe, sythe he is but a bacheler as to the regarde of youre estate. So these wordes and other abated the erles desyre, so that therby he had no more wyll to go forthe with syr Johan Chandos, and so made an excuse to hym. Howe be it syr Johan Chandos wolde nat breke his purpose, in goynge forth to do his enterprice but made his assemble at Poycters, and so departed with three hundred speares of knyghtes and squyers, and two hundred archers. With hym was syr Thomas Percy, syr Stephyn Golenton, syr Rychard Pountchardon, syr Eustace Dabreycourt, syr Rychard Tencon, ỹ Thoms Spenser, syr Nowell Lorpsshe, syr Dangoses syr Thomas Balestre, syr Johan Cruell, syr Wyllm Mountendre, syr Wyllm Manbrius of Lymers, syr Geffraye Dargeton and dyuers other. These men of armes and archers, rode forthe in good ordenaunce, and passed Poycton and entred into Aniou. Than they sente forthe their currours before them, to bren and exyle the playne countrey. So they dyde many yuels in that good plentyfull countrey of Aniowe, and none came to fyght with them, and tarryed there the space of. xv. dayes, and specyally in the plen

tyfull countre called Londonoys. And than they retourned agayne bytwene Aniou & Tourayne a longe by the ryuer of Creuse. And so entred in to the lande of the vycount of Rochchoart, and bzent and waſted the countre all about, for they left nothynge abzode without the foztreſſe. And so came to the towne of Rochchoart, and aſſayled it ryght valyantly: Howbeit they wanne no thyng there. for the towne was well fortifyed w good men of warre. Thybault of Pont, and Hewons of Talay were capitayns within the towne, so than thenglyſſhmen paſſed forthe. Than syr Johan Chandos had knowledge howe the marſhall of France, syr Lowes of Sanzere with a great nombre of men of warre was at Hay in Tourayne. Than he had great deſyre to go thyder, & sent worde therof to therle of Penbzoke deſyring hym to go with hym to the Hay in Tourayne, and to mete with hym at Caſteleraulte. And Chandos the heraulde wente on this meſſage, and he founde therle at Moztayne, who had redy aſſembled a certayne nombre, to thentent to make a tourney on his enemyes. And the erle made his excuſe by counſayle of his knyghtes, sayeng he might nat come to syr Johñ Chandos as at that tyme. Than the heraulde retourned and founde his mayſter at Caſteleraut, and there thewed hym his anſwere fro therle of Penbzoke. And whan syr Johñ Chandos herde that he was nat well content in his mynde, for he perceyued well howe therle lefte that enterpzice, by preſumpcyon and pzide. Than he ſayde, well a goddes name so beit. And so than gaue leaue to the mooſte parte of his company to departe, and he went agayne to the cytie of Poicters.

Howe syr Lowes of Sanzere came on the erle of Penbzoke and ſlewe dyuers of his people / and beſyeged the erle in a houſe. Cap. CC.lxv.

NOwe let vs ſhewe ſomwhat of therle Johan of Penbzoke, what he dyde aſſone as he knewe that syr Johan Chandos was gone backe agayne to Poicters, and had gyuen leaue to his men to departe. Than the erle pzepared to ryde forthe, and with hym a thze hundzed ſpeares englyſſhe, and poyctenyns, and so departed fro Moztaygne. There were certayne knyghtes and ſquyers of Poyctou, and Xaynton, and ſome of Englande, who had ben with syr Johan Chandos. Than they came to the erle of Penbzoke and went forth in his company. So they rode forthe and paſſed thzough Poyctou, and toke the ſame waye that syr Johan Chandos had taken before, and so entred into Aniou, and bzente and eryled the countre, and toke all that was lefte, and so they taryed a certayne ſpace in the countre of Londonoyſe. And than tooke their way into the lande of the vycont of Roche choart, where they dyde great domage and hurt. Than whan the french men, who were in the garyſons of the marches of Tourayne, Aniou, and Poyctou, herde of these two tourneys, thus made in the countrey of Aniou. And herde howe that for pzide therle of Penbzoke, who was but a ponge man, diſdayned to go forthe in the cõpany of syr Johan Chãdos. Than they determyned to encountre hym yf they myghte, thynkyng more eaſely to diſconfyte hym than syr Johan Chandos. Than they aſſembled togyder ſecretly a certayne nombre out of euery garyſon there about, and they made their capitayne, syr Lowes of Sanzere marſhall of France. And ſo ſecretly in a nyght they went forthe by Roche Poyzay in Poyctou, the whiche was frenche, and in that company was syr Robert le of Sanzere, coſyn to the marſhall: syr Johan of Vpen, syr Johan of Bulle, syr Wyllyam of Bozdes, syr Lowes of Syant Julyan, and Carnet the bzeton: they were to the nombre of. vii. hundzed. Than therle of Penbzoke had done his tourney, and was retournynge and entred agayne into Poyctou, and had made an ende of the bzennynge of the vycont of Rochchoartes landes. And in his company was syr Bauden of Fanuyll ſeneſchall of Xaynton, syr Thomas Perey, syr Thomas Spenſer, syr Bangoſes, syr Johan Oznych, syr Johan Herpedan syr James Surgeres, syr Johan Couſon, syr Thomas of ſaynt Albyn, syr Roberte Twyfozde, syr Symon Juſagre, syr Johan of Moztayne, syr Johan Coucher, and dyuers other. Thus theſe englyſſhmen and poyctenyns rode forthe without diſmay, and herde no maner of tidynges of any men of warre, and so with great pillage and pzaye entred agayne into Poyctou. And on a day they came about hye noone to a vyllage called Puiernon, & toke their lodgynge, wenynge to them to be in ſurety: and there varlettes were ſettyng vp of their horſes, and dreſſyng of their ſupper. than ſodenly the frenchemen, who were

well adupsed of that they shulde do, came in to the towne their speares in the reest, and cryed their crves, oure lady of Sanrere for the marshall of Fraunce. And so they beate downe on euery syde the englysshmen in the stretes, and in the houses, and so the noyse was so gret that it reysed men vp in great affray, for they were sodenly taken. The noyse came to therle of Penbroke, to syr Thomas Percy, syr Thomas Franuyll, and to the other knyghtes: howe ỹ frenchmen were come and assayled them. Than these lordes wente out of their lodgynges and assembled their companyes togyder, but they coulde nat drawe all togyder, for the frenchmen were so stronge, that the englysshmen coulde nat endure them. So at the tyme brunt, there were taken and slayne mo than sixscore: so that the erle hadde no remedy but to withdrawe hym assone as he myght, in to a place of the templers closed with stone walles. And so there the erle and suche as were with hym entred into the place, and the residue were taken and slayne, and mooste parte of their harnesse and horses were loste. And there the erle of Penbroke lost all his baggage and rychesse. And whanne the frenchemen knewe that they were in that place, they were therof ryght joyouse. Sayenge amonge theym selfe, they can nat scape vs, they are all ours. They shall nowe derely abye the domages, that they haue done in Anjou and Towrayne. So the frenchemen drewe to the place in good order redy to assayle it, for they sawe well that the place was pignable. Than they assayled the place ryght fiersly, and there was shewed many a noble feate of armes. The frenchemen were good men of warre, and assayled the place rounde about ryght valyantly. The erle and thenglysshmen payned them selfe as moche as they myght to defende them selfe, as it stode them well in hande. The frenchmen hadde certayne scalynge ladders, and some of them aduentured them selfe to mount vpon the walles, with pauesses before theym, for feare of shotte and castynge of stones, but whan they were vp they were fiersly receyued, with knyghtes and squyers, with speares and swerdes in their handes. And so fought with the frenchemen hande to hand, and caused them to discende downe faster than they came vp: & suche archers as were within shotte so fyersly, that the frenchemen drue abacke. So this assaut endured tyll it was nyght, than the frenchemen ryght wery and sore trauayled sowned the retrayt and recuyled backe, sayenge that they had done ynough for that daye, tyll ỹ nexte morenyng that they purposed to come agayne to thassaut. But all thynges consydred, the frenchmen sayde surely they be all ours, they can nat long endure ayenst vs, we shall rather famysshe them. And so they lodged them that nyght, and kept good watch before the place. Ye may knowe for trouthe, therle of Penbroke and his company were natte well at their ease, for they sawe well they were in great ieopardy. For they parceyued well howe the fortresse was nat stronge ynough to endure longe agaynste so many good knyghtes, as were there agaynst them. Also they lacked vytayle and artyllery to kepe the place longe, howbeit they made no semblant for they thought to fast a daye and a nyght yt nede were And whan it was darke nyght, than they desyred a squyer on whome they had great trust, to depart out at a backe posterne and so to ryde to Poyctiers, and to speke with syr Johan Chandos and to shewe hym what case they were in She wynge hym also, howe that ỹ he lyst, he myght come tyme ynough to rescue them: for they trusted to defende the place, tyll the nexte daye at noone. The squyer who sawe the great danger that they were in, sayd he wolde gladly do their message. And also he sayde, he knewe well the way thider. And so about mydnyght he departed by a backe posterne & toke the way to Poyctiers whiche as he thought shulde haue bene the next way. Howbeit for all his knowlege, he went all nyght out of the way, so ỹ it was fayre day or he coude get into the ryght waye. And in the morenyng the frenchmen armed them and sowned to thassaut sayeng how they wolde assaut the place in the cole of the morenynge, rather than in ỹ hete of the day. And the erle of Penbroke, who had slept but a litell for all the nyght he & his cõpany were forrayed of the walles with stones & other thynges, for they sawe well howe the frenchemen ordeyned to assayle them agayne. So within a whyle the frenchmen drewe to the place & in good order made assaute & had scalynge ladders & some mounted vp ỹ walles with pauelles to defende their heedes. they thought a great honour who soeuer coude mounte fyrst, howbeit thenglysshmen were nat idle, but redy to defend theselfe, or els they had ben taken, & so they defended themselfe merueylously and cast downe stones on the pauelles & basenettes and ouerthrue slewe and hurte dyuers, & dyde suche dedes of armes ỹ ye neuer herde of so feble a place, so well defended with so fewe people, agaynst so many good knyghtes & squyers as were there. so this assaut endured fro morenynge tyll it was noone.

Howe syr Johan Chandos came to the socour of the erle of Penbroke. Ca.CC.lxvi.

BItwene the mornynge & it. of the day whan thassaut was moste fersest, and that the frenchemen were sore displeased, that thenglysshmen endured so longe. Wherfore they sent to the vyllages there about, for pykes and matockes to breke downe and vndermyne the wall, whiche thynge the englysshmen doubted moost. Than the erle of Penbroke called a squyer to hym and sayde. Frende take my courser and pssue out at the backe posterne, and we shall make you waye, and ryde streyght to Poycters and shewe syr Johan Chandos the state and daungrer that we be in, and recommaunde me to hym by this token, and toke a ryng fro his fynger and delyuered to hym: and sayde, take syr Johan Chandos this ryng, he knoweth it ryght well. The squyer who tooke that enterprice, thought it shulde be a great honour to hym, yf he myght acheue to scape & speke with hym. Toke the ryng and mounted incontynent on his courser, and departed by a preyy way whyle the saute endured and toke the way to Poyters. In the meane season the assaute was terryble and terse by the frenchemen, and the englysshmen defended themselfe ryght valyantly with good courage, as it stode them well in hande so to do.

NOwe let vs speke of the fyrste squyer, that departed fro Buyenon at the hour of mydnyght, and all the nyght he rode out of his way. And whan it was mornynge and fayre day, than he knewe his way and so rode towarde Poycters: and by that tyme his horse was wery Howbeit he came thyder by nyne of the clocke, and there alyghted, before syr Johan Chandos lodgynge, and entred and founde hym at masse. And so came and kneled downe before hym and dyde his message, as he was commanded. And syr Johan Chandos who was nat content, for the other day before, in that therle of Penbroke wolde nat ryde with hym, as ye haue herde before. Wherfore he was nat lyghtly enclyned to make any great hast, but sayde it wyll be harde for vs to come thyder tyme ynough, and to here out this masse. And anone after masse the tables were couered redy to dyner, and the seruauntes demaunded of him yf he wolde go to dyner. And he sayde yes sythe it is redy. Than he wente in to his hall, and knyghtes and squyers brought hym water. And as he was a walshynge, there came in to the hall the seconde squyer, fro the erle of Penbroke: and kneled downe and toke the ryng out of his purse, and sayde. Ryght dere syr: the erle of Penbroke recommaundeth hym to you by this token, and desyreth you hertely to come and confort hym, and bryng hym out of the daunger that he and his be in at Puyrenon. Than syr Johan Chandos tooke the ryng and knewe it well, and sayde: to cõe thyder be tymes it were harde, yf they be in ỳ case as ye shewe me. Lette vs go to dyner and so sat downe and all his company and eate the first course. And as he was serued of the seconde course and was eatynge therof, sodenly syr Johan Chandos, who greatly had ymagined of that matter. And at last cast vp his heed, & sayde to his company. Syrs, the erle of Penbroke is a noble man, and of great lynage. He is sonne to my naturall lorde the kynge of Englande, for he hath wedded his doughter: and in euery thyng he is companyon to the erle of Cambridge he hath requyred me to come to hym in his besynesse, and I ought to consente to his desyre, and to socour and confort hym, yf we may come be tymes. Therwith he put the table fro hym, & sayde. Syrs, I wyll redy towarde Puyrenon wherof his people hadde great ioye, and incontynent apparelled theym, and the trumpettes sowned. And euery man mounted on their horses they that best myght, as soone as they herde that syr Johan Chandos wolde ryde to Puyrenon, to confort the erle of Penbroke and his company, Who were besyege there. Than euery knyght, squyer, and man of armes, went out into the felde. So they were mo than two hundred speares and alwaye they encreased. Thus as they rode forthe togupder, tidynges came to the frenchemen, who hadde contynually assawted the forteresse, from the mornynge tyll it was hyghe noone (by their spyes) who sayde to theym. Syrs, adupse you well: for syr Johan Chandos is depted fro Poycters, with mo than CC. speares, and is comynge thyder warde in great hast & hath great desyre to fynde you here. And whan sir Lopes of Hanrere, and sir Johan of Upen, syr Johan of Bulle, and the other captayns herde those tidynge, the wyfest among thẽ sayd. Syrs our people at fore wery and trauey led with assautynge of thenglysshmen bothe yester day & this daye. Therfore I thynke it were

better that kayze and eafely we returned in faue garde, with fuche wynnynges and pzyſoners as we haue gote, rather than to abyde the aduen-ture of the comyng of ſir Johan Chandos and his company, who are all freſhe and luſty, foz I feare we may loſe more than we ſhall wyne, ỹ whyche counſayle was wel beleued, foz it behoued nat them long to tary. Than theyz trumpet tes ſowned the retrayt, than all theyz company dzewe fro the aſſaut, and aſſembled togider and truſſed vp their hernelle and cariage, and ſo re turned and toke the way to Poizay. The erle of Penbzoke and his company, knewe anone therby, howe the frenchmen had knowledge of the comynge of ſir Johan Chandos. Than the erle layde. Sirs lette vs all yſſue out and ryde towarde Poicters, to mete with my dere frende ſir Johan Chandos. Than they lepte a hoꝛſe-backe ſuche as had any hoꝛſes, and ſome a fore and two and two on a hoꝛſe, and ſo they yſſued out of the caſtell and rode towarde Poyctters. And they had nat rydden a leage, but that they encountred ſir Johan Chandos and his com-pany, and there was a ioyfull meiynge: and ſir Johñ Chandos ſayde that he was ſoze diſplea-ſed, that he came nat oz the frenchmen were de-parted. And ſo they rode togyder talkynge the ſpace of thze leages, and thaſe they toke leaue eche of other. Sir Johan Chandos retourned to Poicters, and the erle of Penbzoke to moz-taygne: fro whens he firſte departed. And the marſhalles of Fraunce and their company re-turned to Poizary, and there departed their bo-tie. And than euery man went to their owne ga-tyſon and ledde with them their pzyſoners, and raunſomed them courteſly, in lyke maner as was acuſtomed bytwene the engliſhmen and frenchmen. ¶ Nowe lette vs retourne to the aſſemble befoze Coznehen, and ſpeke of ỹ deth of the moſte gentyll quene, moſte lyberall, and moſte courteſſe ỹ euer was quene in her dayes the whyche was the kayze lady Philypp of Hey-nault, quene of Englande and Irelande.

¶ Howe quene Philyppe of Englande trepaſſed out of thys moꝛtall lyfe/ and of the thze gyftes that ſhe deſyzed of the kynge her huſbande oz ſhe dyed. Cap. CC.lxvii.

IN the meane ſeaſone whyle the noble men of Fran ce were thus aſſembled be-foze Coznehen, of whome the duke of Burgone was cheſe and ſouerayne, and the duke of Lancaſtre with thengliſh-men on the other parte. There fell in England a heup caſe and a comon, howbeit it was ryght piteouſe, foz the kyng, his chyldzen, & all his re alme. Foz the good quene of Englande, that ſo many good dedes had done in her tyme, and ſo many kyngh3 ſocoured, and ladyes and damo ſels cõfozted: and had ſo largely depted of her goodes to her people, and naturally loued all-wayes the nacyon of Heynaulte, the countrey where as ſhe was bozne, She kel ſicke in the ca-ſtell of Wyndſoze, the whyche ſickneſſe contyn-newed on her ſo longe, that there was no reme-dye but dethe. And the good lady whanne ſhe knewe and parceyued that there was with her no remedy but dethe, ſhe delyzed to ſpeke wyth the kynge her huſbadde. And whan he was be-foze her: ſhe put out of her bedde her ryght han de, and toke the kynge by his ryght hande, who was ryght ſozowfull at his hert. Than ſhe ſayd Sir we haue in peace, ioye, and great pzoſpe-ryte, lyed all our tyme togyder. Sir nowe I pzaye you at our departyng, that ye wyll graũt me thze deſyzes. The kynge ryght ſozowfully wepyng, ſayde. Madame: deſyze what ye wyll I graunt it.

SIr ſayde ſhe, I requyze you firſte of all that all maner of people, ſuche as I haue dayle wyth all in their marchaundyſe, on thys ſyde the ſee oz beyonde, that it may pleaſe you to pay euery thynge that I owe to theym, oz to any o-ther. And ſecondly ſir, al ſuche oꝛdynaunce and pzomples as I haue made to the churches, as well of this countrey as beyonde the ſee, where as I haue hadde my deuocyon: that it maye pleaſe you to accomplyſhe and to full fyll the ſame. Thirdely ſir, I requyze you that it maye pleaſe you to take none other ſepulture, whan ſoeuer it ſhall pleaſe god to call you out of thys tranſytoꝛye lyfe, but belyde me in Weſtmynſter The kynge all wepynge, ſayde. Madame: I graunt all your deſyze. Than the good lady and quene made on her the ſigne of the croſſe, and cõmaunded the kynge her huſbande to god and her yongeſt ſone Thomas, who was there belyde her. And anone after ſhe yelded vp the

ſpiryte, the whyche I beleue ſurely the holy angels receyued with great ioy vp to heuen, for in all her lyfe ſhe dyd neyther in thought nor dede thyng, wherby to leſe her ſoule: as ferre as any creature coulde knowe. Thus the good quene of Englande dyed: in the yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lxix. in the vigyll of ont lady in the myddes of auguſt. Of whoſe dethe tydynges came to Tornehen, into the englyſhe hoſte: wherof euery creature was ſore diſpleaſed, and eyght ſorowfull: and ſpecially her ſon the duke of Lācaſtre. Howbeit there is no ſorowe, but it behoueth at length to be borne and forgoten. Therfore thenglyſhemen left nat their order, but remayned a long ſpace before the frenchmen. So it was, that certayne knyghtes and ſquiers of France that were there and dayly ſawe there enemyes before them. Concluded togyder, the nexte morynynge to go and ſcrymyſhe wyth the englyſchmen. And of the ſame accorde were no than thre hūdred knightes and ſquyers of Vermandois, Artois, and Corbois, ſo eche of them gaue warnyng to other, without knowledge of any of their marchals. And ſo ỹ next morynynge by that it was day light, thei were on horſbacke redy armed, and togyder aſſembled. And ſo they rode forthe without any noyſe makynge, and rode about the hyll of Tornehen to take their aduantage, to come in at one of the corners of the englyſhe hoſte. At whyche corner was loged ſir Robert ſo Namure and his cōpany, and the ſame nyght he had kepte the watche, and in the morynynge he was drawen to his tent, and was ſet at the table to eate ſome meate, armed ſaue his baſſenet: and ỹ lorde of Poicten with hym. And therwith came the frenchmen on the ſame ſyde, but as happe was: ſuche as had kepte the watche were nat dnarmed, the whych fortuned well for them. For anone they were redy to defende their ennemyes, and ſo encountred wyth them and brake their way. Anone tydynges cāe to ſir Robert of Namure, howe his men were fyghtyng with the frenthmen: therwyth he put the table fro hym, and ſayd: let vs go and helpe our men. And incontynent he put his baſſenet on his heed, and cauſed one to take his baner, and diſplayed it. Than one ſayde to hym. Sir: me thynke it were beſte that ye ſent to the duke of Lancaſtre, and fyght nat without hym. He anſwered ſhortly and ſayde. Send who ſo wyll I wyll go the nexte way that I can to my men, and they that loue me, lette them folowe after. Therwith he went forth his glayue in his hande, aprochynge his ennemyes: and the lorde of Poicten and ſir Henry of Sanzeis with hym, and dyuers other knyghtes. And ſo founde thy men fyghtyng with the frenchmen, who were a great nombre: and lykely to haue done a great enterpryſe. But aſſone as they ſawe ſir Robert of Namures baner come, they drewe backe to gyder: for they feared that all the hoſte had be ſtyrred, and ſo in dyuers places it was. Under ſir Roberres baner, there was ſlayne a knyght of Vermandoiſe, called ſir Robert of Coloyne, the whych was great damage: for he was right ſwete and courteſſe, and a right good knyght. The frenchmen retourned agayne without any more doynge, for they feared rather to leſe than wyn. And ſir Robert thought nat to folowe after folyſchely, but aſſembled his men togyder, and ſo went to his lodgyng, whan he ſawe that the frenchmen were gone.

Howe the duke of Burgoyne departed fro the duke of Lancaſtre wythout bataylę/ And howe the duke of Lancaſtre went to Calys. Ca. CC. lxviii.

After this aduēture: there was nothynge done that ought to be remembred. It diſpleaſed moche fom of both partes, that they were ſo long ſo nere togyder and fought nat, for it was ſaide euery day amonge them, we ſhall fyght to morowe, the whyche day cāe neuer. For as it is ſayde before: the duke of Burgoyne wolde nat breake the ordynaunce of the kynge his brother, who hadde ſtraytely commaunded hym, that he ſhulde gyue no bataple to the englyſchmen: and euery day there was meſſangers betwene them, cōmynge and goynge. The duke of Burgoyne, as I was thaſie informed, ymagyned and conſydered, howe that he lay there at great coſte and charge, and howe he coude lye no lengar there to his honour. For he hadde there a four thouſande knyghtes or mo, and ſawe well that hys enemyes were but a handfull of men, as to the nombre of his, and had nother fought wyth thē nor ſhulde nat. Wherfore he ſent of his knyghtes to ỹ kyng his brother, deſyryng him his mynde that other he wolde haue leue to fyght, or els to

departe. The kynge knewe well the duke desyred but reason, commandynge hym that on the syght of his letters he shulde dislodge and gyue leaue to all his men of warre to departe, and to come hym selfe to Paris. Sayenge, howe he wolde go hym selfe in his owne proper person to fyght with the englysshmen. Whan the duke of Burgoyne herde these tydynges, he gaue knoledge therof secretly to the greatest of his hoost sayenge to thē. Sirs we must dislodge, the kynge hath commaunded it, and so by the hour of mydnyght all thyng was trussed, & euery man mounted on their horses, and set fyre on their logynges. At whiche tyme syr Henry of Santels kept the watche, with syr Robert of Namures company (who spyed a fyre) and than two or thre and so mo. Than he sayde to hymselfe: a J fere me the frenchemen wyll awake vs this nyght, it semeth so by their dealyng & sayde to thē that were there about hym. Let vs go and awake the lorde Robert Namure, to the entent that the frenchmen fynde vs nat a slepe. Than this syr Henry came to the lodgynge of the lorde Namure, and called his chāberlayns and sayde. Sirs it is behouefull that ye awake youre lorde. And they went to his bedde syde and awoke hym, and shewed hym all the mater (who answered) well: J se we shall shortely here other tydynges. Call vp youre folkes, and let euery man be quyckely armed: And so they dyde, and also he was shortly armed. And whan his men were assembled togyder, he caused one to take his baner and wēt streyght to the duke of Lancastres tent, who as than was nere armed, for he had warnynge before of the mater. And so he was anone redy and his lordes lytell and lytell drewe anone aboute hym, and euer as they came they raynged in batayle fayre & softely, without any noyse or lyght. And caused all the archers to be redy raynged before theym, in suche a place: where as they thought the frenchmen shulde cōe, yf they were in purpose to come and fyght with theym. And whan they had stande thus the space of two houres, and sawe that none came to them, they had great maruayle. Than the duke demaunded of the lordes about hym, What was best for hym to do? Some sayde one thyng, some sayd another euery man after his opinyon. Than the duke sayd to syr Water of Manny: syr howe say you? Syr sayd he, J can nat tell what J shulde saye. But syr and ye shulde do after myne opinyon, ye shulde ordayne youre men of armes and archers in maner of batayle, and euer lytell and lytell do auaunce forwarde. For syr, anon it wyll be daye lyght: than shall you se perfytely before you. The duke agreed to his counsayle, howe be it some other counsayled to the contrary: for in no wyse they wolde haue the duke to remoue fro his felde. So in this stryfe they were togyder a certayne space, at last it was ordayned, that certayne of syr Roberte of Namures company, and certayne of syr Valeran de Bromes company shulde mount a horsbacke, bycause they were mete and able for suche an enterprice. And so a.rrr. of the best horsemen departed and rode towarde the frenche host. Than agayne syr Galyer of Manny sayde to the duke: syr, neuer beleue me without the frenchemen be fledde. Therfore mount on youre horse and all youre company, and folowe them quyckely: and ye shall haue this day on them a fayre iourney. Than the duke sayde: Syr, J haue hytherto alwayes folowed the aduice of my counsayle, and euer wyll do: but J can neuer beleue that so many valyant men of armes, and noble knyghtes that be here of the frenche partye, wolde thus shamfully departe. For parauenture, the fyers that they haue made, is to drawe vs towarde them: and so to begyle vs. Anone our currours wyll come in, and they wyll brynge vs the perfyte knowledge of euery thyngy.

AND as they were thus talkynge, their currours came in, and sayde to the purpose of syr Gaultyer of Manny: and shewed all that they had sene and founde. They sayde howe they founde no body, but certayne poore bytaylers, suche as folowed the hoost. Than syr Gaultyer of Manny had great honoure of his opinyon before. Than the duke of Lancastre drewe to his lodgynge, and vnarmed hym: and thought to haue gone and dyned in the frenche mens lodgynges (sauing fore the fyre and smoke that they had made, wolde nat suffre hym) but at nyght he wente thyder to supper and lodged there all nyght, and toke their ease with suche as they had. The nexte morynge they dislodged and retourned to Calays, and whan the duke of Burgoyne dislodged, he wente the same daye to saynt Omers, and there lay and all his hoost. And than departed euery man wyder they wolde, whiche was a great payne after to brynge togyder agayne. ¶ The same weke the erle of Penbroke beynge in Poyctou, and had a great displeasure that syr Loys of Santrere, syr Johan of Vyen, syr Johan of Bulle & other had so delt with hym before at Pupernon as it hath be

ſhewed before, than he thought to be reuenged yf he myght. And departed fro Mortayne with his company, with a two hundred ſpeares and ſo came to Angoleſme to the prince, who made hym great chere. The erle deſyred hym, to lette hym haue a certayne nombre of mē, and to haue leaue to make a tourney. Sayenge howe he had great deſyre to reuenge him of the diſpytes that the frenchmen had done to hym of late. The prince who loued hym entyerly graunted his deſyre. the ſame ſeaſon there was newly come to the prince fro the countye of Armynake ſyr Hughe Caurell, and had brought with hym moo than fyue hundred men of warre of the companyons. The prince commaunded hym to go with the erle of Penbroke in that tourney: and alſo the erle deſyred ſyr Loys Harcourt, ſyr Guyſſharde Dangle, ſyr Perceuale of Coloyne, the lorde of Pons the lorde of Partheney, the lorde of Pynan, ſyr Thomas Perry, ſyr Thomas Pontchardon, and dyuers other knightes of the princes houſe. who gladly graunted to go with hym. So whan they were all togyder, they were a fyue. C. ſpeares, thre hundred archers, and fyftene hundred of other men in maner of brygantes, with launces and pauelles, folowynge the hooſte a fote. Thus therle of Penbroke departed with his cōpany, and rode ſo long that he came into Anjou: than he began to brenne, waſte, and diſtroe the countre. And ſo paſſed through on the one ſyde brennynge and wynnynge of townes and ſmall holdes, and raunſomed the playne countrey to Saupoure on Loyre. and lodged in the ſubbarbes, and aſſayled the towne, but they coude nat get it, for within was ſyr Roberte of Sanxere, who kepte and defended the towne, but all the countrey about was brente and diſtroyed. Than ſyr Hughe Caurell and his company came to a bryge on the ryuer of Loyre, called the bryge of See, and anone they that kept it were diſconfyted, and the bryge wonne. And than they fortyfyed it in ſuche wyſe, that they kept it longe after. And alſo in the ſame tourney the engliſſhe men toke and wanne an abbey on the ryuer of Loyre, called ſaynt Moyre. The whiche they newly fortifyed in ſuche wyſe, that they made therof a great garyſon, the whiche greatly domaged the countre, all the winter and ſomer after.

The ſame tyme there was in Poyctou an abbey, and is yet called ſaynte Saluyn, a ſeuyn leages fro Poyctiers, in the whiche abbey there was a monke that greatly hated his ſuperyour the abbot, and that he ſhewed wel, for by cauſe of the hatred ỳ he had to hym, he betrayed the abbot and all his couent. For by his meanes he delyuered the abbey and the towne to ſyr Loys of ſaynt Julyan, and to Carnet the breton, who toke it in the frenche kynges name, and repeyred it, and made there a good garyſone. Of the takyng of ſaynt Saluyn, ſyr Johan Chandos was ſore diſpleaſed, bycauſe he was ſeneſchall of Poyctou. And he thought to hymſelfe, that yf he lyued longe to get it agayne, howeſoeuer he dyde: and that they that hadde taken it ſhulde repente it. ¶ Nowe let vs a lytell ſeaſon leaue ſpekynge of the buſyneſſe of Poyctou, and ſpeke of the duke of Lancaſtre.

∴ ∴

¶ Howe the countre of Vermandoyſe and the countye of ſaynte Poule were waſted / and ſyr Hughe of Chaſtellone taken. Cap. CC.lxix.

When the duke of Lā-caſtre was come again to Calays after ỳ departinge fro Tornehen, & that he & hys cōpany had refreſſhed thē there a thre dayes thanne he thought agayne to ryde forth & make ſome iourney into France. Than ỳ two marſchals therle of Warwyke and the lorde Roger Beauchampte, commaunded euery man to drawe into the felde, wherof euery man was gladde, deſyrynge to ryde in to Fraunce. Than they departed fro Calays in good ordre, for euery man knewe what he ſhulde do. So the firſt day they went fyue leages, & the nexte daye they came before ſaynt Omers, and there had a great ſcrympſſhe at the gate, but thengliſſhmen reſtyd nat there greatly, but paſſed by and went and lodged on the mores of Herſault. And on the thirde day they came to Turwin, and within the towne was therle Guy of ſaynt Poule with a great nombre of men of warre. And thengliſſh men paſſed by and toke the way to Hedyn, and ỳ day they lodged on a lytell ryuer. And whan the erle of ſaynt Poule ſawe ỳ thengliſſhemen went towarde his countre, he knewe well they wente nat thyder for his profyte, for they hated hym moche. Than he departed in the nyght, and delyuered the cytie to the lorde of ſaynte Pye, and to ſyr Johan of Bay, and ſo he rode tyll he came to the towne of ſaynte Poule. And in the nexte

morynge

moꝛnynge the englyſſhe men came thyder, and made there a great ſkrymyſſhe, ſo thatthe commynge thyther of the erle of ſaynt Poule was happy foꝛ them of ỹ towne, foꝛ by hym and hys company the towne was kept and ſaued, oꝛ els it had ben in great aduenture of leſynge. Thus the duke of Lancaſtre and hys companye toke there pleaſure in the coũtie of ſaynt Poule, and burned and exiled all the playne countrey, and dyd ther great domage, and he was befoꝛe the caſtell of Perydes, where as the lady of Dowaire was, and as the duke aduyſed the caſtell, he gauged the depneſſe of the dyche with a ſpeare howe be it he aſſayled it nat, but made a good face ſo to do, and ſo paſſed by & came to a fayre caſtell called Lucheu, the whiche perteyned to the erle of ſaynt Poule, and ſo they burned the towne and dyd nothynge to the caſtell. Than they paſſed further, and came to ſaynt Require The engliſſhemen rode on a day nat paſt a .iii. oꝛ foure leages, but euer they burned the countrey as they wente, and ſo they paſſed the ryuere of Somme at the plancheſſe vnder Abbeuille. And than they entred into the countrey of Vimeu, in purpoſe to go to Harflewe on the ryuer of Seyne to burne the frenche Nauy. The erle of ſaynt Poule, and ſir Moꝛeau of Fiennes conſtable of Fraunce with a great nombꝛe folowed & purſued in coſtynge the engliſſhe hoſt, wheꝛfoꝛe ỹ engliſſhemen durſt nat ryde farre abꝛod out of the high waye, but euer kepte them ſelfe cloſe to gether redy to fight with theyꝛ enemyes if nede were. And ſo thus they rode thꝛough Vimeu and the countie of Ewe, and entred into ỹ archebyſſhopꝛyke of Roan, & paſſed by Depe, and rode ſo longe that they came to Harflewe, and there lodged. The erle of ſaynt Poule was goten befoꝛe them and was entred into ỹ towne with .ii.C. ſpeares. So thus the engliſſhemen lay befoꝛe Harflewe, but they aſſayled it nat. The .iiii. daye after they diſlodged, and made theyꝛ retourne thꝛough the lande of the loꝛde of Stouteuylle, and ſo burned vp the moſt parte of all hys countrey and than they came thꝛough Francquelyn, and dꝛewe towarde Oyſemont to repaſſe the riuere of Somme at Blanchetache. The ſame ſeaſon there was in the towne of Abuille (as capytane there) Hugh of Chaſtellon mayſter of the croſbowes in France, and whan he perceyued that the duke of Lancaſtre wolde repaſſe the ryuer of ſomme, he armed hym, and cauſed a .x. oꝛ .xii. of his company in lyke wyſe to arme them, & no mo. And ſo moũted on theiꝛ hoꝛſes, ſayeng, howe he wolde go and ſe the ꝛepyng of the gate of Rowray, to thentent that if thenglyſſhmen paſſed by, they ſhulde nat ſe but that it were well kepte. This was early in the moꝛnynge, & it was a great myſt. And the ſame tyme. Sir Nycolas Louuaing, who in tyme paſte befoꝛe had ben ſeneſchall of Poictou, and the ſame yere befoꝛe ſir Hugh of Chaſtellõ had taken hym pꝛiſoner, and raunſomed hym at .x. M. Frankes. the whiche ſtacke ſoꝛe hys mynde and had great deſyꝛe in hys entent to be reuenged, and to geat agayne that he had loſte. The ſame moꝛnynge he and .xx. with hym were departed fꝛo the duke of Lãcaſtres hoſt, he knewe right well all the paſſages and ſtraytes there abꝛoute, foꝛ he had well vſed them the ſpace of .ii. oꝛ .iii. yeres to gether. And ſo thought to putte hym ſelfe at aucnture in a buſſhement bytwene Abbeuylle and the caſtell of Rouuray, & ſo paſſed by a lytell ſtreyght way thꝛought a maryſe, and reſted hym in a certayne olde waſt & bꝛoken houſes, a man wolde neuer haue thought that any company of engliſſhemen wolde haue lyen in a buſſhement ſo nere to the towne. So thus there, thys ſir Nycholas and his company kept them ſelfe pꝛeuy. And ſo at laſt thꝛough ỹ ſame waye came ſir Hugh of Chaſtellon with .x. with hym, all armed except hys baſſenet, the whiche hys page bare after hym on a great courſer, and ſo paſſed ouer the lytell ryuer that was there, and thought to haue gone to haue ſpoken with the croſbowes that kepte the gate, to knowe yf they had harde any thynge of the engliſſhmen. And whan ſir Nycholas of Louuayne ſawe hym, he knewe hym well, he coude nat haue ben moꝛe ioyous if one had gyuen hym .xx. thouſãd frankes. Than he came out of hys buſſhement and ſayd to hys company, come on ſirs luſtely, beholde yonder is he that I deſire to haue, it is the mayſter of the croſbowes. I deſyre to haue hym aboue all creatures lyuyng. Than he ſette the ſpoꝛes to his hoꝛſe ſyde, and cowched hys ſpeare in the reſte, and came towarde ſir Hugh of Chaſtellon and ſayd, yelde the Chaſtellon oꝛ thou arte but deed. Sir Hugh had great mꝛuayle from whens thoſe men of warre came ſo ſodaynly vpon hym: foꝛ he had no leaſer to put on hys baſſenet, noꝛ to mount on hys courſer, & whan he ſawe he was in ſo hard acaſe, he ſayde, to whom ſhulde I yelde me. Sir Nycholas anſwered, to Lauuaynge. Than ſyr Hugh (to eſchewe ỹ peril of dethe, foꝛ he ſawe wel he coude nat flee) ſayde. I yelde me Than he was taken and ſir Nycholas ſayde come on and ryde with vs, behold yonder cometh the duke of Lãcaſtre

and his company, who wyll passe here foreby, at the same brunt there was slayne a valyãt bur gesse of Abuyle called Laurance Dancons, the whiche was great domage. Thus by great fortune was sir Hugh of Chastellon maister at ỹ tyme of the crosbowes in France and captayne of Abuyle, taken by sir Nicolas of Louuayne of whose takynge the duke of Lancastre was ryght joyfull, and so were all the englysshmen. Sir Hugh of castellons frendes, and the men in the towne of Abuyle were right sorie for hys takyng, but they coude nat amend it as at that tyme. Than the englysshmen passed the ryuer of Some at blanchtache, and than dreue towardes the towne of Rue on the see syde, and so to Monstrell: and dyde somuche by their forneys that they returned agayne and cãe to the towne of Calays. And than the duke of Lancastre gaue all the strangers leaue to depte, and so departed fro hym sir Robert of Namure, sir Valeram of Borme, and the almayns. Than ỹ duke of Lancastre returned agayne in to Englande thynkynge to make no more warre tyll the next somer, for it was as than about sayut Martyns day in wynter, but or he departed he lapde to the strangers, how that whan he came agayne, he wolde come moche more stronger, than he dyd at that tyme. Desyring hys coseyns, the duke of Guerles and the duke of Juliyers, to cõe and mete with hym to go into Fraunce. ¶ Nowe let vs leue to speke of the besynesse of Picardy, for there was nothyng done in those pties of a great season after. And let vs now speke of the mater in Poitou, where as moost dedes of armes fell.

¶ Howe sir Johan Chãdos was slayne in a batayle / and howe finally the frenchemen were discõfyted & taken in the same batayle. Cap. CC.lxx.

GReatly it greued sir Johan Chandos the takynge of sayut Saluyn, bycause it was vnder hys rule, for he was seneschall of Poictou. He let all hys mynde howe he myght recouer it agayne, other by force or by steithe, the cared nat so he myght haue it, and for that entẽt dyuers nyghtꝫ he made sũdre assemblyes, but it auayled nat. For sir Loyes who kept it, toke euer so good hede therto, that he defẽded it fro all dãgers. For he knewe well the takyng therof, greued sore sir Johan Chandos at the hert So it fell, that the nyght before the first day of January, sir Johan Chandos beynge in Poytiers, sente to assemble togyder dyuers barons, knyghtes & squyers of Poitou. Desyring thẽ to cõe to hym as prluely as they coude: for he certeyned thẽ how he wolde ryde forthe, and they refused nat his desyre, for they loued hym entyerly, but shortely assembled togyder in the cyte of Poicters. Thyder came sir Guyllyam Dargle, sir Loyes Harcourt, the lorde of Yons, the lorde of Partney ỹ lorde of Pyuan, ỹ lorde tanyboton, sir Geffray Dargenton, sir Aubryn of Lenters, sir Thomas Percy, sir Baudwyn of Felupll, sir Rycharde of Pouchardon and dyuers other. And whan they were all togyder assembled, they were thre hundred speares and departed by nyght fro Poicters, none knewe whyder they shulde go: except certayne of the lordes, and they had redy with them scalyng ladders, & so came to sayut Saluyn. And there alyghted, & delyuered their horses to their varletes whiche was about mydnight, and so entred in to the dyke, yet they hadde nat their entente so shortely, for sodaynly they herde the watche horne blowe. I shall tell you wherfore it blewe. The same nyght Carlonet was departed fro the Roche of Posay, with a.rl. speares with hym. And was come ỹ same tyme to sayut Saluyn, to speke with the captayne sir Loys of sayut Juipan, to thentent to haue ryden togyder to Poictou, to se if they coude gette any pray. And so he called by the watchman, ỹ wolde made hym to sounde hys horne. And so the englysshmen, who were on the otherside of the fortresse, herynge the watche blowe, and great noyse in the place. Feared lest they had ben spyed by some spyes, for they knewe nothyng that the sayd frenchemen were on the other syde, to haue entred in to the place. Therfore they with drue backe agayne out of the dykes, and sayd: let vs go hens for this nyght, for we haue failed of our purpose. And so they remoũted on their horses, and returned hole togyder to Chauuigny on the ryuer of Cruse, a two leages thens. Than the poicteyns demaunded of sir Johan Chandos, if he wolde cõmaunde them any farther seruyce, he answered and sayde. Sirs returne home agayne whan it please you, in the name of god: and as for thys day. I wyll abyde styll here in thys towne. So there departed the knyghtes of Poictou and some of England, to the nombre of. CC. speares. Than sir Johan Chãdos went into a house, & caused to be made a good fyre, and there was styll with hym: syr Thomas Percy and hys company seneschall of

Rochell, who sayde to sir Johñ Chandos. Sir it is your entent to tary here all this day. Ye truly ꝑ quod he why demaũded you. Sir, ꝑ cause I desyre you is, sith ye will nat tyre this daye to gyue me leue, & I will ryde some way vñ my cõpany, to se if I can fynde any aduẽture. Go your way sir in the name of god quod ꝑ Johan Chãdos. And so departed sir Thomas Percy with a. xxx. speares in his cõpany, and so passed the bridge at Chauuigny, and toke the longe way that ledde to Poicters. And sir Johñ Chãdos abode styll behynde full of displeasure, in that he had failed of his purpose, and so stode in a kerchynwarmynge hym by the fyre. And his seruantes tangeled with him, to thẽtent to bring him out of his melancoly. His seruantꝭ had prepared for him a place to reste him, than he demaunded if it were nere daye. And therwith there cãe a man in to the house, and came before hym and sayd. Sir, I haue brought you tidynges What be they tell me. Sir surely the frẽchmen be tydinge abrode. Howe knowest thou that. ꝑ sayd he, I departed fro saynt Saluyn with them What waye be they ryden. Sir I can nat tell you the certentie: but surely they toke the high way to Poicters. What frẽchmen be they, canst thou tell me. Sir it is sir Loys of sayntꝭ Julyan, & Carlonet the breton. Well quod ꝑ Johan Chandos I care nat, I haue no ielt this night to ryde forthe: they may happe to be encountred thoughe I be nat there. And so he tarryed there styll a certayne space in a gret study, and at last whan he had well aduysed hym selfe, he sayde. What soeuer I haue sayde here before, I trowe it be good that I ryde forthe, I muste retourne to Poicters and anone it will be daye. That is true ꝑ, quod ꝑ knightꝭ about hi. Than he sayd make redy for I will ryde forthe, & so they dyd and mounted on their horses, and departed & toke the right way to Poicters costynge the ryuer, & the frenchmen ꝑ same tyme were nat past a leag before hym in the same way, thinkynge to passe the ryuer at the bridge of Lusac. There the englyshmen had knowlege howe they were in the trake of the frẽchmen, for the frẽchmens horses cryed & braied, bycause of thẽglyshe horses, ꝑ were before them with sir Thomas Percy. And anone it was fayre light daye, for in the begynnyng of Januarp the morynngꝭ be soone light And whan the frenchmen & bretons were within a leage of the bridge, they perceyued on the other syde of the bridge sir Thomas Percy & his cõpany: and he likewise perceyued the frẽchmen and rode as fast as he might, to get the aduantage of the bryde. And sayd, beholde yonder frẽchmen be a great nombre agaynste vs, therfore let vs take the auãtage of the bridge. And whã sir Loys & Carlonet, sawe thenglyshmen make suche hast to gette the bridge, they dyde in lyke wyse. Howbeit thẽglyshmen gate it first, and lighted all a fore, & so raynged thẽselfe in good order to defende the bridge. The frẽchmen like wyse lighted a fore, and deliuered their horses to their pages, cõmaundynge them to drawe a backe. And so dyde put them selfe in good order to go & assayle thẽglyshmen, who kept thẽselfe close togyder, & were nothynge afrayed: though they were but a handfull of men, as to ꝑ regard of the frẽchmen. and thus as the frẽchmen & bretons stuped & ymagined, howe & by what meanes to their aduantage, they might assayle the englyshmen. Therwith there came behynde thẽ sir Johan Chandos, his baner displayed, bearynge therin syluer & sharpe pyle goules. & Jakes of Lery, a valyant man of armes dyd bere it. and he had with him a. xl. speares: he approched fiersly the frenchmen. And whan he was a fyre forlonges fro the bridge, the frenche pages who sawe them comynge were afrayed, and so ran away with the horses, and left their maysts there a fore. And whan sir Johñ Chandos was come nere to them, he sayde: harke ye frẽchmen ye are but fuell men of warre. ye tyde at youre pleasure and ease day and night, ye take & wyn townes & forterelles in Poyctou, wherof I am lene shall. Ye raunsome pooze folke without my leaue, ye tyde all about clene armed: it shulde seme the coũtre is all yours. But I enfure you it is nat so. Ye sir Loyes and Carlonet, ye ar to great maysters. It is more than a yere & a halfe that I haue sette all myne entent to fynde ozen countre with you, and nowe I thanke god I se you and spebe to you, nowe shall it be seue who is stronger other you or I. It hath ben shewed me often tymes, that ye haue greatly desyred to fynde me, nowe ye maye se me here. I am Johñ Chandos adusle me will. Your great feates of armes wherwith ye be renowmed, by goddes leaue nowe shall we proue it. Whyle suche langage was spoken, sir Johan Chandos cõpany drewe togyder, and sir Loyes and Carlonet kept them selfe close togyder, makynge semblãt to be glad to be fought withall. And of all this matter sir Thomas Percy, who was on the other syde of the bridge knewe nothynge. for the bridge was highe in the myddes, so that none coude se ouer. ¶ Whyle sir Johan Chandos reasoned thus with the frechmen, there was a

bzeton toke his glayue and coude koz bere no lẽ ger, but came to an englysh squyer, called Sunekyn Dodall, & strake him on the bzest that he cast him downe fro his hozse. Sir Johan Chandos whan he herde ỹ noyse besyde him, he tourned that way, & sawe his squyer lye on the erthe and the frẽchmen lapenge on him. Thã he was moze chafed thã he was befoze, and sayd to his company. Sirs, howe suffre you this squyere thus to be slayne: a kote, a kote. And so he lepte a kote and all his company, and so Sunekyn was rescued and the batayle begone. Sir Johan Chãdos, who was right hardy and a corageous knight, with his baner befoze him, & his company about him with his cote of armes on him greate and large beten with his armes of whyte sarcenet, with two pyles goules, one befoze and an other behynde, so that he semed to be a sufficyente knight, to do a great feate of armes, & as one of the kozmast with his glayue in his hande, marched to his enemyes. The same mozuyng there had fallen a great dewe, so that the grownde was somwhat moyste, and so in his goynge kozwarde he slode and fell downe at ỹ topuinge with his enemyes. and as he was arysing, there light a stroke on him, gyuen by a squier called Jakes of saynte Martyn with his glayue. the whyche stroke entred in to the flesshe vnder his eye, bytwene ỹ nose and the kozheed. Sir Johan Chandos sawe nat the stroke comynge on that syde, koz he was blynde on ỹ one eye. he loste ỹ light therof a kyue yere befoze as he hunted after an harte, in the landes of Burdeaux. And also he had on no vyser, the stroke was rude and entred into his bzayne, the whyche stroke greued him sosoze, that he ouerthzue to the erthe, and tourned koz payne two tymes vp so downe, as he that was wounded to dethe. koz after the stroke he neuer spake wozde. And whan his men sawe that myskoztune, they were right dolozouse. Thã his vncle Edwarde Clyfkozde stepte and bestrode him, koz the frẽchmen wolde kayne haue had him: and defended him so valyantly, and gaue rounde about him suche strokes that none durst apzoche nere to him. Also sir Johñ Chambo, and sir Bertram of Cale semed lyke men out of their mynds, whan they saw their mayster lye on ỹ erthe. The bzetons & frẽchmen were gretly cõfozted whan they sawe the capitayne of their enemyes on ỹ erthe, thynkinge verily ỹ he had his dethes woũde. Than they anaunced them selfe, and sayd: ye englysh men yelde you, koz ye are all ours. Ye can nat scape vs. There the englysshmen dyd maruelys in armes, as well to defende them selfe, as to reuenge their mayster sir Johñ Chandos, whome they sawe lye in a harde case: and a squyer of sir Johñ Chandos spyed Jaques of sayncte Martyn, who hadde gyuen his mayster his moztall stroke, and ran to hym fiersly and strake him with suche vyolence, that his glayue pearsed thzough bothe his thyes, howe be it koz all that stroke he left nat styll to fight. If sir Thomas Perry and his company had knowen of this aduenture, who were on the other syde of ỹ ozige, they shulde well haue socoured hi: but bycause they knewe nothynge therof, noz herde no moze of the frenchmen, wenyng to them they had ben gone backe. Therkoze he and his company departed and toke the waye to Poycters, as they that knewe nothynge of that busynesse. Thus the englysshmen fought styll befoze the bzidge of Lulac, and there was done many a feat of armes: bzeuely the englysshmen coude endure no lenger agaynste the frẽchmen, so that the mooste parte of them were disconfyted and taken, but alwayes Edwarde Clyfkozde wolde nat depte fro his nephue there as he laye. So thus yf the frenchmen hadde bene so happy, as to haue had their hozses there redy as they had nat, koz their pages were ronne awaye fro them befoze, oz els they might haue departed with moche honour and pzoffite with many a good pzisoner, and koz lacke of them they loste all, wherkoze they were soze displeased, and sayd amonge them selfe. A, this is an euell ozder koz the tourney is ours ãd yet thzoughe faute of our pages we can nat departe. Seynge we be heup armed and soze trauayled, so that we cã nat go a kote thzough this countre, the whyche is full of our enemyes, and contrary to vs. And we are a sixe leages fro the next kozteresse that we haue, and also oyuers of our copany be soze hurt, and we maye nat leaue theym behynde vs. Thus as they were in this case and wyst nat what to do, and had sent two bzetons vnarmed in to the feldes, to se yf they might synde any of their pages with their hozses. There came on them sir Guysshard Dangle, sir Loyes Harcourte, the lozde Partenay, the lozde Tanyboton, ỹ lozde Dargenton, the lozde of Pynan, sir Jaques of Surgyers and dyuers other englysshmen, to the nõbze of two hundzid speares, who rode about to seke koz the frenchmen, koz it was shewed them howe they were abzode. And so they fell in the trake of the hozses, and came in great hast with baners and penons waupnge in the wynde. And assone as the bzetons and frenchmen sawe them comynge

they knewe well they were their enemyes. Thā they sayde to the englysshmen, whome they had taken as prisoners before. Sirs, beholde yonder cometh a bande of your company to socour you, and we perceyue well that we can nat endure agaynste thē, and ye be our prisoners. We wyll quyte you, so that ye wyl kepe vs and wyll becōe yours prisoners, for we haue rather yelde vs to you, thā to them that cometh yonder, and they aunswered as ye wyll, so are we content. Thus the Englysshmen were losed out of their prisons. Than the Poicteuins, Gascoyns, & englysshmen came on them their speares in their restes, cryeng their crye. Than the Frechmen and Bretons drue a syde, and sayd to thē. Sirs leaue, do vs no hurt, we be prisoners all redy. The englysshmen affirmed the same, and sayd: they be our prisoners. Carlonet was prisoner with sir Bertram of Case, & sir Loyes of Sayntt Julyan with sir Johan Cambo, so that there was none but that he had a maister.

The Barons and knyghtes of Poictou were sore disconforted, whan they sawe their Seneschal sir Johan Chandos lye on the yerthe, and coude nat speke: than they lamentably complayned, and sayd. A, sir Johan Chandos: the floure of all chiualry, vnhappely was that glaiue forged that thus hath woūded you and bronght you in parell of dethe. They wepte pyteously that were about hym, & he herde and vnderstode them well, but he coulde speake no worde. They wronge their handes & teare their heares, and made many a pytefull complaynt, and specially suche as were of his owne house. Than his seruauntes vnarmed hym and layde hym on pauesses, & so bare hym softely to Mortymer the next fortresse to them. And the other barons and knyghtes retourned to Poycters, and ledde with them their prisoners. And as I vnderstode, the same Jaques Martyn y thus hurte sir Johan Chandos, was so lytell taken hede to of his hurtes, that he dyed at Poycters. And this noble knyght sir Johan Chandos, lyued nat after his hurte, past a day and a nyght, but so dyed: god haue mercy on his soule, for in a hundred yere after, there was nat a more curteise, nor more fulfiller of noble vertues, and good condyctions amonge the Englysshmen, than he was. And whan the prince & princesse, the erle of Cambridge, the erle of Penbrouke, and other barons and knyghtes of Englande, suche as were in Guyen herde of his dethe, they were all disconforted, and sayd: they had lost all on that syde of the see. For his dethe his frendes, and also some of his enemyes, were ryght soroufull. The englysshmen loued hym, bycause all noblenesse was founde in hym. The frenchmen hated hym, bycause they douted hym. Yet I herde his dethe greatly complayned among ryght noble and valiant knyghtes of France: Sayenge that it was a great dommage of his deathe, for they sayde, better it had ben, that he had ben taken a lyue. For if he had ben taken alyue, they sayde he was so sage and so ymaginatyue, that he wolde haue founde som maner of good meanes, wherby the peace myght haue ensued, bytwene the realmes of Englande and Fraunce, for he was so well beloued with the kyng of Englande, that the kyng wolde beleue hym, rather than any other in the worlde. Thus bothe frenche and englysshe spake of his dethe, and specially the englysshmen: for by hym Guyen was kept and recouered.

Howe the lorde of Coucy / and the lorde of Pomyers wolde nat entre into the warre / nother on the one parte / nor on the other. And howe the lorde of Maleuall & the lorde of Marneyle tourned frenche. Cap. CC.lxxi.

After the deth of sir Johā Chandos, sir Thomas Percy was made Seneschal of Poictou, & so it fell that the lande of sayntt Sauiour the vicont, fell in the kynge of Englandes hādes, to gyue where it shuld please hym. Than he gaue it to a knyght of his house, called sir Alayne Bourchier, an experte man of armes. Of all that, that sir Johan Chādos hadde, whiche was in yerely reuenewes, to the somme of foure hundred thousande frankes The prince was his successour and heyre, for he was neuer maryed nor hadde none heyres. And within a certayne space after, suche as hadde ben taken at the brydge of Lusac were put to their fynaunce and raunsome, and payed it, by the ayde and helpe of the frenche kynge, and so retourned agayne into their garysons: Sir Loyes of sayntt Julyan, Carlonet the breton, and sir Wyllyam of Bourdes. The same season there were some knyghtes of France, that were sore troubled in their mynd, bycause they sawe thus nyghtly and dayly, the warre multiplye

bytwene these two kynges, of Fraunce and Englande. And specyally the lorde of Coucy, for it touched hym greatly: for he had kayre enheritaunce in Englande, aswell by hym selfe as by his wyfe, who was doughter to the kynge of Englande. Whiche lande he must renounce yf he wolde serue the Frenche kynge (of whose blode he was) and of the same nacyon. So he determyned hym selfe to dyssemble wyth bothe kynges and so to forget the tyme / he thought to departe out of the realme of France for a season, and go and sporte hym in some other place. And so ordered his departure sagely / and toke leaue of the frenche kynge, and with a small cōpayne departed and rode in to Sauoy, where he was honorably receyued / of the erle, barros and knyghtes of the countre. And whan he had ben there as long as it pleased hym, than he departed and passed forthe in to Lombardy, and came to the lordes of Myllayne: the lorde Galeas and the lorde Barnabo / where he was at the begynnyng to them right welcome. In lyke maner departed out of the duchy of Acqtayne / sir Aymon of Pompers, a knyght of the prices: sayeng howthat as long as there warre dyd endure he wolde nat beare armes / nother on the one parte nor on the other. And so this knyght went in to Cyprre / and to the holy sepulcre / and dyuers other pylgrymages. And also the same season, there was newly come to Parys sir Johan of Burbone / who helde parte of his lande of the prince. The frenche kynge wolde gladly haue had hym to renounce his homage to the prince, and to be come frenche: but the erle in no wyse wolde so do. In lyke maner no more wolde the lorde of Pyerbuffier / another baneret of Lymosyn / who also was at Parys. But there were other two greate barons of Lymosyn / sir Lyons of Maleuall, and sir Raymon of Marneple his nephue / who also ye same season were at Parys / they forsoke the prince and became frenche. And after by theyr garysons made great warre to the prince / wherof the kynge of Englande and his counsayle were sore displeased And also in that dyuers barones of Guyen became frenche without any constraynte / but by theyr owne wylles. Than the kyng of Englande was counsayled / that he shulde wryte couert letters sealed with his seale, and to be borne by two or thre of his knyghtes in to Poicton, and in to Anquytayne: and there to publysshe them in cytyes, castels, and good townes. The same season was delyuered out of prison in Dagen, sir Camponell of Camponall in exchaūge, for a nother knight of the prices who had ben taken at a scrimysshe before Pyergourt, called sir Thomas Balaster, but the clarke ye was with the sayd knyght, remayned styll in prison in Dagen: and sir Camponel returned in to France.

¶ Nowe lette vs speke of the letters sent in to Acquitayne, by the kyng of Englande: the tenour wherof hereafter foloweth.

¶ The copy of the letters / sent by the kynge of Englande in to Acquitayne. And howe Chastelerant was taken / and Bell perche besieged by the Frenchemen. Cap. CC.lxxii.

EDwarde by the grace of god, kyng of Englande and lorde of Irelande and Acquytayne. To all them that this present wrytynge shall se or here rede, knowe you that we cōsyderynge and regardynge the busynesses of our sayde marches, and limitacyons of our seignorye of Acquytayne, stretchynge fro heed to heed. We haue ben enformed ye for certeyn troubles, greffes, & veracyons, done or thought to, be done: by our right dere son the prince of Wales, in the sayde countreis. The whiche we are bounde to withstande and remedy in all thynges, touchynge the bates and puell wylles, bytwene vs and our true frendes and subiectes. Therfore by these presentes: here we anoūce & prouoūce, certyfy & ratyfy: that we by our good wyll, and by greate delyberacyon of counsayle therto called. Will that our dere sonne ye prince of Wales, forbere and leaue all maner of accyons, done or to be done. And to restore agayne to all suche as hathe ben greued or oppresses by hym, or by any of his subgettes, or officers in Acquitayne. All theyr costes, spēces, domag̃, leuyed or to be leuyed, in ye name of ye sayd aydes or sowages. And if any of our true subiectes & frendes: aswell prelates as men of holy church vnyuersities, collages, bysshops, erles, byconтes, barons, knyghtes, compnalties, and men of cyties and good townes. Be tourned to kepe & holde by false informacion and symple aduyse, the opinion of our aduersary the frenche kyng. We pardon them theyr trespas, so that after the sight of these our letters, they retourne agayne to vs, or within a moneth after. And we desyre all our true frendes, to kepe thē selfe styll in the state that they be nowe in, to saue theyr faythes and homag̃: so that they be nat reproched, the

whiche thynge shulde greatly displease vs, and lothe we wolde be to se it. And if vpon our dere sonne the prince or ony of his men, they make any laufull cõplaynt, that they be in any thyng greued or oppressed, or haue ben in tyme paste. We shall cause them to haue amendes in suche wyse that by reason shall suffyce. And to the entent to norysshe peace, loue, concorde, and vnite betwene vs and all those of the marches and lymytacyons aforesayde. And by cause that euery man shulde repute this our mynde and wyll to be of truthe, we wyll that euery man take and haue the copy of these presentes, the whiche we haue solemply swore to kepe and maynteyne and nat to breke them: on the precyous body of Jesu Christ. Present our right dere sonne, Johan duke of Lancaster, Wyllyam erle of Salysbury, the erle of Warwyke, therle of Hertforde Gaultier of Manny, the lorde Percy, the lorde Neuyll, the lorde Bourchier, the lorde Stafforde, Richard of Pembroke, Roger Beauchamp Guy Bryan, the lorde of Meuue, the lorde Dalaware, Alayne Boucquesell, & Richarde Stry knyghtꝭ. Gyuen at our palys at Westm̃, ỹ yere of our reygne. xliii. the. v. day of Nouembre.

These letters were brought fro the kynge of Englande into the pyncypalyte & dychy of Acquitayne, & notyfyed and publysshed all about. And the coppes sent secretly into Parys, to the vyncot of Rochchoart, the lorde Maleuall, the lorde of Marneyle, & to other suche as were turned frenche. Howbeit for all ỹ these letters were thus sent and publysshed, in all the countrey of Acquitayne, I herde nat that and for all that left to do as they lyst. So that natwith standyng, dayly they turned to the frenche pte. And so it was, that assone as sir Loys of Saynte Julyan was returned in to the Roche of Poysay, and sir Wylliam of Bordes in to the garison of the Hay in Tourayn, and Carlonet to saynt Saluyn. Than secretly they made forthe a forey of men of armes and hardy cõpanyons wel mounted, and in a mornyng they came to Chastelerant & scaled the towne, and had nerehande taken sir Loys of Harcourt, who lay in his bed a slepe in his lodging in the towne. And so with the scry, he was fayne to flye in his sherte barefote and barelegged, fro house to house, fro garden to garden, in great dout & feare of takyng by the frenchmen, who had scaled and wan the forteresse. And so ferre he fledde, that he cãe and put him selfe vnder the bridge of Chastelerant the whiche his men had fortifyed before, and so there he saued him self, and kept him selfe there a long space. But thus the bretons and frenche mẽ were maisters of the towne, and there made a good garison, and made Carlonet capitayne. And dayly the bretons and frenchmen went to the bridge, and fought and scrimysshed with them that kepte it.

Duke Loyes of Burbon, who sawe well that the Englysshmen and companyons were in his countre of Burbonoise. And howe that Orygo, Bernarde de Wyst, and Bernard de la Sale, helde his castell at Bell perche, and the good lady his mother vyn: wherof he had great displeasure. Than he aduysed hi to make a tourney and to go and lay siege to Bell perch and nat to depte thens, tyll he had wonne it. Of the whiche enterprise, he desyred the frenche kynge to gyue him leaue, whiche the kynge lightly agreed vnto: sayeng howe he wolde helpe him to maynteyne his siege. Thus he departed fro Parys, and made his assemble at Molyns in Auuerne, and at saynt Porcyns: so that he had a great nombre of men of warre. The lorde of Beauieu came to serue hym with thre hundred speares, and ỹ lorde Vyllers & Rosellon with a hundred speales, and dyuers other barons and knyghtes of Auuergne and Forestes, wher of he was lorde by ryght of his wyfe, doughter to the gentyll lorde Berault erle Dolphyn. So thus the duke went & layde siege to Bel perche, and made before it a great bastyde, for his men dayly to drawe in to vnder couert: and so dayly scrimysshed with thẽ that were within. Also the duke had there foure great engens, ỹ which cast night and day great stones, so that the toppes of the towres & houses were beaten downe and a great parte of the towres. Wherof the dukes mother, who was prisoner within had gret feare. And sent our messangers to the duke her sonne, desyrynge him to cease his assautes, for thengins sore feared and troubled her. But the duke of Burbone, who knewe well that her requeste and desyre was done, by the meanes of his ennemyes. Answered, that in no wyse he wolde cease nor forbere what so euer fell. And whan they within sawe, howe they were so sore oppressed, and howe that the strength of ỹ frenchemen dayly multiplyed. For to them was newly come sir Loyes of Sanxre, marshall of Fraunce, with greate plenty of men of warre. Than they determyned to gyue knowlege of their poore estate to sir Johan Deureux, seneschall of Aymolyn, who lay at Soubtcrayne a

two lytell tourneys fro thē, and to certifye hym howe the lordes of Poyctou and of Gascoyne, whan they departed fro them at the tourney of Muercy, promysed them on their faythes, that if they toke any forteresse in Fraunce, and after to be besieged: howe they shulde be comforted. Thus incōtinent they wrote letters, and secretly by nyght they sent a varlet out of ỹ forteresse to sir Johan Deureux, and whā the messanger came to hym, he remembred well the mater, by suche tokens as he shewed hym. And whan he had reed the letters, he sayde: he wolde gladly ayde and helpe theym, and the rather to spede: sayd he wolde go hym selfe to Angolesme to the prince and to the lordes that be there: trustynge so to induce them that they of Belperche shulde be comforted, and delyuered oute of parell. And so he departed fro his forteresse, and rode so long that he came to Angolesme, where he founde the prince, the erle of Cambrige, therle of Penbrok sir Johan Montague, sir Robert Canoll, sir Thomas Percy, sir Thomas Phelton, sir Guysshарde Dangle, the Captall of Beufz and dyuers other. There to them he sagely shewed, howe the companyons were besieged in the castell of Bell perche, by the duke of Burbon, the erle of Sayntе Poule, and other frenchmen. To the whiche wordes ỹ lordes gaue good herynge and sayd: howe gladly they wolde cōfort them, accordyng as they had promysed. Of this enterprise were there, the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke. And incōtinēt the prince sent out his commaundement, that all his subgetes after the syght of his letters, shulde in all hast drawe to the towne of Lymoges. So than thyderwarde auaunsed, knyghtes and squyers, cōpanyons, and other men of armes, and so came thyder as they were commaunded. And whan they were assembled, they were mo than. xb. C. speares, & thre thousande of other men of warre And so quyckely they passed forthe that they cāe to Bell perche, and lay on the other syde of the towne agaynst the frenchmen, who lay & kepte styll their bastyde, the whiche was as stronge, and as wel fortified, and aswell enuironed as a towne. So that thenglysshe foragers wyst nat whyder to resorte for any forage, howbeit they had some vitayls brought fro Poyctou, whan they myght conuey it. Than sir Loys of Sanxere marshall of Fraunce, signifyed the state of thenglysshmen to Paris to the kyng, and to the knyghtes that were there, and made wrytynges and leaddles to be set vp on the pales, and in other places sayeng thus. Among you knyghtes and squyers, desirynge to fynde dedes of armes we certifye you for trouthe, that the erle of Cābrige and therle of Penbroke & their cōpany, are come before Bell perche, to thentent to reyse the siege there layde by our men, who there so longe hath endured payne, & we haue so cōstrayned them within the forteresse, that of pure necessite they muste other yelde it vp, or els fyght with vs by force of armes. Therfore come thyder hastily, for ther shall ye fynde noble dedes of armes. And certaynly the englysshmen lye but in small order, and are in suche a place that they myght soone haue great domage. Thus by exortacion of the marshal, dyuers good knyghtes of the realme of France, auaunsed them to that part. Howbeit I knewe wel that the gouernour of Blopes, Allart of Toustayne with a. l. speares came thyder, and so dyd therle of Porcyen, and sir Hugh of Porcien his brother.

Howe therle of Cambridge and the erle of Penbroke/ledde away fro the garyson of Bell Perche/the duke of Burbons mother/and all those that were within. Cap. CC. lxxiii.

When the erle of Cambridge and the erle of Pebroke had ben thus before the frenchmen the space of. xb. dayes, and sawe howe they wold nat yssue out of their bastyde to fyght vp them. Thā they toke counsayle & aduyse to sende to them an heraulde, to knowe what they wolde do, & so they sent Chandos the heraulde vp the message that he shulde say to them, & so he went to them & sayde. Sirs my lordes and maysters hath sent me to you, & they wolde ye knewe by me, ỹ they are all greatly marualed, sythe that ye haue perfyte knowelege howe they haue ben here the space of syxten dayes before you, and yet ye wold nat yssue out of your strayte to fyght with thē. Therfore they sende you worde by me, that if ye wyl cōe out towarde thē, they wyll suffre you to take a plot of grounde to fyght on with them. And thā let them haue the victorie that god wyll sende it vnto. Than the duke of Burbon sayd: Chandos you shall say to your maysters, ỹ we wyll nat fyght with them at their wylles, nor apointment, And I knowe well that they be ponder, but I wyll nat departe hens, nor breke vp my siege, tyll I haue wonne the castell of Bell Perche. Sir qᵗ the heraude, I shall shewe them your pleasure. Than departed the heraude, & retourned to his

maisters, and shewed them the ānswere, ẏ whiche was nothynge pleasant to them. Than they went to counsayle, and after they sayde agayne to Chandos, go agayne to yonder lordes and shewe them this wyse, and so declared to hym his message. And than he wente forthe, & whan he came to them, he sayd. Lordes: my maysters and lordes sendeth you worde by me, that sithe ye wyll nat fight. Surely they purpose the iii. day hens, at the houre of. ix. or at noone to sette a horse backe the lady of Burbone, and to conuey her awaye in the syght of you, my lorde of Burbon her sonne. And sir, than they bydde you rescue her and if ye can. Well quod ẏ duke, to se my lady my mother lede awaye, shalbe to me right displeasant. howbeit we truste to haue her agayne whan we may. And sir herauld sythe ye haue sayde this moche to vs, saye agayne to your maisters, that if they wyll put into ẏ felde a syxtie of their company, we shall put to them as many: and than take the victorie who maye get it. Sir quod ẏ heraude, I shall shewe them all that ye haue sayd. And therwith Chādos departed & came agayne to therle of Cambridge and to the other lordes, shewyng them the duke of Burbons answere, and also his demaunde. Howe be it they thought nat soo to do, but ordayned to departe thens and to lede with them the lady of Burbon, and all they within the forterelle, who had ben sore trauayled with the engens of the hoost.

*** ***

¶ Howe the duke of Burbone gaue leaue to all his men / whan he knewe that the good ladye hys mother was lede away Cap. CC. lxxiiii.

When the day cāe / that they had set, i the morning they sowned all their trūpetes. Than they armed thē & all their cōpany, and drew into the felde in good arayy of bataple, a fote & a horsebacke redy to fight, their baners and standardes before them. And at the houre of. ix. their mynstrels blewe vp on highe. Than they vopded out of ẏ castell of Bell prche all maner of men, and the lady of Burbone they moūted on a palfrey well dressed for her, and her ladyes & damoseis with her. Than the englishmen departed aboute noone, and on the lady awayted sir Eustace Danbreticourt, and sir Johū Deureux. And so drewe them in to the principalyte and the ladye was prisoner a certayne space after among the compaynons in the Roche Vancloyze in Limosyn, but with her taryng the place was neuer well content, for whan soeuer the case was spoken of, he sayd ẏ if any other men had taken her beyde the compaynons, he wold incontynet haue caused her to haue bene deliuered without delay. And whan the compaynons that had her, were spoken vnto for her deliuerance, they sayde that what soeuer bargayne they made, they wolde haue for her their knight agayne sir Symon Burle, who was prisoner among the frenchmen.

It is nat to be douted, but that the duke of Burbone was sore displeased that the englysshmen ledde away his mother, but anon after she was departed, he sente to take possessyon in the castell of Bell prche as his owne, the whiche the englysshmen had lefte as than clene voyde. The duke repayred and newe fortefied the castell, and made it stronger than it was before. Thus brake vp this great tourney and euery man wente to his owne, the frenchmen that had ben there with the duke of Burbone, wente agayne to their owne garysons. And the duke retourned with his knightes and squyers into France to the kyng, who made him great chere and was gladde of his comynge. And therle of Penbroke and his company went to the towne of Mortaygne in Poictou, and the men of armes and compaynons retourned into Poyctou and Xaynton, and serched all about the coūtre to get their lyuengs, and dyd many vylayne dedes, they coulde nat abstayne them selfe fro doynge of euell. And anone after departed fro the prince sir Roberte Canoll, and wente in to Bretayne to his castell of Dozmall, and he had nat ben there past a moneth, but that the kig of Englaunde sente to hym, that incontynent without delay all excusacyons layd apte, he shulde passe the see and came in to Englaunde to speke with him, whiche cōmaūdement he wolde nat breke but apparelled him selfe and toke the see, and arryued in Cornwall at sayncte Myghels mount. And than rode so longe that he came to Wyndsore, where he founde the kynge, who had great ioy of his comynge, and so had all the other barons of the realme, bycause they thought they shulde haue nede of hym, & that he was a good capitayne and leader of men.

Howe the duke of Anion came fro Tholous to Parys / and howe kynge Charles sent him to the duke of Berry his brother in to Acquayne agaynste the englysshmen. Cap. CC.lxxv.

In this season the duke of Anion departed fro Tholous, and rode in greate array through the realme of Fraūce, and cāe to the cyte of Parys, and there he founde the kynge his brother, the duke of Berry and the duke of Burgoyne his other bretherne, who receyued him ioyously. And so betwene these foure bretherne whyle they laye at Parys, they had dyuers counsayls togyder, on the state and busynesse of the realme of Fraūce, to se what warre they shulde make, and howe to mayntayne the same the somer folowynge. Than it was fully purposed and ordayned, that they shulde make two greate armyes and iourneys into Acquayne, whereof the duke of Anion and his cōpany shulde gouerne the one, & entre in to Guyen, by Ryall & Bergerath. And the duke of Berry shulde gouerne the other army, and entre in by Lymoges and Quercy, and so bothe armyes to mete before the towne of Angolesme: and to beseige the prince withyn it. Also it was concluded by great deliberacyon of coūsell, to lend for ꝑ Bertram of Clesquy that valyāt knight, who so oft and valyantly hath fought, for the sauegard of the crowne of Frāce, & to desyre him to take on him to be cōstable of France. And whan ꝑ kyng & his bretherne had fully determyned their counsell, & had spoyted thē a space, tyll the begynnyng of the moneth of Maye. Than the duke of Anion toke leue of thē all, thinking fyrst to returne into his owne countre, bycause he had the longest iourney, he departed fyrst. He wascōueyed by the barons & knightes of Frāce, bycause he was welbeloued. So longe the duke rode ꝑ he came to Moūtpelyer, & there taryed more than a moneth, & than he went to Tholous, and there assembled togyder men of warre all about, where as he myght get thē. & there were many ꝑ kepte the feldes, & kept frontier agaynst thēgylysshmen in Rouergne & Quercy, for the lytell Mechyn and Nandon of Hauns, Perot of Sauoy, the bourge Camus, Antony Senegre, Lampt, Iames of Bzaye. All these with a great nōbre were all this season in Caours, and had done moche hurt in the coūtre. The duke of Berry also cāe to Burges in Berry, & made there a great assemble of knightes & squyers of Frāce & of Burgoyne. Also the duke of Burbon went in to his coūtre, & assembled a great nōbre of knightes & squyers of the countie of Fozelz & burbonoyse. also sir Peter of Alenson his brother, ꝓuyded him selfe greatly for that warre. And i the same season sir Guy of Bloys was newly retourned out of Spruce, wher as he had be made knight and sayled his baner at a sertayne he made agaynst the enemies of god. So that assone as the gentyll knight was returned into Heynault, & herde tidiges of this great iourney that was to warde, by his cosyns, into the duchy of Acquitayne. He purueyed him selfe greatly to go to ꝑ viage, & so departed out of Heynalt and wente to Paris, & presented him selfe to the kynge, who was glad to se him, & apoynted him to go with the duke of Berry, with a certayne nōbre of me of armes, knightes & squyers. And so ꝑ Guy of Bloys departed fro Paris, & rode towarde Orlyance, to go into Berry. In lyke maner as ꝑ frēche kyng ordayned his armes, the kyng of England also let forth two great armyes. The duke of Lācastre was ordeyned with.xiii. C. men of armes & as many archers, to go into the duchy of Acquitayne, to cōfort & ayde his bretherne for it was thought surely, ꝑ in those pties great est warre shulde be made by the frēche kyng Also the kyng of England by thaduyse of his coūsell, made another armye to go into Picardy, of ꝑ which ꝑ Robert Canoll shulde be chefe gouernour: for it was thought he was a knight meetly to be ꝑ leder of men of armes, for he had long tyme vsed the warre, & sene great experiēce therin. Therfore he was desyred thus to do, by the kynge of Englande: who ioyously condescended therto. And so toke on him that voyage, to go to Calays, and so into France to fight with the frenchmen, if he myght mete with thē in the feide: of the whiche he thought to be sure. And so he ꝓuided for his iourney, and all suche as went with him. In the same season was delyuered out of pryson, the duke of Burbons mother in exchange for sir Symon Burle: and ꝑ Eustace Mandreticourt dyde helpe moche in that treaty: wherof the duke of Burbone & the frenche quene thanked him greatly. All this season there had ben great treatyes: betwene the frenche kynge, and the kynge of Nauerre, who laye at Chierbourge. And so moche dyde they, that were treaters of the peace betwene them, that they shewed the frenche kynge, that it was than no tyme for him to kepe warre with the kynge of Nauarre, for they sayde he had ynough to do

to kepe warre agaynste the englysshemen, sayenge howe he were better to let somewhat go of his owne, rather than any greatter euyls shuld ryse. for yf the kynge of Nauarre shulde suffre the englysshemen to arryue and passe throught his forteresses of Cloux & of Constantyne, they shuld therby greatly greue the countre of Normandy: whiche thynges they sayd ought greatly to be redoubted and consydered. So moche they enduced the kynge, that he agreed to the peace, and went to the towne of Roan, and there the peace was confyrmed. And to the kynge of Nauarre there went the archebysshop of Roan, the erle of Alenson, the erle of Sabzuche, syre Wyllyā de Nozmās, and sir Robert of Lorrys, they foūde the kyng of Nauar at Uernon, there was made great feast; and than they brought ỹ kyng of Nauarre to Roan to the frenche kynge and there agayne was confyrmed all the alliāces & conspyracions, lworne & put in wrytyng and vnder seale, & as I vnderstode the kyng of Nauare in makyng of this peace shuld renoūce all promysses of loue that had ben, betwene hym and the kyng of Englande and that after his returne agayne into Nauarre, he shuld defye the kyng of Englād, and for the more surete of loue to be holden and kept betwene hym & the frēche kynge, the kyng of Nauarre went with ỹ frēche kyng tro Roan to Paris, & there were agayne new feast; and solēpnities. And whan they had inough ioyred them, thā leaue was taken, and the kynge of Nauarre departed amyably tro ỹ frēche kynge: and left behynde him his two sōnes with the kyng their vncle. And than he wēt to Mon̄tpelyer, & so in to the countie of Foix, & after into his owne countre of Nauarre. Nowe let vs retourne to the busynesse of Archeayne.

Howe sir Bertram of Clesquy departed out of Spayne and went to Tholous, where as the duke of Anjou receyued hym ioyously. Ca.CC.lxxvi.

We shall knowe as it hath ben sayde before, how, the duke of Anjou had ben in France, and was agreed, ỹ assone as he was retourned in to Languedoc, he shulde entre byforce in to Guyen, for he coude in no wyse loue ỹ prince nor thenglysshmen, nor nether dyde. And before his departyng, the frenche kynge sent letters w̄ great messangers in to Castell to kyng Henry. Desyrynge hym to sende in to Fraunce sir Bertram of Clesquy: also the kyng and the duke of Anjou wrote to sir Bertrā, that he shulde fynde the meanes to come shortely into Fraunce. So these messangers dyd their message, and ỹ kynge of Spayne, thought nat to kepe hym ayenst the frenche kynges desyre, and so wolde make non excuse. And to sir Bertrā of Clesquy made him redy as shortely as he conde, and toke leue of kynge Henry, and dyd somoche that he came to Tholouz, where the duke of Anjou was, and had there assemble a great nombre of knyghtes, squyers, and men of warre, and tarryed for no thynge: but the comynge of sir Bertram. So that by his comynge the duke and all his, were greatly reioyced, and than they ordayned to departe fro Tholous and to entre into the princes lande. The same season was come to Hampton in Englande the duke of Lācastre, with .xii.C. men of armes and as many archers, their shippes & vessels redy withall their purueyance: & were in mynde to sayle to Bourdeaux, so they myght haue wynde. And with the duke, there was the lorde Rose, sir Mychell de la poule, sir Robert Roure, sir Johan of Lysynt Lowe, and sir Wyllyam Beauchampe.

Howe they of Monlac & of Mountpellyer yelded them to the duke of Anjou. And of the duke of Berry. who lay at siege before the cytie of Lymoges. Cap. CC.lxxvii.

Than the duke of Anjou departed fro the cytie of Tholouz, in great arayе & in good ordre: and with hi there was therle of Armynake the lorde Dalbret, therle of Piergourt, the erle of Compynges, the vycont of Carmaynе, ỹ erle of Lyle, the vycont of Byzunt Kyell, the vycont of Narbon, the vycont of Talar, the lorde de la barde, the lorde of Pyncornet, sir Bertrā Taude, the seneschalles of Tholous, Carcassone, & of Beaucharre and dyuers other. They were a.ii.M. speares knyghtes and squyers, & vi.M a fote with iauēces and paueses. And sir Bertram of Clesquy was chefe capitayne of all that company, and so tooke the way to Dagenoise. And by the way they founde in the feldes mo than a.M. of the cūpanyons, who all that season had bēn in Auuergy, and as than were rydynge towarde Agen. The first forteresse that they came to was Monlacke, and the countre was in suche feare, by reason of the commynge

of the duke of Anion with ſuche a great nōbre, that dyuers townes and foxtereſſes trymbled for feare, and were nat in wyll to holde warre a gaynſt him. And ſo aſſoone as they were come before Moyſac, they yelded them and became frenche: and than they wente to Thounyns on the ryuer of Graon. And ſo the frenchmen rode at their eaſe folowynge the ryuer, and ſo came to the pozte ſaynt Mary, the which incōtynent tourned frenche. And in euery place the frenchmen put in people and made garyſons, & bothe the towne and caſtell of Thounyns yelded thē vp and became french, and there they ſee a new capitayne, and.xx. ſpeares with hym. Than after they toke they way to Moūtpelyer, and to Iguyllon, bzennyng and diſtroyeng the countre. And whan they were come to the good towne of Mountpelyer, they within were ſoze afrayed of the duke of Anion, and ſo yelded thē ſelfe vp to the frenche kyng. Than they went to the ſtronge caſtell of Aguyllon, and there they were four dayes, for within was ſir Gaultyer of Manny and his cōpany: and ſo yelded hym ſelfe and the caſtell to the duke of Anion wherof they of Bergerath had great maruayle, that they yelded thē ſelfe ſo ſoone. Capytayne within Bergerath was the captall of Beufz, and ſir Thomas Phelton, with a hundzed ſpeares engliſſhe and gaſcoyns. And in lyke maner as ỹ duke of Anionwe and his company were entred in to the pzinces laude, in the countre of Agen and Tholouſen. Lykewyſe the duke of Berry, the ſame tyme and his company rode in Lymoſyn, with a. xii. hundzed ſpeares a hozſebacke, and a thze thouſande a fote: conquerynge townes and caſtels, bzennyng and exilyng the coūtrey. And with hym was the duke of Burbon, the erle of Alenſon, ſir Guy of Bloyes, ſir Robert of Alenſon erle of Perche, ſir Johñ Darmynake, ſir Hugh Dophyn, ſir Johñ of Vyllemoze, the lozde Beauieu, the lozde of Vyllers, the lozde of Senac, ſir Gefray Mōtagu ſir Lopes of Mallenall, ſir Rayman of Warnell, ſir Johñ of Bolopne, ſir Godfray his vncle, the vycont Duzes, the lozde of Sully, the lozde of Talenton, the lozde of Cōſtant ỹ lozde Dappecher, the lozde Dacon. Johñ Damenue, ymbault of Peſchyn & dyuers other good barons, knyghtes, and ſquyers. Theſe men of armes entred in to Lymoſyn, & dyd ther great iniures, and ſo came and layed ſiege to Lymoges. Within ỹ towne there were a fewe engliſh men, the whiche ſir Hugh Cautel had left their in garyſon for he was ſeneſchall to the countre.

The pzince of Wales who was in ỹ towne of Angoleme, was well enfozmed of thoſe two great armyes, aſwell of the duke of Anion, as of the duke of Berry: and howe they were entred with great ſtrength into hys countre, in two ptyes. And alſo it was ſhewed hym how by all lykelyhod, they wolde dzawe towarde Angoleme, and to beſiege hym and the pzinceſſe within the towne. The pzince who was a valyant man and ymaginatyke, anſwered and ſayd howe his enemyes ſhulde nat fynde hym cloſed, nother within towne noz yet caſtell, but ſaid howe he wolde mete thē in the playne fiede Than he cauſed letters to be wzitten, and ſente fozthe to all his true frendes and ſubgettes: in Poictou in Xaynton, in Rochell, in Rouergue in Quercy, in Goze, in Bygoze, & in Agenoiſe. Deſyzyng and commaundyng them to come to hym in all haſt, with as muche power of men of warre as they coude make: & to mete with hym at the towne of Cougnac, foz there he hadde ỹ aſſemble hys aſſemble. And ſo anone after he departed fro the good lady pziceſſe hys wyfe, and had with hym Rychard his ponge ſonne. And in the meane ſeaſon that the pzince made thus hys aſſemble, the frenchmen rode on fozthe, waſtynge and diſtroyeng the coūtre befoze them, & ſo came to Lynde a good towne, ſtandynge on the Ryuer of Dordone, a leage fro Bergerath. And capitayne therof was ſir Thomas of Batefoyle a knyght of Gaſcoyne, who was within the towne, ſet there to defende it. And ſo the duke of Anionwe, the erle of Armynake, the lozde Dalbzet, the erle of Pyergourt, the vycount of Carmayn, and all the other barons and knyghtes came thyder: and ſo layed ſiege to the foztereſſe. Sayeng howe they wolde neuer departe thens, tyll they had the foztereſſe at their commaundement. The towne was good & ſtronge and well furnyſſed with artyllary, foz the captall of Beufz and ſir Thomas Phelton had ben there nat paſt a.xv. dayes befoze, and had ſo refreſſhed ỹ garyſon, that they thought well that they within might kepe well ỹ foztreſſe yf they lyſt. Conſyderyng the ayde and helpe that they might haue ſhoztely fro Bergerath, if nede requered. Howbeit the people of the towne were ſoze enclyned to become frenche, and had great deſyze to harken on the pzompſſes that the duke of Anion made vnto thē. So that finaly the captayne ſir Thomas of Batefoyle, was fayne to agte to them. And alſo by a certayne ſomme of money that he ſhulde haue: and great pfyte perely of the duke of Anionwe, and ther vpon to become

become good frenche, and so it was ordayned that in a mornynge he shulde let the frenchmen entre into the towne. This treaty and couenant was nat so clole kepte, but that it was knowen in Bergerath, the nyght before that the towne shulde be delyuered in the mornynge. And the same tyme into the towne of Bargerath there was come. the erle of Cambridge with two hundred speares, and he was present whan reporte was made of those tydynges. The Captall of Beus, and syr Thomas Phelton hadde great maruayle therof, and sayde: howe he wolde be at the delyuere of the towne. And so after mydnyght they departed fro Bergerath, and rode towarde Lynde, and at the breakynge of the day they came thyder, and caused the gate to be opened and so rode throughe the towne till they came to the other gate, where as the frenchmen shulde entre. At whiche tyme they were a entrynge, and syr Thomas Batefole redy to make them waye to entre. Than the Captall of Beus stepte forthe his swerde in his hande and lyghted a fote nere to the gate, and sayde. A syr Thomas Batefole false traytour: thou shalte dye fyrst, thou shalte neuer do treason more, and therwith stroke at hym with his swerde in suche wyse, that he fell downe deed to the erthe. Whan the frenchemen parceyued the Captall and his baner, and syr Thomas Phelton, they knewe well they fayled of their entent, wherfore they reculed togyder and turned their backes and fledde away. So the towne abode styll englysshe, and was in greparell to haue bene robbed and brente by the englysshmen, and all the men within slayne bycause they consented to the trayson. Howe be it they excused them selfe & sayde: howe they dyde nothynge, nor consented to do nothynge but for perp feare, and principally for feare of their raptraynye. So this passed ouer, and these two lorde abode styll there a longe season, tyll the duke of Anjou and his company departed thens, and toke an other way. ¶ Nowe letre vs speke of the state and ordenaunce of Englande, and of the army that syr Robert Canoll made in the realme of Fraunce.

¶ Howe trewse was made bytwene Englande and Scotlande, and howe syr Roberte Canoll brent and eryles the countre of Picardy and of Vermandoise. Cap. CC. lxxiii.

Before that syr Roberte Canoll and his company parted out of Englande, there was a great treaty bytwene Englande and Scotlande, whiche treaty was so wysely handled by sadde and discrete counsayle of bothe parties, so that a peace was graunted bytwene bothe kynges, their countreis and lyege people, to endured a yere. So that the scotte, at their pleasure myght arme them and serue and take wages other of englysshe or frenche at their pleasure, without brekynge of any peace, wherby syr Roberte Canoll had in his company a hundred speares of the realme of scotlande. Whan syr Roberte Canoll was redy and his company, he went to Douer and so past forth to Calays, and there arryued and toke lande, & was well receyued of the capitayne syr Nycholas Stambourne. And whan he had bene well refreshed there, the space of seuyn dayes, and taken there counsayle, to what parte they shulde drawe. And so in a mornynge they departed and toke the felde and were to the nombre of xv. hundred speares, and foure thousande archers. And he had with hym out of Englande, syr Thomas of Grantson, syr Alayne of Bourcqueselles, syr Gylbert Gyffford, the lorde of Dauntsier, syr Iohan Bourchier, syr Wylliam Welsyngle, syr Geffray Dysell, and dyuers other knyghtes and valyant men of armes. and so the fyrst day they went nere to Fyennes. Syr Moreau of Fyennes, who was constable of France was the same tyme in his owne castell of Fyennes, with a great nombre of knyghtes and squyers, well purueyed and aduysed to receyue the englysshmen. And in the mornynge the englysshmen came thyder, thynkyng to assayle the castell, but anone they sawe howe they coude take none aduauntage there. And so passed forth through the countie of Guynes, and entred into the county of Faucenbrige & to brent all before them, and so came to the cyte of Curwyn. But they dyde nat assayle it, for it was so well prouyded for, that they thought they shulde but lose their payne. And so thanne they toke their way through the countre of Ternoyse, to entre into Artoys, & daily they rode a foure leages a pas nat, bycause of their caryage & men a fote, and toke their lodgynge euer about noone, and lay about great vyllages. And so at last they came to the cyte of Arras, & they lodged in the towne of Wouuelaynt Clop nere to Arras. And so they brent and wasted all the

ebuntre as ferre as they durſt ſtretche abrode. The frenche kynge had the ſame ſeaſon ſet gret garyſons in all cyties, townes, caſtels, forteſſes, bridges, and paſſages: to defende them agaynſt all aſſautes. And whan ſyr Roberte Canoll and his company had refreſſhed them two dayes in the mount ſaynt Eloy, than they departed and wente and paſſed by the cytie of Arras. Syr Wyllm Meſſuell and ſyr Geffray Outſell marſhals of the engliſſhe hooſt thought to go and ſe them at Arras more nerer, and toke with them a two hundred ſpeares, and a foure hundred archers, and departed out of the great bataple, and auaunſed theſelfe to the ſubbarbes of the towne and ſo came to the barryers, the whiche they founde well furnyſſhed with croſſbowes and men of armes. And within the towne was ſyr Charles of Poycters with the lady of Artoyſe, but he made no ſemblant to yſſue out nor to fyght with thengliſſhmen. And whan the engliſſhmen had taryed before the barryers a certayne ſpace, and ſawe that none yſſued agaynſte them. Than they drue agayne to their bataple but at their departynge they thought to make a knowledge that they had ben there, for they ſet the ſubbarbes a fyre to thentent to haue drawen out of the towne the men of warre, but they were in no mynde ſo to do. And ſo the fyre dyd moche hurte & domage, for there they brent a great monaſtery of freres prechers, cloyſter and all. And ſo thengliſſhmen paſſed forthe and toke ꝑ Wey to Bapalmes, brennynge and waſtyng the countre. And ſo at laſt they came into Vermandoyſe and came to Roy and brent the towne, and than paſſed forthe and went to Hem in Vermandoys wherinto all the people were withdrawen, and all their goodes: and ſo they dyde in lyke wyſe at ſaynt Quyntins and at Peron. So that thengliſſhmen founde nothyng abrode, ſaue ꝑ granges full of corne: for it was after Auguſt. So they rode forthe fayre & eaſely a two or thre leags a day. And whan they came where as any plentie of bytaple was, than they taryed there a two or thre dayes, to refreſſhe them and their horſes. And ſo on a day they came before a towne, the whiche was chefe of all that countre ther about and the marſhals ſpake with the capitayne by aſſurance, & ſayde to hym, Howe ſay you? what wyll ye gyue and we ſhall reſpyte this countre, and ſaue it fro brennynge and robbynge: for they fell in a compoſityon, that they of the playne coũtre ſhulde gyue and pay to them a certayne ſõme of florens: and ſo the countre was ſaued. This ſyr Roberte Canoll gate in the ſame voyage, by the ſayde meanes at dyuers tymes, aboue the ſomme of a hundred thouſande frankes, Wherof afterwarde he was ſhente, for he was accuſed to the kynge of England, ꝑ he had nat well done his deuoyre in that tourney as ye ſhall here after in this hyſtorie.

The lande of the lorde of Coucy abode in peace, for there was nother man nor woman that had any hurte, the value of a penny, if they ſayde they belonged to the lorde of Coucy. And ſo at laſt the engliſſhmen came before the cytie of Noyon, the whiche was well furnyſſhed with men of warre. There the engliſſhmen taryed and aproched as nere as they myght, and adyſed to ſe yf any maner of aſſaut myght preuaple them or nat, and there they ſawe that the towne was well apareiled for defence. And ſyr Roberte Canoll was loged in the abbey of Wolkans, and his people about hym. And on a day he came before the cytie rapnged in maner of bataple, to ſe yf they of the garyſon and comontye of the towne wolde yſſue out to fyght or nat, but they had no wyll ſo to do. There was a ſcottyſſh knyght dyde there a goodly feate of armes, for he departed fro his company his ſpeare in his hande, mounted on a good horſe his page behynde hym, and ſo came before the barryers. This knyght was called ſyr Johan Aſſueton, a hardy man and a courageous. Whan he was before the barryers of Noyon, he lyghted a fote and ſayde to his page, holde kepe my horſe and departe nat hens, and ſo wente to the barryers. And within the barryers there were good knightes, as ſyr Johan of Roy, ſyr Launcelot of Louvys, and a. x. or. xii. other, who had great marueyle what this ſayde knyght wolde do. Than he ſayde to them. Syrs, I am come hyder to ſe you: I ſe well ye wyll nat yſſue out of youre barryers, therfore I wyll entre and I can, and wyll proue my knyghthode agaynſte yours, wyn me and ye can. And therwith he layde on rounde about hym, and they at hym. And thus he alone fought agaynſt them more than an houre, & dyd hurte two or thre of the: ſo that they of the towne on the walles and gareites, rode ſtyll and beheld them, and had great pleaſure to regarde his valyantneſſe and dyde hym no hurte, the whiche they myght haue done, if they hadde lyſt to haue ſhotte or caſt ſtones at hym. And alſo the frenche knyghtes charged them to let hym and them alone togyder. So longe they fought that

at laſte his page came nere to the barryers, and ſpake in his langage, and ſayd. Sir cõe awaye it is tyme for you to departe, for your compaiy is departyng hens. The knight herde him well and than gaue a two or thre ſtrokes about him and ſo armed as he was, he lept out of the barryers, and lepte vpon his horſe without any hurt behynde his page: and ſayd to the frenchemen. Aduelirs I thanke you, & ſo rode forthe to his owne company. The whiche dede was moche prayſed of many folkes.

Howe they of Noyon toke the engliſſhmen that had ſet fyre in the byſſhoppes bridge / and howe the frenche kynge ſent for ſir Bertram of Cleſquy. Cap. CC.lxxix.

Sir Robert Canoll or he departed fro ỹ ſiege of Noyon, his people brent the towne of byſſhoppes bridge, on the ryuer of Oyſe, wherin there were many fayre houſes. The knightes and ſquyers that were within the towne of Noyon, had greate diſpleaſure of the fyre. And ſo they vnderſtode that ſir Robert and his company were departed: and a. ix. ſperes of thẽ went out of Noyon and cãe to the fyre, and founde there ſtyll parte of thẽ that had ſet the fyre in the towne, and dyuers other that were there to pylle and robbe, and ſo the mooſte parte of them were ſlayne. And there the frenchmen wonne mo than. xl. good horſes, & reſcued dyuers priſoners, and ſaued fro brennynge many fayre houſes. And ſo they returned agayne to Noyon, with mo than. xv. priſoners, and ſo ſtrake of all their heedes. ¶ And the engliſſhmen rode forthe in good order to come to Lartoyſe, & to paſſe at their eaſe the ryuer of Oyſe and the ryuer of Ewe, and they dyde no hurte in the countie of Soyſſons, bycauſe it parteyned to the lorde of Coucy. And true it was: they were cooſted euer with certayne lordes of France: as the vycont of Meaulx, the lorde of Chauny, ỹ lorde Raoll of Coucy, the lorde wyllyam of Mehung, ſonne to the erle of Tankeruell, and by their folkes, wherby the engliſſhmen durſt nat byde they? order, but euer kepte them ſelfe cloſe togyder. And alſo the frẽchmen wolde nat medyll with thẽ, but euery night lodged within ſtronge holdes and good townes: and the engliſſhmen abyode in the playne coũtre, where as they founde plentie of vitayls and newe wynes, wherof they made greate larges. And ſo thus they rode thyough the countre, brẽnyng and waſtynge all before them, and at laſt paſſed the ryuer of Marne, and ſo entred in to Champayne, and paſſed the ryuer of Aube, and tourned to the marches of Lyouynce, and paſſed dyuers tymes the ryuer of Sayne, & drewe towarde the cyte of Paris. For it had ben ſhewed thẽ howe the frẽche kyng had made there a greate aſſemble of men of warre: of whome the erle of Sayncte Poule, and the lorde of Clyſſone ſhulde be cheke gouernours, wherfore they thought to drawe thider, wylling to fight with thẽ for by lemyng thengliſſhmen deſyred nothynge els but batayle. And therfore the frenche kynge wrote to ſir Bertram of Cleſquy, who as than was in Acquytayne with the duke of Anion. Commaundynge and deſyring him on the lighte of his letters, that he ſhulde drawe incontynent in to France, ſhewynge him how he wolde ſet him awarke in other places. In the ſame ſeaſon biſſhop Urbane ỹ fyft, came in to the cyte of Anion: he had ben before a foure yere togyder at Rome, and there about. He came thyder in truſt to make a peace betwene the two kyngs for the warre was renewed agayne, the whiche was ſore diſpleſant to ỹ biſſhop. Of whoſe comynge to Anion, ỹ cardynals in thoſe marches were greatly reioyſed, for they thought to fare the better by him.

Nowe let vs ſpeke of the prince of wales, howe he percepyered in his warres. Ye haue herde here before recorded, howe the prince of wales had made his aſſemble at Congnac, to thentent to ryde agaynſt the duke of Anion, who brente and waſted his coũtre. and ſo at his cõmaũdemente thyder auaũſed barons, knightes and ſquyers of Poictou, of Xaynton, and of other landes that helde of the prince. The erle of Penbroke departed fro his garyſone and cãe to the prince. The ſame ſeaſone the duke of Lãcaſtre arryued at Burdeux, wherof the prince was right ioyouſe. And ſo he taryed nat longe there but dyned, for he vnderſtode that the prince wolde entrecõtre his enemyes. And ſo a dayes tourney fro Congnac, he encountred the erle of Penbroke, who was in lyke wiſe goynge to the prince. And ſo they made greate chere eche to other whan they met, and ſo rode togyder to Cõgnac, where they foũde the prince, the princeſſe

and the erle of Cambrydge, who were right glad of their comyng. And dayly there came men of warre to the out of Poyctou, Xaynton, Rochell, Brygoze, Goure, Galcoyne, and the marchelle next adioynyng, vnder the obeylance of the prince. And on the frenche partie the duke of Anjou the erle of armynake, the lorde Dalbret, the erles, vicontes, knightes, and squyers, who had cõquered: cyties, caſteis, townes, and forterelſes in their comynge, mo than. xl. And were approched within fyue leages to Burdeux, ãd had waſted all the countey. And about Bergerath and Lynde, they vnderſtode well howe the prince had made his aſſemble at Cougnac. And alſo howe the duke of Lancaſtre was arryued w a great nõbre of men of warre, ſpeares and archers. Than they drue to counſayle, to take aduyſe howe they ſhulde percepuer in their warre And ſo newly to them was ſente ſir Bertram of Cleſquy by the frenche kyng, who came fro the duke of Berrey, keppng ſiege before the cytie of Lymoges, and had in ſuche wyſe conſtrayned them within, that they were at poynte to yelde them, on certayne meanes and cõdicyons. And ſo to this counſayle of the duke of Anjou and of the lordes about him, ſir Bertram of Cleſquy was called as it was reaſon. There were many reaſõs alleged and layde, but finally all thyngs cõſydred, they counſayled the duke of Anjou to dreke vp his tourney for that tyme, and to ſend all his people in to garyſons and to warre garyable: ſayeng howe they had dou ſufficyentiy for that tyme. Alſo it was nedefull to the lordes of Galcone, as the erle of Armynake, therle of Piergourt, the lorde Dalbret & dyuers other, to drawe into their owne coũtreis to kepe & defende them, and to make frontet warre for they knewe nat what was the prices entent: ſayeng that he had aſſembled togyder ſo great an army. So by a comon acorde they departed eche fro other, and the duke of Anjou went to the cytie of Caours, and ſpredde abrode his people in the coũtre, & put in to garyſõs, The erle of Armynake, and the lorde Dalbre, and ỹ other retourned in to their countreis, and prouyded to furniſſhe their townes and caſteis, thynking ſurely to haue warre, and made their people to be on a redyneſſe to kepe and defende their coũtreis if nede were. ¶ Nowe let vs ſpeke of ſir Bertram of Cleſquy, who departed fro the duke of Anjou, and dyde ſo moche that he came with his cõpany to the cytie of Lymoges, where the duke of Berrey, and the duke of Burbone, and other lordes of Fraunce were at ſiege.

¶ howe they of Limoges yelded them to the duke of Berrey / and howe the ſame duke drake vp his army.

Cap. CC.lxxx.

WHã ſir Bertram was come agayne to the ſege, ỹ frẽchmen were greatly reioyſed of his comig Than anone they purſued ỹ treaty, that was begõ bytwene ỹ byſſhoppe of Lymoges and them of the cytie, and the duke of Anjowe. And ſo finally the byſſhoppe and they of the cytie tourned them and became frenche. And the duke of Berey ãd the duke of Burbone, entred in to the cytie: and ſir Guy of Bloys and other lordes of France with great ioye, & toke laythe and homage of them of the cytie, and ſo refreſſhed and reſted them there a thre dayes. And ſo determyned there in counſayle to drake vp their army for that tyme, as the duke of Anjou had done, and to retourne in to their owne cõtreis to kepe and defende their townes and forterelſes. bycauſe of ſir Robert Canoll, who was ſtyll abrode in the felde in Fraunce. Alſo they ſayde: howe they had right well ſped, in wynnynge of ſuche a cytie as Lymoges. So this counſayl and aduyſe was nat broken: but thus theſe lordes departed ech fro other, and ſir Bertram abode ſtyll in the parties of Lymoſyn with two hundred ſpeares, and kept the caſtes of ỹ lorde of Maleuall, the whiche were tourned frenche whan the duke of Berrey departed fro Lymoges, he ordayned and ſet in ỹ ſam cytie, at the requeſt of the byſſhop ſir Johan of wytlemure ſir Hugh de la Roche, and Roger Beaufort, with a hũdred men of armes, and than he went in to Berrey, and the duke of of Burbon fro hur bonoyſe. And other lordese of farther marches, went home into their owne countreis. Nowe lette vs ſpeke of the prince howe he ſpedde.

¶ whan tidynges was come to the prince that the cytie of Lymoges was tourned frech, and how that the byſſhop who was his goſſyp, and in whome he had before greate truſt and confydence, was cheke ayder to yelde vp the cyte and to be come frenche, with the whiche the prince was ſore diſpleaſed, and ſet leſſe fore in the mꝛ of the churche: in whom before he hadde great truſt. Than he ſware by his faders ſoule wherby he was neuer forſwore: that he wolde gette

it agayne, and that he wolde make the traytours derely abye their falsnesse. Whan the mooste part of his people were come, they were nombred to xii. hundred speares, knyghtes and squyers: a thousande archers, and a thousande men a fote. And so he departed fro the towne of Congnac, & with hym his two bretherne / the duke of Lancaster and the erle of Cambridge: syr Thomas Phelton and the captall of Besz / abode styll at Bergerath to kepe ỳ fronter agaynste the frēch men and companyons that were in the countre. And with the prince also: was syr Guysshard Dangle, syr Lopes Harcour, the lorde of Pons the lorde of Parteney, the lorde of Pynan, the lorde of Tanyboton, syr Percyuall of Coloyne, syr Godfray Dargēton Potenyns and gascons the lorde of Mountferant, the lorde of Camont, the lorde Longueren, syr Aymere of Tharse, the lorde of Pompers, the lorde of Mulydent, the lorde of Lespare, the bouldyche of Leitrade, the lorde of Gerond and dyuers other englysshmen. as syr Thomas Percy, the lorde Rose, the lorde Wyllm̄ Beauchampe, sir Mychell de la Poule, the lorde Stephan Golenton, syr Rycharde of Pontchardon, syr Baudwyn of Franuyll, syr Symon Butle, syr Dangouse, syr Johan Deureux, syr Wyllm̄ of Melyuyll and dyuers other, the whiche I can nat all name. And of heynouse there was syr Eustace Dambretycourt: and of ỳ companyons, syr Perducas Dalbret, Nandon of Bergerath. And thyder came le Bourge de Laspare, le Bourge de Bretuell, Espyot, Bernarde de Wyst, and dyuers other. So all these men of warre wente forthe in good ordynaunce and toke the feldes, and all the countre trymbled before them. The prince was so diseased that he coude nat ryde: but so was caryed in a horse lytter, and he toke the way to Lymosyn, to the entent to come to Lymoges. And at last thyder they came, and so lodged rounde about the cytie: and there the prince swore that he wolde neuer departe thens, tyll he hadde the cytie at his pleasure. The bysshoppe within and the burgesses consydered well: howe they had greatly trespassed the prince, wherof than they repented them. But than they coude nat remedy it: for they were nat as than lordes nor maysters of their owne cytie. Syr Johan Wyllemure, syr Hugh de la Roche, and Roger Beaufortee, who were capitayns within the cytie, conforted greatly their people, and sayde. Syrs: be nat afrayed we ar stronge ynough to resyst agaynst the princes power, for by assaute he canne nat hurte nor greue vs, we are all well furnysshed with artylary. Whan the prince and his marshal es had well ymagyned and consydered, the puysance and strengthe of the cytie, and had knowledge of the nombre of men of warre within. Than they sayde that by assaut they shulde neuer wyn it. Than the prince thought to assaye an other way. He had alwayes in his company a great nombre of myners, and so he sette them a warke to vndermyne. The knyghtes within parceyued well, howe they were vndermyned, and began to make dykes and to countermyne, to the entent to breke their myne.

∴ ∴

Howe syr Roberte Canoll entred in to the realme of France / with a greate nombre of men of armes / and came nere to Parys. Cap. CC. lxxxi.

Syr Roberte Canoll (as it hath bene sayde before) with a great nombre of men of armes, entred in to the realme of France: & rode forthe in small tourneys with great expence thorowe the realme. But the poore people of the playne countre payed derely therfore, for the englysshmen as they went and came, they dyde great hurt: and shewed in maner howe they desyred nothynge but batayle. And whan they had passed the countres of Artoyse, Vermādoyse, the bysshopriche of Laon, the archebysshopriche of Raynes, and Champayne. Than they tourned to Bry, and so came before the cytie of Parys, and there lodged a daye and two nightes, the whiche tyme the frenche kynge was there, and myght well se out of his lodgynge of sayncte Poule, the fyres and smokes that were made about gastenoyes. ¶ The same day, the constable of France, syr Mozeau Fyennes was within Parys. The erle of sayncte Poule, therle of Tankerupll, the erle of Selebruche, the vycount of Meaulx, syr Raoll of Coucy, the seneschall of Heynaulte, syr Edwarde of Rauney, syr Anguarrant Bouden, the lorde of Castell Julyan, syr Johan of Vyen, the lorde de la Ryuer and dyuers other knyghtes, squyers, and valyant men of Fraunce. But none of theym dyde yssue out that daye, for the kynge wolde nat suffre them. For the lorde of Clysson, who was one of the mooste principyall of his counsayle, & well beleued and herde, dyde put great doutes: and

ſayde to ꝯ kynge. Syr, ye haue no nede to enploy your people agaynſte ponder ſorte of made men. Let them go, they can nat take from you your heritage, nor put you out of youre realme by their ſmokes. And at the gate of ſaynt James, and at the barryers, was the erle of ſaynte Poule, the vycount of Roan, ſyr Rafe Coucy, the lorde of Canyne, the lorde of Creques, ſyr Edwarde of Raunce, ſyr Inguerant Boudyn. And ſo on a tueſday in the mornyng, the engliſchmen dyſlo-ged and had ſet fyre in the vyllages where as they had lodged, ſo that the fyre myght playnly be ſene to Parys. There was a knyght in their company had made a vowe the day before, that he wolde ryde to the walles or gates of Parys, and ſtryke at the barryers with his ſpeare. And for ꝯ fournyſchyng of his vowe, he departed fro his company his ſpeare in his fyſt, his ſhelde a-bout his necke armed at all peceſſe, on a good horſe, his ſquyer on another behynde hym with his baſſenet. And whan he approched nere to Pa-rys, he toke and dyde on his helme, and lefte his ſquyer behynde hym: and daſched his ſpurres to his horſe, and came galoppnge to the barry-ers, the whiche as than were oppn. And the lor des that were there, had wende he wolde haue entred into the towne, but that was nat his myn de. For whan he hadde ſtryken at the barryers (as he had before auowed, he tourned his reyne and drue backe agayne, and departed. Than the knyghtes of Fraunce that ſawe hym depart, ſayd to hym. Go your way, ye haue ryght well a-quyted youre ſelfe. I can nat tell you what was this knyghtes name, nor of what countre: but the blaſure of his armes, was goules, two fuſ-ſes, ſable aborder ſable. Howebeit in the iubbar-bes, he had a ſore encountre: for as he paſſed on the pauement, he founde before hym a bocher a bygge man, who had well ſene this knight paſſe by. And he helde in his handes a ſharpe heup axe with a longe poynt: and as the knyght retur ned agayne, I toke no heed. This bocher came on his ſyde, and gaue the knyght ſuche a ſtroke bytwene the necke and the ſholders, that he re-uerſed forwarde heedlynge to the necke of his horſe, and yet he recouered agayne. And than the bocher ſtrake hym agayne, ſo that the axe en tred into his body. So that for payne. the knight fell to the erthe: and his horſe ranne away and came to the ſquyer, who abode for his mayſter at the ſtretes ende. And ſo the ſquyer toke the horſe and had gret marueyle what was become of his mayſter, for he had well ſene hym ryde to the barryers and ſtryke therat with his glayue and retourne agayne. Thanne he rode a lytell forthe thyderwarde, and anone he ſawe where his mayſter lay vpon the erthe bytwene foure men, layenge on him ſtrokes: as they wolde ha-ue ſtryken on a ſtethy. And than the ſquyer was ſo affrayed, that he durſt go no farther, for he ſawe well he coude nat helpe his mayſter. Ther fore he retourned as faſt as he myght. So there the ſayd knyght was ſlayne. And the knyghtes that were at the gate, cauſed hym to be buryed in holy grounde. And the ſquyer retourned to the hooſt, and ſhewed all the aduenture of his may-ſter, wherof they were all ſorie and dyſpleaſed. And the ſame nyght they loged, bytwene mount le Hery and Parys, by a lytell ryuer, and lod-ged by tymes.

∴ ∴

¶ How ſyr Bertram of Cleſquy made greate warre in the countie of Lymo-ges: and howe they toke the caſtell of ſaynt Yriell. Cap CC.lxxxii.

The ſame ſeaſone that ſyr Roberte Canoll made thus his vyage: and that the prin ce of Wales and his two bre therne lay before the cytie of Lymoges. Syr Bertram of Cleſquy and his company the whiche were to the nombre of two hundred ſpeares. He rode by the one ſyde of the countre of Lymoges, but he lay nat in the felde neuer a nyght, for feare of the engliſchmen. But euery night lay in a forteresſe, ſuche as were tourned trenche: parteynyngt to ſyr Loyes of Maleuaill and to ſyr Raymon of Marneyle, and to other. Howe be it euery day they rode forthe and dyde great payne, to conquere townes and forteres-ſes. The prince was well aduertyſed of this iour ney that ſyr Bertam made, and dayly complayn tes came to hym: howe be it in no wyſe he wolde bracke vp his ſiege. Than ſyr Bertram of Cleſ-quy entred into the vycount of Lymoges, a coun tre that was yelded, and dyde holde of the duke of Bretayne (the lorde Johan of Mountforde) And there ſyr Bertram beganne to make great warre in the name of the lady, wyfe to the lorde Charles of Bloyes, to whome the ſame enhe-ritaunce ſomtyme belonged. There he made

great warre for none came agaynst hym, for the duke of Bretayne thought full lytell ỳ syr Bertram wolde haue made any warre agaynst hym. And so syr Bertram came before the towne of Layntc Yzell, wherin there was neuer a gentylman to defende the towne. Wherfore they were so afrayed, that they yelded them vp to the obeysaunce of the lady of Bretayne, in whose name syr Bertram made warre. And so of layntc Yzell the bretons made a great garyson, wherby they wan dyuers other townes in Lymosyn.

Nowe let vs retourne to the prince of Wales.

C Howe the prince toke the cytie of Lymoges, and howe foure companyons dyd maruelys in armes. Cap. C C lxxxiii.

About the space of a moneth or more, was the prince of Wales before the cytie of Lymoges, and there was nother assaute nor scrymysshe: but dayly they myned. And they within knewe well howe they were myned, & made a countermyne there agaynst, to haue dystroyed thenglysshe myners. but they fayled of their myne. & Whā the princis myners saw howe the countermyne agaynst thē fayled, they sayde to the prince. Syr, whan soeuer it shall please you: we shall cause a parte of the wall to fall into the dykes, wherby ye shall entre into the cytie at youre ease, without any daunger. Which wordes pleased greatly the prince, and sayde. I will that to morowe be tymes, ye shewe forthe and execute youre warke. Than the myners set fyre into their myne. and so the nexte mornynge as the prince hadde ordayned: there fell downe a great payne of the wall & fylled the dykes, wherof the englisshmen were gladde, and were redy armed in the felde to entre into the towne. The fote men myght well entre at their ease, and so they dyde: and ranne to the gate, and beate downe the fortifycnge and barriers For there was no defence agaynst them it was downe so sodaynly, that they of the towne were nat ware therof. Than the prince, the duke of Lancastre, the erle of Cambridge, the erle of Penbroke, syr Guysshard Dangle, and all the other with their companyes, entred into the cytie and all other fote mē redy apelled to do puell, and to pyll and robbe the cytie: and to sle men, women, and chyldren: for so it was commaunded them to do. It was great pytie to se the men, women, and chyldren, ỳ kneled downe on their knees before the prince for mercy, but he was so enflamed wỳ yre that he toke no hede to theym, so that none was herde, but all putte to dethe as they were mette withall, and suche as were nothynge culpable. There was no pyte taken of the poore people, who wrought neuer no maner of treason. Yet they bought it derely than the great personages, suche as had done the puell and trespace. There was nat so harde a herte within the cytie of Lymoges, and yf he had any remembraunce of god, but that wepte pytously for the great myscheke that they sawe before their eyen. For mo than thre thousande men, women, and chyldren were slayne and beheeded that daye, god haue mercy on their soules, for I trowe they were martyrs. And thus entrynge in to the cytie, a certayne company of englysshmen entred in to the bysshoppes palys and there they founde the bysshop. And so they brought hym to the princes presence, who beheld hym ryght fersly and feirly. And the best worde that he coude haue of hym, was howe he wolde haue his heed stryken of, and so he was hadde out of his syght.

Nowe lette vs speke of the knyghtes that were within the cytie: as syr Johan Wylemure, syr Hugh de la Roche, Roger Beaufort, son to the erle of Baufort, captayns of the cytie. Whan they sawe the tribulacyon & pestylence that ranne ouer them and their company, they sayde one to another, we are all deed without we defende our selfe. Therfore lette vs sell oure lyues derely, as good knyghtes ought to do. Than syr Johan of Wylemure sayde to Roger Beaufort. Roger, it behoueth ỳ ye be made a knyght. Than Roger answered, and sayde. ỳ, I am nat as yet worthy to be a knyght I thanke you sir of your good wyll, so there was no more sayd. They had nat the leaser to speke long together, howbeit they assembled them togyder in a place agaynst an olde wall, and there displayed their baners, so they were to the nombre of. lxxx. persons, thyder came the duke of Lancastre, therle of Cambridge and their companies, & so lyghted a fote, so that the frēchmen coude nat long endure agaynst thenglysshmen, for anone they were slayne and taken. Howe be it the duke

of Lancastre hym selfe fought longe, hande to hande, agaynst syr Johan Wylemure who was a strong knight and a hary. And therle of Cambridge fought agaynste syr Hughe de la Roche: and the erle of Penbroke agaynst Roger Beaufort, who was as than but a squyer. These thre frēchmen dyde many feates of armes, their men were occupyed otherwyse. The prynce in his chayre came by them and beheld them gladly, & apeased hymselfe in beholdyng of them. So longe they fought togyder, that the thre frenchmen by one accorde beholdynge their swerdes, sayde. Syrs: we be yours, ye haue conquered vs. Do with vs accordyng to ryght of armes. Syrs q̄ the duke of Lancastre: we loke for nothynge els therfore we receyue you as our prisoners. And thus the forsayde thre frenchmen were taken, as it was enfourmde me.

¶ Howe the cytie of Lymoges was brente and distroyed / and the bysshop delyuered fro dethe / and howe sir Bertram of Clesquy was chosen constable. Cap. CC lxxxiii.

THus the cytie of Lymoges was pylled, robbed, and clene brent: and brought to distruction. Than thenglysshmen departed with their conquest and prisoners and drue to Cōgnac, where my lady the princesse was. Than the prince gaue leaue to all his men of warre to departe, and dyde no more ȳ season: for he felt hym selfe nat well at ease. For alwayes his syckenesse encreased, wherof his bretherne and people were sore dysmayed. Nowe shall I shewe you of the bysshop of Lymoges, who was in great parell of lesynge of his heed. The duke of Lancastre desyred of the prince to gyue hym the bysshop, to do with hym at his pleasure. The prince was content, and caused hym to be delyuered to the duke. The bysshope had frendes, and they had newly enformed ȳ bysshop who was as than at Iuygnon (of the bysshoppes takyng) the whiche forthued wel for the bysshoperyck he had ben deed. Than the bysshop by swete wordes, entreated the duke of Lancastre to delyuer to hym the sayde bysshoppe. The duke wold nat deny the bisshop but graūted hym and sent hym to Iuignon, wherof ȳ bisshop was ryght gladde. ¶ Nowe let vs speke of the aduentures of Fraunce.

THe frenche kynge was enfourmed of the distructyon and conquest of the cytie of Lymoges. And howe it was lefte clene voyde, as a towne of deserte, wherwith he was sore displesed and toke it in great passyon, the domage and anoy of the habytantes of the same. Than was it aduysed in Fraunce: by counsell of the nobles prelates and comōs of all the realme, ȳ it was of necessyte, that the frenchmen shulde haue a chefe and a gouernour, called the constable. For ȳ Moreau of Fyennes wolde leave and gyue vp his offyce, who was a ryght valyant man of his handes, and a great enterpryser of dedes of armes. So that all thyng cōsydered and ymagyned, by a comyn accorde they chose syr Bertram of Clesquy, so ȳ he wolde take it on hym: as the moost valyant knyght, moost vertuous, and moost able to execute that offyce, and moost fortunate, that they knewe as than, that bare armes of the crowne of Fraunce. Than the kynge wrote and sent certayne messangers to hym, that he shulde come and speke with hym at Parys. The messangers founde hym in the countie of Lymoges, where as he toke fortresses and castels, & made them to yelde to the lady of Bretayne, wyfe to syr Charles of Bloyes. And as than he had newly taken a towne called Brandon, and was rydynge towardes another. And whan the kynges messangers were come to hym, he receyued them ioyously and ryght sagely, as he that couldc do it ryght well. Than the messanger delyuered to hym the kynges letter and dyd his message. And whan syr Bertram saw the commaundement of the kyng, he wolde make none excuse: but concluded to go and knowe the kynges pleasure. And so departed assone as he might, and sent ȳ moost parte of hys men into garysons suche as he had conquered, and he made souerayne and kepar of them syr Olyuer of Māny his nephue. Than he rode forth so long by his iourneys, that he came to Parys, where he founde the kyng & great nombre of lordes of his counsayle, who receyued him ryght ioyously, and dyde hym great reuerence. And there the kynge shewed hym, howe he & his cōsayle had chosen hym to be constable of Frāce. Than he excused hym selfe ryght sagely, and sayde. Syr I am nat worthy: I am but a poore knight, as in regarde of your other great lordes and valyant men in Fraūce, though it be so that fortune hath a lytell auaunced me. Thanne the kynge sayde. Syr it is for nothynge that ye ex-

cuse you. It behoueth you to take it, for it is so ordayned & determyned by all the counsayl of Fraunce, the whiche in no wyse I wyll breke. Than sir Bertram excused him selfe agayne by another way, and sayd. Right dere sir and noble kyng, I may not nor dare nat withsay your noble pleasure. Howe beit sir, it is of trouth that I am but a poore man, and to lowe of blode to come to the offyce of constable of Fraunce, the whiche is so greate and so noble an offyce. For it is conuenyent that he that wyll exercyse and acquyte him selfe well in that offyce, must com maũde as well, and rather the great men than the small personages. And sir beholde here my lordes your bretherne, your nephues, and your cosyns, who hath charge of many men of warre in your hoost and tourneys. Sir, howe durst I than be so bolde as to commaunde them: certaynly sir, enuy is so great that I ought to fere it. Therfore sir, I requyre your grace pardon me. and gyue this office to some other ỹ wolde gladlyer haue it thã I, and that may better exe cute the office. Than the kynge answered, and sayde. Sir Bertram, excuse you nat by that waye: for I haue nother brother, cosyn, nor nephue, erle nor barowne in my realme, but that shall obey you. And yf any do the contrary, I shall so angre him, that he shall perceyue well my displeasur. Therfore sir, take hardily the office I requyre you. Sir Bertram sawe well that any excusacyons that he coude make, shulde nat auayle. Than fynally he accorded to the opinyon of the kynge, ryght sore agaynste his wyll. So than with great ioye, sir Bertram of Clesquy was made constable of Fraunce, and farther to his aduauncement, the kynge caused hym to syt at his table, and shewed all the tokens of loue that he coulde deuyse. And gaue him with the offyce, dyuers gyftes and greate landes and heritage: to him and to his heyres for euer. To this promocyon dyde helpe greatly the duke of Anjou.

How we sir Bertram of Clesquy / and the lorde of Clysson / discomfyted at the bridge of Bolayne / certayne of sir Robert Canols company. Cap. C C. lxxv.

Anone after that sir Bertram was stablysshed constable of France, he sayde to the kyng. Sir, and it lyke your grace I wyll go and ryde agaynste sir Robert canolle, who is in the marche of Anjou and Mayne. Those wordes pleased well the kyng, who sayd. Sir, take with you whom it shall please you, as ye thynke best, all shall obey you. Than the constable purueyed for that tourney, and gathered togyder men of armes, bretons and other. And so dyrected hys the kyng and rode towardes Mayne, and had with him in his cõpany the lorde Clysson, and so he came to the cytie of Mans, and there made his garyson, and the lorde of Clysson in another towne nere therto: and they were aboute the nombre of fyue hundred speares. And sir Robert Canoll and his company was styll in the countre, howe be it they were nat all of one opinyon, for there was an englysshe knyght amonge them, called sir Johan Mayestrude, who agreed nat to their myndes, for alwayes he counsayled agaynst that tourney, sayeng: howe they lose their tyme, and trauayled them selfe without conquerynge of any thyng. This knight hadde a greate company with him. Sir Robert Canoll and sir Alayne Boucquesell, were lodged nere to Mans. Sir Thomas of Grantlon, sir Gylbert Gilforde, sir Geffray Ourcell, and sir wyllyam Melwyll: all these with a greate company were behynd theother. And whan sir Robert Canoll and sir Alayne Boucquesell, knewe that the constable of Fraunce, and the lorde of Clysson were come in to the countre, they were therof right ioyfull. And ỹ Robert Canoll sayd these tidynges be good for vs, let vs drawe togyder and take our auantage. Surely sir Bertram of Clesquy, for the noueltie of his newe offyce, is come to loke on vs. we haue ryden ouer a great part of the realme of France, and as yet we haue founde no maner of aduenture. Lette vs sende our myndes and ententes to sir Hugh Caurell, who is at sayne Myxs on Loire to sir Robert Briquet, & to sir Bertram Cepy and to other captaynes of the companyons, suche as are nere aboute vs: and desyre them to come to vs incontynente. I thynke they wyll be gladde to cõe. And yf that we may ouerthrowe this newe constable, and the lorde of Clysson, who is so greate an enemy vnto vs. It shall be to vs greate honoure and profyte. Bytwene sir

Robert Canoll and sir Alayne bouchsell, there was no maner of discorde, but alwayes they followed one counsayle. Than incontynente they sente letters and messangers secretely vnto sir Hugh Caurell, to sir Robert Bziquet and to other, desyrynge them to come forthe, to thentent to fight with the frenchmen. In lykewise they sent to sir Thoms Grantson, to sir Gylbert gyf forde, and to sir Geffray Durlell, and to other, to mete with them at a certayne place, in truste to fight with the frenchmen as they rode.

All these knightes and capitayns appatelled them selfe to kepe this apoyntmẽt and so take forthe their iourney to come to their company, and they were to the nombre of two hundred speares. Sir Robert Canoll sente nat so secretely to his companyons, but that sir Bertram of Cleiquy had knowledge therof. And whan they were well enformed of their entent they armed them in the nyght season, and departed with their company out of their garysone. The same proper night, sir Thomas Grantson was departed out of his lodgynge with sir Geffray Durlell, sir Gylbert Gyffozde, & wyllyam de Welwyll and other. And so they came towarb sir Robt Canol, where as they thought to fynde him. Howbeit their waye was shorted, for at a place called the passe of the Pounte Volant the frenchmen & they met togyder sodenly. The frẽchmen were four hundred speares, and thẽglysshmen two hũdred speares. There was a fierse barayle and well fought, and it long endured: for assoone as they met they lyghted all a fote, and came rudely eche agaynst other, and so fought with speares and swerdes right valyantly. Howbeit the place abode with the frẽchmen, and they obteyned victorye agaynste the englysshemen: so that they were all slayne and taken, none escaped: except pages and boyes, and suche as lept on their maysters horses and saued them selfe. There was taken sir Thomas Grantson, sir Gylbert Gyffozd, sir Geffray Dryell, sir wyllm Welwyll sir Philyp Courtney sir Hugh Spenser and dyuers other knightes: and they were all ledde as pryloners to the cyte of Mans. These tydynges were anone brought to sir Robert Canoll, to sir Hugh Caurell, and to sir Robert Bziquet, and their companyons: wherof they were sore displeased, and so brake their enterprice bycause of that aduenture. And they of sayncte Moze on Loyre came nat forthe, but kept styll their loggynge. And sir Robert Canoll, and sir Alayne Boucqueselll withdrue the backe, and brake vp that iourney and entred in to Bzetayne. And sir Robert wente tõ his owne castell of Dozuall, & gaue leaue to all his men of armes and archers to depart, and take their aduãtage where as they thought best. So they departed, And some went ouer agayne into Englande. And sir Alayne Boucqsell went to wynter in the towne of sayncte Saupour the bycont, whiche the kyng of Englande had gyuen him.

Chow bisshope Urbane dyed & howe Gregory was chosen. And howe sir Raymon of Marneyll was taken by the englysshmen. Cap. CC.lxxvi.

After this disconfyture thus at Pont Volant, where as parte of the englysshmen were ouerthrowne, wherby their iourney was broken. Than sir Bertram of Cleiquy, who in the nouelte of his offyce, as cõstable of France had done this dede, wherby he gate great renome and laude, and so came agayne into France, and the lorde of Clysson with him. And led with him a great parte of the englysshe pryloners, and brought them to the cyte of Parys without daunger, & there courtesly raunsomed theym without constraynt, and dyde let them go on their faythes. They putte them nat in stockes nor pryons, nor yet in pryson, as these almaygnes do their prysoners, to gette of them the greater raunsome. Cursed be they, they are people without pyte or honour: therfore there is none that ought to take any mercy of them. The frenchmen kepte good company with their pryloners, and raunsomed them courtesly, without any greuaunce to them.

Of this discõfyture the prince of wales was right sore displeased and the duke of Lancaster and all their cõpany beyng at Congnac. After the recõquerynge of Lymoges, about the tyme of Chrystmas, bysshop Urbane ỹ fyft dyed at Auygnon, who had ben a valyaunt clerke and a wyse: and a good frenchman. Than the cardynals entred in to the Cõclaue, and dyde chose a mõge them a newe bysshop, who was cardynall of Beaufort, and was called Gregory the .xi. of whose creacyon & deuyne prudence, the frẽche

kynge was ryght ioyeuse, bycause he semed to be a good frenchman, at whose creacyon there was with hym at Iuygnon the duke of Iniou, who dyd great payne to cause hym to be bisshop. ¶ The same season there fell to syr Eustace Mā bretycourt an harde aduenture, he rode in Lymosyn, and in an euenynge he came to the castell of the lorde Pyet Buckyer, whome he reputed to haue bene his specyall frende and louer, & for a good englysshman. But he dyde put syr Thybalt du pont, a man of armes a breton into his castell, and caused hym to take syr Eustace prisoner, as he that tooke no hede of hym. And so he ledde hym away with hym as his prisoner, & afterwarde raunsomed hym at .xii. thousande frankes, wherof he payed foure thousande: and his sonne Francys abode in hostage for the residue with the duke of Burbone, who repleged hym, and dyde moche payne for his delyuerance, bycause that syr Eustace before dyde his payne to delyuer the lady his mother, whome the companyons had taken at Bell perche. And so after sir Eustace delyuerance, he went and lay at Carenten, beyonde the waches of sante Clemente in base Normandy, in a good towne, the whiche the kyng of Nauer had gyuen hym, and there he dyed: god haue his soule, for as longe as he lyued he was a ryght valyant knight.

The same season syr Ramon of Marnell departed fro Paris, to go into his owne countre, the whiche was newly retourned frenche: and by the way he met an harde aduenture for hym. For he founde a great rout of englysh men of syr Hugh Caurelles, whiche were ledde by a knyght of Poyctou. He fell so in this knyghtes handes that he coude nat scape, & so he was taken prisoner, and brought into Poyctou to the sayde knyghtes castell. The takynge of syr Raymon was anone knowen in Englande: so that the kynge was enformed therof. Than the kyng wrote to the knyght that had him, cōmaundyng hym incontynent to sende hym his enemy, and false traytoure syr Raymon Marnell, sayeng howe he wolde take suche vengeance of him that all other shulde take ensample by hym, promysyng the knyght to gyue hym for takynge of hym. vi. M. frankes. The knyght was called syr Geffray Dargenton, who wolde nat disobey the kynge his maysters commaundement, but sayd he wolde fulfyll his pleasure. Syr Raymon of Marnell was enformed howe the kynge of Englande wolde haue hym, and had sente for hym: and howe his mayster was determyned to sende hym ouer in to Englande. And whan he knewe that, he was more abasshed than before, and good cause why. Than in his prison he began to make the moost lamentable complayntes that coulde be deuysed: in somoche that he that kept hym, who was an englysshman, had great pyte on hym, and ryght swetely recomforted hym. Syr Raymon, who sawe no comforte in the danger that he was in: seyng that he shulde be ledde into Englande to the kynge. Than he discouered his sorowe to his kepar, and on a day sayde to hym. My dere frende: yf ye wolde delyuer me out of the daunger that I am in. I promyse you on my fayth and trouthe, to departe with you the halfe of all my landes, and make you enheryter therto, and neuer to fayle you. The englysshman who was but a poore man, consydered howe syr Raymon was in parell of his lyfe, and howe he had promysed hym great curtesy. He had of hym great pyte and compassyon, and sayd. Syr I shall do my payne to saue you. Than syr Raymon, who was ryght joyfull of that answere: sware to hym his fayth to kepe his promyse, and farthermore yf he wolde desyre it. And than they deuysed howe they myght accomplysshe their ententes. And whan it was nyght (the englysshman) who bare the kayes of the castell and of the towre, wherin syr Raymon was prisoner, and hadde the kaye of the posterne. He dyde so moche that he let hym out into the feldes. And so togyder they went into a great woode, to the entent they shulde nat be folowed. That nyght they suffred as moche payne as coude be thought for they wente a seuyn leages a fote the same nyght, and it was harde frost, wherby they cutte their fote. And in the morynge they came to a frenche forteresse where they were receyued joyfully with theym of the forteresse, to whome syr Raymon recounted all his aduenture, wherof they all thanked god.

It was of trouthe, that the next morynge whan it was knowen howe they were gone men a horsebacke folowed after: but it was to late. Thus syr Raymon scaped and retourned into Lymosyn, and shewed to all his frendes, howe the englysshe squyer had shewed to hym great curtesy. And so euer after thenglysshman was greatly honoured and cherysshed amonge them. And syr Raymon wolde haue delyuered to hym the one halfe of his herytage, accordynge as he had promysed to him before/but the englysshe squyer wolde in no wyse take so moche.

And so he toke all onely but. CC.li. of yerely re
nenewes, sayenge it was sufficyent for hym, to
mayntayne therwith his estate.

∴ ∴

¶ Howe the prince of wales lefte the
duchy of Acquytayne / in the kepynge
of the duke of Lancastre / and howe
foure breton knyghtes / toke the castell
of Mount Paon. Cap. CC.lxxxvii.

The same season in the
cytie of Burdeaux, dyed the
eldest sonne of the prince and
princesse, wherof they were
ryght sore as reason was.
Than the prince was coun-
sayled, that he shulde retourne
into Englande into his owne countre, to then-
tent the rather therby to recouer his helthe: this
counsayle was gyuen hym by his physicyons &
surgyons. that knewe his disease. The prince
agreed well therto, and sayd: he was well con-
tent so to do, and therupon made his prouicyon
And as I vnderstode, the erle of Cambridge his
brother, and the erle Johan of Penbroke: were
ordayned to retourne with him to kepe him com
pany. And whan the prince shulde departe out
of Acquytayne, and that his shyppes were redy
in the ryuer of Garon, and in the hauen of Bur
deaux. The prince and princesse, and their yong
sonne Richarde beynge there. Than he made a
specyall somons at Burdeaux, of all barownes
and knyghtes, of Gascoyne and Poyctou: and
in all other places where as he was lorde. And
they vnder his obeysaunce, whan they were all
come togyder, in a chambre before the prince.
than he shewed to them, howe he had bene their
lorde, and had kept them in peace as moche as
lay in his powre, and had mayntayned them in
great prosperite and puysance, agaynst all their
enemyes. Shewynge them, that to recouer his
helthe, wherof he had gret nede: he was in pur-
pose to retourne into England. Desyrynge them
to beleue, serue, and obey his brother, the duke
of Lancastre: in lyke maner as they had done
hymselfe. Trustynge they shulde fynde hym a
good lorde and curteise, requyrynge their coũsell
and assyst him in all his busynesse. The barones
of Acquytayne, Gascoyne, Poyctou, and Xayn-
ton, promysed and sware on their saythes, that
there shulde neuer defaute be fownde in ayenst
them. And so there they dyd fealtye & homage to
the duke, and promysed hym their loues seruy-
ce, and obeysance and that they sware to byholde
and kepe, in the presence of the prince, and so
kyst his mouthe. And after this order taken, the
prince taryed nat longe in the cytie of Burdeux,
but entred into his shyppe, and the princesse and
their chyldren, & the erle of Cambrydge and the
erle of Penbroke with them. And with him there
was a fyue hundred fyghtynge men, besyde ar-
chers. So longe they sayled without danger or
domage, that they arryued at Hampton. There
they toke lande and refresshed them two dayes
than they toke their horses and the prince in a
lytter, and so came to Wynsore where the kyn-
ge was, who receyued swetely his chyldren. and
so he was enfourmed by them, of all the state of
Guyen. And whan the prince had ben with the
kyng as long as it pleased them, than the prince
tooke his leaue and went to his owne house of
Camelstades. ¶ Nowe let vs leaue to spcke
of the prince, and shewe somwhat of the besy-
nesse of Acquytayne.

Anone after that the prince was depar-
ted fro Burdeux, the duke of Lancastre
made the obsequy of his cosyn Edwarde, sonne
to the prince his brother, the whiche was nobly
done in the cytie of Burdeux. And therat were
all the barons of Gascoyne and Poyctou, suche
as had sworne obeysance to him. In the meane
season of this obsequy, and that all these lordes
were at Burdeux, they yssued out of the forte-
resse of Pyergoutt a two hundred speares bre-
tons, the whiche were sent thyder by the duke
of Anjowe. Of the whiche company there were
foure knyghtes capitayns, ryght hardy and va-
lyant knyghtes, called syr Wyllyam Lonuall,
syr Hayne of Hussay, syr Loys of Malsy, and
the lorde Darcy. These lordes rode with their
companyes to a stronge castell called Mount
paon, perteynynge to a knyght. And whan these
bretons were come thyder, and had rennc to the
barryers, they made semblant to assayle the ca-
stell. Than the capitayne within called syr Wil-
lyam of Mount paon, who shewed hym selfe to
haue rather a fresshe hert than any englisshe he
toures and peered vp the place, and receyued
the bretons into his castell, who sayde they wol-
de kepe that place agaynst all the worlde, than
they arme repayred and fortyfyed it. The ryp-
pynges anone was knowen to Burdeux, than
the duke of Lancastre sayde to the lordes about
hym

hym. sirs, we do nat our deuoyre as we shulde do/for the bretons are a brode, and haue taken the forteresse of Mountpaon marchyng nere to them. Of the whiche takynge, the duke and all the lordes about hym had great shame, & than they ordayned all to go thyder. And so departed fro Burdeaux on a wednisday and with ꝑ duke of Lancastre was the lorde of Pons/ the lorde of Partenay, sir Lops Harcourt sir gnyl shardo Dangle/sir Percyuall of Colopne/ sir Godfray Dargeton, sir Jaques of Surgeres sir Maubrune of Linyers, sir Wyllm of Montendre, sir Hugh of Vinoy, the lorde of Crupenacke, and dyuers other barons and knightes of Poictou, and Xaynton. And of gascon there was the captall of Besz/the lorde of Compers the lorde of Chamount/ the lorde of Mountferant, the lorde of Langueron, the soudyche of Lestrade, sir Bernarde Dalbret, the lorde of geronde, sir Imery of Tharse and dyuers other And of Englande they was sir Thomas Phelton, sir Thomas Percy, the lorde Role/sir Mychell de la Poule, the lorde Wyloughby, ꝑ Wylyam Beauchampe sir Richarde Pontchardon sir Bandras of Franupil, syr Dagoles and dyuers other. They were a seuen hundred speares, and fyue hundred archers. And so they rode rigyht, ordinatly towarc Mountpaon, and so came thider And whan sir Wyllyam of Mountpaon knewe of the comyng thyder of the duke of Lancaster and of his cõpany, and sawe how he was by them besieged. He thought him selfe than in no surety, for he knewe well that yf he were taknn by force, he shulde nat escape from dethe, thinkynge surely he shulde nat be taken to mercy bycause of the forfet that he had done in gyueng vp the place before to the bretons. Than he discouered his entent to the forsayde four knightes, and sayd to them, Sirs, I wyll leaue this castell to you, and I wyll depart and go to Pyergourt, and kepe that. And so he departed and wente, to Pyergourt, and lefte his owne castell, in the kepyng of the forsayd four knyghtes.

How the duke of Lancaster & the barons & knyghtes were come to ꝑ castell of Mountpaon, they layed siege therto and made agret puision for their lodgyng & other necessaries as thoughe they shulde haue tarryed there the space of seuen yere. And they lay nat ydell/ for incontynent they appelled them selfe to assayle the castell, and caused the villayns of the countre to cutte downe great quantyte of wode and tymbre to cast into the dykes. And thus fyftene dayes togeder they dyd nothyng, but alwayes cast stuffe in to the dykes/ and on the wode and tymbre they layed ouer strawe and erthe. And so within that space they had fylled a great ꝑte of the dykes, so that they might well cõe to the walles, to scrimysche with them within/ as they dyde nigh euery day, fyue or sixe assauts/ where as there was many noble dedes done. For the foure bretons knightes that were within, were right valyant men of armes, and defended the selfe syght nobly/ wherfore they ought greatly to be commended. For though the englisshemen and gascoyns came so nere them yet they were nat afrayed nor lost no great thyng. And nere to this garyson there were other bretons in an other garyson, called saynt Maquayre, of whõ Johan of Malestroyt and Sylluester Budes were capitaynes, who euery day herde spekyng of the feates of armes/that were done before Mountpaon. And they had great desyre to be there, and sayd often tymes one to another. We knowe well our companyons are here by, who are right valyaunt/as we may here dayly by their dedz, and euery day they haue fyue or .vi. batayles, and yet we lye here styll & doo nothyng Certaynly we acquyte vs nat well. So thus they were in great desyre to go and rescue them if they might. And whan they had all spoken, & consydred the peryll, to leaue their owne forte. resse voyde, they wyst nat well what to do. than on a tyme/ Sylluester Budes/ sayde to his fellow. Johan ye shal other go or els wyll I chose you whyder. Than Johan answered and sayd Sylluester, ye shall abyde here and I wyll go. And ther they were at a longe styrte, whiche of them shulde go. And so at last they accorded and sware, and made promyse before all the company, that they shulde drawe cuttes: and he that shulde haue the longes strawe shulde go forthe and the other abyde. So than they drewe, and

How these four knightes bretons defended them selfe valiantly/ agaynst the duke of Lancastre/ and howe fynally the duke toke them all foure to fauiome. Ca.CC.lxxviii.

the longeſt cutte fell to Sylueſter Budes, than there was great laughyng among all the company. This Sylueſter toke it for no fable/but apparelled him ſelfe and mounted on his horſe and departed with .xii. men of armes with him and rode ſo long, that at the euenyng he entred in to the towne and caſtell of Mōūtpaon wher of the knyghtes and companyons within had great ioye, and gaue great prayſe to Sylueſter Budes. As I haue ſhewed you here before/there was euery day aſſautes at Mōūtpaon, & right well the knightes within aquyted themſelfe, and deſerued great honour. For vntyll ỳ tyme that a great parte of their wall was ouerthrowen/ they were neuer afrayed nor abaſhed. The engliſhmen ordayned mantels and other inſtrumentes of warre, wherby to approche nere to the walles, ouer the dykes that they had fylled. & there the brigantes well paueſſed, who had great pykes of yron, wherwith they vndermyned the walles/in ſuche wyſe that a great pane of the wall fell downe, more than .xi. fote long. Than the lordes of the hoſt/ordayned their batayls with their archers, who ſhotte ſo holy togyder/ that non of the within durſt ones apere abrode And whan ſir Wyllyam of Lonuall, ſir Rayne of Houlley, ſir Lopes of Wayliey, and ỳ lorde Darcy: ſawe howe they were in the caſe/nat able to endure nor kepe the holde. Thā they ſent a heraulde out a horſeback to the duke of Lancaſtre, to haue a treaty if it myght be. The heraulde came to the duke / and ſhewed hym the entent of his comyng. Than the duke by thaduyſe of his counſayle, gaue reſpyte to them within to ſpeke with hym and his counſayle. The heraulde retourned, and ſhewed his mayſters howe he hadde ſpedde. Than all four knightes went forthe, and the duke ſent to them ſir Guyſchardi Dangle, and ſo on the dykes they ſpake togyder. Than they demaunded vnder what mayer the duke wolde receyue them. Than ſir Guyſchardi, who hadde the charge/anſwered and ſayd. Sirs: ye haue greatly diſpleaſed my lorde the duke, for ye haue kept here this caſtell agaynſt hym, more than .xi. wekes: wherby he hath loſte dyuers of his men. Wherfore he wyll nat receyue you to grace nor mercy, without ye wyll yelde your ſelf ſimply. And alſo delyuer to him firſt, ſir Wyllyam of Mountpan, ỳ he may put him to deth as he hath deſerued, lyke a treatour. Thā ſir Lopes of Wailly: anſwered and ſayd. Sir Guyſchardi/ as forſir Wyllyam of Mountpaon/ whome ye deſyre to haue delyuered/ we ſwere vnto you truely/that we knowe nat as nowe where he is: for he was nat in this caſtell ſythe ye layed ſiege therto. And ſyr/it is a harde thyng for vs to yelde our ſelfe vp ſymply, as ye wolde haue vs to do, ſythe we be ſent hyder but as ſoudiers, to gette our ſelfe wages to lyue by. In lyke maner as ye ſende yours/ ſomtyme your ſelfe gladde to take wages. Therfore ſir, or we make ỳ marchādyſe: we ſhall ſell our ſelfe ſo derely that it ſhalbe ſpoken of a hūdred yeres after, our dethes. But ſir/we deſyre you to returne to the duke, and ſhewe him that we deſyre hym to receyue vs courteſly/on certayne compoſycion of raunſome. In lyke maner as he wolde that his mē ſhulde be dale with all/yf they were fallen in ſuche lyke aduenture. Than anſwered ſir Guyſchardi and ſayde. Sirs, I ſhall do the beſt of my power. And ſo retourned to the duke/and toke with hym the Captall of Beufz, the lorde of Roulayne/ the lorde of Mulyden, to the entent the rather to ſpede. And whan they were all come before the duke, they ſhewed hym ſo many fayre wordes/ that he condyſcended to their requeſt. And ſoo toke the four breton knightes, and Sylueſter Budes and all their company to mercy, as pryſoners. And ſo he hadde agayne full poſſeſſion of the fortereſſe of Mountpaon, and toke fealtie of them of the towne: and lefte there two gaſcone knightes to kepe it, and fourtie men of armes, and as many archers. And newe repayred and fortifyed the place, & refreſſhed it with victayle and artyllary.

¶ Howe the duke of Lancaſtre gaue lycence to all his people to departe/ and retourned himſelfe to Burdeux. and howe the lorde of Pons tourned frenche/ and howe the ſeneſchall of Poyctou. aſſembled togyder a company. Cap. CC.lxxxix.

After the Conqueſt of Mountpaō, & ỳ ỳ duke had ſette there capitayns, & well forteſyed the forteſſe. Than he dyſloged and gaue lycence to euery man to departe whether they

wolde: and so they departed eche fro other and retourned into theyr owne countreys. And the duke went to the cytie of Burdeux, and the pot etenyns into their coũtrey, and they of Gascone wente home to their owne townes and castels. And the companyons spredde abrode all about the coũtre, who dyde muche hurt and puell, as well in the lande of their frendes, as on their enemyes. The whiche the duke suffred, bycause he thought he shulde haue nede of them agayne shortely, for the warres as at that tyme, were more sosere without cõparyson in Poyctu, than in any other countrey. And there was kepte a great garyson in the castell of Mountcontour, a foute leages fro Thouars, and seuyn leages fro Poyctiers. And sir Peter of Guerfyll & Jordayne of Colloyne, were capitayns there, and so they ranne dayly, outher before Thouars or els before Poictiers, and dyd great hurt to them of the countrey, that helde of the englysshe part. Also in the castell of Lezaunt was capiten Carlonet a breton, and with hym a seuyn hundred bretons, who dyde greate domage to the countrey. And also they of the garyson of the Roche of Poulay, and they of sayne Saluyn, ranne dayly abrode in the countre, so that the barons and knightes of Poictou, suche as helde of the englysshe parte, durst nat styre abrod, without they rode by greate companyes: for feare of the frenchmen that were thus cloied in their coũtre

ANone after the wynninge of Mountpaon and that the lordes of poictou, were withdrawen in to their owne countrees, keppyng frõter agaynst the frenchmen. There was the same tyme secrete treaty: betwene the lorde Lords of sayne Julyan, the vycount of Rochchoart, and other frenchmen, by greate gyftes comynge fro the frenche kynge. Who nyght and day trauepled, to drawe them of Poictou to his accorde: & so much they dyd, that the lorde of Pons tourned frenche, agaynst the wyll of the good lady his wyfe: or the men of the towne of Pouns in Poictou. And so the lady abode styll englysshe, and her husbande frenche. Of the which tidynges the barons and knyghtes of Poictou, such as were englysshe were sore displeased, for the lorde of Pouns was a greate lorde. Whan the duke of Lancastre knewe therof, he was ryght sore displeased with the lorde of Pouns: & prayed greatly hys wyfe, and the men of Pouns, that wolde abyde styll englysshe, and to ayde and to counsell the lady: the duke ordayned a knyght to go thyther right valiant and hardy, called sir Aymemõs of Bours. Thus they ranne dayly before the towne, and somtyme dyde nothynge and somtyme were chased a waye: and retourned with domage. So the englysshemen were troubled, and the lordes and knyghtes of Poictou one agaynst another, the stronger ouercãe the weker. So there was nother ryght, lawe, nor reason mynystred on any parte. And the forteresses and castels were intermedled one within an other, some englysshe and some frenche, eche of them ronnynge on other, and pyllynge eche other without sparynge. Than certayne of the barons and knightes of Poyctou, suche as were englysshe: aduysed well howe they of the forteresse of Mountcontour trauepled theym more, than any other garyson: wherfore they determyned to go thyther and besiege thẽ. And so they made a somons of men of warre to assẽble in the towne of Poyters, in the name of the seneschall of Poyctou, sir Thomas Percy. To whiche cõmaundement all knightes and squyers obeyed, and so they were fyue hundred speres, and two thousande brigantes pauesed, w the archers, suche as were there. So that there were of Poictou: syr Guysshard Dangle, syr Lopes of Harcourt, the lorde of Parteney, the lorde of Pynan, the lorde of Tannyboton, the lorde of Cupenac, sir Percyuall of Colloyne, sir Godfray Dangenton, sir Hugh of wynay, the lorde of Copes, the lorde of Pupsances, sir Jaques of Surgeres, sir Maubrune of Linyers, and dyuers other. And of Englysshmen ẏ were in Poictou: there were the lorde Baudwyn of Franuyll, sir Dangoses, syr Water Hewet, sir Richarde Pontchardon and other. And whan they were all assembled at Poyctiers, and redy apparelled: they departed and toke the waye to Mountcõtour, wel furnisshed to lay there a siege

How the seneschall of Poictou / toke Mountcontour / and howe sir Bertrã of Clesquy toke dyuers townes / and castels in Rouuergne / and howe he besieged the cytie of Duses. Ca.CC.lxxx.

THe castell of Mountcontour / standeth on ẏ marches of Anjou & Poictou and was maruelous strõg & fayre: but

ges fro Thouars. And so muche dyde these englysshmen and Poiteuyns, who were to ỹ nombre of thre thousande fyghtynge men, that they came to the forterelle: and hadde brought with theym great engyns fro Thouars, and fro the cytie of Poicters. And anone they were reysed vp agaynst the castell, whiche dyde cast nyght and day in to the castell. And beside that, daylye there were assautes gyuen to theym within and scrimpsshes. There was done many noble feates of armes, for with these poicteuyns there were certayne of the companyons, who wolde nat lye styll: as Johñ Creuell, and Daupd Hollegraue. These two, with sir Gaultyer Hewet were capitayns. Sir Peter Cressell and Jordayne of Coloyn, who were within, bare them selfe right valiantly: and daily came to the barryers, and fought with the englysshmen. And among the assautes that were there made, whyche were many: the tenthe daye that they were come thyther, they made suche assaute, and with so good order, that by clene force the pearled the walles, and entred in and conquerred the frenchemen. And so all were slayne that were within, except Peter, and Jordayne, and a fyue or syxe men of armes, who were taken to mercy. After this aduenture and enterprise, syr Thomas Percy, sir Loyes Harcourt, and sir Guyschard Dangle, by the acorde and counsayle of all the barons and knyghtes, gaue the same castell to sir Gaultyer Hewet, and to Johñ Creswell, and to Daupd Hollegraue, and the companyons, who were a fyue hundred fyghtynge men, to thentent to kepe fronter warre agaynst them of Anjou and Mayne. Than these lordes departed, & euery man went home to his owne. Thus the forteresse of Mountcontour and the fronter, abode in the keppynge of these forsayde knyghtes, who made there a stronge garyson & well fortifyed it. And so kept it a long season after, and dyd muche trouble to the countre there about, for daily they ranne outher to Anjou, or to Mayne.

NOw lette vs retourne to speke of sir Bertram of Cleiquy Constable of Fraunce, who was with the kynge at Parys, sythe the hys comynge fro the bryage Vallant. Where he and the lorde Clysson had ouerthrowen the englysshmen (as ye haue harde before) and he had well harde howe the englysshmen in Poictou, & in Guyen kept the feldes. So that as soone as candelmasse was past, and that the sprynging tyme began. Sir Bertram thought to reyse & gather an armye, and to assẽble lordes & knyghtes, and to ryde to some other parte, in lyke maner as thenglysshmen ryd in Poictou, in Quercy, and Rouuergne. For in these coũtrees there were englysshemen that dyde right honorably, and had so mayntayned theym selfe euersyth the renewyng of the warre. And also the company of sir Johan Deureux, were newly come in to the countre of Limosyn: and had taken in Auuergne a castell, cytie, and towne all togyther, named Duses, the whiche sir Bertram of Cleiquy thought, ought nat to be suffred. Than he sayd he wolde drawe to that part, and so by the kynges lycence, he assembled to guyder a great nombre of men of armes, and so departed fro Parys and alwayes his nõbre encreased. And so long this constable rode that he cãe in to Auuergne, and there was with hym ỹ duke of Berry, the duke of Burbone, the erle of Alenson, the erle of Perche his brother, the erle of sayne Poule, the Dolphyn of Auuergne, the erle of Vandon, the erle of Forzeen, the lorde of Sully, the lorde Montague, sir Hughe Dolphyne, the lorde Beauieu, the lorde Rochforte, the lorde of Talenson, and a great nombre of baronnes, knyghtes, and squyers of the marchesse of Fraunce. So longe they rode that they came to the cytie of Duses, and there they lodged and besieged the cytie, & lay there a.xv. dayes, there were gyuen many great and feerse assauts, howe be it they coude nat gette the forteresse, for why there were englysshmen that valyantly defẽded their holde. So than the frenchmen departed and rode forther with the constable, in to the pties of Rouuergne, and some of the cheefe lordes went to Aurgnon to se byssshe Gregory, and the duke of Anjou who was with hym. And anone after this dilytacyon, and that these lordes had spoken with the duke of Anjou: they departed fro Aurgnon and drewe agayne to the constable who was in Rouuergue, and cõquered townes and castels on thenglysshmen. And so they came before the towne of Lamulae, and layed siege therto: the whiche syr Thomas of Ueuiq̃ kept holde, and hadde kept it longe, and also the Roche Vauriere. But ỹ sayde englysshe knyghtes by compolycion yelded them to sir Bertram, and so dyd dyuers other castels, on the fronter of Limosyn. And whan sir Bertram hadde refressshed hym, he toke his way and his retourne towarde the cytie of Duses in Auuergne, and so came thyther and layd siege therto. And thyther they brought greate engyns fro Ryon and

Cleremont/ and dressed them vp before the forterelle/ and also apparelled all maner of lustrumentes for assantes.

Howe they of Dules yelded them vp to syr Bertram/ and howe syr Robert Canoll was in the dyspleasure of the kynge of Englande/ and howe at the request of the lordes his peace was made agayne. Cap. CC. lxxxi.

When the englysshemen that were within the cytie of Dules/ sawe the order & maner of the constable of France/ and also had perfyte knowledge howe that ỳ Thomas of Ueulquetare was departed & had forsaken the forterelle i Rouergue. And also sawe well howe there was no comforte compynge to them fro no part. Than they drewe to counsayle and determined to yelde them vp by treaty and none other wyse. And so they made with the cõstable so wyse poyntmentes/ that they departed without dãger or blame, & had with thẽ al that they wolde cary: and also were conueyed in saufegarde to sayncte Symere i Lymosyn. Thus syr Bertram wan in this voiage diuers places and countrees/ that the englysshemen helde before/ & than he retourned in to France.

Ye haue herde here before of ỳ iourney that syr Robert Canol made in France/ & howe he retourned to his owne castell of Derual in Bretayñ And it was of trouth/ that certayne englysshemen at theyr retournig in to Englãde enformed so the kynge agaynste hym/ that the kynge and his counsayle was nat well content with hym. But whan syr Robert Canol knewe therof/ he sende to excuse hym/ two of his esquyers. And they dyde so well theyr deuoyre/ that the kynge and his counsayle parceyued well/ howe they were yuell and falsely enformed of hym. And so were well content agayne with hym/ through the helpe of syr Alayne of Bouquesell/ and of other knyghtes about the kynge/ who helped to excuse hym. Syr Johan Hurde bought it derely: for he was taken and put to execution openly at London. The execution of hym was the excuse of al yuel wordes And so syr Roberte Canoll abode styll in the kynges grace and in the princes.

Howe the erle of Herford & dyuers englysshymen dyscõfyted in Brytayne on the see/ dyuers flemynges that assayled them. Cap. CC. lxxxii.

The kynge of England seyng howe the frenchemẽ made hym war/ he gat hym frendes wher he coude, and so had to hys accorde: the duke of Guerles his neuew and the duke of Gulpers/ & were agreed to assemble to gyther certayne nombre of men of warre/ and so to entre into Fraunce. And the same season the kynge of Englãde/ sent the erle of Herford and the knyghtes of his houshold in to Britaine to speke with ỳ duke for certayne mãters betwene them/ and the same season the flemynges and englysshemen were no frendes. And so they mette togyther on the see/ but there the flemyngs lost/ so that they were nothyng cõtent/ for by aduenture they met eche other before a hauyn in Brytayn/ called la Bay. And of the flemysshe nauy was patron/ Johñ Peterson/ & of the englysshemen syr Guy of Brian. And assone as they met they set eche vpon other/ so ỳ there was a great bataple and a sore. And with ỳ erle of Herforde/ there was syr Rycharde Stury/ syr Thomas Wsique and other. And so they fought togither ryght valyantly/ and howbeit that ỳ flemyngs were more in nõbre and better purueyed for the mater (for they had taryed there a long space for the same purpose) yet for all that/ they had but lytel aduantage. This bataple thus on the see/ endured the space of thre houres/ and ỳ was done many a noble feate of armes/ and many a man wonded and hurt with shotte/ for they had graped theyr shyppes togyther with hokes of yron/ so ỳ one coude nat flye fro another. Howe beit fynally the victorie abode with thenglysshemen/ & the flemynges dysconfyted: and syr Johan Peterson theyr patron taken/ and all the other taken or slayne/ so that none escaped. And the englysshmen turned backe agayne into Englande with theyr conquest and prysoners/ and so brake vp theyr vyage for that tyme: and than shewed these tydynges to the kyng of Englãde who was ryght ioyous of that aduẽture/ whan he knewe that the flemynges gaue the assaut &

occalyon/and were dyſconfyted. Than Johan Peterſon was ſent to pryſone/ and all the other in to dyuers places of the realme.

¶ Howe the kynge of Englande ſente a greate nauy to the ſee agaynſte the flemynges/ and howe the peace was made bytwene them Cap. CC.lxxxiiii.

After thys dyſconfyture thus on the flemynges before the Bay in Brytayne. The kynge of Englande ſent men of warre to the ſee agaynſte the flemynges/ cõmaundyng them to make ſharpe warre agaynſte all the flemynges/ and to kepe all paſſages: ſo that nothing ſhulde come thyther with out danger. And whan they of Brugȝ/ of Ipre/ and of Gaunt herde therof/ than they drewe to counſayle: and all thynges conſydred and ymagined. They thought it nat profitable for them to haue the yuell wyll of Englande/ there nere neyghboure/ for the ſuſteynynge or aydynge of the erle theyr lorde. Therfore the good townes ſent ſuffycient men in to Englande to treate for a peace/ with the kynge and his coũſayle. Who ſpedde ſo well or they retourne/ that they dyd bryng peace to the countre of Flanders/ and to the flemynges: on certayne artycles ſealed of bothe ptyes. So they abode than in good ſtate reſt/ and peace. ¶ Nowe lette vs a lytell ſpeke of the realme of Mayllorques.

¶ Howe the kynge of Mayllorques was in diſpleaſure with kynge Henry of Spayne/ and than went and made warre to the kynge of Arragon. Cap. CC.lxxxiiii.

We haue harde reherſed here before: howe that kynge Jamys of Mayllorques was taken in the bale of Myſſes in Caſtell/ whan kynge Henry cõquered agayne Spayne and ſo he was as pryſoner with the ſayde kyng Henry. Whan the quene of Naples hys wyfe/ and the Marques his ſuſter had knowledge of his takyng/ they were ſore diſpleaſed therwith and ſo prouyded for remedy therfore. I ſhall ſhewe you by what maner. They ſente certayn valyaunt men to entreate with kynge Henry for hys raunſome/ and they dyde ſo muche that he was ſet to hys raunſome/ for the ſumme of a hundred thouſande frankes/ the which thele.ii. ladyes payed ſo courteily: that kyng Hery was wel content. And aſſone as the kynge of Mayllorques was departed he retourned in to Naples/ and taryed nat there: but dyde ſo muche that he had golde and ſyluer/ and many frendes in dyuers partes. and than toke hys way to the entent to make warre on the kyng of Arragon his aduerſary/ whome he coude nat loue/ for he had ſlayne his father/ and kepte away his herytage. And ſo ỹ kyng came to Auygnon to pope Gregory the.xi. and there he taryed a monethe/ and there made his complaynte in ſuche wyſe that the pope agreed to his deſyre that he ſhulde make warre agaynſte the kyng of Arragon/ to the entent to recouer hys herytage. Than the kynge prouyded for men of warre all aboute where he coude get them/ and bought them derely: bothe/ Engliſhe/ Galcoyns/ almaygnes/ brytons/ and certayne of the cõpanyons/ whereof ſyr Galyen of the caſtell/ ſyr Johan Maleſtroyt/ Sylueſter Budes/ and Jaques of Bray were capitaynes. They were about.xii.hũdred fyghtyng men/ and ſo went forthe and entred in to Nauer/ and there taryed a ſeaſon by the conſent of the kynge of Nauer. And ſo than entred in to Arragon/ & began warre agaynſt ỹ kynge of Arragon/ and ouer ran the countre/ and toke lytell fortreſſes/ and ſore trauepled the playne coũtre/ and raunſomed men and toke pryſoners So that the kynge of Arragon/ who doubted greatly that warre ſent men of war to the frontiers/ of whom the erle of Roquebertyn/ and the erle Roddes were capptayns. And whyle thys warre thus began cruel and fell/ kynge James of Mayllorques fell ſycke agayne in the bale of Sorey/ of the whiche ſyckenes he dyed: And ſo therby the Arragoneſes had peace and reſte for a great ſeaſon after and the cõpanyons that had made warre/ departed and retourned in to Fraunce/ thyther as they thought to haue ſome aduantage and profyte. Nowe let vs ſpeake of the duke of Lancaſtre.

¶ Howe the duke of Lancaſtre wedded the eldeſt doughter of kynge Dampeter of Spayne/ and howe the coun-

federacyons were made bytwene the frenche kynge and the kynge of Spaygne. Cap. C C.lxxxv.

The duke Johan of Lancastre/ who was in the cytie of Burdeux on Garon/ and with him dyuers barones/ knyghtes and squyers of Aquytayne: for as than for tune stode metely well on ꝑ englysshe parte. Howebeit dyuers barons of Poytou & of Limosyn/ were tourned to the frenche partie/ and they made of ten yssues and scrympysshes agaynste theyr enemyes. This duke of Lancastre was a wydower without a wyfe/ for the good lady Blanche of Lancastre and Derby/ was dysceassed. Than the barones of Gascoyne/ consydred that kyng Dampeter of Castel had two doughters by his fyrste wyfe/ who was syster to the kyng of Portyngale/ who were as than in the cytie of Gascoyne. Thyther they were brought by the see/ to be kepte by certayne knyghtes fro the partyes of Tyuell/ for doute of kynge Henry. Assone as they knewe the death of theyr father/ the two ladyes were dysconsolate and in greate trouble/ that it was great pyte: for they were trewe heritours to Castell/ by ryght succession of kynge Dampeter theyr father. The which matter syr Guysshard Dangle shewed to the duke sayng thus. Syr/ and it lyke you ye are to mary: and we knowe where is a greate marryage for you/ wherby you and your heyre shalbe kyng of Castell. And also it is greate almesse to comforte maydens in theyr distres/ and specyally doughters to a kynge/ beynge in the case that they be in. Syr: we your faythfull seruauntes/ wolde counsayle you to take the eldest to your wyfe/ for we can nat tel where ye shulde be so wel mayed agayne/ nor where that so muche profyte shulde come to you therby.

These wordes and other entred so in to the dukes herte/ and so well pleased hym: that he was well content to sende for the two ladyes/ the eldest called Constance/ and the other Isabel. And so he sent four knyghtes for them/ and they sped so ỉ theyr tourney/ ꝑ they brought with them the sayde ladyes. And whā the duke knewe of theyr comyng he rode out of Burdeaux to mete with them. And a lytell fro Burdeaux/ in a vyllage called Rochfort/ he maryed ꝑ eldest called Constance. At the whiche daye of maryage there was a greate feaste/ and greate nombre of lordes and ladyes: and than the duke brought hys wyfe to Burdeux. And than there was agayne greate feste and ioy made/ and the good lady and her syster were greately feasted there/ by the ladyes and damoseis of Burdeux/ and gyuen to them greate gyftes and rayre presentes/ for the loue of the duke.

The tydyngs came in to Castell to kynge Henry/ and to the barons of that realme who were alyed by faythe and homage to hym/ howe that hys neue had maryed with the duke of Lancastre. And also it was enformed them/ that the yonger shulde be wedded to the erle of Cambrydge/ whan the duke were retourned in to Englande/ wherof kynge Henry was ryght sore displeased/ and called all his counsayle togyther. Than was it counsayled hym/ that he shulde sende greate messangers to the Frenche kynge to treate with hym/ to whiche counsayle the kynge agreed. And sente wyse and suffycyent personages in to Fraunce. And so they departed and dyde so muche by theyr tourneys/ that they came to the cytie of Parys whē they foūde the kyng/ who receyued them with great ioye and feaste. And so bitwene ꝑ kynge & these counsaylours of kynge Henry/ who hadde procuracyons sealed/ to treate and to procede in all causes in the name of theyr lorde: in any parlyament/ treaty/ counsayle/ secrete or otherwyse to take effecte. Fynally the same season there were accorded/ ordayned/ and cōfyrmed: alyaunces/ and confederacions ryght great and large/ and swore solēply on bothe parties/ to holde fermely & nat to breke/ nor to do agaynst it by no maner of way: but that those two kynges to abyde fermely in an vnyte of peace/ loue/ and alyance, and there the frenche kyng sware by the worde of a kynge/ that he wolde ayde & helpe the kyng of Castell in all hys busynesse: and to make no maner of peace nor accorde with ꝑ kyng of Englande/ but that he shulde be comprysed in the same. To thys treaty syr Bertram of Cleiquy helped greatly/ for he loued enterely the kynge Henry. After these thynges confyrmed and agreed: the embassadours departed and retourned in to Spaygne/ and founde theyr lorde at Lyon in Spaygne/ who was ryght ioyous of theyr comynge home/ and that they had so well sped. And by reason of this alyaūce/ kyng Henry thought hym selfe better assured and comforted/ than he was before.

Howe the duke of Lancastre ordayned gouernours in Guyen and ledde hys wyfe with hym in to Englande / and howe the kynge of Englande ordayned the erle of Penbroke to be gouernoure in Poitou. Ca. CC.lxxxvi.

NOwe let vs retourne to the duke of Lācastre who was in the cytie of Burdeux and so about the feaste of saynt Mychaell / he thought to retourne in to Englande / the better to enforme the kynge hys father of the besynesse of Acquitayne. And so a lytell before his departure / he ordayned therfore and assembled in the cytie of Burdeux / all the barons and knyghtes of Guyen / suche as were englyshe And than he shewed them howe he was purposed to retourne in to England / for certayne maters for the profyte of them all and of the countre of Acquitayne / and that the next somer after he wolde come thyther agayne if the kynge his father were so pleased. These wordes pleased them al. Than the duke ordayned the lorde Captal of Beufez / and the lorde of Mulydent / with the lorde Lespare: to be gouernours of all the countre of Galcoyne / that was englysshe. And in Poytou he ordayned to be gouernours: syr Loyes Harcourt / the lorde of Parteney, and in Xaynton / syr Loyes Dargenton / and syr Wyllyam of Moūtendre / and lefte al his seneschals and officers as they were before. And it was ordayned that there shulde go with the duke in to Englande certayne persones of Galcoyne / Xaynton / and Poytou: to shewe to the kynge of Englande the state and besynesse of Aquitayne. As syr Guysshard Dangle / the lorde of Pynan / and syr Aymery of Tarse: and to abyde for them / the duke taryed a certayne space, and whan they were al redy apparelled they entred in to they shyppes / in the hauyn of Burdeux. So the duke departed with a greate company of men of armes and archers / he had a threscore vessels with hys company and purueyaunce / and ledde with hym hys wyfe and her suster. And they spedde so well on the see and hadde so good wynde / that they arryued at Hampton in Englande / and there yssued out of they shyppes and entred in to the toune. And they rested them the space of two dayes and than departed and rode to Wyndsore / where the kynge receyued the duke his sonnes / and the ladyes / damosels / and knyghtes straungers with greate feste: and specyally he was gladde to se ꝑ Guysshard Dangle. ¶ The same season dyed the gentyll knyght syr Gaultier of Manny in the cytie of London / wherof all the barones of Englande were vyght sorte / for the truthe and good counsayle that they had alwayes lene and herde in him. He was buryed with great solempnyte in the monastery of the charterhouse besyde London / and at ꝑ day of his oblequy / there was the kynge and all his chyldren: and the prelates barons and knyghtes of Englande. And so al his landes bothe in Englande and beyonde the see fell to the erle Johan of Penbroke / who hadde to wyfe the lady Anne his doughter and heyre. So the erle of Penbroke sent to entre in to the lande that was fallen to hym in Hensault by.ii. of his knyghtes / who dyde so well they ther before with the duke Aubert / who as than hewe the erldome of Heynalt in rule / that they atteyned they purpose.

ALl that wynter there were dyuers counsayles in Englande among ꝑ lordes / for the estate of the realme / & howe they shulde maintayne the warre the nert somer folowyng. And so were of entēt to make two viages / the one in to Guyen / and the other in to Fraunce by Calys way / and the kynge sought for frendes in al parties / as well in Almayne as in ꝑ marches of the empyre / where as he gate dyuers knyghtes and squyers of his accorde: also he made a marueylous greate apparell for his hoste / that the lyke had nat ben often sene before. The fréche kyng had knowlege of they secretes / and what they were in purpose to do / wherupon he toke counsayle and made prouisyon: and fortifyed his cyties / townes / and castels in Pycardy / and sette in euery place great garysons of men of warre to thentent to defende the countre fro al myshap uenture. Whan that somer was come / and that kynge Edwarde of Englande had holden hys feste and solempnyte of saynt George at wyndsore / as was his viage yerely to do. And that ꝑ Guysshard Dangle was entred in to the same fraternyte with the kyng and his chyldren / and other barons of Englande / the whiche were called in the fraternyte / knyghtes of ꝑ blue garter.

THan the kyng went to Lōdon to his palays of Westempnster / and there he had a great coūsayle for the orderyng of the realme. And bycause that the duke of Lancastre shulde that season passe in to Fraunce / by the playnes

UMI

of Pycardy, & the erle of Cambridge with hym, The kynge at the desyre of sir Guysshardé Dãgle and of them of Poyctou. Ordayned that the erle of Penbroke shulde go in to Poyctou to dy spte that countrey, and to make warre agaynst the frenchmen on that syde. For the gascoyns & poicteuyns had requyred the kyng by their letters, and by the mouthe of sir Guysshardé Dãgle, that if he wolde nat send any of his sonnes that he wolde sende the erle of Penbroke, whõe they greatly loued and desyred to haue, for they knewe hym for a good knight and a hardy, and so the kyng of Englande sayd to the erle of Penbroke before all his barons and knyghtes, that were there assembled in counsayle. Johñ fayre sonne: I ordayne you to go in to Poictou, in the company of sir Guysshardé Dangle. And there ye shall be souerayne and gouernoure of all the men of warre that ye fynde there, wherof there be great plẽtie (as I am surely enformed) and also of all theym that gothe with you. The erle kneled downe before the kyng, and sayd. Sir, I thanke your grace of the hyghe honour that ye putte me to: sir I shall gladly be there to do you seruice, as one of your leest marshals. So thus brake vp the counsayle and the kynge retourned to Wyndsore, and had sir Guysshardé Dangle with hym, and spake to hym often tymes of the besynesse of Poictou and of Guyen, and sir Guysshardé sayde to hym. Sir, assoone as my lorde the erle of Penbroke be ones arryued there, we shall make good warre: for we shall be to the nombre of foure or fyue hundred speares, all obeyng to you, so they may be well payed their wages. Than the kynge answered. Sir Guysshardé, care you nothyng for hauyng of golde or syluer whã ye come there, to make warre withall, for I haue ynoughe. And I am well content to employ it on that marchandyse, sythe it toucheth me and my realme.

✠

Howe the erle of Penbroke / departed out of Englande to go into Poyctou / and howe the spanyerdes fought with hym in the hauyn of Rochell. Ca.CC.xcvii.

Thus with suche wordes the kyng past the tyme often with sir Guysshardé Dãgle, whõ he loued and trusted as reason was. So the season cãe that therle of Pẽbroke shulde departe, and so tooke his leaue of the kyng, and all his company. And sir Othes of Grauntson was ordayned to go with hym, he had no great company with hym, but certayne knyghtes, by the enformacyon of syr Guysshardé Dangle. But he had with hym suche certayne somme of money, to pay the wags of thre thousande men of warre. And soo they made spede tyll they came to Hampton, & there tarryed. xv. dayes abydinge wynde, & than had they wynde at wyll, and so entred into their shyppes, and departed fro the hauyn in ỹ name of god and saynt George, & toke their course towarde Poicton. Kyng Charles of France, who knewe the most pte of all the coũsell in England, I cãnat tell howe nor by whõe. But he knewe well how sir Guysshardé Dãgle was gone into England, to thẽtent to get of the kyng a good captayne for the coũtre of Poictou: & also he knew howe therle of Penbroke shuld go thyther and all his charge. The frenche kyng was well aduysed therof, and secretly sente an army of men of warre by the see, of spanyerdes at his desyre bycause his owne men were gone to kynge Henry of Castell, bycause of the confederacyon and alyaunce, that was bytwene them. The spanyerdes were fourtie great shyppes, and. xiii. barkes well purueyed and decked, as these spaynysshe shyppes be. And souerayns and patrones of that flete, were four valyant captaynys: Ambrose de Bourquenegre, Cabesse de Vacadent, Ferrant de Pyon, and Radygo de la Rochell. These spanyerdes had lyen a greate space at ancre in the see, abydynge the retourning of the poicteuyns, and comyng of therle of Pẽbroke. For they knewe well howe their entẽtes were to come to Poictou, therfore they lay at ancre before the towne of Rothell. And so it happed, that the day before the vigyll of saynt Johan Baptyst, the yere of oure lorde god. M. iii. hundred. lxxii. The erle of Penbroke, and hys cõpany shulde arryue in the hauyn of Rochell, but there they founde the forsayde spayngnyerdes, to lette them of their arryuyng, who were glade of their commynge. And whanne the englysshemen and poicteuyns sawe the spaygnyerdes there, and parceyued howe they must nedes fyght with them, they conforted them selfe:

howbeit they were nat agally matched, nother of men noꝛ of shyppes. Howe be it they armed them, and putte them selfe in good oꝛder, their archers befoꝛe them redy to fyght. And than the spaynysshe shyppes, who were well pꝛouyded with a greate nombꝛe of men of warre and bꝛygantes, with arbalasters and gõnes, and with greate barres of yꝛon, and plomettes of leed to cast downe. Anone they began to apꝛoche, makynge great noyse: the great shyppes of Spaygne toke the wynde to fetche their tourne on the englysshe shyppes. Whome they but lytell feared: and so came with a full saple on them. So thus at the begynnyng there was great cry and noyse of the one and other, and the englysshmen bare them selfe fyght well. And there the erle of Pẽbꝛoke made certayne of his squyers, knyghtes foꝛ honour. There was a great batayle and a harde, the englysshmen hadde ynough to do, foꝛ the spanyerdes that were in the greate shyppes, hadde great barres of yꝛon, and great stones, and dyd cast theym downe to perse the englysshe shyppes, & hurte therwith many a man fyght ruell. And amonge the knyghtes of Englande & Poictou, great nobleneſſe of knyghthode, and pꝛowes was shewed. The erle of Penbꝛoke fought and receyued his enemyes fyght fersly, and dyd that day many a noble feat of armes with his owne handes, and in lyke maner so dyd sir Othes Grauntson, sir Guysshарde dãgle, the loꝛde of Pynan, and all other knyghtꝭ.

Howe they of Rochell towne wolde nat socour the erle of Penbꝛoke / and howe the seneschall of Rochell / and the loꝛde of Tanyboron and other came to socour hym. Cap. CC.lxxxviii.

AND as I haue herde reꝛted by them that were there at the same batayle, that the englysshmen and Gascoynys that were there, desyred greatly to conquere laude and pꝛayse in armes. Foꝛ there were neuerre menne that dyde moꝛe valyantly, foꝛ they were but a fewe people, in regarde to the spanyerdes, and also farre lasse nombꝛe of shyppes: and lesse of quantyte. Therfoꝛe it myght well be marueyled howe they endured so longe, but the noble knyghthode that was in them, reconfoꝛted them, and helde thẽ in their strength. Foꝛ if they hadde ben lyke in shyppes, the spanyerdes, hadde taken but lytell aduauntage of them. They helde theym selfe so close togyther, that none durst abyde theyꝛ strokes, without they were well armed and paueſſed, but the castyng downe of plommes of leed, great stones, and barres of yꝛon, hurte and troubled theym marueylously soꝛe. And hurt and wounded dyuers knyghtes and squyers. The people of the towne of Rochell sawe well this batayle / butte they neuer auaunsed theym to come to helpe the erle of Penbꝛoke, and his company, who so valyantly there fought with theyꝛ ennemyes, but dyd lette them alone. Thus in this batayle and stryfe they endured tyll it was nyght, and than they departed eche fro other and cast theyꝛ ancres, but this fyrst day the englysshmen lost. ii. barges, laded with their pꝛouysyon, and all that were within putte to dethe. The same nyght syꝛ Johan of Hardan: who as than was seneschall of Rochell, made great desyꝛes to theym of the towne. As to the mayꝛe Johñ Chaudꝛon, and to other: that they shulde arme them, and cause to be armed all the cominalte of ꝑ towne, & to entre in to barges and shyppes. And to go ayde & comfoꝛte theyꝛ company, who all the daye had so valyantly fought with their ennemyes. But they of the towne, who hadde no wyll to the matter: excused them selfe, and sayd: that they had ynough to do to kepe the towne. And howe they were no menne foꝛ the see, noꝛ wyst nat howe to fyght wib the spanyerdes on the see, but yf the batayle were on the lande, they sayde they wold than gladly go foꝛthe. So the seneschall coude nat get them foꝛthe, foꝛ nothynge that he coude do. The same tyme within ꝑ towne: there was the loꝛde of Tanyboton, sir Jaques of Surgeres, sir Maubꝛune of Linyers: who also desyred theym of the towne to go foꝛthe. But whan they sawe that their requeste coude nat auayle: they foure knyghtes went and armed them, and all their cõpany, suche as wolde go foꝛthe with them, the whiche was but a small nombꝛe, and so they entred in to foure barkes, and at the bꝛekynge of the daye whan the fludde came / they wente to theyꝛ company, who gaue them great thanke foꝛ theyꝛ commynge. And so there they shewed vnto the erle of Penbꝛoke, and vnto sir Guysshарde Dangle. Howe they of the towne of Rochell / wolde nat come foꝛthe to helpe to ayde and socour hym and his company. Than

the erle answered, and sayd. Well/than it must behoue vs to abyde the grace of god, and ỹ aduenture of fortune. Trustyng ons to fynde the season to cause them of Rochell, to repent their vnkyngde dealyng.

Howe the erle of Penbroke was taken prisoner / and discomfyted by the spanyerdes: and howe they departed fro the hauyn of Rochell with theyr prisoners. And the same day the Captall of Beufz came in to Rochell.

Cap. CC.lxxxix.

Whā the day was cōe and that ỹ fludde begā, ỹ spanierdꝭ wated vp their ancres makig gret noyse with trumpettes, & sette thē selfe i good order/as they dyde ỹ daye before. And furnysshed their great shyppes ful of men of warre and toke the aduantage of the wynde to close in the englysshe shyppes, who were no thynge to the nombre of the spanyerdes. And so the forsayd foure patrones of the spanyerdꝭ came before in good order. The englysshemen and poyctenyns/sawe well their order: and so dyde all togyder, and set their archers before them. Therwith came on the spanyerdes with full sayle, and so began a fierse and a cruell batayle. Than the spanyerdes cast great hookes of yron, and graped their shyppes togyder to the englysshe shyppes, so that they coude nat departe. With the erle of Penbroke and sir Guysshardo Dangle, there were .xxii. knightes, who right valiantly fought with suche weapens as they hadde. Thus fightyng they contynued a longe space, howe beit the spanyerdes hadde to great aduauntage of the englysshmen / for they were in great shyppes/and caste downe great barres of yron and stones, the whiche sore trauayled the englysshmen. Thus cryeng/shoutynge/and fightynge eche with other: they endured tyll thre of the clocke There were neuer men that endured more trauayle on the see. thā the englysshemen dyde there that day / for the moost parte of their men were sore hurte/ with the castynge of barres of yron, stones, and plommettes of leed. So that sir Aymery of Tharse ỹ valyant knight of Gascoyne was ther slayne and also sir Johā Lantonne, who was knyght for the body with the erle of Penbroke. To the erles shyp, there were fastened four great shyppes. Wherof Cabelle of Wakadent/ and Dom ferant de Pyon were gouernours, and in them were many good fightyng men. And they dyd so moche, that they entred into the erles shyppe where was done many a feate of armes: & there therle was taken and all that were in his shyp/ taken or slayne. First there were takenne of his knightes, sir Robert Buffore, sir Johan Cursone, and syr Johan of Grimyers. And slayne there was: sir Symon Houllagre/ sir Johan Mortayne, and sir Johan Touchette. & there fought styll the poicteuyns: as sir Guysshardo Dangle, the lorde of Pynan, the lorde of Tanyboton, and dyuers other knyghtes of their cōpany. And in another shyppe was sir Othes of Grantson/ Ambrose of Boucquenegre, and Radygo of Rochell, and they were all takenne by the spanyerdes, so that none scaped: but outher they were taken or slayne. But whan they had taken the cheke maysters, they left slayeng of seruauntes, for their maysters desyred that they wolde forbere theym. Sayeng howe they wolde pay for them all.

All suche as were in lyke danger, as the erle of Penbroke, and sir Guysshardo Dangle werein shulde be sayne to take the aduenture that god wolde sende thē. And besyde the losse of so many good knyghtes and squyers, as were takenne and slayne the same day. The kyng of Englande lost the greatest losse for by the same discomfyture he lost after all the hole coūtre: as ye shall herafter in this history.

And as it was shewed me, thenglysshe shyp wherin was all the treysure and richesse, wherwith sir Guysshardo Dāglesshulde haue payed all soudyers wages in Guyen, was perysshed and drowned: and all that was therin/ so that nothyng therof came to profyte. All that day the whiche was the vigyll of sayne Johan the Baptyst and that night, and the next daye tyll it was noone, the spanyerdes lay styll at ancre before Rochell, makynge great ioye. And it fortuned well to a knight of Poictou, called ỹ Jaques of Surgeres: for he spake so swetely & so sayre to his mayster, that he was quyt: with ỹ payeng of thre. C. frankes And so he cāe on saint Johan day to dyner in to the towne of Rochell by him there it was knowen, how ỹ tourney was spedde, & who were slayne & who were taken. &

dyuers burgesses of the towne, shewed by semblant, howe they were sore & displeased. Howbeit they were in dede right joyouse, for they neuer naturally loued the englysshemen. And so whan noone was past on sayut Johans day/ & that the tyde came on. The spanyerdes wayed vp ancres and spred their seales, and so departed: makyng great noyse of trumpettes and other mynstrellies. And they had long stremers wauynge in the wynde beaten with the armes of Castell, with other penons and standerdes: so that it was great pleasure to beholde them. Thus in this case they departed and toke their course towardes Galyce, and the same day of sayut Johan there came to Rochell a great nõbre of men of armes, gascoyns and englysshe/ who had nat as than herde of that aduenture: but they knewe well that the spanyerdes lay/ & had lyen a longe space before the hauyn of Rochell, and therfore they came thyder to confort and ayde the towne. Of the which men of warre of gascoyns, there was the Captall of Beufz, & Beras de la Saunde/ sir Peter of Landuras/ sir Soudyc, and sir Bertram de Franke. And of englysshmen there was sir Thomas Percy/ sir Richarde of Pontchardon/ sir Wyllm Fermyton, sir Mangoles, sir Baudwyn of Fraupll sir Water Hewet, & sir Johan Deureux. Whan these lordes and their cõpany, who were to the nombre of sixe hundred men of armes were cõe to Rochell, they of the towne made them good chere outwarde, bycause they durst do none other wyse. Than they were enformed by sir Jaques Surgeres, of the batayle of the spanyerdes on the see, and shewed them howe he was him selfe at the same batayle, taken and raunsomed. Of these tidynges were the barones and knightes right sore and displeased, and reputed them selfe right vnfortunat, that they had nat ben there: and complayned greatly the losse of the erle of Pembroke, and of sir Richard Ponsle. So thus they tarryed at Rochell, I can nat say howe longe: to take counsayle and aduyse/ howe they shulde do and mayntayne forthe the warre. Nowe lette vs leaue a lytell whyle to speke of them/ and lette vs speke of sir Yuan of Wales, howe he dyde the same season.

Howe sir yuan of wales discomfited the englysshmen in the yle of Gernesay/ and howe the frenche kynge sent into Spayne for men of warre/ to lay syege to Rochell. Cap. CCC.

This yuan of Wales was son to a prince of Wales, whom kynge Edwarde had put to dethe: I can nat say for what cause. And so gaue the principalyte to his sone, & made hym prince of Wales. So this yuan came into Fraunce & complayned to kyng Charles of Fraunce/ of the iniuryes that the kynge of Englande had done to hym, as in slayeng of his father: & takyng away of his heritage. So the frenche kyng retayned him/ & aduaunced him greatly, and made him gouernour of certayne men of warre. And so the same somer, the kyng delyuered hym four thousand fightyng men, and sent hym to the see, and toke shippyng at Harflewe, and so sayled forthe towarde Englande, & so came to the yle of Gernsay agaynst Normandy: wherof Symon Rolle a squyer of honour with the kyng of Englande was capitayne. And whan he knewe y the frenchmen were aryued in the yle, and yuan of Wales with them: he was nothyng content. And so made his somons throughe the yle/ the which is nat great in quantyte/ and so he assembled/ what of his owne and of them of the yle, to the nombre of. viii. hundred. And so came to a certayne place: and they fought with y sayd yuan where there was a sore batayle, and endured a long space. Howbeit finally the englysshmen were discomfyted and slayne in the same place/ mo than four hundred. And so this Symon fled away or els he had ben deed or taken: so he saued him selfe with moche payne, and entred into a lytell castell a two leages thens called Cornette: the whiche the same Symon had well forteyfed before. Than after this discomfyture/ the sayd yuan drewe togyder his men/ and hadde knowledge howe that Symon was entred into the castell of Cornette. Than he drewe thyder and layd siege therto, and made dyuers assautes: but the castell was strong & well purueyed with good artyllary so that it was nat easy to be wonne. During this siege before Cornette/ the aduenture fell on the see of the taken of the erle of Penbroke and sir Guyschardo Dangle/ and their company before Rochell (as ye haue herde before) Of the whiche tidynges / whan the frenche kyng herde therof he was right joyouse, and entended thereby the rather to pursue the warre in Poictou. For than he thought that yf the englysshmen began ones ayeyll to decayne/ that lightly the cytes & townes wolde gyue vp, and rendre thé selfe to hym. Than the

frenche

frenche kynge determyned that in to Poyctou, Xaynton, and Rochelloyse: he wolde sende for that season his constable thyder, with certayne men of armes, and to make hote warre in those countrees, bothe by lande and by see: sayenge that the englysshmen there as than had no capitayne nor chefe ruler. Than the frenche kynge sent his letters to the sayd Yuan who lay at sege before the castell of Cornet, in the yle of Gernsay. Of the whiche siege the kynge was well enformed, and howe the castell by lykelyhode was impreignable. Therfore the kyng commaunded hym after the syght of his letters, to depart and breke up his siege. And to entre into a shyppe, the whiche the kynge sent hym for the same purpose, and so to sayle in to Spayne to kynge Henry, to gette of hym barkes and galeys, and his admyrall and men of warre, to come and to lay siege by the see, to the towne of Rochell. When the sayd Yuan sawe the kynges message and commaundemente, he obeyed therto, and so brake up the siege and gaue leaue to his company to departe, and delyuered them shyppes to bryng the to Harflewe. And hymselfe entred into a great shyppe and toke his course towarde Spayne. Thus befell of the syege before Cornette, in the yle of Gernsay.

∴ ∴

How the kynge of Englande was sore displeased of the takynge of the erle of Penbroke, and howe syr Bertram of Clesquy toke the castell of Mount morryllon. Cap. CCC.i.

The kynge of Englande was sore displeased whan he herde howe the army that he had sente in to Poyctou was ouerthrowen by the spanyardes on the see, and so were all suche as loued hym, howe beit they coude nat amende it for that tyme. than the sages of the realme thought surely that the countre of Poyctou and of Xaynton was lykely to be lest, by reason of the sayd myssehappe: and this they shewed to the kyng and to the duke of Lancastre. So they were longe in counsayle on the mater, and so determyned as than: that the erle of Salysbury with fyue hundred men of armes shulde go thyder. But what soeuer counsayle or aduyse was taken, there was nothynge done, for there came other busynesse in hande out of Bretayne, that letted that iourney, wherof the kyng repented hym after, whan he coude nat remedy it. So it was, that the spanyardes who had taken the erle of Penbroke (as ye haue herde before) they tarryed a certayne space on the see, because the wynde was contrary to them Howe beit at last they arryued at the port saynt Andrewe in Galyce, and so entred into the towne about noone. And so brought all their prysoners into the Castell, all bounde in cheanes of yron accordynge to their custome, for other coulr they can nat shewe. They are lyke vnto the almaynes.

The same day, Yuan of Wales was arryued with his shyppe in the same porte, & so toke lande and entred in to the same house, where as Domferant of Pyon, and Cabelle of Acabadent had brought the erle of Penbroke and his knyghtes And so it was shewed Yuan as he was in his chambre, howe the englysshemen were in the same house as prisoners. And this Yuan had great desyre to se them, to knowe what they were. And so he went forthe in to the hall, and as he went thyder he encountred with the erle of Penbroke, whome he knewe ryght well, yet he had nat often sene hym before. Than he sayd to hym as in reproch, a erle of Penbroke, are ye come in to this countre to do homage to me, for suche landes as ye holde in the princypalyte of Wales wherof I am ryghtfull heyre, the whiche youre kynge hath taken fro me, by euell counsayle and aduyse. The erle of Penbroke was abasshed, whan he sawe that he was a prisoner and in a strange lande, and knowynge nat the man that so spake to hym in his language. And so answered shortely, and sayde. What are you that gyue me this langage? I am (q he) Yuan, sonne to prince Ymon of Wales, whome yonr kynge of Englande put to dethe wrongfully, and hath dysherited me. But whan I may by the helpe of my ryght dere lorde the frenche kynge, I shall shape therfore a remedy. And I wyll ye knowe, that yf I may fynde you in any place conuenyent, that I may fyght with you, I shall do it. And shewe you the tyght ye haue done to me: and also to the erle of Herforde, and to Edwarde Spenser. For by your fathers with other counsaylours, my lorde my father was betrayed, wherof I ought to be displeased, and to amende it whan I may. Than steyte forthe a knyght of the erles, called syr Thomas of saynt

Julbyn, and made hall to ſpeke: and ſayd. Yuan yf ye wyll ſay and manteyne that there is any falſe heed, or hath bene in my lorde, or that he owcth or ſhulde owe any homage to you, or any of his auncetries. caſt downe your gage in that quarell, and ye ſhall fynde hym that ſhall take it vp. Than Yuan anſwered, and ſayde. ye are a priſoner, I can haue none honoure to aprle you for ye haue nat the rule of your ſelfe: for ye are vnder the rule of them that haue taken you. but whan ye be quyte, than I ſhall ſpeke with you more of the mater, for it ſhall nat reſt thus. And ſo with tho wordes, certayne knyghtes of Spaygne came betwene them: and ſo departed them a ſonder. And ſo vnto a whyle after the ſayd four ſpanyſſhe capitens ledde forthe their priſoners toward the cytie of Burgys in Spayne, to yelde them to kynge Henry, who as than was there abydyng. And whan kynge Henry knewe of their comynge, and that they aproched nere to the cytie: he ſent his eldeſt ſonne called Johan, who was called as than, the chylde of Caſtell, with great nombre of knyghtes and ſquyers, to mete with theſe englyſſhmen, to do theym honoure: for the kynge knewe right well what apartayned to nobleneſſe. And whan they were come to hym he dyde them moche honour, bothe with wordes and dedes. And than anone after the kynge ſent them into dyuers partȝ of his realme to be kept.

NOwe let vs retourne to the buſyneſſe of Poytou, ỳ whiche was nat lytell: and let vs ſpeke of the gaſcoyns and enggliſſhe knyghtes, who on ſaynt Johans day at nyght came to the towne of Rochell (as ye haue herde before) & they were ſore diſpleaſed, in ỳ they came nat the day before to haue bene at the batayle, to haue fought with the ſpanyerdes. So than they toke counſayle what thynge was beſt for them to do, for they had great dout of them of Rochell. Thã they ordeyned ſyr Johan Deureux to be ſeneſchall of Rochell, with thre hundred men of warre to kepe the towne, for they thought that as long as they were ſtronge ynough in the towne, they durſt nat rebell. This order was taken by the Captall of Beuz, who was chefe gouernoure of that company: and ſyr Thomas Percy, ſyr Dangoſes, ſyr Rycharde of Pontchardon, the Soudyche, ſyr Beras de la Launde and other with their companyes, departed fro Rochell, to the nombre of four hundred ſpeares, and toke the way to Subyze, for there were certayne bretons that helde churches and ſmall forteresſes, and had fortyfyed them. But as ſone as theſe lordes came thyder, they draue them away and wanne their holdes, and rydde clene thoſe marcheſſe of them. And the ſame ſeaſon there kept the feldes in the marcheſſe of Anjou, Auuerne, and Berrey, the conſtable of Fraunce, the duke of Berrey, the duke of Burbone, the erle of Alen ſon the Dolphyn of Auuergne ſyr Loys of Sãxere the lorde Clyſſon, the lorde de la Vale, the vycounte of Rohan, and the lorde of Beaumaoupre, with a great nombre of the barony of Frãce, to the nombre of thre thouſande ſperes. And they rode ſo longe, tyll they aſſembled all togyder with the conſtable in Poyctou, and ſo layde ſiege to a caſtell, called Mountmorrylon: and with aſſaut wan it, and ſlewe all that euer were within, and newe manned it with frenchmen. And than they went to Chaurgny, ſtandynge by the ryuer of Creuſe and beſyeged it, and there lay two dayes, and on the thirde day the place was yelded vp and they within taken to mercy. Thã they rode further and cam to Luzat, where there was a towne and a caſtell: and ſo they alſo yelded them vp, without abydynge of any aſſaute. Than they went to the cytie of Poyctiers, & lay one nyght without amonge the vynes, wherof they of the cytie were ſore abaſſhed and douted of a ſiege, howe be it they hadde none as at that tyme. For the nexte mornynge the frenchmen departed and went to the caſtel of Moncountour, wherof Johan Creſuell and Daupd Holegraue were capitaynes, and had vnder them thre ſcore hardy and valyant men of warre, who greatly had conſtrayned the marches of Anjou and of Thourayne, and other frenche garyſons: wherfore the conſtable ſayd he wolde nat dept thens, tyll he had it at his pleaſure.

Howe the conſtable of Fraunce beſyeged Mountcoumptour: and howe he departed thens to go to the duke of Berrey and of Lymoſyn to beſiege ſaynt Sauere. Cap. CCC.li.

THe conſtable of Fraunce with all the ſayd lordes and knyghtes rode ſo long that they cãe to the caſtell of Mountcountour, a ſixe leages fro Poyctiers. And whan they were come thyder they layde ſyege therto, and aſſayled it valyantly. And bycauſe

the dykes were so brode, they caused tymbre and wode to be cutte downe by the byllayns of the countrey, and to be brought thyder and cast in to the dikes to fyll it, and to cast strawe and erthe theron. And so in foure dayes they fylled so the dykes, that they myght with their ease go to the walles. Than they made a sore assaut, and they within defended them selfe valyantly: of the whiche they had greate nede so to do, for they were in great parell of takynge: howe beit they were so valyant and so good men of warre, that they kepte them selfe and their place wyth moche payne, from any hurte that day. And so the syxte daye, the constable and bretons came agayne to the assaute: whith pauelles, pykes, and matockes in their handes: and so pearled the walles in dyuers places, so that they within were sore abasshed. How beit they defended them selfe as valyantly as euer men dyde. And Johan Cresuell & Dauyd Holegraue who were capitayns, ymagyned and consydered ỹ parell that they were in and parceyued howe the constable and his company were nat in mynde to departe, tyll they had wonne the castell. And they sawe well, that yf they were taken byfore, they shulde all dye. and also they parceyued howe there was no confort compynge to them fro any parte. Wherfore all thynges consydered, they entred into a treaty to yelde vp them selfe, their lyues and goodes saued. And the constable, who wolde no lenger grene his company, nor to sore oppresse them of the castell, bycause he sawe well they were valyant men of armes. He was contente they shulde departe without any hurte of their bodyes, so they toke no goodes with them excepte golde or syluer, and so they departed and were conueyed to Poycters. Thus the constable had the castell of Mountcountour, and newe fortyfyed it: and so taryed there a space to refreshe hym and his company, bycause he wyst nat as than whyder to drawe, other to Poycters or to some other place. Whan they of the cytie of Poyctiers knewe, howe the constable and bretons had wonne agayne the castell of Mountcountoure, than were they more abasshed than before. And sent incontynent their messangers to syr Thomas Percy, who was their seneschall: and was tarying in the company of the Captall. And or syr Thomas Percy knewe of those tydynges, syr Johan Deureux who was in the castell of Rochell, was enformed howe the constable of France had bene before Poyctiers and adurised the place: wherfore he thought verely they shulde be sieged. And also he herde howe the seneschall was nat there, wherfore he thought he wolde go and confort them of Poyctiers. And so departed fro Rochell with a fyftie speares, and sette a squyer called Phylpot Manseple to be capitayne there, tyll his retourne agayne. And so rode to Poyctiers and entred into the cytie, wherof they within thanked hym greatly. Than these tydynges came to syr Thomas Percy, who was with the Captall from his men, in the cytie of Poyctiers. Desyryng hym to come to them, for they feared of a siege to be layd to them, and that he wolde bryng with hym as moche helpe and ayde as he conlde. Certifyenge hym howe the frenchmen were stronge. Than syr Thomas shewed these tydynges to the Captall, to the entent to knowe what he wolde say therto. The Captall sayde he wolde take aduyse on that mater. And so the aduyse taken, he was nat determyned to breke his owne tourney for that mater, but he gaue leaue to syr Thomas Percy to departe fro hym, and so he dyde, and rode to Poyctiers: where he was receyued with great ioye of them of the towne, for they greatly desyred his presence. And there he founde syr Johñ Deureux, and so eche of them made great cheare of other. All this was shewed to the constable, who was stylle at Mountcountoure, and howe that they of Poyctiers were newly refreshed with men of warre.

The same season came to his knowledge, howe the duke of Berrey with a great nombre of men of warre: of Auuergne, Berrey, and of Burgoone, and of the marchesse of Lymosyn. Was fully determyned to lay seige to saynte Seuere in Lymosyn, whiche pertayned to syr Johan Deureux. And capitayns therof vnder hym: were syr Wyllyam Percy, Richarde Fylle, and Richarde Horne, with a certayne nombre of good men of warre. And they hadde before ouerronne the countre of Auuergne and Lymosyn, and had done moche payll: wherfore the duke of Berrey was determyned to drawe thyder. And sent and desyred the constable, that yf he myght in any wyse come to hym, for the sayde entent. The constable, who was a wyse and subtyle knyght in all his dedes consydered well, ỹ to lay siege to Poyctiers shulde lytell auayle hym, seyng the cytie newe refreshed with men of warre, wherfore he sayde he wolde drawe to the duke of Berrey. And so departed fro Mountcountour with al his host, and ordred for the keppyng of that garyson. And so rode forthe tyll he came to the duke of Berrey

who thāked hym moche of his comyng, and all his company. So there was a great hoost whan bothe hooſtes were aſſembled togyder. And ſo they rode togyder tyll they came before ſaynte Seuere, they were well a foure thouſande men of armes, and ſo beſieged the garyſon, and determyned nat to departe thens, tyll they hadde won it, & ſo feirſly aſſayled it. And ſyr Wyllyam Percy valyantly defended the fortreſſe. Theſe tidynges came to the cytie of Poyctiers and to ſyr Johan Deureux, who was lorde of ſaynt Seuere. Howe the duke of Berrey, the doulphyn of Iuuergne, the conſtable of Fraunce, the lorde Clyſſon, and the vycount of Rohan, with foure thouſande men of armes, had beſieged the fortreſſe of ſaynt Seuere in Lymoſyn, wherof ſyr Johan Deureux was ryght penſyue, and ſayde to ſyr Thomas Percy, who was there preſent at the reporte makyng. Syr Thomas, ye are ſeneſhall of this countrey, and haue great puyſſaunce. Syr I requyre you helpe to ſocour my men, who are but loſt yf they haue no helpe. Syr quod he gladde wolde I be to fynde remedy for them, and for the loue of you, I wyll departe and go with you. And let vs go ſpeke with my lorde the captall of Beuſz Who is nat farre hens, and let vs do oure beſt to moue hym to go and helpe to reyſe ỹ ſiege and to fyght with the frenchmen. Than they departed fro Poyctiers, and lefte the keppyng of the cytie with the mayre of the ſame, called Johan Reynalt, a good trewe and iuſte man And ſo longe they rode togyder, that they founde the Captall in the feldes, ridyng toward ſaynt Johan Dangle. Than theſe two knyghtes ſhewed to hym, howe the frenchmen had taken Mountmorryllon beſyde Poyctiers and alſo the ſtronge caſtell of Mountcountoure, and were as than at ſiege before ſaynt Seuere, parteynynge to ſyr Johan Deureux. & alſo they ſhewed hym howe ſyr Wyllyam Percy was within the caſtell Gylle, and Rychard Horne: who were no men to be loſt. The Captall ſtudyed a lytell at thoſe wordes, and than anſwered and ſayd. Syr, what thynke you beſt that I ſhulde do? to the whiche counſayle there were dyuers knightes called, and they all anſwered: and ſayde. Syr it hath bene a great ſeaſon, that we haue herde you ſay, that ye deſyre greatly to fyght with the frenchmen. And ſyr, ye can nat better fynde them than nowe. Therfore ſyr drawe thyder, and ſende out youre commaundement into Poyctou and Anion: we ſhalbe men ynowe to fyght with them, with the good wyll we haue thereto. By my fayth ỹ the Captall I am content, we ſhal ſhortely fyght with them, by the grace of god and ſaynt George. In contynent the captall ſent letters to the barons, knyghtes and ſquyers, of Poyctou, and of Xayntonge: prayeng and ſtraytly commaūdyng them to come to hym, to a certayne place lympyted. All ſuche as his commaūdement came vnto, came to warde the Captall in all haſt they coude: there was the lorde of Partney, ſyr Loys Harcourt, ſyr Hugues of Vynou, ſyr Percyuall of Colen, ſyr Amery of Rochechoarte, ſyr Jaques of Surgeres, ſyr Geffray of Argenton, the lorde of Puyſſaunce, the lorde of Roſyllon, the lorde of Campenac, ſyr Johan Dangle, ſyr Wyllyam of Montender, and dyuer other. And whan they were aſſembled togyder, they were a nyne hundred ſpeares, and fyue hundred archers.

¶ Howe they of ſaynte Seuere endurynge a great aſſaute / yelded them vp to ſyr Bertram of Cleſquy / and howe the cytie of Poyctiers tourned themſelfe frenche. Cap. CCC. iii.

These tidynges came into the hoſte before ſaynt Seuere to ſyr Bertrā of Cleſquy, and to the other lordes there. How that thenglyſſhmen and poycteuyns approched faſt to them warde, to thentent to reyſe their ſiege. Whan the conſtable herde that, he commaunded euery man to harneſſe: & to go feirſly to the aſſaute, ſo there was none that diſobeyed his commaundement. Than there came frenchmen and bretons before the fortereſſe, well armed and pauyſſed, and ſo there began a great aſſaute: euery lorde vnder his owne baner. What ſhuld I ſay? it was gret beauty to beholde them, for there were. xlix. baners and a great nombre of penons. And there was the conſtable and ſyr Loys of Sanxere marſhall greatly trauelynge to encorage their men to thaſſaut. There aduaunſed forthe knyghtes & ſquyers of all nacyons to encreaſe their honoure and dyde maruelys in armes, for ſome paſſed clene through the dykes whiche were full of water, and ſo came to ỹ walles. And for all that they coulde do that were within, they wolde nat recule backe: but euer went forwarde. And on the dykes there was the duke of Berrey, the duke of Borbone, the erle of Alenſon, the doulphyn of Iuuergne and the other great lordes in couragyng their people. and bycauſe theſe great lordes beheld them, euery man auaūſed hym ſelfe more wyllyngly, nat doutyng the parell of dethe. Syr

William Percy and the two other squiers of honoure capitayns of the fortresse, sawe well howe they were fersly assayled without any rest, and so to contynue, it was nat possyble for them to kepe the place. And also they sawe no confort to myngе to theym warde for any parte, for they knewe none of their frendes nere to them by the space of. x. leages. And therfore they entred into a treaty with ỹ constable, in eschewynge grettet domage. Howe be it syr Bertram the constable was well enformed, howe the same nyght he shulde here tidynges of thenglysshmen: therfore he agred the soner with them of the castell and so receyued them saufnge their lyues, and entred into the fortresse with great ioy, and made great feest. Than he caused all his company to drawe into the felde, and to sette them in ordre of batayle redy to fyght, and sayd to thē. Syrs, auyse you well, for our enemyes aprocheth fast I thynke yet or it be nyght, we shall haue bataple: therfore let euery man make hym redy. Howe be it the englysshmen made no great hast whan they knewe that sayntr Seuere was taken. ¶ Nowe lette vs spcke of them of Poycters, and howe they mayntepned them selfe.

The same season it fell so, ỹ they of Poycters were in great discencyon amonge them selfe. For thre partes of the towne wolde gladly haue tourned frenche. But Johan Reynalte mayre of the towne and parte of the comenties, wolde abyde styll englysshe: howe be it the rychest burgesses & the men of the churche, wherof there were great plentie, wolde ỹ in any wyse ỹ constable of France shuld be sent for. and so they sent secretly to hym: that he shulde come hastely and take possessyon of the cytie, for they promysed him to open the gates agaynst him. wherfore the constable was ryght ioyouse. And shewed the mater to the duke of Berrey, and to the duke of Burbone. And so they agreed that the constable shulde departe fro the hoost: with thre hundred of the best horsed men of their company. And so he departed, and rode that day and nyght folowynge with lytell rest, more than. xxx. leages, by another way than the englysshmen kepte. And so in the morynge they arryued at Poyters, and there founde the gates open: and they redy there that shulde receyue them. And yf they hadde tarped lengar, but the space of a leage tidyng they had come to late. For Johan Reynalt & suche of his part had sent in all hast, for syr Johñ of Vrsues & for syr Johan Percy, who with a hundred speares and a hundred archers were redy come within a leage of the cyte. Of the tidynge thus of the good cyte of Poycters were the knyghtes and squyers of Gascone of Poyctou, & of Englande sore abasshed: suche as were assembled togyder there in Poyctou, who were to the nombre of. viii. C. speares, and four hundred archers. Than they drewe to counsayle, to determyne howe to be ruled: for they sawe well they were in greate parell, and wyst nat well in whome to put their trust. Than the barownes and knyghtes of Poyctou spake a worde, to conforte the englysshmen: and sayde. Surely Syrs, it greatly displeseth vs, the besynesses of this countre: & that we can nat amende it. But syrs be you in suretie, that as longe as we can endure, and that there is any house or fortresse in Poyctou that we may drawe into, we shall be true and faythfull to our naturall lorde the kyng of Englande: and to you. Than the englysshe knyghtes ỹ were there sayde. Syrs that is oure specyall trust, and to dye in the quarell: ye shall fynde vs euer true companyons. So thus in the felde there was great coũsell among them (and so all thynges consydred) it was determyned, that the poyeteuyns shulde drawe to gyder one way, and the englysshmen a nother way. So there they departed right amiable eche fro other: that is to say, the lorde of Pertenay, the lorde of Thouars and of Rosylly, syr Aymery of Rochchoart, Johan Dangle, Lopes Harcourt, Percyuall of Coloyne capitayne of Thowars, Hughe Vziane, Reynalte of Thouars, Wyllyam of Campenac, Jaques of Surgeres, and other knyghtes, toke the way to Thouars And the englysshmen: that is to say, syr Johan of Vbzues, syr Rychарde of Pontchardon, Thomas Percy, Dangoses, Geffray Bargenton, Mathewe Fonques, Thomas Gourney, Water Hewet, Johan Creſuell and other: toke the way to Nyorthe, where they thought to haue entred without any let. But whan they came thyder, they founde the gates shyt, and the brydges drawen: & they of the towne sayde to them, howe surely they shulde nat entre there. Than they drewe togyder to counsayle, and determyned nat to suffre that dealyng: and so in good aray they assayled the towne, and they within defended them. Howe be it there was within no gentylman that wyst what the warre ment, and so they were conquered by the englysshmen. But yf they coulde haue kepte the towne agaynst the tyll it had ben nyght, they had bene greatly conforted. For the constable of Fraunce had sente thyder Thybalt of Mount, with two hundred

men to haue refreſſhed the towne, how be it they came to late. The towne was taken with aſſaute and robbed, and a great nombre of men and women ſlayne: and ſo there abode ſtyll the engliſſhmen, to harken after other newes.

How the frenchmen toke the Captall of Beuſz before Soubyſe in batayle / and howe they of Rochell tourned frenche. Cap. CCC.iiii.

This whyle thengliſſhmen were in Nyorthe, and durſt nat well departe a ſondre, there came before Rochell Yuan of Wales, in the cõpany of ỹ admirall of king Henry of Spayne called Dampradygo de Roux, and with hym. xl. great ſhyppes & .viii. galys full of men of warre and ſo they layde them ſelfe before the towne in maner of a ſiege, ſo that none coude yſſue nor entre without any danger. Than they within Rochell ſeyng thẽſelfe nat well aſſured, fell in a treaty priuely with Yuan of Wales and with the admyrall of Spayne, and ſo agreed that they with in nor they without, ſhulde nat trouble nor vexe eche other. But ſtyll the ſpanyardes and frenchmen lay before the towne at ancre, and had their ſpies abrode in the countre of Poytou and Xaynton, to knowe and ſe what was done in euery place. The capitayne of the caſtell of Rochell, was called Philyppe Manſell. The conſtable of Fraunce who was at Poycters, ſent the lorde of Pouns and Thybault du Pont, with a thre hundred ſpeares to the caſtell of Soubyſe, whiche was ſtronge and ſtandynge on the ſee ſyde open before the mouthe of Tharent as the ſee gyeth. And within the caſtell was the lady therof, with no great cõpany of men of warre, how be it ſhe ſẽt by a ſquyer for ſocour to ſyr Johñ of Grãuyll and to the captall of Beuſz conſtable of Acquitayne who were at ſaynt Johans Wãgle. and in contynent as ſoone as he had worde therof, he ſent for ſyr Henry Hay ſeneſchall of Angoleſme, and for ſyr Wyllyam lorde of Marnell, nephue to ſyr Raymonde of Marnell, Johan Creſuell, and for ſyr Thomas Percy, who incontynente came to them. All this aſſemble and ordenaunce of the ſiege, Yuã of Wales was enformed therof there he lay at Rochell. Than he toke four. C. ſpeares of the mooſt ſpecyalleſt, and ſureſt men of warre of all his company, and dyde put them into thre barges. And ſo departed hymſelfe and ſyr James of Mountpoye, and Morellette his brother, and lefte Radigo de Roure admyrall of Spayne there ſtyll, with the reſydue of his company. And ſo he rowed ſecretely towarde Soubyſe, and arryued on the other ſyde ryght agaynſte the lorde of Pouns, who knewe nothynge of that buſſhmente. Nowre dyde the Captall who made his aſſemble at ſaynt Johñs Dangle, for yf he had knowen therof, he wolde haue taken with hym a greater company than he dyde. For he ſent backe a great parte of his company, and left another parte within the towne of ſaynte Johans Dangle, and ſo departed with two hundred ſpeares and no mo. And ſo rode ſo longe, that about nyght tyme, he came nere to the hooſt of the frenchmen, and nere to the caſtell of Soubyſe. Than he alyghted beſyde a lytell wode, and reſted a lytell their horſes and them ſelfe. And than mounted agayne and diſplayed their baners and penons, and ſo ſodenly daſſhed into the frenche hooſt, makyng their cryes. there was a ſore ſcrimyſſhe, and many a man ſlayne and ſore hurte, for the frenchmen were nat ware of them. & ſo there was taken the lorde of Pons and Thybaulte of Pount, and a. ix. of the beſt of their company, & the other put to flight. Than Yuan of Wales came in with his rout, who had paſſed the tharent with their barges, and brought with theym great nombre of torches, fagottes, and other ablementes for fyre. For the nyght was very darke. So he with foure hundred ſpeares of freſſhe men and luſty, daſſhed in among thengliſſhmen & gaſcons, who thought that they had clene acheued all their enterpriſe and ſo were ſpred a brode and not togyder, aboute theyr pyllage, and takynge hede of their priſoners and ſo by clene force they were beaten downe, and within a ſhorte ſpace diſconfyted. There auaunſed forthe a hardy ſquyer of Vermandoyſe, called Peter Danyels: and he approched ſo nere to the captall of Beuſz that he toke hym priſoner by clene feate of armes, whiche captall was as than the knyght, other of Gaſcon or of Englande, that the frenche kynge and the frẽchmen deſyred mooſt to haue, bycauſe he was ryght hardy and a good capitayne. Alſo there was taken ſyr Thomas Percy by a preeſt of wales, called ſyr Daup. Alſo there was taken ſyr Henry Hay, ſyr Moyes Lyne, and dyuers other. And ſyr Water Huet ſcaped with moche payne, ſyr Petyton of Corton, ſyr Wyllyam Ferencon, and Carmyll, fled towarde the towne of Soubyſe, and had no ſocour: but that the lady of Soubyſe was at the barryers, and cauſed the gate to be opened, and ſo they entred and dyuers

other. The next daye Yuan of Wales brought all his barges and shippes before Soubyse, and gaue a feirse assaut, and also sore dyde the lorde of Pons and Thybalte of Pont, who were before taken and rescued. Howe be it they within ỳ towne defended them selfe right valyantly, but the lady sawe well the towne was nat stronge y nough to endure a longe space agaynste them, & had no hope of any socour: seyng that the captall was taken prisoner. Than she called her knyghtes to counsell & toke suche aduyse, that she sent to treate with the frenchmen. Which treaty toke suche effect, that all suche knightes as were within the towne myght depte at their pleasure wout any domage, & to drawe to Nyorthe, to Xayntes and to Lusygnen: or whyder so euer it pleased thẽ. And the lady of Soubyse to put herselfe vnder the obeysance of the french kyng, and all her lande. Thus departed thenglysshmen fro Soubyse, & were brought in sauegarde whyder as it pleased them. Thã the frẽchmen toke possessyon of the towne & fealtie of the lady, and she sware fro thensforth, to obey the frenche kyng & all her lande. Than Yuan of Wales ỳ James of Wosit top, & their company toke their shyppes, and so brought the captall and other prisoners into their great shyppes, ỳ lay styll before Rochell. And the lorde of Pons and the other bretons hasted thẽ greatly to ryde with a great company, suche as ỳ constable of Fraunce had sent thẽ: as the vycont of Rohan, the lordes of Clysson, Torayne, Beaumanoyre, & of Rochforte, syr William of Bordz Olyuer of Manny, Renalte of Lymosyn, Gefkray Rycon, Yon of Lanconet, Alayne of saynt Poule, Carsuell & dyuers other. And they came before the towne of s. Johan Dangle, and made gret assemblant to assaut it. And they within the towne sawe howe the countre began fast to be lost, and that their chefe capiten was taken prisoner and sawe no socour fro no parte, yelded thẽ vp and became frenche. Than the bretons rode to Angoulesme, and in lykewyse they tourned to ỳ frẽche partie, & so dyde after Talybourge. & than they came before Xayntes, where they lay before it two dayes, for the capiten therof called Feren con, sayde howe he wolde nat yelde vp so lyghtly and so made good sẽblant of defẽce. & within the towne was the bysshop therof, who was good frenche: he turned so the cytezyns that they toke the capitayne, and sayde they wolde sle hym, without he wolde consent to yelde vp the towne to be frenche, & so for feare he agreed to them, so ỳ he & al his might departe quyte & clere. And so he dyde, & the frenchmen toke possessyon of the cyte & the castell of Xayntes. & syr Wyllm of Ferr con was conueyed to Burdeux. ¶ Before Rochell lay styll at ancre yuan of Wales, in the company of Dampzadigo the roux admyrall of Spayne, with. xl. great shyppes. xiii. barges, & .viii galys of Spayne. There was great treaty betwene thẽ of the towne & thẽ without, howbeit they within coude nat turne frenche as long as the castell was englysshe, and in the possessyon of englysshmen. Wherfore they helde styl dissymulyng with thenglysshmen, tyll euer lytell & lytell thenglisshmen departed. And so the lorde Deureux had left the garyson in the keppynge of a squyer, called Philyp Mansell, who had with hym aboute a hundred companyons one and other. & a burges was mayre of the towne, called Johan Caudzer who on a day assembled togyder parte of them ỳ were wyllyng to become frenche, rather than englysshe, & sayd vnto them. syrs, we se dayly howe our neighbours turne frenche, and I feare lest ỳ shortly we shall be so enclosed, that we shall nat knowe whiche way to styrte, nor to yssue out of this towne. Therfore it were good that be tymes we toke hede, howe we myght get the castel, the whiche so often tymes hath done vs trouble and displeasure, and nowe it is but easely kepte. For Philyppe Mansell is nat greatly ingenyous: I shall shewe hym, that I haue receyued a cõmaundement fro the kyng of Englande conteynynge howe I shall cause all the men of the towne to be armed, and to come into a place that I shall name, and so to take the musters and a vyew the nombre of them: and also of them of the castell, and so to write agayne the certentie therof to the kyng. And so therby I shall commaund hym in the kynges name to come out of the castell, and to make his musters, and I beleue he wyll do so lyghtly. And than let vs be well prouyded of a bussshment, of two hundred men in harnesse, lyenge amonge the olde walles without the castell. So that whan they of the castell be yssued out, than lette them steppe forthe, betwene them and the brydge, the whiche as than wyll be auayled downe. And than latte vs all be redy to furnysshe oure enterprise, and so we shall take them at oure pleasure. And therby we shall haue bothe them and the castell: and so they were all agreed to this purpose. And than they persseuered in this purpose so longe, tyll ỳ mayre who was chefe of the enterprise on a daye, desyred Philyppe Mansell to come to hym to dyner and dyuers other great burgesses, suche as were of the englysshe parte. And so he made a great dyner, and talked of dyuers maters pa-

taynynge to the kynge of Englande. And after dyner the mayre brought forthe a letter, sealed with the kynges great seale, to cause Philyppe Mansell to beleue hym the better, who coulde nat rede, howe be it he knewe well the seale. And so than the mayre redde the lettre as it pleased hym, otherwyse than it was written. Than the mayre sayde to Philyppe. Syr, ye se & here howe the kynge our souerayne lorde hath commaunded me, and also that I shulde commaunde you in his name, that ye make to morowe your mustres, and in lyke wyse so shall we do ours. And he who thought none yuell, sayd he was content so to do, and so departed. The same nyght or it was day, the mayre toke two hundred men and put them in a bushmēt nere to ỹ castell, among the olde walles that were there: and in the morynyng the mayre caused the watche bell to be sowned, and euery man in the towne to be armed. Philyppe Mansell in lykewyse, caused all them within the castell to be armed, wherof there were a.lx. sufficyent and able men of warre. Than he yssued out of the castell: and whan he was ones past the bushment, than they stepte forthe bytwene the bridge and thenglysshmen, than the englysshmen sawe well howe they were betrayed. Than they ranne at them of the bushment, to haue goten agayne thentre in to the castell, but the mayre came incontynent with all the compnaltie of the towne, to the nombre of .ii. M. men. So there the englysshmen were assayled bothe before and behynde, and all taken: for they were fayne to yelde them, sauynge their lyues. Howe bett for all that, yet they of the towne had nat the castell, for thenglysshmen had lefte xii. of their company styll within the castell, who had drawen vp agayne the bridge. Than the mayre cāe to Philyppe there capitayne and to his company, and sayde. Syrs, harken what I say vnto you. Without ye yelde vp incontynent the castel all your heedes shall be stryken of at the bridge fote. The englysshmen answered, and sayd: they wolde do the best of their powers, to delyuer to them the castell, and so they went and spake with them that were in the castell. And so they agreed to delyuer vp the castell, on the condicyon that all those within the castell, and also all suche as were taken shulde be put in to a shyppe, and conducted in saue garde, by the mayre and burgesses of Rochell to the cytie of Burdeux. Thus they were agreed, and so they of Rochell had the castell, And assone as the dukes of Berrey, of Burbone, and of Burgoyne, the marshall of Sanxere, the vycount of Rohan: the lordes of Sully, of Pons, of Clysson, of Beaumanoyre, and dyuers other barons of Fraunce: herde of these tidynges. They departed fro Berrey, and to the marchesse of Lymosyn and Anjou: and determyned to drawe towarde Poyctiers, where the constable of Fraunce was. And in their goynge thyderwarde, these lordes toke by the way in Poyctou, a towne called saynt Manxant, whiche was yelded to them: assoone as euer they came thyder, and the castell was taken with assaut, and all they within slayne. And after that they tooke the castell of Marle, and thanne the castell of Doway, and dyuers other forteresses that they founde in their waye. And whan they were come to Poyters, they sent certayne messangers to treate with the burgesses of Rochell: howbeit they of the towne wolde nat open their gates to let in those lordes, and sayde they wolde nat yelde vp so sone. Howbeit they sayde, that yf it wolde please ỹ duke of Berrey & the other lordes there, to sende thē a saue conduct to cōe to Poyctiers with sixe dayes: than they wolde bryng their hole myndes in that behalfe. The frenche messangers retourned to these lordes, and shewed them the mynde of them of the towne of Rochell. Than the cōduct was graūted them, and to Poyctiers wente certayne of the burgesses of Rochell, and sayde to these lordes of France: howe they were well content, to be vnder the frenche kynge, so that they myght caste downe their castell to the erthe: and that there be neuer castell made there more. And on that condicyon the towne of Rochell & all rochelloys, shulde be for euer, vnder the reserte and demayne of ỹ frenche kynge, and neuer to be put away by mayage or any maner of peace, that may happe to come to the realme of France, or by what so euer condicyon it be. And also they of the towne to haue a mynt, to forge money bothe whyte and blacke: of the same forme and alay as is in Paris. But the lordes of Fraunce wolde nat agree to all this, tyll they knewe the frenche kynges pleasure in that behalfe. And so the lordes gaue saue conduct to them of Rochell, to go to the kinge to knowe his pleasure. And .xii. of the burgesses of the towne went to Paris to the kynge who accorded to their desyre, and feested them greatly, and gaue them great gyftes. And whan they were retourned to Rochell, they shewed their charters sealed by the kynge, and confyrmed in the chābre of the kyng & of the peeres of Fraunce. And so incōtynent were beaten & rased downe to the erthe the greate castell of Rochell. And than they sent to the great lordes of Fraūce

at Poyctiers that they shulde come to Rochell, and that they wolde set open the gates to them. And so thyder came the constable of Fraunce, and two hundred men of armes with hym, and there they were receyued with great ioye. And to hym they dyde feaultie & homage as to the frenche kynge, for he had good procuracyon fro the frenche kynge to receyue it, for the kynge hadde stablysshed hym in those partyes of Pycardye, representyng his owne body.

¶ Howe syr Bertram of Clesquy constable of Fraunce / toke dyuers castels in Rochelloys. And howe the kynge of Englande toke the see to come and reyse the syege at Thouars. Cap. ccc. v.

WHan the constable of Fraunce, syr Bertram of Clesquy had be foure dayes in the towne of Rochell, and had shewed them of the towne, howe they shuld order them selfe for thens forwarde. Than he departed and went to Poyctiers to the forsayde dukes and lordes. And so with them he went in to the felde to conquere certayne fortresses on the marches of Rochell, and he was to ỹ nombre of thre thousande speares. And so they departed fro Poyctiers, and wente and besieged the castell of Benon, whiche was a fayre castell and a stronge, and so they sayde they wolde nat departe thens, tyll they had it at their pleasure. And in this castell there was a capetayne vnder the captall of Beuz, a squyer of the countye of Foyz called Wyllm of Pons, and with hym a knyght of Naples, named syr James. There the frenche lordes made dyuers assautes, & they within defended them selfe ryght valyauntly, and nat farre thens there was the fortresse of Surgeres, wherin there were certayne englysshmen ỹ kepte it vnder the captall, & so in an euenynge they sayde howe they wolde go and awake the frenche hoost. And soo there rode forthe a.xl. speares, with some that they had sent for fro Marant, and so they came sodenly in to the constables lodgynge, and dyde hurte dyuers of his men: and specyally they slewe a squyer of his. Than the hoste began to syre and to arme them as soone as they myght, and the englysshmen who hadde done their enterprise without danger, retourned agayne to their fortresse without any domage. Wherof the constable was so sore displeased, that he swore neuer to departe thens tyll he had taken the castell of Benon, and slayne all those within it. And so the same mornynge, he caused all maner of men to arme them and to drawe forthe all maner of a by lementes of assaut, and gaue suche an assaut, ỹ long before was nat sene suche another, for than men of armes and bretons entred in to dykes, nat sparynge them selfe. And so came to the fote of the walles with pauesses on their heedes, and myned the walles with pykes, that it was marueyle to beholde them. And they dyde so moche that they beate downe a great payne of the wall, wherby they entred without danger: and so the castell was taken, and all they within slayne, as many as coulde be founde. Than after the sayde constable, caused the same castell to be agayne repayred, and set therin a newe garyson of frenchmen. Than he drewe to the castell of Mozant, and they within yelded them vp, sauynge their lyues and goodes. And than they went to Surgeres, whiche also yelded vp to the obeysance of the frenche kynge, but the englysh men were departed, for they durst nat abyde the comyng of the constable. And so than after the constable wente to the castell of Fonntnay the countie, whiche the wyfe of syr Johan Harpendan kepte, and so they beseged the towne and castell, and gaue therto dyuers assautes. Fynally they within by composicyon departed with the ladye as many as wolde, and so were by the constable conueyed to Thouars. So the frenchmen had the possessyō of the towne and castell of Fountney, and refreshed it with newe people.

THan the constable and lordes of France went and layde siege to Thouars, where as the moost parte of the knyghtes of Poycton were. As the vycount of Thouars, the lordes of Pertney, Poulanges, Coyse, and Crupenac, and syr Loyes of Harcourt, Geffray Dargenton, James of Surgeres, and Percyuall of Coloyne. And these frenche lordes had made at Poyctiers and at Rochell dyuers engyns wher with they assayled, and trauayled greatly the poyctreuyns within Thouars. And so all thynges consydred, they entreated with the frenchmen to haue a peace for thē selfe & for theyr landes tyll the feest of saynt Mychaell next folowyng, whiche shulde be in the yere of oure lorde. M. iii.C.lxii. And in the meane tyme, they to sende to the kynge of englande theyr lorde, to certifye hym of theyr estate and condicyō, so that yf they were nat ayded by hym or by one of his sonnes within the sayd terme: than they to yelde them and theyr landes to the obeysance of the french

kynge. This treaty was agreed vnto, and than the knyghtes of Fraunce retourned to Parys, & thyder was brought the Captall of Beuſz and put in prſon vnder ſure keppynge, in a towre in the temple. And the kynge who was righ glad of his takynge, cauſed to be delyuered to ỹ ſquyer that toke hym. xii. thouſande frankes. And ſo the meſſangers that went fro the popetenyns came into Englande and ſhewed to the kynge, to the prince, and to their counſayls: the ſtate of Poyctou, and of Xaynton. And whan the kynge ſawe howe he loſt with ſo lytell warre, the countreis and landes that had coſt hym ſo moche the wynnyng, he was in a great ſtudy a long ſpace. And than he ſayde, howe that ſhortely he wolde go ouer the ſee hym ſelfe with ſuche a puyſſance, that he wolde abyde to gyue bataale, to the hole power of France. And ſayde howe he wolde neuer retourne agayne in to Englande, tyll he had conquered agayne as moche as he had loſt, or elſe to leſe all the reſydue. The ſame ſeaſon there was a great army charged redy to attende on the duke of Lancaſtre, and ſhulde arrpue at Calys. But than it was determyned by the kynge and his counſayle, that they ſhulde go in to Poyctou and into Xaynton towarde Rochell, for that was thought to be the nexte vpage, and mooſt nedefull. And the kynge made a great ſomons throughout the realme of Englande, commaundyng euery man to cõe in armes to Hampton, & there about, at a day aſſygned: and there to take the ſee. So there was none that durſt nor wolde diſobey his commaundement, but euery man departed fro his owne countre, and drewe to the ſee ſyde, where there was redy a foure hundred veſſels, of one and other. And the lordes drewe to the kynge to Weſtmynſter beſyde London. & there it was ordayned betwene the kynge & the prince his ſonne: that yf the kyng of Englande dyed in this vyage, or the prince: that than Richarde the ſonne of the prince, who was borne at Burdeur, ſhulde be kynge of Englande. So that whan all the lordes were come before the kynge, or they departed, the prince ſhewed them: that yf it happed hym to dye before the kyng his father, than his ſonne Richarde to be kynge of Englande, after the diſceaſe of his graundfather. The prelates, lordes, knyghtes, and all the compynalte, loued ſo well the prince, for the many fayre iourneys that he had acheued, aſwell in Englande as beyonde the ſee, that they all agreed therto ioyouſly. The kyng fyrſt, and than all his ſonnes, and after all the lordes of Englande, to the whiche the prince cauſed them all to ſwere and ſeale or he departed. All theſe thynges done: the kynge, the prince, the duke of Lancaſtre, therles of Cambridge, Salyſbury, Warwyke, Arundell, Suffolke, and Staffordе, the lorde Spenſer who was newly come oute of Lombardy. The lordes of Percy, of Uyen, of Roſe, of Dalawar, and all other barones and knyghtes of Englande, to the nombre of thre thouſande men of armes, and. x. M. archers, who came all to Hampton where they toke ſhyppynge, with as great a flete, as euer any kynge wente before out of Englande in any vopage. And ſo they ſayled towarde Rochell, in coſtynge Normandy and Bretayne, and had dyuers wyndes. And the frenche kynge made a great aſſemble of men of warre in Poyctou to holde his iourney at Thouars, at the daye apoynted. So all the countre was full of men of warre: alſo the gaſcons & the lorde Archembalt of Grayly, vncle to the Captall of Bedz, at the deſyre of ỹ Thoms Felton ſeneſchall of Burdeux came vỹ thre. C. ſpeares. And in the ſame cõpany there was the lorde of Duras of Corton, of Muſydent, of Roſſon, of Langozen, & of Landuras: ỹ Peter Corton and ſyr Wyllm Fereton engliſſhe men. All theſe departed fro Burdeur & came to Nyorthe, and there they founde ſyr Water Huet ſyr Johan Ubrues, ſyr Thoms Percy, Johan Creſuell and dyuers other, ſo ỹ whan they were all togyder, they were a. xii. C. kyghtyn men. And ſyr Richarde of Pontchardon came to thẽ with other. xii. C. All this ſeaſon the kynge of England and his ſonnes with their great army were on the ſee, and couldе take no lande at Rochell nor there about, for the wynde and fortune was contrary to them. And in that caſe they were the ſpace of. ix. wekes, ſo that the feeſt of Myhelmas aprocheđ, and ỹ the kyng & his counſell ſawe well howe they coude nat come tyme ynow to kepe the day of reſcuynge of Thouars, wher of the kynge was ſore diſpleaſed, and ſo gaue lycence to all his people to depart whedet they lyſt Thus retourned this great naup of Englande and had wynde at wyll at their retournynge, & there arrpued at Burdeur. ii. C. ſayles of marchauntes of Englande for wyne. And whan it was nere myghelmas, the barones of Englande and Gaſcone came fro Nyorthe to go towarde Thouars, to mete with the kynge of Englande: and whan they ſawe that the kynge came nat they hadde great marueyle. Than to acquyte thmſelfe, they ſent certayne meſſangers to Thowars to the barons of Poytou, ſuche as were there, whiche meſſangers ſayd. Ryght dere ſyrs

we be sent hyder to you fro ꝑ lordes of Gascone and Englande, vnder the obeysaunce of the kynge of Englande. Syrs there be about Nyorthe twelfe hundred kyghtynge men, redy appareiled to ayde and serue you in all maners. And syrs they desyre to haue knowledge fro you, whyder that in the absence of the kyng of Englande and of his chyldren, they shall ayde and conforte you or nat. For syrs they are well content in your company, to aduenture their bodyes & goodes. The barones of Poyctou sayde: howe they wolde take counsayle and aduyse in that case, but syrs: we thanke greatly the barons of Gascone and Englande, who hath sent you hyder: in that they be redy to socour vs. Than the knyghtes of Poyctou drewe togyder, and so the fyrste day they greed nat, for the lorde of of Pateny, who was one of the greatest of that company, wolde that they shulde kepe their daye, and receyue the sayde ayde, representynge the kynge of Englande. And the other lordes were of the contrary opinyon: sayenge howe they had sealed and sworne, howe that yf the kyng or one of his chyldren were nat there personally by the sayde day, than they to yelde them vp to the obeysance of the french kyng. Wherfore the lorde of Partney went to his lodgynge nat well content, howe be it afterward he was so entysed by the other, that he agreed to their myndes. And so they sent Worde agayne by the sayd messengers, that they thanked them of their good wylles. Howe be it the kynge of Englande or one of his chyldren must nedes be there, accordynge to the treaty that they had sworne and sealed vnto. Wherwith the gascoyns and englysshmen that were at Nyorthe were sore displeased, but they coude nat amende it. And so mychelmas day came, and fro Poyctiers there came to Thouars to holde their tourney: the dukes of Berrey, of Burgoyne, and of Burbone, the constable of France, the lorde of Clysson, the vycounte of Rohane, the Dolphyn of Auuergne, syr Loyes Sanxere, the lorde of Sully, and other great lordes of France. And they were ten thousande speares besyde other. And so before Thouars, the euyn and the daye of saynte Mychaell they stode in ordenaunce of bataple, and agaynst nyght they withdrue them to their lodgynges. And in the morynyng the two bretherne of the frenthe kynges and the constable of Fraunce, demaunded of the knyghtes of Poyctou within Thouars to delyuer the towne accordyng to their promyse and othes in that behalfe. They answered, and sayd: howe ꝑ shortly they wolde come to Poyctiers, and put themselfe and all their landes, vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kynge, whiche answere was suffycyent to the lordes of Fraunce, and so departed fro Thouars, and the dukes gaue lycence to the mooste parte of their companyons.

The lorde Clysson departed with a great nombre of men of warre, apoynted hym by the constable. And so went to Mortayne on the see, the whiche was as than englysshe, and capitayne therof was a knyght of Englande, called Ianies Clere: and he had with hym a threscore companyons. And whan the lorde Clysson was come before Mortayne, he made a fersle assaute, at the whiche he was hym selfe. Howe be it with that assaute he wanne nothynge, and so at nyght he drewe to his lodgyng. Than the capitayne within seynge hymselfe sore oppressed, he sent prively to the lordes of Gascoyne and of Englande beyng at Nyorthe, shewing them ꝑ yf they wold come thyder by nyght, he wolde receyue them into his fortresse: wherby they myght lyghtly passe through the lodgynges of the lorde Clysson, who had with hym but two hundred men. And so secretely these lordes departed fro Nyorthe with fyue hundred speares, and rode by nyght tyll they came to Mortayne, for they hadde great desyre to attrape the lorde Clysson, howe be it a spye, who departed with thē fro Nyorthe knewe all their ententes. And so he came hastely to the lorde Clysson, and founde hym syttynge at supper: and sayde. Syr your enemyes are departed fro Nyorthe to the nombre of. v. hundred, and are comynge on you. Thanne the lorde Clysson put the table fro hym and armed hym in hast, and mounted on his horse and all his company. And so departed and all his sodaynly, and lefte behynde them a great parte of ther carpages, and rode so longe that they came to Poyctiers. And the englysshmen who fayled of their ententes, retourned agayne to Nyorthe ryght sore displeased. And anone after they departed fro Nyorthe, and lefte in garyson there: syr Dangoses and Cresuell. And syr Johan Hewet retourned in to Englande, and all the other went to Burdeur, and in their returnyng they brent the lorde of Partneys landes. Thus all Poyctou was conquered, except these fortresses: as Nyorthe, Elyseth, Mortymer, Mortayne, Lusygnen, Castell, Secarre, la roche, Sur yone, Sauser, the toute of Larbre, Herresand other. Whiche fortresses made dyuers yssues and assautes on their neyghbours sōtyme chasyng and sōtyme rechasyng agayne.

¶ Howe syr Bertram of Cleſquy beſeged the caſtell of Syzeth / and howe the engly ſſhmen were dyſcoufyted / and howe all the countrey of Poyctou / of Xaynton / and of Rochell / were clene delyuered out of thengly ſſhemens handes. Cap. CCC. vi.

THe duke of Bzetayne / who was peſable i his owne countre, was ſoze dyſpleaſed of the domage of the eglyſſh men. Foz it was ſayd, that ꝑ kynge of Englande and his puyſſaunce had made hym as he was: and that he had, had nothynge, and the kynge of Englande had nat ben. Foz he alwayes made warre foz hym, and lende him ſyluer and golde: and alſo he had his doughter in maryage. Foz the duke wolde gladly, that his countre ſhulde rather holde of the kynge of Englande parte, than of Fraunce. Howe beit the moſte parte of the lozdes, knyghtes, and ſquyers of Bzetayne, were in their hertes good frenche. And ſpecyally the lozde Clyſſon, and de la Vale, and the vycount of Rohan, who as than were the cheſe rulers in all Bzetayne: and theſe lozdes ſayde to the duke. Syz, aſſone as we can parceyue that ye take any parte with the kynge of Englande, agayne the frenche kynge our ſouerayne lozde, we wyll all forſake you, & leaue the countre of Bzetayne. Howe be it the duke coude nat hyde the cozage of his hert, but ſayde. Syzs, ye do great wzonge to the kynge of Englande: and ſpake great wozdes to certayne of the lozdes of Bzetayne. The frenche kynge, who had drawē to his loue the hertes of them of Bzetayne: except syz Robert Canoll. Deſyzed to them that yf they ſawe any defence made by their duke, that they wolde gyue hym knowledge therof: to thentent to kynde remedy therfoze. The duke parceyued well, howe that his men hadde him in ſuſpecte, and layd great awayte on hym. Than they douted leeſt they ſhulde ſende hym to Parys, wherfoze he ſent to the kynge of Englande, ſhewyng hym what caſe he was in: deſyzyng hym to ſende hym men of warre to defende hym yf nede were. And the kynge of Englande ſent hym the lozde Neuyll, with foure hundzed men of armes, and as many archers, who arryued at ſaynt Mathewes de fyne poterne. And there helde them in the towne without doynge of any maner of domage to the countre, but payed truely foz that they toke. And ſo there they were all the wynter: the duke wolde neuer put them in to any foztreſſe that he had. And whan the knyghtes of Bzetayne, ſawe theſe englyſſhmen come into the countre, to the ayde and confozte of the duke, they toke it in great indygnacyon, and cloſed their foztreſſes, & ſhewed moche euell wyll towardes the duke. Thus the matters abode in great barpaunce all that wynter.

AND aſſone as wynter was paſt, syz Bertram of Cleſquy conſtable of Fraunce, departed fro Poyctiers with. xiiii. hundzed fyghtyng men. And ſo went and layd ſege to the towne and caſtell to Syzeth: and with hym there were of Bzeton knyghtes, syz Alayne of Beaumont, Johan of Beaumanoyze, Arnolde Lymoſyn, Geffray Ryconnan of Lanconet, Geffraye of Konyell and dyuers other knyghtes and ſquyers. And ſo they laye ſiege to Syzeth, and cloſed them ſelfe about with pales, to thentent nat to be troubled in the nyght. Often certayne of them aꝓzoched to the foztreſſe and ſcrimyſſhed with thē within, who defended them ſelfe ryght valyantly. So it fell this ſeege endurynge, that syz Roberte Wycon, and syz Nycotyn the ſcotte, who were keps of the foztreſſe, ſent knowledge of their eſtate to syz Johan Ubzues, and to syz Dangoles, capitayns of Nyozthe. And they in contynent ſente to them of the gatyſon of Luſygnen, and Dangoley: and ſo they aſſembled at Nyozthe. And than departed to the nombze of fyze hundzed and ſeuyn ſpeares, of good men of warre, beſyde other folowers. And ſo longe they rode that they came to Syzeth, foz it was but foure leages fro Nyozthe. And whan they were come to Syzeth, than they reſted them a ſpace of tyme, to apparell them ſelfe. But it had bene better foz them to haue ſette on the lodgynges of the conſtable, foz anone he had wozde of their compynge, and howe they were araynged in the felde. How beit the conſtable was nat greatly afrayed, but made all his men to be armed and to dzawe to guyder, and than he ſayde. Nowe fayze ſyzs, howe ſay you, haue you any wyll to fyght with youre enmyes, foz I beleue ſurely it muſt behoue vs to fyght. And they ſayde: syz we thanke god, it ſhall be welcome to vs. Than the conſtable aduyſed to ſet a buſſhmente to watche them of the caſtell, foz he thought well they wolde yſſue out, and ſo ſet there two hundzed foz that entent. Thanne he cauſed to be caſt downe the mooſt parte of the pales that were about their hooſt,

hoost, to thentent they shulde nat lette hym nor his company whan he wolde yssue out. And so ordayned two batayls, the one was gouerned by syr Iayne of Beaumount, and the other by syr Geffray of Carnuell, and commaunded that none shulde passe before his baner without his commaundemente, and that euery man shulde kepe their lodgynge.

¶ Owe lette vs speke of syr Roberte Wycon and of syr Roberte le scot, who were aboue in the castell and saw thenglisshmen redy apparelyd in the feldes. Than they sayde, lette vs arme our selfe and yssue out, we shall soone passe through these bretons, and assoone as our folkes knoweth that we be fightyng with them, they wyll come on, & do great domage to them, or they shall knowe of our yssuynge out. And so they armed them, to the nombre of.lx. and yssued out a horsebacke to skrympsshe with the hoost, but they were encountred with the busshment that was layde for them. And so there was a sore scrimysshe, but the englysshmen were so enclosed, that they coude nother recule backe nor go forwarde: and so they were all taken or slayne so that none escaped. The two capitayns were taken. And all this season the other englysshemen were on the felde, and the constable dyll in his perclose, and yssued nat out: for they feared that the englysshmen had some great enbusshement in the wode behynde them. The englysshmen had brought thyder with them, a certayne nombre of poyeteuyns and bretons, robbers and pyllers, to the nombre of two hundred, whome the englysshmen sent on before thē to scrimisshe with the frenche hoost. And as soone as they cāe before the constables batayle they tourned them selfe, and sayde. Howe they were good frenche, and wolde be on the constables parte, yf it pleased hym. The constable sayde he was content to haue them. Than he sette them on a wynge on the one syde, and lerned by them all the maner and dealynge of the englysshmen, and knewe by them howe they had no maner of busshment behynde them.

¶ Whan the constable of Fraunce vnderstode that, he was more ioyouse than he was before. Than he drewe all his people togyder, and causedde his bannerre to auauuce forthe, and drewe to the wynge of his two batayles, and went forthe a fote: castynge downe their pales, cryenge oure lady Clesquy. And whan the englysshmen sawe them yssue out of their holde, they raynged them selfe a fote, and auaunsed forwarde with great desyre. And at their fyrste metynge, they encountred the cōstables batayle, and fought there so valyantly, that they passed through the batayle, and brought many a man to the erthe. But than the bretons had wysely ordred their two batayls, beynge on the wynge. And so they came on all fresshe and lusty, and dasshed in so amonge thenglysshmen, who were all wery, ꝑ they were sore reculed backe. Howe be it lyke valyant men and full of courage they fought with axes and swordes of Burdeaux, wher with they gaue great strokes. There were good knyghtes on bothe partes, who nobly aduentured them selfe to exaulte their honours. This batayle was as well fought, and as many proper dedes of armes done, in takynge and rescuynge, as had bene sene of many a day before in playne felde, without any aduauntage: for euery man dyde his best of his power. There was many a man sore hurt and cast to the erthe with great myschefe. Howe be it fynally all thenglysshmen were discomfyted, so that fewe staped, but other they were taken or slayne. There were slayne, ii. good squyers, Rychard of Mesuyll, and Wyllyam Ourselle: and James Ubylle sore hurte. And there was taken syr Iohan Ubzues, Aymery of Rochechoarte, Daupd Hollegraue, Rycharde Olyue, Iohan Cresuell, and dyuers other of Englande and Poytou. This batayle of Syzeth, was in the yere of oure lorde god, a M. thre hundred. lxxii. the. xxi. day of Marche.

¶ And than after the constable returned & his folkes in to their lodgynges, and toke hede to their hurte men and to their prisoners, whereof they had great plenty. And afterwarde the constable sent to speke with them of the castell, syr Iayne of Beaumounte, who shewed them that yf they were taken by force, they shulde all dye without mercy. Than they of the garyson put them in to the constables mercy, who receyued them to grace, for he suffred them to passe quyte, and had saue conducte to go to Burdeaux. Thus the frenchmen had the castell and the lande: which was put vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche king. Than the bretons in a great heate came before Nyorthe, whiche was a good towne in Poytou, and had all the season before euer susteyned the englysshmen, for they kepte euer a great garyson. And as soone as they of Nyorthe, knewe that the constable came to them warde, they went out agaynste hym, and presented to hym the kayes of the towne & so brought hym into their towne with great ioye, and th[illegible]

the bretons refreſſhed them a foure dayes. And than departed with great aray, they were a. xiiii. hundred ſpeares, and ſo went before the fortreſſe of Luſygnen, whiche was yelded vp to them by compoſicyon, ſo that they of the garyſon within departed, their lyues ſaued, and as moche as they coude cary before them of their owne: and ſo had a ſaue conducte, to conuaye them to Burdeux. Thus the frenchmen had the caſtell and all the ſeignory, and all the men therof became ſubgettes to the frenche king. Than the bretons rode before the caſtell Alart, and the conſtable ſent to the lady, wyfe to ſyr Richarde Dangle, who was there within yelded vp the caſtell, And ſhe deſyred to haue aſſurance ỳ ſhe myght go to Poyctiers to ſpeke with the duke of Berry: The conſtable graunted her deſyre, and cauſed her to be conueyed thyder, by one of his knyghtes. And whan ſhe came before the duke ſhe kneled downe, and the duke toke her vp, & demaunde what was her requeſt. Syr qᵗ ſhe. I am required by the conſtable of Fraunce that I ſhulde put me and my landes, vnder the obeyſaunce of the frenche kynge. And ſyr, ye knowe well ỳ my lorde and huſbande lyeth yet priſoner in Spayne: & ſyr, his landeis in my gouernance, I am a woman of ſmall defence. And ſyr, I can nat do with the heritage of my huſband at myne owne pleaſure, for peraduenture: yf I ſhulde do any thyng agaynſte his pleaſure, he wolde can me no thanke therfore, and ſo ſhulde I be blamed but ſyr, to apeaſe you & to ſet my lande in peace: I ſhall compounde with you for myſelfe and all myne, that we ſhall make you no warre, ſo that ye wyll make no warre to vs. And ſyr, whan my huſbande is come out of priſon, I beleue well he wyll draw into Englande, than I ſhall ſend hym worde of this compoſicion, and than I am ſure he wyll ſende me his mynde: and than I ſhall anſwere you. The duke anſwered, and ſayd dame: I agre me well to youre deſyre, on this condicyon, that you nor none of youre fortreſſes prouyde for no men of warre, vytayls, nor artyllary, other wyſe than they be at this preſente tyme: and ſo thus they were agreed. Than the lady retourned to her caſtell, & cauſed the ſiege to be reyſed, for ſhe ſhewed letters fro the duke of Berrey, contenynynge the ſame purpoſe. Thã they departed, & the conſtable wente before Mortymer, the lady wherof yelded herſelfe and put her and her lãdes vnder the obeyſaunce of the frenche kynge: and alſo yelded vp the caſtell of Dyenne whiche pertayned to her. Thus was all Poyctou, Xaynton, and Rochell quyte delyuered fro the engliſſhmen. And whan the conſtable had ſet garyſons and good ſure keppynge in euery place, and ſawe no rebellyon in thoſe marches vnto the ryuer of Gyronde, than he returned in to Fraunce: and alſo, ſo dyde the dukes of Berrey, of Burgoyne, and of Burbone, and the mooſt parte of the barons of Fraunce: ſuche as had bene in theſe layd conqueſtes. The kynge greatly feeſted them at their retournynge, but all was but iapes, whan ſyr Bertram came to Parys to the kynge, for the kynge coude nat honour hym to moche. So thus the cõſtable abode with the kyng at Parys in ioye and myrthe.

¶ Of the ſiege of Bercerell, and of the dethe of the kynge of ſcottes, and of the peace bitwene the frenche kyng and the kynge of Nauar. And howe the duke of Bretayne fledde in to Englande, and howe the conſtable of Fraunce conquered his duchy. Cap. CCC. vii.

The ſame ſeaſon the lordes of Clyſſon, of Lauall, of Vangoute, of Tournemen, of Ryeux, and of Rochfort, the vycounte of Rohane, ſyr Charles of Lygnen, banneretre of Bretayne, the marſchall of Blatouylle, the lordes of Hambeu, of Ruylle, of Founteuyll, of Granuyll, of Farnyll, of Denueuall and of Cleres baneretres, of Normandy. And of other people great plenty, of bretayne, and of Normandy, and ſo they went and layde ſiege to the ſtronge caſtell of Bercerell, and greatly they conſtrayned it by aſſautes, within there were two capitayns engliſſhmen, ſyr Johan Apar te ad ſyr Johan Cornwall, and with them certayne companyons, that valiantly defended theym ſelfe. At this ſiege there was done many a noble feate of armes, many yſſues many ſautes, and many a ſcrimyſſhe. And a lytell there beſyde there were a ſege before ſaynt Saupour the vycount, ſyr Thomas Tryvles, ſyr Johan de Burge, ſyr Philyppe Pecharde, and the thre bretherne of Maluryers. So that or the ſiege were layde before them, thoſe two garyſons ouerran all the countre of baſe Normandy, ſo that no thynge was a brode but all in the forteresſes. Alſo they raunſomed and toke priſoners in the byſſhoprych of Bayeux, and Neureux, and the kynge of Nauer was conſen-

tyng therto, for he confoyted them dyuers tymes bothe with mē and vytayle, ſuche as were in his garyſons in the countie of Deureux, for he was nat acoyded with the frenche kynge, ſo that the garyſons of Chyerbourge, of Gouerell, of Couches, of Bituell, of Deureux, and dyuers other vnder the obeyſaunce of the kynge of Nauerre, had greatly enpouered and waſted the countre of Noyrmandy. But in the ſame tyme there was ſo good meanes made betwene the two kynges, and ſpecyally by the laboure of the erle of Sale bruſes, who had taken moche payne betwene them, and alſo the biſſhop of Deureux. And they dyde ſo moche, that they brought them to acoyde. And ſo the two kynges mette togyder tyght a-myable at the caſtell of Uernon on the ryuer of Sayne. And there were ſwoyrne dyuers great lordes of Fraunce to kepe peace, loue, vnyte, and confederacyon togyder for euer. And ſo the kyng of Nauer wente with the frenche kynge in to the realme of Fraunce, and there the kynge dyde hym moche honoure and reuerence, and all his. And than there, the kyng of Nauer put all his landes of Noyrmandy, in to the handes and gouernynge of the frenche kynge, and left his two ſonnes Charles and Peter, with the kynge their vncle. Than he departed and went backe agayne in to Nauerre. Thus this peace endured foure yeres, howe be it after there fell agayne bytwene them great diſcoyde: as ye ſhall here after in the hyſtoyre, yf ye wyll loke therfoyre. Howe be it I thynke there wyll none ende be made therof in this preſent boke. ¶ The.viii. day of Maye: the yere of oure lorde a. M. thre. C. lxxiii. there paſſed out of this lyfe in the towne of Edenborowe kynge Dauyd of Scotlande, and was buryed in the abbay of Domfrenchyn, beſyde kyng Robert de Bruſe his father. He dyed without ſonne or doughter, laufully begotten of his body. But there was kyng after hym by ryght ſucceſſyon a nephue of his, named Roberte: who was ſeneſchall of Scotlande a goodly knyght, and he had a ſonne.

¶ Howe there were a certayne ordeyned in Englande to kepe the countre / and howe the erle of Salyſbury / Wyllyam Neuyll / and Phylyp Courtnaye with dyuers other men of armes / entred in to the ſee: and landed in Bretayne. And how the cōſtable of Fraūce went thyder and the duke of Bretayne went into Englande. Cap. CCC. viii.

THe ſame ſeaſon it was ordeyned in Englande, to the entent to kepe the countre that the erle of Salyſbury, Wyllyam Neuyll, and ſyr Phylyppe Courtnay ſhulde take the ſee with a certayne nombre of men of warre. For it was ſayde howe that Yuan of Wales was comynge by the ſee, with fyre thouſande men, to lande and brenne in the countrey. The lordes of Englande hadde.xl. great ſhyppes beſyde barges, and two thouſande menne of armes beſyde archers. Thus they departed fro Cornewayle and there toke the ſee, and toke their way towarde Bretayne. And ſo came to ſaynt Malo the Iſle, and there brent in the hauē before the towne a ſeuen great ſpanyſſhe ſhyppess. wherof all the countre had maruayle, and ſayde: howe they thought ſurely, that the duke of Bretayne hadde cauſed them ſo to do. So in all townes, caſtelles, and cyties, they had the duke in great ſuſpecte: and than kepte more ſtrayter their forteresſes, than they dyde before. The ſecretneſſe of the dukes mynde was dyſcouered, for certayne knyghtes of Bretayne, ſhewed dyuers wordes that ſhulde be ſpoken by the duke. In ſo moche that the frenche kynge ordeyned his conſtable to make a iourney into Bretayne commaunding him to take in to his poſſeſſyon, townes, cyties, caſtels, and forteresſes, & to ſeaſe all rebelles bothe their goodes and bodyes. The conſtable departed fro Parys and went to Angiers, and there made his ſomōs And thyder came the duke of Burbon, the erle of Alenſon, the erle of Perche, therle of Poyzeau, the dolphyn of Auuergne, the vycountes of Meaulx, and of Dauſnay, ſyr Rafe of Coucy, Roberte of ſaynte Poule, Rafe Rauenall, Lorys of Sanſere marſhall of Fraunce, and a greate nombre of the barony and chyualry, of Uermandoys, Artoys and Pycardy, beſyde them that came thyder of the marches of Aniou, Poytou, and Tourayne. And on the other parte the erle of Salyſbury and all his army, beynge at ſaynt Malo the Iſle, knewe well of this frenche aſſemble, and ſawe well howe all the countrey of Bretayne was agaynſt the duke. And ſo departed fro thens with all his ſhyppes, and ſayled ſo longe that he came to Breſt, whiche was one of the ſtrongeſt caſtelles in all the worlde, and whan the duke of Bretayne knewe of the conſtables compynge, he durſte truſte no lengar in them of Uennes and Dagnan, nor in them beynge in any good towne in Bretayne. & thought

ỳf he were ones encloſed he ſhulde be in great parell. And ſo he went to the caſtell of Auroy whi che is bytwene Uennes and Renes, whiche helde of his parte, for he had made ruler there an engliſſhe knyght, called ſyr Johan Auguſtyne.

The duke left his wyfe with hym deſyryng hym to kepe her well, and the knyght promyſed hym ſo to do. Than the duke rode to ſaynt Mathues of fyne potern, but the towne was cloſed agaynſt hym, from thens the duke went to Rouke, and there toke ſhyppynge: to thentente to arryue in Englande. So thus the conſtable of Fraunce entred into Bretayne, and there came in his com pany the lordes and knightes of Bretayne, ſuche as had bene at the ſiege before Berterell, & they had left vp the ſiege to the lordes of Normandy. And whan the conſtable was come before Reynes, they within who knewe well he was come to ceaſe into his handes for the frenche kyng, all the dukes landes, for the kynge and his counſayle ſayde: howe the duke had forfayted all his landes, bycauſe he had ſuſtayned the engliſſhemen his enempes, in his townes and caſtelles. And alſo that he hym ſelfe tooke parte with the kyng of Englande agaynſt the crowne of France, of whome he helde his duchy of Bretayne, by faythe and homage. Wherfore they of Reynes thought to make no warre, but peaſably receyued the conſtable, and knowledged hym for their lorde in the name of the frenche kynge. And whan the conſtable had the poſſeſſyon of Reynes, than he roode haſtely to the towne of Dygnan, the whiche yelded vp to be vnder the obeyſaunce of the frenche kynge. Than the conſtable went before the cytie of Uennes, the which alſo yelded vp, than he went to Luzemont, the which was aſſayled and taken by force, & all they within ſlayne. than the cõſtable wẽt to Jugon ỳ whiche put them ſelfe vnder the obeyſance of the frenche kynge. In lyke wyſe dyde the caſtell of Goup and ỳ foreſt, and the Roche ryen, and the towne of Guygante, ſaynt Mathewe of fyne Poterne and ſaynt Malo the Iſle. Than after the conſtable went to Mupercorentyn, and it tourned alſo frenche, and after Campelly, and Credo, Galande, and dyuers other forteresſes there about. Fyrſte the conſtable ouerran Breton bretonant, bycauſe alwayes it enclyned rather to the duke Johan of Mountforres parte, than Breton gallet. And as ye haue herde here before, whan the duke went in to Englande, he ſet ſyr Roberte Canoll to be gouernoure of all ỳ duchy, howe be it there were but a fewe lordes ỳ obeyed to hym. Neuertheles he furnyſſhed well his caſtell of Bytuall, and gaue the keppynge therof to a coſyn of hys, called ſyr Hughe Brot and ſyr Roberte went to Breſt. Than the conſtable went to Hanybout, and capitayne therin vnder the duke was a ſquyer of Englande, named Thomelyn Ubyche, alſo therin was a knyght ſent by ſyr Roberte Canoll, called ſyr Thomas Bryour, and they were a fourſcore, what one and other. And as ſone as the frenchmen were come thyder they beganne to aſſayle the caſtell, and brought with them thyder fro dyuers places, certayne engyns and great gonnes, wherwith they hadde won dyuers caſtelles and forteresſes and ſpecially the towne of Campelly was taken, wherof James Roſſe a ſquyer of Englande was capitayne, and he coude nat be taken to mercy, for he fell in the handes of ſyr Olyuer Clyſſon who ſlewe hym with a glayue, and alſo he ſlewe dyuers other with his handes for he had no pyte nor mercy of any engliſſhman, that fell in his daunger.

NOwe let vs retourne to the ſiege of Hanybout. The conſtable of Fraunce, who had cauſed his engyns to be reared vp agaynſt the towne and caſtell, and went to the ſaut and ſware that he wolde ſuppe in the caſtell: and they within defended them ſelfe valyantly. Than the conſtable ſayd, ſyrs: ye that be within, it is of certayne that we ſhall conquere you, for we wyll ſuppe this nyght within the towne. Knowe for trouthe, that yf any of you caſt ſtonne or quarell, wherby that the leeſt of our company be hurte, I make myne auowe to god, ye ſhall all leſe youre lyues. Whiche wordes abaſſhed ſo them of the towne, that they went into their houſes and let the engliſſhmen alone, who defended them ſelfe tyght valyauntly, as longe as they myght endure. But the towne was ſo great, that the engliſſhmen coulde nat take hede of euery place. So the frenchmen entred in to the towne and all the engliſſhmen ſlayne: excepte the two capitayns, who were taken. And bycauſe that they within the towne obeyed the conſtables commaundement, he therfore cõmaunded that none ſhulde be ſo hardy to do any maner of domage.

¶ Whan the conſtable of Fraunce had thus cõquered the towne and ſtronge caſtell of Hanybout he taryed there. xv. dyes, than he went to the towne Rouke. And in the meane tyme therle of Salyſbury, ſyr Wyllm Neryll, ſyr Bertram Stapleton, and ſyr Wyllyam Luzy, who hadde newe refreſſhed the forteresſe of Breeſt, bothe with men of armes, archers, artyllary, and vytayle toke ſhyppynge: to thentent to defende the

countre, for the frenchmen were styll in the felde in Bretayne, and the sayd englysshmen wyst nat whyder the constable wolde drawe. But whan ỳ constable cãe before the towne of Rouke, whiche was a hauen towne, he wan it byforce of assaut and thenglysshmen slayne that were within it, excepte the capitayne, named syr Johan Langay who was take to mercy. This towne the frenchmen newe repayred, than they drewe all to the towne of Brest, where the lorde Neuyll and syr Robert Canoll were, who had wt them a hundred men of armes, & as many archers. And so the lordes of Fraunce & of Bretayne beseged the towne wt a.vi. thousãd fyghtyng men, and as soone as they had layd the sege, they sẽt syr Olyuer Clysṕ in the name of the duke of Anjou with a certayne nombre wt hym, to go and lay siege to the Roch sur yon, whiche thẽglysshmen kept, and so the lorde Clysson besieged the towne rounde about. and reared vp dyuers engyns, whiche was brought hym fro Angyers and Poyctiers, and wt the bretons there came thyder dyuers noble men and gẽtylmẽ of Anjou and of Poyctou, and so assauted it, and sayd. howe they wolde nat departe thẽs tyll they had it. And the same tyme the duke of Anjou, oftẽ tymes refreshed them that lay at the sege, wt vytayle and other thynges. And styll the constable laye at sege before Brest, and with hym, the duke of Burbon, the erles of Alenson of Vyergourt, of Dolphyn, of Auuergne, & dyuers other lordes of Fraunce: but they wan there but a lytell, for Brest was one of the strongest castels in the worlde, and bycause that syr Roberte Canoll was capitayne, and was there within, the lordes of Fraunce determyned to sende and ley siege to his castell of Durtuall. and so thyder went dyuers lordes of Bretayne and Tourayne with four hundred fyghtynge men.

∴ ∴

¶ Howe the frenchmen laye at siege at foure sundry places all at ones / and howe they of Roche sur yon / yelded them selfe and became frenche. And howe the englysshemen came before Brest. Cap. CCC.ii

THus the lordes of Fraunce helde a tonces foure seges. One before Bercerell, another before Brest, the. iii. before Roche sur yon, and the. iiii. before Durpuall: & to eche of these was made many a great assaut. They within Roche sur yon, who were fattest of fro any company or comfort made a composicyon with their enemys, that without they were socoured within the space of a moneth, they shulde departe & put ỳ castell vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng. At whiche day, the lorde Clysson and the other knyghtes of his cõpany cãe thyder, and whan no rescue came to reyse their siege, the castell yelded vp, and thenglysshmen departed, vnder the saue conduct of the lord of Dons, and so went to Burdeux. Than the lorde Clysson and the other went from thens to the siege before Durpuall, and brought with them great engins. And also to the same siege cãe the constable of Fraunce, the duke of Burbon, therles of Alenson & of Perche, and a great nõbre of the barony & chevalry of France. For they thought they dyde but lose their tyme with lyeng before Brest: howe be it they left styll there a two. M. and they fortifyed them selfe in a place to kepe the wayes, ỳ none shuld entre nor yssue out of Brest, to refresshe the fortresse. And whan syr Broes and they within Durpuall, saw them selfe so sore oppressed, they douted greatly the takynge of their fortresse. Than they deuysed a treaty to haue respyte for two monethes, so that without they were rescued by the duke of Bretayne, or by some other, able to kepe the felde, and to reyse the siege withi the sayd space, els to yelde vp the fortresse to the duke of Anjou or to the constable, & yf men of armes came fro the duke of Bretayne to coost the frenchmen than they within to sytte styll in rest an peace. This treaty was put forthe and shewed to the duke of Anjowe, and he agreed, so that they of Durpuall, durynge the sayde terme, shulde nat take into their fortresse no more ayde nor helpe. Than syr Broes delyuered certayne gentylmen knyghtes and squyers for hostags in ỳ behalfe, & so after this treaty and cõposicyon, the constable rode to Nauntes, and they of the cytie shyt fast their gates agaynst hym, bycause he came with suche a great army, and so they sente to hym to knowe his entencyon. The constable, answered and sayd: howe he was sent thyder by ỳ frenche kynge their lorde, to take possessyon in his name of the duchy of Bretayne, and that syr Johan of Mountforte, who calleth hym selfe duke, hathe forfayted it. Than the burgesses of Nauntes demaũded to take counsayle, and than to answere. And whan they had long counsayled, they came forthe and sayde. Syr: it is great meruayle to vs, that ye thus take the herytage of oure lorde the duke for the frenche kynge, who commaun-

ded vs to receyue hym as oure duke and lorde, and to hym we haue swore fealtie and homage and he hath swore to vs to gouerne vs as hys subgettes. Thus haue we taken hym, and we knowe no cause to hym of fraude or suspectyon. If ye come into this towne by the vertue of suth procuracyon as ye haue, we agre that ye shall entre by condicyon. So that yf it hap that the duke of Bretayne oure lorde retourne into this coutre, and wyll become frenche: than all prelates, barons, gentylmen, and the good townes of Breten, all we to knowledge hym as our lorde and than we to be quyte without domage, nowe or any other tyme. And also ye to receyue no rentes nor reuenues of Bretayne, but let them styll remayne in our handes, vntyll suche tyme, that we haue other tydynges: the whiche shalbe more agreable to vs than this. The constable sware to the to fulfyl all this, as procurer of the frenche kynge in that case. Thus the constable entred into the cytie of Nauntes, whiche was chiefe cytie of Bretayne, and all his company.

When syr Roberte Canoll, who was soueraine of Breest, vnderstode howe syr Hughe Broes his cosyn had made compolicyon of the fortresse of Durguall with the frenchmen and saw well howe he coulde nat departe fro thens there as he was, to go and confort his castell of Durguall, without to be he wold be make a composecyon in lyke case. Than he began to treat with the frenchmen, that were there before Breest, and they answered: that without the constable they coude do nothyng. Than two knightes and two squyers of England had saue conducte, and went to the constable beside Nauntes, where as he lay by the ryuer of Loyre, with great cõpany of Fraunce and of Bretayne And so this treaty toke suche effecte, þ they of Breest had respyte for. xl. dayes: so that vpon that space they shulde be so conforted with men of warre, able to fyght with the constable, or els to yelde vp the fortresse. And in the meane season they of Breest, to abyde styl in the same case as they were than in, without reuytaylyng or enforsyng any thynge of their fortresse. Than the messangers retourned agayne to syr Roberte Canoll, and he sent sufficyent men, bothe knyghtes and squyers to the constable for hostage. Than the cõstable put them in prison, and all they that had ben at the siege before Breest departed: the constable gaue them lycence. And the frenche kyng sent for them to fortify the cyties, townes, castels, and fortresses in Picardy, for the duke of Lancastre was aryued at Calays with a great armye.

When the erle of Salysbury, who was on the see: and had all that season kepte the fronters of Bretayne and Normãdy, and also the kyng of Englande had newly reconforted them with a thousande men of armes and two thousand archers. When he vnderstode the composicyon of them of Breest, he sayde: that with goddes grace he wolde fyght with the frenchemen, and he sayled so longe that he aryued at Breest. Than he toke lande and all his company before Breest, and euery nyght wente agayne to his shyppes, and euery daye ranged in batell to fyght with his enemyes yf they dyrste thyder. The constable, who had gyuen lycence to the moost parte of his company, and helde styll two sieges: one before Cercerell, and the other before Durguall: and thought full lytell that the erle of Salysbury wolde haue come thyder, so strongly as he dyde. Than he departed fro the marches of Nauntes, when the day of the deliueraunce of Breest dyde a proche: howe beit when the day came he went nat thyder, for than he had knowledge howe the englysshmen were there with suche a strengthe, able to fyght with hym therfore he thought to worke by great and sadde aduyse, and so he dyde (for he taryed styl there he was, and remoued nat and there taryed a. vii. dayes or more. And when the erle of Salysbury beynge before Breest hadde taken a place, of grounde for his auauntage. And sawe that the constable of Fraunce nor the bretons came nat forwarde, he sente thyder an haraude, who when he came before the constable, sayde. Syr the erle of Salysbury and the lordes of Englãd sende you worde by me, who am an haraude of armes, howe that before this tyme, ye haue layd siege before the castell and towne of Breest. Syr, my lordes and maysters vnderstande, howe certayne compolicyons and treaties were made, betwene you and them of the towne, that yf they were nat comforted by the day symytted, the whiche is nat nowe longe vnto, that they shulde yelde vp the towne and castell to you. Wherfore syr. May it please you to knowe, they be come before Breest to kepe their daye, and to defende their fortresse. Therfore syr, they desyre you to drawe forwarde, and ye shall be fought withall without dout, and yf ye wyll nat, than they desyre you to sende them agayne suche hostages as ye haue for that enteut. Than the constable

sayde, haraulde: ye bryngе vs goodd tidynges, wherfore ye be welcõe. Ye shall say to your maysters: howe we haue greatter desyre to fyght with them, than they haue to fyght with vs, how beit they be nat in that place, where the treaty was made and agreed vnto. Therfore say to them, that lette theym drawe to that parte and place, and without fayle they shall be fought withall. Than the haraude retourned to Brest and dyde his message, and than they sente hym agayne to the constable with a nother message, and whan he came there, he sayde. Syr, I am come agayne to you fro my lordes and maysters, to whome I haue shewed euery thynge, as ye commaunded me to say, whan I was with you last. Howe be it syr: nowe they say howe they be men of the see lately come thens, & haue brought no horse with them. And syr, they say they haue nat bene acustomed to go farre a fote, wherfore they sende you worde, that yf ye wyll sende them youre horses, they wyll come to what place ye wyll apoynt them to fight with you, and to kepe their day. Fayre fayred q̃ the constable: we are nat in mynde, to do oure enemyes somoche auantage, as to sende them oure horses: it shulde be reputed for a great outrage. And yf we were so mynded to do, we wolde demaunde good hostages and sufficyent, to answere vs of our horses agayne. Syr q̃ the haraude, I haue no suche commaundement to answere to that mater, Howe be it syr they say that yf ye wyll nat agre to this poynte: ye haue no lawfull cause to retayne tyll the hostages that ye haue. Therfore syr: and ye sende them, ye do as ye shulde do. The constable sayde he was nat aduysed so to do. So retourned the haraude to the erle of Salysbury and his company, before Brest. And whan they vnderstode that they shulde nat be fought withall, nor their hostages delyuered, they were sore displeased. Howe be it they tarryed there styll without remouynge, tyll the day was expyred, and parceyued well howe the constable came nat to fyght with them. Than they entred in to Brest and newe reuytayled the towne, and refressshed greatly the fortresse. And on the other parte whan the constable sawe that the englysshmen came nat forwarde to fyght with hym, than he departed and toke the hostages with him. and sayde: howe they were his prisoners (for he sayd) that the englysshmen and they of Brest, hadde nat kept truely their apoynt̃ment, in relcuynge of Brest, bycause the erle of Salysbury hadde newly refressshed and vytayled the fortresse. And so than the erle of Salysbury departed fro Brest and entred agayne into his shyppes, to kepe the marches and fronters, as he was commytted to do. And also syr Robert Canoll whan he departed fro Brest, he wente streyght to his owne fortresse of Durguall. And assoone as he was come into the castell (it was shewed to the duke of Anjou) and to the constable, bryngе as thad in Nauntes. They supposed than, as it fortuned, after, for syr Robert Canoll brake all the treatye and apoynt̃ment before made, and renounsed them all. And sende worde to the duke of Anjou and to the constable, that he wolde kepe no suche apoynt̃ment, as his men had made in his absence without his leaue: syenge they had no suche authorite so to do. Whan the duke herde that, he came psonally to the syege of Durguall.

How dyuers englysshemen were slayne and discomfyted by the lorde of Soubyse before Rabymont / and howe the garysons of Soyssons discomfyted the englysshmen. Cap. CCC.x.

AT Calays there aryued the duke of Lancastre and the duke of Bretayne, and mo than thre thousande men of armes, and .x. thousande archers englysshemen, whiche voyage had bene ordayned and ymagyned thre yere before. There was with theym: the erles of Warwyke, of Stafforde, and of Suffolke. The lorde Edwarde Spenser, one of the greatteſt barones of Englande, and constable for that tyme of all the hoost: and the lordes of Wylloughby, of Pole, of Basset, of Hubelles, of Holenton, syr Henry Percy, Lord Clyfford, wyllyam Beauchampe, Chanoyne Roberssarte, Walter Hewet, Hughe Carleton, Stephyn Golenton, Richarde Pontchardon, and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers of Englande, whõe I can nat all name. The frenche kyng, who knewe ryght well the passage of these englysshmen: prouyded sufficyently for the sure keppynge of his townes, cytes, fortresses, and castelles: in Picardy, in Artoys, and in Vermandoyse. And hadde set in them men of warre, as bretons, burgonyons, pycardes, normayns, and dyuers other soudyers of the empyre.

Thus these englysshmen departed fro Calays, after they had apareiled their carpages, wherof they had great plenty: so they rode forthe in thre batayls, aswel ordred as coude be deuysed. Fyrst the batayle w̄ the marshals, wherof the erles of Warwyke, and of Suffolke were chefe: and than the two dukes, of Lancastre and of Bretayne, and with them a noble company. And the thyrde batayle led the constable the lorde Spenser, and all thre batayls marched forwarde, kepynge them selfe close togyder: alwayes in arnesse redy to fyght, yf they founde with whome. And euery nyght they laye togyder & made good watche, and wente neuer past thre leages a day. None wente before the marshals baner without commaundement, and so they passed by Montrell, wherof the lorde of Handbourc was capitayne, but they made there none assaut, & so past by saynt Omer, and after by Turwyn. The currours brent the lande of the erle of saynt Poule, and than wente nere to Arras. And the two dukes lodged in the abbay of mount sayncte Eloy, and there taryed two dayes. Than they departed and coosted Arras, but they assayled it nat: for they knewe well they shulde but lese their labour. And so they went to Bray on therpuer of Some, and there the two marshals made a great assaute before the gate. Within there were in garyson good knightes and squiers of Pycardy, of whome the vycont of Mealx was capitayne, and syr Rafe of Menac. The chanon of Robersatte that day strake downe with his glayue, thre to the erthe before the gate, where there was a sore scrimysshe. Howbeit the frenchmen kept so well their fortresse that they lost nothynge, and so the englysshmen passed by, coosynge the ryuer of Some, tyll kynge to passe ouer at Ham in Vermandoys, & at saynt Quyntynes.

Thus went forthe thenglysshe hoost, wherof the duke of Lancastre was chefe gouernour, by the ordenaunce of the kynge of Englande his father. Than the lorde Bousyers of Heynalte cāe into Fraunce and he passed by the brydge of Ham: and ther they of the towne desyred him effectuously ỹ he wolde be retayned with them, and to helpe to ayde thē against thenglisshmē, and he agreed to them, and there he taryed a two dayes, tyll the englysshmen were all past, Who toke their way aboue to entre into Vermandoys, and to passe the ryuer of Some, at a strayter passage. And whan the lorde of Bousyers knewe that thenglysshmen were nyghe all past ouer, and howe ỹ they drue towarde saynt Quyntynes and Rybamonte, where the lorde of Clyn (whose doughter he had in maryage) was: the whiche lorde had there fayre landes & heritage. & also he had him selfe there fayre lande by ỹ right of his wyfe, and knewe well howe the castell of Rybamonte was vnpurueyed of men of warre. Than he toke leaue of them of Ham, and they greatly thanked hym of his seruyce that he had done to them: so he depated with suche nombre as he had, whiche was no great nombre. And he rode so longe that he came to saynt Quyntynes in great parell, for the countrey was full of englysshmen. He came in suche danger, that he was no sonet entred, but that the englysshe currours chased hym in at the gate. And the lorde of Bousyers founde in the towne syr Wyllyam of Bourges, who was capitayne there, vnder the frenche kyng who receyued hym ioyously, desyrynge hym to abyde there, to helpe to defende the towne. The lorde of Bousyers excused hym selfe, and sayde: howe he hadde enterprysed to enter in to the towne of Rybamonte, to kepe the towne and fortresse there, bycause it was without capitayne, wherfore he desyred so sore the sayde syr Wyllyam, that he hadde of hym out of saynt Quyntynes twelfe crosbowes, and so departed, and he went nat farre past, but that he spyed a company of englysshmen, but he toke another low way besyde them for he knewe well the countre. So the same day he rode in great parell towardes Rybamonte, and as he rode he encountred a knyght of Burgoyne, called syr Johan of Bulle, who was goynge towardes saynt Quyntynes, but whan he had ones spoken with the lorde of Bousyers, he retourned with hym to Rybamount, and so they were about a .xl. speares and. xx. crosbowes. And thus they aproched Rybamont, and sent before one of their currours to enforme them of the towne of their comynge to helpe to ayde, and to defende their towne. And in the meane season they sawe where there was compynge a company of englysshmen, to the nombre of fourscore. Than the frenchemen sayde, beholde yonder be our enemyes, who are compynge fro their pyllage, let vs go before them. Than they dasshed their spurres to their horse sydes and galopped forthe as fast as they myght, cryenge our lady of Rybamont. And so came in amonge the englysshmen, and discomfyted and slewe the mooste parte of theym, for he was happy that myght escape. And whan the frenche men, hadde thus ouerthrowen the englysshmen, they wente to Rybamont, where they founde the lorde of Clyne, who was come

thyder but a lytell before with. xl. speares, and. xx. crosbowes. And as they were before the castell, and their company in their lodgynges vnarmed, they herde the watchman of the castell cryeng to harnelle syrs, men of armes approcheth your towne. Than they drewe togyder, and demaunded of the watchman what nombre by lyke lyhode they were of, he answered and sayd: howe they were aboute the nombre of fourscore men of armes. Than the lorde Boursyers, sayd, Syrs it behoueth vs to go out and fyght with them, for it shulde be a great blame to vs, to suffre the go by so nere to our forteresse. The lorde of Chin sayde, a fayre sonne: ye say trouthe, cause oure horses to come out and display my baner. Than syr Johan of Bulle sayd, lordes: ye shall nat go without me. But my counsayle is ỹ we go wyse lye, for parauenture they be but currours, whiche the marshalles of Englande, or the constable hathe sent hyder, to cause vs to go out of our fortresse: our yssuynge parauenture may tourne to folly. The lorde Boursyers sayde, yf ye wyll be leue me, we shall go out and fyght with them, & that brekely: happe what may befall, I wyll go out and fyght with theym. And so dyde on his helme and lepte on his horse and so yssued out, and with hym a syrscore, and the englysshmen were about fourscore and they were of syr Hugh Cautelles company, but he was nat there hym selfe, he was styll with the duke of Lancastre. Howbeit there were syxe knyghtes & many squyers, and they were come thyder to reuenge their companye, that were ouerthrowen before. As soone as the frenchemen were out of the gate, they founde incontynent the englysshmen, who couched their speares and ranne in amonge the frenchemen, and the frenchemen oppned and let them passe through them, and so they dyd: wherby there rose suche a dust, that one coude nat se nor knowe another. Than the frenchmen closed themselfe agayne togyder, and cryed oure lady of Rabamont: there was many a man ouerthrowen on bothe partes. The lorde of Chyn had a plummet of leed in his hande, wherwith he brake bassenettes, suche as he attayned vnto for he was a bygge and a goodly knyght, and well formed of all his membres. At last he had suche a stroke on the helme, that he had nere fallen, and a squyer had nat kept hym vp, whiche stroke greued hym after as longe as he lyued. There were dyuers englisshmen had great marueyle, in that they sawe his baner semblable to the armes, without difference of the lorde Coucy, and sayd, Howe is it: that the lorde Coucy hath sent men hyder to be agaynst vs; and he ought to be our frende. So there was a harde batell: howe be it fynally the englysshmen were taken and slayne, but fewe that escaped. The lorde Boursyers had prisoners, two brethrene of Pennenort, a knyght and a squyer. And syr Johan of Bulle had other two prisoners, than they wente to Rhamont forehy the englysshe hoost, without any scrimysshe. And also they forbare to brenne in the lande of the lorde Coucy, or to do any domage there, who was as than in Lombardy, and medyd nothynge with the warre of Fraunce. Than the englysshmen went and loged in the valeys vnder Laon, and there about Bruers and Cresey. And they dyde moche domage in the countre of Lonnoys, howe be it before that tyme, the frenche kynge had caused all the goodes in the playne countre to be had into the forteresses, townes, and castelles, whiche were so well prouyded for, that the englysshmen coude haue none aduantage, to approche to assayle any of them. And also the englysshemen were nat in mynde to enploy their season there about, for they had rather that the frenche kynge had sent downe power of men to haue fought with them, but the frenche kynge alwayes commaunded in no wyse to gyue them batayle, but wolde that they shulde be euer pursued, and kept shorte. And euery nyght the frenchmen laye in forteresses, and in the day pursued the englysshe hoost, who went euer close togyder.

So it happed that beyonde Soyssons in a morynge, a syrscore of the englysshe speres ran ouer the countre, and came within the dãger of a bussh̃ẽt of burgonyons and frẽchmen wherof syr Johan of Vyen, Johñ Bulle, Wyllyam Bordes, Hugh Dorcyen, Johan of Coucy, the vycont of Meaux, the lordes of Rauenall and of Bone were capitens, and dyuers other. They were a thre. C. speares alwayes coslynge to get auãtage of thẽglysshmen. The same nyght they had lyen in the felde and made their bussh̃ment i a lytell wode in Soyssons, and thenglysshmen came in the morynge to seke for pyllage, & their hoost was lodged behynde them: and whan the englysshmen were past, the frenchmen came out of their bussh̃ment and displayed their baners & penons. And whan thẽglysshen sawe that great company so nere them, they rested and toke aduyse, and sent to their hoost behynde them, whiche was a longe leage fro them. And syr Gaultyer, who was a great capitayne was nat farre thens, and whan he herde therof, he lepte vpon his horse in great haste, his speare in his fyste,

without baſſenette or vyſer: and ſo rode thyderwarde without aduyſe or counſayle, his men folowed after as faſt as they myght, and ſo in that fray he was ſtryken through the necke, and ſo he fell downe deed. Thenglyſſhmen fought valyantly, but fynally they were ſlayne and taken few eſcaped. There were taken of engliſſhe knyghtes priſoners: ſyr Johan Radwyn, Thomas Faulque, Hughe Bromewell, Thomas Spenſer, Thomas Ebroton, Nycholl Galcoyne, Johan Candley, Philyppe of Cambrey, Hughe Harpe, Done Lyonet Dautryne, and ſquyers Johan Galarde, Thomas Brudlay, Henry Mamefortе, Guy Chuet, Wyllyam Dautry, Johan Menet, Anryquen, Wyllyam Gauſul Johan of Tombret, Tomelyn Solerant, wyllm Quinteuyn Robert Bouchell, Rondaudley, Rafe Stanby, & Thomas Arthus. Tydynges came in to the engliſſhe hooſt, howe their company were fyghtynge: than the marſhall made haſte to remoue the hooſt to that parte, but he coude nat ſo ſoone auaunce, but that the mater was paſt and done, and the burgonyons and frenchmen withdrawen with all their priſoners, ſo that the engliſſhmen wyſt nat where to ſeke them. Thus it fell of the encountre (as I was enformed) whiche was nere to Buchy beſyde Roüens: the. xx. day of February, the yere of oure lorde a thouſande thre. C. threſcore and. xiii.

¶ After theſe two iourneys of Rabymont and Bouchy, there fell none aduenture to the duke of Lancaſtre in the realme of Fraunce, that enym encyon ought to be made of. The engliſſhe men paſſed many a ſtrayte paſſage, but alwaye they rode wyſely and cloſe togyder. The frenche kynges counſayle, ſayde to the kyng. Syr: lete them go on, for tynally they can nat attayne to your herytage. They ſhall wery them ſelfe and all for nought, for often tymes whan a ſtorme or tempeſt ryſeth in a countre, at laſt it waſteth away by it ſelfe. In lyke wyſe ſo ſhall it be ſene by theſe engliſſhmen.

¶ Howe the hoſtages that were layde by them of Buryuall were beheeded and howe ſyr Roberte Canolle beheeded agayne all ſuche priſoners as he had. And alſo of the duke of Lancaſters iourney. Cap. CCC. xi.

WE haue well herde here before, howe ſyr Roberte Canoll was come to his caſtell of Durevall, the whiche he helde as his owne herytage, and brake the treaty that was made betwene his men and the duke of Anioux wherfore the duke came thyder to the ſiege, for the duke claymed it as his owne enheritage. and he had with hym a great company of lordes and knyghtes: of Bretayne, of Poyctou, and of the lowe marches. The frenche kynge wolde his conſtable, the lorde Clyſſon, and other ỳ were there ſhulde returne in to France, to ayde his brother the duke of Burgoyne to purſue the engliſſhe men. He ſent often to them of the caſtell of Duryuall to obey to hym, and to let hym haue poſſeſſyon of the caſtell. And whan the daye was paſt, that the caſtell ſhulde haue bene delyuered, yet they lay ſtyll at ſiege and hadde great maruayle what they within thought. They knewe well that ſyr Roberte Canoll was entred in to the caſtell and had newe refreſſhed it. Than the dukes and lordes ſente a haraude to ſyr Roberte Canoll and to ſyr Hughe Brocs, who had made before the treatie with them. And whan the herauide was come in to the forterelle, he ſayde. Syrs, my lordes hathe ſente me hyther to you, to knowe the cauſe why ye do nat acquyte youre hoſtages, and delyuer this caſtell, as the couenant was: and as ye ſyr Hughe haue ſworne Than ſyr Roberte Canoll, ſayde. Harauide, ſay vnto youre mayſters: howe that my men coude make no compoſicyon, without me or myne agremente. Returne to them and ſhewe them ſo. The harauide returned, and recounted to his lordes all that ſyr Robert Canoll had ſayde. And ſo they ſente hym agayne with a newe meſſage, and whan he was there, he ſayde. Syrs my lordes yet ſendeth you worde by me, that the compoſicyon was, that they ſhulde receaue into their forterelle no perſon, tyll the daye that was prefyxed. And ſythe that tyme and before their day they haue receaued you, ſyr Roberte Canoll into their forterelle, whiche they ought nat to haue done. Therfore ſyr, knowe for trouthe ỳ without ye yelde vp the caſtell, youre hoſtages ſhall be beheeded. Syr Roberte anſwered, by god harcalde, for all the manyſſhynge of your mayſters I wyll nat ſo leſe myſcaſtell. And if ſo be, that the duke cauſe my men to dye, I ſhall ſerue hym in lyke caſe, for I haue here within, bothe knyghtes and ſquyers priſoners: and though I myght haue for them, a hundred. M. frankes, I wyll ſaue neuer a one of them. And whan the herauide

was departed, and hadde made his repoꝛte. The duke of Anion called foꝛthe the hangman and made to be bꝛought foꝛthe the hoſtages two knyghtes and a ſquyer, and cauſed their heedes to be ſtryken of, nere to the caſtell, ſo that they within myght ſe it, and knowe it. Incontynent ſyꝛ Roberte Canoll made a boꝛde to be put out of a wyndowe of the hall, and bꝛought thyder four pꝛiſoners that he had, thꝛe knyghtes and a ſquyer, foꝛ whome he myght haue hadde great raunſome. But he made their foure heedes to be ſtryken of, and dyde caſt them downe in to the dykes, the bodyes one way, and the heedes a nother way. Than they bꝛake vp their ſiege, and all maner of men went into Fraunce, and name ly the duke of Anion went to Parys to the kyng his bꝛother. The conſtable, the loꝛde Clyſſon, and other rode towarde the cyte of Troyes, foꝛ the englyſſhmen were in that marches, and were paſſed the ryuer of Marne, and toke their waye towarde Auxere. The ſame tyme biſſhop Gregory the. xi. had ſent in to Fraunce in legacyon, the archbyſſhoppe of Rohan, and the byſſhoppe of Carpentras, foꝛ to treate foꝛ a peace yf it myght be, bytwene the frenche kynge and the kynge of Englande. Theſe pꝛelates had moche laboure to ryde in and out, bytwene the frenche kynge and his bꝛetherne, and the duke of Lancaſtre: but alwayes the englyſſhmen rode foꝛthe, thorough the countreis of Foꝛeſtes, of Auuergne, of Lymoſyn, and the ryuer of Loyre, to Doꝛdone, and to Lothe. Thenglyſſhmen were nat all at their eaſe in that tourney: noꝛ in lyke wyſe were nat the frenchemen, that folowed and coſted them. In the whiche purſute there dyed thꝛe knyghtes of Heynaulte: ſyꝛ Fateres of Berlaumount, Bꝛydoll of Montague, and the begue of Uerlan: and alſo of the englyſſhe parte there dyed ſome. So longe the dukes of Lancaſtre and of Bꝛetayne rode foꝛwarde, that they came to Bergerath a foure leages fro Burdeux. And alwayes the frenchmen had purſued them: the duke of Anion and the conſtable rode aboue, towarde Rouuergue, Rodes, and Tholouſe, and were come to Pyergourt. And there the two foꝛ ſayd pꝛelates reſted, and rode euer pꝛechynge bytwene the partyes: and layed many reaſons to bꝛynge them to acoꝛde, but bothe parties were ſo harde that they wolde nat condyſcende to no peace, without a great aduantage. And ſo about Chriſtmaſſe, the duke of Lancaſtre came to Burdeux, and there bothe dukes lay all that wynter and the lent folowynge, and ſome of his company departed. Whan the tourney was paſſe: there retourned in to Englande the loꝛde Baſſet and his company, wherwith the kynge was nat content: but repꝛoued hym, bycauſe he retourned and nat the duke his ſonne.

THan anone after the feeſt of Eaſter, the yere of oure loꝛde god. a thouſande thꝛe hundꝛed and. xiii. The duke of Anion beynge at Pyergourt aſſembled a great army, and with hym was the conſtable of Fraunce, and the moſt parte of all his barones and knyghtes of Bꝛetayne, of Poyctou, of Anion, and of Tourayne. Alſo there was of Gaſcoyne, ſyꝛ Johan of Armynake, the loꝛdes: Dalbꝛet, and Pyergourt. The erles of Compynges, and of Narbone, the bycountes, of Carmayne, Uyllemure, and of Thalare, the erle Dolphyn of Auuergne, and the mooſt parte of the loꝛdes of Auuergne and of Lymoſyn, the bycount of Myndone, the loꝛdes de la Barde, and Pyergourte, and ſyꝛ Roberte of Charde. They were a. xb. thouſande menne a foote: and alſo they had a great nombꝛe of geneways and croſbowes, and tooke their way towardes hyghe Gaſcoyne, and came beꝛe ſayne Spluere: wherof an abbot was loꝛde. Howe be it that there was a ſtronge towne yet the abbot douted ꝑ he ſhulde loſe it by force. Therfoꝛe he fell in a treaty with the duke of Anion, foꝛ he thought nother hymſelfe noꝛ his lande ſhulde abyde the warre, noꝛ be in the dukes indygnacyon. Sayeng to hym, howe his towne noꝛ foꝛtreſſe was but a ſmall thynge, as in regard of the townes and caſtels in high Gaſcone, whyder he ſuppoſed ꝑ duke was goynge. Therfoꝛe he deſyꝛed hym to leaue hym in reſt & peace, by certayne compoſicyon, that he noꝛ noue of his men ſhulde make any warre, ſo that none were made to hym: and alſo to do in lyke maner, as herytours and loꝛdes of Gaſcoyne dyde. The duke acoꝛded to hym, and hadde hoſtages in that behalfe: and ſent them to be kepte in Pyergourt. Than all the hoole hooſt, wherof the duke of Anionwe was chiefe: dꝛewe towardes Mount Merſen, and to the towne of Lourde in hygh Gaſcone, wherof ſyꝛ Arnolde de Uyze was capitayne. Than the frenchmen layde ſiege therto, and demaunded yf they wolde yelde thē vp to the duke of Anionwe. They of the towne were ſoone agreed therto, but the knyght that kept it ſayde: howe the erle of Foyz delyuered hym the place, wherfoꝛe he ſayde: he wolde delyuer it to none other perſon. Whan the conſtable herde that, he cauſed euery man to aſſaute the Caſtell, in ſuche wyſe, that it was wonne

by force, and the capitayne slayne, and dyuers other: bothe men and women, and the towne ouerron and robbed and so lefte it, and at their departyng they left men therin. Than the frenche men entred in to the lande of the castell Bone, and ouerran it. And than passed by the lande of the castell of Neufe, whiche they assayled, and so went forthe towarde Byentre, and came to the entre of the land of the lorde of Lescute and rode so forwarde, that they came to a good towne and to a good castell called Sault, whiche helde of the countie of Foix and all his landes, a arere fees in Gascoyne. The prince of Wales before he wente in to Spayne, Was in mynde to haue made warre agaynst the countie of Foix bycause they wolde nat holde of hym. And also the duke of Anjou, who had conquered the moost part of all Acquytayne shewed hym selfe as lorde there, & wolde haue had it in possessyon. So he layde siege before the towne of Saulte in Gascoyne, whiche was nat easy to wyn, and within there was capitayne syr Wyllyam of Pans. And whā the erle of Foys, sawe howe the frenchmen conquered his landes and arerefees, the whiche by reason he shulde other hold of the frenche kyng, or els of the kynge of Englande. He sent for the vycount of the castell Bone, and for the lordes of Mersaite, of castell Neufz, of Lescute, and for the abbot of sayne Syluere. And whanne they were come to him, than he sent for a saue conduct to go and speke with the duke of Anjowe, who lay styll at siege before Saulte: the duke accorded therto. Than he and the other lordes wente to the hoost to the duke, and there agreed that they and their landes shulde abyde in a respyte of peace tyll the myddes of August, at the which tyme there shulde apere before the towne of Mō sac by that day certayne nombre of men of warre other of the french kynges parte, or of the kyng of Englandes parte. And that party that coude kepe the felde, of hym they wolde holde their landes in peace for euer. Whiche couenant to parforme, therle of Foys and the other lordes layde good hostages. Than the duke of Anjou went to Pyergourte with all his hole army, and gaue lycence to no man to departe.

IN that season there was an exchange made of certayne lādes for prisoners in Spaygne, whiche landes the kynge of Spayne had gyuen to the constable of Fraunce, and the lorde of Manny, for suche scrupce as they had done in Spayne. The constable gaue the landes of Saryen castell in exchange for the erle of Penbroke who was taken prisoner before Rochell, and syr Oliuer of Manny gaue his lande of Grece, for the lordes syr Richarde Dangle, and Wyllyam his nephue, and for Othes of Grantsone, Johñ de Gremeres, and Tanyboton. The same season there began a treatie, bytwene the duke of Anjou and the duke of Lancastre at Pyergort by assurances towarde the duke of Anjou, for the duke of Lancastre helde hym selfe as kynge and regent of thenglysshe marches. And so there was a respyte of warre agreed, bytwene them and all their ayders, to endure tyll the last daye of August. So that these two dukes shulde be at the begynning of September in the marches of Picardy: the duke of Anjou at sayne Omers, and the duke of Lancastre at Calys. After this truce thus taken, the duke of Lancastre and the duke of Bzeten, therles of Warwyke, of Suffolke, and Stafforde: the lordes Spenser, Wyllowghby, Chanoyne, Robersarte, Henry Percy, and the lorde of Mauue, and all other lordes and knightes, the. viii. day of July departed fro Burdeur, and returned into Englande. And whan the capitayns of Bercerell, syr Johan of Pert and Johan of Cornwall had kepte the forstresse the space of a yere agaynst the frenchmen that laye there at siege, and sawe no socoure nor ayde comynge to them warde, and that their vytayls began lore to mynysshe. Than they toke aduyse togyder, and determyned to make some composicyon: than they fell in treaty with the lordes of Hambuye, of Stonuyll, Blaynuyll, and Franuyll. The lordes of Normandy that laye there at siege were ryght wery, and wolde gladly haue fallen in to some treaty, howe be it fyrste they wolde knowe the kynges mynde, who acorded ryght well therto. So that yf the duke of Bzetayne were nat personally bytwene that tyme, and the feest of All sayntes nexte comynge after, before the towne of Bercerell, in suche wise able to reyse the siege, els they within to yelde them vp. For whiche composicyon there were delyuered hostages. Therle of Penbroke was put to raunsome to sire thousande frankes, and lombardes in Bzuges became dettours therfore, and promysed payment therof, assoone as he were hole and in good poynte. So the erle rode vnder the conduct of the constable throughe Fraunce, so that the feuer and sykenesse toke hym by ỳ way, and so in a horse lytter he was brought to the cyte of Arras, and there his sickenesse toke hym so sore that he lay in his bedde, and fynalye dyed there: and so the constable lost his money. And therle of Penbroke left behynde hym a sonne

a sonne of the age of two yere, and syr Rychard Dangle made his synaunce, as I shall shewe you Ye haue herde here before, howe the lorde of Roy was prisoner in Englande who had no chyldren but a doughter, who was hys heyre. The frendes of the sayde lorde of Roy, fell in treaty with syr Olyuer of Manny, a knyght of Bretayne, and nephue to syr Bertram of Clesquy: for the delyueraunce of the lord of Roy, by this meanes, by exchaunge for one of his prisonees. And he to haue to his wyfe the lorde of Roys doughter, who was of great lynage. Than syr Olyuer of Manny sent to ỹ kyng of Englande, to knowe what knyght he wolde gladyest haue delyuered for the lorde of Roye, the kynge enclyned to haue syr Rychard Dangle, and so they were delyuered quyte eche for other. And the lorde Manny wedded the doughter of the lorde of Royes, and the sayde lorde of Roye, after maryed the doughter of the lorde of Wylle and of Flozen in Heynalt. And the other knyghtes: as syr Tanyboton, syr Othes of Grantion and Johon of Graners were put to their synaunce, and by the meanes of syr Olyuer of Manny, they passed with easy and courtesse raunsome.

¶ Howe dyuers townes yelded vp to the frenche kyng in Gascon/and howe syr Hughe of Chastellon retourned fro prison/and howe the castell of Bercerell in Normandy yelded them vp frenche. Cap. CCC. xii.

Whã the middes of August began to aproche and that ỹ tourney shuld holde before Mõsac. the duke of Anjou came thyder with a great nõbre of mẽ of warre and so came and lay before Monsac syxe dayes, and thyder came no bodye to apere of the other parte, for the englysshmen thought that by reason of the treaty that was made, bytwene the duke of Anjou and the duke of Lancastre, that tourney shulde haue ouerpast, but the duke of Anjou and his counsayle was nat of that mynde. Than the duke sente to the erle de Foyx, the vycounte of Chatell Boyne, to the lordes of Marsen, of Chatell Neufe, of Lescute, and to the abbot of sayne Syluere, that they shuld holde their couenaunt, or els the duke sayd he wolde sle all the hostages that he had for that entente, and wolde entre in to their landes with suche puyssaunce, that he wolde compell them to cry for mercy. Than these lordes putte them selfe and their landes, vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge, and they of Monsac opened their towne whiche was a fayre garyson, and wente and presented the keys to the duke of Anjou, and to hym dyde fealtye and homage. And so the duke and his company entred, and there tarryed. xviii. dayes. and in the meane season toke counsayle to what parte they shulde drawe, as soone as the myddes of August shulde be past, and that the truce shulde be expyred. And whan the daye was past, the duke of Anjou went before the Ryoll, and whan he had layen there at siege thre dayes, than they of the Ryoll put them selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng. Than they went before Langon whiche also yelded vp, and after layne Marquayre, Condose, Basylle the towre of Prudence, Maulyon, and the towre of Dzowe, and to the nombre of a. xl. townes and castels tourned them selfe frenche, in the same vyage. The last that tourned french was Dauberoth, & in euery place the duke layde newe garysons. And whan he had ordayned euery thynge acordynge to his pleasure, than he retourned in to Fraunce, and the constable in lyke wyse for the kyng sent for them, and so they gaue lycence to the moost parte of their company to departe, and the lordes of Clysson, of Beaumanoyre, of Daungourt, of Ray, and of Ryon, the vycontes of Rohan, and of Lauall and other, came to the siege before Bercerell to holde their tourney at the day prefyxed, for it was sayd howe the duke of Bretayne, syr Roberte Canoll, and the lorde Spenser, were comynge thyder to reyse the siege.

We haue herde here before, howe syr Hugh of Chastellon mayster of the crosbowes was taken before Abeuyle by syr Nycholas Louuayne, and caryed in to Englande. He coude come to no raunsome, bycause they axed so moche for his synaunce, howe be it a marchaunt of Flaunders auaunsed hym selfe, and dyde so moche, that subtylly he gate hym out of Englande: the maner howe, is ouer longe to be tolde, therfore I passe it breuely. But whan he was come agayne in to Fraunce, the kynge restored agayne to hym his office, as mayster of ỹ crosbowes, and sent hym to Abuyle to kepe the fronters there, and with hym a two hundred spea

res, and all the countre there about obeyed to hym, as syr Johan of Bertheoupllers capitayne of Boloyne, syr Henry of the Illes capitayne of Depe. And all suche as were in the garysons of Cyrwynyn, sayntc Omers, Lykos, Fyennes, and Mount rope. So it was that the lorde of Compynges capitayne of Arde, and syr Johan of Ubynes assembled at Arde an. viii. hundred speares, and erle in the morynynge they departed and ran towarde Boloyne, to se yf they coulde fynde any aduenture. The same day the capiten of Boloyn with a.lx. speares yssued out and rode towarde Calays, in lykewyse to fynde some aduenture. And at his returnynge he encountred with the lorde of Compynges and his company who had ryden towarde Boloyne. The capitayne of Boloyne saued hym selfe with moche payne, and lost a. xiiii. of his speares, and after this chase, the lorde of Compynges retourned a gayne. The same morynynge the mayster of the crosbowes had made his musters, and had with hym a great nombre of men of Arthoys, and Normandoyes and there aboute, so that he was to the nombre of thre hundred speares. The same tyme the erle of sayntc Powle was newly come out of Picardy fro his lande of Lorayne, and was the same daye rydynge to oure lady of Boloyne in pilgramage, and herde by the way howe the mayster of the crosbowes welde in lykewyse ryde thyder, and so met hym and rode forthe to gydet and came to Arde, and tarped there a certayne space in the felde, and knewe nothyng that thenglysshmen were a brode in the felde, nor the englysshmen knewe nothyng of them, and whan the frenchemen had bene a certayne tyme before Arde and sawe no man yssue out, they returned to the abbey of Lyques. And as soone as they were departed fro Arde an englysshman yssued out pryuely, and rode so longe by pryuy wayes (for he knewe the countre (that at last he mette with the lorde Compynges returnynge towarde Arde, and than he tolde hym, howe the frenche men had bene before Arde, and were departed: and by that tyme that the frenchmen were past Tornehen, they were certifyed howe thenglysh men were rydynge abrode, with the capitayne of Arde. Than they tourned and costed on the one syde, and layde a bussbnen of thre hundred speares in a lytle wood beside Lyques, wherof syr Hughe Chastellon was chefe cappytayne, and the ordayned that the yong erle of sayntc Powle, and a great nombre with hym of knyghtes and squyers shuld ryde forthe. And nat farre thens a longe by a great hedge, the lorde of Compynges and syr Ubynes and their company, were redynge them, and lyght a fote and were in good order. Than syr Johan Hatlton went forthe with a. xx. speares to breke the frenche bussbement, and was determyned to flye and to suffre the frenchmen to chase hym, and so he rode forth in to the feldes. Than the yonge erle of sayntc Powle, who was a brode on the other parte with a hundred speares, sayde to his company: let vs auance forthe yonder be our enemys. Than they dassbed their spurres to their horses, and ran to them as fast as they myght. and thā syr Johñ Hatlton returned and caused them to chase hym a longe by the hedge, where thenglysshmen were redy ranged a the archers before them. Assoone as the frenchmen camp there, the englysshmen receyued them with speares and axes, and the archers began to shote, and ouerthrewe men of armes and beate downe horses. There was done many a feate of armes, but fynally the frenche men were enclosed and ouerthrowen. The yonge erle of sayntc Powle was takenne prisoner, by a squyers of the duchy of Guerles, and thyere wa taken the lorde of Pouns and of Clarry, syr Wil lyam of Melle, Charles of Chastellon, Lyonet Daraynes, Gauues of Vaysnell, Henry of the Illes and Johan his brother, the Chastellayne of Beauuoyse, and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers. And incontynent after this disconfyture. The lorde of Chastellon with his baner and thre hundred speares came to the same hedges ende, but whan he sawe the disconfyture of his company, he drewe his company togyder and departed without any strokes gyuen. Than thenglysshmen and haynowes, led their prisoners in to the towne of Arde. The same nyght, the lorde of Compynges bought therle of sayntc Powle, of the squyer that had taken hym prisoner. And anon after he went with hym in to Englande and presented hym to the kynge, who thanked hym therfore, and hadde therby great profyte. The same season there was come into Fraunce, the duke of Amou, and the constable Fraunce, and also the archebysshoppe of Rohan, and the bysshoppe of Crapentas, who had ben longe with the kyng at Parys. So they passed forthe to go to sayntc Omers, to kepe their daye of apoyntemente with the duke of Lancastre, who was also come to Calays, and the lorde of Boeuyer with hym, and after they wente to Bruges. And anone after the duke of Antowe came to sayntc Omers in grtat array, and he sent for to be there with hym, his coslyn syr Guy of Blois, who came thyder out of Heynault, Than

there lay in the frontiers of Fraunce and of Flanders towarde Arde, and Crotoy, and aboute Bayllule in Flaunders, and about Cassell and there about. The constable of Fraunce, the lordes of Clysson, and Lauall, and syr Oliuer of Manny with mo than .vi. hundred speares to kepe the countre, that no let shulde come by the erle of Flaunders, for they had no great trust in hym. Nor also they wolde neuer come to Bruges for nothyng that the entreatours coude do.

WE haue herde here before howe they of Bercerell were besieged the space of a yere, and howe they had made a composicyon to yelde vp their fortres without they were releued by the feast of Allsayntes, and whan the day began to approche the frenche kyng sente thyder a greate nombre of men of warre. There were all the knyghtes of Bretayne and of Normandy: excepte suche as were with the constable. There were the marshals of Fraunce syr Lewes of Sanxere, and syr Mouton of Blainville, the erle of Harcourte, and syr James of Ryen, the admyrall of Fraunce, the dolphyn of Auuergne, syr Johan of Bulle, and dyuers other lordes. And all these helde their tourney and daye before Bercerell, but none came thyder to apere before them, and so the fortresse was yelded vp, and euery man departed who wolde, and so syr Johan Aparte and his men of Cornewale tooke the see, and retourned in to Englande, and the lordes of Fraunce toke possessyon of the fortresse of Bercerell, and newe repayred it: and refreshed it with men, artyllary, and other purueyances. And anone after by the cõmaundment of the frenche kyng all these men of warre, went and layde siege before saynt Saupour the vycount in Constantyne, whiche parteyned before to syr Johan Chandos, and after his dethe, the kyng of Englande gaue it syr Hayne of Borqueselt, who as than was in Englande, and he hadde lefte a capitayne there, a squyer called Charenton, and with hym syr Thomas Cornet, Johan de Bourge, and the thre brethern of Mauluryer, and with them there were a fyrscore men of warre. And to saynt Saupour was besieged by see by syr Johan of Ryen admyrall of Fraunce, and by lande by the other lordes of Bretayne and Normandy. There was a great hoost, and they dyelled vp engyns agaynst the towne whiche sore trauayled them within the fortresse.

NOwe let vs speke of the lordes that were at Bruges, to entre at for a peace of the frenche parte. The dukes of Anjou, and of Burgoyne, the erle of Salebruche, the bysshoppe of Amiens and the eleke of Brayeur. And on the englysshe parte: ther was the duke of Lancastre, the erle of Salysbury, and the bysshop of London. So at last, to thentent that none yuell nor trouble shuld come to any of these lordes, nor to none of their men, that rode in and out dayly betwene the parties. Therfore they agreed on a truce to endure to the fyrste day of May next after, in all the marches of Calays and to the ryuer of Some, and other landes to be styll in warre. Than there was sent into Bretayne, the lorde Clysson, and the lorde de Lauall with al their companyes to kepe the frontiers there about.

How the duke of Bretayne arryued in Bretayne: where he toke dyuers castels and fortresses by force: and of the trewce that was made betwene the frenche kynge and the kynge of Englande and their alyes.

Cap. CCC. xiii.

WHyle these lordes were entreatyng for peace at Bruges. The duke of Bretayne who was in Englande (as ye haue herde here before) sawe well howe his countre was in great trybulacyon and nygh all the countre tourned agaynst hym. And as than the countesse his wyfe was in the castell of Hirope, and hym selfe about the kyng of England, who tyght hertely loued hym, and to hym sayde. Fayre son I knowe well howe for the loue of me, ye haue put in balance pour landes, and are put out of your seygnory & fayre herytage, but be ye in certayne, that I shall ryghtwell recouer it you agayne, for I woll make no peace with the frenchmen, without ye be comprised therin, and you to haue agayne your herytage. The duke humbly thanked hym. And so the same season the duke of Bretaye assembled togyder at Hampton, thre M. archers. And they were payed all their wages by the ordenance of the kynge of Englande for halfe a yere, and with them two. M. mẽ of armes. And in that iorney there wẽt, therles of Cambridge and of Marche, the lorde Spenser, syr Thomas Holande, Nycholas Camoyse, Edward de Twyforde, Richarde Pontchardon, Johan Lesselle, Thomas Grantson, Hughe Hastynges, the lords of Manne, & of Pole, and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers. the duke of Bretayne

all his company, arryued at sayncte Mathewes of fyne Poterne in Bretayne. And so toke lande and incontynent assayled the castell, whiche was without the towne. The castell was nat gretly fortifyed nother with men nor artyllary. And so the englysshmen toke it by force, and slewe all them that were within: and whan they within the towne of sayncte Mathewes knewe therof, they opened their gates and receyued in the duke as their lorde. Than thenglysshmen went to the towne of Polle de Lyon, whiche was stronge and well closed. There they made a greate assaute, and the archers beynge on the dykes shot so holly togyder, that fewe or none durste shewe themselfe at defence, so the towne was wonne, ouerron and exyled and than they went to Brue de Vaulx, whiche was well fortifyed with men of armes and their puruey aunces, for the lordes of Clysson and Beaumanoyre, the bycounte of Rohan, and dyuers other lordes of Bretayne had been there but a lytell before, and had refresshed the fortresse with euery thynge that neded, and so the duke and the englysshmen layde siege therto. And whan they of sayncte Saupoure the bycount vnderstode, howe the duke of Betayne and these lorde of Englande were arryued in Bretayne, they trusted that they wolde come thyder and reyse the siege about them, whiche they greatly desyred, for they were greatly constreyned by their engyns, wi t he dyde cast daye and nyght, so that they wyst nat where to kepe them selfe out of danger. Than they toke aduyse to entreate with the frenchmen to haue a truse to endure to Ester: the yere of our lorde a.M. thre hundred. lxv. whiche was but. vi. wekes after, so that within that tyme they shulde be fought withall or reysed fro the siege / or els to yelde vp the fortresse their lyues and goodes saued. This truse was taken but they laye styll at siege, but they made no warre ethe to other, durynge that season.

The bycõt of Rohan and the lordes of Clysson and of Beaumanoyre, who laye in fronter agaynst the duke of Bretayne, and thenglysshmen who laye at sege before sayne Brue de Vaulx, and they herde reported howe syr Johan Deureux was nere to Campelly and made great warre in the countre, and had newly repayred and fortifyed a lytell fortresse, wherin he was and made there his garyson, and called it the Nouell fort, so that they of Campelly coulde nat yssue out of thyr towne without trouble. And so they sente worde therof to the lorde Clysson, who was at Lambale: than he and his company departed thens, and lefte men behynde them to kepe the towne, and rode so longe that they came to the newe fortres, and layde siege therto, whiche tydynges came to the duke of Bretayne, where as he was at siege, before sayne Brue de Vaulx, where as the duke had made a myne, the whiche had ben a makyng the space of. xv. dayes and at the same tyme they had loste their myne and labour. And wan the duke and the lordes of his hoost knewe that, they sayde all thynges consydered: they thought they loste their tyme to abyde there any lenger. Wherfore they sayde it were better for them to go and ayde syr Johan Deureux, for yf we may fynde them in the felde that hath layde siege to hym: we truste We shall haue a fayre iourney. So than they dyslodged and rode towarde the newe fortresse, whiche the lordes of Bretayne made to be assayled, in suche wyse: that they were at the fote of the wall and feared nothynge that was caste downe on them, for they were well pauysshed. And also they within had but lytell stuffe to caste downe, and therwith, in all hast there came one to them and sayde. Syrs get you hens, for yonder cometh the duke of Bretayne with the englysshmen, they be nat past two leages hens. Than the trumpet sowned the retrayte, than they drewe abacke and toke their horses and so departed, and wente in to Campelly whiche was nat farre thens, and closed their gates and lyfte vp their bryages. And by that tyme the duke of Bretayne was come thyder, with the barones of Englande in his company, and they had past by the newe fortresse and hadde spoken with syr Johan Deureux, who thanked them of their compynge: for els he had ben soone taken. And so the duke layde siege to the towe of Campelly, and set forthe their archers and bryganttes well pauesshed, and there they made a great assaute. The englesshe men fayned nat no more dyde they within, there were dyuers hurte on bothe partes. And euery daye there was an assaute, or elles scremysshe. They within sawe well, howe they coulde nat longe endure, nor they sawe no socours compynge also they sawe wel that they coulde nat yssue out to departe, their fortresse was so closed on euery syde. And also they knewe well yf they were taken by force, they shulde haue no mercy, and specyally the lorde Clysson, the englysshmen hated hym so sore. Than the lordes of Bretayn that were within began to entreat with the duke to yelde them selfe vp, vpon a courtes raunsome, but the duke wolde haue them symply. So with

muche payne, at laste they gat a respite for viii. dayes, and durynge the same respyte it fell well for them within the forteresse, for two knyghtes of Englande, one syr Nicholas Carluell and syr Water Durlwyke, were sent to the duke of Bretayne fro the duke of Lancastre, commaundyng that by vertue of treatie of peace, as was made at Bruges, betwene the kyng of England and ye frenche kyng, wherof they brought lettres sealed of the truce, that without delay on the syght of them, to leaue and make warre no more. So incontinent the truce was reed and publyshed throughe the hoost, and also shewed to them that were within Cãpelly, wherof they were tyght joyfull, that is to say, the lorde Clisson, the vicont of Rohan, the lorde of Beaumanoyr & other lordes, for the truce came well for them: and thus drake vp the siege of Campelly. And ye duke of Bretayn gaue leaue to all them that were with him to departe: excepte suche as were dayly in his house, and so wente to Auroy where his wyfe was. And than the erles of Cãbridge and of Marche, sir Thomas Holande erle of Irelande, the lorde Spenser, and the other englysshmen retourned agayne in to Englande. whan the duke of Bretayn had ordred all his besynesse by greate tealer, he refreshed the towne and castell of Breest and Auroy, and than he retourned agayne in to Englande and his wyfe with hym.

The same daye that the trewce was made at Bruges to endure for a hole yere, bytwene the kynges of Englande and Fraunce, and all their aides. And the duke of Burgoyne for the one parte, and the duke of Lancastre for the other parte, I wate to come thyder agayn at the feest of Alsaynts. And that eche parte shulde holde and enioye euery thynge that they had as than in possession duringe the saide terme. The englysshmen thought, that saynt Sauiour the vicount shulde be saued, by reason of that treatie, but the frenchemen sayd: that the fyrst couenant shulde passe the laste ordynance. So that whan the daye approched that they of saynt Sauyoure shulde other yelde vp, or els be rescued by their frendes. The french kynge sent thyder a great nombre of men of warre, as a vi. thousande speares knightes and squiers, besyde other people, but none came thyder to reyse the siege, and whan the day was expyred they without yelded them vp to the frenth lordes, full sore agaynste their wylles, for ye forteresse was well furnysshed for the englysshmen, and the capitayne sir Thomas Cynet and Johan de Bourc. and the thre brethern of Mauruer, and the other englysshmen wente to Carenteyn, & so toke shyppynge and retourned in to Englande. Than the constable of Fraunce newe refreshed the forteresse of saynt Sauyoure the vicoun, and sette a breton knight capitayne therin, and vnderstode so as than, that the frenche kynge had gyuen him that seignorie.

Of the iorney that the lorde of Coucy made in Austryche, and of the death of the prynce of wales, and howe there coulde be founde no maner of treatie of peace bytwene the two kynges. and also of the death of the kynge of Englande Edwarde the thyrde.

Cap. CCC. xiiii.

The same seasone there was come in to Fraunce the lorde of Coucy, who had ben long in Lumbardy with the Erle of Vertue, sonne to sir Galeas mabynge warre agaynste sir Barnabe and his aides, bycause of byssope Gregory the xi. & for the holy colledge of Rome. The lorde of Coucy by succession of his mother, who was suster to the duke of Austryche laste disseased, wherby he ought to be enheryted to the duchy, for the duke was deed without issue by waye of mariage. and they of Austryche, had gyuen the duchy and lande to another, farther of by lynage than the lorde Coucy, wherof the lorde of Coucy hadde often tymes complayned to the emperour, the lorde Charles of Behayne. Themperour knewe well that the lorde Coucy had right therto, howbeit he mighte nat with his ease constrayne the of Austryche, for they were stronge in his countre, and many goode men of warre. The lorde of Coucy had made warre there before, by the confort of his aunte suster to the duke, but ye tell it auayled him. and whan he was thus com in to Fraunce the kyng made him greate chere. Than he aduysed and sawe well, howe there was in Fraunce as than many men of warre, sette as ydel. wherfore he thoughte they coude nat be better occupyed, than helpe him to his right: duryng the trewce bytwene Fraunce

and Englande. Than the lorde of Coucy desyred the kynge to let hi haue of the bretons suche as ouer towne the realme to make warre with hym in Austrythe. the kynge who wolde gladly that the compayons were out of hys realme, accorded to his desyre. So the kynge lende or gaue him I can nat tell wheder, a.lx. thousande frankes to departe among the sayd compaynons. So they rode forthe towarde Austrythe about ỹ feeste of sayne Michell, they dyd moche pueil all the wayes as they wet. Also there were dyuers barons, knyghtes, & squiers of Fraunce of Arthoys, of Beemandoys, of Haynaulte and of Picardy, as the vicounces of Meaulx and Daunce, ye Lorde of Coucy, the barone of Kope, Peters de Bare, & dyuers other: desyrig to auaunce theyr bodyes to get them honour.

When the feast of Allsayntes began to approche, than there came agayne to Bruges to entreate for peace, fro the frenche kynge, the duke of Burgoyn, the erle of Salebrice the bysshoppe of Imyens, and the duke of Intowe. but he laye styll at sayncte Omers. And fro the kynge of Englande thyder came: the duke of Lancastre, the duke of Bretayne, the erle of Salisbury, ỹ bysshoppe of London. The towne of Bruges was well garnysshed with dyuers estates, & specially the duke of Burgoyn kept there a noble estate. And with the duke of Lancastre, there was ỹ Robert of Namure and kept him good company, as long as the duke was in Flaunders. & there were the ambassadours the archebysshop of Rohan, and the bysshoppe of Carpētras, who went styll and laboured by twene bothe ptees, and layd forthe many good reasons, but none came to any effecte. These lordes were farre a sondre in theyr treaties, for the frenche kynge demaunded to haue agayne xxiii. hundred thousande frankes, the whiche were payed for the redemcyon of kynge Johan and to haue Calays rayled & beaten downe. to the whiche the kyng of Englande wolde neuer consent. so ỹ treuce was contynued to the feeste of sayncte Johan Baptyst nexte after: the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred. lxxvi. and so these lordes tarved styll at Bruges all that wynter, and in somer they returned euery parte to their owne coūtreis, except the duke of Bretayne who tarved styll in Flaunders, with the erle Lops his cosyn who made him gode chere.

¶ The same seasone on Trynite sondaye: there past out of this worlde the floure of chiualrye of Englande, Edwarde prince of wales & of Aquitayne, at the kynges palais of westmynster besyde London. And so he was enbawmed and put in leed, and kept tyll the feast of sayncte Michaell nexte after, to be entred with greatter solempnite whan the parliament shulde be there. Kyng Charles of Fraunce bycause of lynage dyd his obsequy reuerently in the holy chapell of the paleys in Parys. And there were many of the prelates & nobles of the realme of Fraūce and so than the truse was prolōged, to the first daye of Aprill next after. Now let vs somwhat speke of the lorde Coucy & of the almayns.

When they of Austrich & the almayns, vnderstode that the lorde of Coucy, was cōe with such a strength to make warre. They caused to be brente and distroyed thre dayes iourney in to the countre, a long by the ryuer. And than they wente in to the mountayns and plac s inhabytable, and so whan the lorde of Coucy had wende to haue founde vytaple for his hooste, he coude get none. whereby he suffred that wynter moche trouble and dysease, for they wyst nat whyder to go to forage, nor to get vitaple for them nor their horses: so that some dyed, for hūger, colde, & sickenesse. And therfore whan the springynge tyme began they returned agayne in to Fraunce, and wente in to dyuers places to refresshe themselff. And the frenche kyng sent the moost parte of the compayons in to Bretayne and in to base Normandy to abyde and rest there, for he thought well he shulde haue lō what to do in short tyme after. And at the retournyng of the lorde Coucy in to Fraunce he began to be god frenche, bycause he founde the kyng so agreable to condiscende to his desyre. And also his counsayle sayd, he nede nat to auoide out of his heritage vnder the shadowe of the kyng of Englandes ware: for they sayd he was frenche of name, of blode, of armes, & extraction. He sente his wyfe in to Englande, and kept styll with him his eldest doughter, and left the yonger styll in Englande, where as she had been brought vp and norisshed. Than ỹ frenche kyng sent the lorde Coucy to Bruges to them that were there to entreate for the peace, how beit as than the greate lordes were nat there, but all onely the duke of Bretayne, who was styll with his cosyn the erle of Flaunders, but he bulyed him selfe but lytle in the treatie for the peace. And after the feest of sayncte Michaell, whan the obsequy of the prince was done and fynisshed, than the kynge

of Englande made to be bytwen to his sonnes. The duke of Lancaster, the erle of Cambridge, and to the lorde Thomas the yongest, and to all the barons, erles, prelats, and knightes of Englande: howe that the yonge Richarde shulde be kynge after his decease. And so caused them all to swere solempne to mayntayne him, and on Christmas day the kynge made hym to syte at his table, above al his owne chyldrene in great estate, representyng that he shulde be kynge after his decease. And there was sente to Brugges for the kynge of Englandes parte: Johan lorde Cobhame, the bysshoppe of Herforde, and the mayre of Londone. And for the frenche partye thyder came the erle of Salebruche, the lorde of Chastellon, and mayster Philiberte Leptot and the two bysshoppes embassadors, alwayes, wente bytwene the partyes treatyng for peace and spake of a marriage to be had, bytwene the yonge prince of Englande and my lady Mary, doughter to the frenche kyng. And so they departed, alwell they of Fraūce as of Englande and so made reporte to bothe kynges: and than about lente there was a secrete treatie devysed, to be bytwene the two kynges at Mouttrell by the see. And so were sente by the kynge of Englande to Calais, sir Richarde Dangle, Richarde Stan, Geffray Chaucerre. And fro the frenche kynge was sent, the lorde of Coucy and of Ruyer, sir Nycholas Braques, and Nycholas Braser, and they a long season treated on the sayde mariage. And the frenchemen offered as I was enformed dyuers thynges, and they wolde have agayne other thynges, suche as they named or els nothynge. Than these entreatours went and made reporte to theyr lordes and so the trewce was agayne prolonged to the fyrste daye of May, and so came agayne to Calais, the erle of Salisbury, the bysshop of sayne Dauyd chaūcellour of Englande and the bysshoppe of Herforde. And for the frenche kynge at Mutterell: there was the lorde of Coucy, sir wyllyam of Dormans chaūcellour of Fraunce but they durst neuer truste to mete togyder in any place bytwene Mutterell and Calais, nor bytwene Mutterell & Boleyne, nor in the fronters for any thyng that the two bysshoppes embassadours coude do or shewe. Thus these entreatours abode in this astate, tyll the trewce was expyred.

And whan the warre was open, than sir Hughe Caurell was sent to be kepar of Calais. whan bysshop Gregorie beynge at Auignon vnderstode that no peace coude be had bytwene Fraūce & Englande, he was right sorowfull, and prayed his busynesse shortly & wente to Rome. And whan the duke of Bretayne who had ben more than ayere with the erle of Flaunders his cosyn, sawe that ỹ warre was open. he toke leaue of the erle and wēt to Graueling, and thyder he came to the erle of Salisbury and sir Richarde Dangle, and so wente with them to Calais and there tarved the space of a moneth, and so wente vnto Englande and came to Shene a foure leages fro London, a longe by the Temmes syde, where the kynge of Englande laye soresycke. And past out of this worlde, the vigyll of sayne Johan Baptyst: ỹ yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundreth, lxvii.

Than was there great sorowe made in Englande, and incontynent all the passages of the realme were stoppedde, that none shulde yssue out of the realme. For they wolde not that the dethe of the kyng shulde be so soone knowen in Fraunce, tyll they hadde set the realme in some ordre. The same tyme there came into Englande the erle of Salisbury, and sir Richarde Dangle. So the bodye of kynge Edwarde the thirde: with greate processyons, weppynges, & lamentacyons, his sonnes behynde hym, with all the nobles and prelates of Englande: was brought a longe the cytie of London with open vilage to westmynster, and there he was buried besyde the quene his wyfe. And anon after the yong kynge Richarde was crowned at the palays of westmynster with greate solempnytie, and by hym rode the dukes of Lancastre and of Bretayne: the.xi. yere of his age in the monethe of Juit. The whiche daye there was made foure erles and nyne knightes. First the lorde Nycholas his vncle, was made erle of Volengye, the lorde Perry erle of Northumberlande, sir Thomas Dangle erle of Huntyngdon, the lorde Nombraye erle of Notyngham. And the yonge kynge was putte vnto the rule of the gentyll knyghte sir Richarde Dangle, by the accorde of all the lande, to be instructed in noble vertues, and the realme of Englande, to be governed by the duke of Lancastre. And as soone as the frenche kynge knewe of the dethe of kynge Edwarde, he sayde: howe ryghte nobly, and valiantly he hadde reygned: and well he oughte to be putte newly in remembraunce, amonge the nombre of the worthyes. Than he assembled a greate nombre of the nobles and prelates of his realme, and dyd his obsequy in the holy chapell in his palys at Paris.

And whone after dyed Isabell doughter of the frenche kyng/who was enlured to haue ben maryed to wyllyam Heynault/eldest sonne of duke Albert.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge sent a great nauy to the see/and howe dyuers townes were brent in Englande and howe the duke of Burgoyne tooke dyuers castels about Calys. Cap. C C C. xv.

IN the meane seasone whyle this layde treuce endured/the frenche kynge prouyded greatly for shyppes and galeys. And the kynge of Spayne had sent to hym his admyrall sir Ferraunt Sayle who with sir Johane de Vyene admyralle of fraunce/whan the treuce was expired went and brent the towne of Rye/a four dayes after the dethe of kynge Edwarde/in the vigill of sayne Peter in July/and there slew men and women/and all they founde. These tydynges came to Londone/than theries of Cambridge and Boulygney went to Douere/with a great nombre of men of warre. And the erle of Salisbury & the lorde Montagu/went to the mar thes towardes Hāptone. Than after the frenche army toke lande in the Ile of Wyght/and brente theim diuers townes/as Lamend Dartmouth Plomouthe/Pielame/and dyuers other. and whan they had brente and pylled the towne of Wique/they went agayne to the see and costed forewarde, and came to a porte called Hoe there was redy the erle of Salisburye/and the lorde Montague/who defended the passage: howe beit they brente parte of the towne of Hoe, and than toke the see agayne and costed to wardes Hampton/and wolde dayly haue taken lande in Englande / but the englysshe men in the compayne of the erle of Salisbury rode so dayly / along the see cost: that they kept them euer fro takyng of any land. Than the frenchmen came before Hampton/and there was redy sir Johan Arundell/with a great nombre of men of warre and archers who defended the towne/ozelles it had bene taken, than the frenchmen departed and went towarde Douere/ and toke lande on a day before a lytle abbay called Lians. There were many men of the countre assembled/and they hadde made the pylour of the place and sir Thomas Cheyny / Johan Fastolfe/two there capitayns/who ler their men in good array to defende the passage/so that the frenchmen had but small aduauntage/for it rolle them nother people or they coulde take lande/how be it finally by force of good fyghtyng they toke lande. There was a fore skrymysshe/how be it the Englysshmen were dryuen backe and putte to flyght/and two hundred slane: and the two knyghtes and the prioure taken prisoners. than the frenche men entred agayne into theyr shippes/and lay styll all that nyght at ancre before the abbay. There the frenche men knewe first of the dethe of kynge Edwarde of Englande by theyr prisonners/and of the coronacyon of kyng Richarde/and a great parte of the ordre made in Englande: for rulyng of the realme. Than sir Johan of Vyenne caused a barke to departe/and sent therin a knight/who arryued at Harflewe. And than the knight rode to Paris/and there he founde the kynge/ and there shewed hym the certayne tydynges of the deth of kyng Edwarde. To whiche sayeng the kynge gaue credence. Than the frenchmen espayardes departed/and layled forthe and hadde wynde at will, and came with the lande tyde about thre of the clocke to Douere. There was sir Edmonde erle of Cambridge/and sir Thomas his brother erle of Buckyngham/ who were redy with a hundred thousande with baners displayed/abyding the frenchmen/ who were a fyfteene shippes and galyes. The frenchemen came forely the porte and taryed nat/ but passed by and toke the depe see/for the see began to ebbe. Howe beit the englysshmen taryd there styll all that day and the next nyght and the frenchemen by the nexte tyde came before the hauen of Calays/and there entred.

YE haue harde here before: howe sir Johan Creputall of Beuly / was taken prisoner before Roubise/ and kepte in the towre of the tēple of Paris. The kyng of Englaud and the prince whyle they lyued/ wolde gladly haue had hym delyuered: there was also moche entreatie made for him at the coūseil at Bruges/and there was offred for him in exchange/the yong erle of Sayne Poule/ a thre or four other knyghtes/but the frenche kyng nor his coūsayle wolde nat cōsent therto. how be it the french kyng made to be shewed him by the prioure/who had hym in keppyng: yf he wolde

swere, neuer to beare armes agaynst the crowne of Fraunce, that than he wolde condiscende to his delyuerance. The Captall answered, that he wolde neuer make that othe, to dye in prison. So he abode in prison in sure keppynge a. v. yere with lytell ioye, for he toke his prisonmente but with lytell pacyence, and so longe he was there that at last he dyed in prison. The frenche kynge caused hym to be entered right solemply, and therat were dyuers barownes, knyghtes, and prelates of Fraunce. Thus feblysshed thenglysshe capitaynes, for the same yere there dyed also the lorde Spensat a great baron in Englande, and a good knyght. And of hym and of his wyfe who was doughter to syr Bartylmewe of Burnes, there abode a sonne and four doughters. And anone after the dethe of the sayde Captall, the frenche quene was delyuered of a fayre doughter, named Mary. Of the whiche byrthe, the quene toke suche a sycknesse that she dyed. This quene, who was full of noble vertues: was doughter to the gentyll duke of Burbone the lorde Peter, who dyed at the bataple of Poyctiers. Her obsequy was done in the abbaye of sayncte Denyse, where she was buryed with great solempnyte, wherat there was nighe all the nobles and prelates of Fraunce: and namely they about the marchesse of Parys.

ALl this season, syr Hughe Caurell capitayne of Calays, syr Iohan Hariston capitayne of Guynes, the lorde of Gompgines capitayne of Arde. Made many tourneys into Picardy, euery weke thre or four: and often tymes ran before sayncte Omers and Arkes, Motō Fremines and there about, to Boloyne and som tyme to Cyrwyn. And specyally the garyson of Arde dyde moche hurte in the countre, wherof the complaynctes came oftentymes to the herynge of the frenche kynge. Wherupon he toke counsayle to knowe howe he might best restrayne them, and it was shewed hym howe that the garyson of Arde was nat so stronge: but that it myght easely be gotten. Than the kyng sayde, to haue it we wyl spare for no cost. Than within a lytell space after, he made a somons of men of warre secretely, no man wyst whyder he wolde sende them. The cheke of them was the duke of Burgoyne his brother: he had a. xv. hundred speares well furnysshed, and sodenly they came to the bastyde of Arde, and besieged it rounde about. And with the duke of Burgoyne: there was the erle of Guynes, the marshall of Blanuple, the lordes of Clysson and of Lauall, of Rougemount, of the ryuer of Bregyde, of Franuyll, of Danuyll, of Dautoynge, of Raneuall, and of Angest, syr James of Burbone, the seneshall of Heynaulte, and dyuers other knyghtes and barones. And they had engyns that cast nyght and daye, stones of two hundred weyght, and assayed it rygyght fiersly. The lorde Gomegynes lorde of the forteresse, whan he sawe hym selfe enclosed with so many noble men of warre, and they promysed hym that yf he were wonne with assaut, that he and all those with hym shulde dye. And also he was nat well prouyded of artyllary long to endure: and so by the procurement of the lorde of Raneuall his cosyn germayne, he entre in to a treaty and to yelde vp the garyson, their lyues and goodes saued. This treaty was long a makynge, howe be it at last the forteresse was gyuen vp and suche as wolde departed: and were brought to Calays by syr Gawen of Bayl luie: and syr Wyllyam of Bourdes was made capitayne of Arde. And after hym was kepar there a longe tyme the vycount of Meaulx, and thyrdly after hym was capitayne there, the lorde of Beampy. The same daye that Arde was delyuered, the duke went and layde siege to the castell of Ardusche. Wherin were capitayns, the thre bretherne of Maulurier. There the duke laye thre dayes, and made dyuers assautes: at last they within yelded vp the castell, and they were brought to Calys by the marshall of France. Than the duke went and besieged Vaucyuen, whiche also yelded vp as the other dyde. And whan the duke had newe refreshed these places with vytayls and men, than he gaue lycence to euery man to departe: and so went hym selfe in to Fraunce to the kynge, and the other lordes bretons went in to Bretayne. For tydynges was brought them, that the duke of Bretayne was arryued at Brest with a great army and the lordes of Burgoyne and other places, returned euery man to their owne.

∴ ∴

THowe the warre began agayne / bytwene the frenche kynge and the kynge of Nauerre: and howe the kynge of Nauer loste the countye of Eureux / except Chyerbourge / whiche was besieged by the frenchmen. And of the tourney that the duke of Lancastre made into Bretayne. Cap. CCC. xvi.

I haue herde here before, of the peace made at Vernon, betwene the frenche kynge and the kynge of Nauar, and howe the kynge of Nauar lefte his two sonnes with their vncle the frenche kyng. After there was a great suspecte layde on a squyer beynge in the frenche kynges courte, attendynge on the two sonnes of the kyng of Nauarre. This squyer was called James of Rue. And also on a clerke, a greate mayster and of the kynge of Nauars counsayle, & a great gouernoure in the countie of Deureux, called mayster Peter of Tartre. They were iuged to dethe, and so cruelly they were executed at Parys, and there shewed before all the people, howe they were in mynde to haue enpoysoned the frenche kynge. Than the kynge reared vp a great army of men of warre, and made the constable chefe leader of them, and with him the lorde de la Ryuer, and dyuers barons and knightes. And so they all went in to Normandy to the fortresses and castels of the kynge of Nauarre, whiche were fayre and noble, and well garnysshed. And so they layd siege to a fortresse called Ponteau de mere, they had dyuers gonnes engyns, and ablementes for the saut, wherwith they troubled sore the fortresse, and them that were within: howe be it they dyde defende themselfe valyantly. There were dyuers sautes and scrympysshe a longe space durynge this siege. The castell was sore bruised and they within sore oppressed, and desyred oftentymes by the constable to gyue vp the fortresse, or elles yf they were taken by force, he promysed them that they shulde all dye: customably suche was the constables promyse. The nauetoyse sawe howe their vytayls began to mynysshe, and knwe well howe the kynge of Nauare was farre fro them: so they yelded vp the fortresse, and they were conueyed to Chyerbourge, and had their goodes with the. The fortresse was rased and beaten downe to the erthe, whiche had cost moche the makynge therof: also the walles of Ponteau de mere was beaten downe. Than the frenchmen wente and besieged the fortresse of Mortayne, and there lay a great season: but they within sawe no maner of ayde nor confort, comyng fro the kynge of Nauare, nor also the other fortresses were nat able to make resystence agaynst the frenche men: and so they gaue vp as other dyde before. The same season the constable brought in to the frenche kynges obeysaunce: all the townes, castelles, and fortresses, in all the countie of Deureux. And all the fortresses beaten downe to the erthe and the townes vnclosed, to thentente that there shulde neuer after ryse any warre vnto the realme of Fraunce, by the meanes of any castell or towne, that the kyng of Nauer shulde haue in the countie of Deureux. Also the frenche kynge made the gabelles and subsydies to ryse there, as well as in any other parte of the realme of Fraunce.

Also the same tyme, the kynge of Spaygne made his bastarde brother to entre in to Nauerre, with a greate nombre of men of warre, who began to wynne the countre, and assayled townes and fortresses: so that the kyng of Nauerre coude make no resystence agaynste them. Than he sent worde therof to the yonge kyng Richarde of Englande, desyrynge hym of ayde agaynst the frenche kynge, in the countie of Deureux. And he hym selfe to abyde styll in Nauar to kepe his fortresses there, agaynste the kynge of Spaygne. And so kynge Richarde, by the aduyse of his counsayle: sent syr Roberte de Roux with a nombre of men of armes and archers to the see, and they toke lande at Chyerbourc. And thyder came all those that had bene put out of the fortresses in the countie of Deureux by the frenche constable. And whan they were there all togyder, they were a great nombre of chosen men: and so they prouyded well for the fortresse, for they beleued to be besieged. Whan the constable and the lorde de la Ryuer with their company, had won all in the cōtye of Deureux, so that nothynge was left aparant for the kyng of Nauer, but all was enclosed and vnder the obeysance of the french kyng. Than they came before Chyerbourc, whiche was strong and nobly founded, fyrst by Julyus Cesar, whan he conquered Englande: and there is a porte of the see. The frenchmen layde siege rounde about it: excepte on the see syde, and so they determyned nat to departe thens, tyll they had won it. Syr Roberte de Roux and his company within, made many yssues day & nyght for there was no ther daye nor nyght, but that there was a scrympysshe. The frenchmen coude seke for no dede of armes, but that they founde ynowe euer to answere them. So there were many slayne and taken, as well on the one parte as on the other durynge the siege, whiche lasted all the remynaunt of the sommer. Thanne syr Olyuere of Clesquy, made on a daye a bussshmente, and so began to scrympysshe. And than the frenche men were dryuen backe to the bussshmente. Than syr Olyuer of Clesquy came out of his enbussshment

and all his, and ranne feirsly at thenglysshmen and nauetoyes. There was an harde encountre on bothe partyes, many a man borne to the erthe slayne, hurte, taken and rescued: fynally syr Oliuer of Clesquy was taken prisoner, by a squyer of Nauer called Johan Coq, and so was put in to Chierbourge. And so the scrimysshe ended, more to the domage of the frenchmen than to the englysshmen, and syr Oliuer was sent in to Englande, and there abode as prisoner a long space at London, and after he was put to his raunsome. Thus in great cost and charge, the frenche men abode styll a great parte of the wynter with lytell conquest, and so they sawe well howe they lost their tyme with spende there. They thought well that Chierbourge was impregnable, for alwayes they myght be newe refresshed with victayls and men by the see, wherfore the frenchemen dyslodged and layde counter garysons agaynste Cherbouoe, as at Mountbourge, at Mount done Charentyn, saynte Lou, and saynte Saupoute the vycounte, than euery man hadde leaue to depart. This was in ỹ yere of our lorde a thousande thre hundred. lxxviii.

WE haue well harde here before, howe the duke of Bretayne was departed out of Bretayne and had with hym his wyfe in to Englande, and so he abode on suche lande as he had in Englande, whiche was called the countie of Richemont, and he laboured sore to the yong kyng Richarde and to his counsayle to haue helpe and ayde to recouer his lande agayne, whiche was tourned frenche: but he coude nat be herde as than. The same reason the duke of Lancastre was enfourmed that yf he wolde go in to Bretayne with a greate armye, there were dyuers forteresses and castels that wolde yelde vp to hym, and specyally saynt Malo the Isle a fayre fortresse and a hauen on the see. Than the duke of Lancastre reysed vp an army and went to Hampton, and so toke the see with a great nombre of lordes and knightes, men of warre and archers, and so sayled forthe, tyll they came at saynte Malos, and toke lande and discharged their puruepance, and so layde siege about the towne of saynte Malo.. They within the towne were nothyng afrayd, for they were well prouyded for vitayls, of men of warre and of crosbowes, who valiantly defended them selfe, so there the duke lay a longe space. And whan the constable of Fraunce, and the lorde Clysson knewe therof, they made a great sommons of men of warre, and came towarde saynt Malos to reyse the siege. A man wolde haue thought dyuers tymes the batayle shulde haue been bytwene the parties. The englysshmen often tymes ordred them selfe redy to gyue batayle, but the constable nor the lorde Clysson, wolde neuer approche so nere, ỹ batayle myght be bytwene them. And so whan the englysshmen had bene there a great space they sawe well they of the towne hadde no wyll to yelde them vp. Than the duke of Lancastre had counsayle to dysloge, seynge they lost their tyme with lyenge there, and so he toke agayne the see and returned in to Englande, and gaue leaue to euery man to departe.

¶ Howe the castell of Alroye in Bretayne was yelded vp frenche / and of the frenche garyson that was layde at Mountbourge / agaynste the garyson of Cherbourc. Cap. CCC. xvii.

AT thys tyme the castell of Alroye was in the possessyon of the duke of Bretayne who laye styll in Englande. The frenche kynge sente dyuers lordes of Fraunce and of Bretayne, with a greate nombre to ley siege to the castell of Alroye, and they of Alroy knewe no socour comynge to them fro any part, wherfore they fell in treatye, so that yf they were nat socoured by the duke of Bretayne or by the kynge of Englande by a certayne day symmyted, than they to yelde vp the place: whiche treaty was agreed. So the day came and the frenchmen kepte their iourney none apered, nother fro the duke of Bretayne nor fro the kynge of Englande. So the castell was gyuen vp and put vnder the obeysaūce of the frech kynge as the other castels and good townes of Bretayne were. And so they departed fro Alroy suche as were within for the duke of Bretayne. ¶ The yere of our lorde, a thousande thre hundred. lxxviii. Anone after Easter kynge Charles of Fraunce, sawe well howe they of Cherbourc made sore warre in the countie of Constantyne. He than ordeyned syr Wyllyam of Bordes a hardy knyght and a good capitayne to be keper and souerayne capitayne of Constantyne, and of all the fortresses there about Cherbourc, and so the sayd syr Wyllyam with a fayre company of men of armes and crosbowes, genowayes, wente and laye at Mountbourge,

where he made counter garyson agaynst Chyerbourg, for he desyred nothynge so moche, as to fyght with the englysshmen in Chyerbourg, consyderynge: howe he had with hym the floure of men of armes, with them of the garysons there about. The same season there was sent to be capitayne at Chyerbourg an englysshe knyght, called syr Johan Harlston, of whome I haue often spoken here before, he had bene a longe space capitayne of Guyens, he toke shyppynge at Hampton with. iii. hundred mē of armes and as many archers, and so arryued at Chyerbourg. and with him was syr Othes of Grantson, and of englisshmen there were, syr Johan Iubourge, syr Johan Oysell, and dyuers other knyghtes and squyers, and assoone as they were arryued, they dyscharged their horses and baggages, and tayed there certayne dayes, and made them redy to ryde abrode in the cōtre and to make warre. Also syr William Bordes on the frenche partie, ymagyned nyght and day, howe he myght do any domage to the englysshmen. The same season these two knyghtes layde many busshmentes eche for other, but it auayled nothyng: for it was nat their fortunes to mete, but somtyme, some of their companyes met togyder, as they rode about seekynge for aduentures, and as they mette often tymes they ouerthrewe eche other, somtyme the frenchmen wanne, and somtyme they lost.

SO longe they rode forthe and lard wayte eche for other. that in a morynyng syr William of Bordes and all his garyson of Montbourge thought to ryde forthe towarde Chyerbourg, and to fyght with syr Johan Harlstone, yf he myght encounter with hym, or to drawe hym in to the felde. And so he rode forth with all his company and puyssaunce, as well men of armes and crosbowes as men a fote. On the other parte syr Johan Harlston, who knewe nothyng that the frenchmen were abrode, had also great desyre to ryde forthe the same morynynge, and so sowned his trumpettes, and caused all his company to be armed, aswell a horsebacke as a fote. And so wente all in to the feildes, and ordayned them that shulde byde in the forteresse, and so rode forthe in great arraye, and ordayned syr Oysell to be capitayne of the foteme, and than ordeyned his currours. In lykewyse so had done syr Wyllyam of Bordes, and so longe bothe parties rode forthe, that at last their currours came so nere togyder, that eche of them aduysed well other, & so eche of them retourned to their owne hoost, and reported the certaynte of their enemyes. Than these two capitaynes were ryght ioyous, for than they had founde that they had longe sought. And whan these two capitaynes had herde the reporte of their currours, they dyde their companyes togyder, and displayed their baners and standerdes, and aproched eche other. And assoone, as they were nere togyder within the shotte of a bowe, than the frenchmen alyghted, and in lyke wyse dyde the englysshemen, and the archers and crosbowes began to shote: and men of armes aproched with speares in their handes, raynged and well closed to gyder. Than they assembled togyder in all parties, and began to foyne with speares and stryke with axes and swerdes. There was a sore and a harde batayle and well fought: men of armes proued well there, their valyantyse and prowes. Syr Wyllyam of Bordes was there armed at all peces, with an axe in his hande strykynge on the ryght syde and on the lyfte, whome soeuer he gaue a full stroke went to the erthe. there he dyd suche dedes of armes with his owne body, that it ought to be praysed for euer. On the other syde syr Johan Harlestone capitayne of Chyerbourg, fought valyantly with an axe in his hand a fote amonge other with the formast, he had ynough to do: for he was matched with a harde parte. There was many a valyant dede done that dayand many a man slayne and hurte. And there syr Johan Harlestone was borne downe to the erthe, and in great aduenture of his lyfe by force of armes he was rescued. The batayle endured a longe space and well fought and well contynued on bothe parties, there was none that had any great aduauntage, for there were dyuers slayne and hurte on bothe partyes, but fynally the englysshmen fought so longe and with so good herte, that they obtayned the place, and the frenchmen discomfyted, slayne, and taken, and but fewe noble men saued. For they were so sore fought withall, that they had no power to departe, thynkynge outher all to dye or els to vanquesshe their enemyes. There was taken syr Wyllyam of Bordes by a squyer of Heynaulte, called Wyllyam de Beaulyeu, a man of armes, who had longe lyen amonge the englysshmen at the garyson in Calays, to whome the sayde syr Wyllyam yelded hym selfe, ryght sorouſull that the iourney had nat ben his. There thenglysshemen brought the frenchmen to great myschefe, and many were taken prysoners at thende of the batayle, but it was great pyte of them that were deed. And whan thenglysshmen had dyspoyled

the deed

the deade men, than sir Johan Harleston & his cõpany departed fro the place / and ledde with them theyr prysoners and spoyle: and so went a gayne to Chierbourg, ye may well knowe that the englyshmen made great ioye / for this tourney þ god hade sent them. sir wyllyam of Bordes was greatly feated / for his gron was well worthy to be made muche of. This dyscomfyture was betwene Mountbourge and Chyerbourg on sayne Martyns day: the yere of oure lorde a thousande thre hundred. lxxix.

When the frenche kynge knewe that tydynges: howe the garyson of Mountbourge and his capytayne were taken and slayne / and howe that the countrey was in a great affray for þ discõfyture. The kyng who was sage and well adusyed in all his dedes / he purueyed incontynent for remedy / & sent without delay to Mõtbourge newe men of warre to kepe the tronters / forteresses / and countre / agaynst the garyson of Chierbourg. And cheefe of those men of warre was sir Johan of Vien / and sir Hugh of Bremalles, & so they helde the marches agaynst the englyshmen, but after by the ordynance of the frenche kynge / they abandoned and forsoke Mountbourge / and all the countre of Constantyne / whyche was a goodly plentyfull countre: and caused men / women and chyldren to issue out / and forsake the countrey of Constantyne / and lefte vp fayre houses and possessions / and all the people went out of the cõtre of Constantyne, and than the frenche men kepte tröter at Dune / at Carenton / at sayne Malo / and on al þ marches toyning to Constantyne.

¶ Of the iorney that the duke of Anion made agaynst the Englysshe men in the countre of Burdeloyse. Cap. CCC. xviii.

YE haue well herde here before howe the duke of Burgoyne made a viage in to the marches of Picardy / the whych was right honorable for hym / & profytable for þ frenchmen, & howe he ordeyned in Arthoise / in such castels as were in his possession capitens and men of warre to kepe them / and specyally in the towne of Iper / he stablysshed to abyde there the vycounte of Meaulx and the lorde of sayne Pee. and they newly fortifyed the towne how beit / it was stronge ynough before. The frenche kynge who was ryght glad of those tidynges and reputed þ iourney right honourable. he sent incontynent his letters to sayne Omers / and cõmaunded that the towne of Ayre shulde be well garnysshed / and well and largely prouyded of all necessaryes / and all thynge was done as he cõmaunded, so thus this iourney brake vp / howbeit the lorde of Clysson and the bretons brake nat their cõpany / but assone as they myght they drewe them to Bretayne / for tydynges was come to þ lorde Clysson and to þ bretons whyle they were before Ayre / how that Janequyn de Clere, a squyer of Englande and a good mã of armes was issued out of Englande and come in to Bretaine / and kepte the bastydes before Breest. Wherfore the bretons drewe thyder as fast as they myght, & brought with them Sir Jaques of bertayne seneshall of Heynalt. and the duke of Burgoyne retourned in to Fraunce to the kyng his brother.

¶ The same season there was a greate assembly of men of armes in the marches of Burdeaux, at the cõmaundement of þ duke of Anion and of the constable. And they had a tourney a gaynst the gascoynes and englishmen, wherof I shall speke more playnly, whan I shalbe better enfourmed therof / than I am as yet. The same tyme that the duke of Burgoyn made his armye in Pycardy / as it hath been shewed before. The duke of Anion was in the good citye of Tholouse with the good lady his wyfe / and nyght and day he imagyned subtelly: howe he myght do some thynge contrary to thengylshmen, for he sawe & knewe wel howe there were dyuers townes and castelles alonge the ryuer of Dordane and in the fronters of Rouuergue Tholosen. and Quercy / that cõstreyned greatlye the countre / and trauayled muche the poore people vnder their obeysance. Wherfore he adusyed to prouyde therfore some remedy / and so determyned in his mynde to go and laye siege to Bergerath, bycause it was the kaye of Gascoyne as on the fronter of Rouuergue / Quercy and Lymosyn. And bycause þ he knewe that dyuers great barones of Gascoyne were contrary to hym as the lorde of Duras / the lorde of Rosen / the lorde of Mucydent, þ lorde of Langurant / the lorde of Guernois. and of Carles, sir Peter of Landuras and dyuers other, therfore he adusyed to make hym selfe stronge and puyssante / and made a great assemble to resyst

agaynst the sayde lordes/and to be so stronge to kepe the felde. Than he wrote to sir Johan of Armynake / desirynge hym nat to sayle at that bustnes, & in lykewyse he sent to the lorde Dalbret: and also he sent in to Fraunce for the constable & marshall of Fraunce / sir Loys of Sãxere, and beyde all this the lorde of Coucy and dyuers other knyghtes & squyers in Pycardy in Bretayne and in Normandy: desyred greatly and had great wyll to serue hym/& to auaũce their bodies by feates of armes to acheue to honour and prayse, and there was come to hym ỳ constable and marshal of Fraunce. The Duke knewe wel howe there was a great discorde by twene the cosyns & frendes of the lorde of Pomyers gascons, and sir thomas Phelton great seneshall of Burdeux and Burdeloys/the reason & cause why / I shall shewe you here after.

BEfore that tyme / in the yere of our lorde a thousande thre hũdred. lxv. they was done a crueli iustyce in the citye of Burdeaux, done and conpryred by sir Thomas Phelton, lyeutenant to the kynge of Englande/in ỳ marches of Burdeux/on the lorde of Pomyers called sir Willm & all by maner of treason, wherof there was had greate maruayle. In the citie of Burdeux at the cõmaundement of the seneshall was taken the lorde of Pomers & a clerke of his counsayle and secretary, of the nacyon of Burdeaux / called Johan Coulone and it was proued on them as I was enfourmed. how the lorde of Pomiers shulde yelde hymselfe and al his castels to the frenche parte, so that he coude make non excuse to saue hym fro deth/wherfore the lorde Pomyers and his clerke were openlye beheaded in the citie of Burdeux/before all the people, wherof there was hadde greate merueyle. And they of his lynage toke that dede in great dyspite, and therupon departed to Burdeux and fro Burdeloys ỳ gentyll knyght sir Edmonde of Pomyers, vncle to ỳ forsayd lorde of Pomiers and toke that dede in great shame and sware ỳ for the kyng of Englãde he wolde neuer beare armur, & so he went ouer the see to the holy sepulchre, and to dyuers other pylgrimages/and whan he retourned, he turned hym selfe frenche and put hym selfe and all his landi vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge. And incontynent defyed the lorde Lespare gascone. and made to hym great warre/bycause he was at the forsayd iudgement/and also for the same cause & suspection, bycause the castell of Fronsac was taken, and delyuerid in to the frenche hãdes/whyche was of the heritage of the lorde Pomiers before beheeded, they was taken for the same suspect of treason/sir Johan of Pielsac, sir Peter of Landuras and sir Bertram of France, and were put in pryson in Burdeaux, & so remayned ỳ space of. vii. monethes, howe be it after they were delyuered by ỳ labour and purchase of their frendes, & bycause they coude nothyng be proued agaynste them. Thus they endured a longe space in great daunger and in the same case, wordes ran agaynste sir Gaylart Vyghter wherof was had great maruayle, for he was nat in the countrey, he was in Lombardy with the lorde of Coucy in ỳ seruyce of pope Gregorie. who helped to excuse hym whan he herde of that reporte/ and so the knyght abode styll by his ryght. so there engẽdred in Gascon for suche bustnes great hatredes and couert enuy/ wherby fell after many greate mysheues.

WHan the duke of Anjou sawe, that it was tyme for him to dryue out of Tholouse, and that the moste parte of his men of warr' were come to hym and drawen in to the felde, & specyally the constable of Frãce, in whome he had greate trust and confydence. Than he departed fro Tholouse / and toke the ryght way to Bergerath/and keper therof and capitaine was ỳ Parducas Dalbret, who was in a castell a litell leage fro Languedoc, called Moueux a ryght fayre castell, so longe trauersed the duke of Anjous hoste/ that they arryued before Bergerath, & so lodged about it as nigh the ryuer as they myght/for ỳ ease of them selfe and of their horses, there was with the duke of Anjou many noble men, first sir Johan of Armynake w a great rout / ỳ constable of Fraũce with a greate company/sir Loys of Sanxere sir Johñ of Bulle, Peter of Bulle, yuan of Wales/sir Mores Trisiquidi/who somtyme was on the engylshe parte of Bretayne, but as than he was one of the frenche bretons/also sir Alain of Beaumont, sir Alayn of Rouley, sir Wyllam and Peter of Mornay, sir Johan of Viers. sir Baudwyn Cremour/ Thybalte of Mount, Helyot of Calay, and dyuers other good men of warre. They they made their lodgynges a longe the fayre medowes / by the ryuer syde of Dordon, which was great pleasur' to beholde/ nete to the dukes lodgyng was ỳ constable of Fraunce lodged, often tymes these companyons desyred to auaunce their bodyes, and went and scrymysshed at the barryers / and so some were hurte and wounded/as aduenture falleth

oftyn tymes in ſuche dedes of armes. The ſixt day after the ſiege was layd before Bergerath there came in to the dukes hoſte/ well accompanyed with men of armes and brigátes the lorde Dalbret and ſir Bertram his colyn: they were receyued with great ioye for ỹ hoſte was gretlye enforſed by thē. The. viii. day the duke and the capitayns of the hoſte were in counſayle to ſe howe they might greue them of Bergerath/ there were dyuers wordes and deuyſes/ & they were longe at one poynt/ which was to aſſayle the towne. than it was thought againe that by their aſſautes/ their people myght be ſore hurt and to lytell effect/ and ſo for that day the counſayle brake vp/ and determyned on no full concluſyon/ ſauyng to contynewe ſtyll their ſiege/ for they loked dayly for mo men of warre commynge out of Fraunce/ and ſpecyally the lorde of Coucy.

Of the ſcrymiſſhes done before Bergerath: & howe the Engliſſhymen/ frēchemen/ gaſcoyns and other: feirſly recoūtred eche other. Cap. C C C. xix.

IT was ſo that ſir Thomas Felton beyng at Burdeaux/ and knowyng that his enemyes were within xii. myle of hym/ with ſuche a puyſſaunce that he was natte able to reyſte agaynſte them/ wherof he was nothynge ioyouſe. And all that ſeaſon he knewe well/ howe the duke of Anjou hadde made his ſomons/ and had ſente for all the ſtates of Fraunce. Than he ſente worde therof in to Englande to the kynge and to his counſaile but they that he ſent thyder dyde lytell good or nothyng in the matter. For the realme of Englande was as than in great variaūce among them ſelfe/ one agaynſt an other/ and ſpecially the duke of Lancaſtre was nat in the fauoure of the comon people/ wherby dyuers inconuenyente parels fell after in England. the which ſeaſon there depted no men of warre out of Englande/ nether to go in to Gaſcoyne/ nor yet in to Bretayne. Wherof they that kepte thoſe fronters/ vnder the yonge kynge of Englande/ were no thyng ioyouſe. Than ſir Thomas Felton deſired the lorde Leſpare to go in to Englande the better to enfourme the kyng and his vncles of the eſtate of Gaſcoyne and therby to prouide coūſayle for them. And ſo at the deſyre of ſir Thomas Felton/ the lorde Leſpare entred in to the ſee but there role ſuche a tempeſt agaynſt hym that he was dryuen in to Spayne/ & there was encountred by ſhippes of Spayne/ and hadde they a great batayle and ſuche was his fortune that there he was taken priſoner/ & ledde in to Spayne/ and there remayned more thā a yere and a halfe/ for he was ſtyll behated with them of the lynage of the lorde Pomers/ ſir Thomas Felton who was a right valyaūte man/ wrote and ſent ſpecially for the lord of Mulident/ the lorde Duras/ the lorde Rolen/ and for the lorde Langurant/ who were foure of the chefe barones and moſte puyſſaūte in all Gaſcoyn/ of the Engliſſhe party/ deſiring them that for the honour and heryage of the kynge of Englande/ they wolde come and helpe to defende the countre/ and to come wt al their puyſſaunce to Burdeaux. So than all knyghtes/ ſuche as wolde truely acquyte thē to their kyng and lorde and to his officers/ were redy come to Burdeaux And whan they were al togyther they were to the nōbre of. v. hundred ſpeares/ and thus they were at Burdeaux and in Burdeloys/ the ſeaſon while the duke of Anjou lay at ſiege before Bergerath. than ſir Thomas Phelton & thoſe foure barones of Gaſcone toke their counſayle & aduiſe/ & determyned to ryde forthe agaynſte the frenchmen/ and to entre in to ſome place to ſe if they myght ſpye any aduauntage/ to conquete any thynge agaynſt their enemyes. And ſo they departed out of Burdeaux in one company/ no than thre hundred ſpeares/ and toke the way to Ryol and ſo came to a towne called puret & there looged. Of this buſſhmēt knewe nothyng the frenchmen wherby they had grete domage. Thus helde ſtyll the ſiege before Bergerath whey many a ſcrimiſſhe was made and many a feate of armes acheued/ bothe by them within and thē without/ howe bett litel wanne therby the frenchemen/ for ſir Bardukas Dalbret who was capitayne/ defended valiauntly the towne. Than they of the hoſte without/ to thentent to greue the ſorer their enemyes/ they ſente to Ryol for a great engyn called the true. This engyn was ſo made ỹ it wolde caſt gret ſtones/ and a hūdred men of armes myght well be within it/ to approche to aſſayle the towne. ſir Peter de Bulle was ordeyned to fetch this Engyn/ and with him ſir Johñ of Vers/ ſir Baudwen Cremour/ ſir Alayn Beaumont/ the lorde

of mount calay/and the lorde of Gaures. And so they departed fro the hoste about a thre hundred speares/and passed by a gyde the ryuer of Dordon and rode towarde Ryoll. And so they came forby a place bitwene Bergerath and Riofcalled puret/wher as the Englisshmen were mo than four hundred speares/and knewe nothyng of the comyng of the frenchmen. Tidynges came to ỳ hoste to the cõstable/that the Englysshmen were ridynge abrode: but no man coude tell where they were. Than incontinent the constable for doute of his men sent out another company of men of armes to be a counterwarde to the forragers that were gone before for the engyn. Of the whiche newe company they were capitayns/sir Peter of Mornaye/ yuan of Wales/Thybault of Mount/ and Alyotte of Calay. In that company they was a two hundred men of armes well apoynted/sir Peter of Bulle and hi company who were gone for the engyn/ dyde so muche that they came to Ryol/ and they charged many chares with the engin and so returned agayne towardes the hoste by a nother waye (than as they came) and a more broder passage bicause of their cariage. and so are they came to puret or nere therbnto within a leage they had a fayre aduẽture/for they they mette with the other company of their owne felowshyp/ and whan they were al togyder they were a. vi. hundred speares/ than they rode at more leiser/ thynking them selfe more in suerty than they were before. thã tydinges came to sir Thoms Phelton and to ỳ barons of Gascoyn beyng at puret/howe the frẽchmen were abrod and were compnge fro Ryol/to passe that way towardes Bergerath with a great engyn. Of the whiche tydinges they were ryght toyouse/ and sayd: howe it was the thynge ỳ they moste desired. Than they armed them and mounted on their horses and made them selfe redy/ and whan they were abrode in the felde/it was nat long after/but that they sawe where the frenchmen were compnge in good ordre/ and a great nombre. And assone as eche of them knewe other reputynge eche other enemyes/ delirynge to auance to fight in prouyng thir horses/and couchyng their speares and crieng their cryes they encountred eche other. At the firste metynge there was a goodly iustes/and noble rides of armes acheued/and many a knight and squier ouerthrowen to the erthe. by clene force of armes/in such pylous pointes many a hard aduẽture falleth. They Helyot of Calay a right experte squier and a good man of armes/ was stryken fro his horse ⁊ was stryken in the throt with a iauelyn of Burdeaux/ as sharpe as a rasure/the whiche stroke cut a sonder the baynes of his necke and so he fell to the erthe/ and they dyed whiche was great domage/ for by that aduenture he ended his tyme and dayes. There was a knight of Berrey or of Lymosyn/called sir Wyllm̃ of Lignac/ an expert man of armes and a valyant/ who dyde the same day many a valiant dede of armes.

Howe the Englysshemen were ouerthrowen/and the greatteste lordes of Gascon taken/ and howe Bergerat he tourned frenche/ and dyuers other townes and castels in those marches/by the army that the duke of Anion made. Capi. CCC.xx.

This said incoũter was well fought on both partes in a place called puret/ nere to ỳ village. whã they speares were broken/they drewe their swerdes wherw they fought right valiãtly. there was done many a noble feate of armes/ many prisones taken ⁊ rescued agayne/⁊ they was slayne of the englisshe partie a knight of Gascone called ỳ lorde of Gernos ⁊ of Calys/⁊ of ỳ frenchparte there was slayne/ Thybaulte du Pounte. This batayle endured a longe season and well fought/ for there were many valiant men/the which caused the batell to endure the lenger/ but finally the Englisshe men nor ỳ gascons coude nat obtaine the place The frenchmen conquered the victory by clene force of armes/and there ỳ Wylliam of Lignac with his owne handes toke prisoner/sir Thomas Phelton seneshall of Burdeur/there was also taken the lorde of Mucydent/ the lorde of Duras/the lorde of Langurant/ and the lorde Rosen/ and in ỳ batayle there were but a fewe that scaped/outher Englysshe or Gascons/ but they were taken or slayne. And suche as fledde toke the way towarde Burdeaux/ and encountred the seneshall of Landes/sir Wyllam Helmen/the mayre of Burdeaux/and sir Johan of Mulcon with a hũdred speares/ who were cõ-

myng to puret/but whan they herde tydyngs of the losse of the felde/ they retourned agayne in all hast to Budeaux.

After this batayle was clene done/ and the prisoners putte in saue garde/ than they retourned to Bergerathe to the syge. The duke of Anjou was greatly reioysed of those tidynges/ whan he harde howe his men hadde sped/ and howe the flour of all Gascoyne of his enemyes were taken prisoners and specially sir Thomas Phelton, who had done hym before many a great displeasure. He reputed this aduenture of more valure than .v. hundred thousande frankes. sir Peter of Bulle and his company, at laste retourned and came agayne to the hoost before Bergerath/ and they were well receyued and brought to ỹ duke of Anjou/ by the constable, barons, and knyghtes/ and by their fredes: and they reputed this a noble and a prosytable tourney for them. The next mornynge the great engyn was reted vp agaynst Bergerath as nere as myght be, the whiche greatlye abaysshed them of the towne. And so they tooke counsayle togyder and spake with their capitayne, for they sawe well they conlde nat longe endure, nor they coulde parceyue no maner of socoure comyng to them warde. Consydering howe sir Thomas Phelton their seneschall was taken and all the chyualry af Gascon/ in whom they shuld haue had any trust. Sir Perducas sayd to the. sirs: we are strong ynough to kepe the towne, and we haue vitayle and artillary sufficyent, therfore let vs make none euyll mar chandise. So the mater abode styll in that case tyll the nexte mornynge that they sowned in the hoost trumpettes to the assawte/ and the constable of Fraūce beyng in the felde, or he wolde assayle the towne. in exchewyng of hurtynge of his men, sent to speke with them of Bergerathe and made to be shewed to them, howe he hadde all their capitayns prisoners/ by whom they shulde haue any ayde or socour, and howe they were in the case to become frenche, and to put them selfe and their landes vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge. And also he shewed them, that if they were assayled and taken byforce/ howe all the towne shulde be putte to the fyre: and men, women/ & chyldren to the swerde without any mercy. These wordes abaysshed greatly them of Bergerath, and they desyred to take counsayle and so they dyd, than the burgesses of the towne went to counsayle without tellyng of their capitayne/ and they agreed to become frenche, soo they myght lyue peasably without haunge any men of warre amonge them/ the whiche was lyghtly agreed to them. and whan sir Perducas Dalbret their capiten herde of that treatie/ he mounted on his horse & made his men to passe ouer the brige/ and so departed and went to the garyson of Moncyn and Bergerath yelded vp to the frenche parte. And the constable of Fraunce toke possessyon therof, and set therin a capitayne & men of way to kepe it. whan ỹ Bergerath was thus tourned french/ the duke of Anjou was counsayled to go forthe and to ley siege to Chastellon/ on ỹ ryuer of Dordone. The tidynges therof spred abrode in the felde, and euery man prepared to go thyder: as the duke/ the constable/ and all other men of warre: except the marshall of Fraūce, who abode behynde to abyde for the lorde of Coucy, who came the same night. and the marshall rode to mete him with a great company & receyued him right amyable, and so taryed all that night in the same place, where as the duke had ben the night before. The duke ỹ same day came to a fayre medowe in his way to Chastellon, on the ryuer of Dordon. And with ỹ lorde of Coucy ther was sir Edmond of Pompers/ sir Tristram of Roy, the lorde of Faignels, the lorde of Jumont, sir Johñ of Rosey, sir Robert of Cleremont, and dyuers other knightes and squyers. And in the mornynge they departed fro their lodgynge and rode in the company of the marshall of Fraunce, tyll they came to the dukes hoost, wher they were receyued with great ioy goyng to warde Chastellon/ in a towne called sayne Foy or the vowarde came to Chastellon/ and assayled the towne of sayne Foye right feersly. Within the towne there were no men of warre, and so made but small defence & wolde haue yelded them vp. and in their yelding they were all pylled and robbed. So the siege was layd about Chastellon, & endured .xv. dayes there were many scrimysshes before the barryers, for within the towne were dyuers englisshmen and gascoyns, suche as fledde fro the discomfyture of puret/ who right valiantly defended the towne. And suche lordes of Gascone as were taken prisoners before, were with ỹ duke of Anjou in his hoost/ and dyd almoch as they might to cause the towne to yelde vp to ỹ duke howe beit sir Thomas Phelton dyde nothyng in the mater, bycause he was an englysshman. And also he that toke hym prisoner sir Johñ of Lignac had as than put hym to his raunsome/ to pay .xix. M. frankes/ and whan the money

was payed he was delyuered but ꝑ was nat so soone. So longe these four barons of Galcone were delyred & entysed to becõ frenche, that at last they were content/ & made promyse to ꝑ duke of Anjou by their faythes and honours to be euer good frenche: bothe themselfe and their lãdes. And so by that meanes the duke of Anjou delyuered them quyte and fre, and so departed fro the duke on that promyse. the lorde of Duras and the lorde of Rosen/to thentent to go in to their owne countreis. And the lorde of Landutas and the lorde of Mucydent abode styll in the hoost with the duke at their pleasyr/ and dyned and souped daylye with hym in his lodgynge. These barons of Galcoyne found de the duke of Anjou right amyable/to let them passe so soone as he dyde/ whiche he repented after as I shall shewe you howe.

The lorde of Duras, and the lorde of Rosen/after they were departed and were in the felde: they comuned togyder/ and sayde. Howe may we well serue the Duke of Anjowe and the frenchmen / sithe we haue alwayes ben good englysshe / therfore it were mouche better for vs/to breke our promyse to the duke of Anjowe, for the kynge of Englande is our naturall lorde and hath done moche for vs. And so they concluded to go to Burdeaux and to shewe the seneschall of Landas sir Wyllyã Helman/howe their hertes can in no wyse abyde frenche. So they rode forthe togyder tyll they cam to Burdeux, whyr they were receyued with great ioy/ for they knewe nat that they were become frenche. Than the seneschall and the mayre of Burdeux, demaũded of them howe they had done/ they answered: that by constraynt and manaslynge/ and for feare of their lyues, they were fayne to promyse to the duke of Anjou to becõme frenche. But sirs, we say to you playnly, that in makyng of our promyse, alwayes in our hertes we reserued our faythes, to our naturall lorde the kynge of Englande. And therfore what so euer we haue said or done, we wyll neuer becõme frenche. Of the whiche wordes the knyghtes of Englãde were right ioyous, sayeng that they acquyted them selfe right valiãtly to their lorde and prince. About a fyue dayes after, the duke of Anjou beyng styll before Chastellon, worde came to hym: how the lorde Duras & the lorde Rosen were turned agayne and becõme englysshe of the whiche the duke, the constable, and other had great marueyle. Than ꝑ duke sent for the lorde of Mucydent and for the lorde of Languyant, and shewed them the mater and demaunded of them what they sayd therynto. The lordes who were right sore displeased, sayd. Sir thought they breke their promises, we wyll nat breke ours. For sir, that we haue promysed we wyll vpholde, for it can be no reproche to vs/to abyde vnder your obeysance/ syth your men cõquered vs by clene force of armes. Sirs q the duke I beleue you well: and I swere by god/ ꝑ whan I depte hens, the fyrst thyng that I wyll do, shalbe to ley siege before ꝑ towne of Duras and next to ꝑ towne of Rosen. Thus the duke of Anjowe abode styll before the towne of Chastellon ryght sore displeased, with these two for sayd lordes of Galcoyne. This towne of Chastellon parteyned to ꝑ herytage of the Captall of Beufz, whome the frenche kyng had in pryson in Parys. the siege thus endurynge before Chastellon / ther fell a great kampyn / nother for golde nor syluer coulde be gotte any thynge to lyue by/ so ꝑ the frenchmen were fayne to ryde a.xii.or.xv.myles to gette any vitayle for the hoost/ and often tymes they returned agayne in great parell/ for there were dyuers castelles and forteresses englesshe on the fronters / the whiche issued out and made bussshmentes / and encountred them at streyghtes / and passages. and whan they sawe they were strong ynough for ꝑ frenche forragers, they wolde set on them/ and hurt, & slee many of them/ and take away their vitayls/ wherfore the frenchmen durste not ryde but in great companyes. So long the siege endured that they within were sore cõstrayned, what with assawtes & with engyns, that they were fayne to yelde them vp/ their lyues and goodes saued. and so all the men of warre within departed with bagge and baggage / and wẽt to saynt Macayre, whyr ther was a good towne and a stronge castell. Whan Chastellon was yelded vp/ the duke of Anjou toke possession therof, & faythe and homage of the dwellers within the towne, and there he sette newe officers, and made capitayne ther a knyght of Chowtayn/ called sir James Wountmartyn. And whan the duke departed thens/he tooke his aduyse whyder he shulde drawe/ than he was counsayled to goo to saynt Maryne / but in his way there were dyuers tyrell forteresses whiche the dũke thought nat good to be left behynde him, becawse of his forragers/ & so tyrell he layd siege to Mauuetet / and than tidynges came to the duke otherwyse than he had harde before of the lorde Dutas/ and of the lorde Rosen/ it was sayd howe surely they were at Burdeaux / but vnder what maner they coulde nat

es than knowe, whiche wordes spzade abzode in the hoost, and so came to the herynge of the lozde Murydent, and of the lozde Langurant. Than they spake to the lozde of Coucy, and to sir Peter of Bulle desirynge thē to helpe to excuse the sayd lozdes: sayng how it was a great symplenes to beleue so lyghtly suche sleyng wozdes, and so they pzomysed to do, and so spake to the duke therof, and he answered and sayd/ he wolde be pzyght glad to here & knowe the contrary of that he had harde befoze. This siege was befoze Mauuetterre, whiche helde but thze dayes/ foz ỹ capitayne yelded vp the fozteresse sauynge his lyfe and all his, and their goodes. and so the duke passed foz the and came to saynt Basyll a good towne, whiche incontynent yelded vp, and put them selfe vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge. And than the duke went to Mountlegure/ and at the fyzst he gaue assaut and myst it: and so lodged foz that vpght, And the next mozvyng they made them redy agayn to the assawte, wherof they within were abasshed and went to counsayle, and finally concluded to yelde vp the towne / their lyues and godes saued / & so they were receyued. Than the duke rode forder, and came to a closed towne bytwene saynt Macayze and the Ryoll/ called Amberoche. They the duke was four dayes oz he coulde haue it, & than by treaty it was gyuen vp. And thā the duke went to saynt Macayze.

Howe the duke of Aniou toke by force saynt Macayz / and the towne of Duras by assaute/ & dyuers other fozteresses agaynst the englisshmen. Cap. CCC.xxi

Dayly the dukes hoost multiplyed and encreased/ foz men came to hym fro all partes, as knyghtes & squiers to auaūce their bodyes. So the siege was layde befoze saynt Macayze & within were all suche men of warre as were goone out of suche fozresses as had ben yelden vp before wherby the towne was ỹ stroger/ & the better defended, they was dyuers great assautes made, and many a fayze scrymysshe befoze the barryers. Than the duke and the constable oz dayned the siege endurynge that certayne capitayns with their companyes shulde ryde about in the coūtre all abzode. And so the men of armes spzade abzode. fyzst ỹ marshall of Fraūce with a great route, sir Percyuall of Meriell nozman, and Wyllyam of Moncontoure with a great company. These men of armes were abzode in the feldes sixe dayes, and toke dyuers townes and small holdes, & bzought the coūtre all aboute, vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge. there were none that withstode them foz the countre was voyde, & vnpzoupded of men of warre of thenglysshe part, and they ỹ fledde went to Burdeux. And than these men of warre returned agayne to ỹ hoost, they of saynt Macayze knewe well howe they coude nat longe dure, and it was dayly shewed thē, that if they were taken by force they shulde all dye without mercy, wherof they douted. And the comons secretly treated with ỹ frenchmen to yelde vp the towne their lyues and goodes saued. The mē of warr within parceyuing well their ententes douted greatly the comōs, ỹ they shuld make some puell bargayne foz they. Wherfoze they dzue thē to the castell, whiche was right strong and able to be kept, & therin they put all ỹ they had, & some pyllage of the towne: than they of the towne yelded vp, & put thē selfe vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge. Tidynges cāe to the duke whyle he lay at siege befoze Montlegure, how that ỹ duches his wyfe was at Thoulouse, & was ther delyuered of a sonne, wherof the duke and all his hoost was right ioyouse/ & were of the moze hardynes, to atempt dedes of armes. Assone as saynt Macayze was gyuen vp, the duke entred & all his, and eased and refreshed thē, foz in the towne was good loging and well furnysshed. & so ỹ castell was beseged and engyns reysed befoze it, the which dyd cast marueylous great stones of pzon / which greatly abasshed thē within. And thus whyle ỹ duke lay at this siege true tidynges cāe to him of the lozde Duras & of the lozde Rosen: bzought by two haraudz, & that was surely how they were bothe become englysshe agayne. Than ỹ duke sayd, let vs make an end here, & than I wyll go and lay siege befoze Duras, & so made a feirse assaut to the castell, foz he wolde nat leaue it behynd him, And they of ỹ castell sawe how they were assailed on all sydes and coude receyue no confozt, and sawe well how the duke noz the cōstable wolde nat depte thens tyll they had ỹ castell at their wyll other with fayznesse oz foulnesse. So all thynge cōsydzed, they fell in treatie & yelded vp the castell, their lyues & goodes saued: & they were receyued & cōueyed to Burdeux. And so saynt Macayzes towne & castell

was becom frenche, and therin the duke made newe captayns and than dislloged and toke ỹ way towarde Duras, and so long he rode that he came before Duras. And at the firste approchyng the duke ordayned to assayle the towne/ and euery man prepared for the saut, & the crosbowes before well pauesed. And so they approched to the towne, and some had ladders redy to mount, they began a sore and a cruell assaut and suche as mounted, fought hande to hande with the within. This assaut endured a longe space/ on the ladders they were done many feates of armes, as in fightynge hande to hande. This assaut endured the most parte of the day than at last the trumpettes sowned the retreat and so euery man drewe to his logyng for that night. The same tyme there came to the hoost sir Rayne de la Haye, and sir Rayne of Saynt Poule, and with them a great company of bretons, who had ryden towarde Lyburne, & had assayled an englysshe garyson, named Cadyllac, the whiche they had taken by force, & slayne all them within. In the morynge, the duke of Anion cõmaunded euery man to go to the assaut: desyringe them to do their best, and by a harauide made to be cryed through the hoost/ who soeuer entred first in to Duras, shulde haue in rewarde, fyue hũdred frankes. For coueytousnesse of wynning of this rewarde, many a one auaunced and hoyded them selfe/ so there were many ladders anone reared by agaynst the walles. There was a feirle assaute, for the yong knyghtes and squyers desyring to auãce their bodyes, aduentured them selfe right valyantly. The lorde of Langurant was mõted vpon a ladder/ his swerde in his hande one of the first/ and payned him selfe moch to haue entred first into the towne, nat for wynning of the fyue hundred frãkes, but to exalt his name: for he was sore displeased with ỹ lorde of Duras/ bycause he was tourned so lightly englysshe agayne. The lorde Langurant dyde that daye/ maruayls in armes, so that his owne men, and also strangers had maruayle of his dedes. He auãced hym selfe so moche forwarde, that he put his syde in great ieopardy. For they within by clene force raised the helme of his heed, and so had ben deed withoute remedy and a squyer of his hadde nat ben, who folowed him so nere that he couered hym with his targe. And the lorde and he togyder discended downe the ladder sytell a sytell, and in their dyscendyng they receyued on ỹ targe many a great stroke. they were greatly prayed of all that sawe them. Also ther was sir Trystram of Roy/ and sir Percyuall Daneuall on another ladder, assayling and sautyng right valiantly. In lyke wise dyd sir Johñ Jumot and sir Johñ of Rosey/ eche of them doyng maruayls in armes, and at a nother lope of the wall on a ladder, there was the lorde of Mereell/ and fought hande to hande with his enemyes, so that euery man that sawe hym sayd, if theye were any likely to entre in to the towne, he was semyng to be the first. The knight dyde nat aduenture hym selfe all onely for the prayse, but rather to gette honour: bycause the fortunes of warre be right perellous, and so it happed to hym, for he was putte downe feersly with a glayue, so that he fell downe to the botome of the dyke, and with the fall brake his necke, and there he dyed. And in lyke case dyed an other squyer of Bretayne/ who bare in his armes: goules / two cheurons chekerd: golde/ syluer/ and alure: of whose dethe the constable was sore displeased. Than the assaut began to be fiersar on euery part, the lorde of Murydee proued that day a good knyght, & shewed well by his dedes howe he was a true frenche man, So thus by force the towne of Duras was cõquered, and the first that entred was sir Trystram of Roy and sir Johñ of Rosey: than the men of warre within the towne fledde in to the castell.

Howe yuan of wales layde siege to Mortayne/ and howe the scottes toke by stelthe the castell of Berwyke: a gaynst the wyll of the kynge of Englande. Cap. CCC.xxii.

Thus the towne of Duras was take and all slayne that were within / than the men of warre toke their logyng / and disarmed them & toke their ease. the next morynge the constable of Fraũce mounted on his horse & the mersshall of Fraũce with him, and went and aduysed well the castell/ and toke good hede on what syde it were moost best to assayle it. And all thynges considered, they sawe well the castell was right stronge and harde to wyn, without long siege: and so they returned and shewed this to the duke of

Antou. It makethe no mater ꝙ the duke/for I haue ſayd and ſworne that I wyll nat departe hens/tyll I haue the caſtell at my wyll. Than the conſtable anſwered. Sir with goddis grace ye ſhall nat be forſworne. Than they reared vp all their engyns agaynſt the caſtel/ & whan they within ſawe the dealyng of thē in the towne and of the frenchmen/conſydering howe the aſſautynge ſhulde be right perylous for them. Than they thought to fall in treatie/and ſo entreated with the conſtable to take them to mercy/their lyues and goodꝭ ſaued/and ſo to yelde vp the caſtell. The duke of Antou toke counſayle/and by the aduyſe of the Conſtable/ who wolde nat by hys wyll trauayle any more his people. The thirde day receyued thē to mercy / and ſo they departed and were brought thyder as they wolde be/and ſo the conſtable toke poſſeſſion of the caſtell/but as I was enformed: the duke of Antou cōmaunded / that the caſtell ſhulde be beten downe. and ſo after ẏ conqueſt of the caſtell and towne of Duras / the duke of Antou ordayned to abyde there: ſir Johan of Jumont/ ſir Triſtram of Roye and ſir Johan of Roſey with a hundred ſpeares/to kepe there the fronters agaynſt Burdelois. and the duke thought to returne to Tholouſe/to ſe the good lady hꝭ wyfe who was as thā newly churched of a fayre ſonne. & he thought at her churchyng to kepe a great feeſt at Tholouſe/and he ordeyned in all ſuche townes as he hadde conquered men of warre/and garyſons to reyſt puſſantly agaynſt his enemyes: and ſayd to yuan of Wales. Sir: ye ſhall take in your charge/ bretons poicteuyns/and angeuyns: and ye ſhall go in to Poictou and ley ſiege to Mortaigne/on the ſee whiche the lorde of Leſtrade kepeth/ & come nat thens for no maner of commaūdement fro the kyng or fro any other/tyll ſuch ſeaſon as ye haue ẏ full poſſeſſion therof/for it is a garyſon that hath done much trouble to vs. ſir: ꝙ yuan to the beſte of my power / I ſhall do your commaundement. Than the duke ordeyned and apoynted all them that ſhulde go with yuan in to Poyctou / and ſo they departed fro the duke to the nombre of fyue hundred ſpeares and toke the way in to Xaynton /to goo towarde ſaynte Johns Dangle. And the duke/the cōſtable/the lorde of Coucy/the marſhall of Fraūce/and ſir Johan and ſir Peter of Bulle/ returned backe to Tholouſe/and they foūde the duches newly puryfied/at whiche tyme they was made great feeſt and iuſtyng. than after the conſtable and the lorde Coucy retourned in to Fraunce/ and the marſhall of Sanxere went in to Auuergne to ayde the barōs/ſuch as made warre againſt the engliſſhmen/who were in Limoſyn/in Auuergne and on the fronters there. ¶ Nowe let vs ſhewe howe yuan of Wales layed ſiege the ſame ſeaſon before Mortayne/and howe he cō. ſtrayned them within the garyſon.

THis yuan of Wales was glade to obey the commaundemente of the duke of Antou / for he knewe well what ſoeuer the duke dyd / it was the pleaſure of the kyng. And alſo he knewe well that the kynge bare all the charges of his enterpryſes: and ſo came in to Xayntes in Poitou/and they refreſſhed them in that plentyfull countrey. And in his company was the lorde of Pouns/the lorde of Thouars/the lorde of Unnarcople/ the lorde Jaques of Surgeres/and great nōbre of knightes and ſquyers of Poictou. And of the bretons & normans there were capitayns/ſir Mores of Tryliqdy ſir Alayne Houſey/ ſir Alayne of ſaynt Poule / ſir Percyuall Daneuall/ Wyllyam of Hountcompton/and the lorde of Momorette his brother. Theſe men of warre departe whan they were redy/and went & layed ſiege before Mortayne/whiche was the fayreſt and ſtrongeſt caſtell ſtandyng on the ryuer of Garon/ and nere to the mouthe of the ſee. Thus yuan and his cōpany layed ſiege before Mortaigne/ and made baſtydes lytell and lytell / and prepared for all thynges neceſſarie / for they knewe well by aſſaut they ſhulde neuer wynne the caſtell/nor by no way: ſauyng by longe ſiege and by famyne. They yuan ordayned four baſtydes about the caſtell/ſo that none coude reuitayle the towne/ nother by lande nor by ſee. And ẏ yong knyghtes and ſquyres/deſiryng to auaunce their bodyes/went often tymes to the barryers of ẏ caſtell and ſcrimyſſhed with thē within and they with thē. And ſo bytwene them they was done many a proper feate of armes. Within the caſtel there was a knight called they Souldyche who was a gaſcoyn a right valyant knyght / & a good man of armes/by whoſe counſaile they within were ruled/as muche as by their capitayns. Wyne and vitayls they had within ſufficyent/ but of other ſmall neceſſaries they had great ſcarcyte durynge the ſiege. kyng Charles of Fraūce though he helde hym ſelfe at Parys/and ſported him at his pleaſure without arryng of his owne perſon. yet he kept warde in diuers places agaynſt thengliſſhmen his enemys

and gatte hym alyaunces / as well within the realme / as in any other countrey aboute / more than any of his predecessours / of foure or fyue kynges had before. And greatly he helde them in loue / suche as he thoughte to haue any ayde by. And bycause he sawe wel kyng Richard of Englande was but yong & the realme in trouble and disorde. Therfore he sente in to Scotland ouers tymes / bothe to kyng Robert and to kynge Dauyd his vncle / alwayes to entertayne them in loue. Desyring thē euer to make good and sharpe warr' on thenglysshmen / and so to trauayle them / that they shulde haue no puissaunce to passe ouer the lee. In to muche / so it happed that kynge Robert of Scotlande / the same seasou that kyng Edwarde ỳ thirde was deed / and kynge Richarde crowned: he assembled his counsayle at Edenborowe in Scotlād where as were the moste parte of all the barones and knyghtes of Scotlande and of other / suche as he thought shulde do him seruyce / the wyng them howe thenglysshmen in tyme past hadde done them many great inconuenyences as in brennynge of their countreys / beatynge downe their castels / slayeng and raunsompng their men / sayenge also. Sirs: nowe is ỳ tyme come that we may be well reuenged / for nowe there is but a ponge kynge in Englande / for kyng Edwarde is deed / who was wont to haue so good fortune. Than the barownes and ponge knyghtes that were there / suche as desyred to be reuēged of the domage done to them by thēglysshmen / answered all with one voyce howe they were all redy apparelled to ryde in to Englande / and it were the same daye or thre nexte / or whan it pleased hym. This aunswere pleased greatly the kyng of Scotes and thanked them all / and they the kyng ordeyned four erles / to be as chefe captayns of all the men of warre And that was the erle Douglas / the erle Morey / therle of Maure / and the erle of Surlant / & the Constable of Scotlande sir Archam bait Douglas / and the marshall of the hoste / sir Robert Uerly. And so they made they' somons to be at a certayne daye at Moylane / and in the makynge of this assemble / there departed fro them a valiant squier of Scotlande called Alysander Ramsey / who thought to enter prise to a cheue a great feate of armes / & toke with him fortie well mounted / and rode so long by night priuely that by the day in the morning he came to Berwike whiche was Englisshe / & capitain of the towne was a squyer of the Erle of Northumberlandes / named Johan Byset: and in the castell was capitayne a valyant knight / called sir Robert Benton. Whan the scotes were come to Berwyke / they kept thē selfe priuy and sente a spye to the towne and to the castell / to se in what condicyon it was / the spye entred downe in to the dyke / where they' was no water nor none coude abyde there / for it was all a quycke boylyng sande. And so the spye loked and harkened all aboute / but he coulde nat here nor se no creature / and so he retourned and shewed al that to his mayster. Than Alysander Ramsey auaunced forthe / and brought all his company priuely into the dykes / and had with them ladders / and so dressed them vp to the walles. Alysander was one of the first ỳ mounted vp with his swerde in his hande / and so entred in to the castell / and all his company folowed hym / for there was none that withstode thē. And whan they were all within / than they went to ỳ chefe towre / where' as the captayne was a slepe / and so there lodenly with great axes they brake vp the doore. The captayne lodenly awoke & had slept all night / and had made but small watche the which he derely bought. And so opened his chambre doore / wenyng to him the noyse had be made by some of his owne soudiers that wolde haue robbed or murdred hym in his bedde / bycause he had displeased them the weke before / & so lept out of a wyndowe downe into the dikes in greate feare / without order or good aduyse / so that with the fal he brake his necke and they' he dyed. The watchmen were halfe a slepe and herde the noyse and woke / and parceyued well howe the castell was scaled and betrayed / and so sowned in a trumpet trahey / trahey. Johan Byset captayne of ỳ towne / hearyng the voice of a trumpet armed him / and called all them of the towne to be armed / and so drewe all before the castell / and herde wel the noyse that the scottes made within / but they coulde nat entre in / for the gate was shytte and the bridge drawen. Than the capitayne Johan Byset remembred him of a great aduyse / and sayde to them of the towne / that were aboute hym: Lette vs breke downe the stayes of the bridge on this syde / and than they within can nat yssue wout our danger. Incōtynent with axes they beate downe ỳ bridge & stayes therof to warde the towne, And than Johñ Byset sent a messanger to Anwyke a.xii. lytell myles thens to the lorde Percy / certifyeng him of all ỳ mater. desyring hi to come without delay with some great puyssaunce / to relcue agayne the castell of Berwyke / so taken by stelthe by the scottes. And moreouer Johan

Bylett sayde to Thomelyn Fryant/who was the messanger, shewe to my lorde in what case ye leaue vs/ & howe the scottes are closed with in the castell and canne nat issue out, without they leape ouer the walles: and therfore desyre hym to make the more hast. Alysander Ramsey and his company, who had thus sealed the castell of Berwyke/ and thought they had wone a great enterpryce/and so they had done in dede and Johan Bylet had nat prouyded a sodayne remedy: for els they had bene alle lordes of the towne. And so they slewe of them within the castell whome it pleased them/ and the residue they toke prysoners, and shytte them vp fast in a towre. Than they sayde: nowe let vs go downe in to the towne for it is ours, and let vs take all the good ther in & the ryche men of ỹ towne and bryage them all in to this castell/ and than sette fyre on the towne: for it is nat to be kepte by vs. And within thre or foure dayes we shall haue relcue out of Scotlande/ so that we shall saue all our pyllage, and at our departynge let vs sette fyre in the castell/and so paye our hoste To whyche purpose they all agreed. for they desyred all to wynne some pyllage. And so they toke eche of them a glaiue in their hãdes, they founde nowe in the castell. and so opened the gate and let downe the bryage. And whan the bryage was downe/ the ropes ỹ helde it brake a sondre, for the resting place of ỹ bryage was broken a waye towarde the towne. And whan Johan Bylet sawe the maner of them, than he and all his company began to shoute and crye, and sayd. A sirs, kepe you there: ye shall nat departe thens with out our leaue, and whan Alysander Ramsey sawe the maner of them without. Than he sawe and knewe well, howe they were aduysed of his bemge in the castel/and so closed agayne the gate for feare of shotte, and fortifyed the castell/thynkinge to haue kepte it and dyd cast out in to ỹ dykes all the leade men and putte vp in to a towre all their prysoners. They thought the place was stronge inoughe to kepe longe, or at leest tyll some relcue myght come to them out of Scotlande/for the barons and knyghtes of Scotlande were assemblyng to gyder at Hozlane and they about/ and also therle Duglas was departed fro Aiqueil. and ✠: was come to Dombare. :✠

Nowe lette vs speake of ỹ squier sent by Johan Bylet to Anwyke, to the lorde Percy earle of Northumberlande/signifyeng hym all this sayde aduenture.

Howe the erle of Northumberlande wan agayne the castell of Berwike & howe he entred puyssantly in to Scotlande. Ca. CCC.xrrii.

SO long rode Thomelyn Frian that he came to Anwyke early in the morninge and the lorde Percy, was as than in his bedde. Neuerthelesse he dyd so muche that he spake with hym, for his businesse had hast, and sayde. Sir the scottes hath this morning taken by stelte the castell of Berwyke. And sir the capitayne of the towne hath sent me hyder to you/to gyue you knowledge therof, seynge ye be warden of all his countre. Whanne the erle herde those tydinges he made hast as muche as he might/to comforte them of Berwike/and sent out letters and messangers ouer all the countre to knightes squyers & other to cõe to Berwyke incõtinẽt/to helpe and ayde hym agayn̄ste thẽ scottes, who hadde taken by stelth the castell of Berwyke. Anone this was knowen through the countre/ and so euery man departed fro their owne houses knyghtes squiers/archers/and crosbowes. And to Anwyke came the lorde Neuell/the lorde Lucy/ ỹ lorde of Bielles/ỹ lorde of Graystoke/the lorde Stafforde. the capitayne of Newcastell, and a right valyant knyght called sir Thomas Molgraue And so first came to berwyke the earle of Northumberlande/ and euery day people came thyder to hym/ so that he was a tenne thousande men/or there aboute, and than besieged the castell so nere/ that a byrde coulde nat come oute without knowledge. And than they began to myne vnder the castell/ ỹ soner to come to their ententes of the scottes/ and to wynne agayne the castell. Than tydinges came to the baronnes of Scotlande/howe the Earle (baronnes knyghtes/and squyers/of Northumberlande, hadde besieged their company in the castell of Berwyke. And so they were all determyned to go and reyse vp the siege/ and to refresshe and vitayle the castell/and they all sayde: howe Alysaunder Ramseys enterpryse/was valiauntly attempted. And sir Archambault Duglas constable of Scotlande, sayde. Alysaunder is my cosyn: it cometh of a noble gentyll herte. to enterpryse suche a feate/ as for to wynne ỹ castell of Berwyke/and we ought all greatly to comforte and helpe hym in his dede. And if we may

reſſe the ſiege / it ſhall tourne to our greate no-
bleneſſe / wherfore let vs go thyder. And there
they ordeyned who ſhulde go with hym / & who
ſhulde byde. And ſo he rode with hym fyue hun-
dred ſpeares of the beſt of all the hooſte: and ſo
they rode forthe to warde Berwyke. Tydyngs
came to the Engliſhe lordes at Berwyke / how
the ſcottes were comynge to reyſe their ſiege / &
to reentraye the caſtell. Than they went to coun-
ſayle, and ſo determyned to take a place and to
abyde their enemyes and to fyght with them / it
was all their deſyre, and ſo the lorde Percy cau-
ſed all his company to be redy armed and apa-
relled to fyght, and to make their muſters, and
ſo they founde them ſelfe to the nombre of thre
thouſande men of armes / and ſeuen thouſande
Archers. And whan the erle ſawe that he had ſo
greate a nomber he ſayd lette vs kepe oder place
we are men inough to fyght with all the puyſ-
ſaunce of Scotlande. And ſo they abode in a
fayre playne without Berwike / in two batails
in good order. And they had nat bene there the
ſpace of an houre, but that they ſawe certayne
currours of the ſcottes well horſed / rydynge to
aduyſe theng liſhe hooſte. There were certayne
knyghtes and ſquyers wolde gladly haue ryde
to them to haue ſcrimyſhed with them / but the
Lorde Percy wolde nat ſuffre them: but ſayde
let their hole batalle come / for if they wyl fyght
with vs they wyll approche nerer to vs. So the
engliſhmen kept them ſelfe ſtyll cloſe to gyder
and the ſcottes came ſo nere them / that they ad
uyſed well theyre two batayls / and the nombre
of their people. And whan theſe currours hadde
well aduyſed the dealynge of the engliſhmen.
than they retourned to their maiſters / and ſhe-
wed them all that they had ſene, and ſayde, ſirs,
we haue ryden ſo nere to the engliſhe hooſte / ye
haue well aduyſed all their behaupnge / and
ſirs / we ſay vnto you: they be redy abyding for
you in two fayre batayls in a fayre playne / and
in euery batayle a.v. thouſande men. Therfore
nowe take good aduyſe / we approched them ſo
nere, that they eſpyed well howe we were cur-
rours of Scotlande / but they wolde nat ſtyrre
nor ſende out one man to rynne at vs. whan ſir
Archambalt Douglas and the knyghtes of Scot
lande herde that tydynges they were penſyue,
and ſayde / we can nat ſe that it ſhulde be for our
profyte to ryde as nowe agaynſt the Engliſhe
men / for they are ten againſt one of vs & all cho-
ſen men / wherfore we may loſe more than wyn
and of a folyſhe enterpryce cometh no good / as
it proueth nowe by Alyſander Ramſey / & there
was an vncle of Alyſanders / called Sir Willy
am Lindiey / who dyd greate payne to conſorte
his nephue. Sayenge, ſirs: on the truſt of you
my nephue hath made this enterpryce / and ta-
ken the caſtell of Berwyke. It wyll tourne you
all to greate blame if ye leſe him thus / and par-
aduenture hereafter / there is none that wyl be ſo
haſty to in part ſuche an other caſe. They than
anſwered and ſayde: they coulde nat amende it.
nor it was nat behouefull, that ſo many noble
men as was there / ſhulde put them ſelfe in aduē
ture to be loſt / for the reſcuynge of one ſquyer.
And than they determyned to retourne agayne
into their owne cūtre / and lodge on the moun-
tayns beſyde the ryuer of Twyde / and ſo they
withorewe thyder at good layſer. And whan ỹ
erle of Northumberlande / and the erle of No-
thyngham / and the other barons of Englande
parceyued that the ſcottes came nat forwarde
they ſent forthe their currours to knowe where
they were become / & they brought worde how
they were gone towarde Morlan / beyonde the
caſtell of Rolbourge. And than agaynſt nyght
the engliſhmen dre we agayne to their logyn-
ges and made good watche that nyght / and in
the morenyng euery man was redy apareled to
go and aſſayle the caſtell / & ſo there was a ferſe
aſſaute / whyche endured almoſte all the daye.
ye neuer ſe more hardyer men of ſo fewe, than
the ſcottes were, nor that better defēded a place
than they dyde. For the engliſhe men had lad-
ders / whyche they reared vp to the walles, and
the Engliſhmen mouted vp on them with tar
ges before them / and ſo came and fought with
the ſcottes hande to hande / and ſome of thē caſt
downe in to the dykes. And that thyng ỹ moſt
troubled the ſcottes was the archers, who ſhot
ſo holy to gyder, that almoſt there was none
durſte come to the dfence of the wall. So long
this aſſute cōtynued / that at the laſt the engliſh
men entred in byforce, and there ſlewe as ma-
ny as they connde / nat one of all them that were
within that ſcaped. but all were ſlayne, excepte
Alyſander Ramſay, who was taken pryſoner.

Thus the caſtell of Berwyke was delyue-
red fro the ſcottes: and the Earle made
Johan Byſet captayne there, and he
newely repayred the caſtell and
made the brydge newe
agayne that was
takenne.

¶ Howe the erle of Northumberlande and the erle of Notyngham / and the other englysshemen entred with great puyssaunce in to the realme of Scotlande. Cap. CCC.xxiiii.

After the wynnig agayne of the castell of Berwyke the erles of Northumberlande & Notyngham, whyche were two of the greatest men in all the englysshe hoost, whan they had assembled all their men togyder, they determyned to ryde after their enemyes, and yf they coude fynde them to fyght with them. And so early in a morynge they departed, & toke the way towardes Rosebourge, a longe by the ryuer of Twyde. And whan they had ryden togyder the space of two leages, than they toke newe counsayle, and so deuyded their company, and sent one part towardes Mauros a great abbey of blacke monkes, by the ryuer of Jude, the whiche was the departure of bothe realmes, to thentent to se or know yf they myght fynde any scottes there. And the other parte of their company rode towardes Morlane, thynkynge ỹ by one of these two wayes they shulde here some tidynges of the scottes. and of the company that rode to Mauros was capitayne, syr Thomas Molegraue, and with hym thre hundred speares, & as many archers. And so thus they departed, the one tidynge on ỹ ryght hand and the other on the left hande, and syr Thoms Molegraue and his sonne rode so longe, that they came to Mauros, and there toke their lodgyng at a good hour, to refresshe themselfe and their horses. and to knowe iustly where the scottes were become, they sent forthe two squyers well horsed, and suche as knewe the countre, to se yf they coulde here any tidyng of thē. These two squyers whan they were departed fro their maysters rode so longe, that sodenly they were in a busshment of the scottes, of whome syr Wyllyam Lyndsey was cheke, & was at aduenture to se yf he coude here any tidynges of Berwyke and howe his nephue Alysander Ramsaye had spedde in ỹ castell of Berwyke, or to here some tidynges of thenglesshmen. He had in his company a.xl. speares. Assone as these two squyers were entred withen their busshment, they were sodeuly beset rounde about and so taken, wherfore the kyng had great ioye, and demaunded of them fro whens they came, and so they were in feare to speke, and lothe to discouer the dedes of their maystres, but it behoued theym to speke for the knyght sayde: they shulde leese their heedes, yf they tolde hym nat the trouth of euery thynge, that he wolde demaunde of them. And whan they sawe there was none other remedy they spake, and shewed howe the castell of Berwyke was wonne agayne, and all that were within slayne, excepte Alysander Ramsay. And howe therle of Northumberlande and the erle of Notyngham, were ryden a longe by the ryuer of Twyde to fynde the scottes, and howe syr Thomas Molegraue & his sonne, syr Johñ Atherton, and syr Rycharde Beton, with thre hundred speares and as many archers, were lodged and tarryed at the abbey of Mauros, and also howe they were sente to knowe iustly where the scottes were. By my fayethe qꝺ syr wyllyam of Lyndsay, ye haue nowe founde vs, how be it ye shall tary with vs, than they were delyuered to be sauely kept fro startynge away. And syr wyllyam of Lyndsey called a man of armes to hym, and sayde. Go your way and ryde to your hoost, and shewe them all that ye haue herde of the englysshmen, and I wyll abyde here styll tyll it be nyght to se yf I canne here any more tidynges. And so this messanger rode forthe, tyll he came to a great vyllage beyond Morlan, called Houdbray on the ryuer of Twyde, amonge the mountayns, where there was fayre medowes and a good countre, wherfore the scottes tarryed there In the euenyng thyder came the squyer, & found there the erle Duglas, the erle Morette, therle of Surlant, and syr Archambalt Duglas, and the other scottes. Than the squyer was brought to these lordes, to whome he shewed all the mater (as ye haue herde before) and whan the scottes vnderstode howe the castell of Berwyke was conquered agayne they were sore displeased, and sorowfull, howe be it they were recomforted agayne, whan they herde howe syr Thomas Molegraue and his sonne, and other knyghtes and squyers of Englande were lodged at Mauros. Than they determyned to go thyder and dislodge their enemyes, and to assay yf they coude recouer any parte of t their domage, and so they mounted and departed fro Houdbraye, and rode towarde Mauros on the ryght hande, for they knewe well the countre. And so they had come thyder before mydnyght, but that there fell such a rayne and wynde, the whiche strake them so in the faces, that the proudest of theym was so beaten with rayne and wynde, that they coude scant syt on their horses. And their pages what

for colde and wete coulde nat here their maisters speares, but lette them fall, and so brake euery man fro other, and lost their waye. Than the chiefe capitaynes rested priuely vnder a great wood syde, and suche knyghtes as were sage and wyse, sayd howe they rode but folysshly, for it was no good season at that tyme to ryde, sayenge: howe they myght rather lese therby than wynne. So they taryed and couered them and their horses vnder the trees, tyll the daye began to aperr, and suche as were wete and colde, made fyers to warme them, but or they coulde make any fyers they enduted moche payne, for ꝑ wood was grene and the grounde wete. This rayne and wether endured tyll the sonne rose, than the wether began to clere vp, and the sonne shone, and the larkes began to synge. Than these capitayns drewe togyder to take counsayll what they shulde do, for they had fayled of their entent as to come to Maurose by night tyme, than it was thought best ꝑ they shulde there refresshe themselfe and their horses, and to sende out abrode their foragers, and so they dyd. And they rode abrode in to vyllages there besyde, and so brought to their companyes haye & hotes, for their horses, and vytayle for their masters. The same mornynge the englysshemen that lay at Mauros sente out their foragers, so that they and the scottysshe foragers encountred eche other, but there the englysshmen hadde nons aduauntage, for there were dyuers of them slayne and hurt, & some of them lost. So that tydynges therof came to syr Thomas Molegraue and to them that were at Mauros, wherby they knewe that the scottes were nat farre fro them. Than they sowned their trompettes, and sadled their horses, and armed them, and so determyned to take the felde, and so they dyde. And anone the scottes knewe therof by their foragers than they made haste to refresshe their horses, and so armed them, and sette them in good ordre of batayll, vnder couert a long by the wood syde. they were a seuyn hundred speares, and two thousande of other called pomen with glayues, dagers, and other weppyns of warre. Than syr Archambalt Duglas, and the erle Duglas sayde, It can be none otherwyse, but that we shal haue to do, for the englysshmen rydeth this mornyng, therfore let vs be redy, and lette vs fyght with them, it we se tyme conuenyent. and so they sent out a certayne men of armes to discouer their enemyes, and taryed themselfe styll in their bushmēt.

Howe syr Thomas Molegraue and the englysshemen were discomfyted by the scottes. And of the dethe of the frenche quene. Cap. CCC.xxv.

SIr Thomas Molegraue and his sonne and the englysshe men, who desyred greately to fynde the scottes, departed fro Mauros, and tooke the waye towardes Morlane, and lefte the ryuer of Twyde on their left handes, & went vp a mountayne called saynte Gylle, and there were the scottysshe currours, who ryght well aduysed the englysshmen, and so returned to their company and shewed them all the dealynge of the englysshemen, and howe to their estimacion they were nat past thre baners, and. x. penons. Of the whiche tydynges the scottes were ryght ioyfull, and sayd all with one wyll: let vs go and ryde to them, in the name of god and sayne Gylle for they ar all ours, than they cryed all one cry Duglas sayne Gylle. And they had nat ryden the space of halfe a leage, but they sawe their enemyes, and the englysshmen them. Than eche party sawe well howe it behoued them to fyght. And so the erle Duglas made his sonne knight, called syr James, and made hym to reyse his baner, and in lykewyse so he dyde two sonnes of the kynge of scottes, syr Roberte of syr Dauyd, and bothe reysed their baners. And there was made. xxx. knyghtes on the Scottysshe parte, & a knyght of Suede, called syr George of Besmede, who bare in his armes syluer, a mylle ryn, gowles, a border endented gowles. Also syr Thomas Molegraue made his sonne Thomas knyght, and dyuers other of his house in lykewyse so dyd the lorde Staffordе and the lorde Galcope, and so they ordred their archers and set them on the wynge, and thenglysshemen cryed that daye oure lady of Arleton. There beganne a fierse encounter, and archers began to shotee, and men of armes began to stryke. The scottes were so great a nombre, that the archers coulde nat take hede in euery place, there was betwene the partes many a goodly course of armes, and many a man ouerthrowen to the erthe dyuers taken and reskewed agayne at the begynnynge. Syr Archambalt Duglas was a myghty knyght and a bygge, and sore feared of his enemyes, whan it came to the approchynge he lyght a foote, and badin his handes a longe

sworde/ wherof the blade was two elis of length it was to heuy for any other man lightly to lift vp fro ẏ erth/ but for hym it was lyght inough and he gaue therwith iuche strokes/ ẏ whome so euer he hytte full, wente to the earthe: so that there was nat the hardiest there/ of ẏ Englisshe parte but that refused his strokes. There was a fore batayle and well fought/ as longe as hit endured, but that was nat long/ for the scottes were thre agaynste one. I say nat nay: but that the englyshmen bare them selfe ryght valyantly/ howe beit fynally they were discomfytted, and sir Thomas Holegraue taken prysoner, and his sonne also: and dyuers other knightes and squyers/ so that the scottes had a fire score of good prisoners/ and the chase endured to the ryuer of Twyde/ and dyuers were slayne. After this discōfiture, ẏ scottes drewe in to theyr owne countre/ and determyned to go to Edenbourge, for they knewe by their prisoners that the erle of Northūberlande/ and therle of Notyngham were in the countrey/ by the ryuer of Twyde in the way to wardes Roxeburge. and howe they were men inowe/ to fyght with the powre of Scotlande for a daye/ wherfore they thought they myght well breke vp their army and so drawe in to saue garde to kepe their prisoners, they toke a better aduyse to drawe homward, for if they had gone agayne to their olde lodgynge/ they had bene in greate aduenture to haue ben beaten/ as I shall shewe you howe

The erle of Northumberlande/ and the erle of Notyngham. and the barons of Englande/ whan they departed fro Berwyke & sir thomas Holegraue departed fro them, they had knowlege by their spyes. that the scottes were lodged at Hōdbray/ wherof they were ryght ioyous/ and so determyned to come on them in the nyght/ and scrymysshe with them. and so they came thider ẏ same nyght that they were departed in the morninge/ but it rayned so sore that they couide nat attayne to their entrenchyse/ and so lay in the woodes tyll the morninge/ than they sent out their spyes to knowe where the scottes were become/ & they brought worde agayne howe the scottes were departed and howe they couide fynde none. Than they drue towardes Maures to here some tydynges of sir Thomas Holegraue/ and sente a longe ther ryuer currours to se if they couide here any tydynges of the scottes. After the discomfyture of the fryde saint Gylles ye haue harde before the currours met with some of their owne company fleing as faste as they might/ and so they shewed all that euer they knewe of the batayle and ẏ tidynges retourned and had with them suche as they mette flyeng/ and so tolde all the certayne of the batayle, but they couide nat tell howe many were slayne/ nor howe many were taken. Whan the englysh lordes herde these tydynges, they were than more pensyue than before, and good cause why. They were displeased for two causes: one bycause they had loste their men. ẏ other bycause they couide nat fynde the scottes/ whome they desired so sore to fyght withall, so they wolde fayne haue folowed but they wyst nat what way the scottes were gone and nyght drewe on, than they went to Maurros and lodged there/ and incontynent trewe worde cāe to them of the batayle/ and howe sir Thomas Holgraue and his sone, and sir fyue men of armes with them were take prysoners and the scottes led them to Edēborowe. Than thenglyshe lordes sawe well ẏ it behoued them to bere this domage as for that present time by cause they couide nat amende it/ so they passed that nyght as well as they myght, & in the morninge they dislloged/ and the lorde Percy erle of Northumberlande/ gaue leue to euery man to departe home/ & he went in to his owne cōtrey. Thus brake vp that tourney, and part of the scottes went to Edenbourg/ and therle Douglas and his sone abode styl on the way to Alquest. And great tidynges ran ouer all Scotlande/ of the tourney that their men had made and so knyghtes & squyers toke their pleasure with their prisoners/ and raunsomed them curtesly as they lyste. : : : :

Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of Scotlande for this present tyme/ and lette vs speake of other inspdentes that fell in

Fraunce. :

The same time in the monethe of February the frenche quene dyed, and as the physitcyons sayde through her owne faulte, for she lay in childbed of a fayre lady named Kateryne who was after duches of Berrey/ the quene beinge in childbed was nat well at ease/ and her physycions had defended her in any wise that she shulde nat enter in to no baine, for they sayd it was contrary to her disease. and tyght perylus for her. All that natwithstanding she wolde nedes be bayned/ and so she was and so fell syker and dyed. And o kyng Charles of Fraunce was a wydower for he neuer maryed after. :

¶ Howe the warre began agayne bytwene the nauerroyse and the frenche men/and of the begynnyng of the cisme of holy church Ca. CCC.xxvi.

After the deth of the frēche quene dyed also ẏ quene of Nauer/suster germayne to the frenche kyng. And after the death of this quene of Nauers/great murmuryng rose bytwene the sage menz customyers of the countie of Uire/which is in Normandy, the whiche by ryght succession of their mother shulde fall to the kyng of Nauers chyldzen/who were as than within age. & vnder the rule and kepinge of their vncle, kynge Charles of Fraūce, and kynge charles of Nauer was had in such suspect befoze time in that he had made/and consented and reysed so many euilles/and inconuenyēces in the realme of Fraunce/that he was nat worthy to holde any heritage in the realme of Fraunce/vnder the shadowe of his chyldzē. The same season they came out of Acquitayne ẏ constable of Fraūce who had been all that season with the Duke of Antou/and brought with him in his company the lozde Mucydent of Galcon/to se the kynge and to be acquainted with hym. and so he dyd. Bytwene the kynge & the constable ther was many secrete coūsails, of the state of the realme of Fraunce and of Nauer, whiche was nat sodenly knowen, we shall shortly speake of ẏ mater. But iustly to cronicle all matters that fell in the same season in the worlde/I shall shewe you of the behynning of the pestylence and inconuenyens, that began in the churche of god. wherby all christendome was in great trouble and barpance: and therby many greate mysches grewe and folowed.

I haue harde here befoze/howe pope Gregozie the.xi. of that name/was in the citye of Auignon/& whan he sawe that he coulde finde no maner of peace to be had bitwene the kinges of Englaude and Fraūce/wherwith he was in greate displeasure, foz he had greatly trauelled there about/& had made his cardinalles to do the same. Than he aduysed hym selfe/and had a deuocyon to go and reuyset Rome and the see apostelyke, the whiche saynt Peter and saynt Poule had edifyed. He hadde made befoze promyse, ẏ if euer he came to ẏ degre to be pope, he wolde neuer kepe his see/but there as saynte Peter kept his and ozdayned it. This pope was a man of feble complectyon and sickly/and endured muche payne moze than any other. And he thus beyng in Auignon, was so soze let with the busynesses of Fraunce/and so soze trauepled with the kynge and his brothzen/that with much payne he had any leyser to take hede any thyng to hym selfe, oz to his churche. Than he sayd to hym selfe, he wolde go farther of fro them to be at moze rest and so he caused prouisyon to be made: on the ryuer of Gennes/and al the wayes as he shulde passe/as it apertayned to suche an highe astate as he was/and than he sayde to his cardynals Sirs: make you redy foz I woll to Rome/of that mocyon his Cardinalles were soze abashed and displeased/foz they loued nat the romayns/and so they wolde sayne haue tourned his purpose, but they coulde nat. And whan the frenche kyng knewe therof/he was soze displeased, foz he thoughte he hadde the pope neuer at hande there, than in any other place, than the kyng wzote in cōfydent to his brother the duke of Antoue who was at Tholowse/signifyeng him that after the syght of his letters, he shulde go to Auignon to the pope/and breake his voyage to Rome if it were possible. The duke dyd as the kyng commaunded hym, and so came to Auignon wher the cardynalles receyued hym with great ioye, and so was lodged in ẏ popes palays/the ofter therby to speke with the pope ye may well knowe ẏ he spake with the pope & shewed hym dyuers reasons to haue broke his purpose/but the pope wolde in noo wyse consent therto, noz take any heed of any busynesses on this syde the moūtayns. But the pope gaue the duke full puyssance to do what he myght, reseruynge certayne cases papall/ẏ whiche he myght nat giue to no man, noz put them out of his owne handes. Whan ẏ duke sawe he coulde nat come to his entent/foz no reason noz fayre wozdes that he coulde shewe, he toke leaue of the pope/and sayde at his departyng. Holy father ye go in to a good countre among such people where as ye be but lytle beloued/& ye will leue the soūtayne of faythe & the realme, where as holy churche hath moste sayth and excellence of all the wozlde, and sit by your dede the churche many fall in gret tribulacion/foz if ye dye they the which is tyght lyhely/and so say the phisycions. Than the romayns who be malicyous and traytours shalbe lozdz and maysters of al

the cardynalles/and ſhall make a pope at their owne wyll, howe beit for all theſe wordes and many other, the pope neuer reſted tyll he was on his way/ and ſo came to Marcyll where as ỳ galeys of Gênes were redy to receyue hym and the Duke retourned agayne to Tholouſe. Pope Gregorie entred into the ſee at Marcill with a greate company/ and had good wynde and ſo toke lande at Gennes, and there newe refreſhed his galeys/ & ſo toke the ſee agayne and ſayled tyll he cãe to Rome. The romayns were ryght ioyfull of his cominge, and all the cheefe of Rhome mounted on their horſes, and ſo brought hym into Rome with greate triumphe/ and lodged in ſaynte Peters palays, & often tymes he viſyted a churche/called our lady the greate, within Rome. Wherin he had great pleaſure/ & dyd make therin many coſtly warkes. And within a whyle after his cominge to Rome he dyed/ & was buried in ỳ ſaid churche and there his obſequy was made as to a pope apertayned. : : :

ANon after the dethe of the pope Gregory the cardinalles drewe them in to the conclaue, in the palays of ſaynte Peter. Anone after as they were entred to chooſe a pope/ according to their vſage, ſuch one as ſhulde be good and profitable for holy churche/ the Romayns aſſẽbled them togider in a greate nombre, and came into the bowrage of ſaynte Peter. They were to the nombre of. xxx. thouſand what one and other, in the entente to do iuell. if the mater went nat accordinge to theyr appetytes. And they came oftentymes before the conclaue/ and ſayd: harke. ye xii cardinalles/ delyuer you a bones/ and make a Pope ye tary to longe, if ye make a romayne we wyll nat chaung hym but if ye make any other/ the romayne people and counſayles wyll nat take hym for pope, and ye putte youre ſelfe all, in aduenture to be ſlayne. The Cardinals/ who were as than in the danger of the romayns, and herde well thoſe wordes/ they were nat at their eaſe, nor aſſured of their lyues, and ſo apeaſed them of their yre as well as they myght with fayre wordes/ but ſomuche roſe the felony of the romayns/ ỳ ſuche as were next to ỳ conclaue, to thẽtent to make the cardynalles a frayde. and to cauſe them to cõdiſcende the rather to their opinyons, brake vp the dore of the conclaue/ where as the Cardynalles were. Than the cardynalles went ſurely to haue bene ſlayne, and ſo fled awaye to ſaue their lyues/ ſome one way and ſome a nother, but the romayns were nat ſo content/ but toke them and put them to gyder agayne. whether they wolde or nat. The Cardinalles than ſeinge thẽ ſelfe in the daunger of the romayns & in great pareil of their lyues, agreed among them ſelfe, more for to pleaſe ỳ people than for any deuocyon/ howbeit by good election they chaſe an holy man a cardynall of the romayne nacyon, whome pope Urbayne the fyfte hadde made Cardynall/ and he was called before the cardinall of ſaynte Peter. This electyon pleaſed greatly ỳ romayns, and ſo this good man had all the ryghtes that belonged to the papalyte/ howe beit he lyued nat but thre dayes after. and I ſhall ſhewe you why. The romayns who deſired to haue a pope of theyr owne nacion, were ſo ioyfull of this newe pope/ ỳ they toke hym, who was an hundred yere of age & ſette hym on a whyte mule and ſo ledde him vp and downe through ỳ cytie of Rome, exalting hym/ and ſhewyng howe they had vãqueſhed the cardinals, ſeing they had a pope romayne according to their owne ententes, in ſo muche that the good holy man was ſo ſore trauayled that he fell ſycke/ and ſo dyed the thyrde daye. and was buried in the churche of ſaynte Peter and there he lyethe. : : :

¶ Of the orgulous wordes that the romayns ſayde at the electyon of the newe pope agayne. And howe the warre renewed bytwene the frenche kyng & the kynge of Nauerre. Cap. CCC. xxvii.

IF the deth of this pope the cardinalles were right ſorowful, for they ſaw wel howe the matter ſhulde nat go well to paſſe. For they had thought if ỳ pope had lyued to haue diſſimuled amonge the romayns for two or thre yeres. and at the laſt to haue brought the ſee apoſtolyke, in to ſome other place than at Rome/ at Napoles, or at Gennes, out of the daunger of the romayns/ but ỳ deth of the pope brake their purpoſe. Than the cardinalles went agayne in to the conclaue in greater daũger than they were in before, for ỳ romayns aſſembled them togy

der agayne before the conclaue/and made semblant to breke it vp and to slee them all, if they dyd nat chose a pope, according to their myndes/and cried to the cardinalles & sayde. Sirs aduyse youe well, if ye delyuer vs a pope Romayne we be content/or els we wil make your hedes reder than your hattes be/suche wordes and manasses abashed greatly the Cardinals for they hadde rather a dyed confessours, than martirs. Than to bringe them selfe out of that daunger and parell, they made a pope/ but he was none of the colledge of cardinalls, he was archbishope of Bay a great clerke/ who greatly had trauayled for the welthe of holy churche with his promocyon of papalite/the romayns were apeased, for the cardynall of Genne put out his hede out at a wyndowe of the conclaue and sayde on hygh to ỹ people of Rome. Sirs apease you, for you haue a pope romayne / and that is Bartilmewe des Angles, archybishop of Bare. The people aunswered all with one voyce: than we be content, the same archebyshoppe was nat as than at Rome/ I thinke he was in Napoles. Than he was incontynent sent for, of the whiche tidinges he was ryghte glad/and so came to Rome, and at his comyng there was greate fest made to hym. And so he had all the ryghtes that parteyned to the papalyte, & was called Urban the first of that name, the romayns had great ioye: his creacion was signifyed to all ỹ churches of christentye. And also to emperours / kynges, dukes/and erls, and the cardinalles sent worde to all their frendes, that he was chosen by good and trewe election / howbeit some of them repented them after, that they had spoken so largely in the mater. This pope renounced all graces giuen before, and so diuers departed fro their countres and places, and went to Rhome to haue grace.

¶ Now let vs leaue somwhat to speke of this mater, and lette vs retourne to our principall history of the businesses of Fraunce.

We haue herde ryght well here before. how the kynge of Nauer, who had to his wyfe the frenche kinges suster, for the loue of ỹ one & of the other/ it was saide and purposed that the heritage of the chyldren of the kynge of Nauer/ ỹ whiche was fallen to them by the ryght of their mother, ỹ the frenche kyng their vncle by the succession of his suster ought to haue powre therof in name of ỹ children seinge the chyldren were in his kepinge, wherby all the lande ỹ the kynge of Nauerre helde in Normandy/ shulde be in ỹ frenche kinges hande, as long as his nephewes were vnder age. Of all these maters ỹ kynge of Nauer douted greatly / for he knewe well the vsage and custome of Fraūce. Than he aduised hym of two thynges, the one was to sende the byshope of Pauplone and sir Martin Cay/ into Fraunce to the kynge/ Desiringe hym hertely that for good loue and fauoure to lend hym his two sonnes/ Charles and Peter, and if it pleased hym nat to sende him both two, than at leest to sende him his sone Charles bycause he was towardes a treatie for a mariage for him with the doughter of ỹ kynge of Castell. The seconde thing was, nat withstanding that he sent thus in to Fraūce, yet secretly he sent also into Normandy / to vysyte and to retresshe the castelles there par tayninge to hym: to thentent that the frenchmen: shulde nat take them in to their hādes/for he feared if they had them ones in their possessiōs, he shulde nat haue thē agayn whan he wolde. And so he sent two valiaunte men of armes naueroyse/ in whom he had great trust the one called Peter Batille/and the other Ferando into Normandy, for ỹ sayd entent. The first messangers went into Fraūce/ as the byshop of Panplone/and sir Marten Cay, whe spake with the kyng at great leysar. right humbly recōmaunding the kyng of Nauer to hym desiringe in his name / that he wolde sende to hym his two sonnes. The kyng answered and sayde. He wolde take aduyse and counsayle in the mater. And so after they were answered in the kynges name: the kinge being present and the two chyldren, also his nephewes: how that the kinge loued them right entierly. Wherfore they coulde nat be better in no place/ and ỹ the kynge of Nauer ought to be content rather to suffre them to be in Fraūce with the king their vncle/than in any other place. And also ỹ king wyll in no wyse departe fro them, but kepe thē aboute hym in their estate/as the chyldren of a kyng, and lyke his nephewes: other answere ỹ messangers coulde nat haue. And in the meane season ỹ these messangers were in Fraūce, Peter of Basylle and Ferando/ arriued at Chyer bourge with greate prouision/the which they putte in dyuers places/ in townes and castels of the kyng of Nauers in Normandy. And so they vysyted in the kynge of Nauers name all the countie of Eureux/and made newe officers and set in people at their pleasures, and so retourned agayne in to Nauerre / the byshoppe of Panplone and sir Marten Cary, and the-

wed the kynge howe they had sped in Fraūce. The kynge of Nauerre was nat very gladde of that tidinges/ whan he coulde nat haue his owne sonnes. And so began a great hatered in his herte to warde the frenche kynge, the which he wolde gladly haue shewed if he had myght but the puissance of hym selfe was nat so great to greue the realme of Fraunce/ without helpe and ayde of some other realme. So he suffred all these maters, tyll he had better cause to spe-ke, and more dulpleasure done to hym, than he had as than.

The frenche kyng and his cōsayls were well enfourmed/ that ỳ kyng of Nauer had newe rentailed his castels and townes in Normādy/ but they knewe nat for what entent The same season the engly shmen made a secret army on the see of two thousand men of armes but they had no horse with them. Of the which army the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Cā bridge were chefe capitains. This ỳ normans reported surely to the frenche kynge/ & this armye came on the costes of Normādy/ but they coulde nat tell to what parte they wolde drawe vnto. Some in Fraunce thought that ỳ kyng of Nauer had caused them to come in to Normandy, to deliuer to them suche castelles as he had there. Wherfore it was sayde to the kynge Sir go hastely/ and be forte of those castels be fore: for ye may happe to tary to long for if the englyshmen haue thē, they may do muche hurt to the realme of Fraunce/ for it shall be one of the beste entres that they can haue/ if they were lordes in Normādy, of the cityes, townes. and castels belonging to the kyng of Nauer. The same season there was taken in Fraunce/ two secretaries of the king of Nauers/ a clerke & a squyer. The clerke was called Peter of Terry and the squyer James of Rue, and they were brought to Parys to be examined. And so muche it was knowen by them of the secrettes of the realme of Nauerre/ howe they were determined to haue done domage to the kyng or els to haue poysoned hym, so they were condempned to dye, and execution was done at Parys beheded and quartred. These tidynges multiplyed so on the kyng of nauer/ that ỳ frenche kyng sware ỳ he wolde neuer attende to none other thinge/ tyll he had ryd Normandy, and taken in to his possessyon, for the behofe of his nephewes/ all the townes and castels that the kyng of Nauer helde there, so daily they came fore informacyons to ỳ frenche kynge against the kynge of Nauery. Also it was sayde openly that ỳ duke of Lācastre shulde gyue his doughter Kateryn to the kynge of Nauey/ and so by that meanes the kynge shulde gyue to the duke of Lancastre all the hole countye of Deureux. These wordes were lyghtly beleued in Fraūce for the kynge of Nauery was but lytell trusted among them. So than the same time ỳ french kyng came in to Rohan, and there assembled a greate army of men of warre/ wherof the lorde Coucy, & the lorde de la Ryuer were chefe captayns/ and they all met togyder before a towne called Lyseux, a citye in Normandy/ partey-ninge to ỳ kynge of Nauer, and these two lordes had the two sonnes of the kyng of Nauery Charles and Peter, to shewe to thē of the countrey/ that the warre that they made was in the name of ỳ two chyldren, for their heritage that was fallen to them by ỳ ryght of theyr mother And howe ỳ the kyng of Nauey had no ryght to kepe them, but the moste parte of the men of armes/ were so toyned in loue with ỳ kynge of Nauery, ỳ they coulde nat departe oute of his seruyce. And also the naueroyle that were they assembled/ suche as the kynge of Nauerre had sent thyder, caused his wary to be the more easyer and kayre.

How the frenche kynge ceased all the lande of the kynge of Nauers. Cap. CCC. xxviii.

The frenche kynge sent commissyoners to Mount pellyer to ceasē ỳ landē and seignorie in to his handes, the whiche the kyng of Nauery helde. And whan these cōmissyoners: that is to say sir willyam of Dormans and sir Johan Yerger were come to Mountpellier, they sente for the moste noblest psons of the towne/ and shewed them their cōmissyons. They of Mount pellyer obeyed/ for they myght do none otherwise for if they had nat obeyed, it had ben yuell for them. For the duke of Anioue and the Constable of Fraunce/ were in the countrey with a greate armye, and deyred nothynge so muche ar to haue had warre with them of Mountpellyer. They were taken prisoners, two knyghtes of Normandy/ who were before gouernours of the countre vnder the kynge of Nauey: and

also sir Guy of Grauell/& sir Lyger Dergely, who taried in pryson a long tyme after. Thus the towne of Mountpellyer/ and all the baronye was become frenche. :

NOwe let vs returne to the frenche army that was in Normandy, & shewe howe the lorde Coucy/and ỹ lorde de la Ryuer sped. they came before Eurer/ and layde siege thereto. they of the garysons parteyning to ỹ kyng of Nauer, cloied fast they? garisons agaynste the frenche men, for they were nat in mynde so sone to yelde them vp. Whan the kyng of Nauer vnderstode that ỹ frenchmen had taken the possellyon of Mountpellier and of all the cõtre: and ỹ great nomber of men of armes were in the countre of Eureux, pilling and beatinge downe his townes and castelles. He hadde by diuers imaginacyons and counsayls with them that he trusted best/ finally it was cõcluded by his counsayle, that he coulde haue no comforte without it were by the englyshemen/ wherfore it was concluded, that he shulde sende a sufficyent parsonage with letters of credẽce to ỹ yong kyng of Englande and to his counsayle. Desyringe to be alyed with hym/ & he to swere fro ỹ day forwarde, to be good and trewe to the englyshe parte: and to putte in to they? handes all suche forterelles as he helde in Normandy. And to do this message he cõmaunded a clerke to go/in whom he had great trust: called mayster Paschall. And sayde to hym: maister Paschall, go your wayes in to Englande, and do so muche that ye may bryng me good tidinges fro? fro henk forthe/ I wyll be alyed with the englyshe men. This clerke dyde as he was commaunded, and made hym redy: and toke shyppyng and sayled so long ỹ he aryued in Cornewall, and than rode forthe tyll he cãe to Shene beside London/ where the kynge of Englande was/ and so he spake with the kinge/ and recõmaunded the kynge of Nauery his mayster to hym. And so there the kynge made hym good chere: and there was present the erle of Salisbury & sir Symonde Burle, who toke on hym to speake and to gyue him his answere for that tyme, and sayd. Sir: on suche a day the kyng wyll be at Lõdon, and than send for all his cõsayle/ at whiche tyme ye shall be herde. And so at the day assigned/ mayster Paschall shewed to the kyng and to his counsayle the effect of his message, and spake so sagely that he was well herde. And he was answered by the counsayle that the kinge of Nauers offre ought nat to be refused: howe beit to make so greate aliance as the kynge of Nauer desireth/ it behoueth than that he come hyder in to England in his owne proper parson, to thentent that he may be herde speke hym selfe, wherby the mater shulde take the better effect. And so with that answere mayster Paschall departed, and returned in to Nauery/ and shewed the kyng all that he had done and how it behoued hym to go in to Englande hym selfe/ and to se the yong kyng of Englande and to speke hym selfe with him & his cõsaile than the kyng of Nauery answered and sayd: I am cõtent to go theder. Than he made redy for him a shyp called the Lyne: the whiche wolde go on ỹ see withall maner of wyndes without parell. & so the kyng of Nauery toke this shyp and entred in to the see with a preuy company howe beit he had with hym sir marten Caryl & mayster Paschall/ and sayled so longe that he arryued in Englande. :

Of the alyences that the the king of Nauer made with the kynge of Englande/ and howe the frenche kynge had men of warre in dyuers places. Cap. CCC.xxix.

ALytell before his departyng/ the frenche kynge had the kinge of Nauery in great hate/ and knewe couertly by some of the kyng of Nauers house, all the secretnesse betwene hym and the kynge of Englande: and yet wet that kyng Henry of Castell had defyed hym/ and made warre against hym. The kyng of Nauery lefte at his departyng behynded hym, ỹ bycont of Chastellon, ỹ lorde of Lestrade father to Uyene/ and the Bascle: & great nombre of men of warre/ aswel of his cõtre as of the countie of Foix, to kepe the tröters agaynst the spanyerdes. And whan he was in the see he had wynde at his will and arryued in Cornwall/ and so rode to Wynsore, Where as kynge Richarde and his counsayle were, who receyued hym with greate ioye, for they thought the better to spede of his lande in Normandy: & specially of the castell of Chierboure/ wherof the englyshmen desired greatly to be lordes. The king of Nauery shewed sagelye to the kynge of Englande ỹ cause of his cõ-

mynge, and he was well herde and so well con
forted/that he was content. I shall shewe you
howe this treatie went dyrwene these two kin
ges. One thynge there was: the kynge of Na
uerr shulde tro themforthe alwayes be true en
glysshe, and shulde nauer make peace with the
realme of Fraunce, nor with the kynge of Ca
stell/ without the knowledge and comente of ꝑ
kynge of Englande. And if the kynge of En
glande or any of hȝ men by their puissãce, could
gette any townes or castells that the kynge of
Nauerr ought so haue in Normandy agaynst
the frenchmen, that the same townes or castels
shulde abyde forr euer to be englysshe / the sou
ueraynte euer reserued to the kynge of Nauerr.
The whiche thynge the englysshe men prayed
muche, bycause they thought by that meanes
they shulde haue a fayre entre in to Fraũce thr
rough Normandy. And the kyng of Englãde
shulde sende the same tyme a thousand speares
and two thousande archers by the ryuer of Gy
ronde to Burdeux, or to Bayone: and the men
of armes to entre in to Nauerr, and to make
warre agaynst the kyng of Castell. And nat to
depart tro the kyng of Nauerr or out of his re
alme / tyll he hadde made an ende of his warre
with the spanyerdes. And the men of warre so
ones entred in to Nauerr: the kyng of Nauerr
shan to pay them their wages, and to stuffe the
sufficyently/accordyng: after the same rate that
the kyng of Englande was wonte to paye his
men of warre. Dyuers treaties and ordynances
were there made and ordeyned: and also wry
ten/sealed, and sworne to be kept/ on both par
tes. And there were named suche as shulde go
in to Normandy, and suche as shulde go in to
Nauerr. And bycause that the duke of Lancastre
and the erle of Cãbridge were nat at this trea
tie, it was ordeyned that this treatie shulde be
sent to them sealed, to thentent that they shulde
make hast to entre into Normandy. The duke
of Bretayne was present at this treatie.

KYng Charles of Fraũce/ who was
tryght sage and subtell: and soo he
well shewed hym selfe as long as
he lyued. He was well enfourmed
of the armye of Englande, yet he
knewe no certẽtes but by suspecte/whyther they
wolde drawe in to Normandy or els in to Bre
tayne. And forr dout therof/ he helde many men
of armes in Bretayne, wherof the lorde Clys
son, the lorde de Laual/ the vycount of Rohan
the lorde of Beaumanoyre, and ꝑ lorde of Roch
forr were capitayns. And had besieged Breest
by bastydes, and none otherwyse: wherefore
they myghte bitayle Breest whan they lyst. And
in the towne was capitayne, a valyant squyer
of Englande, called James Clerke. And by
cause the frenche kyng knewe well that the kyn
ge of Nauerr was ayed with Englande. and
thought surely that or his returne/ he wolde en
tre en to some treatie with his aduersary ꝑ kyn
of Englande. And douted of his armye thus
on the see, lest they shuld take lãde in Norman
dy / and entre in to the castels partenynge to
the kyng of Nauerr. Therfore he sẽt hastely to
the lorde of Coucy and to the lorde de la Ryuer
that they shulde as shortely as they coulde/ get
by fayrenesse or by foulnesse, suche castels as
were belongynge to the kynge of Nauerr, and
specyally suche as were nerr to the see syde. He
knewe well that Cherbourge wolde nat ease
lye be won/ howe bett by lande they coulde nat
reuitayle it nor refreshe it with men, out of the
basse marches of Bretayne and of Normandy
And so forr the bretons sir Dyuer Clysson was
capitayne, and forr the Normans / sir Wyuore
and sir Percyuall.

Of the siege that the lorde Coucy / and the lorde de la Ryuer leyd to Carentyne/ and of the castelles and townes that the kynge of Nauerre lost in Normãdy. Ca. CCC. xxx.

THe lorde Coucy and the
lorde de la Ryuer besyeged
Carentyne with greate pu
yssaunce/ and they of Caren
tyne hadde as than no capy
tayne of name, nor hadde nat
sithe the dethe of sir Eustace
Dambreticourt, who dyed ther. He had bene
capitayne there foure yere. So they hadde no
comforte nor counsayle but of them selfe / & they
sawe well agaynst them a greate vyage / & al
so the admyrall of Fraũce sir Johan of Vyene
and the admyrall of Spaygne/ and with them
a greate nombre of men of warre before Cher
bourge. They knewe nothynge of the trea
tie of the kynge of Nauerr/ nor howe he hadde
spedde in Englande. And they were dayly al

layled two wayes: the one by armyes/and the other way by wordes: for the lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer/ wolde gladly haue had the towne of Carentyne. And at laste they dyd so muche that they had it by treatie/& so it was gyuen vp to the obeysance of the frenche kinge the right reserued of the true enheritoure/who was the kynge of Nauers sone. In al treaties the lordes of Fraūce accorded to reserue ỳ chyldes ryght. for they cared nat/so they myght haue the townes and castels in their possessyon. Thus they had Carentyne/& put ther in newe men of warre; and than departed and went to the castell of Holmeur/and within thre dayes they had it by treatie. And than they wente to Couches and layde by ỳ layre ryuer of Dorne whyche rynneth to Caue: and there they taried tyll they knewe the myndes of the of Couches and so they yelded vp by treatye. The lorde of Coucy. and the lorde de la ryuer/ had alwayes with them the chylde of Nauer, whiche helped much their mater, euer whan any yelded vp to the french kyng or to his cōmissyoners, it was euer in the treatie by condicyon/ỳ they myght departe whan they lyst. and whyder they wolde Such as departed went no farther but to Eureur, wherof Done Ferant nauerovle was capitayne. ¶ After the conquest of Couches, they departed and wēt to Past/and there made assaute/and dyuers hurt on bothe parties: but the same daye it was yelded vp/and so ỳ castell became frenche. And finally all that euer ỳ kynge of Nauer had in Normandy/ excepte Eureur and Cherbourge, was yelded vp and became frenche. And whan they had wonne all castels and small holdes, and that all the countre was vnder their obeysaunce. Than they went and laied siedge to Eureur and they be/ were wonte to be of olde vsage, the moste strongeste nauerovle in all Normany: and they of Eureur neuer loued ryytely none other lorde: but the kyng of Nauer. So Eureux was besieged right puissantly and endured a long season for within was Ferando capitayne. who dyd many a feate of armes with his owne handes.

The same season the kynge of Nauerre was retourned in to his owne countre and trusted some what to haue bene ayded by the englysshmen. howe be it they dyd hym no profyte as apered. For the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Cambrydge hadde the wynde agaynst them to come in to Normandy. And also the armye that was made in Englande, of the foure thousande men of armes/ and eyght thousande archers. Assone as they were come to Hampton they entred in to their shyppes/before the feast of saynt Johan the Baptyste/and so departed: and they founde at Plommouthe the erle of Salisbury and sir Johan of Arundell, who shulde haue gone in to Bretayne/ to haue refreshed the of Breest and of Hanybout but they coulde haue no wynde before. And so they entred in to the duke of Lancasters army, and toke land in the yle of wyght/ where they taryed a longe space, to here tidynges outher out of Bretayne or oute of Normandy. Than they herde tidynges/howe the army of Fraunce was one the see/wherfore they sent sir Johan of Arundell, with two hundred men of armes and foure hundred archers to Hampton/ to eschewe all the parels that myght fall by the see.

Of the men of warre that the duke of Anjou retayned agaynst the Englysshmē/& of the siege that the Spanyerdes helde before Bayone. Ca. CCC. xxxi.

Because of this/ the frenche kyng thought to puruide for remedy to resist his enemies for it was shewed hym by the Normayns/ that the englysh men were on the see with a great puissance but he coulde nat tell whyder they wolde go. Than he sent a specyall commaūdement through out his realme/that euery man knightes and squyers shulde be redy appareled for the warre/ to go and to come where he commaunded them. In lyke wyse the duke of Anjou had al that season retayned men of warre on all sydes/to the entente to haue layde siege to Burdeur. And in his company was his brother the duke of Berrey and the Constable of Fraunce: and all the floure of chyualry of Gascone/ Auuergne/ Poictou and Limosyn. And the better to come to his entente, and to haue ỳ more nomber of men of warre by the consent of ỳ kynge his brother he had gathered in Languedoc, to the somme of two hūdred. M. frankes. Howbeit he coude nat do his enterprise in that season/for ỳ kynge sent for the duke of Berrey his brother. and for the constable of Fraūce/and for all other barones/suche as he thought shulde do hym seruice

for well he knewe, that the englysshmen were on the see, but he wyst nat whyder they wolde drawe. And though this enterprise in Laquytayne were broken, yet the poore men that hadde payed great sommes of money for that entent, had nat their money agayne

The same season the kyng of Castell with xx. thousande spanyardes and catelayns helde siege before Bayone, and there laye all the wynter. And many a feate of armes was there done, bothe by lande and by water, for Radygo de Roux and Dampe Ferrant of Castell, Ambrose Bouchenoyre and Peter Basele laye at ancre before Bayone with two hundred vessels, and dyde moche trouble to them of Bayone. Of the whiche towne there was capitayne, a valyante knyght of Englande, called syr Mathewe Gourney. Hys wytte and prowes, conforted them of the towne greatly, howe be it some sayde of them that were within, that the spanyardes had had their entent at lengthe, yf a dethe had nat fallen among them. For there fell suche a mortalyte in the hoost, that of fyue there dyed thre. and kyng Henry of castell had there with hym a nygromancer of Tollet, who sayd ỳ the ayre there was so enuenomed & corrupted, that there was no remedy, but that they were all in great daunger & parell of dethe. And bycause of that doubt, the kynge dyslodged and brake vp the siege, but the spanyardes & the bretons the same season had wonne a brode in the countrey, dyuers castels and small holdes, and so entred into them. And the kynge of castell went to Colongne, and sent his constable to laye siege before Pampelone, with. r. thousande spanyardes, in the whiche cytie the vycounte of Chastellon, and the lorde of Lescute and the Basele, were with two hundred speares, who greately toke hede of the cytie. And the kynge of Nauer who was newly returned out of Englande, was at Tudela abydynge dayly for suche socours, as shulde haue come to hym thens, as it was ordeyned. For the kynge of Englande and his counsayll, had ordeyned to haue come thyder, the lorde Neuyll, and syr Thomas de Termes, and they were at Plommouthe, and there about with a thousand men of armes, and two thousande archers, to thentent to haue come to Burdeaulx, howe be it they couׄlde haue no passage at their desyre, but the great army of Englande, with the duke of Lancastre toke lodgynge at saynte Malo in the Isle, the whiche was anone knowen. Than departed for their houses, the vycount of Bellyer, syr Henry of Malatrayt, and the lorde of Combre, and so they came and entred into saynt Malo with two hundred men of armes, wherof the capitayne Morsonac was greatly reioyced, for els they had been in great daunger.

¶ Of the yssues and iourneys that the englysshemen made in that season in dyuers places in Fraunce / and also of the pytious dethe of Yuan of wales. Cap. CCC xxxii.

Syr Johan Arundell / who was at Hampton with two hundred men of armes, and four hundred archers, harde by his men who had bene taken on the see in a shyppe of Normandy, howe the duke of Lancastre and his army had so scoured the hauyns of Normandy, that there were no frenchmē on the see. Than incontynent he ordeyned four great shyppes charged with prouycion, and so entred into his shyppe, and sayled tyll he came in to the hauen at Cherbourc, where he was receyued with great ioye, and at that tyme the castell was in the kepynge of the nauetorse, but than they departed sauynge Peter Basele, who aboode styll. He was capitayne there before, and so tarryed with the englysshemen. Cherbourc was nat lykely to be wonne without fawyn, for it is one of the strongest castels in the worlde, and hath dyuers fayre yssues. So syr Johan Arundell tarryed there a fyue dayes, and reuytayled the castell, and than departed agayne to Hampton, for there he was capitayne. ¶ Nowe let vs speke of the siege of saynt Malo.

When the englysshemen entred fyrste in to the Isle of saynte Malo, they founde there many vesselles of Rochell, charged with good wyne, the marchauntes had anone solde the wyne and the shippes burnt. The they layde siege to saynte Malo, for they were men ynowe so to do, and the englysshmen spred abrode in the countrey, and dyde moche hurte, and they that moost comōly kept the feldes was syr Robert of Courbes, and syr Hughe Bryone his nephewe, who knewe ryght well the countre and the chanon Roberfarte with them, dayly they rode forthe, somtyme they wanne, and somtyme they lost. So they wasted and brent all

the countrey about sayntMalo. And the duke of Lancastre, and the erle of Cambridge his brother, and their army hadde bytayle plenty, for there came to them ynoughe out of Englande. So before sayntMalo, there were dyuers assautes, and maruelously well defended, for there were tyght good men of warre within, wherfore they were nat ealy to be conquered. They of the hoost caused to be made dyuers mantels of assaute, and they had a foure hundred gonnes layed rounde about the towne, the whiche greatly constrayned them within. Amonge dyuers assautes, there were one marueylous ferse the whiche endured a hole daye therat were dyuers englysshmen slayne and sore hurte, for they within defended them selfe so valyantly, ỳ they lost nat a man. There was slayne a knyght of Englande called syr Peter Lescune, for whose dethe the duke and his brother, were tyght sore displeased.

AND as ye haue herde here before: yuan of Wales, lay at siege before Mortayne in Poyctou, in four bastydes: of the whiche towne the lorde of Lestrade was capitayne. The fyrst bastyde where as parte of the syege lay, as at the syde of a rocke, before the castell of Geron one the see, the whyche bastyde yuan hym selfe kept. The seconde was bytwene the water and the castell lowe before a posterne, so that none coude entre nor yssue therat. The thyrde bastyde was on the other syde of the castell. The fourthe was in the churche of sayntLegar, halfe a leage fro the castell. By these foure bastynes they within Mortayne were sore constrayned, bycause of the lengthe of the syege, for it endured a yere and halfe. So that they within had nothynge to lyue by, nor showe on their fere, nor confort nor socoure apered none to them fro any parte: wherfore they were sore abasshed. This siege thus endurynge before Mortayne, there yssued out of the realme of Englande, and out of the marches of Wales a squyer a walsshman, called James Laube, he was but a small gentylman & that well shewed after, for a very gētylman wyll neuer set his mynde on so yuell an entent. some sayde or he departed out of Englande, he was charged and enfourmed, by some knyghtes of England, to do the treason that he dyde. For this yuan of Wales was greatly behated in Englande and in Gascon, bycause of the captall of Beusz, whome he toke and helped therto before Soubyse in Poyctou. For after he was taken, the frenchemen wolde nat delyuer hym agayne by nō meanes, nother for raunsome nor for exchaunge, yet the erle of sayntPoule was offered for hym, and golde and syluer, but it wolde nat be taken. And whan he sawe that, for pure melancoly he dyed in the temple of Paris, where of all his frendes had great displeasure. This walsshe squyer James Laube, the same season arryued in Bretayne and dyd somoche, that he came into Poyctou, and euer as he wente he named hymselfe to be seruaunt to Yuan of Wales for he spake good frenche, sayenge howe he was come out of Wales to speke with Yuan, and so he was anone beleued, & was conueyd by them of the countre of Mortaygne, where the siege was. Than he wente wysely to Yuan, and shewed hym in his owne language how he was cōe out of his countre to se hym, and to do hym seruyce. Yuan who thoughtmone yll, lyghtly beleued hym, and gaue hym moche thankes for his compynge, and sayde: howe he wolde tyght glad lye haue his seruyce. And than he demaunded of hym tidynges of the conntrey of Wales, and he shewed hym trewe tidynges, and vntrewe for he made hym beleue how all the countre of Wales wolde gladly haue hym to be their lorde. These wordes brought this James greatly in loue with Yuan, for euery man naturally desyreth to go in to their owne countres, or to here therof, so ỳ Yuan made hym his chamberlayne. And this James euery daye more and more, aquaynted hym so with this yuan of Wales, that he had nat so moche trust in no man, as he had in hym. Somoche this yuan loued this James Laube that it was his distructyon, and the more pytie, for he has a good and a valyant man of armes. And was somtyme sonne to a prince of Wales, who kynge Edwarde of Englande caused to lese his hed, the cause why I can nat tell. and so kynge Edwarde ceased into his handes, all the prouyns of Wales. And this yuan in his youthe came into Fraunce, and shewed all his trouble to kyng Philyppe, than beyng frenche kyng, who kept hym styll about hym as lōg as he lyued, and was as one of the chyldren of his chambre With his neuewes of Alenson and other. And in lykewyse so dyd kyng Johan, and than he bare fyrst armes, and was at the batell of Poyctees, howe be it he was nat there taken: it had been better for hym, that he had ben there slayne. And whan the peace was made bytwene the kynge of Englande and the frenche kynge, than this yuan went into Lombardy, and there contynued in warre. And whan the warre began agayne bytwene Englande and Fraunce, than

than he returned agayne into Fraunce and bare hym selfe so well ỹ he was greatly prayse, and welbeloued with the frenche kynge and with all the lordes. ¶ Nowe lette vs speke of his ende the whiche I am lothe to do, sauynge to shewe truely what fell in that tyme.

THis Yuan of Wales hadde an vsage beynge before Mortayne at the siege, that gladly in the mornynge whan he was vp and redy, he wolde come before the castell, and sytte downe and kembe his heed a good longe space, and syt and beholde the castell, and the countrey about, beynge out of doute or feare of any thynge, and lyghtly there wente none with hym but this James Laube, & oftentymes he made hym redy, and none but he, wherby at last came his endynge day. On a mornyng betymes whan the wether was fayre and clere, and the nyght had been so hote that he coulde nat slepe, howe beit he rose, and dyd on hym a syngle tacket and his shyrte. and a mantell or a cloke aboue, and so went thyder as he was wonte to go, and sate hym downe, and this James Laube with hym, euery man beynge in their lodgynges a slepe, for it was early in the mornynge, and there was made but lytell watche, for they thought thé selfe sure of the castell. And whan Yuan was sette on an olde stocke of wood, he sayde to James, go to my lodgynge and fatche my combe, for I wyll refreshe me here a lytell season. lyr ỹ he it shall be done, and so he wente and came agayne with the combe, and as he was combynge I trowe the deuyll entred into hym, for besyde the combe, he brought with hym a lytell Fauelyne of Spayne with a large heed of stele, and with the same, strake this Yuan as he sate clene through out the body, so that he fel downe starke dred. And whan he hadde done, he left styll the darte in his body, and so went his waye, & drewe vnder couerte of the castell, and so came to the barryers and was let in, for he made sygnes to enter and so he was brought before the Soudyc of Lettrade. Syr ỹ he, I haue delyuered you of one of the greatest enemyes that ye had, of whome is that quod the Soudyc of Yuan of Wales ỹ James, and howe so ỹ the Soudyc thus ỹ James, & so shewed hym all the hole maters as ye haue herde before, fro poynt to poynt. And whan the Soudyc herde that, he shaked his heed and beheld hym ryght felly, and sayd. I than ỹ hast murdred hym. knowe for trouthe all thynges considred. Sauynge but that this dede is for oure profyte, it shulde cost the thyne heed, but lythe it is done it can nat be vndone agayne. Howe beit, it is a great domage of that gentylman to be slayne, we shall haue rather blame therby than prayse.

THis was the ende of Yuan or Owen of Wales whether ye wyll all is one, slayne by greate vnhap and treason, wherwith they of the hoost whan they knewe it, were ryght sorye and displeased, and so was euery man that herd therof, and specyally kyng Charles of Fraunce, who greately complayned his dethe, howe be it he coulde nat amende it. And so this Yuan was buryed in the churche of sayne Leger, where as he hadde made a bastyde, halfe a leage fro the castell of Mortayne. And all the gentylmen of the hoost were at his buryenge, the whiche was done ryght honourably. Howe beit for all that the siege helde styll before Mortayne, for there were good knyghtes and squiers bretons, poicteuyns, and frenchmen, who had greatter desyre to conquere the castell, than they hadde before. and thought neuer to departe thens, tyll they had wonne it, or elles repsed by puyssaunce, they wolde so fayne haue ben reuenged of his dethe of Yuan of Wales, and so they lay styll without any sawte geuynge, for they knewe well they lacked vytayle within the castell, & none coulde come to them. ¶ Nowe let vs leue to speke of the siege of Mortayne and retutne to the siege before sayne Malo, and fyrste to speke of ỹ siege of Eureux, and howe they dyd that lay there.

¶ Howe they within Eureux yelded themselfe frenche / and of the two hoostes assembled togyder before sayne Malo. Cap CCC xxxiii.

THe siege beynge before Eureux, the lorde of Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer, who were souerayns of the hooste, herde often tymes tydynges fro the frenche kyng for he lay at Rohan, as nere to his men as he myght, for he thought to haue Eureux shortely out of hande, outher by force or by composicyon, for he perceyued well howe the englysshmen began to ware strong in Bretayne wherfore he wolde haue all his men of warre to drawe thyder, to reyse the siege before sayne

Malos, & to fyght with the englysshmen. These two lordes before Eureux, aquyted them selfe fyght valyantly: for euery daye they made assaute, and also sente many treatyes to the burgesses of the towne, shewynge them howe they suffred them selfe to be greued without reason, and ruynysshe theyr goodesse, and suffre their houses in the countrey, to be beaten downe and brent. For their naturall lorde was there with out with them Charles of Nauer) to whom the heryttage of the countye of Eureux was fallen, by reason of the dethe of the countesse his mother. And counsayled them nat to holde the erroure and opinyon of the folysshe nauetoyse, and suche other as Ferando is: Who careth nat to leese them all. For beside their ryghtfull quarell, they sayde they wolde neuer departe thens, tyll they had the castell at their wyll: and yf they had it by force, they shulde haue no mercy, and the towne newe peopled with strangers. Suche offers, wordes, and manasshes were shewed to them of Eureux, and euery daye they were assayled. Than they within began to doute, for there apered to them no maner of comforte, than they sayde one to a nother, we se well that the frenche kyng desyreth nat the countre and castell of Eureux, for hym selfe: but for his nephewe Charles of Nauerre. Than they fell in treatye with the lorde Coucy. Whan Ferando knewe that the burgesses of the towne fell in treatye, he kepte hym selfe within the castell, and wolde nat come out nor be at none of their treatyes: fynally they of the towne and countre yelded vp their lyues and goodesse saued, and receyued, Charles of Nauerre for their lorde. And than they besyeged Ferando within the castell, than he began to entreate, so that yf they wolde suffre hym and his to departe without daunger, he wolde yelde vp the castell. The lordes were content. Than they departed out of the castell and so were brought to Cherebourg. After the conquest of Eureux, and the capitayns of the hoost drewe to Rohan, where the kynge laye to here tydynges, for well he knewe that thenglysshemen laye at siege before saynte Malos in Brytayne. The kynge receyued them ioyfully, and specyally the lorde Coucy and the lorde de la Ryuer bycause they had so well spedde. These lordes abode styll in Normandy, and were styll retayned in wages.

The frenche kynge, who all this season la styll at Rohan, hadde sure knowledge howe the englysshmen had puyssantly besieged sayne Malos: and howe they within were sore constreyned: and euery day enpayred, he thought he wolde be lothe to lese his men, and the good towne of sayne Malos, for yf that had ben ones englysshe, he thought Brytayne sore weaked on that syde. therfore to resyst thenglysshmen the kynge had made great assemble, for none durst disobey his commaundement, as to syrte styll at home. And so the kynge sente his two bretherne thyder, the duke of Berrey and the duke of Burgoyne, the erle of Alenson, the erle de la Marche the Dolphyn of Auuergne, therle of Guele, syr Johan of Bolayne, and many other great barones and knyghtes of all countreys. Also the kyng commaunded his constable sir Bertram of Cleiquy, that he shulde nat be behynde. The constable wolde nat disobey, but went forthe with a great company of men of armes, of Poycton, Anjou, and Towrayne. Also there was the two marshals of Fraunce and the marshall of Bleuuylle: also there was syr Olyuer of Clysson, the lorde of Lyon, and all the barons of Brytayne. They were a ten thousande men of armes, and in the feldes more than a hundred thousãde horse, they lodged euer as nere togyder as they coulde, but betwene them and the englysshmen there was a ryuer and an arme of the see. And often tymes whan the see was ebbed, some knyghtes and squyers wolde go and do dyuers feates of armes with their enemyes in the playne ryuer. There was neuer suche assemble made in Brytayne before, for yf the frenchmen were puyssant, in lyke wyse so were the englysshmen, and eche parte thought to fyght, for euery daye they shewed them selfe in the felde, with banners and penons wauerynge with the wynde, it was great pleasure to beholde them. The frenchmen wold come downe to the ryuer syde, and make semblant to fyght, and wolde saye, beholde yonder our enemyes, anon the see wyll ebbe yf they will come ouer we wyll se them come fyght. but it semythe they haue no wyll therto, they feare the fortunes of batayle, we thynke their chiefe gouernours wyll nat suffre them to aduenture, to fyght with vs in playne batayle.

This lasynge and mustrynge was dayly betwene them. So on a daye the erle of Cambrydge, sware and sayde: that yf there were any mo suche assembles, that yf they woloe nat come and fight, that he wolde go ouer and fight with them, what so euer fell therof. Than on a day the vowarde with the constable of Fraunce, who sawe well howe the englysshmen were

hote and hasty, ordayned on a season all his bataylls on the sandes, as nere to the ryuer as they coulde, all a rote. The erle of Cambrydge whan he sawe their maner sayde, they that loue me folowe me, for I wyll go and fyght with them, and so dashed in to the water, the whiche as than was lowe, but the fludde was comynge, and so came iust to the ryuer syde with his baner. than the englisshmen began to shote agaynst the frenchmen, and the constable of Faunce drewe abacke and all his people, and went backe in to the felde who thought verily that the englisshmen wolde a come ouer the water, they wolde gladly haue caused them to haue done so. The duke of Lancastre with a great bataple, was redy to haue folowed his brother yf he had sene there hadde bene nede, and sayd to Gerarde of Brees a squier of Heynaulte, who was by hym. Gerarde: beholde my brother, howe he aduentureth hym selfe, it semeth howe he sheweth ensample to the frenchmen, howe he wolde fayne fyght with them, but it semeth they haue but smal wyll ther to. Thus they contynued and no deades of armes done on nother partye, the fludde began to ryse. Than the englysshmen drewe abacke out of the ryuer, and wente to their lodgynges, and the frenchmen in lyke wyse to theirs.

IN suche musters and assembles, the syege durynge: there was done dyuers feates of armes. The frenchmen kept well their fronter, so that the englysshmen durst nat passe the ryuer. And so it was, that dyuers tymes moze hyghet in the countre, certayne knyghtes and squyers bretons, suche as knewe well the comtrey, rode a brode in certayne companyes, and passed the ryuer by gydes, and often tymes encountred with the englysshe forragers, and some tyme they fought, and some ouerthrowen: some tyme they wan, and sometyme lost, as aduentures of warre often tymes falleth. The syege thus endurynge the lordes of Englande moze dilygently to attayne to their purpose, they concluded to make a myne, and so therby to entre in to sayntc Malos, for otherwyse they thought they coulde nat get the towne, it was so full of good men of warre and so well furnysshed with all ordenance and artyllary: the whiche helped them merueylously well. Also thenglysshmē nygh euery day, were fayne to be armed and to assemble to gyder to abyde bataple, yf the frenchmen wolde haue come forwarde, wherfore they had no leyser to make any assawtes to the towne, but with their gonnes, wherof they had great plenty: whiche troubled them sore within the towne: So they aduysed the place to make their myne and set mynours a warke. ¶ Nowe lette vs a lytell space leaue speakynge of the syege, & speke of the siege of Mortayne in Poyctou.

¶ Howe the englysshemen came and reysed the siege before Mortayne Cap. CCC. xxxiiii.

WE haue harde before: of the dethe of Yuan of Wales, and howe he was slayne, and howe the bretons and poyetenyns, were styll at the syege before Mortayne, and syr James of Mountmore, syr Percyuall Depenuall Wyllyam of Mountcountour, and syr James of Surgeres were captaynes, and wolde nat leaue the syege, for the dethe of Yuan of wales: who was their souerayne capitayne. They had great desyre to reuenge his dethe on them of the forteresse. Also ye haue herde: howe syr Thomas Tryuet, syr Wyllm Scrope, syr Thomas Berton, syr Wyllyam Sendzue, & a great nombre of men of armes and archers, were ordayned to go in to the marches of Burdeaur, for the reskewe of them of Mortayne. And syr Mathewe Gornaye who was at Bayone, and was dayly occupyed therabout, in the marches agaynste the gascons, and suche as helde forteresses there. These sayd four knyghtes and their companyes had layen at Plomouthe. vii. monethes, and coulde haue no wynde to serue them to go in to Gascoyne, wherof they were tyght sore displeased, but they coulde nat amende it. Also ye haue harde, howe the lorde Neuyll of Englande was ordeyned with a great nombre of men of armes and archers, to go and comfort the kynge of Nauer agaynste the spanyardes, for he was ordeyned to be seneschall of Burdeur, & so he founde all the other men of warre styll at Plomouthe, and eche of them were glad of other, & anone after the lorde Neuels comyng they had wynde at wyll. Than they toke shyppynge and sayled towardes Gascoyne, and so they were in one flete a syrscore vessclles and xl. barkes, there myght well be a thousande men of armes, and two thousande archers, and they hadde no lette on the see but good wynde, and so they entred in to the hauen of Burdeur, the euen of our Lady in September: the yere of oure lorde a thousand thre hundred. lxxvii.

whan the bretons and poyctenyns, that lay at the siege before Moztayne, sawe suche a flete of shyppes passe by, makyng great feast and bzunt and sownyng of trompettes, they were pyght pensyue, and they within the castell were ioyfull: for they hoped well than to be shortely relieued, or elles their enempes to haue bataple, for they thought surely they were nat come thyder for nought, but for to do some great feate of armes. Than syr James of Mountmoze and the capytaynes of the hooste dzewe togyder to counsayle, to determyne what was best for them to do Than they repented them of the forsakyng of the treaty, that was offred them before, for but a lytell before, the Soudyc of Lestrade, offred to rendze vp the foztresses so they myght depart to Burdeux, their lyues and goodes saued but the frenchmen wolde nat therof. So than they sent a harauldc to the castell shewyng them how they were content to receaue their treatye. The Soudyc answered: howe they were than in no mynde to fall to no treatye, for their socoure was come, wherfoze they wolde frely departe or abyde at their pleasure: so the siege lay styll. The lozde Neuyll and his company came to Burdeux & they were ioyfully receyued of syr Wylyam Helman seneschall of Landes, syr Johan of Multon mayze of the cytte, and of the archbyshop there, and of the burgesses, ladyes, and damozelles. The lozde Neuyll was lodged in the abey of sayncte Andzewes, and so was seneschall of Burdeux. Than anone after he made an assemble of knyghtes and squyers gascons, suche as helde on the englysshe parte, so that he was a foure thousande. And he ozdeyned shyppes and vessselles on the ryuer of Garon, and so departed fro Burdeux to go and reyse the siege before Moztayne. Anone these tidynges were knowen in the frenche hoost, howe thenglysshmen and gascons were coming downe the ryuer of Garon to reyse their siege, or elles to fyght with them. Than the capitayns dzewe to counsayle, & all thynges consydered, it was thought they were nat able to abyde ỳ puyssaunce, wherfoze it was determyned that they shulde rather lese the tyme that they hadde spent, than to put themselfe into a farder daunger and parell And so sowed their dislodgynge without any thynge doynge farder, and so dzewe in to Poyctou: but all departed nat, for a certayne bretons & walsh men that were pertenyng to ỳ ruan of Wales, sayde: howe they were able to abyde all ỳ woylde and to kepe the foztresse of sayncte Leger, and so they entred into it, & dzewe in all their artyllary.

The knyghtes of Englande and Gascon, who were comynge with full sayles in barges, by the ryuer of Garon: they rested at thentre before Moztayne, and so tooke lande lytell and lytell. And as they landed, they put themselfe in ozder redy to assayle ỳ foztresse of sayncte Leger, wherin the bretons were. And so at the fyrst comynge there was a soze assautand whyle they were at the assant, the lozde Neuyll sente a harauldc to Moztayne to the Soudyc to knowe howe he ayde. The harauldc ayd as he was commaunded, and brought wozde agayne howe they dyd pyght well: but that they had no showes on their fete. The assaut before sayncte Leger endured well thze houres and wan nothynge, but had dyuers of their men soze hurt, and so lodged the nyght. And it was their myndes nat to depart thens tyll they had wonne that holde, and were soze displeased that the lozde of Montmoze and the other frenche knyghtes had nat ben wyn the foztresse of sayncte Leger, but they were wyle lye departed and left there the bretons.

How the englysshemen recouered dyuers castelles on the frenchemen in Burdeloys. Cap. CCC.xxv.

And in the nert morning the lozde Neuyll & the knyghtes of Englande ozdayned to gyue assaute to sayncte Leger, and so sowned their trumpettes to ỳ assaute and to aproche to the foztresse and there began a soze assaut. The foztresse stode so on a rocke ỳ none coude easely aproche therto, and on the weest syde there were dyuers great dykes, so that none coude easely aproche. The assayers trauayled soze and wanne but lytell, but dyuers of their men were soze hurt and some slayne. Than thassaut ceased, and it was thought best to fyll the dykes, to haue the moze aduantage to gyue assaute: so with great payne the dykes were fylled. Than the bretons that were within seynge that, douted moze than, than they dyde before: and good reason why, & so fell to entreate. The englysshmen who had great mynde of the kyng of Nauers busynesse: and also thought to delyuer certayne foztresses in Burdeloys, holden by the frenche bretons, agreed to their treatie, and so the holde of sayncte Leger was gyuen vp

ſo that they within departed whyder they lyſt/ their lyues and goodes ſaued. Thus ſaynt Leger was Engliſſhe/and than the lordes wente to the caſtell of Myortayne and founde ỳ Soudit of Leſtrade in the ſame caſe/as the haraude had reported to thē before. So than they were refreſſhed of euery thynge that they neded/and the caſtell newe furnyſſhed with mē. And than they retourned agayne to Burdeaux the ſame way they came by water by the ryuer of Garō.

WHan they were come agayne to Burdeaux and refreſſhed/in the meane ſeaſon they had knowledge ỳ a lyte leagꝛ thens/therꝰ was a barone that helde a fortreſſe called ſaynt Mauberen/in a coūtre called Medoc/who dyd muche hurte in the countre. Thā thenglyſſhe lordes charged all their prouiſyon on the ryuer of Garone and all their artyllary/ and than toke their horſes aboute a tyte hūdred ſpeares/and ſo came by lande to ſaynt Maubereu. And therꝰ were of gaſcoyns with the lorde Neuyll/ſir Archambait of Grayle/the lorde of Rouſy/the lorde of Duras/and ỳ lorde of Ternon. And whan the barones and their compaynes were come before ſaynte Mauberen they toke their lodgynge/and incontynent gaue aſſaut the whiche was feerſe and terryble/for the bretons within were good men of warre/ and their capytayne was one called Hugueluyn/ by whome they were ruled. This firſt aſſaut dyd the bretons but lytell hurt/than thenglyſſhmen drewe to their lodgynge. The next mornynge they reyſed vp their engyns to caſt ſtones/ and to breke downe the toppes of the bylduinges in the towre. The. iii. day they ordayned to gyue a ſore aſſaut/ſayeng howe thoſe rybaudꝭ ſhulde nat longe endure agaynſte them. There was a ſore and a fierſe aſſaut/and many a man ſlayne and hurt: therꝰ were nener men that better defēded them ſelfe than the bretons dyde. Howe be it finally/ſeyng no conforte comyng fro no part to them warde they fell in treatie/for they ſawe well their ennemyes wolde nat depate thens/ tyll they hadde them at their pleaſure/thoughe the ſhulde lye longe there therfore. So ỳ treatie toke ſuche effect ỳ they gaue vp ſaynt Mauberen/ and departed with their goodes without domage/and ſo they went in to Poicton or whyder they lyſte. And whan the lorde Neuyll was lorde therof/ he newly repayred the fortereſſe and furnyſſhed it with newe men and artillary/and ſette therin gaſcoyns to kepe it. A ſquyer of Gaſcoyne/ called Peter of Bralyas was capytayne there/ and than ỳ lorde Neuyll returned to Burdeux. And dayly he herde howe the ſiege endured before Panpilone in Nauer the whiche was beſieged by the chylde of Caſtell/but they herd no certayne tydynges of the kyng of Nauer/nor alſo the kynge of Nauerr herde no worde of them/the whiche greatly dyſpleaſe hym. ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the belynelle in Bretayne and in Normandy/ and ſpeke of the ſiege of ſaynt Malo.

Howe the myne made by thenglyſſhmen agaynſt ſaynte Malos was loſte/ and the ſiege reyſed. Capitulo. CCC.xxx.vi.

BEfore the towne of S. Malo therꝰ was a ſore ſiege and many a ſoore ſaute gyuen/ for thenglyſſhmen had well a four hundred gōnes/ who ſhot nyght and daye into the fortreſſe/ and agaynſt it. And the capytayne within called Morfonas a valyant man of armes/ſet all his mynde to ỳ defence of the fortereſſe/ and by the good counſayle of ſir Hēry of Maletrait/of the lorde Cōboze/and of the vycount of Bellere/dyd ſo valyantly that they toke all ỳ tyme but lytell hurte. In the coūtre as ye haue herde before: was all about the floure of Fraunce/alſwell of great lordes as other/ they were to the nombre of. xvi. thouſande men of armes/ knyghtes and ſquyers/and well a hundred thouſande horſes/ and gladly they wolde haue fought with thēglyſſhmen. And in lyke wyſe the englyſſhmen wolde gladly haue done the ſame/ if any parte coulde haue founde any aduauntage/ but that thynge whiche brake their purpoſe oftentymes/was a ryuer that was betwene them/ ſo that whā the fludde came therꝰ coude none paſſe ouer ſo that none of thē might come at other. And alwayes the myne went forward/and they within were in greate doute. Ye maye well knowe that in ſuche aſſembles it coude be non otherwyſe/but that the forragers of eyther ptie ſomtymes met in the felde/for therꝰ were expert knyghtes and ſquyers of bothe parties: and many a feat of armes done/and ſome ouerthrowen. Theſe myners wrought ſore day and nyght vnder ỳ erth to thentent to come in to the towne that way/ & to make a pane of the wall to fall/ ſo that their men might entre. Of this myne Morfonace &

they within douted gretly/for they knewe wel by that they might be loste/they cared for none other assaut but for that. For their towne was well furnysshed with vitayls and artyllary/to kepe it for two yere if nede were / but they had great thought how to breke this myne. so long they thought theron and traueyled ther about that at last they came to their ententes/ and by great aduenture/as many thynges tallethe in warre. The erle Richarde of Arundell shulde haue kept ỳ watche one night/with a certayne with him of his owne men. And therle toke no great hede of that was his charge/so that they wist saint Malos knewe therof/by their spies or other wyse. And so whan they sawe it was tyme/ on truste of the watche they departed secretly out of the towne/the hoste beyng a slepe And so they came without noyse makyng to ỳ place whey as the myne was a makyng: & the myners had nigh made an ende of their warke Than Morfonace and his cõpany beyng redy to do that he was come for at their ease & without defence brake the myne/so that some of the myners came neuer out: for ỳ myne fell downe on them. And whan they had done / they sayde they wolde awake the watche that was next ỳ towne/to thentent that the hoste shulde knowe howe valiantly they had done. And so they entred in to the one syde of the felde cryeng their cryes/beatyng downe of tentes and lodgyngs and slepnge of men: so that the hoste began to stryre. Than Morfonace and his cõpany with drewe them in to saynt Malos/without hurte or danger. Than the hoste began to assemble/ and ỳ duke had great marueyle what it might be/and demaunded what it was. Than it was shewed him that in ỳ defaut of the watch their myne was loste the same tyme. Than the duke of Lancastre sent for therle of Arundell/and he was sore rebuked for this aduenture: but he excused him selfe as wel as he might. Howbeit he was therwith sore ashamed/ and hadde rather haue spent a hundred thousande frankes/ than it shulde haue so fortuned.

THis aduenture thus fallen / and their myne broken: than the lordes of ỳ hoste drewe to counsayle/to knowe what were beste for them to do. Than they beheld eche other / and sawe well howe they had loste their season / the whiche was nat lykely to be recouered agayne. And to begi a newe myne they thought they shulde neuer bring it to an ende/ for ỳ tyme passed and wynter drue on. So they determyned al thynges cõsydred for the best to dyslodg and to retourne in to England agayne. And it was than ordayned/that euery man shulde dislodge and go to shyppe: their flete lay styll at ancre in the hauen of saynt Malo. Anone euery man was dislloged and in to shippe/and had wynde at wyll. And so sayled towarde Englãde and aryued at Hãpton/and they toke lande And ther they knewe that sir Johñ Arũdel capiten of Hãpton was gone to Chierbourg/ to refresh ỳ garison ther. Thus brake vp thẽglishe army and euery man drue to his owne house & some repaired the see and went into their owne countreis. Than the comons of Englande began to murmure agaynst ỳ noble men / sayeng howe they hadde done all that seson but lytel good/and specially bicause saint Malos was so escaped/wherfore the erle of Arundell hadde but lytell grace nor loue.

Howe sir Oliuer of Clesquy was taken by them of Chierbourge. Cap. ccc.xxxvii.

ANone after the departure of the Englysshmen fro saynt Malo/ and that the trẽchemen had refresshed newlye the towne and the castell. Than the constable of Fraũce and the bretons / determyned to go and lay siege to Chierbourg/ wherof sir Johan Harlston was capitayn / & had with hym dyuers knightes bothe Englisshe and naueroyse. And the hole host of Fraũce went nat thyder / for there departed the duke of Berrey/ the duke of Burgoyne / the duke of Burbone/ the erle de la Marche/the Dolphyn of Auuergne/and all the great lordes: and sent their mẽ in to their countreis. And diuers of them went to Rohan to se the kynge / who receyued them right toyously: and a thre hundred speares of bretons and normayns/ wente to Valonges a thre leages fro Chierbourge / and there made their bastyd. And they knewe well that sir Johan Arũdel had newely refresshed Chierbourg and they supposed that he was as thã bytwene Chierbourge and Valõges. On that syde ther were highe wodes and forestes / that endured to the eyte of Cõstances/so they of Cherbourg

might issue oute and ryde aboute the countrey whan they lyst/for they had in this wode away so sore hedged on bothe sydes/that whan they were ryding there coude none approche to them this Chierbourge is one of the stronges castels of the worlde. They that were in the garyson of Ualonges/were right sore displesed/in that they coude do no domage to the englysshemen/ that so haryed the countre. Than sir Oliuer of Clesquy brother to sir Bertram came fro Cauminy/and rode thrughe ỹ wode and aduysed Chierbourg right nere/to thentent to se if they might be any siege layde therto. Howe be it he thought at leest if he might gette the towne the whiche stode higher than the castell/he shulde do a greate enterprise. For than he thought he might so fortify the towne/that none shulde yssue out of the castell/but to their great domage Sir Oliuer persewered styll in this purpose and toke with hym a fyftene speares and guydes/suche as coude surely bring him thrughe the wodes. And so in a mornynge he departed fro Ualonges and came through the woodes/ tyll he was agaynst Chierbourge. And ỹ same day and tyme sir Johan Arundel was come in to the towne out of the castell/and a squyer of Nauer called Johan Coq with hym/to the entent to shewe him the towne. And they he herde tidynges howe the frenchmen were come thyder to auoyde the place. Sir q̃ Johan Coq/I haue herde howe sir Oliuer of Clesquy/brother to sir Bertram/hath past the wodes: and hath aduysed this towne. Sir/for god sake let vs pursue hym. Sir I warrant to bringe you suche a way that he shall nat escape vs/but that he shall fall in our handes: and so they shall be cõquered lytell and lytell. By my fayth quod sir Johan Arundell I am content. And so they armed them secretly and toke with them a two hundred speares/and so entred in to the wodes whey as the frenchmen rode the same day/and knewe nothyng eche of other. And whan sir Oliuer had well aduysed the towne/the whiche he sawe was ryght stronge: and in a place impossyble to besieged. Than he withdrue and toke the way towarde Ualõges/the same way he came. And he hadde nat rydden the space of two leages/but that sir Johan Arundell & Johan Coq came streyght on them/they were so well gyded: and cryed on thẽ our lady of Aron dell. Whan sir Oliuer herde that crye/& sawe them redy to mete hym/he wysshed him selfe agayne in Ualonges. Thane he mounted on a good courser/thynking to saue himselfe by flee ynge: for he sawe well there was no tyme nor place to fight/for his aduantage. So his men entred in to the thycke of the woode/some here some there they wyst nat whyder: but a fewe of them kept togyder. Johan Coq lyke a valiant man of armes/folowed in the chase after sir Oliuer so nere/that finally he toke him prisoner/ and a ten or.xii. other were they taken. and the residue saued them selfe in the woodes/and so gate to Ualonges whan they might. And ther shewed sir Wylliam of Bordes and his company/howe they had spedde by reason of a busshement/and howe sir Oliuer of Clesquy was taken/wherof all they that were they were sore displeased/howbeit they coude nat amende it. Than sir Oliuer was ledde in to the castell of Chierbourg/and he was shewed howe he shulde pay for his raunsome. x. thousande frankes. These tidynges were anone knowen bothe in Englande and in Fraunce/and so the mater abode styll long in the same estate.

Sir Oliuer of Clesquy was prisoner a longe season in Chierbourge/in the kepyng of Johan Coq of Nauery/who toke him yet sir Johan of Arundell had the profyte. And afterwarde sir Oliuer made rynaunce for hym selfe/and for al those that were taken with him but it was a long space first. And whan the garison of Chierbourg was well refresshed/than sir Johan Arundell departed and went agayn to Hampton/wherof he was capitayne. They abode styll in Chierbourg with sir Johñ Harlston capitayne there/dyuers knyghtes of Englande: as sir Johñ Coplande/sir Johñ Bulle sir Thomas Bygorne/& diuers other knightes and squyers. And they and other toke so good hede to the fortresse that it toke no domage. ¶ Nowe let vs leaue to speke of Chierbourg tyll tyme come therto agayne/ & let vs speke of ỹ Johñ Neuyl seneschal of of Burdeux & of his cõpany ỹ Thoms Tryuet and other/and howe they persewered.

¶ Howe the chylde of Castell and the spanyerdes laye at siege before Pampilone/and of suche castelles as the Englysshmen conquered out of the frenchemens handes. Cap. CCC.xxxviii.

The lorde Neuyll beynge at Burdeux was wel enfourmed howe the chyloe of Castel with a great nombre of spanyerdes/had layd syege to ỹ good towne of Pāpiō and the vycount of Chastelon/ỹ lorde of Lescute/ and Raymō of Ramelé & dyuers other wey' withi.& they coude here no certaine tidynges of ỹ king of Nauer/wherof they had marueyle/but they supposed shortely to here tro hym. The coūtre men of Burdeaux and they' aboute/desyred the lorde Neuyll nat to departe out of the countre/ nor to suffre none of his men of warre to departe/ as long as the frenchmen had any fortrelles in the coūtre. And specially they cōplayned of the fortresse of Bersat/ the whiche they sayde dyde muche sorowe in the countrey. Than the lorde Neuyll demaunded what nombre of bretons they' were within Bersatte and it was shewed hym a fyue hūdred fightyng men. Than he called to hym the seneschall of Landes and sir Wil lyam Scrope/and sayde: sirs take with you a two or thre hūdred speares & as many archers/ and go your way and loke on them of Bersat/ and do somuche as to delyuer the coūtre of thē and than we shall attende to a greatter matter. The two knightes wolde nat disobeye/ but so toke two hūdred speares and as many archers and passed the ryuer of Garon/ and so rode towarde Bersat. And ỹ same season they of Bersat were out abrode rydynge/ to the nombre of sixscore speares/al a longe the ryuer of Garon/ to thētent to se if they might fynde any shyppe. and their capitayne was one of Piergourt/called sir Bertram Raymon/ a good man of armes: and so within a lytel leage of Bersat they encountred the Englysshmen. And whan this sir Bertram sawe that he muste nedes fight/he was nat affrayed: but ordred his men in good array/they were nere all gascoyns. And so the Englysshmen came on them with their speares couched and spurres to their horses And at the firste comyng they' were dyuers ouerthrowen of bothe parties/ & many a feate of armes done Howe be it finally the frenchmen coude nat endure thenglysshmens dedes/also they were mo in nombre and chosen men. In somuch that all they of the garyson of Bersat were slayne or taken/ but fewe that scaped. And they' was taken sir Bertram Raymon/ and sir Wyllm Hemon and than they rode to Bersat. And whan they of the garison saw that they' men were taken and slayne they were sore abasshed/ and so gaue vp the forterelle their lyues saued. So thus Bersat became englysshe/and than they returned to Burdeux. ¶ The same day was ỹ night of Al laynes/ỹ yere of our lorde. M. CCC. lxxviii. that thēglysshmen entred in to Bersat/ and the same day the kyng of Nauer came to Burdeux or any man wyte. And he was receyued ryght honourably and well lodged at his ease/and al his men. And than he was demaūded of the kyngs in his coutre & of the spanyerdes: and he answered plainly ỹ the chylde of Castell had besieged Pāpylone with great puyssance so that they ỹ were within the cyte were sore constrayned. Thā he desyred thē acordyng to ỹ apoynt ment made by the kyng of Englande/that they wolde helpe to conforte his people/to reyse the siege. The knightes of Englande offered them leue & said/how they were in good mynde so to do/so ỹ by their negligēce the siege shulde nat be vnreysed/and so ordeyned/therfore & said to the kyng. ỹ returne you into your owne coūtre & make a specyall assēbly of your mē/& we shall be they' at a day apoynted & let vs assemble togyder/and so we shalbe the stronger. your men also knowe the countre better than ours do. He answered & said. ys ye say wel: & thus it shalbe done. And so the thirde daye after he departed and toke the way by the see syde. For they' was about Bayon and Daxe in Galcone/ certayne fortrelles holden by the bretons. So longe the kyng of Nauer rode ỹ he came to the towne of layne Johans and they' he abode. ¶ In the meane season whyle the kynge of Nauer made his vyage to Burdeux/ & tarved there & retourned agayne. Johñ of Castel son to the kyng of Spayne/ and the cōstable of the realme of Castel/who were chefe of that wary' who was called Dome Peter of Horsche. They helde the siege before Panpylone/ with a great nombre vnder them. With them they' was therle Done Alphons/therle of Medyna/ therle of Manos therle of Ribydie/Peter Ferant of Salesque/ and Peter Goulart of Modelsque and dyuers other knightes and squiers of Castell. And the spanyerdes as they came towarde Panpylone they had taken and brent the towne of Lorrich and the cytie of Uyen beside Gronge. There was neuer a lorde in Nauery' that durst apere before thē but euery man kept his owne holde. Al this knewe right well ỹ kyng of Nauer/for alwayes he had messangers comyng & goyng but he coude nat remedy it wout ỹ helpe of the englysshmē. ỹ lorde Neuyl who was at burdeux

sent thyder by the kynge of Englande and his counsayle. He knewe ryght well the ayage and ayance that was made betwene the kinges of Englande and of Nauer, yet he fanted and was slacke in the acomplysshynge therof. All this he thought in hym selfe, and so called to hym syr Thomas Tryuet a ryght valyant knyght, and sayde: syr Thomas ye knowe well howe we were sent hyder to take hede of the frontiers of the coũtre, and to put out our enemyes. And also to comfort the kyng of Nauer, who hath ben here with vs, and hath shewed vs the nede that he hath, ye were present whan I promysed hym howe we shulde serue hym. Wherfore it behoueth vs so to do, or els we shall be blamed. Wherfore dere frende and louer, I ordayne you to be chefe gouernour of that warre, and that ye take a fyue hundred speares and a thousande archers and go in to Nauer, and I wyll abyde here in these marchesse because I am seneschall of Burdeur, and haue the charge therof committed me by the kynge of Englande. And therfore I wyll take hede of suche aduentures as shall fall, for as yet the countre is nat all ryde of our enemyes. Syr quod syr Thomas, ye do me more honoure than I am worthy, I shall gladly obey you as it is reason, and shall aquyte me in this vyage to the best of my power. Than the lorde Neuyll sayd, syr I am well confortyd by that ye ar wyllyng to go.

WIthin a lytell space after, syr Thomas Tryuet departed fro Burdeux & toke the way to Dare in Gascoyne, & with hym there was syr Philyppe Condone, syr Thomas Berton, syr Iohan Iffull, syr Henry Paule, syr Wyllm Croquet, syr Lops Walyn, syr Thomas Fourque, and syr Roberte Hasten all gascons with a great nombre. Whan all these men of warre were come to the cytie of Dare than they herde tydynges that the kynge of Nauerre was at saynt Iohans du Pye du port, and there made his somons of men of warre, wherof they were ryght glade. In the cytie of Dare there was a capitayne an englysshe knyght called syr Mathue Gorney vncle to syr Thomas Tryuet, who receyued his nephewe ryght ioyfully and all his company, and ayded to lodge theym at their ease. Thentente of syr Thomas Tryuet was nat to haue rested, but to haue kepte on his waye to the kynge of Nauer: but than syr Mathewe sayd. Fyre nephue, sythe ye be here with suche a puyssaunce, it behoueth you to delyuer this countre of a certayne bretons and frenchmen, who kepeth well a. xii. fortresses betwene this and Bayone, for yf ye leaue them behynde you, they wyll do vs this wynter moche trouble. and syr yf ye do this the coũtre wyll can you moche thanke, and syr I desyre you do it. Syr quod sir Thomas and I will do it. And than he sette euery thynge in order, and so came before a fortresse called Mountpyn, the whiche the bretons helde, and therin was a capitayne a squyer of the countye of Foyes, called Capterdon. As soone as these men of armes were come thyder they made a sore assaut, and so the fortresse was taken, and all that were within slayne except the capytayne who was taken prisoner: than the castell was newe furnysshed with newe men. And after they went farther to an other castell, called Carcyllat, kepte also by the frenche gascons. And so these men of warre gaue assaute therto, but they fayled at that assaut of wynnyng of it, and so dissodged. And the nexte mornynge they made so feerse assaute yͭ by force they wan it, and all slayne that were within, except the capitayne, who was a breton bretonant and was called Yuonet Arrisdye, and he was delyuered to the englysshmen as prisoner, and the castell brent. And than they passed forther, and came before another fortresse called Belynghen, and therin was capitayne a squyer of Gascoyne called Roger of Morlac. The englysshmen were two dayes there or they had it, and that was by treatie, so that all that were within departed with out domage, and went whyder they lyst.

THan fro thens they wente to Tallegnon a castell standynge a thre leages fro Bayone, & there layd siege. And whan they of Bayone herde howe the siege was layde there, they were ryght ioyfull: and so came to the siege a. v. hundred men of the towne with speares and pauesses, and brought with them the greatest engyn that was in Bayone. They of the fortresse had done so moche trouble to them of Bayone, that they desyred nothynge so moche as their destruction. but for all their strengthe they coulde nat haue get it, and the aduyse and helpe of the englysshmen had nat bene. They lay there. xv. dayes or they had it, & yet whan they had it, it was by treaty: so yͭ all that were ẏn went their way without any domage, and were brought in sauegarde to Bregent, whiche helde on yͭ frenche parte. Than they of Bayon bought the castell for thre. M. frankes, and after beate it downe, and caryed all the stones to Bayone, and there these men of warre were well receyued, and had euery thyng that they desyred payenge therfore.

¶ Howe the spanyardes departed fro the siege of Panpylone / and howe the englysshemen arryued in Nauer: and howe they dyde. Cap. CCC.xxix.

The kynge of Nauer beynge at sayntе Johans towne, was tyght sore troubled and displeased in his mynde, that thenglysshmen tarryed so longe, for his countrey was in great parell. Surely the cyte of Panpylone had bene won by the spanyardes yf the wysdome & good kepyng of the vycount of Chastellon had nat ben, who was capiten there with two. C. speares galcons, but his wyse order kept them fro parell. In the towne of Tedula in Nauer was capitayne syr Perducas Dalbret, and in the cytie of Myranda, was capiten therle Pulloys, and with hym syr Roger his brother. And in another stronge towne in Nauer, called Arkes was capitayne a knyght of Cateloyne, called syr Ramon of Bageth. In trust of the capitayns the kynge of Nauer helde hym at sayntе Johans towne, but all the countre was wasted and ouerrynne with enemyes, for none kepte the feldes, but the spanyardes: and they knewe well that at lengthe by longe siege, the cyte of Panpylone shulde be wonne or yelded vp but they had no wyll therto, for the vycount of Chastellon, the lorde Lescute, wyllam of Paur toke so good hede, that they feared no daunger. So at last the spanyardes began to ware wery, for wynter drewe on about sayntе Andrewes tyde, and their vytayle began to fayle and ware scante. It had fayled sorer, and the vycount of Roquebertyn had nat ben, for he refreshed thē with threscore somers laden with vytayls, elles their vytayls had fayled them by Alhalowtyde Than the kynge of Nauer sent a knyght of his called syr Peter of Basele to the englysshmen, prayenge them to make hast for he thought they tarryed ouer longe, seynge their promyse and his nede togyder. The knyght dyde so moche ỳ he came in to the marche of Bayone, and founde the englysshmen before a castell called Boulant, there he dyde his message. Than syr Thomas Tryuet sayde: ỳ castell that he lay at, ones won he wolde do nothynge tyll he came into Nauer and so badde the knyght on that promyse to retourne. And than he departed, and the castell within two dayes after was gyuen vp by treatie, and they that were within departed, and the castell newe refreshed with newe men. Than the countre was well in peace, howe be it there were styll lytell forteresses kept in churches and mynsters, the whiche dyd hurte in the countre: but they had no great puyssaunce. So the englysshmen wolde tary no lenger, but sayde they wolde go into Nauer and repse the siege before Panpylone, or els fyght with the spanyardes.

Syr Thomas Tryuet and syr Mathewe Gorney and all their men retourned to Dax, and there taryed foure dayes and than departed and toke the way to Nauer, But syr Mathewe Gorney retourned to Bayone with his owne men to kepe the countre, and to conquere some smale forteresses that the bretons kept. So lōg syr Thomas Tryuet tourneyd, that he came to sayntе Johans du Py du port, where he found the kynge of Nauer, who receyued them tyght iopously. The knightes lodged in the towne and the men of warre about in the countre. Before that tyme the kynge of Nauer had somoned all maner of men to assemble at the cytie of Myranda. There was none that wolde resyst agaynste the kynges commaundement, but so euery man prepared himselfe to go to Panpylone to fyght with the spanyardes. Tidynges came into the hoost, howe that thenglysshmen with great puyssance were with the kynge of Nauer at sayntе Johans towne, to the nombre of. xx. thousande men of warre. Than the capitayns drewe togyder to counsayle, to se what was best for them to do, outher to abyde the kynge of Nauer, or els to withdrawe backe. This counsayle was longe for some of the capitayns wolde that thenglysh men shulde be byden, and some other sayd nay, bycause they were nat stronge ynough to abyde them that were fresshmen, for theym selfe were sore trauayled by reason of the longe syege. And so finally they concluded to dyslodge and euery man to drawe to his owne countre, and the moost that enclyned them to depart was. There were some valyant knyghtes vsed in armes sayd that it was nat agaynst their honour to departe, consyderyng that kyng Hery of Castell beyng in his owne countre had sent a. xv. dayes past, for his sonne to bycke vp the siege. So thus the spanyardes dyslodged and departed, and set fyre in their lodgynges: and so drewe towardes Groyng and to sayntе Dompynykes in Castell. And whan they within Panpylone sawe them depart they were tyght ioyfull, for they had nat bene at all tymes at their ease.

¶ Tidynges came to the kyng of Nauer and to

thenglysshmen, beynge at saynte Johans towne howe the spanyardes were all goone into their owne countrees. & by semyng, they were therwith ryght sore displeased, for gladly they wolde hade fought with the spanyardes, & so they dyslodged and went towarde Panpplone, and there they founde the bycount of Castellon, the lorde Lescute and other, who receyued them ioyfully. And whan they had refreshed them there a two or thre dayes, than they determyned to departe and go and lye in garysons to be at more large, for the mountayns in Nauer arre ryght colde in wynter, bycause of the greate snowes. So than it was ordeyned that the englysshmen shulde go and lye at Tudela, and the lorde Lescute at Pont de la Royne, and the erle of Pulloys, and syr Roger his brother to go to Corell and the lorde Chastellon to Mundon. Thus these men of warre departed, and the kynge of Nauer abode styll in Panpplone in his owne palys, and the garysons of Nauer were kepte in peace, without doynge of any thynge, for in the wynter they wolde nat ryde abrode: in lyke wyse all the spanyardes departed, and kynge Henry wente to Cyuell, and with hym his wyfe and his chyldren. Syr Thomas Tryuet and his company beynge at Tudela, remembrynge howe he had done nothynge sythe he came in to Nauer, and he had worde by his espyes howe the spanyardes were departed and withdrawen. Than he thought to ryde towarde Spaygne somwhat to enploy his tyme, and to deserue his wages. And so secretly he gethered togyder a certayne nombre of men of armes and archers and he sent worde therof to the erle of Pulloys and to syr Roger his brother, who came to hym with two hundred speares and thre. C. pauesses They assembled togyder at Tudela, so ỳ they were a. viii. C. speares, and. xii. C. archers, and as many other brygantes. And so they charged on somers great plenty of vytayls, and departed & loged on Christmas euyn, in a fayre medowe by a ryuer syde, at the fote of the mountayne called mount Cane, the which departed thre realmes Nauer, Castell, and Aragone. and on the dother syde of the mountayne, was a countre called the vale of Sorye: the same day was a maruelyous hote day, for that tyme of the yere.

¶ Howe the englysshemen and nauerroyse ran in to the realme of Spayne and of the pyllage that they gat there. Cap. CCC. xl.

And whan they hadde dyned they went to counsayle, to knowe yf they shulde do any thyng that day or nat, bycause it was Christmas euyn. Seynge they were entrynge into the lande of their enemyes. Than in was determyned that they shulde ryde at night, so that by the morynge on Christmas day, they myght be redy to scale the cyte of Vyle de Sorye. This counsayle was kept, and euery man made hym redy to the same entente: and it was ordeyned, that there shulde goo to do this enterprice, but thre hundred speares: and the residue with all the fotemen shuld lye styll there as they lay, tyll the morynge, that they had worde howe their company had spedde. Therle Pulloys with a. C. speres, & syr Thomas Tryuet and his cõpany, they had gydes to bryng them thyder: and they shulo ryde in foure companyes, ỳ more secretlyer to do their enterprice, & the more easly to come to their ententes. And so about two houres within night they armed thẽ and lept a horsbacke and had no trumpettes, but the capitans and gydes knewe well where they shulde mete agayne. and so they mouñed the hyll and were in a fayre playne, and sodenly there fell suche an hayle and snowe, that it was marueyle, for all the grounde was couered with snow: and so they rode tyll the morning or they coude fynde eche other. This vnhappy wether for the englysshmen, fell well for them in the cyte, who toke no hede of that busshment, for they were nat ware therof, for yf thenglysshmẽs apoyntmente had kept at their houre apoynted, they had nat fayled to haue wonne the towne. ¶ Whan syr Thomas Tryuet sawe that he had fayled of his purpose, he was sore displeased in his mynde, and so gathered togyder his company as well as he myght. Than they tooke newe counsayle, and so dranke and eate a lytell, and after dyner whiche was but shorte. Syr Raymon of Balgette naucroyse, was chosen with a fortye speares to go and ryne before the towne to drawe oute some of the genycyens that were within. And so the knyght rode before the cyte and came to the barryers, and there was great scrimysshe. For the genycyens, who were a two hundred yssued out and began to shote, and to call at the men of armes, who euer lytell and lytell drewe backe, to bryng them farther of fro the towne. They had yuell handled those men of armes, yf thier busshment had nat dawen forward, but they came fersly with their speres & strake in among thẽ & bete them downe: many were slayne and dryuen into the towne agayne, to their

great domage. Than they closed their barryers and gates and mounted on the walles, for they wende surely to haue had assaut, but thenglysshmen thought to retourne by day lyght. And so they retourned agayne to their lodgynge, where they founde the rest of their men, and so lay there that nyght. And the next morynge whiche was saynt Stephyns day, they drewe to a towne called Nualsqam in Normandy. And there they founde the kyng of Nauer, who was come thyder on Chrystmas day, but as the englysshmen came to Nualsquam, the same day they brent certayne vyllages, and specyally they brent and robbed a great vyllage, called Nygret.

∴ ∴

¶ Howe the peace was made bytwene the kynge of Spayne and the kynge of Nauer: and of the dethe of kynge Henry of Spayne / and of the coronacyon of Johan his sonne.

Cap. CCC. xli.

THidynges came to kynge Henry of Castell, who was at Cpuell in the hert of his realme: howe that the englysshmen had brente the towne of the Vale de lozze in makynge of warre for the kynge of Nauer, wherof he was sore displeased: and sware it shulde be amended. Than he wrote letters to Johan of Castell his sonne, that he shulde make a somons throughout his realme, and to assemble togyder the noble men. Sayenge howe he wolde be shortely in Spayne, to reuenge hym of the kyng of Nauer, for the excesse that he had done to hym. The chylde of Castell wolde nat disobey the commaundement of the kyng his father, but sent out his commaundemente: and so drewe to hym all maner of men of warre. And in the same meane season, syr Thomas Tryuet thought to assemble a certayne nombre of men of warre, and to go to the towne of Alpharo in Spayne. And so he dyde, and departed in an euenynge fro Nualsquam and fro the kynge of Nauer, and had with him but one hundred speres of chosen men of armes. And so by the nexte morynge they came within a lytel leage of the towne, and there they made their bussshmente. And syr Wyllyam Sendzyne was sent to rynne before the towne and Andzewe Andzac: & with them a ten speares. And so they cãe by a lytell ryuer or broke the whiche went streyght to ỹ towne and so passed it with great trouble, & Andzewe Andzac made their horses to leape ouer, and so came to the barryers. Than there began great noyse in the towne, and sownyng of trumpetts. The men of warre within the towne assembled togyder and oppned their gates and barryers and yssued all out and so began to scrimysshe, and of the sayde ten speares, they were but two of them that was past the ryuer, and so they retourned whan they sawe the people comynge to them warde, and so made their horses agayne to leape ouer the broke. Whan they of ỹ towne sawe there were so fewe of their enemyes, and knewe nothynge of the bussshment: they folowed fast after, and so past the ryuer a lytell aboue, where as they knewe the passage, and so chased the tenne speares to their bussshment. Than syr Thomas Tryuet and his company came for the crying their crye, and bare many of them to the erthe. To say trouthe, the spanyardes coude nat long endure, and so retourned as well as they myght, but there were but fewe that were saued but outher they were slayne or taken. The fray was great in the towne, and thenglysshmen beleued, that at the fyrst comynge to haue had the towne / bycause there men were discõfyted / but they fayled of their purpose for ỹ woman saued the towne. For allone as their men were issued out & were past the ryuer / they closed their barryers and gates and mouted vp to the walles / and made semblant to defende themselfe. And whan syr Thomas Tryuet sawe the order and maner of them, he sayde: beholde yonder ỹ good wyues of the towne what they haue done. Let vs retourne agayne, for we canne do nothynge there. And so they retourne and passed agayne the lytell broke, and so went to Nupsquam and ledde with them their prysoners. Of the whiche dede syr Thomas Tryuet had great thanke, laude, and prayse of the kynge of Nauer.

AND a fyftene dayes after that they had made this iourney before Alpharo, the spanyardes came into the felde with a twentye thousande horsemen and fotemen, in great wyll to fyght with the englysshmen. And whan the kynge of Nauer herde therof, he came to Tudela, and syr Thomas Tryuet and his company with hym. And than he sent for all them of the garisons of the realme of Nauer to come to him they wolde nat disobey his commaundemente,

for they desyred nothyng els, And the spanyerdes tarryed for nothyng, but for the comynge of kyng Henry, who as than was dyeted fro Cuell with a great nombre, and so came to sayne Domynykes and there rested and lay in ỳ felds Whan Johan of Castell knewe that the kynge his father was come, than he went fro Alphate to sayne Dominykes to the kyng his father. the entent of the spanyerdes was to haue goone to ley syege to Tudela, and to haue closed in ỳ kynge of Nauere, or to haue fought with hym. Of all this the kyng of Nauer was well enformed and knewe well he was nat of puyssaunce to abyde batayle agaynst kynge Henry. for he had .xl. thousande men a horsebacke and a fote.

BItwene kynge Henry and the kynge of Nauer there were certayne noble men of bothe realmes prelates and barons/ who ymagined the great parell and domage that might fall to bothe parties: if any of them shulde slee other. Than they entreated bytwene the pties/ to haue a respyte of watre bytwene them, to haue the more leysar to entreat. And so they toke great payne with goyng and comyng, bytwen the parties, or they coude bring about their entent: for the englisshmen were a two thousande and were feirce agaynst the spanyerdes, & counsayled the kynge of Nauere to batayle. On the other syde the spanyerdes were a great nombre/ wherfore they sette but lytell by the englysshmen nor nauerois: therfore it was harde to bringe this treatie to a good effect. They that had the busynesse therof toke moche payne and labour/ at laste a respyte was taken bytwene them endure sixe wekes, to the entent in the meane season to entreat for a full peace. Their entent was to make yf they myght/ a marryage bytwene the chylde of Castell, eldest sonne to kynge Henry: and the doughter of the kyng of Nauere. Wherby the peace shulde the surelyer contynue, to the whiche the kynge of Nauer was well agreed/ bycause his doughter shulde be so highly maryed. ¶ And moreouer the prelates and barons of both parties, thought also to mary the kynge of Nauers son, to kyng Henrys doughter. In somoche that this treatie toke effect: so that kyng Henry shulde sende to the fréche kynge, desyringe him to suffre Charles of Nauer/ who was in his kepynge to come into Nauere. And so he dyde, at his desyre the frenche kynge sente him. Also for the performance of this treatie and mariage, the kyng of Nauer shulde lay in pledge for the space of ten yere to kyng Henry/ the towne and castell of Lestoyll, therytte and castell of Tudela/ the towne and Castell de la garde. And that kynge Henry shulde yelde and rendre to the englysshmen sir Piers Courtney who was prisoner, and the lorde of Parre gascoyne. All these thynges were done, sealed, confyrmed, accorded and sworne: to be kept stable and ferme for euer bytwene these two kynges and their realmes. And whiche of them ỳ euer shulde breke this peace by any maner of wayes shulde ryme i the sentence of ỳ bysshope of ro.

Hyle these treatyes were this in making, the kynge of Nauere who was bounde to the englysshmen, in ỳ sõme of .xx. thousande frankes: to acquyte hym selfe agaynst them. He sente the vycont of Chasteton in to Arragon to the kynge there, to borowe of hym the sayd somme of money. And he to haue in pledge therfore, his good townes of Panpylone, and Myrando, the quenes towne, Cozell and sayne Johans towne Thus the englysshe men were payed and delyuered, and so departed fro the kynge of Nauere and went to Burdeux, and fro thens in to Englande. And ỳ marriage was made bytwene Charles of Nauere and kyng Herys doughter called Jane, a right fayre lady. ¶ The same yere dyed kyng Henry of Castell, and his son Johã crowned kyng and so he was kynge by accorde of the prelates and barones of the realme of Spayne/ of Castell/ of Cecyll of Galyce/ and Candonne: and they all swore to him faithe & homage for euer. Than there began a warre bytwene the kynge of Portyngale and kyng Johan of Castell, whiche endured long as ye shall here after. Nowe lette vs retourne to the busynesses of Fraunce.

¶ Howe the lorde of Langurant was wounded to dethe/ and howe the capitayne of the garyson of Bouruylle was discomfyted/ and the castell yelded vp frenche. Cap. CCC. xlii.

HE haue herde here before: howe the lorde of Mucydent was tourned frenche, and was a pere or more at Parys/ tyll at last he was wery: for he had thought to haue founde the fréche kyng otherwise to warde hym

thanne he was, wherfore he was angrye in his mynde, and so repēted hym selfe in that he was tourned frēche. Sayeng howe it was for feare rather this for any other thyng. And so thought to steale fro Parys & to go to his owne coūtre/ to helde hymselfe agayne englysshe: for the seruyce of the kyng of Englande pleased him moche better, than the seruyce of the frenche kyng. And as he hadde adupsed so he dyde, and gaue knowlege to all them that he knewe, except his owne seruantes howe he was sicke: and kepte his lodgynge. And so in an euenyng he lept on his horse vnknowen, and toke but thre persons with hym, and so departed fro Parys, and rode towarde his owne coūtre, and his men folowed after hym lytell and lytell. And so longe he rode that he came to Burdeux/ and there he founde sir Johan lorde Neuplisenechall of Burdeux/ to whome he shewed all his aduenture, and so became agayne englysshe: and sayde, howe he hadde rather be false of his fayth to the frenche kyng, than to his naturall lorde ỹ kyng of Englande. Thus the lorde Mucydent abode englysshe as long as he lyued, wherof the duke of Intou was sore displeased, and said and sware that if euer he coude get hym, he shulde lese his heed. wherof the lorde Mucydent was well enfourmed, and thought to kepe hym selfe ryght well out of danger.

All this season the lorde of Langurante was stylle frenche, who was an experte knyght and dyde moche hurt and trouble, to suche landes as parteyned to such lordes as were becōe englysshe. As the lorde of Rosen/ the lord of Duras/ and the lorde of Mucydent/ wherwith these thre lordes were sore displeased, & so set all their myndes howe they might slee him/ for he was vtterly their enemy. this lorde of Lāgurant rode forthe on a day with a.xl. speares and cam nere to an englysshe forteresse/ called Cadylhatte: of the heritage of the Captall of Buys, and his bretherne galcoyns. And so the lorde Lāgurant made there abusshment of his company, and sayd, Sirs tary you stylle here: and I wyll go and ryde to yonder forteresse alone, & se if any wyll issue out agaynst vs. And so he rode forthe and came to ỹ barryers of the castell, and spake to the heraus, and demaūded where was Bernard Courant their capytayne and sayde: shewe hym howe the lorde Langurant is here, and desyreth to Juste with hym a course: yf he be so good a man, and so valyant in armes as it is sayde, he wyll not refuse it for his ladyes sake. yf he do, it shall tourne hym to moche blame. For I shall repute whersoeuer I go, that for cowardnesse, he hath refused to ryde with me, one course with a speres. than a squyer of Bernardes answered, and sayd. Syr Langurant, I haue well herde your wordes. Syr/ and ye wyll suffre a lytell, I shall go and speke with my master. If ye wyll abyde, I warrant you, there shalde no reproche in him of cowardnesse. I wyll carye ỹ lorde of Langurante. Than the squyer went, and founde his maister in a chambre, and there shewed him all the wordes: as ye haue herde before. And whan Bernard herde that his hert began to swell for yre: and sayd. Gette me my harnesse, and sadell my horse: he shall nat go refused. Than incontynent he was armed and mounted on his horse/ and toke his targe and his speare, and oppened the gate and the barryers, and issued out in to the feloe. And whan the lorde Langurant sawe him comyng he was reioysed, and couched his speare lyke a good knyght, and so dyde Bernarde: and dasshed to their horses. They were bothe well horsed, and they hytte so euyn bothe that there sheldes fell in peces: and in the passyng by, Bernarde sholdred sir Langurantes horse in suche wyse: that the lorde fell out of the sadell. And whan Bernard sawe hym on ỹ erth he was tyght toptull, and tourned shortely his horse to him. and as the lorde Langurant was risynge vp, Bernarde who was a bygge and a valyant squyer/ toke hym by the basenet with bothe his handes, and drewe it so sore to him, ỹ he reysed it of his heed) and so dyde cast his basenet vnder his horse fete. The lorde of Langurantes men beynge in the busshement/ sawe all this. And than they brake out, & were comyng to rescue their master and lorde, and Bernard who sawe them comynge drewe out his dagger and sayde to the lorde Langurant. Syr, yelde you my prisonere: rescue or no rescue/ or els ye are but deed. The lorde Langurant/ who trusted on the rescue of his men spake nat a worde agayne And whan Bernarde sawe ỹ/ he was enflamed with feruent yre: and douted leest he shulde lesse the more for ỹ lesse/ and so strake the lorde Langurante on the heed, whiche was all bare: in suche wyse, that he brake the skoll in to the brayne. And than he dasshed to his horse/ & entred into the barryers/ & than a lyghted and made him redy to defēde him selfe if nede were. And whan the lorde Langurantes men were cōe to hym, and founde him woūded to dethe, they were right sorowfull: and so toke & caryed hym

aswell as they might in to his owne castell, but the nexe day after he dyed. Thus it befell that season of the lorde Languraut.

THe same season there was a dede of armes done in Rocheloys. For Helyot of Playsac, a gentyll squyer and a valyaunt man of armes, capitaynes of Boutuyll, an englysshe garyson of lirscore speares englysshe and gascoyns. Who pylled sore the countre, and ranne nigh euery day before the towne of Rochell/or els before the towne of sayut Johānes Dangle And they helde these two townes in suche feare and doubte, that they durst nat issue out but by stelth, wherof the knyghtes and the squyers of the cōutre were right sore displeased. & thought one day to prouyde for remedy, or els to be slayne or taken by their ennempes in the felde. And so on a day they assembled in the towne of Rochell, about two hundred speares: for that was the towne that moost comenly Helyot of Playsac and his cōpany dyde moost hurt vnto. there were of Poyctou and of Xayuton/the lorde of Thowars, the lorde of Puissāce/ sir James of Surgeres/ Percyuall of Colongne/ sir Raynolde of Gomers, syr Hugh of Vynon and dyuers other knightes and squyers, hauyng gret desyre to fight with their ennempes. And these capitayns knewe by their spyes, that Helyot of Playsac was abrode/ & was comynge to apere before Rochell/to gette there some pray. Than all these lordes and knyghtes went out of Rochell in the euenyng/ well armed and on horsebacke: and so toke the feldes. And at their departyng, they ordayned that in the next mornyng/ they shulde put out in to the feldes all their catell at aduēture: and it was done as they deuysed. And in the next mornyng Helyot of Playsac and his cōpany came before Rochell to the barryers/and some of their company gadered to gyder all the catell they coude fynde: & made them to be driuen by them of the countre before them. And they hadde nat driuen this catell the space of a leage, but that the frenchmen a.ii.C. speares came sodaynly on them on a wyng/ of whome the englysshmen were nat ware and so came in at the speares poyntes amonge thē. so at their first metynge there were many cast to ꝑ erthe. Than Helyont of Playsac sayde/a kote a kote euery man. Let vs nat nat flye/and let our horses go, if the day be ours we shall haue horses ynowe, and if it be agaynst vs we shall haue but a small losse of our horses. There Helyot and his cōpany a lighted a kote, and put thē selfe in good order. In like wise so dyd the frēchmen for they feared the fleyng of their horses. Ther was a sore batayle and longe endured, for they fought hand to hand. there was done many feates of armes/many a one taken and rescued agayne. Finally the Poicteuyns & Xayntōs had the vytorie, & their euempes discōfyted & nighe all slayne or taken, but a fewe that scaped, and the pray of catell agayne rescued: and Helyote of Playsac taken prisoner and led to Rochell. Anone after this aduēture these lordes of frāce wente to the castell of Boutuyll, whiche was anone taken, for it was ealy ynough to wynne for there was none within to make any defence Thus was the castell of Botuyll frenche, wher of all the countre had great ioye: and Helyot of Plaisac was prisoner a long space after.

How the frenche kynges messanger was let of his vyage in to Scotlande: and of the debats that began bytwene the frenche kynge and therle of Flaunders. Cap. CCC.xliii.

IN the same season returned in to Englande/sir Thomas Tryuet & sir Wyllyam Helman/with dyuers other knightes and squyers suche as had ben in Spaine to ayde the kyng of Nauerswarre. And so they cāe to the kyng of Englāde/ who as than was at Chertsay and his two vncles the duke of Lancastre and therle of Cambrydge with him. And these knightes were ioyfully receyued, of the kynge and these lordes: and there they were desyred to shewe some tidynges fro those parties. And so they shewed all ꝑ they knewe, bothe of Spayne and of Nauer, and of the peace made bytwene the two kynges/of Spayne and Nauer. And howe the kynge of Nauere had maryed Charles his eldest sonne, to kyng Hēryes doughter: and so fro poynt to poynt as the treatie was bytwene thē. The duke of Lancastre and therle of Cambrydge were right pēsyfe of those wordes, for they thought & named them selfe to be heyres of Spayne, by ryght of their wyues. Than they demaūded howe long it was syth kyng Henry the bastarde dyed, and whider the spanyerdes had crowned Johā his sone or no. The knightes answered, and sayd,

Sirs, at the dethe of kyng Henry, nor at the co
conacyon of Johan his sonne, we were nat pre-
sent, forby that tyme we were come backe in to
Nauer. But sir/here is an haraude was there
present, ye may knowe euery thyng by him, and
it please you. Than ỳ heralde was called forthe
and demaunded by the duke of Lancastre how
the mater was. He answered/and sayde. Sir:
at your request I shall shewe you. In ỳ meane
season whyle these noble mẽ were at Pãpplone
abyding the acomplysshment of the treatie, the
whiche was made by their goode wylles and
leaues. I tarved behynde styll with the kynge
of Nauer, where as I had good chere, bothe of
hym and of his men. And so I went with hym
fro Pampplone to saynt Dompnikes, agaynst
whose comyng, kynge Henry issued out of the
towne with a goodly cõpany, and met vs with
great signe of loue & peace. And there the kyng
of Nauer was gretly honoured by hym and all
his, and gaue him the same night an honest sup
per. and after supper tidynges was brought to
them, howe that a great wylde Boore was lod
ged in the sandes therby. And so it was orday
ned, that the nexte mornyng they shulde go and
hunt the same Boore, & so they dyde. at whiche
huntyng there was bothe kyngs and a great cõ
pany & the boore taken. and agaynst night they
returned agayne with great loue to saynt Do-
mynikes. And the next day kynge Henry depar
ted and went to Peter Ferando/ for a day that
he had there agaynst his men: and there he fell
sicke and so dyed. And the kynge of Nauer was
comynge towarde hym, to se hym there: and by
the way he harde worde of his dethe, wherof he
was right sorie, and so returned agayne. and
than I toke leaue of hym and wente in to Ca-
stell, to knowe some tidynges there. This kyng
Henry dyed on Whitsonday. And anone after
the .xxv. day of July, the day of saynt James
and saynt Chrystofer/ Johan of Castell his el-
dest sonne was crowned kyng in the cathedrall
churche, in the cytie of Burgus. At the whiche
coronacion were all the barons and prelates of
Spaygne, of Galyce, of Cordowayne, and of
Ceuyll. And all they swore there on the holy e-
uangelyst, to take and mentayne hym for their
kynge. And there was made the same day, two
hundred and tenne newe knyghtes, and many a
great gyft gyuen. The next mornynge with a
great company of noble men he went to an ab-
bey of ladyes without Burgus/called Dur-
thes. And there he herde masse and dyned, and
after dyner there was great iustyng, and the by
cont of Rochebryn of Arragon had the price, &
than he returned agayne to Burgus. And this
feest endured .xv. dayes. Than the duke of La
castre enquered if the kyng of Portingale was
desyred to be there or nat. Sir ỳ the herauld/he
was desyred, but for all that he was nat there/
nor wolde nat come thyder. And as it was said
he answered the messangere that came to hym/
howe he wolde nat go to the coronacyon of the
sone of a bastarde. By my faithe ỳ the duke of
Lancastre, he was right well counsayled, to say
these wordes I can hym great thanke therfore.
I trust the mater shall nat longe abyde in that
case. For my brother and I wyll demaũde that
heritage, wherof he calleth hym selfe kyng vs
nowe. And so they lefte talkynge and called for
drynke. Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of this
mater, and retourne to the busynes of Fraũce.

KYng Charles of Fraũce who as than reygned, was right sage and subtell, & that was well shewed as longe as he lyued. For tho that he kept hym selfe preuy in his chambre/ ta kynge his pleasure and sporte. yet he conquered agayne, that his predecessours had lost in the felde, armed with their swerdes in their hãdes wherfore he was greatly to be cõmended. And bicause he knewe well ỳ kynge Robert of Scot lande, and all the realme rhere had made warre and had mortall hate to thẽglyshmen, for those two realmes coude neuer loue togyder. Ther-fore to the entent to norysshe more loue bytwene Fraunce and Scotlande. The frenche kynge thought to sende a knight and a secretary his counsayle to kynge Robert of Scotlande, and to ỳ scottes, to speke with thẽ, and to aduyse the countrey. And to knowe if he might make any good warre to Englande by Scotlande. For yuan of Wales in his lyke tyme had enfourmed him that Scotlãde was the place in the worlde wherby Englãde myght be most anoyed. And of this purpose the frẽche kyng had many ymaginations, so that at last he ordeyned a knyght a sage man called syr Peter lorde of Bozuelell, and sayd to him. Syr, ye shal go & do thys mes-sage into Scotlande, and recõmende me to the kyng there, and to his barons. And shewe him howe that we and our realme are redy to do thẽ pleasure, and to haue a treatye with thẽ as our frendes. So that therby in the season to come, we may sende people thether, wherby we maye haue enter into England that way, in lyke ma-ner as our predecessours haue had in tyme past, and in your goynge thether & comynge home,

warde, I wyll ye kepe suche estate, as a messanger and cõmissary of a kyng shulde do/ you our cost and charge. sir q̃ the knyght all shall be as it pleaseth you, and to be carped nat long after, but whan he was redy departed fro Paris, and dyde so moche by his iourneys, that he came to Sclose in Flaunders, and there tarped ẽ abode for wynde and passage a. xv. dayes, for ỹ wynde was contrary for hym. And in the meane season he held a great estate, and well stuffed with vessell of golde and syluer throughout his hall as largely, as though he had bene a lytell duke or better. His mynstrels played before his seruyse dayly, had bare swerde garnisshed with golde and syluer, and his men payed well for euery thynge. Of the great estate ỹ this knight kepte in his house and in the stretes, dyuers of the towne had great marueyle. The bayly of ỹ towne beheld it well, who was officer there vnder the erle of Flaunders, and coude kepe it no lenger secret, wherin he dyde euell. For he sent worde therof to the erle, who lay at Bruges, ãd the duke of Bretayne his cosyn with him. And whan therle of Flaunders had studyed a lytell on the mater, and by ỹ helpe of the duke of Bretayne, ordayned that the knight shulde be brought to hym. The bayly returned agayne to Sluse, & came vncurtesly to the frenche knight for he set his hande on hym, and rested hym in the erle of Flaũders name. Wherof the knight had gret marueyle, and sayd to ỹ bayly. What meaneth this. I am a messanger and compsary of the frenche kyng. sir q̃ the bayly I beleue well, howbeit ye must nedes go and speke with therle of Flaunders, for he hath cõmaunded me to bring you to hym. so the knight coude make no excuse, but that he and his company were brought to Bruges to therle. And whan he was in the erles chambre, therle and the duke stode togyder, leanynge out of a wyndowe into the garden warde. Than the knight kneled downe, ãd sayd. sir, beholde here is your prisoner. Of the whiche wordes the erle was sore displeased, and sayd in dispyte and yre. what sayest ỹ rybaude. that thou art my prisoner, bycause I haue sent to speke with the. Thy maysters seruant, may ryght well come and speke with me. But thou hast nat well acquyted thy selfe, sythe thou hast ben so longe at Sclose, and knowynge me here so nere to the: and yet nat to come ones to se or to speke with me. Thou haddest disdayne so to do. sir q̃ the knigh saynge your displeasure. Than the duke of Bretayne toke the wordes, & sayd. Among you bourders and iaglers, in the palys of Paris, and in the kynges chambre. ye serue by the realme as ye lyst, and play with the kynge at your pleasure, and do well or euell as ye will your selfe. for there is no price of ỹ blode ryall, if ye among you haue ones brought hym in to any hate or displeasure with the kyng, that can be herde after, But ones I trust there will be so many of suche people taken, that the gybettes will be full of them. The knight who sat styll on his knees, was ryght sore abashed of those wordes, for the hearyng of suche wordes was right harde to him Howbeit he sawe well it was better for hym to kepe his tonge than to speke, and so gaue no answere to those wordes And whan he sawe his tyme, he toke his leaue of therle and of the lordes, and departed out of their presence. and some noble men that were about the erle made hym way, and made hym to drinke: and than he returned agayne to Sluse to his logyng. And I shall shewe you what fell after. Though all his purueyance were redy apareiled, and that he had wynd at will to haue sayled into Scotlande, yet he durst nat put him selfe into the dangers of the see. For it was shewed him, how he was spyed by thẽglysshmen ỹ he lay at Sluse and howe that if he kept on his voiage, he was likely to be taken & carped into Englande. and bicause of those doutes he drake his vyage and returned to Paris to the kynge.

Ye maye well knowe, that the lorde of Burnesell tolde no lesse to the frenche kynge, than was done to him by the erle of Flaunders. And also it was nedefull for him to tell all for his excuse, for the kyng had marueyle of his retournynge. The same seson there were dyuers knyghtes in the kynges chambre, and specyally sir Johan of Gupsteis of Heynalt, cosyn to therle of Flaunders, who had greate displeasure at the wordes of this knight, that he had of therle of Flãders. so ỹ finally he coude kepe his tõge no lẽger, but sayd. I can nat suffre these words thus to be spoken of my dere lorde. And sir knight, if ye will saye that he dyde as ye say, to let you of your vyage, in that quarell I appele you to the felde: & here is my gage. The lorde of Bournesell was no thynge abashed to answere, but sayd. sir Johan I say thus, howe I was thus taken by the bayly of Sluse, and brought before the erle of Flaũders: and as ye haue herde he sayd to me, and in lykewise so dyde the duke of Bretayne. And if ye will saye contrarye, to this I will receyue your gage. I will say so q̃ the lorde of Gupsteles. With those wordes the kynge was nat content, and sayde. Let vs go hens, I will

here no moze of theſe wozdes, and ſo departed & went in to his chambze, al onely with his chamberlayns, right gladde that the lozde of Burnſell had ſo well and frely ſpoken agaynſt ỹ wozdes of ſir Johan of guyſtels: and ſayd all ſmyling, He hath holden fore well wit him, I wolde nat foz. xx. M. frankes but that he had done ſo. And after it foztuned ſo, ỹ this ſir Johan of Guyſtels, who was chãberlayne wiht the kyng, was ſo puell beloued in the courte, that he was wery therof: and thougat nat to abyde the dãgers: So he toke leaue of the kynge, and departed fro the court, and went into Bzabant to the duke Vyncelant of Bzabãt, who receyued him topfully. The french kyng was ſoze diſpleaſed with therle of Flãders, bicauſe it was thought by dyuers of the realme, ỹ he had letted ỹ lozde of Burneſell of his vyage in to Scotland. and alſo in that he helde ſtyll about him the duke of Bzetayn his coſyn, who was greatly in ỹ kynges diſpleaſure. and ſo they that were about the kynge parceyued well, howe the erle of Flaunders was nothyng in the kynges grace.

Anone after the kyng wzote ſharpe letts to his coſyn the erle of Flaũders, thzetnynge him: bycauſe he ſuſteyned with him the duke of Bzetayn, whõ he reputed to be his enemy. The erle wzote agayne to the kynge, excuſing himſelfe aſwell as he might: but it auayled nothynge. Foz the kynge ſent him agayne moze ſharper letters, ſhewynge hym playnly, ỹ without he wolde putte the duke of Bzetayne out of his cõpany he wolde ſurely diſpleaſe him. whã therle of Flaũders ſawe that the kyng purſued his cauſe with ſuche effect, than he toke aduyſe in hym ſelfe, and thought he wolde ſhewe theſe manaſſhes & thzetnynges to his good townes, and ſpeciall to Gaũt, to knowe what they wolde ſay to the mater. and ſo he ſent to Bzuges, to Ipze, and Cozzrey, and after departed, and the duke of Bzetayne in his cõpany. and ſo went to Gaunt and lodged at ỹ poſterne, where he was topfully receyued of the burgeſſes, foz they loued well to haue him amonge them. And whan the people of the good townes ſuche as were lẽt foz, were come: therle aſſembled them togyder in a place, and there he made be ſhewed to them by Johñ de la Faucell his entencyon, & the letters teed that the frẽche kyng had ſent him two monethes befoze. And whan theſe letters were teed: than the erle ſpake and ſayd. All ye ſirs of my god townes of Flaunders, thzough ỹ help of god, I haue ben your lozde a longe ſeaſon, & I haue kepte and gouerned you in god peace to my powre. Noz ye haue nat ſene in me the cõtrary, but that I haue entertayned you in great pzoſperyte, in lyke maner as a lozde ought to kepe his menne and ſubgettes. But it is to my great diſpleaſure, and it ought to be to you that are my men, that the frenche kyng thus hateth me and wyll hate, bycauſe I ſuſtayne about me and in my company, the duke of Bzetayne my coſyn germayne, who as nowe is nat welbeloued in Fraunce. Noz he dare nat well truſt his men in his owne countre, bycauſe of fyue oz ſix barons that loueth him nat. Wherfoze the kyng wolde that I ſhulde dzyue hym out of my countre, the whiche ſhulde be a ſtrong thyng to him. I ſaye nat nay, but if I dyde coſoze my coſyn: outher with townes oz caſtelles agaynſte the realme of Fraunce, than the kynge myght haue good cauſe to complayne him of me. But I do nat ſo, noz am nat in wyl ſo to do: and therfoze I haue here aſſembled you togyder, ſhewynge you the parels that may happe to fall. therfoze I wolde knowe your myndes, whyder he ſhall abyde ſtyll with me oz nat. They anſwered all with one voyce. Sir, let him abyde ſtyll, why ſhulde he nat. And ſir, if there be any man ſpaynge that wyll make you warre, ye ſhall fynde redy in your lande of Flaũders. ii. C. M. men of warre to ſerue you. Thoſe wozdes greatly reioyſed therle, and ſayde, ſirs I thanke you, and ſo ended that parlyament, and therle was well cõtent with his men, and gaue euery man leaue to depte in peace. Than whan the erle ſawe his tyme he retourned to Bzuges, and the duke of Bzetayne with him. Thus theſe maters hãged in a traunce. the erle was in great grace wt his people, and the countre in peace and pzoſperyte the whiche abode nat ſo long after. foz it was in greate trybulacion, as ye ſhall here after in this hyſtozie.

Howe the duke of Bzetayne departed out of Flaunders / and howe therle of ſaynt Poule was taken pryſoner / and howe he was maryed in Englaude: and of the warres that fell than in Bzetayne. Cap. CCC.xliiii.

We maye well knowe / howe the frenche kynge had knowlege of all this mater, ãd howe the erle had anſwered. He loued hym nat one whyt the better, how be it he muſte

let it passe, for more he coude nat haue as at that tyme, and sayd: howe therle of Flaūders, was the moost proudest prince that he knewe. And a man myght haue sene well by the maner of the kyng, that therle was the lorde that the kynge wolde moost gladly haue brought somwhat to reasō. Whan he sawe that he withsayd him, and that he was no more displeased than he was, the erle of Flaunders for all the kynges wityng, & that he was in his great displeasure, bycause of keppyng about him the duke of Bretayne. Yet ỹ nat withstandyng, he kept him styll as longe as it pleased him to tary, & made him kepe a good lye estate. finally the duke of Bretayne had cōsayle to drawe in to Englande, and so he tooke leaue of therle his cosyn & went to Grauellyng, and thyder came to him the erle of Salisbury with fyue. C. speares, a thousande of archers, for dout of the frēche garysons, and so brought him to Calais, wherof sir Hugh Caurell was captayne, who receyued him right ioyously. & whan the duke had tarryed there a fyue dayes he had wynde at wyll, and so toke the see, and therle of Salisbury in his company, and so aryued at Douer. and came to the yong kynge Richarde, who receyued him with great ioye. And so dyde also the duke of Lancastre, and therles of Cambridge and of Buckynghame, and the great lordes of Englande.

We haue herde before: howe sir Valeran of Luxenburgh, yonge erle of sayne Poule was taken prisoner, betwene Arde and Calays, & was in Englande at the kyngs pleasure, for kynge Edwarde in his lyfe tyme, bought him of the lorde of Gomegines, for he was first his prisoner, by cause he made the iourney whan he was taken, of a squyer a mā of armes of the coūtre of guerles. So this yonge erle of sayne Poule, abode longe prisoner in Englande or he was delyuered. It was of trouthe the kynge offred him oft tymes in exchāge for the captall of Buys whyle he lyued, but the frenche kyng nor the coūsell of Fraūce wolde in no wyse here therof, wherof ỹ kynge of Englande had great disdayne. Thus the mater cōtynued a long space, and the yonge erle styll prisoner in Englande, in thetayre castell of Wynsore. and he had so curteise a kepar that he might go and sport him a hawkyng, betwene Wynsore ād Westm: he was beleued on his fayth. The same season the princesse, mother to kyng Richarde lay at Wynsore, and her doughter with her: my lady Maude: the fayrest lady in all Englande, therle of sayne Poule and this yonge lady were in true amours togyder eche other, & somtyme they met togyder at daunsynge and carollyng, tyll at last it was spyed. And than the lady discouered to her mother, howe she loued faithfully the yong erle of sayne Poule. Than there was a maryage spoken of betwene therle of sayne Poule, & the lady Maude of Holande. and so there was set to his raūsome to pay sirscore. M. frāses, so that whan he had maryed the lady Maude, than to be rebated, thyrscore thousande: and the other thyrscore thousande to pay. And whan this couenant of maryage was made, betwene therle and the lady: the kyng of Englande suffred the erle to repasse the see to fetche his raunsome, on his onely promyse, to retourne agayne within a yere after. So the erle came in to Fraunce to se his frendes: ỹ kyng, therle of Flaunders, the duke of Brabante and his cosyns in Fraunce. In the same yere there was made an harde informacyon agaynst the erle of sayne Poule, for it was layed to his charge, that he shulde delyuer to thenglysshmen, the stronge castell of Bohaygne. and so the frenche kyng caused him to be rested, and kept in surrete: and so the kynge shewed, howe therle of sayne Poule wolde haue made an yuell treatie for him and for the realme, and the erle in no wyse coude be excused. And also for the same cause, there was kepte in prison in the castell of Mons in Heynaulte, the lorde Chanon of Robersarte, the lorde of Uertayne, sir James Dusarte, and Gerarde Dobyes, but at length all that mater came to none effecte, for there coulde nothynge be proued agaynste them, and so they were delyuered. than the yonge erle retourned agayne in to Englande, to acquyte him of his promyse, and so wedded the lady: and dyde so moche, that he payed his thyrscore thousande frankes, and so passed agayne the see. But he entred nat in to Fraunce bycause the kynge loued him nat. And so he and the coūtesse his wyfe wente and lay at the castell of Han on the ryuer of Ewze. The whiche castell the lorde of Moriane, who hadde wedded his suster, lent him to lye in. And there he laye, as longe as kynge Charles of Fraunce lyued, for the erle coude neuer gette his loue.

Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of this mater, and retourne to the dulyuelle of Fraunce.

The same season all Bretayne was kept close, what agaynst the frenche kynge & agaynste the duke. Howe beit some of the good townes of Bretayn helde them selfe close in the dukes name, and many had great mauuayse ỹ

they toke him for their lorde. And also dyuers knyghtes and squyers of Bretayne were of the same accorde. And also there was ayded to them the coūtesse of Ponthyeure, mother to the chyldren of Bretayne. But sir Bertram of Cleiquy constable of Fraūce, ꝑ lorde Clysson, the lorde de Lauall, the vycont of Rohan, and the lorde of Rochfort. They helde the countre in warre with the puyssance that came dayly to thē oute of Fraūce. for at Pontorson at sayne Malo the yle and there about, lay a great nombre of men of armes of Fraunce, of Normady, of Auuergne, and of Burgoyne: who dyde moche hurte in the coūtre. The duke of Bretayne who was in Englande had knowledge of euery thynge, and howe the duke of Anjou was at Angers & dayly distroyed his countre. Also he had knowlege howe ꝑ good townes kept thē selfe close in his name, and certayne knyghtes and squyers of the same parte, wherof he conde them good thanke. Yet nat withstandyng, he durste nat well trust in them, to leoparde to retourne in to Bretayne on the trust of his men: for alwayes he douted of treason. Also the kyng of Englande nor the duke of Lancastre, wolde nat counsayle him to retourne.

Of the rencounters that were made in Normandy, and howe Geffray Tetenoyre and Amergot Marteli ād their compaynes toke dyuers castels in Auuergne. Cap. CCC. xlv.

IN Normandy and in Burgoyne there were in garyson, sir wyllyam of Burdes, who was cheke capiten there, and in his company ꝑ lyeteli seneschall of Ewe, sir wyllyam Marteli, sir Bzaq̄ of Bzaquemont the lorde of Tozey, sir Percyuall Danyuall, the begue of Dury, sir Launcelot of Lorrys, and dyuers other knyghtes and squiers of the frenche parte. And nyght & daye they ymagined, howe they myght do domage to them of Chierbourge, wherof sir Johā Harleston was capitayne. and they of the garyson of Chierbourg issued out ofte tymes whan it pleased them, for whan they lyst they myght ryde out in couert, and no man preuy to their issuynge out, bycause of the great wodes that were nere to them, wherin they had made suche a way that they myght ryde in to Normandy at their pleasure, without danger of any frenchmen. And so it fortuned in the same season that the frenchmenne rode abrode, and they of Chierbourge in lykewise, none of them knowynge of other, and so by aduenture they mette eche other, at a place called Pasloy in the wode. Than lyke valyant knyghtes, desyryng to fight eche with other a lighted a fote all, except sir Launcelotte of Lorrys, who sat fyll on his horse, his speare in his hande, and his shelde about his necke, & there demaunded a course of iustyng for his ladyes sake. There were there that right well vnderstode him, for there were knyghtes and squyers of the englysshe partie in amours, aswell as he was. And as I vnderstode, sir Johan Coplande a right hardy knight wente to him, and so they ran togyder, and rudely encoūtred eche other. But thenglysshe knight gaue sir Laūcelot suche a stroke on his shelde, that the speare pearsed throughout his body, and so was wounded to dethe: the which was great domage, for he was a hardy knight ponge and lusty, & right amorous, and his dethe was sore complayned bothe there and els where. Than the englysshemen and frenchemen encountred togyder, and fought hande to hāde. There were good knightes on the frenche partie, as sir wyllyam of Burdes, the lyeteli seneschall of Ewe, sir willyā Marteli, Bzaque of Bzaquemont, and dyuers other who fought right valyantly. And also the englysshmen there fought that day valyātly, sir Johan Harleston, sir Philpoart Ticourde, sir Johā Burle, sir Johā Coplande, and dyuers other. And to finally by good fightyng the englysshmen had the victorye, & all their enemyes knyghtes and squyers taken and slayne, specially a squyer of Heynalt called wyllyam of Beauieu & sir wyllyā of Burdes were taken. So the prysoners were brought to Chierbourge, ād there they founde sir Dyuet of Cleiquy who was taken prysoner. Thus it fell of this iourney as I was enformed. ¶ Also in Auuergne and Limosyn there fell dayly feates of armes, and marueylous enterprises. and specially of ꝑ castell of mount Vērādoze in Auuergne, the whiche was one of the strongest castels in all ꝑ coūtre, the whiche was betrayed and solde to a breton, the moost cruell knight of all other, called Geffray Tetenoyre, I shall shewe you hōwe it was. The erle of Ventadour and of Mountpeser was a right auncyent knight and a good pealable man, who occupyed nomore the warre, but kepte hym styll in his house. ❧ This erle hadde a squyer with hym, called Pouns

de Bopes, who had serued hym longe: and had but a smale leuynge or prokyte by his seruyce, & he sawe well, he shulde haue but a lytel prokyte by his mayster. Than there ran in his thought an vngracious deuyse, for he went and made a secrete treatie wt this Geffrey Tetenorye, who was in Lymosyn, howe that he wolde delyuer hym the castell of Ventadorne, for. vi. M. frankes. But he made in his couenant ỹ they shulde do none yuell to his mayster therle of Ventadorne, but to put hym out of the castell in courtelle maner, and hys good with hym. And so it was done: for the bretons nor englysshemen ỹ entred dyd no maner of hurte to the erle nor to none of his men, nor kept nothynge sauyng vitaple & artyllary, wherof there was great plẽtie. And so the erle, his wyfe, and hys chyldren went to Mountseper beside Aguesperse in Auuergne. And Geffray Tetenorye and his company kept Ventadorne, wherby they dyd muche hurt in the countre, and so toke dyuers stronge castels in Auuergne, in Rouergue, in Limosyn in Quercy, in Gynalda, in Bygorre, & in Agenoise, and with this Tetnorye there were other capitaynes, who dyd many other feates of armes, as Amergot Marcell, a squyre of Lymosyn of Thenglysshe part, who toke the stronge castel of Calurpell in Auuergne, in the bysshoprike of clermont, and they ouerran the countre at theyr pleasure. And of the same company ther were other capitaynes of diuers castels as the Bourge Calart, the Bourge Anglops, the Bourge of Champayne, Raymonde de Forgascoyne, and Peter of Bearne in Beaumoys.

AMergot Marcell rode forthe on a season, and. xiii. with hym at aduenture, & toke the way to Aloys towarde saynt Floure, ỹ whiche was a fayre castell in the bysshoprike of Clermont. They knewe well ỹ the place was nat kept, but by the porter all onely, and whan they cãe nere to ỹ castell. Amergot sawe where the porter satte on a blocke wout the gate. Thã a bretõ who coude shote well with a crosbowe, sayd, syr wyll ye that I slee the porter at ỹ fyrst shote, ye qd Amergot I requyre the, the breton shot a quarel and strake the porter tyght in the head, the porter whan he felte him selfe strycken entred into the gate, thynkyng to haue closed it but he coude nat: for in thentryng he fel downe dead, than Amergot and his cõpany made hast to entre, and so entred in at the wycket, & there they founde the porter dead, & his wyfe by hym tyght sore afrayde, to whom they dyd not hurt but they demaunded of her wher was the captayne, and she answered and sayd, howe he was at Clermõt. Than they assured her lyfe, so she wolde delyuer thẽ the keys of the castell, and of the mayster towre, and so she dyd: & than they put her out with asmuch stuffe as she coude cary away with her/ & so she went to saynt Floure a cytye but a leage thens, and they of the cytye were sore abasshed whã they knewe that Aloys was englysshe: and so was al the courte about. And anone after, Amergotte Marcell toke the stronge castell of Balon/ by steith of scalyng/ & whan they were wyn, the captayne was a slepe in the great towre, which tower was nat lykely to be won by force, and by that tower the castel myght be won agayne. Than Amergot aduysed him of a subtelte. He had in his handes the father and mother of the Capitayne, and so he brought them before the tower, and made semblant to stycke of theyr heades, wout he wolde yelde vp the tower. These good folkes doubted death, and sayd to theyr sonne/ who was in the tower. Syr haue pyte on vs, and they wept pytously. The squier thought ỹ his father & mother shuld neuer dye for his sake, and so yelded vp the tower: than they put hym out of the castell. Thus Balone was englysshe, the whiche dyd after muche trouble to the countre, for all suche as thought to do euyl, resorted thether, or els to Caussurpell, a two leages fro Lymoges/ els to Carlat, to Aloys, to Ventadorne, or into suche other places/ and whan these garisons assembled togyther, they were to the nombre of syxe hundreth speares: and so ranne ouer al the cõtre and into the cõtie of the dolphyn of Auuergne. It was of trouth that the lorde of Cupper was to them a great ennemy, in lykewyse so was the lorde of Forterel and the bastarde of Forterell hys brother/ and a squier of Burbonoyse, called Gorrones. Who by clene feate of armes, on a day toke Amergot Marcell prisoner, and raunsomed hym at. v. thousande frankes. Thus the dedes of armes fortuned in Lymosyn, and in the countre there.

¶ Of the cisme that was made in the church/ and the maner howe/ and of the Bretons who made warre to Rome: & of the quene of Naples who put all her landes into the bysshop of Romes handes. Cap. CCC. xlvi.

I That hath bē lōg sithe I spake of holychurch/nowe I wyll retourne therto ꝑ mater requyreth it. ye haue wel herde before, howe by ꝑ exoꝛtaciō of the romayns. The cardynalles/ who as than rayngned, to apease the people of Rome/who were greatly moued agaynst thē. Made a bisshope of Ro. the archbisshoꝛike of/ Bare called before Bartylmewe oes Angles. He receyued ꝑ papalyte, & was called Urbayne the fyre, and so oppned grace as the vsage was Thentencyon of dyuers of ꝑ cardynals was, ꝑ whan they myght se a better hour & tyme, they wolde agayn returne to their election bycause this bisshope was nat ꝓfitable foꝛ thē noꝛ also to the church as they said foꝛ he was a fumysshe man and malincolyous. So that whā he sawe hym selfe in ꝓsperyte and in puyssance of the papalyte, & that dyuers kynges chꝛistned were toyned to him, and wꝛote to him/and dyde put them vnder his obeysaunce. Wherof he waxed ꝓoude, and woꝛked all on heed: and wolde haue taken away fro ꝑ cardynals dyuers of their rightes and olde customes/ the whiche greatly displeased them. And so spake togyder/and ymagined howe he was nat well woꝛthy to gouerne the woꝛlde. Wherfoꝛe they purposed to chose another bisshope sage & discrete, by whōe the churche shulde be well gouerned. To this purpose the cardynals putte to all their payne/ & specially he ꝑ was after chosen to be bisshope. Thus all a somer they were in this purpose foꝛ they ꝑ entended to make a newe bisshope, durst nat shewe their myndes generally, bycause of the romayns. So that in the tyme of the vacacyon in the courte, dyuers cardynals departed fro Rome, and went about Rome to spoꝛte thē/ in dyuers places at their pleasure. & bisshop Urbane went to another cite called Tyeuile/and there he lay a long season. i this vacation tyme whiche myght nat longe endure, foꝛ at Rome there were many clerkes of sūdꝛe places of the woꝛlde/ abydinge foꝛ graces/ the whiche was ꝓmysed to dyuers of them. Than the cardynals all of one acoꝛde assembled togyder: and their voyces rested on sir Robert of Geneue/ somtyme sonne to the erle of Geneue. His first ꝓmocyon was/he was bysshoppe of Therouene, and after bysshoppe of Cambꝛey: and he was called cardynall of Geneue. At this election were the most parte of the cardynals, and was called Clement.

The same season/there was in the marchesse of Rome: a right valyant knyght of Bꝛetayne/called Sylvester Bude. And he had vnder hym a two thousande bꝛetons, and in the yere before, he had right well borne him selfe agaynst ꝑ sloꝛentynes, vnder bisshop Gregoꝛie, who had cursed them: bycause of the rebellyon. And by the meanes of this Sylvester Bude, they were come to mercy. Than bisshope Clement and the cardynals of his parte, secretly sent foꝛ hym and his company. And so he cāe and entred in to the castell Angle, the better to constrayne ꝑ romayns. So bisshope Urbayne durst nat departe fro Tyeuile/ noꝛ suche cardynals as were of his acoꝛde foꝛ doute of the bꝛetons, they were so great a nombꝛe: and all chosen men of warre. And whan the romayns saw themselfe in that danger they sent foꝛ other souldyers: almayns, and lumbardes/ and so dayly they sꝛcrimysshed with the bꝛetons. Clemēt oppned his graces to all clerkes, suche as wolde haue it. And so he signifyed his name ouer all the woꝛlde. And whan the frenche kynge, who as than rayngned was certifyed therof: he had great marueyle/and sent foꝛ his bꝛother/& foꝛ all the nobles and ꝓlates of his realme. And foꝛ the rectour and maister doctour of the vnyuersyte of Parys, to knowe of them, to whiche electyon/outher the first oꝛ the seconde/ that he shulde holde vnto. This mater was nat shoꝛtly determyned / foꝛ dyuers clerkes varyed: but finally all the ꝓlates of Fraunce enclyned to Clemēt. And so dyde the kynges bꝛetherne and the mooste ꝑte of the vnyuersite of Parys. And so the kynge was enfoꝛmed by all the great clerkes of his realme, ꝑ he obeyed to bisshope Clement & helde him foꝛ the true bisshope, & made a specyall commaundement thꝛough oute his realme, that euery manne shulde take and repute Clemēt foꝛ bisshope of Rome And that euery mā shulde obey him, as god on erthe. The king of Spaygne was of ꝑ same opinyon, and so was ꝑ erle of Sauoy/the duke of Myllayne and the quene of Naples.

The beleuyng thus of the frēche kynge vpon Clement, coloured greatlye his dedes / foꝛ the realme of Fraunce was reputed to be the chiefe fountayne of beleue of the chꝛisten fayth/ bycause of the noble churches and ꝓlates, that be therin. As than lyued Charles of Boesme/ kyng of Almaygne & emperour of Rome/ who was at Pꝛaigne in Behayne, and was aduertysed of all these maters, wherof he had gret marueyle, and though ꝑ his empyꝛe of Almayne, &

ryght the bysshoppe of Creet, beloued in faithe
courage, & entendyd in bisshope Urbayne/ and
wolde nat here speryng of any other. yet he fay
ned and dissymuled all his lyfe tyme, & wolde
answere whan he was spoken to of that mater
so courtesly, that all his barons and prelates of
his realme were contente. Howe be it the chyef
thes of ỹ empyre obeyed ỹ bisshope Urbayn, but
Scotlande helde of Clement. The erle Loyes
of Flaunders was greatly agaynst Clement/
in the pties of Brabante, Heynalt, and in Lege/
for he wolde euer abyde to be Urbanyst. Say/
eng, howe they dyde ỹ same bisshope great wrõ
ge And this erle was so beloued and renomed
in those parties, where he was conuersant, that
the churches and lordes helde of the same opy
nion. But they of Heynaulte and the churches
there, and the lorde called Albert abode as neu
tre, and obeyed no more to one than to ỹ other.
Wherfore the bysshoppe of Cambrey, that reg
gned at that tyme called Johñ, lost in Heynalt
all the reuenewes of his temporalties. And in
the same season there was sent in to Fraunce in
to Heynalt, in to Flaunders, and in to Brabãt
fro bisshope Clemẽt. The cardinal of Poicters
a right wyse, valyant, and a sage clerke, to en
lygne and to preche to the people, for he was at
the first election. And there he shewed howe by
constraynt, they chose first the archebyshop of
Bare to be bisshope. The frenche kyng & his bre
therne and the prelates of Fraunce, mekely re
ceyued hym/ and gladly entended to his busy
nesse & wordes: for it semed to thẽ that he spake
all trouthe, & so gaue faythe to him. And whan
he had ben a season in Fraũce, than he went in
to Heynalt/ where he was also ioyously recey
ued. In lykewise so he was in Brabant/ bothe
of the duke and of the duchesse, but he dyd there
nothyng els. He thought in his retournyng to
haue gone into Lege, but he toke other counsell
and wente nat thyder, but retourned to Tour
ney, and thought to haue gone in to Flaũders/
to haue spoken with therle. But it was shewed
hym that he had nothyng to do there, bycause ỹ
erle helde and wolde holde of Urbayne/ and so
to lyue and dye. Than the cardynall departed
fro Tourney and went to Valencennes, and so
to Cambrey/ and there he lay a longe space, in
hope alwayes to here some good tidynges.

THus the chrysten realmes were in vari
acyon, and the churches in great dyffe
rence, bycause the bisshope. Urbayne had the
greatter partie, but to speke of the moost prosp
table reuenewes of playne obeysaunce, Clement
had it. And so Clement by consent of the cardy
nals sent to Auygnon to make redy the paleys
there for hym, for his entent was to go thyder/
assoone as he myght. And so he went to the cyte
of Fondes, and there opened his graces. Thy
der drewe all maner of clerkes, such as wolde
take grace: and he kept about in vyllages ma
ny soudyers, who made great warre to Rome/
and to the bourage of sayntPeter. and trauey
led them day & nyght with dyuers assautes and
scrimysshes. And also they that were in the ca
stell Angle without Rome, dyd moche trouble
to the romayns. But they of Rome enforsed thẽ
selfe so with soudyers/ almayns/ and with the
puyssance of Rome, so that they assembled to
gyder on a day/ and cõquered the bourage of
sayntPeter. Than the bretons drewe them in
to the castell of Angle, howebe it they were so
handled byforne of armes, that they gaue vp
their lyues saued. Thã the bretons departed and
drewe to Foundes, and there about in the coun
tre: and the romayns bete downe the castell. An
gle, & brent the bourage of sayntPeter. Whan
sir Syluestre Bude, who was in the countre
herde howe his men hadde lost the bourage of
sayntPeter, and ỹ castell Angle. He was right
sore displeased, and studyed howe to be reuen
ged of ỹ romayns. It was shewed him by his
spyes, howe on a day the romaynes, and the no
blest men of the cyte of Rome, shulde assemble
to gyder in counsayle in the Capitolle. Assone
as he knewe that, he assembled to gyder a cer
tayne nombre, and rode forth by couert wayes
secretly, and so came to Rome in the euenynge/
and entred in at the gate of Naples. Whã these
bretons were within, they toke ỹ streyght way
to the Capitoll/ & came thyder as the counsell of
Rome were issued out of the chãbre. Than the
bretons couched their speares, and ranne in a
mong them: and slewe and bete downe a great
nombre of the moost notablest of the cite. There
was slayne a sixe baneretes, and a two hũdred
of other riche psons, and a great nombre hurt.
and whan these bretons hadde done their enter
prise, they withdrewe them agaynst night/ and
than it began to be late, so ỹ they were nat pur
sued: What for the night & for the sodayne fray
that they were in. for they wyst nat what to do/
but to take hede of their frendes that were sore
hurte. So they passed that nyght in great dy
stresse and sorowe of herte/ and soo buryed the
deed, and dressedde the hurte. And in the mor
nyng, the romayns adupsed thẽ selfe of a great

cruelte, for the poore clerkes that were in Rome and were true famis: they slewe and hurt of the moo than thre hundred/and specially bretons ꝑ fell in their handes, there was no mercy. Thus were the maters of Rome by reason of ꝑ state of the bisshope of rome: and dayly they bought it derr, suche as were without faute,

IN the meane season that Clemēt and his cardynals lay thus at Foundes, ꝑ quene of Naples came thyder to se hym, for she dyde put her selfe vnder ꝑ obeysaunce of ꝑ bysshope Clemēt. This quene had ben longe in purpase to put the realme of Cecyll wherof she was lady/ and the countie of Prouence, whiche depēdeth of ꝑ same realme) in to the hādes of the bisshope to do with them at his pleasure, and to gyue the to some hyghe prince of the realme of Fraunce/ beyng of suche puyssāce to kepe them/ agaynst suche as the hated deedly/ who were discended out of the realme of Hūgry. And whan ꝑ quene of Naples was come to Foundes, she humbled her selfe lowly to ꝑ bisshope Clemēt, & was cōfessed of hym, and discouered to him all the secretes of her hert/ and sayde. Holy father: I holde dyuers noble heritages, as the realme of Naples, the realme of Cecyll, Puyll, Calabre, and the countie of Prouence. And it is of trouthe ꝑ kyng Loyes of Cecyll, duke of Puyll and Calabre my father: whyle he lyued/ knowledged all these landes to holde of the churche, and on his dethe bedde he toke me by the hande, & sayd I sayre doughter, ye are enheritour of many a riche countre, and I am sure many great lordes wyll seke to haue you in mariage, bycause of ꝑ sayre heritage that ye haue. Therfore doughter I wolde ye shulde vse you after my counsayle as to mary your selfe to so hyghe a prince/ that may be puyssant to kepe & mayntayne you and your heritage in rest and peace. And if it so fortune that ye haue none heyres, than delyuer all your landes in to ꝑ handes of ꝑ bysshope/ than beyng a lyue: for kyng Robert my father at the hour of his dethe, gaue me in lyke charge. therfore sayre doughter/ I charge you and discharge me. And than, I promysed him on my faithe, in the presence of all them that were in his chābre/ that I shulde acomplysshe his last desyre. And holy father, so it was that after his discease: by the consent of all the nobles of Cecyll and Naples. I was maryed to Andrewe of Hungry/ brother to kyng Loyes of Hungry: by whome I hadde no yssue, for he dyed yonge at Ayes in Prouence. And after his discease/ I was maryed agayne to the prince of Tarent, who was called Charles, and by him I had a doughter. Than the kynge of Hungery/ for the displesure that he hadde to Andrewe his brother my first husbande, went and made warre agayust my husbande Charles of Tarent and toke fro him Puyl and Calabre, and toke him i batayle and ledde him to prison in to Hungry: and there he dyed. And yet after agayne by the acorde of the nobles of Cecyll, I maryed agayne kynge Iames of Maiogres, and sent in to Fraūce for sir Loys of Nauer to haue maryed my doughter/ but he dyed by the way. Than it fell so, that the kyng my husbande wene to conquere his herytage of Maiogres, the whiche the kyng of Aragon had taken fro hym byforne and had dysherited him: and caused his father to dye in prison. And or he departed fro me, I sayde to him. Sir: I am a lady and haue puyssance and ryches suffisyent to mayntayne your estate acordynge to your desyre, howe bett he preached so moche to me, and shewed me so many fayre reasons desyring to recouer his herytage, so that I was fayne to consent to hym to take his pleasure. But at his departynge I desyred hym to haue gone to kyng Charles of Fraunce, and to haue shewed him his busynesse, and to haue ordred hym selfe by his counsayle. Howe be it he dyde nat so, the which was his hurt, for he went to the prince of Wales, who promysed to haue ayded him. So he had greatter trust in the prince of Wales than in the frenche kyng, to whom I was nere of lynage. and in the meane season whyle he was in his vyage, I wrote to the frenche kyng and sent great messangers to him, desyring him to send me a noble man of his blode to mary my doughter, to the entent that myne herytage shulde nat be without an heyre. The kyng sent his cosyn sir Robert of Artoys, who wedded my doughter: and in ꝑ vyage that the kynge my husbande made he dyed. And after agayne I maryed sir Othe of Broswyche/ and bycause sir Charles de la Paire/ sawe that sir Othe shulde haue myne herytage as long as I lyued he made vs warre. And toke vs in the castell of Locute, whan the see was so hyghe that we feared it wolde haue ouerflowen vs. at whiche tyme we were so afrayed, that we yelded vs all youre, to sir Charles de la Paire/ our lyues saued. And so he helde vs in prysone: my husbande and I/ my doughter and her husbande. And so it happed, that my sonne and doughter dyed there: and after by treatie I and my husbande were delyuered, so that Puylle and Calabre

ladye might come to hym. And also he entendeth to come to the heritage of Naples, of Cycell, and of Prouence, for he seketh all about for alyance. And so wyll take awaye the ryght of the churche as sone as I am deed, yf he may. Therfore holy father, I wyll acquyte me agaynste god and you, and acquyte the soules of my predycessours, and put in to your handes, all the heryptage that I ought to haue, of Cecyll, of Naples, Punyll, Calabre, and Prouence, I gyue them to you, to do with them your pleasure, to gyue them to whome soeuer it pleaseth you, suche as maye ob teygne them agaynste our aduersery, syr Charles de la Payx. Bysshop Clemēt receyued ioyfully her wordes, and toke her gyfte in great reuerence, and sayde. I my fayre doughter of Naples, we shall so ordeyne that your heryptage shal haue suche an heryter of your owne blode, noble and puyssant to resyste agaynst them, that wyll do or offre you or them any wronge. Of all these wordes and gyftes, there were publyke instrumentes, and autentyke made, to the entente that the mater shulde abyde ferme and stable, in tyme to come, and to be of more playne knowledge to all them that shulde here therof after.

Howe bysshop Clement went to Aygnon/and of the gyftes that he gaue to the duke of Anjowe/ and howe syr Sylvester Budde / and his company were beheded/and of the coūtre of Flaunders/and of their aduersyte.

Cap. CCC. xlvii.

When the quene of Naples, & syr Othe of Brouwiche had done all things, wherfore they were cōe to Foundes to ỹ bysshop, thā they toke their leaue & departed and wēt to Naples Than it was nat long after but that bisshop Clement ymagyned in hym selfe, that to abyde long about the partyes of Rome, was nothynge profytable for hym, & sawe well howe the romayns and bysshop Urbayne trauayled greatly to gette the loue of the neapolytayns, and of syr Charles de la Payx. Therfore he douted lest the passages and wayes shulde be closed agaynst hym, so that he shulde nat get to Aygnon whan he wolde. And the principall and specyall cause, that inclyned hym to go to Aygnon, was to thentente to gyue to the duke of Anjou, the ryghtes that the quene of Naples had gyuen vnto hym, of all the forsayde seygnoryes, wherof he had instrumentes past, and sealed. So he ordayned secretely, and sagely his besynesse, and toke the see, and his cardynalles with hym in galyes and vessels that were come out of Arragone. They hadde wynde and wether at wyll, and arryued without domage at Mersyll, wherof all the countre was right gladde. and for thens he went to Aygnon, and sente worde of hys comynge to the frenche kyng, and to his bretherne, who were ryght gladde of his comynge. And the duke of Anjou who laye at the cytie of Tholouse, wente to se ỹ bisshop. and at his coming ỹ bisshop gaue hym all the gyftes that the quene of Naples had gyuen hym. The duke of Anjou, who alwayes desyred hyghe seignoryes and great honours, receyued the gyftes in great magnyfycence. And so had them to hym, and to his heyres for euer. And sayd to the bysshop, that in as shorte tyme as he myght, he wolde go so stronge in to those marches, that he wolde be able to resyst them, that wolde do any wronge to the quene of Naples. The duke tarryed with the bysshop a.xv. dayes, & than returned to Tholouse to the ducheesse his wyfe, and bisshop Clement delyuered his men of warre to syr Bernarde de la Sale, and to Floure mont, to make warre agaynste his enemyes.

The same season, there was in the marches of Thulkayne in Italy, a valyante knyght englysshe, called syr Johan Haconde who dyde and had done many a noble feate of armes he yssued out of the realme of Fraunce, whan the peace was made betwene the two kynges at Bretigny besyde Charters, and in that tyme he was but a poore knyght, and than he thought to returne agayne in to Englande in to his owne countre, he thought he coude wynne nothynge there. And whan he sawe that all men of warre shulde auoyde the realme of Fraunce by the ordynaunce and treaty of peace, he made hym selfe capitayne of a certayne nombre of companyons called the late comers, and so wente in to Burgoyne, and there he assembled a great nombre of suche rutters, englysshe, gascons, bretons, almayns, and companyons of dyuers nacyons. And this Haconde was one of the chyefe with Bryquet and Carnell, by whome the batayle of Brumaure was made, and helped to gette the Pount le Voyce, with Bernarde of Forges. And whan they had warred and harryed the countrey agaynst the bysshop and the cardynals, thā

they were entreated, and wente to the marques of Mountferrant, who as than kept warre with the lordes of Myllayne. And so this Marques brought them all beyonde the mountaynes, after he had delyuered to them. lx. thousande frankes, wherof Haconde had to his parte. x. thousande for hym and his company, and whan they had acheued the warre with the Marques, they than returned into Fraunce. For syr Bertram of Clesquy, the lorde de la Marche, and the lorde Beaumewe, the marshall of Fraunce, and syr Andrewe Dandrehen, brought them into Spayne agaynst kynge Dampeter, on kynge Henryes parte, and syr Johan Haconde a his compayn abode styll in Italy, and bysshop Urbayne the syxte as longe as he lyued, had hym in his warres of Myllayne, and in lykewyse so had bysshop Gregorye who raygned after him. This same Johan Haconde had for the lorde Coucy a fayre iourney agaynste therle of Vertues, for it was sayde for trouthe, that the lorde Coucy had ben ouerthrowen by the erle of Vertues and the lombardes, yf this Haconde had nat bene, for he came to his ayde with fyue hundred, bycawse the lorde Coucy had wedded the kynge of Englandes doughter, and for none other cause This syr Johan Haconde was a knyght right hardy and of great experyence, and well renomed in the marches of Italy, and dyde there many great feates of armes. Than the romayns and Urbayne, who called hym selfe bisshop aduised in them selfe, whan Clemente was departed fro the marches of Rome, to sende for hym, and to make hym mayster and gouernour of all their warre. So they sent for hym, and retayned hym and all his company, and he acquyted hym selfe right valyantly, for on a daye, with the helpe of the romayns he discomfyted Syluester Bude, and a great cõpany of bretons, so that they were all slayne or taken. and Syluester Bude brought prisoner to Rome, and was in greate daunger to lese his heed. And to say the trouth, it had ben better for hym, to haue bene beheeded the same daye he was brought to Rome, than otherwyse for the honoure of hym and of his frendes. For afterwarde, bysshop Clement caused hym to lese his heed in the cytie of Mascon, and another squyer of Breton with him called Willyam Boyteau, for they were had in suspecte of treason, by cause they were yssued out of the romayns prison, and coulde nat be knowen by what treaty or meanes, and so they came to Auygnon and there were taken. Of their takynge was culpable the cardynall of Ampens, for he hated them sythe they made warre in Rome for the bysshop, bycause in the feldes on a daye, they and their companyes toke the sayde cardynalles comers, wherin they had a greate quantyte of vessell and plate of golde and syluer, and departed it among their companyes, who coulde nat be payed of their wages, wherfore the same cardynall toke the same dede in greate displeasure, and so couertly accused them of treason. So that whan they were come to Auygnon treason was layde to theym, how they had falsly betrayed ỳ bysshop, and therupon sente to Mascon, and there beheeded bothe. Thus the maters went at that tyme in those countreys, and syr Bertram of Clesquy was sore displeased, for the dethe of Syluester Bude his cosyn, with bisshop Clement, and with the cardynals. so that yf he had lyued long after they shulde well haue knowen that his deth had bene right sore displeasant to hym.

¶ Nowe lette vs leaue to spekc of these waters and let vs entre to spekc of the warres of Flaunders, the whiche began in the same season. Whiche were harde and cruell, wherby moche people were slayne and cryed, and the countre tourned in to suche a case, that it was sayde: that in a hundred yere after, it shulde nat be recouered agayne. And I shall shewe you by what meane and occasyons, the vnhappy warres began.

Whan the trybulacyons began fyrste in Flaunders, the countre was so welthy and so ryche, ỳ it was maruayle to here. and the men of the good townes kept suche estate, that it was wonder to here tell therof. But these warres began fyrst by pryde and enuy, that the good townes of Flaunders had one agaynst another, as they of Gaunt agaynst them of Bruges, and they of Bruges agaynst them of Gaunt, and other townes one agaynst another. But there was suche resorte that no warre coude ryse among them, without therle of Flaunders their lorde dyde consent therto, for he was so feared and beloued, that none durste displease hym. Also the erle who was right sage and subtell, kept vnder the warre and duell wyll of his people, for he wolde in no wyse suffre no warre to ryse, among them and hym. For well he thought in his ymagynacyons, that whan any difference shulde ryse betwene hym and his people, he shulde be the febler, and the lesse set by of his neyghbours. Also he kept vnder the warre for another cause, howbeit at thende he was dryuen to dye it. And ỳ was, he consydred the greate distructyon that shulde fall therby, bothe of bodyes and goodes. For alwayes he had lyued in

great prosperyte and peace, and had as moche his pleasure as any other christen prince had, but this warre began for so lyght a cause and inuent, that rustely to consyder and speke, if good wytte and sage aduyse had bene in the lorde, he neded nat to haue hadde any maner of warre. What shall they saye, that redeth this or hereth it redde? But that it was the warke of the deuyll. For ye knowe, or els ye haue herde saye of the wyse sages. Howe the deuyll subtylly tyseth nyght and day to make warre, where as he seyth peace. And seketh lytell and lytell, howe he may come to his vngracyous entent: and so it fortuned in those dayes in Flaunders, as ye may clere lye knowe and se, by the treatye of the order, of the mater that foloweth.

∴ ∴

Of the principall rote and cause of the warre / betwene the erle of Flaunders and the flemmynges. And howe the whyte hattes were set vp by Johan Lyon. Cap. CCC.xlviii.

The same season: whyle the Erle Loyes of Flaunders was in his greatest prosperyte. There was in Gaunte a burgesse (called Johan Lyon) a sage man: cruell, hardy, subtell, and a great enterpriser: and colde and pacyent ynoughe in all his warkes. This Johan Lyon was great with the erle, as it apeared, for the erle entysed hym to slee a man in Gaunte, with whõe he was displeased. And at the erles commaundement couertly, this Johan Lyon made a matter to hym, and so fell out with hym and slewe hym, the whiche burgesse was sore complayned. And therfore Johan Lyon went and dwelt at Doway, and was there .x. yere, and helde a greate estate and porte, and all of therles cost. And for this slaughter on a daye, Johan Lyon lost all that euer he had in Gaunt, and was banysshed the towne foure yere but after the erle of Flaunders dyd so moche for hym, that he made his peace, and so to returne a gayne to the towne of Gaunte, & to haue agayne his great fraunches as euer he had, wherof dyuers in Gaunte and in Flaunders hadde greate inuyaple, and were therwith right sore abasshed, but for all that so it was done. And beyde that, to thentent that he shulde recouer agayns his losse, and to mayntayne his estate, the erle made hym chefe ruler of all the shyppes, maryners, and nauy. This office was well worthe by yere a thousande frankes, and yet to dele truly trwely. Thus this Johan Lyon was so greate with the erle that there was none lyke hym.

In the same season there was another lygnage in Gaunte, called the Mahewes. There were of theym seuyn bretherne, they were the chyefe of all the maryners. And amonge these seuyn bretherne, there was one of theym called Gylbert Mahewe: a right sage manne moche more subtell than any of his bretherne. This Gylbert Mahue had greate enuy couertly at this Johan Lyon, because he sawe hym so great with the erle, and studyed nyght and daye howe he myght put him out of fauoure with the erle. Dyuers tymes he was in mynde to haue slayne hym by his bretherne, but he durst nat for feare of the erle. So longe he studyed and pmagyned on this mater, that at laste he founde the way. The chyefe cause that he hated hym for was: as I shall shewe you, the better to come to the foundacyon of this mater. Anciently there was in the towne of Dan a great mortall warre betwene two maryners, and their lynages. The one called Peter Guyllon, and the other Johan Barde. Gylbert Mahewe and his bretherne were come out of the one lynage, and this Johan Lyõ of the other. So this couert hate was longe norysshed betwene these two partyes, howbeit they spake and eate and dranke togyder. And the lynage of Gylbert Mahewe, made more a do of the mater, than Johan Lyon dyde. In so moche that Gylbert Mahewe without any stroke gyuynge aduysed a subtell dede. The erle of Flaunders wolde some tyme lye in Gaunte, than this Gylbert Mahewe came and acquaynted hym selfe with one of them that was nere about the erle and on a day sayd to hym. Syrrpe my lorde therle wolde, he myght haue euery yere a greate profyte of the shyppes and nauy, wherof he hath nowe nothyng, whiche profyte the straungers and the maryners shulde paye, so that Johan Lyon who is chyefe ruler there, wyll truely acquyte hym selfe. This gentylman sayd he wolde shewe this to the erle, and so he dyde. The erle than, in lykewyse as dyuers lordes are lyghtly enclyned naturally to harken to their profyte, and nat regardynge the ende, what may fall ther by, so they may haue tyches, for couytousnesse di scepueth the. He answered and sayd. Let Gylbert

Mahewe come to me, and we wyll here what he wyll say. Than came Gylbert and spake with the erle, shewynge hym dyuers reasons reasonable as the erle thought, and so answered and sayd. I thynke it were wel done that it shulde be thus. than Johan Lyon was sent for, who knewe no thynge of this mater, and there in the presence of Gylberte Mahewe, the erle shewed hym all the mater, and sayd: Johan yf ye woll, we may haue great profyte in this mater. Johan Lyon, who was a true man. sawe well it was nat a thynge reasonable to be done, howe be it he durst nat say the contrary, but sayde. Syr: that thynge that ye demaunde, and that Gylberte Mahewe hathe brought forthe, I can nat do it alone, for it wyll be a harde mater to all the maryners. Johan q therle, yf ye wyll acquyte you truely in this mater, it wyll be done. Syr q he: I shall do therin the best of my power, and so they departed. Gylbette Mahewe, who intended to bryngе out of fauoure this Johan Lyon with the erle, entended to none other thynge, but to make hym lese his offyce. Than he came to his syre bretherne and sayde, syrs. It is tyme nowe that ye socoure and ayde me, and to mayntayne this mater as good frendes and bretherne shulde helpe eche other, it is for you that I haue dyuen about this mater, I shall dyscomfyt Johan Lyon without any stroke stryknge, and shall bryngе hym as greate dyspleasure with the erle, as he is nowe great in fauoure. What socuer I say in the nexte parlyamente, kepe your owne opynyons, for yf the erle requyre you to do suche a thynge debate yon well the mater, but I wyll saye styll and mayntayne, that yf Johan Lyon wyll truely acquyte hym selfe, this ordynance may be done. And I knowe so moche, that my lorde the erle yf the mater come nat to his entent, Johan Lyon shall lease his fauoure and offyce. and gyue the office to me. And whan I ones haue it than ye shall agre therto, we are puyssant ynough in this towne to rule all the residue, there is none wyll say agaynste vs: and than I shall do so that Johan Lyon shalbe ouerthrowen. thus we shall be reuenged of hym without any stroke gyuyng, all his bretherne accorded to hym. So the parlyament came, and all the maryners were redy. There Johan Lyon, and Gylberte Mahewe shewed them the erles pleasure on the newe statute that he wolde reyse on the nauy of Lys and Lescaulte the whiche thynge semed to them all ryght harde, and contrary to their olde custome. And the chyefe that spake there agaynste were Gylberte Mahewes bretherne, more than any other. Than Johan Lyon who was chyefe ruler of them all. Was ryght ioyouse for he wolde to his true power mayntayne them in their olde auncyent fraunchesses and lybertyes. And he went that all that they sayde had bene for hym, but it was contrary, for it was for an euell entent towardes hym. Johan Lyon reported to the erle the answere of the maryners, and sayde. Syr: it is a thynge can nat be well done, for great hurt may come therby. Syr: and it please you let the mater rest in the olde auncyent estate, and make no newe thynge amonge them. This answere pleased nothynge the erle, for he sawe that yf the mater myght be brought vp and reysed, it shulde be well worthe to hym yerely a seuen thousande florens, so he helde his peace as at that tyme, but he thought the more. And soo pursued by fayre wordes & treatyes these maryners, but alwayes Johan Lyon founde them ryght obstynate in the case. Than Gylberte Mahewe came to the erle and to his counsayle, and sayde: howe that Johan Lyon acquyted hym selfe slacke ly in the mater, but and the erle wolde gyue hym the offyce that Johan Lyon hathe, he wolde so handell the maryners, that the erle of Flaunders shulde heretably haue the sayd profyte. The erle sewe that clere, for couytusnesse of the good blynded hym, and by his owne counsayle he put Johñ Lyon out of the offyce, and gaue it to Gylberte Mahewe. Whan Gylberte Mahewe sawe howe he had the offyce, within a lytell space he turned all his syre bretherne to his purose, and so made the erle to haue his entent and profyte, wherfore he was neuer the better beloued of the most part of the maryners. Howe be it it behoued them to suffer, for the seuen bretherne were great and puyssant, with the ayde of the erle. Thus by this subtell meanes Gylberte Mahewe get hym selfe in fauoure with the erle, and he gaue many gyftes, and roweles to them that were nere about the erle, wherby he had their loues. And also he gaue many great presentes to the erle, the whyche blynded hym, and so by that meanes he gate his loue, and all these gyftes and presentes this Gylberte Mahewe reysed of the maryners, wher of there were many that were nat well content, howe be it they durste speke no worde to the contrary.

IOhan Lyon by this meanes, and by the purchase of Gylberte Mahewe, was out of the erles fauoure & loue. and so kept his house and lyued of his owne, and endured and suffered pacyently all that euer was done to hym. For

this Gylbert Mahewe. who as than was chefe ruler of all the shippes, couertly euer hated this Johan Lyon, & toke away the thirde or fourthe pte of the profyte that he shulde haue had of his shippes. All this Johan Lyon suffered & spake no worde, but sagely dissymuled & toke in gre/ all that euer was done to him, and sayd. There is tyme to be styll, & tyme to speke. This Gylbert Mahewe had one brother called Stenuart a subtell man, who aduysed well the maner of Johan Lyon, and sayd to his brethern in prophesyeng as it came to passe. Sirs this Johan Lyon sufferyth nowe, and hangeth downe his heed, he dothe it all for policy, but I feare me he wyll at length make vs lower, thā we be nowe highe, but I counsayle one thyng, that whyle we be thus in the erles fauour, lette vs slee hym. I shall soone se him, if I take the charge to do it: and so we shall be out of all parelles. his other brethern wolde in no wyse consent therto, and sayd to him, that in no wyse he shuld do him any hurt, sayeng to him: howe a man ought nat to be slayne, without the sentence of a Judge. Thus the matter contynued a certayne space/ tyll the deuyll who neuer slepeth, awaked them of Bruges to digge about the ryuer of Lys/ to haue the easment of ꝑ course of the water/ And the erle was well accorded to the, and sent great nombre of pioners and men of armes to ayde them. Before that in tyme past they wolde haue done the same, but they of Gaunt by puyssance blake their pourpose. These tydynges came to Gaunt/ howe they of Bruges were opggynge to turne the course of the ryuer of Lys, ꝑ which shulde greatly be to the preiudyce of Gaunte. many folkes in the towne began to mumure/ and specyally the marryners for it touched them nere. wherfore they sayd, they of Bruges shulde nat be suffred so to dygge, to haue the course of the ryuer to them/ wherby their towne shulde be distroyed. And some said preuely, a god help nowe Johan Lyon for if he hadde ben styll our gouernoure, it shulde nat haue ben thus, they of Bruges wolde nat haue ben so hardy to attempt so farre agayust vs. Johan Lyon was well aduertysed of all those matters. Than he began a lytell to wake, and sayd to him selfe. I haue slept a season, but it shall apere, that for a smal occasyon I shall wake, and shall set suche a trymble betwene this towne and the erle, that it shall coste peraunture v hundred thousande frennes lyues. The tydynges of these dyggers encreased. So it was, there was a woman that come fro her pilgrymage from our lady of Bolayne (who was verp) and late downe in the market place, where as there were dyuers men/ and some of ꝑ demaūded of her fro whens she came, she answered fro Bolayne. and I haue sene by the way, ꝑ greatest wylcheke that euer came to this towne of Gaunte, for there be more than fyue hundred pioners, that night, and day worketh before the ryuer of Lys/ and if they be nat let/ they wyll shortly torne the course of the water. This womans wordes was well harde and vnderstande, in dyuers places of ꝑ towne. Than they of the towne began to mone & sayd. this dede ought nat to be suffred, nor consented vnto. Than dyuers went to Johan Lyon, and demaunded counsayll of him, howe they shulde vse them selfe in this mater. And whan Johan Lyon sawe him selfe sought on by them whom he desyred to haue their good wylles and loue/ he was greatly reioyced, howe be it he made no semblant of ioye. For he thought it was nat as than yet tyme, tyll the mater were better a certayned, and so he was sore desyred of he wolde speke or declare his thought, and whā he spake he sayd. Sirs: if ye wyll aduenture to reme dy this mater / it behouethe that in this towne of Gaunte, ye tenewe an olde auncyent custome/ that somtime was vsed in this towne, and that is, that ye bryngе vp agayne the whyte hattes/ and ꝑ they maye haue a chefe ruler, to whome they maye drawe, and by him be ruled. These wordes were gladly herde/ and than they sayd all with one voyce, we wyll haue it so, lette vs reyse vp these whyte hattes. Than there were made whyte hattes, and gyuen and delyuered/ to such as loued better to haue warre thā peace for they had nothynge to lese. And there they chose Johan Lyon to be chefe gouernoure of all the whyte hattes. The whiche office he toke on him right gladly, to the entent to be reuenged on his enemyes, and to bryng discorde betwene the townes of Bruges and Gaunt/ and the erle there lorde. And so it was ordeyned that they shulde go out agayust the dyggers of Bruges, with Johan Lyon their soureyne cappytayne, and with hym two hundred with their companyes, of suche as had rather haue hadde warre than peace. and whā Gylbert Mathewe and his brethern sawe the maner of these whyte hattes, they were nat very ioyfull therof. than Stenuart sayde to his brethern. I sayde to you before, howe this Johan Lyon shulde discomfyte vs at length/ it had ben better that ye had beleued me before, and to haue lette me haue slayne him rather than he shulde be in this

estate that he is nowe in, and is likely to be in. and all is by the whytehattes, that he hath brought vp. Nay nay quod Gylbert/ whan I haue ones spoken with my lorde the erle: I warrant you/ they shall be layde downe agayne. Lette them alone/ to do their enterprise agaynst the pponers of Bruges, for the profyte of this oure towne: for els to say the trouthe/ the towne were but lost.

IOhan Lyon and his company with the white hattes departed fro Gaunt, in wyll to slee all the pponers, and suche other as kepte thē. These tidynges came to the pponers howe the gauntoys came on them with a great puissaunce, wherfore they douted to lese all. And so lafte their warke, and went backe agayne to Bruges, and were neuer after so hardy to dyg there agayne. Whan Johan Lyon & his compayny sawe nothyng to do: they retourned agayne to Gaunt. But for all that/ Johan Lyon lafte nat his offyce/ but that the whyte hattes went dayly vp and downe the towne, and Johñ Lyon kepte them styll in that estate. And to some he wolde say secretely. Holde you well content/ eate and drinke and make mery and be nat afrayed of any thyng that ye dispende. Suche shall paye in tyme to come for your scotte/ that wyll nat gyue you nowe one peny.

¶ Howe by the exhortacion of Johan Lyon/ the gauntoyes sent certayne notable burgesses of the towne of Gaunte to the erle of Flaunders/ for the conseruacyon of theyr priuyleges and olde fraunchesses. and of the desyre therle made to laye downe the whyte hattes. Cap. CCC.xlix.

IN the same weke that Johan Lyon had been thus at Donse, to haue met with the pponers of Bruges, ther came dyuers out of the fraūchesse of Gaunt, to cōplayne to them, that hadde as than the rule of the lawe, and sayd. Sirs, at Ercio besyde vs, the whiche is within the fraunchesse of Gaunt. There is one of our burgesses in the erles prison, and we haue desyred therles bayly there to delyuer hym, but he hath playnely answered, that he wyll nat delyuer hym. The whiche is playnely agaynst ỹ priuylege of this towne of Gaunt. And so therby lytell and lytell your priuyleges shall be broken, the whiche in time past, haue ben so noble and so highly prayseded and besyde that, so well kepte and mayntayned, that none durst breke theym. And that the moost noblest knight of Flaunders, helde hym selfe well reputed, to be a burgesse of Gaunte. Than they of the lawe answered/ and sayde: howe they wolde wryte to the bayly/ desyrynge hym, that the burgesse may be delyuered. For trewely his offyce extendeth nat so farre/ as to kepe oure burgesse in the erles prisone. And so they wrote to the bayly, for the delyueraunce of the burgesse, beynge in prisone in Ercio. The bayly answered, & sayd. What nedeth all these wordes for a martyner, Nay quod the bayly/ who had to name Roger Dauterne: to them of Gaunt, that thoughe he were a richere man ten tymes than he is he shall neuer go out of prison without my lorde the erle commaunde it. I haue puyssaunce to aresl, but I haue no powere to delyuer. The wordes of this Roger Dauterne were reported to them of Gaūt, wherwith they were sore displeased, and sayd: howe he had answered right proudely. By these answeres and insydentes as well for the pponers of Bruges/ who wolde haue dygged agaynst the heritage and profyte of Gaunt. And for suche other semblable dedes, wherby the fraunchesses of Gaūte shulde haue bene hurte. There began to ryn throughe the towne and abrode in the countrey these vnhappy rybaudes, called the whyte hattes: to the entent to be the more feared and renomed. For it behoueth in a lynage, that there be some lolysshe and outragyous, to mayntayne and sustayne the peasable.

THe tidynges of this martyner burgesse of Gaunt, beyng in the erles prison at Ercio, whome the bayly wolde nat delyuer, spredde abrode in the towne of Gaunte. And dyuers folkes beganne to murmure, and to saye: howe it was nat to be suffred. For in syttynge styll and beynge to soste, in mayntenynge of their fraunchesse, they might lese all, the whiche hath ben so noble. Johan Lyon, who entended alwayes but to one thynge: and that was/

to sette in trouble the towne of Gannt/agaynst the erle their lorde. In suche wyse, that he shulde nat apease it agayne, but with mothe sorowe and great dommage: wherfore he was nothyng displeased of these aduenturs, but he wolde alwayes, that for one of them there had fallen thyrtie. He put forthe his wordes, and couertly ope sowe them throughe the towne. Sayeng howe: that whansoeuer offyces be bought in a towne/the iurysdictyons and pryuileges canne nat be well kepte. For the erle receyueth nowe yerely thre or four thousande frankes/beyonde the olde vsage or customes/wherby the marchauntes and maryners greatly complayneth theym, and leaueth to resorte to the towne of Gannt. bothe they of Valencennes/of Doway/of Lyle/of Berhayne/and of Courney. And this maye be a thynge, wherby the towne may be lost: for lytell and lytell daylye the frauchelles be taken away, and auncyent pryuileges: and yet there is no manne dare speke agaynst it.

Gilbert Mahewe and the rulers of the meane craftes/who was of Gilbertes parte, herde with their owne eares dayly suche wordes, & knew well/howe they ryde ryle by Johan Lyno, but they durst nat remedy it: for Johan Lyon hadde sowed throughout the towne the whyte hattes, and gyuen them to suche comparyons hardy and outragyous, in such wyse that none durst assayle them. And also Johan Lyon wente neuer alone: for whan so euer that he went out of his house, he had euer with hym a two or thre hundred whyte hattes about him/nor he neuer wente abrode in the towne/without it hadde bene for a great cause: for he was greatly despyzed to haue his counsayle/on the inlydentes, that fell within Gaunt and without: conserynge the fraunchelle of the towne and lyberties therof. And whan he was in counsayle, than he wolde shewe a generall word to ỳ people. He spake in soo sayze rethorike, & bysy great craft: that suche as herde hym/were gretly retoysed of his langage. And wolde say all with one voyce, that all was true that he sayde. By great prudence Johan Lyon sayd to ỳ people. Sirs, I say nat that we shulde hurt or myny she any parte of my lorde the erles enheritãce, for though we wolde we can nat: For reason & iustyce wolde nat suffre vs. Nor that we shulde leke any crafte or inuydent/wherby we shulde be in his displeasure or indygnacion. for we ought alwayes, to be in loue and fauoure with our prince and lorde. and my lorde the erle of Flaũders is our good lorde and a right hye prince feared and renomed, and alwayes hath kepte vs in peace and prosperyte. The whiche thynges we ought to knowe, and to suffre the more largely. Wore boũde we are therto, than if he had trauayled vs or displeased vs, or made warre or hated vs, and to haue put to his payne to haue our goodes. But howe soeuer it be/at this present tyme he is well coũsayled or enforced agaynst vs, and agaynst the fraunchelles of the good towne of Gaunte. In that they of Bruges be more in his fauoure than we. It apereth well by the pioners of Bruges. that he beyng there: they came to take away our herytage, and to take away the ryuer, wherby ours towne of Gaunt shulde be distroyed. And also he wolde haue made a castell at Donse agaynst vs, to bring vs in danger, and to make vs warre. And I knowe well: howe they in Bruges had promysed hym in tyme paste, tenne or.xii. thousande frankes yerely: to haue to theym the easment of the ryuer of Lys. Therfore I counsayle, lette this good towne of Gaunt: sende to the erle some sadde and discrete personages/to shewe hym boldely all these maters, as well touchynge the burgesse of Gaunt in prysone in Ercio, the whiche his bayly wyll nat delyuer: as all other maters, wherwith the good towne of Gaunte is nat content. And also these matters herde: than lette it be shewed hym also. that he nor his counsayle/thynke that we be so dull or deed (but ỳ it nede be/we may it we lyst) make resystence there agaynst. And so his answeres ones herde. Than the good towne of Gaunte maye take aduyse, to punysshe the trespasse on them that shall be founde culpable agaynst thē. And whanne Johan Lyon hadde shewed all these wordes to the people, in the market place: euery man sayd, he sayde well. And than went home to their owne howses. At these wordes thus spoken by Johan Lyon, Gylbet Mahewe was nat presente, for he douted the whyte hattes: but his brother Stenuart was there alwayes, he prophesyed of tyme to come. & whan he was retourned to his brother, he sayd. I haue alwayes sayde, and say yet agayne: howe ỳ Johã Lyon shall distroy vs all. Cursed be the hour ỳe had nat let me alone, for & I had slayne him he shulde neuer haue ourtrõe vs, nor coo soo lyghtly vp. And nowe it is nat in our puyssance, nor we dare nat anoy nor greue hym. He

is as nowe moze greatter in the towne than the erle. Gylbert answered / and sayde. Holde thy pease sole, for whan I wyll, with ỹ erles puysaunce, all the whyte hattes shal decaste downe. And suche there be that bereth them nowe, that here after shall haue no nede of any hatte.

SO than there were charged certain burgesses / to go in ambassade to the erle / of the saddest men of the towne, and Gylbert Mahewe was one of them that was chosen to go and that caused Johan Lyon, to the entent that if they spake any thynge contrary to the erles displesure, ỹ the erle shulde be displeased with him, as well as with any other. So they departed and founde the erle at Male, and dyde so moche that fynally they accorde so well / that the erle graunted them all their requestes / as touchyng their prisoner at Ercio. And promysynge to kepe and mayntayne the fraunchesses of Gaunt without brekyng of any of them and defended them of Bruges that they shulde nat be so hardy to dygge on the heritage of them of Gaunt. And the better to please them of Gaunt he cõmaunded them of Bruges to fyll agayne the dykes that they had made. and so they amyably departed fro the erle & returned to Gaunt / and restored all that they had done with the erle their lorde, and howe he woll mayntayne them in their fraunchesses, without brekynge of any of them, howe beit he destroyed them by kaynesse & layd downe the whyte hattes. And with the wordes the erles seruauntes brought agayne the prisoner fro Ercio, & so yelded him agayne as by the waye of restablysshing / wherof they had great ioy. At this answere makynge was Johan Lyon, and a.c.or.xii. of the moste notable of his company, and whan they herde that the erle requyred, ỹ the whyte hattes shulde be layd downe, euery man helde his peace. Than Johan Lyon spake, and sayd. All ye good people that be here present, ye know and haue sene but late howe ỹ wyte hattes hath better kept your fraunchesses / than outher reed or blacke hattes haue done or of any other colour. Be ye sure: and say that I sayd it, alloone as ỹ whyte hattes be layde downe, by the ordynaunce that the erle wolde haue it so, I wyll nat gyue for all your fraunchesses after nat thre pens. The whyche word, spronded so ỹ people, that euery man departed thens, and the most parte went home to their houses / & sayde. Let them alone / Johan Lyon sayth trouthe: we haue nat sene wyth but good and profitable for our towne. So the matter stode styll in the same case. And Johan Lyon was than in more feare of his lyfe than he was before, and imagined anone as it fell after for he thought that Gylbert Mahewe hadde wrought some mater agaynste hym & his company, in his last voiage with the erle / bycause the erle made so amyable an answere. Than he thought to fynde some remedy / and ordayned and made secretely capitayns of the whyte hattes / as Denteners and Myquateners, and to them sayd. Ys / say vnto your cõpany: that they be day and nyght purueyed redy / and alloone as they knowe or here any mouyng, lette them come to me, for it were better we slewe than to be slayne, sythe we haue begon so farre, and as he ordayned so it was done euery man redy.

∴ ∴

How the whyte hattes slewe the bayly in the market place / and of the goodes and houses of maryners that were distroyed / and of the great brullynge that was than in Gaunt. Cap. CCC. .l.

IT was nat long after / but that the bayly of Gaunt Roger Dauterne came to Gaunt with a two hundred horse, and ordayned to do as the erle and Gylbert Mahewe and his brethern had deuysed. The bayly with two hũdred men that he brought with hym, cam downe a longe the stretes with the erles baner in his hande. And whan he came in to the market place he rested / and set the baner before him. Than anone drue to him Gylbert Mahewe and his brethern and the ruler of the meane craftes. It was ordayned that his men of armes shulde go to Johan Lyons house, and to take him as chiefe ruler of the whyte hattes, and a.v. or sire other of his company, of the that were moost culpable, and they to haue ben brought to the castell of Gaut / and there to haue had their heedes stryken of. Johan Lyon who thought no lesse / and was well aduysed of this dede, for he had spyes and watchesse in euery corner of the towne. He knewe well of the comynge of the bayly (and knewe for

certayne, and so dyd all the white hattes (that the same tourney was set for them. They all drewe togyder be tymes, and came to Johan Lyons howse, who was redy in the strete abydynge for them. So there came. x. than. xx. and euer as they came they fell in aray in the strete, and whā they were assembled to the nombre of foure hundred. Than Johan Lyon departed as fyrse as a lyon, and sayd. Let vs go on these traytours that wyll betray the good towne of Gaūt. I thought well that all the swete wordes that Gylbert Mahewe brought vs the laste daye fro the erle, was but dysceyte and dystructyon for vs, but I shall make them repent it. Than he and his company wente a greate pase, and alwayes his nombre encreased, for there were dyuers that fell to his company that hadde no whyte hattes, but they cryed treasō treason, and came about by a strayte lane in to the market place, where as the bayly was representynge the erles parson. And assoone as Gylberte Mahewe and his bretherne sawe Johan Lyon come in to the place, they fledde away as fast as they myght and so dyde all other except suche as the bayly brought with hym. As soone as Johan Lyon was come in to the place, the capitayne of the whyte hattes, with a greate company with hym, came to the bayly, and with out any worde spekynge, they toke and caste hym to the erthe, and slewe hym there. And than the erles baner was cast downe to the grounde, and torne all to peaces, and they touched no mā there but the bayly. And than they came all aboute Johan Lyon. And whan the erles men sawe the bayly deed, and the erles baner all to torne, they were greatly abasshed, and so toke their horses and voyded out of the towne.

I maye well knowe: that Gylberte Mahewe and his bretherne, who were enemyes to Johan Lyon were nat well assured of them selfe in their owne howses, wherfore they departed as faste as they might, and voyded the towne one after a nother, and left behynde them wyues, chyldren, and heryptages, and wente assoone as they myght to the erle, and shewed hym howe his bayly was slayne. Of the whiche tidynges therle was sore displeased and good cause why: for they had done hym greate dyspyte, and sayde and sware. howe it shulde be greatly recompensed or euer that he returned agayne in to Gaunt and that they shulde neuer haue peace with hym in ensample to all other townes. So Gylbert Mahewe and his bretherne, abode styll with the erle. And Johan Lyon, and the whyte hattes perceuered styll in their outrage. Whan Roger Dauterne was thus slayne, and all other departed, and that none apered before the whyte hattes to be reuenged. Than Johan Lyon, who entended to ouerryn the maryners, bycause he loued them nat, sayd. Sirs on afore to these false traytours the Mahewes, that wolde this daye distroye the fraunchesse of the towne of Gaunt. And so they ran alonge the stretes to their houses, but they founde no body there, for they were departed. Than they were sought for in lodgynges. strete by strete, and chambre by chambre. And whan Johan Lyon harde howe none of them coulde be founde, he was sore displeased. Than he gaue all their goodes to his company, and so all their houses were pylled and robbed, so that nothynge was lefte. As though they had ben false traytours to the towne, and whan they had done, they returned in to their owne howses. And after that there was no officer of the erles, nother within the towne nor without, that ones sayde to them they had done euyll. And as at that tyme they durste nat, for the whyte hattes were so multyplyed, that none durste displease them. They wente in the stretes by great companyes, but there were none that wolde mete with them. It was sayd in dyuers places in the towne and without also, howe they had some suppoztacyon of some officers, and tyche men in Gaunt the whyche was lykely to be so, for who durst be gyn suche a ryot, as to enterprise to sle the erles bayly, holdynge the erles baner in his handes, doynge his office, without some bolsterer or comforter in their dede. And after that they multyplyed, and were so stronge in the towne that they cared for no maner of ayde, but of thē selfe. There were none that durste displease them or withsay any thynge that they wolde do. This bayly Roger Dauterne was taken by the freers and so buryed in their churche.

When this thynge was thus fortuned, dyuers good men, sage and tyche of the towne of Gaunt were tyght sory, and began to spekе and murmure. And sayde eche to other howe they had done a great outrage, in sleynge thus therles bayly, in doynge his office. And howe of tyght their lorde therle must nede be displeased with them, and by al lykelihode neuer to haue rest nor pease with him. and howe that they vngracyous people had brought all the towne in parell to be dystroyed, without god fynde

some remedy. Howe be it for all these wordes, there were none that durste fynde the meanes to correct or to amend them, that had done this outrage. Johan de la Faucell, who as than was in Gaunt, a man ryght sage and greatly renomed, saw howe the mater was gone so farre. And saw howe outragyously they had slayne the bayly, he thought the mater shulde be duell at lengthe. And for the entent he shulde nat be suspect with the erle, nor with the towne: he departed fro the towne as priuely as he myght. And wente to a fayre house that he had without Gaūt, and there abode, and fayned hym selfe sycke: so that none spake with hym but his owne men. And dayly he herde tidynges out of Gaunte, for he had left behynde hym the mooste parte of his goodes, and his wyfe and his chyldren, styll in the towne. Thus he dyssymuled for a season.

Howe.xii. burgesses of Gaunte were sent to the erle of Flaunders / and howe in the meane season the whyte hattes pylled and brente the fayre castell of Andrehen. Cap. CCC. li.

The good men in Gaunt and ryche and notable marchantes, who hadde within the towne, their wyues, chyldren, and marchandyse, and their herytages bothe within the towne and without, & had to lyue by, tyght honourably without daungere. They were nat well at their ease in their hertes, to se the bysynesse in Gaunt. They knewe well they had sore forfayted agaynste the erle their lorde, and thought well howe he wolde prouyde therin some remedy, and that they shulde be fayne to make amendes of their trespasses, nowe or els another tyme. and they to put them selfe in the erles mercy. & herfore they thought it better to do it be tymes, rather than to late. Than they toke counsayle togyder, to se howe they myght vse them selfe, to the profyte and honour bothe of them and of the towne. To this counsayle was called Johan Lyon, and the capitayns of the whyte hattes, or els they durste nat haue done it. There were many wordes and dyuers purposes deuysed, tynally they were all of one accorde, that they of the counsayle shulde chose.xii. notable persons, and sende them to the erle, requyrynge hym of mercy: for the dethe of his bayly, whome they had slayne. And so by that meanes yf they myght haue peace they wolde be gladde: so that all myght be comprised in the peace, and nothynge els demaunded of the erles parte. Than these burgesses were chosen that shulde go on this vyage, and alwayes Johan Lyon sayd: it is good to be in fauour with our lorde and prince. Howe be it he wolde the contrary, and thought and sayde to hym selfe, that the mater was nat yet there, as he wolde bryngē it vnto. So these burgesses departed and wente to Male beside Bruges to the erle: who at their fyrst comyng, made a cruell & a fell countenaūce agaynste them of Gaunt. These. xii. burgesses made a pytefull complaynte before the erle, and requyred hym, holdynge vp of all their handes, that he wolde haue mercy on theym. And excused them selfe of the dethe of the bayly, both the of the lawe, and the notable persons of the towne and sayde. Ryght dere syr, accorde so to vs: that we may bringe peace with vs to the towne of Gaunt, the whiche loueth you so well. And syr, we promyse you, that in tyme to come, this outrage shalbe so greatly recompensed on them that hath done it, and caused it to be done: so that ye shall be content. And that it shall be to all other townes ensample. These. xii. burgesses made so humble requestes, that the erle somwhat refrayned his yre, and by meanes of other þ was made to hym: that he accorded and ordayned articles of the peace. And therle pardoned all his duell wyll that he had agaynst them of Gaunte, by the amendes that shulde be made: but than there came to them other newe tidynges, as I shall shewe you here after.

Johan Lyon who was at Gaunte, thought all contrary to that he had sayde in the counsayle. Howe that it was good to be in fauoure with their lorde: he knewe it in certayne that he hadde so moche trespassed agaynste the erle, that this peace shude neuer be made with hym. And yf he had any peace graunted hym, he thought it shulde be but dissymulacion, and that it shulde cost hym his lyfe at laste. So therfore he thought he hadde rather to be shamed, than to be in parell and aduenture of his lyfe euery day. I shall shewe you what he dyde. And hyle the counsayle of the towne were with therle for peace, he assembled togyder all the whyte hattes

and of all the craftes in Gaunte, suche as were of his accorde, and so came to his purpose by a subtell meanes, and than sayd to them all. Syrs ye knowe well, howe we haue displeased our lorde therle of Flaunders, and howe we haue sente vnto hym, we knowe nat as yet what reporte they wyll bryng outher peace or warre, forȳ erle is nat easy to be apease. For he hath about hym suche as wyll rather styrre hym to displeasure, than to quietnesse, as Gylberte Mahewe and his brethern. There is a hūdred hyndrers of ȳ peace rather than one forderer. Therfore it were good that we take good hede to our selfe, yf we haue warre, to knowe who shall ayde vs, and howe we shall get vs loue amonge you rulers of suche a crafte and suche a craft. Cause to morowe to come in to the feldes as many men as ye can get, and there we shall se how able euery man is and howe they be furnysshed it is better to be aduysed be tyme than to late, this shall cost vs nothynge, and yet we shall be the more feared and drad. They all answered, and sayd: it is well deuysed, so let it be done. The nexte day they wente out all at Bruges gate, and so wēt in to the feldes in a fayre playne without Gaunte, called Andrehen. Than Johan Lyon beheldе them gladly: for they were a.x. thousande, and all well armed than he sayde. Beholde: here is a goodly company, and whan he had bene there a certayne space and hadde gone all about them, than he sayde. Syrs, I counsayle: let vs go to the erles place here by, sythe we be so nere it, for it is shewed me howe he maketh there greate prouysyon, it may fortune to be greate preiudyce to oure towne of Gaunte. They all agreed therto, and so came to Andrehen the whiche was as than without any greate keppynge or defence, so they entred and sought all about the house, and anone this vngracyous company pylled and robbed it of all that euer they founde there. There was within it moche ryches, for therle had made there his warderobe. Johan Lyon made semblante, as thoughe he had bene sore displeased, howe be it that was nat so as it apered. for whan they were departed fro the castell, and come agayne in to the felde they loked behynde them, and saw all ȳ place a fyre, and that the fyre was more than in xx. places of the castell, so that it was nat in the peoples puyssance to quenche it, nor also they had no greate wyll to do it. Than Johan Lyon as thoughe he had great maruayle (sayde) howe cometh yonder fyre in my lordes howse? And some answered, and sayde. We can nat tell: but by aduenture. Well ȳ be we can nat than amende it, it is better that it be brente by aduenture, rather than by vs. And also all thynges considered, it was a parylous neyghbour to vs, for my lorde might there a set suche a garyson ȳ myght haue done vs great domage, yf we shulde haue warre with hym. They all answered, and sayde: ye sey trouthe. And so retourned in to the towne of Gaunte, and dyde no more that daye, for they had done ynough and to moche: for it cost after, no than two hundred thousande mennes lyues. And it was one of the pryncypall thynges wherwith the erle was moost displeased. And therfore Johan Lyon dyde it, by cause he wolde haue no peace, for he knewe well, what soeuer treatye were made: he was lykely to lese his lyfe. This castell of Andrehen, had cost the erle of Flaunders the byldyng therof, two hūdred thousande frankes. and he loued it best, of all the houses he had. The good men of Gaunt, who desyred to haue had peace: was of this aduenture ryght soroufull, howe be it they coude nat amend it, nor they durste make no wordes therof. For the whyte hattes sayde: howe the castell was brent by vnhappe, and none other wyse.

These tidynges came to the erle of Flaunders, who was atte Male: and he that brought hym worde, sayde. Syr: knowe for trouthe, youre fayre house of Andrehen, the whiche hath cost you somoche, and that ye so well loued is brent. Brent ȳ the erle: ye surely quod he. And how so quod the erle? Syr by vnhappe as it is sayde. A ȳ the erle, that dede shall neuer haue peace in Flaunders, as longe as Johan Lyon lyueth. He hath couertly made it to be lette a fyre, but it shall be derely bought. Than he made the burgesses of Gaunte to come before hym and sayde to them. A ye euell and vnhappy people, ye prayse me with swerde in hande. I haue graunted to you all your requestes, as ye wyl your selfe, and nowe your folkes haue brent my house, the whiche I loued amonge all other. Thynke they nat, that they haue done me dispyte ynoughe, in steynge my barly for doynge his offyce, and to teare there my baner and to treade it vnder their fete. Knowe for trouthe, sa vynge myne honoure, and that I haue gyuen you saueconduct, I shulde cause al your heedes to be stryken of. Depart out of my presence, and say to yonder vnhappy people of Gaunte, that they shall neuere haue peace nor treatie with me tyll I haue of them whome I wyll, to stryke of their heedes: and none shall haue mercy. The burgesses, who were ful sore of these tidynges:

byeause they were natte culpable of that dede, they began to excuse them. But there was none excuse wolde serue, for the erle was so sore displeased, that he wolde nat here them speke, and so made them to auoyde his presence, and they toke their horses to returne to Gaunte, and shewed howe well they had spedde, and had greate peace and apoyntement, and this castell had nat bene brent. And also they shewed howe the erle greatly manasshed them, and sende theym worde howe they shulde neuer haue peace with him, tyll he had as many of the towne at his pleasure, as he lyst to haue, The good people of ỳ towne saw well, howe the mater went but yuell for them, and howe the whyte hattes had caused all, but there was none so hardy that durste speke it.

¶ Therle of Flaunders went fro male to Lyle and all his houshholde and than he sente for all his lordes and knyghtes of Flaunders, suche as helde of hym, to haue their counsayle. Howe he myght do in all his besynesses: and howe to be reuenged of them of Gaunte, who hadde done hym so many displyghtes. All the gentylmen of Flaunders sware to hym to be good and true, as they ought to be to their lorde, without any meane, wherfore therle was greatly reioysed. Than he sente men to all his castelles, to Terremont, Rypemont, Aloes, Gaures, Andwarpe, and all aboute he made great prouysyon.

¶ Of the dethe of Johan Lyon and of other capitaynes that the gauntoyse made/and of the good townes of Flaunders: that alyed them selfe to Gaunt.

Cap. CCC.lii

IOhan Lyon was greately reioysed, whan he sawe that the erle of Flaunders wolde take no peace with them of Gaunte, seynge he coude come to no peace. And he hadde than put the towne of Gaunte so forewarde in warre, ỳ they muste nedes than whether they wolde or nat, contynue the warre than he sayde openly. Syrs, ye may se and vnderstande, howe our lorde the erle of Flaunders proudeth hym selfe agaynste vs: and wyll haue no peace with vs Therfore I counsayle you for the best, that or we be more greued or oppressed let vs knowe what townes in Flaunders wyll take our parte. I dare answere for them of the towne of Gauntmonte, that they wyll nat be ageynste vs, but take our parte. And in lyke wyse so wyll they of Courtray, for they be within our fraunchelle: and Courtraye is ouer chambre. But beholde here them of Bruges, who be greate and prowde, for by them all the mater was fyrste moued. It is good that we go to them so strong, that other by fayrenesse or by rygoure: We may brynge them to our acorde, they all sayde: it were good it were so. Than by processe of tyme, all surthe as shulde go in this iourney were made redy, and so departed fro Gawnte aboute a.ix. or .x. thousande men, and had with them great caryages. And so laye the fyrste nyght at Donse and the nexte morynynge they approched Bruges, and so came within a lytell leage therof. Than they araynged them selfe in the feldes, and set them selfe in order of batayle, and their caryages behynde them. Than Johan Lyon ordayned that a certayne of the rulers of dyuers grafftes shuld go to Bruges, and to knowe their entētes. And so they went to Bruges and founde the gates fast shytte and well kept, and there they shewed thentent, wherfore they were come thyder, the kepers sayd they wold go gladly, and shewe their myndes to the borough maisters and chefe rulers of their towne, and so they dyde, than the rulers answered, go and shewe theym howe we wyll go to counsayle and take aduyse in this mater, so they returned and shewed their answere, and whan Johan Lyon harde that answere, he sayde, auaunce forwarde to Bruges, yf we abyde tyll they take counsayle we shall nat entre but with moche payne, it is better that we assayle them or they take counsayle, wherby they shall be sodenly taken. This purpose was kept, and so the gauntoyse came to the barryers and dykes of Bruges. Johan Lyon with the forman mounted on a blacke courser, and incontynent he alyghted, and toke an axe in his hand, and whan they that kept the barryers, who were nat stronge ynoughe to make defence, sawe the gauntoyse approche redy to gyue assaut. They went in to the stretes of the towne, and in to the market place and cryed euer as they went. Beholde here the gauntoyse redy at the gate, go to your defence, for they arre redy to the assaute. Than they of the towne who were assembled to gyder to haue gone to counsayll, were tyght sore abasshed, and had no leyser to speke togyder, to ordayne for their besynesse, and the most part of the compnaltye, wolde that the gates shulde haue bene opened, and it behoued so to be, or els it had bene yuell with the ryche men. Than the

borough maysters and rulers of the towne with other wente to the gate, where as the gauntoys were redy apparelled to make assaut. The borroughe maysters and rulers of Bruges, who had the gouernynge of the towne for that daye, opened the wycket to speke with Johan Lyon, and so opened the barryers and the gate to treat. And so longe they spake togyder, that they were good frendes, and so entred in all togyder. And Johan Lyon rode by the borough mayster, the whiche became hym well. He was hardy and courageous, and all his men clene armed folowed hym. It was a fayre syght to se them entre in good ordre, and so came to the market place, and there he arayned his men in the stretes. And Johan Lyon helde in his hande a whyte warderere.

SOo bytwene them of Gaunt and of Bruges there was made an alyance, & swore alwayes to be good frendes togyder. And that they of Gaunt might somon them and lede them whyder so euer they wolde. And anone after that the gauntoyse were arrayned about the market place. Johan Lyon and certayne capitayns with hym, went vp in to the hall, and there made a cry, for the good towne of Gaunt: commaundynge, that euery man shulde drawe to his lodgynge fayre and easely, and bnarme them, without noyse or mouynge, on payne of their heedes, and that no man dyslodge other, nor to make no noyse in their lodgyng, wherby any stryfe shulde ryse, on the same payne. And also that no man take any thynge fro another, without he paye therfore incontynent, on the sayde payne. This crye ones made: than there was another crye made for the towne of Bruges, that euery man shulde mekely and agreable, receyue the gauntoyse into their houses, and to mynyster to them vytaylles, acordynge to the comen price of the towne, and that the price shulde nat be reysed in no maner of thynge, nor no noyse to be made or debate moued: & al these thynges to be kepte on payne of their heedes. Than euery man went to their houses, and soo thus ryght amyably they of Gaunt were with them of Bruges two dayes. And there they alyed and bounde them selfe eche to other surely. These oblygacyons were writen and sealed: and on the thyrde daye, they of Gaunt departed and wente to the towne of Dan, where the gates were set open agaynste their comynge. And there they were curtesly receyued, and tarved there two dayes. Than sodenly a sekenesse toke Johan Lyon, wherwith he swelled, and the same night that the sickness toke hym, he supped with great reuyll, with the damoysels of the towne. Wherfore some sayde: he was there poysoned, wherof I knowe nothynge nor I wyll nat speke to far therin. But I knowe well, the nexte daye that he fell sycke, at nyght he was layde in a lytter and carved to Ardenburge he coude go no farther, but there dyed. Wherof they of Gaunte were nyght sorye, and sore dismayed.

OF ỹ dethe of Johñ Lyon, all his enemyes were nyght glad, & his frendes sory. And so he was brought to Gaunt, & because of his dethe all the hoost returned. Whã the tidinges of his dethe came to Gaunt, all ỹ people were right sory, for he was well beloued: except of suche as were of the erles parte. All the clergy came agaynste hym, and so brought hym into the towne with great solempnyte, as though it had bene the erle of Flaunders, and so he was buryed right honorably in the churche of saynt Nicholas, and there his obsequy was done. Yet for all the deth of this Johan Lyon, the alyances and promysses made bytwene them of Gaunte, and of Bruges: brake nat, for there were good hostages in the towne, wherfore it helde. Of the dethe of this Johan Lyon, the erle was nyght glad, and so was Gylberte Mahewe and his bretherne, and the rulers of the meane craftes in Gaunte, and all suche as were of the erles parte. Than the erle made surer prouysyon than he dyd before, in all his castelles and townes, and he sent to the towne of Ypre, a great nombre of knyghtes and squyers, out of the lybertyes of Isle and Dowaye, and sayde howe he wolde haue reason of Gaunt. And anone after the dethe of Johan Lyon, all they of Gaunte aduysed, howe they coulde nat be longe without capitayns. Than they ordayned of the aldermen of the craftes, and of the Synkquateners of the portes: foure of them, acordynge to their aduyse, moost hardy and cruell persons, of all the other. Fyrst they chase Johan Pzunaur, Johan Boulle, Rase de Harsell, and Peter du Boys. And all the other people sware to mayntayne and obey them, as their capitayns, on payne of their heedes, that dyde the contrary. And the capitayns sware agayne, to kepe and maynteyne the honoure and fraunchelles of the towne. These foure capytayns styred them of Gaunt, to go to Ypre and to Franke, to haue obeysance of them, or els to slee them all. So these capitayns and their peo-

t.t

ple departed fro Gaunte, in good array. They were a. xii. thousande clene armed, and so came to Courtrey. They of Courtray suffred them to entre in to their towne without daunger, for it parteyned to the fraunches of Gaunt, and there toke their ease two dayes. and the thyrde day departed and wente to Ipre, and toke with them two hundred men of armes, with the crosbowes of Courtray, and so toke the waye to Couront. And wan they came there, they rested and tooke counsayle, and adysed to sende thyder a thre or foure thousande of their men, and the capitayne of the whyte hattes with them, to treate with the of Ipre, and the great batayle to folowe after to conforte them, yf nede requyred. As it was ordayned so it was done, and so came to Ipre and whan they of Iperre, and specyally they of the meane craftes knewe of the comynge of them of Gaunte, they armed them, and toke the market place, and they were a fyue thoysande. So there the ryche men of the towne had no puyssance. The knyghtes that were there in garyson set by the erle, wente ordynatly to the gate of Couront, where as the gauntoyse were without, desyrynge to haue fre entre. The knyghtes and squyers were redy raynged before the gate and shewed good defence, nor in dede the gauntoyse had neuer entred without great domage, but that the auncyent craftes of the towne agaynste the knyghtes wyll, wolde that the gauntoyse shulde entre. The men of the towne wente out of the market place, and so came to the gate, the whiche the knyghtes kept, and sayde. Syrs open the gate: let oure frendes and neybours of Gaunt entre, we wyll they shall entre in to oure towne. The knightes answered, that they shulde nat entre, and sayde: howe they were stablysshed there by the erle of Flaunders to kepe the towne, the whiche they wolde do to the best of their powers. Sayeng how it lay nat in the puyssance of Gaunt to entre there. In so moche that wordes multiplyed in suche wyse, bytwene the gentyllmen and them of the towne, that at last they cryed. Sle and beate downe them, they shall nat be maysters of our towne. There was a sore scrimysshe and longe endured in the stretes, the knyghtes were nat of sufficyente force to resyste agaynste them of the towne, so that there were fyue knyghtes slayne, wherof two were syr Robert and syr Thomas Hundrey, the whyche was great domage. And there was in great daunger syr Henry Dautoynge, with moche payne some of the ryche men of the towne saued hym, and dyuers other. But the gate was sette open and the gauntoyse entred, and were lordes and maysters of the towne, without domage of any hurte. And whan they had bene there two daes, an taken surety of them of the towne, who sware in lyke maner and forme as they of Bruges, of Courtray, of Grantmonte, and of Danne had done, and delyuered hostages for the same entent. Than they departed ryght courtesly, and so went agayne to Gaunt.

∴ ∴

¶ Howe the gauntoyse besieged the towne of Andwarpe/and of the gret assaute they made to Teremonde where as the erle lay. Cap. CCC.liii.

The erle of Flaunders / who laye at Lyle, vnderstode howe they of Ipre were turned to the gauntoyse parte. and that by the meanes of the of the meane craftes in the towne, he was sore displeased, aswell for the deth of his knightes that were slayne in the towne, as for other causes, howe be it, he sayde. Well: yf we haue lost Ipre at this tyme, we shall recouer it agayne a nother tyme to their myschiefe. For I shall stryke of so many of their heedes, that all other shall beware therby, and be abasshed. The erle specyally entended to prouyde for the towne of Andwarpe, both with prouicyon and good men of armes. For he supposed, that the gauntoyse wolde come thyder and lay siege therto, for he thought it shulde be to hym a great domage, yf they were lordes of that towne. For therby they shulde haue the good ryuer of Lescaulte, and the flete therof at their pleasure. Therfore therle sét thyder a great nombre of knyghtes and squyers, of Flaunders of Heynaulte, and of Arthoyse. And so they were maysters there, whyder they of the towne wolde or nat. The capitayns of Gaunte, who were returned fro Ipre in to their towne agayne, herde howe therle made great prouycyon for the towne of Andwarpe. Than they determyned to goo and lay siege therto, and nat to departe thens, tyll they had it, and slayne all them within, and beaten downe the gates and walles therof. So they made a commaundement in Gaunt, that euery man shulde be redy apparelled to go thyder, as their capitayns wolde lede them. To

wyche crye there was none wolde disobey, and so charged tentes, paulyons, and other prouysyons, and departed fro Gaunte, and came and loged before Andwarpe, in the fayre medowes a longe by the ryuer of Lescalte. And thre dayes after, came they of Bruges and lodged on the syde next their owne towne, and they brought with them great prouysyons. Than came they of Ipre in great arraye, and they of Poperynge, of Messanes, and also of Gantmont. The flemynges there before Andwarpe, were in nombre, mo than a hundred thousande, and hadde made bridges of shyppes nayled togyder on the ryuer of Lescalte, to go one to another. The erle of Flaunders beynge at Lysle, was in purposed to go to Teremont, for he hadde sent in to Almayne, to Guerles, and in to Brabant, for a great nombre of knyghtes and squyers, and specyally to the duke of Mons his cosyn, who came to serue hym, with a great nombre of knyghtes and squyers, and wente in to Teremont, where he founde the erle of Flaunders, who was come thyder by the fronters of Heynaulte, and Brabāt who were ryght tofull of his compynge.

Thus the sege contynewed before Andwarpe with many great assautes made by the flemynges, and scrympsshes nyght euery daye, and manye dedes of armes done at the barryers, and men slayne and hurte. For the flemynges aduentured them selfe often tymes folysshely. So that often tymes by their pryde, they were slayne and hurte. Within the towne there were an. viii. C. speares of knyghtes and squyers ryght valyant men. and alsy. vii barons as the lorde of Guystels, the lorde Uyllers, the lorde Hullut, the lorde Scornayse. Flemynges and henowayes, the lorde Danghen, the lorde Dantoyng, the lorde Bosnell, the lorde of Taux, the lorde of Gomignes, and the thre bretherne syr Johan, syr Dannyell, and syr Josse, the lorde of Stanbuthe, the lorde Carue, syr Gerrarde of Marquelles, the lorde of Cohen, syr Rafe Monteney, syr Henry of Hamede, syr Johan of Gres. And so many knyghtes that they were a hundred and fyue, and they made good watch, and hadde no truste on them of the towne, and caused them to haue their wyues and chyldren in to the mynsters and churches, and the burgesses to kepe their owne houses, forfeare of the gonnes and fyre, the which the flemynges cast ofte tymes in to the towne, to haue set the towne a fyre, wherfore they within caused the howses to be couered with erthe, to the entente that the fyre shulde do no harte.

This siege thus beynge before Andwarpe, the flemynges and capitayns that were there, had knowledge how their lorde the erle was at Teremonde, and the duke of Mons his cosyn with hym. Than the gauntoyse sent a syre thousande of their men to go thyder, and to gyue assaute to Teremonde, and Rase of Harsel was their capitayne, and so they came on a tuesdaye at nyght, to a lytell vyllage a leage fro Teremonde by the ryuer of Cure, and there they lodged. The flemynges had ordayned a certayne nombre of shyppes to come downe the ryuer, and so to assayle it by water as well as by lande. And anone after mydnyght they armed, and made them redy to fyght incontynent, whan they were ones come to Teremonde And so thought to take the lordes in their beddes, and so they went forthe. But some men of the countre that were aduertysed, howe the flemynges were gonne by nyght to Teremonde, they went a gaue warnynge to the wache men of Teremonde. Sayenge, syrs: take good hede, for certayne gauntoyse lyeth this nyght nat farre hens, We can nat tell what they purposed to do. Than the kepers of the gate wente and shewed this to the knyght of the wache called syr Terey of Bredero a holandre. When he knew therof he toke the better hede and made the surer watche, and gaue warnynge therof to them of the castell, and to euery house in ỹ towne, where as the knyghtes were lodged. And at the poynte of the daye lyght, the flemynges came bothe by lande and by water, and were redy to the assaut. And whan they of the towne and castell sawe them aproche, than they began to sowne their trompettes to awake all their company, and so there were the mooste parte of all the knyghtes and squyers redy armed. And the erle who lay and slepte in the castell, whan he vnderstode that the flemynges were comyng thyder to gyue hym assaut, he rose and armed hym and yssued out of the castell, with his baner before hym. The same tyme there was with hym, syr Gossuyn of Urle great bayly of Flaunders and the lorde of Gaul, syr Gerard of Ralenghen, syr Philyp of Mannyes and dyners other, as syr Philyp of Rungy burgoygon. All the lordes drewe vnder the erles baner, and went to the assaute, whyche was than begonne ryght fersly and cruell, for the flemynges had brought with them in their shyppes, gonnes and crosbowes, where with they shote so great quarelles, that whosoeuer they hyt he dyed, on the stroke. But agaynste the shot

of quarelles, they within had a greate nombre of pauesses. And also the erle had within many good crosbowes, the whiche dyde moche hurte amonge the flemynges. The duke of Mons was there with his baner before hym, and in his company there was the lorde of Bredero, syr Josse and syr Terrey de la ware, syr Wyuant of Chuperoyle, and dyuers other, euery man doynge ryght well their deuoyre. And at a nother gate within, there was syr Roberte Halle, syr Johan Vyllayne, and the lorde of Wyndscot with syr Roberte Marshall. This was a sore assaute, bothe by lande and by water, the flemynges had many hurte, and so there were of bothe partes: howe be it moost of the flemynges. For they aduentured them selfe somtyme folysshly. This assaute endured without cease, fro the mornyng erly tyll it was nowe, and there was slayne a knyght of the erles parte, called syr Hughe de Reny a burgonyon, whiche was great domage and sore complayned, for by his ardyuesse he was slayne. Without there was Rase of Harsell, who dyde beate hym selfe ryght valyantly, with his wordes aswell as with his dedes, whyche greatly encoraged the gauntoyse.

¶ Of the assautes made before Andwarpe / and of the peace that was made bytwene the flemmynges / and the erle of Flanders by the meanes of the duke of Burgoyne / by his greate wyt and aduyse Cap CCC. liiii.

Than at after noone the assawte ceased, for Rase of Harsell sawe well, howe they trauepled in vayne, and howe that within Termonde there were many good and valyante men of armes, whereby he parceyued it was nat easy to get them, and also his men began to be wery. Than he sowned the retrayte, and withdrewe a longe the ryuer fayre and easly, and toke agayne their naup, and the nexte day went agayne to Andwarpe. The siege lay longe styll there, and the flemynges that were there, were lordes of the feldes, and of the ryuer. So that no prouysyon coude entre in to the towne, without great parell, of the syde towarde Haynaulte. Howe be it somtyme bytaylers wolde aduenture them selfe for wynnynge: whan the hooste was a slepe, to put them selfe within the bayles of Andwarpe, and so had in to the towne. And amonge the assautes that were made, there was one that endured a hole daye, and there were made dyuers newe knyghtes within the towne, of Heynalte, of Flaunders, and of Artoyse. And so the newe knyghtes came and fought with the gauntoyse at the barryers. There was a good scrympsshe and many a feate of armes doone, and dyuers flemynges slayne and hurte, but they made lytell therof, for lytell they feared the dethe, wherby they aduentured them selfe the more largely. For whan they that were before were slayne and hurte, they that folowed wolde pull them backe, and sette them selfe before & shewed hardy vysage. Thus contynued that assaute, whiche endured tyll it was nere nyght. Than they of Andwarpe retourned in to their towne, and closed their gates and barryers, and than buryed them that were deed, and dressed busely them that were hurte.

The flemynges that laye thus at siege before Andwarpe, trusted by their siege to conquere the towne, and them that were within by kaympe or assaute. For they knewe well their siege lay so rounde about, that nothynge coude come in to the towne, nother by lande nor water. And the longe lyenge there coude nat greue them moche, bycause they were in their owne countrey, and nere to their owne howses, wherfore they lacked nothynge that was nedefull for them, for they had vytayle, and euery thynge there largely, and at a better price, than they shuld haue had outher in Bruges, or in Gaunt. The erle of Flaunders, who sawe well that there was in the towne a greate nombre of knyghtes and squyers douted greatly of one poynte, and that was, lest by longe sege they shulde be kaympsshed within. Wherfore he wold gladly that there had ben some honourable treaty for hym, for in dede the warre thus with his men, greued hym greatly, it was neuer with his good wyll. And also the lady hys mother Margarete, countesse of Arthoyse, was ryght sory to se it. And blamed the erle therfore, and toke moche payne to appease it. This countesse lay in the cytie of Artas. Than she wrote all to matter the the duke of Burgoyne, to whome the heryptage of Flaunders shulde fall after the dethe of therle, by reason of the lady Margarete his wyfe. The duke

who was well enformed of all the mater, for eue ry daye he herde tydynges. He wente to Arras and his counsayle with hym, as syr Guy de la Tremoyll, syr Johan of Vyen admyrall of Fran ce, syr Guy Bountayllers, and dyuers other. The countesse of Artoyse was glad to se them, and shewed the duke ryght sagely all the warre, betwene the erle of Flaunders her sonne, and his countrey. Sayenge, howe it greatly displeased her, and ought to displease euery reasonable man. And howe that a great nombre of honourable men were within the towne of Andwarpe in great parell: desyring therfore the duke for goddesslake to fynde some remedy. The duke answered, and sayde. He was bounde so to do, and howe that he wolde do the beste of his power. Than anone after the duke departed fro Arras, and wente to Tournaye, where he was receyued with great ioye, for they of Turnay desyred greatly to haue peace, bycause of their marchandyse to and fro, on the ryuer of Lescalte, the whiche was as than closed fro them. The duke of Burgoyne sente the abbot of sayne Martens to the hoost before Andwarpe, to knowe yf the capitayns of Gaunte wolde fall to any treaty. The abbot brought worde agayne to the duke of Burgoyne, that for his loue they wolde be con tente. And so the duke gaue saueconduct thē to the brydge of Roone, and the flemynges in lykewyse to hym. This treatye endured fro the morynge tyll nyght, for the duke came to the bryoge of Rone, to speke with the flemynges. than the duke retourned to Tournaye, and the erle in his company, who wente in and out with hym. This treatie endured. xv. dayes, for it was harde to fynde meanes of peace, bycause the flemynges wolde haue had Andwarpe, to the entente to haue had it beaten downe, but the duke and his counsayle, wolde in no wyse consente therto. The flemynges, who were great fyrse, and orgulous, and set nothynge by peace, for they reputed Andwarpe and all tho within in a maner yelded. Nor they coulde nat go out without their daunger. And the duke of Burgoyne, who sawe the flemynges so proude and so harde to fall to any treatyes hadde great marueyle what they ment therby. And on a daye he gate a saueconducte for his marshall to go in to the towne, to speke with the knyghtes there. So the marshall of Burgoyne wente to Andwarpe and founde there the company in good poynte. Howe beit they had great nede of some thinges, yet they spake valyantly, and sayd: Say for vs to that duke of Burgoyne, that lette hym make none euell bargayne for feare of vs, for thanked be god we are in good poynte, and haue no feare of our enemyes. This aunswere pleased greatlye the duke of Burgoyne, who was styll at the bryoge of Rone. Howe be it for all that, he lefte nat his pursute for peace. To say trouthe, they of Bruges and of Ipre with them of trāke were wery, and sore anoyed, for they sawe well the wynter aproched. So they shewed their myndes in counsayle, and sayde: howe the duke of Burgoyne hadde taken great laboure, and is come hyder to vs, and hath offred vs, that all thynges shulde be pardoned. And the erle our lorde to returne to gaunt and to abyde there with vs and neuer to make semblant of any thynge past. these thynges ought to enclyne vs to peace, and truely we ought to knowe our lorde, and nat to take fro hym his heritage. These wordes apeased moche them of Gaunte, and accorded to their sayenge. And on a daye the duke of Burgoyne gaue a dyner to them of Gaunte, of Bruges, of Ipre, and of Courtray, and the same day it was concluded that the siege shulde be reysed and good peace to be in Flaunders, betwene the erle and his men. And the erle to pardon euery thynge, and nothynge to reserue without any exceptyon or dyssymulacyon. and th erle to come and dwell in Gaunte, and within a yere they of Gaunte, to make agayne the castell of Dandzehen, the whiche the gauntoyse had brente: as the noyse ranne. And for the sure confyrmacyon of all these thynges, Johan Brunaux shulde go to Courtray with the duke, and there charters of the peas shulde be made and sealed. And so on this chause the duke retourned to Tournay. And Johan Brunaux, and Johan Boville abode styll in the hoost. The nexte day the peace was cryed betwene bothe partyes, and so the siege brake vp, and euery man wente home too their owne houses, and the erle gaue lycence to all his sowdyers to departe. And thanked the strangers of the good seruyce, that they had done to hym. And so than he went to Lysle, there to fynysshe vp the alyances, that his brother of Burgoyne hadde made. And some of the countreys there about sayd: that this was a peas with two vysages. Sayeng howe they wold rebell agayne shortely, and that the erle of his part was agreed to the peace but to the entente to haue out of danger the noble knyghtes and squyers that were in Andwarpe in great parell.

IOhan Pzinaux after the departynge fro the ſiege of Andwarpe, he wente to Tournaye, and there the duke of Burgoyne made hym good chere, and there was made parfyte all the ozdynaunce of the peace, and the duke of Burgoyne, and the erle of Flaunders ſealed ther to. and than Johan Pzinaux returned to Gaunt and ſhewed howe he hadde ſpedde. The duke of Burgoyne had ſo ſoze deſyzed them of Gaunte, and ſhewed ſo ſwete wozdes to them, that they were content to kepe the peace ferme and ſtable, bytwene them and Andwarpe. Foz at the reſynge of the ſiegy, the gauntoyſe wolde haue had two gates of the towne beaten downe, and the walles bytwene, bycauſe it ſhulde alwayes be open foz them, to entre atte their pleaſure. And whan the erle of Flaunders had bene a certayne ſpace at Lyſle, and that the duke of Burgoyne was gone in to Fraunce. Than he wente to the towne of Bzuges and there tarped a longe ſeaſon after, and ſhewed couertly great diſpeaſure to certayne burgeſſes of the towne, but he made none other pzouicyon amonge them. His diſpeaſure was bycauſe they hadde ſo ſoone foꝛſaken him, and turned to the ſeruyce of them of Gaunt the burgeſſes excuſed them, as trouthe was, that it was nothynge in their faute, but the faute was in them of the meane craftes, who wolde nedes be alyed to them of Gaunte, whan Johan Lyon came thyder. So the erle palled his diſpleaſure aſwell as he mpght, howe be it he thought neuer the leſſe.

¶ Nowe lette vs leaue to ſpeake of hym and of them of Flaunders, and let us retourne to the buſynelles of Bzetayne.

* * *

¶ Howe the duke of Bzetayne returned oute of Bzetayne in to Englande at the requeſt of his men / and of the wyll of the englyſſhe men foz the maryage of their yonge kynge of Englande. Cap. CCC.lv.

WE haue herde here befoze: howe the duke of Bzetayne was in Englande, with kynge Rycharde and his vncles, who made hym ryght good chere, and his lande was in warre and in greate trouble. Foz the frenche kyng had ſent thyder his cõſtable, within a great nombze of men of armes, who were about Pont Copſon, and about Mount ſaynte Mychaell. And made warre to the countre, cities, and good townes in Bzetayne. Wherfoze all the countre greatlye deſyzed the pzeſence of the duke their lozde, and they had ſente to hym dyuers meſſangers and letters, but he durſte nat truſt all that: tyll the pzelates and barones of Bzetayne, and all good townes murmured therat, and ſayde, We haue ſent foz our duke by letters dyuers tymes, and alwayes he excuſeth him ſelfe. In the name of god quod ſome, he hath godd cauſe ſo to do: foz we ſende to hym to ſymply. It were well ſyttynge, that we ſent to hym a knyght of.ii. diſcrete and ſage, in whome he mpght truſte: and they to ſhewe hym playnlye, the ſtate of this countre. This purpoſe was well alowed and holden. And ſo two valyant knyghtes were choſen to go into Englande, as ſyz Geffray of Quareſmell and ſyz Euſtace Houſey. And at the deſyze and requeſt of the pzelates and barons, they aparelled them ſelfe to go in to England. And ſo toke ſhyppynge at Cone, and had wynde at wyll and arryued at Hampton. And frothens they rode tyll they came to London, where they found the duke of Bzetayne and the ducheſſe, and ſyz Robette Canoll, who receyued them with great chere and loye. The knyghtes than ſhewed to the duke their lozde, all the ſtate and dyſpoſycyon of his countre: and howe his people deſyreth to haue him come home. And delyuered him letters of credence, fro the barones and pzelates and good townes of Bzetayne. The duke beleued well theſe knyghtes and the letters alſo, and had great loye: and ſayde, howe he wolde ſhewe the mater to the kynge and to his vncles, and ſo he dyde. And whan the kynge of Englande and his vncles were enfozmed of all theſe maters, & howe all the countre of Bzetayne: pzelates, barons, and good townes. Excepte Claquy, Clyſſon, Rohen, Lauall, and Rochefozte, had ſente foz their lozde the duke: deſyzyng hym to returne in to his owne countre. Than the kyng and his vncles, ſayde. Syz: it is beſt ye go in to youre owne countre, ſithe ye be thus deſyzed: and mayntayne youre ſelfe amonge your noble men. And ſyz, we ſhall ſende you men of warre and ſuche confozte, that they ſhalbe able to kepe their frontiers agaynſte your enemyes. And leaue the ducheſſe your wyfe here behynde you, with her mother, and bzetherne, and go you and make warre agaynſte your enemyes. Of theſe wozdes the

duke was greatly reioyced, and made hym re-
ioyce.

AND shortely after, it was ordayned for his departynge at Hampton. And so he toke leaue of the kynge and of his vncles, of my ladye princesse, and of the duchesse his wyfe. And at his departynge made a great alyance with the kynge of Englande, and swore to hym by his faythe, that yf he were shortely contorted by the englysshmen. He wolde alwayes abyde with them, and to do the best of his power, to tourne his countre englysshe. And the kynge prompsed hym, that he shulde euer fynde the englysshemen redy to helpe hym, in what soeuer maner he wolde desyre. And so he departed out of Englande and syr Roberte Canoll with hym, and the two knyghtes that were come thyder for hym, and one hundred men of armes and two hundred archers, and toke shyppynge at Hampton. And so sayled to the porte of Guerrande, where they toke lande, and so rode to Vennes, where he was receyued with greate ioye: and all the countre was gladde, whan they knewe that he was come home. The duke refresshed hym there a fyue dayes, and thanne he wente to Nauntes. Thyder came to se hym: barones, prelates, knyghtes and squyers, ladyes and damoselles: offrynge hym their seruyce, and putte them selfe vnder his obeysance. Complaynynge greatly of the frenchmen, of the frenche constable who lay about Reynes, and dyde moche hurte in the countrey. The duke apeased them and sayde: my frendes, I shall haue shortely comforte out of Englande, for without ayde of Englande, I can nat well defende my countre agaynst the frenchemen, for they are to bygge for vs, seynge we be nat all one in oure owne countrey. And whan the ayde that the kynge of Englande shall sende vs, be ones come: yf they haue done vs wronge, we shall quyte them agayne. Of these wordes were tyght ioyfull, all tho that were of the duke of Bretaynes parte.

¶ The same season about saynte Andrues tyde there dyed syr Charles of Boesme, kynge of Almayne and emperour of Rome. And whyle he was lyuynge, he dyde so moche: what for golde and syluer, and greate alyances that he hadde. That the electours of the emperoure, swore and sealed to hym, that after his decease, to make his sonne emperour. And to ayde hym, to kepe the siege before Ays, and to abyde with hym a-
gaynste all men, that wolde deny hym. So that whan he was deed, than Charles, his sonne as emperoure: wrote hym selfe kynge of Almayne, of Boesme, and kynge of the romayns.

THe same season there was great cōsayle in Englande, amonge the kynges vncles, and the prelates and barons of the realme for to mary their yonge kynge Richarde of Englande. And thenglysshmen wold gladly haue had hym to bene maryed in Heynalte for loue of the good lady quene Philyp, wyfe to kyng Edwarde the thyrde. Who was so good and so gracyous a lady, for all the realme large and honorable, who was come out of Heynaulte: but as than the duke Auberte, had no doughters to mary. The duke of Lancastre, wolde haue hadde the kynge his nephewe, to haue hadde the eldest doughter, my lady Blanche of Lancastre to his wyfe. But the realme wolde in no wyse consente therto, for two reasons. The fyrste, because the lady was his cosyn germayne, the whiche was to nere of blode, to mary togupder. The other cause was, they wolde the kynge shulde marry withoute the realme, to haue therby more alyance. Than was there spekynge of the doughter of the kynge of Boesme and Almayne, and emperour of Rome. And to that adupse euery man was agreed. Than to go in to Almayne, to treate for this maryage, was sent a tyght sage and a valyant knyght, who had ben the kynges mayster, and was nere of counsayle alwayes with the prince of Wales the kynges father, called syr Symonde Burle. And so was ordayned for hym, all thynges necessarye for his iourney, and than he departed and arryued at Calays. And so to Grauelynge, and than to Bruselles: and there he founde duke Wyncelante of Brabante and duke Auberte, the erle of Blopes and the erle of saynt Poule, syr Wyllyam Ayanlye And a great nombre of knyghtes of Heynalt of Brabant, and of other places. For there was a great feest and iustynge kepte: therfore there were all these lordes assebled. The duke of Brabant and the duchesse, for the kynge of Englandes sake, receyued the knyght tyght honourably. And whan they knewe the cause, wherfore he went in to Almayne, they were tyght glad therof: and sayde. That it shulde be a goodly marryage, betwene the kynge of Englande, and their nepue. And at the knyghtes departynge, they sent letters by hym to the kyng of Almayne, shewynge hym howe they hadde greate desyre and affection, that this maryage shulde

take a good effecte. Than the knyght departed fro Bruselles and wente to Louuayne, and so to go to Colayne.

¶ Howe the englysshmen that were sente in to Bretayne / were tourmented on the see: and howe the Gauntoyse desyred to haue the erle of Flaunders their lorde / to come dwell in their towne of Gaunte. Cap. CCC.lvi.

The same season it was ordayned in Englande, by the kynge and his counsayle: that two hundred men of armes and foure hundred archers shulde goo in to Bretayne. And the chefe cappitayne of that iourney, shulde be syr Johan Arundell, and with hym shulde go syr Hughe Caurell syr Thomas Banystre, syr Thomas Tryuet, syr Water Pole, syr Johan Bourchyer, the lorde Ferres, and the lorde Basset. All these knyghtes drewe to Hampton, and whan they hadde wynde they entred in to their shyppes, and departed. The fyrste day, the wynde was reasonable goo for them, but agaynste nyght, the wynde tourned contrary to them, and whyder they wolde or nat, they were dryuen on the cost of Cornwall. The wynde was so sore and streynable, that they coulde caste none ancre: nor also they durst nat. In the mornynge the wynde brought them in to the pryssche see: and by the rage of the tempest, thre of their shyppes brast and wente to wrake, wherin was syr Johan Arundell, syr Thomas Banystre, and syr Hughe Caurell: and a hundred men of armes. Of the whyche hundred, fourscore was drowned: and syr Johan Arundell their capitayne was there perysshed, whiche was great domage. And syr Hughe Caurell was neuer in his lyfe before, soo nynghe his dethe: for all that euer was in his shyppe, except hym selfe and seuyn maryners, were all drowned. For he and the seuyn maryners that were saued, toke holde of tables and maستes, and the strengthe of the wynde, brought them bo the landes. Howe be it, they hadde dronke wateree nought: wherof they were tyght sycke and yuell at ease. Out of this daunger escaped, syr Thomas Tryuet and syr Johan Bourchyer, the lorde Ferres, the lorde Basset, and dyuers other: but they were sore tourmēted and in great parell. And after that this tempeste was ceased they retourned agayne to Hamptoū, and wente backe agayne to the kynge and his vncles, and recounted all their aduentures. wenyng to them that syr Hughe Caurell had bene drowned with the other. Howe be it that was nat so, for he was gone sycke to London. Thus brake vp that iourney, wherby the duke of Bretayne coude haue no confort of the englysshemen, whiche was tyght contrarious to hym. For all that season and the wynter folowynge, the frenchmen made hym tyght sore warre: and the bretons. As syr Olyuer Clysson and his company, toke the towne of Dynant in Bretayne, by reason of vessels and barges. And so the towne was pylled and robbed, and was kept agaynste the duke a longe season after. ¶ Nowe lette vs retourne to the busynesse of Flaunders.

When the peace was agreed bytwene the erle of Flaunders and them of Gaunt, by the meanes of the duke of Burgoyne, wherby he gat hym selfe mocbe thanke in the countre. The entent and pleasure of them of Gaunt was to haue their lorde therle of Flaunders, to dwell with them in Gaunt, and there to kepe his house holde. The erle also was counsayled by the prouost of Hardebeque, and of them that were nexte about hym to do so, wherby he shulde norysshe greate loue, bytwene hym and them of Gaunte. The erle laye styll at Bruges and came nat to Gaunt, wherof they had greate marueyle, and specyally the good and rychemen of Gaunt, and suche as were sage and wyse: for they desyred nothyng but peace. But the palyardes and white hattes, and suche as desyred stryfe rather and debate, they cared nothynge for the erles comynge. For they knewe well that yf he came, they shulde priuely be corrected at laste, for the yuell dedes that they had done. Natwithstandynge that they were in this doubte, yet they that had the gouernynge of the lawe, the counsaylers and good men of the towne, Wolde for any thynge, that he shulde come thyder, and that they shulde go and requyre hym so to do. For they thought they had no ferme peace, without the erle came thyder. And so there was ordayned. xxiiii. men to go to Bruges: to shewe to the erle the greate affection that they had to haue hym. And so they departed honorably, as it apertayned for them to shulde go for their lorde: and it was sayde to the,

by them of the towne. Syrs, retourne neuer agayne to Gaunt, without ye bryngе therle with you: for yf ye do, ye shall fynde the gates closed agaynst you. Thus these burgesses of Gaunt rode forthe towarde Bruges, and betwene Bruges and Donsay, they herde saye: howe therle was comynge to Gaunte warde, wherof they were ryght joyouse. And they hadde nat ryden past a leage farther, but that they mette therle in the feldes. Than the burgesses stode styll on bothe sydes of the waye, and so therle and all his company passed throughe them. As he passed by, the burgesses enclyned them selfe ryght lowe and humbly, and made greate reuerence to therle. Therle rode throughe them, without any great regardynge of them, but a lytell putte his hande to his hat, nor all the waye, he made to theym no semblant. So therle rode on the one syde, and the gauntoise on the other, tyll they came to Donse, and there they rested: for therle dyde dyne there. And the gauntoyse wente to other lodgynges and dyned also.

AND after dyner, the gauntoyse in good arraye, came to therle and kneled all downe before hym, for therle sat. And there they presented ryght humbly, the affection and scrupce of them of the towne of Gaunt. And shewed hym howe by great loue they of Gaunte, who desyred so moche to haue hym with them, hath sente them to hym. And syr, at our departynge, they sayde to vs: that it were but a folly for vs to retourne agayne to Gaunte without that we brought you thyder with vs. Therle, who ryght well herde these wordes, helde his peace a certayne space. And at last whan he spake: he sayde fayre and softely. Syrs, I beleue well it be as ye saye: and that dyuers of Gaunt desyreth to haue me amonge them, but I haue marueyle of that they remembre nat, nor wyll nat remembre of tyme past, what they haue shewed me. And I haue been to them so courtelle, meke and gentyll, in all their requestes. And I haue suffred to be putte out of my countrey, my gentylmen, whan they haune complayned of them, to acquite their lawe and iustyce. I haue also oppned dyuers tymes my prisons, to delyuer out their burgesses, whan they haue desyred it. I haue loued and honoured them, more than any other of my countre, and they haue done to me clene contrary. They haue slayne my baylye, and dystroyed the houses of my men, banysshed and chased away myne officers, and brent the house in the worlde that I loued beste. Enforced my townes, and brought them to their ententes, and slayne my knyghtes in the towne of Ipre. And haue done so many trespalles agaynste me and my seygnorye, that it is noyfull to me to recorde it. And I wolde I coude neuer thynke on it, but I do and shall do, whyder I wyll or nat. A ryght dere lorde, sayd they of Gaunt, for goddes sake neuer regarde it: ye haue all thynges pardoned. It is trouthe quod therle. For all my wordes, in tyme to come I wyll ye shalbe neuer the worse. But I shewe it vnto you syrs, for the great cruelties and felonyes, that I haue founde in them of Gaunt. Than therle apeased hym selfe and rose vp on his fete and caused them to ryse, and sayde to the lorde of Ruysselyers, who was by hym: go gette some wyne. So they of Gaunte dranke and departed to their lodgynges, and tayed there all that nyght, for so dyde therle. And the nexte day all togyder, they rode towardes Gaunt.

¶ Howe therle of Flaunders entred into the towne of Gaunte / and of his departynge thens / wythoute knowledge of any of the towne. And howe the walles of Andwarpe were beaten downe / by the whyte hattes and their felowes. Cap. CCC. lvii.

WHan they of Gaũt vnderstode that ỹ erle was comyng, they were ryght joyfull, and came and met hĩ, some a fote & some a horse backe. And they mekely enclined them selfe low, & dyd hym reuerence: and he passed forthe, without any worde spekynge to any of them and but a lytell enclyned his heed. And so came to his logynge, called the Posterne, and there dyned, and had many presentes gyuen hym, by them of the towne. And there came to se hym they of the lawe of the towne, annd humbly enclyned them selfe to hym, as reason requyred: and therle sayde. Syrs, good peace requyreth nothynge but peace. Wherfore I wolde, that these whyte hattes were layde downe, and amendes to be made for

the dethe of my bayly, for I am sore requyred therin, of all his lynage. Syr quod the men of lawe, it is right well our entent, that it shulde so be. And syr, we requyre your grace with all humblyte, that it maye please you to morowe nexte, to come in to an open place, and there to shewe your entent to the people. And whan they se you, they wyll be so reioysed, that they wyll do euery thynge that ye shall desyre them, than the erle accorded to their request. The same euenynge many folkes knewe in the towne, howe the erle shulde be the nexte mornynge by. viii. of the clocke in the market place, and there preche to the people. The good men were right ioyfull therof, but the foles and outragyous people gaue no feare therof, and sayde: howe they were aproched ynough, and howe they knew well what they had to do. Johan Brunaur, Rase de Harsell, Peter Boyse, and Johan Boule capitayns of the whyte hattes, douted lest all that mater shulde be layde on their charge, and that they spake together, and sente for suche of their company as were moost outragyous, and worst of all other, and sayde to them. Syrs, take hede this nyght and to morow, and lette your armure be redy, and what soeuer be sayde to you, put nat of your whyte hattes, and be all in the market place to morow by. viii. of the bell, but make no styrynge nor stryke, without it be begon on you, and shewe all this to your companyes, for els sende them worde therof. They sayde it shuld be done, and so it was. In the mornynge at. viii. of the clocket they came in to the market place, nat all together but in dyuers plumpes. The erle came to the market place a horsebacke, accompanyed with his knyghtes and squyers, and them of the lawe of the towne, and by hym was Johan Faucyll and a. xl. of the moost ryches of the towne. Therle as he came a long the market place, he cast his eyes on the whyte hattes, and was in his mynde right sore displeased with the and so a lyghted and all other. Than he mounted vp in to a wyndowe and leand out therat, and a reed clothe before hym. And there he began to speke right sagely, shewynge them fro poynte to poynte: the loue and affection that he hath had to them or they displeased hym. There he shewed howe a prince and lorde ought to be beloued, feared, serued and honoured of his men and howe they had done the contrary. Also he shewed, howe he hath kepte and defended them agaynst all men: and howe he had kepte them in peace, profyte, and prosperyte, in the passages of the see, the whiche was closed to them. At his fyrst entryng into his lande, he shewed them dyuers reasonable poyntes, whiche the wyse men vnderstode and conceyued it clerely, howe all thateuer he sande was trouthe. Dyuers gaue good eare to hym and some neuer a whytte, suche as had rather haue warre than peace. And whan he had been there the space of one houre, and had shewed them all this and more. Than fynally he sayde: howe he wolde be their good lorde, in lyke maner as he hadde been in tyme past. And pardoned them of all their iniuryes, hates, and euell wylles, that he hadde agaynste them: and all that they hadde done. He wolde here no more therof, and to kepe them in their ryghtes and seygnoryes, as in tyme paste had ben vsed. Howe be it he desyred them, that they shulde begyn no newe thynge nor custome, and that the whyte hattes shulde be layde downe. At all these wordes that he spake before, euery man helde their peace, but whan he spake of the whyte hattes, there was suche a murmuryng and whysperynge, that it myght well be perceyued, that it was for that cause. Than therle desyred theym swetely, euery man to drawe to their owne houses. And soo euery man departed out of the place, but the whyte hattes were the fyrste that came thyder, and the last that tarryed. And whan the erle passed by them they smyled, and folysshely behelde hym, and they made no reuerence to hym, wherof the erle was sore dyspleased in his mynde, and sayde to his knyghtes, whan he came to his lodgynge. I trowe I shal neuer come easely to myne entent, agaynste these whyte hattes, they are vnhappye people. My herte gryeth me, that the mater wyll nat rest longe in the case that it is nowe in. For as ferre as I canne parceyue, they are lyke to do many euell dedes: for thoughe I shulde lese all, I canne nat suffre theym in their pryde and euell doynges.

THus therle of Flaunders was there a foure or fyue dayes, and than departed, so that he retourned nomore thyder agayne. and so went to Lysle, and there ordayned to lye all the winter. At his departynge fro Gaunt, he toke leaue of no man: but departed in displeasure, wherwith dyuers of the towne were right euell content, and sayde. Howe they sholde neuer haue any good of hym, nor he wolde neuer loue them, nor they hym. And how hewas departed fro the at that tyme, as he had done in tyme past. And

that Gylberte Mahewe and his bretherne, had counsayled hym so to do. Seynge he was departed so sodaynly fro Gaunte. Johan Pzunaur, Rase Harsell, Peter de Boyse, Johan Boule, and the yuell capitayns, were ryght ioyouse his departyng: and sowed lewde wozdes about in the towne. Sayenge, howe that oz somer come therle and his men wyll breke the peace. Wherfoze they sayd: it were good that euery man toke hede to hym selfe, and that they pzouyde foz the towne, cozne and other vtayls: as flesshe and salte, and suche other thynges. Sayenge howe they coulde se no suretye in the erle. So they of Gaunt made pzouycyon of dyuers thynges that was necessary foz them, and foz the towne. Wher of the erle was enfourmed, and had great marueyle, wherfoze they douted them selfe in suche wyse. To say trouthe, all thynges consydered: in that I say oz haue sayde befoze. It may be marueyled: howe they of Gaunte dissymbled them selfe, so at the begynnynge as they dyde. The ryche, sage, and notable persons of the towne: can nat excuse them selfe of these dedes at the begynnynge. Foz whan Johan Lyon beganne to bzyng vp fyzst the whyte hattes, they myght well haue caused them to haue been layed downe, yf they had lyst. And haue sent other maner of persons agaynste the pioners of Bzuges, than they but they suffred it, bycause they wolde nat medell, noz be in no busynesse noz pzease. All this they dyde and consented to be done, the whiche after they derely bought, and specyally sucheas were ryche an wyse. Foz afterwarde they were no moze lozdes of them selfe, noz they durste nat speke noz do nothynge, but as they of Gaunte wolde. Foz the sayde: nother foz Johan Lyon noz foz Gylberte Mahewe, noz foz their warres of enuyes, they wolde neuer departe a sondze. Foz what socuer warre there were bytwene one oz other, they wolde be euer all one: and euer redy to defende the fraunchesses of their towne the whiche was well sene after: foz they made warre, whiche endured seuyn yere. In the whyche tyme there was neuer stryke amonge them in the towne. And that was the thynge that sustayned and kept them mooste of any thyng, both within and without. they were in suche vnyte, that there was no dystaunce amonge them: as ye shall herafter in this hystozye.

IT was nat longe after, that therle of Flaunders was departed fro Gaunt and returned to Lyle. But that syz Olyuer Dauterne, cosyn germayne to syz Roger Dauterne, slayne befoze in Gaunte. Sente his defyance to the towne of Gaunte, foz the dethe of his cosyn: and in lyke wyse so dyde syz Phylyppe of Wampnes, and dyuers other. And after their defyances made: they founde a fourtye shyppes, and the maryners to them partenynge, of the burgesses of Gaunte, who were compnge on the ryuer of Lescaulte, charged with cozne. And there they reuenged them of the dethe of their cosyn, on these shyppes and maryners. Foz they all to hewed the maryners / and dyde putte out their eyen: and so sente them to Gaunte, maymed as they were, whiche dyspyte they of Gaunte toke foz a great iniury. The lerned men of Gaunte, to whome the complayntes came, were ryght soze displeased, and wyst nat well what to say. Great murmurynge was in the towne, and the mooste parte of the people of Gaunt, sayde: howe therle of Flaunders had caused all. So that there durst no manne excuse hym. And assoone as Johan Pzunar herde these tidynges, who was as than capitayne of the whyte hattes, wout any wozde spekyng to them of the lawe. I can nat say: whyder he spake with ỹ capitayns of other companons oz nat. I thynke rather ye than nay. So he toke the moste parte of the whyte hattes, and dyuers other folowers, redy ynoughe to do yuell: and so departed fro Gaunte and came sodaynly to Andwarpe. Whan he entred fyrste, there was no watche noz kepers, foz they feared no man. And so he and his company entred in at the gate to the nombze of fyue thousande and mo. And the nexte moznynge, he sette warkemen a warke carpenters and masons, suche as were there redy wyth hym, to do his commaundemente. And so he sessed nat, tyll he had beaten downe two of the gates, and the walles and towzes bytwene them, and layde them vp so downe, in the dykes towarde Gaunte.

HOwe may they of Gaunt excuse them selfe that thus consented to this dede foz they were at Andwarpe, beatynge downe these walles and gates moze than a moneth. If they had sente foz these men to haue come backe agyne, Whan they herde of it fyrste, than they myght well haue bene excused, but they dyde nat so. They wynked rather with their eyen, and suffred it, tyll tidynges

came to the erle, who lay at Lysle, howe Johan Pzunaur had by stelthe come in to Andwarpe, and beten downe two of the gates, with the walles and towrs. Of whiche tydynges the erle was sore displeased, and also he had good cawse so to be, and sayde. A these vnhappy cursed people, the deuyll I trowe es with them. I shall neuer be in toye as longe as they of Gaunt haue any puyssance. Than he sent to Gaunt some of his counsayle, shewynge them the great outrage that they hadde done, and howe they were no people to be beleued, in makynge any peace. Soyng that the peace, whiche the duke of Burgoyn had made, to his great laboure and payne, was nowe thus broken by them. The mayre and lerned men of Gaunt excused them selfe, and sayde. that sauynge the erles displeasure, they neuer thought to breke the peace, nor neuer had wyll therto. For though Johan Pzunaur had done that outrage of hym selfe, the towne of Gaunte wyll in no wyse auowe, suffer, nor sustayne it. And so playnely and truely excused them selfe, and sayd moreouer, howe the erle had consented therto, for they be yssued out of his house, suche as hauedone this great outrage, slayne and maymed our burgesses, the whiche is a great inconuenyence to the hole body of the towne. Howe say ye syr, to this q they? Than therles comysarres replyed, and sayd. Syrs: than I le well ye be reuenged. Nay nat so q they of the towne, for though that Johñ Pzunaur haue done thus at Andwarpe, that it is done for any reuengyng. We say nat so, for by the treaty of the peace, we maye proue and shewe yt we lyst. Ano that we take recorde of the duke of Burgoyne, that we myght haue done with Andwarpe, and haue brought it in to the same poynte, that it is nowe at. But at the desyre of the duke of Burgoyne, we forbare & suffred it vndone, as at that tyme. Than the erles comysarres sayde. It apereth well by youre wordes, that ye haue caused it to be done: and that ye canne nat excuse your selfe therin. Sythe that ye knewe that Johan Pzunar was gone to Andwarpe, with an armye of men of warre: and by stelthe vnder the shadowe of peace, hath beaten downe the gates and walles therof. ye shulde haue gone before them, and haue defended them fro doynge any suche outrage: tyll ye haue shewed youre complayntes to the erle. And of the hurtynge and maymynge of your burgesses of Gaunte, ye shulde therin haue gone to the duke of Burgoyne, who made the peace, and haue shewed hym all your complaynt So than ye had amended youre mater, but ye haue nat done thus. Nowe sythe ye haue my lorde the erle of Flaunders thus displeased, ye sende to excuse your selfe. ye desyre peace with your swerdes in your handes: but I enlure you one day he wyll take so cruell vengeance on you that all the worlde shall speke therof. So the erles comissaries departed fro them of Gaunt, and went by Cortray to Lyle, and shewed to therle what they had done: and excusacyons that they of Gaunt made for them selfe.

¶ Howe the gauntoyse rendred Andwarpe / and of the houses of the noble men of Flaunders that they bette downe. And howe the warre began bytwene them and the gauntoyse right cruell/and without pytie.

Cap. CCC. lviii.

The hearynge spekynge of the treatynge of this processe, maye well be maruey-led, for the maruelous mater therin. Some gyueth the tyght of the warre, the which was at that tyme, greate and cruell in Flaūders: to them of Gaunt. Sauenge, howe they had a good and a iust cause to make warre: but I can nat se that, as yet. For I coude neuer se nor vnderstande, but that the erle loued euer peace rather than warre. Reseruyng alwayes, his hyghnesse and honour. Dyde he nat at their desyre, delyuer their burges out of his prison of Ercles and yet for all that they slewe his bayly: and than he agayne pdoned the that great outrage, to thentent to haue kepte the in peace. And ouer that agayne on a daye, they moued all the countrey of Flaunders agaynste hym, and slewe in the towne of Ypre, fyue of his knyghtes. And went and assayled and beseged Andwarpe, and dyde their payne, to haue dystroyed it. And yet agayne they had of the erle peace: but for all that, they wolde make none amendes, for the dethe of Roger Dauterne, the whiche his lynage oftentymes desyred. Wherfore they somwhat reuenged the dethe of their cosyn, on a certayne marryners: by whome all this warre and myschefe was begon. Was this yet any reasonable cause / why they shulde beate downe the walles of Andwarpe? I thynke and so dyde

so dyd many other, that it was none occasyon so to do. They sayd therle was rather in their dette than they in his, and that he shulde make them amendes for that, that hadde ben done to their maryners: or euer they wolde delyuer agayne Andwarpe. The erle who was at Lysle and his counsayll with hym, was right sore displeased, in that they kept Andwarpe, and wyst nat well howe to gette it agayne and so repented hym of the peace that he hadde gyuen to the gauntoyse, and he wrote oftentymes to them, cõmaundynge them to delyuer vp Andwarpe, or els he wold make them so cruell warre, that it shulde be euer had in remembrance. They of Gaunt, Wolde in no wyse auow the dede, for yf they had, they had broken the peace: fynally certayne good people of Gaunt, and rychemen, who wolde haue nothyng by their wylles: but peace went so bitwene in this mater. As Johñ Faucyll. Gylbert Guyse, syr Symon Bet and dyuers other. that the. xii. daye, they of Gaunte beyng in the towne of Andwarpe retourned agayne to Gaunte, and delyuered the towne to the erles seruaũtes. and to apease the erles displeasure, Johñ Pyzunaur was banysshed Gaũt and all Flaunders, bycause by his aduyce the comons had taken Andwarpe, without knowledge of the substance of the towne of Gaunte. And on the other parte, the erle banysshed out of all Flaunders, syr Philyppe of Wampynes, syr Olyuer Dauterne, the Galoys of Wanes, the basterde of Wydzimynes, and all tho that were cause of the maymynge of the maryners, burgesses of Gaunt, without knowledge of the erle, and so by the reason of these banysshinges, bothe partyes were apeased. So Johan Pzunaur forsoke the countrey of Flaunders, and went to Athe in Brabante, and there dwelled. and syr Philyp of Wampynes went to Valencennes in the coũtie of Haynalt, but whan they of Gaunt knewe therof, they dyd somoch to the prouost of Valencennes, called Johan Barrye who in fayre maner, caused the sayde knyght to depart thens. & so he departed with his good wyll and went to Narlam beside Doway, and there taryed tyll he herde other tydynges, and the other knyghtes and squyers voyded Flaũders and went in to Brabant. And assoone as the erle had agayne possessyon of Andwarpe, he sette watchemen a warke and newe repayred the towne better than euer it was before, bothe walls, gates, and dykes. The gauntoyse knewe well howe the erle newe fortefyed Andwarpe, but they made no semblaunce therof, bycawse they wolde no faute shulde be founde hym in, as in brekynge of the peace. But the folysh and outragyous people, sayde amonge them selfe. lette the erle alone in his warke, for thoughe he make Andwarpe of stele, yet it can nat endure agaynst vs, if we lyst. For al this peace thus in Flaunders, they of Gaunt were euer in suspect with the erle, and the erle with them, for dayly there was brought to the erle harde tydynges of them of Gaunt. And in lykewyse to them of Gaunt of the erle. Johan de Faucyll went and dwelled at Nazareth, in a fayre house that he had, a leage fro Gaunt: and so he lay there styll dyssymulynge as moche as he myght, & wolde nat be in counsayle with them of Gaũt, bycause he wolde nat be noted by the erle. And also he kept hym fro the erle as moche as he myght, to kepe him styll in loue with thẽ of Gaunt. Thus he swamme bytwene two Waues, making hym selfe newter as nere as coulde. In the meane tyme whyle the erle repayred the towne of Andwarpe, he procured soo moche by his letters, to his cosyn the duke of Burgoyne, to sende hym Johan Pzunaur beyng at Athe, that so he dyd and sent hym to the erle, and so he was sent to Lysle and there beheeded, and than sette one a whele lyke a traytour. Thus dyed Johan Pzunaur. Than the erle went to Ipze, & dyde there great Justice, and beheeded many ruell ruled people, suche as had before been at the dethe of his fyue knyghtes, there slayne, and had opened the gates to them of Gaũt, and this he dyd to thentent that other shulde take ensample by them.

Of all these maters ỹ gauntoyse were well enfourmed, wherfore they doubted more than they dyde before, and specyally the cappytayns suche as had ben forth in their tourneys and before Andwarpe. And they sayde amonge them selfe, certaynly yf the erle may: he wyll be strope vs all, he loueth vs well, for he wyll haue nothyng but our lyues. Hath he nat put to deth Johan Pzunaur? To say trouthe, we dyd Johñ Pzunaur great wrong, whan we banysshed him fro vs. we are therfore culpable of his deth and to the same ende we shall all cõe, if he may gette vs at his wyll, therfore lette vs take good hede of our selfe. Than Peter de Boyse sayde. Syrs, yf ye wyll bel eu me: there shall nat a house stande vp vpright, of neuer a gentylmans in the countrey about Gaunt. for by reason of the gentlemens houses that be nowe standyng we may be all distroyed, yf we take nat hede

thertto betymes, and prouyde for some remedy. That is trouthe of all the other, let vs go forth and bete them all downe. Than the capitayns Peter du Boyse, Johan Boule, Rase de Harsell, Johan de Launoy and dyuers other with their companyes, departed on a day fro Gaunt, and brent and beate downe all the gentylmens houses there about, and toke all that euer was in them, and departed it among them selfe, and whan they had done, they retourned agayne to Gaunt. They founde neuer a man that wolde say, syrs: ye haue done euyll. Whan the gentlemen, knyghtes and squyers beynge at Lysle w the erle and there about, herde tidynges howe their houses were brent and beten downe, and their goodes takenne awaye, they were right sore displeased, and nat without a good cause. They sayd to the erle, syr: this dispyght must be amended and the pryde of them of Gaunt beaten downe. Than the erle gaue leue and abandoned the knyghtes and squyers to make warre agaynste the gauntoyse, and to counteruenge them of their domage. Than dyuers knyghtes and squyers of Flaunders ayed them selfe togyder, and despyred their frendes of Heynalt to ayde to reuenge them of the gaũtoyse, and they made their capitayne the Base of Flaunders, the yongest sonne bastarde of the erles a right valyant knyght. this knyght with his company somtyme lay at Andwarpe, another tyme at Gaures, and somtyme at Alos, and at Teremonde, and scrimyssh ed with the gaũtoyse dayly, and sõtyme ran to the barryers of the towne of Gaunt. And beate downe the wyndmyls about ỹ towne, and dyd great dispyght to them of Gaunte, and with them there was a knyght of Heynalt, called syr James of Uetchyn, seneschall of Haynalt. he dyd many feates of armes in that season about Gaunte, and aduentured hym selfe oftentymes right ieopardously. He fought two or thre tymes at the barryers, and wanne bassenettes and crosbowes, and other ayblementes of warre. This knyght loued well the noble feate of armes, and had bene a valyant knyght yf he had lyued longe, but he dyed yonge in his bed in the castell of Onbze belyde Mortayne, whiche was great domage

Howe the noble men of Flaunders made warre agaynste the flemynges/ and of the deth of syr Bertram of Clesquy constable of Fraunce.

Cap. CCC.lix.

Whan the gauntoyse sawe them selfe thus mocked & warred by ỹ gentlemẽ of Flãders, they were right angry therw, & thought to haue sẽt to erle Jubert erle of Haynalt, desiring him to haue founde the meanes, to haue caused these gentylmen, to leaue their warre agaynste them, but whan they had all thynges consydered, they thought they shulde lese their payne, for they were sure the erle Jubert, wolde do no thynge for them, nor they wolde nat displease hym, nor put a thyng to hym, that shulde be to his displeasure. & or they myght yuell lyue without the fauour of his countrey, for if Holande, zelande, and Haynalt had ben closed fro them they thought them selfe but lost Therfore they lefte that purpose and toke another counsayle, and ỹ was, to send to the knightes and squyers of Haynalt, suche as had heritages, rentes, or reuenues in Gaunte or in the pryncipalte therof, ỹ they shulde come and serue theym, or els to lese their rẽtes and reuenues there. And so they sẽt to them, but it auayled them but lytell, for they set but lytell by their cõmaundementes. Than they of Gaunt sent to the lorde Dautoyng and to syr Herne, who was an heryter in the towne of Gaunte, and constable of the same, that they shulde come and serue them, or els to lese suche right as they had there. and bycause they came nat nor wolde come, they bete downe their houses. The lorde Dantoyng sẽt them worde howe he wolde come and serue them at their cost and charge to their distruccyon, and ỹ they shulde haue no nother trust in hym, but that he wolde be their enemye, and holde nothynge of theym, but of the erle of Flaũders his lorde, to whome he owed seruyce and obeysãce. The lorde Dautoyng helde well his promyse, for he made mortall warre agaynst them, and dyde them great domage, and made great prouicyon in his castell, whiche garyson dyde moche trauayle to them of Gaunt. Also ỹ lorde of Daughen, who was a ponge squyer called Gaultyer, he dyd all so great dispyte to them of Gaunt. Thus contynued styll the warre, and the gauntoyse durst nat yssue out of their towne, without they were in great companyes, and whan they founde any of their enemyes they hadde no mercy, but hauyng the better slewe all before them. Thus began the warre to be right cruell betwene the erle of Flaũders and the gauntoyse, the whiche cost after a hundred thousande mennes lyues,

wyse tolde. it was great payne to fynde outher ende or peace, for the capitayns of Gaũt knewe well they had so trespalled agaynst their lorde, the erle of Flaunders, and agaynst the duke of Burgoyn, ẏ for any treatie of peace sealynge or sweryng what soeuer it were. Yet they thought they shulde neuer haue peace, but that it shulde cost them their lyues. This dought and feare caused them to be of that opinyon, and to kepe styll the warre agaynste the erle and the gentylmen of Flaunders. & also this feare gaue them courage to kepe warre, and as their aduentures fell, ye shall here after in the story.

The erle of Flaũders beyng at Lyle harde dayly newes fro theym of Gaunt, and howe they brente and beate downe gentylmens howses, wherwith he was sore displeased, and sayd. howe he wolde take suche vengeance on them, that he Wolde bryng all Gaunte vnder flame of fyre, and the rebelles within it. Than the erle to be the more stronger agaynste them, sent for all his barons of Flaunders, and abandoned his countrey, to them to resyte agaynste the whyte hattes, and apoynted two gentylmen to be their capitayns, that is to say: the Galops of Wampynes, and Peter Destreueles. These two with their companyes bare with the the erles baner, and so about a thre wekes they lay bytwene Andwarpe and Courtrey, on the ryuer of Lys, and dyde great domage to them of Gaũt. And whan Rase of Harsell herde therof, he yssued oute of Gaunte with all the whyte hattes and came to Donse, and there he hadde thought to haue founde the erles company, but the men of armes, whan they knewe of the gaũtoyse comynge, they withdrewe towarde Courtney, and so taryed in the towne. And the gauntoyse lay a great season about Orches, Danne, and Uorlam, so that the marchantes durst nat go bytwene Doway and Courtney for feare of them. And it was than sayd: howe the gaũtoyse wolde go and lay siege to Lyle, and therle with in the towne They ayed them selfe with them of Bruges and Ipre, and they had Grantmont and Courtray of their accorde. But Brugs and Ipre varyed and were nat agreed with the crafftes, for they sayde: it shulde be a great folly for them, to lay siege so farre of as Lysle. and how that the erle might haue great ayaunce & ayde of the frenche king, as he hath had before. these doutes and other, stopped the good townes of Flaunders for makyng of any warre, or layeng of any siege in that season. And for therle that the erle shulde haue no helpe nor ayde of the frẽche kyng, nor of the duke of Burgoyne his son. They sent messangers and meke letters to the kyng, desyryng hym for goddes sake, ẏ he shulde gyue no counsayle nor ayde to therle of Flãders, to their domage or hurte. For they wolde nothyng but peace, loue, obeysance, and seruyce to their lorde. Wherfore they sayde, their lorde dyde great wrong, so to traueyle and greue thẽ And all that euer they dyde, was to sustayne the fraũchesse and lybertes, the whiche their lorde wolde take fro them in his crueltie. The kynge somwhat enclyned to them, without any semblant makyng. In lykewyse so dyd the duke of Anjou his brother, for al that the erle of Flaunders was their cosyn Yet he was nat greatly i their fauours bycause of the duke of Bretayne whome he kept with hym in his countrey, agaynst their wylles a longe season. & herfore they tooke no great hede to his busynesse. No more dyd bisshop Clement, for he sayd that god had sent therle of Flaunders that rodde and punysshment, bycause he was his enemye, & helde with bysshop Urbane agaynst him.

The same season the good knyght and cõstable of Fraunce, syr Bertram of Clesquy was in Auuerne with a great nõbre of men of armes. and lay at syege before Newcastell of Raudone, a thre leages fro the cyte of Pruin Auuergne, and had closed in the castell nyne englysshemen and gascoyns, enemyes to the realme of Fraunce. Who were yssued out of Aymosyn, where as were many forterelles. The cõstable gaue many sore assautes to the castell, and swore that he wolde neuer departe thens, tyll he had the castel at his pleasure. But than a great sykenesse tooke hym, and so lay in his beode: but for al that the siege brake nat vp, for his men were more angry than they were before. Of this sykenesse syr Bertram dyed, whyche was great domage to his frendes, and to ẏ realme of Fraũce, and he was borne to the freers in Puy, and there he was one night, and fro thens he was caryed to sayne Denyse in Fraũce, and there he was layde in sepulture, nere to the tombe of kynge Charles, whiche the kynge had made for hym in his dayes, and so he lay at the kynges fete. And there his obsequy was done right honorably, as though he hadde ben the kynges sonne. And there was all the kyngs brethern, and notable persones of the realme of Fraunce. Thus by the dethe of syr Bertram

of Cleſquy, the office of the conſtablechyppe of Fraunce was voyde. Than it was ordayned and aduyſed, who ſhulde be conſtable. There were named dyuers great barons of Fraunce, and ſpecially the lorde Clyſſon, and the lorde of Coucy. The kynge wolde that the lorde Coucy ſhulde haue had the offyce, and that he ſhulde be regent of all Picardy. and the kyng gaue hym all the lande of Mortayne, the which was a fayre herytage, lyenge betwene Tourney and Valencennes. And ſyr James Uerchyne was put out therof, who was conſtable of Heynalt. He helde it by ſucceſſyon of his father, who had ben lorde therof, a great ſeaſon before. The lorde of Coucy was in great fauour with the frenche kyng, and the kyng wolde haue hadde him conſtable of Fraunce, but the gentyll knight excuſed hym ſelfe by dyuers reaſons, and wolde nat take it on hym, and ſayd. Howe ſyr Olyuer Clyſſon was more worthy then he was to haue it, for he was a worthy knyght, hardye and beloued and knowen amonge the bretons. Soo thus the mater abode a longe ſeaſon, than ſyr Bertrams men returned in to Fraunce, for the caſtell yelded by the ſame day that ꝑ Bertram dyed, and they of the garyſon went in to Lymoſyn to the garyſon of Uentadore. Whan the frẽche kyng ſawe the cõſtables men, he gaue thẽ great gyftes.

¶ Nowe let vs leaue to ſpeke of them, & ſhewe howe ſyr Thomas erle of Buckyngham, yongeſt ſonne of kyng Edwarde the thyrde, made a great armye of men of armes and archers, & paſſed with his hooſt throughe the realme of Fraunce, and went into Bretayne.

¶ Of the erle of Buckyngham / yongeſt ſonne to kynge Edwarde the. iii. who paſſed with a greate armye thoroughe the realme of Fraunce / to go into Bretayne to the duke there. Cap. CCC. lx.

We haue herde here before: howe that whan the duke of Bretayne departed out of Englande, kyng Richarde and his vncles had prompted hym to ſende men of armes and archers to ayde hym. The kyng kept his promyſe, but yuell fortune came therof: for ſyr Johan Arundell was ſent thyder with two hundred men of armes, and they had ſuche fortune, that they were nyghe all periſſhed in the ſee by tempeſt. Syr Hughe Caurell & ſyr Thomas Tryuet were ſaued with gret payne, there was periſſhed a fourſcore archers and as many men of armes, or mo. And ſo by that fortune this army was broken for that tyme. The duke of Bretayne had great marueyle and all thoſe on his parte, that they coulde here no worde of them, they coulde nat conſyder nor ymagenne what lette they hadde. Fayne they wolde haue knowen, to the entent to haue hadde ſome comfort, for they were ſore ouerpreſſed by ſyr Olyuer of Clyſſon, ſyr Guy de la Uall, ſyr Olyuer of Clyeſquy erle of Langueuyle, and the lorde Rochfort: and the frenchemen that lay aboute the fronters of Bretayne. Than the duke was counſayled to ſende ſufficyent meſſangers into Englande, to knowe the cauſe why they came nat, and to haſt them forthe: for they had nede of their helpe The lorde of Beaumonoyre and ſyr Euſtace Houſay, were deſyred by the duke and by them of the coũtre, to take on them that voyage into Englande. They anſwered, howe they were content to go. Than they had letters fro the duke of Bretayne, and fro them of ꝑ coũtre, and ſo they depted and toke ſhyppynge and had wynde and wether at their pleaſure, and arryued at Hampton. And thã yſſued out of their veſſell & toke horſe and rode to London. This was about whitſontyde, the yere of our lorde god, a thouſande thre hundred and fourſcore.

The kynge of Englande was anone certifyed of their compynge. So the kynge went to Wyndſore: to kepe the feeſt of Penthecoſt there, and with him his vncles, and a great nombre of barons and knightes of Englande. And thyder came theſe two forezayde knightes of Bretayne, and were honourably receyued of the kynge and of his vncles, and of all other, & there they delyuered their letters to the kynge and to his vncles. They reed them, and knewe therby, howe the duke of Bretayne and his coũtrey, deſyred them effectuouſly of ayde and confort. There theſe two knyght̃ knewe of ꝑ dethe of ſyr Johan Arundell, and the other that were periſſhed in the ſee, goynge towarde Bretayne. and ſo there the duke of Lancaſtre excuſed the mater, and ſayd. Howe the kynge nor his counſayle was in no faute, but the fortune of the ſee agaynſt the whiche no man canne reſyſt, whan

god wyll haue it so. So the knyghtes helde the kyng excused, and greatly complayned ỹ dethe of those knyghtes, so perysshed in the see. The feest of Pẽthecost passed, and than they helde a parlyament at Westmynster, and there was al the kynges counsayll. And in the same meane season there dyed at Londõ, syr Rycharde Dangle erle of Hũtyngdon, and was buryed in the frere Augustynes. The kynge caused his obsequy to be done ryght honourably, with a great nombre of prelates and barones of Englande, and the bysshoppe of London sange the masse. Than anone after began the parlyament, and there it was ordayned ỹ syr Thomas of Woodstocke yongest sonne to kynge Edwarde the thyrde, and dyuers barones, knyghtes, & squyers with hym, shulde passe the see and lande at Calays, and soo to passe by the grace of god throughe Fraunce, with thre thousande men of armes and as many archers, and so to come into Bretayne: lyke the sonne of a kynge.

The toke on hym a great thynge as to passe throughe the realme of Fraunce, the whiche is so great and so noble, and wherin there is so noble chyualry, and so valyant men of armes.

When these thynges were thus determyned & the voiage cõcluded and agreed. Than the kyng of England & his vncles sent letters to the duke of Bretayne and to them of the countre, gyueng them knowledge of their ententes, and of their counsayle and parlyament that they had concluded at Lõdon. Howe that without faute, syr Thomas of Woodstocke erle of Buckyngham yongest sone to kynge Edwarde the thyrde, shulde shortely passe the see to come and socour thẽ. The kyng of Englande honoured greatly these knyghtes of Bretayne and gaue them great gyftes, and in lykewyse so dyd his vncles, and so they departed and returned in to Bretayne, and delyuered their letters to the duke, and he opened and red them, and sawe what they contayned, and so shewed them to the lordes and knyghtes of his countrey, who were well content with that aunswere. The kynge of Englande and his vncles forgate nat the voyage that was apoynted, but sent for all them that were chosen and apoynted to go with the erle of Buckyngham, who were bothe barons, knyghtes, squyers, and other, and they were payed for their wages at Douer for thre monethes, their wages to begyn allone as they shulde be arryued at Calayes, as well men of armes as archers, and their passage was delyuered them franke and fre, and so they passed lytell and lytell and arryued at Calays, and it was a. xv. dayes or they were all past. They of Bolayne sawe well howe men of armes & archers were yssued out of Englande and landed at Calays, and gaue knowledge therof ouer all the countrey, and to all the frenche garysons, to the entent that they shulde take hede euery man to his parte. So that whan these tidynges were knowen in bolonoyse and thoronyse, & in the countie of Guynes, knyghtes, & squyers of the countrey drewe in to the forteresses, and put therin all that they hadde for feare of lesynge. And the capitayns of Bolayne, of Arde, of Monteire, of Spirloque, of Tornehen, of Hornes, of Lyques, and of other castelles on the frontiers there, entended greatly to prouyde for their places, for they thought, seynge the englysshmen were come ouer in suche a nombre, ỹ they shulde haue some assautes gyuen to some of them. The tidynges of this passage of ỹ englysshmen was brought to kyng Charles beyng at Parys. Than in conynent he sent to ỹ lorde Coucy to sayne Quyntynes that he shulde prouyde for men of warre and to go in to Picardy, to comforte his cyties townes, castelles, and fortresses there. The lord Coucy obeyed the kynges cõmaundement, as it was reason, than he made a somõs of knyghtes and squiers of Picardy, Arthoys, and Vermandoyse to mete at Peron in Vermandoyse. The same tyme the lorde of sayne Pye was capytayne of Arde, and of Bolayne, syr Johan Bueilers. This syr Thomas of Woodstocke erle of Buckyngham yongest sonne to kynge Edwarde the thyrde: arryued at Calays thre dayes before Maudlyn tyde, in the moneth of July, the yere of our lorde god a thousand thre hundred and fourscore.

How the erle of Buckingham and the englysshmen departed fro Calays to go in to Fraunce, and of their order. Cap. CCC.lxi.

When the erle of Buckyngham was aryued at Calays, the companyons had great ioye, for they thought well nat to tary long there, but to go forthe on their voi

age. The erle refreſſhed hym two dayes at Calays, and on the thyrde day departed and toke the way to Marquegnes. It were reaſon that I ſhewe you the names of the baners and penſels that were there with the erle. Fyrſt the erle of Buckyngham hym ſelfe, therle Staffordе, who had wedded his nece, doughter to the lord Coucy, and therle of Demeſtre. Theſe lordes rode with baners diſplayed, the lorde Spenſar conſtable of the hooſt, the lorde Fytzwater marſhall, the lorde Baſſette, the lorde Bourgchyer, the lorde Ferres, the lorde Morlay, the lorde Darcy, ſyr Wyllyam Aynſore, ſyr Hugh Caurell, ſyr Hughe Haſtynges, and ſyr Hugnes All theſe by one aſſent, rode with their ſtanderdes and penons: ſyr Thomas Percy, ſyr Thomas Tryuet, ſyr Wyllyam Clynton, ſyr Yuon Fitzwaren, ſyr Hugh Corell, the lorde of Vardeyne, ſyr Euſtace and ſyr Johan Darbeſton, & Wyllyam Fernytone, the lorde of Bziame, ſyr Wyllyam Fabre, ſyr Johan and ſyr Nycholas Dambreticourt, ſyr Johan Waſe, ſyr Thomas Camoyſe, ſyr Rafe ſonne to the lorde Neuell, & Henry baſtarde Ferres, ſyr Hughe Bzoe, ſyr Geffray Orſell, ſyr Thomas Aeu, the lorde of ſaynt Moze, Daupd Holograue, Hughe Lyn, Caurell baſtarde, Bernarde of Codercts and dyuers other. Theſe men of warre rode in good order and great arrap. The fyrſt day they departed fro Calays, & went no farther than to Marquegnes. And there reſted and toke counſayle what way were beſt for thē to take to furnyſſhe their vopage, for there were dyuers in that company, that had neuer ben in Fraunce before, as the erle hym ſelfe and dyuers other great barones and knyghtes. Therfore it was reſonable that ſuche perſons as habde ben in Fraunce before and knewe the countre, ſhulde haue ſuche rule and gouernynge, that it myght be to their honour. Trewe it was, that whan the engliſſh men in tyme paſt had ben in Fraunce, they had euer ſuche ordynaunce amonge them, that the capitayns ſware euer to the kyng of Englande and to his counſayle, two thynges. The one was: that they ſhulde neuer diſcloſe their ſecretes to no perſon lyueng, but among them ſelfe, nor whyder they entended to go. The ſeconde thyng was: they ſware and promyſed to make no maner of treatie with their enemyes, without the knowledge of the kyng or his counſayle.

When theſe barons, knyghtes, & ſquyers and their cōpany: had reſted thē at Marquegnes thre dayes, and that euery man of their company was come to them out of Calays, and that the capitayns were determyned what way to take. They departed and went forthe tyll they came before Arde, & there reſted them before the baſtyde of Arde, to thentēt to ſhewe them ſelfe before the mē of armes, that were within the fortereſſe. And there was made newe knyghtes by the erle of Buckyngham: as therle of Dymeſtre, and alſo the lorde Morlay. and than thoſe two knyghtes put forth their baners, and moreouer therle made knightes: all ſuche as foloweth. Fyrſt the lorde Fytzwaters ſonne, ſyr Roger Strange, ſyr Johñ Ipre, ſyr Johñ Coll, ſyr James Tyuell, ſyr Thomas Ramſton, ſyr Johan Neuell, and ſyr Thomas Roſſe: and than all the hoſt went and lodged at Hoſque. All theſe forſayd newe knyghtes were made, bycauſe of the vowarde, the whiche went the ſame day to a ſtronge houſe ſtandyng on the ryuer ſyde, called Folant. within was a ſquyer: owner of the houſe, called Robert, he Was a goodman of armes: and habde well furnyſſhed his houſe with good men of armes, the Which he had gote therabout, to the nombre of xl. And they made good ſemblant to defēde thē ſelfe and their houſe. Theſe barons and knightes in their newe knyghthod, enuyroned about the towre of Folāt: and began fyerſly to aſſayle them within, and they within valyantly defended them ſelfe. There was done many feates of armes, and they within ſhotte ſo holly and quickely togyder, that they hurt dyuers aſſaylantes, ſuche as aduētured them ſelfe to moche forwarde for they had within dyuers good croſbowes, ſent thyder by the capitayne of ſaynt Omers, at the requeſt of the ſquyer, for he feared before: that the engliſſhmen wolde paſſe by his houſe, wherfore he thought to kepe it to ỹ beſt of his power, and ſo he dyde: for he bare hym ſelfe tyght valyantly. Than the erle of Dymeſtre ſpake a hyghe worde, as he ſtode on the dykes, his baner before hym, the whiche worde greatly encouraged his people. Saynge fyrſt: howe is it thus in our newe knyghthode, that this peyrſſh doue houſe holdeth agaynſt vs ſo longe? The ſtronge places and forteſſes that be in the realme of Fraunce ſhall holde long agaynſt vs, ſythe this ſmall houſe endureth ſo longe. Syrs on afore, lette vs ſhewe our newe chiualry. They that herde theſe wordes noted it tyght well, and aduentured them ſelfe more largely than they dyde before, and entred in to the dykes, and ſo came harde to the walles, and there thēgliſſh archers ſhotte ſo holly togyder, that ſcāt none durſt apere at their defence. ther

were dyuers slayne and hurte, and ꝑ base court wonne and brente: and so finally they were all wonne. Howe be it, fyrst they defended thē selfe right valyantly, and neuer a man within, that was wounded to dethe. Thus the house of Folant was taken, and Roberte Folant was taken prisoner by therle of Demestre, and all the remnant taken prisoners by his men. And all the hoost lodged on the ryuer of Houske, abydynge for syr Wyllyam Wyndsore, who ledde the rerewarde, and was nat as than come, but he came the same nyght: and the nexte day they dislaged and rode to Esperleque and there lodged. The capitayne of saynt Omers, seynge the englysshmen so nere to them, encreased the watche of the towne, for that nyght they watched mo than two thousand men, to the entent that saynt Omers shulde nat be sodaynly won by the englysshmen.

The next morynyng about sixe of the clocke the englysshmen dislodged and rode before saynt Omers. and whan they of the towne sawe the englysshmen come, they armed them and ordayned them selfe in the market place to go to the gates and walles by good delyberacyon, for it was shewedde theym, howe the englysshmen wolde assayle them: but it was nat in their thoughte. For they knewe well the towne was to strong, and thought they shulde lese there more than wynne. Howe be it the erle of Buckyngham, who had neuer ben in Fraunce before, thought he wolde se saynt Omers, bycause it semed so fayre a farre of: in walles, gates, towres, and steples. So he rested all his hoost on a mountayne, halfe a leage fro the towne araynged in good order, more than thre houres. And than there were some yong knyghtes and squyers thought to proue theym selfe, and rode to the barryers of the towne, and desyred to iust with some of the knyghtes or squyers in the towne, but they coulde haue none answere, and so they retourned agayne to the hoost. The same day that the erle cāe before saynt Omers, he made agayne newe knyghtes. Fyrst syr Rafe Neuell, syr Bartylmewe Bourgchyer, syr Thomas Camoyse, syr Fouke Corbette, syr Thomas Danglure, syr Rafe Perrpars, syr Lopes of saynt Albyne, and syr Johan Paule. These newe knyghtes in their fyrst chyualry to proue them selfe, rode to the barryers of the towne, & desyred iustes: but they were nat answered, and so retourned agayne to their hoost. Whan the erle and his company, sawe that the galauntes of Fraūce, suche as were within saynt Omers wolde nat issue in to the feldes agaynst them, than they passed farther. And the same day wēt and loged at Esquyles, betwene saynt Omers and Tyrwyn: and the nexte daye they rode towarde Tyrwynne.

Whan they of the garysons in the countie of Bolayne, Artoys, and Guynes: sawe the dealynge of the englysshmen, and howe they went alwayes forwarde without restynge. They shewed their wylles eche to other: and determyned to pursue the englysshe hoost, thynkynge therby somwhat to wynne. So they gathered togyder, and assembled vnder the standerde of the lorde of Fresnes, and of the lorde of saynt Pye. They were a two hūdred speares: & than they cooysted and pursued the englysshmen, but the englisshmen kept them selfe euer so close to guyder without disorderynge, that the frenche men coude gette none aduantage. Howe be it somtyme the frenchmen encountred with the englysshe forragers and ouerthrue them: wherfore they durst nat go a forragynge but in great companyes. Thus the englysshmen rode forthe and paste Tyrwynne without any thynge doynge: for the lorde of saynt Pye, and the lorde of Fresures were there. And the hoost lodged at Bethwyn, and there tarryed a daye, and I shall shewe you why.

Ye haue herde here before: howe kynge Richarde of Englande, by thaduyse of his vncles and of his cousayle. He had sent in to Almayne a knyght of his (called syr Symon Burle) to ꝑ kyng of romayns, to haue his iustre in maryage. The knight had so well spedde, ꝑ the kyng of romayns assented therto, by the counsayle of all the great barons of his court. And the kyng of romayns sent in to Englande with syr Symon Burle, the duke of Tallon, to aduyse the realme of Englande, to se howe it shulde please his iuster, and to make an ende of the mat. for the cardynall of Reuene was all redye in Englande, who helde wt bysshop Urbane, and conuerted the englysshmen to the opinyon of Urbane, & tarryed for the coming of the sayd duke, who at the kyng of Englandes desyre, and the duke of Brabantes: bothe he and all his company had a sauecōduct, to passe through the realme of Fraūce to come to Calays, and he cāe by Lysle and Bethwyn. And so came and sawe therle of Buckyngham, who receyued hym ho-

notably, and the next day they toke leaue eche of other. and so the almayns came to Ayre and to sapnt Omers, and so to Calays. And therle and his hoost went to Liques, and lodged that day at Bohayne. And alway the lorde of sapnt Pye and the lorde of Fresures pursued ỹ host, and in the mornyng the host disloged and went towarde Bethwyn. In the towne there was a great garyson of knyghtes and squyers, pteynyng to the lorde of Coucy: as the lorde of Hangest, syr Johan and syr Trystram of Roye, syr Geffraye of Chatgney, syr Guy Harcourt, and dyuers other. The hoost passed by Bethwyn & wēt to Donchers, & at nyght the lorde of sapnt Pye and the lorde of Fresures entred into Bethwyn. & the next day they wente to Arras where they founde the lorde of Coucy, who receyued them ioyfully, and demaunded of them what way the englysshmen toke. And they answered & sayd: how they had lyen the same night at Dōchers, and shewed hym howe they rode wysely and close togyder. Than the lorde Coucy sayd, than it semeth well ỹ they demaunde nothyng but batayle, the whiche they shall haue, if ỹ kinge our lorde wyll agre therto, or they haue acōplysshed their vyage. Therle of Burkyngham passed by Arras in good order of batayle, and went and lodged at Anette, and the next day at Myrамount, and so to Clery on the ryuer of Somme. whan the lorde Coucy beyng at Arras, vnderstode howe they tooke that way, he sent the lorde Hangest to Bray, on the same ryuer of Somme, and in his company. xxx. lpeares knyghtes and squyers. and to Peron he sēt Jaques of Uerchyn seneschall of Heynault, the lorde of Hauteth, syr Johā of Roye and dyuers other. and went hym selfe towarde sapnt Quintynes, and sent the lorde of Clary and dyuers other in to Vermādoyse. For he wolde nat that by his negligence, the countre shulde haue taken any domage.

***

Howe the lorde of Byrnewe and his chyldren were takenne by the englysshmen and all their company. And howe they of the garyson of Perone were chased in to their towne hastely. Cap. CCC.lxii.

The same nyght that the englysshmen lodged at Clary, certayne knyghtes amonge thē: as syr Thomas Tryuet, syr Wyllyam Clynton, and syr Yuon of Fytzwaren, by the mouynge of their lorde Uerchyne, who knewe well the countre, and they knewe well howe the lorde of Coucy was with a great nombre at Arras, thinkyng sutelye, that he wolde ryde the nexte mornynge to se yf they coude mete with any of their englysshe foragers, for they knewe well, his desyre was to do dedes of armes: and as they thought so it fortuned. So the englysshemen with a thretie speares rode forthe & folowed farre of fro their foragers at aduenture. The same day there departed fro the cytie of Arras, the lorde Coucy with a great company, and toke his way towardes sapnt Quintynes. and whan he was in the feldes, the lorde of Byrnewe and his chyldren, departed fro the lorde Coucys company, with a thretie speres: lyke men that desyred to fynde aduentures. and sodaynly the frenchmen and englysshmen met eche with other, so that there was no remedy but to fyght. so they cryed their crves, and at their fyrst metyng there were many ouerthrowen, slayne, and hurte on bothe parties: and there was done many a feate of armes and than lyghted a fote and dyd valyantly, so that for the space of one houre, none coude tell who hadde the better. Howe be it fynally the englysshemen had the byctorye: and syr Thomas Tryuet toke the lorde of Byrnewe and his. ii. sonnes, Johan and Lopes, and there were taken a syxtene men of armes, and thother saued them selfe. Than the englysshmen retourned agayne to their hoost, and so taryed about Peron, for they had knowledge of their prisoners howe the lorde of Coucy was at Perone with a thousande speares, and coude nat tell whether he wolde fight with them or nat. The same day there wente out of the hoost with the foragers, the lorde of Uerchyne & Ferebras his bastarde brother, and syr Yuon Fitzwaren and dyuers other, and rode to the mount sapnt Quyntine and there lay in a busshment. For they knewe well, that the seneschall of Heynalte was at Peron with certayne men of armes, & they knewe well he was so yonge and lusty, that he wolde yssue out to seke for some aduenture, and so he dyd. The howarde sent. x. men of armes to ren before Perone: as Terrey of Soubremayne, the bastarde of Uertayne, Hugelin Caurell, and

Hopkyn Hay, mounted on good horses. And so they rode to the barryers of the towne, and within with the seneschall of Heynaulte were a fyftie speares. And he caused the barriers to be opined, and had thought to haue trapped those foreryders, and so fell to chalynge of them, and they fledde for the nones towarde their busshemēt. And whan they of the busshment sawe the frēchmen chase their company, they yssued out of their enbusshment, but it was a lytell to sone for whan the seneschall and his company sawe that great nombre agaynst them, they retourned and fledde. And the englysshmen folowed after, as fast as their spurres wolde driue their horses, and the frenchmen founde the barryers open, as happe was for them. Howe be it they were so nere folowed, that dyuers of them were taken prisoners, as syr Rychарde of Marquylles, syr Lopes of Uerchyn, Honarde of Honardery, and bytall of sayncte Hyllary, and a tenne other men of armes: and the other saued them selfe. And whan the englysshmen knewe, howe that the seneschall, the lorde of Hauerathe, and the lorde of Clerey: and twentie other knyghtes were scaped away, they were sorie, & sayde. if we had taken them, they shulde well a payed fourtie thousande frankes. And so they retourned to the hoost, and there was no more doone that day. The hoost taryed a thre dayes at Clery and there about, and on the fourthe day, they departed and went to the abbey of Vaucyll, a thre leages fro Cambrey, and the next day towarde sayncte Quintines. ¶ The same day, a company of the duke of Burgoynes rode abrode a.xxx. speares, & came to Arras to sayncte Quintines. And syr Thomas Triuette, syr Yuon Fytzwarrenne, and the lorde of Uerrayne, and dyuers other englysshmen, beynge before with their forerengers, as they wolde haue taken their lodgynge, they encountred the burgonyons, and so fought together, but it endured nat long, for anone the Burgonyons were dysceuered and fledde away, saynge them selfe as many as myght. Howe be it syr Johan Moynay abode styll in ỹ place and his penon before hym, and fought valyātly, but finally he was taken, and ten men of armes with hym. Than the englysshmen wente to Fousons a two leages fro Ampens, and there the howarde lodged.

¶ Howe the englysshemen brent and wasted the countre of Champayne / and of the encounterynges that they hadde in their waye / and of the prisoners that they toke. Cap. CCC.lxiii.

The next morynyng whā therle of Buckyngam had herde masse, he toke his way towarde sayncte Quyntynes, in ỹ whiche towne there was a great nombre of menne of warre, but they yssued nat out. There were certayne currours that ran to the barryers but anon they departed, bycause the hoost passed by without taryenge, and went to Origny sayncte Benet, and there lodged, and in the vyllages there about. In the towne of Origney was a fayre abbey of nonnes, and ỹ same tyme the abbesse there, was aunt to the lorde of Uertayne, who was in the howarde, and so at his desyre, the abbey and towne was saued fro brennyng, and therle lodged in the abbey. But the same euenyng and the nexte morynyng, there was great scrimissching at Rollemont nat ferre fro the hoost, and dyuers slayne & hurt on both parties. The next morynynge the hoost disloged fro Origny and went to Cressy, and than passed at Uaux besyde Laon, and lodged at Syssone. and the next day they passed the ryuer of Aigne at the bridge of Uayre, and so rēt to Hermoupll and to Hormyssy a four leages fro Reynes, and founde nothyng in their way, for euery thyng was put into the good townes and in to forteresses. The frenche kyng had abandoned to his mē of armes, all that euer they coude get abrode in the countre So thenglysshmen had gret nede, and specyally of flesshe: than they determyned to send to Reynes to treate with thē to sende vitayle to their hoost, as a certayne quātyte of beestes, brede, and wyne. They of Reynes answered, howe they wolde do nothyng at their desyre, they badde thē do as they lyst. the englysshmen were so sore displeased with that answere, ỹ within a weke after, their currours brent beyonde.lx. vyllages in the marchesse of Reyns. Also thenglysshmē had certayne knowlege, howe they of Reynes had within their dykes a great nōbre of beestes. So the forwarde came thyder and made their mē to entre into ỹ dykes and chased out all those beestes, for none durst issue out of the towne, nor make no defēce for the archers were on the dykes & shotte so thicke, that none durst apere on the walles. So there the englysshmen had mo, than.xx. thousande beestes of one and other; and yet they sent

agayne to them of the towne, shewyng thē how they wolde burne all their cornes, without they wolde sende out in to their host some brede and wyne. They of Raynes douted that tidynges, and so they sent syxe chares laded with almoch brede and wyne as they coude cary, and by that meanes their corne was saued fro brennynge. So thenglysshmen passed by Reynes in good order of batayle, and went to Beaumounte, for they had passed the ryuer beside Reynes. And whan they dislloged fro Beaumeunt on the ryuer of Vyell, they rode forthe to passe the ryuer of Maren, and so cāe to Conde: and there they founde the brydge broken. Howe be it ỳ stayes and postes stode styll, & there they founde planches and timbre, and so made agayne the brige, and than passed ouer and lodged in the vyllages about Maren. and the next day they came to ỳ towne of Uertues, and there was a grete scrimysshe before the castell, and dyuers sore hutte. There lodged in the towne of Uertues and in the nyght the towne was brent. all saue the abbey, wherin the erle was lodged, elles it had ben also brente, for they of the towne were withdrawen in to the castell, and wolde gyue nothyng to saue it. The next morynge the host dislloged and passed by the castell of Moymer, whiche parteyned to the heritage of the lorde of Chastellon, the scrimysshers came to the barryers, and so passed forthe and lodged at Pelayng, aprochyng towarde the cytie of Troys, and the next day at Plancy on the ryuer of Aube. Than they rode forthe, the lorde of Newcastell and Johan his brother, and Raymonde of sayne Marsyng gascoyns, and other englysshemen about a.xl. speares of one and other. But they founde none aduenture a great whyle, wherwith they were sore displeased. At last they saw comyng in the feldes a great company of men of armes riding towarde Troyes, whiche was the lorde of Hangest and his company. Than the englysshemen and gascoyns proched their horses with their spurres, and folowed after them. The lorde of Hangest had well auised them, and douted lest they had been a greater cōpany than they were in dede, and sayd to his company. Syrs. lette vs ryde towarde Plancy and saue our selfe, for the englysshmen hath discouered vs, and are nere to vs, lette vs saue our selfe in the castell of Plancy. So they drue thyder. And the englysshmen folowed fast after. There was a man of armes of the lorde of Uertaygnes retynewe, an experte man of armes, named Peter Berton well horsed, he layd his speare in the rest, and ranne after the lorde of Hāgest, who fledde before hym. So that his speare poynt touched his backe behynde hym, thinkyng to haue stryken him out of his sadel. Howe beit for all that, the lorde of Hangest lost nother sadell nor stirroppe, and yet styll the other man of armes helde styll rennyng ỳ speare poynt at his backe, and so he came to Plancy. And at the entryng in to the castell, the lorde of Hangest sodaynly lepte fro his horse, and entred a fote into the dyke. Than they of the castell entended to saue hym, and so came to the barryer, and there was a great scrimysshe, for they of the castell shotte sore, for they had many good crosbowes. There was done many a proper feate of armes, of the one part and of the other. So with great payne the lorde of Hangest was saued who right valyantly fought at his fyrst entryng into the castell, and styll came thider people of the bowarde. The lorde of Uertaygne, syr Thomas Tryuet, syr Hughe Caurell, and diuers other came thyder, so that there was a sore bataple, for there were slayne and taken of the frenche parte about a.xxx. and ỳ base court of the castell brent, and the castell assayled on all partes, ỳ whiche was well defended, and the mylles about Plancy brent and beaten downe. So than the hoost drewe agayne togydder and passed the ryuer of Aube, at the brydge at Angle and rode towardes Ualant, on the ryuer of Sayne. So thus that day the lorde of Hangest was in great aduenture.

The same day the lordes of the bowarde, syr Thomas Tryuet, syr Hughe Caurell, the lorde of Uertayne, the bastarde his brother, Peter Berton a dyuers other, rode forthe and encountred syr Johan of Roye, and a .xx. speares parteynynge to the duke of Burgoyne rydyng to Troyes. The englysshmen syred theym and folowed after as fast as they coulde dryue their horses. The frenchmen thought to saue them selfe, for they were nat mynde to abyde them, and so the moost part saued them selfe. And syr Johan of Roy and dyuers other, put them selfe within the barryers of Troyes, for as than they were open. And so in the tournyng agayne of the englysshmen, they tooke four prisoners, who came to shoot to saue them selfe. Amōg the whiche there was a squier of ỳ duke of Burgoyns (called Gyon) an expert mā of armes. his horse was tyght sore chaced. So he rested in the felde, & had at his backe a myre, & there he fought right valyantly agaynst two

englysshemen, who spake to hym in englysshe, and badde hym yelde him: but he wyst nat what they sayde. The bastarde of Uertayne, as he returned fro the chase came to them, and sayd to the squyer in frenche, yelde the. And whan he understode him, he sayd agayne, what are you? a gentylmā. The bastarde answered, and sayde ye trewely. Well qᵗ he, than I yelde me to you. And so toke hym his gauntelet and his swerde. than the englysshmen wolde haue slayne hym, in the bastardes hādes Sayeng howe he was nat courtesse, to take from hym their prysoner, howe be it the bastarde was stronger than they and so saued his prysoner. Than at nyght questyon was made therof before the marshalles, and so all thinges consydred, the bastarde kept styll the prysoner, who raunsomed hym ỳ same nyght, and trusted hym on his fayethe, and sent hym the next day to Troyes. Than the hoost lodged at Balande on the ryuer of Sayne, and cāe to a vyllage a leage fro Troyes, called Bernare saynt Symple, and there the great lordes had a great counsayle togyder.

¶ Howe thenglysshmen came before Troyes / and of the bastydes that the duke of Burgoyne made without Troyes / to resyst the englysshmen. Cap. CCC lxiiii.

IN the cytie of Troyes was the duke of Burgoyne and had made there his somons, for he had entensyon ꝛ was in wyll to fyght with thenglysshmen, bytwene the ryuer of Sayne and Yone And also the barons, knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce desyred none other thyng. But Charles the frenche kynge, wolde in on wyse acorde therto, bycause of doute of fortune. For he remembred moche the great losses and domagꝭ: that the nobles of his realme had in tyme past, by the byctories of the englysshmen. Wherfore he wolde in no wyse that they shuld fyght, without it were to their great aduauntage. ¶ The duke of Burgoyne was at Troyes, and with hym the duke of Burbone, the duke of Bare, the erle of Ewe, the lorde Coucy, syr Johan of Uyen admyrall of the see, the lorde of Uyeune and of saynt Croyse, syr James of Uyenne, syr Water of Uyen, ỳ lorde of Tremoyle, the lorde of Uergy, the lorde of Rengemont, the lorde of Hambey, the seneshal of Heynalt, the lorde of saynt Pye, the barone of Habers, the lorde of Roy, the vycont Dalle, syr Wyllyam bastarde of Langers, and mo than two thousand knyghtes and squyers. And it was shewed me, howe the lorde Tremoyle was sent by the duke to the kyng to Paris, to get lycence to fyght with the englysshmē: and he was nat returned the same day, that thenglysshmen came before Troyes. The frenchmen within Troyes thought surely, that the englysshmen wolde nat passe by, without lokyng on the towne. Wherfore they made without the towne, a bowe shott of fro ỳ gate: a bastyde of great tymbre, wherin myght well be a thousande men of armes. In the euenyng in the hoost, all the capitayns went to coūsayle to determyne what they shuld do the next day. Than it was concluded, that euery man with their baners and penons well armed, shulde ryde before Troyes, and to abyde in the felde. and to sende to them of the towne, to demaūde bataple. So in the nexte morynge they armed them, and sette theym selfe in thre batayls, and so came into a fayre playne before Troyes, and there taryed. Than two harauldes, as Chandos and Aquytayn, were sente for to the erle of Buckyngham. And whan they were come, the erle sayd. Sirs, go your wayes to Troyes, and shewe the lordes there: howe we be yssued oute of Englande to do dedes of armes, and where as we myght haue it, to demaūde therfore. And bycause we knowe well, howe a great parte of the floure delyse, and of the chiualry of Fraūce is within the towne. Therfore shewe them, we be come this way. and yf they wyll any thynge, say to them, they shall fynde vs in the felde, in the same forme and maner, as ye shall haue vs and in suche wyse as they ought to fynde their enemyes. So the haraldes departed and rode towardes Troyes, thentre of the bastyde was oppned to them, but they coude nat gette to the gate of the towne. There yssued oute so many men of armes and crosbowes, settyng thē selfe in order of bataple: the harauldes had on their cotes of armes of therle of Buckyngham. the lordes demaunded of them what they wolde, & they answered, and sayd. howe they were sente to speke with the duke of Burgoyne.

IN the same season, that these harauldes shulde haue done their message, the duke of Burgoyne and the lordes with hym, were be

ſy to ſette their men in ordre of bataple The en
glyſſhmen thought verely to haue had bataple,
wherfore there were made new knightes. Fyrſt
ſyr Thomas Tryuet brought his baner rolled
vp togyder, to the erle of Buckyngham, and
ſayd. Syr, yf it pleaſe you, I ſhall this day diſ
play my baner, for thanked be god, I haue re-
uenues ſufficyent to mayntayne it withall. It
pleaſeth me ryght well quod the erle. Than the
erle toke the baner, and delyuered it to ſyr Tho
mas Tryuet, and ſayde. Syr Thomas: I pray
god gyue you grace to do nobly this daye, and
alwayes after. Than ſyr Thomas toke the ba-
ner and diſplayed it, and delyuered it to a ſquy-
er, whome he truſted well. And ſo went to the
vowarde, for he was ordayned ſo to do, by the
capitayne the lorde Latymer, and by the mar-
ſhal the lorde Fytzwater. And there were made
newe knyghtes: as ſyr Peter Berton, ſyr Johñ
and ſyr Thomas Paulle. ſyr Johan Syngule
ſyr Thomas Dorpyngnes, ſyr Johñ Vaſſecoq
ſyr Thomas Brayſey, ſyr Johan Brayne, ſyr
Henry Vernyer, ſyr Johan Coleyll, ſyr Wyl-
lyam Eurart, ſyr Nycholas Styngule, and ſyr
Hughe Lunyt. And all theſe went to the fyrſte
bataple, bycawſe to be at the fyrſt ſkrimyſſhe.
Than the erle called forthe a gentyll ſquyer of
the countie of Sauoy, who had ben deſyred be
fore to haue ben made knight, both before Arde
& ſaynt Omers. This ſquyer was called Rafe
of Gremers, ſonne to the erle of Gremers. The
erle of Buckyngham, ſayd to hym. Syr, if god
be pleaſed, I thynke we ſhall haue this day ba
taple, wherfore I wyl that ye be a knyght. The
ſquyer excuſed hym ſelfe, and ſayde. Syr god
thanke you of ỹ noblenes that ye wold put me
vnto. But ſyr: I wyll neuer be knyght, without
I be made by the handes of my naturall lorde,
the erle of Sauoy, in bataylle: and ſo he was ex
amyned noo farther. It was great pleaſure to
beholde the Engliſſhmen in the felde. and the
frenchmen made their preparacyon in their ba
ſtyde. for they thought well at the leeſt, to haue
ſome ſcrimyſſhe. Thynkyng that ſuche men as
thenglyſſhmen were wolde nat paſſe by, with
out ſõe maner of face or ſcrimyſſhe. The duke
of Burgoyne was there without the towne ar-
med at all peces, with an axe in his hande, and
ſoo all knyghtes and ſquyers paſſed by hym to
the baſtyde, ſo that there was ſo great preaſe,
that no man coulde go forewarde, nor the ha-
rauldes, coulde nether go forwarde nor backe-
warde, wherby they coulde nat come to ỹ duke
to do their meſſage as they were commaunded.

BEſyde the erle of Buckyngham's com-
maundemẽt to the two harauldes, there
were dyuers other, that ſayde to them. Syrs, ye
ſhall go forth and do your meſſage, and deſyre
that: ſay to the duke of Burgoyne. Howe that
the duke of Bretayne, and the countrey there,
hath ſent to the kyng of Englande to haue com
fort and ayde, agaynſt certayne barons and
knyghtes of Bretayne, rebels to the duke, who
wyll nat obey to their lorde: as the mooſt parte
of the countrey dothe. But make warre in the
countre, & ſhadowe them ſelfe, vnder the french
kynge. And bycauſe the kyng of Englande wyl
ayde the duke and the countrey, he hathe nowe
ſpecyally ſent one of his vncles, the erle of Bu
ckyngham with a certayne nombre of men of
warre, to go in to Bretayne, to confort the duke
and the countre. who arryued at Calays, and
hathe taken their way to paſſe throughe the re-
alme of Fraunce, & ſo they be forwarde in their
iourney hyder, to the cytie of Troyes. where
as they knewe well, there is a great nombre of
lordes, & ſpecially the duke of Burgoyne, ſonne
to the french kyng diſſeaſed, and brother to the
kyng that nowe is, wherfore ye may ſay to hym
howe ſyr Thomas erle of Buckingham, ſonne
to the kyng of England diſſeaſed, and vncle to
the kyng that nowe is, deſyreth of hym bataylle
The harauldes or they went, they demaunded
to haue hadde letters of credence, conſernynge
that mater. and they were anſwered: howe they
ſhulde haue had letters the next day, but in the
mornyng they had taken other counſayle, and
ſayde. Howe they wolde ſende no letters but
badde them dept, and ſayde. Go your wayes, &
ſay as ye haue ben enformed, ye are credable y-
nough, if they lyſt to beleue you. So the hara l
des departed (as ye haue herde before) and the
newe engliſſhe knyghtes hadde begon the ſcri
myſſhe, ſo that all was in trouble. And certayn
knyghtes and other of Fraunce, ſayd to the ha
raudes. Syrs, what do you here? get you hens
ye be here in great parell, for here be yuell peo-
ple in this towne. Whiche doute, cauſed the ha-
raldes to retourne agayne, without any thynge
doyng of their meſſage. ¶ Nowe let vs ſhewe
what was done in this ſcrimyſſhe.

FIrſt there was an engliſſhe ſquyre borne
in the byſſhoprike of Lyncolñ, an expert
man of armes, I cã nat ſay whyder he coude ſe
or nat: but he ſpurred his horſe his ſpeare in his
hande, and his targe about his necke. his horſe
came ruſſhyng downe the way, and lepte clene

ouer the

ouer the barres of the barriers, and so galoped to the gate, where as the duke of Burgoyne and the other lordes of Fraunce were, who reputed that dede for a great enterprise. The squyer thought to haue returned, but he could nat, for his horse was stryken with speares and beaten downe, & the squyer slayne. wherwith the duke of Burgoyne was right sore displeased, that he had nat bene taken a lyue as prisoner. Therwith the greate batayll of the erle of Buckynghams came on a fore, towarde these men of armes in the bastyde, the whiche was made but of dores, wyndowes, and tables. And to saye the trouth, it was nothynge to holde agaynste suche men of warre, as the englysshemen were, wherfore it could nat longe endure. Whan the duke of Burgoyne sawe them comynge so thycke and so great a nombre, consyderynge howe his nombre was nat sufficyent agaynst them. commaunded euery man to entre into the towne: excepte crosbowes, and so they entred in at the gate lytell and lytell, and whyle they entred, the genowayes crosbowes shot contynually, and hurte dyuers of the englysshmen. There was a sore scrymysshe, but anone the bastyde was conquered. it could nat endure agaynst englysshmen. So the frenchemen entred agayne in at ỳ gate, & as they entred: they set theselfe in ordre in the stretes. There was the duke of Lorayne, and the lorde Coucy, the duke of Burbone & dyuers other bytwene the gate and the barryers there was many a feate of armes done. Some slayne, hurte, and taken. Whan the englysshmen sawe the frenchmen withdrawe backe, they in lykewyse reculed backe, and stode styll in ordre of batayle the space of two houres. and than returned to their lodgyng, and ỳ nexte day they went to Maylleroys the Vycounte, nere to Sence in Burgoyne, and there the hooste tayed two dayes to refreshe them, and to get vitayles in the countre, for they had no great plenty.

THus ye haue harde well: howe the englysshemen rode through the realme of Fraunce to go into Bretayne, and it was sayde and they also mayntayned, howe the duke of Bretayne and the countrey had sente for them, and made no warre in the name of their lorde the kynge of Englande; but named themselfe to be sowdyers of the duke of Bretaynes. Kynge Charles of Fraunce was well enfourmed of all these maters, and sagely and wysely he aduysed the parels and inconuenientes that might growe by this warre, and sawe well howe the countre of Bretayne with the ayde of the englysshmen were contrary to hym, and therby he feared lest the fortune of the warre shuld be to hym ỳ more harder. And specially by reason of the duke of Bretayne, for by hym the good townes of Bretayne shulde be his enemye, and be oppined to his enemyes, wherby he shulde haue great preiudyce. wherby he sente swete letters and gracyous to them of Nauntes, the whiche was the key and chefe towne of all Bretayne. shewynge the, howe thenglysshmen as they rydde through the realme, do make their auaunt and affermē, howe they be soudyers and sente for by the, and by the other comons of Bretayne. And also shewyng them, howe that yf it be so, that they wyll so contynue they do ryell and ronne in the malediction and sentence of the bysshoppe of Rome. And in the forfeiture of two hundred thousande florens, the whiche ye maye than laufully take of them, and wherunto they are bounde by their writynge sealed. And by the treaties made here tofore, wherof they haue the copy, wherfore they ought nat to forget it. And also he shewed them howe he hath bene alwayes their frende and louer, and hath conforted and ayded them alwayes in their busynelles, and counsaylyng them that they shulde nat do so farre, whereby they myght take wronge. Sayenge: howe they had no secrete tytle as to complayne of hym, or to entre into suche a warre, as to recreue his enemyes, wherfore he counsayled them to be well aduysed, and yf they haue ben ryell erored and counsayled by feble counsayle, yet ye wolde pardon it, so that they open nat their towne to the englysshmen his enemyes. And in their so doynge he promysed the to mentayne and kepe vp their fraunchyses and lyberties, and to renewe it yf neede requyred. Whan these offers thus made by the frenche kyng, was presented to th of Nauntes, and well debated amonge them. Thā the most notable of the towne (sayde) howe the kynge had cause and right to say as he dyd, for sure ye they sayde: howe they had swone and writynges sealed, howe they shulde neuer do none anoyaunce to the realme of Fraunce, nor ayde nor assyst none enemye to the kynge or to the realme. Wherfore they toke hede to ỳ matter, and sent secretly to the kynge, desyrynge hym to take no thought for that matter, for they sayde: thenglysshmen shulde nat be sustayned by them, nor entre into their towne, to renne or to make any warre to the realme of Fraunce. Howbeit they desyred the kynge, that yf neede requyred, to be ayded and conforted by some of his men, to who

they sayde, they wolde open their towne, and to none other. Whan the frenche kynge herde this treatie he was right gladde therof, and beleued well their wordes, for Nauntes had bene alwayes good frenche. And of all this knewe no thynge the duke of Bretayne, who was at Uennes, he beleued surely that they of Nauntes wolde haue bene trewe and stedfast to hym, and to haue oppned their towne to the englysshmen whan they came thyder. ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the englysshmen, who were lodged nere to Sence in burgoyne, in the whiche cytie was the duke of Bare, the lorde Coucy, the lorde of saynte Pupe, the lorde of Freslures and their companyes.

¶ Howe the englysshemenne rode and pylled the countrey of Gastenoyse and of Beause. And howe a frenche squyer ryght valyaunte requyredde an englysshe squier to iust with hym. Cap. CCC. lxv.

Whan therle of Buckyngham and his hooste had well rested them at Mayllerayes the bycount. Than they toke counsayle to drawe into Gastenoyes. Than they passed the ryuer of Dyone, and theyr forerynners went to the fauborges of Sence. And the next dai they lodged at saynte Johannes of Nemoute and therabout and than at Beause in Gastenoyes. And there the hooste taryed thre dayes bycause of the good plentyfull countrey that they found there. Than they tooke counsayle, whyder they shulde holde and kepe the playne waye of Beause, or els by the ryuer of Loyre. Thanne they determyned to take the waye of Beause, & to go towardes Tourey in Beause. In the castell of Tourey was the lorde of saynte Pye, sir Oliuer of Manny, sir Guy of Baueur, and a great nombre of men of warre. And at Yenuyl in Beause was the lorde of Vylames, the Barroyse of barres and dyuers other, about .iii. C. speares. So thus in all the castels and forteresses in Beause, there were men of warre set, to resyst agaynst thenglysshmen. The englysshe vowarde came and scrimysshed with the of Tourey, and dyuers hurte on bothe partes. There the erle of Buckyngham and all his hooste was lodged aboute, and founde there great plenty of vitayls. At the scrymysshe before Tourey, there was a squier of Beause auaunsed himselfe without any settynge on by any other person, & came to the barryers scrimysshynge, and sayde to the englysshmen. Sirs, is there any gentylman among you, that for the loue of his lady wyll do any dede of armes. If there be any, here I am redy to yssue out armed at all peces a horsebacke to ren thre courses with a speare, to stryke thre strokes with an axe, & thre strokes with a dagger. Nowe let vs se yf there be any amorous amonge you. This squyer was called Gawen Mychaell. This worde and requeste was anone spredde amonge the englysshmen. Than an englysshe squyer, called Joachym Cathor: stepte forthe, and sayd. I am here, redy to delyuer his requeste: let hym come out of the castell. Than the lorde Fytzwater marshall of the hooste, came to the barryers, and sayde to sir Guyle Baueur Cause your squyer to come forthe, he shall fynde one wyll be gladde to delyuer hym, and we shall assure hym in all thynges. Gawen Mychaell was ryght ioyouse of these wordes, and armed hym incontynente, and the lordes dyde helpe to arme hym, and sette hym a horsebacke. So he yssued out of the castell and thre with hym, and the varlettes bare, thre speares, thre axes, and thre daggers. He was gratly regarded by the englysshmen, for they beleued afore, that there was no frenche man that wolde fyght body for body. And in the same chalenge, they shulde haue thre strokes with the sworde: so he had also thre swerdes borne after hym.

The erle of Buckyngham was enformed of this chalenge, & sayde. Howe he wolde go and se it hymselfe. And so he mounted on his horse, and the erle Staffordе and the erle Dymestre with hym, and for his cause ceased the assaut at Tourey, the englysshemen drewe thyder to se these iustes: than the englysshemen cāe forthe armed at all peces mounted on a good horse. Whan they were come into the place, there speares were delyuered them, and so ranne eche at other, and myssed by reasone of stryuynge of their horses. The seconde course they met and ataynted. Than therle of Buckyngham sayde, holde: cease for it is late. And than he sayd to the constable, cause them to cease, for they haue done ynough for this daye. They shall ende their enterpryse another season at more leysare, than we haue as nowe. and take good hede, that the frenche

ſquyer lacke nothyng/but lette hym be as well kept as oure owne ſquyer. And ſhewe or cauſe to be ſhewede to thē of the caſtell/that they take no care for their ſquyer/for he ſhall go with vs to yforme his enterpryſe/nat as a priſoner/ for yf he ſcape a lyue/he ſhal retourne agayne with out payell. The erles wordes were acomplyſhed/and it was ſhewed to the ſquyer/ by ỳ mar ſhall/howe he ſhulde ryde withe them without any dangeꝛ/and whane the erle is content ỳe ſhall be delyuered. Sir quod the ſquyer/as god wyll ſo be it. And a harande was ſent to the caſtell to ſhewe all the mater to them within.

¶ The next day they rode to yēupyll in Beauſe alwayes beyng in hope to fyght with their enemyes/for wel they knewe/howe they were purſued and coſted on all parties by the frenchymen who were as greate a nombre as they were/ or greatter. And to ſay the trouthe/the trenche lordes/knightes and ſquiers/had great wyll and delyre to fight with the engliſſhymen/and ſayd among them ſelfe. Howe it was a great ſhame to ſuffre them ſo longe vnfought withall. And whan they ſpake to the kynge therof/he ſayd euer to thē. Sirs/let thē alone to kepe on their waye/they ſhall at lengthe lete them ſelfe. So thus the engliſſhmen kept forth their waye/ to thentent to entre in to Bretayne. And as ye haue harde/in yenupll in Beauſe/there were mo than thre hundred ſperes/and all the hoſte paſſed by before the barryers/they was a lytel ſcrimyſſhe and ſo paſſed forthe/ for they loſte their payne/and without yenupll there was a fayre wyndmyll/the whiche was beaten downe. So the erle of Buckyngham came to yterupll/and alighted at the houſe of the tēplers/and the vowarde went to Puyſet. And they were aduertyſed/howe that there was a ſtronge towre and a xl. companyons within. Thengliſſhmen went and aſſayled it/it ſtode on the playne grounde with lytell defende. So there was a great aſſaut/but it endured nat longe/for the engliſſhe archers ſhotte ſo holly togyder/that they was none durſt apere at any defence: So the towre was taken/and al they within ſlayne or taken. And than thengliſſhmen ſette fyre in the towre and ſo paſſed forthe/ for they coulde fynde no good waters/whiche was a great myſcheſe for them. Than they came to Ermoyne and loged they and fro thens wente and lodgede in the foreſt of Marcheaunoy.

¶ Of the iuſtꝰ bytwene Gawen Wychaell fraunſois/ & Joahym Cathoꝛe angloys: and of the woꝛdꝭ that kynge Charles of Fraunce ſayd on his dethe bedde. Cap. CCC.lxvi.

Within the foreſt of Marcheaunoye was an abbey of monkes Seſte aule/wherin were noble houſes and buyldynges of olde tyme it was edifi cd & byltꝛd/by a valiāt & noble man therle of Blois and he gaue thervnto reuenues and rentes/ but the warres had ſoꝛe myniſſhede their lyuelode. There the erle of Buckyngham lodgede and herde maſſe on oure lady day in Septembre. And there it was oꝛdaynede/ that Gawen Wychaell ſhulde furnyſſhe his chalenge/agaynſt Johachym Catnoꝛe the next day the ſame day thengliſſhmen came to warde Marcheaunoy/and within the towne they was capitayne the ſame tyme/a knyght of that countre/ called ſir Wyllyam of ſaynte Martyne/ a ryghte ſage knyght and a valyant in armes. Whan the engliſſhemen ſawe the maner of that caſtell/they with drewe to their lodgynges. The lorde Fitz water came before the caſtell of Uerby/ nat to gyue any aſſaute vnto it/but to ſpeke with the lorde therof at ỳ barryers/ bycauſe they knewe eche other. They had ben togyder before that tyme in Pruce. So the lorde Fitz water knowledged hym ſelfe to the lorde of Uerby/ and deſyred hym for olde acquayntance/ to ſende hym ſome of his wyne of his courteſy/ and promyſed to ſaue all his landes fro brennyng and waſtynge. The lorde of Uerby ſent hym wyne largely/and thyrtie myches therwith/for the whiche the lorde Fytz water gaue hym great thankes/and kept well his promyſe. The next daye after our lady day/Gawen Wychaell and Jochyme Cathoꝛe armed theym and mounted on their horſes/to performe their enterpriſe. So they met at the ſpeare poyntes rudely/ the frēch ſquyer iuſted right pleſantly/the engliſſhman ranne to lowe/for he ſtrake the frenchman depe in to the thygh. Wherwith the erle of Buckingham was ryght ſore diſpleaſed/and ſo were all thother lordes: & ſayde/howe it was ſhamefully done. Than eche of theym ſtrake thre ſtrokes with their ſwerdes/than therle ſayd howe they had done ynough (and ſayd) howe they ſhuld

to no more: for he sawe the squyer blede sore. Than Gawen Mychaell was vnarmede / and the erle sent hym by an haraude a hundred frā-kes / and gaue hym leaue to depte home agayn to his owne company. Sendyng them wore / howe he had acquyted hym right valiantly. so this Gawen Mychaell retourned agayne to ỹ frenche lordes / and the englysshemen departed to Marcheaunoy / and toke the way towarde Uaudone / but or they came there / they lodged in the forest of Coulonbers.

YE haue herde before: howe the frē-che kyng had sent dyuers treaties and couenauntes / to certaine townes in Bretayne: to the entent that they shulde nat open their townes to the englysshmen. Shewyng the that if they dyde otherwyse / they shulde loose treipalle a-gaynst hym / so ỹ it shulde be inpdonable. they of Nauntes had sent to the kyng secretely / that he shulde be in no doute of them. Prompytnge / they wolde make no treatie / that shulde be a-gaynste the kynge their lorde / so that yf the englysshmen dyde aproche their towne / than the kynge to sende them some socoure / to the whi-che the frenche kyng was well agreed / and had charged his counsayle to take hede therto. Of all these treaties / sir Johan de Bulle hadde the bulynesse therof vnder the duke of Anjou / who lay at Angers. The duke of Burgoine was in the cytie of Mans and therabout / and in the ca-steiles and forteresses there aboute / there were these lordes. The duke of Burbone / the erle of Bare / the lorde Coucy / the erle Ducke / and the duke of Lorayne / and so moche people / that they were aboue the nombre of sixe thousande men of armes / who sayde amonge them selfe. Howe they wolde whyder the kynge wolde or nat / fight with the englysshemen / or they were past the ryuer of Sartie / the whiche departeth Mayne and Anjowe. ¶ The same season a sickenesse toke the frenche kynge / wherby hym selfe and all suche as loued hym / were greatlye discomforted: for they sawe in hym no remedy but that shortly he shulde dye. He knewe it wel hym selfe howe he coude nat lyue longe / for so sayde all his phisycions and surgyons / I shall shewe you why.

IT was of trouthe as the common bruite ranne / that the kynge of Nauery / whan the frenche kyng was but duke of Normandy and lay there / he wolde haue poysoned him, so that the kyng receyued the poyson / and was in the case / that all the heare of his body wente of / and all the nayles of his handes and fete / and than all his body became as drie as a stalke: so that he was without remedy. The emperoure of Rome his vncle / whan he herde speakynge of his malady / he sent hym a coyng phisycion the greatteste maysters reputed in that arte / that was as than in all the worlde. Whan this mai-ster was come in to Fraunce to the kyng / who as than was but duke of Normandy / and had ones knowlege of his disease: he said he knewe well that he was poysoned / and was in greate parell of dethe. And so he dyde there / one of the greatteste cures that hath been herde of / for he kylled the venym within hym / or the best parte therof. and made his heer and nayles to growe agayne / and made hym hole / and brought him agayne to his strengthe. This venym euer yssued out of hym lytell and lytell at his arme by a lytell pype. and whan this maysier departed out of Fraunce / he gaue the kynge a receyte to vse as long as he lyued and he sayde to the kyn-ge and to thē that were about him Loke whan this yssue by this pype drieth vp than lutely ye shall dye. But ye shall haue a fyftene dayes re-syste after ye fall sicke or euer ye dye / to remem-bre your soule. So the kynge remembred well his wordes / & bare this pype .xxii. dayes / whi-che thynge often tymes abaished hym. And su-che physycions as he had moste trust in / they of ten tymes reioyed hym / and sayd. Sir / by the good medycins that ye haue we shall make you to lyue long in great ioye / wherin he had great trust. Besyde this / the kyng had other diseases right greuous / and specially in his tethe / wher of he hadde marueylous payne. And the kynge knewe well by these maladyes / ỹ he shulde nat lyue longe. At his later dayes / the thynge that moste conforted hym was / that god hadde sent hym thre fayre childrene / two sonnes and one doughter. Charles / Lewes and Katheryne.

WHan this issue in his arme began to drie vp / the doutes of his dethe began to aproche. Than he pro-uyded therfore / for like a noble / pru-dente / and sage prince / as he was euer in all his warkes. He sent for his thre bre-therne / the duke of Berrey / the duke of Bur-goine / and the duke of Burbone. and he let his seconde brother the duke of Anjowe alone / and sent nat for hym / bycause he knewe wel he was so sore gyuen to couytousnesse. Than the kyng

sayde to the other thre. My fayre bretherne / by the ordynaūce of nature I fele wel and knowe howe I shall nat lyue long. Wherfore I recommaunde into your kepyng my sonne Charles / and loke that ye vse youre selfe to him / as good vncles shulde do to their nephewe / and than ye acquyte your selfe to hym trewely / and crowne hym kynge as soone as ye can after my dethe: Counsayle hym alwayes well and trewely / for in you lyeth all my trust. The chylde is yonge and lyghte of spirite / therfore it is great nede / that he be well cōsayled and gouerned. And teche him or cause him to be taught / al the poin tes and states ryall / the which he ought to kepe and mary hym in so high a place that the realm maye fare the better therby. Longe a gone / I herde a mayster of astronomy say and affirme that in his youthe he shulde haue moche a do / and shulde escape fro many daungerous parel les. Wherfore I haue had dyuers ymaginacy ons howe it might be / without it growe by reason of Flaūders / for thanked be god / as for the busynesse of this our realme of Fraunce / stan dethe in right good poynte. The duke of Bre tayne is a crafty and a subtell man / and hathe hadde alwayes his herte rather englysshe than frenche. Wherfore it wyll be requysite / that ye kepe the noble men and good townes of Bre tayne in loue and amyte / wherby ye shall breke parte of his entēt. I prayse greatly the bretons for alwayes they haue serued me and helpte to kepe my realme fro myne ennemyes. And I wyll ye make the lorde Clysson cōstable for all thynges consydrede / I se no man so mete as he for that offyce. Seke for some maryage for my sonne Charles in Almaigne / to the entent that our alyaunce might be the stronger. ye wel vn derstande / how our aduersary the kyng of En glande wyll mary there / to haue the more aly aunce. The poore people of our realme / ar sore oppressed and tourmented by hym & his. Ther fore putte them away as shortely as ye can / for they are thinges though I haue sustained thē / that greueth me ryght sore / and lyethe heuy in my courage. But the great alyance that we ha ue in ỹ good townes of Bretayne / hath caused me to forbere fightyng with them so longe as we haue done.

The kynge spake dyuers other wordes / the whiche I canne nat resyte. At this rehersall was the duke of Aniowe absent. The kyng douted hym / bycause he was so couitous but thoughe the kyng dyde absente hym at the houre of his dethe / and putte hym farre of fro the busynelles of the realme of France. yet the duke of Aniowe thought to medyll neuer the lesse for all his absence / for he had alwayes mes sangers comynge and goyng betwene Parys and Angers / who euer reported to hym the cer tayntie of the kyng his brother. And also the duke had some secrete persons alwayes about the kynge by whome he knewe euery thynge. for the same day that the kynge dyed he was in Paris / and nere to the kynges chambre / and so thought to prepare for himselfe (as ye shall her after) But nowe we wyll pursue on our mater as touchyng the englysshmen goyng in to Bre taygne.

Of the lorde of Hauuoyson who was taken prisoner by the englisshe men / and of the lorde of Hāgest who skaped / & of the dethe of kynge Char les of Fraunce the fifthe of that name. Cap. CCC.lxvii.

When the erle of Buc kyngham yongeste sonne to kynge Edward ỹ thirde departed fro the forest of Marcheaunoy they rode towardes Tan don) and to the forestе of Colombyres There rode to gyder sir Thomas Triuet / and sir Wil lyam Clynton / and with them a.xl. speres / and by aduenture they encountred on the waye the lorde of Hangest comyng fro Uandone / with a xxx. speres. The englysshmen knewe incontynent that they were frenchmen / and so ranke irely at them. The frenchemen sawe they were ouer matched / and thought nat therfore to abyde thē also they were nat farre of fro Uandone. So they rode thyderwarde as fast as they myght / and the englysshmen after / and there was ouer thrown with a speare / sir Robert of Hangest / cosyn to the lorde of Hāgest / and Johñ of Mō decryes and sixe other were takeñe prisoners. The lorde of Hangest came so to the barryers that they were opyn as his happe was / and so entred in therat. And than toke his speare / and tourned hym to defence right valiantly / but the englysshmen hadde a twelfe prisoners.

¶ The same daye rode forthe sir Robert Canoll and his company / who encountred ȳ forte of Hanuoyson / defendyng him selfe right valiantye / Howbeit finally sir Robert Canoll toke hym his owne handes. the same daye the hoste passed by Vaudone and wente to Auney / and the next day to saynt Cales and there rested two dayes / and than went to Mount Volayne. Thus the englysshmen rode forthe and founde no man that spake agaynst them / so al the countrey was full of men of warre. There were a great nombre in the cytie of Hauns / and the duke of Anion rode by Towres in Tourayne / by Bloyes and by Orlyaunce / and so came to Parys. For he had knowledge how his brother the kynge laye in great ieopardy / and nat likely to scape / wherfore he thought to be at his dyenge. His men of armes kepte styll their garysons and pursued thenglysshmen. The men of armes of Fraunce ordayned to trouble the englysshmen as moche as they might. Thynkyng to enclose them in the countrey / and so to fampsshe them if they coude / and than to fyght with them at their aduantage / whyder the frenche kynge wolde or nat. And they made on the passage of the ryuer of Sartre / where as they thought the englysshmen shulde passe / great defence. and brought thyder great pyles of wode and draue them downe by force in to the ryuer / wherby no man coude passe there. And also at the yssuynge out of the ryuer / they made great and depe dykes / so that no mā coude passe out. The erle of Buckyngham and his cōpany departed fro Mount Volayne / and came to the ryuer of Sartre and there rested / for they couldе fynde no passage / for the ryuer was great and depe and yuell to passe / but at certayne places. The vowarde rode a longe the ryuer & couldе fynde no passage / but there as the pyles were driuen in the water. Than the lordes alyghted and adoysede well the passage / and sayde. We must nedes passe this same waye / if we wyll go any farther. Therfore let vs go to it / & by force draw we out these pyles. Thanne ye shulde haue sene lordes / knyghtes / and squyers / entre in to the ryuer at aduenture / and toke great payne or they couldе gette out the pyles. Howbeit finally they drewe them out / and so oppned the passage with great payne.

NOwe ye may cōsidre / that if the frenchmen had as than pursewed them / and knowen of their dede they might haue done the great domage. For the formast coude nat haue ben ayded with them that came after / bycause of the great mayses that they hadde past / but to moche dyde the englysshemen that they passed ouer / and so came to Nopen on the ryuer of Sartre. ¶ The same day that the englysshmen passed the ryuer of Sartre / Charles the frenche kyng oped in his house of saynt Poule in Parys. and as soone as the duke of Anlowe his brother knewe that his eyen were cloted / he toke and leased al the kynges iewels the whiche were without nombre / and dyde put them in to saue keppynge to his behoue. Thynkyng how they came right well to passe / to ayd hym in his warres that he thought to make / for he wrote hym selfe kynge of Cycell / of Pulle / of Calabre / and of Hierusalem.

THe frenche kynge was caryed through the cite of Parys with open vysage discouered / his brethern and his two sonnes behynde hym to the abbey of saynt Denyse. and there he was buryed right honourably / in lyke maner as he hadde ordayned in his lyfe tyme / and sir Bertram of Cleiquy his constable laye at his fete. And though that kynge Charles in his lyfe tyme had well ordayned for the gouernyng of the realme / howe it shulde haue ben ordayned. yet the duke of Anion folowed nothinge that ordynaunce. For he toke on hym incontynent the gouernynge and reygned aboue all his brethern. Howbeit he wolde that Charles his nephewe shulde be kyng / but he wolde haue the gouernyng of the realme aboue all other / bycause he was the eldest. And there was none in Fraunce that durst saye agaynst hym. Thus the kynge dyed about Mydwhelmas. And none after his decease / the lordes of Fraūce aduysed that sone after Halowen tyde they wolde crowne the yonge kyng Charles at Reynes / to the which coronacion the thre vncles to the kynge were well agreed. That is to saye / the duke of Anlowe / the duke of Berrey / and the duke of Burgoyne / so that they myght haue the gouernynge of the realme / tyll the kynge came to the age of one and twētie yeres. To this sware all the nobles and prelates of Fraunce. Than knowledge of the coronacyon of this yong kynge was gyuen in to outwarde partes / as to the duke of Brabant / to duke Iubert of Bayer / and to the erle of Sauoy: to the erle of Bloyes to the duke of Gueries / to the duke of Julyers / to the erle of Armynake / and to the erle of Foix.

(The duke of Barle/the duke of Lozayne/the lozde of Coucy/and the erle Dolphyne of Auuergne) were ſtyll in the purſute of the engliſh me/wherfoze they were nat ſent foz tobe at this cozonacyon. The erle of Flaunnders was deſyred to cõe thyder/the day was aſſigned on Alhalowen day/the whych was on a londaye/as it tell that yere. Of the dethe of the frenche kynge were they of Gauate tyght ſozie/foz he dyde thẽ moche good in theyr warr/foz he loued but tyrell the erle of Flaunders. ¶ Now let vs ſpeke of the engliſſhmen/and leaue the cozonacyon of the frenche kyng.

Howe the engliſſhmen arryued in Bzetayne/and howe the duke excuſed hym ſelfe of his long taryenge fro them. Cap. CCC.lxviii.

ALl this ſeaſon the engliſſhmen knewe nothynge of the parell that the frenche kynge was in/and were paſſed the ryuer of Loyze/and were lodged at Nogen. and thane departed and wente to Vozle a two leages fro Sable/and all the power of France/was as than in the cite of Mãs and therabout/but they dyde nothynge but alwayes coſted the engliſſhemen. Some ſayde they wolde fight with them/but whan thsy tydynges came amonge them/howe the frenche kyng was deed. Than their purpoſe was bzoken/foz dyuers of the lozdes retourned i to Frãce to herken foz tidynges. And ſo the engliſſhemen lay ſtyll a thze oz foure dayes/than they departed and went to ſaynt Peters of Juren/and fro thens to Argens. and the nert day the hoſte paſſed the ryuer of Mayenne/thozough a marys with great payne/foz they coulde nat paſſe but two oz thze a front the ſpace of two leages. Yf the frenchemen had knowen therof/and had aſſayled the bowarde/the rereward coude nat haue gyuen them any maner of helpe. The engliſſhemen doubted moche that paſſage/howe beit they paſſed it and came to Coſſe/and were there four dayes/alwayes in hope to here ſome newes out of Bzetaine. The duke of Bzetayne was in Hanybout/in the marcheſſe of Vaunes and herde often tymes wozde of the engliſſhemen/howe they aprocheye nere to Bzetaygne. And he wyſt nat well as than/how to be demeaned/foz whan the dethe of the french kyng was ſhewede to hym/he ſette it loone ouerpaſſe/foz he loued hym but a tyrell/and ſayd to them that were aboute hym. The rancoure and hate that I had to the realme of Fraunce/bycauſe of kynge Charles nowe deed/is mynyſhed moze than the one halfe. Suche haue hated the father/that haue loued right wel the ſonne/and ſome haue made warre to the father/that after hathe ayded the ſonne. Howe be it I muſte acquyte me trewely agaynſt the engliſſhmen/foz they been come hyder at my requeſt/and haue paſſed thoughe the realme of Frãce. Therfoze I muſt kepe that I haue promyſed to them. There is one harde poynt foz me and foz them/foz I vnderſtande that the good townes of Bzetaygne are cloſed faſt/and wyl nat lutte them to entre. And therupon the duke called his counſayle to hym/as the lozde of Mounbouchyer/ſir Stephyn Guyon/ſir Wyllyam Cannegup/ſir Euſtace Houſſey/ſir Geffray Caſemelle/and the Lellewe of Lyon/and ſayde to them. Sirs/ye ſhall ryde and mete the erle of Buckynghame/who aprocheth nere to this our countre of Bzetaygne. I thynke ye ſhall mete them nat farre hens/wherfoze go and recõmaunde me to hym and ſalute all the other lozdes/and ſay vnto thẽ fro me/that ſhozily I wyll be at Reyns to mete them there. Therfoze lette them take that way/and they we ſhall all togyder take aduyſe/howe we ſhall continue foz the. And ſhewe them how I fynde nat my countre in the ſame poynt that it was in/whan I ſent foz them in to England wher with I am tyght ſoze diſpleaſed/and eſpecially with them of Nauntes/who rebell moze than any other. So theſe knyghtes departed with their meſſage and rode towarde Nãtes and in their company a foztie ſpeares. The engliſſhmen departed fro Coſſe/and entred into the foreſt of Graueli/and paſſed thzoughe and came to Vpter in Bzetayne/foz they they were better aſſured than they were befoze/foz thanne they knewe wel they ſhulde no moze be purſued by the frenchemen/and fro thens they wente to Chateau Bziant and they reſted/bycauſe of compyne of the dukes knightes thyder to them.

The erle of Buckyngham and the other lo3des of Englande/receyued the sayde knightes messangers/to the duke of Bretayne right hono3ably/and there they had co3uyder great counsayle/and the englysshmen/sayde to theym/how we they had gerat marueyle/that the duke of Bretayne no3 the countrey were nat otherwyse apareyled. Than it apered to receyue them/leyuge they were come thyder at their requeste/and taken suche payne/as to palle thorought the realme of Fraunce. Than the lo3de Mounbourlyet spake fo3 all the resydue/in excusynge of the duke/and sayde. Wy lo3des/ye haue good cause & reason to saye as ye do. And as fo3 the duke/he is in great wyll to kepe and to acomplysshe the o3dynaunces and cournantes that he made with you/and you with hym/acco3dyng to his power/but he can nat & aco3dynge to his wyll. And specially he canne nat take them of Nau3tes/whiche is the key of Bretaygne/who are as nowe rebelles/and haue determined to receyue into their towne menne of warre of the frenche partie. Wherof my lo3de the duke is gretly marueyled/fo3 they were the first that allyed theym selfe with the other good townes of Bretaygne/to haue taken his parte and yours. Also my lo3de thynketh/they haue made a newe treatie and alyaunce with the newe ponge frenche kynge/who shall be crowned at Halowmas next comyng Wherfo3e sirs. Wy lo3de desyreth you to holde hym excused. And mo3eouer/that ye wyll take the way towardes Reynes/& thyder he wyll come to you/hauyng great desyre to se you/and of this he wyll natte tayle. These wo3des greatly contented the erle of Buckyngham and the englysshmen/& sayd. howe the duke coulde saye no better. Than the dukes messangers retourned agayne to Hanbut/and so to Uannes to the duke. And the englysshemen taryed at the castell Briaunt foure dayes/and than departed and came to the subbarbes of Reynes/but the gates of the cite were closed/and wolde suffre no man of armes to entre in to the cytie. But the erle of Buckingham the lo3de Latymer/sir Roberte Canolle/and a sire other were lodged within the cyte/and the dukes counsayle. and there they taried a fiftene dayes abydyng fo3 the duke of Bretayne who came nat/wherof they hadde great marueyle. Within the cytie of Reyns was the lo3de Monteraulewe/the lo3de of Mountfo3de in Bretaygne/sir Geffray of Quarmell/sir Alaye de la Houlep capitayne of Reynes/and sir Eustace his brother: and dayly they excused the duke of Bretayne. I canne nat say whyder they hadde good cause so to do o3 nat but the englysshmen began nat to be well content/bycause the duke came nat. They of Nauntes kepte their cytie close/fo3 they were nat well assured of the englysshmen that were lodged at Reynes. wherfo3e they sente to the duke of Anio we/who had made all the tretties with them shewynge hym howe they were nat stronge of chesele to kepe and defende their cytie/if they shulde haue any assaut/wethout he wolde sende them some men of armes: desyrynge hym soto do. To their request agreed the foure dukes that hadde the realme in gouernaūce/Anio we/Berrey/Burgoyne/and Burbone. And so they sent thyder mo thane sixe hundred speares of good men of armes/men of estate and of grat valure. Thus they of Nauntes were well cōforted/and these men of armes entended to repayre the towne in all poyntes/and to bring it into that case/able to resyst any assaute gyuen therto.

The englysshmen beyng at Reynes and therabout/began to mur mur and to grudge agaynst the duke/bycause he came nat. And thā they determyned to sende vnto hym/& sir Thomas Perey and sir Thomas Cryuet was o3dayned to go to the duke/and with thē a fyue hundred speares to conducte and dyscouer them/and as many archers. And so they departed on a thursdaye/and the hoste on the saturday after. And thane the erle of Buckyngeham wente and lodged at saynt Sulpyces in Bretayne/and there taryede a thre dayes. and than he went to Cāboze/and there taryed foure dayes. And the duke of Bretayne was as than departed fro Hanybout and was come to Uannes/and euery daye he knewe the demeanynge of thenglysshmen by his owne menne/such as were with them. Than he determyned al thynges consydred to speke with them/fo3 aco3dynge to his honour/and to suche alyaunces as he had made with them/he coude no lengar driue them of. And vnderstode howe sir Robert Canoll/sir Thomas Perey/and sir Thoms Cryuet were comyng towarde hym. Than he toke the way to go to Reynes/and the same day that he departed fro Uannes/he met with these englysshe knightes. Than they made great reioysynge eche of other in the felde/and the duke demaunded tidynges of therle of Buckyngham.

The knightes anſwered & ſayd, howe they left hym at Reynes right matueyouſly diſpleaſed bycauſe he herde no worde fro hym. The duke excuſed hym ſelfe, and ſayd; howe by his faithe he was no leſſe troubled than he was: than they rode all togyder, and were welcome to Nauntes and than they had knoweledge howe the engliſſhe hoſte was dyſlodged fro Cambze, and were comynge towardes Hayde and to Hauleyze they holde that waye. The next day therle of Buckyngham and the duke mette, they was ſhewed great loue betwene them. And then the duke right honeſtly excuſed hym ſelfe to therle & to thẽgliſſhemen, in that he had taryed ſo long but he ſayde the cauſe was, bycauſe he founde nat his countre ſo well diſpoſed, as he had truſted they had been, wherfore he coude nat kepe his promyſe that he had made to the engliſſhe men, in the begynninge of Iomer. Than anſwered the erle and ſayde. Fayre brother of Bzetayne for all that, & ye wyll we wyll nat abyde, but that we ſhall correcte your rebels, for what with the ayde and puyſſance that ye haue, and ours togyder; and that daylye maye come to vs out of Englande. We ſhall bzing vnder yo' ſubgettes in ſuche wyſe, that they ſhall be happy, whan they may cõe to axe your mercy. with ſuche wordes and other, they were long togyder talkynge: and than eche of theym dzewe to their lodgynge, and the next daye they rode togyder. And it was determyned, that the erles counſayle ſhulde go to Reynes with the duke, and their to cõclude al their maters. The ſame night the duke of Bzetayne and the erles counſayle abode at the Hauleyn, and the erle returned to Hayde. and ſo the next day the duke wẽt to Reynes, and the lozde Latymer, ſir Robert Canoll, ſir Thomas Percy, ſir Thomas Tryuet, and the erles counſayle in his company. ſo they were thze dayes coũſayling their maters.

AT the laſte counſayle it was acozded and ſwozne on the holy euangelyſtes, that the duke of Bzetayne ſhuld come and lay ſiege to Naũtes, in the erle of Buckyngehams company, within fyftene dayes, after the compynge of the engliſſhe men thyder. And ỹ the duke of Bzetayne ſhulde bzinge and cauſe to be bzought by the ryuer of Loyre, plentie of barges and barkes, the ſozer therby to conſtrayne them of Naũtes. And the duke noz his men nat to departe fro the ſiege, tyll the towne were wonne. All the thynges to conclude and to determyne, therle of Buckyngham was ſent foz to Hayde, to be pzeſent at the confyrmynge of that treatie. So he came and lodgede in the ſubbarbes of Reynes (as he had done befoze) So the erle and the lozdes entred in to Reynes, and they dyned all with the duke And there the Duke ſolempnely ſwarc by his faithe and by the holy euangelyſtes, ỹ he wold come with all his power before Nauntes, and therupon departed and went to Hanbout. and the engliſſhemen abode at Reynes, and there they were a fyftene dayes orderyng their buſyneſſe. Of all theſe maters they of Nauntz were well enfozmede, and howe they ſhulde be beſeged. Wherfoze they ordayned theym ſelfe redy to receyue them. One of the greatteſt cappytens within Nauntes, was ſir Johan of Barres of Barres, a right valyant & an expert knight, and with hym ther was the capitayne Clelſon Johan of Caſtell Nozaunte, Nozfonace, ſir Johan of Maletrayt, the lozde of Tournemyn and dyuers other, the floure of men of armes. They prouydede wyſely foz ſuche thynges as they wanted, aſwell foz the ryuer as foz the gates and towzes, on ſuche parte as they thought the ſiege ſhulde be on.

Howe the duke of Bzetayne & the engliſſhmen beſeged Nauntes, and of the cozonacyon of kynge Charles the ſixt of that name, and of the ſcrymyſſhe done before Nauntes

Cap CCC.lxix.

NOwe lette vs leaue ſpekyng of this matey and retourne to the cozonacyon of the younge kynge Charles of Fraunce, who was the ſame tyme crowned at Reynes.

WE muſt knowe, that nothyng was ſpared touchyng noblenelle, at the cozonacyon of the yonge kynge Charles of Fraunce, who was crowned kyng on a ſonday the.xii. yere of his age: the yere of oure lozde, a

thoulande thre hundred and fourscore. Atte the solempnyte of his coronacyon/were great nōbre of great lordes. His foure vncles were they Antowe/Berrey/Burgoyne/and Burbone. And also his great vncles/Vyucelyn duke of Brabant/the duke of Bare/and ỳ duke of Lorayne/the erle of Sauoy/the erle de la marche/the erle of Ewe/sir Wyliyam de Namure/but the erle of Flaunders/and the erle Johan of Bloyes excused them selfe. there were many other great lordes/whome I canne nat name.

Thus the ponge kyng entred in to Reynes/the saturday at euensongtyme/ryght well acompanyed with nobles and mynstrelles. and specially he had mo than. xxx. trumpettes before hym and the kyng alighted before the churche of our lady of Reyns/his vncles and bretherne in his company. There were also his colyns/ponge gentylmen of Nauer/of Labreth/of Bare/and of Harcourt. and a great nombre of pong squyers/chyldren two great lordes of the realme of Fraunce. Whome the ponge kynge/the daye of his coronacyon made theym all knightes. The saturday the kynge herde euensong in the churche of our lady/and as the vsage was: there he was the moste parte of the nyghte/and all the newe knightes with him. And than the sonday Alhalowen day/the churche was richely appatelled/and there at the highe masse solempnely he was sacred and anointed/by tharchbyshop of Reynes/with the holy ampel/wherw^t saynt Remy consacred Clouis/the first christen kynge that euer was in Fraunce. Thys oyntment was sent downe by almighty god from heuyn by an holy angell. and euersythe the kynges of Fraunce hath be consacred therwythe/and yet it apereth as it were nothyng touched/the whiche is a right worthy and a noble thing. before that: the kyng made al his ponge newe knyghtes/and thā they went to the offyce of the masse ryght solempnely/and the archbyshop of Reynes sange the masse. and there the ponge kynge was in habyte ryal/in a chayre lyft vp on high apparelled with clothe of golde/and all ỳ pong newe knyghtes on lowe scaffoldes at his fete/couerede with clothe of golde. There was the newe constable of Fraūce/sir Olyuer of Clysson/who was but late before chosen to that offyce/who dyde right well his offyce/as it apartayned.

The great lordes of Fraunce were there rychely aparelled. The kynge sat in his magestie royall/with a right precyous & ryche crowne on his heed. The church that day was so full of noblenesse/that a man might nat a remoued his fete. And so at this newe begynnynge of this pong kyng/to reioyse therby the people of Fraunce: Allmaner of impoycions/aydes/gabelles/towages/subsydies/and other thynges yuell taken/whereby the realme was hurt & enpouerisshed/were vtterly layd downe and sette a part: the whiche greatly pleased the people. After masse they wēt to the palais/and bycause the hall was to lytell to receyue suche a nombre of people. There was made in ỳ court of the palays/a hyghe and a great stage couered/where as the dyner was ordayned. & there satte the ponge kyng and his tyue vncles/Brabant/Antowe/Berrey/Bourgoyne/and Burbone/at the same table a farre fro the kynge. and the archbyshop of Reyns and other prelatz sat on hys ryght hande/& great lordes serued thē all. The lorde Coucy/the lorde Clysson/& Guyde la Tremoyll admyrall of ỳ see/and dyuers other/on great courlers trapped to the erthe in clothe of golde. Thus in all honoure that daye contynued/and the next day many of the great lordes toke leaue of the kyng & his vncles/and so retourned in to their owne countreis. The same day the kynge went and dyned/at the abbey of saynt Therrey/two leages fro Reynes for they of the abbye shulde gyue hym that dyner/and they of Reynes the day whan he is sacrede. Thus ended the feest of the coronacyon of kynge Charles of Fraunce.

Than the kyng went to Parys/where as he was greatly feested at his entre. And after all this feest and solempnyte/there was a great counsayle on the gouernynge of the realme. and there it was ordayned that the duke of Berrey shulde haue the gouernyng of Languedocke/the duke of Burgoyne of all Picardy and Normandy/and the duke of Anjou to abyde about the kyng/and to haue the principall gouernynge and mynistracyon of the realme: Than the erle of saynte Poule was repealed agayne/who had bene out of the fauour and grace of the kyng Charles last dysceased. And the duke of Antowe and the duke of Brabant made his peace at Reyns/in whose fauoure greatlye was the erle of saynt Poule/and so he departede fro Hanne on the ryuer of Hewre/in the bysshoprische of Leage where as he hadde layne a longe space. Than he retourned in to Fraunce and his wyfe with hym/and so brought hey vnto the castell of Bouhaygne.

And so put out all those that occupyed his lands and toke them agayne to his owne pryvyte.

¶ Nowe let vs a lytell leaue speakynge of these sayde maters, and retourne to the inspdentes of Bretayne, and to the erle of Buckyngham.

Ye knowe howe the couenauntes and treaties were made, bytwene the duke of Bretayne and the erle of Buckyngham, as to besege Nauntes whan the duke of Bretayne was departed fro Reynes, the lorde of Woundrorsyer, sir Stephyn of Guyon, the lorde Houssey in his company, rode to Uannes and towarde Hanyboute. And the erle of Buckyngham and his company ordayned to go to the sege at Nauntes, and so departed fro Reynes and there aboute where as they were lodged, and went the same day and lodged at Castell Bryant, and the nexte daye at Bayne, and the thirde daye at Tyeull, and the fourthe lodgynge, they toke in the foubours of Nauntes. And the erle was lodged at the gate of Saluetourt, and the lorde Latymer cõstable of the hooste, the lorde Fytzwater, and the lorde Basset, were lodged at the gate sayne Nycholas on the ryuer syde. And sir Wyllm Wynsore and sir Hughe Caurell, were lodged amonge their folkes ryght honourably, as nere to the erle as they myght. Within the towne was a great nõbre of knyghtes and squyers, of Bretaygne, of Beause, of Anjou, and of Mayne, who entended to defende the towne. So they had all the charge therof, in so moche that they of the towne had no busyneste therwith. And it was so ỹ on sayne Martyns nyght, sir Johan of Barropes of Barres, styred and moued some of his company within the towne, and sayde. Sirs, we se well oure enemyes are nere vs, and as yet we haue nat waked them. Therfore I coũsayle that this nyght, we go and scrimysshe with thẽ. Certaynely sir ỹ they, ye speke nobly: shewe vs what ye wyll haue vs to do, and we shall do it. So they gadered togyder the same euenynge to the nombre of sixscore of chosse men. Than they oppned the gate of sayne Peter, where as the constable, The lorde Bassette, and the lorde Fytzwater, were lodged. So the frenchemen set good order at the gate, because of their retrayte Capitayns of that company was, the Barrops of Barres, Johan of the castell Morant, and the capitayne of Clysone: and so they came on the hooste as they were at supper, & had to their eye the barres. So they entred into their lodgynges, and beate downe and hurte many. than anone the englysshemen were raynged before their lodgynges. And whan the frenchmen sawe that, they retourned and kepte theym togyder tyght sagely, and so retourned to their towne. Than the englysshmen came thyder and scrymysshed, there was entrynge and putyng backe and beatynge on bothe partyes, and so the frenchemen entred into their barryers. There were dyuers slayne and hurte on bothe sydes, but the Barroyes of barres entred agayne the towne with lytell domage. And so this scrimysshe was reputed to be well done on bothe parties.

And on sayne Martyns daye at nyghte, the Barroyes of Barres spake to his company, and sayde. Sirs, I thynke it were well done that to morowe early, we toke a sire or seuyn greate barges, and two hundred men and two hundred crosbowes, and let vs go by the ryuer and byssyte our enemyes. They take but lytell hede on that syde. So they were all agreed, and the same nyght they gote their company togyder, & so by day they were entred their besselles, and so rowed downe the ryuer, and toke lande besyde the lodgynges. Sir Johan Harleston was lodged therby and had a greate lodgyng, and at the brekyng of the day the frenchemen were rounde aboute his lodgynge, and assayled it. Anoue sir Johan Harleston and his company were armed and redy at their defence tyght valyantly, and archers shotte agaynst the crosbowes. There was a sore scrimysshe and dyuers hurt, and surely that lodgynge had bene taken & conquered, and sir Roberte Canoll had nat ben, who was lodged nat farre thens. And so he and all his company with his baner displayed, came prively to that parte. And also sir Wyllyam wynsore hadde knowledge therof, and so he and all his company came thyder, and styll englysshmen drewe to them fro all partes. Than the frenchmen drewe backe to the ryuer warde to come to their besselles, so at their retourne into their barges, there was a sore scrymysshe, and so valyantly they departed. The capytayns dyde great feates of armes, howbe it there were some of the frẽchmen taken, slayne and drowned, and so they retouned into Nauntes. In so moche that al that herde of this enterpryse, reputed it of gret vs lure.

¶ Of the letters that the duke of Bretayne had / so that he might nat come to the sege before Nauntes / and of the scrimysshes made there. Ca. ccc.lxx

When the englysshmen parceiued howe they of Nãtes woke them so oftẽ. thã thet tooke coũsaile to kepe better watche, & so it fortuned on a night ẏ. viii. night after that ẏ barroys of bartes had made his scrimysshe, he yssued agayne in the nyght at the gate, where the erle of Buckyngham was lodged, and with hym a two hũdred men of armes and a hundred crosbowes. The same nyght the almaynes kept the watche, and there capitaynes were, sir Algars & sir Thomas of Rodes. Than the barroys dassched in to the watche and hymselfe one of the first, there was a sore scrimysshe and sore beaten. Than they that were lodged aboute the erle, rose and drewe to the scrimysshe. Whan the frenchemen parceyued howe the preasse began to encreasse & multyply, they wythdrewe towardes the gate and scrimysshed euer as they went. There were dyuers hurte with shotte on bothe parties. and specially sir Thomas of Rodes, a knyght of Almayne, was shotte through the bassenet into the hed, of the whiche stroke he dyed within thre dayes after, whiche was greate domage, for he was a valyant knyght. So the frenchmen and bretons entred agayne into Nauntes with ly-tell domage, and had taken fyue prisoners. So thus the matter stode, and the englysshmen euer made good watche, for euery nyght they loked for new coyber thynge, but to be waked and resorted to their rest.

Thus the erle of Buckyngham lay before Nauntes, abydynge dayly for the duke of Bretayne who came nat, and to that he had promysed and swoone nothynge kepte: wherof the erle hadde mateyre what he ment, that he coude here no tydynges fro hym. The erle had sent to hym dyuers messangers and letters, shewynge hym, howe he dyde euell his deuoure, in that he wolde nat kepe his promyse that he had made and swoone to accomplysshe in the cyte of Reynes. But for all the letters that therle sente, he hadde neuer none answere agayne. The englysshmen supposed that the messangers were slayne by the waye, because none retourned agayne, and truely they were in great parell, and all other men, without so be they had benot the same countrey or well acõpanyed, for the wayes bytwene Nauntes and Hanyboute were so sore watched, that none coude scape that way without takynge. So that it shulde be knowen from whens they came and whyder they wolde, to the entente that no letters nor wordes shulde go bytwene the duke and the erle, yf any suche were taken they were slayne. Also the forragers of the hoost durste nat ryde forthe but in great companyes, for the knyghtes and squyers of the same countre were assembled togyder, and wolde in no wyse that their landes shulde be harryed or ouerryden. So that somtyme whan they founde a. xx. or. xxx. of thenglysshmen togyder a forragynge, they wolde sette on them and take all that they had fro them, and sore beate and hurte them, wout haynge of any remedy. wherwith they of the hoost were right sore displeased, but they wyst nat of whome to haue amẽdes. To say the trouthe, the duke of Bretayne hymselfe dyd asmoch as he coude to bryng the men of his coũtre to be agreed to go and ley sege to Nauntes with hym, accordyng to the promyse that he had made to therle of Buckyngham. But he coude nat bynge it about, for it was playnly sayde to hym, howe that nother knyght nor squyer of the countre wolde go with hym, to helpe to distroy their owne countre for the warre of the englysshmen, nor as longe as the englysshmen shulde abyde in Bretayne, they wolde neuer arme them to take his parte. Than the duke demaũded of them, why they dyde than consente to sende for thenglysshmen. They answered, howe it was more for to gyue feare to the frenchmen, ẏ they shulde nat lese their auncyente vsages: rather than for any other thynge. And in case that the frenche kyng wyll nothing with them but good, they wyll make hym no warre. Other answere the duke coulde nat haue of them: on the other parte the lorde Clysson constable of Fraunce, the lorde of Dynant, the lorde de Lauall, the viconte of Rohan, the lorde of Rochforde, and all the great lordes of Bretayne, had all togyder closed faste their townes, and caused them to be well kept. And sayde to the duke, and caused to be shewed hym by their messangers, howe he shulde be well aduysed what he dyde, Sayenge howe he was but simply counsayled, to sende for the englysshmen to make warre and to distroy his owne countre. Promysynge hym, howe he shulde haue no confort of any of the. And that yf he went to Nauntes to lay siege there, as he had

had promysed to the englysshmen to do, whiche he ought nat to haue done, they wolde distroye his landes in all partyes, and put hym to suche trouble, that he shulde nat knowe well what to do. But yf so be he wolde knowledge and putte hym selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng, as he ought to do. Than they sayde they wolde do their best to make his peace with the ponge kynge. Sayenge also, howe some haue had their corage agaynst kynge Charles nowe deed, that wyll come and abyde in the loue of his son Of the moost hyghest lordes of all Bretaygne the duke was thus serued, in so moche that the duke wyst nat what to say, for he coude fynde no sure astate in his people, wherfore it behoued hym to dyssẽble. and alwayes the sege lay styll before Nauntes.

ON our lady daye in aduent at nyght, the frenchemen went to counsayle, determynynge to awake the hoost the same nyght, bycause they had so longe lyen styll So there yssued oute of the towne a two hundred speares, wherof syr Almery of Clysson cosyn germayne to the lorde Clysson, and the lorde of Amboyse were capitayns and gouernours. And so they entred into the hoost where as syr William Wynfore was lodged, they issued at the gate of Rychbourge and the same nyght syr Hughe Cautell kepte the watche. The same tyme the lorde of Amboyse was made knight, and syr Almery of Clysson made hym knyght. Than men of armes frenchmen and bretons cãe in with a fierse wyll, and at the fyrst comyng they wan the barres of the watche, whiche was kept by syr Wylham of Guyslenton. There was a sore scrimisch and many a man ouerthrowen, syr Willm Winfore and syr Hughe Cautell beyng in their tentes heryng the noyse armed them, and cãe thyder as ỹ chefe noyse was, there bothe partyes fought valiantly. The frenchmen and bretons entred agayne in at the posterne Rychbourge, where they issued out wout any great domage. And they had taken a knyght prisoner, and ten other me of armes, and of their men there were but thre taken.

¶ Of the scrimysshe that the barroys of Barres and Almery of Clysson made on Chrystmasse euyn / agaynste the englysshmen beynge at Nauntes. Cap. CCC.lxxi.

THe mondaye before the Vygyll of Chrystmas, there yssued out of Nauntes in the euenyng at the gate of Sauetout, syr Barroys of Barres and the lorde of Solette with sixscore men of armes. They came and dassched in to the erle of Buckynghams lodgynge, and the same nyght the erle of Domestre kept the watche. There was a great scrimysshe and many a mã ouerthrowen but the englysshmen were bygger thanne the frenchmen, wherfore they were driuen backe in to their barryers, and in at the gate byforce. and there were slayne and taken of them about xvi. and there was slayne an englysshe knyght, called syr Hughe Tyrell he was stryken throughe his bassenet, Wherof he dyed. Than euery man drewe to their lodgynges, and no more done ỹ nyght. Than all the frenchmen determyned agayne to make a scrimysshe on chrystmas night withall their power, and so kept their enterprise secrete. The erle of Buckyngham and the other englysshmen were awaked often tymes by the brerons and frenchmen beyng wyn Nauntes. also the forragers i the feldes had great payne, in serchyng for vitayle and forage for their horses, and durst nat ryde out but in great compaynyes. The erle and his company had great maruayle of the duke of Bretayne who cãe nat, nor herde no maner of tydynges fro him, wherwith they were nat cõtent for they founde euer worse and worse, and feble couenaunt kepte by hym, and wyst nat to whome to complayne, nor who shulde do them right. And so they determyned that about Chrystenmas to sende agayne to the duke, syr Thomas Tryuet, syr Robert Canoll, and syr Thomas Percy to Vannes or to Hanybout, and they to shewe to the duke fro the erle that he doth euell his deuoyr that he hath nat acquyted him selfe otherwyse thã he hath done agaynst them. Howbeit this apoynt̃ment was broken, and they sayd among them all thyngs considered and ymagyned, they thought they might nat feblysshe their hoost nor syege, nor ỹ they coude nat go to the duke without they wer all togyder, for if they went a fyue or sixe hundred speres togyder, and happe to mete a thousande, it shulde be for them but an euell match and for that dout they wolde nat depart fro the hoost, but kept them selfe togyder.

AND on Chrystmas euyn at nyght the barroys of Barres, syr Almery of Clysson,

the lorde Bamboyse, the lorde Destolet, the chateleyn of Clysson, Johñ of Castelmorant, and all the capitayns within Naũtes, issued at the gate sayntt Peter, i great deyre to trouble their enemyes. and had in their compayny a. vi. hundred men of armes. and whan they were without the gate in two partes, the one toke the way by the strete, and the other through the feldes, and set on the lodgynge of the lorde Latymer, and of the lorde Fytzwater, who kept the watch the same night, and syr Wylyam Renton. And at their fyrst coming they wan the bayles of the watche, and droue them backe with great force to the constables lodgynge the lorde Latymer. And they tarryed before the lorde of Uertaynes lodgyng, and there was a great scrimysshe and a great assaute. for the frenchymen had determyned to haue taken him and so he was in a great daunger of taking So they of the watche had moche a doo or any socour came to thē. Syr yon Fytzwaren, the lorde of Uertayne, and syr Nycholas Trayton, dyde there many a great feat of armes Than the constable and marshall enforsed themselfe to come thyder and sowned the trumpettes and so armed them. Syr William Wynsore, and syr Hugh Taurell harde ỳ noyse of the trompettes, and knewe that the bowarde had a scry. Than they sowned trumpettes and made great fyers and lyghtes, and displayed their baners, and came thyder with a hundred men of armes, and as many archers. Also syr Thomas Tryuet, syr Thomas Percy, and the lorde Sallet, euery man vnder his owne standerd, came to the scrymysshe. ỳ same tyme they of the bowarde had great nede of ayde, for they were lykely to haue lost their lodgynges, but whan these lordes and knightes were come, thā the frenchmen reculed backe all rogyer tyght sagely, & so drewe abacke towardes the towne skrimysshyng There was done many a noble dede of armes, and some of the french knyghtes aduentured them selfe to auaunce their renowme, and for their ladyes sake, soo that syr Trystram de la Jaylle was taken prisoner, by his folysshe hasty enterprise, by a squyer of Haynalte, called Thyerry of Sommayne.

THus contynued this scrimysshe, and so the moost part of the frenchmen entred in to Nauntes, howe beit in suche dedes of armes euer some be slayne, hurt or taken yet they retourned with no great domage, for they had as many prisoners, as the englysshmen hadde of theirs, and so went to their lodgynges. And whan the gate was closed, thā they caused their hurt men to be dressed, in lykewyse they of the hoost drewe to their lodgynges. yet they brake nat their watche, but rather made stronger watche than they dyde before. on Cristmas day nor all the feestes after there was nothyng doone, howe be it the englysshmen euery nyght loked to be waked with scryes, yet ỳ thynge that most touched thē, was that they coude here no tydynges of the duke of Bretayne, and their vitayls and forages were so scant, that it was moche payne to gette any Howe beit they within the towne hadde inough, for it came to them by the ryuer of Loyre, oute of the good countreys of Poyctou, Xaynton, and Rochell.

¶ Howe the englysshemen departed fro the seige of Nauntes / and of the fayre excuses that the duke of Bretayne made to the erle of Buckynghã. Cap. CCC. lxxii.

WHan the erle of Buckynghã and ỳ englysshe mē had ben long at siege before Naũtes, about ỳ space of two monethes & iiii. dayes, they perceiued wel ỳ ỳ duke of Bretayn kept nat his promyse, as in compynge to them. thā they determyned to dislodge fro thens and go to Uannes, and there to speke with the duke and to knowe all his entent. Than their dislodgynge was knowen in the hoost, and so dislodged the nexte day after Newyeres day, and rode forth in order of bataple, in lyke maner as they dyd whan they past throughe Fraunce, and the fyrst nyght after their departure they lodged at Noyon and there tarryed thre dayes to refresshe them, and by cause the bridge was broken, they had moche trouble to make it agayne, to gette ouer their carryages. yet they made it, and the hoost passed the ryuer of Uolayne, and on a saturday they went and loged at Locheacke and there tarryed two dayes, & so fro thens to Grosy and there tarryed two dayes, & the nexte day they passed the ryuer of Iust at the bridge of Brehaygne, and there tarryed in the fayre playne countre. The same day that they departed and

paſſed ꝑ ryuer/they of ꝑ cytie of Uannes were enfourmed by them of the countrey/ howe that the erle of Buckyngham and the engliſſhmen were coming to lodge i their towne: they wyſt nat what to do/ whyder to ſuffer them to entre their towne or nat. and ſo they went to Hanybout to the duke/but the ſame daye that they came to warde Hanybout/ they mette the duke in the feldes within two leages of Uannes/coming thyder and whan ꝑ duke ſawe the men of Uannes comyng to him warde/he demanded of them/what tydynges/and whyder they went: ſir ꝙ they: as for tydynges we can ſhewe you ynowe. ſir/the erle of Buckyngham and the engliſſhmen are comyng yonder/and it is their entencyon/as we be enfourmed/to lodge in your good towne of Uannes. ſir/loke what it pleaſe you to do for without your commaundement we wyll do no thyng. ſir they haue made agayne the bryge at Bretaygne/ the whiche was brokyn on ꝑ ryuer of Aulf. whan the duke harde of this he ſtuoyed a lytell/and ſayd: ſirs/ be nat aſtayde/haue no dought/euery thynge ſhalbe well ynough/they are ſuche men as wyll do you no hurte. I am ſome/what bounde to their by certayne treaties/the whiche I muſte nedes vpholde and acquyte me trewely therin/ I wyll go to Uannes/and to morowe I thynk they wyll come thyder/and I will go and mete with ꝑ erle my brother/and do to him as moche honoure as I canne do/for I am bounde ſo to do/moreouer ye ſhall do as I counſayle you. ye ſhall offre and preſent to hym the keys of the towne/and ſay vnto him howe that you and all the towne are redy to receyue him/howe be it re ſyre him to be ſworne ꝑ within .xv. dayes that he be required to departe/that he wyll departe/ and to yelde agayne to you ꝑ keyes of the town this is the counſayle that I wyll gyue you. the burgeſſes anſwered and ſayd/ ſir: we ſhall do as ye haue ordayned/ and ſoo they rode forthe with the duke to Uannes/and there the duke lodged that nyght/ and ꝑ engliſſhmen the ſame nyght lodged at ſaynt Johans a lytell village two leages fro Uannes. The ſame nyght the erle of Buckyngham receyued letters fro the duke/who wrote to him as his kynde brother/ welcomyng him in to the marches of Uannes. the nexte morowynge whan the erle hadde harde maſſe/he toke his horſe and all his cõpany and rode in good ordre towarde Uannes/the vowarde fyrſt/ and the erle and his batayle after/ and the rereward folowyng ꝑ erles baytayle. Thus they met with the duke of Bretayne who was yſſued out of Uannes to mete with them the ſpace of a great leage/and whan they mette they made eche to other great honoure and reuerence. after this metynge whiche was right honourable/ryding togyder/ the erle on the right hande/and the duke on the left. Than the erle began to ſay: ſaynt Mary fayre brother of Bretayne/ what a long ſpace hath it bene/ that we haue taryed before Nantes at the ſiege there abydyng for you/accordynge to the treaty and couenant made bytwene you and me in that behalfe/and yet ye came nat. By my fayth ꝙ the duke I coude do none other wyſe/ wherwith I enſure you I was greatly diſpleaſed howbeit I coulde nat amende it/for my men of this cõtrey/for any thynge that I coulde ſhewe vnto them/nor for any alyaunces at their requeſtes that I hadde made to you. yet for all that they wolde neuer go to ꝑ ſiege to you before Nantes/ but kept them ſelfe ſtronge on the fronters. the lorde Cliſſon/the lorde Dynant the lorde Dornall/the vycount of Rohan/and the lorde Rochfore/to kepe thentreis and iſſues of Bretayne and all ſuche as were toyned with me as well knyghtes and prelates as burgeſſes of the good townes/ar as nowe all rebell againſt me wherwith I ame greatly diſpleaſed/ſythe by their faulte ye fynde me vntrewe. Sir/ I ſhall ſhewe you what ye ſhall doo/it is nowe in the harde of wynter/ and colde and an euyll ſeaſon to kepe an hooſt to gyder. ye ſhall come to Uannes and there abyde tyll it be Apryell or Maye and refreſhe you/and I ſhall ordayne other places for your company/and ſo paſſe the tyme as well as ye may/and in ſomer we ſhall reuenge vs of all maters. the erle anſwered and ſayde/ as god wyll ſo be it/for elſawe well it wolde be none ꝑtherwyſe. ſo the duke brought hym in to Uannes/and at the entrynge in to the towne the comen people came in to the erles preſence and ſayd: ſir/ bycauſe of the reuerence of your great lignory and noble honoure/ we wyll nat be againſt your entryng in to this towne/but ſir: to apeaſe all the people of this towne/and for your ſurety ye ſhall ſwere vnto vs on the holy euangelyſt that within .xv. dayes after ye be required/to departe out of this towne: you and all yours/and that ye do nor ſuffre to be done to vs any maner of domage or hurt. By my fayth ꝙ the erle of Buckyngham I am content to ſwere to you to kepe and fulfyll all this than al the other lordes ſware the ſame othe/for they were fayne ſo to doo or els to haue lyen in the feldes. Thus the erle of Buckyngham was

lodged in the cytie of Vannes. hym selfe lay in the dukes houle/a pleasaunt and a fayre castell standyng within the towne named the Motte. and all his company were lodged in the towne and in the subbarbes/and the duke of Bretayn and his company went to Alnotte and there a bode/and somtyme he came to Vänes to se the erle and to comen with hym. The lorde Latymer/and the lorde Fytzwater/sir Thomas Percy/sir Thomas Triuet and ỳ bowarde/were lodged about the towne of Hanbout/but they neuer came within the gates/but laye in the subbarbes and in the feldes. Sir Robert Canoll/and the lorde Fitzwaren and diuers other shulde haue lodged in the towne/called Nuyn percorentyn. But they wolde neuer open their gates/wherfore they were fayne to lodge in the subbarbes and in the feldes. So thus they endured & suffered that season great disseale and pouerty/for that was nat worth thre pens/was solde to them for. xii. pence. pea: and worse/for somtyme they coulde get nothynge for money. so that their horses dyed for pouertie and colde for they wyst nat whyder to go a foragyng/and whan they went they were in great pareil/for their neighbours were their enemyes. The vicount of Rohan had that tyme in the matches of Vannes two stronge castelles/the one called Cayre and ỳ other Lynguisshant/and in these two castelles there was great garysons layde by the vycount/the whiche dyd moche trouble to the englisshy forragers/with the helpe of other garysons/pertaynyng to the lorde of Clysson. as ỳ castell of Josselyn/Montagu/and Moncountour/all this suffred the duke of Bretayne and sayde/howe he coude nat amende it. The same tyme the constable of France/& the lorde Clisson made warre for the frenche kyng/and was in the countre with a great nombre of men of warre/wherfore the englisshmen durst nat departe one fro a nother. All thynges consydered/howe they were lodged in the feldes without defence/it was great marueyle they hadde no more hurt than they had/for they of Vannes coude nat lightly haue releued them/that lay about Campernell/or Hanybout or Numpercorentyne. but to say the trouthe the duke went betwene them/and defended them to his power that they shulde nat be distroyed. And sayde to his counsayle/howe that he had but feebly acquyted hym towarde the erle of Buckyndham/seyng suche promyse as he had made vnto him.

In the same season there was at Parys with the kyng/foure great lordes sent by the duke of Bretayne to purchase his peace that is to say/ỳ vicount of Rohan/sir Charles lorde of Dynnant/sir Guy lorde de Lawall/and sir Guy lorde of Rochefore. These foure lordes of Bretayne hadde enyled dyuers tymes the duke/sayng thus. Sir/ye shewe your selfe to all the worlde/howe that your corage is all englisshe. ye haue brought in to this countrey the englisshmen/who wyll take fro you your heritage/if they may get the vper hande. what profyte or pleasure haue you in them/to loue them as ye do: beholde how ỳ kynge of Nauer/who trusted so moche in them/that he suffred them to entre in to ỳ towne & castell of Chierbourge/and neuer syth they wolde departe out of it/but kepeth it as their owne heritage. In lyke wise if ye put thē in any of your cloied townes/they wyll neuer depart agayne out of them/for dayly they wyll be refreshed with newe men: beholde howe they kepe styll Brest/and they be nat in mynde to delyuer it agayne to you/the whiche is your right heritage. sir/let it suffice you to be beloued with your owne men of this same countrey/who wyll neuer renounce the frenche kynge: to serue the kyngeof Englande. sir/if your wyfe be of Englāde: wyll you for ỳ cause leue your owne heritage/the which hath cost you so moche payne to gette/and alwayes abyde in warr'. ye can do no more thā one man may do/if youre countrey close them selfe agaynst you. sir leaue your counsaylynge with them/for the frenche kyng/who loued you nat is deed. and there is nowe a ponge kynge fayre and good and of bolde spiryte/and suche hathe hated his father that nowe serue him. Sir/we shall make your peace with him/and sette you at acorde/and so ye shall abyde lorde and duke of Bretayne/and be of great puyssance. and let the englisshmen returne home in to their owne countre. These wordes and suche other the forsayd barons/shewed to ỳ duke dyuers tymes/so that they had nyghe conquered him to their wylles. howbe it yet he fayned and dissymuled with the frenche kynge and his counsayle/and with the englysshmen also/tyll he myght se to what ende his warre shulde come vnto. And of all these secrete treatyes/that these foure barones of Bretayne had made at Parys/with the kyng and his vncles/the erle of Buckyngham and the barones of Englande knewe nothyng tyll the conclusyon was takyn/but or they perceyued it/and or they departed out of Bretayne

there was done in Nauntes a dede of armes before the erle of Buckyngham. Wherof I shall make mencyon, for it is a mater nat to be forgotone.

SO it was the same season, that Gawen Mychaell and Jaques Cathoze, dyde their dede of armes before therle of Buckyngham. there were dyuers lordes, knyghtes, and squyers, that cãe thyder to se it. Some of France came thyder fro Marcheaunoy and Bloys. In so moche that syr Raynolde of Thowars, lorde of Pousances a barowne of Poyctowe. Spake wordes to the lorde of Uertaygne, and sayd. That gladly he wolde do dedes of armes with hym: as thre courses with a speare, and thre strokes with an axe. And the lorde of Uertaygne wolde nat refuce his requeste, but accorded therto. And wolde incontynent haue delyuered hym, what soeuer profyte or domage he shulde take therby. but the erle of Buckyngeham wolde nat suffre it. And commaunded the knight to do nothing, nor to speke no more ther of. Howbeit the wordes of the enterprise of armes abode styll in the purpose of the two knightes. And lyke wordes there was spoken ỹ same day by a squyer of Sauoy, called the bastarde Clarens, to Edwarde Beauchampe, sonne to syr Roger, but all passed: as well one as the other. In lykewyse bytwene Galoys Daunoy, and syr Wyliñ Clynton. and bytwene syr Hoyan Dareyns, and syr Wyllyam Franke. Thus as the erle of Buckyngham was lodged in the subbarbes of Nauntes, and the knyghtes and squyers of Fraunce within Nauntes. Thanne the lorde of Uertayne and the other on his spoe requyred them that had apealed thẽ in armes, that they wolde come and delyuer theym before Nauntes. The capitayns of Naũtes were nat agreed so to do. but excused their men and sayd Howe they were within Nauntes as soudiers, sette and ordayned to kepe the towne. So these wordes passed ouer, tyll therle of Buckyngham came to the towne of Hanybout: and to Campelle and Quinpercorẽtyne. but whan he was come to Iretes. Than syr Raynolde of Thowars lorde of Barroyes of Barres, syr Hoyan Darreynes, and a great nombre of knyghtes and squyers came to the castell Josselyne, a seuyn myles fro Uannes, where as the constable of Fraunce was. And also the erle of Marche, and a great nombre of other knyghtes of Fraũce. Than the wordes were shewed to the constable, of the enterprise of the dedes of armes, agaynst the Englysshmen. The constable herde well their wordes and sayd. Syrs, sende to thẽ worde, howe I shall gyue them saueconducte, to come to do these dedes of armes. And fyrste Galoyes Daunoy and syr Lyonell Darreynes sende worde howe they were redy to do their enterprise of armes, as thre courses a horsebacke with a speare. And whã syr Wyllyam Clynton and syr Wyllyam Frãke, vnderstode how they were desyred and commoned to do these dedes of armes by the frenchmen, they were rygh toy full. and toke leaue of the erle of Buckyngham and of the lordes of Englande to go thider. and so thyder they wente, and a certayne knyghtes and squyers in their company. and there iusted rygh valyantly bothe partyes, and dyde their dedes of armes, as it was ordayned. Than syr Raynolde of Thowars and syr Johñ of Castell Morant and the bastarde of Clarens, desyred the lorde of Uertayne and syr Johan Damorytycourt and Edwarde Beauchampe to delyuer their chalenge. And so these thre englysshe knyghtes, were of good wyll to go and fyght with them, at the castell of Josselyne, on the constables saueconduct.

∴ ∴

¶ Of the dedes of armes done before therle of Buckyngham bytwene the Englysshemen and the frenchemen. and the answeres made to the haraldes on their saueconductes.

Cap. CCC. lxxiii.

WHan the erle of Buckyngh㬠was come to Uãnes, & vnderstode ỹ frenchmẽs request, he answered and sayd to ỹ haraudoes. Sirs, ye shall say to ỹ cõstable, ỹ therle of Buckyngham sendeth hym worde, howe he is as puyssaunt and able to gyue his saueconduct to the frenchmen, as he is to gyue his to the Englysshemen. Therfore suche as desyreth to do dedes of armes let them come to Uannes, and

I shall gyue them saueconduct to come and re
tourne, and to bryngе in their company, suche
as shall please them. And whañe the constable
herde this answere, he ymagined in hym selfe,
howe that therle of Buckyngham sayd trouthe
And howe it was but reason, that he shulde se
the dedes of armes done at Nauntes. As well
as he hadde sene the dedes of armes, at the ca-
stell Josselyne. Than the constable sayde The
erle of Buckynghame spetketh lyke a noble va-
lyant knyght, and sonne to a kyng. And I wyll
it be as he sayethe. and for suche as wyll go thy-
der. I shall sende to hym for his saueconducte
for theym. Than knyghtes and squyers made
them redy, to the nombre of. xxx. and a haralde
came to Vannes, for their saueconducte. The
whiche was gouen and sealed by therle of Buc-
kyngham. Than there departed fro the castell
Josselyne the thre knyghtes that shulde do the
dedes of armes. and their company. and so cãe
to Vannes, and lodged in the subbarbes. And
the Englysshmen made theym good chere.
The nexte daye they apoynted to fyght, and so
they came in to a fayre playne place without ỹ
towne. Than came thyder therle of Buckyng-
ham, the erle of Suffolke, and the erle of De-
uonshyre, and the other barownes of their com
pany. And brought theym forth, that shulde do
the dedes of armes. Fyrste the lorde of Ver-
taygne agaynste syr Raynolde of Thowars,
lorde of Pousances and syr Johan Dambret
court. agaynst syr Tristram de Lauall. and Ed
warde Beauchampe, agaynste the bastarde of
Clarens. There the englysshmen toke the one
syde, and the frenchemen the other. And they
that shulde iust were a fote, armed at all peces
with bassenettes and visures, and good speres
with heedes of Burdeaux, redy to fyght.

Here after foloweth their feates of armes

Fyrste the lorde of Pou-
sances in Poyctou, and the
lorde of Vertaygne in Hey-
nalte. Two barownes of
great pryse and hardynesse,
came eche agaynste other a
fote, holdynge their speares
in their handes, sparynge nothyng eche other.
The lorde of Vertaygne was stryken but nat
hurte, and he strake the lorde of Pousances in
suche wyse, that he pearsed ỹ mayle on his brest
and all that was theron, so that the blode folo-
wed. And it was great marueyle, that he had
nat been worse hurte thañe he was. And so they
strake out their thre strokes, and fynysshed their
armes, without any more domage. And than
went and rested theym, and beheilde the other.
Than came syr Johan Dambretcourt of Hey-
nalt, agaynste syr Trystram de Laualle of Poi-
ctowe, and they dyd their armes ryght valy-
antly, without any domage, and so lefte. Than
came Edwarde Beauchampe and Clarens of
Sauoy the bastarde, who was a squyer ryght
hardy and stronge, and bygger in all his mem-
bres, thañe the Englysshman was. So they
came eche agaynst other, and mette with great
wyll. and strake eche other on the brest, in suche
wyse, that Edwarde Beauchampe was ouer-
throwen backewarde. Wherof the englysshe-
men were sore displeased. And whanne he was
vp agayne, he toke his Speare and came a-
gayne agaynst Clarens, and so mette agayne.
And their Edwarde Beauchãpe was agayne
ouerthrowen to the erthe, wherwith thẽglysshe
men, were more sorer displeased and sayd. howe
that Edwarde was to weake, to medyll with
the Frenche squyer, the deuyll was on hym to
iust agaynst hym. So than they were depar-
ted, and shewed howe they shulde do no more.
And whan Clarens sawe the maner, desyrynge
to perfourme his armes sayde. Lordes, ye do
me wronge. And sythe ye wyll that Edwarde
shall do no more, than sette some other to me in
his stede, that I may perfourme myne enterprise
The erle of Buckynghame demaunded what
he sayde, and it was shewed hym. Than he sayd
the frenchmen spake valyantly. Than stepte
forthe an Englysshe squyer, who was after a
knight. and was called Eencquyn Fetacelles.
He came before the erle and kneled downe, and
desyred that he myght perfourme the batayle.
And therle accorded therto. Than this Jenken
Fetacelles came forthe, & armed hym at all pe-
ces and toke his speare, and the bastarde Cla-
rens his. and so mette eche at other and foyned
and thrust so sore eche at other, that the speares
flewe all to peces ouer their heedes. And at the
seconde coupe they dyde in lykewyse, and at the
thyrde also. So all their speares were broken,
so that all the lordes on bothe parties, reputed

this dede, a goodly feate of armes. Than they toke their swerdes, the whiche were ryght byg. and in fire strokes they brake foure swerdes. And thane they wolde haue fought with axes, but the erle wolde nat suffre theym. And sayde he wolde nat se them fyght at vttraunce. Sayeng, they had done ynoughe Than they drewe abacke and other came forthe. As one Jeneken Clynton englysshe, agaynst one Johan de Castell Mozant frenche man, who made them redy to do armes.

THis Jenken Clynton was a squyer of honour With the erle of Buckynghame, and ryght nere about hym. Howe be it he was but slender and small of body. Therfore the erle was nat content, that he shulde haue to do in armes, with so bygge a man, as Johan of the Castell Mozant was. Howe be it they were putte togyder to assay, and so they came ryght rudely togyder. But the englysshman coude nat endure agaynst the Frencheman, but With their foynynge, the englysshman was ouerthrowen to the erthe. Than the erle sayd, howe they were nothynge euenly matched. Thanne there came to Jeneken Clynton, certayne of the erles company and sayde. Jenequyn, ye are nat metely to accomplysshe out this feate of armes. And the erle of Buckyngham is nat content of your enterprise, and commaundeth you to go and rest you, and so he departed. And Johan of the Castell Mozant, seynge the maner, sayde. Syrs, yf ye thynke that your squyer be to lytell to deale With me, sende another to me at your pleasure, to the entēt I may perfourme myne enterprise, or els it shulde be to my vyllany. And also I shulde haue wronge, if I shulde departe, without doynge of any dedes of armes. Than the Constable and the marshall of the host sayd. Ye say ryght well. and so it was done. Than it was sayd to all the knightes there about. Syrs, is there any of you that wyll delyuer this knight, to the whiche answered syr Wyllyam of Fermyton, and sayde. shewe vnto the knyght, howe he shall nat dept hens, without doynge of dedes of armes. If it please him a lytell to rest hym, he shall anone be delyuered for I shall arme me agaynste hym. This answere pleased moche Johan of Castell Mozant and so went and satte downe to rest hym. Anon the Englysshe knyght was redy, and came in to the place.

SO the two knightes came a fote eche agaynste other rudely, with their speares lowe couched, to stryke eche other within the foure quarters. Johan of Castell Mozante strake the englysshe squyer on the brest in suche wyse, that ꝑ Wyllyam Fermyton stombled and bowed, for his fote a lytell fayled him. He helde his speare lowe with bothe his handes, and coude nat amende it. And strake syr Johan of the Castell Mozante in the thyghe, so that the speare wente clene throughe, that the heed was sene a handfull on the otherside. And syr Johan with the stroke reled. but he fell nat. Thane the Englysshe knyghtes and squyers were ryght sore displeased and sayd. Howe it was a foule stroke Syr Willyam Fermyntone excused hym selfe, and sayde. how he was sorie of that aduenture, and howe that yf he had knowen that it shulde haue bene so, he wolde neuer haue begon it, sayenge, howe he coude nat amende it, bycause of glaunsyng of his fote, by constraynt of ꝑ great stroke, that syr Johñ of the castell Mozant had gyuen hym. So thus the frenchmen departed and toke leaue of the erle and of the other lordes and toke with them in a lytter syr Johan of Castell Mozaunt, and brought him to the Castell Josselyne, and he was after in great paryll of dethe, by reason of his hurt. Thus ended these dedes of armes, and euery man drewe to their owne parte. The englysshmen to Vannes, and the frenchmen to castell Josselyn.

¶ Howe the duke of Bretayne made his peace with the frenche kynge / and howe the englysshemen retourned in to their countrey / ¶ of a dede of armes done / bytwene a frenche squyer and an englysshe. Cap. CCC.lxxiii.

AFter these dedes of armes done, whyle the erle of Buckyngham laye at Vannes, there was nothyng done that ought to be remembred and as it hath ben sayde here before, the englysshmen lay at Vannes, at Hanyboute, at Camperle, and at Quynpercorentyne. And so they passed the wynter, as well as they myght. Dyuers of the

had greate domage, and were in ryght greate daungers, and lacked vitayle, for theym selfe and for their horses, for they coude fynde no forage in the countre. And in that tyme of ỹ yere, the graunges and barnes were all voyde, and the fodder spente. The frenchmen theym selfe had fore wasted and distroyed it, bycause their ennemyes shulde haue no ease therby. In this daunger the Englysshmen were longe, for the frenchmen were in their garysons on the fronters, wherfore the englysshmen durst nat ryde. Some vitayle came to the englysshmen by the see frome Cornewall, frome Gernesay, and fro the yle of Wyght, the whiche somwhat conforted them, or elles they and their horses hadde dyed for sampne and hunger. And all this season, there was at Parys with the kynge, fro the duke of Bretaygne, the vycounte of Rohane, the lorde de Laualle, syr Charles of Dynaunt, and syr Guy of Rocheforde. and they dyde purchase the dukes peace, to the whiche he agreed. For he saw well he coude nat kepe his promyse to the Englysshmen, without he wolde lese all his countrey. The entent of the Erle of Buckyngham and his company, was to passe ouer the wynter in the marchesse of Uannes, aswell as they myght. And in the begynnynge of Somer, to retourne in to Fraūce and make warre. And they hadde sende worde of their state and condicyon to the kyng of Englande, and to the duke of Lancastre. And the kyng of Englande and his counsayle, thought the erle of Buckyngham̄s entēcyon ryght good, and wrote to hym that they wolde he shulde so do. And sende him worde, howe the same season they wolde sende ouer another armye of men of warre, to lande at Chyerbourge, to thētent that bothe armyes shulde mete togupder. Wherby it was thought they shulde do a great feate of warre in Fraūce The frenche kynge, his vncles and his counsayle, ymagyned well all these poynres. And also, they were somwhat enkourmed therof. And it was sayde also among theym in secrete counsayle, that if the duke of Bretaygne, and some of his townes, toke parte with the Englysshemen. the realme of Fraunce, shulde thane haue moche to do. And these foure baronnes of Bretaygne representynge the duke, conceyued well all his busynesse, and layde forthe all these doutes, and specyally, shewed it to the duke of Anjowe. Who hadde the souerayne gouernynge of the realme of Fraunce, at that tyme. And also the duke of Anjowe was entending to make a voyage within two yere, or shorter tyme. In to Poule & Calabre. And was lothe that his viage shulde haue ben broken or lette. Therfore he enclyned lyghtly to the duke of Bretaygnes peace, so that he wolde become faythfull & true and do homage to the fenche kynge. And so he was agreed & his peace made. And it was also agreed, that he shulde helpe the englysshmen with shippes, to retourne into their cōtreis. Also it was agreed, ỹ all they of ỹ garyson of Chierbourge that hadde ben in that viage to serue the erle of Buckyngham, that if they wolde retourne by lande to their garison, they shulde haue good saueconduct of the kyng so to do. And to go through the realme of Fraunce without harnesse, and certayne knyghtes and squyers of Englande in their company, if they lyst so to do. And after the departynge of the Englysshe men out of Bretaygne. Than the duke to come in to Fraunce, to the kyng and to his vncles, & to do faythe and homage to the kynge, as the duke of Bretayne ought to do, to his naturall lorde the frenche kynge. All these maters were writen and sealed, and sufficyently brought to the duke of Bretaigne, who as than was in the marchesse of Uannes. And he accorded, to that his men hadde done, with ryght yuell wyll, for he knewe well he coude nat do it, without ỹ yuell wyll of the englysshmen.

Than the knowledge of this treatie cāe to the erle of Buckyngham and to the Englysshemen, howe that the duke of Bretaygne was agreed with the frēche kynge they were therwith greatly displeased, and were yuell content with the duke. Sayenge, howe he hadde sente for them to come in to Bretaygne. And neuer sythe they came, he dyde neuer acquyte hym selfe trewely agaynste theym, as he ought to haue done. Wherfore they sayd, there was no poynt of trouthe in hym. Anone after the duke of Bretaygne came to Uannes, to the Erle of Buckyngham, and there shewed them secretly, howe his menne had made his peace with the frenche kynge. To the whiche he was fayne to agree, or elles to haue lost his countre There were great wordes bytwene them, but the duke humpled hym selfe, and excused hym as moche as he myght. For he knewe well in a maner, that he was in the wronge. Howe be it, he was fayne for to do it, to the entente that the

englysshmen shulde departe out of Bretayne Than therle made to be cryed throughe the cyte of Vannes/that if any of his men dyde owe any thynge in the towne/that they shulde come forthe and they shall be payed. And than therle rendred agayne the kayes of the towne/to the burgelles therof/and thanked them of the pleasure that they had done to hym. And than they delyuered to the erle for his money: shippes at Vannes/at Hanybout/at Camperle/& where as they were lodged. And so the erle of Buckyngham departed fro Vannes the.xi. day of Apryll/with all his baners displayed in order of bataple/and so came to the hauyn. And thyder cãe the duke of Bretayne/sir Alayne Houssey/the lorde of Monbrosier/sir Stephyn Goon/sir Wyllyam of Tribiquidy/sir Geuray of Quarelmell/& dyuers other of the dukes counsayle. And they sent to the erle in to his shippe/desyringe hym to speke with the duke/but the erle wolde nat come agayne to lande/but sent to them the lorde Latymer/and sir Thomas Percy. These two came and spake with the duke of Bretayne/and they comuned to guyder the space of thre houres. And the englysshmen prompted at their departyng/that they wolde do so moche/that the erle shulde speke with thē another day: and so retourned agayne to their shippe and than shewed the erle all that they had done with the duke. And anone after mydnight the fludde came/and the maryners had wynde at wyll. Than they demaunded of the erle what he wolde do: and the erle/who wolde haue no more speakynge with the duke/sayde. Sirs/drawe vp your ankers and aueyle your sayles/and lette vs go/the whiche was incontynent done. Thus departed the englysshmen fro the hauyn of Vannes/and sayled towarde Englande. And so dyde all other englysshmen fro other hauyns. so they all came toguyder on the see. ¶ Nowe lette vs speke of some knightes and squiers/that retourned to Chierbourg by lande/and recorde what aduentures fell to thē by the waye.

The constable of Fraunce/was as than in the castell of Josselyn/a seuyn myles fro Vānes/and he had gyuen safeconduct to dyuers knyghtes englysshe and nauerosse: to go by lande to the garysone of Chierbourge/the which knyghtes hadde serued the erle of Buckyngham in his sayde voyage. And amonge other there was sir yon of Fitzwaren/sir Wyllyam Clynton/and sir Johan Burle. They departed fro Vannes/and toke their way by the castell of Josselyn/and there lodged in the towne without the Castell/thynkinge no more but to dyne there/and so departe. And whan they were alyghted at their lodgyng/certayne companyons of the castell/knyghtes and squyers came to se them: as men of warre often tymes wyll do/and specially englysshmen and frenche men. And amonge the frenchemen there was a squyer a good man of armes/partenynge to the lorde of Burbone erle of Marche/and one that he loued enterly/called Johan Boucmelk. He had bene before that tyme in the garyson of Bolopne with sir Wyllyam Bourdes/with the frenchemen/agaynst the garyson of Chierbourge/at whiche tyme there had bene dyuers worthy spoken of dedes of armes to haue bene done betwene hym and an englysshe squyer/called Nycholas Clyfforde. The whiche Nycholas was as than there present. And whan the frenchmen were come to the englysshmens lodgyng/and had comuned toguyder/and beheld eche other. Than Johan Boucmell began to speke and sayde to Nycholas Clyfforde. Nycholas/dyuers tymes we haue wyshed and desyred/to do dedes of armes toguyder/and nowe we haue foūde eche other in place and tyme/where we may accomplysshe it. Nowe we be here before the constable of France/and other lordes that be here present. Therfore I requyre you/let vs nowe haue thre courses a lote with a spare/eche of vs agaynst other. Than Nicholas answered and sayde. Johan/ye knowe right well/we be here nowe goynge on our waye/by the saueconducte of my lorde youre Constable. Therfore that ye requyre can nat nowe be done for I am nat the chiefe of this saueconduct/for I am but vnder these other knyghtes þ be here/for thoughe I wolde here abyde/they wyll nat do so. Than the frenche squyer answered. Nycholas/excuse you nat by this meanes. let your cōpany departe if they lyst/for I promyse you by couenaunt/the armes ones doone betwene you and me. I shall bringe you in to the vales of Chierbourge without domage to pellymake ye no dout therof. Than Nycholas answered/and sayd. I thynke well that ye wyll bringe me thyder/and I beleue it of a very trueth. But ye se well/howe we go throughe the countre with out any harnesse/we haue none with vs. Yea þ though I wolde arme me/I haue nat wherwith. Than answered Johan excuse you nat

by thes/I shall shewe you what ye shall doo. I
haue harnes of dyuers sortes at my cómaunde-
ment/they shall be brought in to ỳ place/where
as we shall do dedes of armes. Than beholde
them well and chose whiche ye wyl/and I shal
arme me with the other. whan Nicholas Clif-
forde sawe himselfe to sore apoled/he was sham
fast: by cause of thē that were there present and
herde the mater. & he sawe wel howe this Johñ
offered hym so mych reason/that he coulde nat
with his honestye refuse hym. And moreouer
Johan sayde to hym. sir/take what parte and
what couenaunt ye wyll/and I shall nat refuse
it/rather than we shulde nat do dedes of ar-
mes. Thā Nicholas sayd: howe he wolde take
aduyse/and shewe him his mynde or he depar-
ted. And if it be so. that I may nat do it nowe/
and that the lordes vnder whome I am/wyll
nat agre therto/I promyse you/as soone as I
come to Chierbourg and you to Boloyne lette
me knowe of your comyng thyder/and I shall
incōtynent come to you/and delyuer your cha-
lenge. Nay nay ỳ Johñ seke no respite/I haue
offered and yet do offere you/so many thynges
honourable/that in no wyse ye can departe/
sauynge your honoure/without doynge dedes
of armes with me/sythe I requyre you of it.
Than Nycholas with those wordes was sorer
displeased than he was before/for he sawe well
(and trewe it was) ỳ he layd sore to his charge
ther with ỳ frenchmen went to their castel/and
the englisshmen abode styll at their lodgyng/
and so dyned/and whan the frenchmen were in
their castell/there was no lytell speakyng of the
wordes that hadde ben betwene Johan Bouc-
mell and Nycholas Clyfforde. In soo moche
that the wordes therof came to the hearynge of
the cōstable/and he studyed a lytell therat. than
the knyghtes and squiers of the countrey desy-
red hym that he wolde put to his payne/ỳ this
dedes of armes myght be done/and the consta-
ble/sayd/he was content ther with. And whan
they had dyned/the englysh knyghtes/suche as
were there and wolde departe/they went to the
castell to se ỳ constable/and to speke with him
bycause he shulde sende at the lest. vii. knyghtes
to conduct them through Bretayne and Nor-
mandy to Chierbourge. and whan they were
come to the castell/the constable/receyued them
swetely/and than sayd to thē sirs/I arest you
all: so that ye shall nat departe this day. and to
morowe after masse ye shall se dedes of armes
done/betwene our squier and yours. and than
ye shall dyne with me/and after dyner/ye shall
departe with suche gyftes as shall bryng you
to Chierbourge. And they agreed to hym and
dranke of his wyne/and than returned to their
lodgynge.

Whan these two squiers/Johan and Ny-
cholas aduysed them well of ỳ batayle/
that they must fyght the nexte day/and so in
the nexte morynge they bothe harde one masse
and were confessed/and so kept on their horses
and all the lordes of Fraunce on the one parte
and the englisshmen on the other parte/and so
came all to gyder to a fayre playne place with-
out the castell of Jolleyn/and there taryed.
Johan Boucmell hade made redy two harnes-
ses fayre and good/accordynge as he promysed
to the englysshe squier/and than (he sayde to
hym) Nycholas chose whiche ye wyll haue/but
he wolde in noo wyse chose/and gaue the fyrst
chovse to the frenche squyer/and so he tooke the
one and armede hym therwith/and Nycholas
dyd helpe to arme hym/& so dyd he in lyke wyse
agayne/and whan they were bothe two armed
they toke good speares all of one lenght/and so
eche of them tooke hys place and came a fayre
pace a foote eche agaynst other/and whan they
shulde approche they couched downe their spea-
res. and at the fyrst stroke Nicholas Clyfforde
strake Johan Bourmell one the brest/and the
stroke dyd slyde vp to the gorget of maple/and
the speare heed dyd entre in to his throte/and
dyd cutte a sonder the organall vayne/and the
spere brake and the tronchon stacke styll in the
squiers necke/who was with that stroke wou-
ded to dethe. the englisshe squier palled forthe
and went and sate downe in his chayre. whan
the lordes sawe that stroke/and sawe howe the
tronchyon stacke styll/they came to hym and
toke of his basenet & drewe out the tronchon
and as sone as it was out he turned about with
out any worde spekyng/and to fell downe dede
sodenly/so that the englisshe squier coulde nat
come to him tyme ynough/for he had certayne
wordes to haue stauched hym/that wolde haue
holpen. but whan he sawe that he was dede/he
was sore displeased by cause of that aduenture
seyng howe he shulde lese so valyāt a man of ar-
mes. he that than had sene the erle of Marche
wold haue had pyte to se what sorowe he made
for his squier/for he loued hym entierly. The
cōstable reconforted him/and sayde: in suche be
des of armes let no man loke for no thynge els/
though this yuell fortune be fallen on our squi-
er/the englysshman is not to blame/for he can

nat amende it. Than the cõstable sayd to thenglysshmen, syrs: let vs go and dyne it is tyme, & so the constable agaynst their good wylles had them with hym in to the castell to dyner, for he wolde nat breke his promyse for the dethe of ỹ squyer. The erle of Marche wept piteously for his squier, and Nicholas Clyfforde went to his lodgyng and wold nat dyne in the castell, what for sorowe and for doute of the frenche squyers frendes, but the cõstable sent so for him, that it behoued hym to go to the castell. And whan he was come, the constable sayde: certaynly Nycholas, I beleue verely & se well, howe ye be sory for ỹ dethe of Johñ Boucmell, but I excuse you for ye can nat amẽde it, for as god helpe me if I had ben in the same case as ye were in: ye haue done nothyng but I wolde haue done the same, or more yf I myght. for better it is a man to greue his enemy, thã his enemy shulde greue hym, suche be the aduentures of armes. so they sate downe at their table and dyned at their ley sar. And dyner done and the wyne dronke, the cõstable callẽd to hym the lorde Barrops of barres, and sayd to hym. Syr: make you redy, I wyll that ye shall conduct these englishmen to Chierbourge, and all the way open to thẽ townes and castels, and mynystre to them all thyngs necessary. The knyght answered and sayd. Syr, with a ryght good wyll it shall be done. Than they toke their leaue of the cõstable and of the other knyghtes there present, and so went to their lodgyng, and mounted on their horses and departed fro the castell of Josselyn, & rode to Pontorson and to mount saynt Mychell, vnder the conduct of the gentyll knyght the Barrops of barres, who neuer left thẽ tyll they cãe to Chyerbourge. Thus as ye haue herde, departed the erle of Buckynghams army, bothe by see and by lande. ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the busynesse of Flaunders in that season, how they of Gaunt mayntayned them selfe. And all so of the erle of Flaunders their lorde, howe he parceyuered agaynst them, who made to them ryght sore and cruell warre.

¶ Howe the warre began agayne betwene the erle of Flaunders and the flemynges / and howe they of Ipre.

were disconfyted by a busshement. Cap. CCC. lxxv.

¶ It is of trouthe / that the erle of Flaũders at this begynnyng, feared lytell the flemynges nor the gaũtoys, for he thought well to bryng thẽ vnder by wysedome and by armes, lytell and lytell. and specially sythe that Johñ Lyon and Johñ Prunaux were deed. But the gauntoys had as than other great capitayns, in whome they had great affiaunce, and dyd all by their counsel. And Rase de Carsell was capitayne of the chatelayne of Gaunt, and Johan of Banny capitayne of Courtrey. and there were other capitayns, as Johan Bulle, Peter Boyse, Arnolde the Clerke, and Peter of Nuyte. The same season there was a stryke, bitwene the great men & the comons, within the towne of Bruges, for the meane craftes wold haue had euery thyng at their pleasure, and the great men wolde nat suffre it, and so they rebelled. And a certayne weyuers and fullers were slayne, and the other apeased. Than the great men of Bruges sent to the erle of Lysle, desyrynge hym for goddes sake to come to theym as their chiefe lorde, and to helpe to subdue the commons. The erle was gladde to here that tidynges, and so departed Lysle, and syr Wyllyam of Namure in his cõpany, and a great nombre of knyghtes and squiers of Flaũders. and so came to Bruges, where he was receyued with great ioye. And at the erles comyng, there were taken all the principals of them that had their hertes gauntoyse, & such as were suspecte and so were put in prison more than fyue hũdred, and lytell and lytell their heedes were stryken of. And whan they of Franke vnderstode that the erle was peasably in Bruges, they feared. and so put them selfe in to the erles mercy, and he receued thẽ and had great ioye, for dayly his power encreased. And also they of Franke alwayes haue taken more the erles parte, than all the residue of Flaunders. The erle, seyng that he had brought vnder his subiection them of Bruges and of Franke, and that he had vnder hym knyghtes and squyers of the countre of Heynalt and of Arthoyse, he thought than lytell & lytell to conquere agayne his countrey, and to punysshe his rebels. And

fyrſt he ordayned and ſayde: he wolde go and ſe them of Ipre, for he hated the greatly, bycauſe they opened their gates ſo lyghtly to theym of Gaunt and ſayd, how that they that had made that treaty, and to let in his enempes to ſlee his knyghtes ſhulde repent it, if he might gette the ouer hande of them. Than he made his ſomōs through Franke and Bruges, ſayeng howe he wolde go to Ipre. tidynges came to Ipre that the erle ther lorde ordeyned hym ſelfe, to come and aſſayle the. Than they toke counſayle and determyned to ſende worde therof to theym of Gaunt, to thentent that they ſhulde ſende them ſome men to aſſyſt the towne of Ipre, for they were nat bygge ynough of them ſelfe to kepe it without ayde of the gauntoiſe, who had promyſed and ſworne to ayde them, whanſoeuer they had any nede. So they ſent couertly letters to Gaunt and to the capitayns, & ſygnifyed to the the ſtate of the erle, and howe he thretned to cōe and aſſayle them. Than they of Gaunt remembred well, how they were bounde by their fayth and promyſe, to ayde and conforte them. Than they ſet forthe two capitayns, Johū Bulle and Arnolde Clerke, and they ſayd to them. Syrs, ye ſhall take with you thre thouſand of our mē and go haſtely to Ipre, to conforte them as our good frendes. Incontynent they departed fro Gaunte, and ſo theſe thre thouſande men came to Ipre, wherof they of the towne had great ioy Than the erle of Flaunders yſſued out of Bruges with a great nombre of mē and ſo came to Courande, and the next day to Pourpyngue and there tarved thre dayes, tyll all his menne were come. And than he was about a twentie thouſand men of warre.

THey of Gaunt who knewe right well all this mater, and howe that the erle wold go puyſſantly to Ipre. They determyned to aſſemble their puiſſaunce, and to go by Courtrey to Ipre, and ſo all togyder to fyght with therle ſayeng: that yf they myght one tyme ouercome hym, he ſhulde neuer be releued after. Than al the capitayns departed fro Gaūt Raſe de Harſell, Peter du Bouſe, and Peter le Nuyte, Johan de Launoy, and dyuer others: as Centenyers and Cynquantenyers. and whan they were in the felde they were a nyne thouſand, and ſo longe they reiourned that they came to Courtrey, where as they were receyued with great ioye, for Johñ de Launoy was capitayne there Therle of Flaunders beynge at Pourpyngue and therabout, vnderſtode that they of Gaunt were comyng to Ipre, & that they were at Courtrey on their way. Than the erle toke aduyſe & helde all his company togyder. They of Gaūt departed fro Courtrey and wēt to Rolers, and there reſted. And ſent worde to theym of Ipre, howe they were come thyder, ſhewyng thē how that if they wolde yſſue out of their towne with their power, and ſuche as were ſent to them before, how they ſhulde be all togyder men inowe to fyght with the erle. Of the whiche tidynges they of Ipre were tyght ioyfull, and ſo the next day they yſſued out mo than. viii. thouſande, & Johan Bulle & Arnolde Clerke were their gouernoures. Therle of Flaūders and his power Who was in thoſe marcheſſe, knewe howe they of Ipre were yſſued out of their towne, to mete with them of Gaunt. I canne nat tell howe nor by What meanes, in ſo moche that therle ordayned at a paſſage, by ỹ whiche they of Ipre muſt paſſe, two great buſſhmentes with his ſoñe the Haſe baſtarde of Flaunders, and the lorde Dāghien, with dyuers other knyghtꝭ and ſquyers of Flaūders and of Heynalt, with them of Bruges and them of Franke, and in euery cōpany there were. x. thouſande men. Than whan they of Ipre and the gauntoyſe that were with thē with Johan Bulle were in the feldes, and had nat iourneyed paſt one myle, they founde two wayes, the one went to Rolers and the other to Courande. Than they reſted and toke aduyſe which way they ſhulde take. Than Arnolde le Clerke ſayd. I counſayle, let vs go aud ſe oure felowes at Rolers. By my faythe ỹ Johan de Bul, and I thynke it were better that we were lodged on the Mount dore. For be you ſure, I knowe ſo well Peter de Boyſe & Raſe de Harſell, ſithe that they haue ſent for vs, ſurely they wyll fyght with the erle. Wherfore I am ſure they wyll approche as nere to hym as they can. Therfore I counſayle let vs go that way. So they determyned to take that waye, and whan they had gone a two myles, they were wery of goynge a fote, and or they were ware, they were bytwene the two buſſhmentes. And whan they ſawe that they cryed all, we be betrayed. There were neuer men ỹ made laſſe defence than they dyde as than, for euery man dyd what he coude to ſaue him ſelfe. Some retourned to Ipre and ſome toke the feldes, & fledde he that beſt might without array or order. And the erles men toke and ſlewe them without mercy, howbeit Johñ Bulle and Arnolde Clerke ſaued thē ſelfe. they that fledde towardes Courtrey mette with the gauntoyſe, who were departed fro Rolers, and

were

were in the way to Rosebeque. Whan Peter de Boyse, and the other sawe them that fledde, they demaũded of them what they ayled. The answered & sayde, they coude nat tell, for they sayd they had nat the leyser to knowe the maner but they sayde they fledde lyke men betrayed. Than Peter de boyse, had dyuerse Imaginacyons, other to go forewarde / and to retourne agayne the fleers, & to fyght with theyr ennemies, who chased them: other es to drawe to Courtray. All thynges consydered / they determyned to drawe backe for that tyme. The whiche they thought was for them (as than) moost profitable. So they drewe abacke in a bataple raynged i good ordre / and the same day returned to Courtray. And thither also drewe many of them that fled. So they loged all within Courtray / and made the gates to be well kepte / to thentent that they shulde nat be sodenly taken. And whan John Bulle and Arnolde Clerke were returned / and had reken ed all theyr people / than they knewe well / that of them of Gaunte, suche as had ben sent to Iper before / they had laste in nombre s xii. C. & as many of them of Iper. And yf they of the busshement had chased thē that fledde to Iper & to Courtray / there had but a fewe skaped / but all had ben deed or taken / but they chased nat farre. They toke hede to nothynge / but to slee them that were within theyr busshement. the whiche saued all the residue. They of Iper were sore abasshed / whan they sawe theyr people returne beaten and discōfited / the same day that they were issued out: and demaũded howe it myght be. And dyuerse answered / and sayde howe John Bulle had betrayed them / and had brought them to be shamfully slayne.

Ye haue harde often tymes recorded howe it is a harde worke ta apease a Commōtie whā they be styrred. I say this bycause of them of Gaunte. Whan they were the same day drawen backe to Courtray. They that were discōfyted knewe well that John Bulle was in the towne. Than mo than a thousande drewe together & said, let vs go on the false traytour John Bulle / who hath betrayed vs. For by hym and by nōe other we toke that way that brought vs into the busshement of our ennemies. For if we had beleued Arnolde the Clerke / we had ben in suretie / For he wolde haue brought vs to oure owne company / and John Bulle had nat ben / who hath solde and betrayed vs / and brought vs where as we were betrayed and discomfyted. Loo, ye may se howe these comons accused hym of treason, and yet I thynke verely they had no cause so to do. For if it had ben as they sayde, and that he had solde and betrayed them to ỳ erle / he wolde neuer haue returned agayne to them / but rather haue bydden styll with the Erle. Howebeit I can nat excuse hym so / but ỳ it cost hym his lyfe, and I shall tell you howe. The gauntoyse went and toke hym in his lodgynge / and so brought hym into the streat, and there he was striken all to peces, so that euery man bare awaye a peace of hym. Thus ended John Bulle. The next daye the Gauntoyse departed fro Courtray and returned to Gaunte / and dyd sende John de Lanuoy to the castel of Gaures, a castell of the Erles, standynge by the ryuer of Iescaulte, and there this John made a garyson.

Howe they of Iper and Courtray turned to the Erle of Flaunders parte / and howe the towne of Gaunte / was beseyged. Cap. CCC.lxxvi.

Nowe let vs speke of the Erle of Flaunders and of his cōpany. Whan they had thus by theyr busshemēt ouerthrowē the Gauntoyse and slayne a.iii. M. of thē or there aboute, whan of them of Gaũte and of Iper. Than therle determyned to drawe towarde the towne of Iper & to laye siege therto. And as he was coũsayled so it was done / and he drewe thither with al his people, a great nōbre of knyghtes and squiers of Flaunders, of Heynaulte, and Artoys / who were come thyther to serue the erle. And whan they of Iper vnderstode that the erle came on them so strōgely, they were all sore afrayed, and the ryche men of the towne toke counsayle / and sayd amonge them selfe / howe they wolde open theyr gates, and go and mete the Erle, and put them selfe vnder his obeysaunce, and crye hym mercy, and to showe hym howe they were Gauntoyse by force, by reason of the comontie, as fullers, weauers / and suche other vnhappy people in the towne. And they thought that the Erle was so pytefull, that he wolde haue mercy on them. And as they ordeyned, so they dyd. And so mo than.iii.C. in a company came out of the towne of Iper / and had the keyes of the gates with them, & so they fell downe on theyr knees before the Erle cryenge for mercy / and dyd put them selfe and theyr towne at his pleasure. The

erle had pite on them & toke them to mercy, and so entred with all his puyssaūce into the towne of Iper, and there tarved. iii. weikes, and sente home agayne them of Frāke, & of Bruges. And while therle lay in Iper, he caused to be beheed ded mo thā. viii. C. of Fullers, & Weauers, and of such maner of people as had brought first in to that towne John Leon, and the Gaūtoyse, & slayne suche valyaunt men as the erle had sette there. For the whiche cause the erle was sore displeased, and to thentēt ỹ they shuld no more rebell. he sent a. iii. C. of ỹ most notablest of them into pyson in Bruges. And so thā toke his way to Courtray, to bringe that towne to his obeysaūce. Whan they of Courtray vnderstode that therle theyr lorde came to them so strōgely, and howe that Iper, was vnder his obeysaūce, thā they greatly doubted, for they sawe no comforte apparent fro them of Gaunte. Wherfore they were aduised ryghty to yelde them to theyr lord thynkinge it was better for them to holde with therle, to whom they ought to owe theyr fayth & homage, rather than to the Gauntoise. Than they ordeyned a. iii. C. of the best of the towne a foote to go into ỹ feldes to therle, and the keies of the towne with them. And whan therle came by, they all kneled downe and cryed for mercy. The erle had pitie of them, and receyued them to mercy, and entred into the towne ioyously, and they al made to him reuerence and honour. Than he toke a. ii. C. of the best of the towne of Courtray, and sente them to Lisle & to Daway in hostage, to thentēt that, that towne shuld no more rebelle. And whan the erle had ben there a. vi. dayes, than he went to Bruges, and there refreshed hym a. xv. dayes. Than he made a great somons, to thentēt to lay siege to Gaūte. For all the residue of Flaūders, was as than at his commaundement. Than the erle departed fro Bruges, and so came and layed siege before Gaūte, and lodged at a place called the Byer. Thyther came to the erle ỹ Roberte of Namure to serue the erle, with a certaine nombre of men of warre, accordynge as the erle had wryttē vnto hym. But lyr William of Namure was nat there, he was in Fraunce with the kynge, and with the duke of Borgoyn. This siege began about the feast of the decollacion of saint Johū Baptist. And ỹ Water Danhien was marshall of all the oost of Flaūders. He was ponge and hardy, and feared no payne nor perill, whatsoeuer fell. For all that the erle lay thus before the towne of Gaūte, yet he coude nat so constrayne them of the towne, but that they kept styll open iii. or. iiii. of theyr gates, so that vitailes myght come in to them without any daūger. For they of Brusselis and of Brabant were tyght fauourable to them. And also they of Liege, to cōforte them in theyr opinion, sent to them a message, sayenge thus. Ye good people of Gaunte, we of Liege knowe well, howe ye be sore trauayled, and haue muche a do with the erle your lorde, wherof we are sore displeased. But syrs knowe for treuth if we dyd marche nere you, as within iiii. or. v. leages, we shulde gyue you suche comforte as men ought to do to theyr good neyghbours and fredes, but ye be farre of fro vs, and also the countrey of Brabant is betwene you & vs. wherfore we must forbeare. But thought it be so that ye be as nowe besieged, yet be nat discomforted. For god knoweth, and so doth al other good towes, that ye be in the tyght of this warre. Wherfore all your bulynes shal acheue the better. Thus they of Liege sente to them of Gaunte to comforte them.

Therle of Flaūders, who had thus besieged the towne of Gaunte on the syde towardes Bruges, and towarde Courtray: but as towarde Brusselis therle coude nat come, nor lay his siege, bicause of the great riuers, that is to say the riuer of Lyse, and ỹ riuer of Iescault. And I say vnto you, all thynges considered, Gaūte is one of the most strongest townes, of ỹ worlde. For it behoueth mo than. ii. C. M. men to besithe it rounde, and to stoppe fro it all the ryuers and passages, and also that the ostis lye nere together, for els they coude nat cōforte one a nother, bicause of the riues. And also there is muche people in the towne of Gaūte, they were in those dayes, men of defence, a. iiii. score. M. able mē to beare harneis, betwene. xl. yere & lxv

¶ And whan therle had layen at this siege the space of a moneth, & that his men, and the Haze his sone, & his marshall had made many a skyrmysshe with them of Gaūt, and some day wōne and some day lost, as the aduentures of warre falleth. Than therle was counsayled on a day to sende them of Bruges, of Iper, and of Dourpyrnge to skyrmysshe with the Gauntoyse, at a place called ỹ longe bryrdge, for it was thought ỹ if they myght wynne that place, it shulde be a great aduaūtage and profute for them, for thā they shulde entre into the. iiii. craftes, and therby approche nere to Gaūte. And so there was ordeyned lyr Josse Vsaum to be chief capitayne of that enterprise. And so whan they were come to this passage, they foūde it nat disgarnissheb but well prouyded for, with a great nombre of

men of Gaūte. There was Peter dan boyse, Peter de Kuyte, and Rase de hatzelles. There begaune a soze skrimysshe, there was shotynge of gonnes and crosbowes on bothe partyes, wher dyuers were slayne and wouñded. And ryght well the gauntoyse dyd acquyte them selfe, for they reculed their enemies, and whanne byfore the goldesmythes baner of Bruges, and there it was cast downe in to the Water. And there were of the goldesmythes and other a great nombre slayne and hurte, and specyally ꝑ Josse Valuin was there slayne, whiche was great domage. And so the other returned agayne without doyng any more. So the gauntoise bare themselfe valyauntly.

¶ howe the erle of Flaunders reysed vp his siege fro the towne of Gaunte / and of the batayle betwene hym and the gauntoyse. Cap. CCC. lxxvii.

During this siege before Gaunte there were many skrymysshes before the towne, for the lorde Danghien and ꝑ seneschalt of Heynault and the Haze of Flaunders whan they myght spy any maner of aduauntage, they toke none to raū sone. And somtyme they were so put abacke, that they had no leyser to loke behynde them. Than they of Gaūt drewe together to the nombre of syxe. M. and Rase of Hatzelles, Arnolde Clerke & Johñ Launoy were capitaynes. And they departed out of Gaunt without any daunger of the ost, and went to Alost a good closed towne, and the erle had lyenge there in garyson dyuerse knyghtes. But incontynent as they knewe of the comynge of the gaūtoyse they fled out of the towne at the gate towarde Bruxelles, for els they had ben deed, for the towne incontynent was brente and spoyled by the gauntoyse, wherin they conquered great pyllage. And fro thence they went to Teremonde a strong towne yet by assaut they conquered it. And there was slayne syr Philyppe of Namure. And so ꝑ gaunt coste were lordes of the towne, but nat of the castell: for the lorde of Windscot kept it valiantly. Than the Gauntoyse wente to Granmont, the whiche was newly turned to the erles part by the treatie of the lorde Dāghien. and I can nat tell whether it were by treason or nat, but ꝑ gaū toyse entred by force, and many of them within slayne. And whan they had made this voyage they returned agayne to Gaunte with great pray and pyllage.

¶ Whā the erle of Flaūders saw that he lost his tyme, with lyeng at the siege before Gaūt; and howe that he laye there at great coste and charge, and great payn to hym & to his people: for he saw well that they within left nat for all hym to yssue out & bren the coūtrey, and knew well howe they had conquered Teremōd and Granmont duryng the siege. Therfore the erle was coūsayled to departe thence, bycause wynter approched. And so he dyd, and sent his people home to their owne howses to refreshe thē And he sent the lorde Dan zhien and the lorde Wōtigny to Andwarpe in garyson, & beside ꝑ men of armes he had a. ii. C. good archers of Englande, wherof he made great counte. And the erle went than to Bruges, and they that lay in Andwarpe made dyuerse skrimysshes with the gauntoyse, for they yssued out nere hande euery day into the feldes, so that none coude go to Gaunte to bryng thyder any vytayles or other marchaundyse, without they were slayne or taken. And whan it came to the monethe of Apryll. and that wynter was past, the erle than auoyded agayne his people both fro Yper, fro Courtray, fro Bourbryng, fro Dan, fro Sluse and fro Franke, and so he departed fro Bruges and went to Lieule, and there he taryed a certayne space, and of all his men of armes he made capitayne the lorde Danghien. So thā the erle was to the nombre of. xx. M. and determyned to go to Gawzes, where as Johñ Launoy was. and whan he knewe the comyng of the erle he sent worde therof to Gaunt to hase de Hatzelles for some ayde and comfort. ¶ thā Rase assembled to gether. vi. M. and yssued oute of Gaunte, and wente towarde Gawzes, but there he foūd nat Johñ de Launoy. for he was at Douze on ꝑ other syde of the ryuer and pylled the country there. and so they drewe to gether, and rode forth all that day, and met with them of Andwarpe and Douze goyng towarde therle. And there the gaūtoyse dyd assayle thē and slewe of them a. vi C. but the lorde Danghien was nat in that cōpany, for he was gone to therle, who was in ꝑ feldes betwene Bruges & Douze. And whā these tydynges came to the erle, and to the lorde Danghien, howe they of Andwarpe had receyued suche domage, they were sore displeased. Than it was ordeyned, ꝑ the lorde Danghien with. iii. M. shulde go to

Gaures. thinkig to finde Johñ Launoy there but he was nat there, for he was drawen backe to Gaunt with all his pyllage and prisoners, of the whiche there was no great quãtite. And the next day after, Rase de Harsclies departed out of Gaũt, with. vi. M. and Johan Launoy with hym. And also the same day there yssued out of Gaunt Peter du boyse, with. vi. M. and Arnolde Clerke in his cõpany and they wẽt & brent the subbarbes of Courtray, and thã they retourned towarde Douse, to mete with their owne company, but they came to late. for whã Johñ Launoy and Rase of Harsclies came to Nyeule. There they founde the erle and al his cõpany redy in ỹ felde abidyng for none other thyng but for batayle. And so therles host and the gauntoyse founde eche other, without any knowledge in the mornynge. And whan Rase of Harsclies and Johñ Launoy saw that they must nedes fight. thã they set their men in thre bytayles, and in euery batayle two thousande men, of the mooste hardyest of Gaunt. And Peter du boyse and Arnolde Clerke had as many with them and they were abrode in the felde and knewe nothyng that their cõpany and the erle were so nere togyder, nor that they shulde fyght as they dyd. For it was ordayned amõg them or they departed fro Gaunte, that if they found therle with his hole puissãce, that they shulde nat fyght with hym, without they were all togyder. for they thought theym selfe nat bygge ynoughe to encountre the erle, without they were all togyder in one batayle. And to this they were swore to vpholde. And to saye trouthe Rase of Harsels myght haue let the batayle, if he had lyst. For if he wolde haue kepte himselfe styll in ỹ towne, and haue tarryed tyll Peter du boyse hadde come to hym. The erle wolde nat haue assayled theym in the towne so shortely. but assone as Rase de Harsels knewe that therle was there, incõtinent by great pryde he yssued out in to the felde and sayd. Howe he wolde fight with his enemies and haue the honoure hym selfe, and nat to abyde for Peter du Boyse and his company. He had so great trust in his owne company, and so good hope in the fortune of them of Gaunt, that he thought he coude lose nothyng. And well it shewed ỹ same day, the great wyll that he had to fyght, as ye shall here after.

GReatly was therle of Flaũders reioysed, whan he sawe that Rase of Harsels was issued out of Nicule, and was abrode i ỹ felde redy to fight. Than therle ordred his men, and he was about the nombre of .xx. thousand, & he had a. xv. hundred speares knyghtes and squyers, of Flaunders, Haynalt, Brabant, and Artoyse. Of Heynault there was the lorde Danghien marshall of the hoost, and with hym the lorde Mõtigny, and my lorde the bastarde Dãghien, Gyles Ryston, Johan Burlemont, and diuers other. And of Flaunders there was the lorde of Gupstels, syr Guy of Gupstels, ỹ lorde Cornettes, the lorde Hullue, the lorde of Halwyn, syr Danyell of Halwyn, syr Terrey Disquetan, syr Johan Discoubourcke, the lorde of Gentus, syr Johan Vyllayne, syr Gerarde of Mortigilier, and dyuers other. and there were made a certayne of newe knyghtes. Before the yong seneshal of Heynalt died on his bedde at Aubyes, beside Mortayne. Therle made fyue batayls, and in euery batayle foure thousande men, euery man in great desyre to ron on their enemies. and that day the lorde of Lieurghien bare therles baner Whã all the batayls were wel ordred, the fyue batayls approched agaynst the thre batayls of the gauntoyse. And at the first settyng on, there approched but thre of the erles batayles, for the other two were as wynges, to comfort the batayles if nede required. There the erle hym selfe prayed all his cõpany to do wel their deuoyre, and to take vengeance of those outragious gauntoyse, who had putte him to so moche payne. And also he sayd to thẽ of the good townes. Syrs, ye be all sure, for if any of you flye away, ye were better here to be slayne, for without mercy it shall coost you all your heedes. And so therle set them of Bruges in the fyrst batayle, they of Frãke in the second and they of Ypre and of Courtray in the third and they of Poyrigne, of Bergues, of Cassell, and of Bourge in the fourthe batayle. And he retayned with hym selfe, them of Lyle, of Douay, and of Andwarpe. Thus they assembled their batayls, and cãe eche agaynst other. And of the gauntoyse, Rase of Harsclies ledde the fyrst batayle, for he was ỹ most hardyest, therfore he wolde be with the formast. To thentente to get honour if he coude, and so he ẽcountred agaynst the batayle of them of Bruges, ledde by the lorde of Gupstell & his bretherne. & ther was a sore encountre, and so all the batayls assembled togyder. There were many ouerthrowen on the one pte and on thother, and the gauntoyse dyd many proper dedes of armes, but ỹ erle had a farre greter nombre, for they were thre agaynst one. There was a good assaute &

long endured or it coude be knowē or sene, who shuld haue the better. and whan all the batayls were ioyned togeder, they of Flaunders cryed lyon, recōforynge eche other. and thother cryed with an hygh voyce, Gaunt gaunt. There was one tyme that the erles company were in aduenture to haue had the worse. And if they had lost their grounde, they had ben all slayne without remedy. For Peter de Boyse with. vi.M. with hym, were in the feldes, and myght well se ỹ batayle, but he coude nat come thyder, to comfort or ayde his company, bycause of the marysshes and waters that were betwene them. But and therle had loste the felde and his men fledde, Peter de Boyse shulde haue met with them, so that none shulde haue scaped, erle nor other. But all shulde outher haue ben slayne or taken, whiche shulde haue ben great domage to Flaunders, & by likelihod neuer to haue bē recouered againe

¶ Howe the gauntoyse were brent in the churche of Nieule. And howe the whyte hodes slewe dyuers noble men of the erle of Flaunders parte.

Cap. CCC.lxviii.

RAse of Harsels & Johan of Launoy had none auauntage in assaylynge the erles men. For the erle had there many a noble knight, and many a good man out of Bruges, Ypre, Courtray, Andwarpe, Danne, Sluse, and Franke. Also the erle was foure men agaynst one, so that whan all the erles batayls were assembled togyder. there were so many, that the gauntoyse coulde nat endure them, but oppned & reculed towardes the towne of Nieule. Assone as they brake their array the erles men entred in among thē, and slewe them by heapes. Than the gauntoyse reculed towardes the mynster of Nieule, whiche was a stronge holde. and there was a great slaughter at the entryng of the gauntoyse in to the mynster. Johñ de Launoy all abasshed and disconfyted, entred in to the mynster to saue him selfe, and went in to the steple, and suche of his cōpany as he coude get in with hym. and Rase de Harsels abode behynde hym and reculed his company, and dyde great feate of armes at the doore. But finally he was stryken with a longe pyke through the body and so slayne. ¶ Thus ended Rase of Harsels, who had ben a great capitayne in Gaūt agaynst therle. And the gauntoyse loued hym greatly, bycause of his wysedome and prowes, but for his valyātnesse this was his ende & rewarde. Whan therle of Flaūders came to ỹ mynster, and sawe howe the gaū toyse fledde in to the churche. Than he cōmaunded to sette fyre on the mynster. His cōmaundemēt was shortely done, fyre, fagottes, & strawe were set togyder rounde about the churche: the fyre anone mounted vp to the couerynge of the mynster. There dyed the Gauntoyse in great payne, for they were brent quycke, and suche as issued out were slayne, and cast agayne in to the fyre. Johan Launoy who was in the steple, seynge hym selfe at the poynt to be brent, cryed to them without, raunsome raunsome. and offred his cote, whiche was full of florens to saue his lyfe. But they without dyd but laughe & scorne at hym, and sayde to hym. Johan, come out at some wyndowe and speke with vs, and we shal receyue you. make a leape in lykewyse as ye haue made some of vs leape this yere. It behoueth you to make this leape. Whā Johñ Launoy sawe hym selfe in that poynt. and ỹ he was without remedy, and that the fyre toke hym so nere, ỹ he sawe wel he shulde be brente. He thought it were better for hym to be slayne than to be brent. and so he lept out at a wyndowe amōg his enemyes, and there he was receyued on speres and swerdes and cut all to peces, and cast agayne into the fyre thus ended Johñ Launoy.

Of fyue thousande men that Rase de Harsels & Johñ de Launoy had out of Gaūt and about Gaūt, & suche as serued the gaūtoise for their wage. there scaped away alyue about thre hundred all the residue were slayne in the dykes, in the felde, and in the towne: and brent in the mynster. And Peter de Boyse, who had a great batayle in the felde coulde nat ayde thē for betwene his batayle and Rase de Harselles there was a great marys & moche water, wherfore he coude nat come to them. Than he departed fro the place there as he was & all his men, well raynged in good order of batayle & sayde. Lette vs go fayre and easely towardes Gaunt. Rase de Harselles and Johan of Launoy with their cōpany hath spedde but euell, they are disconfyted, I can nat say what shall fall of vs. if we be folowed and assayled by the Erles men. Let vs kepe vs togyder and let vs fight valyātly, lyke theym that fyght for our ryght. And all they that herde hym sayd, so they wolde do. and so than he departed and toke the way towarde

Gaũt in a fayre batayle well raynged & in good order. Some of thẽ that fledde fro the baytayle retourned to Gaunt, and shewed all the aduenture, howe Rase of Harsels and Johan of Launoy and their company were dysconfyted and slayne in the batayle of Nieule When they of Gaunt herde those tidynges, they were sore akrayed and soroufull for the dethe of Rase, for he was welbeloued. And they had great trust in him, for they had euer founde hym a good capitayne and a true. And bycause that Rase was a gentylman borne, and sonne to a lorde and to a lady, and that he had serued them trewely for their money, they loued and honoured hym the more. Than they of the towne demaunded of them that were come thyder flyenge fro ỹ felde, where Peter de Boyse was, durynge the felde: and they that had nat sene hym, nor knewe nat where he was, answered and sayd. We can nat tell you where he was, for we sawe hym nat. thã some of them of the towne of Gaunt, began to murmure agaynste Peter de Boyse and sayde, howe he had yuell aquyted hym selfe, in that he was nat at ỹ felde: seing that he had a. syre. M. men of warre with hym. And so they of the towne were determyned that as soone as Peter du Boyse shulde retурne, they wolde slee hym and than agre with therle their lorde, and put them all in to his mercy. I beleue yf they had doone thus, they had done wisely, and I thynke shortly haue come to peace. But they dyd nat thus the which they derely bought after, and in lyke wyse so dyde all the countre of Flaunders. For yet to this day, euery thynge is nat as it ought to be in Flaunders. When this batayle of Nieul was done, the Erle vnderstode that Peter du Boyse and a great batayle of Gauntoyse were styll abyde in the feldes, and were goynge to Gaunt. Than the erle demaunded counsayle, whyder he shulde go and fyght with thẽ or nat. and his lordes and knyghtes aunswered hym, howe he had done ynoughe for that day. And howe that his men were wery, and had nede of rest. But they counsayled to sende a fyue or syxe hundred men of armes to pursue them, and to se what they dyde Sayeng, howe parauenture they myght happe to fynde their enemyes lodged that nyght in suche a place, that they wolde loke on them, at their dislodgynge in the mornyng. The erle was content with this counsayle and so it was done. Anone they were apoynted out that shulde go in this cõpany, and the lorde Danghien was chefe captayne. So they departed fro Nieule and rode vnder coulert, to se the demeanour of the gauntoyse. and at last they sawe the gauntoyse where they discended downe a hyll, keppnge them selfe close and in good order. The lorde Danghien and his cõpany pursued them a farre of, on the one syde. And Peter de Boyse and the gaũtoyse sawe them well, but they made no semblant. Than sayd Peter de Boyse to his company. Syrs, lette vs kepe on our way and byeke none order. yf they come on vs. let vs receyue theym, but I thynke they wyll nat medyll with vs. Thus they rode tyll they came to Gaunt. Than the lorde Dãghien retourned to the erle, and Peter de Boyse & his company entred in to Gaunt. Than Peter du Boyse was so receyued, that he was at ỹ poynt to haue bene slayne, bycause he had nat holpen Rase de Harsels, at the batayle of Nieull. Peter de Boyse excused hym selfe and sayd, howe he had sent to Rase, that in no wyse he shulde fyght with the erle, without he were in his company, without the erle had so great a puissaũce, but Rase dyd the clene contrary. And therfore though yuell become of hym, I can nat do ther with. And syrs, knowe surely: that I am as sorye and as mocke displeased for his dethe, as any man may be. For the towne of Gaunte hath lost of hym a tyght valyant man, and a sage capitayne. Therfore it is conuenyent to seke out for another discrete, sage, and of good renome, or els let vs all put our selfe vnder the obeysãce of the erle. And he shall distroy vs all, & make vs to dye a villayne dethe beholde now: chose what ye wyll do, outher receyuer and cõtynue as we haue done, or els to put vs in to the erles mercy: And as thã there were none that answered hym, but as for the batayle of Nieule, and of the dethe of Rase de Harselles, he was excused. And bicause they gaue him none answere to that he sayde, he was sore displeased in his mynde. And specyally he was nat content with some of the burgesses that were there present, of the best and mooste notablest in ỹ towne. As syr Gyselbert Grut, and syr Symonde Bzette. He made as than to them no semblant, but he shewed well his displeasure to thẽ or the yere past, as ye shall here after.

When the lorde Dãgien and the lorde Montigny, the Base of Flaunders, and their routes were retourned frõ Nieule to the erle, and had shewed hym all that they had sene. Than therle departed and wente to Bruges, and sent home his people of ỹ good townes, and he sende them to Franke with the

lorde Dãghien to Andwarpe. And whan they of Gaunte vnderstode that the Erle was gone backe to Bruges, and that his people were departed fro hym Than by the syrryng and mouynge of Peter de Boyse, they of Gaunt drewe togyder, for he sayd to thẽ. Syrs, let vs go forwarde, let vs nat be this a colde to make warre let vs shewe out selfe, lyke people to do an ent prise. And so there departed out of Gaũt mo thã fyftene. M. and so came strongly before Courtray, and layd siege to the towne, whyle ỹ feest and processyon was at Bruges. The whiche was the yere of our lorde, a thousande thre hundred. lxxxi. There they were ten dayes and bet the subbarbes, and the countrey about. ⁊ whan the erle herde therof, he sent for all his gentylmen and garisons, and for the cõmons of Ipre and Franke. and so departed fro Bruges, and he was to the nombre of xxv. thousande, and so he toke the waye towarde Courtray to fyght with the gauntoyse, and to reyse the siege. And whan Peter de Boyse and the gauntoyse, herde howe the erle was comyng to them warde with so great a nõbre, than they determyned no lenger to kepe the siege, but so departed and wente and lodged at Doulse and at Nieule. Sayenge howe they wolde abyde the erle there, and sent worde of their estate to Gaunt, and sent for the rereband, to the entent to be the stronger, and to haue the more people. And so there departed agayne fro Gaunt, to the nombre of. xv. thousande, and so came to their company to Nieull and to Doulse, and there lodged all togyder in the feldes abydyng the erle. And whan the erle was come to Harlbecke beside Courtray than he vnderstode that the gauntoyse were departed towardes Gaunte, and were lodged about Nieule and Doulse. Than the erle was cõtayned nat to pursue them, and so gaue leaue to his men to departe and he sent the lorde Dãghien and heynowers, ⁊ his bastarde sonne the Hase of ỹ laũders to Andwarpe in garyson. ⁊ whan the gauntoise sawe that therle came nat on thẽ, than they departed fro Nieule and fro Doulse, and toke the hyghe way by Andwarpe to come to Gaunte. And the same day that they passed, they sente to Andwarpe a certayne nombre of their men, of whome Arnolde Clerke was captayne, to the barryers of ỹ towne, to scrimysshe with them within the towne. and the knyghtes and squyers that were within, coude nat absteyne thẽ selfe, but came and scrimysshed with them. so that there were hurt and slayne dyuers on bothe partes, and at last they departed and entred in to Gaũt, euery man to his owne house And thre dayes after, Arnolde Clerke was ordayned to go to Gaures with a. xii. hundred of the whyte hodes, to lye in the castell and therabout, in maner as a countre garyson agaynste Andwarpe. And so thyder went Arnolde clerke with his cõpany, and he had nat ben there long but he vnderstode that certayne knyghtes and squyers were yssued out of Andwarpe to seke aduentures. Than Arnolde Clerke departed fro Gaures, and with hym a. xv. C. and so layd thẽ selfe in a busshment, to mete with them ỹ were yssued that mornynge out of Andwarpe. whereof there were dyuers gentilmen: as the lorde of Cornayse, the lorde of Remseles, syr Johan of Vyllayns, the lorde Danghien, the Galoys of Hampynes, the bastarde of Cornayse, and the Blanchard of Calemey. And as these knyghtes and squyers were retournynge to Andwarpe, the busshment brake out on thẽ. And there were dyuers slayne, hurte, and ouerthrowen for the gaũtoyse toke non to mercy. There these knyghtes and squyers horses dyde them good seruice for they broched their spurres to their horses, ⁊ so retourned to Andwarpe. and at the barryers of the towne they alyghted, and put them selfe to defence, abydyng for their company and bar lettes. yet they coude nat entre so clene, but that there were slayne mo than thre score. And than Arnolde clerke retourned and lodged the same nyght at an abbey therby, called Cham. And in the abbey they foũde Peter Dekonehoyr, a the Galoys of Hampynes, and a. C. of their cõpany with them. Than Arnolde Clerke assayled the abbey, and with great payne the Galoys of Hampynes saued hym selfe, and departed out at a backe posterne and entred in to a bote, and by nyght tyme went to Andwarp, and shewed the lorde Danghien, the lorde Montygny, and syr Danyell of Halwyn, and the other knyghtes ỹ were there. How the same nyght Arnolde clerke and the white hodes were in thabbey of Cham and had slayne dyuers of their company. ⁊ sayd howe he thought verily, that Peter Dekonehoyr was there slayne. ⁊ so he was in dede. For Arnolde clerke ⁊ his cõpany made hym to leape out at a wyndow, ⁊ there was receyued w̃ grayues and slayne, whiche was great domage.

¶ Howe the white hoodes and their capitayne were slayne. and howe Philyppe Dartuell was cholen capitayne of Gaunt. Cap. CCC.lxxix.

Whã the knyghtes & squiers ꝑ were with Andwarpe, vnderstode ꝑ Arnold Clerke and ꝑ white hodes, to ꝑ nõbre of. xii. hũdred, were at ꝑ abbey of Chem, & had takẽ ther dyuers of their companyons. They were ryght sore displeased, and so determyned to sende the same nyght their spyes, to se where they myght fynde their enemyes in the next mornyng. And as they ordayned so they dyde, and in the mornyng the spyes brought report, howe the whyte hodes were determyned to abyde there all that day. Wherwith these lordes and knightes were ryght ioyfull. Than they armed theym: as the lorde Dãghien, the lorde of Mõtygny, the lord of Bresuell, syr Mychaell de la Hamarde, and mo thã lite hũdred knyghtes & squyers of Heynalt and as many of Flaũders. and out of Andwarpe a thre hũdred speares, & mo than a thousande crosbowes and other varlets. and whan they approched nere to them, they sent before syr Dyuer of Chem, and a hundred speares with hym to begyn the assaut. to the entent to drawe out of the abbey Arnolde Clerke, and to occupy the tyme, whyle their fote men and crosbowes were come to theym. Than syr Danyell and syr Peter of Dysquemake, & the Hase of Flaũders came before the abbey of Chem, and cryed Flaũders with the lyon of the bastarde. The gauntoyse, Who were nat ware of the busshment, by cause it was so early, nor they were nat fully redy. And or Arnolde Clerke coude brynge his men togyder in good arraye: the lorde Danghien, the lorde of Lens, the lorde of Bresuell, the lorde of Cornayes, the lorde of Montygny. and their batayls entred behynde into the towne, in crynge Danghien. And set on the gauntoyse and whyte hodes so valyauntly, that they coulde nat endure but brake their order. So ꝑ there was slayne of thẽ, what in the abbey, and in the feldes. xi. hũdred, and they were but. xii. hundred in all. And there was Arnolde Clerke slayne with two pikes as he was flyeng. and so he was layd vp leanynge agaynst a hedge. And after this discomfyture the lorde Danghien & the other knyghtes retourned to Andwarpe. & so this dede was reputed a great prowes. And whan therle of Flaũders knewe these tidyngs, he was greatly displeased, & sayd to the lorde Dãghien. howe he was his kayre goodson, & shuld proue a noble valyant man. To say the trouthe of the lorde Danghien, in hym was all the honour of the countie of Flaunders. and so whyle therle lay at Bruges, he called hym nat all onely his cosyn, but also his kayre sonne.

Whan it was knowen at Gaunte, that Arnolde Clerke was deed and his men discõfyted there were many than that were sore abasshed, and sayd among them selfe. Our besynesse prouyth but euell. Lytell and lytell, our capitayns and men are slayne. We thynke we haue done euell to moue this warre thus against our owne lorde, for he dothe mynysshe vs thus lytell and lytell. The euell wyll and hatered that was bytwene Gylbert Mahewe and Johan Lyon, turneth to our great domage. I trowe we haue to longe sustayned the opynyons of Johan Lyon and Peter de Boyse. They haue brought vs so depe in to this warre, and in to the hatered of ꝑ erle our lorde, that nowe we can nat nor knowe nat howe to fynde any remedy, to haue mercy and peace yet it were better that. xx. or. xxx. dyd repent it, thañe all the hole towne. Thus there were dyuers ꝑ sayde eche to other priuely, they durst nat speke it generally, for dout of the that were euell. For they were all of one sect, & daylye encreased in puyssaunce. And in the begynnynge they were but poore companyons without any substaũce, but than they had golde and syluer ynoughe. For than they neded & cõplayned to their capitayns, they were well herde & cõforted. For than anone some of the ryche men of the towne shulde be sent for to them: & whan they were come, for feare they durst nat refuse so to do. Than the capitayns wolde say to thẽ. Syrs, it behoueth that the good towne of gaũt make some shyft to pay our soudyers, who aydeth and helpeth to defende and to kepe our ryuyeres and fraunchyese, and it behoueth that our companyons muste lyue. And so they wolde aske of euery man as they lyst them selfe and none durst say nay. For and they hadde, incontynent they shulde haue bene slayne, and borne in hande. howe they had bene traytours to the good towne of Gaunt, and loued nat the welthe, honoure, nor profyte therof. Thus the knaues and euell disposed people, were maysters in the good towne of Gaunte. And so contynued, as longe as the warre was bytwene thẽ and the erle of Flaũders their lorde. And to say the verye trouthe, thoughe the ryche and noble men of the good towne of Gaũt, were thus beaten with such rodes, there ought none to be sorie therof. Nor they coude nat excuse them selfe but that by their owne fautes, they were cause

of their owne trouble, reason proueth how. For whā the erle of Flaūders send to thē his bailyp to haue done iustice on certayne rebels, & cupll disposed people. They myght if they had lyst, abydden by hym, and haue gyuen him confort in doyng of iustice, the which they dyd nat. but it semed, that they hadde leauer the mater had gone puell as it dyd, rather than well. And had rather to haue warre with their owne lord thā peace. For well they myght knowe, that if they had warre, that the puell people shuld be lords of the towne, and shulde be their maisters, and nat to be put downe agayne whan they wolde. This proued well by Johū Faucell who (to ꝑ entent to dissymule the mater) departed out of the towne of Gaunte, and wente and dwelte in Heynaulte, wherby he thought to be pourged out of blame for the warre bytwene therle and the towne, thynkyng to beare no blame of neyther party. Howbeit the matter was so layde to his charge, that he dyed therby, whiche was great domage. For this Johū Faucell was in his time a right sage and a noble wise mā, but it is hard haltyng before lordes and their coūsayles, for they se clerely. This man coude wel ayde and coūsayle other, but as touchyng him selfe, he coude nat take the best way. I can nat say, whyder he were culpable or nat, of the artycles that he was examyned of at Lyle, by ꝑ Symon Rayn, but the knightes and puell fortune turned all against hym, so that he dyed. And in likewyse is of all ꝑ capitaynes of Gaūt that sustayned this rebellio against their lorde Also it hath cost with many a mās lyfe in Gaūt and parauenture many a one, that were in no defaulte.

¶ Whan Peter du Boyse, saw that the towne of Gaūt daily empaired and febled, as well in their capitayns as in their men. And sawe wel howe the ryche men began to wexe wery, and were in mynde to leaue the warre. Wherfore he doubted greatly, and ymagined, and saw well that by no meanes of the worlde, there coude any peace be made with the erle, so that he shuld be sure of his lyfe. Than he remembred him self of Johū Lyon, who was his mayster, and studyed by what meanes he wrought And he saw well that he coude nat do all thynge alone, nor that he had nat the wytte and vnderstandyng, to gouerne the hole towne of Gaūt. Wherfore he thought he wolde nat haue the principall charge, but in al folysshe enprises he thought couertly to haue the study of them. Than he remembred hym selfe of a man, the whiche was nat greatly taken heede of, in ꝑ towne of Gaūt. he was a wyse man but his wysdome was nat knowen, nor he was nat taken hede of, tyll the same day. He was called Philip Dartuell, son to Jaques Dartuell, who in his tyme bil. yere togyder had the gouernaunce of all the coūtie of Flaūders. And he harde Peter de boyse and Johū Lion his maister, and diuerse other auncient men of Gaunte often tymes say, that the countrey of Flaunders was neuer more loued honored and feared than it was in the time of Jaques Dartuell ꝑ whiche endured the space of. bil. yere. And as thā he harde daily the gaū toyse say, how that whan Jaques Dartuel lyued, their busynes was in good estate, for thā they sayd they might haue peace at their wyll & the erle was glad whā he myght pdon vs al. Peter de Boyse remēbred well these wordes in hym selfe, and saw how Jaques Dartuell had a sonne called Philyp, a right conenable & gracious man. And the quene of Englande, while she lay at Gaūt, during ꝑ sege before Turney was his godmother, and so for the loue of her, he was named Philyp. Than Peter de Boyse in an euenynge came to this Philyp, who was abidyng in his mothers house, and lyued honestely on their rentes. And Peter de boyse began to reason with hym, and began to open ꝑ mater, wherfore he was come to hym, & sayde thus. Philyp, if ye wyll take good hede to my wordes, and beleue my counsaile, I wyl make you the greatest man in all the coūtie of Flaūders. How can that be sayd Philyp. I shal shewe you sayd Peter. ye shall haue the gouernyng and mynystracyō of all them in ꝑ towne of Gaunt for we be nowe in great necessyte to haue a souerayne capitayne of good name & of good renoume. And so by this meanes your father Jaques Dartuell, shall lyse agayne in this towne, by the remembraunce of you. For euery man sayth, that syth the his dayes, the coūtrey of Flaūders hath nat ben so loued, honored, nor feared, as he was while he lyued. & I shall lyghtly set you in his stede, if ye lyst your selfe. And whan ye be in that auctorite, than ye shall gouerne your selfe by my coūsayle, tyll ye haue full vnderstādyng of euery case, ꝑ which ye shall sone lerne. Thā this Philip, who was at mannes state, and naturally desired to be a auāced, honored, and to haue more thā he had answered & sayd. Peter du boyse, ye offre me a great thyng, and I beleue you. And if I were in the state that ye spake of, I were to you by

my fayth, that I shulde do nothyng without your counsayle. Thā Peter answered and said. How say you, can ye beare your selfe high and be cruell among the comons, and specially in suche thinges as we shal haue to do. A man is nothynge worthe without he be feared, doubted, and sometyme renowmed with cruelitie. Thus must the kynges be gouerned. I mā must set no more by ꝑ lyfe of men, nor haue no more pitie therof, thā of the lyues of swelowes or lathes, the whiche be taken in season to eate. By my fayth sayd Philip al this cā I do right well. That is well sayd qō Peter. And I shall make you so, that ye shalbe soueraygne above all other. And so therwith he toke leaue of him and departed. The nyght passed, the next daye came. Thā Peter du boyse came in to a place, where as there were assembled moo than. iiii. M. of his secte and other to here some tiding, and to know howe they shulde be ordered, and who shulde be chief capitayne of Gaunt. And there was present the lorde of Harzelles, after whome moche of the busynes within Gaunte was ordred. But of goyng outwarde he wold nat medle. And so there amōg them, there was named dyuerse persones of the towne of Gaūt and Peter de boyse stode styll and harde them well and thā he spake openly and sayd. Syrs I beleue well al this ꝑ ye say, ye speke of good affection, and by great deliberation of corage, that ye haue to the keppynge of the honour and ꝓfite of this towne. And also suche persones as ye haue named be ryght able, and haue wel deserued to haue parte of ꝑ gouernyng of the towne of Gaūt, but ꝑs I knowe one, that if he wyll medle therwith. I thynke there shuld nat be a meter man therfore, nor of a better name. Than Peter was desyred to shew his name, & so he named hym and sayd. Syrs it is Philyp Dartuell, who was cristened at saynt Peters in this towne of Gaunt, by the noble quene of Englāde called Philyp. The same season that Jaques Dartuel was before Tournay with ꝑ kyng of Englande and the duke of Brabant, the duke of Guerles, and therle of Heynault, ꝑ whiche Jaques Dartuell this Philyps father gouerned the towne of Gaūt and the coūtrey of Flaunders so well, that it was neuer so wel ruled sith as I haue hard say, and do here dayly of the aūcient men, who had knowledge therof, who say the towne was neuer so well kepte syth as it was in his tyme, for Flaunders was in great iopardie to be lost, & by his wysdome he recouered it. ꝑs knowe for truthe we ought better to allowe the braunches and members that cometh from so high a valyāt man as he was, than of any other. And as soone as Peter du boyse had sayd thase wordes, Philip Dartuell entred so in to euery mans courage, that they sayd all with one voyce. Let vs haue hym, we will haue none other, go send for him. Nay nat so qō Peter du boyse, let him nat be sent for, it were better we went to hym, we knowe nat as yet how he wyll mayntayne hym selfe, let him first be examyned.

¶ Of the ordynaunce of Gaūte. And of the warre of Spaygne and of Portyngale. Cap. CCC.lxxx.

And so with Peter du boyse wordes, all they ꝑ were there and dyuerse other that folowed thē came to the house, where as Philyp Dartuell was. Who knewe ryght wel before their comynge ꝑ matter. There was the lorde of Harzell, Peter du boyse, Peter le myte and a.x. or xii. of the chief aldermen of the crafts, and there they shewed to Philyp Dartuell howe the good towne of Gaunte was in greate daunger without they might haue a capitayne and a soueraygne, who both without & within myght order all maner of people abidyng in Gaunte. Wherfore they said they gaue all their voyces to him, and dyd chose him to be their soueraygne capitayne for the good renome of his name, and for the loue of his good father, they were better cōtent wt hym than wth any other. Wherfore they desyred hym effectuously, ꝑ he wolde take on hym the charge, and they sware vnto hym faythe & trouth, as to their lorde, promisyng how euery body win the towne shulde be vnder his obeysaūce. Philip vnderstode well all their wordes & requestis, and thā ryght sagely he answered and sayd. Syrs, ye require me of a great thing and I thinke ye remēbre nat well how the case stādeth, whan ye wolde that I shulde haue the gouernyng of the towne of Gaūt, ye say howe ꝑ loue ꝑ your predecessors had to my father draweth you to thys purpose, but for al ꝑ iuice ꝑ my father dyd yet at the laste he was slayne amōg you, and so if I shuld take on me ꝑ governing as ye speke of & than at last to be slayne, thā I shuld haue but a small rewarde, Philyp quod Peter du boyse, ꝑ is past can nat be recouered,

woꝛke by counsayle/ and ye shall alwayes be so well counsayled, that euery mā shal prayse you. Than sayd Philip, I wolde be loth to do other wyse. There he was taken vp amonge them & brought into the Market place, and there they made to hym assurāce both mayres/aldermē, and maisters of euery crafte in Gaunte. Thus Philip was made chiefe capitayne in al Gaūte, & thus at the begynning he was in great grace for he spake swetely to euery man that had any thynge to do with hym/and delt so wysely that euery man loued him, for parte of the reuēnues that perteyned to the erle of Flaūders in Gaūt as his heritage, he caused them to distributed to the lorde of Harzels bicause of gentilnes and the more honestely to maynteyne his estate. For all that euer he had in Flaunders/ without the towne of Gaunte, he had lost it clerely.

Nowe let vs leaue a lytel to speke of the busynes of Flaunders, and let vs somwhat speke of Englande and of Portyngale.

Ye haue herde wel before, howe that after that kyng Henry of Castile was disseased and his eldest sone John crowned kynge, and hys wyfe crowned quene, who was doughter to Peter of Aragon. Than the warre beganne betwene the kynge Fernando of Portyngale, & the kynge of Castile for certayne occasions betwene them, and specially for the dealynge of ỳ ii. ladyes Constance and Isabel/doughters to the kynge Dampeter, The fyrst maryed to the duke of Lancastre / and the seconde to the Erle of Cambridge. And the kynge of Portyngale sayde, howe that the king of Castile had wyckedly without cause disherited his two colyns of Castile and that it was nat to be suffred that suche two so noble ladyes shude be dyscherysed fro theyr heritages, for the matter myght rōne so longe, that it shulde be forgoten, Whereby the ladyes shulde neuer recouer theyr ryght. The whiche thynge he sayd he wolde nat suffre, Seynge that he was one of theyr nexte kynsmen / and as wel for the loue of god, as for to kepe the reason of Justice, to the whiche he sayde euery noble man ought to entend & inclyne. And so he defied ỳ ponge kyng John of Castile, who was crowned kynge of Spaigne, Galyse, Castyle, and Cyuyll. And so thus the kynge of Portyngale made hym warre on these sayde articles. Kynge John defended hym ryght valyantly agaynst hym, and he sent to his frōters in to garison great nombre of men of armes to relist agaynst his enemyes, so that at the begynnynge he lost no thynge. He had right sage and good knyghtes of Fraūce with hym, who comforted hym greatly in his warres and gaue him good counsayle, as the Bague of Villames, and ỳ Peter his sōne, syr John of Bergittes, ỳ William of Lignac, ỳ water Puillac, ỳ lorde of Tarde syr John and syr Tristram of Roy, and dyuerse other that were gone thyther, after the erle of Buckingham had ben in Bytayne, for ỳ tretie the kynge had greate alyaunce and confederations with the kynge of Castile. Wherfore the kynge of Portyngale aduysed to sende certayne messangers into Englande, to the kynge and to hys vncles, to thentent to haue ayde of hym in such wyse that he myght be able to mayntayne hys warre agaynst the spaignardes. Than he called to him a wyse and valiant knight & a great lorde, called John Ferrande, and to hym he shewed all his entēt, and sayd, John ye shal beare me these letters of credēce into Englāde, I can nat send a better messanger than you, nor none that knoweth so well the busynes of France as ye do. Ye shall recommende me to the kynge by these letters, and shewe hym howe I sustayne my colyns in theyr right of Spaigne, Galyce / and Cyuill. Wherfore say that I require hym to sende to me his vncle the duke of Lancastre / and his wyfe, and a certayne nōbre of men of armes & archers. And whā they be come, we trust than to make good warre/what with them and with our owne puissaūce/so that we trust to recouer our heritages. Syr sayde the knyght, at your pleasure I shal fulfyll your message. And nat lōge after he entred into shyp, to do hys voyage & so departed fro the hauyn and the citie of Lyssebone. And so longe sayled ỳ he arryued at Plommoth/the same day/the same houre/and same tyde that therle of Buckyngham arryued and certayne of hys vessels, as they returned fro Bytayne. The englysshemē had so sore fortune on ỳ see/that they lost. iii. of theyr shyppes charged with men & prouision/and all his flete was spredе abrode by a great storme of wynd & they arryued in greate perell in. iii. hauyns/ of Englande. Of the comynge of this knyght out of Portyngale, therle of Buckyngham was right ioyfull and made hym tryght good chere / and demaunded of hym tydynges / and he shewed hym dyuerse thynges both of Portyngale, & of Spaygne. And so after they rode together tyll they came to the good citie of Londō, where the kynge of Englande was. When therle of Buckinghā was come to Londō, they of ỳ citie made hym good chere / and than he went to the

kynge / who was at Westm. and his .ii. vncles with hym, the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Cãbrydge, and the knyght of Portyngale, was in his company. And whan the kynge and the lordes had knowlege of hym, they made greate semblant of ioy / and greatly honored hym. He presented his letters to the kynge, who red them in the presence of his vncles. The kynge as thã dyd not hymself, but by the counsayle of his vncles, for he was but yonge. Than the knyght was examined bycause he brought letters of credence, and demaunded the cause of his comyng out of Portyngale into Englande. And he answerd sagely, and shewed them all the mater as ye haue harde before. And whan the lordes had well vnderstande hym / they answerd / Sayenge in the kynges name. We thanke our cosyn ỹ kynge of Portyngale that he putteth hym selfe so forewarde in our busynes, in that he maketh warre agaynst our aduersary, and that he requireth is reasonable. Wherfore he shall hastely haue ayde / and the kyng shall take aduise howe it shall be ordered. And so as than there were no mo wordes. This knyght straũger for the loue of these tydynges that he had brought pleasaunt to the duke of Lancastre, and to the erle of Cambridge, he was feasted and dyned with the kynge, and so tarryed the space of .xv. dayes, tyl the vtas of saynt George, where as ỹ kyng and his vncles were. And thyther was come syr Robert of Namure to se the kyng and to make his relef for that he holde of the kynge in Englande. Than was there the parliament and counsayle assigned to be at Westm. I shall tel you why, as well for the besynes of Portyngale the whyche was a newe mater, as for other for the truce was expired the fyrst day of June, and so there was a great counsaile of the prelates and barones of Englande, howe they shuld ordre all these maters. And so they were in mynde to lend the duke of Lancastre into Portyngale, and some sayd, it was a farre and a longe voyage to sende hym thyther. And if he went, they myght happe to repente it, for they vnderstode that the scottes made great apparel to entre in to Englande. And so than it was determined in theyr counsaile, that the duke of Lancastre / who knewe well the marches of Scotlande, and the dealyng of ỹ scottes. And it was thought that they wolde sooner fall at a treatie with hym / rather than with any other greate lorde of all Englande, and bycause that the scottes wolde do more for him than for any other. And howe that the erle of Cambridge, with .v.C. speares and as many archers, shulde go into Portyngale. And if that the duke of Lancaster could do so muche with the scottes with the honour of the realme that a truce might be had to endure .iii. yere than he myght well go into Portyngale about the moneth of Auguste or Septembre / yf the kynge and his counsayle thought it best, and so therby to enforce the Army of his brother. Also there was a nother poynt, wherfore the duke of Lancaster went not out of Englande / Bycause the kynge of Englande had sente certayne messangers with the duke of Tesson and the Archebyshoppe of Rauenne to the kynge of Almayne, to haue hys syster to wyfe, yf they knowe howe the mater shulde stande. For there had be longe treatye therof more than the space of a yere. Of Englande there was the byshop of sayne Dauys, and syr Symond Burle to haue a conclusion of this matter if they myght. And so to this counsayle accorded the kynge and all the lordes. And so the parlyament brake vpon this poynt, and there were named and wrytten the barones and knyghtes that shulde go into Portyngale with therle of Cambridge.

Howe the Erle of Cambridge departed out of Englande / to go in to Portyngale. And howe the comons of Englãde rebeled agaynst the noble men. Cap. CCC.lxxxi.

THe duke of Lancastre ordered hys busynes and departed fro the kyng and fro his brethern. And at hys goynge he ware to hys brother the Erle of Cambridge, that at his returnyng out of Scotlande he wolde ordre so his busynes ỹ he wolde hastely folowe hym into Portyngale, if there were no great cause to lette. Thus the duke of Lancastre departed towarde, Scotlãd, but vi his owne men. And at the same lasse parliamẽt holden at Londõ, it was ordeyned that ỹ Henry Percy erle of Northũberland shuld be wardeyn of al the lande of Northũberlande, and of the byshopricke of Duram, and fro thens into wales to the ruet of Ieuerne. And so he departed fro Lõdon to go to his charge, & that was a .xv. dayes after that ỹ duke of Lancastre was departed. Also thã departed fro the kynge and fro therle of Buckyngham his brother the erle

of

of Cambrydge, to go towardes his voyage in to Portyngale. And ſo made prouycyon about Ploumoth and bytayled his ſhyppes, and toke with him his wyfe the lady Iſabell, and his ſone Johan. His entent was to bryngе them to Portyngale, the whiche he accomplyſſhed. And the erle of Cambrydge were theſe lordes. Fyrſte the lorde Mathue Gornay conſtable of the hoſt, the lorde Chanon Roberſarde, the lorde Johñ of new caſtell, the lorde Wyllim Beauchãpe marſhall of thoſt, the Souldyc of Leſtrade, the lorde of Barrere, the lorde Chaleboze, ſyr Wyllim Helmon, ſyr Thomas ſymon, Wylles Wyndeſore, ſyr Johan of Canderut and dyuers other, to the nombre of v. C men of armes, and as many archers. So theſe lordes and their men came to Ploumoth and lodged therabout, abydynge for wynde. And lytell and lytell ſhypped all their ſtuffe. But they toke with them no horſes, becauſe the way was farre a ſondre, bitwene Englande and Lucebone in Portyngale. and the Portyngale knyght was alwayes ſtyll in their companye. And ſo they taryed there. iii. wekes abydynge for wynde, the whiche was contrary to them. In the meane tyme the duke of Lancaſtre wente towarde Scotlande, & ſo came to the cyte of Berwyke the nexte towne to Scotlande of all Englande. And whan he was there he reſted hym, and ſente an haralde of armes in to Scotlande, towarde the barons there. Shewyng them, how he was come thyder to ſpeke with them on the marches, as the vſage had bene before. And yf they wolde come & treate with hym to ſende hym worde, or elles he knewe ryght well what to do. The haraulde departed and rode to Edenbourg, where kynge Roberte of Scotlande, therle Duglas, the erle de la Mare, the erle Morette, and the other lordes of Scotlande were aſſembled together. For they hadde knowledge howe the duke of Lancaſtre was comyng thyder to treate with them. Wherfore they were aſſembled in the cheke towne of Scotlande toprynge to the frontiers of Englande. And there the heraulde dyd his meſſage, and was well herd at lengthe, and he had aunſwere that they were well content to here the duke ſpeke. And ſo the haraulde brought a ſalueconducte for the duke & his company, to endure as longe as he were in the marches, and comuned togyder. Thus the haralde retourned to Berwike, and ſhewed how he ſped. And ſo the duke departed fro Berwyke, & left all his puyſyon behynde him in the towne and ſo wente to Roſebourge and there lodged. And the next day he wẽt and lodged at the abbay of Mamos on the ryuer. It was an abbay that departed England & Scotland a ſondre. There the duke taryed and his company, till the ſcottes were come to Monbanne. iii. lytell myle thens. & whan they were come thyder, they ſent worde to the duke. Thus the treatie began bytwene the Scottes and Engliſſhmen, the whiche endured a. xv. dayes. In the meane ſeaſon whyle this treate was, there fell in England great myſcheſe and rebellyon of mouynge of the comon people. by whiche dede, Englande was at a poynt to haue ben loſt without recouery. There was neuer realme nor countrey in ſo great aduenture, as it was in that tyme. and all bycauſe of the eaſe and ryches that the comon people were of, whiche moued them to this rebellyon, as ſomtyme they dyd in Fraunce, the whiche dyde moche hurt. for by ſuche inſydentes the realme of Fraunce hath ben greatly greued.

It was a marueylous thynge and of poore foundacyon, that this myſcheſe began in Englande. And to gyue enſample to all maner of people, I wyll ſpeke therof as it was done, as I was enfourmed, and of the incydentes therof. There was an vſage in Englande, & yet is in dyuers countreys, that the noble men hath greate fraunches ouer the comons, and kepeth them in ſeruage. That is to ſay, their tenaũtes ought by cuſtome to laboure the lordes landes, to gather and bryngе home theyr cornes, & ſome to threſhe and to fanne. And by vſuage to make theyr hey, and to heawe their wood and bryngе it home. all theſe thynges they ought to do by ſeruage. And there be mo of theſe people in Englande, than in any other realme. Thus the noble men and prelates arre ſerued by them, and ſpecyally in the countye of Kyendeſt, Suſſeter, and Bedfordе. Theſe vnhappy people of the ſayde countreys began to ſtyrre, bycauſe they ſayde they were kept in great ſeruage. And in the begynnyng of the worlde, there ſayde they were no bonde men. Wherfore they mayntayned yͤ none ought to be bonde, without he dyde treaſon to his lorde: as Lucyfer dyde to god. But they ſayde they coude haue no ſuche bataple, for they were nother angelles nor ſpiryttes, but men fourmed to the ſymilytude of their lordes, ſayeng, why ſhuld they than be kept ſo vndre lyke beſtes: the which they ſayde they wolde no lengar ſuffre, for they wolde be all one. And yf they labored or dyd any thyng for their lordes, they wolde haue wages therfore aſwell as other. And of this ymagynacyon was a folyſſhe preeſt in the coũtie of Kent, called Johan Wall, for the whiche fölyſſhe wordes he had

bene thre tymes in the bysshop of Canterburyes
prison. For this preest vsed often tymes on the
sondayes after masse, whanne the people were
goynge out of the mynster, to go into the clois-
ter and preche: & made the people to assemble a-
bout hym, and wolde say thus. Ye goo peo-
ple, the maters gothe nat well to passe in En-
glande, nor shall nat do tyll euery thyng be com
mon. And that there be no vyllayns nor gentyl-
men, but that we may be all vnyed togyder and
that the lordes be no greatter maysters than we
be. What haue we deserued: or why shulde we
be kepte thus in seruage: we be all come fro one
father and one mother, Adam and Eue. Wher-
by can they say or shewe, that they be gretter lor-
des than we be: sauynge by that they cause vs
to wyn and laboure, for that they dyspende. they
are clothed in Veluet and chamlet furred with
gryse, and we be vestured with poore clothe. they
haue their wynes, spyces, and good breed: and
we haue the drawyng of out of chaffe, and drynke
water. They dwell in fayre houses, and we ha-
ue the payne and traueyle, rayne and wynde in
the feldes. And by that, that cometh of our la-
bours, they kepe and mayntayne their estates.
We be called their bondmen, and without we
do redyly them seruyce, we be beaten. And we
haue no souerayne to whome we may cõplayne.
nor that wyll here vs, nor do vs right. Lette vs
go to the kynge, he is ponge: & shewe hym what
seruage we be in. And shewe hym howe we wyll
haue it otherwyse, or els we wyll prouyde vs of
some remedy. And yf we go togyder, all maner
of people that be nowe in any bond age wyll fo
lowe vs, to thentent to be made fre. And whan
the kynge seyth vs, we shall haue some remedy,
outher by fayrenesse or otherwyse. Thus Johan
Wall sayd on sondayes, whan the people yssued
out of the churches in the vyllages. Wherfore
many of the meane people loued hym, & suche as
entended to no goodnesse sayde, howe he sayde
trouthe. And so they wolde murmure one with a
nother in the feldes and in the wayes, as they
went togyder. Afftermynge, howe Johan Wall
sayde trouthe. The archebysshoppe of Canter-
bury, who was enformed of the sayenge of this
Johan Wall, caused hym to be taken and put in
prison, a two or thre monethes to chastyce hym.
Howbeit, it had ben moche better at the begyn-
nynge, that he had ben condempned to perpuall
prison, or els to haue dyed. Rather than to haue
suffred hym to haue bene agayne delyuered out
of prisone, but the bysshop had conscyence to let
hym dye. And whan this Johan Wall was out
of prison, he tourned agayne to his errroure, as
he dyde before. Of his wordes and dedes there
were moche people in London enformed, suche
as had great enuy at them that were ryche, and
suche as were noble. And than they beganne to
speke amonge them & sayde. Howe the realme of
Englande was ryght yuell gouerned, and howe
that golde and syluer was taken fro them, by the
that were named noble men. So thus these vn-
happy men of Lõdon began to rebell and assem
bled them togyder, and sent worde to the forsayd
countreys, that they shulde come to London,
and bryng their people with them. Vrompsynge
them, howe they shulde kynde London open to
receyue them, and the comons of the cytie to be
of the same accorde. Sayeng, howe they wolde do
so moche to the kynge, that there shulde nat be
one bondman in all Englande.

This prompse moued so them of Kent, of
Esser, of Sussex, of Bedforde, and of
of the countreys about, that they rose and came
towardes London, to the nombre of. lx. thou-
sande. And they had a capitayne, called Water
Tyler, and with hym in compann was Jaques
Strawe and Johan Balle. These thre were
these souraygne capitayns, but the heed of all
was Water Tyler, and he was in dede a tyler
of houses, an vngracyous patron. Whan these
vnhappy men began thus to ryse, they of Lon-
don, except suche as were of their bande, were
greatly afrayed. Than the mayre of London
and the ryche men of the cytie, toke counsayle to
gyder. And whan they sawe these people thus co
mynge on euery syde, they caused the gates of
the cytie to be closed, and wolde suffre no man to
entre in to the cytie. But whan they hadde well
ymagyned, they aduysed nat so to do. For they
thought they shulde therby, put their bubbar-
bes in great parell to be brente. And so they ope-
ned agayne the cytie, and there entred in at the
gates. In some place a hundred, two hundred,
by twentye, and by. xxx. And so whan they came
to London they entred and lodged. And yet of
trouthe, the thyrde parte of these people, coude
nat tell what to axe or demaunde, but folowed
eche other lyke beestes, as the shepeerdes dyde of
olde tyme. Sayenge, howe they wolde go con-
quere the holy lande, and at laste all came no no-
thynge. In lykewyse these vyllayns and poore
people came to London a hundred myle of. lx.
myle. l. myle. xl. myle, and. xx. myle of, and fro
all countreys abou London. but the mooste parte
came fro the coũtreys beforenamed, and as they

came, they demaunded euer for the kynge. The gentylmen of the countreys knyghtes and squyers began to doute, whan they sawe the people began to rebell, and thought they were in doute, it was good reason. For a lesse occasyon, they myght haue bene afrayed. So the gentylmen drewe togyder aswell as they myght. ¶ The same daye that these vnhappy people of Kente were comynge to London, there retourned fro Canterbury the kynges mother princes of Wales, comynge fro her pylgrymage. She was in great ieopardy to haue ben lost, for these people came to her chare and beate rudely with her. Wherof the good lady was in great doute, lest they wolde haue done some vyllany to her, or to her damosels. Howe be it god kept her, and she came in one day from Canterbury to London, for she neuer durst tary by the waye. The same tyme kynge Rychard her son was at the towre of London. There his mother founde hym, and with hym there was the erle of Salysbury, the archebysshoppe of Canterbury, syr Roberte of Namure, the lorde of Gompygines, and dyuers other. Who were in doute of these people ỹ thus gadered togyder, and wyste nat what they demaunded. This rebellyon was well knowen in the kynges courte, or any of these people began to ryse out of their houses. But the kynge nor his counsayle dyde prouyde no remedy therfore, whiche was great marueyle. And to thentent that all lordes and good people, and suche as wolde nothyng but good, shulde take ensample to correct them that be euell and rebellyons. I shall shewe you playnly, all the maters as it was.

¶ The euell dedes that these comens of Englande dyde to the kynges offycers / and howe they sente a knyght to speke with the kynge. Ca.CCC.lxxxii.

The mondaye after the feest of Corpus Christy. The yere of our lorde god a thousande thre hundred. lxxxvii. these people yssued oute of their houses, to come to London to speke with the kynge to be made fre, for they wolde haue had no bond man in Englād. So first they came to Thomas Becket of Canterburye. And there Johan Balle had thought to haue founde the bysshop of Canterbury, but he was at London with the kynge. Whan Wat Tyler and Jacke Strawe entred in to Canterbury, all the comon people made great feest, for all the towne was of their assent. And there they toke counsayle to go to London to the kynge, and to sende some of their company ouer the ryuer of Thames, in to Essex in to Sussex, and in to the countyes of Stafforde and Bedforde, to speke to the people, that they shulde all come to the farder syde of London, and therby to close London rounde about so that the kynge shulde nat stoppe their passages, and that they shulde all mete togyder on Corpus christy day. They that were at Caunterbury entred in to saynt Thomas churche and dyde there moche hurte, and robbed and brake vp the bysshoppes chambre. And in robbynge and bearynge out their pyllage they sayd. Is this chaunceller of Englande, hathe had a good market to gette togyder all this rychesse. He shall gyue vs nowe accompte of the reuenues of Englande, and of the great profytes that he hath gathered sythe the kynges coronacyon. Whan they had this monday thus broken the abbay of saynt Vyncent, they departed in the morynge and all the people of Canterbury with them: and so toke the way to Rochester, and sende their people to the vyllages about. And in their goynge they beate downe and robbed houses of aduocates, and procurers of the kynges courte, and of the archebysshoppe, and had mercy of none. And whan they were come to Rochester, they had there good chere, for the people of the towne taryed for them, for they were of the same secte. And than they went to the castell there, and toke the knyght that had the rule therof, he was called syr Johan Moton: and they sayde to hym. Syr, it behoueth you to go with vs, for you shall be our souerayne capitayne, and to do that we wyll haue you. The knyght excused hym selfe honestly, and shewed them dyuers consyderacyons and excuses, but all auayled hym nothyng for they sayde vnto hym. Syr Johan, yf ye do nat as we wyll haue you ye are but deed. The knyght seynge those people in that fury, and redye to slee hym. He than douted deth and agreed to them, and so they toke him with them agaynst his inwarde wyll. And in lykewyse dyde they of other countreys in Englande, as Essex, Sussex, Staffordе, Bedforde, and Warwyke, euen to Lyncolne. For they brought the knightes and gentylmen in to suche obeysance, that they cau

ſed them to go with them whether they wolde or nat, as the lorde Molayne a great barone, ſyr Stephyne of Hales, and ſyr Thomas of Guyſyghen and other.

NOwe beholde the great fortune. If they myght haue come to their ententes, they wolde haue diſtroyed all the noble men of Englande. And therafter all other nacyons wolde haue folowed the ſame, and haue taken note and enſample by them, and by them of Gaunte and Flaunders, who rebelled agaynſte their lorde. The ſame yere, the paryſyens rebelled in lykewyſe, and founde oute of the malettes of yron, of whome there were mo than. xx. thouſande, as ye ſhall herafter in this hyſtorye: but fyrſte we wyll ſpeke of them of Englande.

WHan theſe people thus lodged at Rocheſter departed and paſſed ẏ ryuer and came to Blankforde, alwaye keppynge ſtyll their oppynyons, beatynge downe before them, and all about the places and houſes of aduocates and procurers, and ſtrykyng of the heedes of dyuers perſons. And ſo longe they went forwarde, tyll they came within a foure myle of London, and there lodged on a hyll, called Blacheth: and as they went they ſayde euer, they were the kynges men and the noble comens of Englande. And was they of London knewe, that they were come ſo nere to them. The mayre (as ye haue herde before) cloſed the gates, and kepte ſtraytely all the paſſages. This orderd cauſed the mayre, who was called Nycholas Walworthe: and dyuers other ryche burgeſſes of the cyte, who were nat of their ſecte. But there were in London of their vnhappy opinyons, mo than. xxx. thouſande. Than theſe people thus beynge lodged at Blacheth, determyned to ſende their knyght to ſpeke with the kynge. And to ſhewe hym howe all that they haue done or wyll do, is for hym and his honoure. And howe the realme of Englande hathe nat bene well gouerned a great ſpace, for the honoure of the realme, nor for the comon profyte, by his vncles and by the clergy. And ſpecyally by the archebyſſhop of Canterbury his chaunceller, wherof they wolde haue accompte. This knyght durſte do none otherwyſe, but ſo came by the ryuer of Thames to the towre. The kynge and they that were with hym in the towre, deſyrynge to here tidynges, ſeynge this knyght compynge, made hym waye and was brought before the kynge in to a chambre. And with the kynge was the princeſſe his mother and his two bretherne, therle of Kent and the lorde Johan Holande, the erle of Salyſburye, the erle of Warwyke, the erle of Oxenforthe, the archebyſſhop of Canterburye, the lorde of ſaynte Johans, ſyr Roberte or Namure, the lorde of Vertaygne, the lorde of Gomegynes, ſyr Henry of Sauſelles, the mayre of London, and dyuers other notable burgeſſes. This knyght ſyr Johan Moton who was well knowen amonge them for he was one of the kynges officers. He kneled downe before the kynge and ſayde. My ryght redouted lorde, lette it nat diſpleaſe youre grace, the meſſage that I muſt nedes ſhewe you. For dere ſyr it is byforce and agaynſt my wyll. Syr Johan ſayd the kynge, ſay what ye wyll I holde you excuſed. Syr, the comons of this youre realme hath ſent me to you, to deſyre you to come and ſpeke with them on Blacheth, for they deſyre to haue none but you. And ſyr, ye nede nat to haue any doute of youre perſone, for they wyll do you no hurte, for they holde and wyll holde you for their kynge. But ſyr, they ſay they wyll ſhewe you dyuers thynges, the whiche ſhall be ryght neceſſarie for you to take hede of, whanne they ſpeke with you. Of the whiche thynges ſyr, I haue no charge to ſhewe you. But ſyr, and it may pleaſe you to gyue me an anſwere ſuche as may apeale them and that they may knowe for trouth that I haue ſpoken with you, for they haue my chyldren in hoſtage, tyll I retourne agayne to theym. And without I retourne agayne, they wyll ſlee my chyldren incontynent. Thanne the kynge made hym an anſwere and ſayde. Syr, ye ſhall haue an anſwere ſhortely. Than the kynge toke counſayle What was beſt for hym to do. and it was anone determyned, ẏ the nexte mornynge the kynge ſhulde go downe the ryuer by water, and without fayle to ſpeke with them. And whan ſyr Johan Moton herde that anſwere, he deſyred nothynge els. And ſo toke his leaue of the kynge and of the lordes, and retourned agayne into his veſſell and paſſed the Thames and went to Blackeheth, where he had lefte mo than thre-ſcore thouſande men. And there he anſwered the that the nexte mornynge they ſhulde ſende ſome of their counſayle to the Thames, and there the kynge wolde come and ſpeke with them. This anſwere greatly pleaſed theym, and ſo paſſed that nyght aſwell as they myght. And the fourth part of them failed for lacke of vytayle, for they had none. Wherwith they were ſo diſpleaſed, whiche was good reaſon.

At this season therle of Buckynge
hame was in Wales/for there he had
fayre herytages by reason of his wi-
fe/who was doughter to the erle of
Northūberlande and Herforde/but
the voyce was all through London/howe he
was amonge these people. And some sayd cer-
taynlye/howe they had sene hym there amonge
them. And all was/bycause there was one Tho
mas in their companye/a man of the countie of
Cambridge/that was very lyke the erle. Also
the lordes that lay at Plummouth to go in to
Portyngale/were wel enfourmed of thys rebel
lyon/and of the people that thus began to ryse
Wherfore they douted lest their vyage shulde
haue bene broken/or els they feared leste the
comons about Hampton/Wynchestre/and Arū
dell wolde haue comen on them. Wherfore they
wayed vp their ancres and sayled out of the
hauyne wyth greate payne/for the wynde
was sore agaynst them/and so toke the see/and
there cast ancre abyding for the wynde. and the
duke of Lancastre/who was in the marches of
Scotlande/betwene Morlane and Roseburge
entreatyng with the scottes/where it was she-
wed hym of the rebellyon/Wherof he was in
dout. For he knewe well he was but lytell be-
loued with the comens of Englande. Howe be
it for all thole tidynges/yet he dyde sagely de-
meane hym selfe/as touchynge the treatie with
the scottes. The erle Douglas/therle of Moret/
the erle of Surlant/and therle Thomas Ver
say: and the scotes that were there for the trea-
tie. knewe right well ỹ rebellyon in Englande
howe the comen people in euery parte began to
rebell agaynst the noble men. wherfore the scot
tes thought that Englande was in great daun-
ger to be lost. and therfore in their treaties they
were the more styffer agayne the duke of Lan-
castre and his counsayle. Nowe lette vs
speke of the commons of Englande/and howe
they percepuered.

Chowe the cōmons of Englande en-
tred in to London/and of the greate
yuell that they dyde. and of the dethe
of the bysshoppe of Caunterbury/and
dyuers other. Cap. CCClxxxiii.

In the morynge on cor-
pus christy day/kynge Ry-
charde herde Masse in the
towre of Lōdon/and all his
lordes. and than he toke his
barge/with therle of Sali-
bury/therle of Warwyke/ỹ
erle of Suffolke & certayn
knyghtes. and so rowed downe a longe Tha-
mes to Redereth/wher as was dyscended dow
ne the hyl a.x.M. men/to se the kyng & to speke
with hym. And whan they sawe the kynges bar
ge compynge/they beganne to showte/and made
suche a crye: as though al the deueles of hel had
ben amonge them. and they had brought with
them sir Johan Myton to the entent that if the
kynge had nat cōe/they wolde haue striken him
al to peces: and so they had pormysed hym. And
whan the kynge and his lordes sawe the demea
nour of ỹ people. The best assured of thē were
in drede. And so the kyng was counsayled by his
barownes nat to take any landynge there/but
so rowed vp and downe ỹ ryuer. And the kyng
demaunded of them what they wolde/and sayd.
how he was come thider to speke with thē. And
they sayd al with one voice. we wolde ỹ ye shuld
cōe alande/& than we shall shewe you what we
lacke. Than the erle of Salisbury answered
for the kyng and sayd. Syrs/ye be nat in suche
order nor array/that the kynge ought to speke
with you. And so with those wordes no more
sayd. And than the kyng was counsayled to re-
turne agayne to the towre of London: and so he
dyde. And whan these people sawe that/they
were enflamed with yre/and retourned to the
hyll/where the great bande was. And they she-
wed thē what answere they had/and howe the
kynge was returned to the towre of London.
Than they cryed all with one voyce. Let vs go
to London/and so they toke their way thyder.
And in their goyng/they beat downe abbeyes
and houses of aduocates/& of men of the court
and so came in to the subbarbes of Lōdon/whi-
che were great and fayre/and they bete downe
dyuers fayre houses. And specially they brake
vp the kinges prysones/as the Marshalle and
other/and delyuered out all the prysonares that
were within: and there they dyde muche hurte.
And at the bridge fote they thret them of Lon-
don/bycause the gates of the bridge were clo-
sed. Sayenge/howe they wolde brenne all the
subarbes/and so cōquere London byforce: and
to slee and brenne all the commons of the cyte.

There were many within the cytie of their accorde/and so they drewe togyder/and sayde. Why do we not let these good people entre in to ꝑ cyte/they are our fryndes: and that that they do is for vs. So therwith the gates were oppened/and than these people entred in to the cytie and went in to houses/and satte downe to eate and drynke. They dyspred nothyng but it was incontynent brought to them/for euery manne was redy to make the good chere: and to gyue them meate and drynke to apease them. Than the capitayns: as Johñ Ball/ Jacke Strawe and Watte Tyler wente thorough out London and a twentie thousande with them. and so cãe to the Sauoy/in the way to Westmynster/ whiche was a goodlye house/and it pteyned to the duke of Lancastre. and whan they entred/ they slewe the keepers therof/and robbed and pylled the house. And whã they had so done/than they sette fyre on it/and cleane distroyed and brent it. and whan they had done that outrage/they left nat therwith/but wente streyght to ꝑ fayre hospytalle of the Rodes/called sayne Johans. and there they brente house/hospytall/ mynster and all. Than they went fro strete to strete/& slewe all the flemmynges that they coulde fynde/ in churche or in any other place/ther was none respyted fro dethe. and they brake vp dyuers houses of the lombardes and robbed theym/& toke theyr goodes at theyr pleasure: For there was none that durst saye them nay. And they slewe in the cytie a riche marchant/ called Rychard Lyon: to whome before that tyme/ Watte Tyler had done seruice in Fraunce. And on a tyme this Rychard Lyon had beaten hym while he was his varlet. the whiche Watte Tyler than remembred/and so came to his house & strake of his heed. and caused it to be borne on a spere poynt before him all about the cyte. Thus these vngracyous people demeaned them selfe/ lyke people enraged and wode. and so that day they dyde moche sorowe in London.

And so agaynste nyght/they wente to lodge at sayne Katheryns/ before the towre of London. Sayenge/ howe they wolde neuer departe thens/tyll they hadde the kynge at their pleasure. And tyll he had accorded to them/ all that they wolde aske acomptes/of the chauncellour of Englande. to knowe where all the good was become/ that he had leuyed throughe the realme. and without he made a good acompte to them therof/ it shulde nat be for his profyte. And so whan they had done all these yuels to the straũgers all the day/at night they lodged before the towre.

We may well knowe and beleue/ that it was great pytie/for the daunger that the kyng/and suche as were with him were in. For some tyme these vnhappy people showted and cryed so loude/as thoughe all the deuyles of hell had bene among them. In this euennynge/the kynge was counsayled by his bretherne and lordes/and by sir Nicholas walworthe mayre of London/and dyuers other/notable and riche burgesses/that in ꝑ night tyme they shulde issue out of the towre and enter into the cyte/and so to slee all these vnhappy people/ whyle they were at their rest and a slepe. For it was thought that many of them were dronken/ wherby they shulde be slayne lyke flees. Also of twentie of them/ther was scant one in harnes. And suerly the good men of London myght well haue done this at their ease/for they had i their houses secretely/their frendes and seruauntes redy in harnesse. And also sir Roberte Canolle was in his lodgyng kepyng his treasure/ with a strong redy at his cõmaũdemẽt/ In likewise was sir Perducas Dalbret/who was as than in London. In so moche that ther myght well assembled togyder/ an eyght thousande men redy in harnesse. Howe beit ther was nothyng done/for the respyte of the commons of the cytie were sore douted/leest they shulde ryse also. and the commons before were a three score thousande or mo. Than the erle of Salisbury and the wyse men aboute the kynge sayd. Sir/if ye can apese them with fayrnesse/it were best and moste profytable/and to graunte them euery thynge that they desyre. For if we shulde begyn a thynge/the whiche we coulde nat atcheue/we shulde neuer recouer it agayne. But we & oure heyres euer to be disheryted. So this counsayll was taken/& the mayre countermaunded. And so commaunded that he shulde nat styre. And he dyde as he was cõmaunded/as reason was. And in the cytie with the mayre ther were. xii. aldermen/wherof nyne of them helde with the kynge/and the other three toke parte with these vngracyous people as it was after well knowen/the whiche they full derely bought.

And on the friday in the mornynge/ the people beyng at sayne Katheryns/ nere to the towre. Began to apparell them/ self and to crye and shout: and sayd. Without the kyng

wolde cõe out and speke with them/they wolde assayle the towre/and take it byforce/and slee all them that were within. Than the kyng douted theise wordes/and so was counsailed that he shulde issue out to speke with thé. And than the kynge sende to them/that they shulde all drawe to a fayre playne place/called Mileende/where as the people of the cytie dyde ipon them in the somer season. And there the kyng to graunt thé that they desyred. And there it was cryed in the kyngs name/that whosoeuer wolde speke with the kyng/let hym go to the sayd place/and they he shulde nat tayle to kynde the kyng. Than the people began to depart/specially the commons of the villages/and went to the same place/but all went nat thyder/for they were nat all of one condycion. For they were some that desyred no thynge but richelle/and the vtter distruction of the noble men/ and to haue Lõdon robbed and pylled. That was the principall mater of their begynnynge/the whiche they well shewed. For assone as the towre gate opined/and that the kynge was yssued out with his two bretherne/ and the erle of Salisbury/the erle of Warwike the erle of Oxentorthe/sir Robert of Namure/ the lorde of Bretaygne/the lorde Gomegynes/ and dyuers other. Than Watte Tyler/ Jacke Strawe/and Johan Ball/and mo than foure hũdred entred into the towre/and brake vp chãbre after chambre/ and at last founde the archebyshoppe of Caunterbury/ called Symon/ a valyant man and a wyse/and chefe chaunceller of Englande. and a lytell before/he hadde sayd masse before the kynge. These Glottons toke hym and strake of his heed. and also they beheded the lorde of saynt Johans/ and a frere mynour maister in medicin/prayning to the duke of Lancastre/they slewe hym in dispyte of his maister. and a sergeant at armes/called Johan Laige. And these foure heedes were set on foure long speares/and they made thé to be borne before thé/through the stretes of London. And at last set thé a highe on Lõdon bridge/as though they had ben traytours to the kyng/& to the realme. Also these glottons entred in to the prices chambre and brake her hed/wherby she was so sore afrayed/that she sowned. and they she was taken vp and borne to the water syde/ and put in to a barge and couered/and so conueyed to a place called the quenes Warderobe. And there she was all that daye and night/lyke a woman halfe deed: tyll she was conforted with ỳ kynge her sonne/as ye shall hereafter.

How the nobles of England were in great paryll to haue ben dystroyed. & howe these rebels were punished and sende home to theyr owne houses. Cap. CCC.lxxxiii.

When the kyng came to the sayd place of Mileende without Lond on/ he put out of his company his two bretherne the erle of Kent & sir Johan Holande/and the lorde of Gomegyns: for they durst nat apere before the people. And whan the kynge and hys other lordes were they/he founde there a thirtie thousande men/of dyuers villages/ and of sondrye countreys in Englande. So the kynge entred in amonge them/and sayd to them swetely. A ye good people/ I am youre kyng. What lacke ye: What wyll ye say: Than suche as understode him sayd. We wyll that ye make vs free for euer our selfe/our heyres/and our landes: and ỳ we be called no more bonde nor so reputed. Sirs sayde the kyng/ I am well agreed therto. Wyth drawe you home into your owne houses/and in to suche villages as ye came fro/and leaue behinde you of euery village .ii. or thre. and I shall cause writynges to be made & seale thé wyth my seale ỳ/ which they shal haue with thé/ conteynyng euery thig ỳ ye demaũde. & to thentẽt ỳ ye shal be ỳ better assured/ I shal cause my baners to be delyuered in to euery Bayliwyke/ shyre/ and countreis. These wordes apeased well the cõmon people/suche as were symple and good playne men/that were come thyder and wyste nat why. They sayd it was well sayd/we desyre no better. Thus these people beganne to be appeased/and began to withdraw them in to the cyte of Lõdon. And the kyng also sayd a worde the whyche greatly contented them. Ye sayde: Syrs/amonge you good men of Kent. ye shall haue one of my baners with you/ one of Essex another/& ye of Sussex/of Bedforde/of Cambridge/of Gernesey/of Staffordshire/and of Lyncolne of you one. And also I pardon euery thynge that ye haue done hyder to/so that ye folowe my baners/and retourne home to youre houses. They all answered how they wolde so do. thus

thefe people departed and went in to London. Than the kynge ordayned mo than .xxx. clerkes the fame fridaye to write with all diligẽce/ letter patentes/ and fealed with the kyng/ feale and delyuered them to thefe people. And whan they had receyued the writynge/ they departed and returned in to theyr owne countrys/ but the great penym remayned ftyll behynde. For Watte Tylet/ Jacke Strawe and Johan ball fayd/ for all that thefe people were thus apeafed. yet they wolde nat departe fo/ and they had of their accorde/ mo than .xxx. thoufande. So they abode ftyll/ and made no preſe to haue the kynges writyng nor feale/ for all their entẽtes was to putte the cyte to trouble/ in fuche wyfe: as to flee all the riche and honeft perfones/ & to robbe and pylle their houfes. They of London were in great feare of this/ wherfore they kepte their howfes preuily with their frẽdes/ and fuche feruauntes as they had/ euery man accordynge to his puyffaunce. And whãe thefe fayde people were this fridaye thus fomewhat apeafed/ and that they fhulde departe affoone as they hadde theyr writynges/ euerye manne home in to his owne countrey. Than kynge Richarde came in to the Royall/ where the quene his Mother was right fore afrayed. So he cõforted her as well as he coulde/ and taryed there with her all that night.

Et I fhall fhewe you of an aduenture that fell by thefe vngracyous people/ before the cyte of Norwiche/ by a capitayne among them: called Guillyam Lyftre of Staffordе.

The fame daye of Corpus Chryfty/ that thefe people entred in to London/ and brente the duke of Lancafters houfe/ called the Sauoye: & the Hofpytal of faynt Johannes/ and brake vp the kynges pryfons. And dyd all this harme (as ye haue harde before) The fame tyme there affembled togyder: they of Staffordе/ of Lynne/ of Cambridge/ of Bedfordе/ and of Grymesby. And as they were comynge towardes London/ they hadde a capitayne amonge them: called Lyftre. And as they came they refted them before Norwiche. and in their comynge/ they cauſed euery man to ryfe with them/ fo that they left no villayns behynde thẽ. The cauſe why they refted before Norwyche/ I fhall fhewe you. There was a knyght capitayne of the towne/ called fir Robert Hale. He was no gentylman borne/ but he had the grace to be reputed fage/ and valyant in armes. And for his valyauntneſſe/ kynge Edwarde made hym knight. He was of his body/ one of ỳ biggeſt knightes in all Englande.

Lyfter and his coupany thought to haue had this knight with them/ and to make hym their chefe captayne/ to the entente to be the more feared and beloued. So they fende to hym/ that he fhulde cõe and fpeke with thẽ in the felde/ or els they wolde brenne ỳ towne. The knight conſydered/ that it was better for hym to go & fpeke with thẽ/ rather thãe they fhulde do that outrage to the towne. than he mounted on his horfe and yſſued oute of the towne all alone/ and fo came to fpeke with thẽ. And whan they fawe hym/ they made him gret chere and honoured hym muche. delyring hym to a light of his horfe and to fpeke with theym/ and fo he dyde/ wherin he dyde great folly. For whanne he was a lyghted/ they came rounde about hym/ and began to fpeke fayre to hym and fayde. Sir Robert/ ye are a knight and a man greatlye beloued in this countrey/ and renowmed a valyaunt man. And thoughe ye be thus/ yet we knowe you well: ye be no gentylmanne borne/ but fonne to a villayne fuche as we be. Therfore cõe you with vs and be our maiſter/ and we fhall make you fo great a lord/ that one quarter of Englande fhalbe vnder your obeyſaũce. Whan the knight herde them fpeke thus it was greatlye contrayous to his mynde/ for he thought neuer to make any fuche bargayne/ and anſwered them with a felonous regarde. Flye away ye vngracyous people/ falſe and ỳuell traytours that ye be. Wolde you ỳ I fhulde forfake my naturall lorde/ for fuche a company of knaues as ye be/ to my diſhonoure for euer. I had rather ye were all hanged as ye fhall be: for that fhall be your ende. And with thofe wordes he had thought to haue lepte agayne vpon his horfe/ but he fayled of ỳ ſtyrroppe: and the horfe ſtarted away. Than they cryed all at hym and fayde/ flee hym without mercy. Whan he herde thofe wordes/ he let his horfe go and drue out a good fwerde/ & began to ſcrimyſſhe with them/ and made a great place about hym/ that it was pleaſure to beholde him. There was non that durſt approche nere hym. They were fome that approched nere hym/ but at euery ſtroke ỳ he gaue/ he cutte of outher legge/ heed/ or arme. There was none ſo hardye/ but that they feared hym. He dyde there fuche dedes of armes/ that

it was marueyle to regarde, but there were mo than fourty thousande of these vnhappy people. they shotte and cast at hym, and he was vnarmed. To say trouthe, yf he had bene of yron or stele, yet he must nedes haue bene slayne. But yet or he dyed he slewe. xii. out of hande, besyde theym that he hurte. Fynally he was stryken to the erthe, and they cutte of his armes and legges, and than strake his body all to peces.

This was the ende of syr Robert Halle, whiche was greate domage. For whiche dede afterwarde all the knightes and squyers of England were angry and sore displeased whan they harde therof ¶ Nowe let vs retourne to the kynge.

The saturday, ỹ kyng departed fro ỹ wardcrobe i ỹ Royall, a wēt to Westmynster and harde masse in ỹ church there, and all the lordes with hym. And besyde the churche there was a lytell chapell with an ymange of our lady, which dyde great myracles, and in whome the kynges of Englande had euer greate truste and confydence. The kynge made his orysons before this Image, and dyde there his offrynge. And than he lepte on his horse and all his lordes, and so the kynge rode towarde London. And whan he had ryden a lytell way on the lyft hande there was a way to passe without London. ¶ The same prophe moznynge Watte Tyler, Jacke Strawe, and Johan Ball had assembled their company to comon togethec, in a place called Smythfelde, where as euery frydaye there is a markette of horses. And there were together, all of aduynte, mo than. xx. thousande, and yet there were many styll in the towne, dzynkynge and makynge merry in the tauernes, and payed nothynge. For they were happy that made them beste chere. And these people in Smythfelde, had with them the kynges baners, the whiche were delyuered theym the daye before. And all these glottons were in mynde to ouerrenne and to robbe London the same daye, for their capitaynes sayde, howe they had done nothynge as yet. The lybertyes that the kynge hathe gyuen vs, is to vs but a small profytte. Therfore lette vs be all of one accorde, and lette vs ouerrenne this ryche and puyssaunt cytie or they of Essexe, of Sussexe, of Cambrydge, of Bedforde, of Arundell, of Warwyke, of Reedynge, of Oxenforde, of Guylforde, of Lynne, of Stafforde, of Germeney, of Lyncolne, of Yorke, and of Durram to come hyther, for all these wyll come hyther. Wallyor and Lyster wyll brynge them hyther. And yf we be fyrst lordes of London, and haue the possessyon of the ryches that is therin, we shall nat repente vs. For yf we leaue it, they that come after wyll haue it fro vs. To this counsayle they all agreed. And therwith the kynge came the same waye vnwate of theym. For he had thought to haue passed that waye without London, and with hym a. xl. horse. And whan he came before the abbaye of sayncte Bartylmeus, and behelde all these people. Than the kynge rested and sayde, howe he wolde go no farther, tyll he knewe what these people ayled. Sayenge, yf they were in any trouble howe he wolde repease them agayne. The lordes that were with hym tarved also, as reason was whan they sawe the kynge tarye. And whan Watte Tyler sawe the kynge tary, he sayde to his people. Syrs, ponder is the kynge, I wyll go and speke with hym, styrre nat fro hence, without I make you a sygne. And whan I make you ỹ sygne, come on, and slee all them, excepte the kynge, but do the kynge no hurte, he is ponge we shall do with hym as we lyst, and shall leade hym with vs all about Englande, and so shall we be lordes of all the royalme without doubt. And there was a dowblette maker of London, called Johan Tycle, and he hadde brought to these Glotons a. ix. doublettes. the whiche they ware. Than he demanded of these capitaynes who shulde paye hym for his doublettes, he demaunded. xxx. marke. Watte Tyler answered hym and sayde. Frende apease your selfe, thou shalte be well payed or this daye be ended, kepe the nere me, I shall be thy creydtour. And therwith he spurred his horse, and departed fro his company and came to the kyng, so nere hym that his horse heed touched the crope of ỹ kyngs horse. and the fyrst worde that he sayd was this. Syr kynge, seest thou all ponder people? Ye truly sayde the kynge. Wherfore sayest thou? Bycause (sayde he) they be all at my commaundement, and haue sworne to me fayethe and trouthe to do all that I wyll haue theym. In a good tyme sayd the kynge, I wyll well it be so. Than Watte Tyler sayde, as he that nothynge demaunded but ryot. What beleuest thou kynge that these people and as many mo as be in London at my commaundement, that they wyll dept frome the thus, Without haupynge thy letters. No sayde the kynge, ye shall haue theym, they be ordeyned for you, and shall be delyuered euery one eche after other. Wherfore good felowes withdraw ye fayre & easely to your people & cause them to depart out of London, for it is our entent

that ethe of you by vyllages and townesshyppes shall haue letters patentes, as I haue promysed you. With those wordes Watte Tyler caste his eyen on a squyer, that was there with the kynge, berynge the kynges swerde. And Wat Tyler hated greatly the same squyer. For the same squyer had displeased hym before, for wordes betwene theym. What sayde Tyler, arte thou there, gyue me thy dagger. Nay sayde the squyer that wyll I nat do. Wherfore shulde I gyue it the? The kynge beheldе the squyer, and sayde gyue it hym, lette hym haue it. And so the squyer toke it hym fore agaynste his wyll. And whan this Watte Tyler had it, he began to play therwith, and tourned it in his handes: and sayde agayne to the squyer, gyue me also that swerde. Nay sayde the squyer it is the kynges swerde, thou arte nat worthy to haue it, for thou arte but a knaue. And yf there were no moo here but thou and I, thou durste nat speke those wordes, for as moche golde in quantite as all ponder abbaye. By my fayth sayde Wat Tyler, I shall neuer eate meate till I haue thy heed. And with these wordes the mayre of London came to the kynge with a. xii. horses well armed vnder their cootes, and so he brake the preasse. And sawe and harde howe Watte Tyler demaned hym selfe, and sayde to hym. Ha thou knaue, howe arte thou so hardy in the kynges presence to speke suche wordes. It is to moche for the so to do. Than the kynge began to chafe, and sayde to the mayre. Sette handes on hym. And whyle the kynge sayde so, Tyler sayde to the mayre. A godsname, what haue I sayde to displease the? Yes truely quod the mayre, thou falsе flyngynge knaue, shalte thou speke thus in the presence of the kynge my naturall lorde? I commytte neuer to lyue, without thou shalte derely abye it. And with those wordes the mayre drewe oute his swerde and strake Tyler, so great a stroke on the heed, that he fell downe at the feete of his horse. And as soone as he was fallen, they enuyroned hym all about, wherby he was nat sene of his company. Than a squyer of the kynges alyghted, called Johan Standysshe, and he drewe out his sworde and put it in to Watte Tylers belye, and so he dyed. Than the vngracyous people there assembled perceyuynge their capitayne slayne, beganne to mourmure amonge them selfe and sayde. A, our capitayne is slayne, lette vs go and slee them all. And therwith they araynged them selfe on the place in maner of batayle, and theyr bowes before theym. Thus the kynge beganne a great outrage, howe beit all turned to the beste. For as soone as Tyler was on the erthe, the kynge departed from all his company, and all alone he rode to these people, and sayde to his owne men. Syrs, none of you folowe me, let me alone. And so whan he came before these vngracyous people, who put them selfe in ordynaunce to reuenge their capitayne. Than the kynge sayde to theym. Syrs, what ayleth you, ye shall haue no capitayne but me. I am your kynge, be all in rest and peace. And so the moost parte of the people, that herde the kynge speke, and sawe hym amonge them, were shamefast, and beganne to ware peasable, and to departe. But some, suche as were malycyous and yuell, wolde nat departe, but made semblant as thoughe they wold do somwhat. Than the kynge returned to his owne company, and demaunded of theym what was best to be done. Than he was counsayled to drawe into the felde, for to flye awaye was no boote. Than sayde the mayre, it is good that we do so. For I thynke surely we shall haue shortely some comforte of them of London, and of suche good men as be of oure parte, who are pouruyed, and haue theyr frendes and men redy armed in theyr houses. And in this meane tyme dyuers ranne throughe London, howe these vnhappy people were lykely to sle the kyng and the mayre in Smythfelde. Throughe the whiche noyse, all maner of good men of the kynges partye, yssued out of theyr houses and lodgynges, well armed, and so came all to Smythfelde, and to the felde where the kynge was. And they were anone to the nombre of. vii. or. viii. thousande men well armed. And fyrste thyther came syr Robert Canoll, and syr Perducas Dalbret well accompanyed, and dyuers of the aldermen of London, and with theym a. vi. hundred men in harneys. And a pusant man of the cyte, who was the kynges draper, called Nycholas Brembre and he brought with hym a greate company. And euer as they came, they raynged them a foote in ordre of batayle. And on the other parte these vnhappy people were redy raynged, makynge semblaunce to gyue batayle, and they had with theym dyuerse of the kynges baners. There the kynge made. iii. knyghtes. The one the mayre of London syr Nycholas Walworthe, syr Johan Standysshe, and syr Nycholas Braule. Than the lordes sayde amonge theym selfe, What shall we do? We se here our ennemyes, who wolde gladely slee vs, yf they myght haue the better hande of

vs. Syr Robert Canoll counsayled to go and fight with them, and slee them all. Yet the kyng wolde nat consent therto, but sayde. Nay, I wyll nat so. I wyll sende to theym, commaundynge them to sende me agayne my baners, and therby we shall se what they wyll do. Howbeit outher by fayrenesse or otherwyse, I wyll haue thē. that is well sayde syr quod therle of Salysbury. Than these newe knyghtes were sente to them. And these knyghtes made token to them, nat to shote at them. And whan they came so nere them, that their speche myght be herde, they sayde. syrs the kynge commaundeth you to sende to hym agayne his baners, and We thynke he wyll haue mercy of you. And incontynent they delyuered agayne the baners, and sente them to the kynge. Also they were commaunded on payne of their hedes, that all suche as had letters of the kynge to bryng them forthe, and to sende them agayne to the kynge. And so many of them delyuered their letters, but nat all. Than the kynge made them to be all to rome in their presence. And as soone as the kynges baners were delyuered agayne, these vnhappy people kepte none array, but the mooste parte of them dyde caste downe their bowes, and so brake their array, and retourned in to London. Syr Robert Canoll was sore displeased, in that he myght nat go and slee them all. But the kyng wolde nat consente therto, but sayde he wolde be reuenged of them well ynough, and so he was after.

Thus these folysshe people departed, some one waye and some a nother. And the kynge and his lordes and all his company, ryght orderately entred in to London, with great ioye. And the fyrste iourney that the kynge made, he wente to the lady princesse his mother, who was in a Castell in the Royall, called the quenes wardrobe. And there she hadde tarryed two dayes and two nyghtes ryght sore abasshed (as she had good reasone) And whan she sawe the kynge her sonne, she was greatly reioysed, and sayde. A fayre sonne what payne and great sorowe, that I haue suffred for you this day. Than the kynge answered and sayde. Certaynly madame I knowe it well: but nowe reioyse youre selfe and thanke god, for nowe it is tyme. I haue this daye recouered myne heritage and the realme of Englande, the whiche I hadde nere lost. Thus the kynge tarryed that day with his mother, and euery lorde went peaseable to their owne lodgynges. Than there was a crye made in euery strete in the kynges name, that all maner of men, nat beynge of the cytie of London, and haue nat dwelte there the space of one yere, to departe. And yf any suche be founde there the sonday by the sonne ryssynge, ỳ they shulde be taken as traytours to the kyng and to lose their heedes. This crye thus made, there was none that durste breke it. And so all maner of people departed and sparcled abrode euery man to their owne places. Iohan Balle and Iaques Straw, were founde in an olde house hydden, thynkynge to haue stollen away, but they coulde nat. For they were accused by their owne men. Of the tākynge of them, the kynge and his lordes were gladde: and thanne strake of their heedes, and Watte Tylers also. and they were set on London bridge, and the valyante mennes heedes taken downe, that they had sette on the thursdaye before. These tidynges anone spredde abrode, so that the people of the strange countreys, whiche were comyng towardes London, retourned backe agayne to their owne houses, and durst come no farther.

¶ Howe the duke of Lancastre kepte hym selfe styll in Scotlande / for feare of this rebellyon. And howe the kynge punysshed of these traytours / the cheke maysters. Cap. CCC.lxxxv.

Howe lette vs speke / howe the duke of Lancastre in the meane seasone of this rebellyon, was in the marchesse of Scotlande, treatynge for a peace with therle Duglas, and the other lordes of Scotlande. The Scottes knewe ryght well of this rebellyon in Englande, and in lyke wyse so dyde the duke of Lancastre. Howbeit he neuer made any semblante therof to the scottes, but was as sore in his treatie, as thoughe Englande had ben in good rest and peace. So longe this treatye was debated amonge them, that at last a truse was taken to endure thre yere bytwene Englande and Scotlande. And whan this truse was thus accorded, the lordes of eche parte made good chere eche to other. Than the

erle Duglas sayde to the duke of Lãcastre. Syr we knowe ryght well of the rebellyon of the comon people in Englande, and the parell that the realme of Englande is in by that mydẽce. Syr we repute & take you for ryght sage & a valyant man, sithe ye haue cõtynued your treaty so frely, as ye haue done, for ye wolde neuer make any semblant therof. Syr, we sayd to you that we offre our selfe, yf ye haue nede, to be redy to ayde you with. v.or.vi. C. speares, and to do you seruyce. by my fayth sayd the duke. fayre lordes I thãke you, I will nat refuse your offre. Howe be it I thynke verely, that the kynge my lorde hath so good counsayle, that the mater shall ryght well come to passe. Howe be it I desyre you to haue a saluconducte for me and myne to returne in to your countrey, yf nede be, tyll the mater be apeased. The erle Duglas and the erle Worst who had the kynges auctorite, graunted hym his desyre, and so than they departed. The scottes returned to Edenbourge, and ỹ duke and his went to Berwyke. Mornyng to the duke to haue entred in to the towne, for whan he passed that waye: there he left all his prouicion. but the capitane of the towne, called syr Mathue Redmayne, refused to hym the entre, and closed the gates agaynste hym and his. sayeng howe he was so cõmaũded by the erle of Northumberlande, who as than, was pryncypall and soueraygne of all the marches and frounters in Northumberlande. And whan the duke herde those wordes he was sore displeased and sayd. how so Mathu Redmayne. Is there in Northumberlande a greter soueraygne than I am, that shall lette me to passe this way, and left all my prouicyon with you. What meaneth these tidyngs? By my fayth syr sayde the knyght. This is true that I say, and by the commaundement of the kynge. Syr this that I do to you is ryght sore agaynste my wyll: howe be it I must nedes do it. Therfore syr for goddesake holde me excused, for I am thus commaunded on payne of my lyfe, that ye shall nat entre in to this towne, nor none of yours.

WE may well knowe that the duke of Lancastre hadde greate maruayle, and was sore displeased with these wordes, but nat with the knyght all onely but with theym that ordeyned that mater. Seynge that he hadde traueyled for the besynes of Englande, and than to haue hym in suche suspecte. As to stoppe fro hym the fyrste towne bytwene Englande & Scotlande. And so ymagyned greatly in hym selfe, & discouered nat all that he thought in his courage. and so he made no more pryease on the knyght, and thought well the knyght wolde nat so do without some expresse commaundement. And so brake out of that mater and sayde. syr Redmayn, haue you any knowledge of ỹ tidingꝭ i England Syr sayde he I knowe none, but the countrey is sore meued. And the kynge our soueraygne lorde hath written to all the lordes, knyghtes, and good townes of this countrey: to be all redy to come to him whan soeuer he sendeth for them. & all constables and kepars of cyties, townes, and castelles in Northumberland. he hath sent strayt commaundement on payne of dethe, to suffre no man to entre in to any place vnder their rules, and to take good hede of their charge. And as for the comon people that rebelleth about London, I know no certayne worde of them. but that the offycers of the bysshopryche of Lyncolne, of Cambrydge, of Stafforde, of Bedforde, and of Norwich, haue written: how that the comon people vnder them haue great desyre, that the mater shuld go euyl. and that there shuld be trouble in England. Ya sayd the duke, what here you of our countreys of Lancastre, Derby, and Lynsetur. here ye of any rebellyon there? Syr sayde the knyght I here nothyng that they passe Lyncolne. Than the duke mused a litle and departed fro the knyght and toke the way to Roseburge, and there he was receyued of the constable, for whan he passed he set hym there. Than the duke of Lancastre was counsayled, bycause he knewe nat surely howe the maters dyd in England, nor of whome he was beloued nor hated. That he shulde sende to the lordes of Scotland, desyring them to sende a quantite of men of warre to conuey hym in to Scotlande, with a saueconducte. And so thus he sente to the erle Duglas, who lay as than at Alquest. And whan the erle sawe his letter he had great ioye, and made great chere to the messanger. And sente worde therof to the erle Worst, and to therle de la Ware his brother, desyrynge them incontynent without any delay, to mete with hym at Morlane the thyrde day after, with a certayne nombre well horsed and apareiled. Assone as these lordes knewe this, they sente for their men and frendes, and so came to Morlan, and there they founde the erle Duglas and so they rode all together, to the nombre of v.C. speares, and came to the abbay of Mauros a.ix. lytle myle fro Roseburge. And on the way they met the duke and there they made gret chere eche to other. And so longe they rode together tyll they came to the cytie of Edenbourge, where as the kynge of scottes was. And for the moost

parte,

parte euer the kynge laye there/for there was a good castell/ a bygge towne/and a fayre haupn but as at that tyme the kyng was nat there. He was in the wylde scottyshe. There the duke of Lancastre was greatlye honoured of the Erle Duglas/ and of the barownes of Scotlande. and the castell was delyuered to the duke to lye in. And so there he lay a season/tyll other tidyn ges came to hym out of Englãde/but that was nat so sone as he wolde. Than it was maruell to regarde the ruelles of these vnhappy people howe in malyce and hatered they spake of thys duke/without cause. The voyce and brute ran about in Englande/the tyme of this rebellyon/ Howe ỳ the duke of Lãcastre was a trayto' to the kyng/ and howe he was become scottysshe. but anone after it was founde false and contra ry. But these vngracyous people/ to bryng the realme into trouble sowed abrode these wordꝭ. and ỳ they knowledged at ỳ houre/ whan they were executed to dethe. That is to say: Lyster/ Watte Tyler/ Jacke Strawe/ Vaquyre/ and Johan Balle. These fyue were throughout all the realme chiefe and souerayne capitayns/ for in fyue partꝭ of the realme/ they were maysters and gouernours. And specially they had in ha tered the duke of Lancastre/and that they well shewed. For at their first entryng in to Lõdon/ they brent his house of the Sauoy/ clene to the earthe. And beyde ỳ/they had spredde abrode in England by theyr falle wordes/ howe the duke was of the scottysshe parte,and in dyuers placꝭ they turned his armes vp so downe lyke a tray to' the which was after derely bought/ for they that dyde it/ loste theyr hedes for theyr labour.

NOwe I shal shewe you the vengeaunce that the kynge of Englande toke of these vngracious people. In the meane season while the duke of Lancastre was in Scotlande.

WHan these people were repealed/and ỳ Va quyre was executed to dethe: & Lystre of .... Staffordе/Watte Tyler/Jacke Strawe Johan Balle/and dyuers other at London. Than the kynge was counsayled to vysyte hys realme/throughe euery shyre/bayly wyke/ and vyllage: to pourge and punysshe all the sayde ruell wers. And to gete agayne al suche letters as byfore/ he had gyuen thẽ in dyuers places, and so to bryngе agayne his realme in good or der. Than the kyng sent secretely for a certayne numbre of men of armes to come to hym/ at a daye apoynted, and so they dyde/to the numbre of a fyue hundred speares and as many archers and whan they were all come as the kynge had deuysed. The kynge departed fro London with his housholdemen all onely/ and toke the waye in to Kent/ where as fyrste these vngracyous people began to ryse. And these forsayde men of warre folowed after the kynge/ and costed hym: but they rode nat in hys company. The kynge entred in to Kent/and came to a vyllage called Compryngbre/ and called the mayre and all the men of the towne before hym. And whan they were all come in to a fayre place/ the kyng made to be shewed them by one of hys counsayle howe they had erred agaynst the kyng/ & howe they had nere tourned all Englãde/ to trybula cyon and to losse. And bycause that the kynge knewe well that this busynesse was begon/ by some of them and nat by all. Wherfore it were better that some dyde beare the blame than all. Therfore he cõmaunded them/ that they shulde shewe what they wer ỳ wer culpable/on payn to be for euer in the kynges indygnacyon/ and to be reputed as tratours agaynste hym. And whan they that were ther assembled herde that requeste/ and sawe wel that suche as were culpa ble shulde excuse all thother. Than they beheld eche other/and at last sayde. Syrs/beholde hym here/by whom thys towne was fyrst moued, in contynent he was taken and hanged/ & so there were hãged to the nombre of seuen,and the let ters that the kyng had gyuen thẽ/ were demãn ded agayne, and so they were delyuered agayne and torne and broken before all the people/ and it was sayde to them all. Syrs/ye that be here assembled: We commaunde you in the kynges name on payne of dethe/ euery man to go home to hys owne house peasably/ & neuer to grudge nor ryse agaynst the kyng nor none of hys offy cers, and thys trespase that ye haue done/ the kynge dothe pardon you therof. Than they cryed all with one voyce: God thanke the kyn ges grace and all his counsayle.

IN lyke maner as the kyng dyde at Com pryngbre he dyd at Cauterbury/at Sand wyche/at Germeney/at Conculle/and in other places in Kent. In lyke wyse he dyd in all other places of his realme/where as any rebellyõ had ben. And there were hanged and beheded/ mo than fyftene hundred. Than the kyng was coun sayled to sende for his vncle the duke of Lanca stre out of Scotlande, so the kyng sent for hym by a knyght of hys house/ called Sr Nycholas Carnefell. The knyght rode so longe ỳ he came to Edenbroughe/ and there he founde the duke

and his company / and delyuered hys letters of credence fro the kynge. The duke obeyed as it was reason / and also gladly he wolde retourne in to Englande / to his owne herytage. And so tooke his way to come to Rosbourge, and at his departyng he thãked the lordes of Scotlande / of the confortе that they had done to hym / as it sustteyning hym i theyr realme / as longe as in pleased hym. The erle Duglas / therle / Moret / and other of Scotlande / brought him to the abbey of Maurose. Thus the duke came to Rosebourge / and to Newcastell vpon Tyne / and so to Dyrham and to yorke, and in euery place he founde / tyties and townes redy apparelled / as it was reason. ¶ And the same season there dyed in London a knyght / called syr Rychарde Dangle erle of Huntyngdon / and mayster to the kynge. He was reuerently buryed in the freres prechers in London. And on the daye of hys obsequy / there was the kynge / hys two dre therne / the prynces hys mother / and a greate nombre of prelates / barownes / and ladyes of Englande: and there dyd hym greate honoure. And truely this gẽtle knyght was well worthy to haue honoure / for in hys tyme he had all noble vertues / that a knyght ought to haue. He was mery / true amorous / sage / secrete / large / prewe / hardy / aduenturous / and chyualrous. Thus ended the gentyl knyght syr Rychарde Dangle.

¶ The yuell wyll that the duke of Lãcastre conceyued in his courage / for the refuse that was made him at berwyke. And howe the erle of Cambrige arryued in Portyngale. Cap. CCC.lxxvi.

When the duke of Lãcastre was retorned out of Scotlande into Englãde / and had shewed to the counsayle howe he had sped with ỳ trewse / that he had taken with ỳ scottes. He forgate nat than / howe syr Mathue Redmane capitaine of Berwike / had closed the gates agaynst hym / by the strayte cõmaũdemẽt of the erle of Northumberlãde. Than the duke enquered / if the kyng his nephue wolde auowe that dede or nat / and so it semed to him / that the kynge dyd auowe it but faynтely. So the duke helde his pease / and abode tyll the feaste of oure lady in the myddes of the moneth of Auguste. At whiche tyme the kyng helde a solẽpne court at Westmynster / and there were than a greate nũbre of nobles and lordes of Englande, there was the erle of Northumberlande and the erle of Nottyngham / and dyuers other lordes of the northe. And the kynge made knyghtes the same day / the yong erle of Penbroke and syr Robert Waubre / syr Nycholas Twyforde & sir Adam Francoys. And after the feste / the kyng was in purpose to ryde to Reedynge / to Orenton / the / & to Couentre: to punysshe the yuell doers of the sayde rebellyon. And so he dyde / in lyke maner as he had done in Kent / in Sussexe / in Essexe / in Bedforde / and in Cambridge. At thys feste of oure lady at Westmynster after dyner / there were greate wordes bytwene the duke of Lancastre and the erle of Northumberlande. The duke sayd to hym. Henry Percy / I beleued nat that ye hadde ben so greate in Englande / as to close the gates of any cytie / towne / or castell / agaynste the duke of Lancastre. The erle humyled hym selfe in his spekyng / and sayde. Syr / I deny nat that the knyght dyde / for I canne nat. For by the strayte cõmaũdement of the kynges grace here presente. He straytly enioyned and commaunded me / that on myne honour and on my lyfe / I shulde nat suffre any maner of person lorde or other: to entre in to any cytie / towne / or castell in Northumberlande / without he were heryter of the place. Syr / the kynge and the lordes of his counsayle can well excuse me. For they knewe well ynoughe howe ye were in Scotlande / wherfore they shulde haue reserued you. What quod the duke / say you that ther ought a reseruacyon to haue bene made for me / who am vncle to the kyng, and haue kept myne Herytage / as well or better as any other hathe done / next to the kyng. And seing / howe I was gone for the busynesse of the realme in to Scotlande. This excuse can nat excuse you / but that ye haue done yuell / and greatly agaynste myne honoure. And haue gyuen therby ensample / to bring me in suspecte that I haue done / or shulde do some treason in Scotlande. Whan at my retournyng / the kyngs townes be closed agaynst me: and specially there as my prouysyon was. Wherfore I say / ye haue aquyted yo' selfe right yuell. And for the blame and sclaundre that ye haue brought me in / to pourge me. In the presens of ỳ kyng here present / I cast agaynst you

here my gauge. Reise it and ye dare. Than the kyng stepte forthe and sayd. Fayre vncle of Lã caistre, all that was done I auowe it. I must excuse the Erle of Northumberlande, and speke for hym. For on payne of his lyfe, we commaũded hym, that he shuld kepe close all the townes on the marchesse, and ye knowe well, howe our Realme was in great trouble and parell. The faulte was in the clerke that wrote the letters, and the negligence of oure counsayle. For of trouthe, we shulde haue reserued you. wherfore I wyll, and also desyre you: to lay a parte thys yuell wyll that ye haue to the Erle. And I take the charge on me, and dyscharge the erle in that behalfe. Than kneled downe before the Duke the erle of Arundell, the erle of Salysbury, the erle of Suffolke, ỹ erle of Staffordе, and the Erle of Dymester, and sayde to hym. Sir, ye here howe amyably and truely the kynge spekethe, Wherfore sir, ye ought to condiscende to his pleasure. Well quod the duke, who was enflamed with yre. I shall holde my peace. And so mused alytell, and made the lordes to ryse, and thanked them and sayd. Fayre lordes, there is none amonge you, if ye were in lyke case as I am, but I am sure, ye wolde be sore displeased. But as it pleaseth the kynge to haue it, it is reason that I be content there with. So there ỹ peace was made betwene the duke and the erle by meanes of the kynge and the other lordes. And the seconde day the kyng toke his iourney (as is sayd before) and a fyue hundred speares and as many archers folowed, and euer costed the kynge in this vyage. The kyng dyde great iustyce on them that had rebelled agaynst hym

NOwe lette vs leaue speke of the kynge of Englande, and speke of the erle of Cãbridge his vncle, & shewe howe he dyd in Portyngale.

HE haue well herd here before, howe therle of Cambridge lay in the hauyn of Plummouthe, with a fyue hundred speares and as many archers, abydinge for the wynde, to sayle in to Portyngale. So longe he lay there that at last wynde and wether came, and so departed and departed toward Lysbone, where they thought to arryue. And the firste day, they costed Englande and Cornewayle, entred in. ii. day also. And the thyrde day they entred in to the highe see of Spaygne, and there they hade harde fortune, for there rose such a tẽpest, that they and all their shyppes, were in greate parell and harde aduẽture of dethe. And specially the shyppes, wherin were the gascoyns. As sir Johan of Newcastell: the Sowdiche of Lestrade and the lorde de la Barde, and a fourtie knyghtes and squyers. They lost the syght of the erle of Cambridge fleete. The erle, and sir Olyuere Beauchampe marshall of the hoost, and sir Mathewe Gourney constable, and the Chanoyne Robertsarde and the other, passed thys tempest in great daunger. And so longe they sayled by the wynde and starres, that they arryued at the cytie of Lesbone. Thele tidynges came anone to the kynge of Portyngale, who taryed and loked euer for the comynge of these englysshmen. Than the kynge sende of his knyghtes to mete theym. and so the were honourably receyued. And the kynge Dampferant came out of his castell, and mette with therle of Cambridge, and receyued hym and all his with great honoure. And so brought thẽ in to the castell, and called for wyne and spyce. And there was yonge Johan of Cambridge sonne to the erle: Of whom the kynge of Portyngale made greate ioye and sayde. Beholde here my sonne, for he shall haue my doughter: they were bothe proper & goodlye, and all of one age. Thele children had gret ioye eche of other, and helde eche other by the hande. In the meane season whyle the kyng of Portyngale made chere to the erle and to the other strangers, all their companye were well lodged as they came oute of their shyppes, for the cytie of Lesbone was greate and well furnysshed with euery thynge, for it was well prouyded for, agaynst the comyng of the englysshmenne. So thele lordes were mery and well at their ease: Howe be it they were tyght sorie for their company, that they thought were loste on the see, in the tempest. Or els driuen into the dãger of the moores, in Gernade, the whiche yf it were so, they thought them as good as lost, & so for them they made great complayntes, and to say trouthe, they were well worthy to be cõplayned, for they were so sore tossed with the tẽpest, that there were neuer men in greater daunger of dethe, and scaped. They passed the straytes and the boundes of the realme Tramesaynes and Bellmarine. And they were oft tymes in great aduenture of takynge with the sarazins, and they all coũted themselfe but lost and deed, and neuer had trust to cõe to lande. And in this great daunger they were. xi. dayes. & than they had suche a wynde that brought them, whether they wolde or nat, agayne in to ỹ spayntsshe see

And whan the wynde fayled, than they ancred, and by aduenture they founde two great shyppes, compynge (as they sayd) fro Flaūders, charged wyth marchaundyse, and goynge to Lysbone. Than the Englysshe shyppe came to thē, and putte out theyr standerdes, and whan they of Lysbone, who were but marchauntes, sawe the armes of saynt George, and in the shyppe men of armes, they were halfe afrayed. But at laste, whan they aproched and sawe who they were, they made theym great chere. And after these marchauntes dyde putte these knyghtes agayne in great parell (as ye shall herafter)

THese knyghtes demaūded of these marchaūtes what tydynges, they answered and sayde. Howe that the kynge of Portyngale with the Englysshe men were in Spaygne, and had besyeged the kynge of Castyle in Cyuyll. Of these tydynges the knyghtes were right ioyfull, and sayde, howe they wolde go thyder, for they were as than on the frontet of Cyuyll. And so they departed: and the marchaūtes left wyth theym wyne, and other prouysyon, to refresshe them wyth all. Than the galcoyns sayde to the maryners. Sirs brynge vs streyght to Cyuyll for there our company ye at syege. The maryners sayde, in the name of god: and so tourned thyderwardes, and sayled so longe, tyll they aproched nere therto. Than the maryners, who were wyse and sage, and wolde nat that theyr maysters shulde be loste negligently. Cauled a ladde to mount vp to the toppe of ỳ shyppe, to se yf he coude spy any manet of syege layd to Cyuyll outher by water or by lande, and the ladde, who sawe euery thynge parfytely, sayde. Sure sye there is no manet of siege, nother by lande nor by water. Than the maryners sayde to the lordes. Sirs ye are nat well and trewly enformed, for surely there is no siege nother by lande nor by water about Cyuyll. For if there were any, shulde apere in the hauyn. Therfore sirs, it is no goynge thyder, without ye wyll lose all. For the kynge of Castyle is there, as in the cytie (wherin he wolde be) of any other in all hys realme. So with great payne these maryners myght be beleued, and at last they were beleued. And so sayled a longe the syde of Cyuyll: and entred in to the see of Portyngale, and at last arryued in the hauyn of Lysbone. The same houre and day, there was done in the churche of saynt Katherine a solempne obsequy, for them and all the englysshe men: mornynge for them in blacke. But than ye may well knowe, there was ioye ynought, whan they arryued at the porte, and there was great feest made, and these galcoyns for ioye, forgate the payne and feare, that they had endured in the see.

NOwe lette vs leaue to speke of the busynesse of Portyngale, for there was as yet no dede of armes done there, and lette vs nowe speke of the busynesse that was in Flaunders the same season.

In thys season whyle all this busynesse was in Englande, the warres of Flanders was nat in rest, bytwene the erle and the gauntoyse (ye haue harde here before) how Philyppe Dartuell was chosen as souerayne capytayne of Gaunt, by the oppynyon of Peter de Boyse, who counsayled hym to take on hym the offyce, and to be cruell. To the entent to be the more feared. Philyppe folowed after his scole and doctryne, for he had nat bene longe in offyce, whan he cauled. xii. heedes to be strykenne of before hym. And some sayde, they were those, that principally were causers of the dethe of his father, and so than he reuenged his cause. ¶ This Philyppe Dartuell began to raygne in great pusssaunce, and was greatly feared and beloued, & specyall of suche as folowed warre. And to wynne their fauoure and loue, he spared nothyng: but abandoned euery thynge to them. It myghe be demaunded howe they of Gaunt made their warre. I wyll aunswere therto, accordynge as I haue harde. Of verry necessyte, accordynge to theyr quantyties: they euer supported the poore. And so by reason of the byyte amonge theym, they endured in great pussaunce. And all thynges considered. Gaunt is one of the mooste stroūgest townes of the worlde. So that Brabant. Holande and zelande, make them no warre. But yf those thre countreis with Flaunders make warre to them, that they be enclosed and lykely to be loste and kamysshed. And these thre countreys made no warre with them, wherfore they endured the lenger. In thys season, whyle that Philyppe Dartuell was made newe offycer. The alderman of the wayuers was accused of trayson, & sette in prison. And to proue the trouthe in that he was accused, they went to hys house & founde there certayne poudre of Salipeter, wherwith he had done no helpe to the towne at syege, nor otherwyse, of all the hole yere passed. Wherfore

he was beheeded, & drawen through the towne lyke a traytour: to gyue ensample to all other. Than the erle of Flaunders determyned to lay siege to Gaunt, and so he made a great somons of lordes, knyghtes, and squyers: and men of good townes. And he sende to Malynes, from whens he had moche people. Also he sende for his cosyns, sir Robert of Namure and sir Wyllyam, and out of Arthoise there came muche people to him. And the countesse of Arthoise his mother, was as than newely departed thys lyfe.

TO thys assemble there cãe the lorde Dãpiers, with a great company of knyghtes and squyers of the countie of Heynalt. And so therle went and layde siege to gaunt, on the syde towarde Bruges and towarde Henalte. & whyle this siege endured, there was many, a scrympysse, and somtyme a sorte of wyght companyons wolde yssue out of Gaũt. Somtyme they were driuen home agayne to their losse, & somtyme they wan. And in thys season he that dyde moost dedes of armes and was moost renomed, was the ponge lorde of Danghien. And moost commonly all lustye companyons, suche as sought for dedes of armes, wolde be euer in his compaynye. And in thys season, the lorde of Danghien with foure thousande horse men beside fote men, went and layed siege before the towne of Grauntmont, the wych as than was gaũtoyse. Before that tyme, the sayd lorde had done there, and trauepled and harryed the fore: but nothynge conquered. But at thys tyme, he came puissantly and in good order, and on a sõday he sauted the towne, in mo than.xl. places. And was at the saute hym selfe and sette forthe first his owne baner. Thys was so great assaut and so well cõtynued on euery syde, that about the houre of none, it was take and conquered. And than entred in at ỹ gates, the lorde of Dãghien and his company. And whan they of the towne sawe, that their towne was lost without recouery, they fledde out at the gates, where as none of theyr enemyes were, and so euery man saued hym selfe that nyght. There was greate murdre, of men, women and chyldren: for ther was none taken to mercy. There were mo than v. C. men of the towne slayne, and a great nõbre of olde people men and womẽ brente, lyenge in their dedes, whiche was great pyte. For they sette fyre in the towne, in mo than thre hundred places, wherby the hole towne was brent churches and all: nothynge left hole. Thus Graũt monte was prosecuted and put to fyre and flame than the lorde Danghien retourned in therhost to the Erle of Flaunders, who gaue hym great thanke for his dede, and sayd. Fayre soone, ye are a valyant man, and shall be if god be pleased a good knight, for ye haue a good begining.

AFter the dystructyon thus of the towne of Grauntmont, on a sonday, in the monethe of June, whyle the siege lay styll before Gaunt. Thys lorde of Dãghien called Water: wolde neuer lye in rest in his lodgyng, but euery day sought for aduentures. Some day with a great nõbre and some day with so fewe, that he durste nat perfourme in his enterprise. So ỹ were euery day, there was by hym or by ỹ Hale of Flaunders, done some aduenture. And so it fortuned, that on a tuesday in the mornyng, the lorde Danghien was yssued out of hys logyng and the lorde of Montigny in his company, sir Mychell of Hamsede his cosyn, & the bastarde of Danghien his brother. Julyen of Toyson. Huton Bona, and dyuers other. They wente to scrimysshe before Gaunt (as they were wonte to do) & aduentured thẽ selfe so farre, that they toke no good therby. For they of Gaunt hadde layde a fore bussyment before their towne, more than a hũdred pykes. And some sayd there was in this bussymẽt, suche as had fledde fro graũtmont: whan it was wonne. Their entente was set on nothyng els, but howe they might trap ỹ lorde Dãghien, to be reuenged on hym, for the domage ỹ he had done to them. They thought euer that he was free and hardy and, wolde aduenture hym selfe largely. And as they thought so it came to passe, whyche was more pyte. The lorde Danghien and his rout, toke no hede tyll they were enclosed with they gauntoyse, who estryed them to dethe. Than the lorde Dãghien demaunded counsayle of the lorde of Mõtigny who was by hym. Than sir Eustace Montigny answered, and sayd. It is nowe to late to take coũsayle, let vs defẽde our selfe, & sell our lyues derely or we dye: there is none other remedy. Than these knyghtes made the signe of ỹ crosse before them, and recõmended them selfe to god and to saynt George. And so entred in amonge their enemyes, for they coude nat flye, they were so forwarde in the enbusshe. And so there they dyde dedes of armes aswell as the nyght: but they coude nat longe endure, for their enemyes were a hundred agaynst one. And a great nombre of long pykes, wherwith the gauntoise gaue

great strokes and perylous, as it well apered. There was the lorde Danghien slayne, and by hym his bastarde brother, and Gyles of Coyson, and dyuers other valyant knyghtz of Heynalte. And the lorde of Montygny sayne Christophe, and sir Mychell of Hamlede lore hurte. And he had ben slayne without doute, and Hutyn Donay, byforce of armes, hadde nat saued hym. And yet he had moche payne to saue him. Howe be it, in the meane tyme that the gaūtoys were about to dysarme the knyghtes that they had slayne, to the entent to beare them into the towne of Gaunt. For they knewe well they had slayne the lorde Danghien, wherof they hadde great sore. In the meane tyme, Hutyn Donay brought out of the prese and pareil sir Mychell Hamlede. ¶ Thus thys tourney fortuned agaynst the lorde Dāghien. It is nat to be douted, but that the Erle of Flunders had for hys dethe great sorowe, the whiche he well shewed, bycause for ỹ loue of hym he brake vp his siege before Gaunte. And night and day made great sorowe for his dethe, and sayd. O. Water Water my fayre son. What aduenture is this, thus to fall on you in your youthe. I wyll that euery man knowe, that they of Gaunte shall neuer haue peace with me, tyll I haue so great amendes, that it shall suffyce. Than the erle sende to Gaunt, to haue agayne the body of the lorde of Danghien, the whyche the gaūtoyse wolde nat deliuer. Than the erle lende them a thoulande frankes to haue his body, the whiche the gauntoyse dyde departe amonge them selfe. And so the body of the lorde of Dāghien was brought in to the hoost, and so was sente to Anghien the towne, wherof he was lorde.

Thus for the loue of the yong lorde of Danghien, the siege brake vp before Gaunte. And than the erle departed and wente to Bruges, and gaue leaue to all his people to departe, and sende a certayne to his fortresses in Flaunders. As Gaures, Andewarpe, Terremonde, and Curtray: and all about in the fortresses nere to Gaunt. And the erle lende to the legeops, shewynge them, bycause they cōforted Gaunt with vitayle and other prouysyon: there fore he had broken vp his siege. Notwithstandyng thē, no mesure cōforte thē with any vitayle. They of Liege answered prouedly: that they wolde be aduysed what they wolde do. Of them of Nayuton, of Huy, and of Dynant: the erle coude haue none other answere. Howbeit he sente to his cosyns, the duke of Brabāt, and the duke Aubert bayly of Heynalte, of Holande, and of zelande: dyuers messangers right sage knyghtz, & thy to shewe hym, how ỹ towne of Gaūt, is styll in their errour, by the occasyon of the great comfort, that they of Gaunte hath, by their people & countreis. In bryngynge dayly to them fresshe vytayle: desyryng thē therfore, to prouyde for a remedy. These two lordz, who wolde nat gladly do any thynge, to the displeasure of their cosyn the erle Excused them selfe honestly & sayd. howe they knewe nothynge therof before. But to thenfortthe they wolde loke therto and sette a good order. This answere was suffycient to the Erle of Flaunders. The duke Aubert, who as than was in Holande, wrote to hys bayly in Heynalte, sir Symone de la Layne, and sende hym the copy of the erles letters: and ỹ requyst that the erle had made to hym. And beside that he commaunded hym, that he shulde so deale in the countre of Heynalte, that he here nomore tydingz of displeasure, towarde therle of Flāders hys cosyn. For yf he dyde, he walde nat be content. The bayle obeyed as it was reason, and dyde hys commaundement throughe all Heynalte, commaundynge them in no wyse to carry any vytayle or any maner of thynge to Gaunt. If they dyde, they shulde renne greatly in the dukes displeasure. A tyme crye and defence was made in Brabante. So that none durst go to Gaunte, but by stelthe. Wherof they of Gaunt beganne to be dysmayed, for their prouysyon began to fayle, and had ben in great fawyne, and they of Holande had nat comforted them. Who wolde nat leaue to ayde them, for any commaundement that duke Aubert coude make. In the same season, the sage men and wyse counsaylours of Heynalte, of Brabant, and of Liege: set a day of counsayle to be holden at Harlequebec beside Courtrey. And so there they mette: and they of Gaunt sende thyder a twelfe of ỹ mooste notablest men of the towne. And there they shewed how generally, the mooste pte of the towne. Except suche rybaudes & vnthryfty people, as desyred nothynge but yuell and noyse. All the other (gladly they sayde) wolde haue rest and peace, what soeuer came therof. At thys counsayle, were all the wyse counsaylours of all the good townes in Flaunders. There was the erles counsayle, and they of Liege, of Brabant, and of Heynalte. And the maters were there so well debated, ỹ vpon certayne articles of peace

the gauntoyse retourned to theyr towne. And all suche of gaunte, as delyred rest and peace: drewe to the houses of two riche men of Gaūte who hadde bene at thys treatie. The one called sir Gylbert Gente, and the other sir Symone Bette: demaundynge of theym tidynges. And they dyscouered the mater to soone, to some of their frendes. Sayenge, good neyghbours: we shall haue so good peale (and it please god) that suche as loueth peale and rest, shall haue it. And some of them that be yuell dysposed in ỹ towne of gaunt, to be corrected and punysshed.

Howe two valyant men of Gaunte were slayne / by Peter de Boyse and by Philyppe Dartuell. And of the rebellyon at Paris / agaynst the frenche kyng. Cap. CCC lxxxvii.

IT is sayd moche comē ly. Jf it be as he bothe, it ys as he sayth. Peter de Boyse who thought hym self nat well assured of hys lyfe, and had hys eyes a bout, to here euery newe tydynges. And suche as hadde ben at thys sayd treatie: had reported in the towne. How that this treatie was brought about, by Gylbert Gent and Symon Bette. And whan Peter de Boyse vnderstode it, he was madde in hys mynde therfore, & toke the mater to hym self and sayd. Jf any be corrected for this warre, yet J shall nat be the fyrst for the mater shall nat go all as the wene, shall they that haue bene at this treatie: rule euerye thynges as they lyst. Nay happe nay. J purpose nat yet to dye J thynke the warre hath nat endured so longe, as it shall do. As yet, suche as were my good maysters. Johan Lyon & Wyllyam Crasorde, their dethes is nat yet well reuenged. Jf the maters be nowe in trouble, yet J wyll bring them in to more trouble, and so be dydes J shall shewe you howe.

THe same proper euennyng, that the counsayle shulde haue ben the next day in the counsayle Hall, there to here reported the treatie that was taken at Harlequebecke. Peter de Boyse, came the same euennynge to Philyppe Dartuels house, and founde hym in his cambre lyenge in a wyndowe, musynge and studyeng. And the fyrst worde he spake, he sayd. Philyp Dartuell, here you any tidynges. Nay syre sayd he. But that J here say our men are returned fro the counsayle at Harlequebecke. And to morowe we shall here in the hall, what tydynges they haue brought. That is true sayd Peter. But J knowe all redy, what wayes they haue taken and purpose to take. For suche as haue be there hath shewed it to some of my frendes. Certaynly Philyppe, the treatie ỹ they haue made and wolde make lyeth on the iopardy of our heedes For yf there be peace taken, betwene the Erle & thys towne. Knowe for trouthe, that you and J and the lorde of harlels, & all suche captayns, as haue ayded vs in this warre, shalbe the fyrst that shall dye: and the riche men shall go quite. They wyll bring vs in to daunger, and go thē selfe free. And thys was euer the opynyon of Johan Lyon my mayster. Alwayes the Erle hath these marmosetes about him, as Gylbert Mathewe and his brethern, and the prouost of Harlequebecke, who is of the lynage of the aldermā of the meane craftes, who fled away with them. We ought wysely to loke on this mater, and to se what were best to do. Philyppe answered and sayde. Peter. J shall shewe you my mynde. Let vs gyue knowledge of thys, to all oure aldermen and captayns. That they be to morowe, all redy apatelled in the market place And than lette vs two entre in to the Hall, with a hundred with vs: to here the content of ỹ treatie. And than let me alone, so ye wyll auowe my dede, and abyde puyssantly by me. For without we be feared among the cōmons, it is nothyng and so they agreed. Than Peter de Boyse departed. And sende to all rulers and captaynes vnder hym, commaundynge them and all their men, to be redy in the morynge in the market place to here tydynges. They all obeyed, they durste do none other wyse. And also, they were euer redy to do yuell.

THe next morynge about the hour of .ix. the mayre and aldermen, and riche men of the towne, came into the market place and entred in to the Hall. And thyder came they that had ben at the treatie at Harlequebecke. Than thyder came Peter de boyse and Philyppe Dart

well, and suche of their secte well acompanyed And whan they were all assembled, and sette suche as wolde sytte. Than the lorde of Harselz was mysse, for he was nat there, and so he was sent for, but he excused himselfe, by cause he was sicke and nat well at ease. Saye what ye wyll q Peter du Boyse, for I am here in his stede. Here bey nowe: let vs here what they wyll say, that hath bene at Harlequebecke. Than there rose vp two of the notablest men of the companye. Gylbert Gente and Symone Bette: and one of them sayde Lordes of Gaunte, we haue bene at the parlyament at Harlequebecke, and haue had moche payne and trauayle. And also, so had the good men of Brabant, of Liege, and of Hepnalte to make accorde and agrement, by twene oure lorde the erle of Faunders and vs of Gaunte. Finally at their requestes, and by the helpe of my lady of Brabant, who sent thyder her counsayle, and the duke Jubert his. So that by their meanes the good towne of Gaunt is come to a pease and to agrement, with oure lorde the erle. In thys maner, that two hundred men of oure, suche as he shall sende vs their names in wrytyng, within fyftene dayes we muste sende them into the erles prison at Lysle, to put theym clerely in hys mercy and pleasure. He is so free and so noble, that it is no doute, but that he wyll haue mercy on theym. With thole wordes Peter de Boyse stepte forthe, and sayde. Gylbert Gente, howe durste you be so bolde to make suche agrement, as to sende two hundred of oure men of Gaunt, in to the towne of oure enemye, in greate rebuke and shame, all the towne of Gaunt. It were better Gaunte were turned vp so downe, than they of Gaunt shulde haue suche reporthe: as to make warre & ende it so shamefully. We that haue herde you, may well knowe, that ye shall be none of the two hundred prisoners, nor also Symon Bet, ye haue chosen for youre selfe, nowe than we wyll chose for our selfe. On forthe Philippe Dartuell, set handes on these falle traytours, that wolde betray and dyshonour the towne of Gaunt. Ther with Peter de Boyse drewe oute his dagger, & came to Gylbert Gent, and strake hym into the belly, and so he fell downe deed. And Philippe Dartuell drewe out his dagger, and he strake Symon Bet, and slewe hym in lyke wyse. And than they cryed treason treason. And they that were slayne, hadde of them men aboue and beneth: for the were men of great lygnage, and be the richest men of the towne: but they gette the selfe out of the towne to saue them selfe: so that there was no more done, but they two slayne. But to apease the people, and to bryng them to their beleue. They sende out of their men, crienge and lapenge These falle traytours. Gylbette Gente and Symone Bette, wolde haue betraped the towne of Gaunte. Thus the mater passed, these two notable men were slayne, and no man to reuenge them. And whan the erle of Flaūders (beynge at Bruges) herde of these tidynges: he was lore displeased, and sayd. at the delyre of my coseyns of Brabante, I lightly agreed to haue pease with them of Gaunt, and nowe and before this tyme, they haue wrought falsely. But I wyll they knowe, that they shall neuer haue peace agayne with me: but I wyll haue them at my pleasure.

THus there was slayne in the towne of Gaunt, these two valyant men ryche and sage. They myght ethe of them spende of their owne patrimony, two thousande frākes perelye. They were sore be moued preuely, but non durst speke of theym openly. Thus the warre was more keyrsate than it was before, for they of the garysons about Gaunt, were nyght and day busye, to stoppe all prouisyon comynge to Gaunt. So that they of Brabante nor of Hanaut, durst nat aduenture to bryng any thyng to Gaunt. For yf the erles men mette any vitaylers, they wolde slee their horses, and bring the prisoners in to Indewarpe or to Teremonde. So that all vitaylers, feared the parell therof. ¶ In the same season, the commons of Paris rose and rebelled agaynst the kyng and his counsayle, because the kyng and his counsayle wolde generally, repose vp thrught all Fraunce rayedes fowage, tayles, and subsydes: such as had ryne in the dayes of Charles, father to ỹ kyng as than. The parysyens rebelled & sayde, howe that the kynge lasse discealled, had quyte them in his lyfe tyme. And howe the kynge his sonne at his coronacyon at Renes, had acorded to the same. Than the kyng and his counsayle auoyded Paris, and went & lay at Myeulx in Brie As soone as the kyng was departed fro Paris the cōmons rose in harnesse, and slewe all those that had ceassed the aydes. And brake vp ỹ prisons and dyuers houses in the towne, and robbed & pylled thē: and toke all ỹ euer they fūde. and so came to the bysshoppe of Paris house, & brake vp his prisons, & delyuerd Hugh Jubert

who hadde bene prouost of Parys, in the tyme of kynge Charles. Who was in hys dayes by iust sentence condempned to prison. for dyuers yuell dedes that he hadde done, and consented to do. At whiche tyme, some wolde haue hadde hym burnt: but these partysens delyuered hym. Thys happe he had by the rebellyon of the commons; and so he departed the towne alloone as he myght, for feare leest he shulde be taknne agayne. And so he went into hys owne countrey of Burgoyne: and there shewed his frendes all his aduenture. These people of Parys durynge their rebellyon, dyde muche harme. But there were many good menne that were happy, that they fell nat to their rebellyon and company, for and they had, the mater had bene moche worse than it was. Thus the kynge was at Myeulx and his thre vncles with hym: the duke of Anioye, the duke of Berrey, and the duke of Burgoyne: who were sore displeased with thys rebellyon. Than they determyned to sende thyder the lorde of Coucy, who was a sage knight to treate with the commons and to appease them for he coulde do it better than any other.

How the lorde of Coucy appeased the discencion and rebellyon of them of Parys. And of the greate preparacyon that the duke of Anion made to make hym selfe kynge of Napoles. Cap. CCClxxviii.

When the lorde of Coucy, called Enguerrant came to Parys, nat with an armye but in peasable maner, with his owne seruauntes, and so lyghted at his lodgynge, & than he sende for some of the that were chefe begynners of the rebellyon, & whan they were come to hym, he shewed them in sayre maner. Howe they hadde done vyght yuell to slee the kynges officers, as they hadde done. And broken the kynges prisons, and delyuered the kynges prisoners. Sayng, howe that if the kyng and his counsayle wolde be hastye and rygorours, they shulde sore repent it. The whiche the kyng wolde nat, because he loueth Parys so well, for he was borne therin: & also it is the chefe cyte of hys realme. Therfore he wyll nat distroye the people that be therin. Shewynge them, howe he was come thyder, as to be a meane to bryng them to peace. Promisynge them howe he wolde desyre the kynge and his vncles, to doone all that euer they had done. Than they aunswered and sayde. Howe they wolde none yuell, nat to haue warre with the kynge nor with his vncles. But they wolde that these impositions subsedyes, and gabels shulde be layde downe in all Parys: and that the cyte shulde be exempte fro all suche maters Sayeng, howe they wolde ayde the kynge in some other manner. In what maner quod the lorde of Coucy. The answered and sayde. We wyll be content to pay a certayne golde and syluer euery weke, to a certayne man apoynted to receyue it, to helpe to paye the Soudyers, and men of warre in Fraunce. What somme wyll ye paye quod the lorde of Coucye. Suche somme quod they, as we shall agree vpon. And so the lorde of Coucy treated so the mater with them, that with their owne good wylles, they ceased theym selfe to paye weekely, a tenne thousande florence to a certayne man admytted, to be receyuoure therof. And so thus the lorde of Coucy departed fro them, and wente to Myeulx in Bzie, to the kynge and to his vncles, and shewed them what he had done. Than the kynge was counsayled for the best, to receyue thys offre of the Parysyens. Sayenge, howe yt was good to entre on theym tyrell and tyrell. For in lykewyse they shulde do with the other good townes in Fraunce. Seynge that Parys dyde thus begynne. Than the lorde of Coucy retourned to Parys, and brought peace fro the kyng to the Parysyence, so that they wolde kepe the promyse that they hadde made: the which they layde they wolde do. And so a receyuer was apoynted to receyue the florence euery weke, so that the money shulde nat go out of Parys, for none other entent but to pay men of warre whā nede requyred. And that the money shulde nat be employed to the kyngs vse nor profyte: nor to none of his vncles. Thus the mater contynued a certayne space, and the Parysyence in peace, but the kynge wolde nat come in Parys, whereof the parysyence were sore displeased.

In lykewyse they of Rohane rebelled, & common people rose and slewe the Cathelayne there and all suche as had ferme & impositions, aydes & gabelles on

them. And whan the kyng and his vncles herd therof, they were ryght sore displeasedde. For they doughted greatly, that other Cyties and townes wolde do in like case. Than the kynge was coũsayled that he shulde go to Rohan, & so he dyde, and apeased the cõmons there, and pdoned them the dethe of hys Catelyne, and of all that he had done. And also they ordayned a receyuour, to whome they payed every weke a certaine somme of Flozens, and so therby they were in peace. Sothus there began great duel in Fraunce, and all toke fotynge and ensample of the gauntoyse, for why: as than all the commonties throughout all the worlde sayd, howe they of Gaunt were good peole, and valyante lye had sustayned their traunchises. Wherfore they sayde: they ought to be beloued, praysed & honoured.

It is to be konwen, that the duke of Anlowe had a greate and an high entent and ymagination, to go to the realme of Napoles. For he wrote hym selfe kynge of Puyle, of Calabre & of Cycyle. For bysshope Clement had gyuen hym that herytage, by vertue of the letters patẽtes that the quene of Napoles hade gyuen hym. The duke of Anlowe, who was sage and ymagynatyfe, and of highe courage and enterprice. He sawe well that in tyme to come, accordynge to the state that he had begon, the which he was lothe to make lesse. He thought therby, to be no ipetell lorde in Fraunce. Whan so noble and highe herytages were fallen to hym, as. ii. kyngdoms. Napoles and Cicyle: and thre ducheris, as Puyle. Calabre, and Prouence, for by reason of these coũtreis, wherof he reputed hym selfe lorde and kyng. He thought he shuld attayne to great rychesse, and so therfore he sette all his entent night and day, howe he might pfourme that viage. And he knewe it wolde nat be, without great conforte of golde and syluer and great company of men of warre, to resyste agaynst all those that wolde let his viage. So the duke of Anlowe for this occasyon, gadered togyder as moche rychesse as he coulde, and kept hym in loue with them of Paris, almoch as he myght, for he knewe well that within Paris, there was rychesse great habũdaunce, and also he sende to the Erle of Sauoye in whome he had great affyaunce. Delyrynge hym nat to fayle hym at thys busynesse, promysynge: that as soone as he cãe in to Sauoy, he wolde gyue wages for a hole yere, for a thoulande speares of that countrey. The erle of Sauoy had greta loye of those tydynges, for he greatly loued dedes of armes. And he answered to the messangers, howe he wolde gladly serue the duke, by the sayde couynant. Wherof the duke of Anlowe was glade, for he loued greatlye the company of the erle of Sauoy. Beyde ỹ, the duke of Anlowe retayned men of armes, to the nombre of nyne thoulande. Than he made prepara cyon for hym selfe and for his company at Paris, of all maner of thynges. As tentes, pauylyons, and all other ordynaunce, as it shulde ptayne for a kynge to do: whan he is in purpose to go in to a farre countrey. ¶ Nowe lette vs leaue to speke of hym for a season, and retourne to the erle of Cambridge and to hys company, beynge as than in Portyngale, with the kynge there.

¶ Howe the englysshmen rode wythout any commaundement of the kynge of Portyngale. And howe the castell of Sygheire in portyngale was taken Cap. CCCxxxix

The erle of Cambrydge and hys company refreshed theym a longe space at Lysbone, with the kynge of Portyngayle. And the englysshemen and Galcoyns adusyed well the countrey, by cause they had neuer bene there before. And as I vnderstode, there was a maryage accorded, bytwene the doughter of the kynge of Portyngale who was of the age of tenne yeres, and the erle of Cambrydge sonne of the same age. He was called Johan, and the Lady named Beatrice. At the weddynge of these two chyldrene, there was made great feaste amonge the lordes and prelates of the realme, and as younge as they were, they were layde togyder in one bedde. So thys maryage thus ended, the whiche endured the space of eight dayes. Than ỹ kynge of Portyngale and hys counsayle, ordayned ỹ the men of warre, that were as than at Lysbon shulde depte in to other places, and kept the frõters So the erle of Cambridge and his cõpany were ordayned to go lye in another towne, cal-

led Estremouy'. And the englysshmen and gascons shulde lye in another countre/called Belyouse/ and yonge Johan of Cambrydge shulde abyde with the kynge and hys wyfe. Whan the Chanone Roberssarde/ and the other englysshe knightꝭ and gascons toke theyr leaue of ỳ kyng to departe to go to theyr garisons,than ỳ kyng sayde to them. Syrs/ I cõmaunde you nyght nat out agaynste our enemyes/ without my leaue & knowledge: for yf ye do/ I wyll nat be content. They answered/howe they wolde nat ryde tyll they had his lycence, and so thus they departed and so rode to ỳ towne of Belyous/a.it. dayes iourney fro Lysbone/and asmuche fro Ceupll/ whey' as the kyng of Spayne lay. Who knewe ryght well of the comynge of the erle of Cambrydge and his company. And sent worde therof in to Fraunce/ to suche as he thought wolde serue him. And whan they knewe therof & sawe that warre was lykely to be in Spaygne/they were gladde therof. And dyuers suche as desyred to be auaunsed by the warre made them redy/ and toke theyr waye in to Spayne.

The Chanoyne Roberssarde/ who lay in garysson at Belyouse/ with hys company englysshe and gascoyns. On a tyme he sayde to his company. Syrs/me thynke we lye here thus longe styl/nothyng to our honour. We haue done as yet nothyng agaynst our enemyes/ wherfore they sette the lesse store by vs. Therfore and ye wyl it is my coũsayle/ that we sende to the kynge of Portyngale/ desyryng hym to gyue vs leaue to ryde/& to do somwhat agaynst his enemyes,and they all answered and sayde. We are content. Than syr Johan Chandonich was sent on that message, and so he came to the kynge to Lysbone/and dyde hys message as he was charged to do. But ỳ kyng sayd/he wolde in no wyse they shulde ryde forthe. And so this knight coude gette none other thyng of ỳ kyng and so retourned to his lordes/and sayd. Syrs the kyng wyl in no wyse that ye shal ryde forth. Than they were sorer displeased thã they were before/ & sayd among them selfe. Howe it was nat the order of men of warre/ to lye so long styl in a garyson/ without doynge some dede of armes. And so thus they made couynaunt to ryde forthe at aduenture. And so on a day they rode out in to the feldes/ to the nombre of a four hundred men of armes/and as many archers. And they enterprysed to besiege a great towne/ parteynynge to the mayster of saynt Johans. And as they wente thyderwarde/ they toke another way and went to the castell of Sighyre/ wherin there was a threscore men of armes/ spaynyardes in garyson. Of whome Peter Goulles and his brother were capitayns. The chanone Roberssarde/ who was chefe mouer of that iourney rode before: and there was with him syr Oliuer of Beauchampe/syr Mathewe Gourney Hylles Wyndsore/ the lorde Talbotte/ syr Adam Symon/ and syr Johñ Foũdre/who was bastarde brother to the kynge of Englande/the Souldycke of Lestrade/ the lorde of Newecastell/ the lorde de la Barde/ Raymon of Marson/& dyuers other. And so they rode tyll they came to the castell of Sighyre/and so made thẽ redy to assayle it. And whan they within parceyued that they shulde be assayled/ they ordayned for theyr defence. And anone after day/ the saulte began ryght sore and cruell, and the Englysshemen entred in to the dykes/ wherin there was no water/ and so they came iust to the walles well pauesshed for the caste of stones/ & they they hewe with pykes to entre the walles/ and they within cast downe on them/barres of yron and stones/and hurt dyuers of them. That day the Chanoyn Roberssarde dyd maruayls in armes/and so dyd Eperus a varlet of his,and the archers stode a longe the dyke/ and shot so holly togyther/ that there was none aboue ỳ durst apere at theyr defence. The one halfe of them within were sore hurt/ & there was slayne with the shotte/ the brother of Peter Goulles cappytayne of the castell/ called Bartylmewe/ a proper man of armes. And so by hys hardynesse/ and to muche aduenturyng he was slayne.

Thus this assaut contynued fro the mornynge tyll it was none. The knyghtes and squyers bothe Englysshe & Gascoyns/ spared nat to assayle the castell/ with great wyll and courage/ bycause they dyde that enterprise without the knowledge of the kyng of Portyngale. Therfore they dyd all theyr payne to conquere the Castell/ to the entent that the renome therof/ shulde come to Lysbone. And that men myght say, howe they had well spedde at theyr begynnyng. Than the Chanoyne Roberssarde sayde. Syrs/ we thought yesterday/thys Castell shulde nat haue holde so long agaynst vs. But and we be so longe in conquerynge of townes and castelles in Spaygne and Galyse/ we shal neuer be lordes of thé/ wherwith ỳ knyghtes and squyers toke more courage. And with those wordes/ the Chanyone Roberssarde/ for

all hys pauelle/receyued a greate stroke: wher-
with he was sore hurte and broised. And he had
by hym a yonge squyer of Heynalt/called Fro-
issart Muliner, who bare hym selfe valiauntly
at this assaut, and so dyde all other. The artyl-
lary of the castell: as stones/and barres of yron
began to mynyshe, and they within sawe well/
that of .xxb. men of armes / there were but thre
of them/ but they were sore hurt and in parel of
deathe. So that they coulde nat longe endure /
but that byforce they shulde be taken, and they
sawe theyr captayns brother was slayne, than
they determyned to take some respyte / and in ỹ
meane tyme to treate for a peace. Thanne they
made token to speke with the englyshmen/and
so the assaute ceased, and the assaylantes came
out of the dykes/wherof they had nede, for there
were many of them sore traueyled and hurte.
Than syr Mathue Gourney constable of that
hoste / and syr Myles Wynsore marshall went
to them/and demaunded what they wolde say.
The captayne syr Peter Goulles sayd. Syrs/
we se well ye wyll nat depart hens/ tyll ye haue
this fortresse, ye hurte our people and we yours
Let vs take counsayle one with another. I say
for all my company of whom I am captayne /
that we wyl rendre to you ỹ fortresse/ our good
des and lyues saued, syrs/take thys offre. This
is a ryght couenaũt of armes, ye are as at thys
tyme more stronger than we be. Therfore it be
houeth vs thus to do. The englyshe knyghtes
sayde/they wolde take counsayle/& so they dyd.
And whan they were determyned/ they answe-
red and sayde, howe they within shulde departe
whan they lyste / but theyr goodes shulde a-
byde styll in the castell: for they shulde haue no-
thynge but theyr lyues. And whan Peter Gou-
les sawe there was none other remedy / he ac-
corded therto / ryght sore agaynste hys wyll.
Thus this Castel was gyuen vp/and put in to
the handes of the englyshemen. And so the
spaynyerds departed without any saue
cõducte/and went to Esterynes/where
the maysters of sayne Jaques lay.
Howe be it they founde him nat
there: as than: for he vnder-
stode that the englyshe
men were abrode/
therfore he was
entred into ỹ
feldes/
with a foure hũdred men of armes/spaniardes
and castylians / in trust to mete w̃ the englyshe
men at theyr aduauntage / to fyght with them.

Howe the Chanoyne Roberssarde and hys company retourned to theyr garyson. And of the maryage of the kynge of Englande/ to the doughter of the kynge of Rhomayns

Cap. CCC.lxxxix.

When these knightes of Englande had cõque-
red ỹ castel of Sigheyn they were ryght ioyfull/
and so they repayred it & lefte therin .xl. of theyr
company / and dyd fur-
nyshe it with artillary and other purueyaũces/
and set there a good captayne to kepe it. Than
they counsayled to gyther / what was beste for
thẽ to do. And so they determyned to go agayn
to theyr fyrst lodgynges: and the englyshemen
and gascoyns departed in thre routes. And be-
hynde all to kepe the felde/abode the Chanoyne
Roberssarde / and with hym certayne englyshe
men/gascoyns/and almayns. He was aboute a
thresore speares and as many archers and so
they rode all that day/and the seconde day in the
mornyng all hole togyther, and they entred in
to a great towne of Portyngale/called Huence
and the castel of Concrelet/was ryght without
a wode syde. In the whiche wode more nere to
Concrelet than to Huence / was the mayster of
sayne James in a bussshment / with a four hun-
dred men of armes. And as sone as the englyshe
men parceyued them / they drewe all togyther
and made no countenaunce of feare / but rode
forthe a good pase. And the spayniardes for all
theyr great nombre made no semblant to breke
theyr bussshement/ but helde them selfe styll and
close, for they beleued that the englyshmen had
nere hande theyr greate batayle/& therfore they
durst nat assayle them. So thus they departed
eche fro other/without any more doynge. The
spayniardes retourned the same nyght to Este-
ryes / and the Chanoyne Roberssarde to Uely-
ouse. And there he shewed hys company/howe
they had sene the spayniardes / betwene Con-
crelet and Huence/and sayde. If we had ben all
togyther / we wolde haue fought with thẽ/ and
so they were sore/that they had nat bene all to-
gyther. And whan these tydynges came to the
knowledge of the kyng of Portyngale/he made
semblant that he was displeased / because they
rode forthe without his cõmaundement or ordi
naunce. Thus the englyssshemen and gascoyns
lay styll

lay styll in their garysons all that wynter, with out any thyng doynge, worthy to be made mēcyon of, the whiche greatly anoyed thē. There lyeng styll, was nat by their wyles. ¶ In this meane tyme, Johan, kyng of Castyle: sende to the frenche kynge and to his vncles for socour. Shewynge them, howe the erle of Cambridge was arryued in Portyngale. And howe ỳ voyce ranne through the realmes of Castyle and Portyngale howe that the kinge of Englande, the duke of Lancastre and his brother, puissantlye accompanyed: shulde come in to Portingale, to the erle of Cambridges ayde, in the nexte somer. Wherfore, he desyred the frenche kynge, accordyng to suche alyaunces and confederacyons, as the realme of Fraūce & the realme of Spaygne hath togupder, and by reason of good loue and ampte. That they wolde sende some men of warre to hym the next somer, to the entent to resyst his enemyes. Than the french kyng and his counsayle, consented well therto. For they sawe well, howe the kynge of Spayne, desyred nothyng but reason. Than it was ordayned in Fraunce, to gyue all maner of men of warre lycence to go thyder. And the kyng delyuered thē their fyrst prest mony. So syr Olyuer of Clesquy, brother to syr Bertram of Clesquy, constable of Fraunce, was ordayned to take his voyage, in the begynnyng of the springyng tyme. And so dyde knyghtꝭ and squyers, of Bretayne of Fraunce, of Beause, of Picardy, of Anjowe of Berrey, of Bloyse, and of Payne. And so they passed by cōpanyes to haue the more ease, and their passage was oppyn through ỳ realme of Aragon, and they founde euery thynge redy, and their wages payed. but they payed nat for euery thyng they toke, whan they were abrode in the countrey, whiche was great hurte to the poore commons.

WE haue herde here before, howe kynge Rychard of Englande, the space of a yere, hadde bene in treatie with kynge Charles of Almayne. who wrote hym sette the tytell of the kyng of Rhomayns, to haue his suster, the lady Anne in maryage. And howe syr Symon Burle had sore trauayled in that mater. And howe the duke of Tasson in Almayne had ben in Englande, for to confyrme that maryage. And the mater was so cōcluded, that the kynge of Rhomayns sende his suster in to Englande, and the duke of Tasson with her. And a great company of knyghtes, ladyes, and damosels, in royall astate, as it apteyned to suche a lady. And so she came fyrst in to Brabante, to the towne of Brueselz. And there the duches of Brabant receyued her and all her company, in goodly maner. The duke of Brabant was her vncle, for she was doughter to thempour Charles. And so thus ỳ lady Anne of Behayne helde her at Bruselz with her vncle and aunte, more than the space of a moneth. She durst nat go thens. I shall tell you why. ¶ It was shewed her, that there was on the see a.xii. bessels of nor mayns, bytwene Caleys and Hollande, & they robbed and pylled on ỳ see, they cared nat who. And so they kepte the boundes of the see, about Flaunders and zelande, abydyng the comynge of this ponge lady. For the frenche kyng wolde gladly haue broken that maryage, for he great ye doured the alyaunce, bytwene Englande & Almayne. Howe beit alwayes it is sayde, that it is nat honorable to take ladyes in warre. In corrosyng the warre bitwene lordes, to make their warre the fayrer. The prince of Wales, father to kynge Rychard of Englande. It was sayd, he consented to the taking of the lady of Burbone mother to the frenche quene. She was taken by the prices seruaūtes, in the castell of Belperch. and so brought in to Guyen, and raunsomed. Wherfore the frēchmen thought, if they myght take the kyng of Englandes wyfe, in reuēgyng therof, they shulde do no wronge. So for feare and doute therof, this lady lay styll at Bruselz, the space of a moneth. Than the duke of Brabant sende his counsayle in to Fraunce, as the lorde of Roussellās, and the lorde of Boulqueher: to shewe the kynge & his vncles, they were nephewes to the duke of Brabant: as chyldren of his suster. These lordes of Brabant spedde so well with the frenche kyng and his coūsayle, that they had a sure saueconduct for the lady to passe outher by lande or by see. Whether it pleased her, throughe the realme of Fraunce, or by the frōters therof to Calais. And the normans that were on the see, were countermaunded agayne. And so the frenche kyng and his vncles wrote to the Duke of Brabant, that they dyde this for his sake all onely, and for none other. This pleased moche the duke of Brabant & the ducheſſe, and all suche as wolde passe the see. So than they departed fro Bruselz. and the lady toke her leaue of the duke her vncle, and of ỳ ducheſſe her aunte. And of the ladies and damosels of the countrey, suche as had helde her company. And so the duke sende with her, a hundred speares to conuey her to Gaunte, and there she rested her a day. And there the gaunteyse dyde

her gret honour. and fro thens she went to Bruges, & there the erle of Flaunders receyued her tyght honourably, & there she rested her a thre dayes. And than she rode forthe & came to Grauelynge, where as was redy, the erle of Salysbury, and the erle of Wynchester with a fyue hundred speares: and as many archers, and so they brought her to Calays. And the brabansyes retourned, as soone as they had delyuered her to the barones of Englande.

This ponge lady tarved nat longe at Calayes, but that she had wynde at wyll. and so than she entred in to her shyppe on a fryday in the mornyng, and all her company and horses in other shyppes. And the same day she arryued at Douer, and there she rested her two dayes: and the thyrde day she rode to Thomas Becket of Canterbury. And there she founde ỹ erle of Buckynghã, who receyued her honourably. and so long this lady rode forth that she came to London, where as she was honourably receyued of the burgesses, ladyes, & damosels of the countrey and cytie. And so the kynge of Englande wedded her, in the chapell of his palays of Westmynster, the.xx. day of Chrystmas: at whiche there was great feast & tryũphe holden. And euer syth she dep ed fyrst out of Almayne, the gentle and noble knyght syr Robert of Namure left her nat, tyll she was maryed to the kynge of Englande. Wherof he had great thanke, bothe of the kynge of Englande, and of the kyng of Almayne And so the kynge of Englande after his mariage, brought ỹ quene his wyfe to the castell of Woodstock, and there kept a great house. And so there they were ioyously togyder. And my lady princes the kynges mother abode styll with ỹ quene. And also ỹ same tyme there was in the court with the quene, the duches of Bretayne suster to kynge Richarde. For Lops her husband duke of Bretayne, coude nat haue her delyuered out of Englãde. for the kynge of Englande nor his counsayle, wolde in no wyse cõsent to sende her in to Bretayne, bycause her husbande ỹ duke was become frenche. For the lordes and knyghtes in England sayde the same tyme. That the duke of Bretayne acquyted hym selfe fayly, to the erle of Buckyngham and to our men, nowe at this last vyage ỹ they made in Fraũce. And for all he hath lost for his wyfe, yet wyll nat we sende her to hym but wyll rather sende thyder his.ii. enemies, Johan and Guy of Bretayne, who were chyldrene to sayne Charles of Breten, who hath more ryght to the heritage of Bretayne than he hath. For he is duke but by reason of our puyssaunce & ayde and by lemyng: the consyderyth but ryell, ỹ goodnes ỹ we haue done to hym. Wherfore we must in lykewyse, shewe him the vylany that he doth to vs. Trewe it was, these two lordes Johñ and Guy of Bretayne, chyldren to sayne Charles of Bloyse were prysoners in Englande. and kepte in a stronge castell, in the keepynge of syr Peter Dambretycourt And they were delyred in curtes maner, by the kyng of Englande & his counsayle, that they shulde holde Bretayne by fayth and homage of the kynge of Englande. And if they wolde thus do, than the kyng of England promysed, to recouer their ryght in Bretayne. and Johañ to haue his wyfe, ỹ lady Philippe of Lancastre wydowe. But they answered: in no wyse they wolde do so, nor forsake to be frendes to dye in prison. So thus the mater hãged. And after the kynge of Englande knewe ones fermly their myndes, they were no more desyred therto.

∴ ∴

Howe the frenche kyng coulde haue no money of the receyuoute of Parys. And howe the duke of Anjowe passed in to Italye / & of his noble chyualry. Cap. CCC.xCi.

Ye haue herde here before, howe the parysyens were agreed with the kynge, to pay a certayne sõme of florens euery weke. This some of florens was payed to a certayne receyuour apoynted by them, but the kyng had it nat, nor it went nat out of Parys And so it happed, that the kynge had besynes with money to pay his men of warre, suche as he sent in to Castell wherto he was bounde, by ỹ alyaũces that was made before. And so the kyng sent to Paris to his receyuour, that he shulde prepare for hym a hundred thousande frankes, for he sayde he wolde comfort and ayde kyng Johan of Castell. The receyuour answered ỹ kyngs letters and message ryght graciously, and sayde: howe he had money inough. howe be it he myght delyuer none without the hole consent of ỹ towne of Parys. These wordes pleased nothynge the kyng, but he sayd he wolde purueye ryght wele for remedy, whan me myght, and so he dyde.

And so for his entent (as at that tyme) he purueyed hym of other money, by the helpe of his good townes in Picardy. Thus there was a great discēcion, betwene the kyng and them of Paris. and so the kyng wolde nat come to Paris. but he abode at Vieulx, at Senlis, or at Compayne, & there about: wherof they of Paris were sore displeased. And the greatest surtie and meane that they hadde, was the duke of Aniou, who wrote hym selfe kynge of Cecyll, and of Hyerusalem: and had taken on hym the armes therof. This duke most comonly lay at Paris, and there he gate moche good to helpe hym to his viage. He gate togyder so great a somme of money, that it was sayd) ỳ he had at Roquemore beside Auignon, two myllions of florens. He entreated so them of Paris by his fayre langage, and by that he had ỳ soueraintie aboue all his bretherne, bycause he was eldest. that he had of them the sōme of a hūdred thousande frankes. But the kyng coude gette none of them, nor his vncles of Berrey, nor of Burgoyne. and whan the duke of Aniou had made his prouision, in ỳ springyng tyme of the yere he toke his iourney, & so passed the realme, and came to Auignō: where as he was greatly feasted with ỳ bisshop, and with ỳ cardinals. and thyder came to him the barones and rulers, of the good townes of Prouence, & receyued hym for their lorde, and dyd hym homage & feaulte. and dyd put them selfe in to his obeysāce. and thyder cāe to hym ỳ gentle erle of Sauoye his cosin: with certayne lordes and knightes, who were also well receyued of ỳ bisshop and cardynals. And there ỳ duke of Aniou delyuered to the erle of Sauoy a great sōme of money; for them of Sauoy, who were a great nombe. So thā ỳ duke and the erle toke leaue of the bisshop and departed, and toke the way to the dolphyn of Vien; and so in euery good towne they had good chere. And so their men of warre went on before, and at last they went in to Lombardy, the whiche passage was redy open. And so the duke entred in to Lombardy, & in euery towne had great feast and chere, and specially at Millayne. There they were honored beyonde measure of syr Galeas, and syr Barnabo. and they had of thē great ryches and iuels, that it were maruayle to recount it. And in euery place the duke of Aniowe helde a state lyke a kynge, and euer as he went he made money florens, and whyte money to pay his menne of warre. And whan they came in to Coustane, and approched Rome, than they kept them selfe more togyder than they dyde before. For the romayns, who knewe right well of their comyng, were greatly fortifyed agaynst them. and ỳ romayns had a capitayn an englysshmā, called syr Johñ Hatonde, who hadde longe lyued amonge the romayns: and knewe all the frontiers, and hadde many sowdyours in the felde, at the wages of the romayns, as almayns, and other nacions: in ỳ quarell of bisshop Urban. who was at Rome. He was nothynge afrayde of the comynge of the duke of Aniowe. and whan any spake to hym and shewed hym howe the duke of Aniou with the erle of Sauoy and his company, was comyng to Rome warde, by lykelyhode to put hym downe fro his siege apostolyke, bycause they were all clementyns. He wolde than answere, and saye. Christe prouide nos. Christe helpe vs. this was all the fray that he had, and all the answere that he wolde make.

THus the men of warre, and the duke of Aniou callyng hym selfe kyng of Napoles, of Cecyll, and of Hyerusalem, Duke of Puylle, and of Calabre. And the erle of Sauoy and his company, costed Italy and Coustane, and the marches of Vencomye, and the lande of Patrimone: and entred nat Rome, for the duke of Aniowe wolde make noo warre to Rome, nor to ỳ romayns. for he thought to do the viage that he enterprised or he departed out of Fraūce. and in euery place where as he went he kept ỳ state of a kyng, and euery man prayse hym. And all men of warre lyked well his paymēt. The same tyme in ỳ cytie of Napoles there was his enemye, syr Charles de la Payx, who in lyke wyse wrote hym selfe kyng of Napoles, of Cecyll, and of Hyerusalem, Duke of Puyll, and of Calabre. He clamed to be kynge by ryghtful enheritaūce, without any heyre in lawfull mariage, after the kynge of Napoles was deed. This Charles held the gyft that the quene had made to ỳ bisshop, but in vayne: & so shewed after his opinyon, by two reasons. ỳ one was, he sustayned and sayd. and the neapolitayns ayde hym, in sustaynynge of the same. and the cardynens in lykewyse (they sayd) howe the quene of Napoles, coude nat gyue away a nother mannes heritage. and though her gyft hadde ben good, and so allowed in the court of Rome, yet she dyd nat well. for she helde with bisshop Urbane & nat with Clemēt. these were the questiōs and the debates, that sir Charles de la Payx layde for hym selfe, and in a begynnyng he wrought wysely. For he lore forteyned

and furnyſſhed the caſtell of Leuke, the which is the mooſt ſtrongeſt caſtell of the worlde. for it is ſet by enchaũtment in the ſee, and it is nat poſſible to be wone, but by nygromancy or by ꝑ art of ꝑ deuyll he vitayled it for thre or four yere, & had with hym a certayne men of warre and ſo kept that place: for he knewe wel they of Napoles wold nat forſake hym, though he loſt Puill & Calabre for. it or. thre yere he thought to recouer it agayne as lyghtly. for he ymagyned in his mynde: that the duke of Anjou wold entertayne ſuche a nombre of men of warre as he hadde brought with hym, the whiche ſhulde nat long lye in his puyſſaunce ſo to do, outher for faulte of vitayle: or for money. Wherby he thought they ſhulde be conſtrayned to departe within a two or thre yere. And than he ymagyned, that whã they were wery and out of good rule, than he wolde fyght with them at his aduauntage. Theſe thoughtes and ymagynacyons hadde Charles de la Pair, wherof he ſawe ſome take effect: or the terme paſſed that he ꝑe fixed. For truly, there was no ꝑince chriſtned: without it were the frenche kyng, or the kynge of Englande. that coude kepe foure yere togyder ſuch a nombre of men of warre, out of their owne coũtreys, as the duke of Anjou had with hym He brought ouer the mountaynes a. xxx. thouſande fyghtinge men, and to begyn ſuche an enterꝑiſe, behoueth in the begynnyng wiſely to conſyder and ymagin.

When the duke of Anjou and his cõpany, entred in to Puyll and in to Calabre, the countrey incontinent toured to them. For the people ſhewed, howe they deſyred no other thyng, nor to haue none other lorde, but the duke of Anjou. And ſo thus with in a ſhorte tyme, all the lordes, cyties, and townes in that coũtrey, were vnder his obeyſance. Suche as had ben in thoſe coũtreyes, the whiche is one of the greateſt marches of ꝑ world. ſayde and affyrmed: howe ꝑ for byeauſe of the great plenty & welthe that aboundeth in thoſe paries, the people are all ydell, and wyll do no laboure. And whan the men of warre were in this countrey, the whiche they founde ſo replenyſſhed with all welth, wherof they were right glad. And than the duke of Anjou, the erle of Sauoy, the erle of Vandon, & all the chiualry of Fraunce, of Bretayn, and of Sauoy paſſed forth and came into the marches of Napoles. They of Napoles, for all ꝑ feare that they had of theſe men of warre, they wolde neuertholes gate of their towne, but kept the ſyll open. for they thought well, that ꝑ duke of Anjou ſhulde neuer ent into their townes, with their diſpleaſure. for if he were within the towne with all ꝑ people that he had, they thought he ſhulde but leſe him ſelfe and all his, and they lyft. for their houſes were nat eaſy to be wonne, for they had plankes and boordes: to take away whan they lyſt. and vnderneth is the ſee, ſo that none dare enterꝑiſe there too fyght Than there was an enchaunter, a connynge man in nygromancy, in the marches of Napoles, and ſo he came to the duke of Anjou, and ſayd. Syr, if ye wyll, I ſhall rendre to you the caſtell of Leuke, and all tho that be within, at your pleaſure howe may that be ꝙ the duke. Syr quod he I ſhall ſhewe you. I ſhall by enchaũtment, make the ayre ſo thycke, that they within, ſhal thynke that there is a great bridge on the ſee, for ten men to go a front. And whan they within the caſtell ſe this bridge, they wyll be ſo afrayde, that they ſhall yelde them to your mercy. for they wyll thanne dout, if they be aſſayled, that they ſhulde be taken perforce The duke had great marueyle of his wordes, and called to hym the erle of Vandon, and the erle of Geneſue, syr Johñ and syr Peter of Bentil, syr Morys of Maum & other. and ſhewed them what this enchauntour had ſayd, wherfore they had great marueyle. Than the duke ſayd. Fayre mayſter: on this bridge ꝑ ye ſpeke of, may our people aſſurdly go theron to the caſtell, to aſſayle it. Syr quod the enchauntour, I dare nat aſſure you that. for if any that paſſeth on the bridge, make ꝑ ſygne of the croſſe on hym, all ſhall go to noughte, and they that be on the bridge ſhal fall into the ſee Than the duke began to laugh, and a certayn of yong knyghtes that were there preſent ſayd syr. For godlake, let the mayſter aſſay his connyng, we ſhal leue makyng of any ſigne of the croſſe on vs for that tyme, and a more redyer way can we nat gette our enemyes. Well ꝙ ꝑ duke, I ſhall take aduiſe in this mat. The erle of Sauoy was nat there preſent, but he came to the duke ſone after.

How the erle of Sauoye, cauſed this enchaũters heed to be ſtryken of. And howe the Chanone Robertarde and his company toke dyuers caſtels in Spayne. Cap. CCC. xcii.

Whã therle of Sauoy was come ī to ỹ tent of ỹ duke of Anjou, ỹ maiſter enchaũtour was as than dcpted. Than ỹ duke ſhewed him all ỹ wozdꝭ of ỹ maiſter, ⁊ what he offred the erle bethought hym a lytle, and than ſayd. ỹ ſende hym to my lodgynge, and I ſhall examyn hym. ſyr, I knowe well, it is the ſame enchauntour, by whome the qnene of Napoles and ſyr Othes of Bzelupch were taken, in the caſtell of Leuke. for he cauſed by his craft, the ſee to ſeme ſo hygh, that they within the caſtell feared, that the ſee ſhulde haue ouer flowen the caſtell. wher of they were ſoo abaſſhed, that they went all to haue dyed. Syr, a man ought nat to haue any gret truſt in ſuche people. ſyr, ye may ſe the vn happynes of them of this coũtrey and their nature. All onely nowe to pleaſe you, and to haue pzofyte by you. This enchaũtour wolde nowe betray theym, to whome ones he delyuered the quene of Napoles and her huſbande, the which was to ſyr Charles de la Payr Than the duke ſayd. ſyr, I ſhall ſende hym te you, than the lozdes fell to other maters. and than ỹ erle of Sauoy returned to his lodgyng, and the next day the enchauntour came to the duke and ſaluted hym. Aſſone as the duke ſawe hym, he ſayd to one of his ſeruaũntes. Go and bzyng this mayſter to the erle of Sauoy. The ſquyer came to the mayſter, ⁊ ſayd. ſyr, my lozde the duke, wyll that ye go and ſpeke with the erle of Sauoy. ⁊ he ſayd, ſyr, I am cõtent. than ỹ ſquyer bzought hym to the erles tente, and ſayde. ſyr: here is the mayſter, that my lozde ỹ duke hath ſent to you. Whan the erle ſawe hym, he had great ioye, and ſayd, mayſter, is it of trouthe, that ye wyll cauſe vs to haue the caſtell of Leuke, ſo good chepe as ye ſay. ſyr quod the enchaũtour, that ſhall I do. for ſyr, by the ſame meanes: I cauſed befoze this, he ỹ hath it nowe, ſyr Charles de la Payr to wyn it. And the quene of Napoles and her doughter, and ſyr Roberte of Arthoyſe her huſbande, and ỹ Othes of bzeſuich. And ſyr, I am the man of the wozlde, ỹ ſyr Charles de la Payr reputeth mooſt, and is in moſt feare of. By my faythe cỹ the erle of Sauoy, ye ſay well, and I wyll that ſyr Charles de la Payr, ſhall knowe that he hath great wzonge to feare you. But I ſhall aſſure hym of you, for ye ſhall neuer do en chaũtment to dyſceyue him, noz yet none other. I wolde nat that in tyme to come, we ſhulde be repzoched, that in ſo hyghe an enterpziſe, as we be in, wherin there be ſo many noble knyghtes and ſquyers aſſembled. that we ſhulde do any thyng by enchaũtment, noz that we ſhulde wyn out enemyes by ſuche crafte. Than he called to hym a ſeruaũt, and ſayd. go ⁊ get a hangman, and let hym ſtryke of this mayſters heed, without delay. and as ſone as the erle had commaũded it, in cõtynent it was done. for his heed was ſtryken of befoze the erles fẽt. Thus ended this mayſter enchaũtour, and ſo was payed his wages, accozdynge to his deſertes. ¶ Nowe wyll We leue to ſpeke of the duke of Anjou, and of his vyage. and ſpeke of the beſynes of Pozтyngale, and ſhewe howe the englyſſhmen and gaſcoyns percepyered.

Whan it came to the begynnynge of ỹ moneth of Apzill, the knyghtes ỹ were in garyſon in the towne of Ueſtous, and had lien there a long ſea ſon ⁊ nat ryden foyth, but whã they were befoze Spyghiere. So than they toke aduyſe amonge them ſelfe to ryde foyth, and they had great mar ueyle, what ỹ kynge of Pozтyngale ⁊ the erle of Cambzidge thought, In ỹ they had bene a ten monethes in the coũtre of Pozтyngale, and had ryden foythe but one tyme, whiche was to thẽ a great ſhame. Thã they determyned to ſende to the erle of Cambzidge to ſhewe hym their myn des ⁊ ſo the Souldych of Leſtrade was ſent to hym, and ſo he cãe to Eſtremouſe, where as the erle lay, ⁊ ſayde to hym. ſyr: all our cõpany hath ſent me hyder to you, to knowe your pleaſure, what ye wyll do. for they haue great maruеyle for what cauſe ye haue bzought them in to this coũtrey, and lye ſo longe ſtyll, the whiche is to thẽ a great diſpleaſure. ſyr they deſyre to knowe your pleaſure, what ye wyll do, for they Wolde fayne be doynge of ſomewhat. Syr cỹ the erle. ye knowe well, whan I depted out of England My lozde my bzother, the duke of Lancaſtre, pzomyſed me by his faythe, that as ſoone as he were returned out of Scotlande, that he wolde come hyder, with a certayne nombze of men of warre, as a thre thouſande ⁊ as many archers. for I was ſent hyder in this ſtate that I am in. for none other entent, but to aduyſe the coũtrey and I ame ſure, ſhoztely we ſhall here ſome tydynges. for I haue great maruеyle that he taryeth ſo long. recõmende me to all your cõpany and ſhewe thẽ as I haue ſhewed you: howe beit I may nat noz wyll nat let them to ryde foythe if they haue ſoze affectyon therto. but ye knowe well, the kynge of Pozтyngale payeth all our wages, therfoze it muſt be ozozed by hym. By

my fayth syr ꝙ the ſouldych, he payeth but ruel and that all the hole company complayneth of. he oweth vs as yet wages for. vi. monethes. he wyll pay you ryght well ꝙ the erle, money ſhall come ryght well at poynt. Thus departed the Soldyche fro the erle, and returned to his company, and ſhewed thē as ye haue harde. Syrs ꝙ the Chanone Roberſarde. for all this I wyll nat lye ſtyll. I ſe well he doth but dyſſēble with vs, he wolde nat that we ſhulde ryde forthe, to thentent we ſhulde haue no cauſe to demaunde out money. but I am of ẏ opinyon to ride forth and ſo they all determyned the ſame, and therupon made euery thynge redy, and apoynted the euenynge, whan they wolde ryde forthe the next morynynge. Than there cāe to thē, syr Johñ Ferand, a knyght of ẏ kyng of portigales, who had ben informed howe they wolde ryde forth and ſo he brought letters to ẏ Chanone Roberſarde, whiche he red: and founde therin, howe the kynge of Portingale defended hym in any wyſe to ryde forthe. Sayenge further, howe he knewe well ẏ the ſtyrrynge of any rydyng forthe to do any enterpriſe, was by his procurynge. Of theſe tidynges was ẏ Chanone Roberſarde ſore diſpleaſed, and ſayde to the knyght. syr: I ſe well, the kynge wyll nat in any wyſe, that I ſhulde ryde forth. Take it ſo that I abyde ſtyll in my lodgynge, thinke you ẏ theſe other knyghtes, who are better, and more valyaunt than I am: that they wyll leaue for all that their enterpriſe. I enſure you nay. and that ye ſhall ſe to morowe, for they are all determyned to ryde. syr quod the knight, than cōmaunde ye them in the kynges name to abyde ſtyll: and nat to ſtyrre. by my fayth ꝙ the Chanone, that wyll I nat do. but syr, cōmaunde ye thē ſith ye come fro the kynge. So thus the mater reſted all that night and in the morynyng they ſowned their trūpets. Than knyghtes and ſquyers armed them, and mounted on their horſes, & ſo came to the Chanone Roberſardes lodgynge, who dyd nat arme hym ſelfe. And there theſe knyghtes, and ſquyers reſted. and the Chanone Roberſarde came to a wyndowe, and ſpake to them, and ſhewed them, howe the kynge wolde nat that he ſhulde ryde forthe, nor none with hym. By my fayth quod they: than wyll we, ſeynge we be ſo forewarde, and ſo we counſayle you to do. it ſhalbe no reproche to vs, and we ryde forth: though ye abyde behynde. So the Chanone Roberſarde ſawe well there was none other boote for hym, but to arme hym, and to ryde forthe with them, and ſo he dyd, and ſo dyd the knyght of Portyn gale, syr Johñ Ferande. wherfore after he was in ſore diſpleaſure with the kynge, and lyke to haue dyed there fore. So thus at the deſyre of theſe companyons they armed thē, and yſſued out of the towne of Upſiouſe, and entred in to the feldes. They were to ẏ nombre of foure. C. ſpeares, & as many archers. & toke the waye to Ceupll, and came to a towne called the Bane.

So longe they rode forthe that they came to the towne of Bane, and there lyghted a fote on that parte, that they thought mooſt prignable. and there they ſet thē ſelfe in array redy to gyue aſſaute, and ſo entred in to dykes whiche were drie, without any water, and ſo came to the walles, and made a ferſe aſſaut, and myned & vnder hewed the walles. The ſame tyme in the towne of Bane, there were noo men of warre, but the men of the towne ruell armed. Howe beit they were at their defence, and dyd caſt dartes and ſtones alwell as they might. but at length they coulde nat endure, but to be taken. Than they begā to treate, and ſo finally they yelded by the towne, their goodes & lyues ſaued. ſayng howe fro thens forthe, they wolde be vnder the obeyſance of the kynge of Portyngale. and ſo thus they were receyued, and all the men of warre entred in to the towne, and well refreſſhed them ſelfe. Than they wēt and regarded the caſtell & ſawe well howe it was prignable. and ſo ẏ euenyng come of the hooſt, & they of the caſtell dyd ſkrimyſſhe. and in the morynynge they made aſſaut, and they within defended them ſelfe. within the caſtell there was capitayne, a gentleman of they countrey. Howbeit he was no very good man of warre, as it well apeared. & he was called Peter Jagouſe, for as ſone as he ſawe ẏ he was aſſayled, with ſo many good men of warre he was a frayd, and fell in treaty, and ſo yelded him ſelfe and ẏ caſtell, his lyfe ſaued. and ſuche as were within with him, and ſo it was taken & newe refreſſhed, with men of armes & archers. than they departed & came to another caſtell, a villayne thens, called Courtiſe. Than they ſet them ſelfe in order to gyue aſſaut, & ſo they dyd ryght ferſly, they ẏ were within defended them ſelfe ryght valyauntly, to their powers. And ſo at this aſſaut, the capitayne was ſlayne within the caſtell, called Radulphes, a right ſubtle & an expert man of armes, he was ſlayne with an arrowe, for he aduēture hym ſelfe to farre at ẏ defēce. After that he was deed, the other coulde nat long endure and ſo the caſtell was taken, and they within moſte parte ſlayne. Thus the

Chonone Robersarde & his company, had the castell of Courtyse, the whiche was newe fortifyed, & repeopled agayne. and than they departed approchyng to the cyte of Ceuyll the great.

¶ Of the great pyllage & prayes / done by the Chanone Roberssarde and his company / agaynste the kynge of Castyll / and of the dyscencyon that was among them. Cap. CCC.xCiii.

SO moche dyd these men of warre, englysshmen and gascoyns, that they came to Jarey a.x. myle fro Ceuyll, whiche was a towne but feebly inclosed. But within the towne there was a mynster tyght stronge, the whiche they of the countrey had fortifyed, and there in they were, in trust of the strength of ỹ place. at the fyrst comyng the towne was taken & brent, and the mynster assayled, the whiche assaut endured but one houre: but that it was won. wherin there was great pyllage for them that entred fyrst, & there were many men slayne. And than they rode forthe, for they were enfourmed that in a marys therby, there was a great boty. for downe in a valey beside the marys, there was mo than.xx. thousande beastes, swyne, beukes, kene, and moutons. Of whiche tidynges they had great ioye, and so wente thyder, and entred into ỹ marys. and so by their fote men all these beestes were dryuen before thē. Than they toke aduyse to returne to Uelyous their olde logynges, and so returned and toke the waye thyder. and so came thyder the next day by nyght with all their pray, wherby they were well vitayled. This becāe of this tourney. And whan ỹ Johñ Ferande was come to Lysbone, to the kynge of Portyngale, and shewed him howe they hadde sped, and what great pray they had brought to Uelyous Wenyng, that the kynge wolde haue bene content therwith, but he was nat. for the kynge than sayd to hym. Why thou false traytour howe durst ỹ be so hardy, agaynst the commaūdment that I made, ỹ none of them shulde ryde. to consent to do the cōtrary. and were thy selfe in their company. by ỹ holy saynt James I shall cause the to be hanged. Than ỹ knight fell on his knees, and sayde. syr, their capitayne dyd acquyte hym well and truly, obeyeng your cōmaundment. but the seyoue cawsed hym to go forth with them agaynst his wyll, and made me also to go with them to shewe thē the wayes in the countre. and syr, syth the tourney hath taken good effect, ye ought to pardon it, howbeit for all those wordes, the kynge made hym to be put in prysone. And so remayned, tyll the erle of Cābridge cawsed hym to be delyuered, whan he cāe to Lysbon to the kyng: as ye shall herafter.

After that thenglysshmen and gascōs, were returned to the towne of Uelyous, and there tayred a great space, than they determyned to send to the king of Portingale for their wages, that they were behynde and so they sende forthe the lorde Talbot a baron. And whan he was cōe to Lysbone, & had spoken with the kynge, for that he was come for. The king answered and said howe they had two tymes rydden forth agaynst his cōmaūdement, wherin they had displeased hym, the whiche delayed their payment. and so as than the lorde Talbot coude haue non other answer, and so returned to his cōpany, & shewed thē the kynges answere, wherby they were sore displeased. The same weke therle of Cambridge remoued fro Estremuse, and came & lodged at Uelyous, in an abbey of freres wout the towne. The knyghtes and squyers of Englād and Gascoyne, were right gladde therof. Amōg these companyons, there were some that might nat forbere their wages so longe, and amonge them selfe they said. We are marueylously euyll delt with all. for we haue ben here in this countre, nyghe the space of a yere, and yet we haue had no wages. It can nat be, but that our capitayne hath receyued it, for he wolde neuer haue suffred to haue forborne it so longe. These sayynges and murmuryng, multiplyed so among them, tyll at last (they sayd) they wolde endure it no lengar. And so amonge them selfe they set a day to speke togyder, in a fayre mynster without the towne, right ouer agaynst the freres, where as the Erle of Cambridge was lodged. And the Chanone Roberssarde sayde, he wolde be there. And to say trouthe, it was nedefull for hym so to be, for els the mater hadde ben worse than it was.

ON the morynge, whan they were all assembled, except the Chanone Roberssarde: for he was nat as than cōe to thē There was syr Willm Beauchāpe, sir Mathue Gorney his vncle, the lorde Talbot, syr Willm Helmon. & the gascons, as the lorde de la barde the lorde of Newcastel, the Souldyche of Lestrade, and dyuers other. Than they began to speke, & make their cōplayntes eche to other. & amōg them there was a knyght, a bastarde bro

ther of the kyng of Englandes, called syr Johñ Soltier, who was ryght bolde in spekyng and sayd. The erle of Cambridge hath brought vs hyder, alwayes we are redy to aduenture oure lyues for hym, and yet he with holdeth our wages. I counsayle lette vs be all of one alliaunce and of one accorde. and let vs among our selfe reyse vp the baner of sayne George: and let vs be frēdes to god, and enemyes to all the worlde for without we make our selfe to be feared, we gette nothynge. By my fayethe quod syr wyllyam Helmon, ye say ryght well, and so let vs do. They all agreed with one voyce, and so regarded among thē, who shulde be their capitayne. Than they aduysed in ẏ case, howe they coude nat haue a better capitayne than syr Johñ Soltier. For he shulde than haue good leyser to do yuell, and they thought he was more metelyer therto than any other. Than they reysed vp the penon of sayne George, and cryed a Soltyer a Soltier, the valyant bastarde. frendes to god and enemies to all the worlde. And so they were determyned, fyrst to ouerron the towne of Uelyous, and to make warre agaynst the kynge of Portyngale. Syr Mathewe Gourney and syr wyllyam Beauchampe, gaue counsayle nat to ouerron the towne of Uelyous, but their counsayle coude nat be herde. And as they had reysed vp the penon of sayne George, and were departyng out of the mynster. The Chanone Roberstarde came to them an entred in to ẏ prese, and sayde a loude. Fayre lordes what wyll ye do? haue good order and temperaunce in your selfes. ye se wyll ye be sore dismayed. Than cāe to hym syr Johan Soltier and syr Wyllm Helmon and other. and shewed hym what they had done, and what they were in purpose to do. thā the Chanone with fayre langage refrayned thē and sayde. Syrs, remembre and ymagin well your dede ẏ ye enterprise, the whiche me thynke is but a folly, and an outrage. We can nat better be distroyed, than by our selfe. If we make warre to this countrey, our enemyes shall here tidynges therof. They shall therby enforce thē selfe, whā they se that we go nat forwarde. thus we shall lese two maner of wayes. we shall reyse and assure our enemyes, in that they be as nowe in doute of. And also, we shall falle oure trouthe, to therle of Cambridge. Why qꝺ Soltier, what wolde ye that we shulde do? we haue spende more than our wages cometh to. And we haue had no money sythe we came in to Portyngale. Thoughe ye be payed and we be nat, yet ye haue had a fayre sufferyng. By my fayth quod the Chanone, I haue had no more payment than ye haue had. nor without your knowledge I ensure you, I wyll receyue nothynge. Than some of the knightes that were by, sayd. Syr, We beleue you well. But syr, euery thynge must haue his course. Syr, shewe ye, howe we may honourably yssue out of this mater, and to haue hasty delyueraūce, ẏ we myght be payed of our wages. for yf we be nat shortely well payed the mater wyll go yuell. Than the Chanon roberstarde began to speke, and sawe well how the englysshe cōpanyons were displeased with the kyng of Portyngale, & sawe well money wolde apease thē, than he sayd to thē thus. Fayre lordes I counsayle, that in the same state that we be nowe in. Let vs go and speke with therle of Cambridge and shewe hym all our nedes. that shalbe qꝺ Soltier, so that ye wyll auowe my sayeng. they were all content so to do. And so in the same maner as they were, they went forth with the penon of sayne George before thē, and so cāe to ẏ freres, where as therle lay. and he was as than goyng to dyner. The cōpanyons were mo than. vii.C. and so they entred in to the court, & demaūded for therle: and he cāe out of his chābre into the hall to speke with thē. Than all the knightes that were there auaūsed forthe, & Soltier before thē: who with a bolde spyryte, spake and sayde. Syr, we are come here to your presens, & dyuers other here without. syr, ye haue brought vs out of Englande our owne nacion. and syr, ye are our chefe capitayne, & wagf haue we none. and we can aske none of no mā but of you, for as for the kyng of Portyngale, we had neuer come to do hym seruyce, if ye shulde nat haue payed vs. and ẏ, if ye wyll say ẏ the warre is nat yours, but the kyng of Portyngales. we shall pay or self, than well ynough of our wagf. For fyrst we wyll ouerron this countre, and thā catche it who so wyll after. Soltier qꝺ therle, I say nat but that ye shalbe payed. but to ouerron this countrey, ye shall cause me to haue great blame of the kyng of Portyngale, & also of the kynge of Englande. Why syr qꝺ Soltier, what wolde ye that we shulde do? syr qꝺ therle, I wold ye shulde take thre of your knyghtes, one of Englande, another of Almayne, and the thyrde of Galcoyne. and let these thre go to Lisbon to the kyng, and shewe hym what nede ye be in. And cōplayne of the longe delay of payment of your wages. and than yf ye haue no remedy, ye haue more cause to folowe your enterprise. by my faith qꝺ the Chanon roberstarde, my lorde here therle of Cābridge speketh sagely and valyantly. & so

to that purpose they all determyned. but for all that they kept styll with the, the penon of sayne George. Sayenge, howe sythe they had reysed it by one accorde, in the realme of Portingale. they wolde nat laye it downe agayne, as longe as they were there. Than they ordayned them that shuld go to the kyng on this message, and syr wyllyam Helman, was named to go for ỳ englysshmen, and ỳ Thomas Symon for the almaynes: and the lorde of Newcastell for the gascoyns.

These thre knyghtes dyde so moche, ỳ they came to Lysbon, and there fond the kyng, who made them good chere and demaunded of them, howe their company dyde. Syr quod they, they be all in good poynt, and wolde ryde forthe with ryght a good wyll, to employe their tyme other wyse than they do or haue done. For this lyenge styll, is to them nothyng agreable. Well quod the kyng they shall ryde forthe shortely, and I in their company, and that shewe them fro me. Syr quod syr Willyam Helman, we are sent hyder fro the to thentẽt that we shulde shewe you on their behalfes. That syth they came in to this countre they haue had nother prest nor wages of you, ỳ whyche they desyre generally to haue. syr, it is a harde thing to haue the loue and seruice of me of warre, without they be otherwise payed, thã they haue ben or this. Syr, they haue bene in great thought a long space, because they coude nat tell to whome they shulde be long. And syr they haue layde the charge therof on our captayns, wherby there was & is lykely to growe moche euell. Syr, the capitayns are excused: in that it is knowen, that they haue receyued no thyng. and ye knowe well they say truely. Syr they wyll be payed of their wages, yf ye wyll haue their seruice. and if ye pay them nat, they certify you by vs, that they wyll pay them selfe of yours. Syr, take aduyce and make an answere, that we may shewe them your pleasure, they abyde for nothyng els. The kyng than bethought him a lytell, and sayd, Syr Wyllyam it is reason they be payed, but they haue for ỳ displeased me, in that they haue ryden forthe contrary to my cõmaundement. and if that had nat ben, they had bene all payed or this tyme. Syr quod syr Wyllyam, if they haue ryden, it hath ben to your honour and profyte. They haue taken townes & castels, and ouer ryden the coũtre of your enemyes, almost to Tenyll, whyche was an honorable enterprise. They ought nat to lose their tymes, nor also they wolde nat lose it by their wyls. ỳ, at our returne, they say they wyll pay the selfe, without they haue some gracious answere of you: other thã they haue had hyderto. Well quod the kyng, within .xv. dayes at the farthest, they shal be payed euery peny. But say vnto therle of Cãbridge, that I wyl be cõe and speke with me. syr quod the knight, ye say wel I shal do your cõmaũdement. And so the kyng went to dyner, and made thẽ to dyne with him at his owne table. & so passed that day, and the nexte day they returned to their cõpany. And as soone as it was knowen they were come home their cõpany resorted to thẽ, to knowe what ỳ dynges they had brought. and they shewed thẽ all the kinges wordes, so that they were cõtent. Lo syrs quod a soldier, ye may se well, sõtyme it dothe good. We haue well auaunsed forth our payment with a lytell wyloneste. he doth euer well that is feared. ¶ Thã these thre knyghts went to therle of Cambridge, and shewed him howe they had sped. & howe the kyng wolde, he shulde cõe and speke with him at Lysbone. & so therle depted the nexte day, & rode to Lysbone & there he was receyued of his son & his doughter right amyably. And there ỳ kyng and he made a certayne poyntmen to ryde forthe. Than the kyng made his somõs through the realme, euery man to be in felde, bytwene Uerynous & Clemens, the .xii. day of June. And so euery man made hym redy to be at the sayd place, the day before symited. at the comyng of therle to Lysbone, syr Johan Ferand was delyuered out of prison. Than therle toke his leaue & returned to his cõpany, and shewed thẽ of ỳ poyntmẽt, wherof euery man was gladde. and anon after cãe money to pay their wages & so they were all payed & cõtent, capitayns & other: but alwayes they kepte vp styll the penon of sayne George.

¶ Howe the kyng of Castell & of Portingale assembled their puyssaunces. and howe peace was made bytwene them / agaynst the wyll of thenglysshmen. Cap. CCC. & Cxiii.

Kyng Johan of Castyle all this season gadered togyder his men of warre out of Fraunce, and other places. So that he had a two thousande speares knyghtes and squyers, and four thousande of other, besyde them of his owne coũtre, wher

of he had well a ten thousand a horsbacke and as many a fote. ¶ han he knewe how the kyng of Portingale wolde ride, he ordayned ỹ more honorably to vse his warre, seyng ỹ he knewe hym selfe puyssãt bothe of money and of men. And so sent to the kyng of Portyngale, demaũ dyng of hym, to delyuer a certayne pese of lãde in Portingale, where as they myght determyne batayle, puissaunce agaynste puissaunce. And if he refused so to do, thã he to offre to delyuer hym the same in Spayne. The kyngs haralde had the charge to go with this message, and so he rode to Lysbon, and there dyd his message. the kynge than answered the haralde, & sayde. howe he wolde take aduyse in this mater, whiche way he wolde take. And whan he were determyned: than he promysed to sende worde ther of to the kyng of Spayne. Than the haralde departed agayne to Ceupll, and there he foũde the kyng, and they of Fraunce, of Aragon, and of Galice, who were as than al cõe to the kyng And there he shewed his answere, so tha euery man was well content. And it was nat long after, but that the kyng of Portyngale, by the aduyse that he had of the Englysshe men, that he shulde delyuer a certayne place to do batayle, in his owne countrey. And than there was ordayned, suche as shulde go and viewe a place conuenyent. And so for that entent went forth syr Thomas Symon and the souldiche of Lestrade: & there aduysed a place bytwene Clues and Vale de Loze, whiche was a fayre playne place to fyght on. And these two knightes and their company, had a scrimysshe as they went to aduyse this place, wt some of the forerydets of the kyng of Castyle: and there were dyuers hurt and slayne on bothe parties. And so finally, they retourned to the kyng of Portingale, and shewed hym, how they hadde aduysed the place, and where it was, wherwith euery man was well content. Than the kyng ordayned a knyght of Almayne, called syr Johan Custodoze, to go to the kyng of Castyle on that message, and ãb haralde with hym. And so they departed and rode to Ceupll, and there dyd their message. Shewing hym, howe he shulde haue place delyuered him, bytwene Clues and Vale de loze. And that within fyue dayes after he departed fro Ceupll he shulde fynde the kyng of Portingale there, redy to gyue hym batayle. sayeng, howe he desyred nothyng els. Of these tidynges the spanyerdes were fyght ioyfull, & also the frenche men. And there the knight for Spayne toke the messangers of Portingale and made them great chere all that day, & held them as good company as they coude. and the next day brought them to Jaffets, and than retourned, and the messangers retourned to the kyng of Portyngale, & shewed hym, howe they had done their message, and the answere that they had. wherwith the kynge was well cõtent. and all the other.

It was nat long after, but that the kyng of Portingale went and lodged hym & his hoost, about the same place before aduysed, bytwene Clues & Vale de loze, in a fayre playne among the olyues, and he was to ỹ nõbre of. xb. thousande men. And the fourthe daye after, thyder came the erle of Cambridge with the englysshe men in good order, and they were in nombre, a syre hũdred men of armes & as many archers, and so they lodged thẽ selfe ioynyng to the kynges company. And whan the kyng of Spayne knewe, that the kynge of Portyngale was lodged in the felde, where as the batayle shuld be he made semblant, as thoughe he had be glad therof and sayd. Let vs go forthe, our enemies abydeth vs, it is tyme that we ryde. We desyred of them the batatle, and they accorded to vs and so they kepte their promyse, as they made. It can be none other wyse: but ỹ we shall haue batayle, lette vs drawe thyderwarde. Than it was cõmaudded, that euery man shulde go forwarde. And so they departed out of their logynges all knyghtes and squyers, genetoys & genetours: and al folowed the kyngs baner. And so he went and lodged within two lytell myles of the place apoynted. The kynge of Castyle with the genetours, was to the nombre of thre score thousande men.

Thus i this maner these two hostes laye the one before thother, and bitwene thẽ the hyll and the towne of Vale de loze, parteynyng to the kyng of Spayne and thyder resorted his men, whan they lyst to refresshe them. & the cytie of Clues was on the other parte of ỹ hyll pteynyng to the kyng of Portyngale. Bytwene these two hostes and ỹ mõtayne, there was done dayly deds of armes, by yong knightes and bachelers, desirynge to auaũce thẽ selfe. Thus they continued the space of. xb. dayes or more. The faut was nat in the kyng of Castell ỹ they had no batayle, but it was rather in ỹ kyng of Portingale. For he sawe well he was nat strong ynoughe to fyght with the spanierdes, and so douted the parell that myght fall. For he saw well if he were there discõfyted, his realme were lost, for euer fro hym. And also, al

that season: he loked euer after the comynge of the duke of Lancastre and his company out of Englande. For he had promysed to bryng with hym, a four thousande men of armes, and as many archers. For the erle of Cambrydge had certifyed ỹ kynge of Portyngale, that he wolde come. And he thought nat the cõtrary, but that he wolde haue come. For the duke of Lãcastre at the begynnynge, whan he departed out of Englande, promysed hym by his fayth. That as soone as he were retourned out of Scotlande, that he wolde incontynent come in to Portyngale, with suche a nõbre: as to be able to fyght with the kynge of Spaygne. And trewe it was, the duke of Lancastre dyd all that he myght to kepe his promyse. But bicause of the trouble ỹ had ben the same yere in Englande, and for certayne other inconuenientes that had fallen in Flaũders. The kyng of Englande nor his cõsayle, wolde nat suffre hym to departe out of England For they wolde nat consent to the voyage in to Portyngale, at that tyme. Nor that any men of warre shulde go out of Englande. And whan the kyng of Portyngale sawe, that he coude haue none other confort of the englysshmen than he thought to seke another way. Than ỹ master of Castrane, and Damperer of Podesque, the bysshoppe of Bruges, and the bisshoppe of Lysbon. These entreated for a peace, betwene Portyngale and Spayne: and so moche they dyde, that a peace was taken. But the englysshmen were neuer called therto, wherwith therle of Cambrydge was sore displeased. And wolde gladly haue made warre agaynst the kynge of Portyngale, if he had thought him selfe strong ynoughe in the countre, but he was nat so. therfore it behoued hym to suffre this peace, whider he wolde or nat. But thenglysshmen sayd, how that the kynge of Portyngale, had ryght euell delte with them For euer sythe the begynnynge to the ende, he euer dissymuled with the spanyerdes, and had neuer wyll to fyght with thẽ. And the kyng of Portingale excused hym selfe and sayd. Howe the faute was in the englysshe men & in ỹ duke of Lancastre, who shulde haue come and dyde nat. & therfore he coude do none otherwyse, but to take peace.

¶ Howe the kynge of Spaygne was maryed agayne/to the kynge of Portyngales doughter. Cap. CCC xCv.

IN the kyng of Castyles hoost, there was a younge knyght of Fraunce, called ỹ Trystram de Roy. Who desyred greatly to auãnce his honoure, whan he sawe the peace was made betwene ỹ two kyngs, and that there shulo be no batayle. Than he determyned nat to go out of Spayn, tyll he had done some dede of armes. Than he sende an haralde in to thenglysshe hoost, requyryng all knightes and squiers, syth the batayle fayled betwene the two kynges. That some knyght or squyer wolde answere hym, thre courses with a speare, before the cite of Vale deloze. Whan these tidynges came in to the englysshe hoost. The knyghtes and squyers spake togyther and sayd. howe his offre ought nat to be refused. Than a ponge squyer of Englande, called Myles Windsore: who wold for his honour be made knyght in that vyage. Sayd vnto the haralde. Frende, retourne to your mayster, and say to syr Trystram de Roy. that Myles Wynsore sendeth hym worde, that to morowe nexte, before the cyte of Vale de Loze, he shall there delyuer hym of his desyre. The haralde returned and recorded those tidynges to his maysters. and syr Trystram was right ioyouse. The nexte morynge, Myles Wyndsore departed out of the felde, and rode towarde the cyte of Vale de Loze, whiche was nat farre of. He had nomore but the mountayne to passe, and he was well accompanyed. There was with him syr Mathue Gourney, syr Wyllyam Beauchampe, syr Thomas Symon, the Soudyche of Lestrate, the lorde of Newcastell, the lorde de la Barde, and dyuers other. there was well a hũdred knyghtes and squiers at the place, where as ỹ batayle shulde be betwene them And also than, thyder came syr Trystram de Roye, well acompanyed with frenchmen and bretons. There Myles Wyndsore was made knyght, by the handes of the Soudyche of Lestrade. As of hym ỹ was reputed the best knyght in that cõpany. Thus these two knyghtes were armed at all peces, & well horsed with their speares redy in their handes. And so they ranne eche at other and brake their speares, eche vpon other rudely, without any other hurte. and than they ran their second course. And at ỹ thyrde course, they strake eche other so rudely, in the myddes of their shieldes, that the speare heedes entred throughe the plates of their harnes, to the bare flesshe but they had no hurt. and their speares brake, & the iron

chyons flewe ouer their heedes in to the ayre. This course was prayſed of all men that ſawe it. And than they toke leaue eche of other ryght honorably, and retourned euery manne to his owne partie. And aft there was no more warre vſed, for there was peace bitwene both realmes And ſo eyther partie departed and went home.

THus this army brake by. In the ſame tyme, tidynges came in to the kynge of Spaynes hooſt. Howe the kynge of Granade made great warre agaynſt the kynge of Barbary, and the kyng of Trayne ſamayns. Wher fore all ſuche knightz as wolde go thyder, ſhuld be receyued in to wages. And that the kynge of Granade wolde ſende ſure ſaueconduct for thē, and that aſſone as they be come in to Granade, they ſhulde haue preſt wages for a quarter of a yere before hande. Wherby certane knyghtes of Fraunce, as ſyr Tryſtram de Rope, ſyr Gefkray Carney, ſyr Peter Clercmōt, and dyuers other toke leaue of the kyng of Caſtyle, & went thyder to ſeke aduentures. And in lyke wyſe, ſo dyde ſome of the engliſſhemen, but nat many. For therle of Cambridge brought them home agayne in to Englande: and his ſon alſo. Wher by it ſhewed well, that he was nat content with the kynge of Portyngale: to take away his ſon from hym, for all that he had maryed the kynges doughter. He ſayde, howe that his ſonne coulde nat endure the ayre of the countrey. For all that euer the kyng coulde ſay or do, the erle wolde nat leaue hym behynde him. But ſayd to the kyng, that his ſonne was to yong to abyde in Portyngale. Wherfore it fell after, as ye ſhall here. ¶ About a yere after that this peace was thus made, bytwene Spayne and Portyngale and that the erle of Cambridge was retourned in to Englande. The quene of Caſtyle dyed, who was doughtet to the king of Aragon. and ſo than the kynge of Spayne was a wydower. Than it was debated by the prelates and lordz of bothe countreys, Spayne and Portyngale, that the lady Beattice of Portingale, coude nat be more hyther maryed, thanne to the kyng of Spayne. And to bryng theſe two realmes in a full accorde and peace, the kyng of Portyngale agreed to ꝑ maryage. and deuorſed his doughter fro the erle of Cambridge ſonne, by the byſchops diſpenſaciō: who cōfyrmed this newe maryage. Thus the kyng of Portyngales doughter was made quene of Spaygne, of Caſtyle, and of Galyce. And the fyrſt yere of the king of Spaynes maryage, he had by his wyfe a ſayre ſonne, wherof they had great ioye. Than after dyed Ferrande kynge of Portingale. howe be it for all that, they of Portingale wolde nat ſuffre the realme to come to the kynge of Spayne, as in the tyght of his wyfe. But they made kyng, a baſtarde brother of the kynges dyſceaſed, who was called before maiſter Denis, baſtarde of Portyngale. This Denys was a tyght valyant man in armes, and alwayes before, bare the armes of Portigale. So thus he was crouned kynge, wherby after grewe moche warre, bytwene Spayne and Portyngale. as ye ſhall here after in this boke.

WHan therle of Cambridge and his cōpany, were retourned into the realme of England. The kyng and the duke of Lancaſtre made them great chere, as it was reaſon: and demaūded of them tidynges. And there they ſhewed all the manere of the warre. The duke of Lancaſtre, to whome the matere mooſt touched, bycauſe of the chalenge that he made to the realme of Caſtyle. For he named hym ſelfe (as heyre therof) by the tyght and tytell of his wyfe: the lady Cuſtaunce, ſomtyme doughter to Dompeter, kynge of Caſtell. Ther fore he demaūded of his brother the erle of Cābridge, howe they had demeaned them ſelfe in Portyngale. Therle ſhewed hym, howe ꝑ two kynges had layen in hooſt, more than fyftene dayes: the one before the other. And fayre brother, bycauſe the kynge of Portyngale coulde here no worde fro you, he lyghtly accorded to ꝑ peace. And we coulde neuer ſe, ꝑ euer he wolde cōdiſcende to batayle. Wherof we that were on his partie were ſore diſpleaſed, for we wolde gladly haue put it at aduēture. And syr, bycauſe I canne ſe no ſure eſtate nor truſt in them, ther fore I haue brought agayne with me my ſonne for all that he hath maryed the kingz doughter. Syr quod the duke, I thynke ye had good cauſe: ſaufyng for feare of breakyng of that maryage. For paraduenture if the kynge may fynde any aduauntage in another place, he wyll than gyue his doughter at his pleaſure. By my fayethe ſyr quod therle, happe what wyll. I thynke I haue done nothyng, wherof I ſhulde repent me. and ſo than they entred in to other communycacion of other maters.

¶ Nowe lette vs leaue to ſpeke of them and of the warres of Spayne and Portyngale. And retourne to the warres of Gaunte, and of the Erle and countrey of Flaunders, whiche were tyght feirſe and cruell.

¶ Of the

¶ Of the great necessyte of vytayles / that they of Gaunt endured. And how they were socoured by them of Lyege. Cap. CCC.xCvi.

ALl the season / after the distructyon and brennynge of the towne of Gauntmonte, and of the repsyng of the siege of Gaunt. Peraule of the displeasure that the erle of Flaunders had, for the dethe of his coson, the ponge lorde of Dangheyn. Slayne by the enbusshmente of the gauntoyse (as ye haue herde here before) The knyghtes and squyers, nor good townes, made no warre to thē of Gaūt: but by garisons. So ỹ all the countre helde with the erle, agaynst Gaunte: excepte the foure mestiers, and so by theym, some vytayle came in to Gaunt. And some vytayle came in to Gaunt out of the countie of Alos, but the erle of Flaunders as sone as he knewe that, he founde remedy. For incontynent, he sent to the garison of Teremont, commaūdynge them to ouertryn and brenne, all the playne countrey of the countye of Alos: whiche was done at his commaundemēt. So that ỹ pooze folkes with their beastes, were fayne to flye awaye in to Brabante, and in to Heynaulte. And the moste parte to go a beggyng. Yet there was a countrey partenynge to the foure mestyers, fro whome there came euer some ayde or vytayle in to Gaunt. Thus all this wynter the erle and they of Flaunders, constrayned so sore them of Gaunt, that they coulde haue nothynge come to them, nother by lande nor by water. The erle had so wonne hys cosyns, the duke of Brabaute and duke Iuberte, that their coūtreys were kept close agaynst them of Gaunt. So that nothynge came to them fro thēs, without it were by steith. And by great aduēture and parell, for them that dyd it. The sage men sayde: howe it coulde nat long endure, but that they must dye for fampyne. For all their garners were voyde, and the people coulde gette no breed for no money. And whan any breed were baken in the towne, they were fayne to kepe it by stronge hande. Or els the comon people that dyed for hunger, wolde haue taken it byfore. It was great pyte to se and to here the pooze people, bothe men, women, and chyldren: Ye, suche as were rygt notable, fell in this daunger. And euery day encreased the complayntes, weppynges, and crpes, made to Phylyp Dartuell, their souerayne capitayne. Who had of them great pytie and compassyon, and made many good orders: whereof he was greatly praysed. For he caused the garners of the bakers to be opened and of ryche men, and sette a reasonable price of the corne, whereby the towne was greatly confoyted. And some corne there cam to them by steithe, out of Holande and Zelande, and tonnes full of flower and byskett breed, the whiche greatly confoyted them. For they had bene longe discomfyted before, yf they had nat bene comfoyted be these sayde countreys. It was defended in all Brabant by the duke, ỹ on payne of dethe, they shulde cary any thynge to Gaunte, but yf they of Gaunt wolde ioparde to fetche any. Thā they myght gyue them or sell to them at their pleasure. And whan the tyme of lent came, than were they in greate distresse, for they had no lenton stuffe. Than there departed out of the towne a xii. thoulande of sowpers, and suche as had nothynge to lyue by, but were ouercome with fampyne. And so they came to the towne of Bruxelles, the towne closed the gates agaynste them, for they feared them, they knewe nat their thoughtes. Whanne they were nere to Bruxels they sende a certayne of their compayny armed to the gate of the towne, and there they desyred them of the towne, for godsake to haue pytie of them, as to suffer them to haue vytayle for their money. Sayenge, howe they dyed for hunger. And sware, howe they thought none euell too them, nor to the countrey about. The good men of Bruxels had pytie on them, and brought them vytayle for their money. And so they passed their tyme about in the countrey, the space of thre wekes, but they coulde entre in to no good towne. And so they came to Louayne, who had pytie on them, and dyde them moche good and refreshyng. Their capitayne and leader was Fraunces Ayreman, he made the treaties for them with the good townes. And in this season whyle they of Gaunte lay in the marches of Louayne, their capitayne spake with the mayster of the cytie of Lyege, and they had compassyon on them. And so dyd the bysshoppe of Lyege, syr Arnolde Darcle. And prompted them to sende to the erle of Flaunders, and to do so moche, as to make their peace, sayeng vnto them. Ye good men of Gaunt, yf the countrey of Lyege were as nere to you as Brabant is, or Heynalte. Ye shulde be otherwyse comforted by vs, than ye be by them, to mayntayne your fraunches. Howe be it, we shall ayde you as moche as we maye. And wyll that ye that be marchaunts and vse mar-

dyse, may go and come thzough the countrey, as it is reason: to the somme of fyue of fyre hundzed cartes, laded with cozne. So that the owners of the cozne may be truly payed therfoze. They wyl suffer our marchaundyse to passe thezowe Bzabant, they and we are at a peace. And thoughe it be so that Bzusels be closed, we knowe it well, it is moze foz feare than foz any euell wyll: foz they haue of you great cõpassyon. But the duke of Bzabant and the duches, at the desyze of their cosyn the erle of Flaunde s, inclyneth rather to his parte than to yours: as it is reason. Foz all wayes great lozdes wyll holde eche with o her. Of these offers and loue that the legeoyse offered to the gauntoyse, they were therof greatly reioysed, and thanked them hertilye, and sayde: howe of suche people and frendes, the gauntoyse had great nede.

FRaunces Atreman and the burgesses of Gaũt, that were in the cyte of Lyege. toke leue of the mayster s of Lye, e, who ozdayned certayne men, to go with theym in to the countrey, to gette them chares. And so in two dayes they had a fyre hundzed charged with cozne, wherof they had mooll nede. And so they weute foz the with their carryage, and passed bytwene Louayn and Bzuse.s. And whanne Fraunces Atreman came to his company, he shewed them the loue and courtesy, that they of Lyege had offred them and offreth yet to do. And mozeouer he sayde, how che wolde go to Bzusels to speke with the duches of Bzabant, and to desyze her, to fynde some meanes, howe the good towne of Gaunte myght haue peace with the erle of Flaunders. And so he lente vnto her to knowe her pleasure, and she was contente, that he shulde come and speke with her, and so he went to Bzusels The same tyme the duke of Bzebante was at Luxenburge. And so this Fraunces and thze with hym entred in Bzusels, and so came to the duches to her lodgynge at Coleberge. The duches had parte of her counsayle about her. Than Fraunces Atreman kneled downe befoze her, and sayd. Bzyght honozable and derre ladye: thzoughe your benygne grace. May it please you, to haue pyte and compassion of them of Gaunt, who can come to no mercy, with the erle of Flaunders: by no meanes. Bzyght derre lady, yf by your meanes: ye coude cause my lozde therle to dyscende to some reason. And to haue pyte of these poore men of Gaunte: ye shulde do herin a great almes dede. and madame, they of Lyege wolde gladly helpe therto to the best of their powers. Than the lady answered tyght humbly, and sayde: Howe that the dyscencyon, bytwene her cosyn the erle and them of Gaunte: displeased her tyght greatly. And howe that longe oz that tyme, she wolde gladly there had bene a peace bytwene them. If she coulde haue founde any meanes howe. But also she sayde. Ye syrs of Gaunt, ye haue so oft tymes displeased hym, and haue holden so mat-ueylous opinyõs agaynst hym. Which hath caused hym to sustayne styll his displeasure agaynst you. Howbeit foz goddes sake, and foz pyte, I shall employe me herin, to do the beste I can. I shall sende to hym. Desyzynge, that he wyll come to Tourney, and there shall be my counsayle. And do you so moche, that ye may haue there the counsayle of Haynalte and Lyege (as ye saye they wyll) ye truly madame quod he so they haue promysed vs. Well of the duches, and ye shall se that I shall do the best I can. Madame quod they god reward you bothe bodely and gostly. And so tooke their leaue and departed fro Bzuse.s, and so came to their company and charioles Who tarryed foz the. And than they dyd so moche that they came to their towne of Gaunt.

WHan the tidynges came to Gaunt, that their men were retourned. and hadde bzought with them, mo than fyre hundzed chares with vytaple, they were tyght ioyfull. howbeit all that they bzought wolde nat suffyse the towne of Gaunte the space of .xv. dayes, yet to them that were di cõfozted, it was a great comfozte. And so there went agaynste this carryage moche people in maner of pzocessyon, and kneled and helde vp their handes too the marchauntes that bzought it sayenge. Ye goo people: ye haue done great almes, thus to confozte the meane people of Gaunt. Who had nothyng to lyue by, yf ye had nat come. Fyzst, laude and pzayse be to god, and than to you. And so these chares were conueyed in to the market place, and there dyscharged. And so this cozne was deuyded and delyuered by weight, to them that had mooll nede. And so, fyue thousande of them of Gaunt, conueyed agayne these chares in to Bzabant out of daunger. All this knew well the erle of Flaunders, beynge at Bzuges. And knewe well they of Gaunt were so soze constrayned that they coude nat longe endure. He was nothynge sozy of their pouerte. No moze were his counsayle, who wolde gladly haue sene the dystruccyon of the towne, as Gylberte Wahewe and his bzetherne, with other. All this felt in the lent in the monethe of Marche and Apzill, the yere

of our lorde god/a thouſande thre hundred fourſcore & one. The erle of Flaunders was in purpoſe to come more puiſſantly than euer he dyde to lay ſiege before Gaunt.and was determyned to entre on the four meſtiers/& to bringe all before hym/bycauſe they had ayded Gaunt with bytayle. The erle ſent his mynde and entent to all the good townes of Flaunders/cōmaundyng them to be redy .for ỳ proceſſyon day ones paſt at Bruges/he ſayd: he wolde departe to go and lay ſiege before Gaunt .and alſo/he wente to al knyghtes and ſquyers that held of hym i Heynault/that they ſhulde be with hym at Bruges within .viii.dayes after.

The harde aunſwere/that the erle of Flaunders made to thē of Gaunt. And of the nombre of men of armes that were than at Parys in Fraunce. Cap. CCC.lxxvii.

For all the ſomons that the erle of Flaunders made.yet the duches of Brabant/and the duke Aulbert/and the byſſhope of Liege/trauayled ſo moche wt ỳ erle/ỳ a day was ſet ỳ ther coūſayle ſhulde mete/to treat for a peace in the cytie of Tourney.Though the erle were lothe therto ,yet at the deſyre of theſe lordes he agreed to haue a counſayle for that mater in the cyte of Tourney/ỳ weke after Eſter. The yere of our lorde a thouſande thre.C.lxxx.and two/and to be there hym ſelfe .At this day aſſigned/thyder came the byſſhoppe of Liege/and of the good townes to the nombre of.xii.and ſir Lamberte of Berney a right ſage knight. Alſo the duches of Brabant/ſent thyder ỳ moſte notableſt perſones of her coūſayle/& certayne of euery good towne. Alſo duke Albert ſent thyder out of the countie of Haynalte his counſayle/as ſir Symon de la Layne his bayly and dyuers other. All theſe came to Tourney in Eſter weke/and they of Gaunt ſent thyder .xii.notable perſons wherof Phylippe Dartuell was cheſe. and all they of Gaunt were agreed/whatſoeuer ende theſe.xii.made/ſo that none of them ſhulde ſuffer dethe. If it pleaſed ỳ erle/they were content to be banyſſhed Gaūt/and the coūtie of Flaūders for euer.& ſo here vpon they were concluded .and Phyippe Dartuell had ſo moch pyte of the comon people/that for al the dyſpleaſure that he had done to the erle .yet he was content to put hym ſelfe in to the Eries mercy. And ſo whan he departed fro Gaūt to go to Tourney men/women/and chyldren fell downe on their knees before him :holdyng vp their handes.deſyringe hym/what ſo euer myſcheſe they endured/that he wolde bring them peace.of the whiche trye he had ſuch pytie/that he was determyned to do as it is ſhewed before.

Than they of Liege of Heynault/and of Brabant/hadde ben in Tourney the ſpace of thre dayes/after ỳ day apoynted was paſt. And ſawe that the erle came natnor was nat comyng/they had great marueyle and than toke counſayle togyder/and determyned to ſend to Bruſels to him:and ſo they dyd: and they ſent to him ỳ Lambert of Berne/and of Brabant ỳ lorde of Compelant/and of Haynault ſir Wyllyam of Herman/and ſire burgeſſes of the thre countreyes. And whan the erle ſawe theſe thre knightes he made thē great chere: as it was reaſon.and whan he knew their meſſage/he aunſwered them:howe it was nat his eaſe to come to Tourney as at that tyme/howe be it he ſayde:bycauſe they were come/and trauayled to haue hym to Tournay/and for ỳ honoure of ſuche as were come thyder/and at the inſtance of my lady of Brabant his ſuſter/and of duke Aulbert his colyn/and the byſſhoppe of Liege.he ſayd :he was contente to ſende haſtely to Tourney a fynall anſwere/by ſome of his coūſayle ,Theſe thre knightes coude haue non othere aunſwere of him:as at that tyme.and ſo they retourned agayne to Tournay/& ſhewed howe the erle anſwered them.And a fire dayes after there came to Tourney from the erle/the lorde of Raſels/and the lorde of Gountris/and ſir Johan Wylliam/and the prouoſte of Harlequebec.and they excuſed therle/bicauſe he cam nat.and than they declared the erles full entent as touching ỳ peace/ſayng howe they of Gaūt can haue no peace with the erle without ỳ they wyll generally/al maner of men in Gaūt of the ages betwen.xb.and.lx.come out of the towne of Gaūt in their ſhyrtes bare heeded with halters about their neckes and ſo mete the erle betwene Bruges and Gaunt/and the erle to doo with them his pleaſure/outher to let thē lyue or to put them all to dethe at his pleaſure. Whan this anſwere was made/& the relacyon therof

declared to them of Gaunt by the counsayls of
thele thre coũtreis. Than they were more abal-
shed than euer they were before. Than the bay-
lyfe of Heynalte sayde / to them. Sirs: ye be in
great parell / euery mã take hede to him selfe. I
thinke if ye take this way / and put your selfe at
his wyll. he wyll nat put all to dethe / that he se-
yth in his preseus / paraduenture some he wyll /
as suche as hath displeased him more thã other.
I thynke he shall haue suche meanes of pytie /
that paraduenture / suche as weneth them selfe
to be moste in parell / may hap to come to par-
don and mercy. therfore sirs / I wolde coũsayle
you take this offre: and refuce it nat / for if ye w
I thynke it wyll be long / or ye recouer agayne
suche another offre. Sir quod Phylip Dart-
well / we haue no such charge to go so far / as to
bring the good people of Gaunt in to ỹ poynt.
for I ensure you / they wyll nat so do. For sir:
whan we be come agayne to Gaunt / and haue
shewed them therles pleasur. knowe for trouth
they wyll nat do it. If they wyll / I ensure you /
they shal nat be let for vs. sir we thanke you for
the trauayle and good dylygence / that ye haue
had in this mater. and so than they of Gaunt
toke their leaue of ỹ coũsayls of thele thre coũ-
treis / and made well semblant that they wolde
in no wyse agre to this purpose / and so depar-
ted and returned to Gaunt / through Brabant.

SO this brake vp this coũsayle at Tour
nay / and euery man went home. Than
therle of Flaunders demaũded what aunswere
they of Gaunte made / and it was shewed hym.
The erle as than sette lytel pryse by them / for he
knewe well / they hadde endured and suffred so
moche / that they couldc nere suffre no longar.
wherfore he thought he shulde haue shortly an
honorable ende of the warre / & to bring Gaunt
in to that poynt / ỹ all other townes shulde take
ensample by it. ¶ The same season ỹ comons
of Parys began agayne to murmure / bycause
the kynge came nat thyder. and they feared lest
the kyng wolde haue come sodenly on the / with
a certayne men of warre / and ouerryn the cytie
and to haue put to dethe whome he hadde lyst.
And for doughte of that parell / they made great
watche euery nyghte / in the stretes and market
places / and kepte vp their cheynes: ỹ no man
shulde ryde nor entre in among them. and if a-
ny persone were founde abrode after .ix. of the
clocke / without he were well knowen amonge
them / he was but deed. So they were in Pa-
rys ryche men and other men of armes / to the
nombre of .xxx. thousande / as well harnessed as
all peces / as any knyght ought to be. And also
they had seruauntes right well harnessed / bea-
rynge greate malettes of yron and stele to con-
founde helmes And whan they were nombred
and shewed / they thought the selfe able to fight
with the greatest prince in al the world. These
people were called the rowtes and malettes of
Parys.

Howe that a fyue thousande gas-
toyse yssued out of Gaunt / to fyghte
with therle / and with them of Bru-
ges / after the aunswere that Phylyp
Dartuell had shewed them.

Cap. CCC.xCviii.

WHan Phylippe Dar-
tuell and his company / en-
trede agayne in to Gaunte
a greate nombre of the co-
mon people desyrynge no-
thynge butte peace / were
ryghte ioyful of their com-
mynge / trustynge to here
some good tidynges. they came agaynst hym /
and coude nat telle tayne: but demaũded tidyn-
ges / sayng. a dere sir Phylyp Dartuell / reioyse
vs with some good worde: let vs knowe howe
ye haue sped. to whiche demaundes Phylyppe
gaue none aunswere / but passed by / holdynge
downe his heed. the more he helde his peace the
more the people folowed hym / praynge to here
some tydinges. and ones or twise as he rode to
his lodgynge warde / he sayde to them that fo-
lowed hym. sirs: retourne to youre houses / for
this day god ayde you / and to morowe at .ix. of
the cloke / come into the market place / and than
ye shall here ỹ tydinges that I can shewe you.
other aunswere coulde they haue none of hym /
wherof euery man was greatly abashed. And
whan Phylyppe Dartuell was alighted at his
lodgynge / and suche as had bene at Tourney
with hym: & euery man gone to their owne lod-
gynges. Than Peter de boyse who desyred to
here some tydinges came in ỹ euenyng to Phy-
lyps house. and so than they two went togyder
in to a chambre. than Peter demaunded of hym
howe he had spedde. and Phylippe who wolde
hyde nothynge fro hym / sayd. By my fayth Pe-
ter / by that therle of Flaunders hath answered /
by his coũsayle sent to Tourney. Ye wyll take
no maner of persone within the towne of Gaũt

to mercy/no more one thanne another. By my fayethe quod Peter/to ſay the trouthe/ he dothe but right ſo to do. he is well counſayled to be of that oppnion/for they be all pte takers/ as wel one as another. Nowe the mater is come euen after mine entent. And alſo it was the entent of my good mayſter/ Johñ Lyon that is deed. for nowe ẏ towne wyll be ſo troubled /that it wyl be harde euer to apeaſe it agayne. Nowe it is tyme to take bꝛidell in the tethe. Nowe it ſhall be ſene/who is ſage and who is hardye/in the towne of Gaunt. Outher ſhortly the towne of Gaunt/ ſhall be the moſte honoured towne in chꝛiſtendome/or els the mooſt deſolate. At the leeſt/ if we dye in this quarell/we ſhal nat dye all alone. therfore Philyp/remembꝛe your ſelfe well this nyght howe ye may make relacyon to morowe to the people/of the determynacion of your counſayle holden nowe at Tourney' and that ye may ſhew it in ſuch maner ẏ the people may be cõtent with you. For ye haue all redy ẏ grace of the people/for two cauſes. One/is by cauſe of your name/for ſomtyme Jakes Dart well yo' father/was maruelouſly well beloued. The other cauſe is/ye entreat ẏ people mekely and ſagely/as the comon ſayng is thꝛough out the towne. wherfore the people wyl beleue you to lyue or dye. And at the ende ſhewe them your counſayle/and ſaye howe ye wyll do thus and thus/and they wyll all ſaye the ſame. therfore it behoueth you to take good aduyce/in ſhewing wordes/wheron lyeth your honour. Truely q Philyppe ye ſay trouth/and I truſt ſo to ſpeke and ſhewe the beſynes of Gaũt. That we/who are now gouernours & capitayns/ſhal outher lyue or dye with honour. So thus they departed for that nyght eche fro other. Peter de boyſe went home to his howſe/and Philyp Dartuel abode ſtyll in his.

Y may wel know and beleue/ẏ whan the day aſſyzed was come that Philyp Dartuell ſhulde generally repoꝛt the effect of the coũſayle/holden at Toutney. Al ẏ people of the towne of Gaũt/dꝛewe them to the market place/on a wedniſday in the moꝛnyng. And about. ix. of the bell/ Philyp Dartuel/Peter de boyſe Pet de myt/ Fraũces Atreman & thother capitayns came thyder/ and entred by in to the comon hall. Than Philyp leaned out at a wyndowe/and began to ſpeke /and ſayde. O al ye good people. it is of trouthe: that at the deſyꝛe of the ryght honourable lady/my lady of Bꝛabante/and the ryght noble duke Julberte baylife of Heynalt/Holande/and zelande/ and of my loꝛde the byſſhop of Liege. There was a coũſayle agreed and accoꝛded to be at Tourney /and there at to be pſonally therle of Flaũders. And ſo he certyfyed to theſe ſayde loꝛdes who haue nobly aquited thẽ ſelfe. For they ſent thyder ryght notable coũſaylours/and knightes and burgelles of good townes. And ſo they and we of this good towne of Gaũt/were they at ẏ day aſſigned. lokyng and abydyng for the erle of Flaunders/who came nat noꝛ wolde nat come. and whan they ſawe that he came nat noꝛ was nat compnge. Thañe they ſente to him to Bꝛuges/thꝛe knyghtes for the thꝛe countreys/ and burgelles for ẏ good townes. and they trauayled ſo moch for our ſakes/that they went to him to Bꝛuges /& there they founde hym/who made thẽ great chere (as they ſayd) and harde well their meſſage. but he anſwered thẽ & ſayd that for the honoure of their loꝛdes and for the loue of his ſuſter the lady of Bꝛabant (he ſayd) He wolde ſende his coũſayle to Tourney with in fyue or ſixe dayes after. ſo well inſtructed by him/that they ſhulde playnly ſhewe the full of his entencyon/and mynde. Other aunſwere coude they none haue/and ſo they retourned a gayne to vs to Tourney. and than the day aſſygned by therle/there came fro hym to Tourney/the loꝛde of Ranellels/the loꝛd of Goutris ſir Johan Villayns/and the pꝛouoſt of Harlequebec. And ther' they ſhewed graciouſly their loꝛdes wyll/ and certayne areſt of this warre. howe the peace myght be had bytwene the erle and the towne of Gaunt. Fyꝛſt/determynatly they ſayd. therle wyl ẏ euery man in the towne of Gaunt/except pꝛelates of churches and religions. al that be aboue the age of. xb. yere/and vnder the age of. lx. that they al in their ſhirtes bare heeded & bare foted/with haulters aboute their neckes auoyde the towne of Gaunt. And ſo go a. xii. myle thens/in to the playne of Bruſelſquans. And there they ſhall mete the Erle of Flaunders/acompanyed with ſuche as it ſhal pleaſe hym. And ſo whan he ſeyth vs i that caſe holdyng vp our handes/and cryeng for mercy than he ſhall haue pytie and compaſſyon on vs if it pleaſe hym. But ſirs/I can nat knowe/by the relacion of any of his counſayle/but that by ſhamefull punycion of iuſtyce. there ſhal ſuffre dethe/the mooſte parte of the people/that ſhall appere there that day. Nowe ſirs/cõſyder well if ye wyll come to peace by this meanes or nat. Whan Philyp Dartuell had ſpoken theſe wordes/it was great pytie to ſe: men/women/and

chyldren wepe/and wrynge their handes for loue of their fathers/bretherne husbandes & neyghbours. And after this tourmēt and noyse/Philyp Dartuell began agayne to speke/and sayd. Peace sirs peace. and in contynuent/euery man was styll. Than he began to speke/and sayde. Ye good people of Gaunt/ye be here nowe assembled the moste parte/& ye haue harde what I haue sayde. Sirs/I se none other remedy but shorte counsayle. for ye knowe well/what necessite we be in for lacke of vitayle I am sure there be. xxx. thousande in this towne/that dyd eate no bred this. xv. dayes passed/sirs: of thre thynges we muste of necessyte do the one. The fyrst is/if ye wyll let vs enclose our selfe in this towne/and mure vp all our gates. and thā confesse vs clene to god/and lette vs entre in to the churches & misters/and so let vs dye for tamyn tepētant of our synnes/lyke martyrs. and such people as no man wyll haue mercy of/yet in this estate god shall haue mercy of our soules. and it shal be sayd/in euery place where it shal be herde/that we be deed valyauntly/and lyke true people. Or els secondly/let vs all men/women/and chyldren: go with halters about our nekkes in our shyrtes/& crye mercy to my lorde the erle of Flaunders. I thynke his herte wyll nat be so indurate (as whan he seyth vs in that estate) but that his herte wyll moleky/and take mercy of his people. and as for my selfe/I wyl be the fyrst of all/to apeace his displeasure. I shall present my heed/and be content to dye/for them of Gaunt. Or els thyrdly/let vs chose out in this towne fyue or sixe thousande men of the moste able and best apoynted/and let vs go hastely and assayle the erle at Bruges/and fyght with hym. and if we dye in this voiage. At the least/it shalbe honourable/and god shall haue pyte of vs. and al the worlde shall say/that valiantly and truly/we haue kept & mayntayned our quarell. And in this batayle/if god wyll haue pyte of vs/as aunciantly he put his puissaunce in to ỹ handes of Nabugodonosor/duke and mayster of his chyualry. by whome the assyrience were discomfyted. Than shall we be reputed the moste honorable people/that hath raygned syth the dayes of the romayns. Nowe sirs take good hede whiche of these thre wayes ye wyll take/for one of thē must ye nedes take. Than suche as were nexte hym/and had harde hym best said. A ỹ/all we haue our trust in you to cōsayle vs. and sir loke as ye cōsayle vs so shal we folowe. By my fayth qᵈ Philyppe/than I counsayle you: let vs go with an armye of men agaynst the erle/we shall fynde hym at Bruges. And as sone as he shall knowe of our comynge/he wyll issue out to fyght with vs by the pryde of them of Bruges/and of suche as be about hym/who nyght and daye enfourmethe and styreth hym to fyght with vs. And if god wyl by his grace that we haue the victory/and discomfyte our enemyes. than shall we be recouered for euer/and the moste honoured people of the worlde. and if we be discomfyted we shall dye honourably and god shall haue pyte of vs. and therby all the other people in Gaunt/shall escape. and the erle wyll haue mercy on them. & therwᵗ they al answered with one voyce. we wyll do thus/we wyll do thus. we wyll make none other ende. Than Philyppe aunswered/and sayd. Sirs/if it be your wylles to do thus than retourne home to your howses/and make redy your harneste. for to morowe somtyme of the day/I wyll that we departe out of Gaunt and go towarde Bruges/for the abyding here is nothynge for vs profytable. and within fyue dayes/we shall knowe if we shall dye or lyue with honoure. and I shall sende the constables of euery parisshe/fro howse to howse/to chose out the moste able and beste apoynted men.

IN this estate euery man departed out of the market place: and made thē redy. and this wednisday they kept ỹ towne so close that nother man nor woman entred/nor issued out of the towne/tyl the thursday in the morowyng/that euery man was redy/suche as shulde departe. And they were to the nombre of. v. thousand men and nat past/and they had with them two hundred charres of ordynaunce/and artyllary/and but. viii. cartes of vitayle/fyue of bysket breed/and two tonne of wyne/for in al they hadde but two tonne/and left no more be hynd theym in the towne. This was a harde departynge/and they that were lefte behynde/were hardly bestadde. It was pyte to beholde them that went forth. And they that abode behynde sayde to them. sirs/nowe at your departure/ye knowe what ye leaue behynde you/but neuer thynke to come hyder againe/without ye come with honor. for if it be other wyse/ye shal fynde here no thynge. For as sone/as we here tidynges/that ye be outher slayne or discomfyted. we shall sette the towne a fyre/and distroy our selfe lyke people dispayred. Than they ỹ went forthe/sayde to comfort them. sirs: pray to god for vs/for we truste/he shall helpe vs and you also/or we retourne agayne. Thus these fyue

thouſande depted fro Gaunte/with their ſmall puyſſon. and that thurſday they went and lay a myle without Gaunt/and brake nat vp their prouyſion/but paſſed ỹ nyght with ſuch thynges as they founde abrode in the countre. And the friday they went forth/nat touchyng as yet their vitayle. for the forẽgers founde ſomwhat in the countre/wherwith they paſſed that day And ſo lodged a ſeuen myle fro Bruges/& there reſted and toke a place of grounde at their deuyſe/abyding their enemyes. And before them there was a great plaſſhe of ſtandynge water/wherwith they fortifyed them ſelfe on the one parte/and on the other parte with their caryages. And ſo they paſſed that nyghte

Of the order of the batayle of the gauntoiſe/and howe they diſconfyted the erle and them of Bruges/and by what meanes Cap. CCCxCix.

AND whã it came to the ſaturday in ỹ mornynge/the weder was fayre and clere & a holyday called in Bruges for that daye of cuſtome they made proceſſyõs. Thane tydynges cãe to them/howeỹ gauntoyſe were cõe thyder. And than ye ſhulde haue ſene grete murmuringe in Bruges/ſo that at laſt/worde therof cãe to therle and to his cõpany. Wherof the erle had great marueyle/and ſayde. Beholde yonder vngracyous people of Gaunt. I trowe the deuyll hath brought them to their diſtruction. Nowe is the tyme come to haue an ende of this warre. And ſo thanne his knightes and ſquyers came to hym/and he receyued them graciouſly. and ſayde to them. We ſhall go and fyght with yonder vnhappy people of Gaunt. yet quod the Erle/they had rather dye by the ſworde/than by famyne. Than the erle was counſayled to ſende three men of armes in to the felde/to ſe the demeanoure of his enemyes. And ſo thane the marſhall of Flaunders apoynted out three ſquyers/valyante men of armes/to go and ſe the behauyng of the gauntoyſe. Thas Lambert of Lambres/Damas of Buſſey/and Johan of Beart. And ſo they three departed fro Bruges/and rode towarde their ennemyes. And in the meane tyme/whyle theſe three went forthe: they of Bruges made them redy to yſſue out/to go and fyght with the gauntoyſe. Of whome I ſhall ſhewe/ſõwhat of their order.

THis ſaturday in the mornynge. Philyppe Dartuell ordayned and cõmaunded/that euery man ſhulde make hym redy to god. And cauſed maſſes to be ſonge in dyuers places by certayne freers that were with him. And ſo euery man cõfeſſed hym/and prayed to god for grace & mercy. And there were certayne ſermõs made/endurynge an hour and an halfe. And there it was the weder to people/by theſe freers and clerkes/figurynge them to the people of Iſraell/whome kynge Pharaon kepte longe in ſeruytude. And howe after/by ỹ grace of god they were delyuered/and ledde in to the lande of Beheſt/by Moyſes and Aaron. And kyng Pharaon and the Egyptiens ſlayne and taken. In lyke wiſe quod theſe freers/ye good people. ye be kept in ſeruytude by youre lorde the erle of Flaunders/and by your neighbours of Bruges. Before whome nowe ye becõe/and ſhall be tought with/by all lykehode/for your enemyes haue great wyl to fight with you for they feare lytell your puyſſaũce. But ſirs/take no hede to that. For god/who knoweth and ſeythe all thynge/ſhall haue mercy on you. Nor thynke nothynge/of that ye haue lefte behynde you. For ye may well knowe it is without recouerraunce/if ye be diſconfyted. Therfore ſell your lyues valyantly: and dye if there be none other remedy honorably. And be nat diſmayed thoughe great puyſſaunce of people yſſue oute of Bruges againſt you. For bytorte lyeth nat in puyſſaunce of people: But it is all onely in god. And by his grace/it hath ben often tymes ſene/as well by the Machabeus/as by the Rhomans. That a ſmall people of good wyll/truſtynge in the grace of god/hathe diſconfyted a great nombre of people. And ſirs/in this quarell ye haue good right and a Juſte cuaſe. And therfore by many reaſons/ye ought to be hardy/and of good cõfort. Thus with ſuch word and other/theſe freers preched to ỹ people that mornynge: wherwith they were well content. And thre partes of the hoſte were houſeled/ſhewynge theym ſelfe to haue great truſt in God. And after theſe maſſes longe/than they aſſembled togyder on a lytell hyll. And there Philyppe Dartuel by great ſentence/ſhewed them fro poynt to poynt/the right that they thought

they had in their quarell. And howe that often tymes/the towne of Gaunt had requyred theyr lorde the Erle/to haue mercy on them.but they coulde neuer come to no poynt with hym/But to the great confucion and wmage of ỹ towne of Gaunt:and to the enhabytaũtes therof. Allo sayeng/howe they were than come so farfo;the that to retule agayne they coude nat. And also/ than to retourne (all thynges conlydered) they coude wynne nothynge therby. For they hadde lefte nothynge behynde them/ but pouertie and heupnelle. And moreouer he sayde. Sirs/thynke nother of your wyues nor chyldren/but thinke of your honour. Thus suche sayre word Philyppe Dartuell shewed among thē/for he was well langaged/and coude speke right well/and well it became hym:and finally he sayd. Now sayre lordes. Let vs truely and equaly depte our vitayle eche to other like brethern/wt out any maner of outrage.for whan this is spente it must behoue vs to seke for newe/it we thinke to lyue. And so than right humbly/the chayres were discharged and the bred was deuyded by the constables.and the two tonnes of wyne/the bottomes were set vpwarde. And so there they dyned with the bredde and with the wyne/ and were contente with their small repaste/for that tyme. And lefte them selfe better disposed/both in courage and in their membres/thane they had eaten more meate. And whane this dyner was past/ than they set them selfe in order/and drewe them selfe within their rybaudeux. The whiche were hyghe stakes/bounde with yrone and sharpe poynted / whiche they vled euer to beare with them in their warre. And so they set them before their batayle/and closed them selfe within them. And in this estate/the thre squyers that were sende fro therle/to se their demeanynge founde them. For they approched so nere/ that they might well auiewe them/ for they cāe tuste to their stakes. But the gauntoyse neuer styred for all thyem/but lette them alone. And made semblaunt/ that they were right toyefull of their comynge.

Than these currours rode to Bruges to therle/and founde hym in his lodgyng/ with a great nombre of knightes and squyers with him. So they came through the preace to the erle/and they spake out a loude/bycause the Erle wolde they shulde be herde. And so there they shewede how they hadde rydden so nere to the gauntoyse /that they myghte haue shotte at them /if they had lyst. But they suffred them to passe peasably. And also they shewed/how they had sene their baners. Than the erle demaunded what nombre of people they were /by city/ macyon. They answered /that surely: as farre as they coudē discry /they past nat a tyue or fyue thoulande. Than the erle sayde well. Let euery man appareyle hym selfe/ I wyll go fight with them they shall nat depte without batayle. and therwith the trumpettes dyde sowne throughe Bruges /and than euery man armed hym. and assembled in the market place /and set thē selfe in order with their baners / as was the vsage. And before the Erles lodgynge assembled: lordes knightes /and squyers. Whan euery thing was redy: than therle went to the market place and sawe there great nombre of people well ordred and araynged/wherof he reioyced. And so at his cōmaũdement/euery man drewe in good order in to the feldes. It was great pleasure to beholde them. They were a. xl. thoulande armed men. And so /what a hoyl backe and a fote they came nere to the place where the gauntois were /and there they rested. And by that tyme that therle was come thyder/ it was past noone and the sonne began to declyne. Than sōe sayd to the erle. Sir /ye se yonder your enymyes/they be but a handefull of men /as to the regarde of yo ur company. And sir they can nat flye away We wolde counsayle you nat to fight with thē this nyght Let them alone tyll to morowe. and sir therby ye shall se what they wyll do. They shall be febler than they be nowe /for they haue nothynge to eate. The erle accorded well to that counsayle/and wolde that it shulde so haue ben done But they of Bruges were so hote & hasty to fight/that they wolde nat a byde. But sayd: set on them/they shall nat longe endure. And so than they of Bruges began to shote gonnes at thē. And than they of Gaũt discharged at ones thre. C. gonnes at one shotte: and so tourned about the plasshe of water and cauled the son/to be in the eyen of thē of Bruges /the which greued them sore: and so entred in amonge thē and cryed Gaunt. And as sone as they of Bruges herde them crye Gaunt/and herde so many gonnes come in among them/and sawe howe they set full front on them. Lyke fall herted people & of yuell courage/they gaue way to the gaũtois to entre in among them. And so without any defence/they cast downe their weapens and tourned their backes. Than ỹ gauntoyse seyng wel howe their enemies were discomfyted/kept thē selfe styll close togyder/ and beate downe on bothe sydes and before theym. And euer wente

for the cryeng Gaũt. saieng also/ folowe folowe our enemyes are discomfyted/ and let vs entre in to Bruges with thē. God hath regarded vs this euenyng by his pytie. And as they sayd so they dyd/ for they purued thē of Bruges sharpe lye, And as they ouer toke them they slewe thē/ and tarved nat/ but kept on styll their way/ and euer they of Bruges fledde on before. There were many slayne & beaten downe/ for among them of Bruges there was no defence. I trow there was neuer so vnhappy people/ nor more recreantly mayntayned theym selfe. For all the great pryde and bobance/ that they were of before. Some wolde thinke and suppose by ymaginacyon/ that there had ben some treason/ the whiche was nat so. It was non other/ but their symple defence/ & yuell fortune that fell on thē.

How the towne of Bruges was taken by the gaũtoyse. and howe the erle of Flaunders saued hym selfe/ in a poore womans house in the towne of Bruges. Cap. CCCC.

When the erle of Flaũders/ and the company yt was about hym. sawe the yuell order and rule of thē of Bruges. & sawe howe they were discomfited by their owne folie and coude se no recouerraunce/ for they fledde awaye before the gauntoyse. Therle than was abashed/ and all they that were about him. And so discõfyted/ yt they fledde away/ euery man to saue hym selfe. Of a trouthe/ if they of Bruges wolde haue retourned agayne/ and assayled the gauntoyse with their helpe they had bene lykely to haue recouered al agayne. but they saw no remedy/ for they fledde towarde Bruges as fast as they myght. the fadet tarved nat for the sonne/ nor the sonne for the fader. So thane the men of armes and al drake their array but they had no lyst to take the way to Bruges. the preasse was so great in the way towarde Bruges/ yt it was marueyle to se and to here/ the clamoure and crye of them that were slayne and hurt. And the gaũtoyse folowyng them of Bruges/ cryeng Gaunt gaunt styll goynge forwarde/ and beatynge downe of people. The moste parte of the men of armes/ wolde nat put them selfe in that parell. Howbe it/ therle was counsayled to drawe to Bruges/ and to be one of yt firste that shulde entre. & than to close the gates/ to thentent that yt gauntoys shulde nat be lordes of Bruges. Therle seyng none other remedy/ nor no recouerraũce/ by abydynge in the feide. For he sawe well euery man fledde/ and also it was darke nyght. Wherfore he beleued the cõsayle that was gyuen hym/ & so to take the way towarde Bruges/ with his baner before hym. And so came to the gate/ and entred with the first and a.xl. with him. Than he set men to kepe the gate/ and to close it if yt gaũtoyse dyde folowe. Than the Erle rode to his owne lodgyng/ and sende all about the towne/ commaundynge euery man on payne of dethe/ to drawe to the market place. Thentenyon of the erle/ was to recouer the towne by that meanes/ but he dyde nat as ye shall here after.

In the meane tyme that therle was at his lodgyng/ & sende for the clerkes of euery warde/ to strete to strete/ to haue euery man to drawe to the market place/ to recouer the towne. The gauntoise pursewed so fiersly their enemyes/ yt they entred in to the towne withe thē of Brugis. And assone as they were within the towne/ the first thyng they dyde/ they went streyght to the market place/ and there set them selfe in arraye. The erle as than had sende a knight of his/ called sir Robert Marshall to the gate/ to se what the gaũtoise dyde. And whan he cãe to the gate he founde the gate beaten downe/ and the gaũtoyse maisters therof. and some of them of Bruges met with hym & sayd. sir Robert/ retourne and saue your selfe if ye can/ for ytowne is wõ by them of Gaunt. Than the knight retourned to therle as fast as he might/ who was comyng out of his lodgynge a horsbacke/ with a great nõbre of cressetti & lyghtes with him/ & was goyng to the market place. Than the knight shewed therle al that he knewe. Howbe it the erle wylyng to recouer the towne/ drewe to ye market place. And as he was entryng/ such as was before hym. seyng the place all raynged with yt gauntoyse/ sayd to therle. sir/ retourne agayne/ if ye go any farther/ ye are but tred/ or taken wt your enemyes. For they are raynged on yt market place/ and do abyde for you. They shewed hym trouthe. And whan the gaũtoyse sawe the clerenesse of the lyght/ comyng downe ye strete they sayd. ponder cometh the erle/ he shal come in to oure hãdes. And Philyppe Dartuell had commaunded/ fro strete to strete as he wente. That if the Erle came amonge theym/ that no man shulde do to hym any bodely harme/ butte

take hym alyue. and than to haue hym to gaũt and so to make their peace as they lyst. Therle who trusted to haue recouered all/ came ryght nere to the place/where as the gauntoyle were Than dyuers of his men sayd/Sirs/go no farther/for the gauntoyle are lordes of the market place and of the towne. If ye entre in to ꝑ market place/ye are in daũger to be slayne or taken Ā great nombre of the gauntoyle/are gopnge fro strete to strete/seknge for their ennemyes. They haue certayne of them of the towne with them/to bringe them fro house to house/where as they wolde be. And sir/out at any of the gates ye can nat ysse/for the gauntoyle are lorn therof. Nor to your owne lodgynge ye can nat retourne/for a great nombre of the gauntoyle are goyng thyder. and whan therle herde those tidynges/whiche were right harde to hym/as it was reason. He was greatly than abaysshed. and ymagined what parell he was in. thãne he beleued the counsayle/and wolde go no farther but to saue hym selfe if he might. and so tooke his owne counsayle. He cõmaunded to put out all the lyghtes/and sayd to thẽ that were about hym. Sire well there is no recouery. Let euery man departe/and saue hym selfe as well as he may. And as he cõmaunded it was done. The lyghtes were quenched and cast in to the strete and so euery man departed. Therle than went in to a backe lane/and made a barriette of his to bnarme hym/and dyd cast away his armure/& put on an olde cloke of his barriettes. And than sayde to hym. Go thy way fro me/and saue thy selfe if thou canst: and haue a good tonge/and thou fall in the handes of thyne enemyes. And if they aske the any thynge of me/be nat be knowen that I am in the towne. He answered and sayde ꝑ to dye therfore/I wyll speke no worde of you. Thus abode there the erle of Flaũders all alone. He might than well saye/that he was in great daunger and harde aduentures/for at re that tyme/if he had fallen in the handes of hys enemyes/he had bene in daunger of dethe. For the gauntoyle went fro house to house/serchyng for the Erles frendes. And euer as they founde any/they brought them in to the market place. and there without remedy/before Philyp dart well and the capitayns/they were put to dethe. so god was frende to the erle/to saue hym out of that parell. He was neuer in suche daunger before in his lyfe/nor neuer after. As ye shall here after in this hystorie.

This about the hour of mydnight/the Erle wente fro strete to strete/and by backe lanes. so that at last he was fayne to take a house/or els he had be founde by the of Gaunt. and so as he went about ꝑ to wne he entred in to a poore womans house/the whiche was nat mete for suche a lorde. ther was nother hall/palys/nor chãbre it was but a poore smoky house. there was nothyng but a poore hall blacke with smoke/and aboue a smale plãcher/and a ladder of .xii. stepes to mount vpon. And on the plancher/there was a poore couche/wher as the pore womãs chyldren lay. than therle sore abaysshed & trymblyng/at his entryng said. O god womã sane me/& am thy lord the erle of Flaudrs but now I must hyde me/for myne enemyes chase me. & it ye wil me good no we/I shall rewarde you her after therfore. The poore woman knewe hym well/for she had ben often tymes at his gate to fetche almes/and had often sene hym/as he went in and out a sporpug. And so incontynẽt as hap was she answered. For if she had made any delay/he had bene taken tarrynge with her by the fyre. than she sayd sir/mount vp this ladder/& ley your selfe vnder the bedde ꝑ ye fynde there/as my children lepe. and so in the meane tyme the woman sat downe by the fyre with another childe/that she had in her armes. So the Erle mouted vp the plancher as well as he might/& crept in betwene the couch and the strawe and lay as flatte as he coude. & euen ther with/some of the rutters of Gaũt entred in to ꝑ same house for some of them sayd. How we they had sene a mã entre in to the house before thẽ. and so they foũd the woman spynnyng by the fyre with her childe. than they sayd. Good woman/where is the mã that we sawe entre before vs in to this house/& bydde shytte the doze after hym. sirs quod she/I sawe no man entre in to this house this nyght/I went out rightnowe & cast out a spell water and hyde clothe my doze agayne. if any wer here I coulde nat tell ho we to hyde hym. ye se all the ealment that I haue in this house. Here ye may se my bedde/& here aboue this plãcher lyeth my poore children. Than one of thẽ tooke a candell and mouted vp the ladder/& put vp his heed aboue the plãcher & sawe ther none other thing but the poore couche/where her children lay & slept. And so he loked all about/and than sayde to his company. Go we hens/we lese the more for the lesse. the poore woman sayth trouth/her is no creature but she and her children. & than they depted out of the house. After ꝑ/ther was none entred to do any hurt. all these wordes the Erle herde ryght well/where as he laye vnder the poore couche. ye may well ymagin/thã that

he was in great feare of his lyfe. He mygt well saye I am as nowe, one of the poorest princes of the worlde. And myght well say, that the fortunes of the worlde are nothynge stable. Yet it was a good happe, that he scaped with his lyfe. Howbeit, this harde and perylos aduenture myght well be to hym a spectacle all his lyfe after: and an ensample to all other. ¶ Nowe let vs leaue the erle of Flaunders in this harde estate, and speke of them of Bruges, and howe the gauntoyse parceyued.

∴ ∴

¶ Howe they of Gaunt spared the marchauntes straungers: and howe the erle parted fro Bruges and wente to Lysle. And howe he was receyued there ioyously. Cap. CCCC.l.

Kaunces Atreyman / was one of the chefe captaynes of these rutters. He was sente by Phylyppe Dartuell and by Peter de Boyse, to seke about Bruges for their enemyes. and to kepe the markette place all nyght tyll the next day. That they myght se, that they were lordes of all the towne And they were straytly commaunded, that they shulde do no hurte, to any marchaunte straunger beynge than in Bruges. Sayenge, howe it were no reason: that they shulde take hurte, for their warre. This commaundemente was well kept. The chefe occasyon fell on the foure Westyers, for they had bene alwayes fauourable to the erle, before Andwarpe and in other places. The gauntoyse went all about serchyng for the and as they were founde, they were slayne without mercy. The same nyght there were slayne, more than .xii. hundred, what of one and other: with many other robberyes and euell dedes, the whiche came nat all to knowledge. As dyuers houses robbed and pylled, women defoyled and distroyed: and coffers broken vp. So that the moost poorest of Gaūt, were than become ryche.

The sodayn in the morynge, the ioyfull tydyngs cāe to the towne of Gaūt. How that their company had discomfyted the erle and all his chiualry: and were lordes and maysters of Bruges. Ye may well beleue and knowe, that this tydynges greatly reioysed the people, beynge before in tribulacyon. And so for ioye they made dyuers processyons, laudynge god: in that he had so regarded them with his eye of pytie, and so confforted them. As to gyue them victorye of their enemyes. And so alwayes, there came freshe tydynges to theym of their victorye: wherby they were so reioysed that they wyst nat what to do. The lorde of Harsels, who was as than abydynge in Gaunte. yf he had taken the same sondaye or the mondaye after, a thre or foure thousande men in harnesse, and gone to Andwarpe: he had taken the towne at his pleasure. For they of the towne were so abasshed whan they herde the tydynges, that nygh for feare, they had fledde out of the towne in to Heynaulte, or in to other places, to haue saued them selfe. Thertto, they were redy apatelled. But whan they sawe that they of Gaunte came nat to them warde, than courage came to them and also, suche knyghtes as came thyder dyde confforte them. As syr Johan Bernage, syr Treystrau Ban, and syr Flureant of Hurle. These thre knyghtes confforted them of Andwarpe, vnto suche tyme, as syr Damas of Hallene came thyder fro the erle, as ye shall here after.

There were neuer people, that dyde with their enemyes, as they of Gaunte dyde with them of Bruges. They dyde hurte no man of any of the smale craftes of the towne, without he were sore accused. Whan Phylyp Dartwell and the capitayns of Gaūt, sawe howe they were lordes of Bruges, and all at their comaundement and vnder their obeysaunce. Than they made a cry, that euery man on payne of dethe shulde draw to their logynges, and nat to robbe nor pylle, nor to make no debate, without they were commaunded. Than it was enquered, yf any man knewe where therle was become. Some sayd, how he was fledde the saturday. And some other sayd, howe he was tyll in the towne, hyd and coude nat be founde. The captayns of Gaūt toke lytell heede therof, for they were so reioysed with their victorye, that they cared for nothynge. Nother for erle, baron, knyght, nor other in all Flaunders. They reputed them selfe so great, that they thought to haue all vnder their obeysaūce. Than Phylyp Dartuell and Peter de Boyse remembred, that when they departed fro Gaunt, they left no vitayle, nor other purueyaunce in the towne. Therfore they sent streyght a certayne nombre of men, to Dan and to Sclufe: to thentent to be lordes therof, and of the vytayle in them. And whan suche as were sent came to Dan, they opened the

gates to them. And all that was in the towne, was put in to their handes, and euery thynge at thyr commaundement. Than there was taken out of the fayre cellers, the good wynes of Poytou, of Gascone, and of Rochell: and of other farre countreys, a fyue or syxe thousande tonnes And it was layde in to shyppes and in to chares and conueyed to Gaunte, what by lande and by water. And than they went farther and came to Sclusc. Whiche towne incontynent was oppened to them, and put vnder their obeysaunce. And there they founde greate quantyte of corne and meale, in shyppes and cellers of marchauntes straungers. So all was bought and payed for, and sende to Gaunt, by water and by lande. Thus the towne of Gaunt, was refresshed and delyuered fro mysery, by the grace of god, other wyse it coude nat haue ben done. The gauntoys than ought well to remembre, that god playnely had holpen them. Seynge that fyue thousande men were tampysshed, discomfyted .xl. thousande men, at home at their owne doores. The captayns nor they, had no cause to be proude therof. but they were so proude therof, that god was displeased with them. And that was well sene or the pere passed. As ye shall herafter in the storye. to gyue ensample to all people.

It was enformed, and I beleue it well. That the sondaye at night, the erle of Flaunders yssued out of the towne of Bruges, by what meanes I can nat saye. If any dyde helpe to make his way I can nat tell. but I beleue yes. He yssued out a fote all alone, in an olde symple cloke And whan he was in the feldes he was ioyfull, for than he myght well say, howe he had escaped a daungerous passage. And so went forthe at aduenture, and went to a thycke bushe, to se what way he myght take. For he knewe nat well the wayes, nor was nat wonte to go a fote. And as he stode vnder a thycke bussh in the nyght, he herde by aduenture a man speke, as he came by and it was a knyght of his, who had maried his bastarde doughter: and he was called syr Robert Marshall. Therle knewe hym well by his wordes, and as he passed by, he sayd. Roberte, are ye there. The knyght, who knewe the erle well by his speche, sayde. A syre haue made me this day, to seke in many places for you about Bruges. howe are ye gette out? Let vs go out way quod the erle. It is no tyme to tell our aduentures. I pray you let vs do so moche, that I maye haue a horse, for I am so wery with goynge a fote. And I pray you let vs take yͤ way to Lysle and ye knowe it. Yes syr quod the knight I knowe it well. And so they went forthe all that nyght tyll it was the nexte morynge, or they coude get a horse, and yet they coude gette none. But the fyrste that they founde was a Mare, the whiche they toke fro a poore man in a vyllage. So the erle lept on her without sadyll or panell. And at nyght came to Lysle, where the mooste part of his knyghtes that fledde out of the felde were come thyder: some a fote, some a horsebacke and some were gone in to Hollande and in to zelande. As syr Guy of Guysels, he aryued at a good porte, for he founde in zelande in a towne there, therle Guy of Bloyes, who made hym good chere, and departed largely with hym, and wylled hym to tary there with hym, as longe as it shulde please hym. Thus they that were desolate, were recomforted by the lordes that they resorted vnto, who had pytie on them: as it was reason. For noblenesse and gentylnesse, ought to be ayded by nobles and gentyls.

¶ Of the great ryches that the gauntoyse founde in Bruges. And howe all the townes of Flaunders / yelded them to Gaunt/excepte Andwarpe.

Cap. CCCC.ii.

The tidynges spredde abrode in to dyuers countreys, of the discomfyture of them of Bruges, and of therle their lorde, done by the gauntoys. And herwith there were dyuers peoble reioysed, and specyally commynalyes. All the good townes aboute Gaunt, and in the bysshoprike of Lyege, were as ioyfull, as thoughe the mater had bene their owne. In lyke wyse, so were they of Rohan and Barys in Fraunce, yf they durste haue spoken it. And whan bysshop Clemente herde therof, he dethought hym a lytell, and sayde. Surely, this discomfyture was a stroke of god, to gyue ensample to the erle. And that god had sende hym that tribulacyon, because he was rebell agaynste his opinyons. Also other great lordes in Fraunce and in other places, sayde. Howe the erles aduersyte, was nat greatly to be complayned, for he had well deserued to beare it. For he had bene so presumptuous, that he loued no lorde, neyboure

frenche kynge nor other: wherfore they cõplayned lesse his pleasyons. Howe beit, it is an olde sayeng, he that hath any ylell fortune, men wyl speke the worst therof. and specially they of the towne of Louayne were greatly reioysed, with the victorie of the gauntoyse, & of the erles trouble. for they were but in harde case with ỹ duke of Brabant their lorde, who was in purpose to make them watte, and to beate downe their gates, to kepe them therby the rather vnder. Also it was sayd in the towne of Louayn, ỹt Gaūt hadde bene as nere them as Brusels was: they wolde haue ioyned togyder. and haue been all one. Of all their wordes and deuyses, the duke and duches of Brabant were enformed, but it behoued thē, as at that tyme, to close their eyen and to holde downe their heedes, for it was no tyme for them than to speke.

THus they of Gaunt beynge in Bruges: deuysed many newe thynges, & amonge other, they deuysed to beate downe two gates that were towarde Gaunt, and to fyll the dykes to thentent that they of Bruges shulde neuer rebell after agaynst Gaunt and whan they shuld departe, to take with them a fyue hundred men of thē of Bruges, to thentent to kepe thē in the more feare and subiection. Thus in the meame season whyle these capitayns were at Bruges, beatyng downe gats and walles, and fillyng of dykes. They sent to Ipre, to Courtray, to Berges, to Cassell, to Popringne, to Bourbourc, and to all the townes and castels of Flaunders on the see coste. that they shulde be all vnder the obeysaūce of them, and to sende them the keyes of their townes and castels. submyttynge them selfe to their obeysaūce and ecrupce. and so they all obeyed, none durst say agynst it, but came all to Bruges, puttynge them selfe vnder the obeysaūce of Philyppe Dartuell, and Peter de Royse. For these two named & wrote them selfe souerayn capitayns of all other, and specyally Philyppe Dartuell, was he that moost beseyed him selfe with the charge of all Flaunders. and as longe as he abode in Bruges, he kept the estate of a prince. for euery day he had playenge at his lodgynge dore, mynstrels dyner and supper, & was serued in vessell of syluer, as thoughe he had ben the erle of Flaunders. And well he myght kepe than that estate, for he had all the Erles vessell, golde and syluer, and all his iewels kepte in his house at Bruges, there was nothyng saued. Also there was sent a certayne nombre of gauntoyse to Merlle, a fayre house of the erles, standyng halfe a myle fro Bruges. they that went thyder dyd moche hurt, for they brake downe all the howse, and brake downe the fownte, wherin the erle was christned, and layde in charyotes, all the golde and syluer iewels, and other thynges that they founde there and sent it to Gaunt. The terme of xv. dayes there was goynge and comynge with carryages fro Bruges to Gaunte, with their pyllage that they had get that tourney. It was harde to esteme the profyte that they gat there.

AND whanne they of Gaunt had done all their wyll and pleasure, in the towne of Bruges. they sēt a fyue hūdred of the notablest burgelles of the towne to Gaunt, to lye there in hostage. and Fraunces Atreman and Peter de Myter, and a thousande of their men, cōueyed theym thyder. And Peter de Royse, abode as capitayne of Bruges, tyll the gates and walles were beaten downe, and the dykes fylled. And Philyppe Dartuell departed with foure thousande men, and went to Ipre. and there all maner of people came out agaynst hym, and receyued hym as honourably, as though he had ben their owne naturall lorde, and had come first to his lande. and there they all dyd put them selfe vnder his obeysaūce. And there he made newe mayres and aldermen, and made newe lawes. And to hym came thyder they of Cassell, of Berges, of Bourbourcke, and of Poperingne. they all submytted them selfe vnder his obeysaūce, and sware to hym fayth and trouthe, & to hold of hym as to their lorde therle of Flaunders. And whan he had thus done, and taken the assurance of thē, and had tarryed at Ipre the space of. viii. dayes. Than he departed and came to Courtray, where as he was also receyued with great ioye, and there he taryed thre dayes. And than he sent messangers & letters to Andwarpe cōmaundynge them to come to hym, and to be vnder his obeysaūce, seyng, howe all the countrey was tourned to them of Gaunt. and howe they were behynde, and dyde nat as other dyd. wherfore he sent them worde surely, ỹ the gauntoyse shulde lay siege to thē. And nat to departe tyll they had the towne, and slayne all thē within. Whan these tidynges and message came to Andwarpe, sent fro Philyppe Dartuell. Than the thre knyghtes answered hotely, and sayde. howe they set but lytell by the manassyng of the sonne of a tryer of hony, nor that ỹ heritage of therle their lorde, shulde be so sone gyuē to him nor to none suche, sayenge howe they wolde de-

kende it, to dye in the quarell. Thus the messangers retourned agayne to Courtrey.

¶ Howe therle of Flaunders was at Lysle, and howe Andewarpe was besieged by the gauntoyse and flemynges. Cap. CCCC.iii.

Whã Philip Dartuell herd his messãger spyke, and repoꝛt, how they of ỹ garysõ of Andwarpe set nothyng by him. Thã he swaꝛe that whatsoeuer it cost him, oꝛ the coũtre of Flaũders, he wolde nothyng entẽde, tyll he had taken that towne and cast it downe to ỹ erth, he was so soꝛe displeased. He thought this to do, had bene well in his puyssaunce, seynge that all Flaunders was enclyned to him. Whan he had sotourned a sixe dayes at Courtrey, and had renewed their lawe, and hadde taken fealtie and homage of them, as thoughe he had ben erle of Flaũders. than he returned to Gaunt, and there he was met with pꝛocessyon, with so great ioye, that the erle their naturall loꝛde: was neuer so honourably receyued. the people woꝛshypped hym lyke their god, bycause he gaue the counsayle wherby their towne recouered their estats and puyssaũce. Foꝛ it coude not be estemed, the great ryches and welth that came daily to them by water and by lande. Fro Bꝛuges fro Dan, and fro Sluse, and the loke of bꝛeed that in thꝛe wekes togyder, was woꝛthe an olde grote, was than woꝛth but four mytes. and the wyne that was woꝛth. xxtiii. grotes, was than valued but at two grotes. As than euery thynge in Gaunt was better chepe than at Tournay, oꝛ at Valencennes. Philyppe Dartuell than kepte a great stable of good hoꝛses like a great pꝛince, and he was as well suffred in all thynge in his howse, as thoughe he had bene erle of Flaunders, and better than therle was apoynted at Lysle. And also, he had thꝛough all Flaunders his officers balyffes, constables, receyuours and other who dayly bꝛought hym substaũce, wherby he mayntayned his astate. and he ware scarlet gownes, furred with mynyuer: lyke as the duke of Bꝛabant, oꝛ erle of Haynalt dyd. Also he hadde his chambꝛe of accompty, to paye and to reken foꝛ euery thyng, as ỹ erle had. And he gaue dyuers suppers and banketes, to ladies and damoseles in lyke maner as the erle had done befoꝛe, and spared nother golde noꝛ siluer foꝛ his pleasure. And he wꝛote and called him selfe Philip Dartuell, the regarde and ouer loker of Flaunders.

The erle of Flaunders beynge at Lysle, had moche to thynke on, whan he sawe his countrey so soꝛe rebelled agaynst hym, and coude nat se that he was of puissance, as of his selfe euer to recouer it agayne, foꝛ al the townes were in vnite, and of one accoꝛde agaynst hym, the whiche he coulde neuer foꝛ do, but by great foꝛce & puissaunce, foꝛ all the countrey spake no moꝛe of hym, noꝛ dyd hym no moꝛe honour, noꝛ wolde nat knowe hym foꝛ their loꝛde, no moꝛe than he had neuer bene so. Than the alyaunce that he had with the duke of Burgoyne, who had maryed his doughter, the lady Margaret by whome the duke had two fayꝛe sonnes. this alyaunce, stode the Erle as than in good stede. It was happy also than foꝛ hym, ỹ kyng Charles was deed, and that the yonge kyng as than was vnder the gouernig of his vncle, the duke of Burgoyne, who myght leade the kyng at his pleasure. And also the kyng was yong and had god wyll to the warre, wherfoꝛe it was the lesse maystrie to styꝛe hym therto. And therle hoped that the duke of Burgoyne wolde sone set hym theron, yf he wolde shewe hym howe he is boũd to ayde his men, whan their men wyll rebell agaynst them. But some thought, that yf kynge Charles had lyued styll tyll that tyme, that he wolde haue done nothynge. and yf he had men suppoꝛsed that he wolde therby entered the countie of Flaunders, to the crowne of Fraunce, foꝛ therle of Flaũders was nat so well in his grace that he wolde haue done any thynge foꝛ hym, without he had knowen well why. ¶ Nowe let vs leaue to speke of these deuyses, tyll tyme be that we retourne therto agayne. but lette vs shewe howe the erle of Flaunders, beynge at Lysle. After the great losse that he had at Bꝛuges. he vnderstode howe syꝛ Terrey Damayne, and syꝛ Flurant de Heulle, kept styll the towne of Andwarpe. and had kept it, euer sythe the besynes befoꝛe Bꝛuges. and knewe wel, that these knyghtꝭ were nat able to resyst agaynst the puyssance of Flaunders, yf they came to lay siege therto: as it was thought ỹ they wolde do shoꝛtlye Than to refresshe the towne, therle called to hym syꝛ Danyell of Halwyn, and sayd. Syꝛ: I wyll ye go to Andwarpe, and be souerayne capitayne there, and take with you a hundꝛed and

sykkie speares/a hundred crosbowes/ and two hundred other varlettes/with speares and pauelles. and take ye hede to that garison/ I gyue you the charge therof. and newe vitayle it with corne/whete/and otes/& sault flesshe/and with wyne out fro our frendes/and neyghbours of Tourney/they wyll nat fayle vs at this nede. Sir q the knyght all this shalbe done/and itr: I shall take as good hede to ỳ towne as I can/ sythe it please you that I shall so do. there shall none yuell come therto/by my fawte. Danyell q the erle/of that I am sure. And so the knyght toke leaue of the erle/and went to Andewarpe/ and there refresshed the towne with newe men of warre/vitayle and other thynges necessary.

Than Philyp Dartuell beyng in Gaũt vnderstode the tydinges/howe they of Andwarp were refresshed with newe men. than he sayd/he wolde prouyde for remedy/sayng: howe it was nat to be suffred. For it was greatly to the preiudyce and dyshonour of the countre of Flaũders/that this towne helde so agaynst them. wherfore he sayd/he wolde go and lay siege therto/and nat to departe thens/ tyll he had beaten it downe/and put to dethe all tho that were within. knyghtes & other. Than he sent his cõmaundement through the countre of Flaunders/that euery man shulde be redy the. ix. day of June/to be with him before Andwarp. There was none that durst disobey his cõmaundement. so the men of all the good townes in Flaũders/and they of the franke of Bruges/made them redy. and came and layd siege before Andwarpe/and lay abrode in the feldes/ in medowes and in marshes/and there about. And there was Philyppe Dartuell their cappytayn/by whome they were all ordred/who helde a great estate before Andwarpe. Than he reared a tayllage in Flaunders/euery yere: euery weke to pay four grotes/the ryche to beare out the feble/wherby he gate togyder moch money for there was none excused/but all payed. For he had seruaũtes for the nones through/all the countrey/who made euery man to pape/poore and ryche/whyder they wolde or nat. It was sayd/he had at ỳ siege mo than a hũdred thousande men/and the flemynges had pyled in the ryuer of Lescalt/great pyles of great tymbre so that no shyppe coulde come/fro Tourney to Andewarpe. & they had in their hoost all thynges plentyfull/market with clothe/furres and other mercery. and euery saturday they had a market. and all the pyllage therabout brought thyder frutes. butter/mylke/chese/pulleyn/and other thynges. And they had tauernes as plentyous with wyne/as though they had bene in BruselS/both renyshe wyne/wyne of Poyctou and of Fraunce/malueseys and other wynes of straunge countrets/& good chepe. Euery man myght go and come/passe and repasse without any parell. They of Heynalt/of Brabãt/ of Almayne/and of Liege/but none out of Fraunce.

Howe the Gauntoyse assayled the towne of Andwarpe dyuers tymes/ and howe they ran before Lysle/and in the countrey about on the realme of Fraunce. Cap. CCCCliii.

Whan that sir Danyel of Haulwyne/cappytayne of Andwarpe/étred first into the towne. he ỳupted ỳ vitayle they egally euery man his porcyon/and sent away all the horses. and beate downe all the howses topyinge to walles. And couered them with erthe for feare of fyre and gonne shotte/ whereof they of the hooste hadde greate plenty. Also they made all the women and chyldren to lodge in the churches and mynsters/and dyuers to auoyde the towne/and all dogges were clene auoyded or slayne/and cast in to ỳ ryuer. The companyons that were within/made dyuers issues/and dyd moche domage to them of the hoste without. There were within two bretherne squyers of Arthoyse/Lambert of Lambres and Trystram. these two dyd dyuers tymes great feates of armes/and toke away dyuers tymes vitayle fro the hoost/and prisoners also. Thus this siege contynued all the somer/ and it was the entencyon of Philyp Dartuell/ and of his cõsayle to abyde ther/tyll they had famyshed the towne. for they sawe well/by assautyng they shulde lese moche of their people. They of Gaunt made on the hyll of Andwarpe a marueylus gret engyn. xx. fote large and. xl. foote longe. they called this engyn a moton/it was to cast gret stones in to the towne/to beate downe houses. also to make the within afrayd/ they made a marueylous great bombard of. l. fote of lengthe/shotyng stone of a marueylous weyght. & whan this bombarde shot/it myght

well be harde by day tyme fyue myle of/and by nyght ten. and it made suche a noyse in the goynge/as though all the dyuels of hell had bene in ỹ way. dyuers other engyns they had/wher with they put them of ỹ towne in great trouble howbeit the capitayns within dyd cõfort them of the towne/ and made as good resystence as they coulde. & wolde issue out a thre or four tymes in ỹ weke/wherby they gate more honour than blame/and more profyte than dmage.

While this siege/laye thus styll before Andwarpe/there depted fro the hoste a. xii. hũdred men/thynkyng to beate downe knightes ond gentylmens houses/such as were fled out of Flaunders/& gone to dwell in Heynault/in Brabãt/and in Arthoyse/with their wyues and chyldren/and so these gaun tone dyde as they purposed/& dyd moche hurt in Flaunders. they lefte no gentylmans house vnbrent or cast downe to the erthe. And thanne they came agayne to Marlle the erles howse. and beate downe all that they had lefte stãdyng before. and they they founde the cradell/wher in the erle was kept in his youthe/and brake it all to peces. And a fayre bayne/wherin he was wont to be bayned. Also they beate downe the chapell and bare away the bell/and thane they went to Bruges/where they founde Peter de Boyle/& Peter de Myt/who dyd them great chere/and gaue them great thanke of that they had doone. Than these rutters whan they had well refresshed them selfe at Bruges/toke their way to the bridge of Warnesston/and passed the ryuer of Lyle/ and so came before the towne of Lysle/ and beate downe certayne wyndmyls/ and set fyer of dyuers vyllages in Flaunders. Than there issued out of Lysle a fote & a horse/ back/mo than four thousande/and so they were dyuers of the flemynges slayne and taken/and beheded after at Lysle. & if they had bene well pursued there had scaped but a fewe. howbeit these rutters of Gaunt than entred in to Tour neles/and dyd there moche hurt. and brent the towne of Helchyn/and other vyllages there a bout/pertenyng to the realme of Fraũce. and than they returned with great ioy and proy/to the siege of Andwarpe. Tydinges came to the duke of Burgoyn/who was as thã at Bapaulmes in Arthoyse/howe the gauntoyse had pylled and ouerryn the coũtrey/and brent certayne vyllages in the realme of Fraũce. Than incon tynent the duke wrote to the kyng/who was at Campayne/and to the duke of Berrey his bro ther/and to the duke of Burbon/& to the kyngs counsayle/ to the entent that they shulde fynde some remedy. and the duke of Burgoyn wolde nat/but ỹ the flemynges had done as they dyd for than he thought well/that the erle of Flaun ders shulde be fayne to requyre the frẽche kyng to helpe and ayde hym or els he was neuer lykely to entre in his heryptage of Flaunders. And also/all thynges consydered/ this warre somwhat displeased the duke of Burgoyne. for he was by the reason of his wyfe/after the deth of therle of Faũders/nexte heryter of Flaunders.

In this season the erle of Flaunders was at Heden/and it was shewed hym/howe these rutters of Gaunt had bene at Merlle and beaten downe his howse in the dispyte of hym/ and ỹ chambre wherin he was borne. and also how they had broken the fount wherin he was christened. And also his armery and bayne all to broken/ where with he was sore displeased/ and had many ymaginacyons. for he sawe his countrey lost/and tourned agayne him/except Teremount and Andewarpe. And he coude se no recouery/without it were by the puyssaunce of Fraũce. Than he determyned/ all thyng con sydered/that he wolde goo and speke with his sonne in lawe/ the duke of Burgoyn/who was as than at Bapaulmes/and so to shewe hym all his besynes. and therupon departed fro Hedyn and went to Arras/ and there rested two dayes. and the nexte day he wente to Bapaulmes/ and so alyghted at the erles place/which as thanne was his owne. for he was erle of Arthoyse/for the good lady his mother was deed. The duke of Burgoyn had great compassyon of the erle his father in lawe/and ryght swetely dyd com forte him/and sayd. Sir: by the faythe that I owe to the kyng/ I shall entẽde to nothyng/but to helpe you/or els we shall lese all the remnant for it is nat conuenyent/that such raskall as be nowe in Flaunders/ shulde be suffred to rule a countrey. for by them chyualry and gentylnes myght be distroyed/ye: and consequentlye all christendome. The erle was well recomforted in ỹ the duke sayd/he wolde helpe to ayde him: and so than he departed and went to the cyte of Aras. All this season therle had in prisou a two hũdred men of dyuers good townes in Flaun ders/who were hardly kept/they had nothyng but breed and water and enery day it was shewed them/ ỹ they shulde lese their heedes. And whan the erle was retourned and come to Ar ras/in ỹ honour of god and of our lady/he cau

sed the all to be delyuered. for he sawe well, that all that was fortuned in Flaūders, was nat by their meanes, nor they were nothyng gylty ther of. And so he made them to be sworne to be true and faythfull to him. and so dyd gyue to eche of the golde and syluer, to goto Lysle and to Doway, or whyder as they lyst them selfe, wherby therle dyd get great loue. And so than he went to Heden.

Of the requeste that the duke of Burgoyne made to the frenche kynge/and why the kyng toke on him to beare the flyeng harte. Cap. CCCC.v.

The duke of Burgoyne forgate nat the couenaunt, that he made with his father in lawe, therle of Flaunders. And soo he departed fro the towne of Bapaulmes, and with hym syr Guy of Tremoyle, and syr Johñ of Vyen, who was admyrall of Fraunce, Who dyd all his payne to comfort the erle. And they two were chefe of counsayle with the duke. And so the duke & his company came to saynt Lysle, where as the kynge was, and his two vncles with hym. the dukes of Berry and of Burbone. and so there the duke of Burgoyne was receyued with great ioy, and he was demaūded tidynges of Flaunders, and of the siege of Anowarpe. And the duke answered them ryght sagely, and shewed all the mater. And whan he sawe his tyme, he toke aparte the duke of Berrey, and shewed hym howe the gauntoyse full of pryde, had done their deuoyre and payne, to distroye all noblenes. And also he shewed, howe they had brent and pylled on the realme of Fraunce, the whiche was a thyng prejudiciall, and to the confusion and shame of the realme of Fraunce, sayeng howe it ought nat so to be suffered. Fayre brother quod the duke of Berrey, we wyll speke with the kynge in this mater, We two are chyefe of his counsayle so ỹ yf we enfourme the kyng therof, there is none shal say agaynst our ententes. Howe be it, to moue warre betwene Fraunce and Flaunders, the whiche hathe bene longe in peace. It behoueth that we haue some laufull tytell, and that the other barones and lordes of Fraunce, be toyned and agreed therto. or els paduenture we myght be blamed, and beare all the faut, yf it fortuned nat well. for the kynge is ponge, and euery man knoweth: that he wyll soone agree ỹ we counsayle hym. If the mater do well, than well shall come therof. And if any yuell come therby, we shall than beare ỹ charge, and be more blamed than any other: and good cause why. For euery man shall say, beholde ponder the kyngs vncles, the duke of Berry and of Burgoyne, howe yuell they haue counsayle the kynge. they haue brought ỹ realme of Fraūce in to warre, where as it neded nat. wherfore dere brother I say, let vs call togyder, the moost parte of the prelates and nobles of the realme of Fraunce. and than let vs shewe them all the mater, in the presence of the kyng. to whome the mater personally toucheth, bycause of the heritage of Flaūders. and so therby we shall here generally euery mannes wyll, and opinyon. ye say ryght well quod the duke of Burgoyne, and as ye haue deuysed, so shall it be done. And with those same wordes, the kynge entred in to the same chambre, with an hauke on his hande, and so he spake merely to his vncles, & sayd. Amy fayre vncles, what matter is that ye spcke of: in so great counsayle I wolde gladly knowe it, if I might. Syr quod the duke of Berrey, ye may knowe it ryght wel for it parteyneth greatly to you. Syr: beholde here your vncle ỹ duke of Burgoyne, who complayneth greatly of them of Flaunders for the falfe billayns of Flaūders, hath put out of his heritage therle their naturall lorde, and all noble men. And as nowe: they lye at siege before Andwarpe, with mo than a hundred thousande flemynges, wherin they haue besieged a great nombre of gētlemen. and these flemynges haue a capitayne, called Philyppe Darteuell, pure enuyfshe in his courage. and he hath swore, neuer to departe thens, tyll he haue his wyll of the towne, and of them that be within it. without so be that your power of Fraunce reyse hym fro the siege, ỹ whiche he hath refused in his ire. therfore syr, howe say you: wyll ye ayde your cosyn of Flaunders, and conquere agayne his heritage, the whiche these proude billayns hathe taken fro hym. By fayth quod the kynge fayre vncles, I haue great wyll therto. and for goods sake let vs do it, & desyre none other thyng, but to be armed. for as yet I neuer bare armure. it behoueth me, if I thynke to raygne in puyssāce and honour, to lerne the feates of armes. these two dukes eche of the regarded other, and had great pleasure of the kinges wordes. Than the

duke of Berry spake agayne and sayde. Syr, ye haue sayd passyngly well: and thus to do syr, ye are bound for dyuers reasons. Syr the countye of Flaunders, is of the demayne of Fraunce. & ye haue swore and we for you, to kepe & mayntayne in their ryght all your liege men. and also syr, therle of Flaunders is your cosyn, wherfore ye ought to loue hym. And therfore syr, sythe ye be in this good mynde, kepe you so styll: and answere therafter, to euery person that speketh to you therof. And syr, we shall assemble hastely ye prelates and barones of your realme, and shall shewe the al the mater in your presens. And syr than yf ye wyll spoke as hertely as ye do now to vs, than euery man wyll saye, we haue a kynge of highe enterprise, & of noble wyll and corage. by my faith ye the kynge kayze vncles, I wolde we shulde be redy to morowe nexte, to go to that tourney. for fro henforthe, the grettest pleasure that I desyre, is to go in to Flaunders, to abate the pryde of the flemynges. Of the whiche wordes the two dukes had great ioy. than came to them the duke of Burbone & they shewed hym all the mater: as ye haue herde before. And of ye great desyre that the kyng had to go in to Flaunders, wherof ye duke of Burbon had great ioy. Thus the mater hanged in this estate. And the kyng and his vncles wrote letters to the lordes of the counsayle of fraunce. desyringe them, to come at a day assygned to Campyen, to a parlyament that shuld be there holden, for certayne besynesse of the realme of Fraunce. & so euery man obeyed as it was reason: & the kynge was eyght gladde of that tidyngs. his mynde was so sore therof, that no man coude set hym therfro. And the kyng sayd oft tymes, that there was to gret delayes made in the mater. for he sayde, that he thought, if one shulde enterprise a great mater it shulde nat be long delayed for in the delay, ye enemyes take aduyce to their aduauntage. And also whan the parels of warre was layd to hym than wolde he answere and say. Ye, he that neuer enterpriseth, lyteli or nothynge atchyueth. Thus the yonge kynge oft tymes deuysed, with the knyghtes and squyers of his chambre.

¶ Nowe shall I shewe you a dreme / that fortuned to the kynge in the same season / whyle he lay at saynt Lyse: by occasyon of whiche dreme / he ordayned the deuyse of the flyenge hart / as I was than enformed. Cap. iiii. C. vi.

IT fortuned whyle the kynge lay at saynt Lyse: on a nyght as he lay in his bedde a slepe, he had a vysyon. It semed to hym proply that he was in ye cytie of Arras, where as he had neuer ben before, and with hym all the chyualry of the realme of Fraunce. And he thought ye thyder came to hym therle of Flaunders, & dyd set on his fist a fayre faucon pelerin, sayeng to him thus. Syr, I gyue you this faucon, for the best that euer I sawe: ye best flyenge & beater downe of foules. Of whiche present, the kyng thought he had great ioye, & sayd. Fayre cosyn I thanke you. And therwith, he thought he regarded the constable of Fraunce syr Olyuer Clysson, and sayde vnto hym. syr Olyuer, let vs two go in to the feldes to proue this gentyll faucon, that my cosyn of Flaunders hath gyuen me. And than he thought, the constable answered hym & sayde. syr lette vs go whan it pleaseth you. and so than he thought, than they toke their horses they two a lone, and went in to the feldes: & founde plentie of heerons to flye at. Than the kyng sayd, constable, let the faucon flye, & we shall se howe she wyll chase her game. Than the constable cast of the faucon, & she mounted so highe in to ye ayre, that they coude scant se her. & the kyng thought she toke her way streight in to Flaunders. than the kynge sayde, lette vs ryde after my byrde, I wolde nat lese her. and so he thought they rode after, tyll they came to a great marysse, and to a thicke wode. Than the kyng sayd, let vs light a fote, for we can nat passe this wode a horsbacke and so they a lyghted: and than he thought that varlettes came to the and toke their horses. & so the kynge and the constable entred in the wode with great payne, and trauayled so long ye they came to a fayre great launde. And there ye kyng thought, he sawe his faucon chasyng herons, & fyghtyng with them & they with hym And it semed to the kyng, that his faucon chased so ye herons, that at last he lost the syght of her. Wherwith he thought he was sore displeased, seynge that he coude nat folowe his hauke. & thought he sayde to the constable. A, I feare me I shall lese my faucon, wherof I am sorie. And I haue no lure nor nothynge els, wherwith to call her agayne. And at this poynt, the kynge thought that there apeared sodenly before hym, a great hart with wynges, and enclyned hym selfe before hym: wherof he had great ioye. & thought howe he sayde to the constable. Syr, abyde you here, and I wyll mount on this hart, and so folowe my faucon. And so the kynge thought, he mounted on this flyenge hart. and howe ye hart

acordyng at the kynges desyre, dyde beate hym ouer all the great wodes and trees. and there he sawe howe his faucon beate downe great plentie of foules, so ỹ it was marueyle to beholde. And than it semed to the kynge, whan his faucon had long flyen and beaten downe many herons. Than he thought he called her, and incontynent ỹ faucon came and sat her downe on his fyst. And than the hart flewe agayne ouer the wodes, & brought the kyng to the same launde, where as the constable taryed for hym: who had great ioye of his comynge. And assoone as he was alyghted, he thought the hart departed, and than neuer sawe hym after. and so there the kyng thought howe he shewed to the constable howe that the hart had borne hym easly: he neuer rode so easly before. and also he thought he shewed hym, of the bountie of his faucon. And therwith it semed to hym, that his varlett cãe to them and brought them their horses. And so they mounted and toke the hyghe waye, and so came agayne to Arras. And therwith the kynge awoke and had great marueyle of that vysyon, And he remembred euery thynge therof ryght well, and shewed it to them of his chambre, that were about hym. And the fygure of this hart pleased hym so moche, that all his ymaginacyon was set theron. And this was one of the fyrst incydentes, that whan he went in to Flaũders to fyght with the flemynges, he toke to his deuyse to beare the flyenge hart.

Philyppe Dartuell, for all his good aduenture at the begynnyng of his batayle agaynst them of Bruges, and for all the good fortune, that he had in the discomfiture of therle and of them of Bruges. yet for all that he was no subtyll man of warre, nother in sauetyng nor layeng of siege. For he had nat ben brought vp therin in his youthe, he had bene more vsed to fysshe with an angle rod in the ryuer of Lescalt. The whiche well apered whyle he laye at siege before Andwarpe, for he coude nat get ỹ towne He thought by presumpcyon, that the syght of hym shulde haue made them of Andewarpe to haue yelded the to hym, but they were nothyng so disposed. For they bare them selfe ryght valyant men, and made often tymes scrimysshes at the barryers, and slewe and hurte dyuers of the flemyngs: and drewe agayne in to their towne without any domage. And of suche yssues Lãberre of Lambres and Trystram his brother, & the lorde of Luxhyen, bare the greatest tenõe The flemynges sawe well, howe the dykes of the towne were large and full of water, so that they coude nat a pere to assaute it, but with moche payne & danger. Than they determynes among them selfe to gette fagottes and strawe, and so to fyll the dikes to come to the walles, to fyght hande to hande. And as they ordeyned so it was done. Howe be it, they within made no count of the, and sayd, that if there were no treason among the selfe nor in the towne, they wold set nothyng by the siege that they sawe layd to them. And so therfore sir Danyell of Halwyn, who was capitayne there to bryng euery thyng out of dout, kepe hym selfe day and nyght euer about the of the towne, and he so ordeyned that there was none of them of ỹ towne shulde come on the walles of the towne, without copany of some of the men of warre: if they dyde, they lost their heed, for their labours. this lay lyll this siege. the flemyngs had great plentie of vitayls coming to them by lande and by water, for they were lordes of all the countrey of Flaũders. for alwayes for wynnyng of money, the countreys of Flaunders, Holande, Zelande, and Brabant, and also parte of Haynaylt by stelthe brought euer vitayles to their hoost. This Philyp dartuell had euer his courage more englysshe than frenche, and wolde gladly that he had ben alyed with ỹ kyng of Englande Wherby he thought that yf the frenche kyng, or duke of Burgoyne came on hym with an army, that he shuld be ayded by the englysshmen. He had all redy in his hoost a. CC. archers of Englande, the whiche were stolen out of ỹ garyson of Calys, & so toke wages there of him, and were weekely payed.

Of the messangers that Philyppe Dartuell sent in to Englande and also in to Fraunce / and of the dethe of syr Pardicas Dalbret. Cap.liii.C.vii.

Philyp Dartuell / to the entent to coloure his dedes, and to knowe what was sayd of hym in Fraũce. He determyned to wryte in the name of the hole countre of Flaunders, to the frenche kyng submittyng them selfe, & requyring ỹ kyng to take some bulynes for the: as to bryng the agayne in to parfyte loue with their lorde the erle of Flan

ders. Ye thus he wrote certayne letters to the kyng and to his counsayle, and delyuered them to a messanger. Commaundynge hym, to go to the kynge with the letters, and so he dyde. And rode so longe, that he came to sayne Lyse, where he founde the kynge and his vncles, to whome he delyuered his letters. The kynge toke & reed his letter, in ỳ presens of his vncles and of his counsayle. Assoone as they were reed and well vnderstande, they dyde nothynge but laughed therat. And thane it was ordayned, to take the messanger, and to set hym in prison, bycause he was come to the presens of the kyng, wout any sauconduct. & so there he remayned more than thre wekes. Whan Philyppe Dartuell knewe it, he had great indygnacyon therat, and caused to come before hym all the capitayns of the hoost, and than he sayde to them. Syrs: ye may se what honoure the frenche kynge doth to vs, sythe we haue written to hym so amyably. and therupon he hath retayned our messanger, and kepeth hym in prison. Certaynly this constreyneth vs sore, to be alyed with the englysshmen. for thinke nat the contrary, but that the duke of Burgoyne, who is all in Fraunce. and leadeth the kyng there as he lyst hym selfe, for the kyng is but a chylde. thynke you ỳ he wyll leaue this mater as it is; nay surely: ensample by our messanger, whome he kepeth in prisone. Wherfore we haue good cause to sende in to England, as well for the comon weale of Flaūders, as for our suretye, and to gyue dout and feate to our enemyes. Therfore I wolde we shulde sende a ten or.xii. of the most notablest of our men, whereby the knowledge therof might come in to Fraūce so that the king there and his counsayle, shulde thynke, howe we wyl alye our selfe with ỳ kyng of Englande, their aduersary. howbeit I wyll nat that the same aliance be shortely made without we haue more nede, than we haue as yet. but I wolde our men shulde entre in to a communycacyon, and so to do we haue full cause. and to demaunde of the kynge of Englande the some of two hūdred thousande crownes, which somme, Jaques Dartuell my father, and the countrey of Flaūders. lent sōtyme to the kyng of Englande, whyle he was before Turney at the siege, to pay therwith his sowdyers. and so I wolde our men shulde say to the kyng of Englande and to his vncles, and to his counsayle. howe that generally, all the countye of Flaunders, and the good townes therof suche as lent the sayd sōme, desyreth to haue agayn the sayd sōme. And so that done, than to offre the kynge of Englande to enter in to Flaunders, and so in to Fraunce yf he lyst. For sure I thynke it were best for vs to ayde our selfe with our owne, than to haue helpe of straungers. And I thynke, we shall neuer attayne to it, soner than nowe. for ỳ kynge and realme of Englande, I thynke wyll nat forsake the alyaūce, of suche a coūtre as flā ders is nowe. For as nowe, thēgylysshmen haue nat on the see cost, bytwene Burdeux & Scluse. Except Calays, Cyerburge, and Brest: where for to lande and entre in to Fraunce. Therfore the countre of Flaunders, shulde serue thē well at the poynt. For Bretayne except Brest, is closed agaynst them. And the duke of Bretaygne, hath swore to be good frenche. And yf he be nat he wyll cōe therto, bycause of the loue of his cosyn germayne, therle of Flaunders. Than all they that herde Philyp speke, answered & sayd. Philyp, ye haue full well spoken: & we all wyll that it be thus done. For whosoeuer wyll the cō trary, loueth nat the comon prfyte of Flaūders.

Philyp Dartuell tarved nat longe but that he wrote to Peter de Royse & to Peter de myre who were capitayns of Brugs. And also to thē of Ypre and Courtrey: shewynge them his sayd purpose. And all they thought it good, so to be done. So there were chosen of the good townes of Flaunders, one or two burgesses of euery towne, and out of the towne of Gaūt syre. Fyrst there was chosen, Fraūces Atreman & Rase de Uerdell, Loys de vaux, syr Johñ stotler, Martyn bondzell, Water Iacob berner, and a clerke who was chosen to be bysshop of Gaūt by bysshop Urbane For mayster Johñ dalbzest, who had ben deane of our lady church in Turney, he adupsed in his tyme, ỳ there shulde be a bisshop in Gaunt. And to posses & haue the prfytes, ỳ the bysshop of Turney shulde haue had. and so whan these. xii. burgesses were redy appareled, they toke their leaue and departed fro the siege before Andwarpe, about the begynnyng of the moneth of July. And dyde so moche, that they came to Calays: and the capitayne there, called syr Johan Dalbzenes receyued thē. And whan he knewe that they wolde go in to Englāde, he purueyed them of shyppes. And so they tarved there but thre dayes, & toke their passage & aryued at Douer, and so went to Lōdon. at whiche tyme the kyng & ỳe of his coūsayle: as ỳ Johñ mōtagu, ỳ Symon burle, & syr W. ylliñ beachāp were at Westñ. To enherytre ỳ Perducas Dalbret, of all the barony of Chaumont in gascone the whiche was as than, in the kynges hands. I

shall shewe you by what maner kyng Edward of olde tyme had gyuen it to sir Johan Chandos and he helde it as long as he lyued: & after his dethe it was gyuen to ꝑ Thomas Felton. And he was as than newly deed. and so therby the landes fell agayne in to the kynges handes the whiche lande myght nat long be without a gouernour to kepe it. & or it toyned to ꝑ landes of the lorde Dalbret who as thane was good frenche. Than it was aduysed by the kynge of Englandes counsayle that sir Perducas Dalbret who had well serued ꝑ kynges of Englād bothe Edwarde Richarde and the prince: and all the countre of Burdelovse more than xxx. yer. wherfore it was thought he was well worthy to haue that lande and was well able to defende & kepe it fro all men. Sir Perducas dalbret whan he receyued this lades. He sayd vnto the kyng in the presens of his cōsayle and other noble men. Sir I take and receyue this herytage to me and to myne heyres on the condycion to serue you agaynst all men: except the house of Dalbret fro whens I am come. For a gaynst them shall I neuer make warre if they suffre myne herytage to be in rest and peace. the kynge answered and sayd: he was content. And to put hym in possessyon of the lande. &c.

Nowe shall I shewe you what fell of this Perducas Dalbret. Whan he was come in to Gascoyne and had taken possessyon of the landes and the seneschall of Burdelovse had gyuen hym possessyon. Than the lorde Dalbret had greate ioy therof for he thought well than that his cosyn wolde make hym no warre. And ꝑ landes of Dalbret and Chaumont abode in good loue & rest. And the lorde Dalbret held in great loue his cosyn for he hoped euer after his decease he wolde put hym in possessyon of the sayde landes of Chaumount. But this sir Perducas was nat so mynded. for at last whan he lay on his deth bed and that he sawe he must nedes dye. he called before hym all his men and dyd lēde for a yong squier of his a proper man of armes: called Perouche and sayd to him. I gyue the here in the presence of all my men all the lande of Chaumōt so thou be euer good englysshe: and true & faythfull to the kyng of Englande. but I wyll ꝑ the house of Dalbert out of the whiche we become that thou make there agaynst no warre wt out they do some outrage to the. The squier answered & sayd. sir your cōmaūdement shalbe done. this Perouche of Albert was lorde of Chaumōt in gascone. & thus dyed sir Perducas I can shewe no more of hym.

Howe the kynge of Englandes cōsayle mocked the flemynges and of the prisoners that were exchaunged. Cap. CCCC.viii.

Whan these gauntoyse were come to London the kynge & his counsayle was certifyed therof. & so he sente to them to knowe what they wolde haue. and so they came all in a company to the palays of Westmynster and there they founde redy the duke of Lancastre the erle of Buckyngham therle of Saltsbury and the moost parte of the kynges counsayle. Howe be it the kynge was nat present at their first comynge. These men of Flaunders and of Gaunte enclyned them to the lordes of Englande. and than the clerke that was chosen bysshope of Gaunt spake for them all and sayde. My lordes we become hyder and sent fro the towne of Gaunt fro the hole countre of Flaunders. To haue counsayle comfort and ayde of the kyng of Englāde. Upon certayne articles and good reasons of the assyent alyaūces by twene Englande and Flaūders. They desyre nowe to renewe ꝑ same. for it is nowe nedefull to the countre of Flaūders the which is as now without a lorde. The good townes and the countre hath as nowe but a gouernour the whiche is a man called Philyp Dartuell. who recommaundeth hym principally to the kyng and to you all ꝑ be of his counsayle. & he desyreth you to take in gre this offre that we shall make to you. And that is whan so euer it shall please ꝑ kynge of Englande to arryue in Flaunders he shall fynde the countre oppyn to receyue him And there to reste and refresshe hym as longe as it shall plase hym. And also he shall haue at his commaundement of the countre of Flaūders a hundred thousande mewarmed redy to do hym seruyce. Moreouer my lordes the countre of Flaunders maketh one request and that is this. To haue agayne two hundred thousande crownes that somtyme Jakes Dartuell and the good townes of Flaūders lent to kyng Edwarde of good memorie. At the syege of turney and at the siege of Calies. For it is the entencyon of the good townes of Flaūders that or this alyaūce passe any farther to be first repayed of this sayd. sum. And that done than ꝑ kyng of Englande & all his may well say ꝑ the & the flemyng are frendes togyder. and ꝑ they haue fre entre in to Flaunders to go where as

it ſhall pleaſe them. And whan the lordes of Englande herde thoſe wordes and requeſt/they began eche of thē to regarde other: and ſome ſmyled. Than the duke of Lācaſtre ſayd. Fayre lordes of Flaūders/your wordes and demaunde requyreth to haue coūſayle. Go your wayes to London to your logynges/and the kyng ſhall take aduyſe on your requeſtes: and ſhall ſo anſwere you/that ye ought to be contente. The gauntoyle anſwered and ſayde. God graunt it. and ſo they departed fro the counſayle/and the lordes abode ſtyll togyder: & began to laughe amonge them ſelfe/and ſayde. Haue ye nat ſene theſe flemynges/and herde their requeſtes that they make, They demaunde to be conforted/& ſay/howe they haue nede therof. and yet for all that/they demaunde to haue our money. It is noreſonable requeſt/that we ſhulde both ayde and pay. So thus they reputed the flemynges right proude and preſumptuous/ to demaūde to haue agayne/two hundred thouſande crownes: of ſo olde dette (as they ſayde) of a.xl. yere paſte. There was neuer a better poynt for the frenche kyng/if he wyll/than to come into flaūders. For if the flemynges had nat as than/demaunded the forſayd ſomme of crownes/but haue delyred the kyng of his confort and ayde. The kyng wolde haue gone or ſent into Flaūders/ſo puiſſaūtlye: to haue bydden bataple (with the ayde of the flemynges) to any prince of the worlde. But it wente other wyſe: as ye ſhall here after in the ſtorie.

THdynges came into Fraunce to the coūſayle there. Howe that Philyp Dartwell (whoſe courage was all engliſſhe) and ỳ countre of Flaunders/had ſent in to Englande certayne of their men / to make alyaūces with the engliſſhmen. And the voyce ran/and the common renome: that the kyng of Englande with a great puiſſaūce/ſhulde come in that ſeaſon & arme in Flaūders/and to lye in Gaunt. theſe tidynges were lightly to be beleued/howe that the flemynges wolde fortify them ſelfe/ in ſome maner a wyſe. Than it was deuyſed/ỳ the meſſanger that was come fro Philyppe Dartuell/ whōe they helde in priſon/ſhulde be delyuered. And to ſay the trouthe/they was no cauſe why to retayne hym. ſo he was delyuered/& ſent to thoſe before Andwarpe. The ſame ſeaſon they of Bruges/ had taken certayn burgeſſes of turney / and kept thē in priſon. The flemynges ſhewed wel/howe they had as lyue haue warre wt Fraūce as peace. And whan they of Tourney/ ſawe that they dyde ſo moche /than they atrapped/and toke certayne burgeſſes of Courtrey and ſo kept them in priſone in Tourney. Thus they engendred hatred dayly /bytwene Fraūce and Flaunders. howbe it the lordes of Tourney wolde nat that their dede /ſhulde be a tytell of warre to the flemynges/who were their neighbours/without it were by the cōmaūdement of the frenche kynge. The whiche cōmaundement they had nat as than. Therfore they deuyſed to ſende two of their burgeſſes to ỳ flemynges / & to haue in eſchange /priſoners for priſoners/ſo they was choſen to go on this meſſage/ Johan Bone and Johñ Pycart. And ſo they wente to thoſe before Andwarpe/ and ſpake with Philyp Dartuell. who for the honour of the cytie of Tourney/ and nat for loue of the frenche kyng (as he ſayd) welcomed: and receyued thē amyably. For Philyp ſayd: howe the kyng had nat deſerued their loue. Whan that their meſſāger ſent to hym for a good entent / ſhulde be put in priſon. ſir q the two burgeſſes. ye haue agayne your meſſāger. That is treue q Philyp/but ỳ was more for feare than for loue. But ſirs/tell me wherfore ye become to vs. ſir q the burgeſſes/it is to haue agayne our men of the cytie of Tourney/that be in priſon at Bruges. Alſirs ỳ Philyp/if they kepe them/in lyke wiſe/ſo do ye kepe of our men of Courtrey. but ſirs/ye ſhall nat leſe your comyng. Rendre agayne ours/& we ſhall rendre yours. ſir q they/ye ſpeke well and ſo ſhall it be done. So they they were acorded to make this eſchange. and ſo Philyp Dartwell wrote to Peter de Boyſe and to Peter de Myre/beyng at Bruges: that they ſhulde delyuer the priſoners of Tourney / & to receyue for them the priſoners of Courtrey. And ſo whan they departed/Philyp Dartuell ſayd to thē. ſirs/take here what I ſay/I wyll nat betray you. ye be of the towne of Turney / the which is vnder the frenche kyng/ with whom we wyll haue no treatie/vntyll the ſeaſon ỳ Teremonde & Andwarpe be oppned to vs. Therfore ſirs/come no more to vs/for they that do/ſhall nat go home agayne. Therfore cōſtrayne your people & marchaunt/ nother to come nor go in to Flaūders. & they do on their leoydy. For we loke for none other thyng/but that the frenche kyng wyll come and make vs warre. The burgeſſes of Tournay vnderſtode well thoſe wordes/& ſo departed & returned to Turney: ſhewed as ye haue herde before. Than they was made a cōmaūdement/ỳ non ſhulde go a marchandiſe in to Flaūders. on payne /to be in the indygnacyon of the frenche

kynge. and so the pisoners were delyuered, but they of Tourney durste nat marchaūdyse with them of Flaūders. But whan they wolde haue any marchaūdyse of Flāders: than they wolde go to Valencennes. For they of Heynaulte, of Holande, of zelande, of Brabant and of Liege, myght go and come, and make their marchaūdyse through all Flaunders. ¶ Thus the sege laye styll before Andwarpe. Philyp Dartuell and they of Gaunte, lay on the mount of Andewarpe, on the syde towarde Heynait. and there were his engyns, and great bombardes & gonnes. The whiche made suche noyse whan they were loosed, that the noyse therof, myght well be herde sixe leages of. and nexte were lodged they of Bruges, beyonde the ryuer of Lesralt. And nexte them: they of Ypre, of Courtrey, of Bropingne, of Cassell, and of the franke of Brugs, so that they byroned rounde aboute the towne. Thus the towne was enuyroned. And the flemmynges thought by this siege, to fampne them within. And somtyme they within wolde yssue out, & somtyme wan and somtyme lost, as auenture falleth often tymes in such cases. but there was none assaut made. for Philyppe Dartuell wolde nat folysshely aduenture his men, for he sayde: he wolde haue them without any assaut. Seynge, howe they coude haue no confort fro any parte. A byrde coude scant haue flyen in to the towne, but that some of the host shulde haue sene her. It was so set rounde about.

∴ ∴

¶ Letters sent to Philyp Dartuell fro the commissaries of the frenche kinge. And howe the messangers that bare the letters / were taken and set in prisone. Cap. CCCC.ix.

HOwe let vs retourne to the frenche kyng. His vncles & the cōsayle of Frāce determyned to sende to Turney, certayne prelates and knyghtes of the realme, to treate with the flemynges, and to knowe more playnly their ententes. So there were apoynted to go to Tourney, syr Myles of Dyrmayns byshop of Beauuoys, the byshop of Auxere, the byshop of Lan, syr Guy of Yoncourt, and syr Trystram de Boyse. And so all these came to Tourney, as cōmyssaryes fro the frenche kynge and there was Johan Bone enfant and Johñ Vycart, who were newly cōe thyder, fro the siege before Andwarpe. and they shewed to these cōmyssaryes and lords of Frāce howe that Philyppe Dartuell, whan they toke their leaue of hym, sayd to them. syrs, we wyll neuer harken to any treatie, tyll Andwarpe and Terremonde be to vs opened. Well ye these lordes, Philyp Dartuell is of great pryde howe be it, yet he is nat mayster of all the good townes in Flaunders. Therfore let vs sende & write to Gaunt, to Bruges, and to Ypre: & let vs sende to euery towne a letter & a messanger. we must haue some maner of entre of comunicacyon, yf we purpose to begyn. Than they wrote thre letters to the thre principal townes of Flaūders, & in euery lke, they began euer with Philyp Dartuell, the cōtent of the sayde letts here folowyth

TO Philyppe Dartuell and to his cōpanyes, and to the good people of the thre townes of Flaunders, and to the franke of Bruges. Plese it you to knowe, that the frēch kyng hath sent vs into these parties. In hope ỳ good peace and concorde may be made, betwene the noble prince therle of Flaūders his cosyn, & the comons of the coūtre of Flaunders. For the renome and brute renneth. Howe ỳ ye go about, to seke alyaūce with ỳ kyng of Englande. whiche thynge is agaynst reason, & to the prejudice of the realme of Fraūce, & of the crowne royall the which the kyng may in no wyse suffre. wherfore we desyre you, in ỳ name of the frēche kyng that ye wyll gyue vs sauccōducte. To thentēt ỳ we may go and cōe, and sende in & oute to make the peace. And to bryng the mater in suche a cōclusyon, that the kyng may be cōtent. Prayeng you, to write to vs an answere of your ententes in this behalfe. And thus our lorde kepe you. Written at Tourney, the.xvi. day of Octobre. Whan these thre leteers conteynyng one thyng were writen and sealed, they were delyuered to thre men. And it was sayde to them. Sirs, ye shall go to Gaūt, ye to Bruges, and ye to Ypre. And bryng vs agayne an answere. they answered it shulde be done, & so they departed euery man his way. And whan the one of thē arryued at Gaūt, Philip dartuell was there the same tyme, or els they of Gaunt, wolde nat haue opened the lett without hym. & so he opened ỳ letter & reed it, & whan he had done he laughed therat. & so departed fro Gaūt, & returned to the siege before Andwarp & bare the lke with hym, but the messāger

abode styll in prysone in Gaunte. And whan he was come to the syege, he called to him the lorde of Harlcis, & other of his cõpanyons, and sted to them the letter, sende fro the frenche kynges commyssaries and sayde. Syrs, me thynke the frenchmen do but tryfell with me, and with the countre of Flaunders. I sayd so this to the burgesses of Courtney, whan they were here before me That I wolde here no tidyngs out of Fraũce, nor entende to no treatie: wout Andwarpe and Termonde were yelded to vs. and therwith came tidynges to them fro Bruges, and fro Ipre, howe they had receyued lyke letters, and the messangers retayned and set in prison, that is well sayne of Philyp, and than he sayd: howe he wolde write agayne to the commyssaryes of Fraũce, and so he dyd. He wrote on the superscripcyon. To the ryght noble and discrete lordes, cõmyssaryes of Fraunce, the content of whiche letter foloweth.

RIght dere and puyssaunt lordes, to your ryght noble discressyons. please it you to knowe, that we haue receyued ryght amyably, the letters to vs sent fro ỹ right excellent Charles of Fraũce. Makyng mencyon howe that ye ryght noble lordes ar come to Tournay, for to treat for peare and acorde in his name. betwene vs, and the ryght hygh prince the erle of Flaunders, and his sayd countrey. And howe that ye haue, by the sayd kyng and his counsayle: sufficyent puyssance and authorite, to conclude and accomplisshe as they of Tourney our ryght dere and good frẽdes beare wytnes, by their letters patentes: by vs sene and reed. And bycause that the kynge writeth: that it is ryght displeasaunt to hym, that the disorde hath so long endured. Wherof we haue great marueyle, howe it may be. for in tyme past: whan Gaunt was assysed, Andwarpe was of lytle valure And also, whan that we by the comon coũsayle of the thre good townes of Flaũders, wrote vnto hym as to our soueraygne lorde, to haue made peace & accorde. and as than, it pleased him nat so to do, the whiche nowe seweth to vs he wolde do. and also in lyke maner: we haue receyued letters patentes cõteynyng, howe that two tymes ye haue written to vs, and that ye haue come two tymes for the same ententes. But acordyng to the answere we haue sent you or this, that we haue no wyll nor entẽt. to harken to any treaty of peace. without the townes and fortresses, whiche be closed agaynst the countrey of Flaunders, and specyally agaynst the towne of Gaũt. Wherof we be regarde, be oppned at our wyll, and at the commaundement of the good towne of Gaunt. And wout this be fyrst done, we can make no treatie as ye desyre. For we thynke the king dothe and may do assemble great puyssaunce, for ỹ ayde of his cosyn in the colour of this treatie. For we se well ỹ faished may be wrought in the meane tyme, as there hath ben done or this. Wherfore our entencyon is, to be sure and redy at our defence. Our hoost shall be redy appareyled to defende our enemyes: for we hope by the ayde of god, to haue ỹ vyctorie, as we haue had or this tyme. Moreouer, we gyue you knowledge: that the brute is. Howe ye thynke, that we of Flaunders treate, to haue alyaunce with the kynge of Englande: and to haue socoure of hym. Wherin ye saye, we do agaynste ryght, bycause we be subiectes to the crowne of Fraunce. And howe that the kynge there, is our soueraygne lorde. Wherfore ye say, we ought to aquyte vs truely agaynst hym. And so we haue done or this, for in tyme past, we haue sende to hym our letters, as to our soueraygne lorde, requyryng hym to haue made our peace: wherunto he hath gyuen vs none answere, but our messãger taken and sette in prysone. The whiche we thynke a great blame in suche a lorde. And moreouer, yet we repute in hym more blame, in that We wrote to hym, as to our soueraygne lorde: and he nat wyllynge to sende vs an answere. And bycause it pleaseth hym nat so to do. We thought and yet thynke, to seke for the profyte of the countrey of Flaunders, by some other meanes. and to suche as wyll helpe vs. Howe beit, as yet there is noething: but that the kyng may helpe all the mater, so that the forteresses be oppned to vs. And therfore, we defende them of Tourney, whan they were laste with vs in oure hoost, that they shulde nomore come in suche maner to vs, without any maner of letters or credẽce by mouthe, without sauecõduct. And yet for all that, they be cõe to Bruges & to Gaunt with other letters. wherfore we haue taken the messanges, in gruenge ensample to other, to bryngе any suche letters. For we thynke ye study some treason, and specyally agaynst me Philyppe Dartuell, fro the whiche god defende me. Wherfore, we wyll ye knowe, that your traueyle is for nought, without so be the forteresses be oppned to vs: the whiche We trust by the ayde of god shortely shalbe. And thus God kepe you, written before Andewarpe, the .xx. day of October. The yere of our lorde god, a thousande thre hundred. lxii. By Philyp Dartuell regarde of Flaunders.

Whan

Whan Philyppe Dartuell had thus wryten his letter, by the aduyse of his counsayle / & had well examyned it, and so sealed it: than he bethought hym who shulde beare it, & so demaunded, if there were no prisoner taken before Andwarpe, and it was shewed hym, how there was a varlet of Arthoys / taken the day before at a scrimysse / than he cõmaunded / that he shulde be brought before hym, and so he was. Than Philyppe sayde, thou art my prisoner, I maye make the to dye and I wyll, howbeit, syth thou art here, thou shalte be delyuered, vpon couenaunt on thy fayethe, ỳ thou shalt delyuer suche letters as I shal take the: to the frenche kynges counsayle, nowe being at Tourney. And whan the varlet harde spekyng of his delyueraunce, he was neuer so ioyouse, for he went verely to haue dyed, and sayde, syr: I swere to you by my fayethe, that I shall beare your letter, whyder it shall please you, & if it be in to hell. Than Philyp began to laughe, and sayd: thou sayest wel and so Philyppe gaue hym two crownes, and delyuered hym the letter, and caused hym to be conueyed out of the hoost, and set in the way to Turney. And whan he cãe to Turney he went to the lodgynge of the bysshoppe of Laon, and so he came before the bysshop, and dyd his message, fro poynt to poynt. And there was demãded of hym tydynges, of the hoost before Andwarpe, and he shewed as muche as he knewe / and so dyned there. And after dyner ỳ bysshop departed to his company / and wolde not open the letter, tyll they were present. And whan the thre bysshoppes were al togyther, they opened the letter, and redde it at good leyser / and made due examynacyon therof. Than they spake to gyther, and sayde: howe that Philyp Dartuel by that he shewed, was ful of pryde & presumpcion, and sayd, howe that he loued but lytle the maieste royall of Fraũce. And so tokẽ cõsayle togyther / and sayd: howe that the Prouost and cõsayle of the towne of Turney, knewe ryght wel, howe they had sent letters to Philyp Dartual / & to the other townes of Flaunders, wherfore they sayd: it shulde be well done / that they shulde here the answere that Philyp had made And so sent for the prouost, and sowned the common bell / and all the counsayle dyewe togyther and than before thẽ al the letter was red two or thre tymes. The wyse men had great maruayle of the presũptuous wordes ỳ were therin wrytten, & so it was determyned that a copy of ỳ letter shulde remayne styll in Turney, & therwith the cõsayle departed. euery man to hys lodgyng.

Philyp Dartuall, beyng styll in the hoost before Andwarpe / repented hym nothynge of that he had wryten so roughly to the compsaryes of Fraũce, but he repented hym / in that he had wrytten so amiable, to the prouost and the of turney, shewynge thẽ honour / by way of dissymulacyon, but he dyd it / bycause he wolde nat beare all the blame, nor norysshe all the hate that myght fal therby. So thus Philyp wrote to them in maner as foloweth. And the superscripcyon was. To the ryght honorable and sage / our dere frendes, the prouost and cytezins of Tourney.

Of the letters sente to Tourney / fro Philyp Dartuell / and howe the frẽche kynge and hys counsayle / were enformed of the answers that the flemynges had made to the comysaryes. Capitulo. CCCC.x.

Right dere and good frendes. Please it you to knowe that we haue receyued your letters / makynge mencyon of.ii. of your burgesses / and cuyll bearers of letters, to Gaũt and to Bruges fro ỳ comissaryes of Fraunce, who be retayned by vs / & at your requestes to be delyuered out of prysone. Wherby the good loue and affection that hath bene / betwene you and the comons of Flaũders, shulde perceyuer as ye wryte. the whiche loue right dere frendes: semythe to vs to be ryght ystell. For it is come to our knoweledge, that the frenche kynge / and the dukes of Burgoyne and of Bryttayne, assembleth them togyder, to come & ayde the erle of Flaunders. and to recouer his countrey, and to fyght with vs (for al ỳ letters that ye haue sent vs / to treat for peace) Wherfore / we thynke this no way to treat for peace. But we shall take hede therof / and are redy & shalbe, euer at our defence, daye and nyght. And as for your prisoners, your burgesses, we shall kepe thẽ with vs: tyll we know the certẽtie of the assẽbles of these said lordes, & tyll it be our pleasure to delyuer thẽ. For whan your burgesses were last in Flaũders, to treat for peace. Ye knowe well, there it was ordeyned and cõmaunded, that no person fro thense forth

with letters nor otherwyse, shulde go nor come without sauecõducte, & these sayd cõmyssaries haue done the contrary, to thentent to make debate and discorde. Wherfore dere frendes we desyre yow that ye wyll sende no persone, burges nor other into Flaũders, fro you nor from none of the lordes, but if there be any thyng touchynge your owne causes, that we maye do for you/we shall do in lyke maner as we wolde ye shulde do for vs, for we haue a special trust and affyaunce in you / as we ought to haue in oure good neyghbours. For it is the generall entencion of al Flaunders/that all marchaũtes and their marchãdises: shulde passe & repasse safely, out of the one countrey into the other, without any interupcion or let. And thus god kepe you, wryten in our hoost before Andwarpe/the xxii. day of the moneth of October. The yere of our lorde God/a thousande thre hundreth foure score and two. By Philyppe Dartuell regarde of Flaunders.

ABoute a thre dayes after that the fyrst letters were sent to the lordes comyssaryes of Fraunce, as the lordes were in the hall in counseyle, there was brought to them these other letters by a verlet of Doway / and he shewed them / howe that they of the hoost before Andwarpe/had sente it to them. So there the letter was receyued, and redde at good leysour and than fynally the lordes of Fraunce, sayde to them of Tourney. Sirs: we counsayle you for the best, that ye make none alyaunce, nor a coyntaunce with them of Flaunders, for and ye do, ye shall haue no thanke therof in Fraunce, nor receyue no letters sent to you fro them, for if the kynges counsayle knowe that ye do, ye shal receyue blame and domage therby/for the mater can not longe contynue as it is, and they of Turney answered/and sayd: howe they wolde perceyue in their cõsayle/ sayeng that by the grace of god, they wolde do nothynge, wherby they shulde haue any reproche/& so a thre dayes after the commyssaries departed from Tourney/and went to the kynge to Peron, and with him was his thre vncles, the dukes of Berrey, Burgoyne and Burbon.

ANd the daye before the erle of Flaunders was come to the kynge, to shewe hym the greues ỹ he had, and to do feaulte for the countye of Arthoyse, the whiche was fallen to hym the same yere, by the death of his mother. And whan ỹ sayd cõmyssaries were cõe to the kyng, before him and all his counsayle, there was red the two letters that Philyp Dartuell and they of Flaunders had sent to them of Tourney, the which they toke in great dispyte, and sayd: that in the begynnynge of the kynges raygne, such pryde as was than vsed in Flaunders ought nat to be suffered. With the whiche wordes the erle of Flaunders was nothynge discontente. And so there the Erle before the kynge and his counsayle/made his complaynctes, which were well harde: And the kynge answered him, and sayd. Cosyn retourne you into Arthoyse / and bryefly we shalbe at Aras/for we can nat shew better that the quarell shulde be ours/but to approche our enemyes, the erle was well content with that answere, and so departed and went to Heeden. And the kynge (as he that wolde go into Flaunders to abate the pryde of the Flemminges, as his predecessours had done before) set all his clerkes awarke, and sent letters and messengers into euery cost of his realme, commaundynge euery man without delay: in their best apparell for ỹ warre/to come to hym to Aras at a day ympyted, shewynge them: howe by the pleasure of god he wolde go and fyght with the Flemynges in Flaunders. No man durste disobey/ but euery man made them redy both here and farre, as they of Auuergne, of Rouergne, of Tholuyn, of Galcoyne/of Limosyn, of Poyctu, of Xaynton, of Bretayne, & of Burbonoyse, of Forestes, of Burgoyne, of Doulphyn, of Sauoy/of Barroyse, of Lorayn, and of all the cyrcuites and countreys of Fraunce. And so euery man came towarde Aras in Arthoyse. There was so great an assemble of men of warre, that it was meruayle to conyder.

Howe Philyppe Dartuell made the passages in Flaunders to be kepte/ and howe dyuers frenche knyghtes were lost in Flaunders/& coulde not retourne agayne. Cap. CCCC.xi.

THe Erle of Flaunders beynge at Heden/ hard euery day newes fro the kynge/ and from the duke of Burgoyne and of ỹ great assẽble that was made in Fraũce. Thã ỹ erle cõmaunded throughe all ỹ countre of Arthoyse, ỹ no man on payne of death/shulde put out of ỹ coũtrey nor (out

of they? logynges no maner of thyng in to any
[illegible] no? in to no cloſed towne; for the wolde
[illegible] the town of watre ſhulde be ſtarued and ea-
[illegible] with euery thynge abyde in the countrey
[illegible] the kynge came in to Arthoyſe / where
[illegible] to the euery thyng in greate plenty / euery
[illegible] full of corne. And ſo thenle of flaunders
came to Arras & there dyd homage to the kyng
for the countie of Arthoyſe. And there the kyng
receyued hym for his lieege man / and ſayde to
hym. Fayre coſyn / if it pleaſe god and ſayne Denys / we ſhall ſette you peaceably in your herytage of Flaunders / and ſhall abate the pryde of Philip Dartuell & of the flemynges / in ſuche wyſe that they ſhall neuer be able here after to rebell agayne. Syr ye the earle of this I haue greate truſte / & therby ye ſhall attayne to ſuche honour / that all the worlde ſhall prayſe you for certaynly greate is the pryde of Flaunders.

PHilip Dartuel being at ſiege before Andwarpe / was well etourned how the frenche kyng w his puiſſāce was comyng on hym. Than he ſayde to his men / ſyrs what wenyth ye ſhulde make that kynge to entre in to Flaunders / he is a yere yet to yong to aſſayle vs. I ſhall cauſe the paſſages & entres to be ſo kept / ye it ſhal nat lye in his power all this yere to paſſe the ryuer of Lyſe / and ſo than he lent to Gaut for the lorde of Harſeles & whan he was come to hym he ſayde. Syr of Harſels: ye knowe well & here dayly, howe the frenche king apareleth hym ſelfe to diſtroy vs all. it behoueth vs to regarde wyſely & to take counſayle in thy mater ſir, ye ſhall abyde here at the ſyege / and I wyll go to Bruges to lerne more certayne tydynges / and to encorage the people of the good townes. And I ſhall ſtabliſhe ſuche people at the paſſages / ye the frēche men ſhall nat paſſe ouer. Therto accorded the lorde of harſeles. Than Philyppe dartuell departed fro the ſiege / and ſo rode to Bruges like a greate lorde / with his penon diſplayed before hym of his armes: he bare a felde lable / three hattes ſyluer. Whan he came to Bruges he founde there Peter de boyſe & Peter de mire / who were capitaynes of Bruges. and there he ſhewed the howe that the frenche kynge with all his puiſſance / wolde come in to Flaunders. Wherfore I wyll ye Peter de Boyſe / go to the paſſage of Compnes / and kepe the ryuer, and ye Peter de Myre / ſhall go to the bryge of warneſton and kepe that paſſage / and cauſe all ye brydges to be broken aboue on the ryuer / tyll ye come to Gerge to Haſels / to Wenreuylle / and to Courtray / and ſo the frenchmen can nat paſſe, and I ſhal go to Ipre to refreſhe them / and to cōforte them. Exortyng them to kepe feirmely ye myne that we haue ſworne ache to other & it ſhall nat be in the french kynges puyſſance / to paſſe the ryuer of Lyſe / and to entre in to Flaunders: if the paſſages be well kept. Than both Peters anſwered / and ſayde. Syr ye ſay well / let it be done as ye ſay / but ye what worde here you out of Englande. Truely ye Philyppe we here as yet none, wherof I maruayle / but as nowe the parlyament is at London / wherfore I thynke ſhortely / we ſhall here ſome worde. The french kyng can nat be ſo haſty / but ye I truſt we ſhal haue ſome ayde oute of Englande. I hope the kynge of Englande maketh ſome aſſemble / ſo that ye engliſhemen wyll arye here in a nyght with ſuche a nombre / that we ſhall nat nede to feare the frenchmen / with the ayde of Flaūders for all is vnder our obeyſance / exceptē Terremonde / and Andwarpe. ¶ In the meanſeaſon that all this buſines was / and that ye kyng was at Arras / and that theſe menne of warre aſſemble in Arthoyſe and Tournelyes / and a boute Lyſle. Certayne knyghtes and ſquyers beyng aboute Lyſle / by the entyſinge of the Haſell of Flaūders: thought to do ſome enterpriſe / wherby to be renomed. And ſo on a day there gadred to gyder a lyte more men of armes / knyghtes and ſquiers / and rode and paſſed the ryuer of Lyſle at Pouēte amenyn a two le ages fro Lyſle / the whiche bryge was nat broken, and ſo rode to the towne of Yarle / and ſo there chaſed nigh all the people out of the towne / ſo ye the larum roſe and the townes all about range their belles a larum. And whan the Haſell of Flaunders and ſir Johan of Jumōt / the Chatelyn of Wyllont / ſir Henry Duſſle / and the other knyghtes and ſquiers had well moued the coūtrey / and ſawe that it was tyme to returne. They tokē againe the way to returne by the ſame bryge that they had paſſed / and there they founde a greate nombre of the flemynges breakynge the bryge and whan they had broken a parte therof / they couered it agayn with hey and ſtrawe / that it ſhulde nat be eſpyed. And there theſe knyghtes founde redy apareled to gyue the batayle a great nombre of villayns of the coūtrey. Than the knyghtes couched they? ſpares / and ran at the with all they? force / and the flemynges opened and gaue them way. It was layde for ye nones / and fledde and ſayde amonge them ſelfe / let vs flye and gyue them way / for we are ſure the bryge

wyll nat beare the/we shall se anon good game And so the Hasell of Flaunders, and the other knyghtes dashed all at ones on the bryage/ the which was nat able to beare so many me, howe be it the Hasell and a.xxx. with him passed ouer and as the other wolde haue passed/the bryage brake vnder them/ and so fell downe horse and men/ and many were slayne. And whan they that were behynde sawe that/ they were sore abashed/ & wyst nat whyder to flye to saue them selfe, some entred in to the ryuer/thynkynge to swymme ouer, but they coulde nat ỳ water was so depe, and the bankes hyghe, that the horses coulde nat get vp/the whiche was greate myschefe for them, for the flemynges came on them and slewe them without mercy/ & made some to fall agayne in to the water/and were drowned, sir Johan Jumont was in a greate aduenture to be loste, for the bryage brake vnder him yet through the valyantnes of his body/ he saued hym selfe. Howbeit he was sore hurt on the heade and on ỳ body, so that it was sire wekes after or he coulde helpe him selfe. In this recoũtre was slayne ỳ Chatelayn of Wyllon of Bouchars/ and of sayne Hylary/ and dyuers other slayne and drowned/ and also sir Henry Dulle. There were slayne and drowned mo than these/for he was happy that coulde saue him selfe; and many hurte and sore woũded that scaped. Tydinges came to the lordes of Fraunce beinge at Arras, howe their men had loste the tourney/and howe the Hasell of Flaũders had folyshly taken on hym ỳ enterprise. some complayned them and some nat/and suche as were experte men of war: sayde, they dyd greate foly to passe a ryuer without any gyde/and to entre in to a greate towne/and to retourne agayne ỳ same waye they went: without keppynge of the passage in the meane season it was none enterprise of wyse men of warre/& bicause they rode forthe lyke soles, so it came by them.

¶ The ordynaunce that the frenche kynge made for to entre in to the countye of Flaunders/after that the passages were stoped and broken. Cap. iiii. C. xii.

SO thys matter passed ouer, and was forgote/ and Phylyppe Dartuell departed from Bruges, and wente to Ipre/where as he was receyued with greate ioye, and Peter de Doyse went to Cõmynes/where as all men of the coũtrey were assembled, they made all ỳ bryage to be vnnailed redy to be broken downe incõtynent, if nede requyred: but they wold nat clerely pull it downe as than, for the aduauntage of them of the countrey to passe and repasse, with their beastes ouer the water of Lyse. The same proper houre that Phylip Dartuell came to Ipre: tydynges came, howe that at the bryage of Amenyne, the frenchmen were dyscrulled: and howe the Hasell of Flaunders was nere taken. Of these tydynges Phylippe Dartuell was greatly reioyced, and laughyng/ to encourage them that were about hym, sayd. Sirs: by the grace of god and the good ryght that we haue/ this matter shall take suche an ende, ỳ if the kyng with his yong counsayle passe the ryuer of Lyse, he shall nat retourne agayne in to Fraunce. Thus Phylip Dartuell was fyue dayes at Ipre, & preached openly in ỳ market place: to encourage his people/and to cause thẽ to kepe their promyse. And also he shewed them, howe the frenche kynge, without any tytle of reason/was comyng to distroy thẽ: wherfore he sayd. Good people be nat abashed though he cõe on vs/for he shall nat be of puyssaunce to passe the ryuer of Lyse. I shal cause the passages to be well kepte, and I haue ordeyned to be at Commynes/Peter de Doyse with a greate nombre of men. He is good & trwe and loueth the honoure of Flaunders/and Peter de Myrt is at Warneston, and all the other passages on the water of Lyse ar broken, so ỳ they can cõe ouer at no place, but at one of those two and also I haue herde tydyngs of our men that we sent in to Englãde. we shall haue shortly greate comfort of ỳ engryshmen/ for we haue good alyaunce with them. Therfore let vs lyue in hope, for honoure shall be with vs. Therfore good frendes of Ipre be ye true, and kepe fayth fully the promyse that ye haue promysed to me and to the good towne of Gaunt/who hath endured so muche payne, to mayntayne the ryght and fredome of flaunders, and all suche as wyl kepe true promyse with me/lette them holde vp theyr handes toward heuen: in token of loyalte. And therwith all suche as had harde hym speake lyfte vp theyr handes. Than Phylip dis

cended fro the scaffolde/ wher as he hadde preched and wente to his lodgyng & taryed there all that daye/ & the next daye depted and wente towarde Andwarpe to the sege/ & he passed by Courtrey/ and there taryed two dayes.

NOwe let vs leaue to speke of Phylyppe Dartuel/ and retourne to ỹ yong kyng Charles of Fraūce who was at Aras/ hauyng great wyll and delire to entre in to Flaunders to abate the pryde of the flemynges. And dayly there repayred to him men of warre fro al partes. And whan the kynge had sojourned there viii. dayes/ than he wente to Lens in Arthoys and they taryed two dayes/ and the third day of Nouembre he departed and wēt to Seclyn/ and there rested. And there the chiefe constable of Fraunce/ and the marshals of Fraunce/ of Burgoyn/ and of Flaūders/ were in counsayle howe they shulde be ordred. For it was a comō sayeng in all the hoste howe it was a thyng impossyble to entre in to Flaunders. seyng howe the passages were so strongely kept. And also dayly it rayned so sore/ that the wayes were so empayred/ that men coulde skante go forth/ and some of the wyse men of Fraunce said. howe it was a great outrage to entreprise that voyage in that season of the yere/ and to bryng the kyng so farre forwarde in to that countre. saying also howe it had bene better for hym to haue taryed tyll Somer/ than to make warre in that countrey/ where as he hadde neuer bene before/ and specially in that seson of the yere. and also they sayd/ howe the ryuer of Lyle is so ruel to passe that there is no place to skape/ but at certayne places. Thanne the marshals demaunded fro whens the ryuer dyde come/ and it was sayde/ howe it came fro Ayet/ and fro saynt Omers. Wel ỹ the Constable/ sythe it hath a begynnyng we shal passe it well inough/ lette vs ordre our people/ and let vs take the way to sait Omers/ and there shal we passe ỹ riuer at our ease/ and so entre in to Flaunders. and let vs go a longe the countrey/ and the flemynges are so proude that outher before Ipre or in some other place/ they wyl cōe and fyght with vs. And so to this purpose agreed al the marshals and therupon rested all that nyght. Than the next morynyng/ the lorde Dalbret/ the lorde of Coucy/ sir Aymemon of Pompers/ sir Johñ of Vyen admyrall of Fraunce/ syr Wyllyam of Poyctiers/ the bastarde of Langres/ the Begue of Vyllanes/ sir Raol of Coucy/ the erle of Conuersant/ the vycount Dacy/ sir Raoll of Rayneuall/ the lorde of saynt Just/ sir Arture of Hedyn/ sir Antony Darchyes/ the lorde of saynt Pye/ sir William of Bordes/ the lorde Lōgeuyle ỹ lorde of Sully/ sir Trystram of Lestouet/ sir Oliuer Clesquin/ sir Myrryce of Treguidy/ & Guy of Bayeux/ sir Lucas of Lestrughen/ & Nycolas Damell/ the two marshalles of Fraunce/ sir Loys of Sanxere/ and sir Loys of Blanuell/ ỹ marshall of Burgoyne/ the marshal of Flaunders/ and sir Inguerant of Helwyn. al these came to the constable of Fraunce to take aduyse/ howe they shulde passe outher by Lile to go to Compnes/ or els to Arualueston/ where as the passages were kept/ or els to go hyther vp towarde the George of Uenoy and to saint Uenant and so to passe ỹ ryuer of Lile. And so among these lordes there were dyuers opinyons/ and suche as knewe the countre sayde. Surely as at this tyme/ it is no goyng in to that countrey nor in to the lande of Calles/ of Surnes/ nor of Uerthes. Why what way shal we than holde ỹ the constable? Than ỹ lorde of Coucy sayde I coūsayle let vs goo to Courtney/ and there lette vs passe the ryuer of Lescaulte/ and take the way to Andewarpe/ that way is easy ynoughe/ and there lette vs fyght with our enemyes/ we shal haue no let/ and we be ones passed ỹ ryuer and Courtney. and than let vs go streight to Andewarpe/ and do ryghtful iudgement on Philyp Dartuell/ & so we shal be dayly refresshed with vitayle & purueyance out of the cost of Haynalt the which shal folowe vs/ fro Courtney a long by the ryuer. These wordes were well harde & with dyuers well vpholden/ but ỹ cōstable and marshals inclyned rather to go the right way/ nother on the ryght hande nor on the lyfte. and to sustayne their opinion they layd dyuers reasons. saying: if we shuld go & seke for any other passage but ỹ right way it myght be sayd/ that we dwnat lyke good men of warre/ at lest without we assay to passe by Compnes/ the whiche is kept & alsoit we withdrawe our selfe fro our enemyes warde/ they wyll be reioyced therby/ and haue newe refresshyng & take newe counsayle/ and say/ howe we be fled away. And also there is one poynt that ought to be douted/ we knowe nat in what astate they be in with ỹ englisshmen/ for by incidēt if ayde shulde come to them out of ỹ cost/ it shulde be a great let for vs therfore we thynke it were best to ryuer ỹ mater as shortly as coud be ryuersed/ therfore a goddes name let vs take the way to Compnes/ and god shal helpe vs/ we haue or this tyme passed and repassed great ryuers/ more greater than

the riuer of Lyse/it can nat be kept long fro vs at lest whā we are at the ryuer syde than let vs take aduyse. Suche as be in our cōpany in the vowarde haue sene this.xx.or.xxx.yere/often times passed a more daūgerous ryuer than this is. and if we be ones ouer/our enemyes shalbe a hundred tymes more abasshed/than and we went at our ease/on ỳ right hande or on the left out of our right way and also being ones ouer we may reken our selfe lordes of al Flaunders. And so euery man accorded to this last apoyntment/the which was kept and nat broken. and bycause ỳ all the lordes were as than togyther they sayd. it is nedefull that we aduyse and regarde ỳ ordre of our batayls/and apoynt them that shall go with the constable in the vowarde and to knowe who shall make ỳ wayes before the bataple/and who shalbe the fotemen/and to ordeyne thē that shalbe currers to discouer our enemyes. & who shalbe in the kynges bataple/and what seruyce they shall do/and who shall beare the Oryflambe of Fraūce/and to apoynt thē that shall assyste it/and to knowe who shall be in the wynges/and who in the reregard. Of all these thynges they toke aduyse & counsayle and it was determyned by the sayd lordes and officers/that ỳ Joys of Halwyn and the lorde of Rambures/shuld be gouernours of the fote men/suche as shulde go before the host & make the wayes. And to cut downe hedges/wodes/and bushes/and to fyll baleys and pul downe hyls/and to do al other necessary thynges/and of them there were in nombre a.xbii. hundred and.lx. and than in the vowarde were the marshals/of Fraunce/of/Flaunders/and of Burgoyne/and they hadde vnder their rule a.xbii. hundred men of armes/and seuen hūdred crosbowes/besyde foure thousande men a fote that the erle of Flaunders had delyuered them/well pauelled and harnelled. And it was ordeyned that therle of Flaunders and his batayle/wher in he hadde men of armes/knyghtes/squyers/and fotemen/to the nombre of.xbi. thousande shulde be the wynge to the vowarde/for to recomfort it if nede require. Also it was ordeyned/that bytwene the bataple and the erles vowarde/the kynges bataple shulde folowe. and therin to be ỳ kynges thre vncles. Berry/Burgoyn/and Burbon/the erle of Marche sir James of Curbon his brethren/the erle of Clermounte and Dolphyn of Auuergne/the erle of dampe Martin/the erle of Saurere/sir Johū of Boloyne/and to ỳ nombre of sixe thousande men of armes and two thousande crosbowes/ geno ways & other. And than it was ordeyned for the reregarde/two.M.men of armes & two hundred archers. & chefe gouernour of theym was sir Johū dartoise erle of Ewe/ỳ Guy erle of Bloyse/sir Warans erle of saint Powle/sir Wylliā erle of Harecourte/the lorde of Chastelon/& the lorde of Sere. and to beare the Oryflambe was apoynted sir Peter vtliers/& four knyghtes to acompany hym. As sir Robert of bayeux/sir Moris of lancourt/ỳ Guy of Tryguidy/and Bandon de la heuse/and to kepe the baners the Bourge of ruet/and the Bourge of moūt w vlet. These lordes entēded surely neuer to retourne in to Fraunce/tyll they had fought with Phylippe Dartuell and his puyssaunce. and therfore they made all thyng redy to fyght the next day if nede requyred. Also the lorde de la Bret/the lorde of Coucy/& sir Hugh of Hauton were apoynted to set and ordre the batayls in aray. and the marshals of ỳ lodgynges were apoynted to lodge the kyng and ỳ bataple/and that was sir Wyllyam of bannes/and the lorde of Campreny. Also it was ordeyned ỳ the day that the bataple shulde be on/the kynge to be a horsebacke/and none other but he/except.biii. baiyant men/to be a horsbacke about hym. As the lorde of Rayneual/the Begue of villanes/sir Aymemon of Pomyers/sir Anguerante of Halwyn/the vycounte Dacy/sir Guy of Bayeux/sir Nycholas Penuell/and sir Wyllyam of Bourdes. Of the whiche eyghte/the lorde of Rayneuall and sir Anguerant of helwyn/to be in the fronte before the kynge. And the Begue of Vyllaynes/and the vycounte Dacy/who is called in dyuers places before the vicount dan noy/these two knyghtes to be besyde hym. and behynde hym the other foure knyghtes before named/and sir Diuer Clysson Constable of Fraunce/and sir Willm Poyeters bastarde of Langres shulde ryde before/and discouer and aduyse the maner of their enemyes/the day of the bataple. And whan al these thynges were apoynted & determyned/euery thynge as was nedefull. Thanne the counsayle brake vp/and euery man departed to their lodgynges. And suche as hadde nat bene at the counsayle: were shewed what they shuld do. and also it was ordeyned ỳ the next day/the kyng shulde departe and to passe throughe the towne of Lysle/& nat to rest there/but to lodge at the abbay of Marquettes/and the vowarde to passe farther towarde Compnes and Warneston/as soone as they myght.

Howe the frenche men coulde nat paſſe by the bridge of Comynes / and howe they paſſed without knowledge of the flemynges. Cap. liii. C. xlii.

AS it was thus ordeyned euery thynge was done and the nexte day / they of the vowarde dyſlodged & wente toward Comynes / and they founde the wayes redy made for ỹ lord of Franſures and ſir Joyſe of Helwyn / had taken greate laboure to make the wayes redy / & this was on a monday and whan the conſtable and marſhals and they of the vowarde were come to the bridge of Compnes / there they were fayne to ſtoppe / for they foũde the bridge ſo broken that it was nat poſſyble to make it agayne / if any defẽce were made to the contrarie. And the flemyngs were beyonde the ryuer puyſſaunt ynough. To lette them and to kepe the paſſage agaynſt any that wolde ſcrimyſſhe or aſſaut them / for they were no than. xx. thoulande. And there was Peter de Boyſe capitayne / who made good ſemblant to defende the bridge. for he and his men were by the bridge on the cauſey / raynging on bothe ſydes. Than the conſtable and the other lordes of Fraunce beheld the maner of the countrey. And ymagened well / that it was a thynge impoſſyble to paſſe that way / without the bridge were newe made. Thane they cauſed ſome to ryde vp and downe by the ryuer ſyde a myle or two / to ſe if there were any paſſage / and they ſo dyde / and retourned agayne and ſhewed their mayſters / that they coulde nat fynde no place / where as their horſes coude take any lande on the other ſyde of the ryuer. Than the conſtable was ſore dyſpleaſed and ſayde. We haue bene but yuel coũſayled to take this way. yet it had bene better to haue gone by ſaynt Omers than to byde in this dãger. Or els to haue paſſed the ryuer of Leſcaulte at Tourney / as the lorde of Coucy ſayde. And ſo to haue gone the ſtreyght way to Andewarp / & to haue fought they with our enemyes / ſythe we muſt fight with thẽ and wyll. They be ſo proude / that they wolde haue bydden vs at their lege. Than ſir Loyes of Sãrete ſayd. I counſaile let vs lodge here for this daye / and cauſe our people to lodge as well as they can whan they come. And let vs ſende to Lyle by the ryuer / and gette ſome ſhyppes and nayles. And with them lette vs make a bridge to morow agaynſt ỹ fayre medowes / ſythe we can do none other wyſe. Than ſir Joys of Hal wyn ſayde. Sir / we haue wel aduyſed / howe ỹ there is a great let bytwene this and Lyſle. for the ryuer is called Henyn. And by this ryuer the ſhyppes or barkes muſt paſſe / or they ſhulde come hyther. And ſir / the flemynges haue broken ỹ bridge / and haue put in bytwene the ioyſtes great tymbre and ſtakes / that it is impoſſible for any veſſel to paſſe by. I can nat tel than ye the conſtable what we ſhal do. it were good we take the way to Ayre / and they paſſe the ryuer of Lyſe / ſythe we can haue no paſſage here. In the meane ſeaſon that the conſtable / and the marſhals of Fraunce and of Burgoyne / were about Comynes in this abuſyon / and wiſt nat what to do there were a certayne knightes and ſquiers enterpriſed valiantly / to aſſay to paſſe this ryuer by ſome meanes / & to go fyght with the flemyngs / and to wynne the towne and paſſage of Comynes / as ye ſhall here after.

THus as the vowarde was cõe fro Lyle to Comynes the lorde of ſaint Pye and dyuers other knyghtes. Of Heynalt / of Flaunders / of Arthoyſe and alſo of Fraunce / without knowledge of the conſtable or marſhalles. They were determyned togyther and ſayd. We wyll go gette two or thre lytel botes / & launche them in to the ryuer of Lyſe beneth Comynes / in ſome couerte place. And we wyll ſette great ſtakes on bothe ſydes of the ryuer to tye ropes therto / for the ryuer is nat very large. And by that meanes / we ſhall get ouer a great nombre of men in a ſhorte ſpace. And than we maye go and aſſayle our enemyes behynde them or they be ware / and wyn the paſſage. And accordynge to this counſayle / the lorde of ſaynt Pye made to be broughte out of Lyſle / a barke and ropes with other neceſſaries. Alſo ſir Herbert of Belperche / and ſir Johan of Roy / who were compayons togyder in that voyage / brought with theym another barke. Alſo ſir Henry of Wanny / ſir Johan of Maleſtraye / & ſir Johñ Chaudronne bretons / brought a nother. The lorde of ſaynt Pye was the firſte that entredde with his barke / cordes / and ſtakes. And there he pytched a great planke and ſtake on the one ſyde / and tyed a corde therto. Thane thre barlettes paſſed ouer to the farther ſyde with the barke / and caryed the other ende of the corde with them. And there they ſette another greate ſtake / and tyedde that ende of the corde to the

ſtake, & that done/ than the harlettes retourned with the barke to their mayſters, and ſo it was that the conſtable of Fraunce and the two marſhals/ who were at the bridge fote of Comines were anone enformed of the ſayd beſynes, than the cõſtable ſayd to ſir Lops of Sãxere one of the marſhals, ſir go your way/ & ſe if it be poſſible to paſſe the ryuer by ẏ meanes/ as ye haue harde deuyſed. And if ye ſe that it be poſſyble/ than fynde ẏ meanes to get mo barkes. And ſo theſe ſayde knyghtes prepared thẽ ſelfe redy to paſſe whan they ſawe the barkes redy & therw they came to them the ſayd marſhall of Fraunce with a great rout/ & he behelde well the maner. Than the lorde of ſaynt Pye ſayde to hym, ſyr/ may it pleaſe you that we thal paſſe, it pleaſeth me right well q the marſhal. Howebeit ye put your ſelfe in a great aduenture/ for if your enemyes at Compynes knowe of you/ they may do you great damage, ſir q the lorde of ſaint Pye he that nothyng aduẽtureth nothynge getteth In the name of god and ſaynt Denis/ we truſt to paſſe/ ſo ẏ ar to morowe at nyght we truſt to fight with our enemies. Than the lorde of ſait Pye ſet his penon in the barke and entred him ſelfe firſt/ and with him to the nõbre of ix. and a none they were laũched forthe by the corde that was tyed on the other ſyde of the ryuer. & than they iſſued out and wẽt in to a lytell wode they beſyde/ bycauſe they wolde nat be ſene. & they on the rerewage drue agayne to thẽ the barke. Than entred therle of Cõuerſant ſir Dãghien and his be..er with him/ & alſo the lorde of Uertayne his brother. And ſo. ix. of thẽ paſſed & no mo/ and agayne the thirde tyme they paſſed as many. And therwith there cãe two other barkꝫ with ſir Herbert of Belperch & ſir Johñ of roy and with the bretons. & anone they were lãged in to the ryuer/ and ordred as the other were. & ſo knightꝫ paſſed. and they was none that paſſed but good men of armes/ & they paſſed with ſo good wyll/ that it was great marueyle to beholde them. And there was ſuche preſe to paſſe that and the marſhall had nat bene there/ they wolde haue ouer charged the barkes.

Tidynges came to the cõſtable and to the lordes of Fraũce beyng at Compynes/ how their people paſſed as ye haue herde. than the conſtable ſaid to the ſeneſhal of Rieux. go I requyre you and ſe ponder paſſage/ & whyther our people do paſſe as it is ſayd or nat. This knight was neuer ſo ioyouſe of nothyng that euer he herde. & ſo ſtrake his horſe with the ſpurres/ & in his cõpany. xl. men of armes. and Whan he cãe to the paſſage and ſawe the maner therof/ & how that they were paſſed all redy/ to the full nõbre of a C. and. l. Than he a lighted and ſayd. howe he wolde paſſe in lykewiſe/ the marſhal of Fraũce coude nat let him. Tidynges came to the cõſtable/ howe that his coſyn the lord of Rieux was paſſed ouer ẏ ryuer. Than the cõſtable a lytell began to muſe & ſayd. Cauſe the crolbowes to come forthe and ſcrimyſſh with theſe flemyngꝫ beyond the bridge to kepe thẽ buſy/ to thentent that they take no hede to our men that are paſſynge the ryuer. for if they knewe it/ they wold ryn to thẽ and diſtroy their paſſage. ye and ſle al them that are paſſed/ ẏ whiche I had rather dye/ than it ſhulde cõe to paſſe. Than the crolbowes and men a fote & gonners/ ſhote ouer ẏ bridge in to the towne. And ſo they begã a ſore ſcrimyſſhe/ & they made ſemblaunt to paſſe the bridge. And the flemynges who where wel pauyſſed/ made thẽ redy to defende the paſſage/ & thus they endured all that monday/ & anone it was night/ for the daies were as than but ſhort and tyll they paſſed men of armes by the ſayde barkes. & as they were ouer/ they drue togyder in a lytell groue they beſyde in couert. Nowe beholde all thynges cõſydred/ what parell and harde aduenture that they were in. For if they within Compynes had preyued them/ they had bene diſtroyed/ or the moſte parte of them/ and had loſt bothe their barkes and ropes, but god dyde for them/ to thentent to abate the pride of the flemynges.

Howe the frẽchmen that were paſſed the ryuer of Lyſe/ put them ſelfe in batayle before the flemynges. Cap. CCCC.xlii.

IRepute and alſo euery man oughte to reken this enterpryſe to be of greate valyantneſſe/ for theym that paſſed. For the knightes and ſquyers of the vowarde/ whan it was late/ ſtale fro the hoſte and went to the paſſage to paſſe with their companyons So there paſſed the lorde de Lauall/ the vycounte of Rohan/ the lorde de La belyer/ the lorde of Cain bort ſir Olyuer/ the lorde of Cleſquyn/ the barroys of Barres/ the lorde of Colet/ ſir Raynalde of Thouars/ the lord of Pouſanſes/ ẏ Wyllyam of Lignacke/ ẏ Water paſ-

sat the lorde of Towars, syr Loyes of Cõsale, sir Tristram de la Gayle, the bycount of Meaux, and the lorde of Hailly. And what of bretons, poicteuyns, berruyers, francoys, burgonyens, flemynges, arthoysens, troyens, & heynouers a greate nombre. Whan they were passed the ryuer, the same nyght they were to the nombre of four hundred men of armes, of chosen men of warre. There was nat a varlet that passed ouer. And whan syr Loyes of Sanxere sawe so many passed ouer: as syxe baners, and xxx. penons. He thought it shulde haue bene a great shame for hym, without he passed in lyke wise. And so he and his knyghtes and squyers entred in to the barkes, and with hym passed ỳ lorde of Haygest, syr Percyuall of Raynuall, & dyuers other. And whan they were all togyder they sayd. Nowe it is tyme that we go toward Compynes and loke on oure enemyes, and se if we may lodge in the towne, than they dyde on theyr ballenettes and made thẽ selfe redy. And so went forthe through the mareses, a long by the ryuerside in good ordre: with theyr baners and penons wauyng before them redy to fyght And the lorde of saynt Pye was in the formaste front, and chefe gouernour and leader of that company, bycause he knewe the countre better than any other that was there. Thus as they were comyng in good ordet towarde ỳ towne Peter de Boyse and the flemynges, who were redy ranged on the cause dyd caste theyr eyen a long the ryuerside, and sawe these men of armes approche, wherof they had marueyle, than Peter de Boyse sayd. What deuyls of hell hath brought these men of armes hyder: whych way haue they passed the ryuer of Lyse: And some that were by hym sayd. We are sure they be passed by some barkes or botes wsut our knowlege for there is no bridge nor passage bytwene this & Curtrey that they coulde passe, what shall we do: shall we go and fyght with them: Nay nat so quod Peter, lette them come, and lette vs abyde in oure strength, they be beneth and we a highe ouer them, therfore we haue a greate aduauntage on them. And if we shulde dyscende downe to fyght with them, we dyde nat well. Lette vs abyde tyll it be darke nyght, and than let vs take coũsayle what is to be done farther. They be no suche nomber that can long endure agaynst vs in batayle. We knowe all the shyfte in the countre and so do nat they. His coũsayle was beleued, for the flemynges neuer remoued out of theyr place: but helde thẽselfe styll at the foote of the brydge, and ranged all alonge the causey in good ordet of batayle, and made contenaũce by semyng as though they set nothing by them. And they that were passed, came thorough the maryse by the ryuer syde approchyng to Compynes. The constable of Fraunce: who was on thother syde of the ryuer dyde caste his eyen, and sawe on the other syde the men of armes, with theyr baners and penons in a lytell batayle compynge towardes Compynes. Than his blode began to tremble, for feare ỳ he had of them, for he sawe well there were a great nõbre of flemynges ranged in good ordet of batayle agaynst them. Than he sayde in great displeasure. O saynt Jues. O saynt George. O lorde of heuen, what is this that I se yonder: I se in parte the chefe flour of all our army, the whyche are nowe in an harde aduenture. Wolde to god I were dead, syth I se them do so great an outrage. O syr Loyes of sanxere, I wolde haue thought ye had ben more aduysed and wyser than I se ye be nowe. Howe is it, that ye durst put in aduenture, so many noble knyghtes and squyers as be nowe in your company: & so few in nombre, agaynst ten or xii. thousande fyerce and proude people. who wyll take none to mercy. And if ye nede we can nat helpe you. O Rohen. O Lauall. Kieux. O Beaumanoyre. O longuyle. O rochfort. O mauuy. O malestroit O cõuersant. O suche and suche I cõplayne of you all, that without my coũsayle, ye wyll put your selfe in this aduẽture. Wherfore am I cõstable of Fraũce: if ye lese, the faut shalbe layde to me, and it shalbe sayde, ỳ I sent you thider He had gyuen a cõmaundement before, ỳ none shulde departe fro ỳ hoost, to departe to passe the brydge. But whan he sawe so many noble men passed, and sawe the dealyng of thẽ. Than he sayde with an highe voyce. I abandon ỳ passage to euery man that wyll assay to passe, by any maner of meanes. And with these wordes, knightes & squyres auaunced thẽ selfe to fynde way and engin, how we to passe ỳ brydge, but it was incõtynent nyght: so that of necessyte they must leaue theyr labours, as in castynge of bordes and plankes on ỳ topstes, & some layd their pauesses to passe ouer, so that the flemyngs had muche a do to defẽde thẽ selfe, for they wyst nat well to whõ to take hede. For they sawe beneth the brydge in the maryse, a greate nõbre of men of armes standyng close to gyder, and styll mo comyng to them. And also they sawe them that were on the other syde of the brydge, scrimpshyng forth with them, & dyde what they myght

THus as ye haue herde before / the frenche men passed by the bastes that nyght / and came pryuely thoroughe the maryles and myre to ryeyre ancles. Nowe beholde and consyder the payne that they endured / and the valyantnesse of them. Seyng / howe in so long nyghtes and wynter as in Decembre. They abode all the longe colde nyght in theyre harnes on their fete in ỳ myre / their basnetti on their heades without meate or drynke. Certaynly I say this ought to be reputed for a greate valiantnesse. And trwely they were but a handefull of men to the regarde of the flemynges that were within Compynes / and abot in the countre. So thus they stode and nouther durste enuade nor assayle / but determyned to stande so styll tyll it were fayre day / sayenge eche to other. We shall se whan it is day / the flemynges wyll come out of their strẽgth and assayle vs. And whan they come / let vs crye our cryes all with one voyce / euery man his owne cry or els his lordi thought it sobre that the lordes be nat here: for by suche cryes / we shall abasshe them / an thanlette vs stryke in among them with good courage and wyll. It is in god / to gyue vs grace to dyscomfyte them / for they are but euyll armed. And we haue good speares well headed / & good swerdes. The habergyns that they beare shall nat defende them. Thus in this good comforte they abode al that nyght. And ỳ constable who was on the other syde of the ryuer towarde Lysle / had great feare in his hert of thẽ / and wysshed hym selfe and all his puissãce / within ỳ towne of compynes. Than the marsshals of Burgoyn and of Flaunders / sayde to comforte hym. Sir / be nothynge abasshed. They ỳ be passed ouer be chosen men of warre / valyaunt and of great wisdome. They wyll do nothyng but by good order and discrecyon. Syr they wyll nat fyght this day / the nyght is to nere approchynge. And sir ye haue abãdoned the passage to passe who wyll. To morowe assone as it is day / we shall do our beste to passe the brydge. We haue prouyded this daye for woode and tymbre / more than we shall nede. I truste we shall be soone ouer / & recomforte them if they haue any nede and ponter vnhappy people: shall nat endure agaynste vs. Thus the cõstable was recomforted / by the sayenge of suche valyant persons as were in his company.

¶ Howe the frenche men that were passed the ryuer of Lysle / discomfyted the flemynges and slewe many of thẽ and wan the passage of Comynes. Ca. CCCC.xv.

PEter de Boyle: who knewe well that these men of armes in the maryssh / were nere ioynynge to Comynes thought hym selfe in no sure tie / bycause he knewe nat what thẽde shulde be. Howe be it he sawe well ỳ he had in his cõpany a fyre or seuyn thousande men. Than he sayde to thẽ. Syrs / yonder men of armes that haue passed the ryuer / they be nat made of stele. They haue all this laste day trauayled / and all this nyght stamped in the myre. I thynke nowe at the bryngyng vp of thi newe mornyng / it were best we set on them. We are men ynoughe to close them rounde about. And if we beate thẽ ones / there is none wyl medyl with vs after. Let vs make no noyse tyll ỳ tyme come to do our feate. On the other syde the french knyghtes that were in the maryles / nat far fro theyr enemyes / were nat at theyr ease. They stode so in the myre / soe to the ancles some to the mydde legge. Howe be it / the greate pleasure and desyre that they had to cõquere the passage with honour / made them forget theyr payne and trauayle. yf it had bene in somer as it was in wynter / it had ben but a pleasure for them. But as than the earthe was colde & wete / and the nyghtes long. And some tyme rayned on theyr heades / the whyche ran downe by theyr basnettes. For they stode euer redy to fyght / and loked euer whanne they shulde be assayled. The remembraunce whereof made them to forgette theyr paynes. There was the lorde of saynt Pye / who aquyted hym selfe vyght nobly. He was the formast / and euer wente pryuely to spye / se / and harken / the dealyng of his enemyes. And whan he retourned he shewed his companye / howe there was no noyse amonge them. Sayenge / paraduenture they do it / bycause they wyll be redy to do that is theyr purpose. This he wente in and out to spye what his enemyes dyd / tyll at laste aboute the breakyng of the day / the flemynges all in a plumpe without any maner of noyse / came softely to werde the maryse. Whanne the lorde of saynt Pye / who was watchyng for them / sawe

certaynly that they were cõmynge: thã he came to his company and sayd. Sirs let vs sette on them, for our enemyes are cõmynge at hande. They come fayre and softely without noyse, we nynge to sette on vs, or we beware of thẽ. Therfore nowe lette vs all shewe our selfe lyke men of warre: for incõtynent we shal haue bataple. And with those wordes, euery man appareiled hym selfe redy, and set themselfe in as good order as coude be deuysed.

AND so whan they approched/they made theyr crydes, as they were appoynted before to do. And receyued the flemmynges with the speare poyntes, in suche wyse, that ỹ mayle in theyr cotes, coulde holde out nomore: than two or thre folde of clothe wolde haue done. The Constable of Fraunce/herde well the crye and noyse, and sayde. Sirs surely our company are fyghtynge, god ayde them: for we cannot, as at this tyme. Thus the frenche men receyued the flemynges/with ỹ good speare heades of Burdeaux. The whyche went throughe, habergyns, shulders, bellyes/and heades: in suche wyse that the flemynges gaue backe, and the frenchemen wanne grounde. There was Peter de Boyse in the formast front, hurt with a speare through the shulder, & also in the head And he had ben dead without remedye, yf hys men had not saued hym. For he had.xxx. great varlettes, whom he hath appoynted to wayte euer on his owne person. And so they toke hym in theyr armes, and bare him out of the preasse/ the myre was so great, that euery man waded to the mydde leg. The men of armes, who had bene vsed to great feates of armes. They beare downe the flemynges/and slewe them without mercy. Some cryed saynt Pye Lauall, Sanxere, Rienx, Anghin, and other cryes. The flemynges began to be abashed and to be discomfyted, and began to recule backe: and to fal one vpon another. And the frenche men entred in amonge the thyckest of them, & spared no more to slee thẽ/than they had ben dogges, and surely they had good cause so to do. For yf ỹ flemynges had achyued the pryse ouer them, they had bene serued of the same sauce. Whan the flemynges sawe howe they weere assayled so dyspauntly, and that the men of armes had conquered the cawsey, and the brydge. Than they determyned to set fyre in theyr owne towne, for two causes. The one was/to thentent to cause the frenchemen to recule backe. And secondly to cause their owne cõpany also to recule backe to the towne. And as they deuysed so they dyd, they put fyre into dyuers houses in the towne, thynkynge therby to haue abashed their enemyes/ whiche auayled them nothynge, for the frenchemen: as valyauntly as they dyd before, so they pursued them styll, betynge and sleynge of them. Than the flemynges forsoke the towne and entred into the feldes, and drewe togyther and than sent about in ỹ countrey, to fyre and reyse vp the people. As to Vertaygne, to Pyrynge, to Uergues, to Rolers, and to Wesiers, to Warueston, & to all other townes about to cause them to come to Compynes. And belles began to braule, wherby it myght well be knowen, that there was besynesse in hande, so some drewe to the noyse, and some went to saue themselfe and their goodes, to Ipre/ and to Courtrey, women and chyldren forsoke their house/ and left their bestes, corne/and other mouables behynde them/ and some went towarde Compynes to ayde their company, where as they were fyghtyng. In ỹ meane season whyle these frech men/that had passed the ryuer of Lise by the lytell barkes, were in hande with their enemyes, The Constable with the great hande of the warde/dyd what they myght to passe ỹ bryge, and there was great preasse, bycause the Cõstable hadde abandoned the passage to euery man who so wolde aduenture. So euery man preassed forthe, they had no lette to passe. So these lordes passed the same day ỹ bridge with much parell, for they were fayne to laye pauesses and targes on the toyst of the brydge to passe ouer. The same nyght they had caused to be brought two lode of nayles, the which greatly dyd help thẽ to a mende ỹ brydge, and so within a shorte tyme the brydge was made agayne: good and stronge. And so all the company passed ouer the same tuisday in the morynyng/and so fought at the passage. Therle of Flaunders vnderstode howe they fought at the passage of Compynes, and he sent thyther a sixe thousande men a foote to ayde their company, but or they came al was done, and ỹ brydge newe made. Than the constable sent them to the brydge of warneston, to make that brydge agayne, that al their cariage myght easly passe ouer.

Howe the frenche kynge passed the ryuer of Lyse. And howe Phylyp Dartuell made his ordynaunce to resyst the kynge and his puissaunce Cap. CCCC.xvi.

Tydynges came the tuis-
daye to the kynge, who was
at the abbey of Marquetes,
& his vncles with him howe
that ỳ paſſage of Compnes
was conquered, and his vo-
warde paſſed ouer, wherof
they were greatly reioyſed.
Than was it ordeyned, that the kynge ſhulde
paſſe, and ſo herde maſſe and the lordes alſo, &
dranke and lept on their hozſes, and ſo toke the
way to Compnes. They of the vowarde deliy-
uered the towne clene fro ỳ Flemynges/& there
were ſlayne in the ſtretes & in the feldes, about
a.iiii.M. beſyde thoſe ỳ were kylled in ỳ chaſe/
and in mylles and churches, where as they had
hyden them ſelfe for feare, for as ſone as the dre
tons were ouer, they lept on their hozſes, and
entred into the chaſe, to fynde out the Flemyn-
ges, and to ouer ron the countrey, whiche was
as than fat and ryche. The lorde of Ryeux, the
lorde de Lauall, the lorde Maleſtroyt, the vi-
count of Bellyer/ the lorde of Comboꝛne & their
company, rode ſo longe that they came to Ve-
tayne/a great towne, the whiche anon was ta-
ken and brent/ and all they within put to death
There the dretons had great pyllage, & prohite,
and in lyke wyſe ſo had other, as they ſpredde a
brode in the countrey/ for they founde the hou-
ſes full of clothe, fethers, cloth of golde and ſil-
uer, for the Flemynges in truſt of ỳ ſtrength at
Compnes, had nat a voyded theyr goodes out
of the countrey. The dretons that entred fyrſte
into the countre/dyd ſet nothynge by the clothe
nor other ryches, but by the golde & ſyluer that
they founde there, but ſuche as came after toke
all and left nothynge behynde them, for al was
fyſſhe that came to net.

Y E may well knowe, tydynges wyll a-
non ſpredde abrode. The ſame tuiſdaye
worde cãe to Philyp Dartuell, where
as he lay at ſiege before Andewarpe howe that
the Frenchmen had paſſed the ryuer of Lyſe, by
barbes ỳ monday, and howe they had conque-
red the paſſage at Compnes, & howe there were
a fyre thouſande of his menne ſlayne, and as it
was thought, Peter de Boyſe was alſo ſlayne.
Of thele tydynge Philyppe was greatly abaſ-
ſhed, and began greatly to marueyle. And de-
maũded of the lorde of Harſels, what was beſt
to doe? He anſwered and ſayd. Go you to Gaũt
and aſſemble togyther, all the men ye can gette
in the towne, and than come hyther agayne, &
ſo with all youre puyſſaunce, drawe towarde
Courtrey. And whan the kynge vnderſtandeth
that ye come ſo ſtrongly he wyll be adupſed or
he come muche further into the countrey. Alſo
I truſt we ſhall here ſhortly tydynges fro oure
company that be in Englande. And it maye be
ſo, that the kynge of Englande and his vncles
wyll paſſe the ſee with great puyſſaunce, or ſõe
of thẽ. The whiche ſhall come well to paſſe for
vs. I marueyle greatly quod Philyppe Dart-
wel, that the Engliſſhe men tary ſo long. Se-
ynge they knowe/that the french men be entred
into our coũtre. I wotte nat what they meane
therbye And ſpecially I marueyle of out owne
men, that we here nat fro thẽ. But howe ſoeuer
it be I wyll go to Gaunt, to fetche ỳ rereband
and ſo ſhal come agayne and fyght with the frẽ
che kynge, whatſoeuer come therof. I am enfor
med howe the kynge hathe twentie thouſande
men of armes, the whiche mounteth to.xl.thou
ſande men of warre. I ſhal brynge as many a-
gaynſt him in batayle. And yf it pleaſe god of
his grace, ỳ I maye diſcõfyte him, wt the good
fyght that we haue, I ſhalbe the mooſt honou-
red lorde of the worlde. And yf I be diſcõfyted,
as great a fortune hath fallẽ on a greater lorde
than I am. Thus as Philyppe Dartuell and
the lorde of Harſels were togyther deuyſynge.
There came certayne perſons to them, ſuche as
had bene in the batayle before Compnes, who
verifyed all: as ye haue harde before. Than
Philyppe Dartuell ſayde. Is Peter du Boyſe
dead or a lyue. They anſwered and ſayd. Sir,
he is nat dead. But he was ſore hurte in the ba-
tayle, and is gone to Bruges. And ſo therwith
Philyp lepte on his hozſe, and a.xxx.men with
him, and toke the way to Gaũt. And he went a
lytell out of the way, to ſe certeyne men ỳ were
dead, of the garniſon of Andwarpe. Who were
iſſued out the ſame nyght, to make a ſcry in the
hooſt, and ſo there were a.xii.ſlayne. And as he
ſtode and beheld them, he ſawe where an Ha-
raude was cõmynge from Gaũt warde, belon-
gynge to the kynge of Englande, & he was cal-
led Irelãde. Of the cõmynge of thys Haraute,
Philyppe was fyght ioyfull, bycauſe he came
out of Englãde, and demaunded of him tydyn
ges. Sir quod the haraude, there is. v. of your
men with a knyght of Englande, called Wyl-
lyam Fermeton/are come to Gaunt. And they
by the accorde of the kynge of Englande and of
his vncles/and generally, by conſent of all the
realme of Englande. They haue brought you
letters (as I am enformed) the whiche letters

cõmeth

cometh to you as Regent of Flaunders. And whan ye knowe what the letters conteyne, and the great alyances that ye shall haue with the of Englande and your men ones retourned, ye shall knowe what confort ye shall haue of the. Well quod Philyppe, ye content me moche of this deuysing, but I feare me it wyll be to late. Go your way to the hoost to our lodgynge, and so he was brought to the lorde of Harsels, and Philyppe rode forthe to Gaunt right pensyfe, in suche wyse, that no man coude haue a worde of hym.

NOwe let vs speke of the frenche kynge, and let vs shewe howe he percepuered. Whan he herde how that the passage of Compynes was won, and the brydge newe made than he departed fro the abbey of Marquettes, and so rode forth towards Compynes, in good order euery man in his degre. So the kyng came the same tuysday to Compynes, and he and his vncles lodged in the towne, and the howard was dyslodged, and went and lodged on the mount of Ipre. And so all his people and carpage passed by Compynes and Warnestone. And on the wednysday, the kynge came and lodged on the same mount of Ipre. and on the sãe wednisday the rerewarde passed by the bryoge of Comines wherin was two thousande men of armes and two thousande crosbowes and the erle of Ewe and the erle of Bloyse, the erle of saynt Powle the erle of Harcourt, the lorde of Chatelon and the lorde of sere, were gouernours of thẽ. And whan it was nyght, & ỹ the lordes had thought to haue rested thẽ after their trauayle, there fell sodenly a larum and a skrye. so that the lordes thought surely to haue had bataple, & thought that the flemynges of Ipre, of Cassell, and of Bergues had bene gadred togyder, and come to gyue them batayle. than these lordes armed them agayne, and set on their basenettes, and set forthe their baners and penons, and ordred their men, euery man vnder their owne ensygnes. Thus they stoode nygh all nyght, in the myre to the myd legge. These lordes endured moche payne as the erle of Bloyse and other who had nat ben acustomed to suffre such cold in suche long nyghtes, as in Nouembre, but they suffred it for their honour. for they went surely to haue bene fought with all incontynent, but all was nothing, for the skry arose by certayne varlettes amonge them selfe. Howe be it these lordes endured this payne, and bare it as well as they myght.

CHowe the towne of Ipre and dyuers other / put them selfe vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge / and of the ordre of the kynges hoost.

Cap. CCCC.vvii.

AND on the thursdaye in the morynge the rerewarde dislodged fro Compynes, and drue to their company, who were on the mount of Ipre. And there the kynge and the lordes toke counsayle what was best to do, whether they shulde go before Ipre, or before Courtrey, or before Bruges. in the meane season the french forangers ran ouer the cõtrey, and they founde catayle and other thynges, that it was marueyle to consydre. for after they were ones ouer the passage at Compynes they lacked nothynge. Whan they of Ipre sawe the kynge with all his puyssaunce so nere them, and the passage of Compynes conquered they were nat well assured of them selfe, and so they drewe togyder to counsayle. The rych and notable men of the towne. wold euer that they shulde haue sent to cry the kynge mercy, and to sende hym the keyes of the towne. but the capitayne who was of Gaunt, and set there by Philyp Dartuell, wolde in no wyse that they shuld yelde. sayenge syrs our towne is strong inough and well prouyded, we may byde a siege longe ynough yf nede be. and in the meane tyme Philyppe Dartuell our regent wyll gather his puyssance, and come and fyght with the kynge, & rayse the siege: thynking nat the cõtrary. The other answered, and sayde: we be nat in surety of this, for we thynke it can nat lye in Philyppe Dartuelles power, to withstand the king, without the helpe of the englysshmen, the whiche is nothyng lykely. therfore we thynke it were best to yelde vs to the frenche kyng, & to none other. So moch rose wordes betwene them, that they rose agaynst the capitayne and slewe hym, who was called Peter Vanelayre. And whan they of Ipre hadde done this dede, they caused two freres to go to the kynge and to his vncles, desyring the kyng that he wolde take an amyable treaty with them of Ipre. The kynge than by the aduyse of his counsayle, gaue saueconduct to .xii. of them of Ipre and an abbote, to come and go saue, to knowe what wolde be their desyre, than ỹ frers returned to Ipre. And so than

xii were chosen out in the towne & an abbote, to go to the kyng on the mount of Ipre, and whā they came before the kyng they kneled downe, and offred hym to become alwayes vnder his obeysance, without any meane or reseruacyon. The kyng than by the cōsent of his counsayle, as he ỳ thought to reduce the coūtrey by fayre meanes yf he myght, receyued their offre, on a cōdicyon, and that was this. that they of Ipre shulde pay to the kynge. xl thousande frankes towardes his charges comynge thyder, to the whiche they of Ipre made no refuse, but were rypght toykull therof. Thus they of Ipre were taken to mercy, and they desyred the kynge and his vncles, to come in to their towne to refresh them, wherof they sayd all the towne wolde be rypght gladde. the kyng agreed therto, consyderyng howe fro thens he myght go in to Flaunders, to whiche parte he wolde. So thus they of Ipre returned in to their towne, and the people therof were rypght toykull, whan they knewe howe they were receyued to mercy. And so anon this. xl. thousande franks was gadered among them, and payed to the kynge or he entred in to Ipre.

All this tyme the kynge lay styll on the mount of Ipre, and than there came tydynges to hym, howe ỳ the parisyens rebelled, and had determyned, as it was sayde amonge them selfe, to haue beaten downe the castell of Beautye, standynge in the wode of Vyncenes. and also the castell of Lowre, and all the strong howses about Parys, to thentent ỳ they shulde nat be greued by any of them. There was one among them thought to haue sayd well, but he spake rypght ruell, as it apered after, for he sayd Syrs: let vs nat do thus, tyl such season as we knowe howe the kynge our lorde dothe, in his tourney in Flaūders. yf they of Gaunt come to their entent, as we trust we shall, than it wyll be good tyme to do it. let vs nat begyn a thyng and afterwarde repent vs. He that sayde this, was called Nycholas the flemyng. And so by his wordes the parisyens ceased to do that outrage, but they helde them selfe styll in Parys, and prouided for all thynges. as harnes and other abilmentz, as ryche ly, as though they had bene great lordes. And they were of harnelled men cape a pe, lyke men of armes, mo thā. xxx. thousande, and as many with malles, and dayly they caused harnes to be made, and solde to every man that wold bye. beholde and se what a myschiefe shuld haue fallen, if the kyng & the noble chyualry that was with hym had ben discomfyted in Flaūders. it may be well thought that all noblenes shuld haue ben deed, and lost in all Fraunce, & as well paraduenture in other places. The rebellyon called the Jaquery, was neuer so great nor horrible as this was likely to haue bene. In lyke wise at Reynes, at Chalons in Champayne, and on the ryuer of Marewe, the vyllayns rebelled, and threatened the gentlemen, ladyes, and chyldren, such as were abydynge behynde the kynge. Also at Orleance, at Bloys, at Rohan in Normandy, and at Beauuoysen, the dyuell was entred in to their heedes to haue slayne all noblemen, if god had nat purueyed of remedy. as ye shal here aft in this hystorie. Nowe let vs retourne to Flaunders.

When they of Cassell, of Burgues, of Bourbourcke, of Grauelyns of Furnes, of Dunkyrke, of Pryzynge, of Courront, of Vaylant and of Messyne, vnderstode howe they of Ipre were become frenche, and had yelded vp their towne vnder the obeysance of the frenche kyng, and that graciously he had receyued theym to his mercy, they were greatly reioysed, and recomforted. And thus whane they had well ymagyned, all these sayd townes, toke their capitayns and bounde them fast, to thentent that they shulde nat skape. and so they brought theym to the mount of Ipre to please the kynge, and cryed hym mercy on their knees, sayeng. Noble kyng we put our bodyes goodes, and townes, to be vnder your obeysance, and syr, to shewe more playnly that ye be our rypght lorde, we haue brought you here our chiefe capitayns that Philyppe Dartuell had sette to rule vs, and agaynst our wylles to obey them. syr, do your pleasure with thē, as it shall lyke youbest. for syr: they haue ruled vs at their pleasure. Than the kynge was counsayled to take them to mercy, so that amonge them they shuld gyue to the kyng. lx. thousande frankes, towarde his charges, and therby all their catayls, and other thynges that they had abrode in the feldes, shulde be saued, and nat brent nor distroyed. Of the whiche cōposicyon they were rypght gladde, and thanked the kynge and his counsayle, that they were so skaped. but all the capitayns that had bene sette by Philyp Dartuell, in the sayde towne, were all beheeded on the mounte of Ipre. Of all these apoyntmentes and treaties, the erle of Flaūders was nat made preuy to none of them, nor he was nat called to counsayle. Somewhat it anoyed hym,

for all that voyage he and his men lay euer on a wynge, bycause they were flemynges, and it was ordeyned and cõmaunded, in the kynges name on payne of death, that no man in ỹ host shulde speke any flemysshe.

❧ ❧

¶ Howe the frenche kynge departed fro the mount of Ipre / and howe Philyppe Dartuell & the flemynges apareled them selfe to fyght. Capitulo. CCC.xviii.

When the frenche kyng with al his host, bowarde and rerewarde, had lyen on the mount of Ipre as long as it had pleased hi, and ỹ his men had solde there moche marchãdise, of such stuffe as they had won abrode in ỹ coũtrey, to thé of Lylle, of Doway, & of Tourney, they solde for a franke that was worthe foure, and there were some Bretons ỹ thought to wyn more than other, they charged theyr wagons and horses with stuffe, as with cloth lynen and wollen, golde and syluer, plate and vessel, and dyd sende it into sauegarde, ouer the ryuer of Lysle, and some into Fraunce by theyr seruauntes. So than the kynge went to Ipre and lodged in the towne as many as myght, and there they refreshed them a fyue or sixe dayes. They of Bruges were well enfourmed howe ỹ kynge was at Ipre, and howe that all the countre to Grauelynge, was yelded to hym, so they wyst nat what to do, other to yelde or nat, howebeit they dyd no more at that tyme, the most pryncypall cause that moued thé nat to yelde, was bycause they had agreate nombre of theyr men of the towne with Philyppe Dartuel, at the siege of Andwarpe, to ỹ nombre of seuen thousande, and also in the towne of Gaunt, they had lying in hostage of the moste notablest marchauntes of Bruges, to the entent that Peter de Boyse shulde be the more surer to rule them. Also Peter de Boyse and Peter de Myre, was there amonge them, shewyng and sayeng to thé thus. Fayre sirs: and good men of Bruges, dismay you nat, though the kynge be come to Ipre, ye knowe well, howe auncyently all the puyssance that was sent by kynge Philyppe to Courtrey, by our auncetours, they were all discomfyted, and slayne, in lykewyse so shal they al be slayne and discomfyted, for Philyppe Dartuell hathe a great puyssance, he wyll nat leaue the mater thus, he wyll fyght with the kyng, he may well do it, for the ryght is ours, and fortune is fauorabell to them of Gaunt, so nowe if he may discomfyte the kynge, there is nat one shall shape nor repasse agayne the ryuer of Lysle, & so thus in an houre, all our countrey is wonne agayne. And so thus ye of thys towne shalbe reputed good and true, mayntaynynge your fraunches and to be in the grace of Philyp Dartuell, and of vs of Gaunt.

These wordes and suche other lyke, shewed dayly by Peter de Boyse, and by Peter de Myre, restrayned them of Bruges to fal to any treatie with the frenche kyng. In this meane season the burgesses of Gaunt, that had bene in Englãde aryued at Calayes, and with thé sir Willim Fermeton an englysshe knyght sent into the couutre of Flaunders, by the kyng of Englande, to conclude with the flemynges a peace to be taken, betwene thé and theyr countreys. Than the capitayne of Calys sir Johan Deluerays, sayd to them, sirs: ye are welcome, but as at this present tyme, ye may passe no farther, for the frenche kyng is at Ipre, and all the countrey betwene this and that, is tourned to him, shortly ye shall here other tydinges, for it is sayde, that Philyp Dartuell assembleth his power to fyght with the kyng, and than it shall be knowen who shall haue the better. If the flemynges be discomfyted, than ye haue nothyng to do in Flaunders, and if the kyng lese ỹ felde, than al is yours. Thus the men of Gaunt and sir Wyllyam Fermeton taryed styll at Calays. ❧ Nowe lette vs speke of Philyppe Dartuell howe he parcepuered. He hadde great desyre to fyght with the kynge, and that he well shewed, for he came to Gaũt, and there he ordeyned that euery man that was able to beare armes, and the towne kept, shulde folowe hym, euery man obeyed him, for he made them to beleue that by the grace of god, they shuld discõfyte the frenche men, and shuld be styll lordes of Gaunt, and of dyuers other countreys. And so he hadde with him out of the towne, a ten thousande men in harnes, for the arerebande, and so he came before Courtrey, & he had sent to Bruges, to Audyn, to Ardanbourt, to Dlule, and to the foure maistyers, and to the chatelayne of Grãtmont, Terremonde, & Aloys, and so he rayled amonge

them a.xxx.thousande and so lodged one nyght before Andewarpe, and the nexte day he departed and went before Courtrey, and he hadde in his company a fyfty thousande men in harnes.

Tydynges came to the kynge and to the lordes of Fraunce, that Philyppe Dartuell and his puyssance approched fast towarde them, and it was sayd ỹ he had in his company a thyrtie thousande men. Than the vowarde departed fro Iprye and the reregarde, and all the host. Whyle the lordes were thus in the feldes they endured moch payne, for it was in the hart of wynter, in the begynnyng of December, and it rayned nygh euery day, the lordes were fayne to lye euery nyght in the hygh wayes, for euery houre they loked for batayle. For it was dayly sayde in the host, howe theyr enemyes cõmeth to niorowe, and that was sayd by the forragers that went dayly forth a forragynge, the kynge was lodged in the myddes of his felde amonge his men. And in that Philyppe Dartwell and his cõpany tarryed so long or he came, the lordes of Fraunde were sore displeased, for the wether was so sore, that they wolde fayne the mater had bene determyned, with the kynge was the floure of all chyualry of Fraunce. Philyp Dartuell and ỹ flemynges were to proude, whan they were so hardy to fyght with ỹ kyng, for yf they had leyen styl at ỹ siege before. Andewappe, and a fortefyed them selfe there, and by the reason of the rayne, and foule wether that fell. The frenchmen wolde neuer haue gone to haue fought with them there, and yf they had, they coulde nat lightly haue fought with them, but to theyr great payne and parell. But Philyppe glorifyed so in his fayre fortune and victory, that he had before Bruges, that it semed to him, that no thynge coude go agaynste hym, for he hoped well to be lorde of all the worlde, this was all his ymaginacyon, for he doughted nothyng the french kyng, nor al his puyssance, for yf he had he wolde nat haue done as he dyd, as ye shall here after.

Of the maruayle that came to the flemynges in the nyght/and howe they ordeyned theyr batayle all in one compa. ny. Cap. CCCC.xix.

The wednisday at nyght that the batayle was ỹ nexte day, Philyp Dartuell with all his puyssance came and lodged in a fayre grounde, right strõge, bytwene a dike and a lytell groue of woode with a strong hedge, so that lyghtly no mã coulde come wel at the. And this was betwene the hyl & Rosebeque, where as the kynge lay. The same nyght Philyppe Dartuel made a supper in hys lodgyng to al hys captains right plentious, for they had puyson ynoughe folowynge them, & after supper, he sayd to the. fayre syrs: ye se wel we be here in armes, I hope wel to morowe we shall haue some besynes, for the kynge who hath great delyre to fynde vs to fyght, is lodged at Rosebeque, nowe I requere you all, kepe fayth and trouthe, and be nat abasshed of any thynge that ye se or here for this that we do is in the vpholdynge of our tyght, and let vs frely fyght, to mayntayne the iurisdictions of Flaunders. Amonyst your people to do well they⁊ deuoyre, and ordre them so well, and wysely, that by our good order and arraye we may haue the victory of the tourney to morowe, by the grace of god we shal fynd no lorde that dare fyght agaynst vs in the fylde, and it shall be more honoure for vs, than though we had comfort of the englisshmen, for if they were in our company, they shulde haue the renome, and nat we. Also say to your company that they saue no parson alyue, & so therby we shall lyue in rest, for here is with the kynge all the floure of Fraunce, there is none left behynde. Wherfore I cõmaunde on payne of deth that no man take any prysoner without it be the kynge hym selfe, for I wolde he were saued, for he is but a chylde, he ought to be pardoned, he knoweth nat yet what he dothe, but as he is led, we shall bringe hym to Gaũt to lerne to speke flemysshe but as for dukes, erls, and other persones, slee them all. The comons in Fraunce wyll nat be displeased there with, for I am in surety they wolde that none of them shulde returne agayne into Fraunce, and no more I trust they shall. All suche as were with Philyppe at his supper acorded to his opinion, and so answered with one voice and sayd. Sir: ye say well, and thus it shalbe don than they toke theyr leaue of hym and retourned to theyr lodgynges to theyr companyes to shewe them as he haue harde before. Thus passed the nyght in the host with Philyppe Dartuel, but about mydnyght as I was

enfourmed / there fell in their hoſte a marueyl / lous thynge / I neuer harde of none lyke it in a / ny maner.

THus whaile the flemynges were at reſte in their lodgynges / howbeit they knew well their enemyes were on the hyll nat paſt a / loage fro them. As I was enfourmed / Philyp Dartuell had brought a damoſell with hym out of Gaunt. and as Philyppe lay and ſlept on a couch beſyde a lytell fyre of coles in a pauylyon this ſayde damoſell about ỹ houre of mydnight iſſued out of the pauylyon to loke out on ỹ ayre and to ſe what tyme of the night it was by lykly hode / for ſhe could nat ſlepe. ſhe loked towarde Roſebeque / and ſhe ſawe in the ſkye dyuers fu / mes and fyre flyeng / it was of the fyres that the frenchmen made vnder hedges & buſſhes. this damoſell harkened / & as ſhe thought ſhe harde great bruite / bytwene their hoſte and the french hoſte / ſhe thought ſhe harde the frenche cryes / cryeng mõũtioy ſaynt Denyes and other cryes and this ſhe thought was on mount Dozre by twene them and Roſebeque. Of this thyng ſhe was ſore afrayed / and ſo entred in to the pauy / lyon / and ſodenly awaked Philyp / and ſayde. Sir: ryſe vp ſhortly and arme you / for I haue harde a great noyſe on the mount Dozre / I be / leue it be the frenchmen that are comyng to aſ / ſayle you. with thoſe wozdes he aroſe and caſt on a gowne / and toke his axe in his hande and yſ / ſued out of the pauylion to ſe what it was. And as the damoſell had ſhewed hym / he herde the ſame hym ſelfe / and it ſemed to hym that there was a great tournement on the ſayd hyll. than incõtynent he entred in to his pauylyon / & cau / ſed his trumpet to be blowen. As ſoone as the trumpet had blowen / euery man aroſe and ar / med them. They of the watche ſent incõtynent to Philyppe Dartuell / to knowe for what cauſe he ſtyred vp the hoſt / ſeyng there was no cauſe why / ſhewyng him / howe they had ſent to their enemyes hoſte and there was no ſtyring. why quod Philyppe / wherof roſe that noyſeon the mount Dozre? Sir ỹ they we herde the ſame noyſe / & ſent thyder to knowe what it was. and they that went hath made repozt / ỹ whan they came there / they herde nor ſawe nothyng. And ſir / bycauſe we founde nothynge we made no noyſe therof / for ſtyring vp of your hoſte. If we ſhulde haue ſtyred them without a cauſe / we ought to haue ben blamed for out labour. & whan they of the watche had ſhewed Philyppe theſe wozdes / he apeaſed hym ſelfe and all the hoſte. Howbeit he had marueyle in his mynde what it myght be. Some ſayde it was fendes of hell / that played and tourneyed there as the bataple ſhulde be the nexte daye / for ioye of the great pray that they were likely to haue ther.

AFter after this ſodayne affray / Philyppe Dartuell and the flemyng / were in dout of betrayenge. And ſo at good leyſar then ar / med thẽ and made great fyres / and eate meate and dranke / wherof they had ſufficient / and an hour before day Philyppe ſayd. Sirs / it were good we drewe in to the felde and order our pe / ple / to the entent that thoughe the frenche men come on vs at the breakyng of the day / that we may be redy to receyue thẽ. They all accorded to his ſayeng / and ſo iſſued out of their lodgyn / ges and came in to a heithe without the woode. And before them there was a great large dyke newly made / and behynde them full of buſſhes of genepar / and other ſmall buſſhes. there they ordered their bataple all in one company / and by the repoſt of their cõſtables / they were to the nombre of .l. thouſande choſen men / who dyde ſette but lytell by their lyues. Alſo there were a threſcore archers englyſſhmen ſtolen a way fro Calys / thynkyng to haue more profyte by Phi / lyppe Dartuell. So thus euery thyng was or / dred / their cartiage / women / and varlettes. and Philyppe Dartuell had his page by hym on a good courſer / worthe to a great iorde fyue hun / dred florens. He had hym nat by hym / to the en / tent to flye away or to ſteale fro his company / but it was the gretter therby to ſhew his eſtate and to mout on hym if nede were to folowe the chaſe of the frenchmen. He had of the towne of Gaũt about a nyne thouſande men well armed whom he kept euer about his owne perſon / for he had more truſte in them than in any other. & he and they with their baners were in the for / moſt front / and they of Alopes and Grantmõt nexte them. And than they of Courtrey (of Bru / ges) of Danne / of Sclule / and of Franke / who were armed the moſte partie with malles & tha / peaule of ſteele / and hocquetons & gantlettes of ſteele and baleyne / eche of thẽ bearenge a ſtake typped with yron. Theſe townes had differẽce in armes and lyuereis / to knowe one company fro another. Some had cotes of yelowe & blue / ſome with blacke bandes on reed cootes / ſome bordered with whyte on blewe cotes / ſome pla / ted with grene and blewe. Soe lolenged with whyte and blacke / ſome quartred whyte & reed / ſome all blewe and one quartier reed / ſome reed

cutte vpon whyte/ and their baners accordyng to their crattes/ with great holmelles hãgynge at their gyrdels. So thus they tatyed for the day light/ whiche was nere aprochyng. Nowe I shall shewe you the order of the frenchmen.

Howe the constable and admyrall of Fraunce/ and the bastarde of Langres went to se the flemynges/ and howe they fortifyed them selfe. Cap. CCCC.xx.

The frenche kynge and the lordes about hym/ knewe right well how the flemynges aproched nere to them. And sawe well they was no remedy but bataple/ for they was no moton made of tretie of peace. The Wednysday there was a crye made in the towne of Ipre that al mãer of people as men of warre/ shulde drawe to the felde to the kynge/ and to do as they oughte to do. Euery man obeyed the kynges commaundement as reason was. And drue to the felde/ excepte suche baryettes as were commaunded to kepe theyr mayisters horses Howebeit in the bowarde they had many horses for the aduenturers/ and to discouer the feldes. Thus this wednisday the frenche men kept the feldes nere voto Rolebeque/ & at night the kyng made a supper to his four vncles and to the constable of Fraũce/ & to the lorde of Coucy and to other great lordes straũgers/ of Brabant/ of Heynalte/ Hollande/ of zelande/ of Almayne/ of Lorayne/ & of Sauoy/ who were come thyder to serue the kyng/ wherof he thanked them greatlye. The same nyght the erle of Flaũders kept the wache/ and with hym a fyre hundred speares and .xii. hundred men of other persons of warre. And after supper whan these lordes were departed/ the constable abode styll to speke with the kyng and his vncles. It was ordayned by the kynges counsayle/ that the cõstable of Fraunce sir Oliuer of Clysson shulde leaue his office for the nexte day/ bycause it was thonght ỳ they shulde haue bataple/ and that the lorde of Coucy shulde occupy the office for that tyme/ and sir Oliuer to be about the kynges person. And so whan he wolde haue taken leaue of the kyng/ the kynge sayd to hym right swetely and amiably. Sire cõstable/ we wolde that ye rendre vp your office in to our handes/ for this nyght and to morowe all day. We haue ordayned another to occupy the rome/ and we wyll that ye abyde about our persone. Of these wordes the constable had great maruayle/ and answered and sayde. Right dere sir/ I knowe well I can nat haue so great honour/ as to ayde to kepe youre persone. But sir/ this shulde be right displesaunt to all my company/ and to all theym of the bowarde/ if they haue nat me in their company. Paraduenture they mayeiese more therby than wyne. Sir/ I say it nat by cause I shulde thynke my selfe so valyant/ that for lacke of me they shulde nat do well. But sir/ sauyng the correctyon of your cõsayle/ I say that all these fyftene dayes past/ I haue done none other thynge/ but purueyed myne office/ to the honoure of you and of your people. And sir/ I haue shewed euery man what they shulde do. And sir/ if they fight to morowe/ and se nat me amonges them/ they wyll be abasshed/ wherby I shall receyue blame. And some wyll saye/ that I haue deuysed many thynges/ and flye away fro the first strokes. Sir/ I requyre your grace breke nat that hath ben first ordayned/ I assure you ye shall haue profyt therby. So the kynge and suche as were about hym/ wyst nat what to say. At last the kyng right sagely sayd. Constable/ I knowe well ye haue in all causes right well acquyted your selfe and shall do. the kyng my father that deed is/ loued and trusted you aboue all other/ and for the great trust and affyaunce that he had in you/ therfore I wolde haue you aboute me in this beynelle. Ryghte dere sir quod the constable/ ye are so well accompanyed/ and with so valyant and so noble men and are so ordred by deliberacion of wyse counsayle/ that there is nothynge can be amended. Wherfore sir/ ye and your counsayle ought to be content. And I therfore requyre you in godes behalfe/ to suffre me alone in myne office. And I truste to morowe ye shall haue so good fortune in your iourney/ that your frendes shal be gladde and your ennemyes displeased. To the whiche wordes the kynge gaue none answere of a great space/ but at last sayd. Constable/ in the name of god and saynt Denyse exercyse your office at your pleasure/ I wyll speke no more therof. For ye is farther in this matter than I do/ or suche as moued first the matter. Be to morowe with me at my masse. sir quod

the constable with right a good wyll, & so toke leaue of the kyng and retourned to his logyng And on the thursdaye in the mornynge / euery man apparelled them selfe redy armed saue their heedes / for they knewe well by all lykelyhode / that they shulde haue bataple the same day. the frenche kyng herde masse be tymes in the mornyng / and all the great lordes with great deuocyon / prayeng to god to sende the honoure that daye. The same mornynge there arose a greate myst / so that one coulde nat se an acre of brede before hym / wherof the lordes were eyght sore displeased / but they coude nat amende it. And after masse the kynge and the constable / and other great lordes wente to counsayle / to determyne what they shulde do. And they it was ordayned / that sir Oliuer of Clysson cõstable of Fraunce / sir Mathue of Vyenne admyrall of Fraunce and sir Wyllyam of Poicters bastarde of Langres. These thre shulde go and vysette the demeanour of the flemyngs as nere as they might. and to come agayne and make report to the kynge and to his vncles / of the trouthe of euery thynge. and in the meane tyme / the lorde de Labreth & sir Hughe of Chatelone shulde order the bataple. So thus these thre departed fro the kyng mounted on good horses / and rode streyght where as they thought to fynde their enemyes. The same mornyng in ỹ great myst the flemynges rose and drewe togyder in the same stronge place that they had fortifyed / and so stode togyder all in one bataple tyll it was eyght of the clocke / and coude here nothyng of the frenchmen. And than by great pryde the capitaynes sayd eche to other. What do we here / thus standyng styll on our fete and take colde. Why do we nat go forthe with great courage / sythe we haue so great wyll to fight with oure enemyes. We tary here for nothynge. the frẽch men wyll neuer seke vs here. Lette vs go at the leest to the mount Dorre / and take the aduauntage of the hyll. These wordes so multiplyed / that they all agreed to auaunce forthe / to take ỹ hyll that was betwene them and the frẽchmen. And so than to escape fro the dyke that was before them / they went about the lytell wode that was behynde them / and toke the playne feldes And as they came about this wode / the forsaid thre knyghtes aduysed them by great leysar / & so rode in costyng their bataple / within a bowe shot of them. and whan they were passed on the lyft syde / than they rode agayne on their eyght syde / so that they well aduysed their hole batell. The flemynges sawe them right well / but they brake none aray for all them. Than Philyppe Dartuell sayd softly to his capitayns. Let vs dresse vs and make vs redy to the bataple / for our enemyes are nere vs. I se right well ỹ these knightes that haue passed and repassed by vs / haue well auewed oure bataple. Than they drewe all in to one bataple as they went to the hyll. Than Philyppe sayd a loude. sirs / whan we come to the bataple / lette vs thynke on oure enemyes / howe they were discomfyted at the bataple of Bruges / by reason that we helde oure selfe close togyder. Let vs be ware that we myn nat / euery man beare his weapen eyght before hym / and enterlase your staues ouer polit armes / one within another / wherby they shall nat entre vpon vs. And lette vs go a good pase by leysar / and nother tourne on the lyfte hande nor on the right. And shote our gonnes all atones / and shote with oure crolbowes. And this we shall aball the our enemyes.

Than Philyppe Dartuell had thus ordred his men and lette his bataple in arraye / and shewed them what they shulde do. Than he made out a wynge of part of his men / suche as he best trusted / and by him was his page with his courtier / to whõe he sayd Go thy waye with my horse behynde yonder bushe / and whan thou seyst the frenchmen dyse than bring me my horse and crye my crye. than men wyll gyue the roume / to the entent that I may folowe in ỹ chase with the formast. ỹ page dyde as he was commaunded. Than he set beside hym on a wynge. xl. archers englysshmen whome he had in wages. Now behelde it Philyp ordred hym selfe well or nat. I thynke and so dyde many / suche as were expert in batayles / that he dyde nat well nor wysely in one thynge. And that was / whan he departed in the mornynge out of the stronge place that he was in. For it is to be thought / that the frenche men wolde neuer haue sought them there / to haue fought with thẽ / for they coulde nat haue done it without great domage. But lyke folse they thought to shewe them selfe valyaunt and lytell fearyng their enemyes / and so they were serued therafter.

The maner of the bataple of Rosebeque / and howe the flemyngs were

discōfyted by the counsayle of the thre forsaid knyghtes / who had auewed all their behanyng. Cap. iiii. C. xxi.

SO these thre forsayde knyghtes retourned to the kynge and to the batayles / the which were redy in good arey as they ought to be. for there were many noble and wyse men and well experte in armes / bothe in the bowarde and in the rere garde / and in the kynges batayle. & they knewe right well what ought to be done / for they was the flour of all the good chiualry of the worlde So thus euery man gaue these thre knyghtes way to cōe to the kyng / the lorde Clyfton spake first / enclynynge his body to the kynge / doyng of his hatte and sayde. Sir / be mery: ponder people be all yours / our barrettes shall beate them. Constable quod the kynge / god graunt it. Let vs go forwarde than in the name of god and saynt Denyse. Than se suche knyghtes as were apoynted to attende on the kynges body were sette in good order. And there the kynge made many newe knightes: and so dyde euery lorde in his owne batayle / and dyuers baners were newe repsed vp. Than it was ordayned / that whane they shulde ioyne to tyght / that the kynges batayle with the Oryflambe of Fraunce shulde be in the fore fronte / and the Vowarde shulde passe by a syde on a wynge on the one syde of the kynge. And the rere Warde to passe by / a lytell on the other syde of the kynge. So that all thre batayls might atones / close about the flemynges batayle / who came close togyder all in one batayle. So the rere ward were shewed of this apoyntmēt / the erle of Ewe / the erle of Bloyse the erle of sayne Poule / the erle of Harcourt / the lorde of Chatyllone / and the lorde Sere were chefe of that warde. And before the erle of Bloyse / there was made barone the ponge lorde of Haurell / sir Thomas Dystre / & sir James Hameth bastarde were made knightes. There were made the same day by the reporte of the harauldes / foure hundred thre score and seuyn knightes. And so than the thre knightes departed fro the kyng and went in to the bowarde / where as their comes were. than incōtynent the Oryflambe was displayed that sir Peter of Vyllers dyde beare. And some say as they haue founde writen / that it was neuer before sene displayed agaynst christen men. but than in that voyage there was great questyon made / whyder it shulde be displayed or natte. Howe be it dyuers reasons consydered / finally it was determyned to be displayed as than / by cause the flemynges helde the oppnion contrarie to pope Clement. And therfore the frenchemen called them Urbanystes / wherfore they sayde they were heryttikes / and oute of the true beleue. That was the chefe cause that it was borne and displayed in Flaunders. This Oryflambe is a precyous banre / and was sent first fro heuyn for a great mysterie / the whiche was euer a great comfort to them that sawe it. And the same daye it shewed some of his vertue / for all the morynng there was a great thicke myst / that one coude scante se another. But as soone as it was displayed and lyfte vp on hyghe / the myst brake away / and the skye was as clere as any tyme in the yere before. The lordes of Frāce were greatlye retoysed / whan they sawe the sonne shyne so clere / that they might se all about them / this greatly dyde reconfort them. it was greate beautie than to regarde the baners and stremars waue withe the wynde. And beheilde well the great batayle of the flemmynges / who euer styll aproched faste toyned togyder with their staues vpright / that it semed a lytle groue of wode / there were so many of them.

How the flemynges were discōfyted at the batayle of Roseboque. Cap. iiii. C. xxii.

IT was as than enformed of the lorde of Destemort / who shewed me / howe that he was there and sawe it / and so dyde dyuers other That whan the Oryflambe was displayed and the myst gone awaye. There came a doue and mate dyuers flyghtes ouer the kynges batayle. and a lytell before theye foughte / she satte downe on one of the kynges baners / the whiche euery manne toke for a good token. so thus aproched the flemmynges and began to shote gonnes and arowes fetherde withe steele. Thus the batayle beganne the whiche was eyghte sharpe and feirse at the fyrste encountrynge for ꝑ flemyngs set on proudly thrustyng wt their speares & shulders lyke wylde bo

tes, and they held them selfe so close togyder that they coulde nat be opened, there was with the shot of the gonnes at the fyrst thrust slayne, of the frenche parte, the lorde Delbarwyn baneret, Hozlette of Harwyn, and Jamys Dozre, and so therwith the kynges batayle was recuyled, but the bowarde and ỹ arerewarde passed on forth, and enclosed about the flemynges, and held them strayte, I shall shewe you howe. Ou these two wynges the men of armes fersly assaulted, with theyr stronge speares well headed with heades of fyne stele, wherwith they persed the flemynges cotes of maple into ỹ harde bones, so that the flemynges were glade to eschuwe the strokes So thus these men of armes kept the flemynges so shozt, that they coude nat well helpe them selfe noz put downe theyr armes to gyue any strokes. So there were many that lost theyr strength and brethe, and fel one vpon another, & so dyed foz lacke of breth without strykyng of any stroke. And ther was Philyppe Dartuell wounded and beaten downe amonge his men of Gaunt, and whan his page with his hozse, sawe the discōfyture of his mayster, he departed and lefte his mayster, foz he coulde nat helpe him, and so rode to Courtray towardes Gaunt.

Thus these batayls assembled together. So the flemynges batayle was inclosed on both sydes, so that they coulde passe no way than the kynges batayle came forth agayne the whiche was before a lytel drawen a backe. The men of armes beate downe the flemynges on euery syde, some had good axes of stele, wher with they brake a sonder bassenettes, and some had malles of leade, wherwith they gaue suche strokes, that they beat all downe to the earth before them, and as the flemynges were beaten downe, there were pages redy to cut theyr throtes, with great knyues, and so slewe them without pytie, as though they had bene but dogges the strokes on the bassenetes were so great ỹ no man coulde here other speke foz noyse. I harde reported ỹ though all the armozers of Bareys, and Brusels hadde bene wozkynge togyther, coulde nat haue made so great a noyse. There were some that aduaūced so fore into the preasse that they were slayn, and ouercome foz lacke of brethe, as sir Loys of Goualles a gētle knight of Berrey, and sir Fleton of Benyell & dyuers other, whiche was great domage, but so great a batayle as the flemynges were, coulde nat be ouercome without great losse, foz ponge knyghtes and squiers wyll lightly auaunce them selfe to get honour, and the preasse was so great and the besynes so perylous, that whan they were in the thycke of the preasse, they coulde nat releue thē selfe, but were troden vnder fote to death and so by that meanes there were dyuers of the frēchemen slayne, but to no great nombre. The flemynges were slayne by heapes, one vpon another. And whan they that were behynde sawe the discomfyture of theyr company, they were abasshed, and cast downe theyr pauelles, and armures, and tourned and fled away towarde Courtrey, and other places, and had nynde of nothynge but to saue them selfe. And ỹ bretons and frenchmen chased thē through dykes, groues, and busshes, and euer foughte and slewe them downe ryght, there were many fledde betwene Courtrey and the batayle, to go to Gaūt. This batayle was on the moust dozre, betwene Courtrey, and Rosebeque. In the yere of our lorde god, a thousande thre hundred fourtscore and two, the thursday nexte before aduēt in Nouember, the.xx.vii.day, the french kynge Charles than beynge of.xxiii.yere of age.

Howe the body of Philyp Dartuell was brought to the kynge and so hanged vp / and howe the towne of Courtray was brent. Cap.CCCC.xxiii.

And thy asye haue herde the flemynges were discomfyted on the mount Dozre, theyr pryde abated and Philyp Dartuel slayne, & of thē of Gaunt, and of theyr partyners slayne with hym in the felde, to ỹ nōbre of nyne thousande, accozdynge to the repozt of the heraudes, and in the chase.xx.thousāde slayne. And the batayle endured nat past halfe an hour, or it was discomfyted. And after this discomfyture, the whiche was right honourable foz all chrystendome, and foz all noblenesse. Foz if these sayd villaynes had atchyued theyr ententes, there had neuer so greate cruelte haue bene sene before in all the worlde. Foz the cōmōties in dyuers countreis had rebelled, to haue distroyed al noblenesse.

What thynke you ȳ they of Parys wolde saye, whā they knewe of this discōfyture I thinke they were nothyng ioyful therof, thus whan this batayle was achyued, at laste they left the chase, and trūpettes sowned the retrait. And so euery man dzewe to his lodgynge, and the bowarde lodged forwarde, there as the flemynges had lyen the nyght before. And there toke theyr ease ⁊ were well refresshed, for newe purueyaunce came to them fro Ipze. And so ȳ night they made great fyres, with suche pauesses and staues as the flemynges had brought to the felde. And whan the kyng was in his lodgynge, there was pyght vp a pauilyon of crymalyn sendall right noble and ryche. And there the kynges vncles vnarmed hym, and dyuers other lordes of Fraunce came thyther to se him as reason requyred. Than the kynge sayde to them that were about hym. Sirs, if Philyppe Dartuell be alyue or dedde, I wolde fayne se hym, they answered, howe they wolde do theyr payne that he shulde se hym. And than there was made a crye throughe the hoost, that who so euer coude fynde Philyppe Dartuell, shulde haue a hundred frankes for his laboure. Than there were many that went a mong the deed bodyes, who were nyght dispoyled of all theyr clothes. At last there was suche serche made, that he was founde and knowen, by a barlette that had serued him longe tyme before, ⁊ he knewe hym verye well by dyuers tokens. So he was drawen and brought before the kynges pauylyon. And the kynge beheldе hym a longe space and so dyd all the other lordes. And he was turned and retourned, to se what hurtes or woundes he had, but they coude se no wounde whereby he shulde dye. But it was iudged that he fell in a lytell dyke, and a greate meny of the gauntoyse on hym, whereby he was pzelled to deathe. And so whan they had wel regarded him, than at last he was taken fro thens and hanged vpō a tre. This was the ende of Philippe Dartuel.

Syr Danyel of Helwyn, who was within Audewarde with other knyghtes and squyers the whiche had kept the garyson tyght honourably, the Wednisdaye before the batayle, bycause he knewe well that the kyng was in Flaūders, and shulde haue batayle with the flemynges. Late in the nyght, he caused foure fagottes to be sette a fyre and caste a lyght out of the towne, in tokenynge to the that lay at the syege, howe theyr liege lorde shulde be reyled. The thurisdaye, tydynges came to the lorde of Harlelles, howe that theyr company were discōfyted and Philyp Dartuell slayne. And as sone as these tydynges were knowen they dislodged, ⁊ toke theyr way to Gaunt, and left behynde them the moste parte of theyr prouysyon. But they within Audewarde knewe nothynge therof, tyll the nexte morynynge. And whan they knewe therof, they sallied out, and brought in greate pyllage that they founde hydden there about. The same thursdaye at nyght, tydynges came to Bruges of the discomfyture of the batayle, wherof they were greatly abasshed, and sayde. Lo, we may nowe se our owne destruccyon. If the bretons come hyder and entre into our towne, we shall all be pylled and slayne, for they wyl haue of vs no mercy, than the burgesses and theyr wyues, toke all theyr best iowelles and ryches, and put it in to shyppes to saue it, to sende it by water in to Hollande and in to zelande. In thys case they were foure dates, so that they left no dishe nor cuppe of syluer in all Bruges, but all was put into shyppes for dout of the bretons, whan Peter de Boyse who laye there sore wounded, with the hurtes that he toke at the passage of Compnes. Understode the discomfyture of his company, and howe that Philyppe Dartuell was deade and slayne, and howe the people of Bruges were so abasshed. Than he was in no surette of him selfe. And so determyned to departe and to go to Gaunt, for he thought that they of Gaunt wolde also be sore abasshed, and so mane a letter to be dressed for him for he coude nat ryde. Ye may knowe well, what these tydynges came to Gaunte, of the losse of theyr men and of the death of Philyp Dartuell, they were sore discomfyted, that if the frenchmen had come thyder, the daye of the batayle or the nexte day after, or the saturdaye after, or euer ȳ Peter de Boyse came thyther, they wolde haue suffred them to haue entred into ȳ towne without any resystence, to haue done what they had lyste: but the frenche men toke no heede therto. They thought tyght well to be lordes therof at theyr pleasure, seynge that Philyppe Dartuell was deed, they thought surely that they people of Gaunte wolde haue yelded them to the kynges mercy. Howbeit they dyd nat so, for they alone made greatter warre than euer they dyd before. As he shall hereafter in this hystorye.

On the friday the kynge disloged fro Rosbeque, bycause of the eyre of the deed bodyes. And he was counsayled to go to Courtrary to refresshe hym there. The hale and dy-

ners other knyghtes & squyers suche as knew the countrey, lepte on their horses and galowped streight to Courtray, and entred in to the towne, for there was made no defence agaynst them. The burgesses and their wyues, and all other men, women, and chyldren, entred in to cellars and in to the churches to flye fro ỹ deth so that it was pytie to se it. Suche as entred fyrst in to Courtray, had great prokyte by pyllage. And so than after there entred the frenchmen and bretons, and euery man toke vp their lodgynge as they came. And the kynge entred the fyrst daye of Decembre. Than there was a newe persecucyon made in the towne on the flemynges, suche as were hydden about. For as they were founde out they were slayne, for ther was no man taken to mercy. The frenchmen and they of that towne hated eche other mortal lye, bycause of a batayle that was ones fought before Courtray, where as syr Robert Arthoys and a great part of the floure of Fraunce were slayne. It was shewed the kynge, howe ỹ there was in Courtray, in the churche of our Lady a chapell, wherin were fyue hundred gylte spurres, pertaynynge of olde tyme to the lordes and knyghtes of Fraunce, suche as had bene slayne at the sayde batayle of Courtray. The whiche was in the yere of our lorde god, a thousande thre hundred and two. And they of Courtray ones a yere made therof a great tryumphe and solempnyte, wherfore the kyng sayd. It shulde be derely bought, and so it was after for at his departyng he sette the towne a fyre, to the entent that it shulde be knowen euer after, howe that the frenche kynge had bene there. And anone after that the kynge thus come to Courtray, there came thyder a fyftie speares fro the garyson of Andwarpe, with syr Danyell of helwyn to se the kyng, who made them right good chere, and so dyde all the lordes. And whanne they had bene there a day, than they retourned to Andwarpe to their company.

Howe they of Bruges yelded them selfe vnder the obeysance of the frenche kynge / and howe they of Gaunt were reconforted by Peter de Boyle.

Cap. CCCC. xxiiii.

The bretons and they of the vowarde shewed well by their demeanoure, that they hadde great desyre to go to Bruges, to pyll and to robbe the towne. The erle of Flanders, who loued ryght well the towne of Bruges, & wolde nat by his wyll that the towne shulde be clene distroyed. and also he was enformed, how they of Bruges were disconfyted and greatly abasshed. He had pytie on theym, and sayde to his sonne the Duke of Burgoyne. Syr, if they of Bruges wolde come to aske mercy, for goddesdake lette them nat be refused. For yf the towne be ouer ronne with these bretons, it shall neuer be recouered agayne, but lost for euer. the duke agreed well therto. Thus whyle the kyng lay at Courtrey, they of Bruges lyued in great feare, and wyst nat what to doo, outher to auoyde the towne, or els to abyde the aduenture. And so at last they determyned to sende two freres to the kyng to Courtrey, to obtayne a saueconduct for twelfe of the best of their towne, to cõe and speke with the kynge and his counsayle. These two freres came to Curtrey and spake with the kyng and his counsayle and with the erle of Flaunders, who molefyed the mater as moch as he might The kyng graunted for these twelfe burgesses this saue conduct, to go and come to speke with hym. So thus these freres retourned to Bruges. And so twelfe of their burgesses departed and went to Courtrey, to the kynge and to his vncles. They kneled downe on their knees before hym & sayd. Syr, we requyre your grace to take and accept vs as your owne, and to do with all the mẽ of the towne at your pleasure. But syr, for goddesdake haue pytie of vs. Let nat the towne be distroyed nor lost. For syr, yf it be distroyed, many good men are vtterly vndone for euer. And syr, in that we haue ben contrarie to our naturall lorde, it was by the puissaunce of Philyppe Dartuell and of the gaũtoyse. For and that hadde nat bene, the towne of Bruges hadde ben full trewe to their lorde. The kynge entended well to their wordes, by the meanes of the erle of Flaunders, who was there present. Who kneledde downe before the kynge, and desyred to haue mercy for theym. Than it was shewed theym, that to apease the bretons and the menne of warre lyenge in the feldes, bytwene Courounte and Bruges, that it muste behoue theym to paye some certayne

ſõme of money. and ſo there was comunyng on that mater, and it was demaunded of them to pay two hũdred thouſand frankes. So at laſt it was determyned ꝑ they ſhulde pay fyue ſcore thouſande frankꝭ, thre ſcore thouſãde in hande, and the reſydue at Candelmas nert after. and ſo therby to lyue in reſt and peace, and clerly to become liegemen to the french kyng, and to owe to hym faythe homage and obeyſaunce. Thus the good towne of Bruges abode in peace, and nat robbed nor pilled, wherwith ꝑ bretons were ryght ſore diſpleaſed, for they had thought to haue had great profyte therby. ſo that ſome of them ſayd, whan they ſawe that the peace was made, and lykely to haue no more warre. This warre of Flaunders is nothyng profytable for vs, for we haue lytell aduãtage therby. let vs returne in to our coũtrey, but let vs go through Haynalt, for duke Aubert who hath the gouernynge there, came nat to ayde nor to helpe his coſyn therle of Flaũders, but hath diſſymuled with hym. wherfore it is good that we go and vyſet hym, for he hathe a good countrey and a fat, we ſhall fynde none that wyll let vs ꝑ way, and ſo let vs recouer our domages, and our wages yuell payed. So there were all of one accorde, to the nombre of. xii. hundred ſpeares, what of bretons, burgonyons, ſauoſyns, and of other countreys. O what ieopardy the good countre of Heynalt was in but the knowledge therof came to the gentyll erle of Blores, who was there as one of the great lordes among other, and one of the chiefe gouernours of the areregarde, & one of the kynges counſayle. And anone whan he knewe that the bretõs and burgonyons deſyred nothyng but pillage, & howe they manaſſhed the good countre of Heynalt. Than to fynde remedy therfore, he aduaunced forthe and ſayd. Howe it was nat a thyng to be conſented vnto, that the good countre of Heynalt ſhulde be ouer ronne. And ſo called to hym his coſyns, the erle of Marche, the erle of ſaynt Poule, the lorde of Coucy, the lorde Dangeen and dyuers other, hauyng landes in the coũtie of Heynault. And he ſhewed them, howe in no wyſe they ought to conſent, that the good countre of Heynalt ſhulde be ouer ronne, fro whens they be deſcended, and haue therin fayre herytage. Alſo he ſayd. Syrs ye knowe well that the countre of Heynalt hath done no maner of treſpaſſe. For in all the warre bytwene the erle of Flaundets and his countre, alwayes Heynalt bare no faute. But hath ſerued the kyng in this voyage well and truely, with the barones and knyghtes therof. And alſo for the kyng came in to Flaũders, the knyghtes and ſquyers of Heynalt ſerued truely the erle of Flaunders. ſo that ſome of them were cloſed and beſieged in Ter monde and Andwarpe, and there aduentured bothe body and goodes. So moche the erle of Blops dyde and went fro one to another & gat ſuche frendes, that all the mater was broken, & ſo abode ſtyll in peace. Alſo the ſame erle dyd a nother thyng There was as than in Flaũders a knyght, called the lorde of Eſquymyn, who for the loue of a kynſman of his, called ſyr Danyell Buſe, who throughe his owne faute was ſlayne in the towne of Valencennes. And ſo to reuenge his quarell, the ſayde lorde, ſayde he wolde make warre, and harry the towne of Valencennes. And he had goten ſuche frendes to gyder to do ꝙuell, as drewe to the nombre of fyue hundred ſpeares, redy to go in to Henalte to harry the towne of Valẽcennes. Aſſymyng howe he had a good quarell ſo to do. but whan the erle of Blops was enformed therof, he defended the ſayd knyght, that he ſhuld nat be ſo hardy to entre in to Heynalt, nor in to the countrey of his coſyn duke Aubert: for yf he dyde, it ſhulde be derely bought. So moche dyde the gentyll erle of Blops, that he ſtopped the ſayde knyghtes enterpriſe, and the mater put clerely in to his handes and to the lorde Coucy. And ſo thus the towne was in peace. Such ſeruyce dyde the erle of Blops in his army to them of Heynalt and to them of Valencennes, wherby he gatte great loue, and ſpecyally of the towne of Valecennnes.

All this ſeaſõ the lordes & men of warre lay ſtyll at Courtray, and there about. For they knewe nat what the kynge wolde do, whyther he wolde go to Gaunt or nat. For the frenchmen beleued, that whan they of Bruges were pelded vp, that they of Gaunte wolde do ſo in lykewyſe. Seynge they had loſt their capitayne, and had receyued great domage & loſſe of their men, at the batayle of Roſebeque. And of trouthe, ones they of Gaunte were in mynde ſo to haue done. For they were thre dayes they wyſt nat what to do other to departe and leaue the towne, or els to ſend the kayes therof to the kynge, and to yelde them to his mercy. They were ſo abaſſhed that they wyſt nat what to do Nor the lorde of Harſels who was there, wyſt nat howe to reconforte theym Whan Peter du Boyſe entred in to the towne, he founde the gates wyde open without any keping or defence,

Wherof

wherof he had greate marueyle. And demaunded what it ment/that they kept no better their towne. And suche as were come to se hym, answered and sayde. Alas/what shulde we do? ye knowe well we haue lost our good Capitayne and men of our towne, beyde straūgers, to the nombre of nyne thousande. This domage touchith vs so nyghe that we haue no recouery. A sothe people quod Peter de Boyse, ye are abashed and wot nat well why/for the warre as yet is nat at the ende. For the towne of Gaunt was neuer so renomed as it shalbe yet hereafter if Philipp dartuell be dede, it was by his owne outrage. Close vp your gates: and entende to your defences/ ye nede nat feare that the kyng wyll come hyder in this wynter tyme. And in the meane tyme or the newe season cōe, we shal be newe relened with our men/out of Holande zelande/ Gueries / Brabant and other places, We shall haue men inowe for our money. Francoys Ytreman / who is in Englande shall retourne/and he and I shall be your Capitayns. the warre was neuer so sore: as we shall make it. We are better nowe alone/thā whan we had all the helpe of Flaunders/and we are nowe better experte than we were before. Therfore lette vs entende nowe to prouyde for the warre, and we shall do more thē euer we dyde before: thus with suche wordes Peter de boyse reconforted thē that were sore abashed at his returning to Gaunt. For and he had nat bene / they had yelded them selfe symply to the frenche kynge. Lo thus ye may se what counsaile and confort ther is in one man/in tyme of nede. And whan they of Gaunt sawe that fyue or sixe dayes were passed/ and that no man cāe towardes their towne nor no lykelyhod of any siege. Than they were greatly reconforted / and more prouder than euer they were before.

Howe the treatie of alyaunce / betwene the Englysshmen and the flemynges was broke. And howe the french kyng departed out of Flaūders. Ca. CCCC.xxv.

YE haue herde before: howe sir William Fermeton was at Calys / sent thyder by the kyng of Englande and by his counsayle / and brought letters with hym to haue bene sealed by the good townes of Flaundets. Wherynge mencyon of greate alyaunces/to be taken betwene therenglysshmen and the flemynges. And at Calais with hym was syxti Fraunces Ytreman and sixe burgelles of Gaunt, and whan tydynges came to them of the discōfiture at Rosebeque / they were sore abashed, and the Englysshe knyght sawe well þ he hade no more to do. to entre any farther in to Flaunders. For he sawe well that the treatie was broken. So he toke the letters vnsealed / retourned in to Englande agayne assoone as he myght/ and so shewed the mater howe it was fallen. Where of the gentylmen of the countre were nat greatly displeased. For they sayde and also say yet: that if the comons of Flaunders had wonne the victorye/ and that the noble men of Fraunce had ben slayne. The pryde of the Comons in euery countre wolde haue ben so great/ that all noble men shulde haue repented it, The whyche was well sene but a lytell before in Englande, wherfore of the losse of the flemynges there was but lytell thought taken. And whan they of Flaunders/ suche as had ben in Englande with Fraūces Ytreman knewe thele tidyngs it was right greuous to thē. And so departed by water and arryued at Hyldelborowe in Zelande / & suche as were of Gaunt retourned to Gaūt. and euery man home to their owne townes. And Fraūces Ytreman and his company being at Calys departed and went to Gaunt/ but that was nat as long as the frenche kyng was in Flaūders. but as I was enformed they retourned by Zelande.

In the same season that the frenche kyng lay at Courtrey: he had dyuers coūsayls to knowe howe he shulde parceyue in his warre/ & whether he shulde go and leyliege to Gaunt or nat. The kyng was well wylling to haue gone thyder. In lyke wyse so were the bretons and burgonpōs. But the lordes cōsydred: howe it was in the moneth of Decembre and in ỳ dede tyme of wynter/and dayly it rayned. Wherfore they thought it was no good hostyng tyll somer season. And also they sawe well howe their horses were but feble/ by reason of ỳ colde season / and the ryuers great and large about Gaūt. Wherfore they thought but a lost time to ley any siege there. And also the lordes were wery & sore trauayled/ with so long lyeng in the feldes/ in that colde tyme and rayny. So all thynges consydred / it was determyned that the kynge shulde go to Courney / and there to refreshe hym and to kepe his Christmas. And they of farre countreys/as of Auuergne/of Dolphyn/of Sauoy

ȝ of Burgoyne/ shulde retourne home in to their owne countreis rayre ȝ easely. And the bretons naymayns/ and frenchemen/ shulde abyde styll with the constable to attende on the kyng, for it was thought, that they shulde haue some busynesse with the partysēs/ who had newly forged a great nōbre of tales. Wherfore they thought to set another rule and ordet amonge thē. And whan the kynge shulde departe fro Courtrey/ he and his counsayle forgate nat the gylt spurres that they founde in a church there in Courtray/ the whyche of olde tyme parteyned to the noble men of Fraūce/ lomtyme slayne with erle Robert of Arthoyse/ at the batayle of Curtrey. So than the kynge ordayned that at his departyng the towne shulde be set a fyre/ ȝ dystroyed whan the knowledge therof came to the erle of Flaūders/ he thought to haue founde some remedy therfore. And so came before ỳ kyng and kneled downe/ and requyred hym to do none euyll to the towne of Curtrey. The kyng answered/ howe that surely he wolde nat here his request. And so the erle durst speake no more of ỳ mater but so departed and went to his logyng Before the fyre began, the duke of Burgoyne caused an horaloge to be taken downe/ ỳ moste fayrest and goodlyeste that coulde be founde on that syde of the see. The whyche horaloge was taken downe by peces and layed in chares/ and the bell also. And after/ it was caryed to Dyon in Burgoyne/ and ther it was sette vp, ȝ there sowneth the. xxiiii. houres of ỳ day and nyght.

AT the departyng of the kyng fro Courtrey/ the towne was clene dystroyed and brent. And the knyghtes/ squyers/ and men of warre/ toke some of the men/ women/ and chyldren to raunsome. And so ỳ kyng rode ȝ came to Turney/ and was lodged in ỳ abbey of saint Martyne, and they of the towne dyde great reuerence to the kynge/ as reason requyred. And all they of ỳ towne were arayed in whyte, with thre barres of grene on the one syde. The cytte was deuyded to lodge the lordȝ. The kyng lay at sayncte Martyns, and his company had one quarter of the towne. The duke of Berry was lodged in the bysshoppes lodgynge/ the duke of Burgoyne at the crowne/ ỳ duke of Burbone at the golden heed/ the cōstable at sayncte Jamys heed. There was a crye made in ỳ kyngȝ name on payne of death/ no man to do any hurte to ỳ people of the cytye, and that no manne take any thyng without he pay truely therfore/ and that none entre in to the countie of Heynaulte/ to do any hurte or domage there. All these thynges were well kept and holden/ there the lordes refreshed thē well. And they of ỳ farre countre is departed and retourned homewarde/ some by Lylle/ some by Douay/ and some by Valencēnes. The erle of Bloyse toke leaue of the kinge and of his vncles/ and of his companyon therle of Ewe, and so returned to his heritage in Heynalte. And he lay a day and a nyght at Valentēnes/ where he was well refreshed. For he had achpued entierly the loue of the good people of the towne for the seruyce ỳ he dyde to the countre/ whan the bretons/ Burgontons/ and sauoysyns/ wolde haue ouerron the countre/ whiche was let by his meanes. And also for sir Tyrrie of Dysquemyne/ who helde them of Valencēnes in greate feare. Whiche mater was putte in to the erles hands, and in to the lorde of Coucy/ and so therby they were in peace. Than the erle departed fro Valencennes and went to Lē decherles/ and there he taryed a season with the lady Mary his wyfe and lewes his sone. And the somer after he went to Bloyse/ but the cōtesse his wyfe and his sonne taryed styll in Heynalt and for the moste parte lay at Beaumont.

Howe the frenche kyng came to Parys/ and howe he caused to be put downe the cheyns and harnes in the Towne: and howe the partysyens were raunsomed at his pleasure. Cap. CCCC xxvi.

IKyke wyse the erle of Marche ȝ syr James of Burbone his brother/ departed fro Tourney and went to refreshe them at Scluse in heynault/ on their owne herytages. Sir Guy delauall bretō went to Cheure in Heynault/ where he had parte of heritaūce for he ȝ sir Robert of Namure were lordȝ therof. And ỳ lorde of Coucy went to Moztayn on ỳ ryuer of Lescalt/ ȝ there refreshed hym ȝ his company, but for ỳ moste parte he him selfe was with ỳ kyng at Turney. Therle of saint Poule had cōmyssyon to chastice ỳ Urbanistes/ whereof there were many in ỳ towne. And so he foūde

many, and euer as he founde thē in the churche of our lady or els where: they were taken & put in pryson and sore tourmented. And by that meanes, the erle of saynt Poule gathered togyther in a shorte season, more than seuen thousande frankes. For there was none that scaped hym, but that payed or founde good suretie to paye. And whyle that the kyng lay at Tourney, they of Gaunte had a sauconduct to go and come / & to entreate for a peace. But in all theyr treaties they were as harde and as proude, as thoughe they had won the victorye of the batayle of Rosebeque. They sayde they wolde gladly put thē selfe vnder the obeysaunce of the frenche kyng, to holde of hym, and to haue their resort to the court of Parys. But they sayd, they wolde neuer haue nor take to their lorde the erle Loyes. For they sayde, they coude neuer loue hym, bycause of the great domages that they had receyued by hym and by his meanes. All that euer ỹ kyng and his counsayle coude do, coude neuer tourne them fro that opinyon: They wolde neuer make other answere, but sayde. Thoughe they had lyued this two or three yere, in payne, trouble, and daunger. Yet they trusted at laste, to recouer it, and to brynge vp their towne agayne, into great prosperyte and welth. Than it was shewed them, they myght departe whan they lyst. And so they departed fro Tourney and retouened to Gaunt: and so the mater hanged styll in warre. The frenche kynge and his lords toke great payne, to cause the countie of Flaūders to be good Clemētyns, & to obey ỹ bishop of Rome. But the good townes and churches were so sore anexed and bounde to the opinyon of bishop vrbane, that they coud nat be turned. Therle of Flaunders him selfe was of the same opinyon, and so they answered by the cousayle of therle to take aduyce, and to answere deuymatly by the feest of Ester: and so thus the matter hanged. The kynge kept his Chrystmas at Tourney, and whan the kyng departed, he ordayned the lorde of Guystel to be capitayne of Bruges, the lorde of saynt Pye at Ipre, & the great lorde of Guystell to be regarde of Flaunders, & sir Johñ of Jumont to be capitayne at Courtrey. And he sente two. C. speres bretons and other in garyson to Indeburge, & to Andwarpe, he sent sir Wyllīm of Langhien and about a. C. speares with hym in garyson. Thus the garysons of Flaūders were purueyed for to kepe garyson warre all wynter, and none otherwise tyll the nexte somer. These thynges thus ordred, the kynge departed fro Tourney and went to Arras and hys vncles with hym, and the Erle of Flaunders in his company.

The kynge taryed at Arras, & the cytie was in a great aduenture to haue ben ouer ron and robbed with the bretons, For there was great wages owynge to them. Also they had endured great trauayle in that voyage, & they were nat well content with the kynge it was great payne to refrayne them fro doyng yuel. The cōstable and marshals of Franche apeased them, promysyng, howe they shulde be clerely payed of their wages whan they came to Parys, so thus the kynge departed and went to Peron. The Erle of Flaunders toke leaue of the kynge and went to Lyse, so long the kyng tourned that he passed Peron, Noyon, and Cōpayne: and so came to saynt Lyse, and there rested. And all his men of warre were lodged in ỹ vyllages betwene saint Lyse and Meaulx in Bry, and on the ryuer of Marne, and about saynt Denyce: so that all ỹ countrie was full of men of warre. And so than the kyng departed fro saynt Lyse and went towarde Parys, and he sent before his officers to prepare for hym his lodgynge, at the castell of Loure. And also his thre vncles sent of their seruauntes to prepare their lodgynges: & in lykewise so dyd other lordes. And all this was done for a cautell and wyle, for the kyng nor these lordes were nat determyned to enter so sodenly into Parys, for they douted them of Parys. But they dyde this to proue what countenance & order they of Parys wolde make at the kyngs entre, they thought they wolde make this allay before. The seruaūtes that went before were commaunded to say, if any man demaūded of thē if the kyng were comyng, that they wolde be ther incōtynent. By the whiche the parisyens aduysed among them selfe to be armed, and to shewe the kyng at his entre what puyssance they were of: & what men of warre they were able to make to serue the kyng whan it pleased him. but they had ben better to haue sytten styll in their houses, for the shewe that they made was cōuerted to their great seruytude, as ye shall here after. They sayd they dyde it for good, but it was taken to yuell. And where as the kyng shulde haue lodged at Loure, he made his lodgyng to be prepared at Bourgell. And than voyde ran thorough Paris, how the kyng was nere at hande to entre into Parys. Than mo than. xx. thousande parisyens armed them and yssued out into the feldes, and ordred them selfe in a fayre batayle, betwene saynt Lader & Parys, towarde

Mount martyr. And they had with them crosbowes, pauelles, and malles redy apparelled, as thoughe they shulde haue fought incõtment in batayle. The kyng was as than at Bozgell and all the lozdes, & thyther to thẽ, was brought all the tidynges of all the demeanoure of them of Parys. Than the lozdes sayde. A, ye may se the pryde of these rybaudes. Wherfoze do they nowe shewe their estate, yf they wolde haue serued the kynge, in the same poynt as they be in nowe: whan the kynge went in to Flaunders. Than had they done well, but they hadde no mynde so to do. They rather prayed to god ỹ we shulde neuer retourne agayne, the whiche wozdes dyuers that were there helped well fozwarde, to thentent to greue the partisyens, sayenge, if the kyng be well counsayled, he shal nat aduenture hym selfe to come among suche people, as cometh agaynst hym with an army arrayed in batayle. They shulde rather haue cõe humbly with procession, and haue rong all the belles in Parys. In thankynge god of the victozie, that the kyng had in Flaunders, Thus the lozdes were abaysshed, howe they shulde mẽtayne them selfe. Finally it was apoynted, that the constable of Fraunce, the lozde Albzet, the lozde of Coucy, sir Guy of Tremoyle, and syz Johan of Vyen, shulde go and speke with thẽ. And demaunde of them the cause, why they be yssued out of Parys, in so great a nõbze, armed in ozder of batayle agaynst the kynge, the whiche thynge was neuer sene befoze in Fraunce. And vpon their aunswere / the lozdes sayde the kynge shulde take aduyse. They were wyse ynoughe to ozder as great a mater as that was / and greatter. So these sayde lozdes departed fro the kyng without harnesse, & foz the moze suretie of their busynesse / they toke with thẽ thze oz foure herauldes, and sende them somwhat befoze to the partisyens, and sayde. Sirs, go ye on befoze to yonder people of Parys, & demaunde of them a saueconduct, foz vs to go and cõe, tyl we haue spoken with them fro the kynge.

THese herauldes, depated and rode a great peace, and came to these people. And whã the partisyens sawe them comyng, they thought full ytell they hadde come to haue spoken with them: they thought they had but rydden to Parys as other dyde. The herauldes, had on their cote armures, and whan they approched nere to the partisyens, they sayd on hyghe. Where be the maysters? Where be the rulers? Whiche of you be capitayns? We be come to you, sende fro the lozdes. Than some of them of Parys perceyued well by these wozdes, that they had nat done well. They cast downe their heedes and sayde. Here be no maysters, we are all of one accozde / and at the kinges commaundement and the lozdes. Therfoze sirs, saye in goddes name what ye wyll to vs. Sirs quod the herauldes, the lozdes that sente vs hyder, and named them, they knowe nat what ye thynke oz entende. They requyre you that they maye peasably without parell come and speke with you, and retourne agayne to the kyng, and shewe hym the answere that ye make to them / otherwyse they dare nat come to you. By oure faythes sirs quod they / they ought to say no suche wozdes to vs, but of their gẽtylnesse we thynke ye do but mocke vs. Surely sirs quod the herauldes, we speke it in good certentie. Than quod the partisyens / go your way and say to them, that they may come at their pleasure to vs, without daunger oz parell, foz they shall haue no hurt foz none of vs, foz we are all redy to fulfyll their commaundementes. Than the herauldes retourned to the lozdes, and shewed them as ye haue harde. thã the foure lozdes rode forthe and their company and came to the partisyens whome they founde in good array and ozder of batayle, and there were mo than. xx. thousande malles, and as the lozdes passed by them, and beheld theym well within them selfe, they praysed muche their maner, & also as they passed by, euer the partisyens enclyned them selfe to thẽ. And whan these lozdes were as in the myddes amonge them, than they rested and stode styll. And the Constable spake a hyghe and sayde. Ye people of Parys, what hath moued you to yssue out of the citte in this ozder of batayle? Jt semeth ye wyll fyght agaynst the kynge our souerayne lozde, whose subgettes ye be oz shulde be. Sir quod they, saue youre grace. We were neuer of wyll to do any thynge agaynst the kynge. But sir, we be yssued out foz none other cause, but to shewe the kyng what puyssance the partisyens be of. The kyng is but Yonge he neuer as yet sawe it, and without he se it he can nat knowe it, noz how he may be serued if nede be. Sirs quod the Cõstable, ye speke well. But we saye vnto you fro the kynge, that as at thys tyme he wyll nat se you in this maner, foz this that ye haue done suffyseth. Therfoze we counsayle you to retourne agayne peaseably to Parys / euery man to hys owne lodgynge and do of youre harnesse, yf ye entende that the kynge shall come hyther. Sir quod they, we shall with a ryght good wyl ful-

fyll youre commaundement. And so therwith they all retourned in to Parys / euery man to his owne house to vnarme hym. And the sayde foure lordes retourned to the kyng / and shewed vnto hym / all the wordes that ye haue herde before. Than it was determyned / that the kyng / his vncles and lordes / and certayne men of armes with them / shulde entre in to Parys. And the great bands to byde without the cyte coude about / to gyue the more feare to the parisyens. And the lorde of Coucy and the marshall of Sayntre were ordayned / that allone as the kynge were entred in to Parys / that they shulde take downe the leaues of the gates of the foure principyals of the cytte / to warde sayntt Denyes and sayntt Moze. So that the gates myght stande open day & night / for all maner of men of warre to entre in and out at their pleasure / to thentent to mayster them of Parys if nede were. And also / they to take downe all the chenelle in euery streete / to ryde in and out at their pleasure. And as it was ordayned so it was done. And so the kyng entred in to Parys and lodged at Loure and his vncles by him / and thother lordes in dyuers loggynges. So thus the gates were taken out of the gouges & layd downe on ỳ grounde / and the chenelle of euery streete taken downe & brought in to the palayes. Than the parisyens were in great dout / and feared that they shulde be ouerron / so that none of them durst loke out in to the streete / nor open dore nor wyndowe. & thus they were a thre dayes in great parell and feare to receyue greatter domage / as they dyd. for it coste many of them great tynance and raūsome. For they were called in to the chambre of counsayle one after another / suche as the lordes wolde haue. And so there they were raūsomed / some at sixe thousande frankes / some at thre / & some at one. So that they was leuyed in Parys to the kynges profyte / to his vncles / and to his mynysters / the some of foure hundred. M. frankes. They was nothyng demaūded of the poore people but of the great maysters / & suche as might beare it. They were right happy that might escape with payeng of raūsome; And euery man by him selfe / was fayne to bring their harnesse in sackes to ỳ castell of Beautie / other wise called the castell of Vyceines: and there it was closed in a great towre / & their mals also. thus the parisyēs were relt / w^t all / to gyue ensāple to all other good townes of Frāce. and ther were reysed vp subsydy / gabels / ayde / fouages douzimes / trezimes / & all other suche thyngs. & also / all the playne coūtre about clenerysed.

Howe dyuers notable men of Paris were beheeded with mayster Johan Marettes at Parys / & in dyuers other townes of Fraunce: and of the wark of the gaūtoise that was newe begon agayne. Cap. CCCC. xxvii.

There were also diuers taken and put in prison and many drowned. and than to apease the remynant / there was a crye made i the cyte / that none on payne of dethe shulde do any hurte to any parysyen / nor to robbe nor take any thynge out of any house / without payenge therfore. Thys crye apeased greatly them of the cyte. Howe be it on a day / there were dyuers persones ledde out of the castell iudged to dye for their defautes / and for syrrynge vp of the comons. Howe be it there was great marueyle made of mayster Johan Marettes / who was reputed and renuomed a sage and a notable man. Some said he had wronge to be iudged to dye / for he had alwayes bene a man of greate wysedome and good counsayle. And was one of the moste autentyke men of the court of parlyament / and had serued kyng Philyppe / kynge Johan / and kynge Charles; and was neuer founde in no defaute, Howebe it he was thane iudgede to be beheeded and .xii. in his company. And as he was carryed on a charet to the place of execution. He spake and sayd Where be they that hath iudged me to dye. Lete them come for the & shewe the cause why. Thus he preached to the people as he went to his execusyon. The people had great pyte on him / but they durst speke no worde. He was brought to the markette place of the halles / and there firste were beheeded / suche as were brought thyder with him. There was one called Nicholas flamant a draper / and they was offered to saue his lyfe / thre score thousande frankes / but yt wolde nat be taken / but there he dyed. And whan they came to mayster Johan Marettes / they sayde to hym. Mayster Johan / crye mercy to ỳ kyng to forgyue you your mysdedes. Than he tourned hym and sayde. I haue serued kynge Philyppe his great graunt father / kynge Johan / and kynge Charles his father / well and treuly. Thefe thre neuer layed any thynge to my charge / nor no more the kyng ỳ nowe is wolde haue done / and he had bene at his full age / and

of mānes knowledge. I beleue in the iudgyng of me/he is nothyng culpable. I haue nothyng to do to crye hym mercy/ but I crye god mercy and none other: I requyre hym humbly to forgyue me my mysdedes. And so thane he toke leaue of the people/so that many wept for hym. After this maner dyed mayster Johan Marettes.

Lyke wise in the towne of Rohan to mayster the towne/ there were dyuers putte to dethe and raunsomed. Also at Reynes/at Chaalons/at Troyes/at Senes/ and at Orlyaunce. Theis townes were taxed at greate sommes of florens/ bycause at the begynning they disobeyed the kyng. They was gadered in the realme of Fraunce suche a some of florens/that it was marueyle to speke therof. And all went to the profyte of ỳ duke of Berry and of the duke of Burgoyne/for the yonge kynge was in their gouernaunce. And to saye the trouthe/ the Constable of Fraunce and the marshalles/had a greate parte to paye the men of armes/that had serued the kynge in his vyage in to Flaunders. And the erle of Bloys/the erle of Marche/the erle of Ewe/therle of Saynt Poule/the erle of Harcourte/ the erle Dolphyn of Auuergne. The lorde of Couey and the gret barons of Fraunce/ were assigned to be payed on suche taxes as shulde be payed in their countreis/for suche retrayts as they haue wone to the kyng in Flaunders: and they to pay their companye. Of these assignacyons/I canne natte tell howe the lordes were payed/ for incontynente after: newe tayles were ceassed in their countreis for the kynge. And so before all other/ the kynges taxe shulde be payed and executed/ and the lordes dueties putte abacke.

I haue herde before: howe whanne the kyng departed fro Courtrey/ the towne of Gaunte abode styll in warre/ as yt was before. And captayns of Gaunte at that tyme/were Peter de Doyle/Peter de Wyrt/ & Fraunces Atreman. And so they renewed the towne with newe soudyers/that came to theym fro dyuers countreis/and they were nothynge abasshed to make warre/ but as frelshe and as quycke as euer they were. And the capytaynes of Gaunte/ vnderstode that they were certayne bretons and burgonyons in the towne of Hardenbourge: They determyned to go thyder to loke on theym. And so Fraunces Atreman departed fro Gaunte with thre thousande men/and so came to Hardēbourge/ and they made a greate scrimysshe. And finally the gauntoyse wan the towne/but ỳ coste many of their lyues/for there were a two hundred of his men slayne/ and the towne was robbede and pylled/ and the moste parte therof brent. And so than they retourned to Gaunt with their boty and conquest/ & were receyued with greate ioye. And anon after they wente to the cytie of Dabes and to Ceremonde suste to Andwarpe/ and pylled and robbede all the countrey.

Of the alyaunce that was purchased bytwene thenglysshemen and the flemynges: & of the bulles that pope Urbayne sente in to Englande to dystroy the clementyns. Ca. iiii. C. xxviii.

The erle of Flaunders who lay at Lile: vnderstode howe the gauntoyse auaunced them selfe to ryde and to ouer ron the countrey/ and to distroy that they myght. Ye was ryght sore displeased, He thought they hadde nat hadde the wytte nor puyssaunce so to do/ sythe that Philyppe dartuell was deede: Howe be it his counsayle sayde to hym Sir/ye knowe well and ye haue alwayes herde say/ howe the gauntoyse are ryght subtyll people/the whiche they haue well shewede and wyll shewe. And also agayne/ they haue ben in Englande and are retournede agayne. And specyally Fraunces Atreman/who was companion to Philyppe Dartuell in all his faytes/as longe as he lyueth ye shall haue warre with theym. Also sir/ we knowe well he hathe made greate alyaunce with the kynge of Englande for the towne of Gaunt. And hath a certayne pensyon out of Englande secretely by Johan Saplemon/who ys pure englysshe/ and dwelleth vnder you in the towne of Bruges/ and hathe done the space of this. xviii. yere. And to verify that this is true Rase of Ueyre/ Loyes de Vos/ & Johan Serclacke of Gaunt/and the clerke that procureth to be bysshoppe of Gaunt. All these are styll behynde in Englande/to performe this alyaūce. And sir/ye shall here more trewer tidyngs than we can tell you/ or the myddes of May be past. The Erle of Flaunders beleuede well all these sayenges to be trewe/and so they were in dede. Than he began to ymagyn agynste this Johñ

Saplemon/and on thengylshmen dwellynge in Bruges. Than he cauled theym to be somoned/to be at a certayne day alligned before the erle at Lysle. And so the erles seruauntes came and somonede Johan Saplemon and dyuers other riche englysshmē/or they were ware ther of: commaundynge them the fyftene day after/ to be with the erle at his castell of Lysle. Whan the englysshmen herde therof they were sore abasshed and tolde counsayle togupder/haupnge great marueyle/ why the Erle shulde sende for them. All thynges consydred/they douted gret lye/for they knewe well the erle was fierle and fell/in his hast. Than they sayd amonge them selfe. He that kepeth natte his body kepeth no thyng. We doute lest the erle be enfourmed sore agaynst vs. For with Fraunces Atreman who hath a pensyon of the kyng of Englande/whan he was in Englande/there was with hym two burgelles of this towne of Bruges. And paraduenture they haue made some enformacyon agaynst vs to therle/ for as nowe they be on hys parte. So on this purpose rested the englysshe men/that they durst nat abyde the erles iudgement/nor to go to Lyle at the day before lympted. So they departed fro Bruges and wente to Sclule/and dyde so moche that they founde a shyppe redy apareiled. And so they bought it with their money/and so departed and sayled/ tyll they arryued at London. And whan therle of Flaunders was enfourmed of this mater/ & sawe that the englysshmen apered nat at theyr day he was sore displeased/and sende incontynēt to Bruges/and cansed to be cesed all that euer coude be founde/ partepninge to the Englysshmen/and all their herytages gyuen and solde. And Johan Saplemon clene banysshed out of Flaunders/for a hundred yere & one day and his cōpanyons/& such as were taken were put in prysone: where as some dyed. And some recouered agayne all that euer they had lost.

THere is a comune prouerbe/ the whiche is true: & that is/howe enuy neuer dyeth. I say it/bycause englysshmen are right enuyous of ŷ welthe of other/and alwayes hathe ben. It was so/that the kyng of Englande and his vncles and the nobles of Englande/ were right sore displeased of the welthe and honour that was fallen to the frenche kynge/and to the nobles of Fraunce at the batalle of Rosebeque And the knightes of Englande spake and sayd to eche other. Ah saynt Mary/howe the frenchmen are now moūted in pryde/by the ouerthrowyng of a sort of rude villayns. Wolde to god Philyp Dartuell had had of our men a.ii.M. speares & sixe.M.archers. They had nat than scaped one frenchmen/but outher slayne or taken but and god wyll this glorie shal nat long endure thē. Nowe we haue a fayre aduaūtage to entre in to Flaūders/for the countre is now cōquered for the french kyng: & we trust to conquere it agayne for the kynge of Englande. It sheweth well at this tyme/that the erle of Flaūders is greatly subget to the frenche kyng/and that he wyll please hym in al poynts. whan our marchantes dwelling i Bruges & haue dwelt ther beyonde this.xxx.yere be nowe banysshed & chased out of Flaūders. the tyme hath be sene they durst nat haue done it: but nowe they care do none other wyse for feare of the frenchemen. We trust it shall nat abyde long in this poynt. This was the langage among thengylshmen through the realme of Englād/therfore it was to be supposed/ŷ this was done but by enuy.

IN this season/he that wrote hym selfe pope Urbane the.vi.t/ came by the see fro Rome to Gēnes/where as he was well receyued and reuerently of the genoways and there he kept his residens. ye knowe well/ howe all England was obeysāt to hym/alwell the churche as ŷ people: bycause ŷ french kyng was Clementyne/and all Fraunce. This Urbane/on whome the englysshemen and dyuers other countreis beleued: He beyng at Gennes/ aduysed howe he might anoy the french kyng/ and so he thought to sende in to Englande for socoure. I shall shewe you by what maner. He sent his Bulles to the archebysshoppes and bisshoppes of Englande/makyng mencyon: how he assoyled from payne & frome synne/all suche as wolde ayde to distroy the Clementyns. For he knewe well/how Clement his aduersarye/ had done in lyke wise in the realme of Fraunce/ and dothe dayly. And they called the vrbanysti in their faythe and beleue/to be but dogges. so this Urbane sawe well/ that the Clementynes wolde condēpne and distroy hym if they might And he sawe well/ he coude nat more greue the frenchmen/than by the englysshmen. But first he sawe well/he muste fynde the meanes to gather togupder great ryches. For he knewe well the nobles of Englande/ for all his absolucyons/ wolde nat ryde forthe in warre/ without money. For menne of warre lyue natte by pardons/nor they set nat moche therby/ but in the artycle of dethe.

Thañe he determyned belyde theſe Bulles / to ſende in to Englande to the prelates / that they ſhulde ordayne a full Dyme on the churches. The noble men and men of warre therof to be payed their wages / without greuynge of any parte of the kynges treaſur' / or of the comontie of the realme. The whiche thynge the Pope thought the barons and knightes of England gladly wolde herken vnto. Than he cauſed to be writen and engroſſed Bulles / as well to the kynge and his vncles / as to the prelates of Englande / of playne abſolucyon from payne and ſynne. And belyde that / he graunted to ẏ kyng and to his vncles / a playne Dyme to be taken and leuyed throughe out all Englande. to that ſir Henry Spenlar byſſhoppe of Norwyche / ſhulde be chefe capitayne of all ẏ men of warr' bycauſe the goodes came fro the churche. therfore the pope wolde / ẏ one of the churche ſhulde be chefe gouernoure. And to the entent that the churches and comons of the realme / ſhulde the beetter beleue the mater. And belyde ẏ / bycauſe he knewe the realme of Spaygne contrarie to his opinyon / and ſomwhat alyed with ẏ frēche kyng. He adupied / that with parte of the ſame golde and ſyluer that ſhulde be gadered in the realme of Englande. That the duke of Lancaſtre / who reputed hym ſelfe kyng of Caſtell by the right of his wyfe / that he in lyke wiſe ſhulde make another army in to Caſtell. And alſo / yf the duke of Lancaſtre take on hym the ſayd viage / than the pope ſaid: he wolde graunt to the kynge of Portyngale / who made newe warre with kyng Johan of Caſtell / for kynge Fraunces was deed: a playne diſme throughe out all Portingale. Thus pope Urbane ordayned all his buſyneſſe / and ſent a. xxx. Bulles in to Englande / the whiche were receyued with great ioye Than the prelates in their iuryſdictions / began to preche this voatge in maner of a croſey / wherby the people of Englande / who light lye beleued gaue therto great faythe. & beleued verily / that they coulde nat go to paradyſe yf they dyed that yere / without they gaue ſōwhat in pure almes towarde this warre. At Lōdon and in the dyoſes / there was gathered a tonne full of golde and ſyluer. And accordynge to the popes Bulles / he that moſte gaue moſte pardon obtayned. And whoſoeuer dyed in that ſeaſon and gaue his goodes to theſe vſes / was clene aſſoyled from payn and frome ſynne. and accordynge to the tenour of the Bulles / happy was he that dyed in that ſeaſone / for to haue ſo noble abſolucyon. Thus they gathered money all the wynter and lent ſeaſon / what by the pardons and by the dyſmes. That as it was ſayde it drewe to the ſomme of. xxv. hundred thouſadde frankes.

Howe the byſſhope of Norwiche & the engliſſhe men yſſued out of Englande / to ron and to make warre agaynſt all thoſe that helde with pope Clement. Cap. CCCC. xxix.

Whā the kyng of Englande / his vncles and counſayle / vnderſtode what money was gadered: they were right ioyouſe and ſayd. How they had money ynoughe to make warr' aginſt two realmes / that was to ſaye: agaynſt Fraunce and Spayne. To go in to Spayne in the name of the pope and of the prelates of Englande with the duke of Lancaſtre / was ordayned the byſſhoppe of London called Thomas / brother to therle of Deuonſhyre to be chefe capitayn / and with him two. M. ſpeares and four thouſande archers: & they to haue halfe of the money thus gadered. But it was ordayned / that they ſhulde nat ſo ſoone departe out of Englande as ẏ byſſhop of Norwiche / bycauſe that army ſhulde arryue at Calys / and ſo to entre in to Fraunce. & they wyſt nat what ſhulde fall therby / nor whether the frenche kyng wolde reyſe any puyſſāce to fyght with thē or nat. Alſo ther' was another poynt contrary to the duke of Lancaſtre / yet he had great ioye of that vyage. For generally all the comontie of Englande more enclyned to be with the byſſhop of Norwiche / than to go with the duke of Lācaſtre: for a long ſeaſon ẏ duke was nat in the grace of ẏ people. And alſo / they thought the realme of Fraunce to be nerer iourney / than in to Spayne. And alſo ſome ſayd / ẏ the duke of Lācaſtre for couytouſnes of the ſyluer and golde that was gadered of the churche and of the pardons / wherof he ſhulde haue his parte / that he dyde enclyne rather therto for the profyte / than for any deuocyon. But they ſaid / howe the byſſhop of Norwiche repreſented the pope / and was by hym inſtytuted. Wherby the greatteſt part of Englande gaue to hym great faythe / and the kyng alſo. And ſo there was ordayned at the wages of the churche to go with

this bysshoppe Henry Spensar, dyuers good knyghtes and squyers of Englande and of Gascoyne. As the lorde Beaumont, sir Hughe Cautell, sir Thomas Tryuet, sir Wyllim Helmon, sir Johan Ferres, sir hughe Spensar cosyn to the bysshoppe, sonne to his brother / sir Wyllyam Fermeton / sir Mathewe Reedman cappytayne of Berwike: all these were of Englande. And of gascoyns, there was the lorde of Newcastell and sir Johñ his brother, Raymon marsen, Guyllonette de Paure, Garyot Vyghier, Johan de Cachytan and dyuers other, and all counted they were a fyue hundred speares and fyftene hundred of other men. And a great nõbre of preestes, bycause the mater touched they churche and moued by the bysshop of Rome.

These men of warre prouyded them selfe for the mater, and passage was delyuered them at Douer, and at Sandwiche. And this was about Ester / and so they passed ouer lytell and lytell as they lyst, this voiage was in the maner of a Croysey. Thus they passed the see, or the bysshoppe and other capitayns were fully redy. For the bysshop and sir Hughe Cautell, sir Thomas Tryuet, and sir Wyllim Helmon, were with the kynge and his counsayle, & there they sware solempnely in the kynges presens, to brynge truely to an ende their voyage. Nor to fyght against no man nor countrey that helde ỽ bisshop Urbayne, but to fyght & make warre agaynste them that were of the opinyon of Clement. Thus they sware, and than ỹ kyng by the aduyse of his counsayle sayd to them, sir bysshoppe and all ye, whan ye come to Calays, I wyll ye sojourne there in that fronter ỹ space of a moneth, and in that terme I shall refresshe you with newe men of warre, of armes, and archers. And I shall sende you a good marshall, a valyant man sir Wyllyam Beauchampe, for I haue sende for hym, he is in the Marche of Scotland, where as he kepeth fronter agaynst the Scotts, for the trewse betwene the Scottes and vs falleth nowe at saint Johans tyde, and after his retourne, ye shall haue hym in youre cõpany without any fayle. Therfore I wolde ye shulde tarye for hym, for he shall be to you right necessarie / bothe for hys wysedome and good counsayle. The bysshoppe and hys company prompsed the kynge so to do. And thus they departed fro the kynge and toke the see at Douer, and arryued at Calayes the .xxiii. daye of Aprill, the yere of our lorde god, a thousande thre hundred fourscore and thre.

The same season there was captaine at Calais sir Johan Delwarres, who receyued the bishopeand his company with great ioye. And so they landed lytell and lytell, & all their horses and baggage, and so lodged in Calays and there about, in bastylles that they made dayly. And so there they tayed tyll the fourthe day of May, abidynge for their marshall sir Wyllyam Beauchampe, who came nat of all that tyme. Whan the bysshoppe of Norwiche, who was ponge and couragious and desyrous to be in armes (for he neuer bare armure before, but in Lumbardy with his brother) Thus as he was at Calays, & sawe howe he was capitayne of so many men of armes, he sayde on a day to his company. Sirs, why do we sojourne here so long, and tary for sir Wyllyam Beauchãpe, who cometh nat? The kyng nor his vncles I trowe thynke lytell of vs. Let vs do some dedes of armes, sythe we be ordayned so to do? Lette vs enploy the money of the churche truely whyle that we lyue, lette vs conquere somewhat of our enemyes. That is well sayd sir quod all those that herde hym speke, let vs warne all oure company that we wyll ryde forthe within this thre dayes. And let vs take aduyse whiche way we shall drawe, we can nat issue out of the gates, but we entre in to the landes of oure enemyes, for it is frenche all about on enuery parte, we were as good to go towardes Flaunders as to Boloyne. For Flaunders is a lande of conquest, conquered by the puyssaunce of the frenche kyng. We can nat bestowe oure tyme more honourably all thynges consydred: than to conquere it agayne. And also the erle of Flaunders hath done of late a great dispyte to men of our countre, for without any tytell of reason, he hath banysshed and chased the out of Bruges and out of all Flaũders. It passeth nat two yere, sythe that he wolde haue ben lothe to haue done so, but as nowe he is fayne to obey to the pleasure of the frẽche kyng. wher fore quod the bysshop yf I may be beleued, the fyrst tourney ỹ we shall make shalbe in to Flaũders. Sir quod sir Thomas Tryuet and syr Wyllyam Helmone, ye shall be well beleued. Lette vs ryde in to that partie within this thre dayes, for it is of the lande of our enemyes. To this counsayle they all agreed and gaue warnynge eche to other.

Howe the englysshe men toke the towne and Mynster of Grauelynge / and howe the Erle of Flaunders sente to speke with them. Cap. CCCC.xxx.

AT all thys agremēt was nat sir Hughe Caurell, for he was gone to se a colyn of hys the Capitayne of Guynes / called syr Johan Dzoythton and so he was there all daye / and retournyed agayne the nexte daye. Than the bysshoppe sent for hym to the castell, for the knyghtes had sayd to the bysshoppe, howe they wolde haue the aduyse of syr Hughe Caurell or they dyde any thynge / bycause he had mooste sene & vsed the warre. Than the bysshop sayde to hym (as ye haue herde before) and commaunded hym to say his aduyse. Than sir Hughe answered hym and sayde, syr ye knowe well on what condycion we be departed out of Englande. Our enterpryse toucheth nothynge the warre bytwene the kynges / but al onely agaynst the Clementyns, for we be soudyers of bishop Urbane. who hath clene alloyled vs from all synne and payne, if we do oure power to distroy the Clementyns. If we go in to Flaunders, thoughe the countrey hath bene conquered by the frenche kinge and the duke of Burgoyne, yet for all that we shulde do ample. For as I vnderstande, the Erle of Flaunders and all the flemynges, be as good Urbanystes as we be. Also sir / we haue nat men ynowe to entre in to Flaunders, for they are all redy and vsed in the warre, and they are a great nombre of people. They haue done nothyng els, but lyued in warre this thre or foure yere: and also it is a stronge countrey to entre in to. Also the flemynges haue done vs no trespalle. But sir, yf we shall ryde lette vs ryde in to Fraunce, there be oure enemyes in two maners. The kynge our lordes warre is nowe oppyn. And also the frenchmen are good Clementyns, cōtrarye to our beleue & agaynst ỹ bishop of ro. Also sir, we shuld abyde for our marshal sir Wyllm Beauchāpe, who shulde hastely come to vs with a good nōbre of men: And the last worde that our kynge sayde, was that he wolde sende hym to vs. But sir, my counsayle is yf we shall nedes ryde / let vs drawe towardes Ayre or Moustrell. There is none I thynke as yet, that wyl come agaynst vs. And alwayes men wyll come to vs oute of Flaūders, who hath lost all that they haue, they wyll be gladde to go with vs, in hope to wynne some what agayne. They beare yuell wyll in their hertes to the frenche men, who hath slayne in the warres: their fathers, bretherne, kynsmen and frēdes. Sir Hughe coude scant speke these worses, but that the bysshop toke the mater hote and hasty, and sayde. Sir Hughe, ye haue so well lerned to ryde in Fraunce, that ye can nat ryde in to none other place. We can nat better ryde to our profyt, thanne to entre in to the fronter of Flaūders by the see cost: as to the towne of Bourbourge, of Dunesshe, of Westpoyt, of Bergues, of Cassel, of Ipre, and of Dixpynge. In these sayd couuntreis as I am enformed by the burgesses of Gaunt, they had neuer warre that greued them. Let vs go thether and refresshe vs and abyde there, for our Marshall if he wyll come. Howe be it we se nat yet but lytell aparence of his cōmynge. Whan sir Hughe Caurell, sawe that the bysshop dyde take hym vp so shortly. And he consydred well, howe he was their chyefe capitayne, and that he was a great men and of great lygnage, he held hys peace. For he sawe well all, howe that his oppynyon shulde nat be susteyned, nother by sir Thomas Tryuet nor by syr Wyllyam Helmon. than he departed and sayde. Sir, if ye ryde forthe, syr Hughe Caurell shall ryde with you, nor ye shal nat go that way but ỹ he dare well go the same. I beleue well quod the bysshoppe, ye haue good wyll to ryde forthe, therfore make you redy, for we wyll ryde to morowe.

ON this purpose they were al agreed and their ryding forth was publysshed throughe out ỹ towne. And in the morynyg ỹ trumpettes sowned, & euery man drepted into ỹ feldes, & toke ỹ way to Grauelyng. And they were in nōbre, about a thre thousande men armed, and so they came to ỹ port of Grauelyng. The see was as than but lowe, and so they passed forth and assayled the mynster, the which they of ỹ towne had fortifyed. The towne was closed but with pales, the whiche coude not long endure. Nor also the men of the towne were but see men. If there had ben gentylmen, it wolde haue held lēgar than it dyde. Nor also the countre was nat ware therof, for they feared nothyng thēglysshmen. Thus thēglysshmen cōquered ỹ towne of Grauelyng & entred in to it, and than drue to ỹ mynster, wherinto the people of the towne were drawen. And putte therin all their goodes / on

truste of the strēgth of the place/and their wyues and chyldren, and made rounde about it greate dykes/to that the englyshmen coulde nat haue it at their ease/for they were there two dayes or they wanne it, yet finally they wan it, & slewe all them that kept it with defence, and with the reskoue they dyde what they lyste. Thus they were lordes and maysters of Grauelynge, and lodged to gyder in the towne / and founde ther plentie of prouysion. Than all the countrey began to be afrayed / and dyde put their goodes in the fortresses / and sende theyre wynes and chyldren to Bergues, to Burbourcke / and to saint Omers. The erle of Flaunders who lay at Lylle/whan he vnderstode these tidynges, howe that the Englyshmen made hym warre and had taken Grauelynge: than he beganne to dout of them of Franke and of Bruges/ and called his counsayle to hym and sayde. I haue greate marueyle of the englyshe men/that they ronne thus on my lande. They demaunded neuer nothynge of me/and thus without any defyaunce to entre in to my lande. Some of his counsayle answered hym and sayde. Sir/ it is a thyng well to marueyle of. But it is to be supposed / that they repute you therle of Flaunders to be frenche, byrause the frenche kyng hath ridden in this countre/that all is prided to hym. Why quod therle/what is best than to be done? Sir quod they / it were good that ye sende sir Johan Villyans and sir Johā Moulyn, who be here presente (and also they haue pensyons of the kynge of Englande) in to Englande to speake with the kyng there for you / & to shewe him sagely all this busynesse. And to demaunde of him/why he dothe make you warre, we thynke whan he hereth youre messangers speke he wyll nat be content with theym that thus warreth agaynst youre countre/but call them backe to theyr greate blame, yea quod ỳ Erle / but in the meane tyme whyle they go in to Englande they that be nowe at Grauelynge wyll go fatcher/and do great domage to them of Franke. sir quod they/than let the first go to the at Grauelynge, and delyre of them a saueconducte to go to Calayes/and so in to Englande. And to knowe of them / what it is that they demaunde of you. We thynke these two knyghtes are so well aduysed/and wyll handell them so wysely that they shall sette the countrey in rest & peace I am contente it be thus q the erle. Than these two knightes were enfourmed by the erle & his counsayle/ what they shulde say to the byshope of Norwich/& to shewe hym what charge they haue to go in to Englande/to shewe the mater vnto the kynge there/and to his vncles.

In the meane season that these knyghtes prepared to go to Grauelynge / to speake with the byshop of Norwyche All the countre acote/about Burbourke/Bergues/Cassell/ Poperinge/Furnes/ Newport/ and other townes. And they came to Donkyrke and there abode in the towne. Sayenge howe they wolde shortly issue out and defende theyre fronters, and fyght with the Englyshmen. And these men of Flaunders had a Capitayne, called sir Johan Spierequyn / gouernoure of all the landes of the lady of Bare, the which lande lyeth in the marchesse about Ipre. And this sir Johan Spierequyn/ knewe nothynge that the erle of Flaunders wolde sende in to Englande For the Hale of Flaunders was newly come to hym with .xxx. speares. And shewed hym howe that the erle was at Lylle about a mariage to be had/ betwene his suster: and the lorde Delbaryn. So these two knyghtes dyde as muche as they coulde/ to kyre the countrey to ryse, so that they were to the nōbre of twelue thousande pykes, with pauesses and cootes of steele: hoctons/shapeause/and ballenettes. And in a maner: they were all of the lande of ỳ lady of Bares, betwene Grauelynge and Donkyrke / as I was enfourmed. And a thre leages in ỳ waye there stode the towne of Hardyke, a great bylage on the see syde vncloled. And thyder came some of the Englyshmen and scrymished. And so thus came to Grauelynge / sir Johan Vyllayne and sir Johan de Moulyne, for the Erle of Flaunders, by a saueconducte that he had attayned fro the byshoppe / or he came fro Burbourcke. Than they came to the byshoppe of Norwyche, who made to them by semblaunte right good chere. He had with hym at dyner ỳ same day at the lordes of the host/for he knewe well the erles, knyghtes shulde come to hym ỳ same tyme. And his mynde was/ howe he wolde that they shulde fynde them all to guyder, than these two knyghtes beganne to speake & sayde Sir/ we be sende hyder to you / fro the Erle of Flaunders our lorde. What lorde quod the byshope? They answered agayne and sayde, fro the erle: there is none other lorde of Flaunders. By the good lorde quod the byshoppe/ we take for the lorde of Flaunders the frenche kyng, or els the duke of Burgoyne our enemys. For by puyssance but late/ they haue conquered all the countre. Sir quod the knyghtes/sauyng your

displeasure. The lande was at Tourney/clere lye rendred agayne and put in to the handes & gouernyng of the Earle of Flaūders, who hath sent vs to you. Belyng your that we two, who haue pensyon of the kynge of Englande / may haue a sauecōduct to go in to Englād to speke with the kynge/to knowe the cause why/without any delyaunce, he maketh warre agaynste the Erle and his countre of Flaūders. Sirs q the bysshope/we shall take aduyce and answere you to morowe. So thus they went to their lodgynge and left the Englysshmen in counsayle, & so all that day they toke counsayle togyder/and concluded as ye shall here.

¶ The answere that the bysshoppe of Norwyche made to the knyghtis of Flaunders/and of the assemble that they of Cassell fok the countrey aboute/ made agaynst the Englysshmen. Cap. CCCC.xxxi.

ALl thynges consydred & regarded/ they sayde they wolde graunt no sate cōduct to thē to go in to Englande/ for it was to farre of. For or they coude retourne agayne the coūtre wolde be lore spred / & greatly fortifyed. And also they shulde by that tyme/ sende worde therof to the frenche kyng & to the duke of Burgoyne, wherby they myght come vp sneche nōbre of people agaynste them, that they shulde nat be able to resist them nor to fyght with them. So on this determinacyon they rested. Than it was demaunded amonge thē, what answere they shulde make to the knyghtes of Flaunders the next day. Than sir Hugh Caurell was cōmaūded to speke and to gyue his aduyce. Than he sayde thus to the bysshoppe. Sir, ye are our chefe capitayne: syr ye may saye to them, howe ye be in the lande of the duchelle of Bare/ who is Clementine, and howe for Urbane ye make warre and for no body els. And offre thē that if this lande with the churches and abbeys wyll become good Urbanystes/ and to ryde with you and to bryng you thrōughe ꝑ countre, ye wyl than cause all your company to passe thrōugh the countre peasably, and to paye for all that they shall take. But as touchyng to gyue them sauecōduct to go into Englande, ye wyll nat graūt therto in no wyse For ye may say / that youre warre toucheth no thyng the warre of Englande nor of Fraunce / but that we be for wyers of pope Urbane. Sir as I thynke this answere shulde suffyce. Euery man agreed well to this, and specyally ꝑ byl shoppe, who had myndе of nothynge that was sayre but to fyght and to warre on the countrey Thus the mater abode all nyght. And in ꝑ morynge after masse/ the two sayre knyghtes of ꝑ cries. Desiringe to haue an answere: came to ꝑ Byshoppes lodgynge / and abode there tyll he came out to go to masse. And so than they kept for the before hym: and there he made the good chere by semblant. And deuysed with them a lytell of other matters / to delay the tyme tyll his knyghtes were come about hym. And whan they were all assembled to gyder/than the bysshope sayde to them. Sirs ye tary for an answere: & ye shall haue it / on the request that ye make for the erle of Flaunders. I say vnto you / ye may retourne agayne whan ye lyst to the Erle your mayster: or els to go to Calais on your iourney or in to Englande: but as for sauecōduct ye get none of me. For I am nat ꝑ kyng of Englande nor I haue nat so farre authorysed so to do. I & all my company are but soudyers of pope Urbane / and of wages of hym: & take his money to serue hym truely. And nowe we be in ꝑ lande of the duchelle of Bare/ who is a Clementyne: and if the people be of that opynyon / we wyll make them warre. And if they wyll go with vs and take our parte / they shall haue part of our pardons and absolucyons. For Urbayne oure pope for whom we are in bataget hath assoyled vs clene frome payne and from synne / and all those that wyll ayde to dystroy the Clementyns Whan the knyghtes herde these wordes/ sir Johan Villayns sayd. Sir in that as touchynge the pope. I thynke ye haue nat herde the cōtrary / but that my lorde therle of Flaunders hath ben alwayes good Urbanyste. Wherfore syr ye do yuell to make warre to hym or to his coūtre Nor I thynke ꝑ Kyng of Englande your lorde hath nat charged you so to do, for he is so noble that if he wolde haue made hym warre/ fyrst he wolde haue defyed hym. With those wordes the bysshoppe began to were angry and sayde. Well sirs go to youre erle and saye vnto hym/that he getteth nothynge els of vs. And if ye wyll send in to Englande to knowe the kynges pleasure do as ye lyst: but as for this way nor be Calys they shall

they ſhall nat paſſe. And whan theſe knyghtes ſawe they coulde nat attayne to their purpoſe none other wiſe, they departed and returned to their lodgynge and dyned. And after dyner departed, & went ỳ ſame nyght to ſaynt Omers.

The ſame day that the knyghtes departed, there came tydynges to the byſhoppe, ỳ there was at Donkyrke and there about, a. xii. thouſande men in harneſſe, and the baſtarde of Flaunders in their company, as their cheſe captayne: and dyuers other knyghtes and ſquiers with them. In ſomuche it was ſhewed him that on the thurſdaye before, they had ſcrimyſhed with his company, and ſlayne a hundred of them. Lo quod the byſhoppe ye maye ſe whether the erle do medyl in this matter or nat, it is he that dothe all. He entreateth for peace with the ſwerde in his hande. Let vs ryde forthe to morowe and go to Donkyrke, and ſe what people they be that be there gadered. Euery man agreed therto: and the ſame day there cãe to the byſhoppe two knightes, the one fro Calys the other fro Guyſnes, and with them a. xxx. ſpeares and thyrtie archers. The knyghtes were called ſir Nicholas Clynton and ſir Johñ Drayton captayne of Guyſnes. In the nexte morynge they made them redy to ryde forthe, and ſo drewe in to the felde: They were mo than. vi hundred ſpeares and ſixtene hundred archers. And ſo they rode towarde Mardyke and Dõkyrke, ỳ byſhoppe made to be borne before him the armes of the churche, the baner of ſaint Peter: felde goules two keyes ſyluer, lyke ſoudyers of pope Urbane. And in his penon he bare his owne armes, ſyluer and azure quarterly, a fret golde on the azure, a bende of goules on the ſyluer. And becauſe he was yongeſt of ỳ Spẽſars, he bare a borter of goules for a difference. There was alſo ſir Hugh Spẽſar his nephue with his penon. And with baner & penon, they was the lorde Beaumont, ſir Hugh of Caurel ſir Thoñs Tryuet, and ſir Wyllyam Helmon. And with penon without baner, there was ſir Wyllyam Dractons, ſir Johan his brother, ſir Mathue Reedman, ſir Johñ Ferres ſir Wyllyam Fermeton, and ſir Johan of Newcaſtell galcone. Thus theſe men of armes rode to wardes Mardyke, and there refreſhed them and dranke, and ſo paſſed forthe and toke the waye to Donkyrke. And the flemmynges that were there aſſembled, were aduertyſed that the Engliſhmen wolde come that way, redy apareyled to fight with them. So they determyned among them ſelfe to drawe in ỳ the felde, and to be redy in good aray to fight, if nede requyred for they thought to abyde in the towne, and to be cloſed therin, ſhulde be nothyng to them profyrable. And as they ordayned it was done: euery man armed hymſelfe in the towne, and yſſued out in to the felde. Than they ſette them ſelfe in good aray on a lyttell hyll without the towne, and they were in nõbre a. xii. M. or mo.

And to ther with they came the Engliſh men approchyng to Donkyrke, and they beheld the mountayne on their right hande to warde Burbourche, to warde the lee ſyde. And there they ſawe the flemyng in a great bataile well ordred. Than they tarryed, for it ſemed to them ỳ the flemynges wolde gyue the bataple. Than the lordes drewe togyther to cõſayle & there were dyuers opinyons, and ſpecially the byſhopp of Norwyche, wolde that they ſhulde in cõtynent go and fight with them. And other as the lorde Beaumont and ſir Hugh Caurell ſayde to the contrarie. Layeng diuers reaſons and ſayenge. Sir, ye knowe well the flemyng: that be yonder haue done vs no forfayte. And to ſaye the trouthe, we haue ſent to the Erle of Flaunders no defyaunce, and yet we be here in his cõtre. This is no courtelle way that we make, we to nothyng but catche it and we may without any reſonable warre. And alſo al this countre that we be in, be as vrbanyſtes as wel as we be, and holdeth ỳ ſame opynyon that we do. Beholde nowe therfore and ſe, what iuſte cauſe we haue to ron thus on them? Than the byſſhoppe ſayde, howe knowe we that they be Urbanyſtes or nat? In the name of god ỳ ſir Hughe Caurell, me thynke it were good that we ſende to them an heraude, to knowe what thyng they demãde, thus to be raynged in bataple agaynſt vs, and lette it be demaunded of what pope they holde of. And if they aunſwere and ſay howe they be good vrbanyſtes, than requyre them by the vertue of the popes bull that we haue, that they wyll go with vs to ſaint Omers, Ayre, or Arras, or thyder as we wyl dryge them. And whã they be thus requyred, than therby we ſhall knowe their entenſyon, & therupon we may take aduyſe and coũſayle. This purpoſe was holden, & an heraude called moũt forte parteyning to the duke of Bretayne, was cõmaunded by al the lordes to go to the flemynges, and to ſhewe them as ye haue herde before. The herauide obeyed they cõmaũdement as it was reaſon, and ſo went to ſpeke with them.

How we the flemynges of the corſite and they of the lande of Caſſell were diſcomfyted by the engliſhemen/and Donkyrke taken: with dyuers other caſtelles in the countrey.

Cap. ccc.xxxii.

Thus the heraude departed fro the lordes / and had on his cote of armes / and ſo wente to warde the flemynges and thoughte non yuell/ they were all togyder in greate batayle. And ſo the heraude wolde haue goone to ſome knyghtes that were there / but he myght nat. For alloone as he aproched nere to the flemmynges / they toke and ſlewe hym without any remaundynge fro whens he came or wheder he wolde. Thus they ſlewe him like people of ſmall knowledge. The gentylmen that were there coude nat ſaue hym / whan the Engliſhemen ſawe their dealynge/they were ſore diſpleaſed. So were the burgeſſes of gaũt ſuche as were there/who were right gladde to moue for the the mater/ſo that there might be a newe brewynge in Flaunders. Than the Engliſhe men ſayde. Ah / ponder rybaudes haue ſlayne our heraude/but he ſhall be dere ſolde to them/or els we wyll all dye in the place. Than they commaũded their archers to ſteppe for the towarde the flemynges. And there was a burgeſſe of Gaunt made knyght/and in contynent the batayle began ſore and ſharpe. For to ſaye trouthe / the flemynges marueyouſly defẽded them ſelfe/but the archers ſhotte ſo thicke/that they ouerthrue many and greued thẽ ſore. And the men of armes entred in amonge them with ſharpe ſpeares/and at the firſt front ouerthrue many. Finally the Engliſhmen wan the place and the flemynges diſcõfited and fledde away/ thynking to entre in to Dõkyrke. But the Engliſhmen chaſed them ſo ſore/that they entred in to the towne with them. So that in the ſtretes and on the ſandes / there was many a flemmyng ſlayne. Howe be it ther were many Engliſhmen ſlayne / to the nombre of foure hundred or mo. they were foũde after in the towne here and there/by tenne atones/twentie.xxx.ye and by fourtie. For as they dyde chaſe the flemmynges in the ſtretes they were fought withal howe be it finally/the flemynges were nere all ſlayne or taken. Thus fell of this recountre at Donkyrke/where ther were ſlayne of the flemmynges a myne thouſande.

The ſame daye of the batayle / there retourned to Ayle to the erle of Flaunders/ſir Johan Vyllayns and ſir Johan de Holayne/and ſhewed hym all ỹ report that they had ſene and herde of thengliſhmen/ wherwith the erle was right penſiue to thinke howe he ſhulde deale in the mater. And alſo he was more penſyue/and to be had cauſe: whan he herde the tidynges that his men were ſlayn and diſcõfyted at Donkyrke. So he bare it pacyently/and dyde recontort hym ſelfe and ſayd. Well/if we haue loſt at one tyme/we ſhall wyn agayne at another tyme and it pleaſe god. He incõtynent he wrote therof to the duke of Burgoyn/ to the entent that ſome reſiſtence myght be made. For he ymagyned well that the Engliſhmen haunge ones that entre in to Flaũders/that they wolde do more hurt in the countrey/or they departed agayne. And whaſe the duke of Burgoyne vnderſtode therof/he ſende knyghtes and ſquiers in to the gariſons on the frontiers of Flaunders. As to ſayne Omers/to Ayre/to ſayne Venaunt/to Bayllieule/ to Bergues/to Caſſell/ and to all the bayliwykes / to kepe thentre of Arthoſe. Nowe let vs ſpeke of thengliſhmen and howe they recouered.

After ỹ diſconfiture at Donkyrke and the towne taken. The Engliſhemen entred in to gret pryde/ for it ſemeth to them / that all Flaunders had ben theirs. And to ſay the trouth / if they haode as than gone to Bruges (as they ſayd that knewe the dealyng of thẽ of the towne) the towne had bene gyuen vp to them. But the Engliſhmen wrought other wyſe / for they toke aduyſe to go to Bourbourcke and to gette that towne /and ſo to go to Ayre and to Caſſell/and to conquere all ỹ coũtrey. And to leaue nothyng behynde them that ſhulde be contrarie to them / and than to go to Ayre. They thought verely / that the towne of Ayre wolde ſoone yelde vp/ if they ſawe all the countrey yelden before. So thus the Engliſhmen departed fro Donkyrke and went to Burbourcke/and whan they of the towne ſawe thẽ approche nere to their towne/they yelded vp the towne/ſaupng their lyues and goodes. And ſo they were receyued / and the Engliſhmen entred with great ioye. ſayeng/ howe they wolde make ther a good garyſon for to kepe warre a

gaynste them of saynt Omers/and the fronters nere adioyning. And so than after they wanne the castell of Dricheam/ & they were thre dayes before it or they wan it. And than they conquered it byforce/and therin were slayne a two hundred men that were there in garyson. And than the englysshemen repayred agayne the castell and sayde. Howe they wolde kepe it to the beste of theyr powers/ and so sette therin newe men. And than they wente forthe and came to Cassell and toke the towne/ and had therin greate pyllage. Than they departed: and sayde they wolde go and se the towne of Ayre. Howe be it there was many of them that knowe ryghtwel that the towne was nat ealy to be wonne/ without great losse of theyr men. Howe be it the bysshoppe of Norwiche sayde/ he wolde go nere it and loke theron.

Howe the englysshmen conquered all the countre of Flaunders/ fro Donkyrke to Sclus: and howe they beleged the towne of Ayre.

Cap. CCCC.xxxiiii.

The same season Capytayne of Ayre was syr Robert of Bethune vycoũt of Meaux/ and with hym there was syr Johan Roy/ lorde of Clary/ syr Johñ of Bethune his brother/ the lorde of Montigny/ syr Perducas of Pount saynt/ syr Johan of Chauny/ and syr Floreyns hys sonne/ and dyuers other/ So that they were a syr score speares of good men of armes knyghtes and squyers. Whan the bysshoppe of Norwiche/ and syr Hugh Caurell/ sir Henry Beaumont syr Thomas Tryuet/ syr Wyllyam Helmon/ syr Mathewe Redman/ and the other englysshe men. Whan they dyd aproche nere to Ayre/ at a place called the Newe dyke. They putte them selfe in order of batayle/and so passed forthe with baners and penons wauyng with the wynde/ for they knewe nat what the vycount of Meaulx was mynded to do. The vycont and hys company beyng as thanne there in garysone/ were raynged in good order on the cauley/before the barryers of the towne. And there they myght se clerely the englysshemeu passe by/ takynge the way to saynt Uenaunt: but they were nat men ynowe to stoppe them theyr waye. Thus they stode stell keppynge watche and warde/ redy at theyr defence. And the Englyshe men passed by and so wente the same nyght a two myles from saynte Uenaunt/ wherof a knyght of Pycardy was capitayne/ called syr Wyllyam de Melle: Who had forteyfyed the mynster for him and his cõpany to drawe in to it nede requyred/ and so he dyde. For ỹ towne was closed but with smal palys and dykes/ wherfore it coulde nat longe endure agaynst the englysshmen. So the frenche men withdrewe them selfe/ some into the castell and some in to the churche/the whiche was ryght stronge. They of the castell were nat assayled/for it was marueylous stronge. There coude no manne aproche nere therto/ the dykes rounde about were so large and depe. But the mynster was incontynent assayled by the Englysshmeu/ whan they had entred the towne/ by cause they had knowledge that ỹ men of armes were with drawen in to it.

Syr Wyllyam of Melle Was a good knyght and a balyant/and nobly defended the churche of saynte Uenant. The Englysshe archers were rounde aboute it/ and they shotte vp arowes so thycke and so rudely/ that they within durst scant apere at any defẽce Howe be it they aboue had stones and artyllarye great plentie/ and dyde caste downe stones and other thynges/& hurt many beneth. Howe be it the assaut was so sore contynued by the englysshmen/ that the mynster was won byforce. And syr Wyllyam de Melle within/who balyantly fought at hys defence/and so dyde all hys company. And if they had parceyued any comfort of rescue/they wolde lẽgar haue cũtynued: but there was no comforte that they coulde parceyue/and therfore they were the easier to wyn. Thus syr Wyllyam of Melle was ỹoner with the englysshemen/ and so sette to hys fynaunce. And so went in to Fraunce by his bonde of obligacyon: as all gentylmen englyshe and frenche were wont to do eche with other. but so dyd nat the Almayns/ for whan an almayne hath taken a prysonere he putteth him in to pryons and in to harde prysone without any pyttie/to make hym pay the greater fynaunce and raunsome.

Thus whan the bysshoppe of Norwyche and the englysshmen departed fro saynt Uenant/ they wente and loged in the wode of Nepce whiche was nat fary thens/ and about

Bayllyue in Flaunders. And so entred into ỹ bayllywyke of Prophigne and Mellynes / and toke all the close townes and therin toũe great pyllage/and conueied all theyr pyllage and bo-tie to Bergues & to Burborke. And whan they had all the countre at theyr pleasure/& that they were lordes of the see syde: as of Graueleyng to Slule/ of Donkyrke of Newport/ of Furnes / and of Blãcque Berque. Than they went and layde siege to Ipre and therꝰ they rested/ & than sende to Gaunte. As I vnderstode they sende Fraũces Atreman / who had ben at the batayle and at all theyr conquestes / for he was theyr guyde fro towne to towne.

Howe the Englysshemen sende for them of Gaunt / and howe they came to the siege of Ipre: And of the lorde sayntе Leger and hys company / who were discomfited by the englysshemen and howe the bysshop of Liege came to the siege of Ipre. Cap. CCCC. xxxiii.

WHã Peter de Boyse and Petre de Myrt / and the capitayns of Gaunt, vnderstode howe ỹ englysh men sentе for thẽ to come to the siege of Ipre, they were greatly therof reioysed/and ordayned incontynent to go thyther. And so departed from Gaunt on a saterday in the mornynge / nexte after the vtas of sayntPeter and sayntPoule to the nũbre of twentie thousande/and with great carvage and ordynaunce: and so went through the countre beside Courtrey to Ipre. And of theyr comyng the Englysshemen were greatly ioyfull / and made them good chere and sayde. Syrs/surely we shall nowe shortely conquere Ipre: and than we wyll wynne Bruges/ Dan/ and Slule. Thus they made no doute that or the ende of Septembre/they shulde conquere al Flaunders. Thus they glorifyed in theyr fortunes. The same season there was a capytayne in Ipre/ a rycht sage and a valyant knyght called Peter de la Speple. He ordered all the busynesse of the towne. There were men of armes with him / sette there by the duke of Burgoyne and therle of Flaunders: As syr Johan of Bougrayne chatelayne of Ipre/ syr Baudwyn Delbeden his sonne/the lorde Dyllegien/the lorde of Stades/syr Johan Blanchardе/syr Johan Meselede/syr Hamell/syr Nycholas Belle/the lorde of Harleũbecke/the lorde of Rollehen/syr Johñ Ahoutre/ Johñ la Speple squyer nephue to the capitayne/Fraũces Bell/syr George bell and dyuers other expert menne of armes / who had dayly great payne and wo to defende theyr towne. And also they were in great feare/ leste the comons of the towne shulde make any treatie with them of Gaunt/ wherby they shulde be in daunger and be betrayed by them of Ipre:

THe same season there was in the towne of Courtrey a valyant knyght of Heynaute/called syr Johan of Jumont. He was set there at the request of the duke of Burgoyne & of therle of Flaunders. Whan he toke it on him there was neuer a knyght in Flaunders durste enterprise to kepe it: it was so perilous to kepe For whan the frenche kynge wente out of that countrey it was vnrepayred. And fewe folkes abode therin/ for all was brent & beaten downe so that it was muche payne to lodge therin any horse. So this syr Johñ Jumont toke on hym to kepe it/and incontynent dyd repayre it, and dyde so thanked by god / that he attaygned nothyng therby: but honor and prayse. The duke of Burgoyne to whõ the busynesse of flaunders touched rycht nere/ toke greate study to bryng well all thynge to passe. And so he sende a thre score speares bretons to Courtrey / to thentent to refresshe the towne: and so tyrst these speares came to the duke to Lille. And on a frydaye they departed thens and toke the way to Compynes/ and the lorde of sayntLeger and yuonet of Cãtemat were capitayns of the sayd speares. And in to the towne of Compynes the same mornyng at the breakyng of the day/there was come two hundred Englysshe speares to fetche forage abrode in the coũtre/ to bryng it to theyr hoste before Ipre. The sayd bretons or they were ware fell in theyr handes and daũger. So there was a harde and a sore encountre/ at the foote of the brydge of Compynes: and valiantly the bretons dyde beare them selfe. If they had bene rescued with as many mo as they were / by lykelyhode they had scaped without domage. Howe be it they wer fayne to flye/for they were to fewe mẽ to endure longe. The moste parte of them were slayne and taken in the felde / retournynge towardes Lysle. The lorde of sayntLeger was sore woũded and lefte for dede in the place/they were happy ỹ scaped. The chase endured within halfe a myle of Lyle: to the whiche towne the lorde of sayntLeger was caryed / wounded as

he was, and a fyue dayes after he dyed, and so dyed fyue of his squyers, thus fortuned of this aduenture.

Thus styll the siege lay at Ipze. The englysshmen and gaũtoys made many assautz & they of the towne trymbled for feare, the erle of Flaunders beynge at Lysle feared greatly the takyng of Ipze, for he knewe well the englysshmen were right subtell, and cõfort might dayly come to thẽ fro Calys, by reason of ỹ garysons that they had won in their way. And in dede they might haue had great socoure out of Englande and they had lyste, but at the begynnyng they set nothyng by the erle, nor by all the power of Fraũce. There were dyuers great lordes of Englande about the marches of Douer and Sandwiche, redy apparelled to passe the see to Calys, and to haue ayded their company yf they had ben required. There were redy a M. speares and two thousande archers. Sir wyllyam Beauchampe and sir wyllyam, wyndsore marchals of Englande were soueraygne captayes, set there by the kynge and by his coũsell. And for that cause the duke of Lãcastre lost his vyage that season in to Portyngale. For all the realme of Englande was rather enclyned to ỹ bysshop of Norwiches army than to the duke of Lancastre. The erle of Flaunders knewe ryght well all this besynesse & inspydentes, as they fell in Englande: and euery thyng that was done at the siege of Ipze, thynkyng to fynde remedy to his power. He thought well ỹ the duke of Burgoyne wolde moue the frenche kyng and ỹ lordes of the Realme, to reyse and to assemble to dryue the englysshe men out of Flaunders, the whiche they had wonne the same yere. And bycause he knewe that the assemblynge of the lordes of Fraunce wolde be longe, and specially of thẽ that shulde serue the kynge out of farre coũtreis, and that many thinges might fall or they came togyder. Therfore he aduysed to sende to the bysshoppe of Liege sir arnolde Delorge who was good Urbanyste. To the entent that he shulde come to Ipze, to treate with the englysshmen to departe fro thens, and to drawe to some other parte: bycause he hadde great mayneyle that they shulde make hym warre. Seynge that he was good Urbanyste, and all the countre of Flaunders: as all the worde knewe, So muche dyde the erle of Flaunders, that the bysshoppe of Liege came in to Heynalte and passede Valencennes, & so came to Doway and then to Lysle and spake with the erle. And there determyned what he shulde say to thenglysshemẽ. And so thus the bysshop of Liege cãe to the siege before Ipze, to speke with the bysshoppe of Norwiche and thenglysshmen, and with thẽ of Gaunte: and they receyued hym ryght well, and were gladde to here hym speke.

Of the great cõmaundement of assemble that the frenche kynge made to the entente to reyse the siege before Ipze / and of them that were dyscomfyted by the Englysshe men. Cap. CCCC.xxxv.

And as I was than entourmede, the erle of Flaunders by the wordes of the bysshoppe of Liege: offered to the bysshoppe of Norwiche and to the englysshmen. That yf they wolde, leaue their siege before Ipze, and to go to some other parte, and to make warre agaynst the Clementyns, howe he wolde fynde fyue hundrede speares to serue them thre monethes, at his cost and charge, the bysshope of Norwiche and his company answered: howe they wolde take aduyse. And so they went to counsayle, and there were many opynyons. They of Gaunt sayd, howe it was no trust on the promyse of the erle. For surely they sayd, howe he wolde begyle them & yf he myght. So all thynges consydred, the englysshmen sawered to the bysshope of Liege, howe ỹ he myght departe whan it pleased hym, for as to hys requestes they wolde in no wyse agree therto. sayeng howe they wolde neuer departe fro ỹ siege tyll they had the towne of Ipze at their cõmaũdement. So whan the bysshope of Liege sawe that he coulde do no more in the mater, he toke his leaue and retourned to Lysle, and shewed the erle hys answere, whan the erle sawe that it wolde be none other wyse, he was more penyue than he was before, & parceyued clerely ỹ without the puyssaunce of Fraunce reysed the siege he was lykely to lese the good towne of Ipze, Than he wrote all the matter and answeres to his sonne in lawe the duke of Burgoyne, who lay at Campayne. And the bysshoppe of Liege departede fro the erle and wente to Doway, to Valencentes, and so to his countre.

The duke of Burgoyne ſawe well how the matters of Flaunders dyde ryght yuell, and were lykely to do, without the kynge putte to his hande, and purueyed for ſome remedy. He dyde ſo moche that, a greate counſayle was, ſomoned to be holden at Compayne, with the great princes and lordes of the Realme of Fraunce. So thyder came, euery man that was ſende for, and thyder came perſonally the duke of Bretayne. And there it was agreede by the kynges counſayle: the duke of Berrey, the duke of Burbone. And the duke of Burgoyne. Howe the kynge ſhulde go agayne in to Flaunders as puiſſanly, as whan he went to Rolebeque, to the entent to reyſe the ſiege at Ipre, and to fight with thenglyſſhmen, if they wolde abyde hym. All theſe thynge agreed and accorded, the frenche kynge ſende his cõmaundement throughe out all his realme that euery man ſhulde be redy in their beſt apparell for the warre: and to be the fyftene daye of Auguſt at Arras, and there about. The kynge ſende alſo to them of farre countreis, as to the erle of Armynake and of Sauoy, and to the duke Frederyke of Bayers. This duke was of byghe. Almaygne, and was ſonne to one of the dukes bretherne, and greatly he: deſyred ones to bere armes for them of Fraunce, and to ſe the eſtate of Fraũce: for he loued all honour. Alſo he was enfourmed that all the honoures of the worlde was, in Fraunce. And bycauſe this duke was farre of, therfore he was ſende for firſt. He prepared hym ſelfe redy and ſayde, howe he wolde paſſe throught Heynalt, to ſe his vncle & his coſyn the erle of Bloys & other. In the meane ſeaſon that theſe lordes aparelled them ſelfe, ỹ ſiege endured ſtyll before Ipre, and dyuers ſautes & ſcrimyſſhes made, and dyuers hurt of bothe pties. But the capitayne of Ipre ſir Peter de la ſtiepe toke ſo good hede, ỹ he had no domage.

This ſiege thus endurynge, the Erle of Flaunders herynge at Lylle, was enformed, howe the mynſter of ỹ towne of Emeryn was ſore in decay. And howe that if thenglyſſhmen came thyder, they ſhulde lyghtly wynne it for it was nat kept. Wherfore the erle was cõſayled to ſende and to repayre it. Than the erle called ſir Johan de Houlyne, and ſayde. Sir Johan, take men out of this towne and crolbowes, and goe to Emeryn and repayre agayne the mynſter. And kepe and defend it fro the engliſſhmen, for if they ſhulde haue it they wolde yuell trouble the countrey all about, the knyghtes anſwered he was content, and ſo prepared hym ſelfe. And the next day departed and with hym a yonge knyght, a baſtarde ſonne of the Erle, called ſir Johan. Sanſterre, and they were in nombre about a threſcore ſpeares and thrieſcore archers. Thus they departed fro the towne of Lylle and rode towarde the towne of. Emeryn and ſo: came thyder and founde no body there, but ſuche as were there at their pleaſure. Than they cauſede the mynſter to be newly repayred, and ſette men a warke theron. The ſame daye there rode forthe fro the ſiege of. Ipre a two hũdrede ſpeares. Engliſſhe and Gaſcoyns, who knewe by the forangers ỹ they mette, that there were men of armes and crolbowes in the towne of Emeryn, and repayrynge and fortifyeng the churche. Than the Engliſſhmen rode, thyder, and as ſoone as they came before the mynſter, they alyghted on fote and beganne to crye their crves. Whane ſir Johan of Houlyn and the baſtarde of Flaunders ſawe their maner, & that it behoued them to fight, they putte theym ſelfe in order. And cauſed their. Crolbowes to ſhote, wherwith dyuers engliſſhmen were hurt. howe be it incõtynent the Engliſſhmen, entred in. amonge them. There was of ſo fewe men a ſore ſcrimyſſhe, & many ſlayne and hurt. howe be it finally the engliſſhmen were ſo many that the flemynges coulde nat endure theym, but ſo they were diſconfyted and the two, knyghtes taken, yet right valyantly they had defended thẽ ſelfe. There were but a fewe that retourned to Lylle, for nygh they were all taken and ſlayne. Thus it fortuned of the aduenture of Emeryn wherwith the erle of Flaunders was right ſore diſpleaſed, but he coude nat amende it. The engliſſhmen brought their, priſoners to the ſiege of Ipre, and within a whyle after they put thẽ to their raunſome.

Howe thenglyſſhmen and flemynges of Gaunte made / dyuers aſſautes before Ipre. & howe the frenche kynge departede fro Compayne and wente towarde Ipre & to reyſe the ſiege there. Cap. CCCC.xxxvi.

Thus often tymes fallethe the aduentures of dedes of armes, ſom tyme to wyne ſomtyme to leſe. the aduentures therof are ryght marueylous as they knowe right well

that kolowe it. This styll cõtynued the siege be kore Ipre, and it was thentẽcyon of the bysshop of Norwiche, of the, englysshmen, of Peter de Boyle and of the gaũtoyse, to wyn Ipre by assaut or other wyse. And acordyng to their entẽtes, often tymes they assauted and, ientmisshed with them of the towne. And amonge all their assautes, there was one speciall great, assaute, whiche endured all a day tyll it was nere nyght And there was done many a proper dede of armes: aswell by them without as by them within There was made the same day koure, knyghtes within the towne, as sir Johan de la speple cosyn to the capytayne, sir Fraunces Bell, sir George Bell, and sir Johan Bell was the kourth. They were good knyghtes: and. dyde acquyte them selfe right well the same day. There was slayne with a gon a proper squyer of. Englande called Lewes Lynne. This was a sore assaute and many hurt on bothe ptyes, as suche as aduentured them selfe to sore. The archers of Englaude who, stoode on the one syde of the dyke, shotte vp arowes so thicke, that almooste there was none within the towne: durst loke out ouer the walles, nor scant stande at their defẽce, they of Ipre gadered vp the same day two tonne full of artyllary, & specially of arowes: for they fell so thicke in the stretes that none durst go without they were well armed or pauesed. This assaut endured tyll it was nyght. Than thẽglysshmen and flemynges that, hadde assauted all the day in two batayls, retourned to their lodgynges right wery and sore traueyled, and in lykewyse so were they of the towne of Ipre.

When the englysshmen and flemynges that lay at the siege before Ipre sawe howe they coulde nat winne the towne, and howe they lost muche of their artyllary. Than they adwysed to make a great. nombre of kagottes and to cast them in to the dykes, with strawe and erthe to fyll vp the dykes, to the entent that they might come to the walles to fight hande to hande with them of the towne, and to vndermyne the walles, tynkynge therby to cõquere it. So there were sette men awarke to fell downe wode and make kagottes, and to, brynge them to the dyke. This was nat so soone done nor their warke accomplesshed, but the frẽnche kynge, who had great desyre to reyse the siege and to fight with the Englysshmen, auaunsed kor the his busynesse and, departed kro Cõpaygne, & so came to Arras. And than passed korth the constable of Fraunce with a great nombre of lordes ordayned kor the vowarde and logede in Artholse. The duke of. Bretayne came with two thousande speres, who had great desired to comkort the erle of Flaunders his cosyn. And he was greatly bounde so to do, kor he had founde hym euer redy aparelled, in tyme past in all hys besynesse. Thus lordes aprochede bothe karre and nere. Than came the erle, of Sauoy and therle of Geneue with seuyn hundrede speares of pure sauoysyns. The duke Frederyke of Bayere came korwarde in to. Hepnalte and was at Quesnoy, and refresshed him with his vncle the duke Aubert, and with his aunt the duches Margarete: & with his cosyns the duke of Lorayne and the duke of Bare, and so kro thens he came in to Artholse. Sir Wyllyam of Namure who had nat bene in none, of the korelayd warres, kor the erle had excused hym. He came than to serue the kyng and the duke of Burgoyne vb two hundred speares of good men of warre, and so passed by Hepnalte and came and lodgede at Tornesys. Lordes came kro euery parte, right strongly & with so good wyll to serue the kyng, that it was marueyle to consyder. Therle Euy of. Blopse had assembled his, men at Lãdrechis but his men coude nat tell if he were able or cou de endure the payne to ryde with the, kyng in ỹ army. So he was brought in an horseletter to Beaumont in Hepnalte, there he was better at ease, the ayre was better kor hym there than at Lãdreches. Howe be it he was sore sicke and feble, yet he purueyed his men to serue the kynge So his cõpany and the lorde of Mõtygny, the lorde of Ulerys, sir Uyllaynes of Saynt. Wartyne, sir Ualleraunce of Dusyen capytayne of Remorentyne, and other knyghtes and squiers auaunsed korwarde to serue the kynge.

Tydynges came to the siege before. Ipre to the bysshoppe of. Norwyche, to sir Hugh Caurell, and to the englysshmen. Howe the frenche kynge was comyng to them, with mo than twentye thousande men of armes knyghtes and squiers, and mo than thre score thousande of other people. These wordes so multyplyed in the hoost, tyll at last they koũde it erewe. In the beginnyng they wolde scant beleue it. But than it was said playnly, howe ỹ kyng wolde come & fight with thẽ as they lay at their siege. And they had marueyle whan they knewe howe the, duke of Bretayne was comyng agaynst them. Than they toke counsayle togyder, to determyne what they shulde do. And all

thynges conſydered, they ſawe well howe they were of no puyſſaūce to abyde the kynge. Than they ſayd, it was beſt that Peter de Boyſe, Peter de Wyzt, and the gauntoyſe ſhulde returne to the towne of Gaunt, and the engliſſhmen to Bergues and to Burboꝛke. And ſo to abyde in their garyſons, without that ſome puyſſaunce come out of Englande: as kynge Richarde him ſelfe to paſſe the ſee, oꝛ els ſome of his vncles, & therupon to take better aduyſe. This coūſayle was vpholden and euery man dyſſloged: they of Gaunt dꝛewe to their towne, and the engliſſhe men wente towarde Bergues and Burboutke, and ſo entred in to ſuche garyſons as they hade beꝼoꝛe conqueꝛede. The ſame day that the Engliſſhmen departede from the ſiege, there came to them ſir. Thomas Percyſonne to the erle of Noꝛthumberlande. He came out of. Spꝛuce, and whan he was a lytell fꝛo thens, it was ſhewed hym foꝛ certayne, that the fꝛēche kyng and the kyng of Englande ſhulde fyght togyder in the marcheſſe of Flaunders oꝛ Arthoyſe, puyſſaunce agaynſt puyſſaūce. Wherof the kuyght had great ioye, and hadde great deſyꝛe to be at that iourney. He was as thane. xl. dayes iourney from thens, but he made ſuche haſt that he rode it in fourtene dayes, but he left all his people and bagage behynde hym, And he rode ſo faſt without chaungyng of his hoꝛſe and with hym no mo but his page, that he came to ỹ towne of Gaunt in the ſayd ſpace, whiche tourned to hym a great valyantneſſe.

Howe the duke Frederyke of Bauyer aryued in the frenche kyngꝭ hooſt and howe therle Guy of Bloyſe and his men came to Arras / and howe the kynges vowarde toke Caſſell.

Cap. CCCC.xxxvii.

TIdynges came to the frenche kyng as he lay at Arras howe the engliſſhmen were departed fꝛo the ſiege and ỹ gauntoyſe in lykewyſe, and euery man: departed to their holdes. Thā the kyng was counſayled to make haſt and to folowe them, to thentent they ſhulde nat ſcape. And ſo he departed fꝛo Arras and went to Mount ſaynt Eloy, a fayꝛe abbey, and there he taryede foure dayes abyding tyll the duke of Berry was come, ſtyll people gadered thider fꝛo all parties, and than it was repoꝛted by the conſtable and marſchals, and by ſir Guyſſharde erle. Dolphyn mayſter of the croſbowes howe that the kynge had there mo than a hundꝛede thouſande men. Than the kynge departed fꝛo Mount ſaynt Eloy, and toke his way to ſaynt Omers and cāe to Ayꝛe, wher of the vycount of Meaulx was capitayne. And there the kynge taryed two dayes, and alwayes ſtyll apꝛoched men of warre, and the conſtable and they of the vowarde were on beꝼoꝛe, and loged at the towne of mounte Caſſell. And ſo the kynge came to ſaynte Omers, and there abode and taryed foꝛ his people that came from all pties. And whane duke Frederyke of Bauyere came to the hooſt, the great barownes of Fꝛāce wente and mette with hym to do hym honour bycauſe he came fꝛo ſo farre a countrey to ſerue the kynge. The kynge made hym great chere, & gaue hym great thankes foꝛ his compynge: and lodged hym all the voiage after, as nere to his perſon as myght be. In the kynges hooſt there were to the nōbꝛe of thꝛe thouſand hoꝛſes, wher foꝛe it was greatly to be matueyled, howe pꝛouiſyon myght be had to ſuffyce ſuche an hooſte. Howe be it ſomtyme they lacked and: ſomtym they had great habundaunce.

THe erle. Guy of Bloyſe beynge at Beaumont in Heynalte, though it were ſo that he was nat in good helthe, foꝛ the longe malady that he was in, ymagyned in hym ſelf, that it ſhulde nat be honoꝛable foꝛ him to lye ſtyll, and ſo many great loꝛdes beynge in the felde, and alſo he was ſent foꝛ, he was one of the chiefe apoynted to the reꝛegarde, Therfoꝛe he thought it were better foꝛ hym to go foꝛthe & putte hym ſelfe at the pleaſure of god than to abyde behynde, and that men ſhulde ſuppoſe in him any cowardnes. This gētyll knight wente foꝛthe, but he could in no wyſe endure to ryde, therfoꝛe he was caryed in a hoꝛſelytter: and ſo toke leaue of the lady his wyfe and of Loys his ſonne. Dyuers of his coūſell were agaynſt hys voyage, bycauſe the ſeaſon was very hote foꝛ a ſicke man. But euery man that herde ſpeke kynge therof reputed in hym a greate valyantneſſe. & with hym departed out of Heynaulte: the loꝛde of Sanzeſt, the loꝛde of Hanſelles, ſir. Gerarde of warryers, ſir Thomas of Dyſtre, the loꝛde of Douſtrenent, ſir Johan of Guyſenell, who was made kuyght the ſame vyage, and dyuers

other. So thus this erle passed by Chambrey/ and so came to Arras. And ỳ more he rode and trauayled the better he had his helth: hys owne men were before with the kyng. And whā they herde howe theyr lorde was comyng/ they came and mette hym. And so than he was to the nombre of foure hundred speares/ and prouisyon euer folowed after hym out of Heynaulte great plentie. ¶ Nowe let vs speake of the kynge.

THe Frenche kynge so spede in his iourney/ that he came to saynte Omers and there rested/ and refreshed hym and hys bawarde. The constable and the marshales went towarde Mount Cassel/ that the Englyshmen kepte. They assayled the towne and wanne it with assaute/ and all that were within slayne. Suche as scaped wente to Bergues/ where as syr Hughe Caurell was/ & with hym thre thousande englyshmen/ but the byshoppe of Norwiche was gone to Grauelyng/ the sonet to be at Calays if nede were. All the countrey about Cassel was brent and pylled by ỳ englyshmen. and the frenche kyng dyned fro saynt Omers/ and lay at an abbey called Raynombergues/ & they rested all that fryday. The saterday in the mornyng the bawarde/ the constable & the marshals the lorde of Coucy and a great nombre of good men of armes went to the castell of Trughen/ where they were a thre hūdred men of armes/ that kepte it all that season. And there the frenchmen made a great and a sharpe assaut/ & the englyshmen that were within defended thē selfe marueylously. Howe be it by pure force of armes the Castell was conquered/ and all that were within slayne/ for the cōstable wolde take none to mercy. And in the base court/ they found the fayrest white horse that might be sene the whiche was presented to the constable/ and he sente hym incōtinent to the kyng. The horse pleased so the kyng/ in suche wyse: that he rode theron the sonday all day. Than came therle of Bloys in to the hoste: he was of the reregarde as he was the yere before/ at the batayle of Rosebeque. Therle of Ewe/ therle of Harcourt/ ỳ lorde of Chatellon/ and the lorde Fere: all these in hys cōpany. And styl approched men of warre on all sydes. The season was clere and fayre or els there wolde haue ben moche a do/ there was suche a nombre of men and horses.

¶ Howe thenglyshmen after the sege of Ipre/ were withdrawen in to the towne of Bergues: and howe they departed thens & went to Burdorke whā they sawe the kynges puyssaūce Cap. CCCC. xxxviii.

IN the towne of Bergues/ whiche was closed with nothyng but with pales and smal dykes. The englyshe men were gone thyder saue the byshope of Norwiche/ who was at Grauelynge sore abasshed and repented hym that he had made that byage/ for he sawe well he was lykely to forsake his conqueste with great blame. And also/ in that he had beforesayde and vaunted/ howe and the kynge came to reyse the siege before Ipre/ he wolde abyde & fyght with him & all his puissāce/ which wordes were spred abrode throughout all the realme of France. and thā he saw wel how he was fayne sodenly to depte fro the sege/ for his puissance was nat able to resist agaynst the frenche kyngs puissāce/ which he thought shulde turne to his great blame. And also ỳ englyshmen beynge in Calys/ sayd howe they had right euell employed the popes money. & to say the trouthe the duke of Lancastre beyng in Englande/ who had by the byshopes tourney lost his byage in to Portyngale/ was nothyng sorie that the mater went as it dyde. For whan syr Wyllm Wyndsore sent to thē as they lay at ỳ sege/ & offred thē newe ayde and cōfort: the byshop/ syr Thoms Tryuet/ & syr Wyllm helmon/ answered & sayd howe they had men ynowe & wolde haue no mo to fyght with the frēche kyng/ & al the myght of Fraūce. But syr Hugh Caurell/ who had sene more of suche maters than al the other/ spake al wayes to the cōtrarie. For he sayd to ỳ byshop and to thother/ whan thoffre was made thē out of Englande for more ayde. What wyll ye do syrs/ ye wyl trust to muche in your owne puyssaunce. Why shulde we refuse the confort of out cōpany/ whan it is offred to vs- and the realme of Englande wolde we had it: paraduenture a day maye fall/ that we shall repent it. But hys wordes coulde nat be herde/ but euer they sayde they had men ynowe. So thus the mater went so that at length they lost more than they wan.

WHan syr Hughe Caurell was withdrawen to Bergues/ he founde there with the ....Englyshe archers/ mo than foure thousande. Than syr Hughe sayde. Let vs kepe this towne it is stronge ynoughe/ and we are peo-

ple ynowe to kepe it. I thynke within fyue or
lyre dayes/we shall haue comfort out of Engla-
de/ for they of Englande knowe by this tyme/
what case we be in. And euery man sayde they
were content. Than they ordred the towne and
their compagny/and sette euery man to his de-
fence to kepe the walles an the gates, they cau
sed all the women and chyldren to drawe in to
a churche/& nat to departe thens. The frenche
kynge beyng at Raynombergues/ vnderstode
howe the englishemen were withdrawen into
the towne of Bergues. Than he toke counsayle
and it was determyned to go thyder/ and that
the constable and marshall shulde go first/ and
lye in a wynge on the farther syde of the towne.
And than the kyng/the duke of Berry/ the du-
ke of Burgoyne/the duke of Burbone/ & their
companyes shulde folowe. And than the erle of
Blopes and the erle of Ewe/and the reregarde
shulde go on another wynge of the towne/ and
to clole the Englysshmen rounde about. This
purpose was holden. The kynge departed fro
Raynombergues/ and all his people ordred in
the felde. It was great beautie to beholde thy-
nynge agaynst the sonne; to baners/penons/ &
clere ballenetes and so great nombre of people
that the eye of man coude nat nombre the, their
speares semed a great thicke wode. Thus they
rode in foure batayls towarde Bergues; and
about the houre of thre/an heraude of Englade
entred in to the towne/& he had passed through
the frenche army by tufferaunce. He came to sir
Hughe Caurell/ and sir Hughe demaunded of
hym a lyght that euery mā herde hym. Heraude
fro whens comyst thou? Sir quod the heraude
I come fro the frenche host/where I haue sene
the moost fayrest syght of men of armes/ & the
greatest nobre that euer I sawe. I trowe they
is no kynge can assemble so many togyder a-
gayne. These goodly men of armes quod syr
Hughe/ what nombre doest thou call them? syr
quod he/ they are well. xxvi. thousande men of
armes/ the most goodlyest men and best armed
that can be deuised. Ah quod syr Hugh Caurell
who was sore displeased with those wordes: y
art wel made to forge a great lye/ I knowe wel
thou lyest falsely. For I haue often sene the as-
semblies of Fraunce/but they were neuer yet foude
togyder. xxvi. thousād/nor yet scant sixe. M. of
good men of armes. Therwith the watcheman
of the towne sowned his trumpet/for the kyngs
bawarde was comyng to passe by y towne wal
les. Than syr Hughe sayd/to suche knightes &
squyers as were about hym. let vs go & se these
xxvi. thousande men of armes/they are comyng
I here by our watcheman. So than they went
to the walles and leaned out and beheelde y kyn
ges bawarde/passynge forby the towne/ in the
whiche warde there were. xv. C. speares. The
cōstable and the marshals/the master of y crol
bowes the lorde Coucy & after them the duke of
Bretayne/therle of Flaūders/and therle of Sait
Poule/and with them about a. xv. C. speares.
Than syr Hugh Caurell/wenyng to haue sene
the hole army of Fraūce sayd. beholde if I said
true or nat. yonder ye may se the. xxvi. M. men
of armes/if they be thre. M. they be. x. M. Let
vs go to dyner/for as yet I haue nat sene no nō
bre that shulde cause vs to leaue the towne/this
heraude wolde abasshe vs well if we wolde be-
leue him, the heraude was a shamed/but yet he
sayde, syr/ye haue sene as yet no more but y ba-
warde. The kyng and his vncles are as yet be-
hynde & all their puyssaunce. And behynde the
is the reregarde/ wher as there is mo than two
thousande speares, and syr/all this shall ye se wi
in this foure houres/if ye wyll tary to se it. Syr
Hugh Caurell made no force at his wordes/but
went to his lodgyng and sayde. I haue sene all
togyther & so sat downe to hys dyner/and as he
sat the watche began agayn to blowe as sore as
he coude. Than syr Hugh rose fro the table and
went to the walles to se what it was. There he
sawe comyng the kyng & his vncles & duke Fre
derycke/the duke of Lorayne/ therle of Sauoy
the dolphyn of Auuergne/the erle of Marche &
their cōpanyes. In this gret batayle they was
well a. xvi. M. speares, than syr Hugh Caurel
thought him selfe deceyued & sayd: the heralde
sayd truely/ I was in the wrong to blame him.
let vs go hens lepe vpon our horses, let vs saue
our bodyes and our goodes/it is nat good here
to abyde. I neuer sawe so muche before of the
state of Fraunce. I neuer sawe so many men to
gyther before/ as I se yonder in the bawarde &
myddell warde, & yet I am sure there is a rere-
garde behynde. Than he departed fro y walles
and went to his lodgyng, and so they trussed al
their baggag & mounted on their horses wout
makynge of any noyse, and opened the gate to-
warde Burbourke & so depted/ and ledde with
the all their pyllage, but if the frēchmen had ta-
ken good herde/ they myght haue ben before the
but they knewe it nat of a long tyme/they were
fyrst nere at Burbourke, syr Hugh Caurel ryght
sore displeased/ tourned his horse & taryed tyll
his cōpany were come togither: & thā he sayd to
syr Thoms Tryuet and to other y were prelēt.

Sirs / by my faythe we haue made this season a shamefull tourney / there issued out of Englande neuer a more vnhappye armye. ye haue wrought at your pleasur / and haue releued the bysshoppe of Norwiche / who thought to haue fyren or he had wynges. Now we may se ỳ honourable ende that we must abyde. Yll this viage my wordes might nat be beleued / what soeuer I sayd, ponder nowe we may se Burbure if any of you wyll go thyder ye may / but as for me I wyll go to Grauelynge and so to Calys / for I se well we be nat men sufficiente to fyght with the armye of Fraunce. Some of the Englysshe knightes / who knewe right wel that he sayd trouthe / answered and sayde. Sir a goddelle name / we wyll go to Bourbourcke and abyde there / suche aduenture as god wyll sende vs. And so sir Hughe Caurell departed fro thẽ and they entred in to Burbourcke.

The frenche kyng was anone certifyed / that thenglysshmen were departed out of Bergues and gone to Bourborke / and lefte Bergues clene voyde. Than the gates of the towne were sette open and the kynge entred / & all suche as wolde. The first that entred founde great pyllage / whiche the Englysshmen coude nat cary away. The ladyes of the towne were saued & sent to saynt Omers / but the men were nere hande all slayne. And so the towne of Bergues was set a fyre / and the kyng departed bycause of the fyre / and went and lodged in a village therby. This was on a friday / and the lordes lodged abrode in the feldes / aswell as they might: they were happy the season was so fayr and dry / for if it had bene colde and wete / they shulde full yuel agone any farther to gette any forage. It was marueyle howe the forage was gette for so many horse / for there were mo than thre hundred thousande. It was great wonder howe suche an hoste might be vitayled: but the saturday whan they came before Bourborke / they determined to close in al the Englysshmen and to assayle the towne / in trust to wyn it. specially the bretons had great desyre to assayle ỳ towne / for the greate pyllage that they trusted to fynde therin.

Howe the frenche kyng withal his hoste came to Bourborke / and of the order of the Englysshmen within the towne: & howe Fraunces Ateman wan Ande Warpe. Cap. iiii. C. xxxix.

On the saturday in the morwyng it was right fare and clere / the host prepared thẽ selfe to come before Bourbourcke. The vawarde the duke of Bretayne / the erle of Flaunders / therle of Saite Poule the constable of Fraunce / and thre thousande speares / passed forby the walles of ỳ towne: and taryed on the other syde ryght agaynst the kynges host / wher was the moste goodlyst men of armes that coude be ymagened. Thentent of the lordes / was to assayle ỳ towne. they were baners & penons wauing with the wynd and euery lorde with his men vnder his owne baner. The lordes of Fraũce shewed their gret honoure and richelle. There was the lorde of Coucy in great estate / he hadde coursers trapped and barded with the aũcyent armes of coucy / and with other suche as he bare thatte. And hym selfe on a goodly courser / rydynge in and out settynge his men in array: euery man that sawe hym prayse hi for his goodly behauour. Syr ther euery lorde shewed their estate / there was made the same day mo than four hundred knightes / and the heraldes nombred ỳ knightes that were there to a nyne. M. there were in nõbre / a. xviiii. M. men of armes knightes & squiers. Thenglysshmen ỳ were in the towne of Burbourke & sawe the french kynges puissãce / they hoped well to haue an assaut / of the which they were right wel cõforted. But in that they sawe thẽ selfe enclosed in the towne which was closed but with pales / they were nat therof wel assured. Howbeit lyke men of good cõfort and great corage / they ordred their people about ỳ towne. The lorde Beaumont who was an erle in Englande / called Hery: with a. C. men of armes & thre. C. archers / kept one warde. sir Wyllam Helmon with as many men kept another sir Johñ of Newcastell with the galeõs kept a nother / & the lorde Ferres of Englande kept a nother warde with xl. men of armes & as many archers / so that thus ỳ towne was set with mẽ rounde about. sir Wathue Reedman / ỳ Willm Fermton / & sir Nicholas tracton with two. C. men of armes and as many archers / kept ỳ place before the mynster. Also they ordayned a certayne nombre of men to take hede for fyre and to quenche it if nede were / without discording of any of their wardes / for thenglysshmen douted the fyre / bycause the towne was than moste parte all the houses couered with strawe. thus in this estate were the Englysshemen.

Now shal I shewe you of an highe enterpryse that Fraūces Ateman dyde the same yere per friday at night that the frenche kynge passed by Bergues/and how he wanne the towne of Andwarpe.

Fraunces Ateman/Peter de Boyle/Peter de Wyt/ and the captayns of Gaunt/ whan they retourned fro the syege fro Ipre and came to Gaunte. They studyed night and daye/how they myght do any domage to their enemyes. Than Fraunces Ateman understode howe the capitayne of Andewarpe sir Gylbert of Lienghien was nat yn the towne/nor no menne of warre but howe they were al with the kyng in his army/ for the erle of Flaunders had sente for them. Wherfore Fraunces thought wel that the towne of Andwarpe was but easily kept. and howe the dikes towarde the medowes agaynste them were as than drye. For the water had ben let out for the fysshe that was therin/so that one might easely go with a dryefote to the walles of the towne & by ladders to entre in to the towne. The spyes of Gaunt had brought this worde to Fraūces Ateman. They of Andwarpe were as than in no feare of them of Gaunte/but in a maner had forgotten them whan Fraunces Ateman was iustely entourned howe it was/he came to Peter de Boyle and sayd. Peter/thus in this case is the towne of Andwarpe at this tyme/I wyl aduenture to gette it/& to scal it by night. they was neuer tyme so good as is nowe/ for the capitayne therof and the men of warre/are nowe with the frenche kynge in the fronters of Iaynt Omers: and they are in feare of no body. Peter soone agreed to his purpose and said. If ye may come to your entent/ there was neuer mā dyde suche a dede to haue prayse. I can nat tell quod Fraunces what wyl happe/ my courage is good. For my herte gyueth me /that we shal haue this same night Andwarpe. Than Fraūces chase out a four hundred men/ in whom he had best truste: and so departed fro Gaunte in the euenyng/and toke the way towarde Andewarpe. This was in the moneth of Septēbre/ whan nightes be of a reasonable length/ and ye wether fayre and clere. And so about midnigh they came to the medowes of Andewarpe/ and had scalynge ladders redy with them. And as they passed by the marelle/there was a woman of the towne gaderynge geasse for her kene she bydde her selfe whan she herde noyse of men comyng that way. She herde them well speke/& knewe wel howe they were gaūtoyse comyng towarde the towne to scale it/she sawe wel the ladders. This woman was sore abaysshed/& at last sayd to her selfe. I wyl go to Andwarpe & shewe al that I haue herde and sene to ye watche menne of the towne. And so lefte downe all her baggage/and toke a preuy way that she knewe and itale to the towne of this gaūtoyse the ther and than she called and at last one that wente on the walles fro gate to gate/herde her and saide What art thou/ I am quod she a poore woman I say to you/herby is a certayne nōbre of gaūtoyse. I haue sene them/they bringe with them ladders to scale this towne if they can. Nowe I haue gyuen you warnyng I wyl retourne a gayne/for if they mete with me I am but dede. Thus the poore woman departed and the man was abaysshed/ and thought to abyde styll to se if ye woman sayd trouth or nat. The gaūtoyse who right priuely dyde their enterprise/ made no noyse nor had no trumpete/but the noyse of their langage. Than Fraunces Ateman sent foure of his company on before/and sayde. Go your way secretely without any wordes or cough ynge to the towne walles/and harken aboue and beneth if ye can parceyue any thynge. And so they dyde and Fraunces and his company abode styll in the marilhe/ and stode styll nere where as the woman was. She sawe the well and herde what they sayde/ but they sawe nat her. These forsayd four men went to the dikes and beheide the walles/and sawe nor herde nothyng. Lo/ye may se what yuell aduenture fell to them within: for if they had fortuned to haue had but a cādel lyght/that the gaūtoyse myght haue sene it they durst nat haue come ther. For than they wolde haue thought that there hadde bene good watche made.

These four men returned againe to Frāces Ateman and sayde. Sir/ we can se nor here no maner of thynge. I thynke well ye Fraūces. I trowe the watche hath made their tourne/and are nowe gone to their rest. Let vs go this byghe way towarde the gate/and than entre lowe downe in to the dykes. The poore woman where as she lay priuely herde all these wordes. Than she went agayne to the wall and came to the mā that watched there/and shewed hym as she dyde before: and declared all ye she had sene and herde/ and counsayled hym to go to the gate to se howe it was kept For surely ye she/shortly ye shall here of the gaūtoyse. I wyl go my way I dare no lēgar abyde. I haue shewed you

wed you all that I haue sene & harde: do nowe as ye lyst, for I wyll come no more this nyght. And so the good poore woman departed, and the man remembred her wordes and went to the gate, where he founde the watchmen playenge at dyse, and sayd to them. Syrs, haue ye surelye cloied your gates and barryers, there was a woman cãe rycht nowe to me and shewed me thus and thus, as ye haue herde before. They answered and sayd: all is safe ynoughe. In an euel tyme of the nyght that woman is come hether to trouble vs. It is kene & Calues are broken lose, and she weneth the noyse be gaũtoyse: I warrant you they haue no lyste to cõe hether. In the meane season whyle they were thus talkynge, Fraunces Atreman and hys company were come and entred the dykes, wherin there was no water. And there they brake downe a certayne of the pales before the wall, and so tered vp theyr ladders and entred in to the towne and went streight to the market place, without sownynge of any noyse tyll they came thether & there they founde a knight called syr Johñ Florence of Hulle, who was lyeutenant vnder the capitayne of the towne. And he kepte there the standynge watche with a. xxx. men in harnelle with hym. And as soone as the gauntoise were entred in to the place, they cryed Gaunt Gaunt and strake at the watche: and the sayde knight was slayne and all hys cõpany. Thus the towne of Andwarpe was taken.

How they of Andwarpe were put out of the towne/and none abode there but Gauntoyse. And howe Amergot Marsell toke the castell of Marquell in Auuerne/and howe it was gyuen vp by cõposyson for fyue thousande frankes/to the erle Dolphyn of Auuergne. Capitulo. CCCC.xl.

Suche as were a slepe in theyr beddes in Andewarpe, were sore abashed whan they herde that cry, and saw theyr towne taken and coude nat remedy it. For the gauntoyse brake vp theyr houses byfore, & slewe them without any defende makynge, they were taken so sodenly, wherfore there was no recouery, therfore euery man saued hym selfe ye nyght best. The men fledde out of theyr houle all naked & lept ouer the walles, and left all behynde them, and waded throughe the dykes and waters about the towne. The ryche men bare nothynge away with thẽ, for they were happy that might saue thẽ selfe a lyue. There was the same nyght a great nombre slayne in the towne, and drowned in the dyches and waters. Thus it fortuned of this aduenture. And in the morynge whan the Gauntoyse sawe howe they were lordes of the towne, than they put all women and chyldren out of the towne naked, in theyr shertes and smockes, or in the worst rayment they had and so they went to Tourney, and such as were escaped some went to Mount, to Achacondent, to Valencennes, and to Tourney. Tydynges came to many places howe Andwarpe was taken, wherof they of Gaunt were greatly reioyced and sayde, howe Fraunces Ateman had achyued a great and an hyghe entreprise, which ought to tourne to his great valure and prayse Thus Fraunces Ateman abode capitayne of Andwarpe, and wanne there great ryches and greate prouysyon, which came well to poynt for the towne of Gaunt: as whete, othes, and wyne the wyche they of the towne had gadered togyther out of Fraunce, Flaunders, and Tourney. But all that was of Heynalte was saued, they toke nothynge therof but that they payed for.

In the same seaſõ there fell neuer such a lyke aduẽture in Auuergne, where as englisshmẽ helde dyuers castels, marchyng on the lande of the erle Dolphyn, and of the bysshop of sayne Fleure & of Clermont. And because they that were there in garyson, knewe well howe all the countre was voyde of men of warre, and howe that the lordes and knyghtes therof, or at leest: moost parte of them were with the kynge in his voyage en Flaunders. Therfore they thought they wolde assay to steale and to scale some towne or fortresse. And so it happed that Amargot Marsell capitayne of Aloyse a ryght strong castell within a myle of sayne Fleure, toke .xxx. of his company, and rode couertly towarde the lande of the erle Dolphyn. And his entent, was to assay to take by streithe ye castell of Marquell wherby the erle Dolphyn beareth his armes, & so he came thyther throughe the wodes, and taryed in a lytell woode nere to the castell tyll the sonne went downe, and that all the beestes and men of the castell were entred in, & in the meane

ſeaſon that the capitayne called Grandon Buſſell ſatte at ſupper. The Engliſſhemen redy apparelled to do theyr enterpriſe, dreſſed by theyr ladders and entred into the caſtell at theyr eaſe. They of the caſtell were walkyng beneth in the courte, and whan they ſawe theyr enemyes on the walles, they cryed treaſon treaſon, & whan the capitayne herde that, he thought there was no remedy but to ſaue him ſelfe by aſkeup waye that he knewe, whiche went out of his chambre in to the great towre, whiche was cheife defēce of all the caſtell. He drewe thyther and toke the keyes with hym and cloſed hym ſelfe in ỹ towre whyle that Amergotte entended to other thynges. And whan they ſawe ỹ the capitayne was ſcaped in to the towre, whiche was to ſtrong to be wonne by them. Than they ſayd they hadde done nothyng, and repented thē that they were entred, for they were encloſed within the caſtell and coude nat get out agayne at the gate, than Amergotte went to the towre to ſpeke with the capitayne, and ſayd to hym. Grandon, delyuer me the keyes of the gate of the caſtell, and I promyſe the, we ſhall departe hens without doyng of any more hurt. Nay Grandon, but ye wyll lede away my catell, wherin I haue great truſt Gyue me thy hāde quod Amergot, and I ſhall ſwere to the by my fayth, that thou ſhalt haue no domage. Than the foryſſhe capitayne putte out his hande at a lytell wyndowe, to thentent that he ſhulde ſwere to hym. And as ſoone as Amergotte had his hande in hys, he drewe it to hym and ſtreyned hym ſore: and drewe out hys dagger and ſwate, that without he wolde delyuer all the keyes to hym, he wolde nayle faſt his hande to the gate. Whan Grandon ſawe hym ſelfe in that caſe he was ſore abaſſhed, and nat without a cauſe. For he ſawe well that Amergot wolde nayle faſt hys hand to the gate, without he delyuered the keyes, and ſo he delyuered theym with the other hande, for they were nere hym. Nowe quod Amergotte to hys company haue I nat well diſceyued thys foole, I ſhall lerne well ſuche dedes. Than they openned the towre and ſo were maſters therof, and put the capitayne & all they that were within clene out, and dyde them no more hurt of their bodyes.

Ioynges came to the Erle Dolphyns wyfe, who laye in a Caſtell in a good towne called Zaydes, but a lytell myle thens, howe ỹ caſtel of Marquell was taken by ỹ Engliſſhmen. The lady was ſore abaſſhed, becauſe her lorde was nat in the coūtre. She ſende to the knyghtes and ſquyers of the countre to come to ayde her to cōquere agayne the caſtell. Knyghtes and ſquyers came anone to the lady and layde ſiege to the caſtell, but the engliſſhmen made no force therof, and ſo helde it fyftene dayes. Than the lady fell in treatie with them and a compoſycion was taken. And ſo Amergot departed and hade fyue thouſande frankes, and than retourned to his owne garyſone agayne. In lykewyſe they of Calupicell, wherof Peter de Brenoyſe was capitayne, and dyde muche hurt aboute Auuergne and Lymoſyn. The Engliſſhmen the ſame tyme helde in the fronters & lymyties of Auuergne, of Quercy, and of Lymoſyn, mo than thyrteſcore ſtronge caſtels: ſo that they might go and come fro fortereſſe to fortereſſe, tyll they came to Burdeux. And the forſtres that dyde moſt hurte was Vātatoure, one of the ſtrōgeſt caſtels of the worlde and chiefe capitayne therof was a Bretone, called Geffray Teſtenoyre, this was a cruell man and had pytte of no man, for as ſoone he wolde put to dethe a knyght or a ſquyer as a hyllayne for he lette by no body. He was ſo feared of hys men, that none durſt diſpleaſe hym. He hadde with hym a foure hundred companyons in hys wages, and well and truely he payed them fro moneth to moneth. He helde the countre aboute hym in peace & in ſubiectyon, none durſte ryde in his countre he was ſo feared and douted, he had all maner of purueyaunce about hym. No man of the worlde coude haue better: as clothe of Bruſels and of Normandy, of peltre ware and of mercery, and of all other thynges neceſſarye: he ſolde it to his people and abated it on their wages, alſo he had to ſell all prouiſyon as fyſh, ſteele, leddar, ſpyce, and of all other thynges, as plentyfull: as thoughe it hadde bene at Parys. And ſomtyme he moued warre as well to the Engliſſhmen as to the frenchmen, to the entent to be the more redouted. The Caſtell of Vantatour was euer purueyed of all thynges to abyde a Siege, and it ſhulde endure ſeuyn yere. ¶ Nowe lette vs retourne to the buſynelle of Flaunders.

¶ Howe the frenche kynge aſſayled Burbourke / and howe he ordayned that who ſoeuer brought thyder a fagotte ſhulde haue a blanke. Cap. CCCC.xli.

The saturday as is sayd before, the frenche king cāe before Burbourke. There was neuer sene a goodlyer army, and euery man redy apparelled to assaut ỹ towne, with great courage and wyll. And they sayd, the towne shulde nat long endure agaynst them, howe be it fyrst it cost thē many of their men. Some had great meruayle why they went nat incōtynent to the saut, some sayd agayne, that the duke of Bretayne and the erle of Flaūders, who were on the farther syde of the towne, were in treatie with the Englysshmen to yelde vp the towne without any assaut. The bretons, burgoynōs, normayns, almayns, and other peple, who thought surely that within the towne was great pyllage and prokyte for them, yf they myght wynne the towne by force. Wherfore they were sore displeased ỹ they went nat streyght wayes to the assaute. Some scrymysshed at the barryers without any commaundement or ordynaunce of the constable or marshalles. The mater multiplyed in suche wyse, that the frenchemen shotte fyre in to the towne, so that there was fyre in mo than in .xl. places, so that they myght se the flame and smoke in euery parte of the hoost. Than begane the crye and assaut, and there was in the formast front, syr Wyllyam of Namure and his cōpany, who valyantly dyde assayle. There was done many a feate of armes. The assaylantes with greate courage and wyll entred in to the dykes, some to the knees in water and myre, and came and shotte and fought at the pales with thenglysshmen, who defended theym selfe as well as any men myght do; and it was nede for theym so to do. They within had so muche to do, that they wyste nat well what to do. They were assayled on euery syde, and styll brente the houses of the towne, whiche abasshed the englysshmen moost of any thyng. But for all that they went nat fro their wardes, but abode styll at their defences. And sir Mathwe Redman and syr Nycholas Trateton, and suche as were stablysshed in the towne. They dyde as muche as they myght to quenche the fyre, but the wether was so fayre & the seson so dre, that the houses flamed. And for certayne, if the assaute had begon sooner the same saturday, and that the night hadde nat so soone cōe, they had wonne the towne by assaut, but it behoued them to cease the assaut, bycause of the nyght. Of sir Wyllyam Namures company there were a .xxvi. sore hurte and slayne and of them of the hoost. as the heraldes reported, there were slayne and hurte mo than fyue hundred. Than ceased the assaut bycause of the nyght, and the frēchmen drewe to their lodgynges, and entended to their hurte people, and to bury the deed. And it was sayd in ỹ hoost, that the next day in the mornynge, they wolde newe agayne assaut the towne. Saying surely, howe they wolde wynne it, and that it shulde nat endure agaynst them. The englysshemen all that nyght entended to repayre their pales whiche were broken, and to quenche the fyre in the towne. So they sawe them selfe all thynges consydered in a harde case, for they sawe well they were closed in rounde about, so that they coude in no wyse flye out.

And on the sonday in the mornynge after ỹ kyng had herd masse. There was a crye made in the host, that who so euer brought a fagot before the kynges tent, he shuld haue a blanke of fraūce, and as many fagottes as many blankes. To thentent to cast into the dykes for men to passe to the pales, and on the monday to gyue assaute. Than there was good makyng of fagottes, and bryngynge of theym before the kynges tent, so that within a whyle there was a great stacke of the. So thus they drawe of the sondaye without any assaut. And some sayd the same sonday, that the duke of Bretayne, who was on the farther syde of the towne, fell in treatie with thēglysshe men, for they sawe well what case they were in. He counsayled them to yelde vp the towne, sauynge their bodyes and goodes, to the whiche counsayle they were gladde to folowe. And desyred the duke for goddes sake and gentylnesse that he wolde helpe to make a treatie for them: and for that cause the sonday, the duke sende to the kyng and to his vncles, to his counsayle, to the constable, and to therle of saynt Poule, that they shulde helpe to make this treatie. And to counsayle the kynge to take the forteresse as they were offred. For as to assayle theym it shulde cost the kynge muche of his people, and as for Bourbourke it wolde be harde to wynne. For therin were a fewe poore menne of warre, that wolde defende them selfe to the dethe. The kyng and his vncles, bycause the duke of Bretayne spake for them: sayd he wolde here their treatie with a good wyll. So thus the sondaye passed all in peace, and as is was sayd: in the euening on assuraunce. Johan of Newcastell Gascone and Raymonette of saynt Marke, came to the

lodgynge of sir Guy de la Tremoyle to spoyte them, and taryed there al nyght, and on the mõ day in the moznynge they retourned to Bourbourke, and at their departure sir Guy sayd to them. Sirs: oz it be nyght ye shall be my pzisoners: Sir quod they we had rather be yours than a poozer knyghtes. The same euenyng tydynges came to the hooste howe Andwarp was taken by steithe, wherwith the capytayne therof was soze dysplesed bycause he was there the whiche was losse of the towne: but he was excused by cause the erle of Flaunders had sende foz hym. The same sonday at nyght the erle Bloes kept the watche, wenynge to assayle the towne in the moznynge.

On the monday in the moznyng there was a cry made, that no man shuld be so hardy to make any assaute to the towne, tyll they were commaũded, whan thys cry was publysshed throughe the hooste, euery man ceased. And some ymagyned that the Englysshmen shulde departe by some treatie, sithe they were cõmaunded nat to assayle the towne And at noone there yssued out of the towne, suche as shulde comune foz the treatie. Sir wyllyam Helman, sir Thomas Tryuete, syr Nycholas Traicton, sir Mathue Reedman, and to the nombze of, xiiii, knyghtes and squyres And the duke of Bzetayne, the cõstable of fraũce, and the erle of sayne Poule bzought them in to the kynges tent. The kyng was gladde to se them foz as than he hadde sene but fewe Englysshmen except sir Peter Courtney, who had ben befoze at Paris to do dedes of armes with sir Guy de la Tremoyle: but the same tyme the kynge and his counsayle agreed them so, that they fought nat togupder, and by cause that in tyme passed great renome and bzute ran, howe that the englysshmen were valyant in armes. Therfoze the ponge kynge was glad to se them & their treatie auoyded moche the better. Thus this monday they were in the kynges tent, and with the kyng there was the duke of berry, the duke of Burgoyne, the duke of Burbone, the duke of Bretayne, the erle of Flaunders, and the constable of Fraunce and no mo. The duke of Bretayne toke great payne in this treatie, so at last they conclude, that they shulde departe fro Burbourke and leaue the towne of Grauelynge, and to take with them as moche as they coude cary of their owne, of this treatie dyuers bzetons, frenchmen, nozmayns, and burgoyons were soze displeased, foz they had hoped to haue had part of theyz goodes, but they fayled of their intẽt, foz the kyng wolde haue it thus as is sayd befoze. After this treatte these knightes toke leaue of the kyng and of his uncles, of the duke of Bretayne, of the erle of Flaunders and of the cõstable. Than therle of saint Poule toke and had theym to supper in his lodgynge and made them right good chere, and after supper he conueyed them to the gates of the towne wherof they thanked hym greatly.

¶ Of the miracles that were done in the towne of Burbourke and howe sir Thomas Triuet and sir wyllyam Helman englysshmen were putte in pzisone foz the domage of Fraunce Cap. CCCC.xlii.

The tuisday all the day they ordered all their busynesse and shodde their hozses and stuffed theyz males. wherof they hadgreat plentie. The wednysday in the moznynge they trussed and toke their way, and passed by saueconduct thorough the kynges hooste. The bzetõs were soze dysplesed, when they sawe them departe with suche baggage, & suche as abode behynde dyde hurt ynoughe. Thus the englysshmen departed and went to Grauelyng and there rested, & on the thursday in the moznyng they departed and set fyze in the towne, and bzent it clene, by And so came to Calais and all their pyllage, & there taryed foz the wynde to haue passed to retuorne into England. The thursday in the moznyng the frenche kyng entred in to Burbourke and all the lozdes and there companyes, Than the bzetons began to pyll and robbe the towne, and left nothynge in the towne noz in the churche of sayne Johns. In the whiche churche a pyllayne among other lept vpon the auter and wolde haue taken away a stone out of a crowne on the heed of an ymage of our lady: but the ymage tourned away fro hym, This was a true thynge: and the pyllayne fell fro the auter and dyed a shamefull dethe. Many men sawe thys myracle: and after that there came another that wolde haue done the same, but than all the belles in the church rang without any helpe of mã

nes hãdes/nor alſo they coude nat be ronge/for the ropes were tyed vp a lofte. For theſe myracles the churche was moche viſyted of al ỹ people. And the kynge gaue to the ſame ymage of our lady a great gyfte/and ſo dyde all the lordes. The ſame day they was offred and gyuen wel to the valure of thre thouſande frãkes. the next day they diſlodged. The kyng gaue leaue to euery man to departe/and the kyng thanked thẽ that were of farre countreis / and ſpecyally the duke of Bauyer/bycauſe he was come to ſerue hym ſo farre of: and alſo the erle of Sauoy. ſo thus euery lorde drewe to their owne/ and than the kyng retourned/but the duke of Burgoyne taryed a lytell behynde with the erle of Flaunders/to ſet his buſyneſſe in good order/and taryed at ſaynt Omers. The lorde of Coucy/ nor mayns and diuers other knightes and ſquiers of Poictou/of Vymewe/ and of Picardy / entred in to Grauelynge whan the Engliſſhmen had lefte it. And newe repayred it and made it a countre garyſon agaynſt Calays. And lytell and lytel peopled agayne the countrey of Furneys/of Bõbyrke/of Diſqueme / and of Newporte/the whiche was all loſt before: but than they conquered it newe agayne.

E may knowe wel/that ỹ ouke of Lã
ỹ caſtre was nothyng dyſpleaſed / that the byſſhoppe of Norwyches armye ſpedde no better than it dyde. For by reaſon of that armye/he loſt his viage into Spayne and Portyngale. And whan theſe engliſſhe knightes were retourned in to Englande / they were ſore taken vp with the comens. They ſayde to them/howe they had right ruell quyted thẽſelfe in their viage/whan they had ſo fayre a begynnyng in Flaũders/and conquered nat the hole coũtre: and ſpecially ſir Thomas Tryuet and ſir Wyllim Helman were moſte blamed. As for ſir Hughe Caurell there was no faute layde to his charge/nother by the kyng nor his coũſaile nor by the comons. For it was well knowen / ỹ if his counſayle might haue bene beleued/ they had ſpedde better than they dyde to their honores, And ſo it was layde to the two other knightes/howe they had ſolde Burborke and Grauelynge to the frenche kyng/ſo that all the realme was ſore moued agaynſte thẽ/ſo that they were in parell of their lyues. And they were cõmaunded by the kyng in to priſon to the towre of Lõdon. And whyle they were in priſon the comons apeaſed/and whan they were delyuered out of priſon/they were boũde to the kyng to be at his wyll and pleaſure. Than they was put forthe a treatie to be had bytwene the engliſſhmen and frenchmen. And they of Gaũt were cõpriſed in the treatie/wherwith therle of Flaunders was ſore diſpleaſed/howebeit he coud nat amẽde it.

At the departynge out of Burborke / the duke of Bretayne abode ſtyll at ſaynte Omers with the erle of Flaũders his coſyn. And wold gladly haue ſene that a good peace or a longe truſe might haue ben had/bytwene the frenche kyng his natural lorde/and the kynge of Englande. And to ſet forwarde the mater/the mõday whã the engliſſhmen wer with the kyng in his tent he moued the mater to ſome of them. And they promyſed hym/that allone as they cãe in Englande to the kyng they wolde ſpeke to hym/to his vncles and to his coũſayle of that mater. ⁊ ſo after to ſhewe that he was wyllyng to bring the mater to a good ende. He ſent in to Englãd two knightes of his owne good alluraunce/as the lorde of Houſey/and the lorde of Mayly. And they dyde ſo moche that the duke of Lãcaſtre and the erle of Buckyngham his brother/ the byſſhoppe of Suffolke/ ſir Johan of Holande brother to the kyng/ſir Thomas Percy/ and other of the kynges counſayle ſhulde come to Calays/hauyng full puyſſaunce and authoryte of the kyng and of ỹ realme to make peace or to ordayne a treuſe at their pleaſure. And on the other parte there ſhulde come to Boloyne/ the duke of Berry/the duke of Burgoyne / the byſſhoppe of Laon/and the chaũceler of Frãce. Hauyng alſo full authorite fro the french kyng his coũſayle and realme/to take peace with the engliſſhmen/or to take truſe ſuche as they coude agre vpon. and ſo whan all theſe pties were cõe to Calys ⁊ to Boloyne/they taryed a lytell or they met for the counſayle of Spaygne that ſhulde come thyder / for the frenchemen wolde make no treatie without the ſpanyerdes were encloſed therin. Finally there cãe fro the kyng of Spayne a byſſhop/a dyacre and two knightes. Than it was adupſed by all the parties /by cauſe they thought it no ſurette for the frenchemen to come to Calais/nor the engliſſhmen to come to Boloyne. Therfore it was ordayned/ that they comunyng ſhulde be in the mydway bytwene the ſayde townes/in a lytell byllage: where they was a churche called Abolyng. thyder came all theſe parties/⁊ dyuers dayes they they met. And there was the duke of Bretayne and the erle of Flaunders. And there in ỹ felde was pyght vp the great tente of Bruges. ⁊ the erle of Flaũders made a dyner in the ſame tent/ to the duke of Lancaſtre/to therle of Buckyng

ham/and to the other lordes of Englande/they was great estate holden on bothe partyes. but all thynges cõsydred/they coude fynde no meanes to haue a peace: for the frẽchmen wolde haue had agayne Gurnes/Calays/and all the fortresses that the englysshmen held on that syde of the see to the ryuer of Garon: aswell in normãdy/Bretayne/Poictou/Xaynton/as in Rochel to the whiche thenglysshmen wolde in no wyse agree/& specially Gurnes/Calys/Chierburge/nor Brest in Bretayne. They were comunyng on this treaty more than thre wekes/euery day the lordes or els some of theyr counsayle.

The same season there dyed in the duchy of Lusenburgh and in the towne of Lusenburgh/the gentyll and toly duke Wincelyns of Boem/duke of Lusenburgh and of Brabãte. who had bene in his tyme: fresshe/sage/amorous/& hardy. And whan he dyed. it was sayd: ỳ the moste highe prince and gretest lynage and moste noble of blode was deed/god haue his soule. And he was buryede in ỳ abbey of Vauclere/belyde Luxẽburgh. And my lady Jane duches of Brabant/was as than wydowe & neuer after was maryed. Of the dethe of this noble duke/ suche as knewe hym were right sorie.

Howe the lordes of Englande and Fraunce were assembled togyther/to make a peace: whiche by them coude nat be done. And howe Loyes erle of Flaunders dyed and of his obsequy. Cap. CCCC.xliii.

NOwe lette vs retourne to their assemble/that was bytwene thenglysshe lordes and the frenche/bytwene Calays and Bologne. whiche treaty coud neuer come to none effect of peace/nor profyte for ỳ one partie nor other. Some sayd/ỳ erle of Flaũders was i a greate defaut therof/for he wolde i no wyse haue thẽ of Gaũt cõprised in any treatie/wherwith thenglysshmen wer̃ displeased/ wherfore ỳ treatye spede ỳ worse. For ther̃ was gret promyse made/ỳ no peace shulde be made without the gaũtoyse were cõprised therin. This they had swore at Calays/therfore this brake the treaty: fynally ther̃ coud be made no peace/ỳ shulde seme good to any of the ptyes. than they fell to treat for a truse/and therupon their treatie preded. Therle of Flaunders wolde gladly that they of Gaunt shulde haue ben out of the truse/ but the englysshmen wolde in no wyse conient therto/ but that Gaunt shulde be cõprised in the truse. And that euery partie shulde syt styll with that he hath/and no partie to rẽdre vp any fortresse to other. & for all that this treatie was thus bytwene Calays and Bologne/the gauntoyse of the garyson of Andwarpe/ came and brent the subbarbes of Tourney/ and retourned lately agayne to Andwarpe/and in the feest of Chrystmas the gauntoyse gadered vp the rentes/parteyning to the lorde of Tourney/wherwith he was right sore displeased/ & swate a great othe that whatsoeuer treatie was made bytwene tladers and the gauntoyse/he wolde neuer entẽde to no peace/but alwayes to make thẽ the gretest warre that he coude. For he sayd/they toke fro hym his herytage. Wherfore he wyste natte howe to lyue/without his frendes of Brabant and Heynalt had ayded him: the gaũtoyse had so distroyed his herytage.

These treaties that were thus bytwene Bologne & Calys/bytwene the lordes of England and of Fraunce was cõcluded with moche a do that a truse shulde be had bytwene the frenche kyng and the kynge of Englande/ and al their adherentes & alyes. That is to say: on the frenche kynges parte/all Spayne/ Galyce/ & Castell and all in thẽ enclosed/as well by water as by lande/& also the realme of Scotlande. And the frenche kyng alsoone as he may/to signifie this truse to the kyng of Scottes and to the barons of Scotland/and they that shulde go on that message/to haue sauecõduct to go and cõe through the realme of Englande. Also on thenglysshe parte/ther̃ was cõprised all his adherẽtes and alyes/in whatsoeuer ptie they were in. And they of Gaunt were expresly named & enclosed in this truse/wherof therle of Flaunders was sore displeased. And this truse to endur̃ to the feest of saynt Michell/in the yere of o' lorde god. M.CCC.lxxxiii. & than these parties to retourne agayne to the same place/or els other for them: hauyng full puyssaunce to apeace the sayd realmes. Of all these thynges there were letters autentyke & instrumẽtes publykes writen and sealed to holde and accõplysshe this truse & poynt̃ment. The lordes sware nat to breke it in no poynt, Thus this counsayle brake vp/ the frenchmen retourned in to Fraunce/ & then glysshmen to Calys: the duke of Bretayne re-

tourned than into his owne countre/and therle of Flaũders to saynt Omers/ and they a sickenesse toke hym wherof he dyed. And it was ordayned that he shulde be entred in the churche of oure lady in Lysle. This erle of Flaunders dyed ỹ yere of our lorde. M.CCC.lxxviii. the xx. day of January. And he was brought to an abbey besyde Lysle. and in lyke wyse the countesse his wyfe; who dyed a tyme yere before that in the countie of Reches/ was brought thyder also/ & bothe togyder buryed in the churche of saynt Peter in Lysle. ¶Nowe I shall shewe you thordynaũce that was had at his buryeng and of his conueyeng in to Lysle.

HEre foloweth the ordynaũce of the buryeng of therle of Flaunders & of the countesse his wyfe/ whose bodyes were broughte to an abbey besyde Lysle. And whan he entred in to Lysle/ a great nombre of lordes of Fraunce/ of Flaũders/ of heynalte/ and of Brabant were redy in the euenyng of the obsequy at the gate of the sicke people. And so brought the bodyes through the towne to the churche of saynte Peter/ and they were armed for the warre and the squiers that ledde thẽ. First they was sir Johñ of Helwyn moste next to the body/ and he was ledde by Ingurant of Uclomy and by Roger of Lespyre. The lord of Harkdeuant was led by Marquemene and by Johan Espyre. The lorde of Sulle ledde by Fretyn and sir Johan of Holyn. The lorde of Haynes ledde by Geffray Denoyle and Henry of Uaquery.

¶Item they folowed such as were ordayned for the conioy. Sir Peter of Bayllieule next to the body before/ sir Johñ of Holyn ledde of ỹ Johan of Ouynhen and of Haubeken the marshall/ sir Sohyre of Gaunt before. sir Peter of Bayllieule ledde of Gupot of Lõpre and of Johan Lops. the lorde Bretẽcourt ledde of Hyart of Ouynhen and of Mychell de la Quare.

¶After folowed ỹ baners of the bere. and first sir Fraũces of Halsurquene/ sir Goussayn le sauage before/ sir Lãcelot the yson before sir goussayne/ sir Johañ de la Hell before sir Lancelot.

¶Than folowed they that bare the baners of the bere and of the conuoy. Sir Mathewe of Hunyers before/ sir Johan de Helles the lorde Aueaux also before/ sir Mathue/ sir Cyrchelart de la Bare before the said lorde of Aueaux/ and sir Johan of Parys before Cyrchelart.

¶Item herafter foloweth the names of them that ayded to beare the body fro the gate of the sicke folkes/ throughe the towne of Lysle to the churche of saynt Peter. First sir Johñ de Upen admyrall of Fraunce on the ryght hande/ & the lorde of Guystell on the lyft hande/ sir Ualerãt of Kaneuall also on the right syde/ and the chatellayne of Dixmũde on the left syde/ the lorde Distenoy on the ryght syde/ and sir Juntell of Salyns on the lyft syde.

¶Herafter foloweth the barons that ayded to beare the body of the countesse of Flaũders/ fro the gate of saynt Leder to the churche of saynt Peter. First the lorde of Sully on ỹ right syde and the lorde of Chatellone on the lyft syde/ sir Guy of Põtayle marshall of Burgoyne on the right syde/ and sir Guy of Guysteis on the lyft. And than sir Henry at the right corner/ and the Chatellaine of Furnes at the lyft corner.

¶Here foloweth the ordynaunces of the daye of the obsequy/ done in the church of saynt Peter of Lisle. The names of them that were ther and of suche squiers as helde the sheldes all the masse to the offerynge.

The duke of Burgoyne was fyrste alone and the fyrst shelde borne before him/ and the shelde was susteyned with the lorde of Kaneuall/ the lorde de la Gonete/ Labequen de la coutre/ and Johan de Poũt Allers brother to the marshall of Burgoyne. And than the seconde shelde before the lorde Johan of Arthoyse erle of Ewe/ and syr Philyppe de Bare the shelde was holden by Ualerãt de la Sale and Lesquans Denekyn. Than the erle of Marche and sir Phylyppe Dartholse/ and the shelde holden by Gyllon delabret & by Robyn of Florigny. and after sir Robert de Namure and sir Wyllm̃ de Namur his nephue: ỹ shelde was borne by Chaur Bernarde and Gerarde Destrenayle.

¶Item for the sheldes of Conuoy.

THe lorde Dangyen and by hym sir Johan of Namure/ the shelde was holden of Aylert of Douthees and Henry of Moucy. Than nert was sir Ewe of Chastellon and the lorde of Fere/ the shelde holden by Johñ of Helwyn and Edwarde of Castren. And after was the lorde Dautoyne and the lorde of Guystels: the shelde sustayned by Trystram of Landres

and Johan du Beart. And than was the lorde of Hortênes and the lord of Sully: the shelde holden by Freslnguy and Dames of Bucy.

¶Item the names of thē that offrede the courſers of warre. Firſt the lorde of Chatellon & ſir Symon de la Layne bayly of Heynalt. the lordes a fote, and the horſe armed and couered. for the secōde ſir Valerant of Raneuall and ỳ Cathelayne of Diſqmade. for the thyrde ſir Hewe of Heuleun and the lorde Daucy. The fourth the lorde of Bzunell and the lorde of Bzumen.

¶Here foloweth thoſe that offred the courſers of Conuoy. Firſte ſir Henry Datoygne and ſir Gerarde of Guyſtels. The ſeconde the lorde of Montigny and the lorde of Ralenghien. The thyrde the lorde de la Haurade and the Chatelayne of Furnes. The fourthe, the lorde of Fagumelles and ſir Roulande de la Clycque.

¶Here foloweth the names of thē that offrede the glayues of warre. Firſt the lorde admyrall of Fraūce and the lorde of Rary. The ſeconde the marſhall of Burgoyne. The thyrde ỳ lorde of ſaynt Pye. The fourthe the lorde of

¶Here foloweth ſuche as offred ỳ ſwerdes of Conuoy. Firſt ſir Wyllm̄ of Ponthue. The. ii. ſir Wyllm̄ de Tremoile. The thirde the Chatelayne of Ipre. The. iiii. ſir Guy de Hancourt.

¶Item the names of them that offred the helmes of warre. Firſt the lorde of Haylly. The ſeconde ſir Wyllyam de Hornes and ſir Anſell de Salyns. The thyrde, ſir Johan Doppeyne and the Chatelayn of ſaynt Omers. The. iiii. ſir Guy de Guyſtels and the Galoys Daunoy.

¶Itē for the helmes of Cōuoy. Firſt ſir Joſſe de Hallayn and ſir Oliuer de Guſſey. The. ii. the lorde of Dyſobeque. the thyrde the lorde de Lalayne. The fourthe ſir Tryſtram de Boys and ſir Johan of Jumont.

¶The names of thē that offred the baners of warre. Firſte the lorde of Lyſtrenayle. The. ii. ſir Leoncell Dareynes. The thyrde, ſir Gylles de la Goneute. the, iiii. ſir Johñ de Lyſolom.

¶Item for the baners of Conuoy. Firſte ſir Orenges of Rely. the ſeconde ſir Rafe Alayne. The thyrde ſir Johan Diſquenyue. The. iiii. ſir Uyllayns de la Clycque.

¶The names of them, that after the obſequy done: layde the body of the erle in the erthe. ſir Johñ de Uyen admyrall of Fraunce, the lorde of Guyſtell, ſir Ualerant of Raneuall the Chatelayne of Diſquenyue, the lorde of Raye, and ſir Anſell of Salyns.

¶The names of them that layde the countelle body in the erthe. Sir Guy de la Tremoyle, the lorde of Chatellon, ỳ leneſhall of Burgoyn the lorde Gerarde of Guyſtles, ſir Henry Datoygne, and the Chatellone of Furnes. And all ſuch as entred in to the churche of ſaynt Peter in the euenyng, were at the offyce in the day at maſſe, alwell the knightꝭ armed as thoſe ỳ bare the baners, & alſo the ſquyers ỳ led the horſes.

¶Item there were that went with the bodyes of the erle and of the coūtelle throughe the towne of Lyſle to the churche of ſaynt Peter, to the nōbre of four hundred men all in blacke, euery man bearyng a torche, and they helde the ſame torches the nexte day all the maſſe tyme, & they were all marchātes of good townes or officers of his houſe. and tharchbyſſhop of Rayns ſang the maſſe, acōpanyed wᵗ the byſſhop of Parys, the byſſhop of Turney, the byſſhop of Cābrey the byſſhop of Arras, & with them. v. abbottes.

¶Itē there was alſo in the church duryng the obſequy. viii. C. candels or therabout, euery taper cōteyning in weyght. i. li. of ware. And on the traple of the herſe theꝰ were fyue baners, in the myddes the baner of Flaunders, on ỳ right ſyde the baner of Arthoys, on the lyfte ſyde the baner of Burgoyne, the. iiii. the banere of Newers, the. v. of Rethell. The traple on the one ſyde was poudred with the ſcochyns of the armes of Flaūders, and on the lyft ſyde of the lady, the ſcochyns of Flaunders and of Brabant and towne a long in the mynſter, theꝰ were. ii. hūdred and. xxvi candels, lyke vnto thē of the herſe. There was nother lady nor damoſell but ỳ gouernors wyfe of Lyſle. Theꝰ was a great dyner, and the coſtes of all the knightes & ſquiers were borne quyte, for the nyght and day of the obſequy, & they had al blacke gownes. And whan all this was done euery man returned to their owne & the duke of Burgoyne lefte in the garyſons of Flaunders knightes and ſquyers for all the truſe ỳ was taken betwene Englād and Fraunce, for al that euery man toke hede to his charge. And the lady his wyfe taryed ſtyll for a ſeaſon in Arthoyſe.

¶ Howe the erle of Northũberlande the erle of Notyngahm and the Englysshmen made a iorney in to Scotlande. And of the ambassadours of fraunce that were sende in to Scotlande to notify the truse that was taken betwene Englande and frãce. Cap. CCCC.xliiii.

YE haue well herde here before howe the lordes of fraunce whan they made the truse with Englysshemen, They were charged at their departyng to sygnify the truse to thẽ of Scotlande: to the entent that no hurt shulde be done bytwene them of englande nor Scotland Howe, be it to saye the trouthe: they of frãce dyde nat their dilygence in that matter: as, they ought to haue done: for they shulde haue sende in contynent but they dyde nat I thynke the let therof was by cause of the greate busynesse that the duke of burgoyne had for ỹ obsequy of his father in lawe therle of Flaunders: as ye haue herde here before, Also they thought full lytell that the englysshmen wolde haue done as they dyde, for anone after Ester the erle of Northũberlande, the erle of Notyngham & the barons of the northe coũtre, made an army of two thousande speares and fyue thousande archers, and passed by Rosebourge and entred in to Scotlande, and began to bryne the countre and, the lande of therle Douglas and of the lorde of Linsey, and left notynge vnbrent to Edenborowe: The lordes and knyghtes of Scotlande was nothyng ware of thys iourney, and toke the matter in great dispyte: sayng howe they wolde amẽde it to their powers, for they saide as they herde reported they shulde haue had truse with the englysshmen, Howe be it they were nat warned therof, wherfore they knewe well the warre was open, ye wotte well tidynges wel spede anone abrode wherby it was shortely knowen in Flaunders and spetially at Sclyse, by marchantes that cãe out of the realme of Scotland Howe thenglysshmen were entrede in to, Scotlande and howe that kyng Robert, of Scotlande and the lordes of the realme, dyde somõ theyr people to assẽble to fyght with thenglysshmen, Also it was knowen in Fraunce that the englysshmẽ were in the felde, and the scottes also: & that in short tyme they were likely to mete The duke of Berry: and of Bourgoyne and the coũsayle of frãce, whan they vnderstonde these tidynges, they sayd they had foly sshly done, in that they had nat sende worde of the treuse in to Scotlande be tymes, as they had promysed to do, than was it ordayned that sir Hamart de Marle shulde go in to Scotlande, who was a sage and a discrete knyght, sir Peter Framell, & a lergiant of armes, who was of the nacyon of the scottes, called Janequyn Chãpenoyse, he went bicause he knewe the lãgage & the coũtre.

In the meane season ỹ these ambassadours ordayned them selfe to go in to Scotlande, the englysshmen ouer ran the coũtre of Scotlande, there was the same tyme at Sclyse mẽ of warre of frãce, that lay styll and slept and wyst nat what to do: for the truse bytwene Englande & flãders styll endured, And they herde how thenglysshmen and scottes made warre eche with other, and it was sayd at Sclyse for certayne, that hastely there shold be bãtayle bytwene thẽ, There was sir Geffray of Chatney, sir Johñ of Vlasy, sir Hughe of Bolayne, sir Saynge of Vyllers, sir Garnete of leboyne, sir Gernete of Gullãguyn, sir Oden of Meryn, sir Roberte of Cãpyhen, Jakes of moũtfort, Johñ of heluyn, Johñ of Melles Mychell de la bare, & Gyllam Gobart, they were arrr men of armes, knyghtes & squyers. They made promyse togyder to go and aduẽture their bodyes, & they wyst nat where better to employ their season, than in ỹ realme of Scotland, and so they departed fro sclyse and toke a shyp & left their horses behynde thẽ, for danger of the see, and for the long iorney, the marynes knewe well they coude nat arryue at the hauen of Edẽborowe, at Dũbate, nor at non of those hauyns nere for thenglysshe army was alwell by see as by lande, And the englysshemen were lordes & maisters of the first portz of Scotlande, bycause their puyssyon myght folowe thẽ by see In this season the frẽche ambassadours cãe in to Englande to go to Scotlande, and the kyng & his vncels made them great chere & the first day som what dyssymuled with thẽ to delay the tyme, bycause their men were makyng ware in Scotlande, and whan they vnderstode that their men hadde done their enterprise, and that they retourned agayne in to Englande. Than they let the frenche ambassadours depart, and gaue them saueconduct to passe thyough the realme in to Scotlande, and made townes & castels to be oppned agaynst their comynge. So they departed and went towarde Scotlande,

So long these men of warre that went fro Sclyse sayle by the see, costynge Holãde & En

glande, eschewyng the yels of the see, for encoũ tryng of thẽglysshmen, that at last they aryued in Scotlãde at a lytell porte called Mõstres. & whan the scottes that dwelt in the towne knewe howe they were frenchemen, that were come to exercise dedes of armes, they made them good chere, and dyde helpe to get them all that they neded. And whan these knyghtes and squyers had refresshed them there two dayes, and had lerned tidynges. They depted & rode on hakeneis and cãe to Dondem, & so fro thens to saint Johans a good towne in Scotlande / on the ryuer of Tare, & there is a good hauen to saple whyther a man wyll. And whan they were cõe thyther, they vnderstode howe the englysshmen were withdrawen, and howe the kynge of scottes and his lordes were at Edẽburowe at a coũsayle. Than they ordayned that sir Garnyer of Cuillangyn and Mychaell de la Bare, shulde go to Edenburowe to speke with the kynge and hys counsayle, to knowe what they shulde do. at leest to shewe theym the good wyll that they had to come out of Flaũders in to Scotlande. And sir Geffray de Charney & the other, wolde abyde there tyll they had word agayne. And as they ordayned so it was done, and so they departed and went to Edeburowe where the kyng was, and therle Douglas called James, for his father Wyllyam was newly deceased. There was also the erle of Moret, therle of Orkeney, the lorde of Uerley, the lorde of Lynde, ỹ lorde of Surlant, and syre bretherne of therle of Orkenes all knightes. These lordes of Scotland made good chere to ỹ knightes of Fraũce. Thã sir Garnyer shewed to the kynge and to the barons of Scotlande, thentencyon of his cõpanyons and the cause of their comynge in to the realme. Than the ambassadours of Fraũce came thyther, sir Hemart de Percy, sir Peter Framell and Janequyn Chãpenoise, and they brought the truse that was deuysed betwene Fraũce and Englande, but the scottes helde agaynst it and sayde, howe they came to late. and ỹ they wolde haue no truse, bycause thẽglysshmen in that season had done them muche hurt. And thus while the kyng and the knightes were at differẽce, the erle Douglas and therle Moret, the chyldren of Lindley and dyuers other knights & squyers of Scotlande, delyuyng to be armed: helde a secrete coũsayle togyther in the churche of Edenburowe, and the knightes of Fraunce were sent for to thẽ. As ỹr Mychaell de la bare, & sir Garnyer. Delyuryng them to go to their cõpanyons and to shewe the their entent, and to kepe theyr purpose secrete. So these two knyghtes returned to saynt Johanes towne, and shewed their company all that they had herde and sene.

How the barons and knyghtes of Scotlande and they of Fraunce made apoyntment to entre in to the Realme of Englande / without the knowlege of the kynge of Scottes / who was at Edenburowe. Cap. CCCC. xlv.

Of these tidinges sir Geffray de charney and the other knyghtes & squyers greatly retoyced, and departed thens and came to Edenburowe, and made no knowlege of that they shulde do. They hadde nat bene ther two dayes, but that the Erle Douglas sende for theym to come to his castell of Alquest, and sente to them horses, and so they came to hym the nexte day. And incontenent he brought them to a certayne place, where the scottes assembled. & so in thre dayes, they were mo than. xv. thousande a horsbacke, armed after ỹ vsage of their coũtre. Than they sayde they wolde make a tourney in to Englande, and reuenge their hurtes and domages that had ben done to the. So they went forthe and passed forestes and woodes of theyr countre, and entred in to Northũberlande into the lande of the lorde Percy, and there they began to brynne, to roube, and to steale. And than retourned by the lande of therle of Notyngham, and the lorde Mowbray, and dyde there muche hurte & passed by Rosebourge. But they tarryed nat there, bycause they had great pyllage ỹ the as well of prisoners as of catell. And so retourned without daunger in to their coũtre agayne for the Englysshmen were all withdrawen and coude nat so soone agayne assemble togyther to fyght with the scottes. Therfore it behoued them to beare that brunt, for they had gyuen before luche another to the scottes.

Of this tourney the kynge of scottes myght ryght well excuse hym selfe, for of the assemble nor of their departyng he knewe nothyng, and thoughe he had knowen therof, he coulde nat haue let it, whan they were ones onwarde. For all these tourneys ỹ was thus made, bothe in to Scotlande & in to Englande, there abode styll with kyng Robert, sir Hamarde de warle & syr Pet Framell, bycause they wolde be layde in no faut to breke the truse that was taken, betwene

Englande, Fraunce, and Castell. The kyng of Scottes and the ambassadours of Fraunce, sende an heraude of armes in to England. and whan he was cõe before the kyng of Englande and his vncles, he founde the countre sore moued to ryde agayne in to Scotlande. The duke of Lancastre and the erle of cambridge, who desyred greatly in that yere to go in to Portyngale and in to Castell, or els one of them with a great puyssaunce of menne of armes. For they helde thẽ selfe heryters therof, by ryght of theyr wyues chyldren of Castel. To renewe the warre bytwene the kynge of Portyngale and ỹ kynge of Castell, for as than kyng Ferãdo was dede. And the Portyngales had crowned dan Johñ a bastarde brother a valyaunt man, who desyred nothynge but warre with the spanyerdes, so he myght haue ayaunce with the Englysshe men, and their confort and ayde. Therfore the duke of Lancastre dyde with his frẽdes as muche as he myght, that there shulde be none assẽbly to go in to Scotlande. Also it was sayde playnly: howe the kynge of scottes denyed the knyghtes of Scotlande & of Fraunce, to make any rode in to Englande. And in that they dyd the cõtrary was agaynst his wyll or knowlege.

When the scottisshe heraude was come to the kynge of Englande and to his vncles, well instructed of ỹ he shulde saye and do. He kneled downe before the kynge and requyred that he myght be herde, as an heraude of the kyng of scottes to do his message. The kynge was content: there he shewed wher fore he was sende, synguleriy fro the kynge and fro the ambassedours of Fraunce, in excusinge them. Sayinge, howe the kynge of scottes mekely receyued the messangers of the frẽche kynges, and alwayes entended to kepe the trewse, bothe he and all his. Howbeit some of the marches of his realme: as the erle Duglas, therle de la Mare his vncle, syr Archẽbale, sir Rame sir Peter, sir Wyllim, and sir Thoms Duglas and all the brethern of Lyndsey, & they of Rãsey and syr Wylliam Alweton. These wolde neuer agre to the trusse, saying howe the englysshe men had done in their lande great hurt and domage, whech was ryght sore displesant to them and to theyr frẽdes: and sayd, howe they wolde be reuenged whan they myght, and whan these lordes assembled them togyther to go in to Englande as they dyde, they neuer made the king nor his counsayle prcuy therof. For they knewe well if they had, they wolde neuer haue consented therto. Howbeit they say playenly in Scotlande, that the firste incydent and occasyon of thys warre moued fyrste by you. For they saye howe your grace & your counsayle knewe right well, of the truse that was taken bothe by land and by water. Also they say howe ỹ frenche ambassadours whan they passed thys waye, were let by you of their comynge into Scotlande. Ye drawe them forthe with pleasure and solace, so that they tarryed ouer longe, wherby thys myschiefe is fallen bytwene Englande and Scotlande. And so vnder the shadowe of dissymulacyon these thynges are done: but my redouted souerayne lorde the kynge of Scottes and hys counsayle, and the ambassadours of Fraunce, that are with hym, excuseth them selfe and wyll do at all tyme, that this last tourney that ỹ lordes and knyghtes of Scotlande made into Englande was vnknowen to them, and that they were ignorant therof. And to addresse and reforme al these thynges and to bryng them in to good estate, I am charged to say to you. That they desyre your grace to entẽde to kepe and obserue the truse taken beyonde the see, by ỹ highe and noble discrecyon of counsayle bothe of the frenche kynges and yours. And to cõfyrme the same truse to endure ỹ sayde terme, with my soueraygne lorde the kyng of scottes, and he and his noble counsayle to cõfyrme the same on hys parte, to be vpholden & kept. And of this please it your grace to gyue me answere. The kyng of Englande and hys vncles well vnderstode the heraude: than the duke of Lãcastre sayd, howe he shulde be answered. Than they made hym tary at London for his answere.

Howe the truse taken bytewne Englande and Fraunce was publisshed in Englande and in Scotlande Capi. CCCC.xlvi.

Atthende of two dayes/ the herauide was answered by syr Symon Bulle, chamberlayne with the kynge, and so the mater was set at a good poynt. For to say the trouth all thynges consydered, the lordes of Englande that had bene beyonde the see and toke the truse, dyde nat honorably to cõsent to sende their men to ouer ron Scotlande seyng they knewe the truse was taken, the best excuse that they coulde make, was: howe they

were nat bouñde to sende wozde therof to ỹ scottes, but that the frenchemen were bounde therto. So than it was sayd to the herauldе, that in the name of god he was welcome. And howe the it was thentencyon of the kynge of Englande, of his vncles, and of their counsayle: ỹ all that they had swozne and ymysed to do they wolde in no wyse bzeke it, but wolde cõfyzme it to the best of theyr powers. Foz in that hath ben done to the contrarye, they that had mooste done had mooste losse. Of all this the harauldе deisyzed to haue wytyng, to thentent he might be beleued. There was gyuen hym greate gyftes so that he was well cõtent, and thanked the kyng and the lozdes. And sodeparted fro London and retourned in to Scotlande, where the messangers of Fraunce were styll tarying foz his answere, desyzinge to knowe howe the englysshemen wolde do. And whan it was knowen what answere ỹ king of Englande and his vncles had made by their letters sealed, they were than greatly contented and retoysed. Thus endured the trewse foz a yere bytwene Englande and Scotlande, and was publysshed thzoughe bothe Realmes foz the mozesurete. And the ambassadours of Fraunce retourned in to their countre, and passed thzoughe Englande safely without parell. And shewed the frenche king and his vncles at their retournynge howe they had spede, and the lettes that they founde in their iourney. And so shewed all the case, as ye haue herde before.

WHan sir Geffraye Charney and the knyghtes and squyers of the realme of Fraũce, such as had beue in Scotlande, sawe that there was peace bytwene Englande and Scotlande. Than they tooke leaue of the lozdes of Scotlande, and specially of the erle Douglas, and the Erle of Mozet, who had kepte them tyght good company: And they of Scotlande sayde vnto them at their deptynge. Sirs, ye haue sene the maner and condycion of out coũtre, howebeit ye haue nat sene all our puyssaunce. Knowe foz certayne, that Scotlande is the lande in all thewozlde that the Englysshmen dout mooste. Foz we may as ye haue sene, entre in to Englande at oure ease, & ryde farre in to the countre without daunger of the see: so that & yf we were men ynowe, we myght do them muche moze hurt than we do, wherfoze sirs, and ye wolde shewe this to suche kuyghtes and squyers as wolde auaũce them selfe to get honoure, and to come in to this countre to seke dedes of armes, we thinke they shuld do a great feate. Foz if we had but a thousande speares of knyghtes and squyers of Fraũce with our people that we haue in this countrey, we shulde do suche a dede in Englande, that it shulde be spoken of. xl. yere after. Sirs, we desyze you remẽbze this whan ye come in to Fraunce. They answered and sayde, they wolde nat fayle to do it, foz it was a mater nat to be forgoten. So thus they departed and toke the see and thought to haue sayled to Sclule, Howe be it the wynde was contrarye to them whan they went on the see, so that they were fayne to take lande in Zelãde, in a towne called Uozell, thã they thought they were in sauegarde, but it was nat so: Foz the Nozmayns but a lytell before had ouer ron the countre therabout, & done to the Zelanders greate domage, Wherfoze these knyghtes & squiers of Fraunce were in great daũger, foz whyle this bzute was thus in the towne, their shyppe was entred, theyr cofers bzoken & their armure taken, and they all in great parell to be slayne.

THe same daye there was in the towne a squyer of the erle of Bloyes, called Jacob Grasyns, he dyde helpe to ayde the frenche men as muche as he myght. He spake to ỹ maysters of the towne and dyde so muche by his lãgage, that parte of their goodes was restozed agayne to them, and to bzyng thẽ out of the parell and daunger that he sawe they were in (foz he knewe well the people of the towne were soze moued agaynste them, and were in mynde to ly in wayte foz them on the see, and to execute that purpose they had warned other townes by) the sayde squyer shewed them what daunger they were in, & the countre was soze moued agaynst them. But he sayde, foz the loue of the king and foz thonour of the realme of Fraunce, he wolde ozdeyne some remedy foz them. Than he wente to a maryner and hyzed a shyppe to go were as pleased hym with his company: sayinge, howe he wolde sayle to Dondzest. So the maryner made couynaunt with hym, and so he entred in to the shyppe, and all the sayde frenchmen with hym. And so frist the maryner set his course to Dondzest. Whan Jacob sawe his tyme, than he sayde to the maryners. Sirs, take hede what I say. I haue hyzed this shyppe foz this viage to sayle whyther as me lyst, therfoz tourne your sayle towarde Streneghen, foz I wyll sayle thyther. The maryners wolde nat agre therto but sayd. Syz, ye sayd ye wolde sayle to Dondzest, and thyther wyll we bzynge you but to none other place. than Jacob sayde, marke well what

I saye,

I say. Do as I commaunde you, or elles ye shal dye therfore, than the marryners durst no more styrre it lay nat in their powers. So they tourned the helme and sayle, and sayled toward the towne of Strenghen, and came thyder without any parell. The towne belonged to the erle of Blopes and there they refreshed them, and so departed at their pleasure, and retourned in to their countre by Brabant and by Heynault. Jacob dyde thē this seruyce a squyer of Guyes the erle of Blopes.

WHasse sir Geffray of Charney and sir Johñ of Blasley, and the knyghtes & squyers that had bene in Scotlande were retourned in to Fraūce, they were enquyred of the tidynges of Scotlande. There they shewed all that they had herde and sene, & shewed the myndes of the barons and knyghtes of Scotlande. Sir Johan of Vpen admyrall of Fraunce spake with sir Geffray of Charney, & he shewed hym all as ye haue herde before, thā the Admyrall aduysed well, and so dyde other barōs of Fraūce, howe they might haue a fayre entre in to Englande by Scotland, also they knewe well that naturally the scottes loued nat the englysshmen. Sir Amery of Marle confyrmed the same: sayeng, howe he was desyred of the kynge of Scottes and by his counsayle, to shewe the same to the frenche kynge and to hys counsayle. So thus the frēchmen had an ymagynacyon & the truse ones expyred, they wolde sende a greate puyssaunce in to Scotlande to wast parte of Englande. This purpose was cōcluded by the duke of Berry & the duke of Burgoyne, who had as than the gouernynge of the realme, but they kept it secrete.

Howe the lorde of Destroynay made his assemble to wynne agayne Andwarpe / and howe by his polycye he wanne it. Cap. CCCC.xlvii.

WE haue herde here before / how Fraunces Atremanne in the meane tyme whyle the frenche kynge was in his tourney in Flaunders, toke by steithe the towne of Andwarpe, wherof they of Tournay and of other townes therabout were sore dysmayde, for the garyson there before the truse was taken, dyde moche domage in the countre of Turneyn, and specially all the landes of the lorde of Destroynay was in their obeysaūce. And at the fest of Christemas, they gadered by the rentes as capons, and other thynges in his townes, wherwith he was sore displeased, and his seruauntes and frēdes, He sayd, that whatsoeuer truse or restynge of warre was taken bytwene Englande, Fraūce, and Flaunders: he wolde in no wyse kepe truse with the gaūtoise. For they had done hym so moche hurt that he was nat able to beare it, but in a maner vndone therby. So thus this lorde of Destroynay dyde cast his aduyse to get agayne Andwarpe, and atchyued his entent by the ayde of some knyghtes and squers of Fraunce, of Flaunders, and of Heynaite, who helped hym to his purpas, yet whan he lende for them there were many that knewe nothynge what he wolde do. This chaunce happed the .xvii. day of May, the lorde of Destroynay knewe by hys spyes, that Fraunces Atreman was as than in Gaune and nat in Andwarpe. For he trusted so on the truse bytwene them and Fraūce, that he feared nothyng, whiche was a great folly. For he tooke nat so good hede to Andewarpe as he shulde haue done: as ye shall herafter.

The lorde of Destroynay made an assemble of foure hundred knyghtes and squyers goode men of armes. And so he came in to the wode of Larte agaynst the gate towarde Grauntmount ryght nere to the gate of Andwarpe. And with hym there was sir Johan of Wollyn, sir Jakes de la Tremoyle, sir Gylbart, sir Johan Cacūlen, sir Roulande Deispyre, sir Blayuchard de Calonne, and the lorde of Destripouylle, who was ther made knyght. I shall shewe you now the mater howe they of Andewarpe were discryued. They toke two cartes laded with vitayle and four carters in gray cotes harnessed vnderneth, ryght hardy and aduenturous felowes. So they came and dyaue their Cartes before Andwarpe, & shewed the watchmen howe they had brought prouysyon out of Heynaulte to vitayle the towne. The watchemen thought nothynge but good, and so lete downe the portcolyse. Than the carters priuely losed the horses fro the cart, the watchmen sayd, sirs why dryue you nat forthe your cartes, and the watchemen toke the forehorses by the heed and drewe them forthe. And so they passed in & the cartes abode styll in the gate and on the bryage. Than the watchemen sawe well they were betrayed, and

began to fight with the carters, who defended them selfe right well, for they were well armed vnder their cotes. And so they slewe two of the watchmen, and in continent they were rescued for the lorde of Destornay and hys cõpany pursewed fast after and entred in to the towne, thã the watchmen fledde in to the towne, and cryed treason treason. But or the towne was cryed, the mẽ of armes were entred and slewe all that they encoũtred, that made any defence, and so cryed the towne is wonne. Thus Andewarpe was taken agayne, and there were of the gauntoyse slayne and drowned a thre hundreed, and there was founde greate richelle partey nnge to Fraunces Itreman. It was sayd, it amoũted to a fyftene thousande Frankes.

THese tidynges were sone knowen in dyuers places howe Andewarpe was takẽ, the truse durynge by the frenchmen. And specially they of Gaũt were sore displeased therwith as it was reason, for it touched thẽ right nere. Than they toke counsayle togyder, and determyned to sende to the duke of Burgoyne, shewyng hym howe in the assuraũce of peace, Andwarpe had ben taken fro hym: desyring hym, ỹ it might be restored agayne, or els ỹ truse was broken. So they sende to hym, but the duke excused hym and sayd: that he medlede nothynge with that mater, and so prayed god to helpe thẽ For he sayd, he knewe nothyng of the lorde Destornayes entyrpyse. but he sayd, he wolde write to hym with a good wyll, and so he dyde, commaundynge hym to rendre agayne Andewarpe to the gaũtoyse. Sayng, howe yt was nat honourable to take any towne, castell or fortresse, durynge the peace. The lorde of Destornay answered to the dukes letter, and sayd to the messangers. Sirs, alwayes the garysone of Andwarpe hathe made me warre, both in the warre season and in peasetyme, and hath takẽ fro me myne heritage, and as for me I neuer agreed to be at pease wyth them. Thus I haue taken Andwarpe by good feate of warre, and I purpose to kepe it as my proper heritage, tyll Flãders and Gaunt be all one, for I haue nothyng els, for all is lost by the warre. So thus the mater abode, the gaũtoyse coude get nothyng els. Of the yuell keppynge of Andewarpe Fraunces Itreman was sore blamed, and specially of the lorde of Harlels, so that there were great & heynous wordes bytwene them. Fraunces sayde: howe he had done better seruice to Gaunt, thã euer he dyde. Their lãgage multiplyed so farre that eche of them belyed other, with foule wordes. And anone after the lorde of Harleis was slayne: some sayd it was by the meanes of Frãces Itreman & Peter de Boyse for enuy. The same season the gaũtoyse made a requeste to the kyng of Englande, to haue some noble man of his blode to be gouernoure of Gaunt. So the kyng and his counsayle sende to Gaunt a valyant knyght and tyght sage, to haue the gouernyng of Gaunt, he was called sir Johan Bourchyer, he had the gouernynge of Gaunt more than a yere and an halfe.

¶ Howe the duke of Anyou dyde in a castell beside Naples / and howe the quene of Cicyle was counsayled to go to the byshope of Rome. Capitulo CCCC.xlviii.

WE haue herde here before/ howe the Duke of Anjowe wrote hym selfe kynge of Cicyle and Hierusalem. And went to Puyle and to Calabre, and conquered all the countre to Naples, but the neapolytãs wolde neuer tourne to his parte, but they euer sustayned and helde with sir Charles de la Payx, the duke of Anjou abode in this vyage thre yeres, whiche was a great cost and charge. Thought a man be neuer so riche, men of armes & warre wasteth all. For he that wyll haue seruyce of mẽ of warre, they muste be payede truely their wages, or els they wyll doe no thynge aueylable. Certaynly, this sayde iourney cost the duke of Anjou so moche, that it canne nat be well estemed. And they that wasted & confoũded moost of his richesse, was the erle of Sauoy and the sauoyns. Howe be it the erle of Sauoy and a great parte of his company dyed in this vyage whiche was great pytie, so that the duke of Anjowe began to waxe feble, bothe of men and of money. And for those two causes he sende for socoure in to Fraunce to his two bretherne, the duke of Berry and the duke of Burgoyne. Desyryng them nat to fayle hym at his nede, but to socour hym with men and money: and so they sayd they wolde. Than they aduysed what mẽ were mete to be sende on that voyage. And all thynges consydrede, they ymaginede that they coude nat sende a better nor one that knewe better all men of warre, than the gentyll lorde of Coucy, and with hym the lorde Sanghien erle

of Conuarsant, whiche Erldome is in Pupile. These two lozdes were delyzede by ꝑ kynge and by his vncles to take on thē that iourney, to the whiche they wyllingly a greate, and thought it was koz thē ryght honozable. And so they made them redy & went kozth as sone as they myghte with their men of warre. But whan they were come to Auignon. and intēded to their beſynes and made their men to paſſe kozthe. Tydinges than came to them howe ꝑ duke of Anyou was deed in a castell beſyde Napoles, whan ꝑ lozde of Caucy harde the tydinges, he wente no kartherkozth, koz he ſawe well than that his voyage was vzoken. But the lozde Conuarsant paſſed kozthe farther, koz he had muche a do in his cōtrey, in Pupile, and in Conuersant. Tydinges was knowen anon in Fraūce of the dethe of the duke of Anyou. So thus the dethe of ꝑ kyng of Cicyle was paſſed ouer as well as it myght be.

WHan the duches of Aniowe beynge at Angers harde of ꝑ dethe of her lozde and huſbande, ye may well beleue ſhe was koze diſcomkozted. And as ſone as the erle Bloys, who was hys coſyn germayne knewe that the duke was deed: he departed kro Blois with all his trayne and came to his coſyn to Angers, and helde hym withher, in comkoztynge and counſaylinge her, to the beſt of his power. Than ſhe came in to Fraūce, wzityng her ſelfe quene of Napoles, of Cicyle, of Pupile, of Calabze, & of Hzeruſalem, to ſpeke with the kyng, the duke of Berrey, & the duke of Burgoyne, to haue cōſayle & comkozte of them, and vzought with her her two ſonnes. Loys, and Charles. The lady was counſayled of ꝑ nobles of Fraūce and of her blode, that ſhe ſhulde go to Auignon to the byſſhoppe, & pmyſe hym ꝑ poſſeſſyon of the erledome of Pzouence, whiche lande parteyned to the kynge of Cicyle. The lady beleued, their counſayle and ozdeyned her ſelfe to go to Auignon, and to leade with her ther eldeſt ſonne Loyes, who was thaſe called kynge by ſucceſſion of his father. but theſe maters were nat ouerlone accomplyſſhed as I ſhall deuyſe to you.

ALl this winter the frenchmen ozdeyned to ſende in to. Scotlande an armye, to trowble the realme of Englande. The truce bytwene. Fraunce and. Englande was relonged and all their adherentes kro Hyghelmas to the firſt day of May. There was great pzouyſion bothe by lande & bylee. The entent of the counſayle of Fraunce was, that the next ſomer they wolde make Englande great warre on all ſydes and the admyzall of Fraunce to go in to Scotlande with two thouſande ſpeares, knyghtes, and ſquers, and the duke of. Burbone and the erle de la. Marche with other two thouſande to go and conquere certayne caſtels holden by the Engliſſhmen, whiche eyght loze trauepled the countrey. And the frenche kynge cauſed a great nombze of ares to be made in Picardy, and in Haynalt to ſerue koz ꝑ voyage in to Scotlande. And in Arthoyſe, at Lyſle, at Doway, and at Turney. There was muche byſquet made and other pzouyſions a longe the ſee ſyde, kro Harflewe to Sluſe, whiche was the pzincypall hauen, where they thought to take Shyppynge.

THowe the lady of Brabant cauſed to be called a counſayle wherat there was the duke of Burgoyn / the duke Aubert and ſhe / in the cytie of Cambray / to treat koz the maryage of their chyldren. Cap. CCCC. xlix.

THe duches of Brabant beynge a wydow, koz ꝑ duke wyncelente of Boeime was deed, koz whoſe deth ſhe had greate ſozowe at her harte: lay at Bzuſels, and it greatly diſpleaſed her: ꝑ trowble that ſhe ſawe in Flaunders, & gladly ſhe wolde haue made a peace and ſhe myght, koz ſhe vnderſtode that the gauntoyſe dayly kozti fyed them ſelfe, by reaſon of the engliſſhmen, who pzompſed them great comkozte. Alſo ſhe ſawe well her nefewe ꝑ duke of Burgoyne, who ſhulde be by right enheryteure of Flaunders, and one of the greateſt enheryteurs of the wozlde, as thane likely to be, was ſoze troubled by the gauntoyſe. Alſo ſhe ſawe well that the duke Aubert cheke of Haynault, and the duches his wyfe: had fayze chyldren to gyder, two ſonnes and doughters as than vnmaryed. Alſo ſhe knewe that ꝑ duke of Lancaſtre was in treaty of maryage koz Philyppe his doughter, had by the lady Blaunche his firſt wyfe, and the eldeſt ſonne of duke Aubert, who ſhulde be right enheryteur to the erle, dome of Haynault, of Holande, and of Zelande.

And so the sayd lady doutede that if there were alyaunce made bytwene. Englande and Haynaulte, that the frenche men wolde haue indygnacion therat. and so there by the holy countre of Haynalt, outher couertly or openly, suche as shulde passe out of Fraunce in to Flaunders compynge or goyng, shulde be sore troubled and greued. and the rather, bycause that duke Aubert by the meanes of the holãders and zelanders suche as be marchyng on the see syde, dyd comforte dayly ỹ gauntoyse in dyuers maters, wherof the duke of Burgoyne & his counsayle, were well informed therof, wherfore he loued duke Auberte neuer the better, and yet he was therof nothyng gylty, for as for the holanders, and zelanders, the warre of Flaũders touched then no thynge, they wolde nat therfore defende their marchaundyses to ryme. The sayd good lady, considerynge all these thynges and parels that myght ensewe, she aduysed to bryng these two dukes togydre, ỹ duke of Bourgoyne and the duke Aubert, and ỹ she wolde be the meane to treate bytwene them. Also she though to entreat the duke of Burgoyne that the gauntoyse myght come to mercy. To this lady on thys aduyse and ymaginacyon, woolde nat let it slepe, but let clerkes and messagers a warke, and she dyd somoche bytwene these two dukes, ỹ there was a day assygned to mete at Cambray, they and their counsayls, howbeit bothe dukes knewe nat the full entent why this lady caused ỹ counsayle. To thys counsayle accordyng as they had promysed in the moneth of January, about the xii. day, there came to the cytie of Cambray the duke of Burgoyne the duke of Aubert and their counsayls, and the duches of Brabante who opened to thẽ all the mater, why they were there assembled. Fyrst she shewed to the duke of Burgoyne, howe he was a greate lorde, and lykely to be, and howe he had fayre children, & howe that he shulde be happy to bestowe the well and nobly, and to the most auantage for hym and his countrey sayng, howe as than in her opynion, she knewe no place so meetly for them, as the countrey of Haynalt, Holande, and zelande, to bringe their countreys to a perfyte peace and to gyue feare and doute to their enemyes. For fayre nephewe quod she: I knowe for trouthe ỹ the duke of Lancastre is right puyssant in Englande, and doth that he can that his doughter were maryed to Wyllm of Heynalt yonge lorde and heyre. And sir: I had rather se the profyt of you and of youre children, than of the englysshe men. Fayre aunt quod the duke I thanke you. I beleue you well, I am contente and ye canne bringe it a boute, to let my doughter Margarete be maryed to the heyre of Haynalte. Than the lady wente fro one parte to the other to treat for this maryage. The duke Aubart to whome these tydynges were newe, answered ryght curtesly, and sayd: howe he hadde there as than no counsayle, suche as he wolde haue, what counsayle wolde ye haue quod the duches, or what want you to do well, and to bringe your countrey in peace, I lacke my wyfe ỹ the duke, and without her I wyll do nothynge in this mater for she hathe as moche parte of my children as I. Also fayre aunt, it is metely that the nobles of the countrey be enformed therof, well ỹ the duches I pray god all be for the best. And than she thought at their departinge, to desyre them to mete agayne in the same place in Lente tyme. and to bringe their wyues and their counsayls with them. Thys lady dyde all thys so secretly, that fewe folkes knewe wherfore the counsayle was. Thus the two dukes departed fro Cambray. The duke of Burgoyne went to the cytie of Arras where as the lady hys wyfe was, and the duke Aubart returned in to Holãde, where as the lady his wyfe was. And the duches of Brabante returned in to her countrey, and euer secretly she wrote and sente to eyther party, and tooke greate payne to bringe agayne these lordes and their wyues in to the cytie of Cambray: for greatly she desyred this maryage to be confyrmed, for to bringe in vnite and concorde. Flaunders. Brabante, and Haynalte to gyder.

SO moche did this good lady that she and the sayde dukes, their wyues and counsayls came agayne to Cambray, and there was done great honoure, for eche of them enforsede them selfe to do honoure eche to other. There was the duches Margarete of Burgoyne, and the duches Margarete of Haynalt, who helde fore in this treaty, sayng, ỹ if her sonne shulde marye Margarete of Burgoyne, she wolde also that her doughter shulde mary Johñ of Burgoyne, and so to make a crosse maryage, wherby shulde be ỹ more conjunction of loue. And so two of the children of Burgoyne shulde be maryed in to one house. The duke of Buorgoyne thought it was vnought to mary his doughter and excused Johan his sonne, sayng, howe he was to younge of age to be maryed, for the duke of Burgoyne had ymaginacyon to mary Johan his sonne with Katheryne of Fraunce, suster to his nephewe the frenche kyng. So thus ỏ this

poynt the treaty was lyke to haue fayled, for ỹ duches of Bauiers sayd, howe there shulde be made no maryage of any of her chyldren, without they were bothe matyed. Alwayes she helde this purpose, there coulde no mā bryche her therof. The duches of Brabant hadde great payne to go fro the one to the other, and to bringe the treaty togyder. So moche she dyde alegynge and shewynge so good reasons, specially to the duke and duches of Burgoyn, that finally they went thrōugh, and cōcluded that the sonne and doughter of the duke of Burgoyne, shulde be maryede to the sonne and doughter of the duke Aubert of Bauyers. And the let of ỹ mater fyue dayes before, was for a mater that the duke of Burgoyns cōsayle feared. for they vnderstode that duke Aubert had nat bene in truwe possession of Heynalt, but in possibylyete therof, for as than lyued erle Wyllyam of Henaulte hys brother, and lay forelycke at Quesnoy, the whiche erle myghte recouer and ouerlyue duke Aubert hys brother, and if he so dyd they thought clerely and feared greatly, that his other brethern shulde haue the gouernynge of Heynaulte, and the chyldren of duke Aubert to be put clene out. For this dought they made a delay in thys maryage the space of fyue dayes, tyll at last it was clerely knowen, that duke Aubert hadde no mo brethren but the Erle of Henaulte, so that he coulde nat put the heryrage fro duke Aubertes chyldrene, Whan these thynges were knowen there was thane no lenger delay, but these maryages were swozne & couenaunted, that wyllyam of Haynalt shulde haue in maryage Margaret of Burgoyne, And Johan of Burgoyne to haue to hys wyfe Margarete of Haynault, and that all these shulde retourne to Cambray, to parfozme the solempnyzacion of these maryages at the brās of Ester that next after. In ỹ yere of our lorde a thousande three hundred four score and fyue.

Cho we the frenche kynge and the lozdes of Fraunce and of Heynalte / made there prouisyon to be at Cābray. And of the message of the duke of Lancastre sent to the erle of Haynalte. and of the maryages of the chyldren of Haynalt and Burgoyne.

Cap. CCCCl.

Thus euery man departed fro Cambray, & the duke of Burgoyne returned in to Fraunce to the kyng, and the duches his wyfe returned to Arras, the duke Aubert and the duches hys wyfe retourned to the towne of Quesnoy in Heynalt. And the lady of brabant in to her countrey. Thane warkmen werre sette awarke to make redy lodgynges in the cyte of Cambray, and men were sent thyder to make prouisyon, so greate and so costly that it was marueyle to conlydre. Thys feast was cryed & publyshed abrode, to be holden at Cambray the weke after the brās of Easter. Whan the frenche kyng was enfourmed of thys besynes, he sayd he wolde be at the maryages of his colyns. And so he sēt to Cābray ỹ stewardes of his howse to make prouisyon for hym acordynge. The byshopes palays was taken vp for the duke of Burgoyne, and his prouysion made there, howbeit they were fayne to delyuer it vp for the kyng. Thā carpenters and masons were sette awark in the palays to make it after astate royally, wiche warke as yet aperethe, for before this feste it was nat in remembraunce of man, nor harde of two hundred yere before, so greate afeast and solempnyte as was than apeled. For the lordes to make thē frendly and gorgynus, & to exalte their estates, spared no more money, than it had fallen fro the clowdes, and euery man helped other.

Tydynges of these maryages came in to Englande, the duke of Lancastre who alwayes hoped, that wyllyam of Haynalt shulde haue had to his wyfe his doughter, at leest he was borne so in hande, he was right pensyfe and sore troubled with those newes. And whane he had well ymagined to knowe the trouthe therof, he sent certayne persons of his howse of Gaūt, to speke withe duke Auberte. And whane these messangers came to Gaunt, there they foūde sir Johan Bourchier, and the aldermen of Gaunt, Peter du. Boyse and Fraunses. Atreman, who made them right good chere. And so there they tarped two dayes, and fro thense they went to, Mons in Heynalte, and so to Quesnoy, and there they came to the duke and he and the duches and his chyldren receyued them goodly, for the honour of the duke of Lancastre, and made them good chere. And in lykewise so dyd the lorde of Gouuyghen. Than the mayster of the dyenge of the wolles of Englande spake fyrst, after he hadde

delyuered his letters of credence, & recõmaunded the duke of Lancastre to the duke Iubarte his cosyn. And than he spake of other thynges as he was chargede to do. And amonge other thynges, he demaunded of duke Iubarte as I was enfourmed, if it were his entent to perceyuer in the maryage with ỹ chyldren of the duke of Burgoyne, with those wordes the duke a lytell changed colour, and sayde: ye sir truely by my faythe, wherfore do you demaunde. Sir qͦ he: I demaunde it bycause the duke of Lancastre hathe allwayes hopede vntyll this tyme, that my lady Philyp his daughter, shulde haue hadde my lorde wyllyam your sonne Thane the duke sayd, cõpanyon: say to my cosyn ỹ whane soeuer he mary hys chyldren. I shall nat marueyle, nor be dismayed therat, no more he hath to do to take any care for the maryenge of any of my chyldren, nor whether I wyll mary them or nat, nor whan, nor to whome. This was the answere ỹ thenglysshmen hade of duke Iubert. So thus they toke their leaue & departede, and wente the same nyght to Valencennes, and the next day to Gaunt. Of them I can tell no more but. I thynke they retourned in to Englande.

WHan Ester came as than acounted, a thousande thre hundrede fourscore & fyue yeres of our lorde, ỹ frẽche kyng the duke of Burgoyne, the duke of Burbon the duke Iuberte, the duches his wyfe, the duches of Braabant, the duches of Burgoyne, syr wyllyam and sir Johan of Namure, came to Cambray. The kynge went to ỹ palys that was hys lodgynge, & euery man drewe to their lodgynges, ye may well beleue and knowe that where the frenche kynge was, and where as there was many noble princes & greate ladyes, there was great and noble chyualry. The kinge entred the monday at none, and all lordꝭ and ladyes met him without the towne, and so he was conueyed withe trompetes, and greate plenty of mynstrels. And so brought to the palys. The same monday in the presence and before all the great lordes: was renewed the couenauntes of maryages, and wilm̃ Dozet shulde haue the countye of Ostrenant, the lady Margaret his wyfe was endowed with the lande of Arque in Braband. And ỹ duke of Burgoyne gaue his doughter a hundrede thousande frankes. Thus they made their porcions. The tuysday at the hour of Masse, they were wedded in the cathedrale churche of our lady of Cambray with great solempnyte. The bysshoppe of Cambray dyd the obseruaunce, who was called Johan Bozne of Brucels. At the dyner there was shewed moche noblenes. The kyng caused the two lordes and the two ladyes newly maryed to syt at his table and other lordꝭ serued. There sate at dyner the constable of Fraunce, & the marshall of Fraũce sir guy de la Tremoyle, & sir wyllyam de Namure serued, and so dyd dyuers other great lordes of fraunce. In fyue hũdred pere before there was nat sene suche a solempnite in Cambray. And after dyner knyghtes and squiers were armed to iust. And so they iusted in the markette place. xl. knyghtes of the one syde. The ponge kynge Charles iusted wᵗh a knyght of Heynalte called sir Nycholas Espinot. So these iustes were nobly contynued, and a ponge knyght of Haynalt had the prise, called sir Johan of Hesterne, beside Beawmonte in Haynalt. This knyght iusted greatly to the pleasure of the lordes & ladyes. He had for his prise a gyrdell set withe precyous stones, gyuen hym by ỹ duches of Burgoyne: from her owne waste, the admyrall of Fraunce, & sir guy de la Tremoyle dyd present it to hym. Thus in great reuell they contynued all that weke, and on ỹ fryday after dyner, the kynge toke leaue of the lordes & ladyes and they of hym, and so departed fro Cambray. And also the dukes & duchelles departed, & the duches of Burgoyne brought marget of Haynalt her doughter to Arras, and ỹ lady of Haynalt broughte ỹ lady Margarete of Burgoyne to Quesnoy. Thus passed forthe this besynes.

Chowe the duke of Berrey ensured his doughter / to the sonne of therle of Bloyse. and howe therle of Marche and the duke of Burbon made their somons to entre in to Lymosin.

Cap. CCCC.li.

THe sãe season there was treaty of maryage, bytwene Loys of Bloys, son to therle Guy of bloys and ỹ lady Mary, dought to duke Johan of Berry. And so the erle of Bloys well acõpanyed with lordes and ladyes brought his doughter to. Bergues in Berrey, where the duke and duches were redy to abyde for them, who right nobly receyued them and all their company. And their was confyrmede the assurance of that maryage, and the archebysshope of Bergues ensured them to gyder in the presẽce of many lordes and ladyes howbeit they were natte wedded as than, for they were

bothe very ponge. So there was great feſt, re uelyng and daunſyng, and ſo at laſt therle and the counteſſe retourned to their countre, & their ſonne with them. And the lady abode ſtyll with the duches her mother in Barrey, in a fayre ca ſtell beſyde Bergues called Mehune on the ry uer of yure. The ſame ſeaſon the duke of Ber ry went in to Auuergne and Lãguedocke, and ſo to Auignõ to ſe hiſſhope Clemẽt. And it was ordaynede that the duke of Burbone and therle of Marche with two thouſande men of harmes ſhulde go in to Lymoſyn to delyuer that coun tre, fro all the engliſchmen and theues that rob bed and pyllede the coũtre. For in Poictou and in Xaynton, they hade as than certayne forteref. ſes whiche dyde moche domayge to the countre wherof complayntes came to the herynge of the duke of Berrey, who was in mynde to remedy it, and he had deſyred the duke of Burbone his coſyn, that in any wyſe whan he were come into Limoſyn and Xaynton, that he ſhulde cõquere the garyſon of Bertuell, for that was the forte reſſe that dyde mooſt hurt in that countre. And the duke of Burbone pyompſede hym ſo to doo. And he hadde made his ſomons at Molins in Burbonoyſe to be there the firſt daye of June, and ſo thyder drewe at that tyme all maner of men of warre. The duke of Burbone had with hym a gentyll ſquyer called Johan bone lauce, He was mayſter and capitayne of his men of warre. Certaynly the ſquyer was well worthy to haue ſuche a charge, and, the erle of Marche who ſhulde be in cõpany with the duke of Bur bone made his ſomons at the cytie of Toures.

The ſame ſeaſone there came to Sclule in Flaunders, all ſuche men of warre as were apoynted to paſſe the ſee into Scotlande, with ſir Johan of Vyen admyrall of Fraunce: & he ſhulde haue withe hym a thou ſande ſpeares knightes and ſquyers. And I be leue well they were all there, for they had great deſyred to go. In ſo moche that ſome that were nat deſyrede, aduaunſed them ſelfe to go in that voyage with the admyrall. All their ſhyppyng was redy apparellede at Sclule, and they ca ryed with them harneſſe for. xii. hundred men of armes. They had taken that harneſſe out of the caſtell of Beauty beſyde Parys. The har neſſe was partenyng to the partiſyens, the wyl the they were cauſed to bringe to the ſayd caſtell in the tyme of their rebellion. In the admyrals company, there were a greate nombre of good men of warre. And their entenſyon was to dely uer the ſayd harneſſe to the knyghtes & men of Scotlande, bycauſe ſir Geffray de Charney had enformed the kynges counſayle, howe the men in Scotlande were but eaſely harneſſede. I ſhall name vnto you, parte of thé of Fraunce that wente in to Scotlande the ſame ſeaſon. Firſte ſir Johan of Vyen admyrall of Fraunce the erle of graunte pre, the lordes of Uerdnay, of ſaynte Crouſe and of Mountbury, ſir Gef fray of Charney, ſyr Wyllyam of Vyen, ſir Ja ques of Vyen, the lorde deſpaigny, ſir Gerard of Burbone, the lorde of Hetz, ſir Florimonde of Mutlly, the lorde of Marny, ſir Valetant of Rayneuall, the lorde of Beauſaige, the lorde of Vaynbrayne, the lorde of Rynoll baron durp= the lorde of Coucy, ſir Percyuall Daneuall, ỹ lorde Ferrers, the lorde of Fountaygnes &, ſir Braquet of Braquemont, the lorde of Graunte courte, the lorde of landon breton, ſir Guy la y ſon, Wyllyam de Courour, ſir Johan de Han gyers, ſir Henry de Vyncelyn, coſyn to the great mayſter of Prute: & dyuers other good knyghtꝭ whiche I can nat all name, ſo that they were to the nõbre of a thouſande ſpeares knyghtes and ſquyers, beſyde croſbowes and other varlettes They had good wynde and fayre ſeaſon on the ſee, the wether was fayre, it was in the moneth of May. That tyme ỹ truſe bytwene Englande and Fraunce was expyred, & bytwene the gaũ toyſe and ſlempynges lyke wiſe: for as it ſemede than euery parte deſyred warre, knyghtes and ſquyers deſyrede greatly to go in the voyage to Scotlande, for they thought by the ayde of the ſcottꝭ to haue a fayre tourney againſt their ene myes in Englande. The engliſſhmen who were enfourmed of their compynge, lokede for theym euery day.

Thus endeth the firſte volume of ſir Johan Froiſſart: of the cronycles of England, Fraunce, Spayne, Portyngale, Scotlande, Bretayne, Flaũders, and other places adioy nynge. Tranlated out of frenche in to our ma ternall engliſſhe tonge: by Johan Bourchier knyght lorde Berners. At the cõmaundement of our mooſt hyghe redouted ſoueraygne lorde kynge Henry the. viii. kynge of Englande Fra unce, and Ireland, defender of the chriſten fay th of the churche of England, eand alſo of Ire lande in erthe the ſupreme hede. Imprinted at London in Fleteſtrete at the ſygne of the Geor ge by, Wyllyam Wyddyton.